القرآن الكريم

(REVISED)

QURAAN
Made Easy

Under The Supervision Of
MUFTI AFZAL HOOSEN ELIAS
(May Allaah Protect him)

ZAM ZAM PUBLISHERS

Surah 1 Surah Faatiha

THE OPENING CHAPTER

SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

Surah Faatiha, the first *Surah* of the Qur'aan has many names. The most common name is "Ummul Qur'aan" (The Essence of the Qur'aan). It has been given this name because it contains the essence of the detailed subject matter found in all the other Surahs. It is also commonly referred to as Surah Faatiha, meaning "The Opening Chapter". Two discussions of the Surah follow.

THE FIRST DISCUSSION: Maulana Shabbier Ahmed Uthmaani (A.R) has written that the entire Qur'aan consists of six central themes, viz. (1) Towheed (the Oneness of Allaah), (2) Risaalah [i.e. the prophethood of Rasulullaah ﷺ], (3) Laws, (4) Qiyaamah, (5) the Mu'mineen, and (6) the Kuffaar. Surah Faatiha contains all these themes in a nutshell.

- **"Al Hamdu Lillahi Rabbil Aaalameen. Ar Rahmaanir Raheem"** reflects the theme of Towheed.

- **"Maaliki Yowmid Deen"** foretells Qiyaamah.

- **"Iyyaka Na'budu wa Iyyaka nas Ta'een"** refers to Allaah's laws because it speaks of Allaah's worship, which includes all His laws and commands. **"Siraatal Mustaqeem** (The straight path)**"** also refers to all Allaah's commands in the Shari'ah.

- **"Siraatal Ladheena An'amta alayhim,"** includes Risaalah because among those on whom Allaah has bestowed His **favors** are the Ambiyaa. Allaah says in verse 69 of *Surah Nisaa*, **"Those who obey Allaah and the Rasool will be with those Ambiyaa, Siddeeqeen, martyrs and righteous ones on whom Allaah has bestowed His bounties. These are indeed the best of companions."** This verse also refers to the Mu'mineen.

- **"Ghayril Maghdoobi Alayhim wa Lad Daalleen."** This verse makes reference to the Kuffaar.

THE SECOND DISCUSSION: In the book titled *Mawaahibur Rahmaan* (Vol.1 Pg.3), Maulana Husain (A.R) quotes the following from Imaam Rabbani (A.R), who transmits it from Ali رضي الله عنه. He says that the knowledge of the universe and that of the Qur'aan is found in Surah Faatiha. This is so because, based on themes the Qur'aan is divided into four parts, each of which begin with the words "Al'hamdu Lillaah" ("All praises are for Allaah").

The first part begins with Surah Faatiha and ends with the *Surah Maa'idah*. This part mainly discusses the concept of Allaah being the Sole and Only Creator of everything. The second para begins with *Surah An'aam* and extends until the end of *Surah Bani Israa'eel*. The central theme of this part is that Allaah is the Only One Who is respo

سُورَةُ الْفَاتِحَةِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ سَبْعُ آيَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ۙ﴿۱﴾

1. All praise belongs to Allaah, the Rabb *(the Cherisher, the Creator, the Sustainer)* **of the universe** *(and whatever it contains)*...

الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ۙ﴿۲﴾

2. Who is the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful...

مٰلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّيْنِ ؕ﴿۳﴾

3. ...and Master of *(all affairs on)* **the Day of Recompense** *(the Day of Qiyaamah, when resurrection, accountability, rewards and punishment will take place)*.

اِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَاِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِيْنُ ؕ﴿۴﴾

4. You Alone do we worship, and You Alone do we ask for help.

اِهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيْمَ ۙ﴿۵﴾

5. Guide us to the straight path *(the path of Islaam)*;

صِرَاطَ الَّذِيْنَ اَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ ۙ﴿۶﴾

6. the path of those whom You have favored *(by guiding them aright)*...

غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوْبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّآلِّيْنَ ࣖ﴿۷﴾ ع ۱ ۷

7. ...and not the path of those with whom You are angry *(the Jews)*, **nor the path of those who have gone astray** *(the Christians)*.

Surah 2 Surah Baqara

THE BULL

SUMMARY OF TOPICS CONTAINED IN *SURAH BAQARA*

Towheed	**Risaalah**
Jihaad in Allaah's path	**Spending in Allaah's path**
Matters of administration	**Matters of welfare**

Surah Baqara was the first Surah revealed in Madinah. Since there was a strong presence of Jews in and around Madinah, this Surah addresses them in detail. Among them were many affluent and learned people. Therefore, if these people were addressed and convinced of the truth of Islaam, they would be able to influence many others.

By constantly making mention of Towheed, all aspects of it are discussed and its antithesis (Shirk) is refuted from all angles. This is necessary because the Mushrikeen, Jews and Christians were involved in the following three types of Shirk:

- Considering the angels, saints and idols as beings who possessed knowledge of the unseen, they called on them for assistance in their difficulties.
- They used to take oaths and make sacrifices in the names of their gods and even erected altars where these would be offered. They believed that by making these offerings, their gods would be pleased with them. In this way, they thought that they would be blessed with wealth and children, and that these gods would draw blessings from Allaah.
- They believed that the gods and saints that they worshipped are so loved by Allaah that He would never reject their intercession or their pleas on behalf of those who worshipped them.

A BRIEF SUMMARY

Surah Baqara can be divided into two sections. The first section commences at the beginning of the Surah and ends with the words **"...and they are the ones who have Taqwa"** [verse 177]. The second section begins from this point and concludes at the end of the Surah.

The first section discusses two themes viz. Towheed and Risaalah. Towheed is discussed from the beginning of the Surah until the words **"...and they will not be helped"** [verse 123]. The discussion of Risaalah begins with the verse **"When his Rabb tried Ibraheem..."** (verse 124) and ends at the end of the first section (verse 177). Therefore, the first section is like a commentary of the Kalimah "Laa ilaaha Illallaah Muhammadur Rasulullaah."

The second section discusses matters that pertain to people's reformation, and gives advice about how people may correct their spiritual and social affairs. It also gives details concerning waging Jihaad and spending in Allaah's cause. This section commands the Muslims to fight for the preservation of the Kalimah "Laa ilaaha Illallaah Muhammadur Rasulullaah."

THE ESSENCE OF THE SURAH

Together with correcting religious and material matters, Jihaad should be waged against the Mushrikeen to preserve the Kalimah.

What should always be borne in mind is that no person's word will be accepted when it contradicts the Shari'ah, irrespective of his status. While the Shari'ah need not conform with the beliefs and actions of any saint or Sufi, the beliefs and actions of every saint and Sufi must conform with the Shari'ah.

سُوْرَةُ الْبَقَرَةِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ مِائَتَانِ وَسِتٌّ وَّثَمَانُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّاَرْبَعُوْنَ رُكُوْعًا

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

الٓمٓ ﴿١﴾

1. Alif Laam Meem *(Only Allaah knows its meaning.)*

ذٰلِكَ الْكِتٰبُ لَا رَيْبَ ۛۚ فِيْهِ ۛۚ هُدًى لِّلْمُتَّقِيْنَ ﴿٢﴾

2. There is no doubt *(or error)* **in this Book** *(the Qur'aan which Muhammad ﷺ recites to you)*. **In it is** *(a means of)* **guidance for those with Taqwa** *(for those who carry out what they are commanded to do and who abstain from what they have been forbidden)*.

الَّذِيْنَ يُؤْمِنُوْنَ بِالْغَيْبِ وَيُقِيْمُوْنَ الصَّلٰوةَ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنٰهُمْ يُنْفِقُوْنَ ﴿٣﴾

3. Those *(with Taqwa are they)* **who have Imaan in** *(who believe in the truth of)* **the unseen** *(paradise, hell, Jinn etc)*, **who establish salaah** *(they regularly perform salaah ensuring that all its conditions are fulfilled)* **and who spend from what We have provided for them** *(in obedience to Allaah's commands)*.

وَالَّذِيْنَ يُؤْمِنُوْنَ بِمَآ اُنْزِلَ اِلَيْكَ وَمَآ اُنْزِلَ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ ۚ وَبِالْاٰخِرَةِ هُمْ يُوْقِنُوْنَ ﴿٤﴾

4. Those *(with Taqwa are they)* **who believe in what has been revealed to you** *(in the Qur'aan)* **and what has been revealed before you** *(in the Torah, the Injeel and other divine scriptures)* **and they are convinced about** *(the reality of)* **the Aakhirah.**

اُولٰٓئِكَ عَلٰى هُدًى مِّنْ رَّبِّهِمْ ۗ وَاُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُوْنَ ﴿٥﴾

5. These *(people described above)* **are the ones who are on guidance from their Rabb and they are the successful ones** *(who will successfully gain entry into Jannah and will be saved from Jahannam)*.

اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا سَوَآءٌ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَاَنْذَرْتَهُمْ اَمْ لَمْ تُنْذِرْهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿٦﴾

6. Verily, it makes no difference to the Kaafiroon *(those destined to die as disbelievers)* **whether you warn them or do not warn them; they will still not have Imaan** *(faith)*.

خَتَمَ اللّٰهُ عَلٰى قُلُوْبِهِمْ وَعَلٰى سَمْعِهِمْ ؕ وَعَلٰٓى اَبْصَارِهِمْ غِشَاوَةٌ ؗ وَّلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيْمٌ ۝٧ ع

7. Allaah has placed a seal upon their hearts *(so that no good enters it)* **and upon their hearing** *(so they do not heed what they hear)*, **while there is a veil over their eyes** *(so they do not see the truth)*. **Theirs shall be a terrible** *(severe and eternal)* **punishment.**

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَّقُوْلُ اٰمَنَّا بِاللّٰهِ وَبِالْيَوْمِ الْاٰخِرِ وَمَا هُمْ بِمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ۝٨

8. Among people there are those *(the hypocrites)* **who say, "We believe in Allaah and in the Final Day** *(in the Day of Qiyaamah)*," **whereas they are not Mu'mineen** *(believers because this belief is not in their hearts)*.

يُخٰدِعُوْنَ اللّٰهَ وَالَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا ۚ وَمَا يَخْدَعُوْنَ اِلَّآ اَنْفُسَهُمْ وَمَا يَشْعُرُوْنَ ۝٩

9. They *(attempt to)* **fool Allaah and the Mu'mineen** *(by posing as believers)*, **but they fool only themselves without realising it** *(because they are the ones who will suffer disgrace in this world when Allaah exposes them and they will suffer in the Aakhirah as well when they are punished)*.

فِيْ قُلُوْبِهِمْ مَّرَضٌ ۙ فَزَادَهُمُ اللّٰهُ مَرَضًا ۚ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ اَلِيْمٌ ۢ ۙ بِمَا كَانُوْا يَكْذِبُوْنَ ۝١٠

10. A disease *(of hypocrisy and mistrust)* **is in their hearts, and Allaah increases their disease** *(because of their disbelief)*. **They shall suffer a painful punishment on account of the lies they speak** *(their lie is their claim that they are Muslims)*.

وَاِذَا قِيْلَ لَهُمْ لَا تُفْسِدُوْا فِي الْاَرْضِ ۙ قَالُوْٓا اِنَّمَا نَحْنُ مُصْلِحُوْنَ ۝١١

11. When they are told, "Do not cause corruption *(mischief)* **on earth** *(by preventing people from Islaam and promoting kufr)*," **they say, "We are but reformers** *(peace-makers)*."

اَلَآ اِنَّهُمْ هُمُ الْمُفْسِدُوْنَ وَلٰكِنْ لَّا يَشْعُرُوْنَ ۝١٢

12. Behold! They are the corrupters *(trouble-makers)*, **but they do not realise it.**

وَاِذَا قِيْلَ لَهُمْ اٰمِنُوْا كَمَآ اٰمَنَ النَّاسُ قَالُوْٓا اَنُؤْمِنُ كَمَآ اٰمَنَ السُّفَهَآءُ ؕ اَلَآ اِنَّهُمْ هُمُ السُّفَهَآءُ

وَلٰكِنْ لَّا يَعْلَمُوْنَ ۝١٣

13. When they *(the hypocrites)* **are told, "Believe like the people** *(the Sahabah* رضي الله عنهم*, the*

configurations) **believe," they say, "Should we believe like the fools believe?" Behold! It is they** *(the hypocrites)* **who are indeed the fools, but they do not know it.**

وَإِذَا لَقُوا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا قَالُوا آمَنَّا وَإِذَا خَلَوْا إِلَىٰ شَيَاطِينِهِمْ قَالُوا إِنَّا مَعَكُمْ إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ
مُسْتَهْزِئُونَ ١٤

14. When they meet those who have Imaan, they say, "We *(also)* **have Imaan!" but when they are alone with their devils** *(their leaders)*, **they say, "We are really with you** *(in faith)*. **We were only mocking** *(the Mu'mineen)*."

اللَّهُ يَسْتَهْزِئُ بِهِمْ وَيَمُدُّهُمْ فِي طُغْيَانِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ ١٥

15. It is Allaah who mocks them *(delays their punishment, thereby making them believe that they will not be punished)* **and gives them rope** *(delays their punishment)* **in their disobedience** *(in their kufr)* **as they wander blindly** *(in confusion)*.

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ اشْتَرَوُا الضَّلَالَةَ بِالْهُدَىٰ فَمَا رَبِحَتْ تِجَارَتُهُمْ وَمَا كَانُوا مُهْتَدِينَ ١٦

16. These are the people who have purchased misguidance *(error)* **at the price of guidance, so their trade shall neither be profitable** *(in fact, their trade shall earn them the great loss of everlasting destruction in the Aakhirah)* **nor will they be guided** *(in their efforts)*.

مَثَلُهُمْ كَمَثَلِ الَّذِي اسْتَوْقَدَ نَارًا فَلَمَّا أَضَاءَتْ مَا حَوْلَهُ ذَهَبَ اللَّهُ بِنُورِهِمْ وَتَرَكَهُمْ فِي ظُلُمَاتٍ
لَا يُبْصِرُونَ ١٧

17. Their likeness *(the comparison of the hypocrites)* **is like that of people who lit a fire. When the surroundings lit up** *(and they enjoyed the light, heat and security of the fire)*, **Allaah took away their light and left them in the darkness, unable to see** *(they cannot find their way and are scared. Similarly, while the hypocrites are pleased to pose as Mu'mineen and enjoy their security, they will panic when they die and face punishment in the Aakhirah.)* .

صُمٌّ بُكْمٌ عُمْيٌ فَهُمْ لَا يَرْجِعُونَ ١٨

18. Deaf *(unwilling to hear the truth)*, **dumb** *(unable to say anything good)* **and blind** *(unable to see the straight path)*, **they will never return** *(to the straight path)*.

أَوْ كَصَيِّبٍ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ فِيهِ ظُلُمَاتٌ وَرَعْدٌ وَبَرْقٌ يَجْعَلُونَ أَصَابِعَهُمْ فِي آذَانِهِمْ مِنَ الصَّوَاعِقِ حَذَرَ الْمَوْتِ
وَاللَّهُ مُحِيطٌ بِالْكَافِرِينَ ١٩

19. Or *(the analogy of the hypocrites is)* **like pouring rain from the sky accompanied by a giant deal of darkness as well as thunder and lightning. For fear of death, they** *(those caught in the storm)* **push their fingers in their ears because of** *(the frightening sound of)* **the thunder** *(in an effort to keep out the sound. Similar is the condition of the hypocrites who try not to hear the verses of the Qur'aan that condemn kufr and which contain warnings and clear proofs. They regard these to be darkness, thunder and lightning, fearing that if they listen to all of it, it will result in the death of their own religion within themselves. However, they are unable to silence the Deen of Allaah despite their efforts)*. *(After all)* **Allaah encompasses the Kaafiroon** *(Allaah surrounds them completely. Regardless of what plan of action they choose, Allaah has complete knowledge of everything they do and He has complete power over them. They cannot escape Him)*.

يَكَادُ الْبَرْقُ يَخْطَفُ أَبْصَارَهُمْ ۖ كُلَّمَا أَضَاءَ لَهُم مَّشَوْا فِيهِ وَإِذَا أَظْلَمَ عَلَيْهِمْ قَامُوا ۚ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَذَهَبَ
بِسَمْعِهِمْ وَأَبْصَارِهِمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٠﴾ ع ٣ ٢

20. Soon the lightning *(the clear proofs of the Qur'aan)* **may take away their eyesight** *(it may awaken their sleeping hearts by removing the blindness of their spiritual eyes)*. **Whenever it** *(the lightning)* **lights up** *(the way)* **for them, they walk in it** *(in its light)* **but when darkness overcomes them, they stand still** *(whenever they hear something that appeals to them, they accept but no sooner do they hear something they do not like, then they reject it)*. **If Allaah wills, He could even take away their** *(physical)* **abilities of hearing and seeing** *(just as He took away their spiritual eyes and ears)*. **Verily Allaah has control over all things.**

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اعْبُدُوا رَبَّكُمُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ وَالَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. O people! Worship *(only)* **your Rabb Who has created you and Who has created those before you, so that** *(by worshipping Him)* **you may develop Taqwa** (piety).

الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ فِرَاشًا وَالسَّمَاءَ بِنَاءً وَأَنزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجَ بِهِ مِنَ الثَّمَرَاتِ رِزْقًا
لَّكُمْ ۖ فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا لِلَّهِ أَندَادًا وَأَنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. *(Worship your Rabb)* **Who has made the earth a bedding for you** *(which is neither too hard nor too soft)*, **the sky a roof, and has sent water for you from the sky, using it** *(the water)* **to bring forth fruits** *(all types of foods)* **for your sustenance. So never make others equal** *(partners)* **to Allaah** *(in worship)* **when you know** *(that they cannot create as Allaah creates and therefore do not deserve to be worshipped)*.

وَإِن كُنتُمْ فِي رَيْبٍ مِّمَّا نَزَّلْنَا عَلَىٰ عَبْدِنَا فَأْتُوا بِسُورَةٍ مِّن مِّثْلِهِ وَادْعُوا شُهَدَاءَكُم مِّن دُونِ
اللَّهِ إِن كُنتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. If you are in doubt about what We have revealed to Our bondsman *(if you doubt that the Qur'aan which was revealed to Muhammad ﷺ is from Allaah)*, **then produce even a single Surah like any in the Qur'aan** *(something that can match the eloquence, the beauty, the style and the prophecies of the Qur'aan)*. **And** *(you are also at liberty to)* **call your witnesses** *(your helpers and deities)* **besides Allaah if**

you are truthful *(stand up to this challenge if you feel that you are truthful in your claim that Muhammad ﷺ was the author of the Qur'aan. If your claim is correct, you will easily be able to compose something equal if not superior because Muhammad ﷺ was an untutored person)*.

فَإِن لَّمْ تَفْعَلُوا وَلَن تَفْعَلُوا فَاتَّقُوا النَّارَ الَّتِي وَقُودُهَا النَّاسُ وَالْحِجَارَةُ ۖ أُعِدَّتْ لِلْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. If you cannot accomplish *(do)* **the feat** *(of producing a Surah like one in the Qur'aan)*, **and you will never be able to do so, then fear that Fire** *(which you are soon to enter)*, **the fuel of which is** *(Kuffaar)* **men and stones** *(including their idols)*. **It has been prepared for the Kaafiroon** *(who will be punished there regardless of whether they feared it or not)*.

وَبَشِّرِ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ أَنَّ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ ۖ كُلَّمَا رُزِقُوا مِنْهَا مِن ثَمَرَةٍ رِّزْقًا ۙ
قَالُوا هَٰذَا الَّذِي رُزِقْنَا مِن قَبْلُ ۖ وَأُتُوا بِهِ مُتَشَابِهًا ۖ وَلَهُمْ فِيهَا أَزْوَاجٌ مُّطَهَّرَةٌ ۖ وَهُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. And give good news to those who have Imaan and who do good acts *(who carry out the obligatory and optional injunctions of Islaam)* **that for them shall be gardens beneath which rivers flow** *(flowing beneath the trees and palaces)*. **Whenever they are given any fruit to eat there, they will say, "This is what we were fed with before** *(in the world)*." **However, the fruit given to them shall only look the same** *(the taste, quality and other qualities will be very different from the fruit of this world)*. **There** *(in Jannah)* **they shall have spouses** *(partners)* **who have been purified** *(from all impurities)* **and they will live there forever** *(neither will they die nor will they be removed from Jannah)*.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَسْتَحْيِي أَن يَضْرِبَ مَثَلًا مَّا بَعُوضَةً فَمَا فَوْقَهَا ۚ فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا فَيَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّهِمْ ۖ
وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَيَقُولُونَ مَاذَا أَرَادَ اللَّهُ بِهَٰذَا مَثَلًا ۘ يُضِلُّ بِهِ كَثِيرًا وَيَهْدِي بِهِ كَثِيرًا ۚ وَمَا يُضِلُّ
بِهِ إِلَّا الْفَاسِقِينَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Verily Allaah is not shy to quote the example of even a mosquito or something more *(or less important)*. **As for those who have Imaan, they know that it is the truth from their Rabb. As for the Kuffaar, they say, "What does Allaah intend with these examples** *(Of what use are they?)* **?"** *(The reply to their disrespectful question is that)* **Allaah causes many to be misguided by them** *(with these examples, Allaah causes many people to stray from the truth because of their kufr)* **and guides many with them** *(because of their Imaan, the Mu'mineen are rightly guided by these examples)*. **Only the evil-doers** *(the Kuffaar)* **are misguided by them.**

الَّذِينَ يَنقُضُونَ عَهْدَ اللَّهِ مِن بَعْدِ مِيثَاقِهِ وَيَقْطَعُونَ مَا أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِ أَن يُوصَلَ وَيُفْسِدُونَ فِي
الْأَرْضِ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. *(The evil-doers are)* **Those who break the promise** *(pact)* **they made to Allaah after**

agreeing to it *(referring to the promise Allaah made them take at the hands of their prophets that they would believe in and assist Rasulullaah ﷺ if he appeared in their time)*, **who cut off those things that Allaah has ordered that they join** *(such as family ties)*, **and who spread corruption** *(mischief)* **on earth. These are certainly the losers** *(because they are headed for Jahannam)*.

كَيْفَ تَكْفُرُوْنَ بِاللّٰهِ وَكُنْتُمْ اَمْوَاتًا فَاَحْيَاكُمْ ثُمَّ يُمِيْتُكُمْ ثُمَّ يُحْيِيْكُمْ ثُمَّ اِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُوْنَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. How can you disbelieve in *(deny)* **Allaah when you were once lifeless** *(non-existent)* **and it was He Who granted you life** *(brought you into existence)*? **Thereafter He will cause you to die and give you life** *(once again on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **and then you will return to Him** *(for accountability)*.

هُوَ الَّذِيْ خَلَقَ لَكُمْ مَّا فِي الْاَرْضِ جَمِيْعًا ثُمَّ اسْتَوٰى اِلَى السَّمَآءِ فَسَوّٰىهُنَّ سَبْعَ سَمٰوٰتٍ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ
شَيْءٍ عَلِيْمٌ ﴿٢٩﴾ ٣ ع ٣

29. *(If you require evidence to prove that Allaah can resurrect the dead, take note that)* **It is He Who created for you whatever is on earth** *(as well as the earth itself)*. **Thereafter He turned His attention to the sky and perfected it as seven skies** *(creating things there for man's benefit)*. **He has knowledge of all things.** *(It is therefore foolish to believe that a Being Who can create such great things is unable to bring mankind back to life after they have all died.)*

وَاِذْ قَالَ رَبُّكَ لِلْمَلٰٓئِكَةِ اِنِّيْ جَاعِلٌ فِي الْاَرْضِ خَلِيْفَةً قَالُوْٓا اَتَجْعَلُ فِيْهَا مَنْ يُّفْسِدُ فِيْهَا وَيَسْفِكُ الدِّمَآءَ
وَنَحْنُ نُسَبِّحُ بِحَمْدِكَ وَنُقَدِّسُ لَكَ قَالَ اِنِّيْٓ اَعْلَمُ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. When your Rabb said to the angels, "I am about to place a deputy on earth *(someone to carry out My commands on earth, referring to Hadhrat Aadam ؑ)*." *(Basing their deductions on the unruly behaviour of the Jinn who lived on earth before the creation of mankind)* **The angels said** *(out of surprise and not as an objection)*, **"Will You place on earth someone who will cause corruption there and spill blood, whereas we** *(always)* **glorify Your praises and proclaim** *(call out)* **Your purity** *(and are therefore more deserving of the position of being Your deputy)*?" **Allaah said, "Indeed, I know what you do not know."** *(Allaah knows the wisdom of His creation.)*

وَعَلَّمَ اٰدَمَ الْاَسْمَآءَ كُلَّهَا ثُمَّ عَرَضَهُمْ عَلَى الْمَلٰٓئِكَةِ فَقَالَ اَنْۢبِـُٔوْنِيْ بِاَسْمَآءِ هٰٓؤُلَآءِ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ صٰدِقِيْنَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. Allaah taught Aadam the names *(and meanings and qualities of all things)*, **and then presented these** *(things)* **before the angels saying, "Inform Me of the names of these if you are truthful."** *(If you are truthful in your claim that you are more deserving of being Allaah's deputy, your knowledge ought to be superior to his.)*

قَالُوْا سُبْحٰنَكَ لَا عِلْمَ لَنَآ اِلَّا مَا عَلَّمْتَنَا اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ الْعَلِيْمُ الْحَكِيْمُ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. *(Unable to provide the answer)* **The angels submitted, "We proclaim Your purity** *(You are so*

Pure from all faults that none can object to Your decree) **! We possess only the knowledge that You have taught us. Without doubt, You are All Knowing, the Wise."**

قَالَ يَٰٓـَٔادَمُ أَنۢبِئْهُم بِأَسْمَآئِهِمْ ۖ فَلَمَّآ أَنۢبَأَهُم بِأَسْمَآئِهِمْ قَالَ أَلَمْ أَقُل لَّكُمْ إِنِّىٓ أَعْلَمُ غَيْبَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ
وَأَعْلَمُ مَا تُبْدُونَ وَمَا كُنتُمْ تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Allaah said, "O Aadam! Inform them *(the angels)* **about the names of these things." When he** *(Aadam)* **informed them about their names** *(together with the reason for their creation)*, **Allaah said** *(to the angels)*, **"Did I not tell you that I know** *(all)* **the unseen things of the heavens and the earth, and that I know what you make known and what you hide** *(in your hearts)***?"**

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ ٱسْجُدُوا۟ لِءَادَمَ فَسَجَدُوٓا۟ إِلَّآ إِبْلِيسَ أَبَىٰ وَٱسْتَكْبَرَ وَكَانَ مِنَ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. When We told the angels, "Prostrate *(bow down)* **to Aadam** *(as a token of respect but not to worship him)*," **they all prostrated, except Iblees** *(Shaytaan, whose name was Azazil and who lived among the angels)*. **He refused, was arrogant** *(claiming that he was superior to Aadam)* **and was from among those who rejected** *(Allaah's orders)*.

وَقُلْنَا يَٰٓـَٔادَمُ ٱسْكُنْ أَنتَ وَزَوْجُكَ ٱلْجَنَّةَ وَكُلَا مِنْهَا رَغَدًا حَيْثُ شِئْتُمَا وَلَا تَقْرَبَا هَٰذِهِ ٱلشَّجَرَةَ فَتَكُونَا
مِنَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. We said, "O Aadam! You and your wife *(Hawwa)* **may live in Jannah and eat as much as** *(whatever)* **you desire and from wherever you desire. However, do not approach this tree, otherwise the two of you will become of the unjust ones** *(those who are disobedient)*."

فَأَزَلَّهُمَا ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ عَنْهَا فَأَخْرَجَهُمَا مِمَّا كَانَا فِيهِ ۖ وَقُلْنَا ٱهْبِطُوا۟ بَعْضُكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَدُوٌّ ۖ وَلَكُمْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ
مُسْتَقَرٌّ وَمَتَٰعٌ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. So Shaytaan *(Iblees)* **caused the two of them to be taken out of Jannah, thereby removing them from that in which they were** *(from the honour and comfort that they were enjoying. He achieved this by tricking the two unsuspecting souls into eating from the tree)*. **We said** *(to the couple and their unborn progeny)*, **"Go down** *(to earth)* **as enemies to each other. On earth you shall have a place to live and a place to gain benefit for a while** *(for as long as you live)*."

فَتَلَقَّىٰٓ ءَادَمُ مِن رَّبِّهِۦ كَلِمَٰتٍ فَتَابَ عَلَيْهِ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلتَّوَّابُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. So Aadam received *(learnt)* **a few words from his Rabb** *(teaching him how to ask for forgiveness)* **and** *(when he recited them)* **Allaah pardoned him** *(the words were " O our Rabb, we have oppressed our souls and if You do not forgive us and show mercy to us, we will surely be among the losers")*. **Without doubt, He is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.**

قُلْنَا اهْبِطُوا مِنْهَا جَمِيعًا ۖ فَإِمَّا يَأْتِيَنَّكُم مِّنِّي هُدًى فَمَن تَبِعَ هُدَايَ فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. We said, "Go down from here *(from Jannah)*, **all of you. If there comes to you any guidance** *(a prophet or a book)* **from Me, then those who follow My guidance** *(by having Imaan in Me and obeying My commands)* **shall have no fear** *(of calamities)* **on them, neither shall they grieve** *(in the Aakhirah)*."

ع ٤

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾ ع

39. Those who disbelieve in Our Aayaat (revelations, signs) **and say that they are false shall be the dwellers** *(inmates)* **of the Fire, where they will abide forever** *(without dying and without escaping)*.

يَا بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ اذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتِيَ الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَأَوْفُوا بِعَهْدِي أُوفِ بِعَهْدِكُمْ وَإِيَّايَ فَارْهَبُونِ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. O Bani Israa'eel *(the descendants of Ya'qoob, who was called Israa'eel)* **! Call to mind** *(remember)* **My favours that I gave you** *(the numerous favours that I gave your forefathers. Remember these so that you may thank Me by obeying Me)*. **Fulfil the promise** *(pact)* **you made to Me and I will fulfil the promise I made to you and fear Me only** *(honour the promise you made to believe in Muhammad and I shall honour My promise to enter you into Jannah)*."

وَآمِنُوا بِمَا أَنزَلْتُ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا مَعَكُمْ وَلَا تَكُونُوا أَوَّلَ كَافِرٍ بِهِ ۖ وَلَا تَشْتَرُوا بِآيَاتِي ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا
وَإِيَّايَ فَاتَّقُونِ ﴿٤١﴾

41. Believe in what I have revealed *(in the Qur'aan)*, **which supports that which you have with you** *(the Torah. The Qur'aan supports the subjects of Tauheed and Risaalah expressed in the Torah)*, **and do not become the first rejecters** *(from among the Jews because you will then be responsible for the sin of those who reject after you)*. **Do not trade Allaah's verses** *(those verses in your scriptures that describe Rasulullaah)* **for a small price and fear Me only** *(do not conceal these verses for fear that you would lose the wealth that your subordinates give you. You should rather fear Me only)*.

وَلَا تَلْبِسُوا الْحَقَّ بِالْبَاطِلِ وَتَكْتُمُوا الْحَقَّ وَأَنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. Do not mix the Haqq *(the truth, which I have revealed)* **with lies** *(that you have invented)* **and do not knowingly** *(intentionally)* **conceal the Haqq** *(the truth concerning the prophethood of Muhammad)*.

وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَارْكَعُوا مَعَ الرَّاكِعِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. Establish salaah *(perform salaah regularly, ensuring that all its conditions are fulfilled)*, **pay zakaah and bow** *(in Ruku in prayer, or be sincere)* **with those who bow** *(perform salaah in congregation with other Muslims)*.

أَتَأْمُرُونَ النَّاسَ بِالْبِرِّ وَتَنسَوْنَ أَنفُسَكُمْ وَأَنتُمْ تَتْلُونَ الْكِتَابَ ۚ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. *(Addressing the Jewish scholars who encouraged other Jews to become Muslims, Allaah says,)* **Do you command people to adopt piety** *(to embrace the Deen of Muhammad ﷺ)* **and forget** *(to do so)* **yourselves, whereas you are the ones who recite the Book** *(the Torah, which confirms the prophethood of Muhammad ﷺ)***? Have you no understanding** *(of your wrongdoing)***?**

وَاسْتَعِينُوا بِالصَّبْرِ وَالصَّلَاةِ ۚ وَإِنَّهَا لَكَبِيرَةٌ إِلَّا عَلَى الْخَاشِعِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Seek assistance with sabr (balance) **and salaah. Without doubt, this is difficult, except for the humble ones** *(those who fear Allaah)*.

الَّذِينَ يَظُنُّونَ أَنَّهُم مُّلَاقُو رَبِّهِمْ وَأَنَّهُمْ إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. *(The humble ones are)* **Those who are convinced** *(of the fact)* **that they will meet their Rabb, and that they will return to** *(meet)* **Him** *(in the Aakhirah for accountability)*.

يَا بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ اذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتِيَ الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَأَنِّي فَضَّلْتُكُمْ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. O Bani Israa'eel *(children of Israa'eel ﷺ)*, **call to mind My favour** *(bounties)* **that I gave you** *(your forefathers)* **and that I preferred you** *(your forefathers)* **above the universe** *(above the people of their time)*.

وَاتَّقُوا يَوْمًا لَّا تَجْزِي نَفْسٌ عَن نَّفْسٍ شَيْئًا وَلَا يُقْبَلُ مِنْهَا شَفَاعَةٌ وَلَا يُؤْخَذُ مِنْهَا عَدْلٌ
وَلَا هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. Fear the day *(of Qiyaamah- the Day of Resurrection)* **when one soul will not pay anything towards** *(the damages of)* **another, no intercession will be accepted** *(on behalf of a Kaafir)*, **no ransom** *(compensation)* **will be taken, and they** *(the Kuffaar)* **will not be helped** *(they will not be rescued from Jahannam)*.

وَإِذْ نَجَّيْنَاكُم مِّنْ آلِ فِرْعَوْنَ يَسُومُونَكُمْ سُوءَ الْعَذَابِ يُذَبِّحُونَ أَبْنَاءَكُمْ وَيَسْتَحْيُونَ نِسَاءَكُمْ ۚ وَفِي
ذَٰلِكُم بَلَاءٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. *(O Bani Israa'eel, remember the time)* **When We rescued you** *(your forefathers)* **from the people of Fir'oun who severely tortured you by slaughtering your** *(infant)* **sons and leaving alive your daughters** *(to be used as slaves)*. **In this was a great test for you from your Rabb.** *(Fir'oun killed the infant boys of the Bani Israa'eel because he saw a dream that told him that one of them would grow up and end his rule of Egypt.)*

وَإِذْ فَرَقْنَا بِكُمُ الْبَحْرَ فَأَنْجَيْنَاكُمْ وَأَغْرَقْنَا آلَ فِرْعَوْنَ وَأَنْتُمْ تَنْظُرُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. *(Remember the time)* **When We split** *(opened)* **the sea for you** *(to escape your enemy)* **thus saving you and We drowned the people of Fir'oun while you watched** *(the sea engulfing them)*.

وَإِذْ وَاعَدْنَا مُوسَىٰ أَرْبَعِينَ لَيْلَةً ثُمَّ اتَّخَذْتُمُ الْعِجْلَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ وَأَنْتُمْ ظَالِمُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. *(Remember also the time)* **When We fixed forty nights for Moosa** عليه السلام *(after which We gave him the Torah)*, **then you** *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **started worshipping the calf** *(which Saamiri crafted for you)* **after he** *(Moosa* عليه السلام*)* **had departed,** *(thereby)* **acting most unjustly** *(by worshipping something besides Allaah)*.

ثُمَّ عَفَوْنَا عَنْكُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. Thereafter We forgave you *(accepted your repentance)* **so that you may be thankful** *(for Our kindness)*.

وَإِذْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ وَالْفُرْقَانَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. *(Remember also the time)* **When We gave Moosa** عليه السلام **the Book** *(the Torah)* **which was the Furqaan** *(Decider between right and wrong)* **so that you** *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **may be rightly guided.**

وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِ يَا قَوْمِ إِنَّكُمْ ظَلَمْتُمْ أَنْفُسَكُمْ بِاتِّخَاذِكُمُ الْعِجْلَ فَتُوبُوا إِلَىٰ بَارِئِكُمْ فَاقْتُلُوا
أَنْفُسَكُمْ ذَٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ عِنْدَ بَارِئِكُمْ فَتَابَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِنَّهُ هُوَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. When Moosa عليه السلام **told** *(those of)* **his people** *(who worshipped the calf)*, **"O my people! You have certainly oppressed** *(wronged)* **your souls by worshiping the calf, so turn to your Creator for forgiveness and kill yourselves** *(let the innocent among you execute the guilty ones)*. **This** *(execution)* **is best for you in the sight of your Creator." Then Allaah accepted your repentance. Indeed, He is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

وَإِذْ قُلْتُمْ يَا مُوسَىٰ لَنْ نُؤْمِنَ لَكَ حَتَّىٰ نَرَى اللَّهَ جَهْرَةً فَأَخَذَتْكُمُ الصَّاعِقَةُ وَأَنْتُمْ تَنْظُرُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. *(Remember the time)* **When** *(after hearing Allaah speak)* **you said, "O Moosa! We shall never believe you until we see Allaah clearly** *(with our own eyes)*." **So a thunderbolt struck** *(seventy of)* **you** *(dead)* **while you were witnesses** *(to your fate)*.

ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَاكُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَوْتِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. Then We brought you back to life after your deaths so that you could be thankful.

وَظَلَّلْنَا عَلَيْكُمُ الْغَمَامَ وَاَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَنَّ وَالسَّلْوٰى ؕ كُلُوْا مِنْ طَيِّبٰتِ مَا رَزَقْنٰكُمْ ؕ وَمَا
ظَلَمُوْنَا وَلٰكِنْ كَانُوْٓا اَنْفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُوْنَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. *(Also among the many favours that We gave you was that)* **We shaded you with the clouds and sent manna and salwa to you** *(saying)* **"Eat from the pure things that We have provided for you** *(and do not store it for the future)*.**"** *(However)* **They** *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **did not oppress Us** *(they did not harm Us by disregarding Our command)*, **but they oppressed** *(harmed)* **only themselves** *(because they suffered the consequences of their disobedience when their food started to rot)*.

وَاِذْ قُلْنَا ادْخُلُوْا هٰذِهِ الْقَرْيَةَ فَكُلُوْا مِنْهَا حَيْثُ شِئْتُمْ رَغَدًا وَّادْخُلُوا الْبَابَ سُجَّدًا وَّقُوْلُوْا حِطَّةٌ
نَّغْفِرْ لَكُمْ خَطٰيٰكُمْ ؕ وَسَنَزِيْدُ الْمُحْسِنِيْنَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. *(Recall the time)* **When We said** *(to the Bani Israa'eel)*, **"Enter this town** *(Jericho or Baytul Maqdas)* **and eat as much as** *(whatever)* **you desire and from wherever you please. Enter the gate** *(of the town)* **with your heads lowered, saying, 'Forgive us.' We will then forgive your sins and grant more** *(rewards)* **to those who do good."**

فَبَدَّلَ الَّذِيْنَ ظَلَمُوْا قَوْلًا غَيْرَ الَّذِىْ قِيْلَ لَهُمْ فَاَنْزَلْنَا عَلَى الَّذِيْنَ ظَلَمُوْا رِجْزًا مِّنَ السَّمَآءِ بِمَا كَانُوْا
يَفْسُقُوْنَ ﴿٥٩﴾ ع ٦ ١٣ ٦

59. The oppressors substituted *(changed)* **the words** *("Forgive us")* **with words which they were not told** *(thereby changing the meaning)*, **so We sent a punishment** *(a plague)* **from the heavens upon the oppressors because of their disobedience.** *(They changed the word "Hitta" meaning "forgiveness" to "Hinta", meaning "wheat". By the afternoon, the plague had killed 70000 Jews).*

وَاِذِ اسْتَسْقٰى مُوْسٰى لِقَوْمِهٖ فَقُلْنَا اضْرِبْ بِّعَصَاكَ الْحَجَرَ ؕ فَانْفَجَرَتْ مِنْهُ اثْنَتَا عَشْرَةَ عَيْنًا ؕ قَدْ عَلِمَ
كُلُّ اُنَاسٍ مَّشْرَبَهُمْ ؕ كُلُوْا وَاشْرَبُوْا مِنْ رِّزْقِ اللّٰهِ وَلَا تَعْثَوْا فِى الْاَرْضِ مُفْسِدِيْنَ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. When Moosa ﷺ **asked for water for his people, We told him, "Strike the stone with your staff." Then twelve springs gushed from the stone and each tribe** *(from the twelve tribes)* **knew its place of drinking.** *(We said to them)* **"Eat and drink from Allaah's provision and do not spread corruption on earth."**

وَاِذْ قُلْتُمْ يٰمُوْسٰى لَنْ نَّصْبِرَ عَلٰى طَعَامٍ وَّاحِدٍ فَادْعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ يُخْرِجْ لَنَا مِمَّا تُنْۢبِتُ الْاَرْضُ مِنْۢ بَقْلِهَا
وَقِثَّآئِهَا وَفُوْمِهَا وَعَدَسِهَا وَبَصَلِهَا ؕ قَالَ اَتَسْتَبْدِلُوْنَ الَّذِىْ هُوَ اَدْنٰى بِالَّذِىْ هُوَ خَيْرٌ ؕ اِهْبِطُوْا مِصْرًا
فَاِنَّ لَكُمْ مَّا سَاَلْتُمْ ؕ وَضُرِبَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الذِّلَّةُ وَالْمَسْكَنَةُ ۗ وَبَآءُوْ بِغَضَبٍ مِّنَ اللّٰهِ ؕ ذٰلِكَ

بِأَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَيَقْتُلُونَ النَّبِيِّينَ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ ۗ ذَٰلِكَ بِمَا عَصَوا وَّكَانُوا
يَعْتَدُونَ ﴿٦١﴾ ٧ ع ٧

61. When you *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **said, "O Moosa! We cannot tolerate** *(patiently bear to eat only)* **one type of food** *(manna and salwa)*, **so pray to your Rabb on our behalf** *(asking Him)* **to bring forth for us what the earth produces, from its greens, cucumbers, wheat, lentils and onions." Moosa** عليه السلام **said, "Do you wish to receive what is inferior in exchange for that which is superior?"** *(However, when they refused to change their minds, Moosa* عليه السلام *prayed to Allaah and Allaah issued a command saying)* **"Go down to any town and you will find what you ask for." Disgrace and homelessness** *(poverty)* **were struck on them** *(became their fate)* **and they became deserving of Allaah's anger. This was because they disbelieved in Allaah's Aayaat and used to kill the prophets unjustly. This was because of their disobedience and wrongdoing** *(because they did not live within the limits set by Allaah)*.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ هَادُوا وَالنَّصَارَىٰ وَالصَّابِئِينَ مَنْ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا
فَلَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. Verily those who have Imaan *(from the followers of Muhammad* ﷺ *as well as those who lived before his coming and who believed in prophets of their time)* **and those from among the Jews, the Christians and the Saabi'een who have Imaan in Allaah and the Last Day** *(who accept Islaam after the coming of Muhammad* ﷺ *)*, **and who carry out good acts** *(in conformity with the Shari'ah of Muhammad* ﷺ *)*, **theirs will be a reward by their Rabb. They shall have no fear, nor shall they grieve.**

وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَكُمْ وَرَفَعْنَا فَوْقَكُمُ الطُّورَ خُذُوا مَا آتَيْنَاكُم بِقُوَّةٍ وَاذْكُرُوا مَا فِيهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. *(O Bani Israa'eel, do not forget the time)* **When We took your promise** *(that you would practise the injunctions of the Torah)* **and raised Mount Toor above you** *(when you refused to fulfil your promise)* **saying, "Hold firmly to what We have given you and heed what is in it** *(by practising all its commands)* **so that you may fear** *(sinning and Jahannam)*."

ثُمَّ تَوَلَّيْتُم مِّن بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ ۖ فَلَوْلَا فَضْلُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُ لَكُنتُم مِّنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. Then *(after making the promise)* **you turned away** *(from it)*. **If it were not for Allaah's grace upon you and His mercy, you would have certainly become of the losers** *(you would have been doomed if Allaah had not inspired you to ask Him for forgiveness. As a result of Allaah's forgiveness, your punishment was turned away and you were not destroyed)*.

وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْتُمُ الَّذِينَ اعْتَدَوْا مِنكُمْ فِي السَّبْتِ فَقُلْنَا لَهُمْ كُونُوا قِرَدَةً خَاسِئِينَ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. You *(the people of the Bani Israa'eel)* **are certainly well aware of those from you who failed to honour the Sabbath** *(by fishing on Saturdays when they were prohibited from doing so)*. **So We told**

them, "Become hated and cursed monkeys!" *(They were turned into monkeys and died after three days, as mentioned in Surah 7, verses 163-166)*

فَجَعَلْنٰهَا نَكَالًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهَا وَمَا خَلْفَهَا وَمَوْعِظَةً لِّلْمُتَّقِيْنَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. We made it *(their punishment)* **an example** *(an admonition)* **for those who were present** *(at that time)* **as well as for those after them, and a lesson** *(a warning)* **for those who fear Allaah** *(because it is only such people who will heed the lesson)*.

وَاِذْ قَالَ مُوْسٰى لِقَوْمِهٖٓ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ يَاْمُرُكُمْ اَنْ تَذْبَحُوْا بَقَرَةً ؕ قَالُوْٓا اَتَتَّخِذُنَا هُزُوًا ؕ قَالَ اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ اَنْ
اَكُوْنَ مِنَ الْجٰهِلِيْنَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. *(O Jews, remember the time)* **When** *(after requesting Moosa who had committed a murder to ask Allaah)* **Moosa said to his people, "Verily Allaah commands you to slaughter a bull." They said, "Are you joking with us?" He** *(Moosa)* **replied, "I ask Allaah to protect me from becoming one of the ignorant ones** *(one of those who joke about Allaah's commands)*."

قَالُوا ادْعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ يُبَيِّنْ لَّنَا مَا هِيَ ؕ قَالَ اِنَّهٗ يَقُوْلُ اِنَّهَا بَقَرَةٌ لَّا فَارِضٌ وَّلَا بِكْرٌ ؕ عَوَانٌ بَيْنَ ذٰلِكَ ؕ
فَافْعَلُوْا مَا تُؤْمَرُوْنَ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. *(After realising that Moosa was serious,)* **They** *(the Jews)* **said, "Call to your Rabb to explain to us what type of bull it should be." He** *(Moosa)* **said, "Indeed, Allaah says that it must be a bull that is neither old nor young, but aged between the two. So do as you are commanded."**

قَالُوا ادْعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ يُبَيِّنْ لَّنَا مَا لَوْنُهَا ؕ قَالَ اِنَّهٗ يَقُوْلُ اِنَّهَا بَقَرَةٌ صَفْرَآءُ ۙ فَاقِعٌ لَّوْنُهَا تَسُرُّ النّٰظِرِيْنَ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. They said, "Call to your Rabb to explain to us what colour it should be." He said, "Allaah says that it should be a bright yellow bull which pleases those who look at it."

قَالُوا ادْعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ يُبَيِّنْ لَّنَا مَا هِيَ ۙ اِنَّ الْبَقَرَ تَشٰبَهَ عَلَيْنَا ؕ وَاِنَّآ اِنْ شَآءَ اللّٰهُ لَمُهْتَدُوْنَ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. They said, "Call to your Rabb to explain to us exactly what type of bull it should be because all bulls appear the same to us. Then, if Allaah wills, we will definitely be rightly guided." *(Rasulullaah has mentioned that the Bani Israa'eel would never have found a suitable bull if they had not used the words "If Allaah wills".)*

قَالَ اِنَّهٗ يَقُوْلُ اِنَّهَا بَقَرَةٌ لَّا ذَلُوْلٌ تُثِيْرُ الْاَرْضَ وَلَا تَسْقِى الْحَرْثَ ۚ مُسَلَّمَةٌ لَّا شِيَةَ فِيْهَا ؕ قَالُوا الْـٰٔنَ جِئْتَ
بِالْحَقِّ ؕ فَذَبَحُوْهَا وَمَا كَادُوْا يَفْعَلُوْنَ ﴿٧١﴾ ع ٨

71. Moosa (A.S) said, "Allaah says that it must be a bull that is neither trained to plough the soil nor to water the fields, and which is healthy without any faults *(neither should it have any imperfectios nor any stains or markings on its hide)*.**" They said, "Now you have brought the truth." So** *(after a tiring search and after paying a high price)* **they slaughtered it, although they did not want to** *(because of the high price)*.**"** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ said that if the Jews had slaughtered any bull at the beginning, it would have sufficed. However, they only made matters difficult for themselves by asking so many questions.)*

وَإِذْ قَتَلْتُمْ نَفْسًا فَادَّارَأْتُمْ فِيهَا ۖ وَاللَّهُ مُخْرِجٌ مَّا كُنتُمْ تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. *(Call to mind the time)* **When you murdered a soul and then began putting the blame on each other, while Allaah was to uncover what you hid** *(concerning the truth of the matter)*. *(This verse refers to the murder mentioned above and is therefore the beginning of the story. It is mentioned afterwards so that a separate lesson can be learnt from it.)*

فَقُلْنَا اضْرِبُوهُ بِبَعْضِهَا ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يُحْيِي اللَّهُ الْمَوْتَىٰ وَيُرِيكُمْ آيَاتِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. We said, "Strike it *(the murdered corpse)* **with a piece of it** *(with a piece of the slaughtered bull so that the dead man can tell the people who murdered him)*.**" In a like manner does Allaah bring the dead back to life and He shows you His Aayaat** *(His power)* **so that you may understand** *(that just as Allaah brought the dead man back to life, he will do the same on the Day of Qiyaamah when He brings mankind back to life)*.

ثُمَّ قَسَتْ قُلُوبُكُم مِّن بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ فَهِيَ كَالْحِجَارَةِ أَوْ أَشَدُّ قَسْوَةً ۚ وَإِنَّ مِنَ الْحِجَارَةِ لَمَا يَتَفَجَّرُ
مِنْهُ الْأَنْهَارُ ۚ وَإِنَّ مِنْهَا لَمَا يَشَّقَّقُ فَيَخْرُجُ مِنْهُ الْمَاءُ ۚ وَإِنَّ مِنْهَا لَمَا يَهْبِطُ مِنْ خَشْيَةِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَمَا اللَّهُ
بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. Thereafter *(O Jews, even after seeing an example of how people can be brought back to life and after seeing so many of Allaah's Aayaat)* **your hearts hardened** *(against accepting the truth)*, **becoming like rocks or even harder.** *(In fact, even rocks are not so hard because)* **There are those rocks from which rivers gush forth, while some of them split open causing water to flow from them. Then there are even those that fall** (prostrate) **because of fear of Allaah.** *(However, unlike these rocks, your hearts remain unaffected and show no sign of softness or surrendering). (However,)* **Allaah is not unaware of what you do** *(Allaah is giving you more time only because the predestined time for your punishment has not yet arrived)*.

أَفَتَطْمَعُونَ أَن يُؤْمِنُوا لَكُمْ وَقَدْ كَانَ فَرِيقٌ مِّنْهُمْ يَسْمَعُونَ كَلَامَ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ يُحَرِّفُونَهُ مِن بَعْدِ مَا
عَقَلُوهُ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. *(O Mu'mineen)* **Do you still hope that they** *(the Jews)* **will have Imaan for your sake when there is a party from them** *(their Rabbis as well as those who went to Mount Toor with Moosa and heard Allaah speak)* **who listen to Allaah's speech** *(the Torah)* **and then purposely alter it after understanding it?** *(Entertain no such hopes because they will not follow you in Imaan.)*

وَإِذَا لَقُوا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا قَالُوا آمَنَّا ۚ وَإِذَا خَلَا بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَىٰ بَعْضٍ قَالُوا أَتُحَدِّثُونَهُم بِمَا فَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ
لِيُحَاجُّوكُم بِهِ عِندَ رَبِّكُمْ ۚ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. When they *(the hypocrites who are actually Jews)* **meet the Mu'mineen they say, "We have Imaan." However, when they** *(the Jews)* **are alone with one another, they** *(the Jewish leaders)* **say** *(to those pretending to be Mu'mineen)*, **"Did you inform them** *(the Mu'mineen)* **of what Allaah has disclosed to us** *(in the Torah concerning the description of Muhammad ﷺ)* **so that they** *(the Mu'mineen)* **contest with us** *(Jews)* **before your Rabb** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah, thereby proving that we were guilty of not following Muhammad ﷺ despite knowing that he was Allaah's final prophet)*? **Do you not understand** *(that you should stop doing this)*?"

أَوَلَا يَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا يُسِرُّونَ وَمَا يُعْلِنُونَ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. Do they not know that Allaah has knowledge of what they hide as well as what they reveal *(make public)*?

وَمِنْهُمْ أُمِّيُّونَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ الْكِتَابَ إِلَّا أَمَانِيَّ وَإِنْ هُمْ إِلَّا يَظُنُّونَ ﴿٧٨﴾ النصف

78. Among them *(the Jews)* **there are illiterate people** *(the masses)* **whose only knowledge of the Book** *(the Torah)* **are hopes** *(lies from fabricated stories which their leaders have trained them to narrate)*. **All they know is how to guess** *(because of which they deny the prophethood of Rasulullaah ﷺ)*.

فَوَيْلٌ لِّلَّذِينَ يَكْتُبُونَ الْكِتَابَ بِأَيْدِيهِمْ ثُمَّ يَقُولُونَ هَٰذَا مِنْ عِندِ اللَّهِ لِيَشْتَرُوا بِهِ ثَمَنًا
قَلِيلًا ۖ فَوَيْلٌ لَّهُم مِّمَّا كَتَبَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَوَيْلٌ لَّهُم مِّمَّا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. May those people be destroyed who write the Book with their hands *(dreaming up the words)* **and then say, "This is from Allaah," so that they may sell it for a worthless price** *(for a small commercial profit)*. **May they be destroyed because of what their hands write and may they be destroyed because of what** *(the bribes)* **they earn.** *(This verse refers to the Jewish scholars who changed the text of the Torah that described Rasulullaah ﷺ as well as the text that sentenced the married adulterer to death by stoning. Besides this, they changed several other texts as well. They did this for the benefit of the people who bribed them.)*

وَقَالُوا لَن تَمَسَّنَا النَّارُ إِلَّا أَيَّامًا مَّعْدُودَةً ۚ قُلْ أَتَّخَذْتُمْ عِندَ اللَّهِ عَهْدًا فَلَن يُخْلِفَ
اللَّهُ عَهْدَهُ ۖ أَمْ تَقُولُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

80. *(When the Jews are warned about Jahannam)* **They say, "The Fire will touch us only for a limited number of days."** *(Some said that this would be forty days, because their forefathers worshipped the calf for this period of time. Others said that it would be for seven days while another group said that it would be forty*

years). **Say** *(to them, O Muhammad ﷺ)*, **"Have you taken a promise from Allaah** *(to this effect)* **which He cannot break?** *(Not at all! The truth is that)* **You are merely attributing to Allaah statements about which you have no knowledge."**

بَلٰى مَنْ كَسَبَ سَيِّئَةً وَّاَحَاطَتْ بِهٖ خَطِيْٓـئَتُهٗ فَاُولٰٓئِكَ اَصْحٰبُ النَّارِ ۚ هُمْ فِيْهَا خٰلِدُوْنَ ﴿٨١﴾

81. Without any doubt *(you shall enter Jahannam and remain there forever)* **! Those who commit evil** *(Shirk)* **and whose evil acts have enveloped them** *(causing them to die as Mushrikeen)*, **these are the ones who will be the occupants** *(inhabitants)* **of the Fire** *(of Jahannam)* **where they will live forever.**

وَالَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ اُولٰٓئِكَ اَصْحٰبُ الْجَنَّةِ ۚ هُمْ فِيْهَا خٰلِدُوْنَ ﴿٨٢﴾ ع ٩ ع ١١ ٩

82. Those who have Imaan and who do good deeds shall be the occupants of Jannah, where they will live forever.

وَاِذْ اَخَذْنَا مِيْثَاقَ بَنِيْٓ اِسْرَآءِيْلَ لَا تَعْبُدُوْنَ اِلَّا اللّٰهَ ۣ وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ اِحْسَانًا وَّذِي الْقُرْبٰى وَالْيَتٰمٰى وَالْمَسٰكِيْنِ وَقُوْلُوْا لِلنَّاسِ حُسْنًا وَّاَقِيْمُوا الصَّلٰوةَ وَاٰتُوا الزَّكٰوةَ ۭ ثُمَّ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ اِلَّا قَلِيْلًا مِّنْكُمْ وَاَنْتُمْ مُّعْرِضُوْنَ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. *(Remember)* **When We took the promise from the Bani Israa'eel** *(instructing them with the words)* **"Worship Allaah only, be kind towards parents, relatives, orphans and the poor; speak kindly** *(in a good manner)* **to people** *(by encouraging them to do good, to stay away from evil and to speak the truth about Muhammad ﷺ)*, **establish salaah and** *(continue to)* **pay zakaah." Thereafter** *(after accepting the terms of the promise)* **all besides a few of you turned away** *(from the divine laws)*, **showing no concern.**

وَاِذْ اَخَذْنَا مِيْثَاقَكُمْ لَا تَسْفِكُوْنَ دِمَآءَكُمْ وَلَا تُخْرِجُوْنَ اَنْفُسَكُمْ مِّنْ دِيَارِكُمْ ثُمَّ اَقْرَرْتُمْ وَاَنْتُمْ تَشْهَدُوْنَ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. *(Remember also)* **When We took a promise from you that you will not spill** *(shed)* **your blood** *(the blood of your people)* **and you will not expel** *(drive out)* **yourselves** *(each other)* **from your homes. Thereafter you agreed, standing as witnesses** *(over yourselves)*.

ثُمَّ اَنْتُمْ هٰٓؤُلَآءِ تَقْتُلُوْنَ اَنْفُسَكُمْ وَتُخْرِجُوْنَ فَرِيْقًا مِّنْكُمْ مِّنْ دِيَارِهِمْ ۡ تَظٰهَرُوْنَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِالْاِثْمِ وَالْعُدْوَانِ ۭ وَاِنْ يَّاْتُوْكُمْ اُسٰرٰى تُفٰدُوْهُمْ وَهُوَ مُحَرَّمٌ عَلَيْكُمْ اِخْرَاجُهُمْ ۭ اَفَتُؤْمِنُوْنَ بِبَعْضِ

الْكِتٰبِ وَتَكْفُرُوْنَ بِبَعْضٍ ۚ فَمَا جَزَآءُ مَنْ يَّفْعَلُ ذٰلِكَ مِنْكُمْ اِلَّا خِزْيٌ فِي الْحَيٰوةِ الدُّنْيَا ۚ وَيَوْمَ
الْقِيٰمَةِ يُرَدُّوْنَ اِلٰٓى اَشَدِّ الْعَذَابِ ۭ وَمَا اللّٰهُ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. Then you *(O Jews)* **were the ones who killed yourselves** *(each other)* **and expelled a group of your people from their homes, sinfully and unjustly assisting** *(others to fight)* **against them. If they** *(your own people whom you fought)* **come to you as prisoners, you would ransom them** *(claiming that your religion commands you to set prisoners free on ransom)*, **whereas expelling them was forbidden for you** *(in the first place, but you failed to heed this command)*. **Do you believe in a part of the Book** *(the part concerning the ransoming of prisoners)* **and reject a part** *(the part concerning fighting your people, exiling them and assisting others to fight them)*? **What else can be the punishment for those of you who perpetrate** *(do)* **this besides disgrace in this worldly life and being subjected to** *(given)* **the severest of punishment on the Day of Qiyaamah? Allaah is not unaware of what you do.** *(Although the message of this verse is universal in nature, the verse refers specifically to the Jewish Banu Qurayza tribe of Madinah who were allies of the Arab Aus tribe and the Jewish Banu Nadheer tribe who were allies of the Arab Khazraj tribe. Because these Jewish tribes had aligned themselves to the Arab tribes of Madinah, they had to side with their allies when these two Arab tribes fought each other. As a result, they broke the explicit commands of the Torah which forbade them from fighting each other and from exiling each other. While priding themselves for fulfilling the command of accepting ransom for prisoners, they foolishly disobeyed the other commands of their scripture. The disgrace that the verse refers to occurred when the Banu Qurayza were executed and the Banu Nadheer were exiled from Madinah and taxed.)*

ع اُولٰٓئِكَ الَّذِيْنَ اشْتَرَوُا الْحَيٰوةَ الدُّنْيَا بِالْاٰخِرَةِ ۡ فَلَا يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمُ الْعَذَابُ وَلَا هُمْ يُنْصَرُوْنَ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. These are the ones who have purchased the life of this world in exchange for the Aakhirah *(hereafter by giving preference to the life of this world)*. **The punishment will neither be lessened** *(lightened)* **for them nor will they be assisted.**

وَلَقَدْ اٰتَيْنَا مُوْسَى الْكِتٰبَ وَقَفَّيْنَا مِنْۢ بَعْدِهٖ بِالرُّسُلِ ۡ وَاٰتَيْنَا عِيْسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ الْبَيِّنٰتِ وَاَيَّدْنٰهُ
بِرُوْحِ الْقُدُسِ ۭ اَفَكُلَّمَا جَآءَكُمْ رَسُوْلٌۢ بِمَا لَا تَهْوٰٓى اَنْفُسُكُمُ اسْتَكْبَرْتُمْ ۚ فَفَرِيْقًا كَذَّبْتُمْ ۡ وَفَرِيْقًا تَقْتُلُوْنَ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. Undoubtedly We gave the Book *(the Torah)* **to Moosa** عليه السلام **and We sent messengers after him** *(Moosa* عليه السلام*)* **one after another. We gave clear signs** *(miracles such as bringing the dead back to life, curing the blind and poeple who suffered from leprosy)* **to Isa** عليه السلام**, the son of Maryam and strengthened him with the Ruhul Qudus** *(the angel Jibra'eel* عليه السلام *who was with Isa* عليه السلام *wherever he went)*. **Why is it that every time a messenger came to you with what did not appeal to your desires, you behaved arrogantly? So you denied a party** *(of the messengers, among them the likes of Isa* عليه السلام *and Muhammad* ﷺ*)* **and killed another** *(party, among them Zakariyya* عليه السلام *and Yahya* عليه السلام*)*.

وَقَالُوْا قُلُوْبُنَا غُلْفٌ ۭ بَلْ لَّعَنَهُمُ اللّٰهُ بِكُفْرِهِمْ فَقَلِيْلًا مَّا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. They *(the Jews mockingly)* **say** *(to Rasulullaah* ﷺ*)*, **"Our hearts are covered** *(in a veil so we cannot understand what you say)*.**" Not at all!** *(The truth is that)* **Allaah has cursed them** *(removed them from His*

mercy and rejected them) **because of their disbelief** *(and not because of any covering on their hearts)*. **As a result, there are very few of them who have Imaan.**

وَلَمَّا جَآءَهُمْ كِتَٰبٌ مِّنْ عِندِ ٱللَّهِ مُصَدِّقٌ لِّمَا مَعَهُمْ وَكَانُوا۟ مِن قَبْلُ يَسْتَفْتِحُونَ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟
فَلَمَّا جَآءَهُم مَّا عَرَفُوا۟ كَفَرُوا۟ بِهِۦ فَلَعْنَةُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَى ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾

89. When a Book *(Qur'aan)* **from Allaah comes to them confirming** *(supporting)* **that** *(Torah)* **which is with them,** *(they reject it)* **even though before this they used to pray for victory over the Kuffaar** *(by saying, "O Allaah! Assist us against our enemies through the avenue and grace of Your final Prophet Muhammad ﷺ.")* **However, when what they recognise comes to them** *(the Prophethood of Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **they deny it** *(they reject it, fearing that they will lose their leadership)*. **Allaah's curse is on the Kaafiroon.**

بِئْسَمَا ٱشْتَرَوْا۟ بِهِۦٓ أَنفُسَهُمْ أَن يَكْفُرُوا۟ بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ بَغْيًا أَن يُنَزِّلَ ٱللَّهُ مِن فَضْلِهِۦ عَلَىٰ مَن يَشَآءُ مِنْ
عِبَادِهِۦ فَبَآءُو بِغَضَبٍ عَلَىٰ غَضَبٍ وَلِلْكَٰفِرِينَ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿٩٠﴾

90. Evil is that *(price)* **for which they** *(the Jews)* **have sold their souls** *(their share of rewards)* ; *(this price being)* **that they disbelieve in what Allaah has revealed** *(the Qur'aan)*, (and they were) **jealous of the fact that Allaah sends His kindness** *(revelation)* **upon whichever of His bondmen He chooses** *(the Jews were jealous of the Arabs because Rasulullaah ﷺ was from the Arabs and not from them)*. **So they earned anger upon anger** *(because they rejected Isa عليه السلام and Muhammad ﷺ and because they changed the Torah)*. **There shall be a humiliating punishment for the Kaafiroon.**

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ ءَامِنُوا۟ بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ قَالُوا۟ نُؤْمِنُ بِمَآ أُنزِلَ عَلَيْنَا وَيَكْفُرُونَ بِمَا وَرَآءَهُۥ
وَهُوَ ٱلْحَقُّ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا مَعَهُمْ قُلْ فَلِمَ تَقْتُلُونَ أَنۢبِيَآءَ ٱللَّهِ مِن قَبْلُ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

91. When they *(the Jews)* **are told, "Have Imaan in what Allaah has revealed** *(in the Qur'aan and other revelation)*," **they say, "We believe** *(only)* **in what was revealed to us** *(the Torah)*." **They disbelieve in everything else even though it is the truth which confirms** *(supports)* **what is with them** *(the Torah)*. **Tell them, "Why did you murder Allaah's messengers before if you were Mu'mineen** *(as you claim)*?" *(If you really believe in the Torah as you claim, why did you murder the prophets when the Torah clearly prohibited this? This verse is addressed to all Jews because although it was their forefathers who had murdered the Ambiya, the Jews who came after them approved of what their forefathers did.)*

وَلَقَدْ جَآءَكُم مُّوسَىٰ بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ ثُمَّ ٱتَّخَذْتُمُ ٱلْعِجْلَ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ وَأَنتُمْ ظَٰلِمُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

92. Verily, Moosa عليه السلام **came to you with clear signs** *(miracles such as his staff which became a snake, his shining hand and the splitting of the sea)*, **but then you started worshipping the calf after him** *(after his departure to the mountain)* **and you were oppressors** *(transgressors)*.

وَاِذْ اَخَذْنَا مِيْثَاقَكُمْ وَرَفَعْنَا فَوْقَكُمُ الطُّوْرَ ؕ خُذُوْا مَآ اٰتَيْنٰكُمْ بِقُوَّةٍ وَّاسْمَعُوْا ؕ قَالُوْا سَمِعْنَا
وَعَصَيْنَا ۗ وَاُشْرِبُوْا فِىْ قُلُوْبِهِمُ الْعِجْلَ بِكُفْرِهِمْ ؕ قُلْ بِئْسَمَا يَاْمُرُكُمْ بِهٖۤ اِيْمَانُكُمْ اِنْ
كُنْتُمْ مُّؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿۹۳﴾

93. *(Remember)* **When We took a promise from you** *(that you will obey the commands in the Torah)* **and** *(after you refused to carry out the promise, We)* **raised Mount Toor above you (saying) "Hold fast to what We have given you and listen** *(to the commands otherwise the mountain will be dropped on you)*.**" They said, "We hear and we disobey** *(Your command)*.**" Because of their kufr, the** *(love of the)* **calf was absorbed** *(soaked)* **into their hearts. Tell them, "Evil indeed is that** *(worship of the calf and rejection of Muhammad ﷺ)* **which your belief** *(in the Torah)* **orders you to do, if you really are people who believe** *(as you claim)*.**"** *(The verse makes it clear that the Jews cannot have belief in their Torah as they say they have because they do not obey the commands of the Torah which clearly told them to worship only Allaah and to believe in Muhammad ﷺ on his arrival.)*

قُلْ اِنْ كَانَتْ لَكُمُ الدَّارُ الْاٰخِرَةُ عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ خَالِصَةً مِّنْ دُوْنِ النَّاسِ فَتَمَنَّوُا الْمَوْتَ اِنْ
كُنْتُمْ صٰدِقِيْنَ ﴿۹۴﴾

94. Say, "If the home of the Aakhirah *(Jannah)* **is entirely for you only and for no one else** *(as you claim)*, **then wish for death if you are truthful."** *(If you really believe that Jannah is only for you, why do you not wish for an early death so that you can reach Jannah sooner? If your claim is true, why do you fear death?)*

وَلَنْ يَّتَمَنَّوْهُ اَبَدًاۢ بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ اَيْدِيْهِمْ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ عَلِيْمٌۢ بِالظّٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿۹۵﴾

95. However, they shall never wish for death because of the *(evil)* **acts** *(such as rejecting Muhammad ﷺ)* **that their hands have sent ahead** *(to the Aakhirah)*. **Allaah has perfect knowledge about the oppressors** *(the Kaafiroon. Allaah will therefore punish them for their kufr)*.

وَلَتَجِدَنَّهُمْ اَحْرَصَ النَّاسِ عَلٰى حَيٰوةٍ ۚۛ وَمِنَ الَّذِيْنَ اَشْرَكُوْا ۚۛ يَوَدُّ اَحَدُهُمْ لَوْ يُعَمَّرُ اَلْفَ سَنَةٍ ۚ
وَمَا هُوَ بِمُزَحْزِحِهٖ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ اَنْ يُّعَمَّرَ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ بَصِيْرٌۢ بِمَا يَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿۹۶﴾ ع

معانقة عند المتأخرين

96. Without any doubt, you will find them *(the Jews)* **to be the greediest people for life** *(because they know that they are heading for Jahannam)*, **even greedier** *(for life)* **than the Mushrikeen** *(who do not even believe in the life after death)*. **Each of them wishes that he would be granted a life of a thousand years. However, even if he were granted this life, it would not save him from punishment. Allaah is Ever Watchful over what they do** *(Allaah sees what they do and will punish them accordingly)*.

قُلْ مَنْ كَانَ عَدُوًّا لِّجِبْرِيْلَ فَإِنَّهُ نَزَّلَهُ عَلٰى قَلْبِكَ بِإِذْنِ اللّٰهِ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَهُدًى
وَّبُشْرٰى لِلْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿٩٧﴾

97. *(When one of the Jewish leaders was told that Jibra'eel* عليه السلام *brought revelation to Rasulullaah* ﷺ*, he said that the Jews cannot believe in Rasulullaah* ﷺ *because Jibra'eel* عليه السلام *is their enemy since he also brings punishment to people. Allaah says)* **Tell them** *(O Muhammad* ﷺ *)*, **"Whoever is an enemy of Jibra'eel** عليه السلام *(let him die in his anger because)* **by Allaah's command, he** *(Jibra'eel* عليه السلام *)* **has brought to your heart the Qur'aan which confirms** *(supports)* **what came before it** *(the books from Allaah before it)* **and which is guidance and a bringer of good news for the Mu'mineen** *(the good news that the Mu'mineen shall enter Jannah)*."

مَنْ كَانَ عَدُوًّا لِّلّٰهِ وَمَلٰٓئِكَتِهٖ وَرُسُلِهٖ وَجِبْرِيْلَ وَمِيْكٰلَ فَإِنَّ اللّٰهَ عَدُوٌّ لِّلْكٰفِرِيْنَ ﴿٩٨﴾

98. Whoever is an enemy of Allaah, His angels, His messengers, Jibra'eel عليه السلام **and Mika'eel** عليه السلام**, then Allaah is certainly an enemy of the Kaafiroon.**

وَلَقَدْ أَنْزَلْنَآ إِلَيْكَ اٰيٰتٍۢ بَيِّنٰتٍ ۚ وَمَا يَكْفُرُ بِهَآ إِلَّا الْفٰسِقُوْنَ ﴿٩٩﴾

99. *(When a Jew said that Rasulullaah* ﷺ *did not bring anything, Allaah replied by saying)* **We have certainly revealed clear Aayaat to you** *(O Muhammad* ﷺ *)*. **It is only the wrong-doing ones who reject these** *(Aayaat)*.

أَوَكُلَّمَا عٰهَدُوْا عَهْدًا نَّبَذَهُ فَرِيْقٌ مِّنْهُمْ ۚ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

100. Whenever they make a promise *(to Allaah that they will accept the prophethood of Rasulullaah* ﷺ *and assist him)*, **will a party of them break it? The truth is that most of them do not have Imaan** *(because they have no conviction, they do not fear breaking their promises)*.

وَلَمَّا جَآءَهُمْ رَسُوْلٌ مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللّٰهِ مُصَدِّقٌ لِّمَا مَعَهُمْ نَبَذَ فَرِيْقٌ مِّنَ الَّذِيْنَ أُوْتُوا الْكِتٰبَ ۙ كِتٰبَ
اللّٰهِ وَرَآءَ ظُهُوْرِهِمْ كَأَنَّهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿١٠١﴾

101. When a messenger *(Rasulullaah* ﷺ *)* **comes to them from Allaah, confirming that** *(Torah)* **which is with them, a party of those given the Book** *(the Torah)* **throw the Book of Allaah behind their backs as if they have no knowledge** *(they pretend that they know nothing about what the Torah says about the arrival of Rasulullaah* ﷺ *)*.

وَاتَّبَعُوْا مَا تَتْلُوا الشَّيٰطِيْنُ عَلٰى مُلْكِ سُلَيْمٰنَ ۚ وَمَا كَفَرَ سُلَيْمٰنُ وَلٰكِنَّ الشَّيٰطِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا
يُعَلِّمُوْنَ النَّاسَ السِّحْرَ ۖ وَمَآ أُنْزِلَ عَلَى الْمَلَكَيْنِ بِبَابِلَ هَارُوْتَ وَمَارُوْتَ ۚ وَمَا يُعَلِّمٰنِ مِنْ أَحَدٍ

حَتَّىٰ يَقُولَا إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ فِتْنَةٌ فَلَا تَكْفُرْ ۖ فَيَتَعَلَّمُونَ مِنْهُمَا مَا يُفَرِّقُونَ بِهِ بَيْنَ الْمَرْءِ وَزَوْجِهِ ۚ
وَمَا هُم بِضَارِّينَ بِهِ مِنْ أَحَدٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۚ وَيَتَعَلَّمُونَ مَا يَضُرُّهُمْ وَلَا يَنفَعُهُمْ ۚ وَلَقَدْ عَلِمُوا
لَمَنِ اشْتَرَاهُ مَا لَهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنْ خَلَاقٍ ۚ وَلَبِئْسَ مَا شَرَوْا بِهِ أَنفُسَهُمْ ۚ لَوْ كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

102. They *(the Jews)* **go by what the Shayaateen advertised during the reign of Sulaymaan** عليه السلام *(that Sulaymaan* عليه السلام *practised black magic and was therefore a Kaafir)*. **Sulaymaan** عليه السلام **never committed kufr, but the Shayaateen were Kuffaar by teaching black magic to the people. They also taught them that which the** *(principles of black magic)* **was revealed to the two angels Haaroot and Maaroot in Babylon** *(Allaah sent these two angels to teach black magic so that people could save themselves from its harms)*. **The two never taught anyone without first advising them, "We are merely a test** *(for you)*, **so do not commit kufr** *(by misusing the knowledge of black magic)*.**" So they learnt from the two of them such things by which they could separate a man from his wife. However, they can never harm anyone with it** *(with black magic)* **without Allaah's command** *(permission)*. **They learnt things** *(black magic practices)* **that are harmful to them** *(in the Aakhirah)* **and which did them no good. Without doubt, they** *(the Jews)* **knew that there is no share in the Aakhirah** *(in Jannah)* **for the one who purchased** *(practised)* **it** *(black magic)*. **Evil indeed is the price for which they have sold their souls** *(sold their share of Jannah)*. **If only they knew** *(if only they understood the true results of their actions, they would not have traded their good fortune in the Aakhirah for the short-lived pleasures of this world)*.

ع ١٢ ١٢ وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ آمَنُوا وَاتَّقَوْا لَمَثُوبَةٌ مِّنْ عِندِ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ ۖ لَّوْ كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

103. If they *(the Jews)* **had Imaan** *(believed in Muhammad* ﷺ *and the Qur'aan)* **and adopted Taqwa** *(thereby staying away from sins like black magic)*, **the reward with Allaah is best for them. If only they knew** *(If they understood that Allaah's reward is better, they would have never lived as they did)*.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَقُولُوا رَاعِنَا وَقُولُوا انظُرْنَا وَاسْمَعُوا ۗ وَلِلْكَافِرِينَ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠٤﴾

104. O you who have Imaan! Do not say, "Raa'inaa," *(to Rasulullaah* ﷺ. *Whereas this word means "Consider us" in Arabic, it was an insult in the language of the Jews. The Jews therefore used this word as an insult when speaking to Rasulullaah* ﷺ. *The Mu'mineen were therefore commanded not to use this word)* **but** *(to rather)* **say, "Undhurna"** *(which has the same meaning in Arabic but the Jews could not use it as an insult in their language)* **and listen** *(to what you are commanded, with the purpose of obeying)*. **A painful punishment is in store for the Kaafiroon.**

مَّا يَوَدُّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ وَلَا الْمُشْرِكِينَ أَن يُنَزَّلَ عَلَيْكُم مِّنْ خَيْرٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ ۗ
وَاللَّهُ يَخْتَصُّ بِرَحْمَتِهِ مَن يَشَاءُ ۚ وَاللَّهُ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿١٠٥﴾

105. The Kaafiroon from the Ahlul Kitaab and the Mushrikeen *(from among the Arabs)* **do**

not like that any good should be revealed to you *(Muslims)* **from your Rabb. However, Allaah concentrates** *(focuses)* **His mercy on whoever He pleases. Allaah is One of great kindness** *(The Possessor of great bounty)*.

مَا نَنۡسَخۡ مِنۡ اٰيَةٍ اَوۡ نُنۡسِهَا نَاۡتِ بِخَيۡرٍ مِّنۡهَاۤ اَوۡ مِثۡلِهَا ؕ اَلَمۡ تَعۡلَمۡ اَنَّ اللّٰهَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَىۡءٍ قَدِيۡرٌ ﴿۱۰۶﴾

106. *(When the Kaafiroon teased the Muslims about commands from Allaah that were cancelled, Allaah replied by saying)* **Whenever We cancel any verse** *(either only the words of the verse or the verse together with the command)* **or cause it to be forgotten, We bring something better** *(easier or more rewarding)* **or equal to it. Do you not know that Allaah has power** *(control)* **over all things?** *(Allaah therefore has the right to cancel or give commands as He pleases.)*

اَلَمۡ تَعۡلَمۡ اَنَّ اللّٰهَ لَهٗ مُلۡكُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالۡاَرۡضِ ؕ وَمَا لَكُمۡ مِّنۡ دُوۡنِ اللّٰهِ مِنۡ وَّلِىٍّ وَّلَا نَصِيۡرٍ ﴿۱۰۷﴾

107. Do you not know that the kingdom *(control)* **of the heavens and the earth belongs to Allaah** *(so that He can do as He pleases)*? **Besides Him, you have no Protecting Friend** *(Guardian)*, **nor any Helper** *(who can save you from Allaah's punishment when it comes and who will care for you)*.

اَمۡ تُرِيۡدُوۡنَ اَنۡ تَسۡـئَلُوۡا رَسُوۡلَـكُمۡ كَمَا سُئِلَ مُوۡسٰى مِنۡ قَبۡلُ ؕ وَمَنۡ يَّتَبَدَّلِ الۡكُفۡرَ بِالۡاِيۡمَانِ
فَقَدۡ ضَلَّ سَوَآءَ السَّبِيۡلِ ﴿۱۰۸﴾

108. Or do you wish to ask your messenger *(Muhammad ﷺ to produce miracles)* **like how Moosa** ﷷ **was asked before** *(to make Allaah visible before the Jews)*? **The one who exchanges Imaan for kufr has certainly strayed from the straight path** *(from the path of truth)*. *(Do not become doubtful because of the doubts that the Jews raise.)*

وَدَّ كَثِيۡرٌ مِّنۡ اَهۡلِ الۡكِتٰبِ لَوۡ يَرُدُّوۡنَكُمۡ مِّنۡۢ بَعۡدِ اِيۡمَانِكُمۡ كُفَّارًا ۚۖ حَسَدًا مِّنۡ عِنۡدِ اَنۡفُسِهِمۡ مِّنۡۢ
بَعۡدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمُ الۡحَـقُّ ۚ فَاعۡفُوۡا وَاصۡفَحُوۡا حَتّٰى يَاۡتِىَ اللّٰهُ بِاَمۡرِهٖ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَىۡءٍ قَدِيۡرٌ ﴿۱۰۹﴾

109. Many of the Ahlul Kitaab would love to return you to being Kaafiroon after you have become Mu'mineen. This is because of jealousy from within them after the truth *(about the prophethood of Muhammad ﷺ)* **has become apparent** *(clear)* **to them** *(in the Torah)*. **Overlook and pardon** *(them without taking revenge)* **until Allaah issues** *(sends)* **His command** *(to wage Jihaad against them; in the mean time exercise patience)*. **Undoubtedly Allaah has control over all things.**

وَاَقِيۡمُوا الصَّلٰوةَ وَاٰتُوا الزَّكٰوةَ ؕ وَمَا تُقَدِّمُوۡا لِاَنۡفُسِكُمۡ مِّنۡ خَيۡرٍ تَجِدُوۡهُ عِنۡدَ اللّٰهِ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ
بِمَا تَعۡمَلُوۡنَ بَصِيۡرٌ ﴿۱۱۰﴾

110. So establish salaah and pay zakaah. You shall find with Allaah *(the rewards of)* **whatever good acts you have sent ahead for yourselves. Verily Allaah is Watchful of**

what you do *(and shall reward you accordingly)*.

وَقَالُوا لَنْ يَدْخُلَ الْجَنَّةَ إِلَّا مَنْ كَانَ هُودًا أَوْ نَصٰرٰى ۗ تِلْكَ أَمَانِيُّهُمْ ۗ قُلْ هَاتُوا بُرْهَانَكُمْ إِنْ
كُنْتُمْ صٰدِقِينَ ﴿١١١﴾

111. *(Referring to the claim of the Jews that only they will enter Jannah and the claim of the Christians that only they will enter Jannah, Allaah says)* **They say, "None but a Jew or a Christian will enter Jannah." This is their** *(false)* **hope. Tell them, "Produce your proof** *(evidence that only you will enter Jannah)* **if you are truthful."**

ع بَلٰى مَنْ أَسْلَمَ وَجْهَهُ لِلّٰهِ وَهُوَ مُحْسِنٌ فَلَهُ أَجْرُهُ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِ ۖ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿١١٢﴾

112. Not at all *(many others will also enter Jannah)* **! In fact, the one who surrenders himself to Allaah and does righteous acts** *(only for Allaah's sake and in the manner showed by Muhammad ﷺ)* **shall find his reward with his Rabb. Neither will fear overtake such people, nor shall they grieve.**

وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ لَيْسَتِ النَّصٰرٰى عَلٰى شَيْءٍ ۖ وَقَالَتِ النَّصٰرٰى لَيْسَتِ الْيَهُودُ عَلٰى شَيْءٍ ۙ وَهُمْ يَتْلُونَ الْكِتٰبَ ۗ
كَذٰلِكَ قَالَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ مِثْلَ قَوْلِهِمْ ۚ فَاللّٰهُ يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ فِيمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿١١٣﴾

113. The Jews say, "The Christians have nothing *(do not have a true religion)* **to stand on** *(by saying this, the Jews deny Isa (عليه السلام))*,**" while the Christians say, "The Jews have nothing** *(do not have a true religion)* **to stand on** *(by saying this, the Christians deny Moosa (عليه السلام))*,**" whereas they** *(both)* **recite the Book** *(of Allaah, the Torah and the Injeel. Whereas the Torah of the Jews mentioned the coming of Isa (عليه السلام), the Injeel of the Christians mentioned that Moosa (عليه السلام) was Allaah's true prophet)*. **Those who have no knowledge** *(the Arab Mushrikeen and others)* **say exactly what they say** *(they say to people following a religion that they have no true religion to stand on)*. **Allaah will judge between them on the Day of Qiyaamah concerning the matters about which they differ** *(Allaah will then allow those following the truth to enter Jannah while the others will have to enter Jahannam)*.

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ مَنَعَ مَسٰجِدَ اللّٰهِ أَنْ يُذْكَرَ فِيهَا اسْمُهُ وَسَعٰى فِي خَرَابِهَا ۗ أُولٰئِكَ مَا كَانَ لَهُمْ
أَنْ يَدْخُلُوهَا إِلَّا خَائِفِينَ ۚ لَهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا خِزْيٌ وَلَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١١٤﴾

114. Who can do greater wrong than the one who prevents the name of Allaah from being taken in the Masaajid *(he prevents others from salaah and from Dhikr)* **and who does all he can to destroy them?** *(There can be no worse evil. This verse refers to the occasions when Baytul Maqdas was destroyed as well as the occasion when Rasulullaah ﷺ and the Muslims were prevented from visiting the Masjidul Haraam. Allaah then instructs the Muslims to take action against such wrongdoers so that in future)* **Such people may only enter them** *(the Masaajid)* **in fear** *(unable to repeat their wrong)*. **For them shall be disgrace** *(humiliation)* **in this world and a terrible punishment in the Aakhirah.**

وَلِلّٰهِ الْمَشْرِقُ وَالْمَغْرِبُ فَاَيْنَمَا تُوَلُّوْا فَثَمَّ وَجْهُ اللّٰهِ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيْمٌ ﴿۱۱۵﴾

115. *(When the Jews learnt that Allaah had changed the Qibla of the Muslims from Baytul Maqdas to the Kabah and that a person on a conveyance outside a town can perform salaah facing any direction, they mocked the Muslims. In response to this, Allaah made it clear that)* **To Allaah belongs the East and the West** *(the entire world)*. **Wherever you turn** *(in salaah by His command)*, **you will find Allaah's presence there** *(you will be facing the Qibla that pleases Allaah)*. **Undoubtedly Allaah** *(Allaah's mercy)* **is All Encompassing,** *(and He is)* **All Knowing.**

وَقَالُوا اتَّخَذَ اللّٰهُ وَلَدًا ۙ سُبْحٰنَهٗ ؕ بَلْ لَّهٗ مَا فِی السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ؕ كُلٌّ لَّهٗ قٰنِتُوْنَ ﴿۱۱۶﴾

116. They *(the Jews, Christians and others)* **say, "Allaah has takes a son." Allaah is Pure** *(free from any defect and from wanting children)* **! To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth** *(because Allaah owns everything, no one can be a relative of His)*. **All are subservient to Him Alone** *(and they do as He commands)*.

بَدِيْعُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ؕ وَاِذَا قَضٰۤی اَمْرًا فَاِنَّمَا يَقُوْلُ لَهٗ كُنْ فَيَكُوْنُ ﴿۱۱۷﴾

117. *(Allaah is)* **The Creator of the heavens and the earth** *(without copying a previous example)*. **When He decides** *(to create or ordain)* **something, He merely says, "Be!" and it becomes** *(what He wanted)*.

وَقَالَ الَّذِيْنَ لَا يَعْلَمُوْنَ لَوْلَا يُكَلِّمُنَا اللّٰهُ اَوْ تَاْتِيْنَاۤ اٰيَةٌ ؕ كَذٰلِكَ قَالَ الَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ مِّثْلَ
قَوْلِهِمْ ؕ تَشَابَهَتْ قُلُوْبُهُمْ ؕ قَدْ بَيَّنَّا الْاٰيٰتِ لِقَوْمٍ يُّوْقِنُوْنَ ﴿۱۱۸﴾

118. Those without knowledge *(the Kuffaar)* **say** *(to Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"Why does Allaah not speak to us, or why do you not show us a sign** *(to prove that you are a prophet)*?**" Those before them said exactly the same thing** *(to the prophets of their times)*. **Their hearts are alike** *(filled with kufr and stubbornness)*. **We have already expounded** *(made clear)* **the Aayaat for those who have conviction** *(in these Aayaat and who believe in them)*.

اِنَّاۤ اَرْسَلْنٰكَ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيْرًا وَّنَذِيْرًا ۙ وَّلَا تُسْـَٔلُ عَنْ اَصْحٰبِ الْجَحِيْمِ ﴿۱۱۹﴾

119. Undoubtedly We have sent you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **with the truth, as a carrier of good news** *(to those who believe you)* **and as a warner** *(to those who refuse to believe you)*. **You will not be questioned about the people of the Blaze** *(about those in the fire of Jahannam. Allaah shall not ask you why they did not believe because your duty is to give them the message and not to force them to believe)*.

وَلَنْ تَرْضٰی عَنْكَ الْيَهُوْدُ وَلَا النَّصٰرٰی حَتّٰی تَتَّبِعَ مِلَّتَهُمْ ؕ قُلْ اِنَّ هُدَی اللّٰهِ هُوَ الْهُدٰی ؕ وَلَئِنِ اتَّبَعْتَ
اَهْوَآءَهُمْ بَعْدَ الَّذِیْ جَآءَكَ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ ۙ مَا لَكَ مِنَ اللّٰهِ مِنْ وَّلِیٍّ وَّلَا نَصِيْرٍ ﴿۱۲۰﴾

وقف منزل

120. The Jews and the Christians will never be satisfied *(pleased)* **with you until you follow their religion. Say, "***(True)* **Guidance** *(the true path)* **is only the guidance** *(the path)* **of Allaah** *(Islaam. All religions except Islaam are misguided)***." Without doubt, if you were ever to follow their wishes** *(their religions)* **after the knowledge** *(revelation)* **that has come to you, you will have no protecting friend nor any helper** *(to protect you)* **against** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah.**

ع ١٤ الَّذِينَ آتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ يَتْلُونَهُ حَقَّ تِلَاوَتِهِ أُولَٰئِكَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ ۗ وَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِهِ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ ﴿١٢١﴾

121. Those to whom We have given the Book and who recite it as it rightfully should be *(deserves to be)* **recited** *(as it was revealed)* **are the ones who believe in it** *(this verse refers to a group of Christians from Abyssinia who accepted Islaam at the hands of Rasulullaah ﷺ)*. **Whoever denies it** *(Allaah's Book by changing it)* **shall certainly be the losers** *(because they will suffer forever in Jahannam)*.

يَا بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ اذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتِيَ الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَأَنِّي فَضَّلْتُكُمْ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

122. O Bani Israa'eel *(children of Israa'eel)***! Remember My favour that I gave you** *(your forefathers)* **and that I preferred you** *(your forefathers)* **above the universe** *(above the people of their time)*.

وَاتَّقُوا يَوْمًا لَا تَجْزِي نَفْسٌ عَنْ نَفْسٍ شَيْئًا وَلَا يُقْبَلُ مِنْهَا عَدْلٌ وَلَا تَنْفَعُهَا شَفَاعَةٌ وَلَا هُمْ يُنْصَرُونَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

123. Fear the day *(of Qiyaamah)* **when one soul will not pay anything** *(in the least)* **towards** *(the damages of)* **another, no ransom will be taken, no intercession will be accepted** *(it will not be of any use to a Kaafir)*, **and they will not be helped** *(the Kaafiroon will not be rescued from Allaah's punishment)*.

وَإِذِ ابْتَلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ رَبُّهُ بِكَلِمَاتٍ فَأَتَمَّهُنَّ ۖ قَالَ إِنِّي جَاعِلُكَ لِلنَّاسِ إِمَامًا ۖ قَالَ وَمِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِي ۖ قَالَ لَا يَنَالُ
عَهْدِي الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٢٤﴾

124. *(Remember the time)* **When his Rabb** *(Allaah)* **tested Ibraheem** عليه السلام **with certain words** *(commands)* **which he fulfilled. Allaah said, "I am going to make you a leader** *(an Imaam)* **of people** *(to lead them in matters of Deen)***." Ibraheem** عليه السلام **said, "And from my offspring** *(will You not make them leaders as well)* **?" Allaah replied, "My promise** *(of leadership)* **will not extend to the oppressors** *(the Kaafiroon)***."**

وَإِذْ جَعَلْنَا الْبَيْتَ مَثَابَةً لِلنَّاسِ وَأَمْنًا وَاتَّخِذُوا مِنْ مَقَامِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مُصَلًّى ۖ وَعَهِدْنَا إِلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ أَنْ طَهِّرَا
بَيْتِيَ لِلطَّائِفِينَ وَالْعَاكِفِينَ وَالرُّكَّعِ السُّجُودِ ﴿١٢٥﴾

125. *(Remember also the time)* **When We made the House** *(the Kabah)* **a gathering place for people** *(throughout the world)* **and a place of safety** *(from injustice and attack and a place of peace)*. *(O*

people) **Take the Maqaam of Ibraheem** *(the stone on which Ibraheem* ﷺ *stood while building the Kabah)* **as a place of salaah** *(a place behind which you perform two Rakaahs of salaah after Tawaaf)*. **We commanded Ibraheem** ﷺ **and Ismaa'eel** ﷺ *(saying)*, **"Clean** *(remove idols from)* **My house** *(the Kabah)* **for those who perform Tawaaf, those who stay in it, those who bow** *(in Ruku)* **and those who prostrate** *(referring to those who perform salaah there)*."

وَإِذْ قَالَ إِبْرٰهٖمُ رَبِّ اجْعَلْ هٰذَا بَلَدًا اٰمِنًا وَّارْزُقْ اَهْلَهٗ مِنَ الثَّمَرٰتِ مَنْ اٰمَنَ مِنْهُمْ بِاللّٰهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْاٰخِرِ ؕ قَالَ وَمَنْ
كَفَرَ فَاُمَتِّعُهٗ قَلِيْلًا ثُمَّ اَضْطَرُّهٗۤ اِلٰى عَذَابِ النَّارِ ؕ وَبِئْسَ الْمَصِيْرُ ﴿١٢٦﴾

126. *(Remember)* **When Ibraheem** ﷺ **said, "O my Rabb! Make this** *(city of Makkah)* **a city of safety** *(of peace)* **and feed with fruit those inhabitants who believe in Allaah and the Last Day."** *(Allaah accepted this prayer and made Makkah a place where no killing should take place, no plants should be uprooted and no animal hunted. Allaah also saw to it that Makkah receives food and products from the entire world.)* **Allaah said, "As for him who carries out kufr, I shall grant him enjoyment for a while, after which I will drive** *(compel)* **him into the punishment of the Fire** *(in the Aakhirah)*. **It is the worst of places to be."**

وَاِذْ يَرْفَعُ اِبْرٰهٖمُ الْقَوَاعِدَ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ وَاِسْمٰعِيْلُ ؕ رَبَّنَا تَقَبَّلْ مِنَّا ؕ اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ السَّمِيْعُ الْعَلِيْمُ ﴿١٢٧﴾

127. *(Remember)* **When Ibraheem** ﷺ **and Ismaa'eel** ﷺ **were raising the foundation of the House** *(the Kabah, and they prayed)* **"O our Rabb! Accept from us** *(the effort of building the Kabah)*. **Indeed You are the All Hearing, the All Knowing** *(You hear our prayer and know our intentions and actions)*."

رَبَّنَا وَاجْعَلْنَا مُسْلِمَيْنِ لَكَ وَمِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِنَاۤ اُمَّةً مُّسْلِمَةً لَّكَ ۪ وَاَرِنَا مَنَاسِكَنَا وَتُبْ عَلَيْنَا ۚ اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ
التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيْمُ ﴿١٢٨﴾

128. *(The two prayed further)* **"O our Rabb! Make us obedient to You and make from our descendants** *(progeny)* **a nation** *(a group)* **that is also obedient to You. Show us** *(teach us)* **our rites** *(the manner in which we should worship You)* **and accept our repentance** *(forgive our mistakes)*. **Without doubt, You are the Most Pardoning, the Most Merciful."** *(Although they were sinless, they asked for forgiveness because they were humble and this was done to teach people to ask for forgiveness after every good act.)*

رَبَّنَا وَابْعَثْ فِيْهِمْ رَسُوْلًا مِّنْهُمْ يَتْلُوْا عَلَيْهِمْ اٰيٰتِكَ وَيُعَلِّمُهُمُ الْكِتٰبَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَيُزَكِّيْهِمْ ؕ اِنَّكَ
اَنْتَ الْعَزِيْزُ الْحَكِيْمُ ﴿١٢٩﴾ ١٥ ع ٨ ١٥

129. "O our Rabb! Send to them *(to our descendants)* **a messenger from among them** *(who was Rasulullaah* ﷺ*)* **who will recite Your verses** *(of the Qur'aan)* **to them, teach them the Book** *(the meanings and necessary explanations of the Qur'aan)* **and wisdom** *(the Sunnat and the hidden mysteries and intricate allegories of the Qur'aan)* **and purify them** *(from Shirk)*. **Without doubt, You are the Mighty, the Wise."**

وَمَن يَرْغَبُ عَن مِّلَّةِ إِبْرَٰهِـۧمَ إِلَّا مَن سَفِهَ نَفْسَهُۥ ۚ وَلَقَدِ ٱصْطَفَيْنَٰهُ فِى ٱلدُّنْيَا ۖ وَإِنَّهُۥ فِى ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ
لَمِنَ ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

130. Only the one who makes a fool of himself will turn away from the religion of Ibraheem *(because it is foolish not to realise that one has been created to worship Allaah and also foolish to dislike a religion that should be one's natural choice)*. **We undoubtedly chose him** *(Ibraheem)* **in this world and he will be among the righteous in the Aakhirah** *(among those enjoying the highest ranks)*.

إِذْ قَالَ لَهُۥ رَبُّهُۥٓ أَسْلِمْ ۖ قَالَ أَسْلَمْتُ لِرَبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٣١﴾

131. When his *(Ibraheem's)* **Rabb told him, "Surrender** *(your will and soul)*,**" he replied, "I surrender** *(and devote myself)* **to the Rabb of the universe."**

وَوَصَّىٰ بِهَآ إِبْرَٰهِـۧمُ بَنِيهِ وَيَعْقُوبُ يَٰبَنِىَّ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ ٱصْطَفَىٰ لَكُمُ ٱلدِّينَ فَلَا تَمُوتُنَّ إِلَّا وَأَنتُم مُّسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٣٢﴾

132. Ibraheem and Ya'qoob advised their sons about it *(about following Islaam, the religion of Ibraheem)* **saying, "O my sons! Verily Allaah has chosen this Deen** *(Islaam)* **for you, so die only as Muslims."** *(In this manner, they instructed their sons to remain Muslims until their deaths.)*

أَمْ كُنتُمْ شُهَدَآءَ إِذْ حَضَرَ يَعْقُوبَ ٱلْمَوْتُ إِذْ قَالَ لِبَنِيهِ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِنۢ بَعْدِى قَالُوا۟ نَعْبُدُ إِلَٰهَكَ
وَإِلَٰهَ ءَابَآئِكَ إِبْرَٰهِـۧمَ وَإِسْمَٰعِيلَ وَإِسْحَٰقَ إِلَٰهًا وَٰحِدًا وَنَحْنُ لَهُۥ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٣٣﴾

133. *(When the Jews told Rasulullaah that Ya'qoob advised his sons to remain devoted to Judaism, Allaah revealed the verse stating)* **Or were you** *(Jews)* **present when death presented itself before** *(when it came to)* **Ya'qoob ?** *(Were you there)* **When he asked his sons, "What will you worship after my death?" They replied, "We will worship your Ilaah** *(Allaah)* **and the Ilaah of your forefathers Ibraheem, Ismaa'eel and Is'haaq,** *(we shall worship)* **Him Who is Only One Ilaah. We surrender to** *(obey and worship)* **Him only."**

تِلْكَ أُمَّةٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ ۖ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ وَلَكُم مَّا كَسَبْتُمْ ۖ وَلَا تُسْـَٔلُونَ عَمَّا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٣٤﴾

134. They *(Ibraheem, Ya'qoob and their children)* **were a group** *(Ummah/nation)* **who have passed on. To their benefit will be the actions they have earned** *(done)* **and to your benefit will be the actions that you earn** *(the actions that you do)*. **You will not be questioned about what they did.**

وَقَالُوا۟ كُونُوا۟ هُودًا أَوْ نَصَٰرَىٰ تَهْتَدُوا۟ ۗ قُلْ بَلْ مِلَّةَ إِبْرَٰهِـۧمَ حَنِيفًا ۖ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٣٥﴾

135. They say, "Become Jews *(said the Jews)* **or Christians** *(said the Christians)* **and you will be**

guided." Tell them, "*(We will)* **Rather follow the religion of Ibraheem** عليه السلام**, which is not inclined towards any deviation** *(error)* **but is inclined to the straight way** *(the path of Allaah)*. **He was never from the Mushrikeen."**

قُولُوٓا اٰمَنَّا بِاللّٰهِ وَمَآ اُنْزِلَ اِلَيْنَا وَمَآ اُنْزِلَ اِلٰٓى اِبْرٰهٖمَ وَاِسْمٰعِيْلَ وَاِسْحٰقَ وَيَعْقُوْبَ وَالْاَسْبَاطِ وَمَآ اُوْتِيَ مُوْسٰى
وَعِيْسٰى وَمَآ اُوْتِيَ النَّبِيُّوْنَ مِنْ رَّبِّهِمْ ۚ لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ اَحَدٍ مِّنْهُمْ ۖ وَنَحْنُ لَهٗ مُسْلِمُوْنَ ﴿١٣٦﴾

136. Say *(O Mu'mineen)*, **"We have Imaan in Allaah, in what has been revealed to us and in what was revealed to Ibraheem** عليه السلام **, Ismaa'eel** عليه السلام **, Is'haaq** عليه السلام **, Ya'qoob** عليه السلام **and the descendants** *(of Ya'qoob* عليه السلام *who were prophets)*. **And** *(we also have Imaan in)* **whatever** *(Books and miracles)* **was granted to Moosa** عليه السلام **, Isa** عليه السلام **and what was granted to all the prophets from their Rabb. We make no distinction between any of them** *(we do not believe in some prophets while rejecting others like the Jews and Christians do)* **and we are obedient to Allaah."**

فَاِنْ اٰمَنُوْا بِمِثْلِ مَآ اٰمَنْتُمْ بِهٖ فَقَدِ اهْتَدَوْا ۚ وَاِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَاِنَّمَا هُمْ فِيْ شِقَاقٍ ۚ فَسَيَكْفِيْكَهُمُ اللّٰهُ ۚ
وَهُوَ السَّمِيْعُ الْعَلِيْمُ ﴿١٣٧﴾

137. If they *(the Jews and Christians)* **have Imaan just as you** *(Mu'mineen)* **have Imaan, then they are rightly guided. If they turn away, then they are determined to oppose you. Allaah shall be enough for you against them** *(Allaah is Sufficient as your Helper against their mischief, their harm, their enmity and their obstinacy)*. **He is All Hearing, All Knowing.** *(It was not long after this verse was revealed that some of the Jews of Madinah were exiled while others were executed.)*

صِبْغَةَ اللّٰهِ ۚ وَمَنْ اَحْسَنُ مِنَ اللّٰهِ صِبْغَةً ۫ وَّنَحْنُ لَهٗ عٰبِدُوْنَ ﴿١٣٨﴾

138. *(Say also, O Mu'mineen)* **"Allaah has coloured** *(purified)* **us** *(with the natural Deen of Islaam with which every child is born)*. **Who** *(none)* **can colour** *(purify)* **better than Allaah? And we are His worshippers."**

قُلْ اَتُحَآجُّوْنَنَا فِي اللّٰهِ وَهُوَ رَبُّنَا وَرَبُّكُمْ ۚ وَلَنَآ اَعْمَالُنَا وَلَكُمْ اَعْمَالُكُمْ ۚ وَنَحْنُ لَهٗ مُخْلِصُوْنَ ﴿١٣٩﴾

139. *(When the Jews told the Muslims in Madinah that prophets can be born only from the Bani Israa'eel and not from the Arabs, Allaah revealed the command stating)* **Say** *(to the Jews)*, **"Do you argue** *(debate)* **with us about Allaah** *(about this choosing a prophet from the Arabs)*, **when He is our Rabb and your Rabb** *(and therefore has the right to choose whoever He wills)* **and when our actions are for our benefit** *(making us worthy of having a prophet from among us)* **and your actions are for your benefit and when we are sincerely His** *(sincerely devoted to His Deen)***?"**

اَمْ تَقُوْلُوْنَ اِنَّ اِبْرٰهٖمَ وَاِسْمٰعِيْلَ وَاِسْحٰقَ وَيَعْقُوْبَ وَالْاَسْبَاطَ كَانُوْا هُوْدًا اَوْ نَصٰرٰى ۗ قُلْ ءَاَنْتُمْ اَعْلَمُ
اَمِ اللّٰهُ ۗ وَمَنْ اَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ كَتَمَ شَهَادَةً عِنْدَهٗ مِنَ اللّٰهِ ۗ وَمَا اللّٰهُ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿١٤٠﴾

140. Or do you *(Jews and Christians)* **say that Ibraheem** عليه السلام**, Isma'eel** عليه السلام**, Is'haaq**عليه السلام**, Ya'qoob** عليه السلام **and their descendants** *(children)* **were Jews or Christians? Say** *(to the Jews and Christians)*, **"Have you more knowledge than Allaah** *(Who makes it clear that Ibraheem* عليه السلام *and the others were neither Jews nor Christians)***?" Who can be more unjust than the one who hides the statement** *(evidence)* **of Allaah that is with him?** *(None can be more unjust than the Jews who hide the part of the Torah that states that Ibraheem* عليه السلام *followed the straight way of Islaam. The Jews and the Christians also hide those verses that speak about the coming of Rasulullaah* ﷺ. *However, they should beware because)* **Allaah is not unaware of what you do.**

ع تِلْكَ أُمَّةٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ ۖ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ وَلَكُم مَّا كَسَبْتُمْ ۖ وَلَا تُسْأَلُونَ عَمَّا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤١﴾

141. They *(Ibraheem* عليه السلام*, Ya'qoob* عليه السلام *and their children)* **were a group who have passed on. To their benefit** *(for them)* **will be the acts they have earned** *(done)* **and to your benefit** *(for you)* **will be the acts that you earn. You will not be questioned about what they did.**

سَيَقُولُ السُّفَهَاءُ مِنَ النَّاسِ مَا وَلَّاهُمْ عَن قِبْلَتِهِمُ الَّتِي كَانُوا عَلَيْهَا ۚ قُل لِّلَّهِ الْمَشْرِقُ وَالْمَغْرِبُ ۚ
يَهْدِي مَن يَشَاءُ إِلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿١٤٢﴾

142. *(When Allaah changed the Qibla from Baytul Maqdas to the Kabah, He informed Rasulullaah* ﷺ *that the Jews and the Mushrikeen will object to the change. Referring to them, Allaah says,)* **Soon the foolish people will say, "What has caused them** *(the Muslims)* **to turn away from the Qibla towards which they were facing?" Say** *[O Muhammad* ﷺ*]*, **"To Allaah belongs the East and the West** *(Allaah therefore has the right to fix the Qibla to any direction He pleases and none has the right to object)*. **He guides whoever He wills to the straight path."**

وَكَذَٰلِكَ جَعَلْنَاكُمْ أُمَّةً وَسَطًا لِّتَكُونُوا شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَيَكُونَ الرَّسُولُ عَلَيْكُمْ شَهِيدًا ۗ وَمَا جَعَلْنَا الْقِبْلَةَ الَّتِي كُنتَ
عَلَيْهَا إِلَّا لِنَعْلَمَ مَن يَتَّبِعُ الرَّسُولَ مِمَّن يَنقَلِبُ عَلَىٰ عَقِبَيْهِ ۚ وَإِن كَانَتْ لَكَبِيرَةً إِلَّا عَلَى الَّذِينَ هَدَى اللَّهُ ۗ
وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُضِيعَ إِيمَانَكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِالنَّاسِ لَرَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٤٣﴾

143. Thus *(just as Allaah has guided the Muslims to the straight path)* **We have made you** *(the Ummah of Rasulullaah* ﷺ *)* **such a group that is moderate in nature** *(free from excesses and shortcomings)* **so that you may be witnesses** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **over people and the messenger** *(Rasulullaah* ﷺ *)* **a witness over you** *(When the nations of previous prophets will deny that their prophets preached the truth to them, the prophets will call for the Ummah of Rasulullaah* ﷺ *as witnesses for them. When the Ummah of Rasulullaah* ﷺ *testify that the prophets were truthful, they will be asked how they know this when they were not present during the times of the others. To this, the Ummah of Rasulullaah* ﷺ *will say that Rasulullaah* ﷺ *had informed them. Rasulullaah* ﷺ *will then make it clear that his Ummah are truthful)*. **And We changed the Qibla towards which you faced only so that We may distinguish the ones who will follow the Prophet** ﷺ **from those who will turn back on their heels** *(and leave Islaam with the excuse that Rasulullaah*ﷺ *is changing the Deen)*. **Verily this** *(changing of the Qibla)* **is a difficult matter** *(for all)* **except those whom Allaah has guided. Allaah will not let your Imaan** *(the salaah you performed facing Baytul Maqdas)* **go to waste. Verily Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful unto mankind.**

قَدْ نَرَىٰ تَقَلُّبَ وَجْهِكَ فِي السَّمَاءِ ۖ فَلَنُوَلِّيَنَّكَ قِبْلَةً تَرْضَاهَا ۚ فَوَلِّ وَجْهَكَ شَطْرَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ ۚ وَحَيْثُ مَا كُنتُمْ فَوَلُّوا
وُجُوهَكُمْ شَطْرَهُ ۗ وَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ لَيَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّهِمْ ۗ وَمَا اللَّهُ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤٤﴾

144. Verily We see you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **frequently lifting your gaze towards the sky** *(waiting for Allaah's command to change the Qibla back to the Kabah)*. **We will most assuredly turn you towards a Qibla** *(of Ibraheem ؑ)* **that pleases you. So turn your face** *(during salaah)* **towards the Masjidul Haraam** *(where the Kabah is situated and where fighting, the hunting of animals, and the chopping off trees are prohibited*. **Wherever you may be** *(whether at home or travelling over land or sea)*, **turn your faces towards it** *(towards the Kabah when performing salaah)*. **Most certainly those who have been given the Book** *(the Jews)* **know well that this command** *(changing the Qibla)* **is from their Rabb** *(because this was mentioned in the Torah along with the description of Rasulullaah ﷺ)*. **And Allaah is not unmindful** *(unaware)* **of what they do.**

وَلَئِنْ أَتَيْتَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ بِكُلِّ آيَةٍ مَّا تَبِعُوا قِبْلَتَكَ ۚ وَمَا أَنتَ بِتَابِعٍ قِبْلَتَهُمْ ۚ وَمَا بَعْضُهُم بِتَابِعٍ قِبْلَةَ
بَعْضٍ ۚ وَلَئِنِ اتَّبَعْتَ أَهْوَاءَهُم مِّن بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَكَ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ ۙ إِنَّكَ إِذًا لَّمِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٤٥﴾ وقف لازم

145. Even if you have to present *(bring)* **every kind of proof to those who have been given the Book** *(the Jews and the Christians)*, **they will not turn towards your Qibla** *(because of stubbornness)*. **You should also not turn towards their Qibla. In fact, they** *(the Jews and Christians)* **will not even turn towards the Qibla of each other** *(the Qibla of the Jews was the Rock of Baytul Maqdas while that of the Christians was the eastern side of Baytul Maqdas)*. **Should you now follow their wishes after knowledge** *(revelation)* **has come to you, then surely you would be among the unjust ones.**

الَّذِينَ آتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ يَعْرِفُونَهُ كَمَا يَعْرِفُونَ أَبْنَاءَهُمْ ۖ وَإِنَّ فَرِيقًا مِّنْهُمْ لَيَكْتُمُونَ الْحَقَّ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٤٦﴾ وقف منزل

146. Those who have been given the Book *(the Jews and the Christians)* **recognise him** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ together with his lineage, tribe, place of birth, place of residence, appearance, qualities and attributes)* **just as they recognise their very own sons** *(because the Torah and the Injeel had described him to them)*. **Without doubt there** *(still)* **exists among them a group who knowingly hide the truth.**

الْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّكَ ۖ فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْمُمْتَرِينَ ﴿١٤٧﴾ ع ١٧ — وقف النبی صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم

147. The truth is from your Rabb so never be among those who doubt *(what has been revealed whether the People of the Book accept it or not)*.

وَلِكُلٍّ وِجْهَةٌ هُوَ مُوَلِّيهَا ۖ فَاسْتَبِقُوا الْخَيْرَاتِ ۚ أَيْنَ مَا تَكُونُوا يَأْتِ بِكُمُ اللَّهُ جَمِيعًا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ
شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٤٨﴾

148. Every nation has a direction towards which they turn *(in prayer)*, **so hasten towards**

good actions *(salaah)*. **Wherever you may be, Allaah shall collect you all together** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah and reward you for your good acts)*. **Surely Allaah has control of everything** *(it is therefore useless for people to quarrel over these matters because they lie in the hands of Allaah and man has no say in them)*.

وَمِنْ حَيْثُ خَرَجْتَ فَوَلِّ وَجْهَكَ شَطْرَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ ۖ وَإِنَّهُ لَلْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّكَ ۗ وَمَا اللَّهُ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤٩﴾

149. Wherever you may go *(on journey)*, **turn your face to the direction of the Masjidul Haraam. This is certainly the truth from your Rabb. Allaah is not unaware of what you do.**

وَمِنْ حَيْثُ خَرَجْتَ فَوَلِّ وَجْهَكَ شَطْرَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ ۚ وَحَيْثُ مَا كُنتُمْ فَوَلُّوا وُجُوهَكُمْ شَطْرَهُ لِئَلَّا يَكُونَ لِلنَّاسِ
عَلَيْكُمْ حُجَّةٌ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مِنْهُمْ فَلَا تَخْشَوْهُمْ وَاخْشَوْنِي وَلِأُتِمَّ نِعْمَتِي عَلَيْكُمْ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٥٠﴾

150. Wherever you may go *(on a journey)*, **turn your face to the direction of the Masjidul Haraam. Wherever you may be situated, turn your faces towards it so that people may not have an argument against you** *(so that the Jews do not say, "These Muslims oppose our religion, yet they face Baytul Maqdas like us", and so that the Mushrikeen do not say, "These Muslims claim to follow the ways of Ibraheem ﷺ, yet they do not face his Qibla i.e. the Kabah")*, **except for those who are unjust** *(those who are stubborn will still search for excuses to object)*. **So do not fear them** *(their objections)* **but fear Me** *(by obeying My commands)*. **And** *(turn towards the Masjidul Haraam in salaah)* **so that I may complete My favour** *(honour, blessings and guidance)* **upon you** *(by teaching you your Deen)* **and so that you may be rightly guided** *(to the truth)*.

كَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا فِيكُمْ رَسُولًا مِّنكُمْ يَتْلُو عَلَيْكُمْ آيَاتِنَا وَيُزَكِّيكُمْ وَيُعَلِّمُكُمُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَيُعَلِّمُكُم مَّا لَمْ تَكُونُوا
تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٥١﴾

151. In a similar manner *(as part of Our favour to you)* **We have** *(also)* **sent to you a Rasool** *(messenger)* **from among yourselves** *(Muhammad ﷺ)* **who recites to you Our verses** *(of the Qur'aan)*, **purifies you** *(from Shirk)*, **teaches you the Book** *(Qur'aan)* **and wisdom** *(the teachings of the Qur'aan)*, **and teaches you what you knew not** *(he perfects both your knowledge and your actions)*.

فَاذْكُرُونِي أَذْكُرْكُمْ وَاشْكُرُوا لِي وَلَا تَكْفُرُونِ ﴿١٥٢﴾

152. So think of Me *(by performing salaah, making Dhikr, abiding by the Qur'aan and in all other matters)* **and I will think of you** *(by rewarding you and fulfilling your needs and blessing you constantly)*. **Be grateful to Me** *(by obeying Me)* **and do not be ungrateful** *(by disobeying Me)*.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اسْتَعِينُوا بِالصَّبْرِ وَالصَّلَاةِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿١٥٣﴾

153. O you who have Imaan! Seek help *(from Allaah)* **by means of sabr and salaah. Verily Allaah is with those who exercise sabr** *(and will readily assist them, especially during Jihaad)*.

وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَنْ يُقْتَلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَمْوَاتٌ ۚ بَلْ أَحْيَاءٌ وَلَٰكِنْ لَا تَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١٥٤﴾

154. And do not say about those who have been martyred in Allaah's way that they are dead. In reality, they are alive *(because of their patience in difficulty)* **but you do not realise it.** *(Allaah preserves the souls of martyrs as beautiful green birds who are allowed to fly wherever they wish in Jannah.)*

وَلَنَبْلُوَنَّكُمْ بِشَيْءٍ مِنَ الْخَوْفِ وَالْجُوعِ وَنَقْصٍ مِنَ الْأَمْوَالِ وَالْأَنْفُسِ وَالثَّمَرَاتِ ۗ وَبَشِّرِ الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿١٥٥﴾

155. Most definitely We will test you *(to see whether you exercise sabr)* **with a** *(little)* **bit of fear, with hunger and with a shortage in wealth, life** *(the test is by way of illness, death, difficulties)* **and fruit** *(produce and products)*. **So give good news** *(of entering Jannah)* **to those who exercise sabr.**

الَّذِينَ إِذَا أَصَابَتْهُمْ مُصِيبَةٌ قَالُوا إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ ﴿١٥٦﴾

156. *(Those who exercise sabr are)* **those who, when any difficulty befalls them** *(then instead of complaining)*, **say, 'Verily we belong to Allaah** *(and He therefore has the right to treat us as He pleases)* **and to Him shall we return** *(after death, when He will reward us for our sabr)*.' *(Rasulullaah ﷺ has mentioned that when a person says this at the time of any difficulty, Allaah will reward him and replace his loss with something better.)*

أُولَٰئِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ صَلَوَاتٌ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ وَرَحْمَةٌ ۖ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٥٧﴾

157. These *(people who are patient in difficulties and who abstain from ingratitude)* **are the ones on whom the Combined** *(favours)* **and Special Mercies** *(Bounties)* **of Allaah descend and who are rightly guided.**

إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ ۖ فَمَنْ حَجَّ الْبَيْتَ أَوِ اعْتَمَرَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَطَّوَّفَ بِهِمَا ۚ وَمَنْ تَطَوَّعَ
خَيْرًا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ شَاكِرٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٥٨﴾

158. Verily Safa and Marwah *(two hills in Makkah)* **are among the landmarks** *(distinctive signs)* **of** *(the Deen of)* **Allaah. So whoever performs Hajj or Umrah to the House** *(Kabah)*, **there shall be no sin upon him should he go to and fro between the two** *(even though it was a practice of the Mushrikeen before the coming of Rasulullaah ﷺ)*. **Whoever performs a good act of his free will** *(voluntarily)*, **then surely Allaah is Most Grateful** *(and will reward him)*, **All Knowing.**

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ مَا أَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالْهُدَىٰ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا بَيَّنَّاهُ لِلنَّاسِ فِي الْكِتَابِ ۙ أُولَٰئِكَ يَلْعَنُهُمُ
اللَّهُ وَيَلْعَنُهُمُ اللَّاعِنُونَ ﴿١٥٩﴾

159. Certainly those *(Jews)* **who hide** *(from people)* **the clear things and guidance which**

We have revealed *(such as the description of Rasulullaah ﷺ in the Torah and changing of the Qiblah)*, **after We had explained it to them in the Book** *(Torah)* **for the people; such people** *(those who hide these things)* **are cursed by Allaah and by all those who** *(are commanded to)* **curse** *(such as the angels, humans, Jinn, animals)*. *(This applies to all such people)* **except those who repent, correct** *(the wrong they did)* **and clarify** *(what they hid)*.

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ تَابُوا وَأَصْلَحُوا وَبَيَّنُوا فَأُولَٰئِكَ أَتُوبُ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ وَأَنَا التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٦٠﴾

160. These are the ones whom I will forgive, for verily I am The Greatest Acceptor of repentance, The Most Merciful.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَمَاتُوا وَهُمْ كُفَّارٌ أُولَٰئِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٦١﴾

161. Verily those who practise kufr *(do not believe in the truth)* **and who die as Kaafiroon, upon them is the curse of Allaah, the angels and the entire mankind** *(they deserve all these curses and will remain in Jahannam forever)*.

خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۖ لَا يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمُ الْعَذَابُ وَلَا هُمْ يُنْظَرُونَ ﴿١٦٢﴾

162. They will live forever in this *(curse and the resultant punishment in the Aakhirah)*. **Neither will their punishment be lessened** *(in the Aakhirah)* **nor will they be given any respite** *(to excuse themselves or to repent)*.

وَإِلَٰهُكُمْ إِلَٰهٌ وَاحِدٌ ۖ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمَٰنُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٦٣﴾ ١٩ ع ١١ ٣

163. Your Ilaah is but One Ilaah. There is no other Ilaah but Him, The Compassionate, The Most Merciful. *(His decision is final)*

إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَاخْتِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَالْفُلْكِ الَّتِي تَجْرِي فِي الْبَحْرِ بِمَا يَنْفَعُ
النَّاسَ وَمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مِنْ مَاءٍ فَأَحْيَا بِهِ الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا وَبَثَّ فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ دَابَّةٍ
وَتَصْرِيفِ الرِّيَاحِ وَالسَّحَابِ الْمُسَخَّرِ بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ لَآيَاتٍ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٦٤﴾

164. Verily in the creation of the heavens and earth *(and whatever wonders are in and lie between the two)*; **in the changing of the night and the day** *(following each other and each one becoming longer or shorter)*; **in the huge ships which travel on the oceans carrying goods of benefit to man** *(without sinking despite their tremendous weight)*; **in that water that Allaah showers from the heavens, bringing life** *(all types of growth)* **to the earth after its death** *(after it was bare)* **and causing all types of creatures to spread out on earth** *(because most of creation are attracted to fertile areas)*; **and in the varying** *(directions and temperature)* **of the winds; and the obedient clouds** *(that travel and shower rain only where Allaah commands)* **hanging between the earth and sky;** *(In all of the above events)* **are signs for those who use their intelligence** *(to think deeply about these signs)*.

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَّتَّخِذُ مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ اَنْدَادًا يُّحِبُّوْنَهُمْ كَحُبِّ اللّٰهِ ؕ وَالَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْٓا اَشَدُّ حُبًّا لِّلّٰهِ ؕ وَلَوْ يَرَى
الَّذِيْنَ ظَلَمُوْٓا اِذْ يَرَوْنَ الْعَذَابَ ۙ اَنَّ الْقُوَّةَ لِلّٰهِ جَمِيْعًا ۙ وَّاَنَّ اللّٰهَ شَدِيْدُ الْعَذَابِ ﴿١٦٥﴾

165. There are some people *(the Mushrikeen)* **who attribute equals** *(idols)* **to Allaah, having such love for them as they have for Allaah. However, the Mu'mineen have a much greater love** *(at all times)* **for Allaah** *(greater than their love for anything or anyone else like the prophets, saints, angels, Ulema, children, wealth, property, etc)*. **If the unjust ones** *(the Mushrikeen)* **were to see the time** *(in the Aakhirah)* **then they will see the punishment** *(in store for them)* **and** *(if the Mushrikeen were to realise in this world)* **that all power belongs only to Allaah and that Allaah is certainly Capable of giving the severest punishment** *(then they would not attribute equals to Him)*.

اِذْ تَبَرَّاَ الَّذِيْنَ اتُّبِعُوْا مِنَ الَّذِيْنَ اتَّبَعُوْا وَرَاَوُا الْعَذَابَ وَتَقَطَّعَتْ بِهِمُ الْاَسْبَابُ ﴿١٦٦﴾

166. *(They would also not attribute equals to Allaah if they could see the time on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **When those who were followed** *(the misguided leaders)* **disassociate themselves from their followers** *(denying that they had misled them)*; *(when)* **they see the punishment and** *(when they see that)* **all ties between them are cut** *(and that they will be enemies of each other)*.

وَقَالَ الَّذِيْنَ اتَّبَعُوْا لَوْ اَنَّ لَنَا كَرَّةً فَنَتَبَرَّاَ مِنْهُمْ كَمَا تَبَرَّءُوْا مِنَّا ؕ كَذٰلِكَ يُرِيْهِمُ اللّٰهُ اَعْمَالَهُمْ حَسَرٰتٍ عَلَيْهِمْ ؕ وَمَا ٢٠ ع ٤
هُمْ بِخٰرِجِيْنَ مِنَ النَّارِ ﴿١٦٧﴾

167. The followers will *(then)* **say, "If only we could return** *(to the world by some means or other)*, **then we too will disassociate ourselves from them as they now do to us." In a like manner** *(just as Allaah will show them their punishment and their disassociation from each other on the Day of Qiyaamah)*, **Allaah will show them their** *(evil)* **actions which will be a cause of regret to them. They will never be able to escape from the Fire** *(of Jahannam after having entered it because of the shirk they committed)*.

يٰٓاَيُّهَا النَّاسُ كُلُوْا مِمَّا فِى الْاَرْضِ حَلٰلًا طَيِّبًا ۖ وَّلَا تَتَّبِعُوْا خُطُوٰتِ الشَّيْطٰنِ ؕ اِنَّهٗ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِيْنٌ ﴿١٦٨﴾

168. O people, eat of the lawful *(that which has been declared lawful by Allaah and that which is lawfully acquired)* **and pure** *(and wholesome)* **things of the earth, and do not follow in the footsteps of Shaytaan** *(by making the Halaal thing Haraam or the Haraam thing Halaal)*. **Indeed, he is your open enemy.**

اِنَّمَا يَاْمُرُكُمْ بِالسُّوْٓءِ وَالْفَحْشَآءِ وَاَنْ تَقُوْلُوْا عَلَى اللّٰهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿١٦٩﴾

169. He *(Shaytaan)* **instructs you to commit only evil acts, acts of immodesty and to attribute to Allaah such things about which you have no knowledge** *(no knowledge that these matters are from Allaah, such as the things that people declare Haraam by themselves or when they change the text of what Allaah has revealed)*.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمُ اتَّبِعُوا مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ قَالُوا بَلْ نَتَّبِعُ مَا أَلْفَيْنَا عَلَيْهِ آبَاءَنَا ۗ أَوَلَوْ كَانَ آبَاؤُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ
شَيْئًا وَلَا يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٧٠﴾

170. And when it is said to them *(the Kaafiroon and sinners)*, **"Follow that which Allaah has revealed," they say, "But we wish to follow that which we found our forefathers doing** *(worshipping idols, regarding certain Halaal things to be forbidden, not marrying widows, etc)*.**" What!** *(Will they follow their forefathers)* **even though they** *(their forefathers)* **understood nothing** *(about Deen)* **and were not rightly guided** *(to the truth)*?

وَمَثَلُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا كَمَثَلِ الَّذِي يَنْعِقُ بِمَا لَا يَسْمَعُ إِلَّا دُعَاءً وَنِدَاءً ۚ صُمٌّ بُكْمٌ عُمْيٌ فَهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٧١﴾

171. The comparison of those who commit kufr *(and those calling them to Islaam)* **is like a person who calls something** *(like some animal)* **that can hear only a call and a sound** *(without understanding what is being said)*. **Deaf, dumb and blind, they cannot understand** *(neither do they have knowledge nor do they want to hear what the knowledgeable people say)*.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُلُوا مِنْ طَيِّبَاتِ مَا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ وَاشْكُرُوا لِلَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ إِيَّاهُ تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿١٧٢﴾

172. O you who have Imaan! Eat from the pure *(and wholesome)* **things which We have provided for you and show gratitude** *(be obedient)* **to Allaah** *(for what He has provided and made lawful)* **if it is indeed Him Whom you worship.**

إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَيْتَةَ وَالدَّمَ وَلَحْمَ الْخِنْزِيرِ وَمَا أُهِلَّ بِهِ لِغَيْرِ اللَّهِ ۖ فَمَنِ اضْطُرَّ غَيْرَ بَاغٍ وَلَا عَادٍ فَلَا
إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٧٣﴾

173. Allaah has forbidden for you *(to eat)* **Mayta** *(an animal which dies a natural death or which is not slaughtered or hunted in accordance with the Shari'ah)*, **blood** *(that flows from the animal's body)*, **the meat of pigs** *(and all other parts of its body)*, **and** *(the meat of)* **those animals that were sacrificed with** *(the slaughterer taking)* **the name of another besides Allaah** *(such as the name of an idol, Jinn, saint, prophet, etc)*. **As for him who is driven by necessity** *(to eat these forbidden foods for fear of losing his life)*, **then** *(if he eats them)* **neither rebelliously** *(without enjoyment)*, **nor transgressing the limits** *(without eating more than is necessary to keep him alive)*, **there will be no sin upon him. Verily Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful** *(towards His obedient servants and therefore makes His laws easy for them)*.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَيَشْتَرُونَ بِهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۙ أُولَٰئِكَ مَا يَأْكُلُونَ فِي بُطُونِهِمْ إِلَّا
النَّارَ وَلَا يُكَلِّمُهُمُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَلَا يُزَكِّيهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٧٤﴾

174. Verily those who hide *(or make changes to)* **that book which Allaah has revealed,**

selling it for a small price*(referring to the Jewish Rabbis who hid from people the description of Rasulullaah ﷺ in the Torah so that they would not lose the bribes, gifts and acknowledgements of gratitude that people gave them)*; **these people only fill their bellies with fire. Allaah will neither speak to them** *(with kindness and mercy)* **on the Day of Judgement** *(because He will be angry with them)*, **nor will He purify them** *(from the filth of their sins)*. **They will receive a most painful punishment** *(that will penetrate their inner selves and from which there shall be no salvation)*.

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ اشْتَرَوُا الضَّلَالَةَ بِالْهُدَىٰ وَالْعَذَابَ بِالْمَغْفِرَةِ ۚ فَمَا أَصْبَرَهُمْ عَلَى النَّارِ ﴿١٧٥﴾

175. These are the ones who buy misguidance at the price of guidance, and punishment at the price of forgiveness. *(Despite knowing about the terrible fire of Jahannam, they happily opt for sin which leads them to Jahannam, as if they feel strong enough to bear the punishment. Allaah therefore asks,)* **How will they ever tolerate the fire?** *(whilst they happily opt for sin which leads them to the fire)*

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ نَزَّلَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ ۗ وَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ اخْتَلَفُوا فِي الْكِتَابِ لَفِي شِقَاقٍ بَعِيدٍ ﴿١٧٦﴾ ع

176. This *(punishment)* **is because Allaah has certainly revealed the Book with the truth and those who disagree** *(create differences)* **about the Book are stubbornly** *(who have gone astray)* **opposed** *(people, who have gone astray)*. *(Just as this verse applies to the Jews who disagreed with the Torah and accepted what they wanted while rejecting what they did not want, it also applies to the people who refuse to accept the Qur'aan as a Book from Allaah)*

لَيْسَ الْبِرَّ أَنْ تُوَلُّوا وُجُوهَكُمْ قِبَلَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ وَلَٰكِنَّ الْبِرَّ مَنْ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ
وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالْكِتَابِ وَالنَّبِيِّينَ وَآتَى الْمَالَ عَلَىٰ حُبِّهِ ذَوِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسَاكِينَ
وَابْنَ السَّبِيلِ وَالسَّائِلِينَ وَفِي الرِّقَابِ وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَى الزَّكَاةَ وَالْمُوفُونَ بِعَهْدِهِمْ إِذَا عَاهَدُوا ۖ
وَالصَّابِرِينَ فِي الْبَأْسَاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ وَحِينَ الْبَأْسِ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا ۖ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُتَّقُونَ ﴿١٧٧﴾

177. Righteousness is not that you turn your faces towards the east or west *(during salaah)*, **but** *(a person of)* **righteousness is that person who believes** *(in the validity of the beliefs)* **in Allaah, the Last Day** *(the Day of Qiyaamah)*, **the angels, the Books, and the Ambiyaa** *(Allaah's prophets)*; **and despite his love for wealth, he spends it on his relatives, orphans, poor people, travellers, beggars and to set slaves** *(and prisoners-of-war)* **free.** *(In addition to all of this, the righteous person is)* **He** *(who)* **establishes salaah, gives zakaah, fulfils promises when making them** *(with Allaah and with people)*, **exercises patience during hardships** *(such as poverty)*, **adversities** *(such as illness and fear)* **and during times of war. These are the ones who are true** *(in their Imaan and in their claim to righteousness)* **and they are the ones who have Taqwa.**

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِصَاصُ فِي الْقَتْلَى ۖ الْحُرُّ بِالْحُرِّ وَالْعَبْدُ بِالْعَبْدِ وَالْأُنْثَىٰ بِالْأُنْثَىٰ ۚ فَمَنْ عُفِيَ
لَهُ مِنْ أَخِيهِ شَيْءٌ فَاتِّبَاعٌ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَأَدَاءٌ إِلَيْهِ بِإِحْسَانٍ ۗ ذَٰلِكَ تَخْفِيفٌ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ وَرَحْمَةٌ ۗ فَمَنِ

اعْتَدٰى بَعْدَ ذٰلِكَ فَلَهٗ عَذَابٌ اَلِيْمٌ ﴿١٧٨﴾

178. O you who have Imaan! Qisaas has been made obligatory *(has been ordained)* **for you in the case of murder; a free man** *(will be executed)* **for** *(murdering)* **a free man, a slave for a slave and a woman for a woman. Whoever** *(heir)* **forgives his brother** *(the murderer)* **should demand** *(the Diyah)* **with kindness** *(without harshness)* **and payment should be pleasant** *(without delay and in full)*. **This** *(choice between Qisaas and Diyah)* **is a special consideration from your Rabb and a mercy** *(because the Jews were compelled to apply Qisaas when a murder was committed and the Christians were compelled to accept Diyah instead)*. **So whoever oversteps the limits** *(by killing the murderer)* **after this** *(after the murderer was forgiven)* **shall suffer a painful punishment** *(by being executed in this world and punished in the Aakhirah)*.

وَلَكُمْ فِي الْقِصَاصِ حَيٰوةٌ يّٰاُولِي الْاَلْبَابِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُوْنَ ﴿١٧٩﴾

179. For you, in Qisaas is *(great)* **life, O people of intelligence, so that you have Taqwa** *(so that you may fear the punishment for murder and abstain from it and so that you enforce the law of Qisaas)*.

كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمْ اِذَا حَضَرَ اَحَدَكُمُ الْمَوْتُ اِنْ تَرَكَ خَيْرًا ۖۚ الْوَصِيَّةُ لِلْوَالِدَيْنِ وَالْاَقْرَبِيْنَ بِالْمَعْرُوْفِ ۚ حَقًّا
عَلَى الْمُتَّقِيْنَ ﴿١٨٠﴾

180. It has been made obligatory for you *(to make)* **a bequest** *(in your will)* **that is just** *(not more than one-third of your wealth)* **in favour of your parents and close relatives when** *(the signs of)* **death appears before any of you and you are leaving wealth behind. This** *(law)* **is a duty upon those who have fear for Allaah.** *(This law was revealed because people used to make bequests for the rich and leave nothing for their parents and relatives. However, this compulsion was later cancelled when Allaah revealed the laws that fix the shares that parents and close relatives receive from the wealth of a dead person. Although a person should not make a bequest for an heir, if he does bequest less than a third for an heir, it will be given to the heir only if **all** the other heirs permit it **after** the person's death.)*

فَمَنْۢ بَدَّلَهٗ بَعْدَ مَا سَمِعَهٗ فَاِنَّمَآ اِثْمُهٗ عَلَى الَّذِيْنَ يُبَدِّلُوْنَهٗ ۭ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ سَمِيْعٌ عَلِيْمٌ ﴿١٨١﴾

181. So whoever changes it *(the will)* **after hearing it, then the sin** *(of changing the will)* **rests** *(solely)* **upon those who change it. Verily Allaah is All Hearing, All Knowing** *(Allaah hears the will that is made, knows about the changes made to it and knows the intentions of those who make the changes)*.

فَمَنْ خَافَ مِنْ مُّوْصٍ جَنَفًا اَوْ اِثْمًا فَاَصْلَحَ بَيْنَهُمْ فَلَآ اِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ ۭ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ غَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ ﴿١٨٢﴾ ع

182. Whoever fears any favouritism or sin from the person making the will *(such as a bequest that exceeds one-third or any other error in the will)* **and then makes peace** *(reaches a settlement)* **between them** *(between the one making the will and the others involved)*, **upon him is no sin** *(in fact, it is preferable for him to intervene)*. **Verily Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الصِّيَامُ كَمَا كُتِبَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٨٣﴾

183. O you who have Imaan! Fasting has been made obligatory for you just as it was made obligatory for those before you *(the Jews and Christians)*, **so that you may develop Taqwa** *(fasting saves a person from sin because it develops self-restraint and drives away the passions that lead to sin)*.

أَيَّامًا مَّعْدُودَاتٍ ۚ فَمَن كَانَ مِنكُم مَّرِيضًا أَوْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ فَعِدَّةٌ مِّنْ أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَ ۚ وَعَلَى الَّذِينَ يُطِيقُونَهُ فِدْيَةٌ
طَعَامُ مِسْكِينٍ ۖ فَمَن تَطَوَّعَ خَيْرًا فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّهُ ۚ وَأَن تَصُومُوا خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ ۖ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨٤﴾

184. Fast for a fixed number of days *(in the month of Ramadhaan)*. **Whoever among you is ill or on journey, then** *(he should make up for the missed fasts by fasting)* **the same number of days at another time. Those who are not capable** *(of fasting, such as the very old or sickly)*, **should pay the Fidya,** *(which is)* **to feed a poor person** *(two meals)*. **Whoever does a good act of his own will, then surely this is better for him. It is better for you that you fast, if you but knew** *(the virtue, significance and benefits of fasting)*.

شَهْرُ رَمَضَانَ الَّذِي أُنزِلَ فِيهِ الْقُرْآنُ هُدًى لِّلنَّاسِ وَبَيِّنَاتٍ مِّنَ الْهُدَىٰ وَالْفُرْقَانِ ۚ فَمَن شَهِدَ
مِنكُمُ الشَّهْرَ فَلْيَصُمْهُ ۖ وَمَن كَانَ مَرِيضًا أَوْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ فَعِدَّةٌ مِّنْ أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَ ۗ يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ بِكُمُ الْيُسْرَ وَلَا يُرِيدُ
بِكُمُ الْعُسْرَ وَلِتُكْمِلُوا الْعِدَّةَ وَلِتُكَبِّرُوا اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ مَا هَدَاكُمْ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٨٥﴾

185. The month of Ramadhaan is the month in which the Qur'aan was revealed *(from the Lowhul Mahfoodh to the sky above the earth on Laylatul Qadr)* **as a guidance for mankind, whose Aayaat of guidance are absolutely clear, and which distinguishes** *(between truth and falsehood)*. **So whoever among you witnesses this month** *(is alive during this month and capable of fasting)* **should fast in it, while those who are ill or on journey, then** *(they should make up for the missed fasts by fasting)* **the same number of days at another time. Allaah desires ease for you** *(by allowing travellers and the ill to fast at a later time)* **and does not desire hardship for you. And** *(Allaah desires)* **that you complete the period** *(of fasting during Ramadhaan)*, **so that you glorify Allaah for His guiding you and so that you show gratitude** *(to Him)*.

وَإِذَا سَأَلَكَ عِبَادِي عَنِّي فَإِنِّي قَرِيبٌ ۖ أُجِيبُ دَعْوَةَ الدَّاعِ إِذَا دَعَانِ ۖ فَلْيَسْتَجِيبُوا لِي وَلْيُؤْمِنُوا بِي
لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْشُدُونَ ﴿١٨٦﴾

186. And when My bondsmen ask you about Me, verily I am close by *(so call only on Me)*. **I answer the prayer of the caller when he calls** *(whether he calls silently or audibly)*. **So they should accept** *(My commandments and obey them)* **and** *(always)* **believe in Me so that they remain on the right** *(with valid beliefs)*.

أُحِلَّ لَكُمْ لَيْلَةَ الصِّيَامِ الرَّفَثُ إِلَىٰ نِسَآئِكُمْ ۚ هُنَّ لِبَاسٌ لَّكُمْ وَأَنتُمْ لِبَاسٌ لَّهُنَّ ۗ عَلِمَ اللَّهُ أَنَّكُمْ
كُنتُمْ تَخْتَانُونَ أَنفُسَكُمْ فَتَابَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَعَفَا عَنكُمْ ۖ فَالْـَٔـٰنَ بَاشِرُوهُنَّ وَابْتَغُوا مَا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ ۚ
وَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا حَتَّىٰ يَتَبَيَّنَ لَكُمُ الْخَيْطُ الْأَبْيَضُ مِنَ الْخَيْطِ الْأَسْوَدِ مِنَ الْفَجْرِ ۖ ثُمَّ أَتِمُّوا الصِّيَامَ
إِلَى اللَّيْلِ ۚ وَلَا تُبَاشِرُوهُنَّ وَأَنتُمْ عَاكِفُونَ فِي الْمَسَاجِدِ ۗ تِلْكَ حُدُودُ اللَّهِ فَلَا تَقْرَبُوهَا ۗ كَذَٰلِكَ
يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ آيَاتِهِ لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٨٧﴾

187. Permission has been granted for you to have sexual relations with your wives on the nights of the fasts *(an act that was previously forbidden)*. **They are clothing for you and you are clothing for them** *(showing attachment and intimacy)*. **Allaah knows well that you have been unfaithful to yourselves** *(by committing the sexual act on the nights of your fasts)*, **so He turned to you** *(with mercy)* **and forgave you. So now you may have sexual relations with them and seek** *(through such relations)* **that which Allaah has destined for you** *(children and not merely carnal gratification)*. **Eat and drink** *(throughout the night)* **until the white thread of** *(true)* **dawn becomes distinct to you from the black thread** *(the night)*. **Then** *(when dawn is clearly visible, stop eating and)* **complete the fasts until nightfall** *(sunset)*. **And do not have close relations with them** *(your wives)* **while you are in I'tikaaf in the Masjid. These** *(laws)* **are the limits that Allaah has set so do not even come close to** *(breaking)* **them** *(let alone overstepping them)*. **In this manner** *(just as He has explained all of the above to you)* **Allaah explains His Aayaat to people so that they attain Taqwa.**

وَلَا تَأْكُلُوٓا أَمْوَالَكُم بَيْنَكُم بِالْبَاطِلِ وَتُدْلُوا بِهَآ إِلَى الْحُكَّامِ لِتَأْكُلُوا فَرِيقًا مِّنْ
ع ٢٣ ٧ أَمْوَالِ النَّاسِ بِالْإِثْمِ وَأَنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨٨﴾

188. Do not unlawfully eat the wealth of each other *(by stealing, cheating, gambling, taking interest, committing fraud, etc)* **and** *(do not)* **take it** *(as bribes)* **to judges so that you may sinfully eat a bit of people's wealth while you are fully aware of it** *(do not bribe judges to judge in your favour so that you may steal the wealth of someone else, knowing that the wealth is not yours. You should also not give false evidence, take false oaths or make false claims to steal the property of others)*.

يَسْـَٔلُونَكَ عَنِ الْأَهِلَّةِ ۖ قُلْ هِيَ مَوَاقِيتُ لِلنَّاسِ وَالْحَجِّ ۗ وَلَيْسَ الْبِرُّ بِأَن تَأْتُوا الْبُيُوتَ مِن
ظُهُورِهَا وَلَـٰكِنَّ الْبِرَّ مَنِ اتَّقَىٰ ۗ وَأْتُوا الْبُيُوتَ مِنْ أَبْوَابِهَا ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٨٩﴾

189. They ask you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **about the new moons** *(why it waxes and wanes)*, **tell them that these are a means for people to determine time** *(months)* **and the Hajj. Righteousness is not that you enter your homes from the back, but** *(a person of)* **righteousness is the person who has Taqwa. Enter your homes from their** *(front)* **doors and fear Allaah so that you may be successful.** *(This verse makes reference to the practice of the early*

Arabs who believed that after performing Hajj it was an act of righteousness to enter their homes from the back or from the roof and sinful to enter from the front door.)

وَقَاتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ الَّذِينَ يُقَاتِلُونَكُمْ وَلَا تَعْتَدُوا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿١٩٠﴾

190. Fight in the way of Allaah *(to advance and uplift Allaah's Deen)* **those people who fight you, but do not overstep the limits** *(children, women and the elderly people should not be intentionally killed)*. **Verily Allaah does not like those who overstep the limits** *(by not abiding by the laws of Jihaad and by fighting in the Haram of Makkah)*.

وَاقْتُلُوهُمْ حَيْثُ ثَقِفْتُمُوهُمْ وَأَخْرِجُوهُمْ مِنْ حَيْثُ أَخْرَجُوكُمْ ۚ وَالْفِتْنَةُ أَشَدُّ مِنَ
الْقَتْلِ ۚ وَلَا تُقَاتِلُوهُمْ عِنْدَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ حَتَّىٰ يُقَاتِلُوكُمْ فِيهِ ۖ فَإِنْ قَاتَلُوكُمْ
فَاقْتُلُوهُمْ ۗ كَذَٰلِكَ جَزَاءُ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿١٩١﴾

191. Kill them *(the Kaafiroon)* **wherever you find them, and drive them out of the places from which they drove you out. Corruption** *(part of which is Shirk, turning away from religion and causing others to do so)* **is certainly worse than killing. Do not fight them by the Masjidul Haraam unless they fight you in it. If they fight you, then kill them as well** *(even if it be in Makkah)*. **In this manner are the Kaafiroon repaid.**

فَإِنِ انْتَهَوْا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٩٢﴾

192. *(However)* **If they stop** *(committing kufr and they become Muslims)*, **then surely Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful** *(He will accept their repentance)*.

وَقَاتِلُوهُمْ حَتَّىٰ لَا تَكُونَ فِتْنَةٌ وَيَكُونَ الدِّينُ لِلَّهِ ۖ فَإِنِ انْتَهَوْا فَلَا عُدْوَانَ إِلَّا عَلَى
الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٩٣﴾

193. Continue fighting them until no corruption *(especially no Shirk and turning others away from Islaam)* **exists and until religion** *(worship)* **is only for Allaah** *(until people worship Allaah only)*. **Should they stop** *(being Kaafiroon)*, **then let there be no attacks except against the oppressors.**

الشَّهْرُ الْحَرَامُ بِالشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ وَالْحُرُمَاتُ قِصَاصٌ ۚ فَمَنِ اعْتَدَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ فَاعْتَدُوا عَلَيْهِ بِمِثْلِ مَا اعْتَدَىٰ
عَلَيْكُمْ ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٩٤﴾

194. A sacred month for a sacred month *(if the Kaafiroon fight you in such a month, you should fight them back when in the sacred month)*, **and equal retaliation applies to sacred things** *(the one who*

disrespects something sacred will be punished in proportion to the disrespect shown). **So whoever does you wrong, act against him in the same manner as he had wronged you** *(to compensate for previous losses)*. **Fear Allaah** *(when reacting)* **and know that verily Allaah is with those who fear Him** *(and shall assist the pious at all times)*.

مع عند المتقدمين وَأَنْفِقُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللّٰهِ وَلَا تُلْقُوا بِأَيْدِيكُمْ إِلَى التَّهْلُكَةِ ۛ وَأَحْسِنُوا ۛ إِنَّ اللّٰهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٩٥﴾

195. Spend in the path *(obedience)* **of Allaah** *(in worship and Jihaad)* **and do not throw your own hands** *(do not lead yourselves)* **into destruction** *(by failing to spend in Allaah's way and by failing to engage in Jihaad because this will weaken you and strengthen your enemies)*. **Do good, for Allaah certainly loves those who do good.**

وَأَتِمُّوا الْحَجَّ وَالْعُمْرَةَ لِلّٰهِ ۚ فَإِنْ أُحْصِرْتُمْ فَمَا اسْتَيْسَرَ مِنَ الْهَدْيِ ۖ وَلَا تَحْلِقُوا رُءُوسَكُمْ حَتّٰى
يَبْلُغَ الْهَدْيُ مَحِلَّهُ ۚ فَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ مَرِيضًا أَوْ بِهِ أَذًى مِنْ رَأْسِهِ فَفِدْيَةٌ مِنْ صِيَامٍ أَوْ صَدَقَةٍ أَوْ نُسُكٍ ۚ
فَإِذَا أَمِنْتُمْ ۟ فَمَنْ تَمَتَّعَ بِالْعُمْرَةِ إِلَى الْحَجِّ فَمَا اسْتَيْسَرَ مِنَ الْهَدْيِ ۚ فَمَنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامُ ثَلٰثَةِ أَيَّامٍ
فِي الْحَجِّ وَسَبْعَةٍ إِذَا رَجَعْتُمْ ۗ تِلْكَ عَشَرَةٌ كَامِلَةٌ ۗ ذٰلِكَ لِمَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ أَهْلُهُ حَاضِرِي الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ ۚ ٢٤
وَاتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللّٰهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿١٩٦﴾ ع ٨

196. Complete the Hajj and Umrah for *(the pleasure of)* **Allaah. If you are prevented** *(from doing so after entering into Ihraam)*, **then** *(arrange to slaughter)* **whatever animal is convenient** *(easy)* **for you** *(from those animals that are permissible to slaughter)*. **And do not shave your heads** *(to come out of Ihraam)* **until the animal** *(to be slaughtered)* **has reached its place** *(where it has to be slaughtered)*. **Whoever among you is sick or has an ailment** *(injury, disease, etc)* **on the head, his Fidya shall be fasting** *(for three days)* **or charity or slaughtering an animal.** *(However)* **Once you are in safety** *(and are able to perform Hajj or Umrah without fear)*, **then whoever has the benefit** *(the good fortune)* **of performing Umrah with Hajj** *(in one journey)* **should slaughter whatever animal is convenient** *(as a form of thanksgiving after completing the Hajj)*. **Whoever cannot find** *(or cannot afford)* **such an animal should fast for three days during the** *(days of)* **Hajj** *(before the 10th of Dhul Hijjah)* **and seven** *(days)* **after returning home. This completes ten** *(days of fasting in total)*. **This** *(privilege of performing Umrah with Hajj)* **is for the person whose family is not present in the Masjidul Haraam** *(for a non-resident of Makkah)*. **Fear Allaah and know that verily Allaah is severe in punishment.**

الْحَجُّ أَشْهُرٌ مَعْلُومَاتٌ ۚ فَمَنْ فَرَضَ فِيهِنَّ الْحَجَّ فَلَا رَفَثَ وَلَا فُسُوقَ وَلَا جِدَالَ فِي الْحَجِّ ۗ وَمَا تَفْعَلُوا مِنْ وقف النبي
خَيْرٍ يَعْلَمْهُ اللّٰهُ ۗ وَتَزَوَّدُوا فَإِنَّ خَيْرَ الزَّادِ التَّقْوٰى ۚ وَاتَّقُونِ يَا أُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ ﴿١٩٧﴾ صلى الله عليه وسلم

197. *(The time of)* **Hajj is the few known months** *(Shawwaal, Dhul Qa'dah and ten days of Dhul Hijjah)*.

So whoever considers the Hajj obligatory *(upon himself and enters the state of Ihraam)* **on them** *(during these months)* **should not engage in any sexual relations** *(with his wife)* **nor commit any act of sin** *(should not transgress any law of the Shari'ah)* **nor dispute** *(quarrel, fight, swear, abuse, be vulgar)* **during Hajj. Allaah knows whatever good deed you do.** *(Referring to people who took no provisions with them on their journey for Hajj and ended up begging from others, Allaah instructs)* **Take your provisions along with you** *(for the journey)*, **but** *(always remember that)* **the best of provisions is Taqwa** *(which includes refraining from begging)*. **So fear Me O people of intelligence!**

لَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَنْ تَبْتَغُوا فَضْلًا مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ ۚ فَإِذَا أَفَضْتُمْ مِنْ عَرَفَاتٍ فَاذْكُرُوا
اللَّهَ عِنْدَ الْمَشْعَرِ الْحَرَامِ ۖ وَاذْكُرُوهُ كَمَا هَدَاكُمْ وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ لَمِنَ الضَّالِّينَ ﴿١٩٨﴾

198. *(Declaring the permissibility of trade during Hajj, Allaah says)* **There shall be no sin upon you** *(no decrease in reward)* **should you seek the bounty** *(your livelihood)* **from your Rabb** *(one will not be sinful for engaging in trade during the days of Hajj)*. **When you leave Arafaat, then remember Allaah at the Mash'arul Haraam** *("The Sacred Monument"- referring to Muzdalifa)*. **Remember Him as He had guided you** *(to the Deen of Islaam without any pagan traits and to understand the rites of Hajj)*, **for before this you were astray** *(unaware of the Deen and the rites of Hajj)*.

ثُمَّ أَفِيضُوا مِنْ حَيْثُ أَفَاضَ النَّاسُ وَاسْتَغْفِرُوا اللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٩٩﴾

199. And proceed from the place where the people proceed from *(from Arafaat, then on to Muzdalifa and back to Mina, previously the people used to go the Muzdalifa- Arafaat border, while only the Quraysh used to go to Arafaat)* **and beg forgiveness from Allaah** *(for your sins)*. **Verily Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

فَإِذَا قَضَيْتُمْ مَنَاسِكَكُمْ فَاذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ كَذِكْرِكُمْ آبَاءَكُمْ أَوْ أَشَدَّ ذِكْرًا ۗ فَمِنَ النَّاسِ
مَنْ يَقُولُ رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا وَمَا لَهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنْ خَلَاقٍ ﴿٢٠٠﴾

200. Once you have completed your Hajj rites *(duties)*, **remember Allaah as you remember your forefathers, or** *(rather with)* **an even greater remembrance** *(referring to the enthusiasm with which the Arabs used to praise their forefathers in Mina during the days of ignorance)*. **From among them there are those** *(the Kaafiroon)* **who say, "O our Rabb, grant us in this world."** *(They are then granted their needs in this world whereas)* **They shall have no share** *(of good)* **in the Aakhirah.**

النصف وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَقُولُ رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿٢٠١﴾

201. *(On the other hand)* **From among them there are also those** *(the Mu'mineen)* **who say, "O our Rabb, grant us** *(all that which is)* **good in this world,** *(all that which is)* **good in the Aakhirah and save us from the punishment of the fire** *(of Jahannam)*.**"**

أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ نَصِيبٌ مِمَّا كَسَبُوا ۚ وَاللَّهُ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ﴿٢٠٢﴾

202. Such people *(the Mu'mineen)* **shall receive a great share** *(of good in both worlds)* **because of their actions. Allaah is Swift** *(quick)* **at reckoning** *(calling people to account for their actions in this world)*. *(Muslims are therefore encouraged to pray for the good of the Aakhirah together with the good of this world and not to be concerned with the good of this world only.)*

وَاذْكُرُوا اللّٰهَ فِيْٓ اَيَّامٍ مَّعْدُوْدٰتٍ ۭ فَمَنْ تَعَجَّلَ فِيْ يَوْمَيْنِ فَلَآ اِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ ۚ وَمَنْ تَاَخَّرَ
فَلَآ اِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ ۙ لِمَنِ اتَّقٰى ۭ وَاتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ وَاعْلَمُوْٓا اَنَّكُمْ اِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُوْنَ ﴿٢٠٣﴾

203. Carry out the Dhikr *(remembrance)* **of Allaah during the limited days** *(10th, 11th, 12th and 13th of Dhul Hijjah)*. **There shall be no sin on the person who chooses to hasten** *(to leave Mina)* **during the two days** *(by leaving Mina on the 12th of Dhul Hijjah)*, **nor will there be any sin on him who wishes to delay** *(by leaving Mina on the 13th of Dhul Hijjah)*. *(Forgiveness shall be)* **for him who possesses Taqwa** *(throughout the Hajj journey)*. **Fear Allaah and understand that unto Him** *(before Him)* **shall you be gathered** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah when Allaah will reward and punish people according to their actions)*.

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يُّعْجِبُكَ قَوْلُهٗ فِي الْحَيٰوةِ الدُّنْيَا وَيُشْهِدُ اللّٰهَ عَلٰي مَا فِيْ قَلْبِهٖ ۙ وَھُوَ
اَلَدُّ الْخِصَامِ ﴿٢٠٤﴾

204. From mankind is he whose speech pleases you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **in this worldly life and** *(claiming to be a Muslim)* **he calls Allaah to be witness over that which is in his heart, yet he is the hardest of opponents** *(to you and to all Muslims)*. *(This verse refers to a sweet-talking hypocrite by the name of Akhnas bin Shareek who claimed to be a Muslim and professed to love Rasulullaah ﷺ and the Muslims. He even told Rasulullaah ﷺ that Allaah is a witness to what he said. He hated the Muslims so much that he even burnt the fields of some Muslims and killed their animals, as is mentioned in the next verse.)*

وَاِذَا تَوَلّٰى سَعٰى فِي الْاَرْضِ لِيُفْسِدَ فِيْهَا وَيُهْلِكَ الْحَرْثَ وَالنَّسْلَ ۭ وَاللّٰهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْفَسَادَ ﴿٢٠٥﴾

205. *(However, his hypocrisy was clear because)* **When he turns away** *(from you, O Muhammad ﷺ)* **he exerts himself to cause corruption** *(trouble and mischief)* **on earth and** *(among other things)* **to destroy crops and stock** *(cattle and other animals)*. **Allaah dislikes corruption.**

وَاِذَا قِيْلَ لَهُ اتَّقِ اللّٰهَ اَخَذَتْهُ الْعِزَّةُ بِالْاِثْمِ فَحَسْبُهٗ جَهَنَّمُ ۭ وَلَبِئْسَ الْمِهَادُ ﴿٢٠٦﴾

206. When he is told to fear Allaah *(because of his behaviour)*, **pride** *(arrogance and stubbornness)* **leads him to** *(commit more)* **sin** *(once hypocrites gain power, they resort to murder, rape and plunder)*. **Jahannam will suffice for him** *(as punishment)*. **It is a terrible resting** *(evil)* **place indeed.**

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَّشْرِيْ نَفْسَهُ ابْتِغَاۗءَ مَرْضَاتِ اللّٰهِ ۭ وَاللّٰهُ رَءُوْفٌۢ بِالْعِبَادِ ﴿٢٠٧﴾

207. From mankind is he who would sell himself seeking Allaah's pleasure *(such as*

Suhayb Rumi ﷺ, who migrated to Madinah after giving up everything he owned). **Allaah is Most Compassionate** *(Kind)* **towards His bondsmen** *(because He guides them to do what pleases Him, thereby allowing them to seek the everlasting Jannah in exchange for the temporary life and wealth of this world)*.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا ٱدْخُلُوا فِي ٱلسِّلْمِ كَآفَّةً وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوَٰتِ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنِ إِنَّهُۥ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٢٠٨﴾

208. O you who have Imaan! Enter into Islaam *(submit to the Shari'ah)* **completely** *(wholeheartedly and willingly fulfilling by all the commands of the Shari'ah)* **and do not follow in the footsteps of Shaytaan** *(who will tempt you to pick and choose only those aspects of Islaam that please you)* **for he is certainly your open enemy** *(he tempts you to do baseless things and to engage in innovations)*.

فَإِن زَلَلْتُم مِّنۢ بَعْدِ مَا جَآءَتْكُمُ ٱلْبَيِّنَٰتُ فَٱعْلَمُوٓا أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٠٩﴾

209. So if you err *(by not entering into Islaam completely)* **after the clear signs have come to you** *(and proven to you that this is the true path to follow)*, **then know that definitely Allaah is Most Powerful** *(and nothing can stop Him from taking you to task for your wrong doings)*, **The Wise** *(He is neither impulsive nor unjust and all His commands are filled with wisdom whether man understands them or not)*.

هَلْ يَنظُرُونَ إِلَّآ أَن يَأْتِيَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ فِي ظُلَلٍ مِّنَ ٱلْغَمَامِ وَٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ وَقُضِيَ ٱلْأَمْرُ ۚ وَإِلَى
ٱللَّهِ تُرْجَعُ ٱلْأُمُورُ ﴿٢١٠﴾ ٢٥ ع ٩

210. Are they *(the Kaafiroon and those who do not enter into Islaam completely)* **waiting for Allaah and the angels to come to them beneath the shadow of clouds and for matters** *(punishment)* **to be decided** *(before they decide to do what is right)* **? All matters return to Allaah.**

سَلْ بَنِيٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ كَمْ ءَاتَيْنَٰهُم مِّنْ ءَايَةٍۭ بَيِّنَةٍ ۗ وَمَن يُبَدِّلْ نِعْمَةَ ٱللَّهِ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا جَآءَتْهُ فَإِنَّ
ٱللَّهَ شَدِيدُ ٱلْعِقَابِ ﴿٢١١﴾

211. Ask the Bani Israa'eel how many a clear Aayah we have given them. Whoever chooses to change the favour of Allaah *(change the favour of being shown the various Aayaat into a punishment by failing to take lessons from them)* **after it had come to him, then Allaah is severe in punishment** *(Allaah will severely punish those who change His laws and are ungrateful for His favours to them)*.

زُيِّنَ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ٱلْحَيَوٰةُ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَيَسْخَرُونَ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا ۘ وَٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّقَوْا فَوْقَهُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ
يَرْزُقُ مَن يَشَآءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ﴿٢١٢﴾

212. The life of this world has been beautified for the Kaafiroon who mock those who have Imaan *(because the Kaafiroon feel that they have more wealth)*. **But those with Taqwa will be above them** *(the Kaafiroon)* **on the Day of Qiyaamah. Allaah provides for whom He**

desires without limits *(Allaah will grant the Mu'mineen the best in the Aakhirah and can easily grant them more than the Kaafiroon in this world as well)*.

كَانَ النَّاسُ اُمَّةً وَّاحِدَةً فَبَعَثَ اللّٰهُ النَّبِيّٖنَ مُبَشِّرِيْنَ وَ مُنْذِرِيْنَ وَاَنْزَلَ مَعَهُمُ الْكِتٰبَ
بِالْحَقِّ لِيَحْكُمَ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ فِيْمَا اخْتَلَفُوْا فِيْهِ وَمَا اخْتَلَفَ فِيْهِ اِلَّا الَّذِيْنَ اُوْتُوْهُ مِنْ
بَعْدِ مَا جَآءَتْهُمُ الْبَيِّنٰتُ بَغْيًا بَيْنَهُمْ فَهَدَى اللّٰهُ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا لِمَا اخْتَلَفُوْا فِيْهِ مِنَ الْحَقِّ
بِاِذْنِهٖ وَاللّٰهُ يَهْدِيْ مَنْ يَّشَآءُ اِلٰى صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيْمٍ ﴿۲۱۳﴾

213. Mankind was one community *(they were all Mu'mineen when man first came to the world and after the flood during the time of Nooh ﷺ. However, they later divided when some became Kaafiroon)*. *(Therefore)* **Allaah sent** *(to them)* **the Ambiyaa as carriers of good news** *(to the Mu'mineen that they are heading for Jannah)* **and as warners** *(to the Kaafiroon that they are heading for Jahannam)* **and** *(Allaah)* **sent with them** *(with the Prophets)* **the Books** *(divine scriptures)* **with the truth so that** *(by the laws contained in the scriptures)* **He may judge between mankind concerning the matters** *(of Deen)* **in which they differed.** *(However)* **Because of the animosity** *(hatred)* **between them, those to whom it** *(the scripture)* **was given differed concerning it** *(concerning the Deen)* **after clear proofs** *(of Towheed)* **had come to them. By His will, Allaah guided those who had Imaan to the truth of that concerning which they differed.** *(The Mu'mineen should therefore not become despondent because of the abuse and mischief of the Kuffaar.)* **Allaah guides whoever He wills to the straight path** *(to the truth)*.

اَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ اَنْ تَدْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ وَلَمَّا يَاْتِكُمْ مَّثَلُ الَّذِيْنَ خَلَوْا مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ مَسَّتْهُمُ الْبَاْسَآءُ وَالضَّرَّآءُ
وَزُلْزِلُوْا حَتّٰى يَقُوْلَ الرَّسُوْلُ وَالَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا مَعَهٗ مَتٰى نَصْرُ اللّٰهِ اَلَآ اِنَّ نَصْرَ اللّٰهِ قَرِيْبٌ ﴿۲۱۴﴾

214. *(Concerning the hardships that Muslims face in their lives, Allaah tells them)* **Do you think that you will enter Jannah when there has not yet come to you the like of** *(those hardships such as poverty, famine, illness and fear which came to)* **the people before you** *(to the Mu'mineen during the periods of previous Ambiyaa)*? **Suffering and hardship affected them and they were shaken until the Rasool and those with him who had Imaan said, "When will the help of Allaah come?" Surely, the help of Allaah is near.** *(Muslims are therefore required to exercise patience when facing hardship and when facing overwhelming odds against their enemies just as the previous nations did. This will certainly attract Allaah's assistance.)*

يَسْـَٔلُوْنَكَ مَاذَا يُنْفِقُوْنَ قُلْ مَآ اَنْفَقْتُمْ مِّنْ خَيْرٍ فَلِلْوَالِدَيْنِ وَالْاَقْرَبِيْنَ وَالْيَتٰمٰى وَالْمَسٰكِيْنِ وَابْنِ
السَّبِيْلِ وَمَا تَفْعَلُوْا مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ بِهٖ عَلِيْمٌ ﴿۲۱۵﴾

215. They ask you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **what** *(and on whom)* **they should spend** *(their wealth)*? **Say, "The good** *(wealth)* **that you spend should be for** *(should be given to)* **parents, relatives,**

orphans, needy and travellers *(there is no limit to this list)*. **Allaah is well aware of the good you do** *(and will reward you accordingly)*."

كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِتَالُ وَهُوَ كُرْهٌ لَّكُمْ ۚ وَعَسَىٰ أَن تَكْرَهُوا شَيْئًا وَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ ۖ وَعَسَىٰ أَن تُحِبُّوا شَيْئًا وَ
هُوَ شَرٌّ لَّكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢١٦﴾ ٢٦ ع ٢ ١٠

216. Warfare *(Jihaad for the pleasure of Allaah against the enemies of Islaam)* **has been made obligatory for you** *(when necessary)* **though you may dislike it** *(because of the hardship involved)*. **It may be that you dislike something that is good for you and you may like something that is bad for you.** *(Whereas Jihaad seems difficult, it leads to either martyrdom or victory coupled with booty, all of which are good. On the other hand, although avoiding Jihaad seems good, it deprives one of tremendous rewards and eventually leads to the suppression of Muslims and humiliation by the Kaafiroon.)* **Allaah knows** *(what is good for you)* **and you do not know.** *(A Muslim should therefore carry out Allaah's orders without hesitation because Allaah's laws are correct and one should not be misled by one's own ideas, desires or assumptions.)*

يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ قِتَالٍ فِيهِ ۖ قُلْ قِتَالٌ فِيهِ كَبِيرٌ ۖ وَصَدٌّ عَن سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَكُفْرٌ بِهِ
وَالْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ وَإِخْرَاجُ أَهْلِهِ مِنْهُ أَكْبَرُ عِندَ اللَّهِ ۚ وَالْفِتْنَةُ أَكْبَرُ مِنَ الْقَتْلِ ۗ وَلَا يَزَالُونَ
يُقَاتِلُونَكُمْ حَتَّىٰ يَرُدُّوكُمْ عَن دِينِكُمْ إِنِ اسْتَطَاعُوا ۚ وَمَن يَرْتَدِدْ مِنكُمْ عَن دِينِهِ فَيَمُتْ وَهُوَ
كَافِرٌ فَأُولَٰئِكَ حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ۖ وَأُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢١٧﴾

217. They question you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **about warfare in the sacred months** *(Dhul Qa'dah, Dhul Hijjah, Muharram and Rajab)*. **Say, "Warfare in these months is a grave matter** *(major sin)*, **but to prevent** *(others)* **from Allaah's way** *(from Islaam)*, **to disbelieve in Him,** *(to prevent people from)* **the Masjidul Haraam and to expel** *(drive out)* **its people from it** *(as the Mushrikeen did to Rasulullaah ﷺ and the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم)* **is a far greater sin in the sight of Allaah. Corruption** *(especially Shirk and causing mischief in religion)* **is worse than killing." They** *(the Kaafiroon)* **will continue fighting you until** *(with the intention that)* **they turn you away from your Deen if they can** *(by preventing others from accepting Islaam)*. **Whoever turns away from his Deen** *(of Islaam)* **and then dies as a Kaafir, such people are the ones whose actions are lost in this world and in the Aakhirah. These are the dwellers of the fire where they shall live forever.** *(However, if people who left Islaam return to its fold and repent, Allaah will forgive them and reward them for their good actions.)*

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا وَجَاهَدُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أُولَٰئِكَ يَرْجُونَ رَحْمَتَ اللَّهِ ۚ
وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٢١٨﴾

218. Verily those who have Imaan, who migrate and who strive *(exert themselves)* **in the way of Allaah** *(for Islaam)*, **these have hope of Allaah's mercy** *(His rewards)*. **Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful** *(Allaah will not deprive such people of the rewards they deserve)*.

يَسْـَٔلُوْنَكَ عَنِ الْخَمْرِ وَالْمَيْسِرِ ؕ قُلْ فِيْهِمَاۤ اِثْمٌ كَبِيْرٌ وَّ مَنَافِعُ لِلنَّاسِ ز وَاِثْمُهُمَاۤ اَكْبَرُ
مِنْ نَّفْعِهِمَا ؕ وَيَسْـَٔلُوْنَكَ مَاذَا يُنْفِقُوْنَ ۬ؕ قُلِ الْعَفْوَ ؕ كَذٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللّٰهُ لَكُمُ الْاٰيٰتِ
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَفَكَّرُوْنَ ۙ﴿۲۱۹﴾

219. They question you about *(the permissibility of)* **liquor and gambling. Say, "In both is great sin** *(because of their ill effects)* **and some benefits** (little) **for man; but the sin is far greater than their usefulness." And they ask you what** *(how much)* **they ought to spend. Say, "** *(Spend)* **That which is easy** *(extra wealth that exceeds your needs)*. **" In this manner** *(as He has made the above clear to you)* **Allaah makes clear to you His revelation so that you may reflect...**

فِى الدُّنْيَا وَالْاٰخِرَةِ ؕ وَيَسْـَٔلُوْنَكَ عَنِ الْيَتٰمٰى ؕ قُلْ اِصْلَاحٌ لَّهُمْ خَيْرٌ ؕ وَاِنْ تُخَالِطُوْهُمْ فَاِخْوَانُكُمْ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ يَعْلَمُ
الْمُفْسِدَ مِنَ الْمُصْلِحِ ؕ وَلَوْ شَآءَ اللّٰهُ لَاَعْنَتَكُمْ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ عَزِيْزٌ حَكِيْمٌ ﴿۲۲۰﴾

220. ...about this world and the Aakhirah. And they question you concerning orphans *(about caring for their wealth)*. **Say, "To improve their lot is best** *(by investing their money profitably)*. *(However)* **If you mix with them** *(if you combine their wealth with yours to share expenses)*, **then they are your brothers** *(and there will be no problem with this)*.**"** *(However, do not forget that)* **Allaah knows him who makes mischief** *(who mixes the orphan's wealth with his own for evil purposes)* **from him who improves** *(adds value to the orphan's possessions)*. **If Allaah willed, He could have made matters difficult for you** *(by completely prohibiting the sharing of expenses with orphans)*. **Allaah is Mighty** *(Able to do as He pleases)*, **Wise** *(in all His orders)*. *(While Allaah has the right to command man to do difficult duties, He guides man with simple rules because He is Merciful and Wise.)*

وَلَا تَنْكِحُوا الْمُشْرِكٰتِ حَتّٰى يُؤْمِنَّ ؕ وَلَاَمَةٌ مُّؤْمِنَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ مُّشْرِكَةٍ وَّلَوْ اَعْجَبَتْكُمْ ۚ وَلَا تُنْكِحُوا الْمُشْرِكِيْنَ
حَتّٰى يُؤْمِنُوْا ؕ وَلَعَبْدٌ مُّؤْمِنٌ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ مُّشْرِكٍ وَّلَوْ اَعْجَبَكُمْ ؕ اُولٰٓئِكَ يَدْعُوْنَ اِلَى النَّارِ ۖۚ وَاللّٰهُ يَدْعُوْۤا
اِلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَالْمَغْفِرَةِ بِاِذْنِهٖ ۚ وَيُبَيِّنُ اٰيٰتِهٖ لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُوْنَ ﴿۲۲۱﴾ ع ٢٧ ٥ ١١

221. *(O Muslims)* **Do not marry Mushrik** *(Kaafir)* **women until they have Imaan** *(until they become Muslims)*. **A Mu'min** (believing) **slave woman is undoubtedly better** *(to marry)* **than a** *(free)* **Mushrik** (non-believing) **woman even though she** *(the Mushrik woman)* **may be pleasing to you. And** *(O Muslims)* **do not give your** *(Muslim)* **women in marriage to Mushrik** *(Kaafir)* **men until they have Imaan** *(until these men accept Islaam)*. **A Mu'min slave is better than a** *(free)* **Mushrik man even though he** *(the Mushrik)* **may be pleasing to you. They** *(the Kaafiroon and Mushrikeen)* **invite towards the Fire** *(of Jahannam)*, **while Allaah** *(through His Prophets)* **invites towards Jannah and forgiveness by His order** *(Muslims should therefore obey Allaah's orders and refrain from marrying non-Muslims because their speech and actions cause a Muslim to lose the dislike he has for kufr and shirk)*. **He** *(Allaah)* **makes His revelation clear to mankind so that they take heed** *(accept His advice)*.

وَيَسْـَٔلُونَكَ عَنِ الْمَحِيضِ قُلْ هُوَ أَذًى فَاعْتَزِلُوا النِّسَاءَ فِي الْمَحِيضِ وَلَا تَقْرَبُوهُنَّ حَتَّىٰ يَطْهُرْنَ فَإِذَا
تَطَهَّرْنَ فَأْتُوهُنَّ مِنْ حَيْثُ أَمَرَكُمُ اللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ التَّوَّابِينَ وَيُحِبُّ الْمُتَطَهِّرِينَ ﴿٢٢٢﴾

222. They ask you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **concerning menstruation. Say, "It is impure so leave** *(intercourse with)* **women during** *(their period of)* **menstruation and do not go unto them** *(do not have sexual relations with your wives)* **until they are cleansed** *(until the menstrual cycle is complete)*. **So when they have cleansed themselves properly, then go unto them** *(enter them)* **from where Allaah has ordered you** *(from the vagina only)*. **Verily Allaah loves those who repent excessively** *(even for sins committed unintentionally such as engaging in sexual intercourse without knowing that the wife is still menstruating)* **and those who stay pure** *(by abstaining from sin)*."

نِسَاؤُكُمْ حَرْثٌ لَكُمْ فَأْتُوا حَرْثَكُمْ أَنَّىٰ شِئْتُمْ وَقَدِّمُوا لِأَنْفُسِكُمْ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّكُمْ مُلَاقُوهُ
وَبَشِّرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٢٣﴾

223. Your wives are your tilling fields *(where your seeds are planted)* **so approach your tilling fields as you desire** *(from any direction as long as the husband enters the vagina only, so that children can be conceived)*. **And send** *(good actions)* **ahead for yourselves** *(to the Aakhirah)*. **Fear Allaah and know that you will meet Him; and give good news to the Mu'mineen** *(that they will enter Jannah)*.

وَلَا تَجْعَلُوا اللَّهَ عُرْضَةً لِأَيْمَانِكُمْ أَنْ تَبَرُّوا وَتَتَّقُوا وَتُصْلِحُوا بَيْنَ النَّاسِ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٤﴾

224. Because of your oaths *(that some Mushriks took in Allaah's name not to do good acts)*, **do not make Allaah** *(do not refer to Allaah as)* **an obstacle** *(that stands in your way when you want)* **to do righteous acts, to attain Taqwa and to make peace between people. Allaah is All Hearing, All Knowing.** *(This verse instructs Muslims not to take oaths **not** to do good acts and then refrain from doing the good act with the excuse that they had taken an oath in Allaah's name not to do it.)*

لَا يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ اللَّهُ بِاللَّغْوِ فِي أَيْمَانِكُمْ وَلَٰكِنْ يُؤَاخِذُكُمْ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ قُلُوبُكُمْ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٥﴾

225. Allaah will not call you to account (punish you) **for your futile** *(unintentional)* **oaths, but will call you to account for** *(breaking)* **those** *(oaths)* **which your hearts intend** *(intentionally taken oaths)*. **Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Forbearing** *(Most Tolerant and therefore you should repent)*.

لِلَّذِينَ يُؤْلُونَ مِنْ نِسَائِهِمْ تَرَبُّصُ أَرْبَعَةِ أَشْهُرٍ فَإِنْ فَاءُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٦﴾

226. Those who take oaths *(not to have sexual relations)* **with their wives** *(for four or more months)* **should wait for** (those) **four months** *(during which time the husband may either break this oath and pay Kaffaara or be divorced from her)*. **Then if they retract** *(take back their oaths and pay the Kaffaara)*, **then verily Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

وَإِنْ عَزَمُوا الطَّلَاقَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٧﴾

227. *(However)* **If they** *(do not break their oaths and)* **resolve to divorce, then verily Allaah is All Hearing, All Knowing** *(Allaah knows their intentions and they cannot then claim that they did not intend a divorce)*.

وَالْمُطَلَّقٰتُ يَتَرَبَّصْنَ بِاَنْفُسِهِنَّ ثَلٰثَةَ قُرُوْٓءٍ ؕ وَلَا يَحِلُّ لَهُنَّ اَنْ يَّكْتُمْنَ مَا خَلَقَ اللّٰهُ فِيْٓ اَرْحَامِهِنَّ اِنْ
كُنَّ يُؤْمِنَّ بِاللّٰهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْاٰخِرِ ؕ وَبُعُوْلَتُهُنَّ اَحَقُّ بِرَدِّهِنَّ فِيْ ذٰلِكَ اِنْ اَرَادُوْٓا اِصْلَاحًا ؕ وَلَهُنَّ مِثْلُ الَّذِيْ
عَلَيْهِنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوْفِ ۪ وَلِلرِّجَالِ عَلَيْهِنَّ دَرَجَةٌ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ عَزِيْزٌ حَكِيْمٌ ﴿۲۲۸﴾ ۲۸ ع ۱۲

228. Divorced women should wait *(should abstain from remarrying)* **for three** *(menstrual)* **courses** *(after divorce, called Iddah)*. **It is not lawful for them to conceal** *(to keep secret)* **that which Allaah has created in their wombs if they** *(really)* **believe in Allaah and the Last Day** *(they should not keep their pregnancy a secret and should also not claim that they do not menstruate when they do)*. **If their husbands desire reconciliation, they have the right to take them** *(their divorced wives)* **back** *(into their marriage)* **within this period** *(of Iddah)*. **And they** *(women)* **have rights** *(that men owe to them)* **similar to those** *(that men have)* **over them** *(which should be fulfilled)* **in kindness.** *(However)* **men have a degree** *(of responsibility and guardianship)* **above them** *(above women)*. **Allaah is Mighty** *(over His creation)*, **Wise** *(in the laws He passes for people)*.

اَلطَّلَاقُ مَرَّتٰنِ ۪ فَاِمْسَاكٌۢ بِمَعْرُوْفٍ اَوْ تَسْرِيْحٌۢ بِاِحْسَانٍ ؕ وَلَا يَحِلُّ لَكُمْ اَنْ تَاْخُذُوْا مِمَّآ
اٰتَيْتُمُوْهُنَّ شَيْـًٔا اِلَّآ اَنْ يَّخَافَآ اَلَّا يُقِيْمَا حُدُوْدَ اللّٰهِ ؕ فَاِنْ خِفْتُمْ اَلَّا يُقِيْمَا حُدُوْدَ اللّٰهِ ۙ فَلَا جُنَاحَ
عَلَيْهِمَا فِيْمَا افْتَدَتْ بِهٖ ؕ تِلْكَ حُدُوْدُ اللّٰهِ فَلَا تَعْتَدُوْهَا ۚ وَمَنْ يَّتَعَدَّ حُدُوْدَ اللّٰهِ فَاُولٰٓئِكَ
هُمُ الظّٰلِمُوْنَ ﴿۲۲۹﴾

229. Divorce *(after which a husband can take his wife back without contracting a new marriage)* **is** *(pronounced)* **twice** *(clearly)* **after which** *(the woman)* **is either retained in good faith** *(without harming her)* **or released** *(from marriage)* **in kindness.** *(After divorce)* **It is not permissible for you** *(husbands)* **to take** *(back)* **anything from what you have given them** *(your wives)* **except** *(in the case)* **where both fear that they will not be able to keep within the limits of** *(the limits set by)* **Allaah. If you fear that they will not be able to keep within the limits of Allaah, then there shall be no sin for either of them should the woman ransom herself** *(by paying her husband to divorce her. It is wrong for the husband to demand an amount more than the dowry he paid to her)*. **These are the limits that Allaah has set, so do not overstep them** *(do not oppose or change these laws)*. **Those who overstep the limits of Allaah are indeed the oppressors** *(wrongdoers)*.

فَاِنْ طَلَّقَهَا فَلَا تَحِلُّ لَهٗ مِنْۢ بَعْدُ حَتّٰى تَنْكِحَ زَوْجًا غَيْرَهٗ ؕ فَاِنْ طَلَّقَهَا فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَآ
اَنْ يَّتَرَاجَعَآ اِنْ ظَنَّآ اَنْ يُّقِيْمَا حُدُوْدَ اللّٰهِ ؕ وَتِلْكَ حُدُوْدُ اللّٰهِ يُبَيِّنُهَا لِقَوْمٍ يَّعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿۲۳۰﴾

230. If he *(the husband)* **had divorced her** *(the third time)*, **then she is not lawful for him thereafter until she marries another husband. Then if he** *(the other husband)* **divorces her** *(voluntarily after consummating the marriage)*, **there shall be no sin upon either of the couple** *(the woman and her first husband)* **should they return to each other** *(should they remarry after her Iddah)* **if they think that they are able to abide by the limits set by Allaah. These are the limits of Allaah which He makes clear for those who have knowledge.**

وَإِذَا طَلَّقْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ فَبَلَغْنَ أَجَلَهُنَّ فَأَمْسِكُوهُنَّ بِمَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ سَرِّحُوهُنَّ بِمَعْرُوفٍ ۚ وَلَا
تُمْسِكُوهُنَّ ضِرَارًا لِّتَعْتَدُوا ۚ وَمَن يَفْعَلْ ذَٰلِكَ فَقَدْ ظَلَمَ نَفْسَهُ ۚ وَلَا تَتَّخِذُوا آيَاتِ اللَّهِ
هُزُوًا ۚ وَاذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَمَا أَنزَلَ عَلَيْكُم مِّنَ الْكِتَابِ وَالْحِكْمَةِ يَعِظُكُم بِهِ ۚ وَاتَّقُوا
اللَّهَ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٣١﴾

231. When you *(husbands)* **divorce** *(your)* **wives and they reach their term** *(close to the end of their Iddah)*, **then** *(this is your final chance to either)* **keep them** *(as your wives)* **with kindness or** *(to)* **release them** *(from your marriage)* **with kindness** *(without making matters difficulty for them and without attaching unjust conditions)*. *(However)* **Do not keep them** *(in your marriage)* **to hurt** *(harass)* **them,** *(thereby)* **overstepping the limits set by Allaah, for whoever does so has verily done a wrong to himself** *(because he will have to face the punishment for this)*. **Do not make a joke of** *(do not treat lightly)* **Allaah's Aayaat** *(by mocking them and by disobeying Allaah's commands)*. **Remember the favour of Allaah to you and the Book** *(Qur'aan)* **and wisdom** *(laws of the Qur'aan and Ahaadeeth)* **which He has revealed to you, giving you advice through them** *(show your gratitude by obeying all His commands)*. **Fear Allaah** *(in all matters)* **and know that surely Allaah is Aware of everything** *(and will call you to account for all your actions)*.

وَإِذَا طَلَّقْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ فَبَلَغْنَ أَجَلَهُنَّ فَلَا تَعْضُلُوهُنَّ أَن يَنكِحْنَ أَزْوَاجَهُنَّ إِذَا تَرَاضَوْا
بَيْنَهُم بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۗ ذَٰلِكَ يُوعَظُ بِهِ مَن كَانَ مِنكُمْ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ ۗ ذَٰلِكُمْ أَزْكَىٰ
لَكُمْ وَأَطْهَرُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٣٢﴾

232. When you divorce *(your)* **wives** *(once or twice)* **and they reach** *(the end of)* **their terms** *(their Iddah)*, *(then, O guardians of these women)* **do not prevent them from marrying their husbands** *(who had divorced them)* **if it is agreed between them** *(between husband and wife)* **in good faith. This** *(order not to stop the marriage)* **is advice for him among you who believes in Allaah and the Last Day. This is purer for you and cleaner** *(so that no sin takes place)*. **Allaah knows and you do not know** *(so obey all His orders without question because He knows what benefits or harms will reach you in the future)*.

وَالْوَالِدَاتُ يُرْضِعْنَ أَوْلَادَهُنَّ حَوْلَيْنِ كَامِلَيْنِ ۖ لِمَنْ أَرَادَ أَن يُتِمَّ الرَّضَاعَةَ ۚ وَعَلَى الْمَوْلُودِ لَهُ رِزْقُهُنَّ وَكِسْوَتُهُنَّ

بِالْمَعْرُوْفِ لَا تُكَلَّفُ نَفْسٌ اِلَّا وُسْعَهَا لَا تُضَآرَّ وَالِدَةٌ بِوَلَدِهَا وَلَا مَوْلُوْدٌ لَّهٗ بِوَلَدِهٖ وَعَلَى الْوَارِثِ مِثْلُ ذٰلِكَ
فَاِنْ اَرَادَا فِصَالًا عَنْ تَرَاضٍ مِّنْهُمَا وَتَشَاوُرٍ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا وَاِنْ اَرَدْتُّمْ اَنْ تَسْتَرْضِعُوْٓا اَوْلَادَكُمْ فَلَا جُنَاحَ
عَلَيْكُمْ اِذَا سَلَّمْتُمْ مَّآ اٰتَيْتُمْ بِالْمَعْرُوْفِ وَاتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ وَاعْلَمُوْٓا اَنَّ اللّٰهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُوْنَ بَصِيْرٌ ﴿٢٣٣﴾

233. Mothers should breastfeed their children for two whole years, *(that is)* **for those who wish to complete the** *(period of)* **breastfeeding. The duty of feeding and clothing them** *(the nursing mothers)* **in a good manner** *(according to his means)* **rests with the one for whom the child was born** *(the father of the child)*. **No soul is burdened with more than it can bear. A mother should not be made to suffer because of her child** *(she may not be forced into breastfeeding if she does not want to)* **nor should the one for whom the child is born** *(the father be made to suffer)* **because of his child. The same** *(paying for the child's expenses)* **is compulsory for the heir** *(the close relatives of the child if the father is not available)*. **If the couple decide to wean the child by mutual consent and consultation** *(before two years)*, **there shall be no sin on either of them. If you wish to have your children breastfed** *(by other women)*, **there is no sin on you provided that you pay what you** *(have agreed to)* **pay** *(them)* **in a kind manner. Fear Allaah and know that most definitely He sees what you do** *(you can hide nothing from Him)*.

وَالَّذِيْنَ يُتَوَفَّوْنَ مِنْكُمْ وَيَذَرُوْنَ اَزْوَاجًا يَّتَرَبَّصْنَ بِاَنْفُسِهِنَّ اَرْبَعَةَ اَشْهُرٍ وَّعَشْرًا فَاِذَا بَلَغْنَ اَجَلَهُنَّ فَلَا
جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِيْمَا فَعَلْنَ فِيْٓ اَنْفُسِهِنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوْفِ وَاللّٰهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُوْنَ خَبِيْرٌ ﴿٢٣٤﴾

234. Those of you who die, leaving their wives behind, then they *(the wives)* **shall remain by themselves** *(in Iddah)* **for four months and ten days** *(if they are not pregnant)*. **When they reach** *(the end of)* **their terms, there shall be no sin on you** *(guardians)* **should they, in decency, do with themselves as they please** *(such as accept proposals, etc)*. **Allaah is Informed of what you do.**

وَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِيْمَا عَرَّضْتُمْ بِهٖ مِنْ خِطْبَةِ النِّسَآءِ اَوْ اَكْنَنْتُمْ فِيْٓ اَنْفُسِكُمْ عَلِمَ اللّٰهُ اَنَّكُمْ سَتَذْكُرُوْنَهُنَّ وَلٰكِنْ لَّا
تُوَاعِدُوْهُنَّ سِرًّا اِلَّآ اَنْ تَقُوْلُوْا قَوْلًا مَّعْرُوْفًا وَلَا تَعْزِمُوْا عُقْدَةَ النِّكَاحِ حَتّٰى يَبْلُغَ الْكِتٰبُ اَجَلَهٗ وَاعْلَمُوْٓا
اَنَّ اللّٰهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِيْٓ اَنْفُسِكُمْ فَاحْذَرُوْهُ وَاعْلَمُوْٓا اَنَّ اللّٰهَ غَفُوْرٌ حَلِيْمٌ ﴿٢٣٥﴾ ع ٣٠ ١٤

235. There is no sin on you for marriage proposals *(that you make to women who are still passing their Iddah)* **should you make them subtly** *(indirectly, such as saying, "I intend to marry at some time")* **or conceal them within your hearts. Allaah knows well that you will speak of** (about) **these women, but do not secretly promise** *(to marry them)* **except by saying recognised words** *(making direct proposal)*. **Do not resolve the marriage contract until the prescribed term has run its course** *(until the Iddah is complete)*. **Know well that verily Allaah knows what is in your hearts, so fear Him** *(by abstaining from making unlawful intentions)*. **Know** *(also)* **that Allaah is Forgiving, Tolerant** *(He does not hasten to punish)*.

لَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِنْ طَلَّقْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ مَا لَمْ تَمَسُّوهُنَّ أَوْ تَفْرِضُوا لَهُنَّ فَرِيضَةً ۚ وَمَتِّعُوهُنَّ عَلَى الْمُوسِعِ
قَدَرُهُ وَعَلَى الْمُقْتِرِ قَدَرُهُ مَتَاعًا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۖ حَقًّا عَلَى الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٢٣٦﴾

236. There is no sin on you if you divorce women while yet you have not touched them *(not yet met with them in privacy)* **nor fixed a dowry for them. Provide for them, the rich man according to his means and the poor man according to his means.** *(Give them)* **A fair provision which is rightly due from those who do good.**

وَإِنْ طَلَّقْتُمُوهُنَّ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ تَمَسُّوهُنَّ وَقَدْ فَرَضْتُمْ لَهُنَّ فَرِيضَةً فَنِصْفُ مَا فَرَضْتُمْ إِلَّا أَنْ يَعْفُونَ
أَوْ يَعْفُوَ الَّذِي بِيَدِهِ عُقْدَةُ النِّكَاحِ ۚ وَأَنْ تَعْفُوا أَقْرَبُ لِلتَّقْوَىٰ ۚ وَلَا تَنْسَوُا الْفَضْلَ بَيْنَكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٢٣٧﴾

237. If you divorce them before touching them and you have stipulated the dowry, then half of it *(shall be due from the husband)*, **unless the women** *(decide to forgo the entire amount)* **or those possessing the tie of marriage** *(the husbands)* **forgo it** *(forgo the concession and decide to pay the dowry in full)*. **To forgo is nearer to piety. Do not forget kindness among yourself for verily Allaah sees all that you do** *(and will reward you for every good act)*.

حَافِظُوا عَلَى الصَّلَوَاتِ وَالصَّلَاةِ الْوُسْطَىٰ وَقُومُوا لِلَّهِ قَانِتِينَ ﴿٢٣٨﴾

238. Strictly guard your salaahs *(perform them at their correct times)*, **especially the middle one** *(the Asr salaah)* **and stand humbly** *(obediently and silently)* **before Allaah.**

فَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ فَرِجَالًا أَوْ رُكْبَانًا ۖ فَإِذَا أَمِنْتُمْ فَاذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ كَمَا عَلَّمَكُمْ مَا لَمْ تَكُونُوا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٣٩﴾

239. If you are in fear *(in danger)*, **then** *(you may perform salaah)* **while standing** *(walking)* **or riding** *(whether you are able to face Qibla or not)* **and when you return to safety, then remember Allaah** *(perform salaah)* **as He had taught you that which you did not know** *(about the method and etiquette of salaah)*.

وَالَّذِينَ يُتَوَفَّوْنَ مِنْكُمْ وَيَذَرُونَ أَزْوَاجًا وَصِيَّةً لِأَزْوَاجِهِمْ مَتَاعًا إِلَى الْحَوْلِ غَيْرَ إِخْرَاجٍ ۚ فَإِنْ
خَرَجْنَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي مَا فَعَلْنَ فِي أَنْفُسِهِنَّ مِنْ مَعْرُوفٍ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٤٠﴾

240. Those of you who are about to die and leave their wives behind should bequeath to their wives a provision for a year without turning them out *(of their homes)*. *(However)* **If they go out** *(of their own accord)* **there is no sin for you in that which they do with themselves within their rights. Allaah is Mighty, the Wise.** *(The command to bequeath a year's maintenance for the wife was cancelled when the laws of inheritance stipulated a share for the wife of the deceased)*

وَلِلْمُطَلَّقٰتِ مَتَاعٌۢ بِالْمَعْرُوْفِ ؕ حَقًّا عَلَى الْمُتَّقِيْنَ ﴿۲۴۱﴾

241. For the divorced woman a provision in kindness is obligatory on those *(divorcing husbands)* **who possess Taqwa.**

كَذٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللّٰهُ لَكُمْ اٰيٰتِهٖ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُوْنَ ﴿۲۴۲﴾ ع ۳۱ ع ۷ ۱۵

242. In this manner *(as His commands above have been made clear)* **does Allaah make His verses clear to you so that you may understand** *(and practise them)*.

اَلَمْ تَرَ اِلَى الَّذِيْنَ خَرَجُوْا مِنْ دِيَارِهِمْ وَهُمْ اُلُوْفٌ حَذَرَ الْمَوْتِ ۪ فَقَالَ لَهُمُ اللّٰهُ مُوْتُوْا ۟ ثُمَّ اَحْيَاهُمْ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ
لَذُوْ فَضْلٍ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَلٰكِنَّ اَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَشْكُرُوْنَ ﴿۲۴۳﴾

243. Have you seen those people *(from the Bani Israa'eel)* **who fled their homes in the thousands out of fear of death** *(fearing that they will die in a plague)*. **Allaah said to them, "Die!"** *(so they all died)* **and then brought them all back to life** *(after 7 days because of the du'aa of their Prophet Hizqeel ﷺ)*. **Verily Allaah is The One Who showers blessings on people but most people are ungrateful** *(to Allaah and do not obey His command to fight in Jihaad for fear of death. In a like manner, they fail to obey Allaah's command to spend in charity for fear of poverty and do not obey His command to be kind to others because of their pride)*.

وَقَاتِلُوْا فِيْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ وَاعْلَمُوْٓا اَنَّ اللّٰهَ سَمِيْعٌ عَلِيْمٌ ﴿۲۴۴﴾

244. Fight in the way of Allaah *(to uplift and defend the Deen of Islaam)*, **and know that definitely Allaah is All Hearing, All Knowing.**

مَنْ ذَا الَّذِيْ يُقْرِضُ اللّٰهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا فَيُضٰعِفَهٗ لَهٗٓ اَضْعَافًا كَثِيْرَةً ؕ وَاللّٰهُ يَقْبِضُ وَيَبْصُۜطُ ۪ وَاِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُوْنَ ﴿۲۴۵﴾

245. Who is it that will lend to Allaah a good loan *(by spending for the pleasure of Allaah)* **so that Allaah may multiply it many times** *(by granting a reward that ranges from ten to seven hundred and many times more than the actual value of the amount spent)* **? Allaah reduces** *(people's livelihood)* **and increases** *(it to test them)* **and to Him shall you all be returned.** *(A person can attain maximum reward for his charity by not expecting anything in return from the recipient, by not considering his charity to be a favour to the recipient and by not treating the recipient with contempt.)*

اَلَمْ تَرَ اِلَى الْمَلَاِ مِنْ بَنِيْٓ اِسْرَآءِيْلَ مِنْ بَعْدِ مُوْسٰى ۘ اِذْ قَالُوْا لِنَبِيٍّ لَّهُمُ ابْعَثْ لَنَا مَلِكًا نُّقَاتِلْ فِيْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ ؕ نصف
قَالَ هَلْ عَسَيْتُمْ اِنْ كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِتَالُ اَلَّا تُقَاتِلُوْا ؕ قَالُوْا وَمَا لَنَآ اَلَّا نُقَاتِلَ فِيْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ وَقَدْ اُخْرِجْنَا
مِنْ دِيَارِنَا وَاَبْنَآئِنَا ؕ فَلَمَّا كُتِبَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقِتَالُ تَوَلَّوْا اِلَّا قَلِيْلًا مِّنْهُمْ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ عَلِيْمٌۢ بِالظّٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿۲۴۶﴾

246. Did you not see when a group from the Bani Israa'eel after Moosa said to their Nabi *(Shamweel)*, **"Appoint for us a king so that** *(under his leadership)* **we may fight in Allaah's way." He said,** (insincerely) **"Would you then refrain from fighting if it** *(fighting in Allaah's way)* **was made obligatory for you?" They replied, "Why should we not fight in Allaah's way when we have been exiled** *(driven out)* **from our homes and children?" So when fighting was ordained for them, all except a few turned away. Allaah is well Aware of the wrong doers.**

وَقَالَ لَهُمْ نَبِيُّهُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ بَعَثَ لَكُمْ طَالُوتَ مَلِكًا ۚ قَالُوا أَنَّىٰ يَكُونُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ عَلَيْنَا وَنَحْنُ أَحَقُّ
بِالْمُلْكِ مِنْهُ وَلَمْ يُؤْتَ سَعَةً مِنَ الْمَالِ ۚ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ اصْطَفَاهُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَزَادَهُ بَسْطَةً فِي الْعِلْمِ وَالْجِسْمِ ۖ
وَاللَّهُ يُؤْتِي مُلْكَهُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۚ وَاللَّهُ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٤٧﴾

247. Their Nabi said to them, "Allaah has appointed Taaloot as king over you." They said, "How can he be given kingship over us when we are more deserving of kingship than he and he has not been given any wealth?" *(They objected because Taaloot was neither from a family of kings nor from a family of prophets)* **He** *(the Nabi)* **replied, "Verily Allaah has chosen him over you** *(because kingship is not the exclusive right of anyone)* **and increased him abundantly in wisdom and** *(physical)* **stature** *(Taaloot was the most knowledgeable person among them and physically the most able)*. **Allaah gives His rule to whoever He wills** *(Allaah causes the strong to become weak and vice versa)*. **Allaah is All Embracing** *(his grace surrounds all)*, **All Knowing."**

وَقَالَ لَهُمْ نَبِيُّهُمْ إِنَّ آيَةَ مُلْكِهِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَكُمُ التَّابُوتُ فِيهِ سَكِينَةٌ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ وَبَقِيَّةٌ مِمَّا تَرَكَ آلُ مُوسَىٰ
وَآلُ هَارُونَ تَحْمِلُهُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً لَكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٤٨﴾ ٣٢ ع ١٦

248. Their Nabi said to them, "The sign of his kingship is that the trunk *(Ark of the Covenant)* **carried by angels shall come to you bearing tranquillity from your Rabb and remnants of that which was left by the family of Moosa and Haroon** *(such as the sandals and staff of Moosa, the turban of Haaroon, a bit of manna and some tablets of the Torah)*. **In this there will surely be a sign** *(about the kingship of Taaloot)* **for you if you** *(really)* **are Mu'mineen."**

فَلَمَّا فَصَلَ طَالُوتُ بِالْجُنُودِ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ مُبْتَلِيكُمْ بِنَهَرٍ فَمَنْ شَرِبَ مِنْهُ فَلَيْسَ مِنِّي وَمَنْ لَمْ يَطْعَمْهُ فَإِنَّهُ
مِنِّي إِلَّا مَنِ اغْتَرَفَ غُرْفَةً بِيَدِهِ ۚ فَشَرِبُوا مِنْهُ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِنْهُمْ ۚ فَلَمَّا جَاوَزَهُ هُوَ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مَعَهُ قَالُوا لَا طَاقَةَ
لَنَا الْيَوْمَ بِجَالُوتَ وَجُنُودِهِ ۚ قَالَ الَّذِينَ يَظُنُّونَ أَنَّهُمْ مُلَاقُو اللَّهِ كَمْ مِنْ فِئَةٍ قَلِيلَةٍ غَلَبَتْ فِئَةً كَثِيرَةً
بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ مَعَ الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿٢٤٩﴾

249. When Taloot set out with the army *(with 80,000 from Baytul Maqdas in extreme heat)*, **he said to them, "Surely Allaah shall test you with a river** *(the Jordan River, to see who will obey their king*

and who will not). **Whoever drinks from it** *(to his heart's content)* **is not of me** *(not my faithful followers)*, **and whoever does not taste** *(the water)* **except for a handful that he takes** *(and no more)* **is from me. So they** *(most of them)* **drank from it** *(to their fill)* **except a few of them** *(who survived with a handful of water)*. **When he** *(Taaloot)* **and the Mu'mineen** *(313)* **with him crossed the river, they** *(those who drank to their fill)* **said, "We have no strength today against Jaloot and his army." Those who knew they would meet their Rabb said, "How many** *(how often has)* **a little group defeated a large group by the permission of Allaah? Allaah is with those who exercise Sabr** (patience)**."**

وَلَمَّا بَرَزُوا لِجَالُوتَ وَجُنُودِهِ قَالُوا رَبَّنَا أَفْرِغْ عَلَيْنَا صَبْرًا وَثَبِّتْ أَقْدَامَنَا وَانْصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٥٠﴾

250. When they went into the battlefield against Jaloot and his army they said, "O our Rabb, pour patience down on us, make our feet firm and help us against the nation of Kaafiroon."

فَهَزَمُوهُمْ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَقَتَلَ دَاوُودُ جَالُوتَ وَآتَاهُ اللَّهُ الْمُلْكَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَعَلَّمَهُ مِمَّا يَشَاءُ وَلَوْلَا دَفْعُ اللَّهِ
النَّاسَ بَعْضَهُمْ بِبَعْضٍ لَفَسَدَتِ الْأَرْضُ وَلَٰكِنَّ اللَّهَ ذُو فَضْلٍ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٢٥١﴾

251. So they *(the Mu'mineen)* **defeated them** *(the Kuffaar)* **by the order of Allaah. Dawood** *(who was a soldier in Taaloot's army)* **killed Jaloot** *(using a catapult and three stones)* **and Allaah granted him** *(Dawood عليه السلام)* **kingship and wisdom, and taught him that which He willed** *(like the ability to speak to birds)*. **If Allaah had not repelled** *(driven back)* **some men by others, the earth would have been corrupted** *(because the Mu'mineen would have been killed and Masaajid destroyed)*. **However, Allaah is the One Who showers grace on the universe.**

تِلْكَ آيَاتُ اللَّهِ نَتْلُوهَا عَلَيْكَ بِالْحَقِّ وَإِنَّكَ لَمِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٢٥٢﴾

252. These are the Aayaat *(signs and amazing events)* **of Allaah which We recite to you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **with truth** *(allowing you to have the knowledge about them even though you were not present during those times)*. **You are certainly from among the messengers** *(regardless of what the non-Muslims say)*.

تِلْكَ الرُّسُلُ فَضَّلْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ مِنْهُمْ مَنْ كَلَّمَ اللَّهُ وَرَفَعَ بَعْضَهُمْ دَرَجَاتٍ وَآتَيْنَا عِيسَى
ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَأَيَّدْنَاهُ بِرُوحِ الْقُدُسِ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا اقْتَتَلَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَتْهُمُ
الْبَيِّنَاتُ وَلَٰكِنِ اخْتَلَفُوا فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ آمَنَ وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ كَفَرَ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا اقْتَتَلُوا وَلَٰكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَفْعَلُ مَا يُرِيدُ ﴿٢٥٣﴾

253. We have given excellence to some of these Rusul over others. There are some to whom Allaah had spoken *(directly, such as Moosa عليه السلام)*, **while others He had exalted in status** *(such as Muhammad ﷺ who was a Prophet to all mankind)*. **We gave clear proofs to Isa, the**

son of Maryam and supported him with the Ruhul Qudus (the pure spirit)**. If Allaah had so willed** *(He could have guided all of them and)* **those who came after them would not have fought with one another after the clear proofs** *(of Towheed and Risaalah and Jibrail (as) to assist them)* **had come to them. However, they differed, some of them having Imaan while others did not. If Allaah had willed it, they would not have fought, but Allaah does what He wills** *(He guides whoever He wills and allows others to stray. Of course, none of His actions are ever devoid of wisdom)***.**

يٰٓاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْٓا اَنْفِقُوْا مِمَّا رَزَقْنٰكُمْ مِّنْ قَبْلِ اَنْ يَّاْتِيَ يَوْمٌ لَّا بَيْعٌ فِيْهِ وَلَا خُلَّةٌ وَّلَا شَفَاعَةٌ ؕ
وَالْكٰفِرُوْنَ هُمُ الظّٰلِمُوْنَ ﴿۲۵۴﴾

254. O you who have Imaan! Spend of that *(wealth)* **which We have provided for you** *(for now is the time to act)* **before such a day** *(Qiyaamah)* **comes when there shall be no buying** *(ransoming of souls)*, **no friendship and no intercession** *(without Allaah's permission)*. **The Kaafiroon are indeed the oppressors.**

اَللّٰهُ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۚ اَلْحَيُّ الْقَيُّوْمُ ۚ لَا تَاْخُذُهٗ سِنَةٌ وَّلَا نَوْمٌ ؕ لَهٗ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْاَرْضِ ؕ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِيْ يَشْفَعُ
عِنْدَهٗٓ اِلَّا بِاِذْنِهٖ ؕ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ اَيْدِيْهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ ۚ وَلَا يُحِيْطُوْنَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهٖٓ اِلَّا بِمَا شَآءَ ۚ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ
السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ ۚ وَلَا يَـُٔوْدُهٗ حِفْظُهُمَا ۚ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيْمُ ﴿۲۵۵﴾

255. Allaah *(is such that)* **besides Him there is no Ilaah, He is Ever Living, The Maintainer** *(of everything)*. **Neither drowsiness nor sleep overcomes Him. To Him belongs all that is in the skies and all within the earth. Who is there that can intercede before Him without His permission?** *(None can do this.)* **He knows what is before them** *(He knows what lies ahead for His creation)* **and what is behind them while they surround** *(possess)* **none of His knowledge except if He wills** *(except what He teaches them)*. **His throne** *(His knowledge and His power)* **includes** (extends over) **the heavens and the earth** *(and whatever is within them)* **and He never tires of caring for them. He is High** *(above His creation)*, **The Tremendous** *(the Supreme)*.

لَآ اِكْرَاهَ فِي الدِّيْنِ ۙ قَدْ تَّبَيَّنَ الرُّشْدُ مِنَ الْغَيِّ ۚ فَمَنْ يَّكْفُرْ بِالطَّاغُوْتِ وَيُؤْمِنْ بِاللّٰهِ فَقَدِ اسْتَمْسَكَ بِالْعُرْوَةِ
الْوُثْقٰى ۗ لَا انْفِصَامَ لَهَا ۗ وَاللّٰهُ سَمِيْعٌ عَلِيْمٌ ﴿۲۵۶﴾

256. There is no compulsion in Deen *(no one can be forced to enter the fold of Islaam)*. **The right direction** *(the truth)* **has already become distinct from the wrong** *(falsehood)*. **So whoever rejects rebelliousness** *(Shaytaan, idols)* **and believes in Allaah has grasped a strong handhold which will never break. Allaah is the All Hearing, All Knowing** *(Allaah knows one's intentions and the condition of one's heart. No one's treachery can be hidden from Him)*.

اَللّٰهُ وَلِيُّ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا يُخْرِجُهُمْ مِّنَ الظُّلُمٰتِ اِلَى النُّوْرِ ؕ وَالَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْٓا اَوْلِيٰٓـُٔهُمُ الطَّاغُوْتُ يُخْرِجُوْنَهُمْ

مِّنَ النُّوْرِ اِلَى الظُّلُمٰتِ اُولٰٓئِكَ اَصْحٰبُ النَّارِ هُمْ فِيْهَا خٰلِدُوْنَ ﴿۲۵۷﴾ ع ٣٤ ٢

257. Allaah is the Protecting Friend of those who have Imaan, bringing (resuming) **them from the multitude of darkness** *(kufr, Shirk, falsehood)* **into the light** *(Islaam, the truth)*. **As for those who commit kufr, their friends are the Shayaateen, who bring them out of the light** *(of Imaan if they ever enter it)* **and** *(take them back)* **into the multitude of darkness** *(kufr, Shirk)*. **These are the people of the Fire, where they shall live forever.**

اَلَمْ تَرَ اِلَى الَّذِىْ حَآجَّ اِبْرٰهٖمَ فِىْ رَبِّهٖٓ اَنْ اٰتٰىهُ اللّٰهُ الْمُلْكَ اِذْ قَالَ اِبْرٰهٖمُ رَبِّىَ الَّذِىْ يُحْىٖ وَ
يُمِيْتُ قَالَ اَنَا اُحْىٖ وَاُمِيْتُ قَالَ اِبْرٰهٖمُ فَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ يَاْتِىْ بِالشَّمْسِ مِنَ الْمَشْرِقِ فَاْتِ بِهَا مِنَ الْمَغْرِبِ وقف لازم
فَبُهِتَ الَّذِىْ كَفَرَ وَاللّٰهُ لَا يَهْدِى الْقَوْمَ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿۲۵۸﴾

258. Have you not seen him *(King Nimrooz)* **who argued with Ibraheem** ﷺ **concerning His Rabb because Allaah had given him kingship** *(his pride drove him to argue)*? **When Ibraheem** ﷺ **said, "My Rabb gives life and causes death," he** *(Nimrooz)* **said, "I** *(can also)* **give life and cause death!"** *(So he called for two persons, had the one killed and let the other free.)* *(When)* **Ibraheem** ﷺ *(realised that the king was a fool, he made himself clearer and he)* **said, "Verily Allaah causes the sun to rise from the East, so you bring it forth from the West!" Thus was the Kaafir silenced** *(stunned and confounded)* **Allaah does not guide oppressive people** *(such as Nimrooz who do not want to see the truth)*.

اَوْ كَالَّذِىْ مَرَّ عَلٰى قَرْيَةٍ وَّهِىَ خَاوِيَةٌ عَلٰى عُرُوْشِهَا قَالَ اَنّٰى يُحْىٖ هٰذِهِ اللّٰهُ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا فَاَمَاتَهُ اللّٰهُ
مِائَةَ عَامٍ ثُمَّ بَعَثَهٗ قَالَ كَمْ لَبِثْتَ قَالَ لَبِثْتُ يَوْمًا اَوْ بَعْضَ يَوْمٍ قَالَ بَلْ لَّبِثْتَ مِائَةَ عَامٍ فَانْظُرْ
اِلٰى طَعَامِكَ وَشَرَابِكَ لَمْ يَتَسَنَّهْ وَانْظُرْ اِلٰى حِمَارِكَ وَلِنَجْعَلَكَ اٰيَةً لِّلنَّاسِ وَانْظُرْ اِلَى
الْعِظَامِ كَيْفَ نُنْشِزُهَا ثُمَّ نَكْسُوْهَا لَحْمًا فَلَمَّا تَبَيَّنَ لَهٗ قَالَ اَعْلَمُ اَنَّ اللّٰهَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ ﴿۲۵۹﴾

259. Or *(did you not see)* **the like of him** *(Uzayr* ﷺ *)* **who, on passing by a locality** *(Baytul Maqdas)* **that lay overturned on it roofs** *(had fallen to utter ruin)*, **exclaimed** *(in a lamenting tone)*, **"How shall Allaah restore life to this after its death** *(after its destruction)*"? **So Allaah** *(demonstrated His power to him and)* **caused him to die for a hundred years, then brought him back to life asking him, "How long have you remained** *(dead)*?" **He replied, "I remained** *(dead)* **for a day or a part of a day."** *(He said this because his soul was taken during the morning and it was towards sunset a hundred years later that he was brought back to life.)* **Allaah said, "No, you have remained** *(dead)* **for a hundred years. Just look at your food and drink which have not rotted** *(despite the long period of time)*. **And look at your donkey!** *(So he looked at it and saw that its body had long decomposed and its bones lay scattered about.)* **And** *(We have done this)* **so that We make you a sign** *(a lesson)* **to mankind** *(to prove the possibility of resurrection)*. **Look** *(also)* **at the bones,** *(and see)*

how We arrange them and cover them with flesh." *(So Allaah put all the donkey's bones together, covered them with flesh and skin and brought the donkey back to life.)* **When the matter became apparent to him he said, "I know** *(I now have first-hand knowledge)* **that Allaah is Able to do all things."**

وَإِذْ قَالَ إِبْرٰهِيمُ رَبِّ أَرِنِي كَيْفَ تُحْيِ الْمَوْتٰى ۖ قَالَ أَوَلَمْ تُؤْمِن ۖ قَالَ بَلٰى وَلٰكِن لِّيَطْمَئِنَّ قَلْبِي ۖ قَالَ فَخُذْ
أَرْبَعَةً مِّنَ الطَّيْرِ فَصُرْهُنَّ إِلَيْكَ ثُمَّ اجْعَلْ عَلٰى كُلِّ جَبَلٍ مِّنْهُنَّ جُزْءًا ثُمَّ ادْعُهُنَّ يَأْتِينَكَ سَعْيًا ۚ
وَاعْلَمْ أَنَّ اللّٰهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٦٠﴾

260. *(Remember the time)* **When Ibraheem said, "My Rabb show me how you give life to the dead." He** *(Allaah)* **asked, "Do you not believe** *(that I have the power to do this)***?"** *(Although Allaah knew that the belief of Ibraheem was very strong, Allaah asked this question so that people may know the reason for his request.)* **He** *(Ibraheem)* **replied, "I certainly do, but** *(I am asking)* **to satisfy my heart** *(so that I may have first-hand knowledge, so that my Imaan remains strong and so that there remains no room for doubt in my heart)***." Allaah said, "Take four birds, draw them to you** *(domesticate them and then cut each of them into many portions, mix their flesh, bones and feathers)* **and then place portions** *(of their bodies)* **on each of these mountains. Then call them and they will come swiftly to you. Know that Allaah is Mighty** *(Able to do anything)*, **Wise."** *(So Hadhrat Ibraheem did as Allaah told him. He cut the bodies of a pigeon, a crow, a peacock and a fowl and placed different parts of each bird on different mountains. When he called for them, the parts of each bird rejoined with the other parts of its body and formed a complete bird which flew to Ibraheem .)*

مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ يُنفِقُونَ أَمْوٰلَهُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللّٰهِ كَمَثَلِ حَبَّةٍ أَنْبَتَتْ سَبْعَ سَنَابِلَ فِي كُلِّ سُنْبُلَةٍ مِّائَةُ حَبَّةٍ ۗ
وَاللّٰهُ يُضٰعِفُ لِمَن يَشَاءُ ۗ وَاللّٰهُ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٦١﴾

261. The likeness of those who spend in the way *(obedience)* **of Allaah is like a grain which grows seven ears, in every ear** *(there are)* **a hundred grains** *(like this, whatever a person spends will be multiplied seven hundred times)*. **Allaah increases** *(more then seven hundred times to 7000 or even more)* **for those whom He wills. Allaah is All Embracing** *(His grace surrounds all)*, **All Knowing** *(He knows who deserves more)*.

الَّذِينَ يُنفِقُونَ أَمْوٰلَهُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللّٰهِ ثُمَّ لَا يُتْبِعُونَ مَا أَنفَقُوا مَنًّا وَلَا أَذًى ۙ لَّهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ ۚ
وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٢٦٢﴾

262. Those who spend in the path *(obedience)* **of Allaah and then do not follow it up with reminders of their generosity** *(to make the recipient feel indebted to them)* **nor with** *(causing)* **hurt** *(to the recipient, such as making others know about it, taunting him or by taking work from him)*, **their reward is** *(guaranteed and waiting for them)* **with their Rabb. No fear shall come upon them, nor shall they grieve** *(in the Aakhirah)*.

قَوْلٌ مَّعْرُوفٌ وَمَغْفِرَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِّن صَدَقَةٍ يَتْبَعُهَا أَذًى ۗ وَاللّٰهُ غَنِيٌّ حَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٦٣﴾

263. A kind word *(to the person seeking help when you are unable to give help him)* **and forgiveness** *(if he is persistent or begging in an offensive manner)* **is better than charity followed by hurt. Allaah is Independent** *(He does not need people's charity)*, **Tolerant.**

يٰٓاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا لَا تُبْطِلُوْا صَدَقٰتِكُمْ بِالْمَنِّ وَالْاَذٰىۙ كَالَّذِيْ يُنْفِقُ مَالَهٗ رِئَآءَ النَّاسِ وَلَا يُؤْمِنُ
بِاللّٰهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْاٰخِرِؕ فَمَثَلُهٗ كَمَثَلِ صَفْوَانٍ عَلَيْهِ تُرَابٌ فَاَصَابَهٗ وَابِلٌ فَتَرَكَهٗ صَلْدًاؕ لَا يَقْدِرُوْنَ عَلٰى شَیْءٍ
مِّمَّا كَسَبُوْاؕ وَاللّٰهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْكٰفِرِيْنَ ﴿۲۶۴﴾

264. O you who have Imaan! Do not make your charity worthless *(do not destroy its reward)* **by reminders of your generosity or by** *(causing)* **hurt** *(to the recipient)*, **like him who spends his wealth to show people and does not believe in Allaah and the Last Day. His likeness is like that of a smooth rock on which there is some sand.** (when) **Struck by a rainstorm, it is left bare** *(without any sand left on it)*. **They** *(those who spend for show)* **have no control of anything they earn** *(they will see no reward for their charity in the Aakhirah just as the rock is left without sand)*. **Allaah does not guide a nation of Kaafiroon** *(because they do not want to be guided)*.

وَمَثَلُ الَّذِيْنَ يُنْفِقُوْنَ اَمْوَالَهُمُ ابْتِغَآءَ مَرْضَاتِ اللّٰهِ وَتَثْبِيْتًا مِّنْ اَنْفُسِهِمْ كَمَثَلِ جَنَّةٍۭ بِرَبْوَةٍ
اَصَابَهَا وَابِلٌ فَاٰتَتْ اُكُلَهَا ضِعْفَيْنِۚ فَاِنْ لَّمْ يُصِبْهَا وَابِلٌ فَطَلٌّؕ وَاللّٰهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُوْنَ بَصِيْرٌ ﴿۲۶۵﴾

265. The likeness of those who spend their wealth in search of Allaah's pleasure and *(who spend)* **because of the firmness of their souls** *(the conviction in their hearts that Allaah will reward them)* **is like a** *(fertile)* **garden on a hill. A rainstorm strikes it, causing it to bring forth double its fruit. Even if a rainstorm does not come, then even a light drizzle** *(would suffice to cause its fruit to grow)*. **Allaah sees all that you do.** *(Therefore, the person who spends in charity for Allaah's pleasure will earn tremendous rewards regardless of whether he spends a large amount or a small amount.)*

اَيَوَدُّ اَحَدُكُمْ اَنْ تَكُوْنَ لَهٗ جَنَّةٌ مِّنْ نَّخِيْلٍ وَّاَعْنَابٍ تَجْرِيْ مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْاَنْهٰرُۙ لَهٗ فِيْهَا مِنْ كُلِّ الثَّمَرٰتِۙ
وَاَصَابَهُ الْكِبَرُ وَلَهٗ ذُرِّيَّةٌ ضُعَفَآءُ ۖ فَاَصَابَهَآ اِعْصَارٌ فِيْهِ نَارٌ فَاحْتَرَقَتْؕ كَذٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللّٰهُ لَكُمُ
ع ٣٦ الْاٰيٰتِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَفَكَّرُوْنَ ﴿۲۶۶﴾

266. Would any of you like to own a garden *(an orchard)* **containing all types of fruit for himself, with palm trees, vines and rivers flowing beneath?** *(Later)* **He then suffers old age while he** *(still)* **has weak** *(young)* **children** *(who cannot assist him)* **and a severe wind carrying fire strikes** *(his garden)*, **burning it down** *(leaving him in desperate want when he most needs wealth to care for his children. This example is like that of a person who spends in charity but also reminds others of his favours and causes them hurt. These evils destroy all his rewards and will leave him in desperate want of rewards in the Aakhirah when he will need them most)*. **In this manner does Allaah make His Aayaat clear for you so that you may ponder.** *(If a person's intentions are incorrect, the results of his actions will be fruitless.)*

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ أَنفِقُواْ مِن طَيِّبَٰتِ مَا كَسَبْتُمْ وَمِمَّآ أَخْرَجْنَا لَكُم مِّنَ ٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ وَلَا تَيَمَّمُواْ ٱلْخَبِيثَ
مِنْهُ تُنفِقُونَ وَلَسْتُم بِـَٔاخِذِيهِ إِلَّآ أَن تُغْمِضُواْ فِيهِ ۚ وَٱعْلَمُوٓاْ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَنِىٌّ حَمِيدٌ ﴿٢٦٧﴾

267. O you who have Imaan! Spend *(in obedience to Allaah)* **of the pure things** *(wealth)* **that you have earned and of that which We produce for you from the earth. Do not intend** *(to spend in charity)* **the inferior things which you would not yourselves take except with closed eyes** *(do not give what you would not like to receive from others)*. **Know that verily Allaah is Independent** *(and not in need of your charity. He accepts only that charity given with sincerity and love)*, **Worthy of praise** *(in all conditions)*.

ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ يَعِدُكُمُ ٱلْفَقْرَ وَيَأْمُرُكُم بِٱلْفَحْشَآءِ ۖ وَٱللَّهُ يَعِدُكُم مَّغْفِرَةً مِّنْهُ وَفَضْلًا ۗ وَٱللَّهُ
وَٰسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٦٨﴾

268. Shaytaan promises *(threatens)* **you with poverty** *(telling you that you will become poor if you spend in charity)* **and orders you to** *(do acts of)* **immodesty whereas** *(if you spend in charity)* **Allaah promises you forgiveness from Him and** *(tremendous)* **bounty** *(an increase in provision)*. **Allaah is All Embracing** *(His mercy and bounty surround everything)*, **All Knowing** *(He knows the intentions and actions that people make public and those that they keep secret)*.

يُؤْتِى ٱلْحِكْمَةَ مَن يَشَآءُ ۚ وَمَن يُؤْتَ ٱلْحِكْمَةَ فَقَدْ أُوتِىَ خَيْرًا كَثِيرًا ۗ وَمَا يَذَّكَّرُ إِلَّآ أُوْلُواْ ٱلْأَلْبَٰبِ ﴿٢٦٩﴾

269. He gives wisdom *(the understanding of Deen and beneficial knowledge that one practises)* **to whom He wills, and whoever is given wisdom has indeed received tremendous good** *(because it will lead him to success)*. **Only people with intelligence** *(understanding)* **take heed.**

وَمَآ أَنفَقْتُم مِّن نَّفَقَةٍ أَوْ نَذَرْتُم مِّن نَّذْرٍ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَعْلَمُهُۥ ۗ وَمَا لِلظَّٰلِمِينَ مِنْ أَنصَارٍ ﴿٢٧٠﴾

270. Whatever charity you spend or oaths you vow, surely Allaah is Aware of them *(whether the charity is a little or a great deal, whether the intentions are good or evil, whether the act is secret or public)*. **The oppressors** *(those who are miserly and who spend their wealth against Allaah's orders)* **shall have no helper** *(against Allaah's punishment)*. *(One should therefore not take vows in anyone's name besides Allaah's.)*

إِن تُبْدُواْ ٱلصَّدَقَٰتِ فَنِعِمَّا هِىَ ۖ وَإِن تُخْفُوهَا وَتُؤْتُوهَا ٱلْفُقَرَآءَ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ ۚ وَيُكَفِّرُ
عَنكُم مِّن سَيِّـَٔاتِكُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴿٢٧١﴾

271. If you make your charity apparent *(public)*, **then this is good** *(if your intention is not to show off)*, **but if you secretly give it to the poor, it will be better for you** *(and for the recipient because he will not be embarrassed)* **and it will remove some of your sins. Allaah is Informed of what you do** *(regardless of whether your actions are open or secret)*.

لَيْسَ عَلَيْكَ هُدٰىهُمْ وَلٰكِنَّ اللّٰهَ يَهْدِيْ مَنْ يَّشَآءُ ؕ وَمَا تُنْفِقُوْا مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَلِاَنْفُسِكُمْ ؕ وَمَا
تُنْفِقُوْنَ اِلَّا ابْتِغَآءَ وَجْهِ اللّٰهِ ؕ وَمَا تُنْفِقُوْا مِنْ خَيْرٍ يُّوَفَّ اِلَيْكُمْ وَاَنْتُمْ لَا تُظْلَمُوْنَ ﴿۲۷۲﴾

272. Their guidance is not your duty *(O Muhammad ﷺ, you cannot force the Kaafiroon to be Muslims)*, **but Allaah guides whoever He wills** *(your duty is only to convey the message)*. **Whatever good** *(wealth)* **you spend is for yourselves** *(you will benefit by earning rewards from Allaah)*. **You should spend only in search of Allaah's pleasure** *(and for no other motives; non-Muslims should not be attracted to Islaam solely for monetary gain)*. **Whatever good** *(wealth)* **you spend shall be repaid to you in full and you will not be oppressed** *(you will not be given a reward less than you deserve)*.

لِلْفُقَرَآءِ الَّذِيْنَ اُحْصِرُوْا فِيْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ لَا يَسْتَطِيْعُوْنَ ضَرْبًا فِي الْاَرْضِ يَحْسَبُهُمُ الْجَاهِلُ اَغْنِيَآءَ
مِنَ التَّعَفُّفِ ۚ تَعْرِفُهُمْ بِسِيْمٰهُمْ ۚ لَا يَسْـَٔلُوْنَ النَّاسَ اِلْحَافًا ؕ وَمَا تُنْفِقُوْا مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَاِنَّ
اللّٰهَ بِهٖ عَلِيْمٌ ﴿۲۷۳﴾

273. *(Charity is)* **For the poor who are held back in the path of Allaah** *(they are unable to seek a living because of their services to the Deen)* **and cannot travel in the land** *(for trade or work like the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم and Ahlus Suffah)*. **An ignorant person thinks that they** (the poor) **are wealthy because they refrain** *(from begging)*. **You will recognise them by their signs** *(their humility and the signs of hardship)*. **They do not persistently ask from people.** *(Because they do not ask from people at all, it is obvious that they are not the ones who persistently ask from others.)* **Whatever good** *(wealth)* **you spend, surely Allaah knows of it** *(He knows when, what, where and how you spend and will reward you accordingly)*.

اَلَّذِيْنَ يُنْفِقُوْنَ اَمْوَالَهُمْ بِالَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ سِرًّا وَّعَلَانِيَةً فَلَهُمْ اَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ ۚ وَلَا
خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُوْنَ ﴿۲۷۴﴾

274. Those who spend their wealth *(for Allaah's pleasure)* **by night and day, secretly and openly, verily their reward is** *(guaranteed and kept safely)* **with their Rabb. No fear will come upon them neither shall they grieve** *(in the Aakhirah)*.

اَلَّذِيْنَ يَاْكُلُوْنَ الرِّبٰوا لَا يَقُوْمُوْنَ اِلَّا كَمَا يَقُوْمُ الَّذِيْ يَتَخَبَّطُهُ الشَّيْطٰنُ مِنَ الْمَسِّ ؕ ذٰلِكَ بِاَنَّهُمْ
قَالُوْٓا اِنَّمَا الْبَيْعُ مِثْلُ الرِّبٰوا ۘ وَاَحَلَّ اللّٰهُ الْبَيْعَ وَحَرَّمَ الرِّبٰوا ؕ فَمَنْ جَآءَهٗ مَوْعِظَةٌ مِّنْ رَّبِّهٖ فَانْتَهٰى
فَلَهٗ مَا سَلَفَ ؕ وَاَمْرُهٗٓ اِلَى اللّٰهِ ؕ وَمَنْ عَادَ فَاُولٰٓئِكَ اَصْحٰبُ النَّارِ ۚ هُمْ فِيْهَا خٰلِدُوْنَ ﴿۲۷۵﴾

275. Those who consume interest shall not stand up *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **except like him whom the Shaytaan has driven mad by his touch. This** *(punishment)* **is because they**

say, "Trade is just like interest!" Allaah has permitted trade and forbidden interest. *(Referring to those who took interest before this verse was revealed, Allaah says)* **The one to whom the advice from his Rabb** *(to give up interest)* **had come and he refrained** *(from interest)*, **then for him is that** *(amount)* **which has passed and his affair rests with Allaah** *(Allaah shall decide his affair)*. **Those who return** *(to dealing in interest, regarding it to be Halaal like trade)* **are indeed the dwellers of the Fire where they shall live forever.**

يَمْحَقُ اللّٰهُ الرِّبٰوا وَيُرْبِي الصَّدَقٰتِ ۗ وَاللّٰهُ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ كَفَّارٍ اَثِيْمٍ ﴿٢٧٦﴾

276. Allaah destroys interest *(reduces its purchasing power and deprives it of blessings)* **and increases charity** *(by increasing its purchasing power and granting great rewards for it)*. **Allaah does not like the ungrateful sinner** *(who does not thank Allaah for His bounties)*.

اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ وَاَقَامُوا الصَّلٰوةَ وَاٰتَوُا الزَّكٰوةَ لَهُمْ اَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ ۚ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُوْنَ ﴿٢٧٧﴾

277. Surely those who believe, do good deeds, establish salaah *(regularly)* **and pay zakaah** *(without consuming interest)*, **their reward is with their Rabb and no fear shall come upon them nor shall they grieve** *(in both worlds)*.

يٰۤاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ وَذَرُوْا مَا بَقِيَ مِنَ الرِّبٰوۤا اِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُّؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿٢٧٨﴾

278. O you who have Imaan! Fear Allaah and give up *(write off)* **what interest is left** *(what is still due to you)* **if you** *(really)* **are Mu'mineen.** *(After learning about the prohibition of interest, do not demand any interest owing to you.)*

فَاِنْ لَّمْ تَفْعَلُوْا فَاْذَنُوْا بِحَرْبٍ مِّنَ اللّٰهِ وَرَسُوْلِهٖ ۚ وَاِنْ تُبْتُمْ فَلَكُمْ رُءُوْسُ اَمْوَالِكُمْ ۚ لَا تَظْلِمُوْنَ وَلَا تُظْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٢٧٩﴾

279. If you do not *(avoid interest)*, **then be warned of war from Allaah and His Rasool** ﷺ. **If you repent then you may have** *(only)* **your principal amount** *(the amount that you lent)*. **Oppress not and you shall not be oppressed.**

وَاِنْ كَانَ ذُوْ عُسْرَةٍ فَنَظِرَةٌ اِلٰى مَيْسَرَةٍ ۚ وَاَنْ تَصَدَّقُوْا خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٢٨٠﴾

280. If he *(the debtor)* **is in financial difficulty, then allow him grace until a time of ease** *(when he will be able to pay back easily)*. *(However, remember that)* **It is better for you to be charitable** *(by writing off the debt completely)* **if you only knew** *(the tremendous reward for this act)*. *(Rasulullaah ﷺ has mentioned that on the Day of Qiyaamah Allaah will give shade to the person who allows a struggling debtor more time to pay or who writes of the debt completely. Besides this shade that Allaah gives, there will be no other shade on the Day of Qiyaamah.)*

ع ٣٨ ٨ وَاتَّقُوْا يَوْمًا تُرْجَعُوْنَ فِيْهِ اِلَى اللّٰهِ ثُمَّ تُوَفّٰى كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا كَسَبَتْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٢٨١﴾

281. Fear the day *(of Qiyaamah)* **when you** *(all)* **shall be returned to Allaah** *(for reckoning)*, **then every soul will be repaid** *(each one should worry about one's own actions)* **in full and they shall not be oppressed** *(neither will one be deprived of any reward that one deserves nor will one be punished for any sin that one did not commit)*.

يٰٓاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْٓا اِذَا تَدَايَنْتُمْ بِدَيْنٍ اِلٰٓى اَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى فَاكْتُبُوْهُ ؕ وَلْيَكْتُبْ بَّيْنَكُمْ كَاتِبٌ ۢ بِالْعَدْلِ ۪
وَلَا يَاْبَ كَاتِبٌ اَنْ يَّكْتُبَ كَمَا عَلَّمَهُ اللّٰهُ فَلْيَكْتُبْ ۚ وَلْيُمْلِلِ الَّذِيْ عَلَيْهِ الْحَقُّ وَلْيَتَّقِ اللّٰهَ رَبَّهٗ وَلَا
يَبْخَسْ مِنْهُ شَيْـًٔا ؕ فَاِنْ كَانَ الَّذِيْ عَلَيْهِ الْحَقُّ سَفِيْهًا اَوْ ضَعِيْفًا اَوْ لَا يَسْتَطِيْعُ اَنْ يُّمِلَّ هُوَ فَلْيُمْلِلْ وَلِيُّهٗ
بِالْعَدْلِ ؕ وَاسْتَشْهِدُوْا شَهِيْدَيْنِ مِنْ رِّجَالِكُمْ ۚ فَاِنْ لَّمْ يَكُوْنَا رَجُلَيْنِ فَرَجُلٌ وَّامْرَاَتٰنِ مِمَّنْ تَرْضَوْنَ
مِنَ الشُّهَدَآءِ اَنْ تَضِلَّ اِحْدٰىهُمَا فَتُذَكِّرَ اِحْدٰىهُمَا الْاُخْرٰى ؕ وَلَا يَاْبَ الشُّهَدَآءُ اِذَا مَا دُعُوْا ؕ وَلَا
تَسْـَٔمُوْٓا اَنْ تَكْتُبُوْهُ صَغِيْرًا اَوْ كَبِيْرًا اِلٰٓى اَجَلِهٖ ؕ ذٰلِكُمْ اَقْسَطُ عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ وَاَقْوَمُ لِلشَّهَادَةِ وَاَدْنٰٓى اَلَّا
تَرْتَابُوْٓا اِلَّآ اَنْ تَكُوْنَ تِجَارَةً حَاضِرَةً تُدِيْرُوْنَهَا بَيْنَكُمْ فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ اَلَّا تَكْتُبُوْهَا ؕ
وَاَشْهِدُوْٓا اِذَا تَبَايَعْتُمْ ۪ وَلَا يُضَآرَّ كَاتِبٌ وَّلَا شَهِيْدٌ ؕ۬ وَاِنْ تَفْعَلُوْا فَاِنَّهٗ فُسُوْقٌ ۢ بِكُمْ ؕ وَ
اتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ ؕ وَيُعَلِّمُكُمُ اللّٰهُ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيْمٌ ﴿٢٨٢﴾

282. O you who have Imaan! When you contract a debt for a fixed period *(of time)* **then write it down. Let a scribe** *(someone who can write)* **write down the transaction between you with fairness. No scribe should refuse to write** *(when he is asked to do so)*. **As Allaah has taught him** *(to write)*, **so should he write. Let him on whom the debt is** *(binding, i.e. the debtor)* **dictate** *(the terms of the contract)*. **He should fear Allaah his Rabb and should not reduce anything of it** *(he should not understate the amount he is owing)*. **If the one on whom the debt is** *(binding)* **is low in understanding, or weak** *(too young, too old or ill)* **or unable to dictate** *(because of a handicap or inability to speak the language)*, **then his guardian should dictate** *(the contract)* **with fairness** *(with justice)*. **Call to witness** *(the contract)* **two persons from your men. If there are not two men, then** *(it will suffice to use)* **one man and two women from those whom you approve as witnesses** *(people who are honest and trustworthy)* **so that if the one** *(woman)* **should err** *(forget)*, **the other may remind her. The witnesses should not refuse** *(to state what they witnessed)* **when called** *(to do so)*. **Do not be reluctant in record debts, be they small or large with** *(record of)* **their fixed terms** *(the date when the debt is due should be recorded)*. **This** *(recording of debts)* **is more just in the sight of Allaah, stronger as evidence and the best way to avoid doubt between you;** *(it is therefore best to record all transactions)* **unless it is a cash transaction** *(the goods of)* **which you transfer amongst yourselves** *(on the spot)*. **In that case** *(when the transaction is cash)* **there is no sin on you if you do not record it. Have witnesses**

when you sell to each other *(this and the command to record transactions are not obligatory but preferable)*. **Let no harm** *(difficulty)* **come to the scribe or to the witness. If you do** *(harm them)*, **then it is indeed a grave sin on you** *(Similarly, the scribe and the witness should also not cause harm to the creditor or to the debtor)*. **Fear Allaah** *(by fulfilling His commands)*, **Allaah shall teach you** *(what is good for you in all matters)*. **Allaah is the Knower of all things.**

وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ وَلَمْ تَجِدُوا كَاتِبًا فَرِهَٰنٌ مَقْبُوضَةٌ ۖ فَإِنْ أَمِنَ بَعْضُكُمْ بَعْضًا فَلْيُؤَدِّ الَّذِي اؤْتُمِنَ
أَمَانَتَهُ وَلْيَتَّقِ اللَّهَ رَبَّهُ ۗ وَلَا تَكْتُمُوا الشَّهَادَةَ ۚ وَمَنْ يَكْتُمْهَا فَإِنَّهُ آثِمٌ قَلْبُهُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٨٣﴾ ع ٣٩ ٧

283. If you are on a journey *(and contract a debt)* **and cannot find a scribe** *(or any means to record the debt)*, **then something** *(may be)* **taken** *(by the creditor)* **as security** *(from the debtor)*. **If any of you entrust another** *(with any trust)*, **then let him who is trusted hand over what is entrusted to him** *(on demand)* **and let him fear Allaah** *(by fulfilling the right of the creditor with truthfulness)*. **Do not hide testimony** *(when you are called to deliver it)* **for whoever hides it has a sinful heart. Allaah knows well whatever you do.**

لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ وَإِنْ تُبْدُوا مَا فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَوْ تُخْفُوهُ يُحَاسِبْكُمْ بِهِ اللَّهُ ۖ فَيَغْفِرُ
لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيُعَذِّبُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٨٤﴾

284. To Allaah belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. Whether you make known what is in your hearts or hide it, Allaah will bring you to account for it *(will remind you of it on the Day of Qiyaamah)*. **He forgives whoever He wills and punishes whoever He wills. Allaah has control over all things** *(ownership, knowledge and control of everything are in Allaah's hands)*.

آمَنَ الرَّسُولُ بِمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ رَبِّهِ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ ۚ كُلٌّ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ وَكُتُبِهِ وَرُسُلِهِ
لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِنْ رُسُلِهِ ۚ وَقَالُوا سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا ۖ غُفْرَانَكَ رَبَّنَا وَإِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿٢٨٥﴾

285. The Rasool *(Muhammad ﷺ)* **believed in that which has been revealed to him from his Rabb and** *(so do)* **the Mu'mineen. Each one believes in Allaah, His angels, His Books and His Rusul.** *(They say)* **"We make no distinction between one and another Messenger** *(we believe in every one of them, unlike others like the Jews and the Christians who reject some Prophets)*,**" and they say, "We hear** *(Allaah's commands)* **and we obey.** *(We ask)* **Your forgiveness,** *(O)* **our Rabb. To You is our return."**

لَا يُكَلِّفُ اللَّهُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا ۚ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ وَعَلَيْهَا مَا اكْتَسَبَتْ ۗ رَبَّنَا لَا تُؤَاخِذْنَا إِنْ نَسِينَا

أَوْ أَخْطَأْنَا رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحْمِلْ عَلَيْنَآ إِصْرًا كَمَا حَمَلْتَهُۥ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِنَا رَبَّنَا وَلَا تُحَمِّلْنَا مَا لَا
طَاقَةَ لَنَا بِهِۦ وَٱعْفُ عَنَّا وَٱغْفِرْ لَنَا وَٱرْحَمْنَآ أَنتَ مَوْلَىٰنَا فَٱنصُرْنَا عَلَى ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ٢٨٦

286. Allaah does not place on a soul a responsibility *(duty)* **except what is within its capability** *(Allaah shall therefore not take one to task for involuntary thoughts that enter one's mind)*. **It** *(every soul)* **shall receive to its favour** (credit) **that** *(good acts)* **which it had earned and to its harm shall be what** *(sins)* **it had carried out.** *(Say,)* **"O our Rabb, do not take us to task if we forget or make mistakes** *(do not punish us if we do wrong through forgetfulness or by mistake)*. **Our Rabb, do not place such responsibilities** *(duties)* **on us as You had placed on those before us. Our Rabb, do not enforce** *(impose)* **on us that which we do not have the strength to bear. Overlook** *(our sins)*, **forgive us and have mercy on us. You are our Protector so assist us against the nation of Kaafiroon."**

Surah 3 *Surah Aal Imraan*

THE FAMILY OF IMRAAN

NAME OF THE SURAH: This Surah has been called *Surah Aal Imraan* (The Family of Imraan) because verse 33 of this Surah makes mention of Imraan 's family.

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH BAQARA* AND *SURAH AAL IMRAAN*

The two Surahs are linked in the following ways.

UWhile Surah Faatiha emphasised that **only** Allaah must be worshipped, *Surah Baqara* cautioned against worshipping the bull (and similar idols). *Surah Aal Imraan* further emphasises that even Allaah's pious servants like Isa and his mother Maryam (R.A) also must not be worshipped.

- *Surah Baqara* ends with the words "**...so assist us against the nation of Kaafiroon.**" *Surah Aal Imraan* explains to the Muslims exactly who is meant by "**the nation of Kaafiroon.**" It tells the Muslims that the true Kaafiroon are those Mushrikeen who call on other gods to assist them because they believe that these gods possess the knowledge of the unseen and have the power to come to their aid. This was the practice of the Christians who used to call for help from Isa and his mother Maryam (R.A), both of whom were from the family of Imraan .
- While *Surah Baqara* briefly discusses all the central themes of the Qur'aan, *Surah Aal Imraan* focuses on four of the more important ones. These are:
- Towheed: Included in this discussion is a refutation of the polytheistic beliefs held by the Christians. Extra emphasis has been laid on rebutting the beliefs of the Mushrikeen.
- Risaalah: This proves the truth of Rasulullaah 's prophethood.
- Jihaad in Allaah's way.
- Spending in Allaah's way.

SUMMARY OF TOPICS CONTAINED IN THE SURAH

The Surah discusses four themes viz. (1) Towheed, (2) Risaalah, (3) Jihaad and (4) Spending in Allaah's way. Together with these themes, the Surah also offers replies to all the doubts that the Mushrikeen had with regard to Towheed and Risaalah. Towheed is discussed from the beginning of the Surah until the verse "**Would he instruct you to commit kufr after you had become Muslims?**" (verse 80).

Thereafter, Risaalah is discussed from the verse "**When Allaah took the pledge with the Ambiyaa...**" (verse 81) until the words "**...Whoever holds fast to Allaah has certainly been guided to the straight path**" (verse 101).

The verse **"O you who have Imaan! Fear Allaah as He should be feared and do not die except as Muslims ..."** (verse 102) begins the discussion on Jihaad which terminates with the words **"They shall suffer a painful punishment"** (verse 188). This part of the Surah begins with encouragement towards Jihaad and then discusses spending in Allaah's path as well.

This part of the Surah also provides a detailed reply to a question that the Kuffaar raised. The Kuffaar queried that if Rasulullaah ﷺ was the true messenger of Allaah and if Islaam was the true religion, why did he suffer injuries in the battle of Uhud and why did the Muslims lose the battle? A gist of this reply is that the Muslims were about to attain victory in the battle according to Allaah's promise but they slipped up by failing to obey Rasulullaah ﷺ 's order to guard the mountain pass. It was this that led to their temporary defeat.

The four themes are then repeated in the concluding verses of the Surah. The verse **"To Allaah belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth and Allaah has control over all things"** (verse 189) repeats the discussion on Towheed. Thereafter, the discussion on Risaalah reopens with the verse **"Our Rabb, we have certainly heard the caller calling to Imaan, 'Believe in your Rabb!' so we believed"** (verse 193). The words **"For those who migrate, who are driven out of their homes..."** (verse 195) terminate the Surah with the theme of Jihaad and spending in Allaah's way.

SURAH *AAL IMRAAN* IN A NUTSHELL

The final Prophet Rasulullaah ﷺ has arrived. He should be followed and his message of Towheed should be accepted. Worship of Isa عليه السلام and his mother Maryam عليها السلام must be stopped. People should join forces with the final Prophet ﷺ and wage Jihaad to combat the Mushrikeen so that the message of Islaam can be propagated.

سُوْرَةُ اٰلِ عِمْرٰنَ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ مِائَتَا اٰيَةٍ وَّعِشْرُوْنَ رُكُوْعًا

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

الٓمّٓ ①

1. Alif Laam Meem. *(Allaah knows best the meaning of these letters.)*

اللّٰهُ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّوْمُ ②

2. Allaah *(is He)* **besides whom there is no other Ilaah;** *(He is)* **The Living, The Maintainer.**

نَزَّلَ عَلَيْكَ الْكِتٰبَ بِالْحَقِّ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَاَنْزَلَ التَّوْرٰىةَ وَالْاِنْجِيْلَ ③

3. He revealed the Book *(the Qur'aan)* **to you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **with the truth, confirming that which was before it** *(the previous scriptures were in agreement with the fundamentals of our Islaam)*. **And He** *(also)* **revealed the Torah and Injeel...**

مِنْ قَبْلُ هُدًى لِّلنَّاسِ وَاَنْزَلَ الْفُرْقَانَ ۬ اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا بِاٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ شَدِيْدٌ ۭ وَاللّٰهُ عَزِيْزٌ
ذُو انْتِقَامٍ ④

4. ...from before as a guidance to man *(with truth and justice)* **and He revealed the Furqaan** *(The Decider between right and wrong, referring to the Qur'aan)*. **Verily those who disbelieve in the Aayaat of Allaah** *(those who misinterpret and do not believe un the Qur'aan)* **shall have a severe punishment. Allaah is Mighty, the Avenger** *(He has the might to punish those who disobey Him and those who corrupt valid beliefs)*.

اِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَا يَخْفٰى عَلَيْهِ شَيْءٌ فِي الْاَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَاۗءِ ⑤

5. Definitely nothing in the heavens or the earth is hidden from Allaah *(even for a second, be it large or small)*.

هُوَ الَّذِيْ يُصَوِّرُكُمْ فِي الْاَرْحَامِ كَيْفَ يَشَاۗءُ ۭ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ الْعَزِيْزُ الْحَكِيْمُ ⑥

6. He is the One who fashions *(creates and shapes)* **you in the wombs as He pleases.** *(It stands to reason that something that is created cannot be worshipped.)* **There is no Ilaah but Him, The Mighty, The Wise.**

هُوَ الَّذِيْٓ اَنْزَلَ عَلَيْكَ الْكِتٰبَ مِنْهُ اٰيٰتٌ مُّحْكَمٰتٌ هُنَّ اُمُّ الْكِتٰبِ وَاُخَرُ مُتَشٰبِهٰتٌ ؕ فَاَمَّا الَّذِيْنَ فِيْ
قُلُوْبِهِمْ زَيْغٌ فَيَتَّبِعُوْنَ مَا تَشَابَهَ مِنْهُ ابْتِغَآءَ الْفِتْنَةِ وَابْتِغَآءَ تَاْوِيْلِهٖ ۚ وَمَا يَعْلَمُ تَاْوِيْلَهٗٓ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ ؔۘ
وَالرّٰسِخُوْنَ فِي الْعِلْمِ يَقُوْلُوْنَ اٰمَنَّا بِهٖ ۙ كُلٌّ مِّنْ عِنْدِ رَبِّنَا ۚ وَمَا يَذَّكَّرُ اِلَّآ اُولُوا الْاَلْبَابِ ﴿٧﴾

7. It was He *(Allaah)* **who revealed to you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **the book which contains 'Muhkamaat'** *(clear and unambiguous)* **verses that are the mother** *(essence, core)* **of the Qur'aan and others that are 'Mutashaabihaat'** *(verses to which no specific or exact meaning can be given)*. **As for those who have crookedness in their hearts, they pursue** *(try to interpret)* **the 'Mutashaabihaat', thereby seeking to cause mischief** *(causing doubts in the minds of the ignorant)* **and seeking their interpretation. None knows their interpretation except Allaah. Those who are sound in knowledge** *(who are not proud and are content with their intellectual achievements and the strength of their Imaan)* **say, "We believe in them** *(because our intellect falls short of understanding them)*. **All** *(the Muhkamaat and the Mutashaabihaat)* **are from our Rabb." None take heed besides men of understanding.**

رَبَّنَا لَا تُزِغْ قُلُوْبَنَا بَعْدَ اِذْ هَدَيْتَنَا وَهَبْ لَنَا مِنْ لَّدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً ۚ اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ الْوَهَّابُ ﴿٨﴾

8. *(Those who are sound in knowledge who are not proud and are content with their intellectual achievements and strength of Imaan pray to Allaah saying,)* **"Our Rabb, do not cause our hearts to stray after You have guided us. Grant us Your mercy** *(O turner of hearts, keep my heart steadfast on your deen)* **for verily You are the Great Giver"** *(of all things)*.

رَبَّنَآ اِنَّكَ جَامِعُ النَّاسِ لِيَوْمٍ لَّا رَيْبَ فِيْهِ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَا يُخْلِفُ الْمِيْعَادَ ﴿٩﴾

9. "Our Rabb, surely You shall gather mankind together on a day *(Qiyaamah)* **about which there is no doubt. Surely Allaah never fails to meet an appointment** *(never breaks a promise)*."

اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا لَنْ تُغْنِيَ عَنْهُمْ اَمْوَالُهُمْ وَلَآ اَوْلَادُهُمْ مِّنَ اللّٰهِ شَيْئًا ؕ وَاُولٰٓئِكَ هُمْ وَقُوْدُ النَّارِ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Verily the riches and the progeny of the Kaafiroon shall not help them at all against *(the punishment of)* **Allaah** *(as was seen in the Battle of Badr when the Mushrikeen were killed despite their wealth and numbers)*. **These people will be the fuel of the fire.**

كَدَاْبِ اٰلِ فِرْعَوْنَ ۙ وَالَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ ؕ كَذَّبُوْا بِاٰيٰتِنَا ۚ فَاَخَذَهُمُ اللّٰهُ بِذُنُوْبِهِمْ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ شَدِيْدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿١١﴾

11. *(The ways of the Kaafiroon are unjust)* **Like the ways of the people of Fir'oun and those** *(Kaafiroon)* **before them. They falsified Our Aayaat, so Allaah seized** *(punished)* **them for their sins. Allaah is severe in punishment** *(none can escape His punishment)*.

قُلْ لِّلَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا سَتُغْلَبُوْنَ وَتُحْشَرُوْنَ اِلٰى جَهَنَّمَ ۭ وَبِئْسَ الْمِهَادُ ﴿١٢﴾

12. Say to the Kaafiroon, "You shall be overpowered *(by the Muslims in this world)* **and gathered in Jahannam** *(in the Aakhirah)*, **which is the worst of beddings** *(places)*."

قَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ اٰيَةٌ فِيْ فِئَتَيْنِ الْتَقَتَا ۭ فِئَةٌ تُقَاتِلُ فِيْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ وَاُخْرٰى كَافِرَةٌ يَّرَوْنَهُمْ مِّثْلَيْهِمْ رَاْيَ الْعَيْنِ ۭ
وَاللّٰهُ يُؤَيِّدُ بِنَصْرِهٖ مَنْ يَّشَاۗءُ ۭ اِنَّ فِيْ ذٰلِكَ لَعِبْرَةً لِّاُولِي الْاَبْصَارِ ﴿١٣﴾

13. Indeed there was a sign for you in the two groups which met *(during the Battle of Badr)*. **One group fought in the way of Allaah** *(in the obedience of Allaah, referring to the Muslim army led by Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **while the other was** *(the group of)* **Kuffaar, who saw them** *(the Muslims)* **as twice their number with their very eyes** *(Allaah made the Muslims apper to the Kuffar as twice their number)*. **Allaah strengthens with His aid whoever He wills. Truly in this is a lesson for those with foresight** *(those who can see the truth)*.

زُيِّنَ لِلنَّاسِ حُبُّ الشَّهَوٰتِ مِنَ النِّسَاۗءِ وَالْبَنِيْنَ وَالْقَنَاطِيْرِ الْمُقَنْطَرَةِ مِنَ الذَّهَبِ وَالْفِضَّةِ
وَالْخَيْلِ الْمُسَوَّمَةِ وَالْاَنْعَامِ وَالْحَرْثِ ۭ ذٰلِكَ مَتَاعُ الْحَيٰوةِ الدُّنْيَا ۚ وَاللّٰهُ عِنْدَهٗ حُسْنُ الْمَاٰبِ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Beautified for mankind has been made the love of pleasures *(that come)* **from women** *(there is no sin if this love is directed to one's lawful wife)*, **children, large heaps of gold and silver, branded** *(pedigreed)* **horses, livestock and plantations. These are the luxuries of the worldly life** *(everlasting success is not acquired through luxuries)* **and with Allaah** *(in securing His pleasure)* **is a most excellent** *(place of)* **return** *(Jannah)*.

قُلْ اَؤُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِخَيْرٍ مِّنْ ذٰلِكُمْ ۭ لِلَّذِيْنَ اتَّقَوْا عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ جَنّٰتٌ تَجْرِيْ مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْاَنْهٰرُ خٰلِدِيْنَ فِيْهَا وَ
اَزْوَاجٌ مُّطَهَّرَةٌ وَّرِضْوَانٌ مِّنَ اللّٰهِ ۭ وَاللّٰهُ بَصِيْرٌۢ بِالْعِبَادِ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Say, "Shall I inform you of something better than that *(better than the pleasures mentioned above)*? **For those who have Taqwa are gardens by their Rabb, beneath which rivers flow. There they shall live forever and** *(they shall also enjoy)* **purified** *(perfect)* **spouses and Allaah's pleasure** *(which is the greatest bounty)*. **Allaah sees His bondsmen** *(and shall reward or punish them accordingly" (Allaah knows every thing)*."

اَلَّذِيْنَ يَقُوْلُوْنَ رَبَّنَآ اِنَّنَآ اٰمَنَّا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوْبَنَا وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿١٦﴾

16. *(Those who have Taqwa are)* **Those who say, "O our Rabb, we certainly have Imaan** *(a prerequisite for forgiveness)* **so forgive our sins and save us from the punishment of the fire** *(of Jahannam)*.**"**

اَلصّٰبِرِيْنَ وَالصّٰدِقِيْنَ وَالْقٰنِتِيْنَ وَالْمُنْفِقِيْنَ وَالْمُسْتَغْفِرِيْنَ بِالْاَسْحَارِ ﴿١٧﴾

17. *(The people of Taqwa are)* **Those who exercise sabr, the truthful** *(in speech, at heart and in Imaan)*, **the obedient, the charitable and those who beg forgiveness in the early hours of the morning** *(the period before dawn, which is a time of tranquillity when a Mu'min's du'aa is accepted)*.

شَهِدَ اللّٰهُ اَنَّهٗ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۙ وَالْمَلٰٓئِكَةُ وَاُولُوا الْعِلْمِ قَآئِمًا بِالْقِسْطِ ؕ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ الْعَزِيْزُ الْحَكِيْمُ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Allaah is Witness *(He clearly proves to His creation)* **that there is no Ilaah but Him and the angels and men of knowledge** *(are also witnesses to this, as proven by their worship and glorification)*. *(Allaah is always)* **Maintaining** *(His creation)* **with justice** *(wisdom and sound judgement)*. **There is no Ilaah but Him, The Mighty, The Wise.**

اِنَّ الدِّيْنَ عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ الْاِسْلَامُ ۗ وَمَا اخْتَلَفَ الَّذِيْنَ اُوْتُوا الْكِتٰبَ اِلَّا مِنْۢ بَعْدِ مَا جَآءَهُمُ الْعِلْمُ
بَغْيًۢا بَيْنَهُمْ ؕ وَمَنْ يَّكْفُرْ بِاٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ فَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ سَرِيْعُ الْحِسَابِ ﴿١٩﴾

19. Definitely the only Deen *(religion)* **with Allaah** *(acceptable to Allaah)* **is Islaam** *(to hand over oneself totally to Allaah)*. **Those who were given the Book from before** *(the Jews and the Christians)* **differed only after the knowledge** *(of Towheed)* **came to them because of hatred among themselves** *(caused by their love for wealth, status and power)*. **Whoever disbelieves in the revelations of Allaah,** *(he should remember that)* **verily Allaah is swift in taking account.**

فَاِنْ حَآجُّوْكَ فَقُلْ اَسْلَمْتُ وَجْهِيَ لِلّٰهِ وَمَنِ اتَّبَعَنِ ؕ وَقُلْ لِّلَّذِيْنَ اُوْتُوا الْكِتٰبَ وَالْاُمِّيّٖنَ
ءَاَسْلَمْتُمْ ؕ فَاِنْ اَسْلَمُوْا فَقَدِ اهْتَدَوْا ۚ وَاِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَاِنَّمَا عَلَيْكَ الْبَلٰغُ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ بَصِيْرٌۢ بِالْعِبَادِ ﴿٢٠﴾ ع ١١/١٠

20. If they *(the Kaafiroon)* **argue with you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **then tell them, "I have surrendered myself** *(completely)* **to the obedience of Allaah and** *(so have)* **those who follow me." Say to those who have been given the Book** *(the Jews and the Christians)* **and to the unlettered ones** *(the Arab Mushrikeen who had not studied the previous scriptures)*, **"Have you become Muslims** *(have you surrendered yourselves to the obedience of Allaah)*?**" If they accept Islaam, then surely they are rightly guided, and if they turn away, then your duty is only to convey** *(the message of Islaam to them. You will not be held responsible for their wrongdoing)*. **Allaah sees His bondsmen** *(and will reward or punish them for what they do)*.

اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ يَكْفُرُوْنَ بِاٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ وَيَقْتُلُوْنَ النَّبِيّٖنَ بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ ۙ وَّيَقْتُلُوْنَ الَّذِيْنَ يَاْمُرُوْنَ بِالْقِسْطِ
مِنَ النَّاسِ ۙ فَبَشِّرْهُمْ بِعَذَابٍ اَلِيْمٍ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Surely those who disbelieve in the Aayaat of Allaah and who unjustly *(without just reasons)* **slay** *(and oppose)* **the Ambiyaa and slay** *(and oppose)* **those from mankind who command justice, give them the good news of a most painful punishment.**

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَمَا لَهُمْ مِنْ نَاصِرِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. They are the ones whose actions *(efforts)* **have been wasted in the world and in the Aakhirah. They shall have none to assist them** *(against Allaah's punishment or save them for martyring 43 Prophets and 170 pious persons in one day)*.

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا نَصِيبًا مِنَ الْكِتَابِ يُدْعَوْنَ إِلَىٰ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ لِيَحْكُمَ بَيْنَهُمْ ثُمَّ يَتَوَلَّىٰ فَرِيقٌ مِنْهُمْ
وَهُمْ مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Have you not seen *(the time when)* **those** *(Jews)* **who had been given a portion** *(free of distortions)* **of the Book** *(the Torah)* **were called towards Allaah's book so that it may judge** *(disputes)* **between them?** *(However, instead of responding)* **A group of them then turned away in opposition** *(in accepting the command of Allaah's Book because of selfish desires and vile opposition)*.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا لَنْ تَمَسَّنَا النَّارُ إِلَّا أَيَّامًا مَعْدُودَاتٍ ۖ وَغَرَّهُمْ فِي دِينِهِمْ مَا كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. This *(turning away)* **is because they say, "The Fire will touch us only for a limited number of days** *(we may therefore do as we please)*." **The things that they fabricate** *(such as this belief of spending only a short while in Jahannam)* **have deceived them in their religion** *(because of which they sin shamelessly and behave insolently)*.

فَكَيْفَ إِذَا جَمَعْنَاهُمْ لِيَوْمٍ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ وَوُفِّيَتْ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَا كَسَبَتْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. How will it be *(What will their condition be)* **when We gather them for a day about which there is no doubt** *(the Day of Qiyaamah)*, **when every soul is repaid in full for what it earned** *(regardless of how little it may have been)* **and people will not be oppressed** *(people will not be punished for sins they did not commit)*?

قُلِ اللَّهُمَّ مَالِكَ الْمُلْكِ تُؤْتِي الْمُلْكَ مَنْ تَشَاءُ وَتَنْزِعُ الْمُلْكَ مِمَّنْ تَشَاءُ وَتُعِزُّ مَنْ تَشَاءُ وَتُذِلُّ مَنْ تَشَاءُ ۖ
بِيَدِكَ الْخَيْرُ ۖ إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Say, "O Allaah, Owner of (all) **kingdom, You bestow kingdom on whoever You please** *(to the Muslims)* **and snatch away kingdom from whoever You please** *(from the Romans, Persians, Jews)*. **You grant honour to whoever You please and disgrace to whoever You please. In Your hand is all good** *(If evil does not exist with good, good cannot be recognised as good. Good is attributed to Allaah but not evil.)*. **Verily You are Able to do all things."**

تُولِجُ اللَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ وَتُولِجُ النَّهَارَ فِي اللَّيْلِ وَتُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَتُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتَ مِنَ الْحَيِّ
وَتَرْزُقُ مَن تَشَاءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. "You enter *(change)* **the night into the day and enter** *(change)* **the day into the night** *(Allaah controls all changes)*. **You bring forth the living from the dead** *(such as a chicken from an egg or a Mu'min from a Kaafir)* **and the dead from the living** *(such as an egg from a hen or a Kaafir from a Mu'min)* **and give sustenance to whoever You desire without count."** *(Allaah gives unlimited material and spiritual sustenance to whoever He wills.)*

لَا يَتَّخِذِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الْكَافِرِينَ أَوْلِيَاءَ مِن دُونِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۖ وَمَن يَفْعَلْ ذَٰلِكَ فَلَيْسَ مِنَ اللَّهِ فِي شَيْءٍ
إِلَّا أَن تَتَّقُوا مِنْهُمْ تُقَاةً ۗ وَيُحَذِّرُكُمُ اللَّهُ نَفْسَهُ ۗ وَإِلَى اللَّهِ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. The Mu'mineen should not take the Kaafiroon as *(close)* **friends instead of** *(in place of fellow)* **Mu'mineen. Whoever does so has no connection with Allaah;** *(The Mu'mineen may not befriend the Kaafiroon)* **unless you** *(urgently)* **need to safeguard** *(yourselves)* **from them. Allaah warns you of Himself** *(to be aware His punishment). (Mu'mineen should therefore place their love, confidence and reliance in Him Alone)*. **To Allaah is the return** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah when people will have to account for what they did in the world)*.

قُلْ إِن تُخْفُوا مَا فِي صُدُورِكُمْ أَوْ تُبْدُوهُ يَعْلَمْهُ اللَّهُ ۗ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ
عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Say, "Whether you hide *(from people)* **or reveal** *(to them)* **what is in your bosoms** *(in your hearts, such as your friendship with the Kaafiroon)*, **Allaah knows it** *(nothing is hidden from Him)*. **He knows what is in the heavens and what is in the earth, and Allaah is Able to do all things** *(including punishing wrongdoers)*."

يَوْمَ تَجِدُ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا عَمِلَتْ مِنْ خَيْرٍ مُّحْضَرًا وَمَا عَمِلَتْ مِن سُوءٍ تَوَدُّ لَوْ أَنَّ بَيْنَهَا وَبَيْنَهُ أَمَدًا بَعِيدًا ۗ
وَيُحَذِّرُكُمُ اللَّهُ نَفْسَهُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ رَءُوفٌ بِالْعِبَادِ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. On the day *(of Qiyaamah)* **every soul shall find all the good which it had done present before it** *(when every person's book of deeds will be presented to him/her)*. *(On that day)* **It will wish that there is a great distance between it and the evil which it perpetrated. Allaah warns you of Himself** *(To be aware of His punishment)*. **Allaah is Compassionate towards His bondsmen** *(and has therefore warned them about these events)*.

قُلْ إِن كُنتُمْ تُحِبُّونَ اللَّهَ فَاتَّبِعُونِي يُحْبِبْكُمُ اللَّهُ وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ذُنُوبَكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٣١﴾

31. Say *(O Muhammad ﷺ)*, **"If you love Allaah then follow me** *(Muhammad ﷺ)*, **Allaah will then love you** *(He will reward you and grant you numerous material and spiritual blessings)* **and forgive your sins. Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful."**

قُلْ أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَالرَّسُولَ ۖ فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Say, "Obey Allaah and the Rasool *(Muhammad ﷺ by practising the Sunnah)*." **If they turn away, then** *(bear in mind that)* **surely Allaah does not like the Kaafiroon.**

إِنَّ اللَّهَ اصْطَفَىٰ آدَمَ وَنُوحًا وَآلَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَآلَ عِمْرَانَ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Certainly Allaah selected Aadam عليه السلام, **Nooh** عليه السلام, **the family of Ibraheem** عليه السلام **and the family of Imraan** عليه السلام **from the entire universe** *(by selecting Prophets from among them)*. *(The Imraan* عليه السلام *referred to here is the father of Maryam* عليها السلام*.)*

ذُرِّيَّةً بَعْضُهَا مِن بَعْضٍ ۗ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. They were descendants of each other. Allaah is All Hearing, All Knowing. *(Therefore, all His actions are based on sound and thorough knowledge.)*

إِذْ قَالَتِ امْرَأَتُ عِمْرَانَ رَبِّ إِنِّي نَذَرْتُ لَكَ مَا فِي بَطْنِي مُحَرَّرًا فَتَقَبَّلْ مِنِّي ۖ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. *(Remember the time)* **When the wife of Imraan** *(Hanna bint Faqudha conceived a child and)* **said, "O my Rabb, I vow to You** *(to dedicate to Your service)* **what** *(child)* **is in my belly to be free** *(from all worldly duties and dedicated only to Your service)*, **so accept** *(this vow)* **from me. Verily only You are The All Seeing, The All Knowing** *(You know my intention and sincerity)*."

فَلَمَّا وَضَعَتْهَا قَالَتْ رَبِّ إِنِّي وَضَعْتُهَا أُنثَىٰ وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا وَضَعَتْ وَلَيْسَ الذَّكَرُ كَالْأُنثَىٰ ۖ وَإِنِّي
سَمَّيْتُهَا مَرْيَمَ وَإِنِّي أُعِيذُهَا بِكَ وَذُرِّيَّتَهَا مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. When she delivered the child, she said *(in sadness)*, **"My Rabb, I have delivered a girl"** *(out of sorrow)*. **Allaah knows best what she delivered** *(He knew best the value of the baby girl)*. **Male and female are not alike.** *(She said further,)* **"I shall name her Maryam and I seek Your protection for her and for her offspring from the accursed Shaytaan."**

فَتَقَبَّلَهَا رَبُّهَا بِقَبُولٍ حَسَنٍ وَأَنبَتَهَا نَبَاتًا حَسَنًا وَكَفَّلَهَا زَكَرِيَّا ۖ كُلَّمَا دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا زَكَرِيَّا الْمِحْرَابَ
وَجَدَ عِندَهَا رِزْقًا ۖ قَالَ يَا مَرْيَمُ أَنَّىٰ لَكِ هَٰذَا ۖ قَالَتْ هُوَ مِنْ عِندِ اللَّهِ ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَرْزُقُ مَن يَشَاءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. Her Rabb accepted her *(accepted Maryam from her mother)* **with special acceptance,**

granted her an exceptional upbringing and placed her in the custody of Zakariyya عليه السلام. Whenever Zakariyya عليه السلام went into the chamber *(her room where she lived and worshipped Allaah)*, **he found food by her** *(including fruit that was not in season)*. **He said, "O Maryam, from where did you get this?" She replied, "It is from Allaah. Allaah provides for whom He pleases without count** *(without limit, in a manner that is beyond one's comprehension and imagination)*."

هُنَالِكَ دَعَا زَكَرِيَّا رَبَّهُ ۚ قَالَ رَبِّ هَبْ لِي مِن لَّدُنكَ ذُرِّيَّةً طَيِّبَةً ۚ إِنَّكَ سَمِيعُ الدُّعَاءِ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. At this point *(when it occurred to him that just as Allaah can supply Maryam with fruit that are out of season, He can give children to Zakariyya عليه السلام and his wife even though they had passed the age of bearing children)* **Zakariyya عليه السلام prayed to his Rabb saying, "My Rabb, grant me pure** *(pious)* **children from Yourself** *(by Your grace)*. **Without doubt You hear all prayers** *(and accept them)*."

فَنَادَتْهُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ يُصَلِّي فِي الْمِحْرَابِ ۙ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يُبَشِّرُكَ بِيَحْيَىٰ مُصَدِّقًا بِكَلِمَةٍ مِّنَ اللَّهِ
وَسَيِّدًا وَحَصُورًا وَنَبِيًّا مِّنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. So the angels *(Hadhrat Jibra'eel عليه السلام)* **called to him while he stood praying in the chamber** *(the place where he worshipped Allaah)*, **"Allaah gives you the good news of Yahya who shall confirm the word from Allaah** *(will confirm the prophethood of Isa عليه السلام)* **and** *(who shall be)* **a guide, chaste** *(completely without carnal passions)* **and a Nabi from the righteous."**

قَالَ رَبِّ أَنَّىٰ يَكُونُ لِي غُلَامٌ وَقَدْ بَلَغَنِيَ الْكِبَرُ وَامْرَأَتِي عَاقِرٌ ۖ قَالَ كَذَٰلِكَ اللَّهُ يَفْعَلُ مَا يَشَاءُ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. He said, "My Rabb, how can I have a son when old age has already reached me and my wife is barren *(unable to bear children)*?" **He** *(Allaah or Jibra'eel عليه السلام)* **replied, "It** *(the matter)* **shall be such. Allaah does as He pleases** *(and none can deter Him)*."

قَالَ رَبِّ اجْعَل لِّي آيَةً ۖ قَالَ آيَتُكَ أَلَّا تُكَلِّمَ النَّاسَ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ إِلَّا رَمْزًا ۗ وَاذْكُر رَّبَّكَ كَثِيرًا وَسَبِّحْ
بِالْعَشِيِّ وَالْإِبْكَارِ ﴿٤١﴾ ع ١١ ١٢

41. He *(Zakariyya عليه السلام)* **said, "O my Rabb, fix a sign for me** *(by which I may know that my wife has conceived)*." **Allaah said, "Your sign is that you shall be unable to talk to people for three days, except by indications** *(signs)*. **Remember your Rabb abundantly** *(express gratitude to Him)* **and glorify Him** *(worship Him)* **by night and day."**

وَإِذْ قَالَتِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ يَا مَرْيَمُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ اصْطَفَاكِ وَطَهَّرَكِ وَاصْطَفَاكِ عَلَىٰ نِسَاءِ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. *(Remember the time)* **When the angels said, "O Maryam, certainly Allaah has chosen you** *(to bear a special child without any man even touching you)*, **purified you** *(blessed you with noble qualities and a pure disposition)* **and preferred you above all the women of the world** *(no other woman in the world was blessed with these virtues)*."

يٰمَرْيَمُ اقْنُتِيْ لِرَبِّكِ وَاسْجُدِيْ وَارْكَعِيْ مَعَ الرّٰكِعِيْنَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. "O Maryam, obey your Rabb, prostrate yourself and bow *(in salaah)* **with those who bow."** *(The various aspects of worship mentioned here denote all types of worship)*

ذٰلِكَ مِنْ اَنْۢبَآءِ الْغَيْبِ نُوْحِيْهِ اِلَيْكَ ؕ وَمَا كُنْتَ لَدَيْهِمْ اِذْ يُلْقُوْنَ اَقْلَامَهُمْ اَيُّهُمْ يَكْفُلُ مَرْيَمَ ۪ وَمَا
كُنْتَ لَدَيْهِمْ اِذْ يَخْتَصِمُوْنَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. These are from the narrations of the unseen that We inspire you with *(O Muhammad ﷺ)*. **You were not present with them** *(with Zakariyya عليه السلام and the other caretakers of Baytul Maqdas)* **when they cast their pens** *(into the river to determine)* **who will be the guardian of Maryam. You were** *(also)* **not present with them when they disputed** *(about who should care for her)*. *(When every caretaker of Baytul Maqdas wanted to care for Maryam because she was the daughter of their guide, they decided to throw their pens into the Jordan River and hand her to the custody of the person whose pen did not sink to the bottom. It was in this manner that Zakariyya عليه السلام became her guardian. Allaah makes it clear in this verse that Rasulullaah ﷺ could have had knowledge of these happenings only by way of divine revelation. This proves that he was truly a Prophet of Allaah.)*

اِذْ قَالَتِ الْمَلٰٓئِكَةُ يٰمَرْيَمُ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ يُبَشِّرُكِ بِكَلِمَةٍ مِّنْهُ ۖ اسْمُهُ الْمَسِيْحُ عِيْسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ وَجِيْهًا
فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْاٰخِرَةِ وَمِنَ الْمُقَرَّبِيْنَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. When the angels said, "O Maryam, indeed Allaah conveys to you the good news of a word *(a child)* **from Him** *(Isa عليه السلام is referred to as Allaah's word because he was created directly by Allaah's instruction of "Be!" and not by the usual means of conception)*. **His name shall be Al Maseeh** *("the blessed one")* **Isa the son of Maryam. He shall be celebrated in this world and in the Aakhirah and he will be from among those brought close** *(to Allaah)*."

وَيُكَلِّمُ النَّاسَ فِي الْمَهْدِ وَكَهْلًا وَّمِنَ الصّٰلِحِيْنَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. "He shall speak to people from his cradle and when middle-aged, and he shall be among the pious." *(during his second coming)*

قَالَتْ رَبِّ اَنّٰى يَكُوْنُ لِيْ وَلَدٌ وَّلَمْ يَمْسَسْنِيْ بَشَرٌ ؕ قَالَ كَذٰلِكِ اللّٰهُ يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَآءُ ؕ اِذَا قَضٰٓى اَمْرًا فَاِنَّمَا
يَقُوْلُ لَهٗ كُنْ فَيَكُوْنُ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. She *(Maryam)* **said, "O my Rabb, how can I bear a child when no man has touched me?" He** *(the angel)* **replied, "It** *(the matter)* **shall be such. Allaah creates whatever He wills** *(and in whichever way He wills. No limits can be placed on His power)*. **When He decides** *(to create)* **anything, He merely says, 'Be!' and it becomes** *(as He desires)*."

وَيُعَلِّمُهُ الْكِتٰبَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَالتَّوْرٰىةَ وَالْاِنْجِيْلَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. "He *(Allaah)* **shall teach him** *(Isa)* **the book** *(the previous scriptures as well as the Qur'aan and the Sunnah because he will return to the world before Qiyaamah)*, **wisdom** *(of things)*, **the Torah and the Injeel."**

وَرَسُوْلًا اِلٰى بَنِیْٓ اِسْرَآءِيْلَ ۙ اَنِّیْ قَدْ جِئْتُكُمْ بِاٰيَةٍ مِّنْ رَّبِّكُمْ ۙ اَنِّیْٓ اَخْلُقُ لَكُمْ مِّنَ الطِّيْنِ كَهَيْـَٔةِ الطَّيْرِ
فَاَنْفُخُ فِيْهِ فَيَكُوْنُ طَيْرًا بِاِذْنِ اللّٰهِ ۚ وَاُبْرِئُ الْاَكْمَهَ وَالْاَبْرَصَ وَاُحْیِ الْمَوْتٰى بِاِذْنِ اللّٰهِ ۚ وَاُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا
تَاْكُلُوْنَ وَمَا تَدَّخِرُوْنَ ۙ فِیْ بُيُوْتِكُمْ ؕ اِنَّ فِیْ ذٰلِكَ لَاٰيَةً لَّكُمْ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُّؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. "*(Allaah will also make him)* **a Rasool to the Bani Israa'eel** *(and he shall tell them)*, **'Indeed I come to you with a sign** *(a miracle)* **from your Rabb** *(to prove that I am Allaah's Rasool)*. *(The miracle is that)* **I can fashion for you out of clay the likeness of a bird, then breath onto it and it becomes** *(a living)* **bird by the permission** *(order)* **of Allaah.** *(To prove the claim of Prophethood)*. **I cure him who was born blind and the leper, and I raise the dead with the permission of Allaah. I can** *(also)* **inform you of what you eat and what you store in your homes. Surely in this is a sign for you** *(that I am truly Allaah's messenger by informing you of these events and others to occur)* **if you are Mu'mineen."**

وَمُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَیَّ مِنَ التَّوْرٰىةِ وَلِاُحِلَّ لَكُمْ بَعْضَ الَّذِیْ حُرِّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَجِئْتُكُمْ بِاٰيَةٍ مِّنْ رَّبِّكُمْ
فَاتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ وَاَطِيْعُوْنِ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. "I *(have come to)* **confirm the** *(general principles and injunctions of the)* **Torah that was before me, to make lawful for you some of that which was forbidden for you and I come to you with a sign from your Rabb. So** *(now that you have seen the miracles, you ought to)* **fear Allaah and obey me"** *(once you have seen the signs and now accept what ever Muhammad ﷺ says)*."

اِنَّ اللّٰهَ رَبِّیْ وَرَبُّكُمْ فَاعْبُدُوْهُ ؕ هٰذَا صِرَاطٌ مُّسْتَقِيْمٌ ﴿٥١﴾

51. "Verily Allaah is my Rabb and your Rabb, so worship (only) **Him** *(without ascribing partners to Him)*. **This** *(believing in Allaah, obeying His Rasool and thus gaining His pleasure)* **is the straight path."**

فَلَمَّآ اَحَسَّ عِيْسٰى مِنْهُمُ الْكُفْرَ قَالَ مَنْ اَنْصَارِیْٓ اِلَى اللّٰهِ ؕ قَالَ الْحَوَارِيُّوْنَ نَحْنُ اَنْصَارُ اللّٰهِ ۚ
اٰمَنَّا بِاللّٰهِ ۚ وَاشْهَدْ بِاَنَّا مُسْلِمُوْنَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. When Isa عليه السلام sensed kufr *(the intention to cause enmity and harm)* **from them** *(the Jews)*, **he said, "Who shall be my helpers towards** *(spreading the Deen of)* **Allaah?" The Disciples** *(first two, then others followered)* **replied, "We shall be the helpers** *(of the Deen of)* **Allaah. We believe in Allaah and you be the witness that we are indeed Muslims** *(subservient to Allaah)*."

رَبَّنَآ ءَامَنَّا بِمَآ أَنزَلْتَ وَٱتَّبَعْنَا ٱلرَّسُولَ فَٱكْتُبْنَا مَعَ ٱلشَّٰهِدِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. "Our Rabb, we believe in what You have revealed *(the Injeel)* **and we have followed the Rasool** *(Isa عليه السلام)*, **so record us among those who have testified** *(to the truth of Towheed and Isa عليه السلام)*."

وَمَكَرُوا۟ وَمَكَرَ ٱللَّهُ ۖ وَٱللَّهُ خَيْرُ ٱلْمَٰكِرِينَ ﴿٥٤﴾ ع ٥ ١٣

54. They *(the Jews and all enemies of Islaam)* **planned and Allaah planned, and Allaah is the best of planners** *(Allaah's strategies are best and cannot be overpowered by anyone)*. *(Consequently, when they decided to kill Isa عليه السلام, Allaah raised him to the heavens and made someone else who looked like him be killed in his place.)*

إِذْ قَالَ ٱللَّهُ يَٰعِيسَىٰٓ إِنِّى مُتَوَفِّيكَ وَرَافِعُكَ إِلَىَّ وَمُطَهِّرُكَ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَجَاعِلُ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّبَعُوكَ
فَوْقَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ ۖ ثُمَّ إِلَىَّ مَرْجِعُكُمْ فَأَحْكُمُ بَيْنَكُمْ فِيمَا كُنتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. When Allaah said, "O Isa, I shall take you away *(from this world)*, **raise you to Me** *(to the heavens)*, **purify you from** *(the company of)* **those who disbelieve and make those who follow you above** *(superior to)* **those who disbelieve** *(the Jews)* **until the Day of Qiyaamah. Then to Me shall you all return and I shall judge between you concerning those things about which you differed."** *(Rasulullaah صلى الله عليه وسلم has mentioned that Isa عليه السلام will return to the world before Qiyaamah, when he will follow the Shari'ah of Islaam, kill Dajjaal, destroy the cross, marry, lead the Muslims and then pass away.)*

فَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ فَأُعَذِّبُهُمْ عَذَابًا شَدِيدًا فِى ٱلدُّنْيَا وَٱلْءَاخِرَةِ وَمَا لَهُم مِّن نَّٰصِرِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. "As for the Kaafiroon, I shall punish them with a severe punishment in the world and in the Aakhirah. They shall have no helpers *(to assist them against Allaah's punishment)*."

وَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ فَيُوَفِّيهِمْ أُجُورَهُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. "As for those who have Imaan and do righteous acts, they will be given their rewards in full. Allaah does not like the oppressors *(the unjust)*."

ذَٰلِكَ نَتْلُوهُ عَلَيْكَ مِنَ ٱلْءَايَٰتِ وَٱلذِّكْرِ ٱلْحَكِيمِ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. These *(past narrations)* **are from the Aayaat and wise reminders that We recite to you** *(O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم, you therefore have knowledge of them even though you were not present there when they occurred)*.

إِنَّ مَثَلَ عِيسَىٰ عِندَ اللَّهِ كَمَثَلِ آدَمَ ۖ خَلَقَهُ مِن تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ لَهُ كُن فَيَكُونُ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. Verily the likeness (creation) **of Isa** عليه السلام *(without a father)* **with Allaah is as the likeness of Aadam** عليه السلام *(who was created with neither a father nor a mother)*. **He** *(Allaah)* **created him** *(Aadam* عليه السلام*)* **from clay then said to him, "Be!" and he became** *(a living man). (Therefore, just as none regard Aadam* عليه السلام *to be a god because he was born without parents, so too Isa* عليه السلام *should also not be regarded as a god.)*

الْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّكَ فَلَا تَكُن مِّنَ الْمُمْتَرِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. This is the truth *(without additions or deletions)* **from your Rabb so do not be of those who doubt.**

فَمَنْ حَاجَّكَ فِيهِ مِن بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَكَ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ فَقُلْ تَعَالَوْا نَدْعُ أَبْنَاءَنَا وَأَبْنَاءَكُمْ وَنِسَاءَنَا وَ
نِسَاءَكُمْ وَأَنفُسَنَا وَأَنفُسَكُمْ ثُمَّ نَبْتَهِلْ فَنَجْعَل لَّعْنَتَ اللَّهِ عَلَى الْكَاذِبِينَ ﴿٦١﴾

61. Whoever disputes with you *(O Muhammad* ﷺ*)* **concerning this** *(concerning the birth and death of Isa* عليه السلام*)* **after the knowledge** *(revelation)* **has come to you, then say to them, "Come! We shall call your sons and our sons, your wives and our wives, yourselves and ourselves. Then we shall** *(collectively)* **pray sincerely** *(to Allaah)* **and place Allaah's curse on the liars."** *(When Rasulullaah* ﷺ *invited a Christians delegation to Mubaahala, they declined because they realised that they stood no chance against a Prophet of Allaah.)*

إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَهُوَ الْقَصَصُ الْحَقُّ ۚ وَمَا مِنْ إِلَٰهٍ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ۚ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. Verily this *(incident of Isa* عليه السلام *as reported in the Qur'aan)* **is certainly a true narrative. There is no Ilaah but Allaah and surely Allaah Alone is The Mighty** *(and therefore has no need for children or partners)*, **The Wise.**

فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ بِالْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٦٣﴾ ع ٦ ٩ ١٤

63. If they turn away *(from Imaan)*, **then without doubt Allaah is Aware of those who cause corruption** *(and He shall punish them for their sins)*.

قُلْ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ تَعَالَوْا إِلَىٰ كَلِمَةٍ سَوَاءٍ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ أَلَّا نَعْبُدَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ وَلَا نُشْرِكَ بِهِ شَيْئًا وَ
لَا يَتَّخِذَ بَعْضُنَا بَعْضًا أَرْبَابًا مِّن دُونِ اللَّهِ ۚ فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا فَقُولُوا اشْهَدُوا بِأَنَّا مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. Say, "O People of the Book! Come to *(unite on)* **a word** *(a matter of belief)* **that is common between us and You; that we worship none other but Allaah** *(we proclaim that we are Muslims*

and monotheists), **that we do not ascribe any as equal** *(as partner)* **to Him and that we do not take each other as gods besides Allaah** *(we do not worship any prophet, saint, scholar)*.**" If they turn away** *(refuse to accept the proposal)* **then say, "Be witness that we are certainly Muslims** *(we have surrendered ourselves to Allaah's commands)*.**"**

يَٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لِمَ تُحَآجُّونَ فِىٓ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ وَمَآ أُنزِلَتِ ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةُ وَٱلْإِنجِيلُ إِلَّا مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦٓ ۚ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. O people of the book! Why do you argue about Ibraheem *(claiming that he belonged to your religion)* **when the Torah and Injeel were revealed only after him** *(How could he then be a Jew or a Christian)***? Do you not understand** *(that your claims are absurd and illogical)***?**

هَٰٓأَنتُمْ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ حَٰجَجْتُمْ فِيمَا لَكُم بِهِۦ عِلْمٌ فَلِمَ تُحَآجُّونَ فِيمَا لَيْسَ لَكُم بِهِۦ عِلْمٌ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ
يَعْلَمُ وَأَنتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. Behold! You are the ones who argued about matters about which you had knowledge about *(concerning Moosa عليه السلام and Isa عليه السلام)*, **so why do you now argue about that which you have no knowledge** *(concerning Ibraheem عليه السلام's religion)* **? Allaah knows** *(everything and the creed that Ibraheem عليه السلام followed)* **and you do not know.**

مَا كَانَ إِبْرَٰهِيمُ يَهُودِيًّا وَلَا نَصْرَانِيًّا وَلَٰكِن كَانَ حَنِيفًا مُّسْلِمًا وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. Ibraheem عليه السلام was neither a Jew nor a Christian, but he was Hanif *(one inclined towards the truth and averse to all false creeds)* **and a Muslim** *(subservient to Allaah in all matters)*. **He was never from the Mushrikeen.**

إِنَّ أَوْلَى ٱلنَّاسِ بِإِبْرَٰهِيمَ لَلَّذِينَ ٱتَّبَعُوهُ وَهَٰذَا ٱلنَّبِىُّ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ
وَلِىُّ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. Verily those closest to Ibraheem عليه السلام *(those who can most rightfully claim a relationship with him)* **are the ones who followed him and this Nabi** *(Muhammad ﷺ)*, **as well as those who have Imaan** *(the Ummah of Ibraheem عليه السلام and Muhammad ﷺ are most like him)*. **Allaah is the Protecting Friend of the Mu'mineen** *(when they fulfil His commands)*.

وَدَّت طَّآئِفَةٌ مِّنْ أَهْلِ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لَوْ يُضِلُّونَكُمْ وَمَا يُضِلُّونَ إِلَّآ أَنفُسَهُمْ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. A group of the Ahlul Kitaab yearn *(have a strong desire)* **to lead you** *(Muslims)* **astray** *(but Allaah will protect the Muslims from the plots of the Kuffaar)*. **They lead only themselves astray** *(by falling deeper into kufr and accumulating sins to their names)* **but they do not realise it** *(do not yet understand)*.

يَٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لِمَ تَكْفُرُونَ بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ وَأَنتُمْ تَشْهَدُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. O people of the book! Why do you disbelieve the Aayaat (signs) **of Allaah** *(as contained in the Qur'aan)* **whereas you testify** *(that they are true as recorded in your Torah and Injeel)***?**

ع ٧ ٨ ١٥ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لِمَ تَلْبِسُونَ الْحَقَّ بِالْبَاطِلِ وَتَكْتُمُونَ الْحَقَّ وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ٧١

71. O people of the book! Why do you mix the truth with falsehood *(Why do you confuse and contaminate your scriptures by changing their words and meanings)* **and** *(why do you)* **knowingly hide the truth** *(about the prophethood of Muhammad ﷺ as mentioned in your scriptures)***?**

وَقَالَتْ طَائِفَةٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ آمِنُوا بِالَّذِي أُنْزِلَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَجْهَ النَّهَارِ وَاكْفُرُوا آخِرَهُ لَعَلَّهُمْ
يَرْجِعُونَ ٧٢

72. A group from the People of the Book say, "Believe in that which has been revealed to the Mu'mineen at the beginning of the day *(and even pray with them)* **and reject it at the end of the day so that they** *(the Mu'mineen)* **may return** *(to their former religions)*.**"** *(Because the Arabs regarded the Ahlul Kitaab as learned people, they tended to respect their opinions. The Jews therefore pretended to accept Islaam and then openly left the fold of Islaam so that people would think that some shortcoming of Islaam caused them to do so. This, the Jews thought, would weaken the Muslims. However, their plan failed.)*

وَلَا تُؤْمِنُوا إِلَّا لِمَنْ تَبِعَ دِينَكُمْ قُلْ إِنَّ الْهُدَىٰ هُدَى اللَّهِ أَنْ يُؤْتَىٰ أَحَدٌ مِثْلَ مَا أُوتِيتُمْ أَوْ يُحَاجُّوكُمْ
عِنْدَ رَبِّكُمْ قُلْ إِنَّ الْفَضْلَ بِيَدِ اللَّهِ يُؤْتِيهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَاللَّهُ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ٧٣

73. *(The Jews also said to each other)* **"Do not admit** *(your true beliefs)* **except before one who follows your religion** *(your fellow Jews)*.**" Tell them** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)*, **"Verily** *(true)* **guidance is the guidance of Allaah."** *(The Jews further said to each other, "Do not admit that Muhammad ﷺ is Allaah's Prophet. Allaah prevents one from being misled by tricks and conspiracies)* **because others** *(the Arabs)* **have been given what you** *(Jews)* **were given** *(before viz. a Prophet from among them)* **or because they** *(should not)* **have an argument against you by your Rabb** *(so the Muslims should not declare in the Aakhirah that the Jews did not follow Muhammad ﷺ despite knowing that he was Allaah's Prophet)*.**" Say, "Definitely bounty is in the hand of Allaah. He gives it to whoever He pleases** *(Allaah can make a Prophet come from whichever nation He pleases)*. **Allaah** *(Allaah's bounty and knowledge)* **is All Surrounding, All Knowing** *(He knows who most deserves His favours)*.**"**

يَخْتَصُّ بِرَحْمَتِهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَاللَّهُ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ ٧٤

74. "He selects for His mercy *(to give Prophethood, Imaan, Islaam to)* **whoever He pleases. Allaah is the Great Bestower of bounty."**

وَمِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ مَنْ إِنْ تَأْمَنْهُ بِقِنْطَارٍ يُؤَدِّهِ إِلَيْكَ وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ إِنْ تَأْمَنْهُ بِدِينَارٍ لَا يُؤَدِّهِ إِلَيْكَ
إِلَّا مَا دُمْتَ عَلَيْهِ قَائِمًا ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا لَيْسَ عَلَيْنَا فِي الْأُمِّيِّينَ سَبِيلٌ وَيَقُولُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكَذِبَ
وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ٧٥

75. From the Ahlul Kitaab there is he who, if you trust him with a wealth of treasures, he will return it to you *(because of his honesty)*. **Then there is** *(also)* **he** *(from the Ahlul Kitaab)* **who, if you trust him with** *(even)* **a single Dinaar** *(gold coin)*, **he will not return it to you unless you keep standing over him** *(unless you persistently demand your dues from him)*. **This is because they say, "We have no obligation towards the unlettered people** *(towards the Arabs and all those who do not follow our religion)*.**" They lie about Allaah** *(by saying that Allaah commanded them to act in this manner)* **knowingly** *(knowing that they are lying because Allaah has never permitted anyone to act treacherously in fulfilling the trusts of others)*.

بَلَىٰ مَنْ أَوْفَىٰ بِعَهْدِهِ وَاتَّقَىٰ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. Yes *(they certainly do have an obligation to be honest towards others)* **! He who fulfils his pledge** *(all his promises to Allaah and to people)* **and possesses Taqwa** *(abstains from corrupt thoughts, despicable actions and all evil)*, **then** *(they should bear in mind that)* **surely Allaah loves those with Taqwa** *(and will reward them abundantly)*.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا أُولَٰئِكَ لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ وَلَا يُكَلِّمُهُمُ اللَّهُ وَلَا
يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَلَا يُزَكِّيهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. Verily those who *(because of their greed for wealth and fame)* **purchase a small gain** *(of this world)* **at the cost of** *(breaking)* **Allaah's covenant** *(with them)* **and** *(at the cost of breaking)* **their oaths** *(that they made to aiding every Prophet, because of their greed for wealth and fame)*, **such people have no portion** *(of good)* **in the Aakhirah. Allaah will neither speak to them** *(with compassion)* **nor look at them** *(with mercy)* **on the Day of Qiyaamah, and will not purify** *(forgive)* **them. They shall have a painful punishment.**

وَإِنَّ مِنْهُمْ لَفَرِيقًا يَلْوُونَ أَلْسِنَتَهُمْ بِالْكِتَابِ لِتَحْسَبُوهُ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَمَا هُوَ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَيَقُولُونَ هُوَ
مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ وَمَا هُوَ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ وَيَقُولُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكَذِبَ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

78. Indeed among them *(among the Ahlul Kitaab)* **is a party who twist their tongues with the Book** *(When reciting the Torah)* **so that** *(by their false tone and faulty manner of reading)* **you may regard it** *(the fabrications that they recite)* **as part of the Book when it is really not part of the Book. They say that it is from Allaah when it is not** *(at all)* **from Allaah and they knowingly lie about Allaah.**

مَا كَانَ لِبَشَرٍ أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُ اللَّهُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحُكْمَ وَالنُّبُوَّةَ ثُمَّ يَقُولَ لِلنَّاسِ كُونُوا عِبَادًا لِي مِنْ
دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلَٰكِنْ كُونُوا رَبَّانِيِّينَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تُعَلِّمُونَ الْكِتَابَ وَبِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَدْرُسُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. It is not possible that Allaah gives any human a Book, wisdom *(a Shari'ah)* **and Nubuwwah** *(Prophethood)*, **and then he** *(the Prophet)* **says to the people, "Leave Allaah and**

worship me." He *(the prophet)* **would rather say, "Become the people of your Rabb** *(devoted to Him only and calling others towards Him)* **because you are teaching the Book and because you are studying it** *(Become scholars, doctors, jurists, saints by studying and teaching the Qur'aan)*."

ع ٨ ٩ ١٦ وَلَا يَأْمُرَكُمْ أَنْ تَتَّخِذُوا الْمَلٰٓئِكَةَ وَالنَّبِيّٖنَ أَرْبَابًا ۗ أَيَأْمُرُكُمْ بِالْكُفْرِ بَعْدَ إِذْ أَنْتُمْ مُّسْلِمُوْنَ ﴿٨٠﴾

80. And he *(the Prophet)* **will not instruct you to take the angels and the Ambiyaa as gods. Would he instruct you to commit kufr after you had become Muslims?** *(It is clearly impossible for any Prophet to do this. Therefore, no Christian can claim that Isa عليه السلام instructed them to worship him, his mother or Jibra'eel عليه السلام.)*

وَإِذْ أَخَذَ اللّٰهُ مِيْثَاقَ النَّبِيّٖنَ لَمَآ اٰتَيْتُكُمْ مِّنْ كِتٰبٍ وَّحِكْمَةٍ ثُمَّ جَآءَكُمْ رَسُوْلٌ مُّصَدِّقٌ لِّمَا
مَعَكُمْ لَتُؤْمِنُنَّ بِهٖ وَلَتَنْصُرُنَّهٗ ۗ قَالَ ءَأَقْرَرْتُمْ وَأَخَذْتُمْ عَلٰى ذٰلِكُمْ إِصْرِيْ ۗ قَالُوْٓا أَقْرَرْنَا ۗ قَالَ فَاشْهَدُوْا
وَأَنَا مَعَكُمْ مِّنَ الشّٰهِدِيْنَ ﴿٨١﴾

81. *(Remember the time)* **When Allaah took the pledge with** *(all)* **the Ambiyaa** *(saying)* "*(Take hold of)* **Whatever I give you of the Book** *(divine scriptures)* **and wisdom, and then when there comes to you a Rasool** *(Muhammad ﷺ)* **confirming what is with you, you must believe in him and you must assist him." He** *(Allaah)* **said, "Do you agree and accept My pledge?" They replied, "We agree!" He said, "Then bear witness and I will be a Witness with you."** *(The Ambiyaa then also took the same pledge from their followers.)*

فَمَنْ تَوَلّٰى بَعْدَ ذٰلِكَ فَأُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الْفٰسِقُوْنَ ﴿٨٢﴾

82. So whoever *(from the followers of the Prophets)* **turns back after this** *(pledge to believe in and to assist Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **then they are the disobedient ones.**

أَفَغَيْرَ دِيْنِ اللّٰهِ يَبْغُوْنَ وَلَهٗٓ أَسْلَمَ مَنْ فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ طَوْعًا وَّكَرْهًا وَّإِلَيْهِ يُرْجَعُوْنَ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. Do they *(those who turn away from the pledge)* **seek a Deen besides the Deen of Allaah** *(the Deen of Islaam)* **when all within the heavens and the earth willingly or unwillingly surrender to Him and** *(when it is)* **to Him** *(that)* **they will all be returned** *(for reckoning on the Day of Qiyaamah)***?**

قُلْ اٰمَنَّا بِاللّٰهِ وَمَآ أُنْزِلَ عَلَيْنَا وَمَآ أُنْزِلَ عَلٰٓى إِبْرٰهِيْمَ وَإِسْمٰعِيْلَ وَإِسْحٰقَ وَيَعْقُوْبَ وَالْأَسْبَاطِ وَمَآ
أُوْتِيَ مُوْسٰى وَعِيْسٰى وَالنَّبِيُّوْنَ مِنْ رَّبِّهِمْ ۪ لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُمْ ۫ وَنَحْنُ لَهٗ مُسْلِمُوْنَ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. Say, "We have Imaan in Allaah, in that which was revealed to us, what was revealed to Ibraheem عليه السلام, Ismaa'eel عليه السلام, Is'haaq عليه السلام, Ya'qoob عليه السلام, the

descendants *(of Ya'qoob who were prophets)*, **and that which was revealed to Moosa** عليه السلام, **to Isa** عليه السلام **and to all the Ambiyaa from their Rabb. We make no distinction between any of them** *(between any of the Prophets by believing in some and rejecting others)* **and to Him have we surrendered** *(we obey all His commands)*."

وَمَنْ يَّبْتَغِ غَيْرَ الْاِسْلَامِ دِيْنًا فَلَنْ يُّقْبَلَ مِنْهُ ۚ وَهُوَ فِي الْاٰخِرَةِ مِنَ الْخٰسِرِيْنَ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. Whoever seeks a Deen besides Islaam *(which is easy, complete, perfect, natural)*, **it shall never be accepted from him and he will be among the losers in the Aakhirah** *(because he will suffer punishment in Jahannam for rejecting the natural Deen and for making an incorrect choice)*.

كَيْفَ يَهْدِي اللّٰهُ قَوْمًا كَفَرُوْا بَعْدَ اِيْمَانِهِمْ وَشَهِدُوْٓا اَنَّ الرَّسُوْلَ حَقٌّ وَّجَآءَهُمُ الْبَيِّنٰتُ ۭ وَاللّٰهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. How can Allaah guide people who commit kufr after *(having)* **Imaan,** *(after)* **they testified that the Rasool** *(Muhammad ﷺ)* **is certainly true and** *(after)* **clear proofs** *(the Qur'aan and other miracles)* **had come to them? Allaah does not guide the oppressive ones** *(such as these people who are proud, jealous and who love wealth and status)*.

اُولٰۗىِٕكَ جَزَاۗؤُھُمْ اَنَّ عَلَيْهِمْ لَعْنَةَ اللّٰهِ وَالْمَلٰۗىِٕكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ اَجْمَعِيْنَ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. These are the ones whose punishment shall be that on them will be the curse of Allaah, the angels and mankind at large.

خٰلِدِيْنَ فِيْهَا ۚ لَا يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمُ الْعَذَابُ وَلَا ھُمْ يُنْظَرُوْنَ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. They will live forever in this *(curse and the resultant punishment in the Aakhirah)*. **The punishment shall not be lessened for them, neither shall they be granted respite** *(relief for even a little while)*.

اِلَّا الَّذِيْنَ تَابُوْا مِنْۢ بَعْدِ ذٰلِكَ وَاَصْلَحُوْا ۣ فَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ غَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ ﴿٨٩﴾

89. *(Such will be the lot of all)* **Except those who** *(sincerely)* **repent** *(are remorseful and repent with a true heart)* **afterwards** *(after their wrong)* **and make amends** *(to rectify the wrong they did and do good acts)*. **Surely Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا بَعْدَ اِيْمَانِهِمْ ثُمَّ ازْدَادُوْا كُفْرًا لَّنْ تُقْبَلَ تَوْبَتُهُمْ ۚ وَاُولٰۗىِٕكَ ھُمُ الضَّاۗلُّوْنَ ﴿٩٠﴾

90. Verily those who commit kufr after *(having)* **Imaan and then increase in kufr, their repentance shall never be accepted** *(when they are in the throes of death)*. **These are indeed the ones gone astray.** *(wandering in the valleys of deviation)*.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَمَاتُوا وَهُمْ كُفَّارٌ فَلَن يُقْبَلَ مِنْ أَحَدِهِم مِّلْءُ الْأَرْضِ ذَهَبًا وَ
لَوِ افْتَدَىٰ بِهِ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ وَمَا لَهُم مِّن نَّاصِرِينَ ﴿٩١﴾ ع ١١ ١٧

91. Verily those who commit kufr and die as Kuffaar, the earth full of gold shall never be accepted from any of them if they ever wish to offer it as ransom *(to save themselves from punishment on the Day of Qiyaamah)*. **For them shall be a painful punishment and they shall have no helpers** *(to save them from Allaah's punishment; without Imaan, no action is acceptable)*.

الجزء ٤

لَن تَنَالُوا الْبِرَّ حَتَّىٰ تُنفِقُوا مِمَّا تُحِبُّونَ ۚ وَمَا تُنفِقُوا مِن شَيْءٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ بِهِ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٩٢﴾

92. You shall never reach *(true, perfect)* **righteousness until you spend of that which you love. Whatever good** *(wealth)* **you spend, Allaah is certainly Aware of it** *(Allaah knows exactly where, when, how and why you spend and He will reward you for it)*.

كُلُّ الطَّعَامِ كَانَ حِلًّا لِّبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ إِلَّا مَا حَرَّمَ إِسْرَائِيلُ عَلَىٰ نَفْسِهِ مِن قَبْلِ أَن تُنَزَّلَ التَّوْرَاةُ ۗ قُلْ
فَأْتُوا بِالتَّوْرَاةِ فَاتْلُوهَا إِن كُنتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٩٣﴾

93. *(Because the Jews regarded camel meat to be unlawful for themselves, they criticised the Muslims for eating camel meat, saying that the Muslims also ought to refrain from eating camel meat because this was forbidden in the Deen of Ibraheem* عليه السلام*, whom the Muslims claimed to follow. Allaah refutes this criticism by saying,)* **All food was lawful for the Bani Israa'eel except that which Israa'eel** *(Ya'qoob* عليه السلام *)* **forbade for himself** *(such as camel meat, which he did because of a vow he had taken)* **before the Torah was revealed** *(this prohibition therefore could not have applied to Ibraheem* عليه السلام *because he lived long before Ya'qoob* عليه السلام *)*. **Say, "Bring the Torah and read it to us if you are truthful** *(in your claim that camel meat was forbidden for Ibraheem* عليه السلام*)*.**"** *(The Jews could not prove this from their Torah, and did not take up the challenge.)*

وقف جبرئيل عليه السلام

فَمَنِ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكَذِبَ مِن بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٩٤﴾

94. Whoever invents a lie about Allaah after this *(after it has been made clear that camel meat was not forbidden during the time of Ibraheem* عليه السلام *)*, **then these are indeed the unjust ones** *(for lying about Ibraheem* عليه السلام *)*.

قُلْ صَدَقَ اللَّهُ ۗ فَاتَّبِعُوا مِلَّةَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَنِيفًا وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٩٥﴾

95. Say, "Allaah has spoken the truth!" So follow the religion of Ibraheem , which is not inclined towards any deviation *(error)* **but is inclined to the straight way** *(the path of Allaah)*. **He** *(Ibraheem)* **was never from the Mushrikeen** *(so abandon worshipping Uzar* عليه السلام *Isa* عليه السلام*, the priests and the rabbis)*."

إِنَّ أَوَّلَ بَيْتٍ وُضِعَ لِلنَّاسِ لَلَّذِي بِبَكَّةَ مُبَارَكًا وَهُدًى لِّلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٩٦﴾

96. Indeed the first house designated *(appointed and set up)* **for man** *(as a direction to worship Allaah)* **was the one at Bakkah** *(Makkah)* **which is blessed and a guidance for the** *(people of the)* **universe.**

فِيهِ آيَاتٌ بَيِّنَاتٌ مَّقَامُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ۖ وَمَن دَخَلَهُ كَانَ آمِنًا ۗ وَلِلَّهِ عَلَى النَّاسِ حِجُّ الْبَيْتِ مَنِ اسْتَطَاعَ إِلَيْهِ
سَبِيلًا ۚ وَمَن كَفَرَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَنِيٌّ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٩٧﴾

97. In it are clear signs; *(among these is)* **the Maqaam** *(A stone upon which Ibraheem عليه السلام used to stand to build the Kaabah)* **of Ibraheem** عليه السلام **. Whoever enters it** *(the Haram of Makkah)* **shall be safe. Hajj** *(pilgrimage to show love for Allaah)* **to the House** *(the Kabah)* **is a duty that people who are able to find a way there owe to Allaah** *(therefore Muslims who can afford to go to Makkah to perform Hajj have to do so)*. **Whoever rejects** *(this obligation)*, **then** *(it should be borne in mind that)* **surely Allaah is Independent of the entire universe** *(Allaah does not need man's worship. Man benefits only himself by worshipping Allaah)*.

قُلْ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لِمَ تَكْفُرُونَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ شَهِيدٌ عَلَىٰ مَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٨﴾

98. Say, "O Ahlul Kitaab! Why do you disbelieve in the Aayaat of Allaah when Allaah is Witness over what you do?" *(He knows your evil thoughts and intentions and you know that He will punish you for your kufr.)*

قُلْ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لِمَ تَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ مَنْ آمَنَ تَبْغُونَهَا عِوَجًا وَأَنتُمْ شُهَدَاءُ ۗ وَمَا اللَّهُ بِغَافِلٍ
عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

99. Say, "O Ahlul Kitaab! Why do you prevent the person with Imaan from the way of Allaah *(from Islaam)*, **seeking** *(to make it seem as if there is)* **some crookedness** *(flaws)* **in it, when you are yourselves witnesses** *(to the truth of Islaam)*? **Allaah is not unaware of what you do** *(He is fully aware of your treachery and will soon punish you for your wrongdoing)*."

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِن تُطِيعُوا فَرِيقًا مِّنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ يَرُدُّوكُم بَعْدَ إِيمَانِكُمْ كَافِرِينَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

100. O you who have Imaan! If you obey a party from those who have been given the Book *(the Jews and the Christians)*, **they will turn you into Kaafiroon after your Imaan.** *(Muslims should therefore not be deceived by the mischief mongers who want them to discard Imaan.)*

وَكَيْفَ تَكْفُرُونَ وَأَنتُمْ تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ آيَاتُ اللَّهِ وَفِيكُمْ رَسُولُهُ ۗ وَمَن يَعْتَصِم بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ هُدِيَ إِلَىٰ
صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿١٠١﴾ ع ١٠

101. How can *(it be possible that)* **you commit kufr when the** *(inspiring)* **verses of Allaah are recited to you and the Rasool** *(of mercy, kindness and guidance)* **is in your midst? Whoever holds fast to Allaah** *(the Qur'aan and Sunnah)* **has certainly been guided to the straight path** *(of guidance and salvation)*.

يٰٓاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ حَقَّ تُقٰتِهٖ وَلَا تَمُوْتُنَّ اِلَّا وَاَنْتُمْ مُّسْلِمُوْنَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

102. O you who have Imaan! Fear Allaah *(His punishment always)* **as He should be feared** *(by obeying all His commands)* **and do not die except as Muslims** *(do not do anything that will remove you from the fold of Islaam and dedicate your life and death solely for Islaam)*.

وَاعْتَصِمُوْا بِحَبْلِ اللّٰهِ جَمِيْعًا وَّلَا تَفَرَّقُوْا ۠ وَاذْكُرُوْا نِعْمَتَ اللّٰهِ عَلَيْكُمْ اِذْ كُنْتُمْ اَعْدَاۗءً فَاَلَّفَ بَيْنَ قُلُوْبِكُمْ فَاَصْبَحْتُمْ
بِنِعْمَتِهٖٓ اِخْوَانًا ۚ وَكُنْتُمْ عَلٰي شَفَا حُفْرَةٍ مِّنَ النَّارِ فَاَنْقَذَكُمْ مِّنْهَا ۭ كَذٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللّٰهُ لَكُمْ اٰيٰتِهٖ لَعَلَّكُمْ
تَهْتَدُوْنَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

103. Hold fast onto the rope of Allaah *(Islaam and particularly the Qur'aan as understood by the sayings of Rasulullaah ﷺ and the pious predecessors)* **all of you together, and do not separate** *(because Allaah's mercy lies in unity)*. **Recall Allaah's favour to you** *(referring particularly to the Ansaar of Madinah)* **when you were enemies and He** *(Allaah)* **created love between your hearts. Then you became brothers by His grace. You were on the edge of an abyss** *(pit)* **of fire** *(of Jahannam because you were steeped in kufr and disobedience)* **and He rescued you from it** *(by making you Muslims)*. **In this way, does Allaah explain His Aayaat to you so that you may be guided** *(you will certainly be guided if you are steadfast on Islaam and leave the many destructive ways)*.

وَلْتَكُنْ مِّنْكُمْ اُمَّةٌ يَّدْعُوْنَ اِلَى الْخَيْرِ وَيَاْمُرُوْنَ بِالْمَعْرُوْفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ ۭ وَاُولٰۗىِٕكَ ھُمُ الْمُفْلِحُوْنَ ﴿١٠٤﴾

104. There should be a group from you *(the Ulema and those adequately trained for this purpose)* **who invite towards** *(all that is)* **good, command** *(others to do)* **what is right** *(as accepted by all)* **and forbid** *(others from)* **evil** *(as perceived by all)*. **These** *(people who do this)* **are indeed the successful ones** *(those who have reached their goal)*. *(The good and evil mentioned in this verse refer to what the Shari'ah defines as good and evil.)*

وَلَا تَكُوْنُوْا كَالَّذِيْنَ تَفَرَّقُوْا وَاخْتَلَفُوْا مِنْۢ بَعْدِ مَا جَاۗءَھُمُ الْبَيِّنٰتُ ۭ وَاُولٰۗىِٕكَ لَھُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيْمٌ ﴿١٠٥﴾

105. Do not be like those *(Jews and Christians)* **who separated** *(into denominations because of their desires)* **and disputed** *(about the basics and essential aspects of their religions)* **after clear signs had come to them. There shall be a terrible punishment for such people...**

يَّوْمَ تَبْيَضُّ وُجُوْهٌ وَّتَسْوَدُّ وُجُوْهٌ ۚ فَاَمَّا الَّذِيْنَ اسْوَدَّتْ وُجُوْھُھُمْ ۣ اَكَفَرْتُمْ بَعْدَ اِيْمَانِكُمْ فَذُوْقُوا
الْعَذَابَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْفُرُوْنَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

106. ...on the day *(of Qiyaamah)* **when some faces will be illuminated** *(bright with joy because they belonged to the Ahlus Sunnah wal Jamaa'ah)* **while others shall be gloomy** *(depressed and scared*

because of their kufr, hypocrisy and impiety). **As for those whose faces shall be gloomy, it will be said to them** *(to reprimand them)*, **"Did you commit kufr** *(Become apostates, hypocrites, unbelievers, innovators, sinners, transgressors)* **After Having Imaan? So taste the punishment because you committed kufr."**

وَاَمَّا الَّذِيْنَ ابْيَضَّتْ وُجُوْهُهُمْ فَفِيْ رَحْمَةِ اللّٰهِ ؕ هُمْ فِيْهَا خٰلِدُوْنَ ﴿۱۰۷﴾

107. As for those whose faces shall be illuminated, they will be in the mercy of Allaah *(in Jannah)*, **where they shall live forever.**

تِلْكَ اٰيٰتُ اللّٰهِ نَتْلُوْهَا عَلَيْكَ بِالْحَقِّ ؕ وَمَا اللّٰهُ يُرِيْدُ ظُلْمًا لِّلْعٰلَمِيْنَ ﴿۱۰۸﴾

108. These are the Aayaat of Allaah that We recite to you in truth. Allaah has no intention of oppressing *(anyone in)* **the universe** *(Allaah will neither deprive anyone of their rewards one deserves nor punish anyone for a sin not committed)*.

وَلِلّٰهِ مَا فِی السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِی الْاَرْضِ ؕ وَاِلَی اللّٰهِ تُرْجَعُ الْاُمُوْرُ ﴿۱۰۹﴾ ع ۱۱ ۸ ۲

109. To Allaah alone belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth and to Him alone will all matters return *(He will judge all matters on the Day of Qiyaamah)*.

كُنْتُمْ خَيْرَ اُمَّةٍ اُخْرِجَتْ لِلنَّاسِ تَاْمُرُوْنَ بِالْمَعْرُوْفِ وَتَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَتُؤْمِنُوْنَ بِاللّٰهِ ؕ وَلَوْ
اٰمَنَ اَهْلُ الْكِتٰبِ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَّهُمْ ؕ مِنْهُمُ الْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ وَاَكْثَرُهُمُ الْفٰسِقُوْنَ ﴿۱۱۰﴾

110. You *(the followers of Muhammad ﷺ)* **are the best of all nations who have been raised for** *(the benefit and salvation of)* **mankind. You command what is right, forbid from evil** *(kufr, shirk, wickedness, etc)* **and believe in Allaah** *(Umar رضي الله عنه said, "Act on this verse to be included in the Ummah of Muhammad ﷺ.")*. **If the Ahlul Kitaab were to have Imaan, it shall be better for them. Some of them are Mu'mineen** *(they reform themselves and others)* **while most of them are disobedient** *(Kuffaar)*.

لَنْ يَّضُرُّوْكُمْ اِلَّاۤ اَذًى ؕ وَاِنْ يُّقَاتِلُوْكُمْ يُوَلُّوْكُمُ الْاَدْبَارَ ۟ ثُمَّ لَا يُنْصَرُوْنَ ﴿۱۱۱﴾

111. They *(the Jews)* **will never be able to hurt you except for a little bit of harm** *(which they may cause with their statements and insults)*. **If they fight you** *(in battle)* **they shall turn back and flee. Thereafter they shall have no assistance.** *(All praise be to Allaah.)*

ضُرِبَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الذِّلَّةُ اَيْنَ مَا ثُقِفُوْۤا اِلَّا بِحَبْلٍ مِّنَ اللّٰهِ وَحَبْلٍ مِّنَ النَّاسِ وَبَآءُوْ بِغَضَبٍ مِّنَ اللّٰهِ
وَضُرِبَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الْمَسْكَنَةُ ؕ ذٰلِكَ بِاَنَّهُمْ كَانُوْا يَكْفُرُوْنَ بِاٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ وَيَقْتُلُوْنَ الْاَنْۢبِيَآءَ بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ ؕ ذٰلِكَ
بِمَا عَصَوْا وَّكَانُوْا يَعْتَدُوْنَ ﴿۱۱۲﴾

112. Disgrace *(humiliation)* **has been struck on them** *(on the Jews)* **wherever they may be found except** *(that the disgrace may be temporarily relieved)* **by a rope** *(treaty)* **from Allaah and a rope from people** *(they will therefore be left in peace when they enter into a treaty with the Muslims)*. **They return with** *(they deserve)* **the wrath of Allaah and homelessness has been struck on them. This** *(disgrace and homelessness)* **is because they used to reject the Aayaat of Allaah and wrongfully murder the Ambiyaa. This is because they were disobedient** *(to Allaah)* **and used to overstep the limits** *(that Allaah set)*.

لَيْسُوا سَوَاءً ۗ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتٰبِ أُمَّةٌ قَائِمَةٌ يَتْلُونَ آيٰتِ اللّٰهِ آنَاءَ الَّيْلِ وَهُمْ يَسْجُدُونَ ﴿١١٣﴾

113. They *(the Ahlul Kitaab)* **are all not alike. From the Ahlul Kitaab is a group who are upright** *(steadfast on the truth)*. **They recite the verses of Allaah in the hours of the night and prostrate** *(when performing salaah)*.

يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللّٰهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْاٰخِرِ وَيَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَيُسَارِعُونَ فِي الْخَيْرٰتِ ۗ
وَأُولٰٓئِكَ مِنَ الصّٰلِحِينَ ﴿١١٤﴾

114. They believe in Allaah and the Last Day, they command *(others to do)* **what is right, forbid evil and hasten to do good deeds** *(are humble and obey)*. **These** *(people)* **are from among the righteous ones.** *(At the same time, there are others from the Ahlul Kitaab who do not share these beliefs and are not among the righteous.)*

وَمَا يَفْعَلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَلَنْ يُّكْفَرُوهُ ۗ وَاللّٰهُ عَلِيمٌ بِالْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١١٥﴾

115. Whatever good they do shall not be rejected *(by Allaah. In fact, the Ahlul Kitaab who become Muslims will receive double reward)*. **Allaah is Aware of those with Taqwa** *(and will reward them for the good they do)*.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَنْ تُغْنِيَ عَنْهُمْ أَمْوَالُهُمْ وَلَآ أَوْلَادُهُمْ مِّنَ اللّٰهِ شَيْئًا ۗ وَأُولٰٓئِكَ أَصْحٰبُ النَّارِ ۚ هُمْ
فِيهَا خٰلِدُونَ ﴿١١٦﴾

116. Indeed neither the wealth nor the children of the Kuffaar shall benefit them against Allaah. These are the people of the fire *(of Jahannam)* **where they shall live forever.**

مَثَلُ مَا يُنْفِقُونَ فِي هٰذِهِ الْحَيٰوةِ الدُّنْيَا كَمَثَلِ رِيحٍ فِيهَا صِرٌّ أَصَابَتْ حَرْثَ قَوْمٍ ظَلَمُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ
فَأَهْلَكَتْهُ ۗ وَمَا ظَلَمَهُمُ اللّٰهُ وَلٰكِنْ أَنْفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿١١٧﴾

117. The example of that *(wealth)* **which they** *(the Kuffaar)* **spend in the life of this world** *(to*

oppose Islaam and the pious ones) **is like an icy wind that strikes the crops of people who have wronged themselves** *(by committing kufr)*, *(completely)* **destroying it.** *(In this manner, the wealth of the Kuffaar will not benefit them at all in the Aakhirah.)* **Allaah did not wrong them** *(by depriving them of the benefit of their wealth)* **but they wronged themselves** *(by rejecting Islaam)*.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَتَّخِذُوا۟ بِطَانَةً مِّن دُونِكُمْ لَا يَأْلُونَكُمْ خَبَالًا وَدُّوا۟ مَا عَنِتُّمْ قَدْ بَدَتِ ٱلْبَغْضَآءُ
مِنْ أَفْوَٰهِهِمْ وَمَا تُخْفِى صُدُورُهُمْ أَكْبَرُ ۚ قَدْ بَيَّنَّا لَكُمُ ٱلْءَايَٰتِ ۖ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١١٨﴾

118. O you who have Imaan! Do not take as confidants *(as intimate friends with whom you share secrets)* **those besides your own** *(Muslims)*. **These people** *(non-Muslim)* **will spare no pains to ruin you** *(materially and spiritually)*. **They wish for that which causes you suffering. Enmity** *(jealousy, hatred)* **has been made clear from their tongues, but what** *(enmity, malice, rage)* **their hearts conceal is far worse.***(enmity, malice, rage ,hatred)* **Indeed We have made the Aayaat clear to you if you will** *(attempt to)* **understand.**

هَٰٓأَنتُمْ أُو۟لَآءِ تُحِبُّونَهُمْ وَلَا يُحِبُّونَكُمْ وَتُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱلْكِتَٰبِ كُلِّهِۦ وَإِذَا لَقُوكُمْ قَالُوٓا۟ ءَامَنَّا وَإِذَا خَلَوْا۟ عَضُّوا۟
عَلَيْكُمُ ٱلْأَنَامِلَ مِنَ ٱلْغَيْظِ ۚ قُلْ مُوتُوا۟ بِغَيْظِكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلِيمٌۢ بِذَاتِ ٱلصُّدُورِ ﴿١١٩﴾

119. You *(Muslims)* **are the ones who love them** *(the Kuffaar because of your relationships with them)* **though they have no love for you** *(because they dislike your Deen)* **and** *(this is despite the fact that)* **you believe in all the Books** *(in all the previous divine scriptures theirs included - whereas they do not believe in your Qur'aan)*. **When they meet you they say, "We have Imaan," but when they are alone they bite their fingertips in rage** *(because of the spread of Islaam and the brotherhood of the Muslims)*. **Tell them, "Perish in your rage** *(because you will never have the pleasure of seeing Islaam fail)*! **Surely Allaah is Aware of what is within** *(your)* **hearts** *(and Allaah has also informed the Mu'mineen about this)*.**"**

إِن تَمْسَسْكُمْ حَسَنَةٌ تَسُؤْهُمْ وَإِن تُصِبْكُمْ سَيِّئَةٌ يَفْرَحُوا۟ بِهَا ۖ وَإِن تَصْبِرُوا۟ وَتَتَّقُوا۟ لَا يَضُرُّكُمْ كَيْدُهُمْ
شَيْـًٔا ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ مُحِيطٌ ﴿١٢٠﴾

120. It upsets them if good *(unity, victory, prosperity)* **comes to you** *(Muslims)* **and they rejoice if misfortune** *(hardship, difficulties)* **strikes you. If you exercise sabr and adopt Taqwa, their schemes cannot affect you in the least. Verily Allaah encompasses** *(has complete knowledge of)* **their actions** *(and will punish them accordingly and make their schemes fail)*.

وَإِذْ غَدَوْتَ مِنْ أَهْلِكَ تُبَوِّئُ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ مَقَٰعِدَ لِلْقِتَالِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٢١﴾

121. *(O Muhammad ! Remember the time during the Battle of Uhud)* **When you set out from your family** *(from Madinah)* **in the morning to station** (place) **the Mu'mineen at their positions for battle. Allaah is All Hearing, All Knowing.**

إِذْ هَمَّت طَّائِفَتَانِ مِنكُمْ أَن تَفْشَلَا وَاللَّهُ وَلِيُّهُمَا ۗ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

122. When two groups from you *(the Banu Haaritha and Banu Salma tribes)* **were on the verge of losing courage** *(and deserting the Muslims,* **Allaah is their Protecting Friend** *(Allaah kept them steadfast and they stayed on to fight with the Muslim army)*. **In Allaah alone should the Mu'mineen rely.**

وَلَقَدْ نَصَرَكُمُ اللَّهُ بِبَدْرٍ وَأَنتُمْ أَذِلَّةٌ ۖ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

123. Allaah had undoubtedly assisted you *(Muslims)* **at Badr when you were in a weak position** *(with a smaller army and few weapons)*. **So fear Allaah to express gratitude to Him.**

إِذْ تَقُولُ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَلَن يَكْفِيَكُمْ أَن يُمِدَّكُمْ رَبُّكُم بِثَلَاثَةِ آلَافٍ مِّنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ مُنزَلِينَ ﴿١٢٤﴾

124. *(O Muhammad ﷺ remember also the time)* **When you told the Mu'mineen, "Is it not sufficient for you that your Rabb reinforces** *(aids)* **you with three thousand angels,** *(specially)* **dispatched** *(descending from the heavens to assist you against the enemy)***?"**

بَلَىٰ ۚ إِن تَصْبِرُوا وَتَتَّقُوا وَيَأْتُوكُم مِّن فَوْرِهِمْ هَٰذَا يُمْدِدْكُمْ رَبُّكُم بِخَمْسَةِ آلَافٍ مِّنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ مُسَوِّمِينَ ﴿١٢٥﴾

125. Certainly *(this is sufficient)***!** *(Furthermore)* **If you adopt Taqwa** *(patience, fortitude and abstain from disobedience and adopt piety)* **and if they** *(the enemy)* **attack you this instant,** *(then to remove your anxiety)* **your Rabb shall reinforce you with five thousand marked angels.** *(Allaah then sent five thousand mounted angels to assist the Muslims in the battle, each angel wearing a turban.)*

وَمَا جَعَلَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بُشْرَىٰ لَكُمْ وَلِتَطْمَئِنَّ قُلُوبُكُم بِهِ ۗ وَمَا النَّصْرُ إِلَّا مِنْ عِندِ اللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْحَكِيمِ ﴿١٢٦﴾

126. Allaah had granted this *(assistance)* **only so that it may be good news for you** *(Muslims, to remove your anxiety)* **and so that your hearts may be comforted by it** *(and you may then be able to fight with greater courage, ease and tranquillity)*. **Assistance is only from Allaah** *(and not from large armies and equipment)*, **The Mighty, The Wise.** *(No one can totally comprehend the actions of Allaah.)*

لِيَقْطَعَ طَرَفًا مِّنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَوْ يَكْبِتَهُمْ فَيَنقَلِبُوا خَائِبِينَ ﴿١٢٧﴾

127. *(Allaah had granted this assistance for your confidence and courage and also so)* **That He may destroy a party of the Kaafiroon** *(when they are killed or captured in battle)* **or disgrace** *(humiliate and defeat)* **them** *(when they lose the battle despite being better equipped)* **so they return as losers** *(defeated and humiliated)*.

لَيْسَ لَكَ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ شَيْءٌ أَوْ يَتُوبَ عَلَيْهِمْ أَوْ يُعَذِّبَهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ ظَالِمُونَ ﴿١٢٨﴾

128. *(When Rasulullaah ﷺ cursed the Mushrikeen during the Battle of Uhud because they had injured him, Allaah said)* **You have no choice in the matter** *(of punishing the Mushrikeen. Only Allaah decides if and when people ought to be punished)*. *(If Allaah wills,)* **He shall grant them the ability to repent** *(and become Muslims)* **or He may punish them** *(if He chooses not to guide them to Islaam)*, **for they are indeed oppressors** *(oppressing themselves by not becoming Muslims)*.

ع ١٣ ٩ وَلِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۚ يَغْفِرُ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيُعَذِّبُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۚ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٢٩﴾

129. To Allaah belongs what is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth *(everything is in His control and none can question Him)*. **He pardons whoever He wills and punishes whoever He wills.** *(He does what He wants.)* **Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful** *(no one can question Him)*.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَأْكُلُوا الرِّبَا أَضْعَافًا مُضَاعَفَةً ۖ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

130. O you who have Imaan! Do not consume interest, *(it causes misfortune and miserliness for there is no benefit in it)* **compounding** *(multiplying)* **it many times over. Fear Allaah** *(give up interest)* **so that you may be successful.**

وَاتَّقُوا النَّارَ الَّتِي أُعِدَّتْ لِلْكَافِرِينَ ﴿١٣١﴾

131. Fear *(being punished in)* **the fire that has been prepared for the Kaafiroon** *(and which will also be home to those who consume interest)*!

وَأَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَالرَّسُولَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿١٣٢﴾

132. Obey Allaah and the Rasool ﷺ so that mercy *(salvation)* **is shown to you.** *(To obey Rasulullaah ﷺ is to obey Allaah because Allaah commands that Rasulullaah ﷺ be obeyed.)*

وَسَارِعُوا إِلَىٰ مَغْفِرَةٍ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ وَجَنَّةٍ عَرْضُهَا السَّمَاوَاتُ وَالْأَرْضُ أُعِدَّتْ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٣٣﴾

133. Hasten to the forgiveness *(acts and codes of morality)* **of your Rabb** *(by fulfilling His commands)* **and to that Jannah which has the vastness of the heavens and the earth** *(to give us humans an idea of the size)* . **It** *(Jannah)* **has been prepared for those with Taqwa.** *(Although Jannah is much larger than the heavens and earth that we know, the comparison is merely to give us an idea of its enormous size.)*

الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ فِي السَّرَّاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ وَالْكَاظِمِينَ الْغَيْظَ وَالْعَافِينَ عَنِ النَّاسِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٣٤﴾

134. *(The people with Taqwa are)* **Those who spend** *(their wealth to please Allaah when they are)* **in ease and adversity** *(experiencing difficulty); (the people of Taqwa are also those)* **who swallow** *(suppress)* **their anger and who forgive people** *(forgive those who wrong them and yet act pleasantly towards them)*. **Allaah loves those who do good** *(and will therefore forgive them and reward them)*.

وَالَّذِيْنَ اِذَا فَعَلُوْا فَاحِشَةً اَوْ ظَلَمُوْٓا اَنْفُسَھُمْ ذَكَرُوا اللّٰهَ فَاسْتَغْفَرُوْا لِذُنُوْبِهِمْ وَمَنْ يَّغْفِرُ الذُّنُوْبَ
اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَلَمْ يُصِرُّوْا عَلٰي مَا فَعَلُوْا وَھُمْ يَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿۱۳۵﴾

135. *(Those who do good are)* **Those who, if they carry out an open immoral act or oppress themselves** *(by committing any other sin)*, **they think of Allaah and repent for their sins. Who can pardon sins besides Allaah? And** *(in addition to repenting)* **they do not intentionally continue** *(repeat)* **what** *(wrong)* **they do.**

اُولٰۗىِٕكَ جَزَاۗؤُھُمْ مَّغْفِرَةٌ مِّنْ رَّبِّھِمْ وَجَنّٰتٌ تَجْرِيْ مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْاَنْهٰرُ خٰلِدِيْنَ فِيْهَا وَنِعْمَ اَجْرُ
الْعٰمِلِيْنَ ﴿۱۳۶﴾

136. The reward for these people shall be forgiveness from their Rabb and Jannaat beneath which rivers flow, where they shall live forever. Excellent indeed is the reward for those who work *(to please Allaah, who repent and do good actions)*.

قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ سُنَنٌ فَسِيْرُوْا فِي الْاَرْضِ فَانْظُرُوْا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُكَذِّبِيْنَ ﴿۱۳۷﴾

137. *(The stories of the)* **Many practices** *(by which Allaah had dealt with the people)* **have passed before** (have been related to you) **you so travel on the earth and see what was the end of those who rejected** *(Imaan)*. *(Muslims should therefore not be despondent and depressed about the hardship that the Kuffaar give them because Allaah's assistance will soon come their way as happened in the past when the Kuffaar were destroyed by Allaah's punishment. Allaah always allows the truth to prevail.)*

ھٰذَا بَيَانٌ لِّلنَّاسِ وَھُدًى وَّمَوْعِظَةٌ لِّلْمُتَّقِيْنَ ﴿۱۳۸﴾

138. This *(Qur'aan)* **is a discourse** *(lesson)* **for mankind,** *(a means of)* **guidance and a lesson for those with Taqwa** *(because those without Taqwa do not want to take heed)*.

وَلَا تَهِنُوْا وَلَا تَحْزَنُوْا وَاَنْتُمُ الْاَعْلَوْنَ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُّؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿۱۳۹﴾

139. Do not be weak *(or lose courage against your enemies)* **and do not grieve** *(over your losses)* **for you shall be elevated** *(triumphant and in a superior position over your enemies)* **if you are** *(true)* **Mu'mineen** *(steadfast in Imaan, obeying Rasulullaah ﷺ and having full conviction)*.

اِنْ يَّمْسَسْكُمْ قَرْحٌ فَقَدْ مَسَّ الْقَوْمَ قَرْحٌ مِّثْلُهٗ وَتِلْكَ الْاَيَّامُ نُدَاوِلُهَا بَيْنَ النَّاسِ وَلِيَعْلَمَ
اللّٰهُ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَيَتَّخِذَ مِنْكُمْ شُهَدَاۗءَ وَاللّٰهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿۱۴۰﴾

140. If you have been injured *(in battle)*, **then** *(bear in mind that)* **definitely the enemy have also been injured in the same way. These are the days that We cause to alternate between people** *(when each party has days of victory and days of defeat)*, **so that Allaah may** *(make people)* **know those who have** *(true)* **Imaan** *(and are not hypocrites)* **and so that He may make martyrs among you.** *(When Muslims are killed in battle, they are given the great opportunity of receiving the honour of martyrdom.)* **Allaah does not like the oppressors** *(especially those who abandon the Muslims at the time of battle)*.

وَلِيُمَحِّصَ اللّٰهُ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَيَمْحَقَ الْكٰفِرِيْنَ ﴿١٤١﴾

141. *(Referring to the Battle of Uhud, Allaah say that He alternates victory and defeat between nations)* **So that Allaah may purify the Mu'mineen** *(from their sins through suffering defeat)* **and destroy the Kaafiroon** *(when the Muslims defeat them)*.

اَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ اَنْ تَدْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ وَلَمَّا يَعْلَمِ اللّٰهُ الَّذِيْنَ جٰهَدُوْا مِنْكُمْ وَيَعْلَمَ الصّٰبِرِيْنَ ﴿١٤٢﴾

142. Do you think that you will enter Jannah *(through mere comfort and relaxation)* **when Allaah has not yet** *(made)* **known** *(to people)* **those of you who exert themselves** *(in Jihaad, experiencing difficulty and hardship)* **and those who exercise sabr?** *(Those who sincerely exert themselves for Islaam and those who exercise sabr deserve Jannah because of their efforts. Such acts qualify them for entry into Jannah.)*

وَلَقَدْ كُنْتُمْ تَمَنَّوْنَ الْمَوْتَ مِنْ قَبْلِ اَنْ تَلْقَوْهُ فَقَدْ رَاَيْتُمُوْهُ وَاَنْتُمْ تَنْظُرُوْنَ ﴿١٤٣﴾ ع ١٤ ٥

143. *(The Muslims who did not participate in the Battle of Badr were eagerly awaiting another battle so that they may have the opportunity to become martyrs. With reference to this, Allaah says,)* **Indeed you used to wish for death** *(martyrdom)* **before meeting with it. Now you have seen it** *(death)* **before your own eyes** *(during the Battle of Uhud)*. *(Rasulullaah ﷺ said that one should not pray to meet the enemy in battle, but should remain steadfast when the occasion of battle arises.)*

وَمَا مُحَمَّدٌ اِلَّا رَسُوْلٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ الرُّسُلُ اَفَاۡئِنْ مَّاتَ اَوْ قُتِلَ انْقَلَبْتُمْ عَلٰٓى اَعْقَابِكُمْ وَمَنْ
يَّنْقَلِبْ عَلٰى عَقِبَيْهِ فَلَنْ يَّضُرَّ اللّٰهَ شَيْـًٔا وَسَيَجْزِى اللّٰهُ الشّٰكِرِيْنَ ﴿١٤٤﴾

144. *(When the Mushrikeen spread the rumour during the Battle of Uhud that Rasulullaah ﷺ had been killed, Allaah responded by saying,)* **Muhammad ﷺ is but a Rasool** *(of Allaah and not a god)*. **Indeed many Rusul have passed before him. If he passes away or is martyred, would you** *(Muslims)* **then turn back on your heels** *(and forsake Islaam on the faslse witness of the hypocrites)*? **He who turns back on his heels can never harm Allaah in the least** *(because he will be harming only himself)*. **Allaah shall soon reward the grateful ones** *(so be firm and strive for His Deen)*.

وَمَا كَانَ لِنَفْسٍ اَنْ تَمُوْتَ اِلَّا بِاِذْنِ اللّٰهِ كِتٰبًا مُّؤَجَّلًا وَمَنْ يُّرِدْ ثَوَابَ الدُّنْيَا نُؤْتِهٖ مِنْهَا وَمَنْ يُّرِدْ
ثَوَابَ الْاٰخِرَةِ نُؤْتِهٖ مِنْهَا وَسَنَجْزِى الشّٰكِرِيْنَ ﴿١٤٥﴾

145. A person *(anyone)* **shall die only by the command of Allaah,** *(at a time that is)* **recorded** *(in the Lowhul Mahfoodh)*, **fixed** *(and therefore can neither be earlier nor delayed)*. **Whoever desires the reward of this world, We shall give him from it** *(he will get only what has already been destined for him and receive nothing in the Aakhirah)*. **Whoever desires the reward of the Aakhirah, We shall grant him from it** *(together with what is destined for him to have in this world)*. **We will soon reward the thankful ones** *(who express gratitude by recognising the bounties of Allaah)*.

وَكَأَيِّنْ مِّنْ نَّبِيٍّ قٰتَلَ مَعَهٗ رِبِّيُّوْنَ كَثِيْرٌ فَمَا وَهَنُوْا لِمَآ اَصَابَهُمْ فِيْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ وَمَا ضَعُفُوْا
وَمَا اسْتَكَانُوْا وَاللّٰهُ يُحِبُّ الصّٰبِرِيْنَ ﴿١٤٦﴾

146. Many were the Prophets with whom large numbers of righteous *(pious, religious)* **men fought. They never lost courage with all** *(the hardship and difficult)* **that afflicted them in the path of Allaah** *(even though they were hurt, faced enormous difficulties and their Prophets were killed)*, **neither did they weaken** *(in Imaan)* **or become helpless** *(they never gave up)*. **Allaah loves the steadfast ones.**

وَمَا كَانَ قَوْلَهُمْ اِلَّآ اَنْ قَالُوْا رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوْبَنَا وَاِسْرَافَنَا فِيْٓ اَمْرِنَا وَثَبِّتْ اَقْدَامَنَا
وَانْصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكٰفِرِيْنَ ﴿١٤٧﴾

147. Their only cry *(when faced with difficulties)* **was that they would say, "O our Rabb, forgive us our sins and our transgressions** *(shortcomings)* **in our affairs** *(because of which we are suffering)*. **Keep our feet firm** *(so that we remain committed to our Creator)* **and help us against the nation of Kaafiroon."**

ع ١٥ ٦ فَاٰتٰىهُمُ اللّٰهُ ثَوَابَ الدُّنْيَا وَحُسْنَ ثَوَابِ الْاٰخِرَةِ ط وَاللّٰهُ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِيْنَ ﴿١٤٨﴾

148. So *(in response to their prayers and patience)* **Allaah granted them the reward of this world** *(His assistance, honour and victory over their enemies)* **and an excellent reward in the Aakhirah. Allaah loves those who do good** *(and will reward them)*.

يٰٓاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْٓا اِنْ تُطِيْعُوا الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا يَرُدُّوْكُمْ عَلٰٓى اَعْقَابِكُمْ فَتَنْقَلِبُوْا خٰسِرِيْنَ ﴿١٤٩﴾

149. O you who have Imaan! If you obey the Kuffaar *(take their advice)*, **they will turn you back on your heels** *(turn you away from Islaam)*, **causing you to return as losers** *(in both worlds)*.

بَلِ اللّٰهُ مَوْلٰىكُمْ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ النّٰصِرِيْنَ ﴿١٥٠﴾

150. Nevertheless, Allaah is your *(only)* **Protecting Friend and He is the best of helpers** *(you should therefore obey Him instead of them)*.

سَنُلْقِي فِي قُلُوبِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا الرُّعْبَ بِمَا أَشْرَكُوا بِاللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يُنَزِّلْ بِهِ سُلْطَانًا ۖ وَمَأْوَاهُمُ
النَّارُ ۚ وَبِئْسَ مَثْوَى الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٥١﴾

151. We shall soon cast fear *(terror)* **into the hearts of the Kuffaar because they ascribe partners to Allaah** *(an act)* **for which no justification has been revealed. Their abode** *(Place in the Aakhirah)* **is the Fire** *(of Jahannam)*, **and it** *(Jahannam)* **is indeed an evil abode** (place) **for the oppressors** *(the wrongdoers)*.

وَلَقَدْ صَدَقَكُمُ اللَّهُ وَعْدَهُ إِذْ تَحُسُّونَهُمْ بِإِذْنِهِ ۖ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا فَشِلْتُمْ وَتَنَازَعْتُمْ فِي الْأَمْرِ وَ
عَصَيْتُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا أَرَاكُمْ مَا تُحِبُّونَ ۚ مِنْكُمْ مَنْ يُرِيدُ الدُّنْيَا وَمِنْكُمْ مَنْ يُرِيدُ الْآخِرَةَ ۚ
ثُمَّ صَرَفَكُمْ عَنْهُمْ لِيَبْتَلِيَكُمْ ۖ وَلَقَدْ عَفَا عَنْكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ ذُو فَضْلٍ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٥٢﴾

152. Most assuredly Allaah fulfilled His promise to *(assist)* **you** *(Muslims)* **when you killed them** *(the Mushrikeen)* **with His permission** *(And you continued to gain the upper hand in the Battle of Uhud because of Allaah's assistance)* **until** *(the time came when)* **you** *(some of the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم who were ordered to guard a mountain pass)* **lost courage, disputed about the order** *(to guard the pass)* **and disobeyed** *(the order to guard the pass regardless of what happens)* **after you were shown what you liked** *(after you saw the other Muslims gathering the booty. When this happened, Allaah's assistance was withdrawn)*. **Some of you sought the world** *(the booty)* **while some of you sought the Aakhirah** *(choosing to remain posted at the pass and giving their lives defending it)*. **Then Allaah turned you away from them** *(gave you an excuse to turn away from fighting the Mushrikeen, causing you to desert your posts at the pass)* **to test you** *(to test who will obey orders and remain on duty and who will not)*. **Undoubtedly He** *(Allaah)* **has already pardoned you and verily Allaah is Most Kind towards the Mu'mineen.** *(Since Allaah had forgiven the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم for this, it is not permissible for anyone to criticise them for it.)*

إِذْ تُصْعِدُونَ وَلَا تَلْوُونَ عَلَىٰ أَحَدٍ وَالرَّسُولُ يَدْعُوكُمْ فِي أُخْرَاكُمْ فَأَثَابَكُمْ غَمًّا بِغَمٍّ
لِكَيْلَا تَحْزَنُوا عَلَىٰ مَا فَاتَكُمْ وَلَا مَا أَصَابَكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٥٣﴾

153. *(Remember the time)* **When you were rushing away** *(from the battlefield in confusion because the Kuffaar were gaining the upper hand for a short while)*, **not turning back for anyone as the Rasool ﷺ was calling to you from behind** *(calling you from the battlefield to regroup around him)*. **Then He** *(Allaah)* **substituted** *(replaced your)* **one distress** *(of facing defeat)* **with another** *(the rumour that Rasulullaah ﷺ was killed)* **so that you may neither grieve over that which you missed** *(the booty)* **nor over that which afflicted you** *(the pain and defeat)*. *(Being afflicted by distress several times hardens one to it so that the hardship becomes easier each time.)* **Allaah Knows well what you do** *(is aware of your conditions, intentions and deals with you accordingly)*.

ثُمَّ أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ الْغَمِّ أَمَنَةً نُعَاسًا يَغْشَىٰ طَائِفَةً مِنْكُمْ ۖ وَطَائِفَةٌ قَدْ أَهَمَّتْهُمْ أَنْفُسُهُمْ يَظُنُّونَ

بِاللّٰهِ غَيْرَ الْحَقِّ ظَنَّ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ ۖ يَقُولُونَ هَلْ لَنَا مِنَ الْأَمْرِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ ۗ قُلْ إِنَّ الْأَمْرَ كُلَّهُ لِلّٰهِ ۗ يُخْفُونَ فِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ
مَا لَا يُبْدُونَ لَكَ ۖ يَقُولُونَ لَوْ كَانَ لَنَا مِنَ الْأَمْرِ شَيْءٌ مَا قُتِلْنَا هَاهُنَا ۗ قُلْ لَوْ كُنْتُمْ فِي بُيُوتِكُمْ لَبَرَزَ الَّذِينَ كُتِبَ
عَلَيْهِمُ الْقَتْلُ إِلَىٰ مَضَاجِعِهِمْ ۖ وَلِيَبْتَلِيَ اللّٰهُ مَا فِي صُدُورِكُمْ وَلِيُمَحِّصَ مَا فِي قُلُوبِكُمْ ۗ وَاللّٰهُ عَلِيمٌ
بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ﴿١٥٤﴾

154. Then, after the distress, Allaah sent serenity *(peace)* **down on you,** *(in the form of)* **a light sleep** *(a sign of victory)* **that overcame a party of you while another party** *(the hypocrites)*, **concerned with themselves** *(concerned only with their own safety)*, **thought of Allaah what was untrue, a thought of ignorance** *(they believed that Allaah would not assist Rasulullaah ﷺ). (Upset that their opinion to defend Madinah from within the city instead of marching to Uhud was not accepted)* **They** *(the hypocrites)* **said, "Do we** *(not)* **have any say in affairs** *(in the course of action)*?" **Tell them, "Every matter rests with Allaah** *(everything happens as Allaah wills)* **!" They** *(the hypocrites)* **hide in their souls what they do not disclose to you** *(they hide their hatred for the Muslims and their kufr)*. **They say, "If we had any say in the matter** *(if our opinion was taken)* **we would not be killed here** *(at Uhud)* **!" Tell them, "Even if you were in your homes, those who were destined to be killed would have emerged towards their resting places** *(the places where they are destined to die because whatever Allaah decrees must come to pass)*." *(All this took place at Uhud)* **So that Allaah may test what** *(sincerity or hypocrisy)* **is within your hearts and purify that** *(incorrect conviction)* **which is within** *(or which may enter)* **your hearts. Allaah knows what is within the hearts.** *(Although Allaah knows what hearts conceal, He exposes it to people through trials and tests in this world.)*

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَوَلَّوْا مِنْكُمْ يَوْمَ الْتَقَى الْجَمْعَانِ إِنَّمَا اسْتَزَلَّهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ بِبَعْضِ مَا كَسَبُوا ۖ وَلَقَدْ عَفَا اللّٰهُ
١٦ ع ٧ عَنْهُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللّٰهَ غَفُورٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿١٥٥﴾

155. Those of you who fled on the day when the two masses *(the Muslim and Mushrik armies)* **clashed** *(at Uhud)* **were caused to falter by Shaytaan because of some of the actions that they carried out** *(disobeying the order of Rasulullaah ﷺ)*. **Without doubt Allaah has forgiven them** *(the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم. Therefore none has the right to criticise them)*. **Surely Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Forbearing.**

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَقَالُوا لِإِخْوَانِهِمْ إِذَا ضَرَبُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ أَوْ كَانُوا غُزًّى
لَوْ كَانُوا عِنْدَنَا مَا مَاتُوا وَمَا قُتِلُوا لِيَجْعَلَ اللّٰهُ ذٰلِكَ حَسْرَةً فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ ۗ وَاللّٰهُ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ ۗ
وَاللّٰهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿١٥٦﴾

156. O you who have Imaan! Do not be like the Kuffaar *(the Munaafiqeen)* **who say about their brothers when they travel in the land** *(and pass away)* **or are fighting soldiers** *(who lose*

their lives in Jihaad), **"If they were with us, they would not have died nor been killed!"** *(Do not speak like them because the only result of their statement is)* **That Allaah shall make this** *(statement)* **a source of regret in their hearts** *(when they realise the error of the statement especially in the Aakhirah)*. **Allaah gives life and death** *(this is a basic belief)*, **and Allaah sees all that you do."** *(We will receive what is due to us.)*

وَلَئِن قُتِلْتُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوْ مُتُّمْ لَمَغْفِرَةٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَرَحْمَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِّمَّا يَجْمَعُونَ ﴿١٥٧﴾

157. Should you be martyred in the path of Allaah *(in Jihaad)* **or die** *(while striving for Allaah's Deen)*, **then verily the forgiveness from Allaah and His mercy are better than all** *(the pleasures and wealth)* **that they** *(the Munaafiqeen)* **amass.**

وَلَئِن مُّتُّمْ أَوْ قُتِلْتُمْ لَإِلَى اللَّهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ﴿١٥٨﴾

158. If you die or are martyred, then to Allaah shall you be gathered *(in the Aakhirah where you will be rewarded for your good actions)*.

فَبِمَا رَحْمَةٍ مِّنَ اللَّهِ لِنتَ لَهُمْ ۖ وَلَوْ كُنتَ فَظًّا غَلِيظَ الْقَلْبِ لَانفَضُّوا مِنْ حَوْلِكَ ۖ فَاعْفُ عَنْهُمْ وَاسْتَغْفِرْ
لَهُمْ وَشَاوِرْهُمْ فِي الْأَمْرِ ۖ فَإِذَا عَزَمْتَ فَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُتَوَكِّلِينَ ﴿١٥٩﴾

159. It is because of the mercy of Allaah that you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **are lenient** *(gentle, forgiving, soft-hearted)* **with them** *(with the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم)*. **If you had been ill-tempered and hard-hearted, they would have all dispersed** *(run away)* **from you. So pardon them, seek forgiveness for them and consult with them in matters** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ therefore consulted with the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم very often)*. **When you have taken a firm decision** *(after consulting with the knowledgeable ones)*, **then place your trust in Allaah** *(and not on your own resources and decision)*. **Verily Allaah loves those who place their trust in Him** *(and will surely assist them)*.

إِن يَنصُرْكُمُ اللَّهُ فَلَا غَالِبَ لَكُمْ ۖ وَإِن يَخْذُلْكُمْ فَمَن ذَا الَّذِي يَنصُرُكُم مِّن بَعْدِهِ ۗ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ
فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٦٠﴾

160. If Allaah helps you *(as in the Battle of Badr)*, **then none can overcome you, and if He leaves you without assistance** *(as in the Battle of Uhud)*, **then who is there to help you? Only in Allaah should the Mu'mineen trust.**

وَمَا كَانَ لِنَبِيٍّ أَن يَغُلَّ ۚ وَمَن يَغْلُلْ يَأْتِ بِمَا غَلَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۚ ثُمَّ تُوَفَّىٰ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا كَسَبَتْ
وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿١٦١﴾

161. *(When Rasulullaah ﷺ was accused of taking a shawl that belonged to the booty, Allaah revealed the verse*

stating,) **It is not** *(possible)* **for any Nabi to deceive** *(to be dishonest or hypocritical)*. **He who deceives shall bring the object of his deceit** *(be held accountable for the item)* **on the Day of Judgement. Then every soul shall be repaid in full for what it had earned** *(in this world)* **and will not be oppressed** *(none shall be deprived of any reward or be punished for what s/he did not do)*.

أَفَمَنِ اتَّبَعَ رِضْوَانَ اللَّهِ كَمَنۢ بَآءَ بِسَخَطٍ مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَمَأْوٰىهُ جَهَنَّمُ ۚ وَبِئْسَ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿١٦٢﴾

162. Can the one *(the Nabi)* **who follows** *(pursues)* **the pleasure of Allaah be like he who returns with** *(who deserves)* **Allaah's anger** *(because of his sins)* **and whose abode shall be Jahannam? It** *(Jahannam)* **is indeed the worst of abodes!**

هُمْ دَرَجٰتٌ عِندَ اللَّهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بَصِيرٌۢ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٦٣﴾

163. They *(those who please Allaah and those who earn His anger)* **are different in rank with Allaah. Allaah sees whatever they do.**

لَقَدْ مَنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِذْ بَعَثَ فِيهِمْ رَسُولًا مِّنْ أَنفُسِهِمْ يَتْلُوا عَلَيْهِمْ ءَايٰتِهِۦ وَيُزَكِّيهِمْ وَيُعَلِّمُهُمُ الْكِتٰبَ
وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَإِن كَانُوا مِن قَبْلُ لَفِى ضَلٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿١٦٤﴾ النصف

164. Allaah has certainly favoured the Mu'mineen by sending in their midst a Rasool *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **from among them who recites to them His verses** *(of the Qur'aan)*, **purifies them** *(from corrupt beliefs, Shirk, disobedience)* **and teaches them the Book** *(the valid meaning of the Qur'aan)* **and wisdom** *(the Sunnah)*. **There is no doubt that these people were in open error before this** *(misguided before the coming of Rasulullaah ﷺ)*.

أَوَلَمَّآ أَصٰبَتْكُم مُّصِيبَةٌ قَدْ أَصَبْتُم مِّثْلَيْهَا قُلْتُمْ أَنّٰى هٰذَا ۖ قُلْ هُوَ مِنْ عِندِ أَنفُسِكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
عَلٰى كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٦٥﴾

165. *(Why was it that)* **When a calamity befell you** *(the temporary defeat at Uhud when 70 Muslims were martyred)*, **you** *(some Muslims)* **said, "Where has this come from?** *(How can we be defeated when we support the truth and Allaah's prophet is with us?)*" **when you had already afflicted** *(a calamity)* **twice the magnitude** *(to the Mushrikeen during the Battle of Badr)*? **Say** *(to those who ask this)*, **"It is from yourselves** *(the defeat is because of your own doing when some of you disobeyed Rasulullaah ﷺ's order to guard the mountain pass)* **!" Verily Allaah is Able to do all things** *(He has control over everything. He chooses whom He wants to assist and whom He does not want to assist. He has control over everything)*.

وَمَآ أَصٰبَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْتَقَى الْجَمْعَانِ فَبِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَلِيَعْلَمَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٦٦﴾

166. Whatever *(difficulties)* **afflicted** *(happened to)* **you on the day the two armies clashed** *(at*

Uhud) **was by the decree** *(order)* **of Allaah and** *(Allaah made it happen)* **so that He may** *(make people)* **know who the** *(true believers)* **Mu'mineen are...**

وَلِيَعْلَمَ الَّذِينَ نَافَقُوا ۚ وَقِيلَ لَهُمْ تَعَالَوْا قَاتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوِ ادْفَعُوا ۖ قَالُوا لَوْ نَعْلَمُ قِتَالًا لَّاتَّبَعْنَاكُمْ ۗ
هُمْ لِلْكُفْرِ يَوْمَئِذٍ أَقْرَبُ مِنْهُمْ لِلْإِيمَانِ ۚ يَقُولُونَ بِأَفْوَاهِهِم مَّا لَيْسَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يَكْتُمُونَ ﴿١٦٧﴾

167. ...and so that He may *(make people)* **know who the hypocrites are.** *(Consequently, people knew who the hypocrites were when they deserted the Muslim army before the battle.) (The hypocrites are)* **Those to whom it was told** *(when they began leaving the Muslims army)*, **"Come and fight in the way of Allaah or** *(a least)* **defend** *(yourselves and your city even as noncombatant members of the army)* **!" They replied, "If we knew** *(that)* **fighting** *(would be of any benefit against such odds)*, **we would have definitely followed you." That day they** *(the hypocrites)* **were closer to kufr than they were to Imaan. They spoke with their tongues what was not in their hearts** *(they claimed to have Imaan when they did not)*. **Allaah knows well what they conceal** *(in their hearts that the Muslims should be defeated)*.

الَّذِينَ قَالُوا لِإِخْوَانِهِمْ وَقَعَدُوا لَوْ أَطَاعُونَا مَا قُتِلُوا ۗ قُلْ فَادْرَءُوا عَنْ أَنفُسِكُمُ الْمَوْتَ إِن كُنتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿١٦٨﴾

168. *(The hypocrites are)* **Those who while sitting** *(idle, without participating in Jihaad)* **say about their brothers** *(who were martyred in Jihaad)*, **"If they had followed us** *(and stayed behind)*, **they would not have been killed." Tell them, "Then ward off death from yourselves if you are indeed truthful** *(in your claim that staying at home and avoiding Jihaad will save you from death)*.**"**

وَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ قُتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَمْوَاتًا ۚ بَلْ أَحْيَاءٌ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ يُرْزَقُونَ ﴿١٦٩﴾

169. Never consider those killed in Allaah's way *(while striving to uplift, defend or maintain Allaah's Deen)* **to be dead. Indeed they are alive,** *(and are)* **being sustained by their Rabb** *(although we are unable to perceive this)*.

فَرِحِينَ بِمَا آتَاهُمُ اللَّهُ مِن فَضْلِهِ وَيَسْتَبْشِرُونَ بِالَّذِينَ لَمْ يَلْحَقُوا بِهِم مِّنْ خَلْفِهِمْ أَلَّا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ
وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿١٧٠﴾ وقف لازم

170. They are delighted with what their Rabb gives them from His bounty *(favour)*. **They rejoice for the sake** *(on behalf)* **of those coming after them who have not yet joined them** *(as martyrs in the Aakhirah)*, *(delighted about the fact)* **that no fear shall overcome them, nor shall they grieve.**

يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ بِنِعْمَةٍ مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَفَضْلٍ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُضِيعُ أَجْرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٧١﴾ ١٧ ع ٨

171. They *(the martyrs)* **rejoice about the bounty from Allaah** *(His pleasure at their actions)* **and**

His grace *(the rewards and high ranks He gives them)* **and because Allaah certainly does not waste the rewards of the Mu'mineen** *(Instead, Allaah multiplies the reward many times)*.

الَّذِينَ اسْتَجَابُوا لِلَّهِ وَالرَّسُولِ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا أَصَابَهُمُ الْقَرْحُ ۚ لِلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا مِنْهُمْ وَاتَّقَوْا أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٧٢﴾ مع ٢

172. *(For)* **Those who answered the call of Allaah and the Rasool** ﷺ *(by marching to fight the Mushrikeen again after the Battle of Uhud)* **after injury had afflicted them; for those of them** *(from this group)* **who do good and adopt Taqwa is a great reward.**

الَّذِينَ قَالَ لَهُمُ النَّاسُ إِنَّ النَّاسَ قَدْ جَمَعُوا لَكُمْ فَاخْشَوْهُمْ فَزَادَهُمْ إِيمَانًا ۖ وَقَالُوا حَسْبُنَا اللَّهُ
وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ ﴿١٧٣﴾

173. *(These men are)* **Those** *(Sahabah رضي الله عنهم)* **who were told by people** *(of Makkah)*, **"Verily the enemy** *(the Mushrikeen)* **has gathered** *(in great strength to fight)* **against you, so fear them** *(and do not march to meet them)*.**"** *(However, instead of being afraid)* **This only increased their Imaan and they said, "Allaah is Sufficient for us** *(all the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم and others like them)* **and He is the Best of Helpers."** *(Allaah then instilled fear into the hearts of the enemy and they did not have the courage to fight the Muslims. While the Muslims waited for the Mushrikeen, they engaged in some trade and earned handsome profits.)*

فَانْقَلَبُوا بِنِعْمَةٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَفَضْلٍ لَمْ يَمْسَسْهُمْ سُوءٌ وَاتَّبَعُوا رِضْوَانَ اللَّهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ ذُو فَضْلٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٧٤﴾

174. So they *(the Muslims)* **returned** *(home)* **with Allaah's bounty and grace** *(with the profits from the trade they carried out)* **without any harm touching them; and** *(in addition to this)* **they pursued the pleasure of Allaah** *(by obeying His commands)*. **Allaah is the Possessor of great bounties** *(and will shower these on those Muslims who obey Him)*.

إِنَّمَا ذَٰلِكُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ يُخَوِّفُ أَوْلِيَاءَهُ فَلَا تَخَافُوهُمْ وَخَافُونِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٧٥﴾

175. It was only Shaytaan who frightened *(who attempted to make you Muslims scared)* **of his friends** *(the Kuffaar)*. **So do not fear them but fear** *(disobeying)* **Me if you are** *(true)* **Mu'mineen** *(one fearing Allaah)*.

وَلَا يَحْزُنْكَ الَّذِينَ يُسَارِعُونَ فِي الْكُفْرِ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ لَنْ يَضُرُّوا اللَّهَ شَيْئًا ۗ يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ أَلَّا يَجْعَلَ لَهُمْ حَظًّا فِي الْآخِرَةِ ۖ
وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٧٦﴾

176. Let those who hasten into kufr not grieve you *(do not let their kufr distress you)*. **They can never harm** *(the Deen of)* **Allaah in the least** *(but will harm only themselves)*. **Allaah wishes to grant no portion for them in the Aakhirah** *(in Jannah)* **and they shall have a dreadful punishment.**

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ اشْتَرَوُا الْكُفْرَ بِالْإِيمَانِ لَنْ يَضُرُّوا اللَّهَ شَيْئًا وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٧٧﴾

177. Verily those who purchase *(take)* **kufr** *(unbelief)* **for Imaan can never harm** *(the Deen of)* **Allaah in the least** *(even if they have to join forces)*. **They shall have a painful punishment.**

وَلَا يَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا أَنَّمَا نُمْلِى لَهُمْ خَيْرٌ لِّأَنفُسِهِمْ ۚ إِنَّمَا نُمْلِى لَهُمْ لِيَزْدَادُوٓا إِثْمًا ۚ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿١٧٨﴾

178. Those who commit kufr should never think that the respite *(the extra time to earn the pleasures of the world and their long lives that)* **We give good for them. We grant them respite only so that they increase in sin** *(thereby deserving more punishment)* **and they shall suffer a most disgraceful punishment.**

مَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيَذَرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلَىٰ مَآ أَنتُمْ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّىٰ يَمِيزَ الْخَبِيثَ مِنَ الطَّيِّبِ ۗ وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُطْلِعَكُمْ
عَلَى الْغَيْبِ وَلَٰكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَجْتَبِى مِن رُّسُلِهِۦ مَن يَشَآءُ ۖ فَـَٔامِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِۦ ۚ وَإِن تُؤْمِنُوا وَتَتَّقُوا فَلَكُمْ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٧٩﴾

179. It is not for Allaah *(not the intention of Allaah)* **to leave the Mu'mineen in the same condition that you** *(the masses)* **are** *(with Mu'mineen and Munaafiqeen being treated in the same manner)* **until He separates the impure** *(Munaafiqeen)* **from the pure** *(Mu'mineen)*. *(Allaah therefore created tests such as the Battle of Uhud which made it clear who the Munaafiqeen were.)* **Allaah does not inform you** *(common people)* **of the unseen** *(of the identities of the Munaafiqeen)*, **but Allaah chooses whom He pleases from His Rusul** *(to pass on this information. Consequently, Allaah informed Rasulullaah ﷺ about the identities of every Munaafiq)*. **So believe** *(and have conviction)* **in Allaah and His Rusul. If you have Imaan and adopt Taqwa** *(ensuring that you abstain from hypocrisy)*, **you shall have a grand reward.**

وَلَا يَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ يَبْخَلُونَ بِمَآ ءَاتَىٰهُمُ اللَّهُ مِن فَضْلِهِۦ هُوَ خَيْرًا لَّهُم ۖ بَلْ هُوَ شَرٌّ لَّهُمْ ۖ سَيُطَوَّقُونَ
١٨ ع ٩ ٩ مَا بَخِلُوا بِهِۦ يَوْمَ الْقِيَٰمَةِ ۗ وَلِلَّهِ مِيرَٰثُ السَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴿١٨٠﴾

180. Those who are miserly with what Allaah has given them from His bounty *(especially miserly in spending for Jihaad)* **should never think that this** *(miserliness)* **is best for them. Indeed it is worse for them. That** *(wealth, etc)* **with which they are miserly shall soon be tied to their necks** *(like a yoke)* **on the Day of Judgement. To Allaah belongs the inheritance of the heavens and the earth** *(because everything will be left entirely to Him when Qiyaamah takes place)* **and Allaah is Informed of what you do** *(and will compensate you for whatever you spend for His pleasure)*.

لَّقَدْ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ قَوْلَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوٓا إِنَّ اللَّهَ فَقِيرٌ وَنَحْنُ أَغْنِيَآءُ ۘ سَنَكْتُبُ مَا قَالُوا وَقَتْلَهُمُ الْأَنۢبِيَآءَ وقف لازم
بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ وَنَقُولُ ذُوقُوا عَذَابَ الْحَرِيقِ ﴿١٨١﴾

181. Allaah had undoubtedly heard the statement of those *(Jews)* **who said** *(out of spiritual blindness and depravity)*, **"Surely Allaah is poor and we are rich!" We shall soon record** *(in their book of Actions)* **what they say and** *(also record)* **their unjust killing of the Ambiya. We will**

tell them *(when they are suffering their punishment in the Aakhirah)*, **"Taste the punishment of the Blaze** *(Burn as you had burnt the hearts of Allaah's friends with your taunts and mockery)* **!"**

ذٰلِكَ بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ اَيْدِيْكُمْ وَاَنَّ اللّٰهَ لَيْسَ بِظَلَّامٍ لِّلْعَبِيْدِ ﴿١٨٢﴾

182. *(They will also be told)* **"This** *(punishment)* **is because of that** *(sins)* **which your own hands presented** *(which you carried out)* **and Allaah is no oppressor to His bondsmen** *(you are being punished because you deserve the punishment)*."

اَلَّذِيْنَ قَالُوْٓا اِنَّ اللّٰهَ عَهِدَ اِلَيْنَآ اَلَّا نُؤْمِنَ لِرَسُوْلٍ حَتّٰى يَاْتِيَنَا بِقُرْبَانٍ تَاْكُلُهُ النَّارُ ۭ قُلْ قَدْ جَاۗءَ
كُمْ رُسُلٌ مِّنْ قَبْلِيْ بِالْبَيِّنٰتِ وَبِالَّذِيْ قُلْتُمْ فَلِمَ قَتَلْتُمُوْهُمْ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ صٰدِقِيْنَ ﴿١٨٣﴾

183. *(The same Jews are)* **The ones who said** *(to Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"Verily Allaah has taken a promise from us** *(in the Torah)* **that we should not believe in any Rasool until he brings us an offering** *(something to sacrifice for Allaah)* **that will be consumed by a fire** *(from the sky to indicate that it has been accepted)*." *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **Tell them** *(these Jews)*, **"Indeed many Rusul had come to you before me with clear signs** *(miracles)* **as well as with that which you speak of** *(the offering which was consumed by a fire from the sky)*. **So** *(instead of believing in them)* **why did you kill them** *(these Prophets)* **if you are indeed truthful** *(in your claim that you will believe if you see the miracle of the fire consuming the offering)***?"**

فَاِنْ كَذَّبُوْكَ فَقَدْ كُذِّبَ رُسُلٌ مِّنْ قَبْلِكَ جَاۗءُوْ بِالْبَيِّنٰتِ وَالزُّبُرِ وَالْكِتٰبِ الْمُنِيْرِ ﴿١٨٤﴾

184. So if they *(the Jews and other stubborn people)* **reject you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **then** *(do not lose hope and become despondent because)* **many Rusul before you were also rejected who** *(also suffered the same plight even though they)* **had come with clear signs** *(miracles)*, **scriptures and the illuminated book.**

كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَاۗىِٕقَةُ الْمَوْتِ ۭ وَاِنَّمَا تُوَفَّوْنَ اُجُوْرَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ ۭ فَمَنْ زُحْزِحَ عَنِ النَّارِ
وَاُدْخِلَ الْجَنَّةَ فَقَدْ فَازَ ۭ وَمَا الْحَيٰوةُ الدُّنْيَآ اِلَّا مَتَاعُ الْغُرُوْرِ ﴿١٨٥﴾

185. Every soul shall taste death and it is only on the Day of Qiyaamah that you will be given your rewards in full *(although partial rewards are received in this world and in the grave)*. **Whoever is saved from the Fire** *(of Jahannam)* **and entered into Jannah shall truly be successful. The life of this world is merely an enjoyment** *(place, wealth)* **of deception** *(because after a limited period of enjoyment, it will come to an end)*.

لَتُبْلَوُنَّ فِيْٓ اَمْوَالِكُمْ وَاَنْفُسِكُمْ ۣ وَلَتَسْمَعُنَّ مِنَ الَّذِيْنَ اُوْتُوا الْكِتٰبَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ وَمِنَ
الَّذِيْنَ اَشْرَكُوْٓا اَذًى كَثِيْرًا ۭ وَاِنْ تَصْبِرُوْا وَتَتَّقُوْا فَاِنَّ ذٰلِكَ مِنْ عَزْمِ الْاُمُوْرِ ﴿١٨٦﴾

186. Most assuredly you will face tests in your wealth and in your persons *(health, fear, worries, difficulties involving close ones, etc)*. **You will** *(also)* **definitely hear much painful abuse** *(including lies, propaganda, rumours)* **from those who have been given the Book before you** *(the Jews and the Christians)* **and from those who commit Shirk. If you are patient and adopt Taqwa** *(piety and fortitude)*, **then surely these** *(qualities)* **are from the most resolute of matters** *(one should be conscious of them at all times and combat evil with patience)*.

وَإِذْ أَخَذَ اللَّهُ مِيثَاقَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ لَتُبَيِّنُنَّهُ لِلنَّاسِ وَلَا تَكْتُمُونَهُ فَنَبَذُوهُ وَرَاءَ
ظُهُورِهِمْ وَاشْتَرَوْا بِهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۖ فَبِئْسَ مَا يَشْتَرُونَ ﴿١٨٧﴾

187. *(Do not forget the time)* **When Allaah took a pledge from those given the Book** *(from the scholars of the Jews and the Christians, saying)*, **"You must definitely explain it** *(the divine Books)* **to mankind and not conceal** *(alter the meaning in)* **it." They then threw it behind their backs** *(failed to practise its commands)* **and sold it for a cheap price** *(accepted bribes for issuing rulings that pleased people. In this manner, they broke the pledge)*. **Evil indeed was what** *(wealth and status)* **they bought.**

لَا تَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ يَفْرَحُونَ بِمَا أَتَوْا وَيُحِبُّونَ أَنْ يُحْمَدُوا بِمَا لَمْ يَفْعَلُوا فَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّهُمْ بِمَفَازَةٍ
مِنَ الْعَذَابِ ۖ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٨٨﴾

188. Never think that those people *(Kuffaar and sinful Muslims)* **are safe from punishment who boast about what** *(evil)* **they do and who enjoy to be praised for what they did not do. They shall suffer a painful punishment** *(do not think that they have escaped from the punishment)*.

وَلِلَّهِ مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٨٩﴾ ١٩ ع ١٠

189. To Allaah belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth *(none can escape Him)* **and Allaah has control over all things***(so please Him)*.

إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَاخْتِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ لَآيَاتٍ لِأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ ﴿١٩٠﴾

190. Verily in the *(perfect and wonderful)* **creation of the heavens and the earth** *(and whatever is within them)* **and in the alternation** *(changing by rotation, revolution, orbit movement)* **of the night and day are signs** *(that show Allaah's great power)* **for those who have intelligence** *(who care to ponder)*.

الَّذِينَ يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ قِيَامًا وَقُعُودًا وَعَلَىٰ جُنُوبِهِمْ وَيَتَفَكَّرُونَ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
رَبَّنَا مَا خَلَقْتَ هَٰذَا بَاطِلًا سُبْحَانَكَ فَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿١٩١﴾

191. *(Those who have intelligence are)* **They who remember Allaah while standing, sitting and lying down** *(they do not forget Allaah at any time)*, **and they think about the creation of the**

heavens and earth *(so that they may be able to see Allaah's greatness in this)*. *(Then, amazed by Allaah's creation, they say)* **"Our Rabb You have not created all this without a purpose!** *(These things certainly display Your power and greatness and have not been created in vain)* **We glorify Your purity** *(none can ever be equal to You)* **so save us from the punishment of the Fire** *(of Jahannam)*.**"**

رَبَّنَآ إِنَّكَ مَن تُدْخِلِ ٱلنَّارَ فَقَدْ أَخْزَيْتَهُۥ ۖ وَمَا لِلظَّٰلِمِينَ مِنْ أَنصَارٍ ﴿١٩٢﴾

192. *(They pray further, saying)* **"Our Rabb, indeed You have disgraced** *(and humiliated)* **one whom You enter in the Fire** *(to suffer there forever)*. **There shall be none to help the oppressors** *(those who die as Kuffaar)*.**"**

رَّبَّنَآ إِنَّنَا سَمِعْنَا مُنَادِيًا يُنَادِى لِلْإِيمَٰنِ أَنْ ءَامِنُوا۟ بِرَبِّكُمْ فَـَٔامَنَّا ۚ رَبَّنَا فَٱغْفِرْ لَنَا
ذُنُوبَنَا وَكَفِّرْ عَنَّا سَيِّـَٔاتِنَا وَتَوَفَّنَا مَعَ ٱلْأَبْرَارِ ﴿١٩٣﴾

193. "Our Rabb, we have certainly heard the caller *(Rasulullaah ﷺ and the Qur'aan)* **calling** *(people)* **to Imaan** *(saying)*, **'Believe in your Rabb!' so we believed. Our Rabb! Pardon our sins, remove from us** *(forgive)* **our evil actions** *(so that no one knows about them)* **and grant us death** *(so that we may be)* **with the righteous ones** *(in the Aakhirah)*.**"**

رَبَّنَا وَءَاتِنَا مَا وَعَدتَّنَا عَلَىٰ رُسُلِكَ وَلَا تُخْزِنَا يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ ۗ إِنَّكَ لَا تُخْلِفُ ٱلْمِيعَادَ ﴿١٩٤﴾

194. "Our Rabb, grant us what *(mercy, victory ,supremacy)* **You have promised us through Your Rusul and do not disgrace** *(humiliate)* **us on the Day of Judgement. Verily You do not break Your promise."** *(Although Muslims know well that Allaah never breaks His promises, they pray with these words hoping that Allaah will make them worthy of receiving what He has promised.)*

فَٱسْتَجَابَ لَهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ أَنِّى لَآ أُضِيعُ عَمَلَ عَٰمِلٍ مِّنكُم مِّن ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنثَىٰ ۖ بَعْضُكُم مِّنۢ بَعْضٍ ۖ فَٱلَّذِينَ
هَاجَرُوا۟ وَأُخْرِجُوا۟ مِن دِيَٰرِهِمْ وَأُوذُوا۟ فِى سَبِيلِى وَقَٰتَلُوا۟ وَقُتِلُوا۟ لَأُكَفِّرَنَّ عَنْهُمْ سَيِّـَٔاتِهِمْ وَلَأُدْخِلَنَّهُمْ
جَنَّٰتٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ ثَوَابًا مِّنْ عِندِ ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عِندَهُۥ حُسْنُ ٱلثَّوَابِ ﴿١٩٥﴾

195. Their Rabb responds to them *(accepts their prayer saying)*, **"Surely I shall not put to waste the action of any person** *(who acts)* **from you,** *(whether the person is)* **male or female. You** *(males and females)* **are from each other** *(and deserve equal rewards)*. **For those who migrate** *(leaving behind their homes, families and wealth)*, **who are driven out of their homes** *(by oppression)*, **who suffer pain in My cause** *(for My Deen)*, **who fight** *(in Jihaad)* **and are killed, I shall most certainly remove from them** *(forgive)* **their evil actions and I will certainly enter them into Jannaat beneath which rivers flow."** *(All of this is)* **A reward from Allaah. With Allaah are the best** *(worthy and deserving)* **rewards.**

لَا يَغُرَّنَّكَ تَقَلُّبُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فِي الْبِلَادِ ﴿١٩٦﴾

196. Let not the travelling about of the Kuffaar through the lands *(without restriction to amass wealth)* **deceive you.**

مَتَاعٌ قَلِيلٌ ثُمَّ مَأْوَاهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ ۚ وَبِئْسَ الْمِهَادُ ﴿١٩٧﴾

197. It *(their moving about and whatever they gain by it)* **is but a small enjoyment** *(which will soon come to an end)* **and** *(ultimately)* **their final abode will be Jahannam. It is a terrible abode indeed** *(which will be eternal)*.

لَٰكِنِ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا رَبَّهُمْ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا نُزُلًا مِّنْ عِندِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَمَا عِندَ
اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لِّلْأَبْرَارِ ﴿١٩٨﴾

198. However, for those who fear their Rabb shall be Jannaat beneath which rivers flow, where they shall live forever. *(This is the)* **Hospitality** *(what a host prepares for his guest)* **from Allaah and what Allaah has with Him is best for the righteous ones.**

وَإِنَّ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ لَمَن يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ وَمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِمْ خَاشِعِينَ لِلَّهِ لَا يَشْتَرُونَ
بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ﴿١٩٩﴾

199. Without doubt there are those from the Ahlul Kitaab who believe in Allaah, in what has been revealed to you *(Muslims)* **and what has been revealed to them** *(the Torah and Injeel)*. **They humble themselves before Allaah** *(accept Islaam and fulfil all its requisites)* **and do not purchase a small gain** *(the wealth of this world)* **at the price of Allaah's verses** *(they do not hide the laws of their scriptures to maintain their leadership)*. **The reward of these people** *(which is doubled)* **is with their Rabb. Verily Allaah is swift at reckoning** *(the day is near and accountability will be swift)*.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اصْبِرُوا وَصَابِرُوا وَرَابِطُوا وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٢٠٠﴾ ٢٠ ع ١١

200. O you who have Imaan! Exercise sabr *(remain steadfast in obedience and refrain from sins)*, **compete in patience, continue doing good deeds** *(especially ensuring that the borders of Muslim countries are well guarded)* **and fear Allaah so that you may be successful** *(in reaching your goal)*.

Surah 4 *Surah Nisaa*

WOMEN

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH NISAA* AND *SURAH AAL IMRAAN*

These two Surahs are linked in two ways viz. (1) by name, and (2) by content.

1. By name The first five Surahs of the Qur'aan are linked by way of their names in the following sentence: "O Allaah, only You do we worship and only Your assistance do we seek (as in *Surah Faatiha*). We neither worship nor seek assistance from the bull (*Baqara*) like the Jews and the Mushrikeen did, nor from the family of Imraan (*Aal Imraan)* as the Christians did. And we fulfil the rights of women (*Nisaa*). Therefore, Oh Allaah, send for us a table (*Maa'idah*) laden with Your bounties and mercy."

2. By content *Surah Baqara* consists of four basic themes, viz. Towheed, Risaalah, Jihaad and spending for the cause of Allaah. In addition to these, *Surah Baqara* also includes in themes such as administrative affairs and advice for personal reformation. *Surah Baqara* refutes Shirk from every angle, be it in beliefs or actions.

Surah Aal Imraan also replies to the arguments raised against Towheed and Risaalah. It also refutes polytheistic beliefs, in addition to encouraging Muslims to strive in Jihaad and to spend for Allaah's Deen.

Thereafter *Surah Nisaa* serves to organise the individual and collective affairs of the Muslims. The Surah also highlights salaah as means to achieve the goal of social stability. *Surah Nisaa* may therefore be described as a detailed commentary of one of the subjects tackled in *Surah Baqara* viz. affairs of social administration.

A SUMMARY OF *SURAH NISAA*

This Surah may be divided into two sections. The first part discusses administrative laws related to public affairs and the second part discusses laws specifically addressed to rulers.

The first section starts at the beginning of the Surah and ends at verse 57, with the words **"There they shall have purified spouses, and We shall enter them into abundant shade."** This section comprises of fourteen injunctions. These concern the management and organization of internal affairs, social reforms, justice in social interaction, observing the rights owed to others and behaving cordially with one and all.

The second section commences from verse 58 (**"Verily Allaah instructs you to return trusts to their rightful owners and that you judge between people with justice"**) and ends with verse 126, concluding with the words **"Allaah surrounds** *(has knowledge of and is in control of)* **everything."**

The first law presented in this part (in verse 58) is that of fulfilling the rights of others and passing judgement with justice and equity.

The above verse instructs rulers to secure people's rights and to ensure that they resolve disputes with justice. At the same time, this verse also instructs people to be obedient to their leaders and to take their cases to people who can solve them with equity. The word "**trusts**" in the above verse is general and refers to all forms of responsibilities, obligations and duties and all those decisions that are based on justice and equity.

Addressing the general public, Allaah says in verse 59, "**If you dispute regarding any matter, then refer it to Allaah and the Rasool ﷺ if you believe in Allaah and the Last Day.**" This verse commands Muslims to seek solutions to their disputes from the Qur'aan and the Ahadeeth. This should be their first recourse and not the last option after others have failed.

Together with the above aspects, each section also concludes with a reference to the focal topic of Towheed. While the first section makes only brief mention of Towheed, the second section deals with the topic at length.

The discussion relating to the general public offers guidance to prevent usurping the rights of others and to avoid oppression. The discussion of legislation also promotes the fulfilment of peoples' rights and prevention of oppression.

The opening of the Surah warns about the consequences to be faced in the Aakhirah so that people heed the laws that are explained later and act upon them. The Surah then explains three principles whereby people can be saved from punishment in the Aakhirah. These are (1) not to oppress others, (2) not to commit Shirk and (3) to behave correctly with one another.

The Qur'aan always mentions the ultimate consequences of obedience and that of disobedience. It is for this reason that Jannah is cited as the abode of the obedient Mu'mineen, while Jahannam is the plight of those who do not believe in Allaah's commands and who consider disobedience to Allaah's commands as legitimate. These are the Kuffaar who will be doomed for eternity to Jahannam.

سُوْرَةُ النِّسَاءِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ مِائَةٌ وَّسِتٌّ وَّسَبْعُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّاَرْبَعٌ وَّعِشْرُوْنَ رُكُوْعًا

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

يٰۤاَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوْا رَبَّكُمُ الَّذِيْ خَلَقَكُمْ مِّنْ نَّفْسٍ وَّاحِدَةٍ وَّخَلَقَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا وَبَثَّ مِنْهُمَا
رِجَالًا كَثِيْرًا وَّنِسَآءً ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ الَّذِيْ تَسَآءَلُوْنَ بِهٖ وَالْاَرْحَامَ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ كَانَ عَلَيْكُمْ رَقِيْبًا ①

1. O mankind! Fear your Rabb *(who created you from non existence into existence and sustains you)* **who created you from a single soul** *(from Aadam عليه السلام)*, **created its spouse** *(Hawwa)* **from it, and spread great numbers of men and women from the two** *(from Aadam and Hawwa)*. **Fear that Allaah in Whom** *(in Whose name)* **you ask** *(for things and take promises)* **from each other and** *(fear breaking)* **family ties** *(live amicably)*. **Verily Allaah is Watchful over you** *(He watches your actions and your behaviour towards others)*.

وَاٰتُوا الْيَتٰمٰۤى اَمْوَالَهُمْ وَلَا تَتَبَدَّلُوا الْخَبِيْثَ بِالطَّيِّبِ ۪ وَلَا تَاْكُلُوْۤا اَمْوَالَهُمْ اِلٰۤى اَمْوَالِكُمْ ؕ اِنَّهٗ
كَانَ حُوْبًا كَبِيْرًا ②

2. Give the orphans *(in your care)* **their wealth** *(when they reach the age of maturity and understanding)* **and do not exchange the bad for the good** *(do not take what is valuable from their wealth and replace it with something inferior)*. **Do not devour their wealth** *(by including it)* **with your own. It is indeed a serious sin to do so.**

وَاِنْ خِفْتُمْ اَلَّا تُقْسِطُوْا فِي الْيَتٰمٰى فَانْكِحُوْا مَا طَابَ لَكُمْ مِّنَ النِّسَآءِ مَثْنٰى وَثُلٰثَ وَرُبٰعَ ۚ
فَاِنْ خِفْتُمْ اَلَّا تَعْدِلُوْا فَوَاحِدَةً اَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ اَيْمَانُكُمْ ؕ ذٰلِكَ اَدْنٰۤى اَلَّا تَعُوْلُوْا ③

3. If you fear that you will not be able to be just to the orphans *(in your care and you also fear that you will be unable to be just between your eight, ten or more wives, as was common during the early days throughout the world)*, **then marry two, three or four women with whom you are pleased** *(to have as your wives)*. *(However)* **If you** *(still)* **fear that you will be unable to be just** *(between your wives in spending your money or time on them)*, **then** *(marry)* **just one, or** *(suffice with)* **those** *(slave women)* **who are in your possession** *(without marrying)*. **In this way it is unlikely that you will be unjust.**

وَاٰتُوا النِّسَآءَ صَدُقٰتِهِنَّ نِحْلَةً ؕ فَاِنْ طِبْنَ لَكُمْ عَنْ شَيْءٍ مِّنْهُ نَفْسًا فَكُلُوْهُ هَنِيْٓـًٔا مَّرِيْٓـًٔا ④

4. Give women *(your wives)* **their dowries with a good heart** *(in good faith)*. **If they** *(your wives)* **give you a part of it** *(if they reduce the amount)* **of their own accord, then partake of it** *(you may accept the reduction)* **with welcome and happiness** *(you will not be sinning by accepting it)*.

وَلَا تُؤْتُوا السُّفَهَآءَ اَمْوَالَكُمُ الَّتِیْ جَعَلَ اللّٰهُ لَكُمْ قِیٰمًا وَّارْزُقُوْهُمْ فِیْهَا وَاكْسُوْهُمْ وَقُوْلُوْا لَهُمْ
قَوْلًا مَّعْرُوْفًا ⑤

5. Do not give the incompetent *(dim witted)* **ones** *(those who are unable to care for their wealth)* **any wealth** *(of theirs)* **which Allaah has made you guardians of** *(to protect and safeguard their wealth)*, **but feed and clothe them from it** (their funds) **and speak kind** *(consoling)* **words to them** *(when they demand to have the wealth)*.

وَابْتَلُوا الْیَتٰمٰی حَتّٰۤی اِذَا بَلَغُوا النِّكَاحَ فَاِنْ اٰنَسْتُمْ مِّنْهُمْ رُشْدًا فَادْفَعُوْۤا اِلَیْهِمْ اَمْوَالَهُمْ
وَلَا تَاْكُلُوْهَاۤ اِسْرَافًا وَّبِدَارًا اَنْ یَّكْبَرُوْا وَمَنْ كَانَ غَنِیًّا فَلْیَسْتَعْفِفْ وَمَنْ كَانَ
فَقِیْرًا فَلْیَاْكُلْ بِالْمَعْرُوْفِ فَاِذَا دَفَعْتُمْ اِلَیْهِمْ اَمْوَالَهُمْ فَاَشْهِدُوْا عَلَیْهِمْ وَكَفٰی
بِاللّٰهِ حَسِیْبًا ⑥

6. Test *(train)* **the orphans** *(to see whether they can handle money responsibly)* **until they are capable of marriage** *(until they come of age)*. **If** *(after training and testing them)* **you notice that they understand, then hand over their wealth to them. Do not consume their wealth by over-spending** *(spending without need)* **and in haste,** *(fearing)* **that they will grow up** *(and you will have to hand it all over to them)*. **Whoever** *(whichever guardian)* **is wealthy should refrain** *(from taking anything from the orphan's wealth for caring for him)* **and whoever is poor may take from it** *(a wage for his services)* **within reason. When you eventually hand over their wealth to them** *(to the orphans once they come of age)*, **then have witnesses over them** *(to witness that the wealth has been handed over)*. **Allaah is Sufficient to take account** *(of every person's actions)*.

لِلرِّجَالِ نَصِیْبٌ مِّمَّا تَرَكَ الْوَالِدٰنِ وَالْاَقْرَبُوْنَ وَلِلنِّسَآءِ نَصِیْبٌ مِّمَّا تَرَكَ الْوَالِدٰنِ
وَالْاَقْرَبُوْنَ مِمَّا قَلَّ مِنْهُ اَوْ كَثُرَ نَصِیْبًا مَّفْرُوْضًا ⑦

7. For men *(mature and immature)* **is a share of what** *(their)* **parents and relatives leave behind** *(as inheritance for them)*, **and for women** *(mature and immature)* **is a share of what** *(their)* **parents and relatives leave behind; whether it** *(what they leave behind)* **is a little or a lot. This share is fixed** *(by Allaah and no person may deprive another of his/her rightful share)*.

وَاِذَا حَضَرَ الْقِسْمَةَ اُولُوا الْقُرْبٰی وَالْیَتٰمٰی وَالْمَسٰكِیْنُ فَارْزُقُوْهُمْ مِّنْهُ وَقُوْلُوْا لَهُمْ
قَوْلًا مَّعْرُوْفًا ⑧

8. When relatives, orphans and needy *(all of whom do not have a fixed share of the inheritance)* **present themselves at the distribution** *(of the estate)*, **then grant some of it to them** *(as a gesture of kindness with the permission of all the heirs)* **and speak kindly to them.**

وَلْيَخْشَ الَّذِينَ لَوْ تَرَكُوا مِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ ذُرِّيَّةً ضِعَافًا خَافُوا عَلَيْهِمْ فَلْيَتَّقُوا اللَّهَ
وَلْيَقُولُوا قَوْلًا سَدِيدًا ﴿٩﴾

9. Let those *(who are distributing the estate e.g. guardian, trustee, executor)* **fear** *(for the welfare of the orphan heirs as)* **if they** *(themselves were to)* **leave behind them weak offspring about whom** *(about whose welfare)* **they are concerned. They should fear Allaah** *(in their behaviour)* **and speak justly.**

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ أَمْوَالَ الْيَتَامَىٰ ظُلْمًا إِنَّمَا يَأْكُلُونَ فِي بُطُونِهِمْ نَارًا
وَسَيَصْلَوْنَ سَعِيرًا ﴿١٠﴾ ع ١ ١٢

10. Indeed those who unjustly eat *(use)* **the wealth of orphans, they eat only fire in their bellies** *(because the end result of this will be their entry into Jahannam)*. **Very soon they shall enter the Blaze** *(Jahannam)*!

يُوصِيكُمُ اللَّهُ فِي أَوْلَادِكُمْ لِلذَّكَرِ مِثْلُ حَظِّ الْأُنْثَيَيْنِ فَإِنْ كُنَّ نِسَاءً فَوْقَ اثْنَتَيْنِ فَلَهُنَّ ثُلُثَا مَا تَرَكَ وَإِنْ كَانَتْ
وَاحِدَةً فَلَهَا النِّصْفُ وَلِأَبَوَيْهِ لِكُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا السُّدُسُ مِمَّا تَرَكَ إِنْ كَانَ لَهُ وَلَدٌ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ وَلَدٌ وَوَرِثَهُ
أَبَوَاهُ فَلِأُمِّهِ الثُّلُثُ فَإِنْ كَانَ لَهُ إِخْوَةٌ فَلِأُمِّهِ السُّدُسُ مِنْ بَعْدِ وَصِيَّةٍ يُوصِي بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٍ آبَاؤُكُمْ
وَأَبْنَاؤُكُمْ لَا تَدْرُونَ أَيُّهُمْ أَقْرَبُ لَكُمْ نَفْعًا فَرِيضَةً مِنَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١١﴾

11. Allaah instructs you concerning your children. For a male is the share of two females *(males inherit twice as much as their female counterparts)*. **If the daughters** *(of the deceased)* **are more than two, they shall have** *(shall inherit)* **two-thirds of what the deceased leaves. If there is only one daughter** *(to inherit from her parent)*, **she shall have** *(inherit)* **half** *(of the estate)*. **For each of the parents is a sixth of what the deceased leaves if he** *(or she)* **has children** *(male or female)*. **If he** *(or she)* **does not have any children and his parents are his only heirs, then the mother gets a third** *(of the estate. The rest goes to the husband and father)*. **If he** *(the deceased)* **has brothers** *(two or more half or full brothers or sisters)*, **then his mother shall have a sixth** *(of the estate)* **after** *(distributing)* **the bequests he** *(the deceased)* **made and** *(after settling his)* **his debts.** *(In cases of inheritance, grandparents take the place of parents and a son's son takes the place of a real son.)* **From your fathers and sons you do not know which of them is closer to you in benefit.** *(It is therefore not possible for you to justly stipulate their shares. Allaah has fixed them for you. Since Allaah is All Knowing, All-Wise, His wisdom in sharing the inheritance cannot be questioned.)*

وَلَكُمْ نِصْفُ مَا تَرَكَ أَزْوَاجُكُمْ إِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُنَّ وَلَدٌ فَإِنْ كَانَ لَهُنَّ وَلَدٌ فَلَكُمُ الرُّبُعُ مِمَّا تَرَكْنَ مِنْ بَعْدِ

وَصِيَّةٍ يُوصِينَ بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٍ ۚ وَلَهُنَّ الرُّبُعُ مِمَّا تَرَكْتُمْ إِن لَّمْ يَكُن لَّكُمْ وَلَدٌ ۚ فَإِن كَانَ لَكُمْ وَلَدٌ فَلَهُنَّ
الثُّمُنُ مِمَّا تَرَكْتُم ۚ مِّن بَعْدِ وَصِيَّةٍ تُوصُونَ بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٍ ۗ وَإِن كَانَ رَجُلٌ يُورَثُ كَلَالَةً أَوِ امْرَأَةٌ وَلَهُ أَخٌ
أَوْ أُخْتٌ فَلِكُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِّنْهُمَا السُّدُسُ ۚ فَإِن كَانُوا أَكْثَرَ مِن ذَٰلِكَ فَهُمْ شُرَكَاءُ فِي الثُّلُثِ ۚ مِن بَعْدِ وَصِيَّةٍ يُوصَىٰ
بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٍ غَيْرَ مُضَارٍّ ۚ وَصِيَّةً مِّنَ اللَّهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿١٢﴾

12. You *(husbands)* **shall inherit half of what your wives leave if they do not have children** *(sons, daughters or sons of their sons, even if these children are from other husbands)*. *(However)* **If they** *(your wives)* **have children, then you shall inherit a quarter of what they leave after the bequests they made and** *(after settling their)* **debts. They** *(your wives)* **shall inherit a quarter of what you** *(husbands)* **leave if you have no children.** *(However)* **If you have children, then they shall inherit an eighth of what you leave after the bequests you make and** *(after settling your)* **debts. If a man or woman leaves** (after death) **neither any ascendants** *(parents or grandparents)* **nor descendants** *(children or grandchildren)*, **and s/he has a brother or a sister** *(uterine brother or sister -sharing one mother but different fathers)*, **then each of them shall have a sixth** *(of the estate)*. **If they** *(the uterine brothers and sisters)* **are more, then they shall all be** *(equal)* **partners in a third** *(with females receiving as much as males)* **after the bequest that has been made and** *(after settling any)* **debts;** *(the bequest should be made)* **without causing any harm** *(it should therefore not exceed one-third of the estate)*. **This instruction** *(to distribute inheritance according to the laws mentioned)* **is from Allaah and Allaah is All Knowing, Forbearing.** *(The details of inheritance are found in the books of Islaamic jurisprudence.)*

تِلْكَ حُدُودُ اللَّهِ ۚ وَمَن يُطِعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ يُدْخِلْهُ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ
فِيهَا ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿١٣﴾

13. These *(laws concerning treatment of orphans and distributing inheritance)* **are the limits of Allaah** *(that Allaah has set for people to follow)*. **Whoever obeys Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ, Allaah will enter him into Jannat beneath which rivers flow, where they shall live forever. That is the supreme success** *(a great achievement)*.

وَمَن يَعْصِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَيَتَعَدَّ حُدُودَهُ يُدْخِلْهُ نَارًا خَالِدًا فِيهَا وَلَهُ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿١٤﴾ ع ٢ ١٣

14. Whoever disobeys Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ and oversteps *(trans gressess)* **His limits** *(later dying as a Kaafir)*, **Allaah shall enter him into the Fire** *(of Jahannam)* **where he shall live forever. He shall suffer a disgraceful punishment.**

وَاللَّاتِي يَأْتِينَ الْفَاحِشَةَ مِن نِّسَائِكُمْ فَاسْتَشْهِدُوا عَلَيْهِنَّ أَرْبَعَةً مِّنكُمْ ۖ فَإِن شَهِدُوا
فَأَمْسِكُوهُنَّ فِي الْبُيُوتِ حَتَّىٰ يَتَوَفَّاهُنَّ الْمَوْتُ أَوْ يَجْعَلَ اللَّهُ لَهُنَّ سَبِيلًا ﴿١٥﴾

15. As for those of your women who are guilty of indecent behaviour *(fornication, adultery, lesbianism)*, **call four** *(male, sane, mature, free Muslim)* **witnesses against them. If they** *(the witnesses)* **testify against them, then imprison them in their homes until death claims them or Allaah creates a way for them** *(until Allaah fixes another punishment)*. *(Subsequently, the punishment for fornication was specified in the second verse of Surah 24.)*

وَالَّذٰنِ يَأْتِيٰنِهَا مِنْكُمْ فَاٰذُوْهُمَا ۚ فَاِنْ تَابَا وَاَصْلَحَا فَاَعْرِضُوْا عَنْهُمَا ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ كَانَ تَوَّابًا رَّحِيْمًا ﴿۱۶﴾

16. The two who do this *(behave indecently by committing fornication or homosexuality)* **from among you should be punished** *(according to the discretion of a Muslim judge)*. **If they repent and improve** *(their behaviour)*, **then let them be** *(do not harass, taunt or criticise them after their punishment)*. **Verily Allaah is Most Accepting of repentance, Most Merciful** *(so obey Him)*.

اِنَّمَا التَّوْبَةُ عَلَى اللّٰهِ لِلَّذِيْنَ يَعْمَلُوْنَ السُّوْٓءَ بِجَهَالَةٍ ثُمَّ يَتُوْبُوْنَ مِنْ قَرِيْبٍ فَاُولٰٓئِكَ
يَتُوْبُ اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِمْ ؕ وَكَانَ اللّٰهُ عَلِيْمًا حَكِيْمًا ﴿۱۷﴾

17. Allaah accepts the repentance only of those who carry out evil because of foolishness *(ignorance or naivety)* **and then** *(sincerely with remorse)* **repent soon** *(quickly)* **afterwards** *(before the pangs of death grip them)*. **These are the ones whom Allaah forgives. Allaah is All Knowing, The Wise.**

وَلَيْسَتِ التَّوْبَةُ لِلَّذِيْنَ يَعْمَلُوْنَ السَّيِّاٰتِ ۚ حَتّٰٓى اِذَا حَضَرَ اَحَدَهُمُ الْمَوْتُ قَالَ اِنِّيْ تُبْتُ
الْـٰٔنَ وَلَا الَّذِيْنَ يَمُوْتُوْنَ وَهُمْ كُفَّارٌ ؕ اُولٰٓئِكَ اَعْتَدْنَا لَهُمْ عَذَابًا اَلِيْمًا ﴿۱۸﴾

18. Forgiveness is not for those who *(continue to)* **commit evil acts** *(without repenting)* **and then, when death presents itself before any of them** *(and they can see the angels of death before them)*, **he says, 'Now I repent!'. Nor is it** *(forgiveness)* **for those who die as Kuffaar** *(and who repent in the Aakhirah. Such people will never be forgiven)*. **We have prepared for such people a painful punishment.**

يٰٓاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا لَا يَحِلُّ لَكُمْ اَنْ تَرِثُوا النِّسَآءَ كَرْهًا ؕ وَلَا تَعْضُلُوْهُنَّ لِتَذْهَبُوْا بِبَعْضِ مَآ اٰتَيْتُمُوْهُنَّ
اِلَّآ اَنْ يَّاْتِيْنَ بِفَاحِشَةٍ مُّبَيِّنَةٍ ۚ وَعَاشِرُوْهُنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوْفِ ۚ فَاِنْ كَرِهْتُمُوْهُنَّ فَعَسٰٓى اَنْ تَكْرَهُوْا شَيْـًٔا وَّيَجْعَلَ
اللّٰهُ فِيْهِ خَيْرًا كَثِيْرًا ﴿۱۹﴾

19. O you who have Imaan! It is not permissible for you to forcefully inherit women *(as was the practice before Islaam when the wives of deceased people became the property of their heirs)*. **Do not hold them** *(your wives)* **back** *(in your marriage)* **with** *(no other reason but with)* **the intention of taking back** *(forcing them to give you back)* **some of that** *(dowry)* **which you gave them** *(in exchange for a divorce)*; **except** *(you may accept payment for a divorce)* **if they have carried out open** *(acts of)*

immorality *(adultery or gross rudeness to you)*. **Live with them in kindness** *(treating them well)*. **If you dislike** *(anything in)* **them, then** *(be tolerant because)* **perhaps you dislike something whereas Allaah places abundant good in it.** *(A spouse's bad habits should not prompt one to behave harshly.)*

وَاِنْ اَرَدْتُّمُ اسْتِبْدَالَ زَوْجٍ مَّكَانَ زَوْجٍ ۙ وَّاٰتَيْتُمْ اِحْدٰىهُنَّ قِنْطَارًا فَلَا تَاْخُذُوْا مِنْهُ شَيْـًٔا ۭ اَتَاْخُذُوْنَهٗ
بُهْتَانًا وَّاِثْمًا مُّبِيْنًا ﴿٢٠﴾

20. If you intend to change one wife for another when you have given one of them a fortune (a great deal), **then do not take anything from it** *(from what you have given the first wife)*. **Would you take it by slander** *(by falsely accusing her)* **and** *(by carrying out)* **a great sin?** *(This should never be.)*

وَكَيْفَ تَاْخُذُوْنَهٗ وَقَدْ اَفْضٰى بَعْضُكُمْ اِلٰى بَعْضٍ وَّاَخَذْنَ مِنْكُمْ مِّيْثَاقًا غَلِيْظًا ﴿٢١﴾

21. How can you take it *(what you gave her in any manner whatsoever)* **when you have had intimate relations with each other** *(fulfilled your desires)* **and they** *(your wives)* **have taken a strong pledge from you** *(when you married them, you accepted Allaah's command to treat them well and to care for them. How can you now take their wealth with you when it is you who is breaking the pledge to live together?)*

وَلَا تَنْكِحُوْا مَا نَكَحَ اٰبَاۗؤُكُمْ مِّنَ النِّسَاۗءِ اِلَّا مَا قَدْ سَلَفَ ۭ اِنَّهٗ كَانَ فَاحِشَةً وَّمَقْتًا ۭ وَسَاۗءَ سَبِيْلًا ﴿٢٢﴾ ع ٣ ٨ ١٤

22. Do not marry those women whom your fathers married, except that *(you will not be sinful for doing this during the period before you became a Muslim)* **which has passed** *(because you were then not bound by this law)*. **Undoubtedly this is immoral** *(indecent)*, **detestable** *(disgusting)* **and an evil path.**

حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْكُمْ اُمَّهٰتُكُمْ وَبَنٰتُكُمْ وَاَخَوٰتُكُمْ وَعَمّٰتُكُمْ وَخٰلٰتُكُمْ وَبَنٰتُ الْاَخِ وَبَنٰتُ الْاُخْتِ وَاُمَّهٰتُكُمُ الّٰتِيْٓ اَرْضَعْنَكُمْ
وَاَخَوٰتُكُمْ مِّنَ الرَّضَاعَةِ وَاُمَّهٰتُ نِسَاۗىِٕكُمْ وَرَبَاۗىِٕبُكُمُ الّٰتِيْ فِيْ حُجُوْرِكُمْ مِّنْ نِّسَاۗىِٕكُمُ الّٰتِيْ دَخَلْتُمْ بِهِنَّ ۡ
فَاِنْ لَّمْ تَكُوْنُوْا دَخَلْتُمْ بِهِنَّ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ ۡ وَحَلَاۗىِٕلُ اَبْنَاۗىِٕكُمُ الَّذِيْنَ مِنْ اَصْلَابِكُمْ ۙ وَاَنْ تَجْمَعُوْا بَيْنَ
الْاُخْتَيْنِ اِلَّا مَا قَدْ سَلَفَ ۭ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ كَانَ غَفُوْرًا رَّحِيْمًا ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Forbidden for you are *(it is Haraam for you to marry)* **your mothers** *(and your grandmothers)*, **your daughters** *(and granddaughters)*, **your sisters** *(half and full)*, **your father's** *(and grandfather's)* **sisters, your mother's** *(and grandmother's)* **sisters, your brother's daughters** *(and granddaughters)*, **your sister's daughters** *(and granddaughters)*, **your suckling mothers** *(those women who breastfed you before you turned two years of age. All the daughters, granddaughters, sisters, aunts, mother and grandmothers of the suckling mother may also not marry the child she breastfed.)*, **your suckling sisters** *(those girls who were breastfed by the same woman who breastfed you)*, **your mothers-in-law and those step-daughters of yours** *(girls who are born to your wife from another man)* **who are in your care and with whose mothers you have had intercourse** *(with whose mothers your marriage has been consummated)*. **If you have not had intercourse with them** *(you have not consummated your marriage with the mothers of these*

step-daughters), **then there is no sin on you** *(should you marry their daughters after divorcing the mothers)*. *(Also forbidden for you are)* **The wives of your sons who were born of you** *(the wives of your biological sons. However, you may marry the ex-wives of your adopted sons.)*, **and** *(also forbidden is)* **that you join** *(that you marry)* **two sisters** *(real sisters, half sisters or suckling sisters)*, **except what has passed** *(you will not be sinful for what you did before becoming a Muslim). (In a like manner, a man may not have a woman and her aunt in his marriage at the same time. He may only have one in his marriage at a time.)* **Without doubt Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

وَالْمُحْصَنٰتُ مِنَ النِّسَآءِ اِلَّا مَا مَلَكَتْ اَيْمَانُكُمْ ۚ كِتٰبَ اللّٰهِ عَلَيْكُمْ ۚ وَاُحِلَّ لَكُمْ مَّا وَرَآءَ ذٰلِكُمْ اَنْ
تَبْتَغُوْا بِاَمْوَالِكُمْ مُّحْصِنِيْنَ غَيْرَ مُسٰفِحِيْنَ ؕ فَمَا اسْتَمْتَعْتُمْ بِهٖ مِنْهُنَّ فَاٰتُوْهُنَّ اُجُوْرَهُنَّ فَرِيْضَةً ؕ وَلَا جُنَاحَ
عَلَيْكُمْ فِيْمَا تَرٰضَيْتُمْ بِهٖ مِنْۢ بَعْدِ الْفَرِيْضَةِ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ كَانَ عَلِيْمًا حَكِيْمًا ﴿۲۴﴾

24. *(Also forbidden for you to marry are)* **Married women except those** *(slave women and captives)* **whom you own. Allaah has ordained** *(these laws)* **for you. Besides these** *(women mentioned above)*, **all other women are lawful for you** *(to marry)*, *(provided)* **that you seek** *(their hands in marriage)* **with your wealth** *(by paying the dowry)* **as properly married men** *(with the intention of preserving your chastity)* **and not as fornicators** *(not merely to gratify your desires)*. **Give the specified dowry to those** *(wives)* **from whom you derive benefit** *(with whom you have had intercourse)*. **There is no sin** *(no pressure)* **on you should you** *(husband and wife)* **agree on something else** *(a larger or smaller amount of dowry without pressure from either party)* **after the specified amount** *(has been set)*. **Verily Allaah is All Knowing, The Wise** *(He knows best what is beneficial or harmful for His creation)*.

وَمَنْ لَّمْ يَسْتَطِعْ مِنْكُمْ طَوْلًا اَنْ يَّنْكِحَ الْمُحْصَنٰتِ الْمُؤْمِنٰتِ فَمِنْ مَّا مَلَكَتْ اَيْمَانُكُمْ مِّنْ فَتَيٰتِكُمُ الْمُؤْمِنٰتِ ؕ
وَاللّٰهُ اَعْلَمُ بِاِيْمَانِكُمْ ؕ بَعْضُكُمْ مِّنْۢ بَعْضٍ ۚ فَانْكِحُوْهُنَّ بِاِذْنِ اَهْلِهِنَّ وَاٰتُوْهُنَّ اُجُوْرَهُنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوْفِ مُحْصَنٰتٍ
غَيْرَ مُسٰفِحٰتٍ وَّلَا مُتَّخِذٰتِ اَخْدَانٍ ۚ فَاِذَاۤ اُحْصِنَّ فَاِنْ اَتَيْنَ بِفَاحِشَةٍ فَعَلَيْهِنَّ نِصْفُ مَا عَلَى الْمُحْصَنٰتِ
مِنَ الْعَذَابِ ؕ ذٰلِكَ لِمَنْ خَشِيَ الْعَنَتَ مِنْكُمْ ؕ وَاَنْ تَصْبِرُوْا خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ غَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ ﴿۲۵﴾

25. Those of you who do not have the means to marry free Mu'min women, then *(they should marry)* **one of your Mu'min slave girls. Allaah best knows** *(the condition of)* **your Imaan. Each of you** *(Mu'min slaves and free people)* **is equal to the next** *(in Imaan)*. **So marry them** *(slave girls)* **with the permission of their masters and give them their dowries in a kind manner** *(without deducting anything or delaying payment) (taking them)* **as** *(your)* **properly wedded** *(wives)*, **not as adulteresses** *(with the intention of committing acts of indecency)* **or as women who maintain secretive relationships** *(with the intention of maintaining love affairs)*. **Once they** *(slave women)* **enter into marriage and then carry out immoral acts** *(adultery)*, **they should be given half the punishment given to free** *(unmarried)* **women** *(the penalty for adulterous slave women is therefore fifty lashes)*. **This** *(instruction to marry slave women when unable to marry free women)* **is for those of you who fear harm** *(coming to themselves by committing fornication)*. *(However)* **It is best for you to be patient**

(and to refrain from marrying slave women because your children from her will then become slaves as well while your wife will still be obliged to serve her master). **Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful** *(towards those who are patient)*.

يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ لِيُبَيِّنَ لَكُمْ وَيَهْدِيَكُمْ سُنَنَ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ وَيَتُوبَ عَلَيْكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Allaah wishes to explain to you *(the laws of Deen, the benefits of obeying His commands and what is lawful and prohibited)*, **to guide you to** *(imitate)* **the** *(good)* **practices of those before you and to forgive you** *(by explaining what is lawful and prohibited)*. **Allaah is All Knowing** *(about what you do)*, **The Wise** *(Whose commands contain great wisdom and guidance)*.

وَاللَّهُ يُرِيدُ أَن يَتُوبَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَيُرِيدُ الَّذِينَ يَتَّبِعُونَ الشَّهَوَاتِ أَن تَمِيلُوا مَيْلًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٢٧﴾

27. Allaah wishes to turn towards you *(to forgive)* **you whereas those who follow their desires** *(the non-Muslims and sinners who hanker after their lusts)* **wish only that you deviate** *(move away)* **tremendously** *(from the truth by committing sins and becoming just like them)*.

يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ أَن يُخَفِّفَ عَنكُمْ ۚ وَخُلِقَ الْإِنسَانُ ضَعِيفًا ﴿٢٨﴾

28. Allaah wishes to unburden *(lighten)* **you** *(by simplifying the laws of the Shari'ah)*. **Man has been created weak** *(and will therefore find it difficult to obey commands that are too difficult. Therefore concessions have been made for every law)*.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَكُم بَيْنَكُم بِالْبَاطِلِ إِلَّا أَن تَكُونَ تِجَارَةً عَن تَرَاضٍ مِّنكُمْ ۚ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا
أَنفُسَكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُمْ رَحِيمًا ﴿٢٩﴾

29. O you who have Imaan, do not unjustly consume the *(haraam)* **wealth of each other** *(by stealing or by other unacceptable means)*, **but** *(you may exchange wealth with each other)* **by way of trade** *(conducted)* **with your mutual consent. Do not kill yourselves** *(do not do anything that will lead to your destruction in this world or in the Aakhirah)*. **Indeed Allaah is Most Merciful towards you** *(by forbidding you from acts that will lead to your destruction. The laws of Allaah are for man's betterment and well-being)*.

وَمَن يَفْعَلْ ذَٰلِكَ عُدْوَانًا وَظُلْمًا فَسَوْفَ نُصْلِيهِ نَارًا ۚ وَكَانَ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرًا ﴿٣٠﴾

30. Whoever will do this *(whoever carries out the acts that Allaah forbids)* **rebelliously and unjustly** *(wrongfully)*, **We shall soon enter him into the Fire** *(of Jahannam)*. **This is all too easy** *(simple)* **for Allaah** *(Who is in total control)*.

إِن تَجْتَنِبُوا كَبَائِرَ مَا تُنْهَوْنَ عَنْهُ نُكَفِّرْ عَنكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَنُدْخِلْكُم مُّدْخَلًا كَرِيمًا ﴿٣١﴾

31. If you avoid the major sins that are forbidden from *(those sins for which punishment, a penalty or a curse has been mentioned)*, **We shall wipe out** *(forgive)* **your evil actions** *(minor sins)* **and enter you into a place of honour** *(Jannah)*.

وَلَا تَتَمَنَّوْا مَا فَضَّلَ اللّٰهُ بِهٖ بَعْضَكُمْ عَلٰى بَعْضٍ ؕ لِلرِّجَالِ نَصِيْبٌ مِّمَّا اكْتَسَبُوْا ؕ وَلِلنِّسَآءِ نَصِيْبٌ مِّمَّا اكْتَسَبْنَ ؕ
وَسْـَٔلُوا اللّٰهَ مِنْ فَضْلِهٖ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَیْءٍ عَلِيْمًا ﴿۳۲﴾

32. Do not desire those things *(religious or worldly virtues and status over which you have no control)* **with which Allaah has favoured some of you over others** *(so as not to create jealousy and hatred between yourselves)*. **For men shall be a portion** *(reward)* **of that which they earn** *(for the acts they carry out)* **and for women shall be a portion of that which they earn. Ask Allaah for his favours** *(for your needs because He knows the status of each person and what each one deserves)*. **Indeed Allaah is the Knower of all things** *(He knows on whom to shower His favours and who asks Him for them)*.

وَلِكُلٍّ جَعَلْنَا مَوَالِیَ مِمَّا تَرَكَ الْوَالِدٰنِ وَالْاَقْرَبُوْنَ ؕ وَالَّذِيْنَ عَقَدَتْ اَيْمَانُكُمْ فَاٰتُوْهُمْ نَصِيْبَهُمْ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ كَانَ ٥ ع ٨ ٢
عَلٰى كُلِّ شَیْءٍ شَهِيْدًا ﴿۳۳﴾

33. For each *(man and woman)* **We have appointed heirs for that** *(inheritance)* **which parents and relatives leave. Give their shares** *(of inheritance)* **to those with whom you have made a pledge** *(a pledge that they will receive a share of your estate. Such people may inherit if there are no heirs. They are also entitled to bequests made in their names from one-third of the estate)*. **Verily Allaah is Witness over everything** *(nothing is hidden from Allaah)*.

اَلرِّجَالُ قَوّٰمُوْنَ عَلَى النِّسَآءِ بِمَا فَضَّلَ اللّٰهُ بَعْضَهُمْ عَلٰى بَعْضٍ وَّبِمَآ اَنْفَقُوْا مِنْ اَمْوَالِهِمْ ؕ فَالصّٰلِحٰتُ
قٰنِتٰتٌ حٰفِظٰتٌ لِّلْغَيْبِ بِمَا حَفِظَ اللّٰهُ ؕ وَالّٰتِیْ تَخَافُوْنَ نُشُوْزَهُنَّ فَعِظُوْهُنَّ وَاهْجُرُوْهُنَّ فِی الْمَضَاجِعِ
وَاضْرِبُوْهُنَّ ۚ فَاِنْ اَطَعْنَكُمْ فَلَا تَبْغُوْا عَلَيْهِنَّ سَبِيْلًا ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ كَانَ عَلِيًّا كَبِيْرًا ﴿۳۴﴾

34. Men have charge over women *(as their overseers, guardians, protectors)* **because of the virtue** *(distinction)* **Allaah has** *(in His wisdom)* **bestowed some of you over others and because of what they** *(men)* **spend** *(on women)* **from their wealth. So the righteous** *(good)* **women are obedient** *(to Allaah and to their husbands by protecting their chastity, dignity and wealth)* **and, in** *(the)* **absence** *(of their husbands)*, **are protective** *(of their chastity and the property of their husbands)* **because of that** *(those rights of women)* **which Allaah has protected** *(by instructing men to provide for Him and to treat their wives kindly. Therefore, just as Allaah has safeguarded her rights, she should fulfil the rights she owes to her husband)*. **As for those** *(wives)* **whose disobedience you fear, advise them;** *(if this fails, then)* **separate your bed from theirs** *(within the same house)* **and** *(in extreme circumstances)* **rap them** *(gently, without injuring them, without striking the face and without leaving any marks on the body)*. **If they obey you, then do not look for a way against them** *(do not look for an excuse to oppress them or to wrongfully accuse them)*. **Verily Allaah is Most High, The Greatest** *(Allaah has the power to take you to task for oppressing your wives)*.

وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ شِقَاقَ بَيْنِهِمَا فَابْعَثُوا حَكَمًا مِّنْ أَهْلِهِ وَحَكَمًا مِّنْ أَهْلِهَا إِن يُرِيدَا إِصْلَاحًا يُوَفِّقِ
اللَّهُ بَيْنَهُمَا ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا خَبِيرًا ﴿٣٥﴾

35. If you fear that the couple may separate, then appoint *(with their consent)* **a mediator from his family and a mediator from her family** *(because relatives generally have a more thorough knowledge of the situation)*. **If they** *(the mediators)* **both desire reconciliation, Allaah will create unity between the couple** *(if this is best for them)*. **Verily Allaah is All Knowing, Informed** *(He knows what is best for all and He knows what methods are best to resolve disputes)*.

وَاعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا تُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا ۖ وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ إِحْسَانًا وَبِذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسَاكِينِ
وَالْجَارِ ذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْجَارِ الْجُنُبِ وَالصَّاحِبِ بِالْجَنبِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ وَمَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا
يُحِبُّ مَن كَانَ مُخْتَالًا فَخُورًا ﴿٣٦﴾

36. Worship Allaah *(and do good solely for His pleasure)*, **ascribe none as partner to Him and show kindness to parents, relatives, orphans, the destitute, near** *(related)* **neighbours, distant** *(unrelated)* **neighbours, the companion by your side** *(spouses and close associates)*, **travellers and those** *(slaves)* **in your possession. Verily Allaah does not like the one who is proud and boastful** *(Therefore, one should stay away from such people)*.

الَّذِينَ يَبْخَلُونَ وَيَأْمُرُونَ النَّاسَ بِالْبُخْلِ وَيَكْتُمُونَ مَا آتَاهُمُ اللَّهُ مِن فَضْلِهِ ۗ وَأَعْتَدْنَا لِلْكَافِرِينَ
عَذَابًا مُّهِينًا ﴿٣٧﴾

37. Those *(Jews)* **who are miserly, who instruct others to be miserly and who conceal what Allaah had given them** *(knowledge about the truthfulness of Rasulullaah ﷺ and spending wealth in the path of Allaah)* **through His bounty** *(such people shall suffer terribly)*. **We have prepared for the Kaafiroon a disgracing punishment.**

وَالَّذِينَ يُنفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ رِئَاءَ النَّاسِ وَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَلَا بِالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ ۗ وَمَن يَكُنِ الشَّيْطَانُ
لَهُ قَرِينًا فَسَاءَ قَرِينًا ﴿٣٨﴾

38. *(Such people are)* **Those who spend their wealth to show people and who neither believe in Allaah nor in the Last Day. The one whose friend is Shaytaan,** *(should bear in mind that)* **he is the worst** *(most evil)* **of friends indeed** *(because he leads people only to Jahannam)*.

وَمَاذَا عَلَيْهِمْ لَوْ آمَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَأَنفَقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقَهُمُ اللَّهُ ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِهِمْ عَلِيمًا ﴿٣٩﴾

39. What harm *(loss)* **will it do them** *(the Kuffaar)* **if they believe in Allaah and the Last Day and spend of that which Allaah had provided for them?** *(It will do them only good to do this,*

otherwise terrible harm will befall them for remaining as Kuffaar. Furthermore, it is Allaah Who gives them the wealth they have.) **Allaah is Ever Aware of them** *(and will punish them for their kufr and misdeeds)*.

إِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ ۚ وَإِنْ تَكُ حَسَنَةً يُّضٰعِفْهَا وَيُؤْتِ مِنْ لَّدُنْهُ أَجْرًا عَظِيْمًا ﴿٤٠﴾

40. Undoubtedly Allaah is not unjust even to the extent of an atom's weight *(Allaah will neither decrease a person's reward to the extent of an atom's weight nor punish him to this extent for a wrong he did not do)*. **If it were a good act** *(the weight of an atom)*, **He shall multiply it** *(the reward)* **and grant a tremendous** *(manifold)* **reward from His side.**

وقف النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم

فَكَيْفَ إِذَا جِئْنَا مِنْ كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ بِشَهِيْدٍ وَّجِئْنَا بِكَ عَلٰى هٰٓؤُلَآءِ شَهِيْدًا ﴿٤١﴾

41. How will it be *(the condition of the Kuffaar on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **when We shall bring forth** *(summon)* **a witness from every nation** *(the Ambiyaa of every community who will testify against the Kuffaar)* **and call you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **to be a witness over all of them?**

ع ٩ ٣ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَّوَدُّ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا وَعَصَوُا الرَّسُوْلَ لَوْ تُسَوّٰى بِهِمُ الْأَرْضُ ۗ وَلَا يَكْتُمُوْنَ اللّٰهَ حَدِيْثًا ﴿٤٢﴾

42. On that day *(of Qiyaamah)*, **those who committed kufr and disobeyed the Rasool will wish that they were made level with the earth** *(that they were turned to dust)*. **They will not be able to hide anything from Allaah** *(regardless of the lies they will try to speak)*.

يٰٓأَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا لَا تَقْرَبُوا الصَّلٰوةَ وَأَنْتُمْ سُكٰرٰى حَتّٰى تَعْلَمُوْا مَا تَقُوْلُوْنَ وَلَا جُنُبًا إِلَّا عَابِرِيْ
سَبِيْلٍ حَتّٰى تَغْتَسِلُوْا ۗ وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ مَّرْضٰٓى أَوْ عَلٰى سَفَرٍ أَوْ جَآءَ أَحَدٌ مِّنْكُمْ مِّنَ الْغَآئِطِ أَوْ لٰمَسْتُمُ النِّسَآءَ
فَلَمْ تَجِدُوْا مَآءً فَتَيَمَّمُوْا صَعِيْدًا طَيِّبًا فَامْسَحُوْا بِوُجُوْهِكُمْ وَأَيْدِيْكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللّٰهَ كَانَ عَفُوًّا غَفُوْرًا ﴿٤٣﴾

43. O you who have Imaan! Do not come near salaah when you are intoxicated *(this leads to ignorance and the following of whims and fancies)* **until you are** *(sober and)* **aware of what you are saying** *(in your salaah)*, **and when you are impure** *(which leads to lust, then you cannot differentiate between truth and falsehood and do)* **not** *(approach salaah)* **until you take a bath, except for the traveller** *(who cannot use water or cannot findany)*. **If you are ill** *(and unable to use water while)* **on journey, returning from the toilet or from touching** *(cohabiting with)* **your wives, and you do not find any water, then perform Tayammum with clean soil, passing your hands over your faces and arms** *(to show complete humility)*. **Verily Allaah is Most Pardoning, Most Forgiving** *(He dislikes that His servants should experience hardship)*.

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِيْنَ أُوْتُوْا نَصِيْبًا مِّنَ الْكِتٰبِ يَشْتَرُوْنَ الضَّلٰلَةَ وَيُرِيْدُوْنَ أَنْ تَضِلُّوا السَّبِيْلَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. Have you not seen those *(the Jews)* **who have been given a portion of the Book** *(the Torah)*, **who purchase misguidance** *(in exchange for guidance)* **and who want you to deviate** *(stray)* **from the path** *(of Islaam and become like them)*?

وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِأَعْدَائِكُمْ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ وَلِيًّا وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ نَصِيرًا ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Allaah is well Aware of your enemies *(and therefore warns you about them so that you may be on your guard against them)*. **Allaah suffices as a Protecting Friend** *(Guardian of the Muslims)* **and Allaah suffices as a Helper** *(Muslims therefore need no one else to assist them against the harm and the schemes of their enemies)*.

مِنَ الَّذِينَ هَادُوا يُحَرِّفُونَ الْكَلِمَ عَنْ مَوَاضِعِهِ وَيَقُولُونَ سَمِعْنَا وَعَصَيْنَا وَاسْمَعْ غَيْرَ
مُسْمَعٍ وَرَاعِنَا لَيًّا بِأَلْسِنَتِهِمْ وَطَعْنًا فِي الدِّينِ ۚ وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا وَاسْمَعْ وَانْظُرْنَا
لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَهُمْ وَأَقْوَمَ وَلَٰكِنْ لَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ بِكُفْرِهِمْ فَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٤٦﴾

46. Some of the Jews alter *(distort)* **words** *(of the Torah that describe Muhammad ﷺ)* **from their context and say** *(to Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"We hear** *(your command with our ears)* **and we disobey** *(with our hearts)*", **"Listen** *(hear)* **without being made to listen** *(to hear anything good)*" **and "Raa'inaa"** *(this word has a good and an evil meaning, see verse 104 of Surah 2)*, **twisting their tongues and mocking the Deen. If only they had said, "We hear and we obey!", "Do listen!" and "Undhurna** *("Consider us", see Surah 2, verse 104)*," **it would have been better for them and more proper. However, Allaah has cursed them because of their kufr, so only a few of them have Imaan** *(only those who became Muslims)*.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ آمِنُوا بِمَا نَزَّلْنَا مُصَدِّقًا لِمَا مَعَكُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ نَطْمِسَ وُجُوهًا فَنَرُدَّهَا
عَلَىٰ أَدْبَارِهَا أَوْ نَلْعَنَهُمْ كَمَا لَعَنَّا أَصْحَابَ السَّبْتِ ۚ وَكَانَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ مَفْعُولًا ﴿٤٧﴾

47. O Ahlul Kitaab! Believe in what We have revealed *(to Muhammad ﷺ)*, **which verifies what** *(revelation)* **is with you** *(in the Torah and Injeel concerning Towheed, Risaalah, Qiyaamah, etc)* **before We disfigure faces** *(completely changing their appearance)*, **turning them around** *(into animals)*, **or** *(before)* **We curse them as We had cursed the people of the Sabbath** *(see Surah 2, verse 65 and Surah 7, verses 163-166)*. **The decree of Allaah shall** *(certainly)* **come to pass** *(will be carried out)*.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَغْفِرُ أَنْ يُشْرَكَ بِهِ وَيَغْفِرُ مَا دُونَ ذَٰلِكَ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ ۚ وَمَنْ يُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ فَقَدِ افْتَرَىٰ
إِثْمًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٤٨﴾

48. Verily Allaah does not forgive that Shirk *(and kufr)* **be committed, but may forgive all** *(sins)* **besides this for whom He wills. Whoever commits Shirk has indeed invented a terrible sin.**

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ يُزَكُّونَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ ۚ بَلِ اللَّهُ يُزَكِّي مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَلَا يُظْلَمُونَ فَتِيلًا ﴿٤٩﴾ ع

49. Have you not seen those who proclaim *(praise)* **their purity** *(their piety)* **? Allaah purifies whoever He wills and does not oppress even** *(to the extent of)* **the string of a date seed** *(the fine thread found in the slit of a date seed)*.

انظُرْ كَيْفَ يَفْتَرُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكَذِبَ ۖ وَكَفَىٰ بِهِ إِثْمًا مُّبِينًا ﴿٥٠﴾

50. See how they *(the Kuffaar and Mushrikeen)* **invent lies about Allaah** *(and still call themselves the friends of Allaah)*. **This suffices as** *(is)* **an open sin** *(which warrants their entry into Jahannam)*.

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا نَصِيبًا مِّنَ الْكِتَابِ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْجِبْتِ وَالطَّاغُوتِ وَيَقُولُونَ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا
هَٰؤُلَاءِ أَهْدَىٰ مِنَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا سَبِيلًا ﴿٥١﴾

51. Have you not seen those *(Jews)* **who have been given a portion of the Book** *(the Torah)*? **They believe in false gods** *(idols)* **and falsehood** *(Shaytaan)* **and say about those who commit kufr that they are more rightly guided than the Mu'mineen** *(they say that the Kuffaar are more rightly guided than the Mu'mineen)*.

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ لَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ ۖ وَمَن يَلْعَنِ اللَّهُ فَلَن تَجِدَ لَهُ نَصِيرًا ﴿٥٢﴾

52. These *(Jews)* **are the ones whom Allaah has cursed** *(for worshipping idols, for altering their religion and for hiding the truth)*. **You shall never find a helper** *(aid)* **for those whom Allaah has cursed** *(none shall be able to save them from Allaah's punishment and from humiliation in this world)*.

أَمْ لَهُمْ نَصِيبٌ مِّنَ الْمُلْكِ فَإِذًا لَّا يُؤْتُونَ النَّاسَ نَقِيرًا ﴿٥٣﴾

53. *(Referring to the claim of the Jews that Prophethood was only their legacy and could not fall to the lot of any other nation, Allaah says)* **Or do they have a share in the kingdom** *(of Allaah)* **? In that case they would not give people even the slit** *(piece)* **found on a date seed** *(because of their miserliness)*.

أَمْ يَحْسُدُونَ النَّاسَ عَلَىٰ مَا آتَاهُمُ اللَّهُ مِن فَضْلِهِ ۖ فَقَدْ آتَيْنَا آلَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ
وَآتَيْنَاهُم مُّلْكًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٥٤﴾

54. Or are they *(the Jews)* **jealous of people** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ and the Arabs)* **because of what Allaah has given them of His bounty** *(Prophethood and the chief of Prophets from their lineage)* **? Indeed We gave to the family of Ibraheem** عليه السلام **the Book** *(many divine scriptures)* **and wisdom** *(Prophethood in their lineage)* **and We had given them a mighty kingdom** *(such as the kingdoms of Dawood* عليه السلام *and Sulaymaan* عليه السلام*)*.

فَمِنْهُم مَّنْ آمَنَ بِهِ وَمِنْهُم مَّن صَدَّ عَنْهُ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِجَهَنَّمَ سَعِيرًا ﴿٥٥﴾

55. Of them were those who believed in him *(Muhammad ﷺ)* **and those who turned away from him. Jahannam is sufficient as a smouldering inferno** *(as a blazing fire for those who reject the Prophethood of Muhammad ﷺ)*.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِنَا سَوْفَ نُصْلِيهِمْ نَارًا كُلَّمَا نَضِجَتْ جُلُودُهُمْ بَدَّلْنَاهُمْ جُلُودًا غَيْرَهَا لِيَذُوقُوا الْعَذَابَ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا ﴿٥٦﴾

56. Indeed those who reject our Aayaat, We shall soon enter *(cast)* **them into the** *(blazing)* **Fire. Whenever their skins melt** *(is burnt up in Jahannam)*, **We shall exchange them for** *(replace them with)* **fresh skins so that they may taste the** *(full extent of the continuous)* **punishment. Undoubtedly Allaah is Mighty** *(He has no difficulty in meting out such punishment)*, **The Wise** *(He knows every what punishment person should receive and why.)*

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ سَنُدْخِلُهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا لَهُمْ فِيهَا
أَزْوَاجٌ مُطَهَّرَةٌ وَنُدْخِلُهُمْ ظِلًّا ظَلِيلًا ﴿٥٧﴾

57. As for those who have Imaan and do righteous acts, We shall enter them into Jannaat beneath which rivers flow to live there forever and ever. There they shall have purified spouses *(purified from physical and other impurities)*, **and We shall enter them into abundant shade.**

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُكُمْ أَنْ تُؤَدُّوا الْأَمَانَاتِ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهَا وَإِذَا حَكَمْتُمْ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ أَنْ تَحْكُمُوا بِالْعَدْلِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ نِعِمَّا
يَعِظُكُمْ بِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا ﴿٥٨﴾

58. Verily Allaah instructs you to *(willingly)* **return trusts** *(that others place in your care)* **to their rightful owners and that you judge between people with justice** *(without bribery or unjust leniency)*. **Indeed Allaah offers you the best of advice. Surely Allaah is All Hearing, All Seeing** *(He knows what you keep secret and what you make public)*.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ وَأُولِي الْأَمْرِ مِنْكُمْ فَإِنْ تَنَازَعْتُمْ فِي شَيْءٍ فَرُدُّوهُ إِلَى
اللَّهِ وَالرَّسُولِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ ذَٰلِكَ خَيْرٌ وَأَحْسَنُ تَأْوِيلًا ﴿٥٩﴾

59. O you who have Imaan! Obey Allaah, obey the Rasool ﷺ and those in command among you *(your leaders and authorities in all fields, such as the Imaams of Jurisprudence in Fiqh)*. **If you dispute regarding any matter, then refer it to Allaah** *(find the solution in the Qur'aan)* **and the Rasool ﷺ** *(or find the solution in the Sunnat)* **if you believe in Allaah and the Last Day. This is best** *(for all)* **and gives the best result** *(because you will then not be basing your decisions on your personal opinions)*.

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ يَزْعُمُونَ أَنَّهُمْ آمَنُوا بِمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ وَمَا أُنزِلَ مِن قَبْلِكَ يُرِيدُونَ أَن يَتَحَاكَمُوا
إِلَى الطَّاغُوتِ وَقَدْ أُمِرُوا أَن يَكْفُرُوا بِهِ وَيُرِيدُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَن يُضِلَّهُمْ ضَلَالًا بَعِيدًا ﴿٦٠﴾

60. Have you seen those *(hypocrites)* **who claim to believe in that which was revealed to you** *(Muhammad ﷺ)* **and to those** *(Prophets)* **before you, yet they seek judgement from Shaytaan** *(from those who follow Shaytaan)* **when they have been instructed to reject him? Shaytaan desires only to lead them far astray.**

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ تَعَالَوْا إِلَىٰ مَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ وَإِلَى الرَّسُولِ رَأَيْتَ الْمُنَافِقِينَ يَصُدُّونَ عَنكَ صُدُودًا ﴿٦١﴾

61. When it is said to them, "Come to that which Allaah has revealed and to the Rasool ﷺ *(Resolve your disputes by the Qur'aan and the teachings of Rasulullaah ﷺ)***," you will see the hypocrites turning completely away from you** *(because they want to follow their desires)*.

فَكَيْفَ إِذَا أَصَابَتْهُم مُّصِيبَةٌ بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ ثُمَّ جَاءُوكَ يَحْلِفُونَ بِاللَّهِ إِنْ أَرَدْنَا
إِلَّا إِحْسَانًا وَتَوْفِيقًا ﴿٦٢﴾

62. How will it be *(what will these hypocrites do)* **when a calamity** *(punishment)* **afflicts them because of what their own hands do?** *(They will then be unable to escape punishment.)* **Then they will come to you taking oaths** *(saying)*, **"By Allaah! We only intended good and mutual harmony** *(by referring our disputes to others)*."

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ يَعْلَمُ اللَّهُ مَا فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ فَأَعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ وَعِظْهُمْ وَقُل لَّهُمْ فِي أَنفُسِهِمْ قَوْلًا بَلِيغًا ﴿٦٣﴾

63. These *(Munaafiqeen and Kuffaar)* **are the ones whose hearts Allaah knows** *(Allaah knows the hypocrisy, kufr, lies and excuses in their hearts)*. **So do not bother with them** *(with what they tell you and how they treat you)*, *(but)* **advise them** *(to do what is right)* **and tell them things that may be effective** *(beneficial)* **for their souls.**

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِن رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا لِيُطَاعَ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ إِذ ظَّلَمُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ جَاءُوكَ فَاسْتَغْفَرُوا اللَّهَ
وَاسْتَغْفَرَ لَهُمُ الرَّسُولُ لَوَجَدُوا اللَّهَ تَوَّابًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿٦٤﴾

64. We have sent every Rasool so that he should be obeyed by the order *(permission)* **of Allaah. If only it were that when they** *(the hypocrites)* **oppress** *(wrong)* **their souls** *(by referring their disputes to others)*, **where should come to you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)*, **seeking Allaah's forgiveness; and then the Rasool** *(Muhammad ﷺ)* **seeks forgiveness on their behalf, they will then surely find that Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful** *(Allaah will forgive them if they obey Him and realise that the judgement of Rasulullaah is absolute)*.

فَلَا وَرَبِّكَ لَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ حَتّٰى يُحَكِّمُوْكَ فِيْمَا شَجَرَ بَيْنَهُمْ ثُمَّ لَا يَجِدُوْا فِيْٓ اَنْفُسِهِمْ حَرَجًا مِّمَّا
قَضَيْتَ وَيُسَلِّمُوْا تَسْلِيْمًا ﴿٦٥﴾

65. Never! By the oath of your Rabb, they cannot have Imaan until they make you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **judge their disputes and** *(until)* **they do not find any dissatisfaction in that which you decide and** *(until)* **they accept** *(your decision)* **with complete submission** *(with happiness)*.

وَلَوْ اَنَّا كَتَبْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ اَنِ اقْتُلُوْٓا اَنْفُسَكُمْ اَوِ اخْرُجُوْا مِنْ دِيَارِكُمْ مَّا فَعَلُوْهُ اِلَّا قَلِيْلٌ مِّنْهُمْ وَلَوْ
اَنَّهُمْ فَعَلُوْا مَا يُوْعَظُوْنَ بِهٖ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَّهُمْ وَاَشَدَّ تَثْبِيْتًا ﴿٦٦﴾

66. If We were to command them to kill themselves or to abandon their homes *(as We had commanded the Bani Israa'eel)*, **they will not do so, except for a few of them.** *(However)* **If they were to do what they were advised to do** *(to follow Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **it would be best for them and more strengthening** *(for their Imaan and Deen)*.

وَّاِذًا لَّاٰتَيْنٰهُمْ مِّنْ لَّدُنَّآ اَجْرًا عَظِيْمًا ﴿٦٧﴾

67. In that event *(if they had done what We had advised them)* **We will surely have granted them a magnificent reward from Ourselves...**

وَّلَهَدَيْنٰهُمْ صِرَاطًا مُّسْتَقِيْمًا ﴿٦٨﴾

68. ...and We would have undoubtedly guided them to the straight path *(to become devout Muslims)*.

وَمَنْ يُّطِعِ اللّٰهَ وَالرَّسُوْلَ فَاُولٰٓئِكَ مَعَ الَّذِيْنَ اَنْعَمَ اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِّنَ النَّبِيّٖنَ وَالصِّدِّيْقِيْنَ وَالشُّهَدَآءِ
وَالصّٰلِحِيْنَ ۚ وَحَسُنَ اُولٰٓئِكَ رَفِيْقًا ﴿٦٩﴾

69. Those who obey Allaah and the Rasool ﷺ will be *(in the Aakhirah)* **with those Ambiyaa** *(those who received divine revelation)*, **Siddeeqeen** *(those who testify immediately to the truth)*, **martyrs** *(those prepared to die for Allaah and for Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **and righteous ones** *(those who purify their bodies and souls)* **on whom Allaah has bestowed His bounties. These are indeed the best of companions.** *(Although all these people may not share the same stages of Jannah, they will be able to meet each other frequently.)*

ذٰلِكَ الْفَضْلُ مِنَ اللّٰهِ ۭ وَكَفٰى بِاللّٰهِ عَلِيْمًا ﴿٧٠﴾ ع ٩ ١١

70. This *(companionship of the pious)* **is a favour from Allaah. Allaah suffices as the Knower** *(of everything. He knows who deserves which position in Jannah)*.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا خُذُوا حِذْرَكُمْ فَانْفِرُوا ثُبَاتٍ أَوِ انْفِرُوا جَمِيعًا ﴿٧١﴾

71. O you who have Imaan! Take your precautions *(your weapons and other means to guard yourselves against your enemies)* **and advance** *(in Jihaad against them)* **in groups or all together.**

وَإِنَّ مِنْكُمْ لَمَنْ لَيُبَطِّئَنَّ فَإِنْ أَصَابَتْكُمْ مُصِيبَةٌ قَالَ قَدْ أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ إِذْ لَمْ أَكُنْ مَعَهُمْ شَهِيدًا ﴿٧٢﴾

72. Indeed among you is he *(the Munaafiq)* **who hesitates** *(to proceed in Jihaad)*. **If a calamity** *(such as defeat or death)* **befalls you** *(Muslims while in Jihaad)* **he** *(the Munaafiq)* **says, "Allaah has surely been gracious to me in that I was not present with them."**

وَلَئِنْ أَصَابَكُمْ فَضْلٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ لَيَقُولَنَّ كَأَنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهُ مَوَدَّةٌ يَا لَيْتَنِي كُنْتُ مَعَهُمْ فَأَفُوزَ
فَوْزًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٧٣﴾

73. *(On the other hand)* **If a bounty** *(such as victory and booty)* **from Allaah comes to you** *(while in Jihaad)*, **he** *(the Munaafiq)* **will definitely say** *(regretfully because of greed)*, **as if there existed no love** *(friendship)* **between yourselves and him, "Oh dear! If only I had been with them, I would have attained great success!"**

فَلْيُقَاتِلْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ الَّذِينَ يَشْرُونَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا بِالْآخِرَةِ وَمَنْ يُقَاتِلْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ
فَيُقْتَلْ أَوْ يَغْلِبْ فَسَوْفَ نُؤْتِيهِ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٧٤﴾

74. So those who sell the life of this world in exchange for the Aakhirah, should fight in Allaah's way. Whoever fights in Allaah's way and is killed *(martyred)* **or attains victory** *(over the Kuffaar)*, **soon We shall grant him a magnificent reward.**

وَمَا لَكُمْ لَا تُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَالْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ وَالنِّسَاءِ وَالْوِلْدَانِ الَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ
رَبَّنَا أَخْرِجْنَا مِنْ هَٰذِهِ الْقَرْيَةِ الظَّالِمِ أَهْلُهَا وَاجْعَلْ لَنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ وَلِيًّا وَاجْعَلْ لَنَا
مِنْ لَدُنْكَ نَصِيرًا ﴿٧٥﴾

75. What excuse do you have not to fight in Allaah's way and in defence of the weak men, women and children who *(trapped among the Kuffaar)* **cry out, "O our Rabb! Remove us from this town of oppressors, grant us a defender from Yourself and grant us a helper from Yourself"?** *(Jihaad is fought to elevate the Deen and to liberate oppressed Muslims.)*

الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ الطَّاغُوتِ فَقَاتِلُوا أَوْلِيَاءَ

الشَّيْطٰنِ ۚ اِنَّ كَيْدَ الشَّيْطٰنِ كَانَ ضَعِيْفًا ﴿٧٦﴾ ع ١٠ ٧

76. The Mu'mineen fight in Allaah's way *(for Allaah's pleasure)* **and the Kuffaar fight in the way** *(for the pleasure)* **of Shaytaan. So** *(O Muslims!)* **fight the allies** *(conspirators)* **of Shaytaan. Indeed the scheme** *(plans, conspiracies, deceptions)* **of Shaytaan** *(against the Muslims)* **is ever weak.**

اَلَمْ تَرَ اِلَى الَّذِيْنَ قِيْلَ لَهُمْ كُفُّوْٓا اَيْدِيَكُمْ وَاَقِيْمُوا الصَّلٰوةَ وَاٰتُوا الزَّكٰوةَ ۚ فَلَمَّا كُتِبَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقِتَالُ اِذَا
فَرِيْقٌ مِّنْهُمْ يَخْشَوْنَ النَّاسَ كَخَشْيَةِ اللّٰهِ اَوْ اَشَدَّ خَشْيَةً ۚ وَقَالُوْا رَبَّنَا لِمَ كَتَبْتَ عَلَيْنَا الْقِتَالَ ۚ لَوْلَآ
اَخَّرْتَنَآ اِلٰٓى اَجَلٍ قَرِيْبٍ ؕ قُلْ مَتَاعُ الدُّنْيَا قَلِيْلٌ ۚ وَالْاٰخِرَةُ خَيْرٌ لِّمَنِ اتَّقٰى ۫ وَلَا تُظْلَمُوْنَ فَتِيْلًا ﴿٧٧﴾

77. Have you not seen those *(Muslims who were being oppressed in Makkah)* **who were told** *(after they had asked Rasulullaah ﷺ permission to retaliate)*, **"Restrain your hands** *(from fighting)*, **establish salaah and** *(continuously)* **give zakaah"? Then when they were given the command to fight, suddenly a party from them feared** *(the punishment of)* **the enemy as they should fear** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah or an even greater fear. They said, "Our Rabb! Why have You given us the command to fight? Why did You not grant us respite** *(relief)* **for a little while?" Tell them, "The comfort** *(enjoyment)* **of this world is short. The Aakhirah is best for those who have Taqwa. You shall not be oppressed** *(wronged)* **even to the extent of the string of a date seed."** *(You will not be punished even to the extent of the thread on a date seed for a sin you did not commit nor will you be deprived of any rewards for a good act that equals this small amount.)*

اَيْنَ مَا تَكُوْنُوْا يُدْرِكْكُّمُ الْمَوْتُ وَلَوْ كُنْتُمْ فِيْ بُرُوْجٍ مُّشَيَّدَةٍ ؕ وَاِنْ تُصِبْهُمْ حَسَنَةٌ يَّقُوْلُوْا هٰذِهٖ مِنْ
عِنْدِ اللّٰهِ ۚ وَاِنْ تُصِبْهُمْ سَيِّئَةٌ يَّقُوْلُوْا هٰذِهٖ مِنْ عِنْدِكَ ؕ قُلْ كُلٌّ مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللّٰهِ ؕ فَمَالِ هٰٓؤُلَآءِ الْقَوْمِ
لَا يَكَادُوْنَ يَفْقَهُوْنَ حَدِيْثًا ﴿٧٨﴾

78. Wherever you may be *(whether fighting in Jihaad or sitting at home)*, **death** *(is definite and)* **will find you even though you are in high** *(reinforced)* **towers** *(forts)*. **If a good thing happens to them** *(the Jews)*, **they say, "This is from Allaah!"** *(However)* **When some misfortune befalls them they say, "This is because of you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **!" Tell them, "Everything** *(good and bad)* **is from Allaah!" What is the matter** *(wrong)* **with these people that they do not seem to understand anything?** *(They do not understand that Allaah tries people with difficult circumstances to see whether they exercise patience or not.)*

مَآ اَصَابَكَ مِنْ حَسَنَةٍ فَمِنَ اللّٰهِ ۫ وَمَآ اَصَابَكَ مِنْ سَيِّئَةٍ فَمِنْ نَّفْسِكَ ؕ وَاَرْسَلْنٰكَ لِلنَّاسِ رَسُوْلًا ؕ وَكَفٰى بِاللّٰهِ
شَهِيْدًا ﴿٧٩﴾

79. Whatever good comes to you is from Allaah and whatever misfortune befalls you

is from yourselves *(because of the evil that you do)*. **We have sent you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **as a Rasool to** *(all)* **the people** *(entire mankind)*. *(Even if they choose to deny the message)* **Allaah suffices as a Witness** *(to the fact that you are His Rasool to the people)*.

مَنْ يُطِعِ الرَّسُولَ فَقَدْ أَطَاعَ اللَّهَ ۖ وَمَنْ تَوَلَّىٰ فَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَفِيظًا ﴿٨٠﴾

80. Whoever obeys the Rasool ﷺ *(Muhammad ﷺ)* **obeys Allaah** *(because Rasulullaah ﷺ conveys the message of Allaah)* **and whoever turns away,** *(refusing to accept the message, then O Muhammad ﷺ, you should not upset yourself because)* **We have not sent you as a watcher** *(guard)* **over them** *(you will not be questioned for their denial because your responsibility is merely to convey the message to the best of your ability)*.

وَيَقُولُونَ طَاعَةٌ فَإِذَا بَرَزُوا مِنْ عِنْدِكَ بَيَّتَ طَائِفَةٌ مِنْهُمْ غَيْرَ الَّذِي تَقُولُ ۖ وَاللَّهُ يَكْتُبُ مَا يُبَيِّتُونَ ۖ
فَأَعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا ﴿٨١﴾

81. They *(the Munaafiqeen)* **say** *(to Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"Obedience** *(to your commands is our task)* **!" However, when they leave your presence, a group of them plot at night** *(to do)* **other than that which you said. Allaah records the plotting they discuss. So ignore them and trust in Allaah** *(hand over your affairs to Allaah)*. **Allaah suffices as Defender.**

أَفَلَا يَتَدَبَّرُونَ الْقُرْآنَ ۚ وَلَوْ كَانَ مِنْ عِنْدِ غَيْرِ اللَّهِ لَوَجَدُوا فِيهِ اخْتِلَافًا كَثِيرًا ﴿٨٢﴾

82. Do they not ponder over the Qur'aan? If it were from any other being besides Allaah, they would have certainly found many contradictions in it.

وَإِذَا جَاءَهُمْ أَمْرٌ مِنَ الْأَمْنِ أَوِ الْخَوْفِ أَذَاعُوا بِهِ ۖ وَلَوْ رَدُّوهُ إِلَى الرَّسُولِ وَإِلَىٰ أُولِي الْأَمْرِ مِنْهُمْ لَعَلِمَهُ
الَّذِينَ يَسْتَنْبِطُونَهُ مِنْهُمْ ۗ وَلَوْلَا فَضْلُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُ لَاتَّبَعْتُمُ الشَّيْطَانَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٨٣﴾

83. When *(news of)* **any matter of peace or fear comes to them** *(the Munaafiqeen and ignorant Muslims)*, **they** *(immediately)* **broadcast it** *(thereby causing harm to the Muslims)*. **If they had** *(first)* **referred the matter to the Rasulullaah ﷺ and to those of them who have understanding** *(to the learned Muslims with insight)*, **it would surely be known to those of them who investigate** *(verify)* **the matter** *(they would know whether the matter needs to be publicised or not)*. **If it were not for Allaah's grace and mercy** *(bounty)* **on you, you would surely follow Shaytaan except for a few** *(of you)*.

فَقَاتِلْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ لَا تُكَلَّفُ إِلَّا نَفْسَكَ ۚ وَحَرِّضِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۖ عَسَى اللَّهُ أَنْ يَكُفَّ بَأْسَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ۚ
وَاللَّهُ أَشَدُّ بَأْسًا وَأَشَدُّ تَنْكِيلًا ﴿٨٤﴾

84. So fight in Allaah's way *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **! You are responsible only for yourself,**

and urge the Mu'mineen *(to fight in Jihaad)*. **Allaah shall perhaps restrain the aggression of the Kuffaar. Allaah is indeed more Powerful in might and more Capable of punishing** *(the unbelievers). (Allaah therefore instilled fear into the hearts of the Kuffaar and they did not have the courage to fight the Muslims as referred to in verses 172-174 of Surah 3)*

مَنْ يَّشْفَعْ شَفَاعَةً حَسَنَةً يَّكُنْ لَّهٗ نَصِيْبٌ مِّنْهَا ۚ وَمَنْ يَّشْفَعْ شَفَاعَةً سَيِّئَةً يَّكُنْ لَّهٗ كِفْلٌ مِّنْهَا ۗ وَكَانَ اللّٰهُ
عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُّقِيْتًا ﴿٨٥﴾

85. Whoever intercedes *(in good acts)* **in a beautiful manner** *(according to the laws of the Shari'ah)* **will receive a** *(great)* **share of** *(rewards for)* **it.** *(On the contrary,)* **Whoever intercedes in an evil manner** *(disobeying the laws of the Shari'ah)* **will receive the sin** *(punishment)* **for it. Allaah has control** *(power)* **over all things** *(and can reward or punish as He pleases)*.

النصف وَاِذَا حُيِّيْتُمْ بِتَحِيَّةٍ فَحَيُّوْا بِاَحْسَنَ مِنْهَآ اَوْ رُدُّوْهَا ۗ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ كَانَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ حَسِيْبًا ﴿٨٦﴾

86. When you are greeted with a greeting, then reply with a better greeting, or *(at least)* **return** *(the same greeting)*. **Most surely Allaah takes account of everything** *(and will reward people for every good they do)*.

ع ١١ / ٨ اَللّٰهُ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۗ لَيَجْمَعَنَّكُمْ اِلٰى يَوْمِ الْقِيٰمَةِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيْهِ ۗ وَمَنْ اَصْدَقُ مِنَ اللّٰهِ حَدِيْثًا ﴿٨٧﴾

87. There is no Ilaah but Allaah. He will most definitely gather all of you on a day *(the Day of Qiyaamah)* **about which there is no doubt** *(there is no postponement, so do not have any doubt)*. **Who is it** *(there is none)* **that speaks more truthfully than Allaah?**

فَمَا لَكُمْ فِي الْمُنٰفِقِيْنَ فِئَتَيْنِ وَاللّٰهُ اَرْكَسَهُمْ بِمَا كَسَبُوْا ۗ اَتُرِيْدُوْنَ اَنْ تَهْدُوْا مَنْ اَضَلَّ اللّٰهُ ۗ وَمَنْ
يُّضْلِلِ اللّٰهُ فَلَنْ تَجِدَ لَهٗ سَبِيْلًا ﴿٨٨﴾

88. *(When the Sahabah (رضي الله عنهم) differed among themselves about what course of action to take regarding some Munaafiqeen, Allaah revealed the following verse stating)* **What is the matter with you** *(Sahabah (رضي الله عنهم))* **that you have divided into two groups with regard to the hypocrites when Allaah has cast them back** *(into kufr)* **because of what** *(sin and incorrect beliefs)* **they earned? Do you wish to guide him whom Allaah has sent astray? You shall never find a road** *(to guidance)* **for the one whom Allaah has sent astray.**

وَدُّوْا لَوْ تَكْفُرُوْنَ كَمَا كَفَرُوْا فَتَكُوْنُوْنَ سَوَآءً فَلَا تَتَّخِذُوْا مِنْهُمْ اَوْلِيَآءَ حَتّٰى يُهَاجِرُوْا فِيْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ ۗ
فَاِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَخُذُوْهُمْ وَاقْتُلُوْهُمْ حَيْثُ وَجَدْتُّمُوْهُمْ ۖ وَلَا تَتَّخِذُوْا مِنْهُمْ وَلِيًّا وَّلَا نَصِيْرًا ﴿٨٩﴾

89. They *(the Munaafiqeen)* **wish that you should commit kufr as they have done, so that you may be the same** *(like them)*. **So do not choose any of them as your friends** *(even if they*

claim to be Muslims) **until they make Hijrah** *(forsake their homelands)* **in the path** *(for the pleasure)* **of Allaah** *(thereby proving the sincerity of their Imaan)*. **If they turn away** *(from Islaam and become apostates)*, **then grab hold of them and put them to death wherever you find them. Do not make any of them your friend or assistant...**

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ يَصِلُونَ إِلَىٰ قَوْمٍ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهُم مِّيثَاقٌ أَوْ جَاءُوكُمْ حَصِرَتْ صُدُورُهُمْ أَن
يُقَاتِلُوكُمْ أَوْ يُقَاتِلُوا قَوْمَهُمْ ۚ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَسَلَّطَهُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ فَلَقَاتَلُوكُمْ ۚ فَإِنِ اعْتَزَلُوكُمْ فَلَمْ
يُقَاتِلُوكُمْ وَأَلْقَوْا إِلَيْكُمُ السَّلَمَ فَمَا جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ سَبِيلًا ﴿٩٠﴾

90. ...except those who seek the protection of a nation with whom you have a pact or they come to you in a condition that their hearts forbid them from fighting you or from fighting their nation *(in these circumstances you should not kill them)*. **If Allaah willed, He would have given them power over you and they would have surely fought you. So if they keep away from you, do not fight you and offer you peace, then Allaah does not allow any path for you** *(to fight)* **against them** *(do not imprison or kill them)*.

سَتَجِدُونَ آخَرِينَ يُرِيدُونَ أَن يَأْمَنُوكُمْ وَيَأْمَنُوا قَوْمَهُمْ كُلَّمَا رُدُّوا إِلَى الْفِتْنَةِ أُرْكِسُوا فِيهَا ۚ
فَإِن لَّمْ يَعْتَزِلُوكُمْ وَيُلْقُوا إِلَيْكُمُ السَّلَمَ وَيَكُفُّوا أَيْدِيَهُمْ فَخُذُوهُمْ وَاقْتُلُوهُمْ حَيْثُ ثَقِفْتُمُوهُمْ ۚ
وَأُولَٰئِكُمْ جَعَلْنَا لَكُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ سُلْطَانًا مُّبِينًا ﴿٩١﴾ ع ١٢ ع ٩

91. Soon you will find others *(Munaafiqeen)* **who wish to remain safe from you** *(by claiming to be Muslims)* **and safe from their** *(Kuffaar)* **nation** *(by remaining as Kuffaar)*. **Each time they are returned to lawlessness** *(each time they are asked to commit Shirk)*, **they fall headlong into it. If they do not keep away from you, do not maintain the peace between you and do not restrain their hands** *(from harming you)*, **then grab hold of them** *(imprison them)* **and put them to death wherever you find them. Against such people We have granted you a clear warrant** *(to fight them because of their treachery and because they have clearly breached their pact with you)*.

وَمَا كَانَ لِمُؤْمِنٍ أَن يَقْتُلَ مُؤْمِنًا إِلَّا خَطَأً ۚ وَمَن قَتَلَ مُؤْمِنًا خَطَأً فَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مُّؤْمِنَةٍ وَدِيَةٌ مُّسَلَّمَةٌ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهِ
إِلَّا أَن يَصَّدَّقُوا ۚ فَإِن كَانَ مِن قَوْمٍ عَدُوٍّ لَّكُمْ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مُّؤْمِنَةٍ ۖ وَإِن كَانَ مِن قَوْمٍ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهُم مِّيثَاقٌ
فَدِيَةٌ مُّسَلَّمَةٌ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهِ وَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مُّؤْمِنَةٍ ۖ فَمَن لَّمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامُ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ تَوْبَةً مِّنَ اللَّهِ ۗ وَكَانَ
اللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿٩٢﴾

92. It is not for *(not becoming of)* **a Mu'min to kill another Mu'min except** *(unless)* **by mistake. Whoever kills a Mu'min by mistake** *(unintentionally)* **has to set free a Mu'min**

slave and pay the Diyah to his *(the deceased's)* **family, unless they are charitable** *(by pardoning the amount)*. **If he** *(the murdered person)* **is from a nation that are enemies to you, but he is a Mu'min, then a Mu'min slave is to be set free.** *(However)* **If he** *(the murdered person)* **is from a nation with whom you have a pact, the Diyah** *(10,000 dirhams or 1000 dinars or 100 camels or its equivalent)* **is to be paid to his family** *(to his heirs)* **and a Mu'min slave is to be set free. The one who** *(killed the Mu'min by mistake and)* **cannot find a slave** *(to free)* **should fast for two consecutive months.** *(You will receive)* **Forgiveness from Allaah** *(if you repent sincerely)*. **Allaah is All Knowing, The Wise.**

وَمَنْ يَقْتُلْ مُؤْمِنًا مُتَعَمِّدًا فَجَزَاؤُهُ جَهَنَّمُ خَالِدًا فِيهَا وَغَضِبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَلَعَنَهُ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُ عَذَابًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٩٣﴾

93. Whoever purposely murders *(deliberatly)* **a Mu'min** *(regarding his act as a permissible act)*, **his punishment shall be Jahannam where he shall live forever** *(as long as Allaah wills)*. **Allaah shall be angry with him, curse him and prepare for him a dreadful** *(mighty)* **punishment.**

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا ضَرَبْتُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَتَبَيَّنُوا وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَنْ أَلْقَىٰ إِلَيْكُمُ السَّلَامَ لَسْتَ مُؤْمِنًا تَبْتَغُونَ
عَرَضَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا فَعِنْدَ اللَّهِ مَغَانِمُ كَثِيرَةٌ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ كُنْتُمْ مِنْ قَبْلُ فَمَنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ فَتَبَيَّنُوا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِمَا
تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا ﴿٩٤﴾

94. O you who have Imaan! When you travel in Allaah's way, then verify *(when people claim to be Muslims)* **and do not say to the one who makes his submission** *(to Islaam)* **apparent, "You are not a Mu'min!"** *(thereby)* **seeking the gains of this worldly life** *(to take his possessions as booty)*. **With Allaah lies tremendous** *(abundant)* **booty** *(rewards much better that the wealth of this world)*. **You were the same** *(as the Kuffaar, shedding innocent blood for worldly reasons)* **before, until Allaah bestowed His favour on you** *(and made you Muslims)*. **So verify** *(investigate any person's submission to Islaam before disbelieving him)* **! Indeed Allaah is Informed of what you do** *(Allaah can take you to task for being indiscriminate, for He knows your motives)*.

لَا يَسْتَوِي الْقَاعِدُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ غَيْرُ أُولِي الضَّرَرِ وَالْمُجَاهِدُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ ۚ فَضَّلَ
اللَّهُ الْمُجَاهِدِينَ بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ عَلَى الْقَاعِدِينَ دَرَجَةً ۚ وَكُلًّا وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الْحُسْنَىٰ ۚ وَفَضَّلَ اللَّهُ الْمُجَاهِدِينَ
عَلَى الْقَاعِدِينَ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٩٥﴾

95. The Mu'mineen who sit back without excuse cannot be equal to those who strive in Allaah's way *(for Allaah's pleasure)* **with their wealth and their lives. Allaah has elevated the stages** *(status)* **of those who strive in His way with their wealth and lives over those who sit back. Allaah has promised the Most Beautiful** *(Jannah)* **for each of them** *(the Mu'mineen who strive as well as those who do not)*. *(However,)* **Allaah has preferred** *(increased the rewards for)* **those who strive over those who sit back** *(without an excuse)* **by granting them a tremendous** *(mighty)* **reward...**

دَرَجٰتٍ مِّنۡهُ وَمَغۡفِرَةً وَّرَحۡمَةً ؕ وَكَانَ اللّٰهُ غَفُوۡرًا رَّحِيۡمًا ﴿٩٦﴾ ع ١٣ ١٠

96. ...(*in the form of*) **many ranks** (*above the rest*)**, forgiveness and mercy from Him. Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

اِنَّ الَّذِيۡنَ تَوَفّٰٮهُمُ الۡمَلٰٓـئِكَةُ ظَالِمِىۡۤ اَنۡفُسِهِمۡ قَالُوۡا فِيۡمَ كُنۡتُمۡ ؕ قَالُوۡا كُنَّا مُسۡتَضۡعَفِيۡنَ
فِى الۡاَرۡضِ ؕ قَالُوۡۤا اَلَمۡ تَكُنۡ اَرۡضُ اللّٰهِ وَاسِعَةً فَتُهَاجِرُوۡا فِيۡهَا ؕ فَاُولٰٓـئِكَ مَاۡوٰٮهُمۡ جَهَنَّمُ ؕ وَسَآءَتۡ
مَصِيۡرًا ۙ ﴿٩٧﴾

97. Indeed those whose lives the angels seize (*take away*) **while they oppress** (*harm*) **themselves** (*by not making Hijrah when it became compulsory for them despite their ability to do so*)**, they** (*the angels*) **say to them, "What was your condition?" They reply, "We were oppressed** (*helpless*) **on earth." They** (*the angels*) **say, "Was Allaah's land not vast enough for you to make Hijrah in it?" The abode of such folk is Jahannam, and it is the worst of destinations** (*an evil place they have reached*)**.**

اِلَّا الۡمُسۡتَضۡعَفِيۡنَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ وَالنِّسَآءِ وَالۡوِلۡدَانِ لَا يَسۡتَطِيۡعُوۡنَ حِيۡلَةً وَّلَا يَهۡتَدُوۡنَ
سَبِيۡلًا ۙ ﴿٩٨﴾

98. (*Jahannam will be the abode of all such people*) **Except for those oppressed** (*helpless*) **men, women and children who were unable to devise a plan** (*do not have the means and strategy to make Hijrah*) **and do not know the road** (*to a better place*)**.**

فَاُولٰٓـئِكَ عَسَى اللّٰهُ اَنۡ يَّعۡفُوَ عَنۡهُمۡ ؕ وَكَانَ اللّٰهُ عَفُوًّا غَفُوۡرًا ﴿٩٩﴾

99. These are the ones for whom it is hoped (*likely*) **that Allaah forgives them. Allaah is Most Pardoning, Most Forgiving.** (*A Muslim who cannot practise Islaam in his country should make Hijrah as soon as he is able to.*)

وَمَنۡ يُّهَاجِرۡ فِىۡ سَبِيۡلِ اللّٰهِ يَجِدۡ فِى الۡاَرۡضِ مُرٰغَمًا كَثِيۡرًا وَّسَعَةً ؕ وَمَنۡ يَّخۡرُجۡ مِنۡۢ
بَيۡتِهٖ مُهَاجِرًا اِلَى اللّٰهِ وَرَسُوۡلِهٖ ثُمَّ يُدۡرِكۡهُ الۡمَوۡتُ فَقَدۡ وَقَعَ اَجۡرُهٗ عَلَى اللّٰهِ ؕ وَكَانَ اللّٰهُ
غَفُوۡرًا رَّحِيۡمًا ﴿١٠٠﴾ ع ١٤ ١١

100. He who makes Hijrah in Allaah's way (*for Allaah's pleasure*) **shall find on earth many places to emigrate to and abundance** (*of food and other means*)**. Whoever leaves his home to make Hijrah towards** (*a place where he can fulfil the commands of*) **Allaah and His Rasool and**

then death finds him *(en route for death comes at its appointed time)*, **without doubt his reward is assured** *(set aside)* **by Allaah. Allaah is Most Forgiving** *(consoling)*, **Most Merciful.**

وَإِذَا ضَرَبْتُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَنْ تَقْصُرُوا مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ إِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَنْ يَفْتِنَكُمُ
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ۚ إِنَّ الْكَافِرِينَ كَانُوا لَكُمْ عَدُوًّا مُبِينًا ﴿١٠١﴾

101. When you travel *(more than 88km)* **on earth** *(for whatever purposes)*, **there is no sin on you should you shorten** *(reduce)* **your salaah if you fear an attack from the Kuffaar. Indeed the Kuffaar are your open enemies.**

وَإِذَا كُنْتَ فِيهِمْ فَأَقَمْتَ لَهُمُ الصَّلَاةَ فَلْتَقُمْ طَائِفَةٌ مِنْهُمْ مَعَكَ وَلْيَأْخُذُوا أَسْلِحَتَهُمْ فَإِذَا
سَجَدُوا فَلْيَكُونُوا مِنْ وَرَائِكُمْ وَلْتَأْتِ طَائِفَةٌ أُخْرَىٰ لَمْ يُصَلُّوا فَلْيُصَلُّوا مَعَكَ وَلْيَأْخُذُوا حِذْرَهُمْ
وَأَسْلِحَتَهُمْ ۗ وَدَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَوْ تَغْفُلُونَ عَنْ أَسْلِحَتِكُمْ وَأَمْتِعَتِكُمْ فَيَمِيلُونَ عَلَيْكُمْ مَيْلَةً
وَاحِدَةً ۚ وَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِنْ كَانَ بِكُمْ أَذًى مِنْ مَطَرٍ أَوْ كُنْتُمْ مَرْضَىٰ أَنْ تَضَعُوا أَسْلِحَتَكُمْ ۖ
وَخُذُوا حِذْرَكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَعَدَّ لِلْكَافِرِينَ عَذَابًا مُهِينًا ﴿١٠٢﴾

102. When you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **are with them** *(present with the Muslims on the battlefield)* **and you lead them in salaah, a group from them should stand with you** *(in salaah while another group faces the enemy)* **and keep their weapons** *(with them)*. **Then when they have prostrated, they should fall behind** *(join)* **you** *(to face the enemy)* **and the second group, who have not yet performed salaah** *(but were until now facing the enemy)*, **should come forward and perform salaah with you, taking their precautions** *(not to be hurt in doing so)* **and their weapons. The Kuffaar wish that you would neglect** *(be oblivious of)* **your weapons and equipment** *(when you perform salaah)* **so that they may launch** *(pounce)* **an all-out attack against you** *(and finish you off once and for all)*. **There is no sin on you if you lay down your weapons because of destructive rains or if you fall ill** *(due to weakness)*. **Take your precautions** *(always be on guard against your enemies and be prepared to fight them)* **! Indeed Allaah has prepared a humiliating punishment for the Kaafiroon** *(Muslims should plan, be cautious and deligent)*.

فَإِذَا قَضَيْتُمُ الصَّلَاةَ فَاذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ قِيَامًا وَقُعُودًا وَعَلَىٰ جُنُوبِكُمْ ۚ فَإِذَا اطْمَأْنَنْتُمْ فَأَقِيمُوا
الصَّلَاةَ ۚ إِنَّ الصَّلَاةَ كَانَتْ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ كِتَابًا مَوْقُوتًا ﴿١٠٣﴾

103. When you have completed your salaah, remember Allaah standing, sitting and *(lying down)* **on your sides** *(in all conditions)*. **When you are in safety** *(out of danger and away from the battlefield)*, **then establish salaah** *(performing it properly with all its etiquettes)*. **Indeed salaah has been made obligatory for the Mu'mineen at fixed hours** *(and can therefore not be brought forward)*.

وَلَا تَهِنُوا فِي ابْتِغَاءِ الْقَوْمِ ۖ إِنْ تَكُونُوا تَأْلَمُونَ فَإِنَّهُمْ يَأْلَمُونَ كَمَا تَأْلَمُونَ ۖ وَتَرْجُونَ مِنَ اللَّهِ مَا لَا

يَرْجُوْنَ ۚ وَكَانَ اللّٰهُ عَلِيْمًا حَكِيْمًا ﴿١٠٤﴾ ١٥ ع ١٢

104. Do not weaken *(lose courage or become lazy)* **in your pursuit of** *(searching for)* **the enemy. If you are suffering** *(wounded or in pain)*, **then** *(do not let this make you weary because)* **they too are suffering just as you suffer** *(yet this does not deter them from fighting you)* **and** *(in addition to this)* **you have such hopes in Allaah whereas they do not have** *(you can expect rewards from Allaah whereas they cannot)*. **Allaah is All Knowing, The Wise** *(this guidance is full of blessing and a great bounty)*.

إِنَّآ أَنْزَلْنَآ إِلَيْكَ الْكِتٰبَ بِالْحَقِّ لِتَحْكُمَ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ بِمَآ أَرٰىكَ اللّٰهُ ۚ وَلَا تَكُنْ لِّلْخَآئِنِيْنَ خَصِيْمًا ﴿١٠٥﴾

105. *(When the guilty party in a theft asked Rasulullaah ﷺ to plead their case for them, he considered doing so because the opposite party did not have sufficient evidence. It was then that Allaah revealed the verse stating,)* **Undoubtedly We have revealed to you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **the Book** *(the Qur'aan)* **with the truth so that you may judge between people** *(the righteous from the evil and the Mu'min from the Kuffaar)* **by that which Allaah has shown you. Do not be an advocate for the treacherous ones** *(do not defend the guilty)*.

وَّاسْتَغْفِرِ اللّٰهَ ۚ إِنَّ اللّٰهَ كَانَ غَفُوْرًا رَّحِيْمًا ﴿١٠٦﴾

106. Seek forgiveness from Allaah *(for considering to plead their case)*. **Surely Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

وَلَا تُجَادِلْ عَنِ الَّذِيْنَ يَخْتَانُوْنَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَا يُحِبُّ مَنْ كَانَ خَوَّانًا أَثِيْمًا ﴿١٠٧﴾

107. Do not plead on behalf of those who are unfaithful to themselves *(by doing wrong, thereby subjecting themselves to punishment)*. **Verily Allaah does not like him who is extremely deceiving and sinful.**

يَّسْتَخْفُوْنَ مِنَ النَّاسِ وَلَا يَسْتَخْفُوْنَ مِنَ اللّٰهِ وَهُوَ مَعَهُمْ إِذْ يُبَيِّتُوْنَ مَا لَا يَرْضٰى مِنَ الْقَوْلِ ۚ
وَكَانَ اللّٰهُ بِمَا يَعْمَلُوْنَ مُحِيْطًا ﴿١٠٨﴾

108. They *(the wrongdoers)* **try to hide from people** *(because they feel ashamed)* **but they cannot hide from Allaah Who is with them when they pass the night** *(deliberately)* **indulging in talks that Allaah dislikes. Allaah surrounds** *(is Aware of)* **all that they do.**

هٰٓأَنْتُمْ هٰٓؤُلَآءِ جٰدَلْتُمْ عَنْهُمْ فِي الْحَيٰوةِ الدُّنْيَا فَمَنْ يُّجَادِلُ اللّٰهَ عَنْهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ أَمْ مَّنْ يَّكُوْنُ
عَلَيْهِمْ وَكِيْلًا ﴿١٠٩﴾

109. Be warned that these *(wrongdoers)* **are the very ones in whose defence you plead in**

this worldly life. So who will plead their case before Allaah on the Day of Qiyaamah and who will be their lawyer? *(None shall be able to defend them on the Day of Qiyaamah for Allaah has knowledge of everything.)*

وَمَن يَعْمَلْ سُوٓءًا أَوْ يَظْلِمْ نَفْسَهُۥ ثُمَّ يَسْتَغْفِرِ ٱللَّهَ يَجِدِ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿١١٠﴾

110. Whoever commits a *(minor)* **sin or wrongs himself** *(by committing a major sin)* **and then seeks Allaah's forgiveness, he will surely find that Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

وَمَن يَكْسِبْ إِثْمًا فَإِنَّمَا يَكْسِبُهُۥ عَلَىٰ نَفْسِهِۦ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١١١﴾

111. Whoever earns *(commits)* **a sin, earns it only to his** (own) **detriment** *(for he will suffer the punishment for it)*. **Allaah is All Knowing, The Wise.**

وَمَن يَكْسِبْ خَطِيٓـَٔةً أَوْ إِثْمًا ثُمَّ يَرْمِ بِهِۦ بَرِيٓـًٔا فَقَدِ ٱحْتَمَلَ بُهْتَٰنًا وَإِثْمًا مُّبِينًا ﴿١١٢﴾

112. Whoever commits a minor sin *(a mistake)* **or a major sin and then casts the blame on** *(accuses)* **an innocent person, he has indeed burdened himself with a great slander and clear sin** *(for which he will suffer terrible punishment)*.

وَلَوْلَا فَضْلُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْكَ وَرَحْمَتُهُۥ لَهَمَّت طَّآئِفَةٌ مِّنْهُمْ أَن يُضِلُّوكَ وَمَا يُضِلُّونَ إِلَّآ أَنفُسَهُمْ ۖ وَمَا
يَضُرُّونَكَ مِن شَىْءٍ ۚ وَأَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ وَٱلْحِكْمَةَ وَعَلَّمَكَ مَا لَمْ تَكُن تَعْلَمُ ۚ وَكَانَ
فَضْلُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْكَ عَظِيمًا ﴿١١٣﴾

113. If it were not for the grace *(favour)* **of Allaah upon you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **and His mercy, a party** *(group)* **of them** *(the thief and his clan)* **would have surely resolved to mislead you** *(by lying about what had happened)*. **They mislead none but themselves** *(because they are leading themselves to Jahannam)* **and they cannot harm you in the least** *(because Allaah shall protect you from all wrong)*. **Allaah has revealed to you the Book** *(the Qur'aan)* **and wisdom** *(the Sunnah)* **and taught you what you knew not. The grace** *(favours)* **of Allaah upon you has been tremendous indeed.**

لَّا خَيْرَ فِى كَثِيرٍ مِّن نَّجْوَىٰهُمْ إِلَّا مَنْ أَمَرَ بِصَدَقَةٍ أَوْ مَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ إِصْلَٰحٍۭ بَيْنَ ٱلنَّاسِ ۚ وَمَن
يَفْعَلْ ذَٰلِكَ ٱبْتِغَآءَ مَرْضَاتِ ٱللَّهِ فَسَوْفَ نُؤْتِيهِ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿١١٤﴾

114. There is no good in most of their secret consultations *(discussions)* **except in** *(the consultations of)* **him who instructs** *(people to give)* **charity,** *(to do)* **a good deed or** *(to take part in)*

reconciliation between people. Whoever does this seeking Allaah's pleasure *(and with no other motives)*, **We shall soon grant him an immense reward.**

وَمَن يُشَاقِقِ الرَّسُولَ مِن بَعْدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُ الْهُدَىٰ وَيَتَّبِعْ غَيْرَ سَبِيلِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ نُوَلِّهِ مَا تَوَلَّىٰ
وَنُصْلِهِ جَهَنَّمَ ۖ وَسَاءَتْ مَصِيرًا ﴿١١٥﴾ ع ١٧ ٣ ١٤

115. Whoever opposes the Rasool after the guidance *(the truth of Islaam)* **has become manifest** *(clear)* **to him and follows a path other than that of the Mu'mineen, We shall allow him to do that which he is doing and then enter him into Jahannam. It is the worst of abodes.** *(This verse makes it clear that those who oppose the Ijma (consensus) of the Ummah are heading for Jahannam.)*

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَغْفِرُ أَن يُشْرَكَ بِهِ وَيَغْفِرُ مَا دُونَ ذَٰلِكَ لِمَن يَشَاءُ ۚ وَمَن يُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَالًا
بَعِيدًا ﴿١١٦﴾

116. Verily Allaah shall not forgive that Shirk be committed but will forgive all other sins for whom He wills. Whoever ascribes partners to Allaah *(commits Shirk)* **has strayed far away** *(from the truth)*.

إِن يَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِهِ إِلَّا إِنَاثًا وَإِن يَدْعُونَ إِلَّا شَيْطَانًا مَّرِيدًا ﴿١١٧﴾ وقف لازم

117. They worship only females *(because the idols of the Mushrikeen of Arabia had female names such as Laat, Manaat and Uzza)* **and call upon** *(worship)* **the rebellious Shaytaan** *(by doing whatever he tells them)*.

لَّعَنَهُ اللَّهُ ۘ وَقَالَ لَأَتَّخِذَنَّ مِنْ عِبَادِكَ نَصِيبًا مَّفْرُوضًا ﴿١١٨﴾

118. Allaah has cursed him *(Shaytaan)*. **He** *(Shaytaan)* **said** *(to Allaah when he was thrown out of Jannah)*, **"I shall definitely take** *(claim for myself)* **a fixed share** *(of wealth, devotion, Ibaadah)* **from Your bondsmen."**

وَلَأُضِلَّنَّهُمْ وَلَأُمَنِّيَنَّهُمْ وَلَآمُرَنَّهُمْ فَلَيُبَتِّكُنَّ آذَانَ الْأَنْعَامِ وَلَآمُرَنَّهُمْ فَلَيُغَيِّرُنَّ خَلْقَ اللَّهِ ۚ
وَمَن يَتَّخِذِ الشَّيْطَانَ وَلِيًّا مِّن دُونِ اللَّهِ فَقَدْ خَسِرَ خُسْرَانًا مُّبِينًا ﴿١١٩﴾

119. *(He said further)* **"I will surely lead them astray and certainly instil hopes** *(of long lives and great wealth)* **within them. I shall definitely command** *(teach)* **them and** *(according to my directions)* **they will cut the ears of animals** *(as the Arab Mushrikeen used to do)*. **I will command** *(teach)* **them and** *(accordingly)* **they will certainly change** *(alter the appearance of)* **Allaah's**

creation." Whoever takes Shaytaan as his friend instead of Allaah has indeed incurred *(earned)* **a manifest** *(clear)* **loss** *(because this friendship can lead him only to Jahannam)*.

يَعِدُهُمْ وَيُمَنِّيهِمْ ۖ وَمَا يَعِدُهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ إِلَّا غُرُورًا ﴿١٢٠﴾

120. He *(Shaytaan)* **promises them** *(good results)* **and creates hopes** *(vain desires of long life and great wealth)* **within them.** *(However)* **Shaytaan promises them only deception** *(because none of these promises and hopes will materialise)*.

أُولَٰئِكَ مَأْوَاهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ وَلَا يَجِدُونَ عَنْهَا مَحِيصًا ﴿١٢١﴾

121. The abode of these people is Jahannam and they will not find an escape from it.

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ سَنُدْخِلُهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا ۖ
وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقًّا ۚ وَمَنْ أَصْدَقُ مِنَ اللَّهِ قِيلًا ﴿١٢٢﴾

122. We will soon enter those who have Imaan and who carry out good actions into Jannaat beneath which rivers flow, where they shall live forever and ever. The promise of Allaah is true. Who can be more truthful in speech than Allaah? *(So believe Allaah and ignore the false promises of Shaytaan.)*

لَيْسَ بِأَمَانِيِّكُمْ وَلَا أَمَانِيِّ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ ۗ مَنْ يَعْمَلْ سُوءًا يُجْزَ بِهِ وَلَا يَجِدْ لَهُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ
وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا ﴿١٢٣﴾

123. This *(promise of Jannah)* **is not** *(to be had merely)* **by your** *(Muslim's)* **desires or by the desires of the Ahlul Kitaab** *(Indeed, one has to qualify for it by having Imaan, doing good and refraining from evil.) (Therefore,)* **Whoever commits an evil act will meet** *(receive)* **its punishment and will not find for himself any friend nor any assistant besides Allaah.**

وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِنَ الصَّالِحَاتِ مِنْ ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنْثَىٰ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَأُولَٰئِكَ يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ وَلَا يُظْلَمُونَ
نَقِيرًا ﴿١٢٤﴾

124. Whoever male or female does a good act as a Mu'min, these are the ones who shall enter Jannah and they will not be wronged the amount of the hollow in a date stone *(a good act even as slight as this will not go unrewarded, neither will one be punished to this extent for a sin one did not do)*.

وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ دِينًا مِمَّنْ أَسْلَمَ وَجْهَهُ لِلَّهِ وَهُوَ مُحْسِنٌ وَاتَّبَعَ مِلَّةَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَنِيفًا ۗ وَاتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ
إِبْرَاهِيمَ خَلِيلًا ﴿١٢٥﴾

125. Who is better in Deen than he who submits himself before Allaah *(as a Muslim, like the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم did)*, **is himself righteous and follows the religion of Ibraheem which is Haneef** *(not inclined towards any deviation but is inclined to the straight way which is the path of Allaah)* **? Allaah chose Ibraheem for a** *(sincere)* **friend.**

وَلِلّٰهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْاَرْضِ ۭ وَكَانَ اللّٰهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُّحِيْطًا ۝۱۲۶ ع ١٨ ١١ ١٥

126. To Allaah belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. Allaah surrounds *(has knowledge of and is in control of)* **everything.**

وَيَسْتَفْتُوْنَكَ فِي النِّسَاۗءِ ۭ قُلِ اللّٰهُ يُفْتِيْكُمْ فِيْهِنَّ ۙ وَمَا يُتْلٰى عَلَيْكُمْ فِي الْكِتٰبِ فِيْ يَتٰمَى
النِّسَاۗءِ الّٰتِيْ لَا تُؤْتُوْنَهُنَّ مَا كُتِبَ لَهُنَّ وَتَرْغَبُوْنَ اَنْ تَنْكِحُوْهُنَّ وَالْمُسْتَضْعَفِيْنَ مِنَ
الْوِلْدَانِ ۙ وَاَنْ تَقُوْمُوْا لِلْيَتٰمٰى بِالْقِسْطِ ۭ وَمَا تَفْعَلُوْا مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ كَانَ بِهٖ عَلِيْمًا ۝۱۲۷

127. They *(the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم)* **seek from you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **a ruling that concerns women. Tell them, "Allaah will give you a ruling concerning them and** *(concerning)* **that which is recited to you in the Book** *(the Qur'aan)* **with regard to those orphaned girls** *(in your care)* **to whom you do not give the right that is ordained for them** *(the right of inheritance)*, **while you aspire to marry them** *(and do not allow them to marry others so that you may have their wealth for yourselves)*. **And** *(also recited to you in the Book are the injunctions concerning)* **the feeble** *(helpless)* **children and that you should deal justly with orphans. Indeed Allaah is Well Aware of whatever good you do.**

وَاِنِ امْرَاَةٌ خَافَتْ مِنْۢ بَعْلِهَا نُشُوْزًا اَوْ اِعْرَاضًا فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَآ اَنْ يُّصْلِحَا بَيْنَهُمَا صُلْحًا ۭ
وَالصُّلْحُ خَيْرٌ ۭ وَاُحْضِرَتِ الْاَنْفُسُ الشُّحَّ ۭ وَاِنْ تُحْسِنُوْا وَتَتَّقُوْا فَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُوْنَ خَبِيْرًا ۝۱۲۸

128. If *(judging from his behaviour)* **a woman fears that her husband may ill-treat her or leave her, there shall be no sin on the couple should they make peace between themselves** *(in an amicable and effective manner)*. **Making peace is best** *(better than ill-treatment and divorce)*. *(However,)* **Selfishness** *(coupled with greed)* **has been made present in the souls** *(of men. Therefore, making peace may require sacrifices from both husband and wife)*. **If you deal cordially** *(in a good manner)* **and adopt Taqwa, then** *(remember that)* **indeed Allaah is Informed of what you do** *(and He will reward you for every good act)*.

وَلَنْ تَسْتَطِيْعُوْٓا اَنْ تَعْدِلُوْا بَيْنَ النِّسَاۗءِ وَلَوْ حَرَصْتُمْ فَلَا تَمِيْلُوْا كُلَّ الْمَيْلِ فَتَذَرُوْهَا كَالْمُعَلَّقَةِ ۭ وَاِنْ
تُصْلِحُوْا وَتَتَّقُوْا فَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ كَانَ غَفُوْرًا رَّحِيْمًا ۝۱۲۹

129. You will never be able to maintain perfect justice *(in sharing your love)* **between** *(your)*

wives however much you may desire to do so *(because no person has complete control over the inclinations of the heart)*. **However, do not ignore any of them totally, leaving her suspended** *(leaving her like one who is neither married nor single because although legally married, she will be without affection like a single woman)*. **If you make peace** *(by distributing your wealth and time equally between your wives)* **and adopt Taqwa, then surely Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful** *(He will forgive you for your heart's additional inclination to one wife over another.)*

وَإِنْ يَتَفَرَّقَا يُغْنِ اللَّهُ كُلًّا مِنْ سَعَتِهِ ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ وَاسِعًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٣٠﴾

130. If *(after making every attempt to reconcile)* **the couple separate, Allaah will make each of them independent** *(of the other)* **through His generosity. Allaah is The Possessor of abundance, The Wise.**

وَلِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ وَلَقَدْ وَصَّيْنَا الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ وَإِيَّاكُمْ أَنِ اتَّقُوا
اللَّهَ ۚ وَإِنْ تَكْفُرُوا فَإِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَنِيًّا حَمِيدًا ﴿١٣١﴾

131. To Allaah belongs what is in the heavens and what is in the earth. We have undoubtedly instructed those to whom We had given the Book *(the divine scriptures)* **before you** *(the Jews and the Christians)*, **as well as yourselves** *(you Muslims)*, **to fear Allaah.** *(We also told them and are telling you that)* **If you commit kufr, then** *(do not forget that)* **to Allaah belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth** *(Your kufr will therefore not harm Him and you also cannot escape His punishment)*. **Allaah is Independent, Praiseworthy.**

وَلِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا ﴿١٣٢﴾

132. To Allaah belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth *(He can do everything for you)*. **Allaah suffices as a Defender** *(you therefore need none other)*.

إِنْ يَشَأْ يُذْهِبْكُمْ أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ وَيَأْتِ بِآخَرِينَ ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ ذَٰلِكَ قَدِيرًا ﴿١٣٣﴾

133. If Allaah wills, He may remove you *(O disobedient ones)* **and produce** *(replace you with)* **others. Allaah is easily Able to do that.** *(Allaah is not dependent on any person's worship and can easily replace nations with others.)*

مَنْ كَانَ يُرِيدُ ثَوَابَ الدُّنْيَا فَعِنْدَ اللَّهِ ثَوَابُ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا ﴿١٣٤﴾ ع

134. Whoever *(by the actions he carries out)* **desires the reward of this world,** *(should remember that)* **with Allaah is the reward of this world and** *(the rewards of)* **the Aakhirah** *(one should therefore not be foolish to choose the rewards of this world and deprive oneself of those of the Aakhirah)*. **Allaah is All Hearing, All Seeing.**

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ كُونُوا۟ قَوَّٰمِينَ بِٱلْقِسْطِ شُهَدَآءَ لِلَّهِ وَلَوْ عَلَىٰٓ أَنفُسِكُمْ أَوِ ٱلْوَٰلِدَيْنِ وَٱلْأَقْرَبِينَ ۚ إِن
يَكُنْ غَنِيًّا أَوْ فَقِيرًا فَٱللَّهُ أَوْلَىٰ بِهِمَا ۖ فَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا۟ ٱلْهَوَىٰٓ أَن تَعْدِلُوا۟ ۚ وَإِن تَلْوُۥٓا۟ أَوْ تُعْرِضُوا۟ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ
كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا ﴿١٣٥﴾

135. O you who have Imaan! Be firm in establishing justice and be witness *(to the truth)* **for Allaah even if it** *(the evidence you deliver)* **is against yourselves, your parents and relatives** *(you must reveal the truth under all circumstances)*. **Be he** *(the one against whom you testify)* **rich or poor, Allaah is closer to each of them** *(than you are and knows that your evidence against them is best for them because it will save them from worse punishment in the Aakhirah)*. **So do not follow your passions in enforcing justice** *(by favouring some people over others)*. **If you distort your speech** *(change your evidence)* **or turn away** *(from presenting it)*, **then indeed Allaah is Well Informed of what you do** *(and will punish you for it)*.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ ءَامِنُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ وَٱلْكِتَٰبِ ٱلَّذِى نَزَّلَ عَلَىٰ رَسُولِهِۦ وَٱلْكِتَٰبِ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَنزَلَ مِن قَبْلُ ۚ وَمَن
يَكْفُرْ بِٱللَّهِ وَمَلَٰٓئِكَتِهِۦ وَكُتُبِهِۦ وَرُسُلِهِۦ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَٰلًۢا بَعِيدًا ﴿١٣٦﴾

136. O you who have Imaan! Believe *(keep your belief steadfast)* **in Allaah, His Rasool , the Book** *(the Qur'aan)* **that He revealed to His Rasool** *(Muhammad ﷺ)* **and the Book** *(all the Books)* **that was revealed before** *(to other Rusul)*. **Whoever disbelieves in Allaah, His Angels, His Books, His Rusul and the Last Day, then he has indeed wandered far astray** *(regardless of the claims he makes)*. *(Belief in all of the above constitute the pillars of Imaan.)*

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ثُمَّ كَفَرُوا۟ ثُمَّ ءَامَنُوا۟ ثُمَّ كَفَرُوا۟ ثُمَّ ٱزْدَادُوا۟ كُفْرًا لَّمْ يَكُنِ ٱللَّهُ لِيَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ وَلَا لِيَهْدِيَهُمْ
سَبِيلًۢا ﴿١٣٧﴾

137. Verily those *(Jews)* **who believe** *(in Moosa عليه السلام)*, **then disbelieve** *(by worshipping the calf)*, **then believe** *(by returning to their former beliefs)*, **then disbelieve** *(in Isa عليه السلام)* **and thereafter increase in disbelief** *(by rejecting the Prophethood of Muhammad ﷺ)*, **it is not for Allaah to forgive them, nor to guide them to the** *(straight)* **path.**

بَشِّرِ ٱلْمُنَٰفِقِينَ بِأَنَّ لَهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿١٣٨﴾

138. Give the hypocrites the good news of a painful punishment.

ٱلَّذِينَ يَتَّخِذُونَ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ أَوْلِيَآءَ مِن دُونِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۚ أَيَبْتَغُونَ عِندَهُمُ ٱلْعِزَّةَ فَإِنَّ ٱلْعِزَّةَ لِلَّهِ جَمِيعًا ﴿١٣٩﴾

139. *(The hypocrites are)* **Those who take the Kuffaar as friends instead of the Mu'mineen. Do they** *(the hypocrites)* **seek honour from them** *(the Kuffaar)* **? Indeed all honour belongs to Allaah only** *(and can be gained only by obeying Allaah's commands)*.

وَقَدْ نَزَّلَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي الْكِتٰبِ أَنْ إِذَا سَمِعْتُمْ اٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ يُكْفَرُ بِهَا وَيُسْتَهْزَأُ بِهَا فَلَا تَقْعُدُوْا مَعَهُمْ حَتّٰى
يَخُوْضُوْا فِيْ حَدِيْثٍ غَيْرِهٖٓ ۖ إِنَّكُمْ إِذًا مِّثْلُهُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللّٰهَ جَامِعُ الْمُنٰفِقِيْنَ وَالْكٰفِرِيْنَ فِيْ جَهَنَّمَ جَمِيْعًا ﴿١٤٠﴾

140. It has already been revealed to you in the Book *(in the Qur'aan in verse 68 of Surah 6)* **that when you hear the Aayaat of Allaah being rejected** *(by the Kuffaar)* **and ridiculed, you should not sit with them until they engage in other talks** *(in some other conversation)*. **Without doubt, in that case** *(if you remain with them when they ridicule Allaah's Aayaat)*, **you will be just like them. Surely Allaah will gather the Munaafiqeen and the Kaafiroon all together in Jahannam.**

الَّذِيْنَ يَتَرَبَّصُوْنَ بِكُمْ ۚ فَإِنْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فَتْحٌ مِّنَ اللّٰهِ قَالُوْٓا أَلَمْ نَكُنْ مَّعَكُمْ ۖ وَإِنْ كَانَ لِلْكٰفِرِيْنَ نَصِيْبٌ ۙ قَالُوْٓا
أَلَمْ نَسْتَحْوِذْ عَلَيْكُمْ وَنَمْنَعْكُمْ مِّنَ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ۚ فَاللّٰهُ يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ ۗ وَلَنْ يَّجْعَلَ اللّٰهُ
لِلْكٰفِرِيْنَ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ سَبِيْلًا ﴿١٤١﴾ ع ٢٠ ١٧

141. They *(the Munaafiqeen)* **wait in eager anticipation for misfortune to befall you. If you gain victory** *(and booty)* **from Allaah, they say, "Were we not with you** *(should we then therefore not receive some of the booty)* **?"** *(However,)* **If the Kaafiroon win a share** *(if the Kaafiroon are victorious in battle)*, **they** *(the Munaafiqeen)* **say** *(to the Kuffaar)*, **"Did we not have the upper hand over you** *(we could have assisted the Muslim army against you, but we did not)* **and** *(we)* **protected you from the Mu'mineen** *(causing you to win victory)* **?" Allaah will judge between them on the Day of Judgement. Allaah shall never grant the Kuffaar victory over the Mu'mineen** *(through which they may annihilate Islaam)*.

إِنَّ الْمُنٰفِقِيْنَ يُخٰدِعُوْنَ اللّٰهَ وَهُوَ خَادِعُهُمْ ۚ وَإِذَا قَامُوْٓا إِلَى الصَّلٰوةِ قَامُوْا كُسَالٰى ۙ يُرَآءُوْنَ النَّاسَ
وَلَا يَذْكُرُوْنَ اللّٰهَ إِلَّا قَلِيْلًا ﴿١٤٢﴾

142. Indeed the hypocrites *(try to)* **deceive Allaah** *(by pretending to be Muslims)* **whereas He deceives them** *(by allowing them to maintain their fake identities as Muslims and then exposing them and punishing them in the Aakhirah)*. **When they stand up for salaah, they stand up lazily** *(reluctantly)*, *(they perform salaah only)* **to show people and they remember Allaah only a little** *(they perform salaah very infrequently)*.

مُّذَبْذَبِيْنَ بَيْنَ ذٰلِكَ ۖ لَآ إِلٰى هٰٓؤُلَآءِ وَلَآ إِلٰى هٰٓؤُلَآءِ ۚ وَمَنْ يُّضْلِلِ اللّٰهُ فَلَنْ تَجِدَ لَهٗ سَبِيْلًا ﴿١٤٣﴾

143. Swaying *(wavering)* **between** *(Imaan and kufr)*, **they are neither towards these** *(the Mu'mineen)* **nor towards those** *(the Kuffaar)*. **You shall never find a way** *(to guidance)* **for him whom Allaah has led astray** *(those whom Allaah has allowed to stray from the straight path because they refuse to accept Imaan)*.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَتَّخِذُوا۟ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ أَوْلِيَآءَ مِن دُونِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۚ أَتُرِيدُونَ أَن تَجْعَلُوا۟ لِلَّهِ
عَلَيْكُمْ سُلْطَٰنًا مُّبِينًا ﴿١٤٤﴾

144. O you who have Imaan! Choose not the Kaafiroon as friends in place of the Mu'mineen. Do you wish that Allaah establishes a clear proof against you *(which will label you a hypocrite, thereby condemning you to Jahannam)* **?**

إِنَّ ٱلْمُنَٰفِقِينَ فِى ٱلدَّرْكِ ٱلْأَسْفَلِ مِنَ ٱلنَّارِ وَلَن تَجِدَ لَهُمْ نَصِيرًا ﴿١٤٥﴾

145. Most assuredly, the hypocrites shall be in the lowest depth of the Fire *(of Jahannam)* **and you will never find a helper for them** *(to save them from punishment)*.

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ تَابُوا۟ وَأَصْلَحُوا۟ وَٱعْتَصَمُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ وَأَخْلَصُوا۟ دِينَهُمْ لِلَّهِ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ مَعَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۖ وَسَوْفَ
يُؤْتِ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿١٤٦﴾

146. *(This shall be the destiny of all Munaafiqeen)* **Except those who repent** *(sincerely from hypocrisy)*, **amend** *(their actions)*, **trust firmly in Allaah and devote their religion** *(worship)* **solely for Allaah. These shall be among the Mu'mineen. Allaah shall soon grant the Mu'mineen great reward.**

مَّا يَفْعَلُ ٱللَّهُ بِعَذَابِكُمْ إِن شَكَرْتُمْ وَءَامَنتُمْ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ شَاكِرًا عَلِيمًا ﴿١٤٧﴾

147. Why must Allaah punish you if you are grateful *(for His favours to you)* **and have Imaan? Allaah is Most Appreciative** *(of every good act and will reward you tremendously for it)*, **All Knowing** *(all good is known to Him)*.

لَّا يُحِبُّ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْجَهْرَ بِٱلسُّوٓءِ مِنَ ٱلْقَوْلِ إِلَّا مَن ظُلِمَ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ سَمِيعًا عَلِيمًا ﴿١٤٨﴾ الجزء ٦

148. Allaah does not like that evil should be expressed *(spoken about)* **openly** *(by anyone)* **except by him who is oppressed** *(an oppressed person may speak about the oppression he suffered to warn others)*. **Allaah is All Hearing, All Knowing** *(He knows whether the evil of anyone was exposed for a good reason or not)*.

إِن تُبْدُوا۟ خَيْرًا أَوْ تُخْفُوهُ أَوْ تَعْفُوا۟ عَن سُوٓءٍ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ عَفُوًّا قَدِيرًا ﴿١٤٩﴾

149. If you do good openly or secretly or if you pardon evil, then indeed Allaah is Pardoning, All Powerful *(Allaah pardons people even though He has all the power to punish them)*.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْفُرُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ وَيُرِيدُونَ أَن يُفَرِّقُوا بَيْنَ اللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ وَيَقُولُونَ نُؤْمِنُ بِبَعْضٍ
وَنَكْفُرُ بِبَعْضٍ وَيُرِيدُونَ أَن يَتَّخِذُوا بَيْنَ ذَٰلِكَ سَبِيلًا ﴿١٥٠﴾

150. Indeed those who disbelieve in *(reject)* **Allaah and His Rusul, who seek to draw a distinction between Allaah and His Rusul** *(by believing in Allaah and not in His Rusul)*, **those who say, "We believe in some** *(Rusul, for their selfishness motives)* **and disbelieve in some** *(as they feell like)*, **" and who seek to adopt a path between these** *(between Imaan and kufr)*, **...**

أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْكَافِرُونَ حَقًّا ۚ وَأَعْتَدْنَا لِلْكَافِرِينَ عَذَابًا مُّهِينًا ﴿١٥١﴾

151. ...such people are true *(real)* **Kaafiroon. We have prepared for the Kaafiroon a disgraceful punishment.**

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ وَلَمْ يُفَرِّقُوا بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُمْ أُولَٰئِكَ سَوْفَ يُؤْتِيهِمْ أُجُورَهُمْ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا
رَّحِيمًا ﴿١٥٢﴾ ع ٢١ ١١

152. Those *(Muslims)* **who believe in Allaah and His Rusul and do not draw** *(make)* **a distinction between any of them** *(they believe in all Allaah's Prophets without exception)*, **they are the ones to whom We shall soon give their rewards. Allaah is ever Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

يَسْأَلُكَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ أَن تُنَزِّلَ عَلَيْهِمْ كِتَابًا مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ فَقَدْ سَأَلُوا مُوسَىٰ أَكْبَرَ مِن ذَٰلِكَ فَقَالُوا أَرِنَا اللَّهَ
جَهْرَةً فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ الصَّاعِقَةُ بِظُلْمِهِمْ ۚ ثُمَّ اتَّخَذُوا الْعِجْلَ مِن بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَتْهُمُ الْبَيِّنَاتُ فَعَفَوْنَا عَن
ذَٰلِكَ ۚ وَآتَيْنَا مُوسَىٰ سُلْطَانًا مُّبِينًا ﴿١٥٣﴾

153. The Ahlul Kitaab *(Jews)* **ask you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **to reveal to them** *(to bring for them)* **a Book from the heavens** *(all at once as the Torah was revealed to Moosa)*. **Indeed they have asked even greater things of Moosa** . *(Among the things they asked Moosa was that)* **They said** *(to him)*, **"Show Allaah to us before our eyes!" So a bolt of lightning seized them** *(70,000 of them)* **because of their wrongdoing** *(their insolence)*. **They then took to** *(the worship of)* **the calf after the clear signs** *(of Towheed)* **had come to them.** *(However,)* **We forgave them for all of this** *(instead of destroying them all)* **and granted Moosa clear authority** *(over them, because of which he could order the execution of those who worshipped the calf)*.

وَرَفَعْنَا فَوْقَهُمُ الطُّورَ بِمِيثَاقِهِمْ وَقُلْنَا لَهُمُ ادْخُلُوا الْبَابَ سُجَّدًا وَقُلْنَا لَهُمْ لَا تَعْدُوا فِي السَّبْتِ

وَاَخَذْنَا مِنْهُمْ مِّيْثَاقًا غَلِيْظًا ﴿١٥٤﴾

154. We lifted Mount Toor above them *(the Jews, threatening to drop it on them)* **because** *(they refused to fulfil)* **their pact and** *(on another occasion)* **We told them, "Enter the gate** *(of the town)* **bowing down!"** *(However, they entered the town dragging themselves on their buttocks).* **We also told them, "Do not overstep the limits of the Sabbath** *(by doing what We have forbidden you from doing)* **" and We took from them a firm pledge** *(which they failed to fulfil)*.

فَبِمَا نَقْضِهِمْ مِّيْثَاقَهُمْ وَكُفْرِهِمْ بِاٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ وَقَتْلِهِمُ الْاَنْۢبِيَآءَ بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ وَّقَوْلِهِمْ قُلُوْبُنَا غُلْفٌ ؕ بَلْ طَبَعَ اللّٰهُ
عَلَيْهَا بِكُفْرِهِمْ فَلَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ اِلَّا قَلِيْلًا ﴿١٥٥﴾

155. *(The Jews are cursed)* **Because they broke their pledge, disbelieved in Allaah's Aayaat, unlawfully killed the Ambiya and said, "Our hearts are covered** *(in a veil so we cannot understand what you say)*." **Not at all! Rather Allaah had placed a seal upon their hearts because of their** *(the Jew's)* **kufr. As a result, there are very few of them** *(Jews)* **who have Imaan.**

وَّبِكُفْرِهِمْ وَقَوْلِهِمْ عَلٰى مَرْيَمَ بُهْتَانًا عَظِيْمًا ﴿١٥٦﴾

156. And *(the Jews are also cursed)* **because of their kufr and their terrible slander** *(defaming)* **of Maryam** *(when they accused of committing fornication)*.

وَّقَوْلِهِمْ اِنَّا قَتَلْنَا الْمَسِيْحَ عِيْسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ رَسُوْلَ اللّٰهِ ۚ وَمَا قَتَلُوْهُ وَمَا صَلَبُوْهُ وَلٰكِنْ شُبِّهَ لَهُمْ ؕ وَاِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ
اخْتَلَفُوْا فِيْهِ لَفِيْ شَكٍّ مِّنْهُ ؕ مَا لَهُمْ بِهٖ مِنْ عِلْمٍ اِلَّا اتِّبَاعَ الظَّنِّ ۚ وَمَا قَتَلُوْهُ يَقِيْنًا ﴿١٥٧﴾

157. And *(they are also cursed)* **because they said, "Without doubt we have killed Maseeh Isa the son of Maryam, the Rasool of Allaah." They never killed him, nor did they crucify him, but they were cast into doubt** *(when Allaah made the people think that another person was Isa , whom they had killed instead)*. **Indeed those who dispute about him** *(who say that Isa was crucified)* **are definitely in doubt. The only knowledge they possess** *(about Isa)* **is guesswork** *(they have no accurate knowledge about his whereabouts)*. **With certainty, they never killed him.**

بَلْ رَّفَعَهُ اللّٰهُ اِلَيْهِ ؕ وَكَانَ اللّٰهُ عَزِيْزًا حَكِيْمًا ﴿١٥٨﴾

158. On the contrary, Allaah raised him towards Himself *(in the heavens)*. **Allaah is Mighty** *(Powerful to do whatever He wants)*, **the Wise.**

وَاِنْ مِّنْ اَهْلِ الْكِتٰبِ اِلَّا لَيُؤْمِنَنَّ بِهٖ قَبْلَ مَوْتِهٖ ۚ وَيَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ يَكُوْنُ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيْدًا ﴿١٥٩﴾

159. Every person belonging to the Ahlul Kitaab *(every Christian present when Isa will kill Dajjaal)* **shall certainly believe in him** *(Isa ﷺ)* **before his** *(the person's)* **death, and on the Day of Judgement, he** *(Isa ﷺ)* **shall be a witness against them** *(he will testify against the Jews who refused to acknowledge his Prophethood and against the Christians who regarded him as Allaah and Allaah's son)*.

فَبِظُلْمٍ مِّنَ الَّذِيْنَ هَادُوْا حَرَّمْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ طَيِّبٰتٍ اُحِلَّتْ لَهُمْ وَبِصَدِّهِمْ عَنْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ كَثِيْرًا ﴿١٦٠﴾

160. Because of the wrongdoing of the Jews, We prohibited them from the pure things that were *(previously)* **permissible for them** *(see Surah 6, verse 146)*. *(This was)* **Because they excessively prevented** *(many others)* **from the path of Allaah...**

وَّاَخْذِهِمُ الرِّبٰوا وَقَدْ نُهُوْا عَنْهُ وَاَكْلِهِمْ اَمْوَالَ النَّاسِ بِالْبَاطِلِ ؕ وَاَعْتَدْنَا لِلْكٰفِرِيْنَ مِنْهُمْ عَذَابًا اَلِيْمًا ﴿١٦١﴾

161. ...because they accepted interest *(usury)* **when they were prohibited from it and because they wrongfully ate** *(usurped)* **the wealth of others** *(using deceitful means)*. **We have prepared an excruciating** *(extremely painful)* **punishment for the Kuffaar among them.**

لٰكِنِ الرّٰسِخُوْنَ فِى الْعِلْمِ مِنْهُمْ وَالْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ يُؤْمِنُوْنَ بِمَآ اُنْزِلَ اِلَيْكَ وَمَآ اُنْزِلَ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ وَالْمُقِيْمِيْنَ الصَّلٰوةَ

٢٣ ع ٢ وَالْمُؤْتُوْنَ الزَّكٰوةَ وَالْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ بِاللّٰهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْاٰخِرِ ؕ اُولٰٓئِكَ سَنُؤْتِيْهِمْ اَجْرًا عَظِيْمًا ﴿١٦٢﴾

162. However, those *(eg. Abdullaah bin Salaam رضي الله عنه)* **of them** *(those Jews)* **who are well-grounded in knowledge** *(who accept Islaam)* **and the Mu'mineen believe in what was revealed to you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **and what was revealed before you. They are the ones who** *(regularly)* **establish salaah, pay zakaah and believe in Allaah and the Last Day. These are the ones to whom We shall soon grant an immense reward.**

اِنَّآ اَوْحَيْنَآ اِلَيْكَ كَمَآ اَوْحَيْنَآ اِلٰى نُوْحٍ وَّالنَّبِيّٖنَ مِنْ بَعْدِهٖ ۚ وَاَوْحَيْنَآ اِلٰٓى اِبْرٰهِيْمَ وَاِسْمٰعِيْلَ وَاِسْحٰقَ

وَيَعْقُوْبَ وَالْاَسْبَاطِ وَعِيْسٰى وَاَيُّوْبَ وَيُوْنُسَ وَهٰرُوْنَ وَسُلَيْمٰنَ ۚ وَاٰتَيْنَا دَاوٗدَ زَبُوْرًا ﴿١٦٣﴾

163. Indeed We have sent revelation to you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **just as We had sent revelation to Nooh ﷺ and the Ambiyaa ﷺ after him. And We have sent revelation to Ibraheem ﷺ, Ismaa'eel ﷺ, Is'haaq ﷺ, Ya'qoob ﷺ, his grandsons, Isa ﷺ, Ayyoob ﷺ, Yunus ﷺ, Haaroon ﷺ and Sulaymaan ﷺ. And We gave Dawood ﷺ the Zaboor.**

وَرُسُلًا قَدْ قَصَصْنٰهُمْ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَرُسُلًا لَّمْ نَقْصُصْهُمْ عَلَيْكَ ؕ وَكَلَّمَ اللّٰهُ مُوْسٰى تَكْلِيْمًا ﴿١٦٤﴾

164. And We have sent many more Rusul; the narratives of some We have revealed to you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **before and the narratives of others We have not revealed to you** *(Only Allaah has knowledge of everything)*. **Allaah specially** *(directly)* **spoke to Moosa ﷺ.**

رُسُلًا مُّبَشِّرِيْنَ وَمُنْذِرِيْنَ لِئَلَّا يَكُوْنَ لِلنَّاسِ عَلَى اللّٰهِ حُجَّةٌۢ بَعْدَ الرُّسُلِ ؕ وَكَانَ اللّٰهُ عَزِيْزًا حَكِيْمًا ﴿١٦٥﴾

165. We have sent many Rusul who conveyed good news *(to the Mu'mineen)* **and warnings** *(to the Kuffaar)* **so that mankind may have no argument against Allaah after** *(the coming of)* **these Rusul** *(so that people cannot say, "O our Rabb! Why did You not send a messenger to us so that we could follow Your verses and become of the Mu'mineen?" See Surah 20, verse 134 and Surah 28, verse 47)*. **Allaah is Ever Mighty, The Wise.**

لَٰكِنِ اللَّهُ يَشْهَدُ بِمَا أَنزَلَ إِلَيْكَ أَنزَلَهُ بِعِلْمِهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ يَشْهَدُونَ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا ﴿١٦٦﴾

166. Nevertheless, Allaah Himself testifies to *(the truth of)* **that which He revealed to you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)*. **He revealed it with full knowledge** *(revealed the complete message)* **and the angels also testify.** *(Even if the testimony of the angels was not there,)* **Allaah is enough as a Witness.**

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَصَدُّوا عَن سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ قَدْ ضَلُّوا ضَلَالًا بَعِيدًا ﴿١٦٧﴾

167. Undoubtedly those who commit kufr *(become unbelievers)* **and prevent** *(others)* **from the path of Allaah** *(from Islaam)* **have strayed far away** *(from the truth)*.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَظَلَمُوا لَمْ يَكُنِ اللَّهُ لِيَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ وَلَا لِيَهْدِيَهُمْ طَرِيقًا ﴿١٦٨﴾

168. Indeed those who commit kufr and oppress *(hide the truth)*, **Allaah will never forgive them nor guide them to any path...**

إِلَّا طَرِيقَ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا ۚ وَكَانَ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرًا ﴿١٦٩﴾

169. ...except to the path of *(the path leading to)* **Jahannam, where they shall live forever. This is ever so easy for Allaah.**

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ قَدْ جَاءَكُمُ الرَّسُولُ بِالْحَقِّ مِن رَّبِّكُمْ فَآمِنُوا خَيْرًا لَّكُمْ ۚ وَإِن تَكْفُرُوا فَإِنَّ لِلَّهِ
مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٧٠﴾

170. O *(entire)* **Mankind! Indeed the Rasool has come to you with the truth** *(Islaam)* **from your Rabb. So accept Imaan, it will be better for you. If you disbelieve, then** *(you will not be harming Allaah in the least because)* **verily to Allaah belongs whatever is in the heavens and earth. Allaah is ever All Knowing** *(about your conditions and actions)*, **The Wise** *(knows what is best for His creation)*.

يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لَا تَغْلُوا فِي دِينِكُمْ وَلَا تَقُولُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْحَقَّ ۚ إِنَّمَا الْمَسِيحُ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَكَلِمَتُهُ أَلْقَاهَا إِلَىٰ مَرْيَمَ وَرُوحٌ مِّنْهُ ۖ فَآمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ ۖ وَلَا تَقُولُوا ثَلَاثَةٌ ۚ انتَهُوا خَيْرًا

لَّكُمْ ۚ إِنَّمَا اللَّهُ إِلَٰهٌ وَّاحِدٌ ۖ سُبْحَٰنَهُۥٓ أَن يَكُونَ لَهُۥ وَلَدٌ ۘ لَّهُۥ مَا فِى السَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِى الْأَرْضِ ۗ وَكَفَىٰ
بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا ﴿١٧١﴾

171. O People of the Book! Do not commit excesses in your religion and speak only the truth about Allaah. The Maseeh Isa the son of Maryam was but the Rasool of Allaah, His word *(the word "Be!" that Allaah used to create him)* **that He cast** *(on)* **to Maryam and a spirit** *(soul)* **from Him** *(a soul created by Him)*. **So believe in Allaah and His Rusul and do not say, "Three"** *(do not say that there are three gods according to the belief of Trinity)*. **It will be best for you to desist** *(from such beliefs)*. **Allaah is The only One Ilaah. He is Pure from having children. To Him belongs what is in the heavens and what is in the earth** *(There is therefore no need for another Ilaah)*. **Allaah is enough as a Defender** *(Protector)*.

لَّن يَسْتَنكِفَ الْمَسِيحُ أَن يَكُونَ عَبْدًا لِّلَّهِ وَلَا الْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ الْمُقَرَّبُونَ ۚ وَمَن يَسْتَنكِفْ عَنْ عِبَادَتِهِۦ
وَيَسْتَكْبِرْ فَسَيَحْشُرُهُمْ إِلَيْهِ جَمِيعًا ﴿١٧٢﴾

172. Maseeh *(Isa ﷺ)* **is never ashamed to be a slave of Allaah, neither are the favoured angels. Whoever is ashamed of worshipping Him and is proud, Allaah shall soon gather them all to Him** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah when they have to account for their actions)*.

فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّٰلِحَٰتِ فَيُوَفِّيهِمْ أُجُورَهُمْ وَيَزِيدُهُم مِّن فَضْلِهِۦ ۖ وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ
اسْتَنكَفُوا وَاسْتَكْبَرُوا فَيُعَذِّبُهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا وَلَا يَجِدُونَ لَهُم مِّن دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا ﴿١٧٣﴾

173. As for those who have Imaan and do righteous acts, He shall grant them their rewards in full and increase His bounty to them. As for those *(such as the Christians)* **who are ashamed** *(of worshipping Him)* **and are proud** *(rebellious)*, **He shall inflict upon them an unbearable** *(painful)* **punishment and they will not find any friend nor any helper** *(to prevent the punishment)* **besides Allaah.**

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا النَّاسُ قَدْ جَآءَكُم بُرْهَٰنٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَأَنزَلْنَآ إِلَيْكُمْ نُورًا مُّبِينًا ﴿١٧٤﴾

174. O *(entire)* **Mankind, indeed a proof** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **has come to you from your Rabb and We have revealed to you a clear light** *(the Qur'aan)*.

فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَاعْتَصَمُوا بِهِۦ فَسَيُدْخِلُهُمْ فِى رَحْمَةٍ مِّنْهُ وَفَضْلٍ وَيَهْدِيهِمْ
إِلَيْهِ صِرَٰطًا مُّسْتَقِيمًا ﴿١٧٥﴾

175. As for those who believe in Allaah and hold firmly onto Him, He shall soon enter them into His mercy and bounty and guide them to the right path *(the path of Islaam that leads)* **towards Him.**

يَسْتَفْتُونَكَ ۚ قُلِ اللَّهُ يُفْتِيكُمْ فِي الْكَلَالَةِ ۚ إِنِ امْرُؤٌ هَلَكَ لَيْسَ لَهُ وَلَدٌ وَلَهُ أُخْتٌ فَلَهَا نِصْفُ مَا تَرَكَ ۚ
وَهُوَ يَرِثُهَا إِن لَّمْ يَكُن لَّهَا وَلَدٌ ۚ فَإِن كَانَتَا اثْنَتَيْنِ فَلَهُمَا الثُّلُثَانِ مِمَّا تَرَكَ ۚ وَإِن كَانُوا إِخْوَةً رِّجَالًا وَنِسَاءً
فَلِلذَّكَرِ مِثْلُ حَظِّ الْأُنثَيَيْنِ ۗ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ أَن تَضِلُّوا ۗ وَاللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٧٦﴾ ٢٤ ع ٥ ٤

176. They *(the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم)* **seek a ruling** *(verdict)* **from you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)*. **Say, "Allaah shall issue a ruling** *(verdict)* **to you concerning the person who leaves neither ascendants** *(parents or grandparents)* **nor descendants** *(children or grandchildren)*. **If a man passes away without any children, but has a sister, then she will inherit half of what he leaves.** *(If she dies)* **He will inherit all of her wealth if she has no children. If they** *(the heirs)* **are two** *(or more)* **sisters, then they will inherit two-thirds of what he leaves. If they** *(the heirs)* **are** *(a few)* **brothers and sisters, then the male will inherit the similar share of two females. Allaah explains to you** *(the laws of Shari'ah)* **so that you do not go astray. Allaah is the Knower of all things.**

Surah 5 *Surah Maa'idah*

THE SET TABLE

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH MAA'IDAH* AND THE PRECEDING *SURAHS*

Surah Maa'idah is linked to the previous Surahs in the following three ways.

1. By name. This has already been mentioned in summary of the previous Surah.

2. *Surah Baqara* contains all the subjects that have been discussed in detail throughout the entire Qur'aan. It also includes matters like administrative affairs and advice for personal reformation. *Surah Baqara* refuted Shirk from every angle, be it in deeds or beliefs. It elucidates all of this with proofs that are both logical as well as substantiated by authentic references.

   Thereafter, *Surah Aal Imraan* rejects polytheistic beliefs as well as warns against calling to others besides Allaah for assistance. It also dispels the doubts of the Ahlul Kitaab with regard to Towheed and Risaalah.

   Surah Nisaa discusses public and administrative affairs and refutes certain beliefs and actions of the Mushrikeen.

   Surah Maa'idah and the next *Surah An'aam* discuss in much detail the error of the deeds and actions of the Mushrikeen. It also emphasizes the details of Shirk of "tasarruf". (This type of Shirk occurs when a person believes that a saint or another being besides Allaah possesses the ability to cause benefit or harm by some hidden means, without any agency.)

3. Allaah mentions in the last verse of *Surah Nisaa*, **"Allaah explains to you so that you do not go astray"**. With the intention that man does not go astray, Allaah has warned him in detail in *Surah Maa'idah* that he should guard against Shirk in his beliefs and actions.

Surah Maa'idah is divided into two sections. The first section starts at the beginning of the Surah and ends at verse 40, with the words, **"Allaah has power over all things."** This section rejects Shirk associated with belief as well as Shirk associated with action.

After the first section, Allaah says in verse 41, **"O Rasool ﷺ! Let not those people depress you who race towards kufr..."** This verse consoles Rasulullaah ﷺ by telling him not to grieve over the obstinate behaviour of the Mushrikeen, the Jews and the Munaafiqeen. This consolation ends with verse 66, where Allaah concludes with the words, **"Among them *(the Ahlul Kitaab)* are those on the straight path *(those who have accepted Islaam)*, while many of them carry out evil acts."**

Thereafter Allaah rebukes the scholars among the Ahlul Kitaab who adulterated their divine scriptures and were guilty of Shirk in their actions and beliefs. They worshipped false gods and regarded the offerings made to them as permissible. In addition to this, they also taught these incorrect actions and beliefs to others, thereby leading them astray as well.

Once the Muslims have understood from the various verses that the Jews and the Christians will not accept the truth because of ulterior motives and that they will continue to propagate Shirk, Allaah commands the Muslims to shun these people. Allaah says in verse 51, **"O you who have Imaan! Do not take the Jews and Christians as friends** *(confidants)*. **They** *(all Kuffaar)* **are only the friends of each other** *(and cannot be your friends)*." Allaah goes on to say that the person who does not shun their company will be regarded as one of them.

The actions of the Mushrikeen are then discussed from verse 87 where Allaah says, **"O you who have Imaan! Do not forbid** *(declare as unlawful)* **the pure things that Allaah has permitted** *(made lawful)* **for you** *(by regarding something Halaal as Haraam)* **and do not overstep** *(do not exceed the limits of the Shari'ah)*. **Surely Allaah does not like those who overstep** *(exceed limits)*." This discussion continues until the end of the Surah. Allaah emphasises in this section that people should continue to regard those things as forbidden which Allaah has prohibited and that they should stop believing what the others have only declared sinful. They should only eat those animals that have been sacrificed as offerings to Allaah and not those that are sacrificed in the name of other gods.

In the final verse, Allaah says, **"To Allaah belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth and whatever is within them. He has power over all things."** This verse summarises the entire Surah because it emphasises that everything is owned by Allaah, and not by Isa, as the Christians claim. Since Allaah is in control of everything, none but He can be worshipped.

سُوْرَةُ الْمَآئِدَةِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ مِائَةٌ وَّعِشْرُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّسِتَّةَ عَشَرَ رُكُوْعًا

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

المنزل الثاني ٢

يٰۤاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْۤا اَوْفُوْا بِالْعُقُوْدِ ؕ اُحِلَّتْ لَكُمْ بَهِيْمَةُ الْاَنْعَامِ اِلَّا مَا يُتْلٰى عَلَيْكُمْ غَيْرَ مُحِلِّى الصَّيْدِ
وَاَنْتُمْ حُرُمٌ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ يَحْكُمُ مَا يُرِيْدُ ①

1. O you who have Imaan *(who recognise and submit to Allaah)*, **fulfil your pledges** *(those promises and contracts that you make with Allaah as well as those that you make with people)*. **Permitted for you** *(to eat)* **are livestock** *(cattle, camels, goats, sheep)* **except what has been recited to you** *(in the Qur'aan, such as verse 3 of this Surah)*. *(The hunting of)* **Game is** *(also)* **unlawful for you when you are in the state of Ihraam. Verily Allaah commands what He wills** *(He is All Wise, above questioning)*.

يٰۤاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا لَا تُحِلُّوْا شَعَآئِرَ اللّٰهِ وَلَا الشَّهْرَ الْحَرَامَ وَلَا الْهَدْىَ وَلَا الْقَلَآئِدَ وَلَاۤ اٰمِّيْنَ الْبَيْتَ الْحَرَامَ
يَبْتَغُوْنَ فَضْلًا مِّنْ رَّبِّهِمْ وَرِضْوَانًا ؕ وَاِذَا حَلَلْتُمْ فَاصْطَادُوْا ؕ وَلَا يَجْرِمَنَّكُمْ شَنَاٰنُ قَوْمٍ اَنْ صَدُّوْكُمْ عَنِ
الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ اَنْ تَعْتَدُوْا ۘ وَتَعَاوَنُوْا عَلَى الْبِرِّ وَالتَّقْوٰى ۪ وَلَا تَعَاوَنُوْا عَلَى الْاِثْمِ وَالْعُدْوَانِ ۪ وَاتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ ؕ وقف لازم
اِنَّ اللّٰهَ شَدِيْدُ الْعِقَابِ ② الربع

2. O you who have Imaan! Do not trivialise *(do not show disrespect towards)* **Allaah's landmarks** *(those things that have special significance in the Shari'ah)* **nor** *(show disrespect towards)* **the sacred months** *(by fighting in them)*, **nor** *(towards)* **the sacrificial animal** *(by harming it)*, **nor** *(towards)* **garlanded animals** *(those animals that are selected to be slaughtered for Hajj)*, **nor** *(should you be disrespectful towards)* **those** *(people who are)* **proceeding towards the Sacred House** *(the Kabah)*, **seeking the bounty from their Rabb and** *(His)* **pleasure. When you emerge from the state of Ihraam, then you may hunt** *(outside the boundaries of the Haram)*. **Never let enmity for a nation who prevented you from the Masjidul Haraam provoke you to overstep the limits** *(of civil behaviour)*. **Assist each other in good works** *(virtue)* **and Taqwa** (piety) **and do not assist each other in sin and transgression** *(oppression and injustice)*. **Fear** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah! Most surely Allaah is severe in punishment.**

حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَيْتَةُ وَالدَّمُ وَلَحْمُ الْخِنْزِيْرِ وَمَاۤ اُهِلَّ لِغَيْرِ اللّٰهِ بِهٖ وَالْمُنْخَنِقَةُ وَالْمَوْقُوْذَةُ وَالْمُتَرَدِّيَةُ
وَالنَّطِيْحَةُ وَمَاۤ اَكَلَ السَّبُعُ اِلَّا مَا ذَكَّيْتُمْ ۟ وَمَا ذُبِحَ عَلَى النُّصُبِ وَاَنْ تَسْتَقْسِمُوْا بِالْاَزْلَامِ ؕ ذٰلِكُمْ فِسْقٌ ؕ اَلْيَوْمَ يَىِٕسَ

الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِن دِينِكُمْ فَلَا تَخْشَوْهُمْ وَاخْشَوْنِ ۚ الْيَوْمَ أَكْمَلْتُ لَكُمْ دِينَكُمْ وَأَتْمَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ نِعْمَتِي
وَرَضِيتُ لَكُمُ الْإِسْلَامَ دِينًا ۚ فَمَنِ اضْطُرَّ فِي مَخْمَصَةٍ غَيْرَ مُتَجَانِفٍ لِّإِثْمٍ ۙ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٣﴾

3. Forbidden for you *(for you to eat)* **is Mayta** *(dead animal)*, **blood** *(that flows from an animal's body)*, **the meat of pigs,** *(the meat of)* **those animals that were sacrificed with** *(the slaughterer taking)* **the name of another besides Allaah, those** *(animals)* **that were strangled to death** *(that suffocated to death or drowned)*, **those that were beaten to death** *(died through injuries)*, **those that fell to their deaths, those killed by collision** *(either by impact or after being gored by another animal)* **and those eaten by wild beasts; except that which you slaughter.** *(Therefore, if an animal suffers any of the above injuries but dies only after being properly slaughtered, the animals meat will be Halaal.) (Also forbidden for you are)* **What** *(that animal which)* **has been slaughtered at the altars** *(in the name of gods besides Allaah)* **and distribution by arrows** *(the Mushrikeen Arabs used to predict future events using special arrows and also used such arrows in a form of gambling)*. **These are all acts of sin. This day the Kuffaar have lost hope of** *(Muslims forsaking)* **your Deen** *(and becoming despondent. This is because Islaam has now become strong)*. **So do not fear them, but fear Me. Today I have perfected your Deen for you** *(leaving no room for additions or omissions)*, **completed My bounty upon you** *(because Islaam is a complete and everlasting code of life)* **and chosen Islaam as your Deen. So whoever is forced** *(to eat these forbidden foods)* **because of starvation and is not inclined towards sin** *(he does not want to eat merely for enjoyment)*, **then** *(he may eat only what is necessary to keep him alive because)* **indeed Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

يَسْأَلُونَكَ مَاذَا أُحِلَّ لَهُمْ ۖ قُلْ أُحِلَّ لَكُمُ الطَّيِّبَاتُ ۙ وَمَا عَلَّمْتُم مِّنَ الْجَوَارِحِ مُكَلِّبِينَ تُعَلِّمُونَهُنَّ مِمَّا عَلَّمَكُمُ اللَّهُ ۖ
فَكُلُوا مِمَّا أَمْسَكْنَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَاذْكُرُوا اسْمَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ ۖ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ﴿٤﴾

4. They *(the Muslims)* **ask you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **what is permissible** *(lawful)* **for them** *(from the various types of food)*. **Say, "Permitted** *(made lawful)* **for you are the pure** *(wholesome)* **things and the** *(game hunted by)* **hunting animals** *(dogs and birds)* **that you tamed and trained** *(to hunt according to the injunctions of the Shari'ah)*, **teaching them what** *(the etiquette of hunting)* **Allaah had taught you. Eat of what they hunt for you** *(when they fulfil the conditions of the Shari'ah in hunting)* **and take the name of Allaah** *(when releasing the hunting dog or bird)*. **Fear** *(the reckoning of)* **Allaah! Verily Allaah is swift in reckoning** *(so do not transgress the limits)*."

الْيَوْمَ أُحِلَّ لَكُمُ الطَّيِّبَاتُ ۖ وَطَعَامُ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ حِلٌّ لَّكُمْ وَطَعَامُكُمْ حِلٌّ لَّهُمْ ۖ وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ
وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ مِنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ إِذَا آتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ أُجُورَهُنَّ مُحْصِنِينَ غَيْرَ مُسَافِحِينَ وَلَا
مُتَّخِذِي أَخْدَانٍ ۗ وَمَن يَكْفُرْ بِالْإِيمَانِ فَقَدْ حَبِطَ عَمَلُهُ وَهُوَ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ ﴿٥﴾ ع ١ ٥

5. Today the pure *(wholesome)* **things have been permitted** *(made lawful)* **for you. The food of those who have been given the Book** *(those true Jews and Christians who do not commit Shirk and who slaughter in the name of Allaah)* **is lawful for you and your food is lawful for them. So too** *(lawful*

for you Muslims) **are the chaste Mu'mineen women and the chaste women of those who have been given the Book before you** *(Jews and Christians)* **when you give them their dowries, on the condition that you marry lawfully without fornicating or fostering secretive relations. Whoever rejects Imaan has indeed destroyed his actions and will be among the losers in the Aakhirah** *(if he dies without Imaan)*.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ إِذَا قُمْتُمْ إِلَى ٱلصَّلَوٰةِ فَٱغْسِلُوا۟ وُجُوهَكُمْ وَأَيْدِيَكُمْ إِلَى ٱلْمَرَافِقِ وَٱمْسَحُوا۟
بِرُءُوسِكُمْ وَأَرْجُلَكُمْ إِلَى ٱلْكَعْبَيْنِ ۚ وَإِن كُنتُمْ جُنُبًا فَٱطَّهَّرُوا۟ ۚ وَإِن كُنتُم مَّرْضَىٰٓ أَوْ عَلَىٰ
سَفَرٍ أَوْ جَآءَ أَحَدٌ مِّنكُم مِّنَ ٱلْغَآئِطِ أَوْ لَٰمَسْتُمُ ٱلنِّسَآءَ فَلَمْ تَجِدُوا۟ مَآءً فَتَيَمَّمُوا۟ صَعِيدًا طَيِّبًا
فَٱمْسَحُوا۟ بِوُجُوهِكُمْ وَأَيْدِيكُم مِّنْهُ ۚ مَا يُرِيدُ ٱللَّهُ لِيَجْعَلَ عَلَيْكُم مِّنْ حَرَجٍ وَلَٰكِن يُرِيدُ لِيُطَهِّرَكُمْ
وَلِيُتِمَّ نِعْمَتَهُۥ عَلَيْكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ٦

6. O you who have Imaan! When you stand up to perform salaah, wash your faces, your arms up to *(and including)* **the elbows, pass wet hands over your heads and** *(wash)* **your feet up to** *(and including)* **your ankles. If you are impure** *(in need of Ghusl)*, **then purify yourselves well. If you are ill, on journey, returning from the toilet or from touching** *(engaging in sexual relations with)* **your wives, and you do not find any water** *(or you are unable to use water for Wudhu or for Ghusl)*, **then use clean soil to perform Tayammum, wiping your faces and arms** *(including elbows)* **with it** *(with the soil)*. **Allaah does not want to place any difficulty** *(hardship)* **on you** *(by forcing you to use water only)*, **but wants to purify you** *(from dirt and from sin, because He is Pure and loves purity)* **and** *(wants to)* **complete His favour to you** *(by teaching you the laws of the Shari'ah)* **so that you may be grateful** *(Remember the blessings and favours of your Rabb)*.

وَٱذْكُرُوا۟ نِعْمَةَ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَمِيثَٰقَهُ ٱلَّذِى وَاثَقَكُم بِهِۦٓ إِذْ قُلْتُمْ سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا ۖ وَٱتَّقُوا۟
ٱللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلِيمٌۢ بِذَاتِ ٱلصُّدُورِ ٧

7. Remember the favour of Allaah on you *(Islaam)* **and His pledge that He took from you when you said, "We hear and we obey** *(all Your commands)* **!" Fear Allaah! Verily Allaah knows** *(even)* **the secrets of the heart** *(such as one's sincerity or hypocrisy, pride or humility)*.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ كُونُوا۟ قَوَّٰمِينَ لِلَّهِ شُهَدَآءَ بِٱلْقِسْطِ ۖ وَلَا يَجْرِمَنَّكُمْ شَنَـَٔانُ قَوْمٍ عَلَىٰٓ أَلَّا
تَعْدِلُوا۟ ۚ ٱعْدِلُوا۟ هُوَ أَقْرَبُ لِلتَّقْوَىٰ ۖ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ خَبِيرٌۢ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ٨

8. O you who have Imaan! *(Always)* **Stand upright** *(steadfastly)* **for Allaah** *(by obeying all His commands and defending His Deen)*, **bearing testimony with justice** *(testify without shortcomings or excesses regardless of whom the testimony may affect)*. **Let not** *(your)* **hatred for a nation** *(people)* **provoke you to be unjust** *(towards them)*. **Be just! It is closer to Taqwa. Fear** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah! Indeed Allaah is Informed of what you do** *(and He will punish you for behaving unjustly)*.

وَعَدَ اللّٰهُ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ لَهُمْ مَّغْفِرَةٌ وَّاَجْرٌ عَظِيْمٌ ﴿٩﴾

9. Allaah has promised those who have Imaan and who do righteous acts that there shall be forgiveness *(for their shortcomings)* **and a great reward for them** *(Jannah)*.

وَالَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا وَكَذَّبُوْا بِاٰيٰتِنَاۤ اُولٰٓئِكَ اَصْحٰبُ الْجَحِيْمِ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Those who commit kufr *(disbelieve)* **and reject Our Aayaat** *(signs or Quraan)* **shall be the dwellers of the Blazing Fire** *(of Jahannam)*.

يٰۤاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوا اذْكُرُوْا نِعْمَتَ اللّٰهِ عَلَيْكُمْ اِذْ هَمَّ قَوْمٌ اَنْ يَّبْسُطُوْۤا اِلَيْكُمْ اَيْدِيَهُمْ
فَكَفَّ اَيْدِيَهُمْ عَنْكُمْ ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ ؕ وَعَلَى اللّٰهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿١١﴾ ع

11. O you who have Imaan! Remember the favour of Allaah to you when a nation *(the Quraysh of Makkah and many other enemies)* **resolved to stretch their hands against** *(lay their hands on)* **you** *(to fight you)* **but He withheld their hands from you** *(so that they were unable to cause you any harm)*. **Fear Allaah** *(ensuring that your external and internal relationships with Allaah are flawless)* **! Only in Allaah should the Mu'mineen trust** *(Only to Him do they owe their loyalty)*.

وَلَقَدْ اَخَذَ اللّٰهُ مِيْثَاقَ بَنِيْۤ اِسْرَآءِيْلَ ۚ وَبَعَثْنَا مِنْهُمُ اثْنَيْ عَشَرَ نَقِيْبًا ؕ وَقَالَ اللّٰهُ اِنِّيْ مَعَكُمْ ؕ
لَئِنْ اَقَمْتُمُ الصَّلٰوةَ وَاٰتَيْتُمُ الزَّكٰوةَ وَاٰمَنْتُمْ بِرُسُلِيْ وَعَزَّرْتُمُوْهُمْ وَاَقْرَضْتُمُ اللّٰهَ
قَرْضًا حَسَنًا لَّاُكَفِّرَنَّ عَنْكُمْ سَيِّاٰتِكُمْ وَلَاُدْخِلَنَّكُمْ جَنّٰتٍ تَجْرِيْ مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْاَنْهٰرُ ۚ فَمَنْ
كَفَرَ بَعْدَ ذٰلِكَ مِنْكُمْ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ سَوَآءَ السَّبِيْلِ ﴿١٢﴾

12. Most certainly Allaah had taken a pledge from the Bani Israa'eel and We appointed among them twelve leaders *(one to represent each of the twelve tribes)*. **Allaah said, "Indeed I am with you** *(I shall assist you)* **! Without doubt, if you establish salaah, pay zakaah, believe in My Rusul, assist them and lend to Allaah a good loan** *(by sincerely spending your pure wealth for His pleasure)*, **I will certainly cancel your sins** *(because good cancels evil)* **and undoubtedly enter you into Jannaat beneath which rivers flow. Whoever of you commits kufr after this has indeed strayed from the straight path."**

فَبِمَا نَقْضِهِمْ مِّيْثَاقَهُمْ لَعَنّٰهُمْ وَجَعَلْنَا قُلُوْبَهُمْ قٰسِيَةً ۚ يُحَرِّفُوْنَ الْكَلِمَ عَنْ مَّوَاضِعِهٖ ۙ
وَنَسُوْا حَظًّا مِّمَّا ذُكِّرُوْا بِهٖ ۚ وَلَا تَزَالُ تَطَّلِعُ عَلٰى خَآئِنَةٍ مِّنْهُمْ اِلَّا قَلِيْلًا مِّنْهُمْ فَاعْفُ
عَنْهُمْ وَاصْفَحْ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِيْنَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. Because they *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **broke their pledge, We cursed them** *(expelled them from the fold of Our mercy)* **and made their hearts hard** *(so that they were unable to accept Imaan)*. **They changed words** *(of the Torah)* **from their places** *(such as the description of Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **and forgot a great deal of the advice given to them** *(so they derived no benefit from it)*. **You** *(O Muslims!)* **shall continuously discover some sort of treachery from them** *(from the Jews)*, **except from a few of them** *(who become Muslims)*. **Forgive them and overlook** *(if you are not in a position to wage Jihaad)*. **Verily Allaah loves those who are good** *(the kind ones)*.

وَمِنَ الَّذِيْنَ قَالُوْٓا اِنَّا نَصٰرٰٓى اَخَذْنَا مِيْثَاقَهُمْ فَنَسُوْا حَظًّا مِّمَّا ذُكِّرُوْا بِهٖ ۪ فَاَغْرَيْنَا
بَيْنَهُمُ الْعَدَاوَةَ وَالْبَغْضَآءَ اِلٰى يَوْمِ الْقِيٰمَةِ ؕ وَسَوْفَ يُنَبِّئُهُمُ اللّٰهُ بِمَا كَانُوْا
يَصْنَعُوْنَ ﴿۱۴﴾

14. We had *(also)* **taken a pledge from those who say, "We are Christians!"** *(helpers from Nazareth)* **but they forgot a great portion of the advice given to them** *(in the Injeel, such as the command to believe in Muhammad ﷺ when he appeared)*. **So We have stirred up enmity** *(malice)* **and hatred** *(hostility and dispute)* **between them until the Day of Judgement. Soon** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **Allaah shall inform them of what** *(wrongs)* **they used to do** *(and punish them for it)*.

يٰٓاَهْلَ الْكِتٰبِ قَدْ جَآءَكُمْ رَسُوْلُنَا يُبَيِّنُ لَكُمْ كَثِيْرًا مِّمَّا كُنْتُمْ تُخْفُوْنَ مِنَ الْكِتٰبِ
وَيَعْفُوْا عَنْ كَثِيْرٍ ؕ قَدْ جَآءَكُمْ مِّنَ اللّٰهِ نُوْرٌ وَّكِتٰبٌ مُّبِيْنٌ ۙ﴿۱۵﴾

15. O People of the Book! Undoubtedly Our Rasool *(Muhammad ﷺ)* **has come to you, exposing** *(explaining)* **to you much of the Book** *(Torah and Injeel)* **which you used to conceal and overlooking much** *(of what you concealed so that you are deeply embarrassed)*. **Without doubt there has come to you from Allaah a light** *(Muhammad ﷺ with the message of guidance)* **and a clear Book** *(the Qur'aan)*...

يَّهْدِيْ بِهِ اللّٰهُ مَنِ اتَّبَعَ رِضْوَانَهٗ سُبُلَ السَّلٰمِ وَيُخْرِجُهُمْ مِّنَ الظُّلُمٰتِ اِلَى النُّوْرِ
بِاِذْنِهٖ وَيَهْدِيْهِمْ اِلٰى صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيْمٍ ﴿۱۶﴾

16. ...by which Allaah guides to the paths of peace those who seek His pleasure, and removes them from a multitude of darkness into light by His order; and guides them to the straight path *(of eternal salvation)*.

لَقَدْ كَفَرَ الَّذِيْنَ قَالُوْٓا اِنَّ اللّٰهَ هُوَ الْمَسِيْحُ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ ؕ قُلْ فَمَنْ يَّمْلِكُ مِنَ اللّٰهِ
شَيْـًٔا اِنْ اَرَادَ اَنْ يُّهْلِكَ الْمَسِيْحَ ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ وَاُمَّهٗ وَمَنْ فِى الْاَرْضِ جَمِيْعًا ؕ وَلِلّٰهِ مُلْكُ
السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا ؕ يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَآءُ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ ﴿۱۷﴾

17. Indeed those people have committed kufr who say that Allaah certainly is Maseeh the son of Maryam *(Isa عليه السلام)*. **Say, "If Allaah wishes to destroy Maseeh the son of Maryam, his mother and all** *(life)* **on earth, who will be able to offer them any protection from Allaah?"** *(None can offer any protection from Allaah. It is therefore clear that Isa عليه السلام cannot be a god as some Christians claim because if he were, he would have been able to protect at least himself and his mother from destruction.)* **To Allaah belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth and whatever is between them. He creates what He wills** *(He created Isa عليه السلام without a father, Hawwa without a mother and Aadam عليه السلام without father and mother)*. **Allaah has power over all things** *(and everything is powerless before Him)*.

وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ وَالنَّصٰرٰى نَحْنُ اَبْنٰٓؤُا اللّٰهِ وَاَحِبَّآؤُهٗ ؕ قُلْ فَلِمَ يُعَذِّبُكُمْ بِذُنُوْبِكُمْ ؕ بَلْ اَنْتُمْ بَشَرٌ مِّمَّنْ خَلَقَ ؕ
يَغْفِرُ لِمَنْ يَّشَآءُ وَيُعَذِّبُ مَنْ يَّشَآءُ ؕ وَلِلّٰهِ مُلْكُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا ۫ وَاِلَيْهِ الْمَصِيْرُ ﴿١٨﴾

18. The Jews and the Christians say, "We are *(like)* **the sons** *(children)* **of Allaah and His loved ones!" Say** *(to them)*, "*(If your claim is true)* **Then why will He punish you for your sins** *(as is the case with all other people)*? *(Like everyone else,)* **You are only humans from those that He has created** *(and nothing more)*. **He forgives whom He wills and punishes whom He wills. To Allaah belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth and what is between them, and to Him is the return** *(of every individual, where each one will be tried according to one's merit)*."

يٰٓاَهْلَ الْكِتٰبِ قَدْ جَآءَكُمْ رَسُوْلُنَا يُبَيِّنُ لَكُمْ عَلٰى فَتْرَةٍ مِّنَ الرُّسُلِ اَنْ تَقُوْلُوْا مَا جَآءَنَا مِنْۢ بَشِيْرٍ وَّلَا
ع ٣/٨ ٧ نَذِيْرٍ ؗ فَقَدْ جَآءَكُمْ بَشِيْرٌ وَّنَذِيْرٌ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ ﴿١٩﴾

19. O Ahlul Kitaab! Indeed Our Rasool *(Muhammad ﷺ)* **has come to you, explaining to you** *(the Shari'ah of Islaam)* **at a time when the succession of Rusul had been paused** *(for approximately 600 years after Isa عليه السلام)*, **so that you do not say, "There has neither come to us a bearer of good news nor a warner!" Undoubtedly there has come to you a bearer of good news and a warner** *(in the person of Muhammad ﷺ You therefore have no excuse not to have Imaan.)* **Allaah has power over all things** *(He has no need for you and can easily create another nation to accept Islaam if you do not want to believe.)*

وَاِذْ قَالَ مُوْسٰى لِقَوْمِهٖ يٰقَوْمِ اذْكُرُوْا نِعْمَةَ اللّٰهِ عَلَيْكُمْ اِذْ جَعَلَ فِيْكُمْ اَنْۢبِيَآءَ وَجَعَلَكُمْ مُّلُوْكًا ۖۗ وَّاٰتٰىكُمْ
مَّا لَمْ يُؤْتِ اَحَدًا مِّنَ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. *(Remember the time)* **When Moosa عليه السلام told his people, "O my people, remember Allaah's bounty on you when He raised Ambiyaa** *(Ibrahim, Ismail, Ishaaq etc)* **among you and made** *(some of)* **you kings** *(like Sulayman)*. **He gave you what He did not give to anyone in the entire universe** *(things like manna and salwa and a host of other favours)*."

يٰقَوْمِ ادْخُلُوا الْاَرْضَ الْمُقَدَّسَةَ الَّتِيْ كَتَبَ اللّٰهُ لَكُمْ وَلَا تَرْتَدُّوْا عَلٰٓى اَدْبَارِكُمْ فَتَنْقَلِبُوْا خٰسِرِيْنَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. "O my people, enter the holy land *(your homeland)* **that Allaah has decreed for you** *(that He has commanded you to enter)* **and do not turn back on your heels** *(by refusing to wage Jihaad on the people living there because of your cowardice)*, **for then you will become losers."**

قَالُوْا يٰمُوْسٰٓى اِنَّ فِيْهَا قَوْمًا جَبَّارِيْنَ ۖ وَاِنَّا لَنْ نَّدْخُلَهَا حَتّٰى يَخْرُجُوْا مِنْهَا ۚ فَاِنْ يَّخْرُجُوْا مِنْهَا
فَاِنَّا دٰخِلُوْنَ ﴿۲۲﴾

22. *(Too cowardly to advance)* **They** *(the Jews)* **said, "O Moosa! Honestly, an extremely powerful nation live there. We shall certainly never enter it** *(the city)* **until they leave. If they leave the land, only then shall we enter."**

قَالَ رَجُلٰنِ مِنَ الَّذِيْنَ يَخَافُوْنَ اَنْعَمَ اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِمَا ادْخُلُوْا عَلَيْهِمُ الْبَابَ ۚ فَاِذَا دَخَلْتُمُوْهُ فَاِنَّكُمْ
غٰلِبُوْنَ ۚ وَعَلَى اللّٰهِ فَتَوَكَّلُوْٓا اِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُّؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿۲۳﴾

23. Two men from those who had fear *(of Allaah in their hearts)* **and whom Allaah had favoured, said** *(to the other Jews)*, **"***(All you need to do is to)* **Enter upon them by the gate** *(of the city)*. **When you enter by it then verily you shall be victorious** *(because Allaah's help will be with you)* **! Trust** *(Tawakul-do one's utmost for any good course)* **in Allaah only if you are** *(true)* **Mu'mineen!"**

قَالُوْا يٰمُوْسٰٓى اِنَّا لَنْ نَّدْخُلَهَآ اَبَدًا مَّا دَامُوْا فِيْهَا فَاذْهَبْ اَنْتَ وَرَبُّكَ فَقَاتِلَآ اِنَّا هٰهُنَا قٰعِدُوْنَ ﴿۲۴﴾

24. They *(the others)* **said, "O Moosa, we shall never enter it** *(the city)* **as long as they are present there. So you and your Rabb both go ahead and fight. We shall remain sitting here."**

قَالَ رَبِّ اِنِّيْ لَآ اَمْلِكُ اِلَّا نَفْسِيْ وَاَخِيْ فَافْرُقْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ الْقَوْمِ الْفٰسِقِيْنَ ﴿۲۵﴾

25. He *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **prayed, "O my Rabb! Indeed I have control of only myself and my brother** *(Haaroon عليه السلام, I cannot force the others to obey)*, **so separate us from the sinful** *(disobedient)* **people."**

ع قَالَ فَاِنَّهَا مُحَرَّمَةٌ عَلَيْهِمْ اَرْبَعِيْنَ سَنَةً ۚ يَتِيْهُوْنَ فِي الْاَرْضِ ۗ فَلَا تَاْسَ عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْفٰسِقِيْنَ ﴿۲۶﴾ ع

26. *(Allaah then declared)* **"Undoubtedly it** *(this holy land)* **is forbidden to them for forty years.** *(In the meantime,)* **They will wander** *(lost and bewildered)* **on earth** *(in the Valley of Teeh)*. **So do not grieve over the disobedient nation."** *(Consequently, they wandered in circles for forty years before their descendants were able to enter the holy land.)*

وَاتْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ نَبَاَ ابْنَيْ اٰدَمَ بِالْحَقِّ ۘ اِذْ قَرَّبَا قُرْبَانًا فَتُقُبِّلَ مِنْ اَحَدِهِمَا وَلَمْ يُتَقَبَّلْ مِنَ الْاٰخَرِ ۗ قَالَ
لَاَقْتُلَنَّكَ ۗ قَالَ اِنَّمَا يَتَقَبَّلُ اللّٰهُ مِنَ الْمُتَّقِيْنَ ﴿۲۷﴾ النصف

27. Recite to them *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **the true incident of the two sons of Aadam** عليه السلام *(called Haabeel and Qaabeel)*. **When both of them presented a sacrifice** *(to settle a dispute)*, **it was accepted from only one of them** *(from Haabeel)*, **while that of the other** *(Qaabeel)* **was not accepted. He** *(Qaabeel)* **said, "I will surely kill you!" He** *(Haabeel)* **replied, "Allaah accepts** *(sacrifices)* **only from those of Taqwa."**

لَئِنْ بَسَطْتَ إِلَيَّ يَدَكَ لِتَقْتُلَنِي مَا أَنَا بِبَاسِطٍ يَدِيَ إِلَيْكَ لِأَقْتُلَكَ ۖ إِنِّي أَخَافُ اللَّهَ رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. *(Haabeel continued to say)* **"The fact of the matter is that if you stretch out your hand to kill me, I will not stretch out mine to kill you. Verily I fear Allaah, the Rabb of the universe."** *(Uthmaan bin Affaan رضي الله عنه used the same words when rebels laid siege to his home before assassinating him.)*

إِنِّي أُرِيدُ أَنْ تَبُوءَ بِإِثْمِي وَإِثْمِكَ فَتَكُونَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّارِ ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ جَزَاءُ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. "*(Instead of harming you to defend myself,)* **I would rather that you take upon yourself my sin** *(the sin of killing me)* **and your** *(other)* **sins and** *(as a result)* **you become one of the dwellers of the Fire** *(of Jahannam)*. **Such is the punishment of the wrong-doers."**

فَطَوَّعَتْ لَهُ نَفْسُهُ قَتْلَ أَخِيهِ فَقَتَلَهُ فَأَصْبَحَ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. So his *(Qaabeel's)* **soul seduced** *(encouraged)* **him to kill his brother and he killed him, thereby becoming among the losers** *(both in this world things in oppression and by severing relationship and also in the Aakhirah)*.

فَبَعَثَ اللَّهُ غُرَابًا يَبْحَثُ فِي الْأَرْضِ لِيُرِيَهُ كَيْفَ يُوَارِي سَوْءَةَ أَخِيهِ ۚ قَالَ يَا وَيْلَتَا أَعَجَزْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ
مِثْلَ هَٰذَا الْغُرَابِ فَأُوَارِيَ سَوْءَةَ أَخِي ۖ فَأَصْبَحَ مِنَ النَّادِمِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. *(After killing his brother, Qaabeel did not know what to do with the corpse because no human had died previously.)* **Then Allaah sent a crow to dig** *(a hole in)* **the earth to show him how to conceal the corpse of his brother.** *(Seeing the crow dig a hole to bury a dead crow in it)* **He** *(Qaabeel)* **cried out, "Woe unto me that I could not be like this crow and conceal the body of my brother!" So he became one of the remorseful ones** *(because he did not know something that a crow knew and because he did not know how to face his father)*.

مِنْ أَجْلِ ذَٰلِكَ كَتَبْنَا عَلَىٰ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ أَنَّهُ مَنْ قَتَلَ نَفْسًا بِغَيْرِ نَفْسٍ أَوْ فَسَادٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ
فَكَأَنَّمَا قَتَلَ النَّاسَ جَمِيعًا وَمَنْ أَحْيَاهَا فَكَأَنَّمَا أَحْيَا النَّاسَ جَمِيعًا ۚ وَلَقَدْ جَاءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُنَا
بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ ثُمَّ إِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِنْهُمْ بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ فِي الْأَرْضِ لَمُسْرِفُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

معانقة ٥ — وقف النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم

32. Because of this *(incident)*, **We decreed** *(prescribed)* **for the Bani Israa'eel that whoever kills another for a reason other than** *(executing the murderer of)* **a soul or** *(other than executing someone who causes)* **corruption on the earth** *(such as those who ridicule the Ambiyaa)*, **then it is as if he had killed all of mankind. Whoever preserves a life, it is as if he has preserved the lives of the entire mankind. Undoubtedly Our Rusul have come to them** *(to the Bani Israa'eel)* **with clear signs** *(miracles)*. *(However,)* **Many of them overstepped** *(by oppression, transgression, violance)* **the limits on earth thereafter** *(by rejecting the Ambiyaa and even assassinating many of them)*.

إِنَّمَا جَزَآؤُا الَّذِينَ يُحَارِبُونَ اللهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَيَسْعَوْنَ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَسَادًا أَنْ يُقَتَّلُوٓا أَوْ يُصَلَّبُوٓا أَوْ
تُقَطَّعَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَأَرْجُلُهُمْ مِّنْ خِلَافٍ أَوْ يُنْفَوْا مِنَ الْأَرْضِ ذٰلِكَ لَهُمْ خِزْيٌ فِي الدُّنْيَا
وَلَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. The only punishment for those who make war with *(people who believe in)* **Allaah and who strive to spread corruption on earth** *(by robbing, murdering, criminal conspiracies, misleding propaganda)* **is that they be killed** *(if they killed others)* **or crucified** *(if they killed others and robbed them as well)*, **or their hands and feet cut off from opposite sides** *(rights hands and left feet if they robbed people without killing anyone)*, **or that they be exiled from the land** *(if they terrorised people without killing or robbing anyone)*. **Such shall be their humiliation in this world and in the Aakhirah they shall have a terrible punishment...**

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ تَابُوا مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ تَقْدِرُوا عَلَيْهِمْ فَاعْلَمُوٓا أَنَّ اللهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٣٤﴾ ع ٥ ٨ ٩

34. ...except those who repent before you overpower *(arrest)* **them** *(they will not be punished in the Aakhirah if their repentance is sincere and if they redress the wrong they may have done to others)*. **Know that Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللهَ وَابْتَغُوٓا إِلَيْهِ الْوَسِيلَةَ وَجَاهِدُوا فِي سَبِيلِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. O you who have Imaan! Fear *(the punishment of)* **Allaah, seek a means** *(to draw close)* **towards Him** *(such as by obeying His commands)* **and strive** *(wage Jihaad)* **in His way** *(for His pleasure)* **so that you may be successful.**

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَوْ أَنَّ لَهُمْ مَّا فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا وَّمِثْلَهُ مَعَهُ لِيَفْتَدُوا بِهِ مِنْ
عَذَابِ يَوْمِ الْقِيٰمَةِ مَا تُقُبِّلَ مِنْهُمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. Without doubt *(even)* **if the Kuffaar possessed all** *(the wealth)* **within the earth and as much more in addition to ransom themselves from the punishment of the Day of Qiyaamah, it will not be accepted from them. They shall have** *(to suffer)* **a painful punishment** *(salvation is not gained by wealth used for bribery and corruption)*.

يُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يَخْرُجُوا مِنَ النَّارِ وَمَا هُمْ بِخَارِجِينَ مِنْهَا ۖ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُقِيمٌ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. They will try *(long)* **to escape from the Fire** *(of Jahannam)* **but they will not be able to escape. They will have a permanent punishment.**

وَالسَّارِقُ وَالسَّارِقَةُ فَاقْطَعُوا أَيْدِيَهُمَا جَزَاءً بِمَا كَسَبَا نَكَالًا مِنَ اللَّهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. As for the male and female thief, cut off their *(right)* **hands as punishment for what** *(sin of stealing)* **they earn and as a lesson** *(to others)* **from Allaah** *(so that others are deterred from stealing)*. **Allaah is Mighty, the Wise** *(punishment of a few protects the majority)*.

فَمَنْ تَابَ مِنْ بَعْدِ ظُلْمِهِ وَأَصْلَحَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَتُوبُ عَلَيْهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. Whoever *(correctly and sincerely)* **repents after his wrong-doing and makes amends** *(such as returning the stolen goods)*, **then surely Allaah shall accept his repentance** *(and will not punish him in the Aakhirah if the repentance is firm, sincere and lasting)*. **Verily Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ يُعَذِّبُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَغْفِرُ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ
شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. Do you not know that to Allaah belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth? He punishes whoever He wills and pardons whoever He wills *(None has the right to question His actions)*. **Allaah has power over all things.**

يَا أَيُّهَا الرَّسُولُ لَا يَحْزُنْكَ الَّذِينَ يُسَارِعُونَ فِي الْكُفْرِ مِنَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا آمَنَّا بِأَفْوَاهِهِمْ وَلَمْ
تُؤْمِنْ قُلُوبُهُمْ ۛ وَمِنَ الَّذِينَ هَادُوا ۛ سَمَّاعُونَ لِلْكَذِبِ سَمَّاعُونَ لِقَوْمٍ آخَرِينَ لَمْ يَأْتُوكَ ۖ
يُحَرِّفُونَ الْكَلِمَ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَوَاضِعِهِ ۖ يَقُولُونَ إِنْ أُوتِيتُمْ هَٰذَا فَخُذُوهُ وَإِنْ لَمْ تُؤْتَوْهُ فَاحْذَرُوا ۚ
وَمَنْ يُرِدِ اللَّهُ فِتْنَتَهُ فَلَنْ تَمْلِكَ لَهُ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ لَمْ يُرِدِ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُطَهِّرَ
قُلُوبَهُمْ ۚ لَهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا خِزْيٌ ۖ وَلَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٤١﴾

الوقف على الأول أجوز

41. O Rasool ﷺ! Let not *(the behaviour and actions of)* **those people depress** *(grieve)* **you who race towards kufr,** *(they are)* **from among those** *(Munaafiqeen)* **who say with their mouths, "We have Imaan!" but their hearts do not contain Imaan. And** *(those who race towards kufr are also)* **from the Jews** *(from Banu Qurayzah)*, **who attentively listen to lies** *(that their scholars tell them)* **and who attentively listen** *(spy)* **on behalf of another nation that have not come to you** *(to pass news to them)*. *(When two married Jews committed adultery and were required to be stoned to death according*

to Jewish law, their tribe sent some Jews to Rasulullaah ﷺ, hoping that he may pass a lighter sentence on them. Referring to this incident, Allaah says,) **They** *(the Jews)* **change words** *(of the Torah that pass the sentence of stoning to death)* **from their places** *(so that it may not apply to them)* **and say** *(to those stating the case to Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"If you receive this** *(a sentence by which the couple will not be stoned)* **then accept it and if you do not receive it, then beware** *(and do not accept it)*.**" Whoever Allaah desires** *(wants)* **to test** *(by allowing him to be misled)*, **you shall never be able to assist him against** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah. These are the ones whose hearts Allaah does not intend to purify** *(from kufr and sin)*. **For them shall be humiliation in this world and an awful punishment in the Aakhirah.**

سَمّٰعُوْنَ لِلْكَذِبِ اَكّٰلُوْنَ لِلسُّحْتِ ؕ فَاِنْ جَآءُوْكَ فَاحْكُمْ بَيْنَهُمْ اَوْ اَعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ ۚ وَاِنْ تُعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ
فَلَنْ يَّضُرُّوْكَ شَيْـًٔا ؕ وَاِنْ حَكَمْتَ فَاحْكُمْ بَيْنَهُمْ بِالْقِسْطِ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُقْسِطِيْنَ ۝٤٢

42. *(These Jews are)* **Eager listeners to lies and enthusiastic devourers of the unlawful** *(such as interest, bribery, etc)* **! If they come to you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ to settle a dispute)* **then judge between them or ignore them. If you ignore them, they cannot harm you in the least.** *(However,)* **If you** *(opt to)* **judge, then judge between them with justice** *(fulfil their rights)*. **Verily Allaah loves the just ones.**

وَكَيْفَ يُحَكِّمُوْنَكَ وَعِنْدَهُمُ التَّوْرٰىةُ فِيْهَا حُكْمُ اللّٰهِ ثُمَّ يَتَوَلَّوْنَ مِنْۢ بَعْدِ ذٰلِكَ ؕ وَمَاۤ اُولٰٓئِكَ
بِالْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ۝٤٣ ع ع ٩ ١٠

43. How can they seek judgement from you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **when they have with them the Torah which contains Allaah's order** *(to stone married adulterers to death)* **and thereafter they turn away** *(refusing to accept your judgement which corresponds with the law of the Torah)* **? These people** *(certainly)* **do not believe** *(will not accept the law in their own scripture even though they profess that they believe in the scripture)*.

اِنَّاۤ اَنْزَلْنَا التَّوْرٰىةَ فِيْهَا هُدًى وَّنُوْرٌ ۚ يَحْكُمُ بِهَا النَّبِيُّوْنَ الَّذِيْنَ اَسْلَمُوْا لِلَّذِيْنَ هَادُوْا وَ
الرَّبّٰنِيُّوْنَ وَالْاَحْبَارُ بِمَا اسْتُحْفِظُوْا مِنْ كِتٰبِ اللّٰهِ وَكَانُوْا عَلَيْهِ شُهَدَآءَ ۚ فَلَا تَخْشَوُا النَّاسَ
وَاخْشَوْنِ وَلَا تَشْتَرُوْا بِاٰيٰتِىْ ثَمَنًا قَلِيْلًا ؕ وَمَنْ لَّمْ يَحْكُمْ بِمَاۤ اَنْزَلَ اللّٰهُ فَاُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ
الْكٰفِرُوْنَ ۝٤٤

44. We have certainly revealed the Torah in which there is guidance and light *(details about the laws of Allaah)*. **The Ambiyaa, who were obedient to Allaah, judged the Jews with it** *(the Torah)* **and the people of Allaah** *(the pious ones)* **and the scholars** *(also judged with it)* **because they were instructed to preserve Allaah's Book and they were witnesses to it. So do not fear the people but fear Me and do not sell My verses for a small gain** *(do not distort the verses of the scriptures I reveal for fear of people and to make some money)*. **Whoever does not**

judge by what Allaah has revealed, then they surely are *(behaving like the)* **Kaafiroon.**

وَكَتَبْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ فِيهَا أَنَّ النَّفْسَ بِالنَّفْسِ وَالْعَيْنَ بِالْعَيْنِ وَالْأَنْفَ بِالْأَنْفِ وَالْأُذُنَ بِالْأُذُنِ
وَالسِّنَّ بِالسِّنِّ وَالْجُرُوحَ قِصَاصٌ فَمَنْ تَصَدَّقَ بِهِ فَهُوَ كَفَّارَةٌ لَهُ وَمَنْ لَمْ يَحْكُمْ بِمَا
أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. We commanded them *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **in it** *(the Torah)*, **"A life** *(of the murderer will be taken)* **for a life** *(of the one murdered)*, **an eye** *(of the attacker will be blinded)* **for an eye** *(of the one whom he blinded)*, *(similarly)* **a nose for a nose, an ear for an ear, a tooth for a tooth and Qisaas** *(just retaliation will be enforced)* **for** *(other types of)* **wounds** *(when the same wound can be inflicted. These laws apply in our Shari'ah as well)*. **Whoever acts charitably** *(by forgiving the attacker and waiving the Qisaas)*, **it will be expiation for him** *(it will be a means for his sins to be forgiven)*. **Whoever does not judge by what Allaah has revealed, then they surely are oppressors** *(transgressors)*.

وَقَفَّيْنَا عَلَى آثَارِهِمْ بِعِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ مُصَدِّقًا لِمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ مِنَ التَّوْرَاةِ وَآتَيْنَاهُ الْإِنْجِيلَ فِيهِ هُدًى
وَنُورٌ وَمُصَدِّقًا لِمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ مِنَ التَّوْرَاةِ وَهُدًى وَمَوْعِظَةً لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. In their footsteps *(in the footsteps of the other Ambiyaa)* **We sent Isa the son of Maryam, confirming the** *(teachings of the)* **Torah that was before him. We gave him the Injeel in which there is guidance** *(towards the truth)* **and light** *(the commands of Allaah)*, **confirming the Torah before him. It** *(the Injeel)* **was** *(also)* **a guidance and advice to those who adopted Taqwa** *(who feared Allaah)*.

وَلْيَحْكُمْ أَهْلُ الْإِنْجِيلِ بِمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ فِيهِ وَمَنْ لَمْ يَحْكُمْ بِمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. *(We had instructed them saying,)* **The people of the Injeel should judge** *(their disputes)* **in accordance with what Allaah has revealed in it** *(in the Injeel)*. **Whoever does not judge by what Allaah has revealed, then they surely are sinners** *(because of their disobedience)*.

وَأَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ مُصَدِّقًا لِمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَمُهَيْمِنًا عَلَيْهِ فَاحْكُمْ بَيْنَهُمْ بِمَا
أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ عَمَّا جَاءَكَ مِنَ الْحَقِّ لِكُلٍّ جَعَلْنَا مِنْكُمْ شِرْعَةً وَمِنْهَاجًا وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ
لَجَعَلَكُمْ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً وَلَٰكِنْ لِيَبْلُوَكُمْ فِي مَا آتَاكُمْ فَاسْتَبِقُوا الْخَيْرَاتِ إِلَى اللَّهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ جَمِيعًا فَيُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ
فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. We have revealed the Book *(the Qur'aan)* **to you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **with the truth to confirm the Books before it and as witness** *(custodian, protector)* **over them** *(to attest to the truth*

that they professed). **So** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **judge between them** *(between people, even though they may not be Muslims)* **by that which Allaah has revealed** *(to you)* **and do not follow their wishes, leaving aside the truth that has come to you** *(all Ambiyaa عليهم السلام are innocent)*. **For each of you** *(nations of the various Prophets throughout time)* **We have fixed a Shari'ah and a set way** *(according to which your lives are led)*. **If Allaah willed, He could have made you a single nation** *(following the same Shari'ah)* **but** *(He has not done so)* **so that He may test you with regard to that which He has given you** *(to see who are obedient and who are not)*. **So hasten to** *(do)* **good works! To Allaah shall you all return** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **and then He will inform you about that in which you used to differ** *(then each one will receive the rewards or punishment for what they did)*.

وَأَنِ احْكُم بَيْنَهُم بِمَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ وَاحْذَرْهُمْ أَن يَفْتِنُوكَ عَن بَعْضِ مَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ
إِلَيْكَ ۖ فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا فَاعْلَمْ أَنَّمَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ أَن يُصِيبَهُم بِبَعْضِ ذُنُوبِهِمْ ۗ وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ النَّاسِ لَفَاسِقُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. And *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **you should judge between them by that which Allaah has revealed to you and do not follow their whims. Beware of them lest they should divert you** *(be careful that they do not turn you away)* **from some part of what Allaah has revealed to you. If they turn away** *(and refuse to accept your judgement)*, **then** *(do not be too grieved because you should)* **know that Allaah merely wishes to punish them because of some of their sins. There are certainly many people who are sinners** *(who will not obey)*.

أَفَحُكْمَ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ يَبْغُونَ ۚ وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ مِنَ اللَّهِ حُكْمًا لِّقَوْمٍ يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾ ع ٧ ١١

50. Is it the law of ignorance *(the laws of others besides Allaah)* **that they seek? Who can be a better judge than Allaah for those who have conviction?** *(None can be a better judge than Allaah because He is Most Wise, All-Knowing and Most Merciful.)*

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَتَّخِذُوا الْيَهُودَ وَالنَّصَارَىٰ أَوْلِيَاءَ ۘ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءُ بَعْضٍ ۚ وَمَن يَتَوَلَّهُم مِّنكُمْ وقف لازم وقف منزل عند البعض وقف غفران
فَإِنَّهُ مِنْهُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. O you who have Imaan! Do not take the Jews and Christians as friends *(confidants)*. **They** *(all Kuffaar)* **are the friends only of each other** *(and cannot be your friends)*. **Whoever of you befriends them, then he is surely from among them** *(because all the Kuffaar are one community)*. **Verily Allaah does not guide a nation of wrong-doers** *(who befriend the Kuffaar)*.

فَتَرَى الَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٌ يُسَارِعُونَ فِيهِمْ يَقُولُونَ نَخْشَىٰ أَن تُصِيبَنَا دَائِرَةٌ ۚ فَعَسَى اللَّهُ
أَن يَأْتِيَ بِالْفَتْحِ أَوْ أَمْرٍ مِّنْ عِندِهِ فَيُصْبِحُوا عَلَىٰ مَا أَسَرُّوا فِي أَنفُسِهِمْ نَادِمِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. You will see that those in whose hearts is a disease *(hypocrisy and doubt)* **race to be with them** *(the Kuffaar)* **saying, "We fear that a change of fortune may overtake us** *(when we may need the assistance of the Kuffaar)* **!" Perhaps Allaah shall grant a victory** *(to the Muslims)* **or**

something else from His side *(to expose the identities of the hypocrites)* **after which they** *(the hypocrites)* **would begin to regret what** *(incorrect beliefs and thoughts)* **they hid within their hearts.**

وَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَهٰؤُلَاءِ الَّذِينَ أَقْسَمُوا بِاللّٰهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَانِهِمْ إِنَّهُمْ لَمَعَكُمْ حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ
فَأَصْبَحُوا خٰسِرِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾ النصف

53. Then *(on this occasion when the hypocrites are exposed)* **the Mu'mineen shall say** *(to each other)*, **"Are these the ones who took solemn oaths by Allaah that they were with you** *(that they were also Muslims like us)* **?" Their actions are destroyed** *(have gone to waste because they will have no rewards in the Aakhirah)* **and they have become losers** *(in both worlds)*.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مَنْ يَرْتَدَّ مِنْكُمْ عَنْ دِينِهِ فَسَوْفَ يَأْتِي اللّٰهُ بِقَوْمٍ يُحِبُّهُمْ وَيُحِبُّونَهُ أَذِلَّةٍ عَلَى
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَعِزَّةٍ عَلَى الْكٰفِرِينَ يُجَاهِدُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللّٰهِ وَلَا يَخَافُونَ لَوْمَةَ لَائِمٍ ذٰلِكَ فَضْلُ اللّٰهِ
يُؤْتِيهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَاللّٰهُ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. O you who have Imaan! Whoever among you turns away from his religion *(forsakes Islaam)*, **then** *(Allaah has no need for such people because)* **Allaah can soon bring** *(create)* **another nation whom He loves and who love Him; who will be kind towards the Mu'mineen, stern towards the Kuffaar and who will strive in Allaah's way** *(to uplift Islaam)* **without fearing the criticism** *(condemnation, abuse)* **of those who criticise** *(unlike the Munaafiqeen who feared the criticism of the Kuffaar)*. **This** *(the qualities of the people described above)* **is the grace** *(favour)* **of Allaah that He grants to whoever He desires. Allaah** *(the grace of Allaah)* **is All Surrounding,** *(Allaah is)* **All Knowing.**

إِنَّمَا وَلِيُّكُمُ اللّٰهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا الَّذِينَ يُقِيمُونَ الصَّلٰوةَ وَيُؤْتُونَ الزَّكٰوةَ وَهُمْ رَاكِعُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. Your Protecting Friend is only Allaah, His Rasool ﷺ and the Mu'mineen who establish salaah, pay zakaah and who bow in Ruku.

وَمَنْ يَتَوَلَّ اللّٰهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا فَإِنَّ حِزْبَ اللّٰهِ هُمُ الْغٰلِبُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾ ع ٨ ع ٩ ١٢

56. Whoever befriends Allaah, His Rasool ﷺ and the Mu'mineen *(instead of befriending the Kuffaar)*, **then indeed only the party of Allaah** *(those with Him)* **shall be victorious** *(in both worlds)*.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَتَّخِذُوا الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا دِينَكُمْ هُزُوًا وَلَعِبًا مِنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتٰبَ مِنْ
قَبْلِكُمْ وَالْكُفَّارَ أَوْلِيَاءَ وَاتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. O you who have Imaan! Do not take as friends those who make a mockery *(ridicule)* **and made fun of** (belittle) **your Deen** *(whether they be)* **from those who have received the Book before you** *(the Jews and Christians)* **and** *(whether they be from)* **the** *(other)* **Kuffaar** *(groups)*. **Fear** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah if you are** *(true)* **Mu'mineen.**

وَإِذَا نَادَيْتُمْ إِلَى الصَّلٰوةِ اتَّخَذُوهَا هُزُوًا وَّلَعِبًا ۚ ذٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَّا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. When you call *(people)* **towards salaah** *(when the Adhaan is called)*, **they** *(the Kuffaar)* **mock and poke fun at it. That is because they are a nation who have no understanding.**

قُلْ يٰٓأَهْلَ الْكِتٰبِ هَلْ تَنْقِمُونَ مِنَّآ إِلَّآ أَنْ اٰمَنَّا بِاللّٰهِ وَمَآ أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْنَا وَمَآ أُنْزِلَ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَأَنَّ
أَكْثَرَكُمْ فٰسِقُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. Say, "O people of the Book! Do you hate us only because we believe in Allaah, in what has been revealed to us and in what has been revealed before *(us to the previous Ambiyaa)*, **and because most of you are** *(disobedient)* **sinners?"** *(If these be the reasons for hating us, they are no reasons at all because these actions are good, as are those who carry them out.)*

قُلْ هَلْ أُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِشَرٍّ مِّنْ ذٰلِكَ مَثُوبَةً عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ ۚ مَنْ لَّعَنَهُ اللّٰهُ وَغَضِبَ عَلَيْهِ وَجَعَلَ مِنْهُمُ الْقِرَدَةَ
وَالْخَنَازِيرَ وَعَبَدَ الطَّاغُوتَ ۚ أُولٰٓئِكَ شَرٌّ مَّكَانًا وَّأَضَلُّ عَنْ سَوَآءِ السَّبِيلِ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. Say, "*(If you dislike us,)* **Shall I inform you of someone deserving worse punishment from Allaah?** *(They are)* **The ones whom Allaah has cursed, is angry with, some of whom He has transformed into monkeys and pigs and** *(those)* **who worship the Shaytaan** *(by doing whatever he directs)*. **These people are in the worst of positions** *(heading towards Jahannam)* **and have strayed the most from the right** *(straight)* **path."** *(The people being referred to here are the Jews.)*

وَإِذَا جَآءُوكُمْ قَالُوٓا اٰمَنَّا وَقَدْ دَّخَلُوا بِالْكُفْرِ وَهُمْ قَدْ خَرَجُوا بِهٖ ۚ وَاللّٰهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْتُمُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

61. When they *(the Munaafiqeen)* **come to you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)*, **they say, "We have Imaan," whereas they have already entered** *(your presence)* **with kufr** *(in their hearts)* **and have left** *(departed)* **with it** *(with kufr in their hearts)*. **Allaah knows best what they hide.**

وَتَرٰى كَثِيرًا مِّنْهُمْ يُسَارِعُونَ فِي الْإِثْمِ وَالْعُدْوَانِ وَأَكْلِهِمُ السُّحْتَ ۚ لَبِئْسَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. You will see most of them *(the Jews)* **rush into sin, transgression** *(violating Allaah's laws)* **and devouring the unlawful** *(doing that which is Haraam, especially dealing with interest)*. **Evil indeed is that which they do.**

لَوْلَا يَنْهٰهُمُ الرَّبّٰنِيُّونَ وَالْأَحْبَارُ عَنْ قَوْلِهِمُ الْإِثْمَ وَأَكْلِهِمُ السُّحْتَ ۚ لَبِئْسَ مَا كَانُوا يَصْنَعُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. Why do the pious ones *(from among them)* **and** *(their)* **Rabbis** *(scholars)* **not prohibit them from their sinful speech and** (from) **devouring the unlawful? Evil indeed is that which they** *(the pious and Rabbis)* **carry out** *(by not prohibiting the people from doing wrong)*.

وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ يَدُ اللّٰهِ مَغْلُولَةٌ غُلَّتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَلُعِنُوا بِمَا قَالُوا بَلْ يَدَاهُ مَبْسُوطَتَانِ يُنْفِقُ كَيْفَ يَشَاءُ
وَلَيَزِيدَنَّ كَثِيرًا مِنْهُمْ مَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ طُغْيَانًا وَكُفْرًا وَأَلْقَيْنَا بَيْنَهُمُ الْعَدَاوَةَ وَالْبَغْضَاءَ إِلَىٰ
يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ كُلَّمَا أَوْقَدُوا نَارًا لِلْحَرْبِ أَطْفَأَهَا اللّٰهُ وَيَسْعَوْنَ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَسَادًا وَاللّٰهُ لَا يُحِبُّ
الْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. *(When Allaah does not give them enough wealth)* **The Jews say, "Allaah's hand is tied up!"** *(Rather)* **It is their hands that are tied up** *(because of their proverbial stinginess)* **and they have been cursed** *(thrown far from Allaah's mercy)* **because of what** *(lies and disrespectful things)* **they say. Indeed Allaah's hands are spread out wide** *(He is Most Generous)*, **He spends as He pleases** *(He gives wealth to whoever He pleases)*. **Verily that** *(Qur'aan)* **which has been revealed to you from your Rabb shall be a cause for increasing the defiance and kufr of many of them** *(because of their spitefulness, they increase their mischief, transgression and sinful behaviour)*. **We have cast enmity and hatred between them until the Day of Judgement** *(because of which they will always be fighting)*. **Whenever they light the flames of war** *(against the Muslims)*, **Allaah extinguishes it** *(and they always fail to destroy Islaam)*. **They spread corruption in the world and Allaah does not like those who spread corruption** *(and will punish them for it)*.

وَلَوْ أَنَّ أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ آمَنُوا وَاتَّقَوْا لَكَفَّرْنَا عَنْهُمْ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ وَلَأَدْخَلْنَاهُمْ جَنَّاتِ النَّعِيمِ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. If only the Ahlul Kitaab would believe *(in Muhammad ﷺ and accept Islaam)* **and adopt Taqwa, We shall remove their sins from them** *(forgive their sins)* **and enter them into Jannaat of bliss.**

وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ أَقَامُوا التَّوْرَاةَ وَالْإِنْجِيلَ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْهِمْ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ لَأَكَلُوا مِنْ فَوْقِهِمْ وَمِنْ تَحْتِ أَرْجُلِهِمْ
مِنْهُمْ أُمَّةٌ مُقْتَصِدَةٌ وَكَثِيرٌ مِنْهُمْ سَاءَ مَا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. If only they would establish the *(laws of the)* **Torah, the Injeel and whatever has been revealed to them from their Rabb, they would eat from above them and from beneath their feet** *(they will receive an abundance of sustenance)*. **Among them** *(the Ahlul Kitaab)* **are those** *(like Najashi)* **on the straight path** *(those who have accepted Islaam)*, **while many of them carry out evil acts.**

يَا أَيُّهَا الرَّسُولُ بَلِّغْ مَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ وَإِنْ لَمْ تَفْعَلْ فَمَا بَلَّغْتَ رِسَالَتَهُ وَاللّٰهُ يَعْصِمُكَ مِنَ النَّاسِ
إِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. O Rasool ﷺ! Propagate *(convey)* **what** *(everything that)* **has been revealed to you from your Rabb** *(and do not fear the reaction of the Kuffaar)*. **If you do not do so** *(if you hide something)*, **then you have not conveyed Allaah's message** *(because hiding some of it is as bad as hiding of it all)*. **Allaah shall protect you from the people** *(and they will be unable to kill you)*. **Surely Allaah does not guide the nation of Kaafiroon.** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ therefore conveyed the complete message of Islaam.)*

قُلْ يَٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لَسْتُمْ عَلَىٰ شَىْءٍ حَتَّىٰ تُقِيمُوا۟ ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةَ وَٱلْإِنجِيلَ وَمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكُم مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ ۗ وَلَيَزِيدَنَّ
كَثِيرًا مِّنْهُم مَّآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِن رَّبِّكَ طُغْيَٰنًا وَكُفْرًا ۖ فَلَا تَأْسَ عَلَى ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ٦٨

68. Say, "O People of the Book, you are not on anything *(not following any proper religion or path)* **until you establish the** *(injunctions of the)* **Torah, the Injeel and whatever has been revealed to you by your Rabb** *(included in these injunctions is following Rasulullaah ﷺ)*." **Verily that which has been revealed to you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **from your Rabb shall be a cause for increasing the defiance** *(sinful acts)* **and kufr of many of them. So do not grieve** *(do not be sorrowful or lose hope)* **over the nation of Kaafiroon** *(when they do not accept your teachings)*.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَٱلَّذِينَ هَادُوا۟ وَٱلصَّٰبِـُٔونَ وَٱلنَّصَٰرَىٰ مَنْ ءَامَنَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ وَعَمِلَ صَٰلِحًا فَلَا خَوْفٌ
عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ٦٩

69. Verily those who have Imaan *(like the Muslims)*, **the Jews, the Saabi'een** *(soul worshippers)* **and the Christians who believe in Allaah** *(and message of Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **and the Last Day and who do good deeds** *(are followers of Muhammad ﷺ)* **shall have no fear nor shall they grieve** *(in the Aakhirah)*.

لَقَدْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَٰقَ بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ وَأَرْسَلْنَآ إِلَيْهِمْ رُسُلًا ۖ كُلَّمَا جَآءَهُمْ رَسُولٌۢ بِمَا لَا تَهْوَىٰٓ أَنفُسُهُمْ فَرِيقًا كَذَّبُوا۟
وَفَرِيقًا يَقْتُلُونَ ٧٠

70. Most certainly We have taken a *(firm)* **pledge from the Bani Israa'eel** *(that they should worship only Allaah and obey His Prophets)* **and We sent to them many Rusul. Each time a Rasool came to them with that which did not appeal to their desires, they rejected a group** *(of the Rusul, such as Isa عليه السلام)* **and killed a group of them** *(such as Zakariyya عليه السلام and Yahya عليه السلام)*.

وَحَسِبُوٓا۟ أَلَّا تَكُونَ فِتْنَةٌ فَعَمُوا۟ وَصَمُّوا۟ ثُمَّ تَابَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ ثُمَّ عَمُوا۟ وَصَمُّوا۟ كَثِيرٌ مِّنْهُمْ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ بَصِيرٌۢ بِمَا
يَعْمَلُونَ ٧١

71. They *(the Jews)* **assumed that there would be no trial** *(difficulties to test them)* **so they became blind and deaf** *(refusing to accept the truth)*. **Then Allaah pardoned them** *(after they repented)* **but again many of them became blind and deaf** *(to the truth)*. **Allaah sees what they do** *(and will punish them for it)*.

لَقَدْ كَفَرَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوٓا إِنَّ اللّٰهَ هُوَ الْمَسِيحُ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ ۖ وَقَالَ الْمَسِيحُ يٰبَنِيٓ إِسْرَآءِيلَ اعْبُدُوا اللّٰهَ رَبِّي وَرَبَّكُمْ ۖ
إِنَّهُ مَن يُشْرِكْ بِاللّٰهِ فَقَدْ حَرَّمَ اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ الْجَنَّةَ وَمَأْوٰىهُ النَّارُ ۖ وَمَا لِلظّٰلِمِينَ مِنْ أَنصَارٍ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. Indeed those people have committed kufr who say that Allaah certainly is Maseeh the son of Maryam *(Isa عليه السلام)*. **The Maseeh** *(Isa عليه السلام)* **had told them, "O Bani Israa'eel! Worship Allaah Who is my Rabb and your Rabb! Allaah has definitely forbidden Jannah for the one who attributes a partner to Allaah** *(commits Shirk)* **and his abode shall be the Fire** *(of Jahannam)*. **The oppressors** *(Mushrikeen)* **will have no helpers"** *(to save them from Allaah's punishment)*.

وقف لازم لَقَدْ كَفَرَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوٓا إِنَّ اللّٰهَ ثَالِثُ ثَلٰثَةٍ ۘ وَمَا مِنْ إِلٰهٍ إِلَّآ إِلٰهٌ وَاحِدٌ ۚ وَإِن لَّمْ يَنتَهُوا عَمَّا يَقُولُونَ لَيَمَسَّنَّ
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. Those people *(some Christians)* **have undoubtedly committed kufr who say that Allaah is surely the third of three** *(according to the belief of Trinity)*. **There is no Ilaah but the One Ilaah** *(Allaah)*. **If they do not give up what they say, a painful punishment shall certainly befall those of them who commit kufr** *(and who die as Kuffaar)*.

أَفَلَا يَتُوبُونَ إِلَى اللّٰهِ وَيَسْتَغْفِرُونَهُ ۚ وَاللّٰهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. Will they not rather turn *(repent)* **to Allaah and** *(sincerely)* **seek forgiveness from Him? Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful** *(Allaah will certainly forgive them if they sincerely repent and accept Islaam)*.

مَا الْمَسِيحُ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ إِلَّا رَسُولٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِن قَبْلِهِ الرُّسُلُ وَأُمُّهُ صِدِّيقَةٌ ۖ كَانَا يَأْكُلَانِ الطَّعَامَ ۗ انظُرْ كَيْفَ
نُبَيِّنُ لَهُمُ الْأٰيٰتِ ثُمَّ انظُرْ أَنّٰى يُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. Maseeh the son of Maryam is but a Rasool. Many Rusul have passed before him and his mother was extremely truthful *(true in her Imaan, a saintly woman)*. **Both of them used to eat food** *(and could therefore not have been gods because gods have no physical needs)*. **See how We illustrate the proofs** *(evidence of Towheed)* **for them, then see how they** *(still)* **turn back on their heels!**

قُلْ أَتَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ اللّٰهِ مَا لَا يَمْلِكُ لَكُمْ ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا ۚ وَاللّٰهُ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. Say *(to the Kuffaar)*, **"Do you worship in place of Allaah such** *(gods)* **that can neither harm you nor benefit you whereas Allaah is All Hearing, All Knowing?"**

قُلْ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتٰبِ لَا تَغْلُوْا فِيْ دِيْنِكُمْ غَيْرَ الْحَقِّ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوْٓا أَهْوَآءَ قَوْمٍ قَدْ ضَلُّوْا مِنْ قَبْلُ وَأَضَلُّوْا
كَثِيْرًا وَّضَلُّوْا عَنْ سَوَآءِ السَّبِيْلِ ﴿٧٧﴾ ع ١٠ ١١ ١٤

77. Say, "O Ahlul Kitaab! Do not commit excesses *(exceed the bounds)* **in your religion** *(do not overstep the limits by regarding Isa ﷺ as Allaah)* **and do not follow the wishes** *(baseless views)* **of a nation** *(your forefathers)* **who were astray, who led many astray and who strayed from the straight path** *(of Towheed)*."

لُعِنَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا مِنْ بَنِيْٓ إِسْرَآءِيْلَ عَلٰى لِسَانِ دَاوٗدَ وَعِيْسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ ذٰلِكَ بِمَا عَصَوْا وَّ
كَانُوْا يَعْتَدُوْنَ ﴿٧٨﴾

78. Those of the Bani Israa'eel who committed kufr were cursed on the tongues of Dawood ﷺ and Isa the son of Maryam. That was because they were disobedient and they overstepped the limits *(of their religion)*.

كَانُوْا لَا يَتَنَاهَوْنَ عَنْ مُّنْكَرٍ فَعَلُوْهُ لَبِئْسَ مَا كَانُوْا يَفْعَلُوْنَ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. *(Among the reasons for which they were cursed was that)* **They never prevented each other** *(did not abstain)* **from the evil that they used to carry out. Evil indeed was that which they did** *(not preventing each other from sinful acts)*. *(Failing to stop evil when able to do so is a major sin.)*

تَرٰى كَثِيْرًا مِّنْهُمْ يَتَوَلَّوْنَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا لَبِئْسَ مَا قَدَّمَتْ لَهُمْ أَنْفُسُهُمْ أَنْ سَخِطَ اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَفِي
الْعَذَابِ هُمْ خٰلِدُوْنَ ﴿٨٠﴾

80. You will see many of them befriend the Kuffaar *(the Mushrikeen and other people opposed to Islaam)*. **Evil indeed is that** *(sin and false beliefs)* **which their souls send ahead** *(to the Aakhirah)* **for them;** *(it is because of this)* **that Allaah became angry with them and they shall remain in punishment forever.**

وَلَوْ كَانُوْا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ بِاللّٰهِ وَالنَّبِيِّ وَمَآ أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْهِ مَا اتَّخَذُوْهُمْ أَوْلِيَآءَ وَلٰكِنَّ كَثِيْرًا مِّنْهُمْ
فٰسِقُوْنَ ﴿٨١﴾

81. If they *(the Ahlul Kitaab)* **had believed in Allaah, in the Nabi** *(Muhammad ﷺ)* **and what was revealed to him, they would never have taken them** *(the other Kuffaar)* **as friends. However, many of them are sinners** *(disobedient and will still not accept Islaam)*.

لَتَجِدَنَّ أَشَدَّ النَّاسِ عَدَاوَةً لِّلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا الْيَهُودَ وَالَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا ۖ وَلَتَجِدَنَّ أَقْرَبَهُم مَّوَدَّةً لِّلَّذِينَ
آمَنُوا الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّا نَصَارَىٰ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ مِنْهُمْ قِسِّيسِينَ وَرُهْبَانًا وَأَنَّهُمْ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

82. You will definitely discover that the Jews and Mushrikeen are the staunchest *(most bitter)* **enemies of the Mu'mineen. And you will surely find that those closest in affection to the Mu'mineen are those who say, "We are Christians** *(Christians who follow the true teachings of Isa عليه السلام)***." This** *(affinity and affection)* **is because there are learned priests** *(scholars)* **and monks among them and because they are not proud.**

وَإِذَا سَمِعُوا مَا أُنزِلَ إِلَى الرَّسُولِ تَرَىٰ أَعْيُنَهُمْ تَفِيضُ مِنَ الدَّمْعِ مِمَّا عَرَفُوا مِنَ الْحَقِّ ۖ يَقُولُونَ
رَبَّنَا آمَنَّا فَاكْتُبْنَا مَعَ الشَّاهِدِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. When they *(a Christian delegation from Abyssinia who came to Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **hear what has been revealed to the Rasool ﷺ** *(when they heard Rasulullaah ﷺ recite the Qur'aan)*, **you see their eyes flow with tears because they recognise the truth** *(of what they hear)*. **They say, "O our Rabb! We have Imaan** *(we believe as the Muslims do)*, **so record us among those who testify"** *(accept the truth of Islaam)*.

وَمَا لَنَا لَا نُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَمَا جَاءَنَا مِنَ الْحَقِّ وَنَطْمَعُ أَن يُدْخِلَنَا رَبُّنَا مَعَ الْقَوْمِ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. *(In response to those who taunted them for accepting Islaam, they said)* **"How can we not believe in Allaah and the truth that has come to us** *(when it is so clear to us)* **and we desire that our Rabb includes us in the ranks of the righteous ones** *(in Jannah)***?"**

فَأَثَابَهُمُ اللَّهُ بِمَا قَالُوا جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ جَزَاءُ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. So, because of their announcement *(that they have accepted Islaam)*, **Allaah shall reward them** *(in the Aakhirah)* **with Jannaat beneath which rivers flow, where they shall live forever. Such is the reward of those who do good.**

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. As for those who commit kufr and deny Our Aayaat, they are the occupants of the Fire *(of Jahannam)*.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تُحَرِّمُوا طَيِّبَاتِ مَا أَحَلَّ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ وَلَا تَعْتَدُوا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. O you who have Imaan! Do not forbid *(declare as unlawful)* **the pure things that Allaah**

has permitted *(made lawful)* **for you** *(by regarding something that is Halaal as Haraam)* **and do not overstep** *(do not exceed the limits of the Shari'ah)*. **Surely Allaah does not like those who overstep** *(exceed limits)*.

وَكُلُوا مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمُ اللَّهُ حَلَالًا طَيِّبًا ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي أَنتُم بِهِ مُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. Eat from the lawful *(Halaal)* **and pure sustenance that Allaah has provided for you and fear Allaah** *(by abstaining from everything He has made unlawful)* **in Whom you believe.**

لَا يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ اللَّهُ بِاللَّغْوِ فِي أَيْمَانِكُمْ وَلَٰكِن يُؤَاخِذُكُم بِمَا عَقَّدتُّمُ الْأَيْمَانَ ۖ فَكَفَّارَتُهُ إِطْعَامُ عَشَرَةِ
مَسَاكِينَ مِنْ أَوْسَطِ مَا تُطْعِمُونَ أَهْلِيكُمْ أَوْ كِسْوَتُهُمْ أَوْ تَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ ۖ فَمَن لَّمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامُ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ ۚ
ذَٰلِكَ كَفَّارَةُ أَيْمَانِكُمْ إِذَا حَلَفْتُمْ ۚ وَاحْفَظُوا أَيْمَانَكُمْ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ آيَاتِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٨٩﴾

89. Allaah will not call you to account for your futile *(unintentional and foolish)* **oaths, but will call you to account for** *(breaking)* **those oaths that you take deliberately** *(resolve firmly)*. **The Kaffaara for this** *(for breaking a deliberate oath)* **is to either feed ten poor persons with food of average quality with which you feed your families, or to clothe them** *(the ten poor persons with clothing that at least covers a major portion of the body)*, **or to free a** *(Muslim or non-Muslim)* **slave. Whoever does not find this** *(is unable to carry out any of the above three options)*, **should fast for three** *(consecutive)* **days. This is the Kaffaara for your oaths when you take** *(break)* **them. Protect your oaths** *(take them for good reason only and do not break them)* **! In this way Allaah explains His verses so that you may show gratitude** *(for the guidance He gives you)*.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّمَا الْخَمْرُ وَالْمَيْسِرُ وَالْأَنصَابُ وَالْأَزْلَامُ رِجْسٌ مِّنْ عَمَلِ الشَّيْطَانِ فَاجْتَنِبُوهُ
لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٩٠﴾

90. O you who have Imaan! Indeed liquor *(wine, beer and other intoxicants)*, **gambling, idols and** *(distribution by)* **arrows** *(see verse 3 of this Surah)* **are filthy and evil acts of Shaytaan, so abstain from them so that you may be successful** *(gain salvation in both worlds)*.

إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَن يُوقِعَ بَيْنَكُمُ الْعَدَاوَةَ وَالْبَغْضَاءَ فِي الْخَمْرِ وَالْمَيْسِرِ وَيَصُدَّكُمْ عَن ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ
وَعَنِ الصَّلَاةِ ۖ فَهَلْ أَنتُم مُّنتَهُونَ ﴿٩١﴾

91. Shaytaan wants only to cast *(breed)* **enmity and hatred between you by means of liquor** *(intoxicants)* **and gambling and wants to prevent you from the remembrance of Allaah and salaah** *(by involving you in these evils)*. **So will you not abstain** *(from these evil which cause disputes between you)* **?**

وَأَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ وَاحْذَرُوا ۚ فَإِن تَوَلَّيْتُمْ فَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا عَلَىٰ رَسُولِنَا الْبَلَاغُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿٩٢﴾

92. Obey Allaah and obey the Rasool ﷺ and beware *(of sin even if you do not understand the evils of it)* **! If you turn away** *(from Allaah's obedience)*, **then know that the responsibility of the Rasool ﷺ is only the clear conveying** *(of the message of Islaam. He is not expected to force people to accept Islaam)*.

لَيْسَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ جُنَاحٌ فِيمَا طَعِمُوا إِذَا مَا اتَّقَوا وَّآمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ ثُمَّ اتَّقَوا وَّآمَنُوا
ثُمَّ اتَّقَوا وَّأَحْسَنُوا ۗ وَاللَّهُ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٩٣﴾ ع ١٢ ٧ ٢

93. There is no sin on those who have Imaan and who do righteous acts for what *(Haraam food and drink)* **they have eaten** *(or drunk in the past before these things were made Haraam)* **when they had adopted Taqwa** *(abstained from other Haraam acts previously)*, **had Imaan** *(were steadfast in their Imaan)* **and performed good actions, then again adopted Taqwa** *(by abstaining from the foods and drink made Haraam later)* **and had Imaan** *(believed in the prohibition of the Haraam foods and drinks)*; **and again adopted Taqwa** *(remained steadfast in abstaining from everything Haraam)* **and performed good actions. Allaah loves those who do good** *(and will certainly reward them)*.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَيَبْلُوَنَّكُمُ اللَّهُ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنَ الصَّيْدِ تَنَالُهُ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَرِمَاحُكُمْ لِيَعْلَمَ اللَّهُ مَن يَخَافُهُ بِالْغَيْبِ ۚ
فَمَنِ اعْتَدَىٰ بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ فَلَهُ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٩٤﴾

94. O you who have Imaan! Allaah shall surely test you to some extent with regard to the *(smaller)* **game that your hands and** *(the bigger game that)* **your spears get hold of, so that Allaah may** *(let others)* **know who are the ones who fear Him without seeing** *(Him) (This test occurs when Muslims are in the state of Ihraam and are prohibited from hunting game. On such occasions, one cannot hunt even though the opportunities are abundant)*. **There shall be a painful punishment for the one who oversteps the limits** *(of the Shari'ah by hunting game while in the state of Ihraam)* **after this** *(and after other instructions have come to him)*.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَقْتُلُوا الصَّيْدَ وَأَنتُمْ حُرُمٌ ۚ وَمَن قَتَلَهُ مِنكُم مُّتَعَمِّدًا فَجَزَاءٌ مِّثْلُ مَا قَتَلَ مِنَ النَّعَمِ
يَحْكُمُ بِهِ ذَوَا عَدْلٍ مِّنكُمْ هَدْيًا بَالِغَ الْكَعْبَةِ أَوْ كَفَّارَةٌ طَعَامُ مَسَاكِينَ أَوْ عَدْلُ ذَٰلِكَ صِيَامًا لِّيَذُوقَ وَبَالَ
أَمْرِهِ ۗ عَفَا اللَّهُ عَمَّا سَلَفَ ۚ وَمَنْ عَادَ فَيَنتَقِمُ اللَّهُ مِنْهُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ ذُو انتِقَامٍ ﴿٩٥﴾

95. O you who have Imaan! Do not hunt *(kill)* **game while you are in the state of Ihraam. The penalty for the person** *(in Ihraam)* **who purposely kills any game is** *(that he sacrifice)* **a domestic animal similar to the animal** *(which he)* **killed,** *(the type of animal)* **to be decided by two just persons** *(who have the relevant knowledge)* **and brought as an offering to**

the Kabah *(to be sacrificed within the Haram and its meat distributed among the poor)*, **or** *(if the person does not want to slaughter such an animal, he should arrange that)* **poor people be fed** *(according to the value of the killed animal)* **as Kaffaara or the equivalent of it in fasts** *(a fast should be observed for each poor person that could be fed)* **so that he may taste the consequences of his action. Allaah has forgiven what has passed** *(what a person did before becoming a Muslim)*, **but whoever repeats** *(the sin)*, **then Allaah shall take him to task. Allaah is Mighty, the One Who takes** *(sinners)* **to task.**

أُحِلَّ لَكُمْ صَيْدُ الْبَحْرِ وَطَعَامُهُ مَتَاعًا لَّكُمْ وَلِلسَّيَّارَةِ ۖ وَحُرِّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ صَيْدُ الْبَرِّ مَا دُمْتُمْ حُرُمًا ۗ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ
الَّذِي إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

96. Permitted for you *(whether you are in the state of Ihraam or not)* **is the prey of the sea** *(fish)* **and eating from it is a provision for you and for travellers.** *(However,)* **Prey of the land** (hunting for animals) **has been prohibited for you as long as you are in the state of Ihraam. Fear Allaah unto Whom you will be gathered.**

جَعَلَ اللَّهُ الْكَعْبَةَ الْبَيْتَ الْحَرَامَ قِيَامًا لِّلنَّاسِ وَالشَّهْرَ الْحَرَامَ وَالْهَدْيَ وَالْقَلَائِدَ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ لِتَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ
يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٩٧﴾

97. Allaah has made the Kabah, the sacred house, as well as the sacred months, the sacrificial animal *(slaughtered after Hajj or Umrah)* **and the garlands** *(placed around the necks of such animals to signify that they are to be slaughtered in the Haram)* **a means by which** *(the physical and spiritual safety and well-being of)* **mankind is maintained. This is so that you may know that to Allaah belongs what is in the heavens and what is in the earth and that verily Allaah has knowledge of all things** *(the safety and benefit for mankind that Allaah has placed in all of the above things tells us that He has perfect knowledge and control of everything)*.

اعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٩٨﴾

98. Know that undoubtedly Allaah is severe in punishment *(when punishing His enemies)* **and that Allaah is indeed Most Forgiving, Most Merciful** *(towards His friends, especially when they unintentionally commit sins)*.

مَّا عَلَى الرَّسُولِ إِلَّا الْبَلَاغُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تُبْدُونَ وَمَا تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

99. The Rasool ﷺ *(Muhammad ﷺ)* **has only to convey** *(Allaah's messages to people, which he has done most devotedly. He s not expected to force people to accept Imaan)*. *(Furthermore)* **Allaah knows** *(all)* **what you make known and what you hide** *(and will reward or punish you accordingly)*.

قُل لَّا يَسْتَوِي الْخَبِيثُ وَالطَّيِّبُ وَلَوْ أَعْجَبَكَ كَثْرَةُ الْخَبِيثِ ۚ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ يَا أُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ لَعَلَّكُمْ
تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾ ع ١٣

100. Say *(O Muhammad ﷺ)*, **"The impure and the pure are not equal even though the abundance of the impure may attract** *(tempt and appeal to)* **you** *(to involve yourself with it)*. **So** *(continuously)* **fear Allaah** *(by avoiding all evil)*, **O people of intelligence, so that you may be successful** *(in both worlds)*.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَسْـَٔلُوا۟ عَنْ أَشْيَآءَ إِن تُبْدَ لَكُمْ تَسُؤْكُمْ وَإِن تَسْـَٔلُوا۟ عَنْهَا حِينَ يُنَزَّلُ ٱلْقُرْءَانُ تُبْدَ
لَكُمْ عَفَا ٱللَّهُ عَنْهَا ۗ وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠١﴾

101. O you who have Imaan! Do not ask questions about those things that you dislike (for) **when they are made known to you** *(they will be too difficult to carry out)*. **If you ask such questions while the Qur'aan is being revealed** *(during the lifetime of Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **they will surely be made known to you** *(and you may regret asking)*. **Allaah has forgiven it** *(the asking of such questions in the past, so do not repeat them)*. **Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Tolerant.**

قَدْ سَأَلَهَا قَوْمٌ مِّن قَبْلِكُمْ ثُمَّ أَصْبَحُوا۟ بِهَا كَٰفِرِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

102. Indeed *(a group of)* **people before you had asked** *(such questions of their Prophets)* **and then they became Kaafiroon** *(when they rejected the replies they received and did not practise what they were told)*.

مَا جَعَلَ ٱللَّهُ مِنۢ بَحِيرَةٍ وَلَا سَآئِبَةٍ وَلَا وَصِيلَةٍ وَلَا حَامٍ ۙ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ يَفْتَرُونَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلْكَذِبَ ۖ
وَأَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

103. Allaah did not introduce *(as a part of religion)* **the "Baheerah," nor the "Saa'ibah," nor the "Waseelah", nor the "Haam,"** *(these were various types of animals, mostly camels, to whom the early Arabs gave these titles because of certain reasons. People were prohibited from deriving benefit from them except under certain special circumstances)* **but the Kuffaar had invented a lie about Allaah** *(by saying that Allaah had commanded that these animals be revered)*. *(The fact of the matter is that)* **Most of them** *(the Kuffaar)* **have no understanding** *(and blindly follow the customs and beliefs of their forefathers, which were based on their whims and desires)*.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ تَعَالَوْا۟ إِلَىٰ مَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ وَإِلَى ٱلرَّسُولِ قَالُوا۟ حَسْبُنَا مَا وَجَدْنَا عَلَيْهِ ءَابَآءَنَآ ۚ أَوَلَوْ كَانَ ءَابَآؤُهُمْ
لَا يَعْلَمُونَ شَيْـًٔا وَلَا يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٠٤﴾

104. When it is told to them *(the Kuffaar)*, **"Come towards what Allaah has revealed and towards the Rasool ﷺ," they say, "What we found our forefathers practising is** *(enough)* **sufficient for us!"** *(Will they follow their forefathers)* **even though their forefathers did not understood anything** *(did not have the relevant knowledge)* **and were not rightly guided** *(had no divine guidance)*?

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنفُسَكُمْ ۖ لَا يَضُرُّكُم مَّن ضَلَّ إِذَا ٱهْتَدَيْتُمْ ۚ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ جَمِيعًا فَيُنَبِّئُكُم
بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

105. O you who have Imaan, take care of your own selves *(guard your own Imaan also while advising others)*. **He who has strayed** *(from the truth)* **cannot harm you when** *(as long as)* **you are rightly guided** *(obeying Allaah's commands)*. **To Allaah shall you all return, when He will inform you of what you used to do** *(and reward or punish you)*.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ شَهَٰدَةُ بَيْنِكُمْ إِذَا حَضَرَ أَحَدَكُمُ ٱلْمَوْتُ حِينَ ٱلْوَصِيَّةِ ٱثْنَانِ ذَوَا عَدْلٍ مِّنكُمْ أَوْ ءَاخَرَانِ
مِنْ غَيْرِكُمْ إِنْ أَنتُمْ ضَرَبْتُمْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ فَأَصَٰبَتْكُم مُّصِيبَةُ ٱلْمَوْتِ ۚ تَحْبِسُونَهُمَا مِنۢ بَعْدِ ٱلصَّلَوٰةِ فَيُقْسِمَانِ
بِٱللَّهِ إِنِ ٱرْتَبْتُمْ لَا نَشْتَرِى بِهِۦ ثَمَنًا وَلَوْ كَانَ ذَا قُرْبَىٰ ۙ وَلَا نَكْتُمُ شَهَٰدَةَ ٱللَّهِ إِنَّآ إِذًا لَّمِنَ ٱلْءَاثِمِينَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

106. O you who have Imaan! When death draws *(comes)* **near to any of you at the time of making a bequest** *(a will)*, **there should be two just persons** *(present as witnesses to the will)* **from you** *(Muslims)* **or from another nation** *(non-Muslims)* **if you are on journey when the affliction of death befalls you. If you are in doubt** *(about the truthfulness of the two witnesses)*, **then detain** *(take hold of)* **the two of them after salaah and they should swear by Allaah, "We are not taking any price** *(any worldly gain by lying or by receiving bribes)* **for it** *(for our oaths and our testimony)* **even though he** *(the deceased)* **may be a relative and we will not hide testimony, for then** *(if we stand to gain anything or if we hide testimony)* **we shall be from among the sinners."**

فَإِنْ عُثِرَ عَلَىٰٓ أَنَّهُمَا ٱسْتَحَقَّآ إِثْمًا فَـَٔاخَرَانِ يَقُومَانِ مَقَامَهُمَا مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱسْتَحَقَّ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْأَوْلَيَٰنِ فَيُقْسِمَانِ
بِٱللَّهِ لَشَهَٰدَتُنَآ أَحَقُّ مِن شَهَٰدَتِهِمَا وَمَا ٱعْتَدَيْنَآ إِنَّآ إِذًا لَّمِنَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

107. If it is later discovered that the two of them were guilty of a sin *(such as stealing something from the estate or concealing the truth)*, **two other close relatives** *(of the deceased)* **from among those people who were sinned against** *(against whom the first two witnesses had sinned by stealing inheritance from them)* **should replace them** *(as witnesses)*. **They** *(the two close relatives)* **must swear, "Indeed our testimony** *(that the property found in their possession belonged to the deceased)* **is truer than theirs** *(their lies)* **and we have not transgressed** *(we have not broken any laws of the Shari'ah)*, **for then** *(if we did transgress)* **we shall be from the oppressors** *(wrongdoers)*."

ذَٰلِكَ أَدْنَىٰٓ أَن يَأْتُوا۟ بِٱلشَّهَٰدَةِ عَلَىٰ وَجْهِهَآ أَوْ يَخَافُوٓا۟ أَن تُرَدَّ أَيْمَٰنٌۢ بَعْدَ أَيْمَٰنِهِمْ ۗ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَٱسْمَعُوا۟ ۗ
وَٱللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلْفَٰسِقِينَ ﴿١٠٨﴾ ع ١٤ ٨

108. In this way *(by allowing the close relatives to testify)* **it is more likely that they** *(the first two*

witnesses) **will testify properly** *(without lying)* **or** *(more likely that)* **they will fear that oaths** *(of others)* **be repeated after they had taken their oaths** *(thereby exposing them as liars and making them transgressors)*. **Fear Allaah and listen** *(to His commands with the intention of practising)* **! Allaah does not guide sinful** *(disobedient)* **people** *(because they do not want to be guided)*.

يَوْمَ يَجْمَعُ اللّٰهُ الرُّسُلَ فَيَقُوْلُ مَاذَآ اُجِبْتُمْ ۖ قَالُوْا لَا عِلْمَ لَنَا ۖ اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوْبِ ﴿١٠٩﴾

109. *(Do not forget)* **The day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when Allaah will gather the Rusul and ask, "What reply** *(response)* **did you receive** *(from the people when you called them to believe in Towheed)* **?" They will submit, "We have no knowledge** *(about the beliefs they concealed in their hearts and about what they did after we left them)*. **Most surely only You are the Knower of the unseen."**

وقف لازم
اِذْ قَالَ اللّٰهُ يٰعِيْسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ اذْكُرْ نِعْمَتِيْ عَلَيْكَ وَعَلٰى وَالِدَتِكَ ۘ اِذْ اَيَّدْتُّكَ بِرُوْحِ الْقُدُسِ ۣ تُكَلِّمُ
النَّاسَ فِي الْمَهْدِ وَكَهْلًا ۚ وَاِذْ عَلَّمْتُكَ الْكِتٰبَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَالتَّوْرٰىةَ وَالْاِنْجِيْلَ ۚ وَاِذْ تَخْلُقُ مِنَ الطِّيْنِ
كَهَيْـَٔةِ الطَّيْرِ بِاِذْنِيْ فَتَنْفُخُ فِيْهَا فَتَكُوْنُ طَيْرًا ۢ بِاِذْنِيْ وَتُبْرِئُ الْاَكْمَهَ وَالْاَبْرَصَ بِاِذْنِيْ ۚ وَاِذْ تُخْرِجُ
الْمَوْتٰى بِاِذْنِيْ ۚ وَاِذْ كَفَفْتُ بَنِيْٓ اِسْرَآءِيْلَ عَنْكَ اِذْ جِئْتَهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنٰتِ فَقَالَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا مِنْهُمْ اِنْ
هٰذَآ اِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُّبِيْنٌ ﴿١١٠﴾

110. *(Do not forget the Day of Qiyaamah)* **When Allaah will say, "O Isa the son of Maryam! Remember My favour to you and to your mother when I assisted you by means of the Ruhul Qudus and you spoke to the people while in the cradle** *(as a little baby)* **and in manhood** *(when you returned to the world before Qiyaamah)*. *(Remember)* **When I taught you the Book** *(previous scriptures)*, **wisdom, the Torah and the Injeel.** *(Remember also)* **When you would create by my order blow into it and it would become a living the form of a bird from sand. And you would cure those born blind and the lepers by My order, bird by My order.** *(when you would)* **raise the dead** *(alive from their graves)* **by My order. And** *(remember)* **when I and Bani Israa'eel from** *(killing)* **you when you came to them with clear signs restrained the** *(miracles)* **and the Kaafiroon from them said, 'This** *(the miracles)* **is but obvious magic!'"**

وَاِذْ اَوْحَيْتُ اِلَى الْحَوَارِيّٖنَ اَنْ اٰمِنُوْا بِيْ وَبِرَسُوْلِيْ ۚ قَالُوْٓا اٰمَنَّا وَاشْهَدْ بِاَنَّنَا مُسْلِمُوْنَ ﴿١١١﴾

111. *(Allaah will further tell Isa عليه السلام to remember)* **"When I inspired the** *(hearts of the)* **Disciples with the instruction to believe in Me and in My Rasool** *(Isa عليه السلام)*, **they said, 'We believe and You be witness that we have certainly surrendered** *(ourselves to the obedience of Allaah)*.**'"**

اِذْ قَالَ الْحَوَارِيُّوْنَ يٰعِيْسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ هَلْ يَسْتَطِيْعُ رَبُّكَ اَنْ يُّنَزِّلَ عَلَيْنَا مَآئِدَةً مِّنَ
السَّمَآءِ ۭ قَالَ اتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُّؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿١١٢﴾

112. *(Remember also the time)* **When the Disciples said, "O Isa, son of Maryam! Is your Rabb able to send to us a set** *(fully laden)* **table** *(spread with food)* **continuously from the skies?" He** *(Isa عليه السلام)* **replied, "Fear Allaah** *(and do not make such requests)* **if you are indeed Mu'mineen** *(if you truly have Imaan, you need not ask for miracles)* **!"**

قَالُوا نُرِيدُ أَن نَّأْكُلَ مِنْهَا وَتَطْمَئِنَّ قُلُوبُنَا وَنَعْلَمَ أَن قَدْ صَدَقْتَنَا وَنَكُونَ عَلَيْهَا مِنَ الشَّاهِدِينَ ﴿١١٣﴾

113. They said, "We wish to eat from it, to put *(the Imaan in)* **our hearts at ease, to know** *(to have added conviction)* **that you have been truthful to us** *(in your claim to Prophethood)* **and to be witnesses to it** *(to this wonderful event)*."

قَالَ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا أَنزِلْ عَلَيْنَا مَائِدَةً مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ تَكُونُ لَنَا عِيدًا لِّأَوَّلِنَا وَآخِرِنَا وَآيَةً مِّنكَ ۖ
وَارْزُقْنَا وَأَنتَ خَيْرُ الرَّازِقِينَ ﴿١١٤﴾

114. Isa the son of Maryam prayed, "O Allaah, our Rabb! Send down to us a set table *(spread with food)* **from the heavens so that it may be a** *(day of)* **celebration for those of us present here and for those of us still to come** *(when they recall the day)* **and a sign from You** *(to show Your power and prove the truthfulness of my Prophethood)*. **Provide for us, for You are the Best of providers** *(because You can provide without effort or labour)*."

قَالَ اللَّهُ إِنِّي مُنَزِّلُهَا عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ فَمَن يَكْفُرْ بَعْدُ مِنكُمْ فَإِنِّي أُعَذِّبُهُ عَذَابًا لَّا أُعَذِّبُهُ أَحَدًا مِّنَ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١١٥﴾ ع ١٥ ٧ ٥

115. Allaah said, "I shall certainly send it *(the set table)* **to you.** *(However)* **Whoever of you commits kufr after this** *(miracle)*, **I will surely punish him in a manner** *(so severely)* **as I have never before punished anyone so severly in the universe."**

وَإِذْ قَالَ اللَّهُ يَا عِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ أَأَنتَ قُلْتَ لِلنَّاسِ اتَّخِذُونِي وَأُمِّيَ إِلَٰهَيْنِ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ ۖ قَالَ سُبْحَانَكَ
مَا يَكُونُ لِي أَنْ أَقُولَ مَا لَيْسَ لِي بِحَقٍّ ۚ إِن كُنتُ قُلْتُهُ فَقَدْ عَلِمْتَهُ ۚ تَعْلَمُ مَا فِي نَفْسِي وَلَا أَعْلَمُ مَا فِي نَفْسِكَ ۚ وقف النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم
إِنَّكَ أَنتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوبِ ﴿١١٦﴾

116. *(Do not forget the time)* **When** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **Allaah shall say, "O Isa son of Maryam! Did you say to the people, 'Take myself and my mother both as Ilaah instead of Allaah?'" He** *(Isa عليه السلام)* **will reply, "I express Your purity** *(You have no need for partners)* **! It does not befit me to say what I have no right to say! If I had said so, You would certainly have knowledge of it** *(You certainly know that I did not say anything like it)*. **You know what is in my heart and I do not know what is in Your knowledge. Most assuredly, You are the Knower of the unseen."**

مَا قُلْتُ لَهُمْ إِلَّا مَا أَمَرْتَنِي بِهِ أَنِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ رَبِّي وَرَبَّكُمْ ۚ وَكُنتُ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا مَّا دُمْتُ فِيهِمْ ۖ فَلَمَّا تَوَفَّيْتَنِي

كُنتَ أَنتَ الرَّقِيبَ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ وَأَنتَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ ﴿١١٧﴾

117. "I told them only what You had commanded me *(to tell them, which is)*: **'Worship Allaah, Who is my Rabb and your Rabb!' I was a witness to them as long as I was with them.** *(However)* **When You took me away** *(raised me to the heavens)*, **then You were watching over them** *(You have perfect knowledge about what they said and did after I had left them)*. **You are Witness over all things."**

إِن تُعَذِّبْهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ عِبَادُكَ ۖ وَإِن تَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ فَإِنَّكَ أَنتَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿١١٨﴾

118. "If You punish them, then verily they are Your slaves *(and You are at liberty to treat them as You please)*, **and if You forgive them, then surely You are the Mighty, the Wise** *(and Your reason for doing so is filled with wisdom)*."

قَالَ اللَّهُ هَٰذَا يَوْمُ يَنفَعُ الصَّادِقِينَ صِدْقُهُمْ ۚ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا ۚ رَّضِيَ اللَّهُ
عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوا عَنْهُ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿١١٩﴾

119. Allaah will say, "This *(Day of Qiyaamah)* **is the day when the truthfulness of the truthful ones shall profit them. They shall have** *(as a reward)* **Jannaat beneath which rivers flow, where they shall live forever and ever." Allaah is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him** *(with the way in which He shall reward them)*. **This** *(attaining Allaah's pleasure)* **is a magnificent achievement.**

لِلَّهِ مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا فِيهِنَّ ۚ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٢٠﴾ ع ١٦ ٦

120. To Allaah belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth and whatever is within them. He has power over all things.

Surah 6 *Surah An'aam*

LIVESTOCK

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH AN'AAM* AND *SURAH MAA'IDAH*

The link in name: "Allaah will continue to bless you with a table (Maa'idah) laden with His bounties on condition that you do not make offerings of animals (An'aam) and food to others and as long as you do not subscribe to those things that others besides Allaah have forbidden."

The link in content: *Surah An'aam* is linked to *Surah Maa'idah* because it also refutes the beliefs and actions of the Mushrikeen in some detail. Whereas *Surah Maa'idah* at first refutes the actions of the Mushrikeen, *Surah An'aam* discusses this only after refuting Shirk in "tasarruf". (This type of Shirk occurs when a person believes that a saint or another being besides Allaah possesses the ability to cause benefit or harm by some hidden means, without any agency).

A SUMMARY OF THE SURAH

***Surah An'aam* discusses detailed arguments against Shirk, presenting a gist of the argument afterwards.**

From the beginning of the Surah up to verse 73, sixteen of the arguments against Shirk are mentioned. The arguments clearly establish that ***only*** Allaah can be relied on for assistance and that only He is in control of all things. With these arguments, the Surah makes it clear that all sacrificial offerings to beings besides Allaah are Haraam, be they by way of animals, foods grains, etc.

Surah An'aam makes mention of the strongest proofs that the Mushrikeen used to substantiate their beliefs. This is mentioned so that it becomes known that even their strongest argument is weak and unintelligible.

Among these arguments are various incidents of Ibraheem and another seventeen Ambiyaa. All these Ambiyaa opposed Shirk, propagated Towheed and supplicated only to Allaah, knowing that ***only*** He can be of assistance.

Besides these arguments, the Surah also discusses three additional subjects. These are:

(1) Replies to seven doubts of the Mushrikeen. While some of these doubts have been mentioned in this Surah, others appear in other Surahs.

(2) Surah An'aam teaches seven methods of presenting the message of Towheed to people, thus negating Shirk. These are mentioned from verse 14 up to verse 58. All these methods of presentation also serve as proofs against Shirk, proving that only Allaah can be summoned in times of need and that only He possesses knowledge of the unseen.

(3) Seven reasons why the Mushrikeen refuse to accept the truth. These are mentioned from verse 53 up to verse 129. Each of these begin with the word "kadhaalik" (**"Thus"** or **"In this manner"**).

The Surah also mentions various aspects like disobedience to parents, murder, infanticide, usurping the wealth of orphans, cheating in weights and measures, and many other vices and sins. This discussion terminates at verse 153 with the words, **"These are the things which Allaah has commanded you so that you may adopt Taqwa."**

سُورَةُ الْأَنْعَامِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ مِائَةٌ وَخَمْسٌ وَسِتُّونَ آيَةً وَعِشْرُونَ رُكُوعًا

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِيْ خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ وَجَعَلَ الظُّلُمٰتِ وَالنُّوْرَ ؕ ثُمَّ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا بِرَبِّهِمْ يَعْدِلُوْنَ ①

1. All praise belongs to Allaah Who created the heavens and the earth and Who made multitudes *(many forms)* **of darkness** *(evil)* **and a light** *(guidance)*. **Then too the Kuffaar make equals with** *(ascribe partners to)* **their Rabb** *(by committing Shirk)*.

هُوَ الَّذِيْ خَلَقَكُمْ مِّنْ طِيْنٍ ثُمَّ قَضٰۤى اَجَلًا ؕ وَاَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى عِنْدَهٗ ثُمَّ اَنْتُمْ تَمْتَرُوْنَ ②

2. He is the One Who created you *(your father Aadam عليه السلام)* **from clay and then fixed a term** *(after which you will die)*. **The term** *(when you will be resurrected)* **is fixed with Him** *(in His knowledge)*, **then too you** *(Kuffaar)* **doubt** *(resurrection, little realising that the Being Who can create you from sand can certainly resurrect you again)* **!**

وَهُوَ اللّٰهُ فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَفِي الْاَرْضِ ؕ يَعْلَمُ سِرَّكُمْ وَجَهْرَكُمْ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا تَكْسِبُوْنَ ③

3. He is Allaah *(Who is The Only One deserving to be worshipped)* **in the heavens and in the earth. He knows your secrets and what you make known and He knows what you earn** *(whatever actions you do, so act in accordance with the Shari'ah)*.

وَمَا تَاْتِيْهِمْ مِّنْ اٰيَةٍ مِّنْ اٰيٰتِ رَبِّهِمْ اِلَّا كَانُوْا عَنْهَا مُعْرِضِيْنَ ④

4. When any Aayah *(verse or miracle)* **from the Aayaat** *(verses and miracles)* **of their Rabb comes to them** *(the Kuffaar)*, **they turn away from it** *(refusing to believe it)*.

فَقَدْ كَذَّبُوْا بِالْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَآءَهُمْ ؕ فَسَوْفَ يَاْتِيْهِمْ اَنْۢبٰٓؤُا مَا كَانُوْا بِهٖ يَسْتَهْزِءُوْنَ ⑤

5. Indeed they *(like Aad and Thamud)* **have denied the truth when it came to them. Soon the news** *(the dreadful consequences)* **of what they mocked shall come to them** *(and they will regret what they did)*.

اَلَمْ يَرَوْا كَمْ اَهْلَكْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ مِّنْ قَرْنٍ مَّكَّنّٰهُمْ فِي الْاَرْضِ مَا لَمْ نُمَكِّنْ لَّكُمْ وَاَرْسَلْنَا السَّمَآءَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِّدْرَارًا ۪
وَّجَعَلْنَا الْاَنْهٰرَ تَجْرِيْ مِنْ تَحْتِهِمْ فَاَهْلَكْنٰهُمْ بِذُنُوْبِهِمْ وَاَنْشَاْنَا مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ قَرْنًا اٰخَرِيْنَ ⑥

6. Have they *(the Kuffaar like the Aad and Thamud)* **not seen** *(as they passed the ruins of past nations on their journeys)* **how many nations We have destroyed before them, whom We had established on earth as We have not established you** *(We had given them more might and resources than We have given you)? (Although)* **We sent to them abundant rains and made rivers flow beneath them** *(because of which they were very prosperous)*, **We then destroyed them** *(the offenders)* **because of their sins and created other nations after them.**

وَلَوْ نَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْكَ كِتٰبًا فِىْ قِرْطَاسٍ فَلَمَسُوْهُ بِاَيْدِيْهِمْ لَقَالَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْٓا اِنْ هٰذَآ اِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُّبِيْنٌ ﴿٧﴾

7. If We reveal to you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **a Book** *(divine scripture)* **on paper that they** *(people)* **can touch with their hands** *(as the Kuffaar request to see)*, **the Kuffaar will** *(reject it and)* **say, "This is nothing less than obvious magic."**

وَقَالُوْا لَوْلَآ اُنْزِلَ عَلَيْهِ مَلَكٌ ؕ وَلَوْ اَنْزَلْنَا مَلَكًا لَّقُضِىَ الْاَمْرُ ثُمَّ لَا يُنْظَرُوْنَ ﴿٨﴾

8. They *(the Kuffaar also)* **say, "Why is an angel not sent to him** *(to Muhammad ﷺ to verify that he is a prophet)* **?" If We were to send an angel** *(as they request and if they still refuse to accept that he is a Prophet)*, **the matter** *(of their punishment)* **will be decided and then they** *(will be destroyed immediately and they)* **will not be granted respite** *(to repent)*.

وَلَوْ جَعَلْنٰهُ مَلَكًا لَّجَعَلْنٰهُ رَجُلًا وَّلَلَبَسْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ مَّا يَلْبِسُوْنَ ﴿٩﴾

9. If We were to make him *(the Prophet)* **an angel** *(as the Kuffaar request when they say that the Prophets are nothing more than human beings like themselves and should rather have been angels)*, **We would surely make him** *(the angel in the form of)* **a man** *(because humans cannot see an angel in his true form)* **and then cast the same doubt on them in which they find themselves** *(they would then again say that the Prophet is merely a human being like themselves)*.

وَلَقَدِ اسْتُهْزِئَ بِرُسُلٍ مِّنْ قَبْلِكَ فَحَاقَ بِالَّذِيْنَ سَخِرُوْا مِنْهُمْ مَّا كَانُوْا بِهٖ يَسْتَهْزِءُوْنَ ﴿١٠﴾ ع

10. *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **Indeed Rusul before you were also mocked, then those who mocked were surrounded by** *(the punishment for)* **that which they used to mock.**

قُلْ سِيْرُوْا فِى الْاَرْضِ ثُمَّ انْظُرُوْا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُكَذِّبِيْنَ ﴿١١﴾

11. Say, "Travel on the earth and *(by seeing the ruins of previous nations,)* **see what was the outcome** *(the ruins)* **of those who rejected** *(the message of their Prophets. In this manner you will learn from their experiences and will not repeat their mistakes)*."

قُلْ لِّمَنْ مَّا فِى السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ؕ قُلْ لِّلّٰهِ ؕ كَتَبَ عَلٰى نَفْسِهِ الرَّحْمَةَ ؕ لَيَجْمَعَنَّكُمْ اِلٰى يَوْمِ الْقِيٰمَةِ
لَا رَيْبَ فِيْهِ ؕ اَلَّذِيْنَ خَسِرُوْٓا اَنْفُسَهُمْ فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. Say, "To whom belongs everything in the heavens and earth?" Say *(in reply)*, **"To Allaah!" He has made mercy** *(towards His creation)* **incumbent** (binding, compulsory) **upon Himself** *(because of which He does not punish people immediately)*. **He will certainly gather you all on the Day of Qiyaamah about which there is no doubt. Those who have cast** *(put)* **their souls to destruction** *(those who are destined to be destroyed)* **will not accept Imaan.**

وَلَهٗ مَا سَكَنَ فِي الَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ ۭ وَهُوَ السَّمِيْعُ الْعَلِيْمُ ⑬

13. To Him belongs whatever lies still *(rests)* **during the night and day** *(Allaah is the Creator and Master of everything)*. **He is the All Hearing** *(hears everything in the noise of the day and in the silence of the night)*, **All Knowing** *(knows and attends to the needs of all)*.

قُلْ اَغَيْرَ اللّٰهِ اَتَّخِذُ وَلِيًّا فَاطِرِ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَهُوَ يُطْعِمُ وَلَا يُطْعَمُ ۭ قُلْ اِنِّىْٓ اُمِرْتُ اَنْ
اَكُوْنَ اَوَّلَ مَنْ اَسْلَمَ وَلَا تَكُوْنَنَّ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِيْنَ ⑭

14. Say, "Should I take as a helper anyone else besides Allaah Who has created the heavens and the earth and Who feeds *(all His creation)* **without Himself being fed** *(all need Him while He needs none)* **?" Say** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"Verily I have been commanded to be the first Muslim** *(to be the first to submit to Allaah's obedience)* **and not to be of the Mushrikeen."**

قُلْ اِنِّىْٓ اَخَافُ اِنْ عَصَيْتُ رَبِّيْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيْمٍ ⑮

15. Say *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"If I disobey My Rabb** *(by worshipping others)*, **I** *(also)* **fear the punishment of a tremendous day** *(the Day of Qiyaamah because no one is above the divine law)*."

مَنْ يُّصْرَفْ عَنْهُ يَوْمَىِٕذٍ فَقَدْ رَحِمَهٗ ۭ وَذٰلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْمُبِيْنُ ⑯

16. Allaah is indeed merciful to the one from whom punishment is averted (turned away). **This** *(being saved from punishment)* **is clear** *(a great)* **success.**

وَاِنْ يَّمْسَسْكَ اللّٰهُ بِضُرٍّ فَلَا كَاشِفَ لَهٗٓ اِلَّا هُوَ ۭ وَاِنْ يَّمْسَسْكَ بِخَيْرٍ فَهُوَ عَلٰي كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ ⑰

17. If Allaah afflicts *(punishes)* **you with harm, there shall be none** *(not even a Prophet or saint)* **to remove it except Him.** *(On the other hand,)* **If He grants you good, then He has power over all things** *(and none can take the good away from you)*.

وَهُوَ الْقَاهِرُ فَوْقَ عِبَادِهٖ ۭ وَهُوَ الْحَكِيْمُ الْخَبِيْرُ ⑱

18. He is Mighty *(has complete control)* **over His bondmen and He is the Wise, the Informed.**

قُلْ اَيُّ شَيْءٍ اَكْبَرُ شَهَادَةً ۚ قُلِ اللّٰهُ ۙ شَهِيْدٌۢ بَيْنِيْ وَبَيْنَكُمْ ۚ وَاُوْحِيَ اِلَيَّ هٰذَا الْقُرْاٰنُ لِاُنْذِرَكُمْ بِهٖ وَمَنْۢ
بَلَغَ ۗ اَئِنَّكُمْ لَتَشْهَدُوْنَ اَنَّ مَعَ اللّٰهِ اٰلِهَةً اُخْرٰى ۗ قُلْ لَّاۤ اَشْهَدُ ۚ قُلْ اِنَّمَا هُوَ اِلٰهٌ وَّاحِدٌ وَّاِنَّنِيْ بَرِيْٓءٌ
مِّمَّا تُشْرِكُوْنَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. Say *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"What thing offers the greatest testimony** *(to the truth of Rasulullaah ﷺ and Islaam)* **?" Say, "Allaah** *(offers the greatest testimony)* **! He is the Witness between myself and yourselves. This Qur'aan has been revealed to me so that I may warn you with it as well as** *(to warn)* **those whom it reaches** *(after you)*. **Do you** *(Mushrikeen)* **really bear witness that there are other gods with Allaah?" Say** *(to them O Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"I bear no such witness." Say, "He** *(Allaah)* **is but One Ilaah and I am certainly** *(totally)* **innocent of that** *(the idols)* **which you associate with Him** *(I openly express my aversion to all types of Shirk)*."

اَلَّذِيْنَ اٰتَيْنٰهُمُ الْكِتٰبَ يَعْرِفُوْنَهٗ كَمَا يَعْرِفُوْنَ اَبْنَآءَهُمْ ۘ اَلَّذِيْنَ خَسِرُوْۤا اَنْفُسَهُمْ فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Those who have been given the Book *(the Jews and Christians)* **recognise him** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **like they recognise their own children** *(because of his description in their scriptures)*. **Those who** *(because of their malice, pride, love for wealth, love for power, hide the truth)* **have cast their souls to destruction** *(they are destined to be destroyed)* **because they will not accept Imaan.**

وَمَنْ اَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرٰى عَلَى اللّٰهِ كَذِبًا اَوْ كَذَّبَ بِاٰيٰتِهٖ ۗ اِنَّهٗ لَا يُفْلِحُ الظّٰلِمُوْنَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Who can be more unjust than he who invents lies against Allaah *(by saying that Allaah has partners)* **and rejects His Aayaat? Surely, the unjust ones** *(the Kuffaar and Mushrikeen)* **shall never succeed.**

وَيَوْمَ نَحْشُرُهُمْ جَمِيْعًا ثُمَّ نَقُوْلُ لِلَّذِيْنَ اَشْرَكُوْۤا اَيْنَ شُرَكَآؤُكُمُ الَّذِيْنَ كُنْتُمْ تَزْعُمُوْنَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. *(Do not forget)* **The day when We shall gather them all together and then ask those who committed Shirk** *(who ascribed partners to Allaah)*, **"Where are the partners** *(idols, heroes)* **that you claimed** *(were equal to Allaah)***?"**

ثُمَّ لَمْ تَكُنْ فِتْنَتُهُمْ اِلَّاۤ اَنْ قَالُوْا وَاللّٰهِ رَبِّنَا مَا كُنَّا مُشْرِكِيْنَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Their only ploy *(excuse to evade punishment)* **then will be to swear, "By Allaah our Rabb, we never committed Shirk!"**

اُنْظُرْ كَيْفَ كَذَبُوْا عَلٰۤى اَنْفُسِهِمْ وَضَلَّ عَنْهُمْ مَّا كَانُوْا يَفْتَرُوْنَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. See how they lie against themselves! That which they fabricated *(their gods and heroes)* **shall be lost to them** *(in the Aakhirah and unable to help them in the least)*.

وَمِنْهُم مَّن يَسْتَمِعُ إِلَيْكَ ۖ وَجَعَلْنَا عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ أَكِنَّةً أَن يَفْقَهُوهُ وَفِي آذَانِهِمْ وَقْرًا ۚ وَإِن يَرَوْا كُلَّ
آيَةٍ لَّا يُؤْمِنُوا بِهَا ۚ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءُوكَ يُجَادِلُونَكَ يَقُولُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِنْ هَٰذَا إِلَّا أَسَاطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Among them *(the Kuffaar)* **are those who listen attentively to you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ when you recite the Qur'aan)*. *(However)* **We have placed a veil on their hearts lest they should understand, and in their ears is a deafness** *(so that they do not hear with the intention of accepting)*. **Even if they see every Aayah, they will not believe in it; to the point that the Kuffaar will** *(actually)* **come to debate** *(dispute)* **with you saying, "This** *(Qur'aan)* **is merely fables** *(false stories)* **of the old** *(ancient)* **people."**

وَهُمْ يَنْهَوْنَ عَنْهُ وَيَنْأَوْنَ عَنْهُ ۖ وَإِن يُهْلِكُونَ إِلَّا أَنفُسَهُمْ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. They forbid *(others)* **from it** *(from the Qur'aan and from following Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **and they themselves avoid it. They destroy only themselves** *(by doing this because they will suffer the punishment for it)*, **but they take no notice of it** *(they do not understand their loss)*.

وَلَوْ تَرَىٰ إِذْ وُقِفُوا عَلَى النَّارِ فَقَالُوا يَا لَيْتَنَا نُرَدُّ وَلَا نُكَذِّبَ بِآيَاتِ رَبِّنَا وَنَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. If only you could see *(the time)* **when they will be made to stand over the Fire** *(of Jahannam)* **and they will say, "O dear! If only we could be returned** *(to the world)*, **we would not reject the Aayaat of our Rabb and we would be from among the Mu'mineen!"**

بَلْ بَدَا لَهُم مَّا كَانُوا يُخْفُونَ مِن قَبْلُ ۖ وَلَوْ رُدُّوا لَعَادُوا لِمَا نُهُوا عَنْهُ وَإِنَّهُمْ لَكَاذِبُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. In fact, that *(knowledge of punishment for the Kuffaar)* **which they used to hide** *(from others)* **would become clear to them** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*. **If they were to be sent back** *(to the world)*, **they would** *(again)* **return to what had been prohibited to them** *(they would commit Shirk again)* **and they truly are liars** *(because they will not fulfil their promise to be Mu'mineen if ever they were returned to the world)*.

وَقَالُوا إِنْ هِيَ إِلَّا حَيَاتُنَا الدُّنْيَا وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمَبْعُوثِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. They *(the Kuffaar)* **say, "This is merely our worldly life** *(to enjoy, so eat, drink and be merry)* **and we will not be raised** *(resurrected on the Day of Qiyaamah)*."

وَلَوْ تَرَىٰ إِذْ وُقِفُوا عَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ ۚ قَالَ أَلَيْسَ هَٰذَا بِالْحَقِّ ۚ قَالُوا بَلَىٰ وَرَبِّنَا ۚ قَالَ فَذُوقُوا الْعَذَابَ بِمَا
كُنتُمْ تَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾ ع

30. If only you could see *(the time)* **when they will be made to stand** *(by force)* **before their Rabb. He will say, "Is this** *(resurrection)* **not the truth?"** *(Expecting mercy,)* **They will reply, "Indeed, by our Rabb!" He will tell them, "Taste the punishment because you committed kufr** *(in the world)*."

قَدْ خَسِرَ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِلِقَاءِ اللَّهِ ۖ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَتْهُمُ السَّاعَةُ بَغْتَةً قَالُوا يَا حَسْرَتَنَا عَلَىٰ مَا فَرَّطْنَا فِيهَا وَهُمْ
يَحْمِلُونَ أَوْزَارَهُمْ عَلَىٰ ظُهُورِهِمْ ۚ أَلَا سَاءَ مَا يَزِرُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. Undoubtedly those people are losers *(ruined)* **who deny meeting with Allaah until, when the Hour** *(Qiyaamah)* **suddenly comes and they cry out, "O dear! How much do we regret our negligence** *(towards Allaah's commands)* **in the world!" They will bear the burden** *(responsibility)* **of their sins on their backs. Alas! Evil indeed is that which they bear** *(because it will be the cause of terrible punishment for them)*.

وَمَا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا لَعِبٌ وَلَهْوٌ ۖ وَلَلدَّارُ الْآخِرَةُ خَيْرٌ لِلَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ ۗ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. The life of the world *(besides those things done to please Allaah)* **is but play** *(pastime)* **and sport and most certainly the home of the Aakhirah is best for those with Taqwa** *(those who realise that the Aakhirah is their true home)*. **Do you not understand?**

قَدْ نَعْلَمُ إِنَّهُ لَيَحْزُنُكَ الَّذِي يَقُولُونَ ۖ فَإِنَّهُمْ لَا يُكَذِّبُونَكَ وَلَٰكِنَّ الظَّالِمِينَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ يَجْحَدُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **We know well that their talks** *(the rejection of the Kuffaar)* **grieve you. Indeed they do not reject you** *(they do not regard you as a liar because they know that you are not one)*, **but these oppressors deny the Aayaat of Allaah.**

وَلَقَدْ كُذِّبَتْ رُسُلٌ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ فَصَبَرُوا عَلَىٰ مَا كُذِّبُوا وَأُوذُوا حَتَّىٰ أَتَاهُمْ نَصْرُنَا ۚ وَلَا مُبَدِّلَ
لِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ ۚ وَلَقَدْ جَاءَكَ مِنْ نَبَإِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Without doubt, many Rusul before you were rejected *(by their nations)* **but they bore the rejection with patience and they were harassed until Our assistance** *(unseen aid)* **reached them** *(Therefore, you should exercise patience until Our assistance reaches you)*. **There is none to alter the words** *(decrees and promises)* **of Allaah. Some narratives of the Ambiyaa have certainly come to you** *(by which you may be encouraged and by which your heart may be put at ease)*.

وَإِنْ كَانَ كَبُرَ عَلَيْكَ إِعْرَاضُهُمْ فَإِنِ اسْتَطَعْتَ أَنْ تَبْتَغِيَ نَفَقًا فِي الْأَرْضِ أَوْ سُلَّمًا فِي السَّمَاءِ فَتَأْتِيَهُمْ بِآيَةٍ ۚ
وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَجَمَعَهُمْ عَلَى الْهُدَىٰ ۚ فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْجَاهِلِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **If their turning away** *(from Islaam)* **is difficult for you** *(because of your concern for them)* **then, if you are able to do so, search for a tunnel** *(shaft)* **into the earth or a ladder to the sky and bring forth a miracle for them** *(since you cannot do this, you will have to exercise patience until Allaah deals with them)*. **If Allaah willed, He would have gathered them all upon guidance** *(but, He did not desire to do so)*. **So do not be of the uninformed ones** *(and do not worry about them)*.

إِنَّمَا يَسْتَجِيبُ الَّذِينَ يَسْمَعُونَ ۘ وَالْمَوْتَىٰ يَبْعَثُهُمُ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ يُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. Only those who listen *(to you with the intention of believing)* **will accept** *(your call to Imaan. Do not expect everyone to accept Imaan)*. **As for the dead** *(those who do not listen with the intention of accepting)*, **Allaah shall raise them** *(after their deaths)* **and then they will be returned to Him** *(to account for their deeds)*.

وَقَالُوا لَوْلَا نُزِّلَ عَلَيْهِ آيَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِ ۚ قُلْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَادِرٌ عَلَىٰ أَن يُنَزِّلَ آيَةً وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. They *(the Kuffaar)* **say, "Why does a sign** *(miracle)* **not come to him** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **from his Rabb?" Say, "Verily Allaah is able to send a sign** *(at any time)*, **but most of them do not know** *(that seeing a miracle is not always good because they will be almost immediately destroyed if they refuse to believe the miracle)*."

وَمَا مِن دَابَّةٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا طَائِرٍ يَطِيرُ بِجَنَاحَيْهِ إِلَّا أُمَمٌ أَمْثَالُكُم ۚ مَّا فَرَّطْنَا فِي الْكِتَابِ مِن شَيْءٍ ۚ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ
رَبِّهِمْ يُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. Every creature on the earth and every bird flying with its two wings are nations *(communities)* **like yourselves** *(because Allaah has also predestined their sustenance and their experiences)*. **We have not omitted** *(to record)* **anything in the Book** *(the Lowhul Mahfoodh)*. **Then** *(after passing their lives in this world)* **they** *(all creatures, birds, etc)* **shall be gathered to their Rabb** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah when even oppressive animals will be made to pay for their oppression)*.

وَالَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا صُمٌّ وَبُكْمٌ فِي الظُّلُمَاتِ ۗ مَن يَشَإِ اللَّهُ يُضْلِلْهُ وَمَن يَشَأْ يَجْعَلْهُ عَلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. Those who deny Our Aayaat are deaf and dumb *(unable to hear and see the truth and lost)* **in a multitude of darkness. Allaah sends astray whom He wills and He shall place whom He wills on the straight path** *(Islaam)*.

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتَكُمْ إِنْ أَتَاكُمْ عَذَابُ اللَّهِ أَوْ أَتَتْكُمُ السَّاعَةُ أَغَيْرَ اللَّهِ تَدْعُونَ إِن كُنتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. Say *(to the Mushrikeen)*, **"Tell me, if Allaah's punishment has to strike you or if the Hour** *(Qiyaamah)* **has to dawn upon you, will you then call any** *(god to assist you)* **besides Allaah if you are truthful?"** *(If you are truthful, will you admit that you can call on none but Allaah to assist you?)*

بَلْ إِيَّاهُ تَدْعُونَ فَيَكْشِفُ مَا تَدْعُونَ إِلَيْهِ إِنْ شَآءَ وَتَنْسَوْنَ مَا تُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٤١﴾ ع ١١ ١٠

41. No, you will call only for Him *(Allaah)* **and, if He wills, He will remove the calamity** *(misfortune)* **for which you call Him, after which you will forget those** *(idols and gods)* **whom you ascribe as partners** *(to Him)*.

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَآ إِلَىٰٓ أُمَمٍ مِّنْ قَبْلِكَ فَأَخَذْنَٰهُمْ بِالْبَأْسَآءِ وَالضَّرَّآءِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَضَرَّعُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. Indeed We have sent *(Ambiyaa)* **to the nations** *(communities)* **before you, then** *(when the people rejected the Ambiyaa and their message)* **We afflicted them with hardships** *(misery)* **and difficulties** *(pain)* **so that they may humble themselves** *(and accept the message of the prophets)*.

فَلَوْلَآ إِذْ جَآءَهُمْ بَأْسُنَا تَضَرَّعُوا وَلَٰكِنْ قَسَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَزَيَّنَ لَهُمُ الشَّيْطَٰنُ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. Why was it then that they did not show humility when Our punishment afflicted them? Instead, their hearts hardened *(unable to submit to Imaan)* **and Shaytaan beautified** *(made most tempting)* **their** *(evil)* **actions for them** *(causing them to commit more sins)*.

فَلَمَّا نَسُوا مَا ذُكِّرُوا بِهِۦ فَتَحْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ أَبْوَٰبَ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا فَرِحُوا بِمَآ أُوتُوٓا أَخَذْنَٰهُمْ بَغْتَةً
فَإِذَا هُمْ مُّبْلِسُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. When they forgot the advice given to them, We opened to them the doors to all *(good)* **things. When the time came that they rejoiced over what was given to them, We suddenly gripped hold of them** *(punished them)*, **leaving them despondent** *(having no hope of ever recovering the bounties they lost)*.

فَقُطِعَ دَابِرُ الْقَوْمِ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا ۚ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Thus the roots of the oppressive *(wrongdoing)* **people were cut** *(none survived)*. **All praise is for Allaah, the Rabb of the universe** *(Who assisted His Ambiyaa and those who followed them to remove the tyrants and oppressors)*.

قُلْ أَرَءَيْتُمْ إِنْ أَخَذَ اللَّهُ سَمْعَكُمْ وَأَبْصَٰرَكُمْ وَخَتَمَ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِكُمْ مَّنْ إِلَٰهٌ غَيْرُ اللَّهِ يَأْتِيكُمْ بِهِ ۗ انْظُرْ كَيْفَ
نُصَرِّفُ الْأَيَٰتِ ثُمَّ هُمْ يَصْدِفُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. Say, "Tell me, if Allaah snatches away your hearing and your sight and seals your hearts, which Ilaah besides Allaah can restore them to you?" See how We explain to them the Aayaat *(proving that Allaah is the One and Only Ilaah)*, **still they turn away** *(refusing to submit)*.

قُلْ أَرَءَيْتَكُمْ إِنْ أَتٰىكُمْ عَذَابُ اللّٰهِ بَغْتَةً أَوْ جَهْرَةً هَلْ يُهْلَكُ إِلَّا الْقَوْمُ الظّٰلِمُوْنَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. Say, "Tell me, if Allaah's punishment afflicts you suddenly or openly *(when you are expecting it)*, **will anyone besides the wrongdoers** *(unjust and transgressing)* **be destroyed** *(it will certainly be only the wrong-doers who will suffer)* **?"**

وَمَا نُرْسِلُ الْمُرْسَلِيْنَ إِلَّا مُبَشِّرِيْنَ وَمُنْذِرِيْنَ ۚ فَمَنْ اٰمَنَ وَأَصْلَحَ فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُوْنَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. We have sent the Ambiyaa only as carriers *(bearers)* **of good news** *(that the Mu'mineen will be successful)* **and as warners** *(to warn people about the punishment in store for the Kuffaar)*. **So whoever has Imaan and reforms** *(their beliefs and behaviour)*, **no fear shall overcome them** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*, **nor shall they grieve** *(be sorrowful about their past)*.

وَالَّذِيْنَ كَذَّبُوْا بِاٰيٰتِنَا يَمَسُّهُمُ الْعَذَابُ بِمَا كَانُوْا يَفْسُقُوْنَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. As for those who reject Our Aayaat, punishment shall afflict them because they sin *(disobeyed)*.

قُلْ لَّآ أَقُوْلُ لَكُمْ عِنْدِيْ خَزَآئِنُ اللّٰهِ وَلَآ أَعْلَمُ الْغَيْبَ وَلَآ أَقُوْلُ لَكُمْ إِنِّيْ مَلَكٌ ۚ إِنْ أَتَّبِعُ إِلَّا مَا يُوْحٰٓى إِلَيَّ ۗ
ع ٩ ١١ قُلْ هَلْ يَسْتَوِي الْأَعْمٰى وَالْبَصِيْرُ ۗ أَفَلَا تَتَفَكَّرُوْنَ ﴿٥٠﴾ ع

50. *(O Muhammad ﷺ!)* **Say** *(to the people)*, **"I do not say to you that I possess the treasures of Allaah** *(from which I can give you whatever you want)*, **nor do I have knowledge of the unseen** *(because only Allaah has this knowledge)*, **nor have I told you that I am an angel** *(because all the Ambiyaa are humans)*. **I follow only what has been revealed to me." Say, "Can a blind person** *(a Kaafir)* **be equal to the one who sees** *(to a Mu'min)* **?** *(Never!)* **Do you not ponder** *(reflect about this and realise that you ought to bring Imaan into your hearts)***?"**

وَأَنْذِرْ بِهِ الَّذِيْنَ يَخَافُوْنَ أَنْ يُّحْشَرُوْٓا إِلٰى رَبِّهِمْ لَيْسَ لَهُمْ مِّنْ دُوْنِهٖ وَلِيٌّ وَّلَا شَفِيْعٌ لَّعَلَّهُمْ
يَتَّقُوْنَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. Use it *(the Qur'aan)* **to warn those who fear that they will be gathered before their Rabb without any helper** *(support)* **or intercessor** *(mediator for the wrongdoers)*, **so that they may grow concerned** *(about their plight and forsake all sins)*.

وَلَا تَطْرُدِ الَّذِيْنَ يَدْعُوْنَ رَبَّهُمْ بِالْغَدٰوةِ وَالْعَشِيِّ يُرِيْدُوْنَ وَجْهَهٗ ۗ مَا عَلَيْكَ مِنْ حِسَابِهِمْ مِّنْ
شَيْءٍ وَّمَا مِنْ حِسَابِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِّنْ شَيْءٍ فَتَطْرُدَهُمْ فَتَكُوْنَ مِنَ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. *(When some respectable Mushrikeen told Rasulullaah ﷺ that they will listen to him on condition that he removes the poor Sahabah رضي الله عنهم from his gathering, Allaah instructed Rasulullaah ﷺ saying,)* **Do not drive away those** *(poor Sahabah رضي الله عنهم)* **who call** *(worship)* **their Rabb morning and evening, seeking His pleasure. You are not accountable** *(responsible)* **at all for them** *(for their inner condition)*, **nor are they** *(just as they are not)* **at all accountable** *(responsible)* **for you;** *(there is therefore no reason)* **that** *(permits)* **you** *(to)* **drive them away and** (and for you) **become of the wrong-doers** *(by doing this)*. *(Since you have no knowledge of the inner conditions of their hearts, you have no reason to drive them out of your gatherings.)*

وَكَذٰلِكَ فَتَنَّا بَعْضَهُمْ بِبَعْضٍ لِّيَقُوْلُوْٓا اَهٰٓؤُلَآءِ مَنَّ اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِّنْۢ بَيْنِنَا ؕ اَلَيْسَ اللّٰهُ بِاَعْلَمَ بِالشّٰكِرِيْنَ ﴿۵۳﴾

53. In this manner *(as these people do not wish to associate with those of lower social standing)* **We use some** *(people)* **to test others so that they** *(the upper class)* **say, "Are these** *(lower classes)* **the ones whom Allaah has blessed from among us** *(by guiding them to Islaam instead of us)* **?" Allaah knows well who the grateful ones are** *(and Allaah shall guide then to the straight path regardless of their social standing)*.

وَاِذَا جَآءَكَ الَّذِيْنَ يُؤْمِنُوْنَ بِاٰيٰتِنَا فَقُلْ سَلٰمٌ عَلَيْكُمْ كَتَبَ رَبُّكُمْ عَلٰى نَفْسِهِ الرَّحْمَةَ ۙ اَنَّهٗ مَنْ عَمِلَ مِنْكُمْ
سُوْٓءًۢا بِجَهَالَةٍ ثُمَّ تَابَ مِنْۢ بَعْدِهٖ وَاَصْلَحَ فَاَنَّهٗ غَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ ﴿۵۴﴾

54. When those who believe in Our Aayaat come to you, then say to them, "Peace be upon you. Your Rabb has made mercy *(for you)* **compulsory upon Himself. The fact is that whichever one of you sins out of ignorance** *(all sins are committed out of ignorance because no person will sin if he really knows the punishment for the sin)* **and then repents and** *(makes)* **amends** *(for his sin)*, *(he should remember that)* **Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful** *(Allaah will therefore forgive him)*."

وَكَذٰلِكَ نُفَصِّلُ الْاٰيٰتِ وَلِتَسْتَبِيْنَ سَبِيْلُ الْمُجْرِمِيْنَ ﴿۵۵﴾ ع ۶ ۱۲

55. In this manner *(as We have clarified Aayaat before)* **We clarify Aayaat so that the path** *(way)* **of the criminals** *(sinners)* **may be made clear** *(and people may be able to stay away from this misleading path)*.

قُلْ اِنِّيْ نُهِيْتُ اَنْ اَعْبُدَ الَّذِيْنَ تَدْعُوْنَ مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ ؕ قُلْ لَّآ اَتَّبِعُ اَهْوَآءَكُمْ ۙ قَدْ ضَلَلْتُ اِذًا وَّمَآ اَنَا
مِنَ الْمُهْتَدِيْنَ ﴿۵۶﴾

56. Say *(to the Kuffaar)*, **"I have been prohibited** *(by revelation, wisdom and nature)* **from worshipping those** *(gods and idols)* **that you call upon** *(that you worship)* **besides Allaah." Say, "I do not follow your wishes** *(and will not worship what you want me to worship)*, **for then I shall go astray and will not be of the rightly guided ones."**

قُلْ اِنِّيْ عَلٰى بَيِّنَةٍ مِّنْ رَّبِّيْ وَكَذَّبْتُمْ بِهٖ ؕ مَا عِنْدِيْ مَا تَسْتَعْجِلُوْنَ بِهٖ ؕ اِنِ الْحُكْمُ اِلَّا لِلّٰهِ ؕ يَقُصُّ
الْحَقَّ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ الْفٰصِلِيْنَ ﴿۵۷﴾

57. *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **Say** *(to the Kuffaar)*, **"Verily I am on a clear proof** *(Towheed)* **from my Rabb, whereas you have rejected Him** *(by committing Shirk)*. **I do not have** *(control of)* **that** *(punishment)* **which you seek to hasten. Decisions** *(to reward and to punish)* **rest only with Allaah** *(and He will decide whether to and when to punish)*. **He declares** *(describes)* **the truth and is the best of all those who make decisions."**

قُلْ لَّوْ اَنَّ عِنْدِیْ مَا تَسْتَعْجِلُوْنَ بِهٖ لَقُضِیَ الْاَمْرُ بَیْنِیْ وَبَیْنَكُمْ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ اَعْلَمُ بِالظّٰلِمِیْنَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. Say, "If I had *(control of)* **what** *(punishment)* **you seek to hasten, the matter would have been decided between us** *(because I would have allowed the punishment to destroy you a long time ago to be rid of your harassment)*. *(However)* **Allaah knows best who the oppressors** *(unjust)* **are** *(and He will punish them whenever He decides)*."

وَعِنْدَهٗ مَفَاتِحُ الْغَیْبِ لَا یَعْلَمُهَاۤ اِلَّا هُوَ ؕ وَیَعْلَمُ مَا فِی الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ ؕ وَمَا تَسْقُطُ مِنْ وَّرَقَةٍ اِلَّا یَعْلَمُهَا وَلَا حَبَّةٍ فِیْ
ظُلُمٰتِ الْاَرْضِ وَلَا رَطْبٍ وَّلَا یَابِسٍ اِلَّا فِیْ كِتٰبٍ مُّبِیْنٍ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. With Him are the keys *(the knowledge)* **of the unseen, about which none besides Him has any knowledge** *(exclusive to Allaah)*. **He knows what is on the land and within the oceans. He is** *(even)* **Aware of every leaf falling from a tree. Every grain in the darkness of the earth and every moist and dry thing is** *(recorded)* **in the clear Book** *(the Lowhul Mahfoodh)*.

وَهُوَ الَّذِیْ یَتَوَفّٰىكُمْ بِالَّیْلِ وَیَعْلَمُ مَا جَرَحْتُمْ بِالنَّهَارِ ثُمَّ یَبْعَثُكُمْ فِیْهِ لِیُقْضٰۤی اَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّی ۚ ثُمَّ اِلَیْهِ
مَرْجِعُكُمْ ثُمَّ یُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿٦٠﴾ ع ٧ ع ١٣

60. He is the One Who raises your souls *(from your bodies)* **by night** *(when you sleep)*, **knows what you do by day and awakens you** *(after your sleep)* **to complete the fixed term** *(of your life)*. **Then** *(after you die)* **to Him is your return and He shall inform you of** *(hold you accountable)* **what you used to do.**

وَهُوَ الْقَاهِرُ فَوْقَ عِبَادِهٖ وَیُرْسِلُ عَلَیْكُمْ حَفَظَةً ؕ حَتّٰۤی اِذَا جَآءَ اَحَدَكُمُ الْمَوْتُ تَوَفَّتْهُ رُسُلُنَا وَهُمْ
لَا یُفَرِّطُوْنَ ﴿٦١﴾

61. He is Mighty *(has control)* **over His bondsmen and sends guardians** *(angels)* **to you** *(some to protect you from calamities and others to record all your deeds)* **until the time comes when death overtakes any of you. Then Our messengers** *(the angels of death)* **extract his soul without neglect** *(without neglecting their duty)*.

ثُمَّ رُدُّوْۤا اِلَی اللّٰهِ مَوْلٰىهُمُ الْحَقِّ ؕ اَلَا لَهُ الْحُكْمُ ۫ وَهُوَ اَسْرَعُ الْحٰسِبِیْنَ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. Then they *(the souls)* **are returned to Allaah, their True Master** *(when they will be judged)*. **Lo! Judgement is His** *(exclusively)* **and He is the fastest of those who take reckoning** *(without any difficultly)*.

قُلْ مَنْ يُنَجِّيكُمْ مِنْ ظُلُمَاتِ الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ تَدْعُونَهُ تَضَرُّعًا وَخُفْيَةً ۚ لَئِنْ أَنْجَانَا مِنْ هَٰذِهِ لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الشَّاكِرِينَ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. Say, "Who shall rescue you from the darkness of the land and sea when *(overcome with difficulty)*, **humbly and secretly, you call** *(pray)* **to Him saying, 'Most surely if You save us from this** *(difficulty)*, **we will definitely be of the grateful ones** *(the Mu'mineen.)*"

قُلِ اللَّهُ يُنَجِّيكُمْ مِنْهَا وَمِنْ كُلِّ كَرْبٍ ثُمَّ أَنْتُمْ تُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. Say, "Allaah shall rescue you from it *(from the difficulty you find yourself in)* **and from every other difficulty, yet you ascribe partners to Him!"**

قُلْ هُوَ الْقَادِرُ عَلَىٰ أَنْ يَبْعَثَ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابًا مِنْ فَوْقِكُمْ أَوْ مِنْ تَحْتِ أَرْجُلِكُمْ أَوْ يَلْبِسَكُمْ شِيَعًا وَيُذِيقَ
بَعْضَكُمْ بَأْسَ بَعْضٍ ۗ انْظُرْ كَيْفَ نُصَرِّفُ الْآيَاتِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. Say, "He *(Allaah)* **is Capable** *(all powerful)* **of sending to you a punishment from above** *(such as a hurricane)* **or from beneath your feet** *(such as an earthquake)*, **or** *(He is also Capable of)* **mixing you into various groups and then letting you taste each others brutality** *(when you fight each other in war)*." **See how We explain the Aayaat so that they understand** *(the coming of the punishment or the Quraan)*.

وَكَذَّبَ بِهِ قَوْمُكَ وَهُوَ الْحَقُّ ۚ قُلْ لَسْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ بِوَكِيلٍ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. Your people deny this *(Quraan)* **when it is the truth. Tell them, "I have not been put in charge of you** *(to force you to do as I say. Just as the choice is yours, so too are the consequences)*."

لِكُلِّ نَبَإٍ مُسْتَقَرٌّ ۚ وَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. There is a fixed time *(set)* **for every event and you shall soon come to know** *(when the time of your punishment arrives. My duty is only to warn you)*.

وَإِذَا رَأَيْتَ الَّذِينَ يَخُوضُونَ فِي آيَاتِنَا فَأَعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ حَتَّىٰ يَخُوضُوا فِي حَدِيثٍ غَيْرِهِ ۚ وَإِمَّا يُنْسِيَنَّكَ الشَّيْطَانُ فَلَا تَقْعُدْ
بَعْدَ الذِّكْرَىٰ مَعَ الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. When you see those who engross themselves *(by mocking and finding fault)* **with Our Aayaat** *(Our verses, laws, commands)*, **then turn away from them until they engage in some other talk. Should Shaytaan cause you to forget** *(to leave their company)*, **then after recalling** *(the command to leave them)*, **do not sit with the unjust people** *(this is a principle rule)*.

وَمَا عَلَى الَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ مِنْ حِسَابِهِم مِّن شَيْءٍ وَلَٰكِن ذِكْرَىٰ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. Those with Taqwa are not at all accountable for them *(for those who mock and find fault with the Aayaat of Allaah)*, **but** *(it is their duty if they have the ability)* **to advise** *(those who finding fault)* **so that they abstain** *(from their evil ways)*.

وَذَرِ الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا دِينَهُمْ لَعِبًا وَلَهْوًا وَغَرَّتْهُمُ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا وَذَكِّرْ بِهِ أَن تُبْسَلَ نَفْسٌ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ لَيْسَ لَهَا مِن
دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلِيٌّ وَلَا شَفِيعٌ وَإِن تَعْدِلْ كُلَّ عَدْلٍ لَّا يُؤْخَذْ مِنْهَا أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ أُبْسِلُوا بِمَا كَسَبُوا لَهُمْ شَرَابٌ مِّنْ حَمِيمٍ
وَعَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾ ع ٨ ١٤

70. Leave those people alone who regard *(what ought to be)* **their religion** *(Islaam)* **as a play and sport** *(who make a mockery of it)* **and whom the worldly life has deceived. Use it** *(the Qur'aan)* **to advise** *(people)* **so that a soul is not detained** *(held back to suffer punishment)* **because of its** *(evil)* **deeds. There shall neither be any helper nor intercessor for it** *(to save the soul from punishment)* **besides Allaah. Should it** *(the soul)* **offer every payment** *(to save itself from punishment in the Aakhirah)*, **it would not be accepted from it. These are the ones who have been detained because of their actions. They shall have a drink of boiling water and an unbearable punishment because they used to commit kufr.**

قُلْ أَنَدْعُو مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنفَعُنَا وَلَا يَضُرُّنَا وَنُرَدُّ عَلَىٰ أَعْقَابِنَا بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَانَا اللَّهُ كَالَّذِي اسْتَهْوَتْهُ الشَّيَاطِينُ
فِي الْأَرْضِ حَيْرَانَ لَهُ أَصْحَابٌ يَدْعُونَهُ إِلَى الْهُدَى ائْتِنَا قُلْ إِنَّ هُدَى اللَّهِ هُوَ الْهُدَىٰ وَأُمِرْنَا لِنُسْلِمَ
لِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. Say, "Leaving Allaah, should we call *(pray)* **to that** *(gods and idols)* **which can neither benefit us nor harm us and** *(should we)* **turn back on our heels** *(and become Mushrikeen again)* **after Allaah had guided us** *(to Islaam)*? **Should we be like he whom Shaytaan had deviated from the path in a forest, leaving him bewildered** *(confused and scared, unable to find his way)* **when he has companions calling him to guidance** *(to the right path, saying)*, **'Come to us!' ?" Say, "Verily only the guidance of Allaah is** *(true)* **guidance and we have been commanded to surrender** *(ourselves)* **to the Rabb of the universe, ...**

وَأَنْ أَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَاتَّقُوهُ وَهُوَ الَّذِي إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. ...to establish salaah and to adopt Taqwa. He is the One to Whom you will be gathered *(for accountability on the Day of Qiyaamah)*."

وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ ۖ وَيَوْمَ يَقُولُ كُن فَيَكُونُ ۚ قَوْلُهُ الْحَقُّ ۚ وَلَهُ الْمُلْكُ يَوْمَ يُنفَخُ
فِي الصُّورِ ۚ عٰلِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ ۚ وَهُوَ الْحَكِيمُ الْخَبِيرُ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. He is truly the One Who created the heavens and the earth. *(Do not forget)* **The day when He shall say, "Be!" and it will be** *(the Day of Qiyaamah, after which He will command people to rise from their graves and they will rise)*. **His speech is the truth and kingdom** *(of everything)* **shall be His on the day when the trumpet is blown. He is the Knower of the unseen and the visible and He is the Wise, the Informed.**

وَإِذْ قَالَ إِبْرٰهِيمُ لِأَبِيهِ آزَرَ أَتَتَّخِذُ أَصْنَامًا آلِهَةً ۖ إِنِّي أَرٰىكَ وَقَوْمَكَ فِي ضَلٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. *(Keep in mind the time)* **When Ibraheem told his father Aazar, "Do you take idols** *(which you yourself make)* **as your gods? I see that you and your people are certainly in manifest** *(clear)* **error."**

وَكَذٰلِكَ نُرِي إِبْرٰهِيمَ مَلَكُوتَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَلِيَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُوقِنِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. In this manner *(as We showed Ibraheem the error of the ways of his people)* **We showed Ibraheem the kingdoms of the heavens and the earth so that** *(by witnessing Allaah's power,)* **he could become of those convinced** *(about the Oneness and greatness of Allaah and pass it on to others)*.

فَلَمَّا جَنَّ عَلَيْهِ اللَّيْلُ رَأٰى كَوْكَبًا ۖ قَالَ هٰذَا رَبِّي ۖ فَلَمَّا أَفَلَ قَالَ لَا أُحِبُّ الْآفِلِينَ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. When the night covered him, he saw a star. He said *(to those who worshipped the stars)*, **"Can this be my Rabb?" But when it set** *(disappeared)* **he said, "I do not like things that set** *(because a Rabb cannot be absent when one needs Him)*.**"**

فَلَمَّا رَأَى الْقَمَرَ بَازِغًا قَالَ هٰذَا رَبِّي ۖ فَلَمَّا أَفَلَ قَالَ لَئِن لَّمْ يَهْدِنِي رَبِّي لَأَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الضَّالِّينَ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. When he saw the moon shining, he said, "Can this be my Rabb?" But when it set, he said *(to the people)*, **"If my Rabb does not guide me I shall surely become of those who have gone astray."** *(By saying this, he indicated to the people that they were astray and in need of guidance.)*

فَلَمَّا رَأَى الشَّمْسَ بَازِغَةً قَالَ هٰذَا رَبِّي هٰذَا أَكْبَرُ ۖ فَلَمَّا أَفَلَتْ قَالَ يٰقَوْمِ إِنِّي بَرِيءٌ مِّمَّا تُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

78. When he saw the sun shining he said, "Can this *(then)* **be my Rabb? This is the greater** *(than the stars and the moon)*!**" But when it set he said, "O my people, indeed I am innocent of the things that you ascribe** *(as partners to Allaah)*.**"**

إِنِّي وَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِيَ لِلَّذِي فَطَرَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضَ حَنِيفًا ۖ وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. "Verily, I have turned my face *(my devotion and worship)* **to only that Being Who created the heavens and the earth, as a Haneef** *(one who does not incline towards any deviation but inclines to the straight way, which is the path Allaah sanctions)* **and I am not from the Mushrikeen."**

وَحَاجَّهُ قَوْمُهُ قَالَ أَتُحَاجُّونِّي فِي اللَّهِ وَقَدْ هَدَانِ وَلَا أَخَافُ مَا تُشْرِكُونَ بِهِ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ
رَبِّي شَيْئًا وَسِعَ رَبِّي كُلَّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا أَفَلَا تَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

80. His people debated with him. He said, "Do you debate with me concerning *(the Oneness of)* **Allaah, when He has guided me** *(to the truth)***? I do not fear what** *(idols)* **you ascribe as partner to Him,** *(because they can do me no harm)* **unless my Rabb wills something** *(to harm me, for then it most certainly will)*. **The knowledge of my Rabb surrounds everything** *(He knows everything)*. **Will you not take heed** *(and have Imaan)***?"**

وَكَيْفَ أَخَافُ مَا أَشْرَكْتُمْ وَلَا تَخَافُونَ أَنَّكُمْ أَشْرَكْتُمْ بِاللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يُنَزِّلْ بِهِ عَلَيْكُمْ سُلْطَانًا فَأَيُّ
وقف لازم الْفَرِيقَيْنِ أَحَقُّ بِالْأَمْنِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨١﴾

81. "How can I fear that which you associate as partners *(to Allaah, which can neither do good not harm)* **when you do not fear** *(the punishment that will afflict you because of the fact)* **that you ascribe such partners to Allaah, regarding whom He has not revealed any permission** *(authority)* **to you** *(to worship them)***? So which of the two groups** *(you or we)* **are more worthy of safety** *(from punishment)* **if you have knowledge?"** *(If you have any knowledge, you would know that we are safe from Allaah's punishment because of our beliefs. You should therefore be following us.)*

ع الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَلَمْ يَلْبِسُوا إِيمَانَهُمْ بِظُلْمٍ أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمُ الْأَمْنُ وَهُمْ مُهْتَدُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

82. Those who have Imaan and do not mix their Imaan with wrong-doing *(all types of Shirk)*, **only such people will have safety** *(from punishment and from worries)* **and only they are rightly guided.**

وَتِلْكَ حُجَّتُنَا آتَيْنَاهَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ نَرْفَعُ دَرَجَاتٍ مَنْ نَشَاءُ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ حَكِيمٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. This is Our *(strong)* **argument** *(to prove Towheed)* **that We gave to Ibraheem** عليه السلام *(to use)* **against his nation. We raise the stages of whoever We wish** *(in respect of their knowledge and wisdom)*. **Verily your Rabb is the Wise, All Knowing.**

وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُ إِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ كُلًّا هَدَيْنَا وَنُوحًا هَدَيْنَا مِنْ قَبْلُ وَمِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِهِ دَاوُودَ وَسُلَيْمَانَ وَأَيُّوبَ
وَيُوسُفَ وَمُوسَىٰ وَهَارُونَ وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. We gifted him *(Ibraheem* عليه السلام *)* **with** *(a son)* **Is'haaq** عليه السلام **and** *(a grandson)* **Ya'qoob**

عليه السلام, both of whom We guided. We guided Nooh عليه السلام before *(Ibraheem عليه السلام)* **and from his progeny** *(we guided)* **Dawood عليه السلام, Sulaymaan عليه السلام, Ayyoob عليه السلام, Yusuf عليه السلام, Moosa عليه السلام and Haroon عليه السلام. In this manner** *(as We rewarded the others)* **We reward those who do good.**

وَزَكَرِيَّا وَيَحْيَىٰ وَعِيسَىٰ وَإِلْيَاسَ ۖ كُلٌّ مِّنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. And *(We also guided and rewarded)* **Zakariyya عليه السلام, Yahya عليه السلام, Isa عليه السلام and Ilyaas عليه السلام, all of whom were from the righteous** *(servants of Allaah)*.

وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَالْيَسَعَ وَيُونُسَ وَلُوطًا ۚ وَكُلًّا فَضَّلْنَا عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. And *(We also guided and rewarded)* **Ismaa'eel عليه السلام, Yasa عليه السلام, Yunus عليه السلام and Loot عليه السلام. Each of them We favoured above the** *(people of the)* **universe** *(by making them all Ambiyaa)*.

وَمِنْ آبَائِهِمْ وَذُرِّيَّاتِهِمْ وَإِخْوَانِهِمْ ۖ وَاجْتَبَيْنَاهُمْ وَهَدَيْنَاهُمْ إِلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. And from their forefathers, progeny and brothers *(were many whom We guided and favoured by making them Ambiyaa as well)*. **We chose them and guided them to the straight path.**

ذَٰلِكَ هُدَى اللَّهِ يَهْدِي بِهِ مَن يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ ۚ وَلَوْ أَشْرَكُوا لَحَبِطَ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. This *(Deen of Islaam to which Allaah guided them)* **is Allaah's guidance by which He guides whom He wills from His bondsmen. If** *(it is assumed that)* **they commit Shirk, then all their actions will be destroyed** *(because Shirk cannot be tolerated)*.

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ آتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحُكْمَ وَالنُّبُوَّةَ ۚ فَإِن يَكْفُرْ بِهَا هَٰؤُلَاءِ فَقَدْ وَكَّلْنَا بِهَا قَوْمًا لَّيْسُوا بِهَا
بِكَافِرِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾

89. These *(Ambiyaa)* **are the ones to whom We have granted the Book** *(the various divine scriptures)*, **wisdom and Prophethood. If the people of the present times reject this** *(what was given to the Prophets)*, **then** *(it will not harm us at all because)* **We shall entrust it to** *(other)* **people who will not reject it.**

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ هَدَى اللَّهُ ۖ فَبِهُدَاهُمُ اقْتَدِهْ ۗ قُل لَّا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا ۖ إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا ذِكْرَىٰ
لِلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾ ع ١٠ ٨ ١٦

90. These *(Prophets)* **are the people whom Allaah has guided, so follow their guidance** *(teachings)*. **Say, "I do not ask you payment for it** *(for the Qur'aan. If you reject it, the loss is your own while I have nothing to lose)*. **It is but a reminder for the** *(people of the)* **universe."**

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللّٰهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهٖٓ اِذْ قَالُوْا مَآ اَنْزَلَ اللّٰهُ عَلٰى بَشَرٍ مِّنْ شَیْءٍ ؕ قُلْ مَنْ اَنْزَلَ الْكِتٰبَ الَّذِیْ جَآءَ بِهٖ
مُوْسٰى نُوْرًا وَّهُدًى لِّلنَّاسِ تَجْعَلُوْنَهٗ قَرَاطِیْسَ تُبْدُوْنَهَا وَتُخْفُوْنَ كَثِیْرًا ۚ وَعُلِّمْتُمْ مَّا لَمْ تَعْلَمُوْۤا اَنْتُمْ وَلَاۤ
اٰبَآؤُكُمْ ؕ قُلِ اللّٰهُ ۙ ثُمَّ ذَرْهُمْ فِیْ خَوْضِهِمْ یَلْعَبُوْنَ ﴿۹۱﴾

91. They *(the Jews)* **have not recognised** *(the power and worth of)* **Allaah as they should have done when they said, "Allaah has not revealed anything to any human being." Say** *(to them)*, **"Then who has revealed the Book that Moosa** ﷺ **brought as a light and guidance for people? You placed** *(compiled)* **it in various pages that you showed** *(to others)*, **but much of it you hid away** *(from people)*. **You were taught such things that neither you nor your forefathers had knowledge of." Say** *(to them)*, **"Allaah** *(revealed all of this)* **!" and then leave them to play their** *(foolish)* **games** *(after you have preached the message to them, leave them to do as they please because your duty has been done)*.

وَهٰذَا كِتٰبٌ اَنْزَلْنٰهُ مُبٰرَكٌ مُّصَدِّقُ الَّذِیْ بَیْنَ یَدَیْهِ وَلِتُنْذِرَ اُمَّ الْقُرٰى وَمَنْ حَوْلَهَا ؕ وَالَّذِیْنَ یُؤْمِنُوْنَ بِالْاٰخِرَةِ
یُؤْمِنُوْنَ بِهٖ وَهُمْ عَلٰى صَلَاتِهِمْ یُحَافِظُوْنَ ﴿۹۲﴾

92. This *(Qur'aan)* **is the Book that We have revealed** *(to you, O Muhammad ﷺ)*, **which is most blessed, which confirms that** *(the scriptures)* **which was before it so that you may warn the people of "The Mother of all Villages"** *(Makkah)* **and those around it** *(the rest of the world)*. **Those who are convinced of the Aakhirah believe in it** *(the Qur'aan)* **and are particular about** *(performing)* **their salaah** *(regularly, for they anxiously await the life after death)*.

وَمَنْ اَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرٰى عَلَى اللّٰهِ كَذِبًا اَوْ قَالَ اُوْحِیَ اِلَیَّ وَلَمْ یُوْحَ اِلَیْهِ شَیْءٌ وَّمَنْ قَالَ سَاُنْزِلُ مِثْلَ مَاۤ
اَنْزَلَ اللّٰهُ ؕ وَلَوْ تَرٰۤى اِذِ الظّٰلِمُوْنَ فِیْ غَمَرٰتِ الْمَوْتِ وَالْمَلٰٓئِكَةُ بَاسِطُوْۤا اَیْدِیْهِمْ ۚ اَخْرِجُوْۤا اَنْفُسَكُمْ ؕ اَلْیَوْمَ تُجْزَوْنَ
عَذَابَ الْهُوْنِ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَقُوْلُوْنَ عَلَى اللّٰهِ غَیْرَ الْحَقِّ وَكُنْتُمْ عَنْ اٰیٰتِهٖ تَسْتَكْبِرُوْنَ ﴿۹۳﴾

93. Who can be more unjust than he who invents lies about Allaah and says, "Revelation comes to me *(I am a Prophet of Allaah)*, **" when no revelation comes to him at all** *(he is not a Prophet)* **? And** *(who can be more unjust than)* **he** *(who)* **says, "I shall soon reveal the same as that** *(Qur'aan)* **which Allaah has revealed." If only you could see the unjust ones in the pains** *(agonies and pangs)* **of death, with the angels** *(of death)* **stretching out their arms** *(to receive their souls saying)*, **"Deliver** *(give)* **up your souls! Today you shall suffer a humiliating punishment because you used to speak lies about Allaah** *(by ascribing partners to Him)* **and because you were too arrogant** *(proud)* **to accept the Aayaat of Allaah."**

وَلَقَدْ جِئْتُمُوْنَا فُرَادٰى كَمَا خَلَقْنٰكُمْ اَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ وَّتَرَكْتُمْ مَّا خَوَّلْنٰكُمْ وَرَآءَ ظُهُوْرِكُمْ ۚ وَمَا نَرٰى مَعَكُمْ شُفَعَآءَ
كُمُ الَّذِیْنَ زَعَمْتُمْ اَنَّهُمْ فِیْكُمْ شُرَكٰٓؤُا ؕ لَقَدْ تَّقَطَّعَ بَیْنَكُمْ وَضَلَّ عَنْكُمْ مَّا كُنْتُمْ تَزْعُمُوْنَ ﴿۹۴﴾ ع ۱۱ ۱۷

94. *(The Kuffaar will be told on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **"Undoubtedly you have come to Us alone** *(without your wealth and families)* **as We created you the first time** *(at birth)* **and you have left behind your backs** *(in the world)* **what** *(bounties and luxuries)* **We had blessed you with. We do not see** *(with you)* **your intercessors** *(your gods and idols)* **whom you claimed had a share in you** *(in your worship)*. **Indeed your relations** *(bond of friendship and idolisation)* **have been cut off and what you claimed** *(that your idols will intercede for you)* **has been lost to you."**

إِنَّ اللَّهَ فَالِقُ الْحَبِّ وَالنَّوَىٰ ۖ يُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَمُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتِ مِنَ الْحَيِّ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمُ اللَّهُ ۖ فَأَنَّىٰ تُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾

95. Undoubtedly Allaah is the One Who splits the seed and the date stone *(causing them to sprout)*. **He extracts** *(brings forth)* **the living from the dead** *(such as a chicken from an egg or a Mu'min from a Kaafir)* **and the dead from the living** *(such as an egg from a hen or a Kaafir from a Mu'min)*. **This is Allaah! So where are you wandering** *(going)* **astray?**

فَالِقُ الْإِصْبَاحِ وَجَعَلَ اللَّيْلَ سَكَنًا وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ حُسْبَانًا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ ﴿٩٦﴾

96. He causes the dawn to break, made the night a *(time of)* **rest and fixed orbits for the sun and the moon** *(according to which they travel)*. **This is the arrangement of The Mighty, The All Knowing.**

وَهُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ النُّجُومَ لِتَهْتَدُوا بِهَا فِي ظُلُمَاتِ الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ ۗ قَدْ فَصَّلْنَا الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩٧﴾

97. It is He Who made the stars so that you may be guided by them *(so that you are able to find your route when you travel)* **in the darkness of the land and** *(especially in)* **the ocean. Indeed We have explained the Aayaat** *(signs)* **for the knowledgeable ones** *(so that they may recognise Allaah)*.

وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنْشَأَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ فَمُسْتَقَرٌّ وَمُسْتَوْدَعٌ ۗ قَدْ فَصَّلْنَا الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿٩٨﴾

98. It is He Who created you from a single soul *(Aadam عليه السلام)*, **after which** *(He places you in)* **a place where you will stay** *(for a longer period - Jannah or Jahannam)* **and a place where you are kept in trust** *(for a shorter period - the world/the grave)*. **Indeed We have clearly clarified the Aayaat for people who have intelligence** *(who use their intelligence to ponder and think about Allaah's Aayaat)*.

وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ نَبَاتَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ فَأَخْرَجْنَا مِنْهُ خَضِرًا نُخْرِجُ مِنْهُ حَبًّا مُتَرَاكِبًا
وَمِنَ النَّخْلِ مِنْ طَلْعِهَا قِنْوَانٌ دَانِيَةٌ وَجَنَّاتٍ مِنْ أَعْنَابٍ وَالزَّيْتُونَ وَالرُّمَّانَ مُشْتَبِهًا وَغَيْرَ مُتَشَابِهٍ ۗ
انْظُرُوا إِلَىٰ ثَمَرِهِ إِذَا أَثْمَرَ وَيَنْعِهِ ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكُمْ لَآيَاتٍ لِقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

99. It is He *(Allaah)* **Who sends rain** *(water)* **from the sky, then by it** *(by the rain)* **He extracts**

(from the ground) **the sprout of everything** *(every plant)*, **thereafter extracting greens** *(green stalks)* **from this** *(sprout)*. **Then from these** *(green stalks)* **We bring forth grains that are stacked one on top of another** *(with every one of these grains having the ability to grow into a complete plant bearing many more grains)*. **From the spadix** *(a small stalk with little flowers enclosed in a leafy covering called a spathe)* **of the date palm, We extract branches that hang low** *(heavy because they are laden with dates)* **and** *(We also germinate)* **orchards of grapes, olives and pomegranates, some of which are alike** *(in growth and looks)*, **while others are not alike. Look at its fruit as it grows and ripens** *(as it develops from something worthless into something valuable)*. **Indeed there are Aayaat in this for the people who have Imaan.**

ع ١٢ ١٨ وَجَعَلُوا لِلَّهِ شُرَكَاءَ الْجِنَّ وَخَلَقَهُمْ وَخَرَقُوا لَهُ بَنِينَ وَبَنَاتٍ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

100. Yet *(despite witnessing these signs of Allaah's power and greatness)* **they regard the Jinn as partners to Allaah whereas He had created them** *(How can creation be worshipped instead of the Creator?)*. **And** *(in addition to this)* **they invent sons and daughters for Him without knowledge** *(out of ignorance)*. **He is Pure from these things and Exalted above** (far superior to) **what they ascribe.**

بَدِيعُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ أَنَّىٰ يَكُونُ لَهُ وَلَدٌ وَلَمْ تَكُن لَّهُ صَاحِبَةٌ وَخَلَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠١﴾

101. He created *(from nothing)* **the heavens and the earth** *(without an existing model)*. **How can He have children when He has no wife? He created everything and has knowledge of everything.**

ذَٰلِكُمُ اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ خَالِقُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ فَاعْبُدُوهُ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَكِيلٌ ﴿١٠٢﴾

102. This Allaah is your Rabb! There is no Ilaah but Him, the Creator of all things, so worship Him *(for He Alone is worthy of worship)*. **He is Watchful** *(guardian)* **over all things.**

لَّا تُدْرِكُهُ الْأَبْصَارُ وَهُوَ يُدْرِكُ الْأَبْصَارَ وَهُوَ اللَّطِيفُ الْخَبِيرُ ﴿١٠٣﴾

103. Visions *(of people in this world)* **cannot grasp Him, but He can grasp** *(is Aware of)* **all** *(that the)* **visions** *(of people see)*. **He is the** *(Knower of all that is)* **Most Subtle** *(and can therefore not be seen in this world)*, **the Informed.**

قَدْ جَاءَكُم بَصَائِرُ مِن رَّبِّكُمْ فَمَنْ أَبْصَرَ فَلِنَفْسِهِ وَمَنْ عَمِيَ فَعَلَيْهَا وَمَا أَنَا عَلَيْكُم بِحَفِيظٍ ﴿١٠٤﴾

104. The means *(ways)* **of insight** *(with which man can understand Allaah's power)* **have undoubtedly arrived from your Rabb. Whoever will** *(use them to)* **see** *(the truth, to recognise Allaah and to bring Imaan)*, **it shall be for himself** *(for his own benefit)* **and whoever** *(has a heart that)* **is blind, it shall only be to his detriment** *(loss)*. **I** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **am not a watcher** *(guard)* **over you.**

وَكَذَٰلِكَ نُصَرِّفُ الْآيَاتِ وَلِيَقُولُوا دَرَسْتَ وَلِنُبَيِّنَهُ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

105. In this manner *(as We have explained everything else to you)* **We have explained the Aayaat** *(from all angles)* **so that** *(amazed by the detail)* **they** *(the Kuffaar)* **say, "You** *(must)* **have studied** *(learnt it from someone else)*,**" and** *(We have clarified everything to you)* **so that We may make it clear to those who have knowledge** *(those who have understanding)*.

اتَّبِعْ مَا أُوحِيَ إِلَيْكَ مِن رَّبِّكَ ۖ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ وَأَعْرِضْ عَنِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

106. *(Regardless of what others say,)* **Follow the revelation that your Rabb has sent to you.** *(Remain steadfast on the most important belief of this revelation which is the fact that)* **There is no Ilaah but Him. And** *(when doing this,)* **ignore the Mushrikeen** *(because they will try to distract you from your objectives and because of their rejecting attitude)*.

وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا أَشْرَكُوا ۗ وَمَا جَعَلْنَاكَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَفِيظًا ۖ وَمَا أَنتَ عَلَيْهِم بِوَكِيلٍ ﴿١٠٧﴾

107. If Allaah had willed, they *(the Mushrikeen)* **would not have ascribed partners** *(to Allaah)*. *(However, their persistent Shirk should not grieve you, O Muhammad ﷺ because)* **We have not made you a watcher** *(guard)* **over them and you are not responsible for them** *(your only responsibility is to convey the message of Islaam to them)*.

وَلَا تَسُبُّوا الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ فَيَسُبُّوا اللَّهَ عَدْوًا بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ ۗ كَذَٰلِكَ زَيَّنَّا لِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ عَمَلَهُمْ
ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِم مَّرْجِعُهُمْ فَيُنَبِّئُهُم بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

108. Do not insult *(abuse, swear)* **those whom they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **worship instead of Allaah, for then they shall insult** *(speak ill of)* **Allaah out of enmity and without knowledge** *(without realising the consequences of their actions)*. **In this manner** *(as We have made the gods of these people seem great to them)* **We have beautified** *(decorated)* **the actions of every nation for them** *(because of which they continue doing what they do)*. **Then** *(after death)* **they shall return to their Rabb and He will inform them of what they used to do** *(and either reward or punish them)*.

وَأَقْسَمُوا بِاللَّهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَانِهِمْ لَئِن جَاءَتْهُمْ آيَةٌ لَّيُؤْمِنُنَّ بِهَا ۚ قُلْ إِنَّمَا الْآيَاتُ عِندَ اللَّهِ ۖ وَمَا يُشْعِرُكُمْ
أَنَّهَا إِذَا جَاءَتْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

109. They *(the Kuffaar of Makkah)* **swear earnest oaths by Allaah that if an Aayah** *(a miracle that they desire, like turning Mount Safa into gold)* **comes to them from Allaah, they will definitely accept Imaan. Say, "Aayaat** *(miracles)* **are only with Allaah** *(a Nabi can only display a miracle when Allaah wills)*.**" How do you know** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ, how can you be sure)* **if they will accept Imaan when an Aayah** *(miracle)* **comes to them?** *(Only Allaah knows whether they will accept Islaam by witnessing a miracle. It is therefore only He Who can decide whether they should be shown a miracle or not.)*

وَنُقَلِّبُ أَفْئِدَتَهُمْ وَأَبْصَارَهُمْ كَمَا لَمْ يُؤْمِنُوا بِهِ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ وَنَذَرُهُمْ فِي طُغْيَانِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ ﴿١١٠﴾

110. We shall overturn their hearts *(so that they do no accept the truth)* **and their eyes** *(so that they do not see the truth)* **just as they did not have Imaan the first time** *(because they did not believe the first time)* **and** *(We shall)* **leave them wandering blind** *(astray)* **in their stubbornness** *(in their arrogance)*.

وَلَوْ أَنَّنَا نَزَّلْنَا إِلَيْهِمُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ وَكَلَّمَهُمُ الْمَوْتَىٰ وَحَشَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ قُبُلًا مَا كَانُوا لِيُؤْمِنُوا
إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ يَجْهَلُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

111. Undoubtedly if We send the angels down to them *(the Mushrikeen)* **or if the dead speak to them** *(as they requested)* **or if We gather everything** *(including Jannah and Jahannam)* **before them** *(to see for themselves)*, **they are unlikely to accept Imaan** *(despite all these miracles)* **except if Allaah wills** *(they will become Mu'mineen only if Allaah wills)*. **However, most of them behave ignorantly** *(by demanding to see miracles, knowing well that they have no interest in accepting Imaan but are only offering dishonest excuses)*.

وَكَذَٰلِكَ جَعَلْنَا لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ عَدُوًّا شَيَاطِينَ الْإِنْسِ وَالْجِنِّ يُوحِي بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَىٰ بَعْضٍ زُخْرُفَ الْقَوْلِ
غُرُورًا ۚ وَلَوْ شَاءَ رَبُّكَ مَا فَعَلُوهُ ۖ فَذَرْهُمْ وَمَا يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿١١٢﴾

112. In a like manner *(just as these people are your enemies, O Muhammad ﷺ)* **We have appointed for every Nabi enemies** *(forces of evil)* **who are Shayaateen from among humans and Jinn. Some of them** *(the Jinn Shayaateen)* **whisper to others** *(to the human Shayaateen)* **things that seem good but** *(are intended to)* **deceive. If your Rabb wills, they will not do so** *(However, Allaah allows this to take place for good reason)*. **So leave them** *(to their falsehood)* **and whatever they dream up** *(do not concern yourself with them because Allaah will deal with them as and when He wills)*.

وَلِتَصْغَىٰ إِلَيْهِ أَفْئِدَةُ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ وَلِيَرْضَوْهُ وَلِيَقْتَرِفُوا مَا هُمْ مُقْتَرِفُونَ ﴿١١٣﴾

113. *(They whisper to each other)* **So that the hearts of those who disbelieve in the Aakhirah are inclined to it** *(to what they say)*, **so that they grow fond of it** *(inclined to glib talk)* **and so that they may engage in** *(continue doing)* **those** *(evil)* **things** *(like following deceiving speech and worldly lusts)* **that they do** *(to cause further harm to the Prophets, their followers and their religion)*.

أَفَغَيْرَ اللَّهِ أَبْتَغِي حَكَمًا وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ إِلَيْكُمُ الْكِتَابَ مُفَصَّلًا ۚ وَالَّذِينَ آتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ يَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ
مُنَزَّلٌ مِنْ رَبِّكَ بِالْحَقِّ ۖ فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْمُمْتَرِينَ ﴿١١٤﴾

114. *(O Muhammad ﷺ, say to the Ahlul Kitaab, why)* **Should I seek another judge besides Allaah** *(to judge between myself and yourselves)* **when He has revealed the Book** *(the Qur'aan)* **to you in**

detail *(distinctly making it clear to you that I am His Nabi because no man can ever compile such a masterpiece)* **? Those to whom We have given the Book** *(the Jews and the Christians)* **know that it** *(the Qur'aan)* **is revealed with the truth from their Rabb, so do not ever become of the doubtful ones.**

وَتَمَّتْ كَلِمَتُ رَبِّكَ صِدْقًا وَّعَدْلًا ۚ لَا مُبَدِّلَ لِكَلِمٰتِهٖ ۚ وَهُوَ السَّمِيْعُ الْعَلِيْمُ ﴿١١٥﴾

115. The words of your Rabb *(detailing laws and other matters)* **have been completed** *(perfected)* **in truth and justice** *(the truth is guarded)*. **There is none to alter His words and He is the All Hearing, the All Knowing.**

وَاِنْ تُطِعْ اَكْثَرَ مَنْ فِى الْاَرْضِ يُضِلُّوْكَ عَنْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ ۗ اِنْ يَّتَّبِعُوْنَ اِلَّا الظَّنَّ وَاِنْ هُمْ اِلَّا
يَخْرُصُوْنَ ﴿١١٦﴾

116. If you follow the majority on earth *(the Kuffaar)* **they will deviate you** *(mislead)* **from Allaah's path** *(from Islaam)*. **All they follow are their guesses** *(their own ideas and concepts)* **and lies** *(their beliefs have no substance)*.

اِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ اَعْلَمُ مَنْ يَّضِلُّ عَنْ سَبِيْلِهٖ ۚ وَهُوَ اَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهْتَدِيْنَ ﴿١١٧﴾

117. Undoubtedly your Rabb knows best who has strayed from His path and He knows best who are the rightly guided ones *(He is therefore best able to judge between people)*.

فَكُلُوْا مِمَّا ذُكِرَ اسْمُ اللّٰهِ عَلَيْهِ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ بِاٰيٰتِهٖ مُؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿١١٨﴾

118. Eat from *(the meat of)* **that** *(animal)* **on which the name of Allaah was taken** *(when it was slaughtered)* **if you** *(truly)* **believe in His Aayaat** *(order and command)*.

وَمَا لَكُمْ اَلَّا تَاْكُلُوْا مِمَّا ذُكِرَ اسْمُ اللّٰهِ عَلَيْهِ وَقَدْ فَصَّلَ لَكُمْ مَّا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ اِلَّا مَا اضْطُرِرْتُمْ اِلَيْهِ ۗ
وَاِنَّ كَثِيْرًا لَّيُضِلُّوْنَ بِاَهْوَآئِهِمْ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ ۗ اِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ اَعْلَمُ بِالْمُعْتَدِيْنَ ﴿١١٩﴾

119. What is the matter with you that you do not eat from that *(meat)* **on which Allaah's name was taken** *(when the animal was slaughtered)* **when He has explained to you** *(in many verses such as verse 145 of this Surah)* **what is forbidden** *(for you to eat)* **;** *(these things are Haraam)* **except for that** *(situation in)* **which you are forced to eat** *(them to avoid starving to death)*. **There are certainly many who, because of their** *(carnal)* **desires, lead others astray without knowledge** *(without any reliable assurance to rely on)*. *(However, they will not be able to escape without punishment because)* **Undoubtedly your Rabb knows best those who over step the limits** *(just as He know who the wrong-doers are)*.

وَذَرُوْا ظَاهِرَ الْاِثْمِ وَبَاطِنَهٗ ۗ اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ يَكْسِبُوْنَ الْاِثْمَ سَيُجْزَوْنَ بِمَا كَانُوْا يَقْتَرِفُوْنَ ﴿١٢٠﴾

120. Give up open (exposed) **and secret** *(hidden)* **sins. Certainly those who commit a sin will soon receive** *(in the Aakhirah)* **the punishment for what they do.**

وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا مِمَّا لَمْ يُذْكَرِ اسْمُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ وَإِنَّهُ لَفِسْقٌ ۗ وَإِنَّ الشَّيَاطِينَ لَيُوحُونَ إِلَىٰ أَوْلِيَائِهِمْ لِيُجَادِلُوكُمْ ۖ
١٤ ع ١١ ١ وَإِنْ أَطَعْتُمُوهُمْ إِنَّكُمْ لَمُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١٢١﴾

121. Do not eat from *(the meat of)* **that** *(animal)* **on which Allaah's name was not taken** *(when it was slaughtered)*. **This** *(eating such meat)* **is undoubtedly a sin. Without doubt, the Shayaateen whisper evil into the hearts of their friends** *(the Kuffaar)* **so that they dispute with you. If you follow them, you shall certainly be among the** *(associates of the)* **Mushrikeen.**

أَوَمَنْ كَانَ مَيْتًا فَأَحْيَيْنَاهُ وَجَعَلْنَا لَهُ نُورًا يَمْشِي بِهِ فِي النَّاسِ كَمَنْ مَثَلُهُ فِي الظُّلُمَاتِ لَيْسَ بِخَارِجٍ
مِنْهَا ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ زُيِّنَ لِلْكَافِرِينَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

122. Is he who was dead *(as a Kaafir)*, **then We granted to him life** *(guided him to Islaam)* **and gave him a light** *(Imaan)* **by which he may walk among people** (not) **better than someone** *(a Kaafir)* **like him who is in a multitude of darkness** *(kufr and sin)* **from which he will not come out** *(who will die as a Kaafir)* **? In this manner** *(as We have beautified Imaan for the Mu'mineen)* **We have beautified** *(decorated)* **for the Kaafiroon** *(those captivated by satanic seduction)* **the actions that they do.**

وَكَذَٰلِكَ جَعَلْنَا فِي كُلِّ قَرْيَةٍ أَكَابِرَ مُجْرِمِيهَا لِيَمْكُرُوا فِيهَا ۖ وَمَا يَمْكُرُونَ إِلَّا بِأَنْفُسِهِمْ وَمَا
يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

123. Thus *(just as We have made the sinners, the prominent people of Makkah and the ringleaders, not too have)* **We made the prominent ones in every town the sinners so that they may plot there** *(to stop others from accepting Imaan and to involve them in sin)*. **They plot against only themselves** *(because they will be punished for it)* **but they do not realise** *(understand)* **this.**

وَإِذَا جَاءَتْهُمْ آيَةٌ قَالُوا لَنْ نُؤْمِنَ حَتَّىٰ نُؤْتَىٰ مِثْلَ مَا أُوتِيَ رُسُلُ اللَّهِ ۘ اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ حَيْثُ يَجْعَلُ
رِسَالَتَهُ ۗ سَيُصِيبُ الَّذِينَ أَجْرَمُوا صَغَارٌ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَعَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌ بِمَا كَانُوا يَمْكُرُونَ ﴿١٢٤﴾

124. When an Aayah *(sign, verse, miracle)* **comes to them** *(to prove that Rasulullaah ﷺ is Allaah's true Prophet)* **they** *(the Kuffaar)* **say, "We will not accept Imaan until we are given what was given to the Rusul of Allaah** *(unless revelation comes directly to us or we are given a complete scripture)* **!" Allaah knows best where He wishes to place His message** *(Allaah knows who qualifies to be His Rasool and where to send him)*. **Soon disgrace** *(humiliation)* **and a frightful** *(severe)* **punishment shall strike the sinful ones because of their plotting** *(their evil plans and cunning devices)*.

فَمَنْ يُرِدِ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَهْدِيَهُ يَشْرَحْ صَدْرَهُ لِلْإِسْلَامِ ۖ وَمَنْ يُرِدْ أَنْ يُضِلَّهُ يَجْعَلْ صَدْرَهُ ضَيِّقًا
حَرَجًا كَأَنَّمَا يَصَّعَّدُ فِي السَّمَاءِ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يَجْعَلُ اللَّهُ الرِّجْسَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٢٥﴾

125. Whoever Allaah wishes to guide, He expands*(opens)* **his bosom** *(kept)* **for Islaam** *(by placing the light of Imaan into it)*. *(On the other hand,)* **Whoever He desires** *(wills)* **to send astray, He narrows** *(by means of evil)* **and constricts his bosom** *(by means of such sinful ideas so that it cannot accept Imaan)* **as if he is** *(a person who is)* **climbing into the sky** *(having great difficulty breathing because of a lack of oxygen)*. **In this manner** *(as such a person experienced great difficulty)* **Allaah places impurity** *(punishment, His curse or Shayaateen)* **on those who do not have Imaan.**

وَهَٰذَا صِرَاطُ رَبِّكَ مُسْتَقِيمًا ۗ قَدْ فَصَّلْنَا الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ﴿١٢٦﴾

126. This *(path of Muhammad ﷺ)* **is the straight path of your Rabb** *(submission to Allaah and rejected false interpretation)*. **We have certainly clarified the Aayaat for those who will pay attention to the advice** *(those who observe the Aayaat)*.

لَهُمْ دَارُ السَّلَامِ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ ۖ وَهُوَ وَلِيُّهُمْ بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢٧﴾

127. Theirs shall be an abode of peace by their Rabb *(in Jannah)* **and He is their Protecting** *(helping)* **Friend because of the** *(good)* **works that they carried out** *(in the world)*.

وَيَوْمَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ جَمِيعًا يَا مَعْشَرَ الْجِنِّ قَدِ اسْتَكْثَرْتُمْ مِنَ الْإِنْسِ ۖ وَقَالَ أَوْلِيَاؤُهُمْ مِنَ الْإِنْسِ رَبَّنَا
اسْتَمْتَعَ بَعْضُنَا بِبَعْضٍ وَبَلَغْنَا أَجَلَنَا الَّذِي أَجَّلْتَ لَنَا ۚ قَالَ النَّارُ مَثْوَاكُمْ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا إِلَّا
مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ ۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ حَكِيمٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٢٨﴾

128. *(Do not forget)* **The day when We shall gather them all** *(all men and Jinn and then say)*, **"O assembly of Jinn! You certainly took a large group of humans** *(as your followers by misleading them)*." **Then their human friends will say, "O our Rabb, we derived benefit from each other and** *(ultimately)* **we reached the fixed term** *(death and Qiyaamah)* **that You had fixed for us." He** *(Allaah)* **shall** *(tell the angels to)* **say, "Your abode will be the Fire, where you** *(the polytheists)* **shall live forever, except those whom Allaah wills** *(that they should leave Jahannam after a while because of their Imaan. Such people will eventually enter Jannah)*. **Certainly your Rabb is The Wise, The All Knowing."**

وَكَذَٰلِكَ نُوَلِّي بَعْضَ الظَّالِمِينَ بَعْضًا بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿١٢٩﴾ ع ١٥ ع ٨ ٢

129. In a like manner *(as We have made some humans the friends of some evil Jinn)* **We make some of**

the oppressors companions of others because of the *(evil)* **deeds that they perpetrate** *(sinners committing the same sin will suffer the same punishment in the Aakhirah)*.

يٰمَعْشَرَ الْجِنِّ وَالْاِنْسِ اَلَمْ يَاْتِكُمْ رُسُلٌ مِّنْكُمْ يَقُصُّوْنَ عَلَيْكُمْ اٰيٰتِيْ وَيُنْذِرُوْنَكُمْ لِقَآءَ
يَوْمِكُمْ هٰذَا ؕ قَالُوْا شَهِدْنَا عَلٰۤى اَنْفُسِنَا وَغَرَّتْهُمُ الْحَيٰوةُ الدُّنْيَا وَشَهِدُوْا عَلٰۤى اَنْفُسِهِمْ
اَنَّهُمْ كَانُوْا كٰفِرِيْنَ ﴿۱۳۰﴾

130. *(Allaah will ask on the Day of Qiyaamah,)* **"O assembly of Jinn and mankind! Have Rusul from among you not come to you relating My Aayaat to you and warning you about the meeting of this day?" They will say, "We testify against ourselves** *(the Rusul had certainly come to us, but we rejected their message)* **!" The life** *(comfort and luxuries)* **of the world had fooled them** *(to forget about the Aakhirah)* **and** *(after first denying that they committed kufr in the world)* **they** *(will eventually have to)* **testify against themselves** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **that they certainly were Kaafiroon.**

ذٰلِكَ اَنْ لَّمْ يَكُنْ رَّبُّكَ مُهْلِكَ الْقُرٰى بِظُلْمٍ وَّاَهْلُهَا غٰفِلُوْنَ ﴿۱۳۱﴾

131. This *(system of sending Ambiyaa to every nation to explain Towheed)* **is because your Rabb does not unjustly destroy towns while their inhabitants are unaware** *(of the message of their Rabb)*. *(Allaah ensures that people are first warned about the consequences of rejecting Imaan before being punished)*

وَلِكُلٍّ دَرَجٰتٌ مِّمَّا عَمِلُوْا ؕ وَمَا رَبُّكَ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا يَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿۱۳۲﴾

132. For each *(person)* **there are ranks** *(degrees of reward and punishment which they will attain)* **by virtue of their actions. Your Rabb is not unaware of what they do** *(and will place every person on the rank s/he most deserves)*.

وَرَبُّكَ الْغَنِيُّ ذُو الرَّحْمَةِ ؕ اِنْ يَّشَاْ يُذْهِبْكُمْ وَيَسْتَخْلِفْ مِنْۢ بَعْدِكُمْ مَّا يَشَآءُ كَمَاۤ اَنْشَاَكُمْ
مِّنْ ذُرِّيَّةِ قَوْمٍ اٰخَرِيْنَ ﴿۱۳۳﴾

133. Your Rabb is Independent *(of His creation when you disobey HIM and yet is the)*, **The Merciful. If He wills He may remove you** *(if you refuse to obey the message of Imaan)* **and replace you with whoever He pleases** *(so long as they are loyal and obedient)* **just as He had created you from the progeny of another nation** *(and allowed you to replace them)*.

اِنَّ مَا تُوْعَدُوْنَ لَاٰتٍ ۙ وَّمَاۤ اَنْتُمْ بِمُعْجِزِيْنَ ﴿۱۳۴﴾

134. Without a trace of doubt, what you have been promised *(Qiyaamah and punishment for sins)* **will certainly come to pass** (will happen) **and you cannot escape** *(the Divine seizure)*.

قُلْ يٰقَوْمِ اعْمَلُوْا عَلٰى مَكَانَتِكُمْ اِنِّىْ عَامِلٌ ۚ فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُوْنَ ۙ مَنْ تَكُوْنُ لَهٗ عَاقِبَةُ الدَّارِ ؕ اِنَّهٗ
لَا يُفْلِحُ الظّٰلِمُوْنَ ﴿۱۳۵﴾

135. Say, "O my people, continue practising as you are *(in your place)*, **indeed I am** *(also)* **practising** *(as I have been doing all along)*. **Soon you will come to know in whose favour** *(ours or yours)* **shall be the ultimate result** (destination) **in the Home** *(of the Aakhirah)*. **Undoubtedly, wrong-doers** *(the Kuffaar)* **will never be successful** *(and will be destroyed in the Aakhirah)*."

وَجَعَلُوْا لِلّٰهِ مِمَّا ذَرَاَ مِنَ الْحَرْثِ وَالْاَنْعَامِ نَصِيْبًا فَقَالُوْا هٰذَا لِلّٰهِ بِزَعْمِهِمْ وَ
هٰذَا لِشُرَكَآئِنَا ۚ فَمَا كَانَ لِشُرَكَآئِهِمْ فَلَا يَصِلُ اِلَى اللّٰهِ ۚ وَمَا كَانَ لِلّٰهِ فَهُوَ يَصِلُ اِلٰى
شُرَكَآئِهِمْ ؕ سَآءَ مَا يَحْكُمُوْنَ ﴿۱۳۶﴾

136. A portion of their crops and animals that Allaah created, they *(the Kuffaar of Makkah)* **set aside for Allaah saying, "This is for Allaah"** *(to be given to the poor because it was not of good quality)*, **according to their estimation** *(to their idea)*, **"and this is for our partners"** *(dedicated to their idols)*. **So what becomes for their partners** *(the share of the idols that happens to fall in Allaah's portion)* **does not reach Allaah** *(because they would immediately remove it)* **whereas what becomes Allaah's** *(and happens to fall in the share of the idols)* **reaches their partners** *(they leave it in the share of their idols without transferring it to Allaah's share)*. **Evil indeed is that which they decide** *(judge)*.

وَكَذٰلِكَ زَيَّنَ لِكَثِيْرٍ مِّنَ الْمُشْرِكِيْنَ قَتْلَ اَوْلَادِهِمْ شُرَكَآؤُهُمْ لِيُرْدُوْهُمْ وَلِيَلْبِسُوْا
عَلَيْهِمْ دِيْنَهُمْ ؕ وَلَوْ شَآءَ اللّٰهُ مَا فَعَلُوْهُ فَذَرْهُمْ وَمَا يَفْتَرُوْنَ ﴿۱۳۷﴾

137. In this manner *(as We have beautified this sinful distribution for them so)* **their partners have beautified the murder of their children for many of the Mushrikeen** *(leading them to bury their daughters alive or to sacrifice their sons in the name of idols)* **to destroy them and to confuse** *(obscure)* **their religion for them. If Allaah wills, they would not do so** *(but He allows them to continue for wise reasons best known to Allaah)*. **So leave them to their devices.**

وَقَالُوْا هٰذِهٖۤ اَنْعَامٌ وَّحَرْثٌ حِجْرٌ ۖ لَّا يَطْعَمُهَاۤ اِلَّا مَنْ نَّشَآءُ بِزَعْمِهِمْ وَاَنْعَامٌ حُرِّمَتْ ظُهُوْرُهَا
وَاَنْعَامٌ لَّا يَذْكُرُوْنَ اسْمَ اللّٰهِ عَلَيْهَا افْتِرَآءً عَلَيْهِ ؕ سَيَجْزِيْهِمْ بِمَا كَانُوْا يَفْتَرُوْنَ ﴿۱۳۸﴾

138. They *(the Mushrikeen of Makkah)* **say of their assumption** *(without any proof for it from Allaah)*, **"These are livestock and crops that are prohibited. Only those people whom we approve of may eat from it." And** *(there are also those)* **livestock whose backs have been**

forbidden *(by them when they declared that none may use these animals for riding or for carrying loads)* **and those upon whom they do not take Allaah's name** *(when slaughtering them)*; *(all this they do)* **as a slander against Allaah** *(because they say that Allaah had commanded it)*. **He will soon punish them** *(in the Aakhirah)* **for what** *(lies)* **they fabricate.**

وَقَالُوا مَا فِي بُطُونِ هَٰذِهِ الْأَنْعَامِ خَالِصَةٌ لِّذُكُورِنَا وَمُحَرَّمٌ عَلَىٰ أَزْوَاجِنَا ۖ وَإِن يَكُن مَّيْتَةً
فَهُمْ فِيهِ شُرَكَاءُ ۚ سَيَجْزِيهِمْ وَصْفَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّهُ حَكِيمٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٣٩﴾

139. *(In addition to all of this)* **They** *(the Mushrikeen also)* **say, "Whatever is within the bellies of these animals are reserved strictly for our males and forbidden to our wives. If it** *(the unborn animal)* **is stillborn, then** *(only)* **they** *(males and females)* **are partners** *(in sharing it)*.**" He** *(Allaah)* **shall soon punish them for what they speak. Undoubtedly He is The Wise, The All Knowing.**

قَدْ خَسِرَ الَّذِينَ قَتَلُوا أَوْلَادَهُمْ سَفَهًا بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَحَرَّمُوا مَا رَزَقَهُمُ اللَّهُ افْتِرَاءً عَلَى اللَّهِ ۚ
قَدْ ضَلُّوا وَمَا كَانُوا مُهْتَدِينَ ﴿١٤٠﴾ ع ١٦ ١١ ٣

140. Those people are losers *(in both worlds)* **who foolishly murder their children without knowledge** *(understanding)* **and who forbid** *(make Haraam)* **what Allaah has provided for them, inventing lies about Allaah** *(by saying that Allaah had commanded them to do this)*. **They have surely gone astray and are not rightly guided.**

وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنشَأَ جَنَّاتٍ مَّعْرُوشَاتٍ وَغَيْرَ مَعْرُوشَاتٍ وَالنَّخْلَ وَالزَّرْعَ مُخْتَلِفًا أُكُلُهُ
وَالزَّيْتُونَ وَالرُّمَّانَ مُتَشَابِهًا وَغَيْرَ مُتَشَابِهٍ ۚ كُلُوا مِن ثَمَرِهِ إِذَا أَثْمَرَ وَآتُوا حَقَّهُ يَوْمَ
حَصَادِهِ ۖ وَلَا تُسْرِفُوا ۚ إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُسْرِفِينَ ﴿١٤١﴾

141. He *(Allaah)* **is the One Who created orchards** *(gardens)* **that are trellised** *(having trees or vines that are support)*, **those that are not trellised** *(having trees that can stand by themselves)*, **date palms, plantations of various foods and** *(He also created)* **olives and pomegranates that are similar and different** *(in taste, texture, growth, colour, etc)*. **Eat from its fruit when it grows and give its due** *(Zakaah on produce, called Ushr)* **on the day of harvesting. Do not waste** *(do mot be extravagant)*, **for verily Allaah does not like those who waste.**

وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ حَمُولَةً وَفَرْشًا ۚ كُلُوا مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمُ اللَّهُ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوَاتِ الشَّيْطَانِ ۚ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ
عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٤٢﴾

142. From the livestock are those *(animals fit)* **for loading** *(because of their size)* **and those for lying on the ground** *(those that cannot carry loads and are better used for food)*. **Eat from what Allaah has provided for you and do not follow the footsteps of Shaytaan** *(by making foods Halaal and Haraam according to your desires)*. **Indeed he is your open enemy** *(Do not allow him to deceive you into eating what is unclean and unlawful)*.

ثَمٰنِيَةَ أَزْوٰجٍ ۚ مِّنَ الضَّأْنِ اثْنَيْنِ وَمِنَ الْمَعْزِ اثْنَيْنِ ۗ قُلْ ءٰٓالذَّكَرَيْنِ حَرَّمَ أَمِ الْأُنثَيَيْنِ أَمَّا
اشْتَمَلَتْ عَلَيْهِ أَرْحَامُ الْأُنثَيَيْنِ ۖ نَبِّـُٔونِى بِعِلْمٍ إِن كُنتُمْ صٰدِقِينَ ﴿١٤٣﴾

143. *(Allaah has created)* **Eight couples** *(from among the livestock)*. **Two** *(male and female)* **are from sheep and two from goats. Say** *(to those Mushrikeen who prohibit the eating or riding of male animals sometimes and females at other times, saying that Allaah had commanded it)*, **"Has Allaah forbidden both males** *(male sheep and male goat)* **or both females** *(female sheep and female goat)*, **or that which is contained in the bellies of both females** *(which could either be male or female)*?**" Inform me with proof if you are indeed truthful.** *(This verse asks the Mushrikeen that if being male makes an animal forbidden, why are all males not forbidden? On the other hand, if being female makes an animal forbidden, why are all females not forbidden? Otherwise, if being unborn makes an animal forbidden, then both male and female ought to be forbidden. There is therefore no grounds for man to make animals forbidden. How can the Mushrikeen then declare things to be Halaal or Haraam? Only Allaah has the right to declare anything Halaal or Haraam.)*

وَمِنَ الْإِبِلِ اثْنَيْنِ وَمِنَ الْبَقَرِ اثْنَيْنِ ۗ قُلْ ءٰٓالذَّكَرَيْنِ حَرَّمَ أَمِ الْأُنثَيَيْنِ أَمَّا اشْتَمَلَتْ عَلَيْهِ أَرْحَامُ
الْأُنثَيَيْنِ ۖ أَمْ كُنتُمْ شُهَدَآءَ إِذْ وَصّٰىكُمُ اللَّهُ بِهٰذَا ۚ فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرٰى عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا لِّيُضِلَّ
١٧ ع٤ ٤ النَّاسَ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِى الْقَوْمَ الظّٰلِمِينَ ﴿١٤٤﴾

144. *(Allaah has also created)* **Two** *(a male and female)* **from camels and two from camels. Say** *(to the Mushrikeen)*, **"Has Allaah forbidden both males** *(from cattle and from camels)* **or both females, or the child that is contained in the bellies of both females? Were you present when Allaah commanded you to do this** *(to declare certain animals forbidden)* **?" Who can be more unjust than he who invents** *(forges)* **a lie about Allaah** *(by saying that Allaah commanded this)* **to lead people astray without any knowledge. Verily Allaah does not guide unjust** *(wrongdoing)* **people.**

قُل لَّآ أَجِدُ فِى مَآ أُوحِىَ إِلَىَّ مُحَرَّمًا عَلٰى طَاعِمٍ يَطْعَمُهُۥٓ إِلَّآ أَن يَكُونَ مَيْتَةً أَوْ دَمًا مَّسْفُوحًا
أَوْ لَحْمَ خِنزِيرٍ فَإِنَّهُۥ رِجْسٌ أَوْ فِسْقًا أُهِلَّ لِغَيْرِ اللَّهِ بِهِۦ ۚ فَمَنِ اضْطُرَّ غَيْرَ بَاغٍ وَلَا عَادٍ فَإِنَّ
رَبَّكَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٤٥﴾

145. Say *(O Muhammad ﷺ)*, **"In the revelation that has come to me, I do not find anything forbidden** *(Haraam)* **to be eaten by one who wishes to eat it except Mayta** *(dead*

animal), **flowing blood, the flesh of swine which is an impurity indeed, or** *(I find forbidden)* **the sin of** *(eating from)* **that animal sacrificed in the name of another besides Allaah.** *(Besides these mentioned here, there are other foods that are also Haraam to eat.)* **As for him who is driven by necessity** *(to eat these forbidden foods for fear of losing his life)*, **then** *(if he eats them)* **neither rebelliously** *(without taking enjoyment and without eating unnecessarily)*, **nor transgressing the limits** *(without eating more than is necessary to keep him alive)*, **then verily your Rabb is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful."**

وَعَلَى الَّذِينَ هَادُوا حَرَّمْنَا كُلَّ ذِي ظُفُرٍ ۖ وَمِنَ الْبَقَرِ وَالْغَنَمِ حَرَّمْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ شُحُومَهُمَا إِلَّا
مَا حَمَلَتْ ظُهُورُهُمَا أَوِ الْحَوَايَا أَوْ مَا اخْتَلَطَ بِعَظْمٍ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ جَزَيْنَاهُم بِبَغْيِهِمْ ۖ وَإِنَّا
لَصَادِقُونَ ﴿١٤٦﴾

146. We forbade every clawed undivided animal *(animals with feet)* **for the Jews** *(to eat)*. **From among cattle and goats, We forbade for them the fat of the two, excluding what** *(fat)* **is carried by the back, the entrails and what is attached to the bones. This was the punishment We gave them for their rebellion** *(their insolence and arrogance)*. **We are undoubtedly truthful** *(in the information We give and in the promises We make)*.

فَإِن كَذَّبُوكَ فَقُل رَّبُّكُمْ ذُو رَحْمَةٍ وَاسِعَةٍ وَلَا يُرَدُّ بَأْسُهُ عَنِ الْقَوْمِ الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١٤٧﴾

147. So if they reject you *(O Muhammad ﷺ and speak lies about the message you gave them)*, **then tell them that your Rabb is the possessor of all-embracing mercy** *(His punishment will therefore not strike immediately and He is always prepared to forgive)* **and** *(if you choose not to accept Imaan, then remember that)* **His punishment will not be turned away from the sinful people.**

سَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا لَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا أَشْرَكْنَا وَلَا آبَاؤُنَا وَلَا حَرَّمْنَا مِن شَيْءٍ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ كَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ
مِن قَبْلِهِمْ حَتَّىٰ ذَاقُوا بَأْسَنَا ۗ قُلْ هَلْ عِندَكُم مِّنْ عِلْمٍ فَتُخْرِجُوهُ لَنَا ۖ إِن تَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا الظَّنَّ
وَإِنْ أَنتُمْ إِلَّا تَخْرُصُونَ ﴿١٤٨﴾

148. Soon those who commit Shirk will say, "If Allaah willed, neither we nor our forefathers would have committed Shirk, and we would not have forbidden anything *(any animal)*.**" In the same manner** *(as they argue now)*, **those before them had rejected** *(Imaan)* **until they tasted Our punishment. Say, "Have you any knowledge** *(to prove that Allaah is pleased with your Shirk)* **that you may produce for us? You follow only guesses and all you do is lie."**

قُلْ فَلِلَّهِ الْحُجَّةُ الْبَالِغَةُ ۖ فَلَوْ شَاءَ لَهَدَاكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٤٩﴾

149. Say, "Only Allaah has the *(perfect and final)* **argument that reaches** *(people and can convince them)* **and if He wills He will guide you all."** *(Truth and of falsehood have been laid out before mankind to choose either.)*

قُلْ هَلُمَّ شُهَدَآءَكُمُ الَّذِيْنَ يَشْهَدُوْنَ اَنَّ اللّٰهَ حَرَّمَ هٰذَا ۚ فَاِنْ شَهِدُوْا فَلَا تَشْهَدْ مَعَهُمْ ۚ
ع ١٨ ٩ ٥ وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ اَهْوَآءَ الَّذِيْنَ كَذَّبُوْا بِاٰيٰتِنَا وَالَّذِيْنَ لَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ بِالْاٰخِرَةِ وَهُمْ بِرَبِّهِمْ يَعْدِلُوْنَ ﴿١٥٠﴾

150. Say, "Bring your witnesses who will testify that indeed Allaah forbade these *(animals that you have forbidden)*.**" If they** *(shamelessly)* **testify, then you do not testify with them** *(because their testimony is false)*. **Do not follow the wishes of those who reject Our Aayaat** *(order)*, **those who do not believe in the Aakhirah and who associate** *(others)* **as equals with their Rabb.**

قُلْ تَعَالَوْا اَتْلُ مَا حَرَّمَ رَبُّكُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ اَلَّا تُشْرِكُوْا بِهٖ شَيْـًٔا وَّبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ اِحْسَانًا ۚ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوْٓا
اَوْلَادَكُمْ مِّنْ اِمْلَاقٍ ۭ نَحْنُ نَرْزُقُكُمْ وَاِيَّاهُمْ ۚ وَلَا تَقْرَبُوا الْفَوَاحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَنَ ۚ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا
النَّفْسَ الَّتِيْ حَرَّمَ اللّٰهُ اِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ ۭ ذٰلِكُمْ وَصّٰىكُمْ بِهٖ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُوْنَ ﴿١٥١﴾

151. Say, "Draw closer, I shall recite to you the things that your Rabb has forbidden for you. *(These are)* **That you do not ascribe any partner to Him and that you be kind to your parents.** *(Allaah has also commanded)* **That you do not kill** *(abort)* **your children for fear of poverty** *(fearing that you will become poor by providing for them)*. **We provide for you and for them as well** *(even though you may be poor)*. **And** *(Allaah commands)* **that you do not draw near to immoral** *(indecent)* **acts that may be open and secret** *(such as secretly looking at or meeting with a member of the opposite sex or the free intermingling of sexes)*. **And** *(Allaah commands further)* **that you do not murder a soul which Allaah has forbidden except with a right** *(that permits you to kill him. Those who may be lawfully executed are married adulterers, murderers and male Murtaddeen)*. **These are the things which Allaah has** *(emphatically)* **commanded you so that you may understand** *(obey)*.

وَلَا تَقْرَبُوْا مَالَ الْيَتِيْمِ اِلَّا بِالَّتِيْ هِيَ اَحْسَنُ حَتّٰى يَبْلُغَ اَشُدَّهٗ ۚ وَاَوْفُوا الْكَيْلَ وَالْمِيْزَانَ بِالْقِسْطِ ۚ
لَا نُكَلِّفُ نَفْسًا اِلَّا وُسْعَهَا ۚ وَاِذَا قُلْتُمْ فَاعْدِلُوْا وَلَوْ كَانَ ذَا قُرْبٰى ۚ وَبِعَهْدِ اللّٰهِ اَوْفُوْا ۭ ذٰلِكُمْ وَصّٰىكُمْ
بِهٖ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُوْنَ ﴿١٥٢﴾

152. And approach *(use or invest)* **the wealth of the orphan** *(who is in your care)* **only in a favourable** *(fair or profitable)* **manner until he reaches maturity. And** *(in addition to all these commands)* **give full measure and weight in fairness** *(when you trade with people)*. **We do not place on a soul a responsibility unless it is within its capability** *(all these commands are therefore within the capability of every person)*. **Adopt justice when you speak** *(pass judgement)* **even though it be your relative** *(for whom or against whom you judge)* **and fulfil the pledge of Allaah** *(to worship Him Alone)*. **These are the things which Allaah has** *(solemnly)* **commanded you so that you may take heed** *(receive advice)*.

وَأَنَّ هَٰذَا صِرَاطِي مُسْتَقِيمًا فَاتَّبِعُوهُ ۖ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا السُّبُلَ فَتَفَرَّقَ بِكُمْ عَن سَبِيلِهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ وَصَّاكُم
بِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٥٣﴾

153. And *(tell them, O Muhammad ﷺ)* **"This** *(obeying all these commands)* **is indeed my straight path, so follow it. Do not follow other paths, for they will deviate you from Allaah's path** *(from Islaam)*. **These are the things which Allaah has** *(solemnly)* **commanded so that you may adopt Taqwa."**

ثُمَّ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ تَمَامًا عَلَى الَّذِي أَحْسَنَ وَتَفْصِيلًا لِّكُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لَّعَلَّهُم بِلِقَاءِ
رَبِّهِمْ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٥٤﴾ ١٩ ع٤

154. Then *(after mentioning these commands, We inform you further that)* **We gave Moosa** عليه السلام **the Book** *(Torah)* **as a completion** *(of Allaah's favour)* **to those who did good** *(acts)*. **It** *(the Torah)* **contained the details of everything** *(they needed to know about their religion)* **and was a guidance and a mercy so that they** *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **became convinced of meeting their Rabb.**

وَهَٰذَا كِتَابٌ أَنزَلْنَاهُ مُبَارَكٌ فَاتَّبِعُوهُ وَاتَّقُوا لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿١٥٥﴾

155. This Book *(the Qur'aan)* **that We have revealed is blessed** *(its brilliance is self-evident)*, **so follow it** *(constantly)* **and adopt Taqwa so that mercy may be shown to you.**

أَن تَقُولُوا إِنَّمَا أُنزِلَ الْكِتَابُ عَلَىٰ طَائِفَتَيْنِ مِن قَبْلِنَا وَإِن كُنَّا عَن دِرَاسَتِهِمْ لَغَافِلِينَ ﴿١٥٦﴾

156. And *(We have revealed the Qur'aan)* **so that you do not say, "A Book was revealed only to the two groups before us** *(the Jews and Christians)* **and we were unaware of their studies."**

أَوْ تَقُولُوا لَوْ أَنَّا أُنزِلَ عَلَيْنَا الْكِتَابُ لَكُنَّا أَهْدَىٰ مِنْهُمْ ۚ فَقَدْ جَاءَكُم بَيِّنَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَهُدًى
وَرَحْمَةٌ ۚ فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّن كَذَّبَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَصَدَفَ عَنْهَا ۗ سَنَجْزِي الَّذِينَ يَصْدِفُونَ عَنْ آيَاتِنَا
سُوءَ الْعَذَابِ بِمَا كَانُوا يَصْدِفُونَ ﴿١٥٧﴾

157. Or *(The Qur'aan was revealed)* **so that you do not say, "If a Book was revealed to us, we would have been more rightly guided than them** *(than the Jews and Christians)*." **Indeed a proof** *(argument)*, **guidance and mercy has reached you from your Rabb** *(complete Deen has come to you)* **! Who is more unjust than he who rejects Allaah's Aayaat and prevents** *(others)* **from** *(accepting)* **them? Soon We shall severely punish those who prevent** *(others)* **from Our Aayaat because of their prevention** *(act of turning away)*.

هَلْ يَنظُرُونَ إِلَّآ أَن تَأْتِيَهُمُ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ أَوْ يَأْتِىَ رَبُّكَ أَوْ يَأْتِىَ بَعْضُ ءَايَٰتِ رَبِّكَ ۗ يَوْمَ يَأْتِى بَعْضُ ءَايَٰتِ رَبِّكَ
لَا يَنفَعُ نَفْسًا إِيمَٰنُهَا لَمْ تَكُنْ ءَامَنَتْ مِن قَبْلُ أَوْ كَسَبَتْ فِىٓ إِيمَٰنِهَا خَيْرًا ۗ قُلِ ٱنتَظِرُوٓا۟ إِنَّا مُنتَظِرُونَ ﴿١٥٨﴾

158. They *(the Kuffaar seem to)* **wait only for the angels** *(of death)* **to come to them** *(to remove their souls)* **or for** *(the punishment of)* **your Rabb to come or for some of your Rabb's signs** *(of Qiyaamah)* **to appear.** *(They seem to be waiting for these to happen before they accept Imaan. However, they fail to realise that)* **The day when one of your Rabb's** *(major)* **signs** *(of Qiyaamah)* **will appear** *(that is when the sun will rise in the West)*, **Then Imaan of a person will not benefit him** *(will not be accepted)* **if he did not have Imaan previously** *(before this sign)* **or if he did not do any good** *(act)* **in his Imaan** *(but only evil. This means that if a person did have Imaan but committed only evil acts, his repentance will not be accepted once the sun rises from the West)*. **Say, "Keep waiting** *(for these events to take place)* **! We are also waiting."**

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ فَرَّقُوا۟ دِينَهُمْ وَكَانُوا۟ شِيَعًا لَّسْتَ مِنْهُمْ فِى شَىْءٍ ۚ إِنَّمَآ أَمْرُهُمْ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ ثُمَّ يُنَبِّئُهُم بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿١٥٩﴾

159. Indeed you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **have nothing to do with those** *(Jews and Christians)* **who caused divisions** *(sects)* **in their religion** *(by accepting parts of it and rejecting parts)* **and have split into groups** *(denominations. Therefore, do not worry too much about them)*. **Their matter rests with Allaah. Thereafter** *(in the Aakhirah)* **He will inform them of what** *(evil)* **they used to do** *(and punish them accordingly)*.

مَن جَآءَ بِٱلْحَسَنَةِ فَلَهُۥ عَشْرُ أَمْثَالِهَا ۖ وَمَن جَآءَ بِٱلسَّيِّئَةِ فَلَا يُجْزَىٰٓ إِلَّا مِثْلَهَا وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿١٦٠﴾

160. Whoever brings a good act *(carries out an accepted act)* **will receive ten times as much** *(in reward, and even more)*. *(On the other hand,)* **Whoever carries out a sin will be punished only as much** *(as the extent of the sin)* **and will not be oppressed** *(the punishment for any sin will not be multiplied)*.

قُلْ إِنَّنِى هَدَىٰنِى رَبِّىٓ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ دِينًا قِيَمًا مِّلَّةَ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ حَنِيفًا ۚ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٦١﴾

161. Say, "Certainly my Rabb has guided me to the straight path *(way)*. **This** *(Deen of Islaam)* **is the secure Deen that is the Deen of Ibraheem عليه السلام, which is Haneef** *(not inclined towards any deviation but is inclined to the straight way, which is the path Allaah sanctions with zeal and force)*. **He** *(Ibraheem عليه السلام)* **was never from the Mushrikeen."**

قُلْ إِنَّ صَلَاتِى وَنُسُكِى وَمَحْيَاىَ وَمَمَاتِى لِلَّهِ رَبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٦٢﴾

162. Say, "Truly my salaah, all my acts of worship, my life and my death are for Allaah, the Rabb of the universe."

لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُۥ ۖ وَبِذَٰلِكَ أُمِرْتُ وَأَنَا۠ أَوَّلُ ٱلْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿١٦٣﴾

163. *(Also say, O Muhammad)* **"He** *(Allaah)* **has no partner. With this** *(Towheed)* **have I been commanded** *(to uphold)* **and I am the first of the Muslims."** *(Rasulullaah was the first Muslim, will be the first to rise from the grave on the Day of Qiyaamah, the first to cross the Bridge of Siraat and the first to enter Jannah.)*

قُلْ اَغَيْرَ اللّٰهِ اَبْغِىْ رَبًّا وَّهُوَ رَبُّ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ ؕ وَلَا تَكْسِبُ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ اِلَّا عَلَيْهَا ۚ وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِّزْرَ اُخْرٰى ۚ ثُمَّ اِلٰى رَبِّكُمْ
مَّرْجِعُكُمْ فَيُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ فِيْهِ تَخْتَلِفُوْنَ ﴿١٦٤﴾

164. Say, "Should I seek a Rabb besides Allaah when He is the Rabb *(the only one worthy of worship)* **of everything?" Whatever** *(sin)* **a soul earns shall be to its detriment and none will bear the burden** *(the sins)* **of another. Then** *(eventually)* **you shall return to your Rabb and He will inform you of the things concerning which you differed** *(argued)*.

وَهُوَ الَّذِىْ جَعَلَكُمْ خَلٰٓئِفَ الْاَرْضِ وَرَفَعَ بَعْضَكُمْ فَوْقَ بَعْضٍ دَرَجٰتٍ لِّيَبْلُوَكُمْ فِىْ مَآ اٰتٰىكُمْ ؕ اِنَّ رَبَّكَ سَرِيْعُ الْعِقَابِ ۖ
وَاِنَّهٗ لَغَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ ﴿١٦٥﴾

165. He is the One Who placed you as successors *(of each other, to implement Allaah's laws)* **on earth and elevated** *(raised)* **some of you above others in ranks to test you** *(by your talents, morals, qualities, wealth)* **in what He has given you** *(so that it may be clear who are the obedient ones, and who the disobedient ones)*. **Verily your Rabb is Swift in punishing** *(the disobedient)* **and indeed He is the Most Forgiving, Most Merciful** *(towards the obedient)*.

Surah 7 *Surah A'raaf*

THE HIGH WALL

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH A'RAAF* AND *SURAH AN'AAM*

Surah A'raaf is linked to *Surah An'aam* in the following five ways.

1. By Name: "By abstaining from ascribing partners to Allaah with regard to your crops and your animals (An'aam), Allaah will save you not only from Jahannam, but also from the barrier between Jannah and Jahannam (a place called A'raaf)."
2. Both the Surahs present a detailed discussion that refutes Shirk in deeds and Shirk in beliefs, using various types of proofs. In addition to this, *Surah A'raaf* tells man that, since the belief in Towheed has been clearly established, the message should be taken to everyone without feeling any **"difficulty"** in one's heart (as indicated in verse 2).
3. To refute Shirk, *Surah An'aam* presented a detailed account of the incident of Ibraheem عليه السلام while only briefly referring to the other Ambiyaa. On the other hand, *Surah A'raaf* discusses these Ambiyaa in greater detail.
4. While *Surah An'aam* furnished many details about the prohibitions introduced by man, *Surah A'raaf* mentions one of the most important of these i.e. performing Tawaaf of the Kabah naked. The Mushrikeen considering this to be an act that will draw them closer to Allaah. The Surah describes this to be Haraam and a grave sin.
5. *Surah An'aam* proves the abomination of the various types of Shirk beyond doubt. *Surah A'raaf* further instructs that the belief in Towheed should be propagated in earnestness and that one should with stand the ensuing opposition with perseverance.

A SUMMARY OF THE SURAH

This Surah makes the following three assertions.

1. Towheed should be propagated in earnestness and the resultant difficulties should be borne with patience and should not be allowed to disillusion one.

2. The laws revealed by Allaah must be obeyed and people should not formulate their own laws as a result of Shaytaan's manipulation. This is declared from verse 3, where Allaah says, **"Follow what has been revealed to you from your Rabb and do not leave Him aside to follow other friends."**

3. The third assertion made in this Surah is that ***only*** Allaah can be one's Helper and ***only*** He has complete control over all matters. He has not granted any other being control over any of these matters. This assertion begins with verse 54.

In verses 57 and 58, Allaah gives examples of the Mu'min and the Kaafir. Allaah says that the heart of the Mu'min is like fertile soil that flourishes and comes alive when the rains of Allaah's verses are showered on it. On the other hand, the heart of the Kaafir is like a barren and dry land

that does not benefit from the rain. Instead of being guided and inspired by Allaah's verses, the diseases of enmity and kufr only increase in the Kaafir's heart.

These three assertions are then discussed further in the incidents of six Ambiyaa. The episode of Nooh begins with verse 59, where Allaah says, **"Undoubtedly We sent Nooh to his nation..."** It terminates with verse 64, concluding with the words, **"Without doubt they were a blind nation."**

The second incident is that of Hood, which begins with verse 65 and ends with the words, **"...and We cut off the roots of those who rejected Our Aayaat and who did not have Imaan"** [verse 72].

The narrative of Saalih commences immediately thereafter (verse 73) and continues until the end of verse 79.

Allaah then discusses the episode of Loot . This narrative begins with the words, **"We sent Loot** *(as a messenger and)* **he told his people"** [verse 80]. The story terminates with the words, **"We showered on them a** *(frightful)* **rain** *(a shower of stones)*. **See what was the plight** *(end)* **of the sinners"** [verse 84]. This incident relates mainly to the second assertion viz. that man should practise the injunctions commanded by Allaah. Men must regard what Allaah ordained as Haraam to be Haraam, and what He ordained as Halaal to be Halaal and should never fabricate their own injunctions. The people of Loot were so immersed in sin that the evil of sin and the forbidden nature of Haraam deeds left their hearts. They therefore did not treat as Haraam those deeds that Allaah had ordained to be Haraam.

The fifth narrative concerns Shu'ayb. The story commences with verse 85, where Allaah says, **"To Madyan We sent their brother Shu'ayb..."** Like the others, this incident is also discussed in some detail and it ends at verse 93, with the words, **"Why should I** *(now)* **grieve over a nation of Kaafiroon?"**

The sixth story is that of Moosa. The narrative begins with the words, **"Then after them** *(after the Ambiyaa mentioned earlier)* **We sent Moosa with Our Aayaat to Fir'oun and his chieftains** *(ministers)*..." [verse 103]. This lengthy account ends with the words, **"...so We sent to them a punishment** *(a plague)* **from the skies because of their wrongdoing"** (verse 162).

The incident of Moosa depicts the first assertion because he withstood numerous trials and adversities as he propagated the message of Towheed. The incident consists of eight consecutive episodes, each portrays a difficult part of his life.

سُورَةُ الْأَعْرَافِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ مِائَتَانِ وَسِتُّ آيَاتٍ وَأَرْبَعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ رُكُوعًا

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

الٓمٓصٓ ①

1. Alif Laam Meem Saad *(Only Allaah knows the correct meaning of these letters)*.

كِتٰبٌ اُنْزِلَ اِلَيْكَ فَلَا يَكُنْ فِيْ صَدْرِكَ حَرَجٌ مِّنْهُ لِتُنْذِرَ بِهٖ وَذِكْرٰى لِلْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ②

2. This is a Book that has been revealed to you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)*, **so let there be no difficulty** *(doubt)* **in your heart about it** *(you should not think that it would be difficult to preach it to people because they may reject it)*; *(it has been revealed to you)* **so that you may warn with it** *(warn people about the consequences of rejecting Imaan)*, **and it is advice to the Mu'mineen.**

اِتَّبِعُوْا مَآ اُنْزِلَ اِلَيْكُمْ مِّنْ رَّبِّكُمْ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوْا مِنْ دُوْنِهٖٓ اَوْلِيَآءَ ؕ قَلِيْلًا مَّا تَذَكَّرُوْنَ ③

3. *(O mankind!)* **Follow what has been revealed to you from your Rabb and do not leave Him aside to follow other friends** *(who are unable to deliver their promises)*. **Little is the advice that you accept.**

وَكَمْ مِّنْ قَرْيَةٍ اَهْلَكْنٰهَا فَجَآءَهَا بَاْسُنَا بَيَاتًا اَوْ هُمْ قَآئِلُوْنَ ④

4. How many towns did We not destroy when Our punishment came to them at night or while they were asleep during the afternoon?

فَمَا كَانَ دَعْوٰىهُمْ اِذْ جَآءَهُمْ بَاْسُنَآ اِلَّآ اَنْ قَالُوْٓا اِنَّا كُنَّا ظٰلِمِيْنَ ⑤

5. When Our punishment came to them, their only call was, "We were certainly oppressors!" *(However, this admission came too late and they died as Kuffaar.)*

فَلَنَسْـَٔلَنَّ الَّذِيْنَ اُرْسِلَ اِلَيْهِمْ وَلَنَسْـَٔلَنَّ الْمُرْسَلِيْنَ ⑥

6. *(On the Day of Qiyaamah)* **We shall definitely question those** *(nations)* **to whom Ambiyaa were sent** *(about their attitude towards the Ambiyaa and about their actions)* **and We will surely question the Ambiyaa** *(whether they conveyed the complete message to their nations)*.

فَلَنَقُصَّنَّ عَلَيْهِمْ بِعِلْمٍ وَّمَا كُنَّا غَآئِبِيْنَ ﴿٧﴾

7. We will *(then)* **certainly relate to them** *(their actions in the world)* **with** *(perfect)* **knowledge** *(so that they may admit to it)*. **We were** *(certainly)* **not absent** *(from their lives and have perfect knowledge of what both the Ambiyaa and their nations did, regardless of whether their actions were public or secret. People can therefore not lie to Allaah.)*.

وَالْوَزْنُ يَوْمَئِذِ ٍالْحَقُّ ۚ فَمَنْ ثَقُلَتْ مَوَازِيْنُهٗ فَاُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُوْنَ ﴿٨﴾

8. The weighing *(of good and bad actions)* **on that day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **is the truth** *(and will be absolutely just)* **! As for those whose scales are heavy** *(with good actions done with sincerity, love and devotion)*, **they will be the successful ones** *(who will attain salvation)*.

وَمَنْ خَفَّتْ مَوَازِيْنُهٗ فَاُولٰٓئِكَ الَّذِيْنَ خَسِرُوْٓا اَنْفُسَهُمْ بِمَا كَانُوْا بِاٰيٰتِنَا يَظْلِمُوْنَ ﴿٩﴾

9. As for those whose scales are light *(lacking good actions and heavy with sins)*, **they are the ones who have lost their souls** *(to destruction)* **because they were unjust towards** *(they rejected and denied)* **Our Aayaat.**

وَلَقَدْ مَكَّنّٰكُمْ فِي الْاَرْضِ وَجَعَلْنَا لَكُمْ فِيْهَا مَعَايِشَ ؕ قَلِيْلًا مَّا تَشْكُرُوْنَ ﴿١٠﴾ ١ ع ١٠ ٨

10. *(O mankind!)* **We have certainly granted you a place to live on earth and in it We created for you the means for your existence.** *(Unfortunately, despite all these favours)* **Little is the gratitude that you show** *(to Us)*.

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنٰكُمْ ثُمَّ صَوَّرْنٰكُمْ ثُمَّ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلٰٓئِكَةِ اسْجُدُوْا لِاٰدَمَ ۖ فَسَجَدُوْٓا اِلَّآ اِبْلِيْسَ ؕ لَمْ يَكُنْ مِّنَ السّٰجِدِيْنَ ﴿١١﴾

11. Undoubtedly We created you *(the father Aadam عليه السلام)*, **then fashioned you and then We told the angels, "Make Sajdah to Aadam!" They** *(all)* **made Sajdah except Iblees** *(Shaytaan, who then lived with the angels)*. **He was not from those who made Sajdah.**

قَالَ مَا مَنَعَكَ اَلَّا تَسْجُدَ اِذْ اَمَرْتُكَ ؕ قَالَ اَنَا خَيْرٌ مِّنْهُ ۚ خَلَقْتَنِيْ مِنْ نَّارٍ وَّخَلَقْتَهٗ مِنْ طِيْنٍ ﴿١٢﴾

12. He *(Allaah)* **said** *(to Iblees)*, **"What stopped you that you could not make Sajdah when I commanded you?" He replied, "I am better than he** *(Aadam عليه السلام)*! **You have created me from fire and created him from clay."** *(While Iblees argued that fire is better than sand because fire burns upwards and sand falls down, he failed to realise that sand extinguishes fire and that it is constructive whereas fire is destructive.)*

قَالَ فَاهْبِطْ مِنْهَا فَمَا يَكُوْنُ لَكَ اَنْ تَتَكَبَّرَ فِيْهَا فَاخْرُجْ اِنَّكَ مِنَ الصّٰغِرِيْنَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. He *(Allaah)* **said** *(to Iblees)*, **"Go down from here** *(from the heavens)* **! It is not for you** *(it is wrong for you)* **to be arrogant here! Go away, for you are surely from the disgraced** *(dishonest)* **ones!"**

قَالَ أَنظِرْنِي إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ يُبْعَثُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. He *(Iblees)* **asked, "Give me time** *(to live)* **until the day when they** *(creation)* **will be resurrected** *(raised form their graves)*."

قَالَ إِنَّكَ مِنَ الْمُنظَرِينَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. He *(Allaah granted the request and)* **replied, "Indeed you are of those who have been given time."**

قَالَ فَبِمَا أَغْوَيْتَنِي لَأَقْعُدَنَّ لَهُمْ صِرَاطَكَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. He *(Iblees)* **said, "I swear that because You have sent me astray I will definitely waylay** *(wait in ambush for)* **them** *(mankind)* **on Your straight path** *(Islaam)*." *(I shall do everything to stop them from Islaam.)*

ثُمَّ لَآتِيَنَّهُم مِّن بَيْنِ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ وَعَنْ أَيْمَانِهِمْ وَعَن شَمَائِلِهِمْ ۖ وَلَا تَجِدُ أَكْثَرَهُمْ شَاكِرِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. "*(To mislead them,)* **I will then approach** *(ambush and confuse)* **them from the front, from their backs, from their right and their left** *(in every possible manner and method)* **and You will not find most of them to be grateful** *(most of them will follow me and not Your Deen of Islaam)*."

قَالَ اخْرُجْ مِنْهَا مَذْءُومًا مَّدْحُورًا ۖ لَّمَن تَبِعَكَ مِنْهُمْ لَأَمْلَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ مِنكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. He *(Allaah)* **said** *(to Iblees)*, **"Get away from here disgraced** *(wretched)* **and banished** *(rejected)*. **Whoever of them** (mankind) **will follow you, I shall fill Jahannam with all of you."**

وَيَا آدَمُ اسْكُنْ أَنتَ وَزَوْجُكَ الْجَنَّةَ فَكُلَا مِنْ حَيْثُ شِئْتُمَا وَلَا تَقْرَبَا هَٰذِهِ الشَّجَرَةَ فَتَكُونَا مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. *(Allaah said)* **"O Aadam, you and your wife may live in Jannah. The two of you may eat from whatever you wish, but do not approach this tree, for then** *(if you eat from it)* **you will be of the wrong-doers** *(you will suffer a loss)*."

فَوَسْوَسَ لَهُمَا الشَّيْطَانُ لِيُبْدِيَ لَهُمَا مَا وُورِيَ عَنْهُمَا مِن سَوْآتِهِمَا وَقَالَ مَا نَهَاكُمَا رَبُّكُمَا عَنْ هَٰذِهِ الشَّجَرَةِ إِلَّا
أَن تَكُونَا مَلَكَيْنِ أَوْ تَكُونَا مِنَ الْخَالِدِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. So Shaytaan whispered to the two of them to expose *(reveal)* **the private parts of**

their bodies that were concealed from each other. He said, "Your Rabb has prohibited you from this tree only so that you do not become two angels and so that you two do not become immortal."

وَقَاسَمَهُمَآ إِنِّى لَكُمَا لَمِنَ ٱلنَّٰصِحِينَ ٢١

21. He took an oath before them saying, "I swear that I am definitely one *(sincere friend)* **who is giving you good advice** *(a sincere friend)***!"**

فَدَلَّىٰهُمَا بِغُرُورٍ ۚ فَلَمَّا ذَاقَا ٱلشَّجَرَةَ بَدَتْ لَهُمَا سَوْءَٰتُهُمَا وَطَفِقَا يَخْصِفَانِ عَلَيْهِمَا مِن وَرَقِ ٱلْجَنَّةِ ۖ وَنَادَىٰهُمَا رَبُّهُمَآ أَلَمْ
أَنْهَكُمَا عَن تِلْكُمَا ٱلشَّجَرَةِ وَأَقُل لَّكُمَآ إِنَّ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنَ لَكُمَا عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ٢٢

22. So with dishonesty *(by taking a false oath)*, **he brought about their fall** *(from esteem in innocence)*. **When they tasted from the tree, their private parts became exposed** *(and they became aware of their physical bodies)* **and they started gathering the leaves of Jannah over themselves** *(to cover their private parts)*. **Their Rabb questioned them** *(saying)*, **"Did I not forbid you from that tree and warn you that Shaytaan is your open enemy?"**

قَالَا رَبَّنَا ظَلَمْنَآ أَنفُسَنَا وَإِن لَّمْ تَغْفِرْ لَنَا وَتَرْحَمْنَا لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلْخَٰسِرِينَ ٢٣

23. They both said, "O our Rabb! We have oppressed our souls *(done a wrong)* **and if You do not forgive us and show mercy to us, we will surely be of the losers** *(ruined)*.**"**

قَالَ ٱهْبِطُوا۟ بَعْضُكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَدُوٌّ ۖ وَلَكُمْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ مُسْتَقَرٌّ وَمَتَٰعٌ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ٢٤

24. *(Addressing Aadam, his wife and their unborn progeny,)* **He** *(Allaah)* **said, "Go down all of you as enemies to each other** *(for the Heavens cannot be a battle field against Satan)*. **On earth you shall have a place to live and a place to gain benefit for a while** *(for as long as you live)*.**"**

قَالَ فِيهَا تَحْيَوْنَ وَفِيهَا تَمُوتُونَ وَمِنْهَا تُخْرَجُونَ ٢٥ ع

25. He *(Allaah)* **said** *(further)*, **"There** *(on earth)* **you shall live, you shall die and from there you shall be removed** *(to be resurrected on the Day of Qiyaamah)*.**"**

يَٰبَنِىٓ ءَادَمَ قَدْ أَنزَلْنَا عَلَيْكُمْ لِبَاسًا يُوَٰرِى سَوْءَٰتِكُمْ وَرِيشًا ۖ وَلِبَاسُ ٱلتَّقْوَىٰ ذَٰلِكَ خَيْرٌ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ مِنْ ءَايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ
لَعَلَّهُمْ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ٢٦

26. O children of Aadam! We have indeed sent clothing down to you *(made the raw materials for you and taught you how to make it)* **so that you may conceal the private parts of your**

bodies, and *(We have sent it to you)* **as a means of beautification.** *(However, besides physical clothing, We have also sent for you spiritual clothing, so remember that)* **The clothing of Taqwa is best** *(because it offers you protection from all evil)*. **This** *(clothing)* **is from the Aayaat of Allaah so that you may take heed** *(so that you may think about it and realise Allaah's great powers and His favours to you)*.

يبني ادم لا يفتننكم الشيطن كما اخرج ابويكم من الجنة ينزع عنهما لباسهما ليريهما سواتهما انه
يرىكم هو وقبيله من حيث لا ترونهم انا جعلنا الشيطين اولياء للذين لا يؤمنون ﴿٢٧﴾

27. O children of Aadam! Never let Shaytaan mislead *(tempt)* **you as he** *(did when he)* **removed your parents** *(Aadam and Hawwa)* **from Jannah, tearing off** *(stripping)* **from them their clothing to expose to them their private parts. Surely he** *(Shaytaan)* **and his kind** *(the Jinn)* **see you in a way that you do not see them** *(because they are invisible to the human eye)*. **Indeed We have made the Shayaateen friends of those who do not have Imaan** *(so these Shayaateen eventually control their lives. Man should always be on guard against Shaytaan's tricks at all times.)*

واذا فعلوا فاحشة قالوا وجدنا عليها اباءنا والله امرنا بها قل ان الله لا يامر بالفحشاء اتقولون على
الله ما لا تعلمون ﴿٢٨﴾

28. When they *(the Kuffaar)* **commit an immoral** *(evil)* **act, they say, "We found our forefathers on this** *(doing or believing this)* **and Allaah has commanded us with it." Say, "Surely Allaah does not command immoral** *(evil)* **behaviour** *(like making tawaf naked)*! **Do you speak such things against Allaah for which you have no proof?"**

قل امر ربي بالقسط واقيموا وجوهكم عند كل مسجد وادعوه مخلصين له الدين كما
بداكم تعودون ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Say, "*(Far from commanding immoral behaviour)* **My Rabb has commanded me with justice** *(that I should be just in all laws of the Shari'ah)* **and that you straighten your sights** *(devote yourself to Allaah)* **at the time of every prostration** *(salaah)* **and call to Him** *(worship Him with total submission)*, **sincerely devoting your worship to Him** *(without committing Shirk)*. **As He created you initially** *(without anything)*, **so will you return** *(to Allaah on the Day of Qiyaamah)*."

فريقا هدى وفريقا حق عليهم الضللة انهم اتخذوا الشيطين اولياء من دون الله ويحسبون
انهم مهتدون ﴿٣٠﴾

30. While there is a group that He *(Allaah)* **has guided, there is another group that deserves to go astray** *(because of their wrong behaviour despite having seen the truth)*. **Instead of Allaah, they take the Shayaateen as** *(their)* **friends** *(by adopting their preposterous beliefs, atheistic*

ideals, polytheistic creeds and baseless speculation) **and think that they are rightly guided.**

ع يَٰبَنِيٓ ءَادَمَ خُذُواْ زِينَتَكُمۡ عِندَ كُلِّ مَسۡجِدٖ وَكُلُواْ وَٱشۡرَبُواْ وَلَا تُسۡرِفُوٓاْۚ إِنَّهُۥ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلۡمُسۡرِفِينَ ٣١

31. O children of Aadam! Adopt your *(clothing of)* **beauty** *(dress well)* **at every place of salaah** *(whenever you perform salaah)*. **Eat, drink** *(what is Halaal without being greedy)* **but do not waste** *(do not be extravagant)* **for indeed He** *(Allaah)* **does not like those who waste.**

قُلۡ مَنۡ حَرَّمَ زِينَةَ ٱللَّهِ ٱلَّتِيٓ أَخۡرَجَ لِعِبَادِهِۦ وَٱلطَّيِّبَٰتِ مِنَ ٱلرِّزۡقِۚ قُلۡ هِيَ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ فِي ٱلۡحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنۡيَا
خَالِصَةٗ يَوۡمَ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِۗ كَذَٰلِكَ نُفَصِّلُ ٱلۡأٓيَٰتِ لِقَوۡمٖ يَعۡلَمُونَ ٣٢

32. Say, "Who has forbidden the *(objects of)* **beauty that Allaah has brought forth for His bondsmen and the pure foods** *(gratitude for bounties leads to Allaah)***?" Say, "These** *(things of beauty and pure foods)* **are for the Mu'mineen in the worldly life** *(and non-Mu'mineen also share it with them)* **and** *(these things will be)* **completely for them on the day of Qiyaamah** *(when the non-Mu'mineen will have no share)*.**" Thus do We explain the Aayaat for those who have knowledge** *(those who express gratitude to Allaah for all His favours)*.

قُلۡ إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ رَبِّيَ ٱلۡفَوَٰحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنۡهَا وَمَا بَطَنَ وَٱلۡإِثۡمَ وَٱلۡبَغۡيَ بِغَيۡرِ ٱلۡحَقِّ وَأَن تُشۡرِكُواْ بِٱللَّهِ مَا لَمۡ يُنَزِّلۡ بِهِۦ سُلۡطَٰنٗا
وَأَن تَقُولُواْ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعۡلَمُونَ ٣٣

33. Say, "My Rabb has forbidden open and secret immorality, sin, wrongful rebellion, associating partners with Allaah when He has not revealed any permission for it *(whatsoever)* **and that you say things against Him for which you have no proof** *(such as saying that Allaah had commanded acts that He did not order)*.**"**

وَلِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ أَجَلٞۖ فَإِذَا جَآءَ أَجَلُهُمۡ لَا يَسۡتَـٔۡخِرُونَ سَاعَةٗ وَلَا يَسۡتَقۡدِمُونَ ٣٤

34. There is a fixed term *(a specific time)* **for every nation** *(after which they will be no more)*. **When** *(the end of)* **their term arrives, they will neither be able to delay it a moment nor advance it.**

يَٰبَنِيٓ ءَادَمَ إِمَّا يَأۡتِيَنَّكُمۡ رُسُلٞ مِّنكُمۡ يَقُصُّونَ عَلَيۡكُمۡ ءَايَٰتِي فَمَنِ ٱتَّقَىٰ وَأَصۡلَحَ فَلَا خَوۡفٌ عَلَيۡهِمۡ وَلَا هُمۡ يَحۡزَنُونَ ٣٥

35. O children of Aadam! When Rusul from *(among human beings like)* **yourselves come to you relating to you My Aayaat, then whoever adopts Taqwa and rectifies** *(their behaviour)*, **there will be no fear on them** *(in the Aakhirah)*, **nor shall they grieve** *(in both worlds)*.

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا وَٱسۡتَكۡبَرُواْ عَنۡهَآ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلنَّارِۖ هُمۡ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ٣٦

36. Those who reject Our Aayaat and behave arrogantly towards them *(refuse to accept them)*, **these are the residents of the Fire** *(of Jahannam)*, **where they shall live forever** *(Hell also is eternal)*.

فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوْ كَذَّبَ بِآيَاتِهِ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ يَنَالُهُمْ نَصِيبُهُمْ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ ۖ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا
جَاءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُنَا يَتَوَفَّوْنَهُمْ قَالُوا أَيْنَ مَا كُنْتُمْ تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ ۖ قَالُوا ضَلُّوا عَنَّا وَشَهِدُوا عَلَىٰ
أَنْفُسِهِمْ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا كَافِرِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. Who can be more unjust than he who invents lies against Allaah or rejects His Aayaat? These are the ones whose share of the Book *(the Lowhul Mahfoodh)* **shall find them** *(they shall continue receiving their sustenance and other things that they are destined to receive in this world)* **until the time comes when Our messengers** *(the angels of death)* **will lift their souls saying, "Where are those** *(gods)* **whom you called upon** *(worshipped)* **besides Allaah?" They will admit, "They** *(our gods)* **have been lost to us** *(they cannot help us at all)*,**" and** *(on this occasion of death)* **they will testify against themselves** *(they will admit)* **that they really** *(without doubt)* **were Kaafiroon.**

قَالَ ادْخُلُوا فِي أُمَمٍ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ مِنَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنْسِ فِي النَّارِ ۖ كُلَّمَا دَخَلَتْ أُمَّةٌ لَعَنَتْ أُخْتَهَا ۖ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا ادَّا
رَكُوا فِيهَا جَمِيعًا قَالَتْ أُخْرَاهُمْ لِأُولَاهُمْ رَبَّنَا هَٰؤُلَاءِ أَضَلُّونَا فَآتِهِمْ عَذَابًا ضِعْفًا مِنَ النَّارِ ۖ قَالَ لِكُلٍّ
ضِعْفٌ وَلَٰكِنْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. He *(Allaah)* **will say** *(to them on the Day of Qiyaamah)*, **"Enter into the Fire among the nations of Jinn and man who passed before you." Each time a nation will enter** *(Jahannam)*, **they will curse their sister nation** *(the nation before them whose evil ways they followed, leading them to ruin)*. *(This will continue)* **Until, they are all gathered in Jahannam, the latter** *(those who followed the previous nation)* **will say regarding the former** *(the nation who were followed)*, **"O our Rabb! These are the people who led us astray, so double their punishment of the Fire." He** *(Allaah)* **shall reply, "For each** *(of you)* **there shall be double punishment, but you do not know it."**

ع ٤ ٨ ١١ وَقَالَتْ أُولَاهُمْ لِأُخْرَاهُمْ فَمَا كَانَ لَكُمْ عَلَيْنَا مِنْ فَضْلٍ فَذُوقُوا الْعَذَابَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾ ع

39. The former (those who misled) **will** *(then)* **tell the latter** *(the followers)*, **"You were no better than us** *(because you chose your course just as we did)*, **so taste the punishment for your actions."**

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَاسْتَكْبَرُوا عَنْهَا لَا تُفَتَّحُ لَهُمْ أَبْوَابُ السَّمَاءِ وَلَا يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ حَتَّىٰ
يَلِجَ الْجَمَلُ فِي سَمِّ الْخِيَاطِ ۚ وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. Indeed (for) **those who reject our Aayaat and behave arrogantly towards them** *(refusing to believe them)*, **the doors of the heavens will not be opened for them** *(their souls will not be allowed into the heavens after death)* **and they will not enter Jannah until a camel enters through the eye of a needle** *(it will be impossible for them to enter Jannah)*. **Thus do We punish the criminals** *(who are guilty of kufr)*.

لَهُم مِّن جَهَنَّمَ مِهَادٌ وَمِن فَوْقِهِمْ غَوَاشٍ ۚ وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٤١﴾

41. They will have Jahannam for a bed and a canopy *(of Jahannam)* **on top of them** *(as well)*. **In this manner** *(by surrounding them with the Fire of Jahannam)* **do We punish the oppressors** *(by not giving them any relief from punishment)*.

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَا نُكَلِّفُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. As for those who have Imaan and who do righteous *(virtuous)* **acts** - *(which is not difficult at all because)* **We do not place on a soul a responsibility unless it is within its capability** - *(then)* **these** *(people who have Imaan and who do righteous acts)* **shall be the dwellers of Jannah, where they shall live forever** *(Jannah is eternal)*.

وَنَزَعْنَا مَا فِي صُدُورِهِم مِّنْ غِلٍّ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهِمُ الْأَنْهَارُ ۖ وَقَالُوا الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي هَدَانَا لِهَٰذَا وَمَا كُنَّا
لِنَهْتَدِيَ لَوْلَا أَنْ هَدَانَا اللَّهُ ۖ لَقَدْ جَاءَتْ رُسُلُ رَبِّنَا بِالْحَقِّ ۖ وَنُودُوا أَن تِلْكُمُ الْجَنَّةُ أُورِثْتُمُوهَا بِمَا كُنتُمْ
تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. We shall remove ill feelings *(towards each other)* **from their chests** *(hearts)*. **With rivers flowing beneath them** *(in Jannah)*, **they will say, "All praise is for Allaah, Who has guided us to this** *(guided us to adopt the beliefs and acts that earned us this reward)*. **We would never have been rightly guided had Allaah not guided us. Most certainly, the Rusul of our Rabb came with the truth** *(which we can clearly witness now)*." **It shall be announced, "This is the Jannah that you have been made to inherit** *(as descendants of Aadam عليه السلام)* **because of the** *(good)* **actions that you carried out."**

وَنَادَىٰ أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ أَصْحَابَ النَّارِ أَن قَدْ وَجَدْنَا مَا وَعَدَنَا رَبُّنَا حَقًّا فَهَلْ وَجَدتُّم مَّا وَعَدَ رَبُّكُمْ حَقًّا ۖ قَالُوا
نَعَمْ ۚ فَأَذَّنَ مُؤَذِّنٌ بَيْنَهُمْ أَن لَّعْنَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَى الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. The people of Jannah will call to the people of the Fire *(Jahannam)* **saying, "We have found the promise** *(of rewards)* **of Our Rabb to be true. Have you found the promise** *(of punishment)* **of your Rabb to be true?" They** *(the people of Jahannam)* **will reply, "Yes!" Then an announcer shall announce between them** *(for both groups to hear)* **that the curse of Allaah is on the oppressors** *(wrongdoers)* **who are...**

وقف لازم

الَّذِينَ يَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَيَبْغُونَهَا عِوَجًا وَهُم بِالْآخِرَةِ كَافِرُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. ...those who prevent *(others)* **from the path of Allaah** *(from Islaam)*, **who seek** *(to make it seem as if there is)* **crookedness in it** *(in Islaam)* **and who reject the Aakhirah.**

وَبَيْنَهُمَا حِجَابٌ ۚ وَعَلَى الْأَعْرَافِ رِجَالٌ يَعْرِفُونَ كُلًّا بِسِيمَاهُمْ ۚ وَنَادَوْا أَصْحَابَ الْجَنَّةِ أَن سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ ۚ لَمْ يَدْخُلُوهَا
وَهُمْ يَطْمَعُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. Between them *(the people of Jannah and the people of Jahannam)* **is a barrier. On the high wall** *(between Jannah and Jahannam, called A'raaf)* **there will be many people** *(who will be unable to enter either place because their good acts and sins are equal)* **who will recognise each of them by their signs** *(they will recognise the people of Jannah by the joy on their faces and the people of Jahannam by the horror on their faces)*. **They** *(the people of A'raaf)* **will call to the people of Jannah saying, "Peace be upon you!" They will not have entered Jannah** *(because they lack suffiecient good actions)*, **but they will yearn to** *(Allaah will have mercy on them and enter them into Jannah)*.

ع ٦ ١٢ وَإِذَا صُرِفَتْ أَبْصَارُهُمْ تِلْقَاءَ أَصْحَابِ النَّارِ قَالُوا رَبَّنَا لَا تَجْعَلْنَا مَعَ الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. When their eyes will be turned towards the people of the Fire they *(the people of A'raaf)* **will say, "O our Rabb! Do not place us with the oppressive people** *(the people of Jahannam)***!"**

وَنَادَىٰ أَصْحَابُ الْأَعْرَافِ رِجَالًا يَعْرِفُونَهُم بِسِيمَاهُمْ قَالُوا مَا أَغْنَىٰ عَنكُمْ جَمْعُكُمْ وَمَا كُنتُمْ تَسْتَكْبِرُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. The people of A'raaf will call to many people *(of Jahannam)* **whom they would recognise by their signs** *(marks)* **saying, "Your masses** *(large number of followers and great wealth)* **and your pride were of no avail to you."**

أَهَٰؤُلَاءِ الَّذِينَ أَقْسَمْتُمْ لَا يَنَالُهُمُ اللَّهُ بِرَحْمَةٍ ۚ ادْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ لَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْكُمْ وَلَا أَنتُمْ تَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. *(Pointing to the people of Jannah who were poor and weak in the world, the people of A'raaf will tell the people of Jahannam,)* **"Were these the people regarding whom you swore** (worried) **that Allaah will not have mercy on them?"** *(These were really the fortunate ones because it was told to them)* **"Enter Jannah! No fear shall come upon you nor shall you grieve** *(or be sad)***."**

وَنَادَىٰ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ أَصْحَابَ الْجَنَّةِ أَنْ أَفِيضُوا عَلَيْنَا مِنَ الْمَاءِ أَوْ مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمُ اللَّهُ ۚ قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَهُمَا
عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. The people of the Fire will call to the people of Jannah saying, "Pour some water on us or *(give us)* **something** *(some food or drink)* **that you have been provided with." They** *(the people of Jannah)* **will reply, "Allaah has forbidden these for the Kaafiroon..."**

الَّذِيْنَ اتَّخَذُوْا دِيْنَهُمْ لَهْوًا وَّلَعِبًا وَّغَرَّتْهُمُ الْحَيٰوةُ الدُّنْيَا ۚ فَالْيَوْمَ نَنْسٰهُمْ كَمَا نَسُوْا لِقَآءَ يَوْمِهِمْ هٰذَا ۙ وَمَا
كَانُوْا بِاٰيٰتِنَا يَجْحَدُوْنَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. "...those who treated their religion as a sport and game *(show and entertainment)* **and whom the worldly life had deceived** *(into forgetting about the Aakhirah)*. **" Today We shall forget them** *(leave them in Jahannam without hearing their pleas)* **just as they forgot the meeting of this day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **and because they used to reject** *(deny)* **Our Aayaat.**

وَلَقَدْ جِئْنٰهُمْ بِكِتٰبٍ فَصَّلْنٰهُ عَلٰى عِلْمٍ هُدًى وَّرَحْمَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يُّؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. Undoubtedly We granted them a Book *(the Qur'aan)* **in which we explained to them with** *(perfect)* **knowledge** *(what We told them)*, **and** *(which was)* **a guidance** *(for man's success)* **and a mercy for people who have Imaan.**

هَلْ يَنْظُرُوْنَ اِلَّا تَاْوِيْلَهٗ ؕ يَوْمَ يَاْتِيْ تَاْوِيْلُهٗ يَقُوْلُ الَّذِيْنَ نَسُوْهُ مِنْ قَبْلُ قَدْ جَآءَتْ رُسُلُ رَبِّنَا
بِالْحَقِّ ۚ فَهَلْ لَّنَا مِنْ شُفَعَآءَ فَيَشْفَعُوْا لَنَآ اَوْ نُرَدُّ فَنَعْمَلَ غَيْرَ الَّذِيْ كُنَّا نَعْمَلُ ؕ قَدْ خَسِرُوْٓا اَنْفُسَهُمْ وَضَلَّ
عَنْهُمْ مَّا كَانُوْا يَفْتَرُوْنَ ﴿٥٣﴾ ع ٦ ١٣

53. They are waiting only for its outcome *(for the fulfilment of the warnings mentioned in the Qur'aan)*. **The day when its outcome** *(the Day of Qiyaamah)* **will appear, those who previously forgot** *(those who did not accept Imaan)* **will say, "Surely the Rusul of our Rabb have brought the truth! Are there any intercessors who will intercede for us, or can we be returned** *(to the world)* **to perform** *(good)* **actions contrary to what** *(evil)* **we used to perform** *(so that we may accept Imaan instead of practising Shirk)*?**" They have destroyed their** *(own)* **souls and what** *(gods)* **they used to invent will be lost to them.**

اِنَّ رَبَّكُمُ اللّٰهُ الَّذِيْ خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ فِيْ سِتَّةِ اَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوٰى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ ۫ يُغْشِى الَّيْلَ النَّهَارَ
يَطْلُبُهٗ حَثِيْثًا ۙ وَّالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ وَالنُّجُوْمَ مُسَخَّرٰتٍ بِاَمْرِهٖ ؕ اَلَا لَهُ الْخَلْقُ وَالْاَمْرُ ؕ تَبٰرَكَ اللّٰهُ رَبُّ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. Undoubtedly your Rabb is Allaah, Who has created the heavens and the earth in six days *(even though He could have created it all in a second)* **and then turned** *(focussed)* **His attention in the Throne. He covers the day with the night,** *(each one)* **hurrying to follow the other. The sun, moon and the stars are all subjugated** *(made to be obedient)* **by His command** *(power)*. **Behold!** *(all)* **Creation and command** *(authority)* **belong to Him. Blessed is Allaah, the Rabb of the** *(entire)* **universe.**

ادْعُوا رَبَّكُمْ تَضَرُّعًا وَخُفْيَةً ۚ إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. Call *(pray only to)* **your Rabb in humility** *(with sincerity)* **and in secrecy** *(without show)***. Verily, He does not like those who overstep the limits** *(who do things that are against the Shari'ah)***.**

وَلَا تُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ بَعْدَ إِصْلَاحِهَا وَادْعُوهُ خَوْفًا وَطَمَعًا ۚ إِنَّ رَحْمَتَ اللَّهِ قَرِيبٌ مِنَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. Do not cause corruption on earth after it has been set in order *(do not introduce customs and manners of kufr into Islaam and do not pollute and spoil the earth that Allaah has created perfectly)* **and call** *(pray to)* **Him in fear** *(of His punishment)* **and hope** *(for His mercy)***. Undoubtedly, the mercy of your Rabb is close to those who do good.**

وَهُوَ الَّذِي يُرْسِلُ الرِّيَاحَ بُشْرًا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ رَحْمَتِهِ ۖ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا أَقَلَّتْ سَحَابًا ثِقَالًا سُقْنَاهُ لِبَلَدٍ مَيِّتٍ
فَأَنْزَلْنَا بِهِ الْمَاءَ فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ مِنْ كُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ نُخْرِجُ الْمَوْتَىٰ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. It is He *(Allaah)* **Who sends the winds ahead of His mercy** *(before the rains)* **as a carrier of good news** *(indicating to people that rain is about to fall. The winds then continue to blow)* **until, when they carry heavy clouds** *(after precipitation)***, We lead them to a dead** *(dry)* **piece of ground and then shower rains on it, bringing forth by it** *(by the rain)* **all kinds of fruit. In this manner We shall bring forth the dead** *(from their graves)* **so that you may take heed** *(observe and accept Imaan)***.**

وَالْبَلَدُ الطَّيِّبُ يَخْرُجُ نَبَاتُهُ بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِ ۖ وَالَّذِي خَبُثَ لَا يَخْرُجُ إِلَّا نَكِدًا ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ نُصَرِّفُ الْآيَاتِ
٧ ع ١٤ لِقَوْمٍ يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. The vegetation of fertile ground springs forth *(abundantly)* **by the order of its Rabb, whereas only scarce vegetation issues forth from infertile ground** *(after much difficulty)***.** *(The example of fertile ground represents the Mu'min whose heart is receptive, spiritually alive and therefore receives guidance, whereas the Kaafir is not receptive and therefore deprives himself of guidance.)* **Thus do We explain the Aayaat for people who are grateful.**

لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ فَقَالَ يَا قَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ إِلَٰهٍ غَيْرُهُ إِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ
يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. Undoubtedly We sent Nooh عليه السلام **to his nation and he told them, "O my people, worship only Allaah. There is no Ilaah for you besides Him. I fear the punishment of a great** *(mighty)* **day** *(the Day of Qiyaamah)* **for you** *(if you continue committing Shirk)***."**

قَالَ الْمَلَأُ مِن قَوْمِهِ إِنَّا لَنَرَاكَ فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. The leaders of his people said *(to him)*, **"We see that you are obviously deviated** *(misled)*."

قَالَ يَا قَوْمِ لَيْسَ بِي ضَلَالَةٌ وَلَٰكِنِّي رَسُولٌ مِّن رَّبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٦١﴾

61. He *(Nooh عليه السلام)* **said, "O my people! There is no deviation with me. On the contrary, I am a Rasool from the Rabb of the universe."**

أُبَلِّغُكُمْ رِسَالَاتِ رَبِّي وَأَنصَحُ لَكُمْ وَأَعْلَمُ مِنَ اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. "I convey to you the messages *(divine guidance and knowledge)* **of my Rabb, advise you and I know things from Allaah about which you have no knowledge."**

أَوَعَجِبْتُمْ أَن جَاءَكُمْ ذِكْرٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ عَلَىٰ رَجُلٍ مِّنكُمْ لِيُنذِرَكُمْ وَلِتَتَّقُوا وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. "Are you surprised *(wandering)* **that a reminder** *(advice)* **from your Rabb should come to you through a man from among you, so that he may warn you** *(of Allaah's punishment for kufr)*, **so that you may fear** *(His punishment)* **and so that mercy may be shown to you?"**

ع ٨ ١٥ فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَأَنجَيْنَاهُ وَالَّذِينَ مَعَهُ فِي الْفُلْكِ وَأَغْرَقْنَا الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا ۚ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا قَوْمًا عَمِينَ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. They rejected him, and *(when Allaah sent a flood to punish them)* **We rescued him and those with him in the ark, while We drowned those who rejected** *(and lied about)* **Our verses. Without doubt they** *(the majority of them)* **were a blind nation.**

وَإِلَىٰ عَادٍ أَخَاهُمْ هُودًا ۗ قَالَ يَا قَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَٰهٍ غَيْرُهُ ۚ أَفَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. To the nation of Aad We sent their brother Hood عليه السلام *(as a Prophet)*. **He told them, "O my people! Worship only Allaah. There is no Ilaah for you besides Him. Do you not fear** *(his punishment)* **?**

قَالَ الْمَلَأُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِن قَوْمِهِ إِنَّا لَنَرَاكَ فِي سَفَاهَةٍ وَإِنَّا لَنَظُنُّكَ مِنَ الْكَاذِبِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. The leaders of his nation who disbelieved *(and who worshipped idols)* **said, "Indeed we see you** *(drowning)* **in foolishness** *(with no wisdom)* **and we surely consider you to be among the liars."**

قَالَ يَا قَوْمِ لَيْسَ بِي سَفَاهَةٌ وَلَٰكِنِّي رَسُولٌ مِّن رَّبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. He said, "O my people! There is no foolishness with me. On the contrary, I am a Rasool from the Rabb of the universe."

أُبَلِّغُكُمْ رِسٰلٰتِ رَبِّيْ وَاَنَا لَكُمْ نَاصِحٌ اَمِيْنٌ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. "I convey to you the messages of my Rabb and I am a trustworthy advisor to you *(I shall certainly not betray you)*."

اَوَعَجِبْتُمْ اَنْ جَآءَكُمْ ذِكْرٌ مِّنْ رَّبِّكُمْ عَلٰى رَجُلٍ مِّنْكُمْ لِيُنْذِرَكُمْ ۚ وَاذْكُرُوْٓا اِذْ جَعَلَكُمْ خُلَفَآءَ مِنْۢ
بَعْدِ قَوْمِ نُوْحٍ وَّزَادَكُمْ فِي الْخَلْقِ بَصْۜطَةً ۚ فَاذْكُرُوْٓا اٰلَآءَ اللّٰهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُوْنَ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. "Or are you surprised *(wandering)* **that a reminder** *(advice)* **from your Rabb has come to you through** *(by)* **a man from among you so that he may warn you? Recall the time when He** *(Allaah)* **made you successors after the nation of Nooh** عليه السلام **and increased you considerably in stature** *(better strength and size)*. **Call to mind the bounties of Allaah so that you may be successful."**

قَالُوْٓا اَجِئْتَنَا لِنَعْبُدَ اللّٰهَ وَحْدَهٗ وَنَذَرَ مَا كَانَ يَعْبُدُ اٰبَآؤُنَا ۚ فَاْتِنَا بِمَا تَعِدُنَآ اِنْ كُنْتَ مِنَ
الصّٰدِقِيْنَ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. They replied, "Have you come to us so that we worship only Allaah and leave what our forefathers used to worship? Bring what *(punishment)* **you have promised** *(with which you have threatened)* **us if you are of the truthful!"**

قَالَ قَدْ وَقَعَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِّنْ رَّبِّكُمْ رِجْسٌ وَّغَضَبٌ ۗ اَتُجَادِلُوْنَنِيْ فِيْٓ اَسْمَآءٍ سَمَّيْتُمُوْهَآ اَنْتُمْ
وَاٰبَآؤُكُمْ مَّا نَزَّلَ اللّٰهُ بِهَا مِنْ سُلْطٰنٍ ۗ فَانْتَظِرُوْٓا اِنِّيْ مَعَكُمْ مِّنَ الْمُنْتَظِرِيْنَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. He said to them, "The punishment and anger of your Rabb has already come upon you. Do you debate with me about names *(idols)* **that you and your forefathers have named and for which Allaah has revealed no warrant** (authority) **? Keep waiting** *(for Allaah's punishment)* **and I shall wait with you** *(for the punishment for the annoyance, rebellion and disobedience)*."

ع ٩ ٨ ١٦ فَاَنْجَيْنٰهُ وَالَّذِيْنَ مَعَهٗ بِرَحْمَةٍ مِّنَّا وَقَطَعْنَا دَابِرَ الَّذِيْنَ كَذَّبُوْا بِاٰيٰتِنَا وَمَا كَانُوْا مُؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. So *(when Allaah's punishment came in the form of a severe windstorm that lasted for 7 nights and eight days)* **We saved him and those who were with him by Our mercy and We cut off the roots of** *(completely destroyed)* **those who rejected Our Aayaat and who did not have Imaan.**

وقف لازم وَاِلٰى ثَمُوْدَ اَخَاهُمْ صٰلِحًا ۘ قَالَ يٰقَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللّٰهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِّنْ اِلٰهٍ غَيْرُهٗ ۚ قَدْ جَآءَتْكُمْ بَيِّنَةٌ مِّنْ

رَّبِّكُمْ ۖ هَٰذِهِ نَاقَةُ اللَّهِ لَكُمْ آيَةً ۖ فَذَرُوهَا تَأْكُلْ فِي أَرْضِ اللَّهِ ۖ وَلَا تَمَسُّوهَا بِسُوءٍ
فَيَأْخُذَكُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. To the nation of Thamud We sent their brother Saalih *(as a Prophet)*. **He said, "O my people! Worship only Allaah. There is no Ilaah for you besides Him. An Aayah** *(the miracle of the pregnant camel that came out of a rock)* **has already reached you from your Rabb. This camel of Allaah is an Aayah for you** *(proving to you that I am Allaah's Rasool)*, **so leave it to graze in Allaah's land and do not touch it with evil** *(do not harm it)*, **for then a painful punishment will seize you."**

وَاذْكُرُوا إِذْ جَعَلَكُمْ خُلَفَاءَ مِن بَعْدِ عَادٍ وَبَوَّأَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ تَتَّخِذُونَ مِن سُهُولِهَا قُصُورًا
وَتَنْحِتُونَ الْجِبَالَ بُيُوتًا ۖ فَاذْكُرُوا آلَاءَ اللَّهِ وَلَا تَعْثَوْا فِي الْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. Remember *(the time)* **when Allaah made you successors after the Aad and stationed you** *(gave you a good places)* **on earth. You build palaces on the gentle portions of it** *(such as plains and gentle slopes)* **and carve homes out of the mountains. Remember Allaah's bounties and do not spread corruption** *(kufr and Shirk)* **on earth."**

قَالَ الْمَلَأُ الَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا مِن قَوْمِهِ لِلَّذِينَ اسْتُضْعِفُوا لِمَنْ آمَنَ مِنْهُمْ أَتَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ صَالِحًا
مُّرْسَلٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِ ۚ قَالُوا إِنَّا بِمَا أُرْسِلَ بِهِ مُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. The arrogant *(proud)* **leaders of his nation said to those weak** *(poor)* **ones who had Imaan, "Are you convinced that Saalih has been sent by his Rabb** *(as a Prophet)* **?" They replied, "We certainly believe in what he has been sent with."**

قَالَ الَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا إِنَّا بِالَّذِي آمَنتُم بِهِ كَافِرُونَ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. Those who were arrogant said, "We absolutely reject that which you believe in."

فَعَقَرُوا النَّاقَةَ وَعَتَوْا عَنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّهِمْ وَقَالُوا يَا صَالِحُ ائْتِنَا بِمَا تَعِدُنَا إِن كُنتَ مِنَ
الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. So they stabbed *(hamstrung)* **the camel, defying** *(turning away from)* **the command of their Rabb and said, "O Saalih! Bring upon us that** *(punishment)* **which you threaten us with if you are really from the Ambiyaa."**

فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ الرَّجْفَةُ فَأَصْبَحُوا فِي دَارِهِمْ جَاثِمِينَ ﴿٧٨﴾

78. So an earthquake seized them and they lay face down *(disgraced)* **in their** *(rock-hewn)* **homes** *(which they thought would resist earthquakes)*.

فَتَوَلّٰى عَنْهُمْ وَقَالَ يٰقَوْمِ لَقَدْ اَبْلَغْتُكُمْ رِسَالَةَ رَبِّيْ وَنَصَحْتُ لَكُمْ وَلٰكِنْ لَّا تُحِبُّوْنَ النّٰصِحِيْنَ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. Saalih عليه السلام **turned away from them and** *(addressing the dead nation)* **said, "O my people! I conveyed to you the message of my Rabb and advised you, but you seemed not to like advisors."**

وَلُوْطًا اِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهٖٓ اَتَاْتُوْنَ الْفَاحِشَةَ مَا سَبَقَكُمْ بِهَا مِنْ اَحَدٍ مِّنَ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ﴿٨٠﴾

80. We sent Loot عليه السلام *(as a Messenger and)* **he told his people, "Do you commit such a terrible** *(shameful)* **act** *(of homosexuality)* **that none in the universe** *(neither man nor Jinn)* **had ever committed before you?"**

اِنَّكُمْ لَتَاْتُوْنَ الرِّجَالَ شَهْوَةً مِّنْ دُوْنِ النِّسَآءِ ؕ بَلْ اَنْتُمْ قَوْمٌ مُّسْرِفُوْنَ ﴿٨١﴾

81. "You approach *(make advances to)* **men with lust instead of marrying women! No, you really are people who overstep the limits** *(of morality and humanity)*."

وَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوْمِهٖٓ اِلَّآ اَنْ قَالُوْٓا اَخْرِجُوْهُمْ مِّنْ قَرْيَتِكُمْ ۚ اِنَّهُمْ اُنَاسٌ يَّتَطَهَّرُوْنَ ﴿٨٢﴾

82. The only reply that his people could give him was, "Remove them *(Loot* عليه السلام *and his followers)* **from our town. They are people who wish to be pure."**

فَاَنْجَيْنٰهُ وَاَهْلَهٗٓ اِلَّا امْرَاَتَهٗ ۖ كَانَتْ مِنَ الْغٰبِرِيْنَ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. So *(when Allaah's punishment arrived and their cities were turned upside down and stones rained on them)* **We rescued him** *(Loot* عليه السلام *)* **and his family except his wife. She was of those who remained behind** *(to be killed in the punishment)*.

وَاَمْطَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ مَّطَرًا ؕ فَانْظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُجْرِمِيْنَ ﴿٨٤﴾ ع ١٠ ١٧

84. We showered on them a *(frightful)* **rain** *(a shower of stones)*. **See what was the plight** *(end)* **of the sinners.**

وَاِلٰى مَدْيَنَ اَخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا ؕ قَالَ يٰقَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللّٰهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِّنْ اِلٰهٍ غَيْرُهٗ ؕ قَدْ جَآءَتْكُمْ
بَيِّنَةٌ مِّنْ رَّبِّكُمْ فَاَوْفُوا الْكَيْلَ وَالْمِيْزَانَ وَلَا تَبْخَسُوا النَّاسَ اَشْيَآءَهُمْ وَلَا تُفْسِدُوْا فِي
الْاَرْضِ بَعْدَ اِصْلَاحِهَا ؕ ذٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُّؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. To Madyan We sent their brother Shu'ayb عليه السلام *(as a prophet who was "Khateebul Ambiyaa" an orator Prophet)*. **He said, "O my people! Worship only Allaah. There is no Ilaah for you besides Him." An Aayah** *(miracle)* **has already come to you from your Rabb** *(to prove that I am Allaah's Prophet)*, **so** *(obey my message to you from Allaah to)* **give full weight and full measure** *(when you trade)*. **Do not decrease the things of people** *(by weighing or measuring less and still charging the full price)* **and do not spread corruption** *(bribery and fraud)* **on earth after it has been set in order. This is best for you if you are Mu'mineen."**

وَلَا تَقْعُدُوا بِكُلِّ صِرَاطٍ تُوعِدُونَ وَتَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ مَنْ آمَنَ بِهِ وَتَبْغُونَهَا
عِوَجًا ۚ وَاذْكُرُوا إِذْ كُنتُمْ قَلِيلًا فَكَثَّرَكُمْ ۖ وَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. "Do not sit by every road to threaten *(people)*, **to prevent from Allaah's path** *(from Allaah's Deen)* **he who has Imaan, seeking** *(an opportunity to make it seem as if it has)* **crookedness in it. Remember** *(the time)* **when you were few** *(in number)*, **then Allaah increased you** (made you strong). **See what was the** *(end)* **result of those who spread corruption** *(and take a lesson from this)*.**"**

وَإِن كَانَ طَائِفَةٌ مِّنكُمْ آمَنُوا بِالَّذِي أُرْسِلْتُ بِهِ وَطَائِفَةٌ لَّمْ يُؤْمِنُوا فَاصْبِرُوا
حَتَّىٰ يَحْكُمَ اللَّهُ بَيْنَنَا ۚ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ الْحَاكِمِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. "If a group of you believe in what I have been sent with and a group do not believe, then be patient until Allaah decides between us *(by rewarding those who are right and punishing those who are not)*. **He is the Best of Deciders** *(He decides justly after everything is said and done)*.**"**

۞ قَالَ الْمَلَأُ الَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا مِن قَوْمِهِ لَنُخْرِجَنَّكَ يَا شُعَيْبُ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مَعَكَ مِن قَرْيَتِنَا
أَوْ لَتَعُودُنَّ فِي مِلَّتِنَا ۚ قَالَ أَوَلَوْ كُنَّا كَارِهِينَ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. The proud leaders of his nation said, "O Shu'ayb! We will surely expel you *(drive you out)* **and those who have Imaan with you from our town unless you return to our religion." He replied, "***(Should we return to your religion)* **Even though we dislike to do so** *(We shall therefore never do so)* **?"**

قَدِ افْتَرَيْنَا عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا إِنْ عُدْنَا فِي مِلَّتِكُم بَعْدَ إِذْ نَجَّانَا اللَّهُ مِنْهَا ۚ وَمَا يَكُونُ لَنَا أَن نَّعُودَ فِيهَا إِلَّا أَن
يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ رَبُّنَا ۚ وَسِعَ رَبُّنَا كُلَّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا ۚ عَلَى اللَّهِ تَوَكَّلْنَا ۚ رَبَّنَا افْتَحْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ قَوْمِنَا بِالْحَقِّ وَأَنتَ
خَيْرُ الْفَاتِحِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾

89. "We would surely be forging a lie against Allaah if we were to return to your religion after Allaah had rescued us from it *(because this would mean that Allaah prefers us to follow*

your false religion). **It is not** *(proper)* **for us that we return** *(to your religion)*, **except if our Rabb Allaah wills.** *(It is a different matter if Allaah had predestined that we should return to your religion for reasons He knows best.)* **The knowledge of our Rabb surrounds** *(covers)* **everything and in Him alone do we trust** *(we trust that Allaah will keep us steadfast on His true Deen and not cause us to deviate)*. *(However, when Shu'ayb* عليه السلام *realised that his people would not listen to him, he prayed)* **O our Rabb! Decide between us and our people with the truth, for You are the best of deciders** *(let it be known who is on the right and who is not)*."

وَقَالَ الْمَلَاُ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا مِنْ قَوْمِهٖ لَئِنِ اتَّبَعْتُمْ شُعَيْبًا اِنَّكُمْ اِذًا لَّخٰسِرُوْنَ ﴿۹۰﴾

90. The Kuffaar leaders of his nation said *(to each other)*, **"If you follow Shu'ayb, you will definitely be from the losers** *(become financially poor)*."

فَاَخَذَتْهُمُ الرَّجْفَةُ فَاَصْبَحُوْا فِيْ دَارِهِمْ جٰثِمِيْنَ ﴿۹۱﴾ مع

91. So *(fire from a cloud, a shrill scream from above and)* **an earthquake** *(from beneath)* **seized them** *(the Kuffaar of his nation)* **and they lay in the morning face down in their homes** *(dead)*.

الَّذِيْنَ كَذَّبُوْا شُعَيْبًا كَاَنْ لَّمْ يَغْنَوْا فِيْهَا ۚۛ اَلَّذِيْنَ كَذَّبُوْا شُعَيْبًا كَانُوْا هُمُ الْخٰسِرِيْنَ ﴿۹۲﴾

92. *(After their destruction)* **It seemed as if those who denied Shu'ayb** عليه السلام **never existed in their homes. Those who denied Shu'ayb** عليه السلام **were the losers** *(and not those who followed him, as the evil leaders claimed)*.

فَتَوَلّٰى عَنْهُمْ وَقَالَ يٰقَوْمِ لَقَدْ اَبْلَغْتُكُمْ رِسٰلٰتِ رَبِّيْ وَنَصَحْتُ لَكُمْ ۚ فَكَيْفَ اٰسٰى عَلٰى قَوْمٍ كٰفِرِيْنَ ﴿۹۳﴾ ع ۱۱ ۹ ۱

93. So *(after they had all been destroyed)* **he** *(Shu'ayb* عليه السلام*)* **turned away from them and said** *(to the dead)*, **"O my people! Verily I conveyed to you the messages of my Rabb and I advised you. Why should I** *(now)* **grieve over a nation of Kaafiroon?"**

وَمَاۤ اَرْسَلْنَا فِيْ قَرْيَةٍ مِّنْ نَّبِيٍّ اِلَّاۤ اَخَذْنَاۤ اَهْلَهَا بِالْبَاْسَآءِ وَالضَّرَّآءِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَضَّرَّعُوْنَ ﴿۹۴﴾

94. Whenever We sent any Nabi to a town *(and they rejected his message)*, **We seized its inhabitants with hardships** *(such as famine and misery)* **and difficulties** *(distress)* **so that they become humble** *(and then accept Imaan)*.

ثُمَّ بَدَّلْنَا مَكَانَ السَّيِّئَةِ الْحَسَنَةَ حَتّٰى عَفَوْا وَّقَالُوْا قَدْ مَسَّ اٰبَآءَنَا الضَّرَّآءُ وَالسَّرَّآءُ فَاَخَذْنٰهُمْ
بَغْتَةً وَّهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُوْنَ ﴿۹۵﴾

95. Thereafter We exchanged the bad conditions for good conditions until they prospered and said *(ungratefully and without taking a lesson)*, **"Indeed bad and good conditions**

affected our forefathers as well *(these conditions are bound to take place and are not related to our actions. We may therefore continue behaving as we do)*.**" Then We seized** *(punished)* **them suddenly while they did not realise** *(that punishment was coming their way)*.

وَلَوْ اَنَّ اَهْلَ الْقُرٰٓى اٰمَنُوْا وَاتَّقَوْا لَفَتَحْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ بَرَكٰتٍ مِّنَ السَّمَآءِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَلٰكِنْ كَذَّبُوْا
فَاَخَذْنٰهُمْ بِمَا كَانُوْا يَكْسِبُوْنَ ﴿٩٦﴾

96. If the inhabitants of the *(various)* **towns believe and adopt Taqwa, We will open to them multitudes of blessings from the heavens** *(such as rain)* **and the earth** *(such as abundant crops and minerals)*. **However, they denied** *(the message of the Ambiyaa)*, **so We seized** *(punished)* **them on account of what** *(evil actions)* **they earned.**

اَفَاَمِنَ اَهْلُ الْقُرٰٓى اَنْ يَّاْتِيَهُمْ بَاْسُنَا بَيَاتًا وَّهُمْ نَآئِمُوْنَ ﴿٩٧﴾

97. Are the *(Kuffaar)* **inhabitants of the towns secure against** *(have they become fearless of)* **Our punishment afflicting them at night when they are asleep?**

اَوَاَمِنَ اَهْلُ الْقُرٰٓى اَنْ يَّاْتِيَهُمْ بَاْسُنَا ضُحًى وَّهُمْ يَلْعَبُوْنَ ﴿٩٨﴾

98. Or are they secure against Our punishment afflicting them during midmorning while they are playing *(whether for pleasure or for physical development)*?

اَفَاَمِنُوْا مَكْرَ اللّٰهِ ۚ فَلَا يَاْمَنُ مَكْرَ اللّٰهِ اِلَّا الْقَوْمُ الْخٰسِرُوْنَ ﴿٩٩﴾ ع ١٢ ٢

99. Are they secure *(have become fearless)* **from Allaah's plan** *(punishment)* **? Only those at a loss feel secure from Allaah's plan.**

اَوَلَمْ يَهْدِ لِلَّذِيْنَ يَرِثُوْنَ الْاَرْضَ مِنْۢ بَعْدِ اَهْلِهَآ اَنْ لَّوْ نَشَآءُ اَصَبْنٰهُمْ بِذُنُوْبِهِمْ ۚ وَنَطْبَعُ عَلٰى
قُلُوْبِهِمْ فَهُمْ لَا يَسْمَعُوْنَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

100. Did it *(the incidents of the past destroyed nations)* **not inform those who inherited** *(lived on)* **the earth after them that if We wish We could destroy them** *(as well)* **because of their** *(evil)* **actions?** *(However,)* **We have sealed their hearts so they do not hear** *(any incident with the intention of learning a lesson)*.

تِلْكَ الْقُرٰى نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ اَنْۢبَآئِهَا ۚ وَلَقَدْ جَآءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنٰتِ ۚ فَمَا كَانُوْا لِيُؤْمِنُوْا بِمَا كَذَّبُوْا
مِنْ قَبْلُ ۚ كَذٰلِكَ يَطْبَعُ اللّٰهُ عَلٰى قُلُوْبِ الْكٰفِرِيْنَ ﴿١٠١﴾

101. These were the towns *(villages and localities)*, **the stories of which We have narrated to**

you. Undoubtedly, their Rusul came to them with clear signs *(miracles to prove that they were Allaah's messengers)* **but they were unlikely to believe in the things that they had rejected previously. In this manner does Allaah place a seal on the hearts of the Kaafiroon** *(so that they are unable to accept the truth because of their evil ways)*.

وَمَا وَجَدْنَا لِأَكْثَرِهِمْ مِّنْ عَهْدٍ ۚ وَإِنْ وَّجَدْنَآ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَفٰسِقِيْنَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

102. We found that most of them *(most people)* **did not fulfil their pledge** *(the pledge that mankind made with Allaah before coming to this world that they would regard only Him as their Rabb)* **and We found most of them to be disobedient** *(to Allaah's commands)*.

ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَا مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ مُّوْسٰى بِاٰيٰتِنَآ إِلٰى فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَا۟ئِهٖ فَظَلَمُوْا بِهَا ۚ فَانْظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُفْسِدِيْنَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

103. Then after them *(after the Ambiyaa mentioned earlier)* **We sent Moosa** ﷺ **with Our Aayaat** *(nine miracles as mentioned in the forthcoming verses)* **to Fir'oun and his chieftains** *(ministers)*, **but they were unjust towards them** *(they rejected these miracles)*. **See what was the result of those who spread corruption** *(they were destroyed by Allaah's punishment)*.

وَقَالَ مُوْسٰى يٰفِرْعَوْنُ إِنِّيْ رَسُوْلٌ مِّنْ رَّبِّ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ﴿١٠٤﴾

104. Moosa ﷺ **said, "O Fir'oun! Indeed I am a Rasool from the Rabb of the universe."**

حَقِيْقٌ عَلٰٓى أَنْ لَّآ أَقُوْلَ عَلَى اللّٰهِ إِلَّا الْحَقَّ ۗ قَدْ جِئْتُكُمْ بِبَيِّنَةٍ مِّنْ رَّبِّكُمْ فَأَرْسِلْ مَعِيَ بَنِيْٓ إِسْرَآءِيْلَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

105. "It is only right that I attribute the truth only to Allaah. I have come to you with a clear sign *(miracle)* **from your Rabb** *(to prove that I am His messenger)*, **so send the Bani Israa'eel with me** *(after releasing them from forced labour and slavery)*."

قَالَ إِنْ كُنْتَ جِئْتَ بِاٰيَةٍ فَأْتِ بِهَآ إِنْ كُنْتَ مِنَ الصّٰدِقِيْنَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

106. He *(Fir'oun)* **said, "If you have come with some sign** *(a miracle to prove that you are a prophet)*, **then show it to us if you are from the truthful ones** *(true in your claim that you are the Rasool of Allaah)*."

فَأَلْقٰى عَصَاهُ فَإِذَا هِيَ ثُعْبَانٌ مُّبِيْنٌ ﴿١٠٧﴾

107. So he *(Moosa* ﷺ*)* **threw down his staff** *(the first miracle)* **and it suddenly became a** *(terrifying and huge)* **serpent in no uncertain terms** *(running with mouth open towards Firoun)*.

وَّنَزَعَ يَدَهٗ فَإِذَا هِيَ بَيْضَآءُ لِلنّٰظِرِيْنَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

108. And when he *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **drew forth his hand** *(from beneath his armpit)*, **it suddenly became** *(shining)* **bright for all to see** *(the second miracle)*.

قَالَ الْمَلَأُ مِنْ قَوْمِ فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَسَاحِرٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠٩﴾

109. *(Echoing Fir'oun's feelings because they were too proud to accept the miracles,)* **The chieftains** *(ministers)* **from Fir'oun's nation said, "He is truly an intelligent** *(skilful)* **magician."**

يُرِيدُ أَنْ يُخْرِجَكُمْ مِنْ أَرْضِكُمْ ۖ فَمَاذَا تَأْمُرُونَ ﴿١١٠﴾

110. "He intends to remove you from your land, so what do you instruct *(us to do with him)*?"

قَالُوا أَرْجِهْ وَأَخَاهُ وَأَرْسِلْ فِي الْمَدَائِنِ حَاشِرِينَ ﴿١١١﴾

111. They replied, "Detain him and his brother while you dispatch callers throughout the towns..."

يَأْتُوكَ بِكُلِّ سَاحِرٍ عَلِيمٍ ﴿١١٢﴾

112. "...who will bring to you every learned *(clever expert)* **magician** *(to challenge Moosa عليه السلام)*."

وَجَاءَ السَّحَرَةُ فِرْعَوْنَ قَالُوا إِنَّ لَنَا لَأَجْرًا إِنْ كُنَّا نَحْنُ الْغَالِبِينَ ﴿١١٣﴾

113. *(When)* **The magicians** *(were gathered together, they)* **came to Fir'oun and asked, "Will we receive some** *(grand)* **prize if we are victorious** *(over Moosa عليه السلام)*?"

قَالَ نَعَمْ وَإِنَّكُمْ لَمِنَ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ ﴿١١٤﴾

114. He *(Fir'oun)* **replied, "Certainly! And** *(in addition to that)* **you will** *(also)* **be of those brought close** *(to me in my grand court)*."

قَالُوا يَا مُوسَىٰ إِمَّا أَنْ تُلْقِيَ وَإِمَّا أَنْ نَكُونَ نَحْنُ الْمُلْقِينَ ﴿١١٥﴾

115. They *(the magicians)* **said, "O Moosa! Either you throw** *(your staff first)*, **or we will be the ones to throw** *(our ropes and staffs first)*."

قَالَ أَلْقُوا ۖ فَلَمَّا أَلْقَوْا سَحَرُوا أَعْيُنَ النَّاسِ وَاسْتَرْهَبُوهُمْ وَجَاءُوا بِسِحْرٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١١٦﴾

116. He *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **said, "You throw** *(first)*." **When they threw, they mesmerised the**

people's eyes *(made the people think that the ropes and staffs were snakes)*, **frightened them and displayed wonderful magic** *(a great illusion)*.

وَأَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَىٰ مُوسَىٰٓ أَنْ أَلْقِ عَصَاكَ ۖ فَإِذَا هِىَ تَلْقَفُ مَا يَأْفِكُونَ ﴿١١٧﴾

117. We inspired *(strengthened)* **Moosa saying, "***(Now)* **Throw your staff!" Then suddenly it** *(the snake which was once Moosa's staff)* **began to swallow their deceiving** *(unreal, imaginary)* **things** *(the "snakes" that the magicians made people imagine were there)*.

فَوَقَعَ ٱلْحَقُّ وَبَطَلَ مَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١١٨﴾

118. So the truth was established and what *(vain magic)* **they practised was dismissed** *(gone)*.**!**

فَغُلِبُوا۟ هُنَالِكَ وَٱنقَلَبُوا۟ صَٰغِرِينَ ﴿١١٩﴾

119. On that occasion they *(the followers of Fir'oun)* **were defeated and they became the disgraced** *(humiliated)* **ones** *(whereas they always behaved proudly)*.

وَأُلْقِىَ ٱلسَّحَرَةُ سَٰجِدِينَ ﴿١٢٠﴾

120. The magicians were thrown into prostration *(in humility and submission because of the grand miracle of Moosa, which they realised could have come only from Allaah)*.

قَالُوٓا۟ ءَامَنَّا بِرَبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٢١﴾

121. They said, "We believe in the Rabb of the universe..."

رَبِّ مُوسَىٰ وَهَٰرُونَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

122. "...the Rabb of Moosa عليه السلام **and Haroon** عليه السلام *(contrary to what Fir'oun wanted them to believe, that he was their "High Lord")*.**"**

قَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ ءَامَنتُم بِهِۦ قَبْلَ أَن ءَاذَنَ لَكُمْ ۖ إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَمَكْرٌ مَّكَرْتُمُوهُ فِى ٱلْمَدِينَةِ لِتُخْرِجُوا۟ مِنْهَآ أَهْلَهَا ۖ
فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

123. Fir'oun exclaimed *(to deceive the masses and to conceal his defeat)*, **"Do you believe in Him before I have permitted you** *(to believe)* **? This must certainly be a grand scheme that you all have devised in the city to remove its inhabitants from it** *(so that you could rule it)*. **Soon you shall come to know** *(how I shall punish you for this)* **!"**

لَأُقَطِّعَنَّ أَيْدِيَكُمْ وَأَرْجُلَكُم مِّنْ خِلَافٍ ثُمَّ لَأُصَلِّبَنَّكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٢٤﴾

124. "I will certainly cut off your hands and your feet from alternate sides *(right hands and left feet)* **and crucify every one of you."**

قَالُوا إِنَّا إِلَىٰ رَبِّنَا مُنقَلِبُونَ ﴿١٢٥﴾

125. They *(the magicians)* **said, "Indeed we shall return to our Rabb** *(after our deaths, when we shall be rewarded)*.**"**

ع ١٤ ١٨ وَمَا تَنقِمُ مِنَّا إِلَّا أَنْ آمَنَّا بِآيَاتِ رَبِّنَا لَمَّا جَاءَتْنَا ۚ رَبَّنَا أَفْرِغْ عَلَيْنَا صَبْرًا وَتَوَفَّنَا مُسْلِمِينَ ﴿١٢٦﴾

126. "You are taking revenge against us merely because we believed in the Aayaat *(miracles)* **of our Rabb when it came to us. O our Rabb! Grant us fortitude** *(patience and perserverance)* **and give us death as Muslims** *(as people who submit themselves to You)*.**"**

وَقَالَ الْمَلَأُ مِن قَوْمِ فِرْعَوْنَ أَتَذَرُ مُوسَىٰ وَقَوْمَهُ لِيُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَيَذَرَكَ وَآلِهَتَكَ ۚ قَالَ
سَنُقَتِّلُ أَبْنَاءَهُمْ وَنَسْتَحْيِي نِسَاءَهُمْ وَإِنَّا فَوْقَهُمْ قَاهِرُونَ ﴿١٢٧﴾

127. The chieftains from the nation of Fir'oun said *(to Fir'oun)*, **"Will you leave Moosa and his people to spread corruption in the land** *(by turning people against you)* **and to discard you and your gods?"** *(While regarding Fir'oun to be their highest god, the people of Egypt also worshipped idols)* **He** *(Fir'oun)* **replied, "We shall now kill** *(all)* **their sons and allow their daughters to live** *(as we had been doing previously)*. *(Despite what they do)* **We still have power over them."**

قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِ اسْتَعِينُوا بِاللَّهِ وَاصْبِرُوا ۖ إِنَّ الْأَرْضَ لِلَّهِ يُورِثُهَا مَن يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ ۖ
وَالْعَاقِبَةُ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٢٨﴾

128. *(When the Bani Israa'eel complained to Moosa عليه السلام about Fir'oun's oppression against them)* **Moosa** عليه السلام **said to his people, "Seek help from Allaah** *(Who is more powerful than Fir'oun)* **and be patient. Surely the earth belongs to Allaah. He gives it** *(its ownership)* **as inheritance to whichever of His bondsmen He desires. The final outcome** *(ultimate good)* **shall be in favour of those with Taqwa** *(they shall be successful in the Aakhirah)*.**'"**

قَالُوا أُوذِينَا مِن قَبْلِ أَن تَأْتِيَنَا وَمِن بَعْدِ مَا جِئْتَنَا ۚ قَالَ عَسَىٰ رَبُّكُمْ أَن يُهْلِكَ عَدُوَّكُمْ
وَيَسْتَخْلِفَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَيَنظُرَ كَيْفَ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢٩﴾ ع ١٥

129. They *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **said, "We were tormented** *(oppressed)* **before you came to us**

and after that as well." He replied, "Soon your Rabb shall destroy your enemy and make you *(their)* **successors on earth. Then** *(by giving you freedom and power)* **He shall see how you behave** *(whether you behave as true Mu'mineen or not)*."

وَلَقَدۡ أَخَذۡنَآ ءَالَ فِرۡعَوۡنَ بِٱلسِّنِينَ وَنَقۡصٖ مِّنَ ٱلثَّمَرَٰتِ لَعَلَّهُمۡ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ١٣٠

130. Without doubt We afflicted *(punished)* **the people of Fir'oun with droughts** *(the third miracle)* **and shortages in their produce** *(the fourth miracle)* **so that they take heed** *(realise that they are suffering because of their kufr and therefore accept Imaan)*.

فَإِذَا جَآءَتۡهُمُ ٱلۡحَسَنَةُ قَالُواْ لَنَا هَٰذِهِۦۖ وَإِن تُصِبۡهُمۡ سَيِّئَةٞ يَطَّيَّرُواْ بِمُوسَىٰ وَمَن مَّعَهُۥٓۗ أَلَآ إِنَّمَا طَٰٓئِرُهُمۡ
عِندَ ٱللَّهِ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكۡثَرَهُمۡ لَا يَعۡلَمُونَ ١٣١

131. When favourable *(comfortable)* **conditions prevailed they** *(failed to thank Allaah and)* **said, "This is what we deserve** *(are worthy of)*." **However, when adverse conditions afflicted them, they would attribute the misfortune to Moosa** عليه السلام **and to those with him** *(saying that it is because of their evil presence that these difficulties exist)*. **Behold! Their misfortune** *(ill omen)* **is with Allaah** *(in Allaah's control)*, **but most of them do not know it** *(they think that it is because of other reasons)*.

وَقَالُواْ مَهۡمَا تَأۡتِنَا بِهِۦ مِنۡ ءَايَةٖ لِّتَسۡحَرَنَا بِهَا فَمَا نَحۡنُ لَكَ بِمُؤۡمِنِينَ ١٣٢

132. They *(the Kuffaar)* **said** *(to Moosa* عليه السلام*)*, **"Whatever Aayah** *(miracle)* **you bring before us to bewitch us, we still do not want to believe in you."**

فَأَرۡسَلۡنَا عَلَيۡهِمُ ٱلطُّوفَانَ وَٱلۡجَرَادَ وَٱلۡقُمَّلَ وَٱلضَّفَادِعَ وَٱلدَّمَ ءَايَٰتٖ مُّفَصَّلَٰتٖ فَٱسۡتَكۡبَرُواْ وَكَانُواْ
قَوۡمٗا مُّجۡرِمِينَ ١٣٣

133. So *(to punish them)* **We sent to them the flood** *(the fifth miracle, which flooded their homes)*, **the** *(plagues of)* **locusts** *(which ate up all their food and crops - the sixth miracle)*, **the ticks** *(which infested their homes - the seventh miracle)*, **the frogs** *(which they found everywhere, even in their utensils - the eighth miracle)* **and the blood** *(all their water turned to blood - the ninth miracle)* **as detailed Aayaat** *(signs to persuade them to mend their ways)*. **However, they were an arrogant and a sinful nation** *(their sins increased and they did not learn their lesson)*.

وَلَمَّا وَقَعَ عَلَيۡهِمُ ٱلرِّجۡزُ قَالُواْ يَٰمُوسَى ٱدۡعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ بِمَا عَهِدَ عِندَكَۖ لَئِن كَشَفۡتَ عَنَّا ٱلرِّجۡزَ
لَنُؤۡمِنَنَّ لَكَ وَلَنُرۡسِلَنَّ مَعَكَ بَنِيٓ إِسۡرَٰٓءِيلَ ١٣٤

134. Whenever a punishment afflicted *(came to)* **them they said, "O Moosa! Pray for us to your Rabb by the pledge that He had made with you** *(the pledge that He would remove the*

punishment if we accepted Imaan). **We swear that if you remove the punishment from us, we would certainly believe** *(totally)* **in you and send the Bani Israa'eel with you."**

فَلَمَّا كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُمُ الرِّجْزَ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ هُمْ بَالِغُوهُ إِذَا هُمْ يَنْكُثُونَ ﴿١٣٥﴾

135. *(However, each time)* **When We removed the punishment from them up to the period appointed for them to reach** *(the period appointed for their destruction or the time between each punishment)*, **they suddenly violated** *(broke their promise to accept Imaan)*.

فَانْتَقَمْنَا مِنْهُمْ فَأَغْرَقْنَاهُمْ فِي الْيَمِّ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَكَانُوا عَنْهَا غَافِلِينَ ﴿١٣٦﴾

136. So We took revenge on them *(punished them)* **and drowned them in the** *(Red)* **sea because they rejected Our Aayaat and were negligent** *(the first son of every person was killed. whilst they were busy with the funeral, Moosa عليه السلام took the Bani Israel out)*.

وَأَوْرَثْنَا الْقَوْمَ الَّذِينَ كَانُوا يُسْتَضْعَفُونَ مَشَارِقَ الْأَرْضِ وَمَغَارِبَهَا الَّتِي بَارَكْنَا فِيهَا ۖ وَتَمَّتْ كَلِمَتُ
رَبِّكَ الْحُسْنَىٰ عَلَىٰ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ بِمَا صَبَرُوا ۖ وَدَمَّرْنَا مَا كَانَ يَصْنَعُ فِرْعَوْنُ وَقَوْمُهُ وَمَا
كَانُوا يَعْرِشُونَ ﴿١٣٧﴾

137. So We made those who were considered weak *(the Bani Israa'eel who were enslaved)* **the inheritors of the Eastern parts and the Western parts of the land that We had blessed** *(the land of Shaam)*. **The excellent decision of your Rabb** *(to grant this land to the Bani Israa'eel)* **was thus fulfilled to the Bani Israa'eel because of their patience. We destroyed what Fir'oun and his people did and whatever they built.**

وَجَاوَزْنَا بِبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ الْبَحْرَ فَأَتَوْا عَلَىٰ قَوْمٍ يَعْكُفُونَ عَلَىٰ أَصْنَامٍ لَهُمْ ۚ قَالُوا يَا مُوسَى اجْعَلْ لَنَا
إِلَٰهًا كَمَا لَهُمْ آلِهَةٌ ۚ قَالَ إِنَّكُمْ قَوْمٌ تَجْهَلُونَ ﴿١٣٨﴾

138. We took Bani Israa'eel across the sea and they came across a nation who were devoted to their idols. They *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **said, "O Moosa! Make for us a god like how they have gods." He** *(Moosa)* **replied** *(in amazement)*, **"You are truly an ignorant nation** *(by choosing to worship useless idols when Allaah has saved you from your enemy)* **!"**

إِنَّ هَٰؤُلَاءِ مُتَبَّرٌ مَا هُمْ فِيهِ وَبَاطِلٌ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٣٩﴾

139. *(Moosa عليه السلام further said to them,)* **"Undoubtedly these people are destroyed in their practices and what they do is all useless** *(not only is their worship useless to them, but it will earn them punishment as well)*."

قَالَ أَغَيْرَ اللَّهِ أَبْغِيكُمْ إِلَٰهًا وَهُوَ فَضَّلَكُمْ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٤٠﴾

140. He *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **said, "Should I seek for you another Ilaah besides Allaah, when He has favoured you above the** *(people of)* **universe** *(during your time)* **?"** *(This is sheer ignorance and rebellion.)*

وَإِذْ أَنجَيْنَٰكُم مِّنْ ءَالِ فِرْعَوْنَ يَسُومُونَكُمْ سُوٓءَ ٱلْعَذَابِ ۖ يُقَتِّلُونَ أَبْنَآءَكُمْ وَيَسْتَحْيُونَ نِسَآءَكُمْ ۚ
وَفِى ذَٰلِكُم بَلَآءٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٤١﴾

141. *(O Bani Israa'eel, remember the time)* **When We saved you from the people of Fir'oun who used to inflict on you the severest punishment.** *(Part of this punishment was that)* **They would slaughter** *(all)* **your sons and leave your women alive. There was a great test** *(of your patience)* **in this from your Rabb.**

وَوَٰعَدْنَا مُوسَىٰ ثَلَٰثِينَ لَيْلَةً وَأَتْمَمْنَٰهَا بِعَشْرٍ فَتَمَّ مِيقَٰتُ رَبِّهِۦٓ أَرْبَعِينَ لَيْلَةً ۚ وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰ
لِأَخِيهِ هَٰرُونَ ٱخْلُفْنِى فِى قَوْمِى وَأَصْلِحْ وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ سَبِيلَ ٱلْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿١٤٢﴾

142. We made an appointment with Moosa عليه السلام for thirty nights *(at Mount Toor)*, **then ended it with** *(another)* **ten** *(nights)* **to complete** *(totally)* **his Rabb's term of forty nights** *(during which time Allaah spoke to Moosa عليه السلام and gave him the Torah)*. **Moosa عليه السلام said to his brother Haroon عليه السلام** *(as he left for Mount Toor)*, **"Take my place as leader of my people. Keep the** *(affairs of the people in)* **order and do not** *(ever)* **follow the path of those who cause corruption."**

وَلَمَّا جَآءَ مُوسَىٰ لِمِيقَٰتِنَا وَكَلَّمَهُۥ رَبُّهُۥ قَالَ رَبِّ أَرِنِىٓ أَنظُرْ إِلَيْكَ ۚ قَالَ لَن تَرَىٰنِى وَلَٰكِنِ ٱنظُرْ
إِلَى ٱلْجَبَلِ فَإِنِ ٱسْتَقَرَّ مَكَانَهُۥ فَسَوْفَ تَرَىٰنِى ۚ فَلَمَّا تَجَلَّىٰ رَبُّهُۥ لِلْجَبَلِ جَعَلَهُۥ دَكًّا وَخَرَّ مُوسَىٰ صَعِقًا ۚ
فَلَمَّآ أَفَاقَ قَالَ سُبْحَٰنَكَ تُبْتُ إِلَيْكَ وَأَنَا۠ أَوَّلُ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٤٣﴾

143. When Moosa عليه السلام arrived for Our appointment and His Rabb had spoken to him *(directly)*, **he said, "O my Rabb, show me** *(Yourself so)* **that I may see You."** *(seeing Allaah is not impossible)* **Allaah replied, "You can never see me** *(in this world)*, **but look at the mountain. If it remains in its place** *(after a tiny fraction of My illumination reaches it)* **then you may** *(have the ability to)* **see me."** *(However,)* **When his Rabb manifested His illumination to the mountain, he made it crash to pieces, and** *(seeing the marvellous spectacle)* **Moosa عليه السلام fell unconscious. When he recovered he said, "I declare Your purity** *(You are too Pure to be seen by the eyes of this world)* **! I repent** *(for asking for something that I had not been commanded to ask)* **and I am the first of the Mu'mineen** *(of my time)*."

قَالَ يَٰمُوسَىٰٓ إِنِّى ٱصْطَفَيْتُكَ عَلَى ٱلنَّاسِ بِرِسَٰلَٰتِى وَبِكَلَٰمِى فَخُذْ مَآ ءَاتَيْتُكَ وَكُن مِّنَ
ٱلشَّٰكِرِينَ ﴿١٤٤﴾

144. He *(Allaah)* **said, "O Moosa! Indeed I have selected you from the people** *(of your time)*

for My message *(to be My messenger)* **and for My speech** *(to be the fortunate one with whom I speak directly)*. **So take what** *(favours)* **I have given you and be of the grateful ones** *(who are thankful for Allaah's blessings)*."

وَكَتَبْنَا لَهُ فِي الْأَلْوَاحِ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مَوْعِظَةً وَتَفْصِيلًا لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ فَخُذْهَا بِقُوَّةٍ وَأْمُرْ قَوْمَكَ
يَأْخُذُوا بِأَحْسَنِهَا ۚ سَأُرِيكُمْ دَارَ الْفَاسِقِينَ ﴿١٤٥﴾

145. We wrote for him *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **on the tablets** *(of the Torah)* **every type of advice and details of everything** *(that man needs to know)*. *(We told him)* **"Hold fast to it** *(to the teachings of the Torah)* **and command your people to hold on to the excellent commandments it contains. I shall soon show you the abode of the disobedient ones** *(the lands once occupied by Kuffaar nations that you will soon occupy)*."

سَأَصْرِفُ عَنْ آيَاتِيَ الَّذِينَ يَتَكَبَّرُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ وَإِنْ يَرَوْا كُلَّ آيَةٍ لَا يُؤْمِنُوا بِهَا وَإِنْ
يَرَوْا سَبِيلَ الرُّشْدِ لَا يَتَّخِذُوهُ سَبِيلًا وَإِنْ يَرَوْا سَبِيلَ الْغَيِّ يَتَّخِذُوهُ سَبِيلًا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَذَّبُوا
بِآيَاتِنَا وَكَانُوا عَنْهَا غَافِلِينَ ﴿١٤٦﴾

146. I shall soon turn those people away from My Aayaat who are unjustly proud on earth. *(As a result of this,)* **If they see every** *(type of)* **Aayah, they will not believe it. If they see the path of guidance, they will not adopt it as their path, but if they see the path of misguidance they will adopt it as their path** *(which is distorted because of constant denial of truth)*. **This is because they reject Our Aayaat and disregard them.**

ع ١٧ ٧ وَالَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَلِقَاءِ الْآخِرَةِ حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ ۚ هَلْ يُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤٧﴾

147. Those who reject Our Aayaat and the meeting of *(Allaah in)* **the Aakhirah, their actions are wasted** *(in the Aakhirah they will have no rewards for their good actions)*. *(However, no injustice will be shown to them because)* **They will be punished only for the** *(sinful)* **actions that they carried out** *(and no more)*. *(The Kuffaar will receive the rewards for their good actions only in this world and not in the Aakhirah.)*

وَاتَّخَذَ قَوْمُ مُوسَىٰ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ مِنْ حُلِيِّهِمْ عِجْلًا جَسَدًا لَهُ خُوَارٌ ۚ أَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّهُ لَا يُكَلِّمُهُمْ وَلَا يَهْدِيهِمْ
وقف لازم سَبِيلًا ۘ اتَّخَذُوهُ وَكَانُوا ظَالِمِينَ ﴿١٤٨﴾

148. After him *(after his departure to Mount Toor)* **the people of Moosa** عليه السلام **made from their jewellery a calf** *(crafted by Saamiri)* **that was** *(merely)* **a body** *(a torso)* **which made** *(meaningless mooing)* **sounds** *(because Saamiri put in it some sand taken from the footprint of Jibra'eel* عليه السلام*, as mentioned in verse 96 of Surah 20)*. **Could they not see that it could not speak to them, nor guide them aright? They took it** *(the calf)* **to be their Ilaah and did** *(themselves)* **a great wrong.**

وَلَمَّا سُقِطَ فِيٓ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَرَأَوْا أَنَّهُمْ قَدْ ضَلُّوا قَالُوا لَئِن لَّمْ يَرْحَمْنَا رَبُّنَا وَيَغْفِرْ لَنَا لَنَكُونَنَّ
مِنَ الْخٰسِرِينَ ﴿١٤٩﴾

149. When they regretted *(worshipping the calf)* **and realised that they were** *(really)* **astray, they said, "If our Rabb does not show mercy to us and forgive us, we will certainly be of the losers** *(destroyed in both worlds)*.**"**

وَلَمَّا رَجَعَ مُوسَىٰٓ إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِۦ غَضْبٰنَ أَسِفًا قَالَ بِئْسَمَا خَلَفْتُمُونِي مِنۢ بَعْدِيٓ ۚ أَعَجِلْتُمْ أَمْرَ رَبِّكُمْ ۚ
وَأَلْقَى الْأَلْوَاحَ وَأَخَذَ بِرَأْسِ أَخِيهِ يَجُرُّهُۥٓ إِلَيْهِ ۚ قَالَ ابْنَ أُمَّ إِنَّ الْقَوْمَ اسْتَضْعَفُونِي وَكَادُوا
يَقْتُلُونَنِي ۖ فَلَا تُشْمِتْ بِيَ الْأَعْدَآءَ وَلَا تَجْعَلْنِي مَعَ الْقَوْمِ الظّٰلِمِينَ ﴿١٥٠﴾

150. When Moosa عليه السلام **returned to his people in anger** *(because of the polytheistic in act)* **and grief** *(because of what they had done in his absence)*, **he said, "Evil indeed is the way in which you people followed me after my departure! Do you seek to hurry the order of your Rabb** *(to punish you)* **?"** *(In his anger,)* **He** *(Moosa* عليه السلام*)* **threw down the tablets** *(of the Torah)* **and seized his brother's** *(Haaroon* عليه السلام*'s)* **head** *(hair and beard)*, **pulling him towards him. Haroon** عليه السلام **said, "O my mother's son!** *(a term used to arouse love and kindness)* **Verily the people regarded me to be weak** *(overpowered me)* **and nearly killed me. So let not the enemies laugh at me** *(by your treating me in this manner)* **and do not count me among the wrongdoers** *(because I did not worship the calf with them)*.**"**

قَالَ رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَلِأَخِي وَأَدْخِلْنَا فِي رَحْمَتِكَ ۖ وَأَنتَ أَرْحَمُ الرّٰحِمِينَ ﴿١٥١﴾ ع ١٨ ٤ ٨

151. He *(Moosa* عليه السلام*)* **said, "O my Rabb! Forgive me and my brother and enter us in Your mercy. Surely You are the Most Merciful of those who show mercy."**

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا الْعِجْلَ سَيَنَالُهُمْ غَضَبٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَذِلَّةٌ فِي الْحَيٰوةِ الدُّنْيَا ۚ وَكَذٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُفْتَرِينَ ﴿١٥٢﴾

152. Verily those who took the calf *(for their Ilaah)* **will surely be struck by the wrath** *(punishment)* **of their Rabb and humiliation** *(disgrace)* **in the worldly life** *(those who worshipped the calf were thereafter executed)*. **In this manner do We punish those who invent lies** *(by regarding others as Allaah's equals)*.

وَالَّذِينَ عَمِلُوا السَّيِّـَٔاتِ ثُمَّ تَابُوا مِنۢ بَعْدِهَا وَءَامَنُوٓا إِنَّ رَبَّكَ مِنۢ بَعْدِهَا لَغَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٥٣﴾

153. As for those who sin and then *(sincerely)* **repent afterwards** *(after committing the sin)* **and accept Imaan, surely your Rabb is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful** *(He will forgive them)*.

وَلَمَّا سَكَتَ عَن مُّوسَى الْغَضَبُ أَخَذَ الْأَلْوَاحَ ۖ وَفِي نُسْخَتِهَا هُدًى وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّلَّذِينَ هُمْ لِرَبِّهِمْ يَرْهَبُونَ ﴿١٥٤﴾

154. When the anger of Moosa ﷺ subsided, he took hold of the tablets *(of the Torah that he had thrown down in anger)*. **Written in its script was guidance and mercy for those who fear** *(the punishment of)* **their Rabb.**

وَاخْتَارَ مُوْسٰى قَوْمَهٗ سَبْعِيْنَ رَجُلًا لِّمِيْقَاتِنَا ۚ فَلَمَّآ اَخَذَتْهُمُ الرَّجْفَةُ قَالَ رَبِّ لَوْ شِئْتَ اَهْلَكْتَهُمْ مِّنْ قَبْلُ
وَاِيَّايَ ؕ اَتُهْلِكُنَا بِمَا فَعَلَ السُّفَهَآءُ مِنَّا ۚ اِنْ هِيَ اِلَّا فِتْنَتُكَ ؕ تُضِلُّ بِهَا مَنْ تَشَآءُ وَتَهْدِيْ مَنْ تَشَآءُ ؕ اَنْتَ
وَلِيُّنَا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا وَارْحَمْنَا وَاَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْغٰفِرِيْنَ ﴿۱۵۵﴾

155. Moosa ﷺ chose from his people seventy persons for Our appointment. *(He took these people to Mount Toor with him when the Bani Israa'eel doubted that the Torah was really from Allaah and wanted to hear Allaah command them directly. However, when Allaah spoke to them, they again doubted and asked to see Allaah. Allaah then killed them all when an earthquake shook the mountain.)* **When the earthquake struck them, he** *(Moosa)* **said, "My Rabb! If You wished You could have destroyed them and me from before** *(if You wanted to destroy them, You could have killed them before we came here. However, I am certain that You wished only to teach them a lesson. So do revive them, so that the Bani Israa'eel do not accuse me of killing them)*. **Will You** *(You will surely not)* **destroy us** *(me)* **because of what the foolish ones among us do** *(because the Bani Israa'eel will certainly kill me for this)* **?** *(I am sure that)* **This is but a test from You by means of which You send astray whoever You please and guide whoever You please. You are our Protecting Friend so forgive us and have mercy on us. Undoubtedly You are the best of forgivers."** *(Allaah then revived the seventy men.)*

وَاكْتُبْ لَنَا فِيْ هٰذِهِ الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَّفِي الْاٰخِرَةِ اِنَّا هُدْنَآ اِلَيْكَ ؕ قَالَ عَذَابِيْٓ اُصِيْبُ بِهٖ مَنْ اَشَآءُ ۚ
وَرَحْمَتِيْ وَسِعَتْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ ؕ فَسَاَكْتُبُهَا لِلَّذِيْنَ يَتَّقُوْنَ وَيُؤْتُوْنَ الزَّكٰوةَ وَالَّذِيْنَ هُمْ بِاٰيٰتِنَا
يُؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿۱۵۶﴾

156. "Write *(allot)* **good for us in this world and in the Aakhirah. We have certainly turned to You** *(in repentance)*.**" Allaah said, "With My punishment I afflict whoever I please whereas My mercy encompasses** *(surrounds)* **everything. I shall soon** *(in the Aakhirah)* **ordain it** *(My mercy)* **for those who adopt Taqwa, who pay zakaah, who believe in My Aayaat..."** *(Quraan)*

اَلَّذِيْنَ يَتَّبِعُوْنَ الرَّسُوْلَ النَّبِيَّ الْاُمِّيَّ الَّذِيْ يَجِدُوْنَهٗ مَكْتُوْبًا عِنْدَهُمْ فِي التَّوْرٰىةِ وَالْاِنْجِيْلِ ۫
يَاْمُرُهُمْ بِالْمَعْرُوْفِ وَيَنْهٰىهُمْ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَيُحِلُّ لَهُمُ الطَّيِّبٰتِ وَيُحَرِّمُ عَلَيْهِمُ الْخَبٰٓئِثَ وَيَضَعُ
عَنْهُمْ اِصْرَهُمْ وَالْاَغْلٰلَ الَّتِيْ كَانَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ ؕ فَالَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا بِهٖ وَعَزَّرُوْهُ وَنَصَرُوْهُ وَاتَّبَعُوا النُّوْرَ
ع ۱۹ ۹ الَّذِيْٓ اُنْزِلَ مَعَهٗٓ ۙ اُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُوْنَ ﴿۱۵۷﴾

157. "...and who follow the Rasool *(who is also)* **the untutored Nabi** *(Muhammad ﷺ, about)*

whom they find *(his name and description)* **written in the Torah and the Injeel** *(both of which they have)* **with them. He** *(Muhammad ﷺ)* **instructs them to do good, prevents** *(forbids)* **them from evil, permits pure things for them** *(which was forbidden in the previous religions)*, **forbids them from impure things** *(such as carrion, blood, etc)* **and removes from them the burden and shackles** *(the stern laws)* **that were** *(binding)* **upon them** *(such as cutting off the portion of a garment that is impure)*. **So the successful ones are certainly those who believe in him, honour him, assist him and follow the light** *(the Qur'aan)* **revealed with him."**

قُلْ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ إِنِّى رَسُولُ ٱللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ جَمِيعًا ٱلَّذِى لَهُۥ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا
هُوَ يُحْىِۦ وَيُمِيتُ ۖ فَـَٔامِنُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ٱلنَّبِىِّ ٱلْأُمِّىِّ ٱلَّذِى يُؤْمِنُ بِٱللَّهِ وَكَلِمَٰتِهِۦ وَٱتَّبِعُوهُ
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٥٨﴾

158. *(O Muhammad ﷺ!)* **Say, "O people! Indeed to all of you** *(to the entire mankind until the Day of Qiyaamah)* **I am the Rasool of that Allaah to Whom belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. There is no Ilaah besides Him and it is He Who gives life and death. So believe in Allaah and His Rasool** *(who is)* **the untutored Nabi who believes in Allaah and His words** *(the Qur'aan)*. **Follow him so that you may be rightly guided** *(because there is no salvation without Imaan and belief in the Risaalah of Rasulullaah ﷺ)*.**"**

وَمِن قَوْمِ مُوسَىٰٓ أُمَّةٌ يَهْدُونَ بِٱلْحَقِّ وَبِهِۦ يَعْدِلُونَ ﴿١٥٩﴾

159. From the people of Moosa عليه السلام **there is a group that guide** *(others)* **to the truth** *(to Islaam)* **and practise justice accordingly** *(according to the teachings of Islaam)*.

وَقَطَّعْنَٰهُمُ ٱثْنَتَىْ عَشْرَةَ أَسْبَاطًا أُمَمًا ۚ وَأَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَىٰ مُوسَىٰٓ إِذِ ٱسْتَسْقَىٰهُ قَوْمُهُۥٓ أَنِ ٱضْرِب
بِّعَصَاكَ ٱلْحَجَرَ ۖ فَٱنۢبَجَسَتْ مِنْهُ ٱثْنَتَا عَشْرَةَ عَيْنًا ۖ قَدْ عَلِمَ كُلُّ أُنَاسٍ مَّشْرَبَهُمْ ۚ وَظَلَّلْنَا
عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْغَمَٰمَ وَأَنزَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْمَنَّ وَٱلسَّلْوَىٰ ۖ كُلُوا۟ مِن طَيِّبَٰتِ مَا رَزَقْنَٰكُمْ ۚ وَمَا ظَلَمُونَا
وَلَٰكِن كَانُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿١٦٠﴾

160. We divided them *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **into twelve tribes,** *(who behaved as)* **separate nations** *(each having their own leader so that they could govern their own affairs)*. **When Moosa** عليه السلام **requested water for his people, We sent revelation to him saying, "Strike the rock with your staff!" So** *(when he struck the rock)* **twelve springs gushed forth from it and each tribe knew their place of drinking. We shaded them with the clouds** *(as they wandered lost)* **and sent to them Manna and Salwa** *(to eat)*. *(Allaah instructed them,)* **"Eat from the pure things that We have provided for you." They did not oppress Us but oppressed their own souls** *(because of their wrongdoing they suffer all the consequences)*.

وَإِذْ قِيلَ لَهُمُ اسْكُنُوا هَٰذِهِ الْقَرْيَةَ وَكُلُوا مِنْهَا حَيْثُ شِئْتُمْ وَقُولُوا حِطَّةٌ وَادْخُلُوا
الْبَابَ سُجَّدًا نَّغْفِرْ لَكُمْ خَطِيئَاتِكُمْ ۚ سَنَزِيدُ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٦١﴾

161. *(Remember the time)* **When it was told to them** *(the Bani Israa'eel)*, **"Live in this town** *(Areeha)*, **eat from wherever you wish, say, 'Forgive our sins!' and enter the gate** *(of the town)* **bowing down** *(prostrating in submission to Allaah). (When you do this,)* **We will forgive your sins." Soon We shall grant an increase** *(in reward and forgiveness)* **to those who do good.**

فَبَدَّلَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مِنْهُمْ قَوْلًا غَيْرَ الَّذِي قِيلَ لَهُمْ فَأَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ رِجْزًا مِّنَ
السَّمَاءِ بِمَا كَانُوا يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿١٦٢﴾

162. So the oppressors from among them changed the words to what was not told to them *(they changed the word "Hitta" meaning "forgiveness" to "Hinta", meaning "wheat")* **so We sent to them a punishment** *(a plague)* **from the skies because of their wrongdoing** *(their treachery and haughtiness)*.

وَاسْأَلْهُمْ عَنِ الْقَرْيَةِ الَّتِي كَانَتْ حَاضِرَةَ الْبَحْرِ إِذْ يَعْدُونَ فِي السَّبْتِ إِذْ تَأْتِيهِمْ
حِيتَانُهُمْ يَوْمَ سَبْتِهِمْ شُرَّعًا وَيَوْمَ لَا يَسْبِتُونَ ۙ لَا تَأْتِيهِمْ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ نَبْلُوهُم بِمَا
كَانُوا يَفْسُقُونَ ﴿١٦٣﴾

163. Ask them about the village *(Aila-Elat)* **that was at the seaside;** *(ask them about the time)* **when they** *(the Jewish people of the village)* **failed to honour the Sabbath** *(they were prohibited from fishing on Saturdays, but failed to abide by the prohibition, as was mentioned ahead). (Ask them about the time)* **When their fish would be** *(so abundant that they were actually)* **visible from the surface** *(of the water)* **on Saturdays, but would not come** *(in such large numbers)* **on other days. In this manner did We test them because of their disobedience.** *(The temptation to fish on Saturdays tested their will-power to abide by Allaah's command. As a result, the community divided into three groups. One group violated the prohibition, a second refrained from fishing and also tried to stop the first group, whereas a third group refrained from fishing themselves but did not stop the first group.)*

وَإِذْ قَالَتْ أُمَّةٌ مِّنْهُمْ لِمَ تَعِظُونَ قَوْمًا ۙ اللَّهُ مُهْلِكُهُمْ أَوْ مُعَذِّبُهُمْ عَذَابًا شَدِيدًا ۖ قَالُوا مَعْذِرَةً إِلَىٰ
رَبِّكُمْ وَلَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٦٤﴾

164. When a party of them *(the third group)* **said** *(to the second group)*, **"Why do you advise people** *(the first group)* **whom Allaah shall destroy or afflict with a severe punishment?" They** *(the second group)* **replied, "***(We are trying to stop them)* **To be absolved** *(excused)* **of guilt before**

your Rabb *(so that Allaah does not ask us why we did not make an effort to stop them from sinning)* **and so that they may abstain** *(from fishing and be saved from punishment)*."

فَلَمَّا نَسُوا مَا ذُكِّرُوا بِهِ أَنجَيْنَا الَّذِينَ يَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ السُّوءِ وَأَخَذْنَا الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا بِعَذَابٍ بَئِيسٍ بِمَا
كَانُوا يَفْسُقُونَ ﴿١٦٥﴾

165. When they *(the first group)* **forgot** *(ignored)* **the advice given to them** *(by the second group)*, **We saved those who used to forbid evil** *(the second group)* **and We seized those who did wrong** *(the first group)* **with a terrible punishment because of their disobedience.** *(Because they disliked violating Allaah's command, the third group were also saved from punishment.)*

فَلَمَّا عَتَوْا عَن مَّا نُهُوا عَنْهُ قُلْنَا لَهُمْ كُونُوا قِرَدَةً خَاسِئِينَ ﴿١٦٦﴾

166. When they transgressed *(overstepped the limits of)* **that which they were prohibited from** *(doing)*, **We told them, "Become humiliated monkeys!"** *(They were then transformed into monkeys and lived like monkeys for three days before dying.)*

وَإِذْ تَأَذَّنَ رَبُّكَ لَيَبْعَثَنَّ عَلَيْهِمْ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ مَن يَسُومُهُمْ سُوءَ الْعَذَابِ ۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَسَرِيعُ
الْعِقَابِ ۖ وَإِنَّهُ لَغَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٦٧﴾

167. *(Do not forget the time)* **When your Rabb declared that until the day of Qiyaamah He will definitely** *(repeatedly)* **raise against them** *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **such people who will inflict them with severe punishment** *(as a result, there have been many figures in history who were responsible for humiliating the Jews in many ways)*. **Certainly your Rabb is swift in punishing** *(the wrongdoers)* **and** *(at the same time)* **He is undoubtedly the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful** *(towards the Mu'mineen)*.

وَقَطَّعْنَاهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ أُمَمًا ۖ مِّنْهُمُ الصَّالِحُونَ وَمِنْهُمْ دُونَ ذَٰلِكَ ۖ وَبَلَوْنَاهُم بِالْحَسَنَاتِ وَالسَّيِّئَاتِ لَعَلَّهُمْ
يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿١٦٨﴾

168. We divided them *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **into various** *(many)* **groups on earth** *(so that they may be humiliated by political subjugation)*. **Some of them are pious while others are besides this** *(Kuffaar and sinners)*. **We tested them with good conditions** *(prosperity)* **and bad conditions** *(hardship)* **so that they may return** *(to being obedient to Allaah)*.

فَخَلَفَ مِن بَعْدِهِمْ خَلْفٌ وَرِثُوا الْكِتَابَ يَأْخُذُونَ عَرَضَ هَٰذَا الْأَدْنَىٰ وَيَقُولُونَ سَيُغْفَرُ لَنَا وَإِن يَأْتِهِمْ
عَرَضٌ مِّثْلُهُ يَأْخُذُوهُ ۚ أَلَمْ يُؤْخَذْ عَلَيْهِم مِّيثَاقُ الْكِتَابِ أَن لَّا يَقُولُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْحَقَّ وَدَرَسُوا مَا فِيهِ ۗ وَالدَّارُ
الْآخِرَةُ خَيْرٌ لِّلَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ ۗ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٦٩﴾

169. After them followed an evil generation who inherited the Book *(the Torah from their forefathers)*. **They grabbed the** *(lawful and unlawful)* **goods of this lowly thing** *(this world)* **and claimed, "We shall be forgiven** *(for all our wrongdoing)*." **If the same kind of** *(unlawful)* **goods came to them** *(a second time)*, **they seized it as well** *(even though they knew that they were guilty of a sin the first time. They therefore persisted in sin, an act for which the Torah did not promise forgiveness)*. **Was the pledge of the Book** *(Torah)* **not taken from them that they will attribute only the truth to Allaah? And did they not learn what was contained in the Book** *(Torah. How can they then claim that they will be forgiven despite sinning so persistently?)* **The home of the Aakhirah is best for those who adopt Taqwa** *(have fear and wisdom)*. **Do you not understand?** *(One who understands will opt for the life of the Aakhirah instead of the life of this world.)*

وَالَّذِينَ يُمَسِّكُونَ بِالْكِتَابِ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ إِنَّا لَا نُضِيعُ أَجْرَ الْمُصْلِحِينَ ﴿١٧٠﴾

170. As for those *(Jews)* **who hold fast to** *(observe)* **the Book** *(the Torah, because of which they become Muslims)* **and establish salaah, most assuredly We will not destroy the reward of those who improve** *(who do good)*.

وَإِذْ نَتَقْنَا الْجَبَلَ فَوْقَهُمْ كَأَنَّهُ ظُلَّةٌ وَظَنُّوا أَنَّهُ وَاقِعٌ بِهِمْ خُذُوا مَا آتَيْنَاكُمْ بِقُوَّةٍ وَاذْكُرُوا مَا فِيهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ
٢١ ع ٩ ١١ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٧١﴾

171. *(Remember the time)* **When We uprooted the mountain** *(Mount Toor and suspended it)* **above them** *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **as if it were a canopy and they thought that it would fall on them.** *(When the Jews broke their promise to fulfil the commands contained in the Torah, Allaah suspended the Mount Toor above their heads and threatened to drop it on them if they did not obey the commands of the Torah.) (We said to them)* **"Hold fast on to what We have given you** *(the Torah)* **and remember what is in it so that you may adopt Taqwa."**

وَإِذْ أَخَذَ رَبُّكَ مِنْ بَنِي آدَمَ مِنْ ظُهُورِهِمْ ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ وَأَشْهَدَهُمْ عَلَىٰ أَنْفُسِهِمْ أَلَسْتُ بِرَبِّكُمْ قَالُوا
معانقة بَلَىٰ شَهِدْنَا أَنْ تَقُولُوا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِنَّا كُنَّا عَنْ هَٰذَا غَافِلِينَ ﴿١٧٢﴾

172. *(Remember also the time before man was sent to earth)* **When your Rabb extracted** *(took)* **from the backs** *(loins)* **of the children of Aadam** (their descendants) **and** *(after proving to them that He is their Rabb)* **called them to witness over themselves saying, "Am I not your Rabb?" They replied, "Certainly! We testify to it."** *(This was done)* **So that they do not say on the day of Qiyaamah, "Indeed we were unaware** *(heedless)* **of this** *(Towheed)*." *(This pledge that mankind made with Allaah is referred to as the Pledge of Alist.)*

أَوْ تَقُولُوا إِنَّمَا أَشْرَكَ آبَاؤُنَا مِنْ قَبْلُ وَكُنَّا ذُرِّيَّةً مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ أَفَتُهْلِكُنَا بِمَا فَعَلَ الْمُبْطِلُونَ ﴿١٧٣﴾

173. Or *(another reason for this is that it should not be)* **that you say** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*, **"Our**

forefathers committed Shirk from before and we were merely the descendants after them *(we were therefore only following their example)*. **Will you destroy us for what was done by those who practised falsehood** *(for what our forefather had been doing)* **?"** *(This excuse will be useless because every individual had already undertaken that s/he would recognise Allaah as The One and Only Ilaah.)*

وَكَذَٰلِكَ نُفَصِّلُ الْآيَاتِ وَلَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿١٧٤﴾

174. In this manner *(as We have explained thus far)* **do We explain the Aayaat** *(facts)* **so that they return** *(to obedience)*.

وَاتْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ نَبَأَ الَّذِي آتَيْنَاهُ آيَاتِنَا فَانسَلَخَ مِنْهَا فَأَتْبَعَهُ الشَّيْطَانُ فَكَانَ مِنَ الْغَاوِينَ ﴿١٧٥﴾

175. *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **Recite to them** *(the Jews)* **the incident of the one to whom We gave Our verses** *(a Jewish scholar called Bal'am bin Baa'oora)*, **but he withdrew from them** *(discarded the teachings of the Torah)*. **So Shaytaan pursued him and he became of those gone astray.** *(When Bal'am was bribed to curse Moosa عليه السلام, he obliged but the ill effects of all his curses fell instead on him and his people.)*

وَلَوْ شِئْنَا لَرَفَعْنَاهُ بِهَا وَلَٰكِنَّهُ أَخْلَدَ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ وَاتَّبَعَ هَوَاهُ ۚ فَمَثَلُهُ كَمَثَلِ الْكَلْبِ إِن تَحْمِلْ عَلَيْهِ
يَلْهَثْ أَوْ تَتْرُكْهُ يَلْهَث ۚ ذَّٰلِكَ مَثَلُ الْقَوْمِ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا ۚ فَاقْصُصِ الْقَصَصَ لَعَلَّهُمْ
يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿١٧٦﴾

176. If We wished, we could have raised him *(in status)* **by these verses** *(if he practised what the verses of the Torah taught)*, **but he clung to the ground** *(the material gains of this world)* **and followed his passions** *(lured by a woman)*. **His example is like that of a dog. If you place a load on it, it will pant with its tongue out and if you leave it alone, it will** *(still)* **pant with its tongue out** *(in every situation, the stance of a dog is one of humiliation)*. **Such is the example of those who reject Our Aayaat. So narrate the stories** *(parables)* **so that they** *(constantly)* **ponder** *(over these stories and accept Imaan)*.

سَاءَ مَثَلًا الْقَوْمُ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَأَنفُسَهُمْ كَانُوا يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿١٧٧﴾

177. Evil indeed is the example of people who reject Our Aayaat and who oppress their own souls *(by sinning and committing kufr)*.

مَن يَهْدِ اللَّهُ فَهُوَ الْمُهْتَدِي ۖ وَمَن يُضْلِلْ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ ﴿١٧٨﴾

178. Only the one whom Allaah guides is *(truly)* **rightly guided. As for those whom Allaah sends astray, they are the losers** *(in both worlds. Knowledge without Taqwa leads to error)*.

وَلَقَدْ ذَرَأْنَا لِجَهَنَّمَ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنسِ ۖ لَهُمْ قُلُوبٌ لَّا يَفْقَهُونَ بِهَا وَلَهُمْ أَعْيُنٌ لَّا يُبْصِرُونَ بِهَا

وَلَهُمْ آذَانٌ لَّا يَسْمَعُونَ بِهَا ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ كَالْأَنْعَامِ بَلْ هُمْ أَضَلُّ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْغَافِلُونَ ﴿١٧٩﴾

179. Without doubt, We have created a large number of Jinn and mankind for Jahannam. They have hearts with which they cannot understand *(the truth)*, **eyes with which they cannot see** *(the truth)* **and ears with which they cannot hear** *(the truth)*. *(In fact,)* **They are like animals, but even more astray** *(while animals realise that they should stay away from harm, the Kuffaar rush headlong into Jahannam because of their behaviour)*. **These are the indifferent** *(heedless)* **ones.**

وَلِلَّهِ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَىٰ فَادْعُوهُ بِهَا ۖ وَذَرُوا الَّذِينَ يُلْحِدُونَ فِي أَسْمَائِهِ ۚ سَيُجْزَوْنَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٨٠﴾

180. Allaah has the most beautiful names, so call Him by *(any or all of)* **them and leave** *(ignore)* **those who show disrespect towards His names. They shall soon be punished for their actions.**

٢٢ ع ١٠ ١٢ وَمِمَّنْ خَلَقْنَا أُمَّةٌ يَهْدُونَ بِالْحَقِّ وَبِهِ يَعْدِلُونَ ﴿١٨١﴾

181. From those whom We have created are a nation *(the Muslims)* **who guide** *(others)* **to the truth and practise justice** *(equity and truthfulness)* **accordingly** *(according to the principles of Islaam)*.

وَالَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا سَنَسْتَدْرِجُهُم مِّنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨٢﴾

182. As for those who reject Our Aayaat, We shall gradually grant them respite *(we shall postpone their punishment)* **in a manner** *(so subtle)* **that they do not realise** *(it for We seize them little by little)*.

وَأُمْلِي لَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ كَيْدِي مَتِينٌ ﴿١٨٣﴾

183. We shall give them time *(to do as they have been doing, thereby warranting greater punishment for themselves)*. **Verily My plan is powerful** *(none has the power to prevent it)*.

أَوَلَمْ يَتَفَكَّرُوا ۗ مَا بِصَاحِبِهِم مِّن جِنَّةٍ ۚ إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٨٤﴾

184. Do they *(the Mushrikeen of Makkah)* **not ponder** *(about the life of Muhammad ﷺ and his message and realise)* **that their companion** *(Muhammad ﷺ)* **is not insane?** *(The flawless character of Rasulullaah ﷺ that the people of Makkah knew very well made it abundantly clear to them that he could never have been a madman. They called him an insane person only because they had nothing else to say against him.)* **He is but a clear** *(plain)* **warner.**

أَوَلَمْ يَنظُرُوا فِي مَلَكُوتِ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ مِن شَيْءٍ وَأَنْ عَسَىٰ أَن يَكُونَ قَدِ اقْتَرَبَ أَجَلُهُمْ ۖ
فَبِأَيِّ حَدِيثٍ بَعْدَهُ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٨٥﴾

185. Have they not reflected upon the kingdom of the heavens and the earth and whatever else Allaah has created *(thereby realising that the Creator of it all must be the One and Only Ilaah)*? **And** *(have they not pondered about the fact)* **that perhaps their term** *(of life)* **is soon to expire** *(after which they will have to face Allaah)* **? What speech will they believe in after this** *(Qur'aan)* **?** *(If they cannot believe in the Qur'aan despite its miraculous nature, there is nothing else that they will believe in.)*

مَن يُضْلِلِ اللَّهُ فَلَا هَادِيَ لَهُ ۚ وَيَذَرُهُمْ فِي طُغْيَانِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ ﴿١٨٦﴾

186. There is no guide for the one whom Allaah sends astray and He will leave them to wander blind *(confused)* **in their rebellion.** *(Pride usually causes one to reject the truth, leaving one wandering astray.)*

يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ السَّاعَةِ أَيَّانَ مُرْسَاهَا ۖ قُلْ إِنَّمَا عِلْمُهَا عِندَ رَبِّي ۖ لَا يُجَلِّيهَا لِوَقْتِهَا إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ ثَقُلَتْ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ
لَا تَأْتِيكُمْ إِلَّا بَغْتَةً ۗ يَسْأَلُونَكَ كَأَنَّكَ حَفِيٌّ عَنْهَا ۖ قُلْ إِنَّمَا عِلْمُهَا عِندَ اللَّهِ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨٧﴾

187. They ask you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **about Qiyaamah, when will it occur? Say, "The knowledge of this is with my Rabb** *(only Allaah knows when it will occur)*. **Only He will make it appear in its time. It** *(the occurrence of Qiyaamah)* **will be weighty on the heavens and the earth and will appear suddenly." They ask you as if you have perfect knowledge of it. Say, "The knowledge of this is only with Allaah, but most people do not know."** *(We are aware of only the signs of Qiyaamah, as mentioned by Rasulullaah ﷺ.)*

قُل لَّا أَمْلِكُ لِنَفْسِي نَفْعًا وَلَا ضَرًّا إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ ۚ وَلَوْ كُنتُ أَعْلَمُ الْغَيْبَ لَاسْتَكْثَرْتُ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ وَمَا
مَسَّنِيَ السُّوءُ ۚ إِنْ أَنَا إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ وَبَشِيرٌ لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٨٨﴾

188. Say *(O Muhammad ﷺ)*, **"I have no power to effect any good, nor any harm to myself, except that** *(much good or harm)* **which Allaah wills. If** *(only)* **I had knowledge of the unseen, I would have accumulated an abundance of good and no evil would have afflicted me. However, I am only a warner and a carrier of good news for the Mu'mineen."**

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُم مِّن نَّفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ وَجَعَلَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا لِيَسْكُنَ إِلَيْهَا ۖ فَلَمَّا تَغَشَّاهَا حَمَلَتْ حَمْلًا خَفِيفًا
فَمَرَّتْ بِهِ ۖ فَلَمَّا أَثْقَلَت دَّعَوَا اللَّهَ رَبَّهُمَا لَئِنْ آتَيْتَنَا صَالِحًا لَّنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الشَّاكِرِينَ ﴿١٨٩﴾

189. It is He Who created you from a single soul *(Aadam عليه السلام)* **and made a spouse** *(Hawwa)* **from there so that he could find comfort with her.** *(From Aadam عليه السلام and Hawwa, many generations followed. Among these generations there were many couples as well. Referring to a single couple as an example among the many couples, Allaah says,)* **So when he** *(the husband)* **covered her** *(his wife)*, **she** *(conceived and)* **bore a light weight** *(a child)*, **which she carried** *(in her womb)*. **When it** *(the unborn child)* **became heavy** *(and was close to being delivered)*, **they both prayed to Allaah their Rabb saying, "If You grant us a healthy child, we will definitely be of the grateful ones."**

فَلَمَّآ ءَاتَىٰهُمَا صَٰلِحًا جَعَلَا لَهُۥ شُرَكَآءَ فِيمَآ ءَاتَىٰهُمَا ۚ فَتَعَٰلَى ٱللَّهُ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١٩٠﴾

190. *(However,)* **When He granted them a healthy child, they both attributed partners to Allaah** (commited Shirk) **in that** *(the child)* **which He had granted them** *(by said that a certain saint, idol, treatment, etc had granted them the child)*. **Allaah is Exalted above all** *(gods)* **that they ascribe to Him.**

أَيُشْرِكُونَ مَا لَا يَخْلُقُ شَيْـًٔا وَهُمْ يُخْلَقُونَ ﴿١٩١﴾

191. Do they *(the Mushrikeen)* **ascribe as partners to Allaah such things that cannot create anything, but were themselves created** *(that which is created cannot be the Creator)*...

وَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ لَهُمْ نَصْرًا وَلَآ أَنفُسَهُمْ يَنصُرُونَ ﴿١٩٢﴾

192. ...and who are not able to assist them *(the Mushrikeen)*, **nor able to assist themselves?** *(Let alone assisting the Mushrikeen, an idol is unable even to chase away a fly sitting on it.)*

وَإِن تَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَى ٱلْهُدَىٰ لَا يَتَّبِعُوكُمْ ۚ سَوَآءٌ عَلَيْكُمْ أَدَعَوْتُمُوهُمْ أَمْ أَنتُمْ صَٰمِتُونَ ﴿١٩٣﴾

193. If you call them *(the idols)* **to guidance** *(to guide you)* **they cannot comply with you** *(because they can neither hear not speak)*. **it is the same to you whether you call them or you remain silent** *(in every event, the idols will be unable to respond)*.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ عِبَادٌ أَمْثَالُكُمْ ۖ فَٱدْعُوهُمْ فَلْيَسْتَجِيبُوا۟ لَكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿١٩٤﴾

194. Verily those that you call to *(worship)* **besides Allaah are slaves like yourselves, so call them and let them answer if you are truthful.** *(It is obvious that they will be unable to hear, let alone answer. It is therefore clear that worshipping them is futile.)*

أَلَهُمْ أَرْجُلٌ يَمْشُونَ بِهَآ ۖ أَمْ لَهُمْ أَيْدٍ يَبْطِشُونَ بِهَآ ۖ أَمْ لَهُمْ أَعْيُنٌ يُبْصِرُونَ بِهَآ ۖ أَمْ لَهُمْ ءَاذَانٌ يَسْمَعُونَ
بِهَا ۗ قُلِ ٱدْعُوا۟ شُرَكَآءَكُمْ ثُمَّ كِيدُونِ فَلَا تُنظِرُونِ ﴿١٩٥﴾

195. Do they *(the false gods)* **have legs with which they can walk? Or do they have hands with which they can hold? Or do they have eyes with which they can see, or ears with which they can hear? Say** *(to the Mushrikeen, O Muhammad ﷺ)*, **"Call your partners** *(gods)* **and then** *(try to)* **plot against me and do not spare me** *(I have no fear for your gods)*."

إِنَّ وَلِـِّۧىَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِى نَزَّلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ ۖ وَهُوَ يَتَوَلَّى ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ﴿١٩٦﴾

196. Verily my Protecting *(Helping)* **Friend is Allaah, Who has revealed the Book** *(the Qur'aan)* **and Who assists** *(and protects)* **the righteous.**

وَالَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِهِ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ نَصْرَكُمْ وَلَا أَنفُسَهُمْ يَنصُرُونَ ﴿١٩٧﴾

197. Those *(gods)* **whom you call upon** *(worship)* **besides Him** *(Allaah)* **are unable to help you and cannot even help themselves** *(so why worship them?)*.

وَإِن تَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَى الْهُدَىٰ لَا يَسْمَعُوا ۖ وَتَرَاهُمْ يَنظُرُونَ إِلَيْكَ وَهُمْ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿١٩٨﴾

198. If you call them towards guidance, they cannot hear. *(Because of the manner in which the idols are carved,)* **You will think that they are looking at you, but they cannot see** *(for they are lifeless)*.

خُذِ الْعَفْوَ وَأْمُرْ بِالْعُرْفِ وَأَعْرِضْ عَنِ الْجَاهِلِينَ ﴿١٩٩﴾

199. Adopt forgiveness *(overlook the harm that your enemies do to you)*, **instruct** *(order others to do)* **what is right and ignore** *(shun)* **the ignorant ones** *(because it is futile to argue with them)*.

وَإِمَّا يَنزَغَنَّكَ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ نَزْغٌ فَاسْتَعِذْ بِاللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٠٠﴾

200. Should Shaytaan provoke *(incite)* **you** *(to do evil)*, **then seek protection from** *(in)* **Allaah. Verily He is the All Hearing, the All Knowing.**

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا إِذَا مَسَّهُمْ طَائِفٌ مِّنَ الشَّيْطَانِ تَذَكَّرُوا فَإِذَا هُم مُّبْصِرُونَ ﴿٢٠١﴾

201. Indeed when the temptation *(to do evil)* **from Shaytaan reaches those who fear Allaah, they remember** *(Allaah and engage in Dhikr, thinking about His punishment and recalling the rewards for abstaining from sin)* **and their eyes instantly open** *(they realise Shaytaan's plot and ignore the temptation)*.

وَإِخْوَانُهُمْ يَمُدُّونَهُمْ فِي الْغَيِّ ثُمَّ لَا يُقْصِرُونَ ﴿٢٠٢﴾

202. They *(the Shayaateen)* **pull their brothers** *(the Kuffaar) (further)* **into deviation** *(evil and sin)* **after which they stop at nothing** *(to do evil)*.

وَإِذَا لَمْ تَأْتِهِم بِآيَةٍ قَالُوا لَوْلَا اجْتَبَيْتَهَا ۚ قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَتَّبِعُ مَا يُوحَىٰ إِلَيَّ مِن رَّبِّي ۚ هَٰذَا بَصَائِرُ مِن
رَّبِّكُمْ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٢٠٣﴾

203. *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **Whenever you do not bring them** *(the people of Makkah)* **a sign** *(a miracle that they demand)* **they say, "Why do you not choose** *(to do)* **this** *(miracle)* **?" Say, "I follow only**

what is revealed to me from my Rabb *(I have no power to perform any miracle I desire)*.**" This** *(Qur'aan)* **is** *(a collection of)* **insights from your Rabb** *(that prove Towheed)*, **guidance and mercy for people who have Imaan** *(so accept the Qur'aan and do not await other miracles)*.

وَإِذَا قُرِئَ الْقُرْآنُ فَاسْتَمِعُوا لَهُ وَأَنصِتُوا لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿٢٠٤﴾

204. When the Qur'aan is recited, then listen attentively to it *(stop talking)* **and remain silent** *(let one read and others listen, as in Salaat)* **so that mercy may be shown to you.**

وَاذْكُر رَّبَّكَ فِي نَفْسِكَ تَضَرُّعًا وَخِيفَةً وَدُونَ الْجَهْرِ مِنَ الْقَوْلِ بِالْغُدُوِّ وَالْآصَالِ وَلَا تَكُن
مِّنَ الْغَافِلِينَ ﴿٢٠٥﴾

205. Remember your Rabb in your heart in the morning and evening with humility *(with compassion)* **and fear, and in a manner that is not noisy; and do not be among those who are neglectful** *(heedless of Allaah's Dhikr)*.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ عِندَ رَبِّكَ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِهِ وَيُسَبِّحُونَهُ وَلَهُ يَسْجُدُونَ ۩ ﴿٢٠٦﴾ ع ٢٤ ١٨ ١٤

206. Verily those who are present by your Rabb *(the angels)* **are not too proud to worship Him. They praise His purity and prostrate to Him** *(you should therefore try to be like them)*. *(One who recites or hears this verse being recited should perform Sajdah.)*

Surah 8 *Surah Anfaal*

THE SPOILS OF WAR

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH ANFAAL* AND THE PRECEDING SURAHS

Surah Anfaal is linked to the preceding Surahs in the following two ways.

1. By Name "The Kuffaar and Mushrikeen will fight you when you propagate the message of Towheed. When you conquer them in these battles, you will receive booty (Anfaal). This booty should then be distributed according to Allaah's injunctions and not according to your own whims."

2. By Content *Surahs Maa'idah, An'aam* and *A'raaf* all refuted Shirk with detailed proofs. *Surah A'raaf* warns that one will be faced with numerous trials and difficulties when propagating the message of Towheed, which is the opposite of all forms of Shirk. It warns that the Kuffaar and the Mushrikeen will leave no stone unturned to oppose this message of Towheed from reaching the masses.

   Thereafter, *Surah Anfaal*, and the subsequent *Surah Taubah*, commands the Mu'mineen saying, **"Fight them until no corruption *(kufr)* exists and all religion *(worship)* is for Allaah"** [verse 39]. The Surah thus commands that Jihaad be waged against the Kuffaar so that Islaam reigns supreme and so that the Kuffaar are weakened in their effort against the Muslims.

A SUMMARY OF THE SURAH

Surah Anfaal may be divided into two parts. The first part commences at the beginning, and terminates at the end of verse 40 where Allaah says, **"What a terrific Friend and what a terrific Helper!"** The second part commences from verse 41 and continues until the end of the Surah. Both parts of the Surah discuss the distribution of booty, as well as providing details about Jihaad.

THE FIRST PART

The heading to this part is mentioned in verse 1, when Allaah says, **"The spoils of war are for Allaah and His messenger."** This part of the Surah instructs that the booty and the method of distribution are both the rights of Allaah and should be attended to as detailed by Allaah's Rasool ﷺ. The Surah then proceeds to furnish seven reasons for the above decree. The gist of these reasons is that the Muslims would not have attained victory without Allaah's assistance. Therefore, the booty they received was purely by Allaah's grace and should naturally be distributed according to His command.

In addition to these reasons, this part also mentions five laws concerning Jihaad. Together with these injunctions of Jihaad, the first part of this Surah contains many reproaches, warnings, glad tidings and replies to objections.

THE SECOND PART

This part commences from verse 41 and terminates at the end of the Surah. This part also includes the two topics discussed in the first part viz. booty and Jihaad. The first part included seven reasons for distributing the booty according to Allaah's decree and the five laws of Jihaad, the second part also includes the same content but in the opposite order viz. First the five reasons are given and then the seven laws.

Among the verses detailing the laws of Jihaad is verse 61 in which Allaah says, **"If they** *(your enemy)* **are inclined towards making peace, then you should also incline yourselves to it** *(by concluding a peace treaty with them)* **and trust in Allaah"**. In such circumstances, Muslims should also enter into a pact because their objective is to propagate Allaah's Deen and not to spill blood.

After discussing the above, the Surah goes on to encourage the Muslims towards Jihaad and Hijrah from verse 72, where Allaah says, **"Without doubt those who had Imaan, who made Hijrah** *(migrated for Allaah's pleasure)* **and who strove in Allaah's way with their wealth and their lives..."** These verses convey glad tidings to those who engage in Jihaad and who make Hijrah.

سُورَةُ الْأَنْفَالِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَهِيَ خَمْسٌ وَسَبْعُونَ آيَةً وَعَشْرُ رُكُوعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ۝

In the name of Allaah, the Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

يَسْـَٔلُوْنَكَ عَنِ الْاَنْفَالِ ؕ قُلِ الْاَنْفَالُ لِلّٰهِ وَالرَّسُوْلِ ۚ فَاتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ وَاَصْلِحُوْا ذَاتَ بَيْنِكُمْ ۪ وَاَطِيْعُوا اللّٰهَ وَرَسُوْلَهٗۤ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُّؤْمِنِيْنَ ①

1. They ask you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **about the spoils of war** *(about who will receive what portion of the spoils after the Battle of Badr)*. **Say, "The spoils of war are for Allaah and His Rasool** *(for them to distribute it justly among the soldiers)*. **So fear Allaah** *(deal justly)*, **correct your mutual relations and obey Allaah and His Rasool** ﷺ *(the Shari'ah)* **if you are** *(true)* **Mu'mineen."**

اِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ الَّذِيْنَ اِذَا ذُكِرَ اللّٰهُ وَجِلَتْ قُلُوْبُهُمْ وَاِذَا تُلِيَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ اٰيٰتُهٗ زَادَتْهُمْ اِيْمَانًا وَّعَلٰى رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُوْنَ ②ۚۖ

2. The Mu'mineen are those whose hearts tremble *(vibrate out of respect)* **when Allaah is mentioned, whose** *(strength of)* **Imaan increases when His Aayaat are recited to them and** *(as a result, they are those)* **who trust only in their Rabb** *(and listen to obey)*.

الَّذِيْنَ يُقِيْمُوْنَ الصَّلٰوةَ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنٰهُمْ يُنْفِقُوْنَ ③ؕ

3. They *(the Mu'mineen)* **are those who establish salaah** *(perform it with all its etiquette)* **and who spend** *(for His pleasure)* **from what We have provided for them.**

اُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ حَقًّا ؕ لَهُمْ دَرَجٰتٌ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ وَمَغْفِرَةٌ وَّرِزْقٌ كَرِيْمٌ ④ۚ

4. These are the true Mu'mineen *(about whose Imaan there can be no doubt)*. **For them shall be elevated ranks by their Rabb** *(in Jannah)*, **forgiveness and bountiful sustenance** *(provisions of honour)*.

كَمَاۤ اَخْرَجَكَ رَبُّكَ مِنْۢ بَيْتِكَ بِالْحَقِّ ۪ وَاِنَّ فَرِيْقًا مِّنَ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ لَكٰرِهُوْنَ ⑤ۙ

5. *(Although the distribution of the spoils of war may not appeal to every person, it is in the best interest of all concerned. There are many such situations that are in the best interest of all, yet they do not appear so to everyone. One such situation was the Battle of Badr, which proved the strength of the Muslims and struck fear in the hearts of the Kuffaar, although*

many Muslims were initially opposed to the decision to fight. Referring to this, Allaah says that the distribution of the spoils of war is) **Just as your Rabb took you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **from your home** *(Madinah)* **with the truth** *(with good cause to fight the battle)* **while there was certainly a group of the Mu'mineen who were unhappy** *(to fight the Kuffaar because they were not prepared for battle)*. *(The Muslims under the leadership of Rasulullaah ﷺ initially left Madinah to capture a trade caravan of the Quraysh heading for Makkah. However, when the caravan heard about the plan of the Muslims, they notified the people of Makkah, who prepared an army to defend the caravan. In the meantime, the caravan changed route and managed to escape unharmed. When the Makkan army was informed that the caravan no longer needed defence, they resolved to fight the Muslims and marched to face the Muslims at a place called Badr.)*

يُجَادِلُونَكَ فِي الْحَقِّ بَعْدَ مَا تَبَيَّنَ كَأَنَّمَا يُسَاقُونَ إِلَى الْمَوْتِ وَهُمْ يَنظُرُونَ ٦

6. They *(some Sahabah رضي الله عنهم)* **differed with you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **regarding the truth** *(the necessity to fight)* **after it was made clear to them** *(that they had to face the enemy in battle)*, **as if they were being driven towards death while they looked on** *(as if they were looking at their deaths approaching)*. *(The few Sahabah رضي الله عنهم who felt that the Muslims should not engage in battle did not argue adamantly in favour of their opinion, but merely voiced their concern that they were unprepared for battle because they had left Madinah with the intention only of capturing a trade caravan. However, because of their importent position of being companions of Rasulullaah ﷺ, they were expected to have a high degree of trust in Allaah. It is for this reason that Allaah chides them in the above verses.)*

وَإِذْ يَعِدُكُمُ اللَّهُ إِحْدَى الطَّائِفَتَيْنِ أَنَّهَا لَكُمْ وَتَوَدُّونَ أَنَّ غَيْرَ ذَاتِ الشَّوْكَةِ تَكُونُ لَكُمْ وَيُرِيدُ اللَّهُ أَن يُحِقَّ الْحَقَّ بِكَلِمَاتِهِ وَيَقْطَعَ دَابِرَ الْكَافِرِينَ ٧

7. *(Remember the time)* **When Allaah promised you** *(Muslims)* **that one of the two groups** *(either the caravan or the Mushrikeen army)* **will certainly be yours and you wished that the one without strength** *(the caravan)* **be yours** *(rather than fighting a heavily armed army)*. *(On the contrary,)* **Allaah desired that the truth** *(of Islaam)* **be established** *(be recognised)* **as the truth** *(so that the Kuffaar would know that the Muslims are a force to be reckoned with)* **by His decree** *(as He had predestined)* **and that the roots of the Kaafiroon be cut.**

لِيُحِقَّ الْحَقَّ وَيُبْطِلَ الْبَاطِلَ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْمُجْرِمُونَ ٨

8. *(Allaah desired)* **That the truth** *(Islaam)* **be established** *(be recognised and firmly rooted)* **as the truth and that falsehood** *(kufr)* **be established** *(be known)* **as falsehood, even though the disobedient ones** *(the Mushrikeen)* **detest it.** *(Because Allaah had destined that the Muslims should defeat the Mushrikeen in battle to prove their strength, the battle had to take place even though some people preferred not to fight. What Allaah decides must prevail because His decisions are most wise.)*

إِذْ تَسْتَغِيثُونَ رَبَّكُمْ فَاسْتَجَابَ لَكُمْ أَنِّي مُمِدُّكُم بِأَلْفٍ مِّنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ مُرْدِفِينَ ٩

9. *(O Muhammad ﷺ, remember also the time before the Battle of Badr)* **When you sought** *(implored)* **help from your Rabb and He accepted your du'aa saying, "I shall strengthen** *(reinforce)* **you with a thousand angels who will appear one after another** *(to help you fight the Mushrikeen)*.**"** *(To encourage the Muslims, Allaah later sent another two thousand angels and then another two thousand.)*

ع وَمَا جَعَلَهُ اللّٰهُ اِلَّا بُشْرٰى وَلِتَطْمَئِنَّ بِهٖ قُلُوْبُكُمْ ۚ وَمَا النَّصْرُ اِلَّا مِنْ عِنْدِ اللّٰهِ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ عَزِيْزٌ حَكِيْمٌ ﴿۱۰﴾
۱۵

10. Allaah had granted it *(this help)* **as good** *(encouraging)* **news so that your hearts may be contented by it** *(although the Kuffaar seemed to have everything to their advantage)*. **Help is only from Allaah. Verily Allaah is Mighty, the Wise.**

اِذْ يُغَشِّيْكُمُ النُّعَاسَ اَمَنَةً مِّنْهُ وَيُنَزِّلُ عَلَيْكُمْ مِّنَ السَّمَآءِ مَآءً لِّيُطَهِّرَكُمْ بِهٖ وَيُذْهِبَ عَنْكُمْ رِجْزَ
الشَّيْطٰنِ وَلِيَرْبِطَ عَلٰى قُلُوْبِكُمْ وَيُثَبِّتَ بِهِ الْاَقْدَامَ ؕ ﴿۱۱﴾

11. *(When the two armies met at Badr, the Mushrikeen camped at a place where there was sufficient water and where the ground was firm. On the other hand, the camp of the Muslims had no water and was covered with loose sand which made it difficult for them to move. To give courage to the Mu'mineen, Allaah again calls them to remember the time)* **When** *(in the thick of battle)* **slumber was made to envelop you as a means of serenity from Him** *(so that you do not panic)* **and He sent rain to you from the skies to purify you** *(so that you could perform wudhu for salaah)*, **to dispel the evil thoughts cast by Shaytaan** *(who told the Mu'mineen that if they were on the right, they would not have been in a position where there was no water for them to drink or clean themselves with)*, **to strengthen your hearts and to make your feet firm** *(with the rain, the ground in the Muslim camp became firm while the ground in the Mushrikeen camp became muddy and unstable)*.

اِذْ يُوْحِيْ رَبُّكَ اِلَى الْمَلٰٓئِكَةِ اَنِّيْ مَعَكُمْ فَثَبِّتُوا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا ؕ سَاُلْقِيْ فِيْ قُلُوْبِ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوا الرُّعْبَ
فَاضْرِبُوْا فَوْقَ الْاَعْنَاقِ وَاضْرِبُوْا مِنْهُمْ كُلَّ بَنَانٍ ؕ ﴿۱۲﴾

12. *(You should also take courage from the time)* **When your Rabb commanded the angels saying, "Indeed I am with you, so** *(fully)* **strengthen the Mu'mineen** *(assist them in battle)*. **I soon shall cast terror into the hearts of the Kuffaar, so strike their necks and their every fingertip."** *(The Muslim soldiers then saw that the head of an enemy soldier would fall to the ground before their swords could strike his neck because the angels struck first.)*

ذٰلِكَ بِاَنَّهُمْ شَآقُّوا اللّٰهَ وَرَسُوْلَهٗ ۚ وَمَنْ يُّشَاقِقِ اللّٰهَ وَرَسُوْلَهٗ فَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ شَدِيْدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿۱۳﴾

13. This *(death and defeat of the Mushrikeen)* **was because they opposed Allaah and His Rasool. Whoever opposes Allaah and His Rasool, then** *(they should bear in mind that)* **certainly Allaah is severe in punishment** *(this is a rule)*.

ذٰلِكُمْ فَذُوْقُوْهُ وَاَنَّ لِلْكٰفِرِيْنَ عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿۱۴﴾

14. This *(defeat and death are the punishment, O Kuffaar)* **so taste it** *(in this world already)* **!** *(In addition to this)* **The Kaafiroon shall have** *(shall also suffer)* **the punishment of the Fire** *(of Jahannam in the Aakhirah)*.

يٰٓاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْٓا اِذَا لَقِيْتُمُ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا زَحْفًا فَلَا تُوَلُّوْهُمُ الْاَدْبَارَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. O you who have Imaan! When you meet the Kuffaar in battle, do not turn your backs to them *(do not desert the battlefield, especially if the enemy are less than twice your number)*.

وَمَنْ يُّوَلِّهِمْ يَوْمَىِٕذٍ دُبُرَهٗٓ اِلَّا مُتَحَرِّفًا لِّقِتَالٍ اَوْ مُتَحَيِّزًا اِلٰى فِئَةٍ فَقَدْ بَاۗءَ بِغَضَبٍ مِّنَ اللّٰهِ
وَمَاْوٰىهُ جَهَنَّمُ ۭ وَبِئْسَ الْمَصِيْرُ ﴿١٦﴾

16. On such a day *(of battle)*, **whoever will turn his back to them with a reason other than altering the course of battle** *(such as pretending to flee so that the enemy follows them into an ambush)* **or** *(flees with a reason other than)* **retreating to** *(join with)* **another group** *(of Muslim soldiers so that their combined force can fight the enemy)*, **then indeed he shall return with Allaah's anger and his abode shall be Jahannam** *(because deserting the battlefield is a major sin)*. **What an evil place to return to!**

فَلَمْ تَقْتُلُوْهُمْ وَلٰكِنَّ اللّٰهَ قَتَلَهُمْ ۠ وَمَا رَمَيْتَ اِذْ رَمَيْتَ وَلٰكِنَّ اللّٰهَ رَمٰى ۚ وَلِيُبْلِيَ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ مِنْهُ بَلَاۗءً
حَسَنًا ۭ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ سَمِيْعٌ عَلِيْمٌ ﴿١٧﴾

17. You *(Muslims)* **did not kill them** *(the Mushrikeen by your own strength)* **but it was Allaah Who killed them and you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **did not throw** *(the handful of sand into the eyes of the Mushrikeen to temporarily blind all of them)* **when you threw, but it was** *(actually)* **Allaah Who threw** *(because if it were not for Allaah placing the power into the handful of sand, it would not have had the desired effect)*. *(However, Allaah allowed the Mu'mineen to fight the Mushrikeen despite having the power to do it by Himself)* **So that He may grant the Mu'mineen a grand reward from Himself** *(the spoils of war in this world and greater rewards in the Aakhirah)*. **Verily Allaah is All Hearing** *(listens to your prayers)*, **All Knowing** *(of your situation)*.

ذٰلِكُمْ وَاَنَّ اللّٰهَ مُوْهِنُ كَيْدِ الْكٰفِرِيْنَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. So it was *(everything has happened as it has been explained)*. *(In addition to this)* **Indeed it is Allaah Who weakens the plots** *(evil intentions)* **of the Kaafiroon** *(thereby allowing the Mu'mineen to achieve victory)*.

اِنْ تَسْتَفْتِحُوْا فَقَدْ جَاۗءَكُمُ الْفَتْحُ ۚ وَاِنْ تَنْتَهُوْا فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ ۚ وَاِنْ تَعُوْدُوْا نَعُدْ ۚ وَلَنْ تُغْنِيَ عَنْكُمْ
فِئَتُكُمْ شَيْـــًٔا وَّلَوْ كَثُرَتْ ۙ وَاَنَّ اللّٰهَ مَعَ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿١٩﴾ ع ٢ ٩ ١٦

19. *(Referring to the prayer of the Mushrikeen before the Battle of Badr when they asked Allaah to destroy the party that was on falsehood, Allaah says to them,)* **If you require a decision** *(to know whether it is you or the Mu'mineen who are on the truth)*, **then indeed a decision has already come to you** *(when you saw that the*

Mushrikeen army were defeated and their leaders killed whereas Rasulullaah ﷺ remained safe and unhurt). **However, if you refrain** *(from kufr and from fighting the Mu'mineen)*, **it will be best for you.** *(However,)* **If you repeat** *(your aggression against the Mu'mineen)*, **We shall also repeat** *(the help that We gave them)* **and then your armies will be of no help to you even though they be many** *(in number and weapons)*. **Verily Allaah is with the Mu'mineen** *(and will always assist them as long as they are sincere)*.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَلَا تَوَلَّوْا عَنْهُ وَأَنْتُمْ تَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. O you who have Imaan! Obey Allaah and His Rasool and do not turn away from him *(do not oppose him by listening to evil ones)* **while you are listening** *(to the Qur'aan and other advice)*.

وَلَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ قَالُوا سَمِعْنَا وَهُمْ لَا يَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Do not be like those *(the Munaafiqeen and Kuffaar)* **who say, "We hear!" but they do not hear** *(with the intention of accepting what they hear)*.

إِنَّ شَرَّ الدَّوَابِّ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الصُّمُّ الْبُكْمُ الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Certainly the worst creatures in the sight of Allaah are the deaf *(to the truth)* **and dumb** *(do not want to speak the truth)* **who do not understand** *(despite being blessed with ears, tongues and intelligence)*.

وَلَوْ عَلِمَ اللَّهُ فِيهِمْ خَيْرًا لَأَسْمَعَهُمْ ۖ وَلَوْ أَسْمَعَهُمْ لَتَوَلَّوْا وَهُمْ مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. If Allaah knew of some *(little)* **good in them** *(the Kuffaar)*, **He would have definitely allowed them to hear** *(and accept the truth)*. **If** *(assuming that)* **He had allowed them to hear** *(knowing that there is no good in them)*, **they would certainly** (shall) **turn away, unwilling** *(to accept because they have lost their inner hearts which lead people to accept)*.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اسْتَجِيبُوا لِلَّهِ وَلِلرَّسُولِ إِذَا دَعَاكُمْ لِمَا يُحْيِيكُمْ ۖ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَحُولُ
بَيْنَ الْمَرْءِ وَقَلْبِهِ وَأَنَّهُ إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. O you who have Imaan! Respond *(quickly)* **to Allaah and His Rasool when they call you towards that** *(the injunctions of the Deen)* **which will give you life** *(an eternal life of happiness in the Aakhirah)*. **Know that Allaah comes between a man and his heart** *(because of which no person can have Imaan without Allaah's permission)* **and that you shall be gathered before Him** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah, when you will have to account for your actions)*.

وَاتَّقُوا فِتْنَةً لَا تُصِيبَنَّ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مِنْكُمْ خَاصَّةً ۖ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Beware of a trial *(punishment)* **that will affect not only the oppressive ones** *(wrongdoers)* **from you** *(but will affect the righteous as well because they did not make an effort to stop the others from sin despite having the ability to do so)* **! Know that surely Allaah is severe in punishment.**

وَاذْكُرُوٓا إِذْ أَنتُمْ قَلِيلٌ مُّسْتَضْعَفُونَ فِى الْأَرْضِ تَخَافُونَ أَن يَتَخَطَّفَكُمُ النَّاسُ فَـَٔاوَىٰكُمْ وَأَيَّدَكُم بِنَصْرِهِۦ
وَرَزَقَكُم مِّنَ الطَّيِّبَٰتِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. *(O Muslims!)* **Remember the time when you were few** *(in number in Makkah)* **and regarded as weak on earth** *(because of which you were oppressed)*. **You feared that people would wipe you out, then Allaah granted you a station** *(in Madinah)*, **strengthened you with His assistance** *(when the angels assisted you during the Battle of Badr)* **and sustained you with pure things** *(spoils of war)* **so that you could be** *(remain)* **grateful.**

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَخُونُوا اللَّهَ وَالرَّسُولَ وَتَخُونُوٓا أَمَٰنَٰتِكُمْ وَأَنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. O you who have Imaan! Do not betray *(disobey)* **Allaah and the Rasool ﷺ and do not knowingly betray your mutual trusts** *(by revealing each other's secrets, breaking promises, etc)*.

وَاعْلَمُوٓا أَنَّمَآ أَمْوَٰلُكُمْ وَأَوْلَٰدُكُمْ فِتْنَةٌ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ عِندَهُۥٓ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٢٨﴾ ع ٣ ١٧

28. Know that verily your wealth and your children are a test *(that distract you from concentrating your efforts towards the Aakhirah and tempt you to betray others)* **and that indeed a grand reward is with Allaah** *(in the Aakhirah for those who do not allow these tests to distract them from fulfilling their obligations towards the Deen)*.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا إِن تَتَّقُوا اللَّهَ يَجْعَل لَّكُمْ فُرْقَانًا وَيُكَفِّرْ عَنكُمْ سَيِّـَٔاتِكُمْ وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ
ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. O you who have Imaan! If you fear Allaah *(be pious)*, **He will grant you a criterion** *(a standard by which you can differentiate between right and wrong and a means by which you may save yourself from that which you fear)*, **will cancel** *(forgive)* **your sins and forgive you. Allaah is extremely Bountiful.**

وَإِذْ يَمْكُرُ بِكَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِيُثْبِتُوكَ أَوْ يَقْتُلُوكَ أَوْ يُخْرِجُوكَ ۚ وَيَمْكُرُونَ وَيَمْكُرُ اللَّهُ ۖ وَاللَّهُ خَيْرُ
الْمَٰكِرِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. *(O Muhammad ﷺ! Remember the time)* **When the Kuffaar schemed against you to imprison you, kill you or exile you** *(drive you out of Makkah)*. **They plan and Allaah plans. Allaah is the best of planners** *(His plan always comes to pass regardless of what others may plan)*. *(When the Kuffaar decided that a person from every tribe should participate in killing Rasulullaah ﷺ at night so that the blame*

cannot be pinned on a single person or tribe, Allaah informed Rasulullaah ﷺ about their plan and commanded him to leave Makkah for Madinah. This he did without the Mushrikeen causing him any harm.)

وَإِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا قَالُوا قَدْ سَمِعْنَا لَوْ نَشَاءُ لَقُلْنَا مِثْلَ هَٰذَا ۙ إِنْ هَٰذَا إِلَّا أَسَاطِيرُ
الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. When Our verses *(of the Qur'aan)* **are recited to them** *(the Kuffaar)*, **they say, "We have heard! We could say the same things if we wished to. These are no more than the fables of the old people."**

وَإِذْ قَالُوا اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كَانَ هَٰذَا هُوَ الْحَقَّ مِنْ عِنْدِكَ فَأَمْطِرْ عَلَيْنَا حِجَارَةً مِنَ السَّمَاءِ أَوِ ائْتِنَا
بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. *(There was a time)* **When they** *(the Mushrikeen of Makkah foolishly)* **said, "O Allaah! If this** *(Qur'aan)* **really is the truth from You, then shower on us stones from the skies, or afflict us with a painful punishment."**

وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُعَذِّبَهُمْ وَأَنْتَ فِيهِمْ ۚ وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ مُعَذِّبَهُمْ وَهُمْ يَسْتَغْفِرُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. *(However, Allaah did not do as they asked because)* **Allaah shall not punish them while you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **are among them** *(because punishment affects all present and a Nabi can never be made to suffer punishment)* **and Allaah will not punish them while** *(as long as)* **they** *(some people among them)* **seek forgiveness.**

وَمَا لَهُمْ أَلَّا يُعَذِّبَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَهُمْ يَصُدُّونَ عَنِ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ وَمَا كَانُوا أَوْلِيَاءَهُ ۚ إِنْ أَوْلِيَاؤُهُ إِلَّا
الْمُتَّقُونَ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. What do they *(the Mushrikeen of Makkah)* **have that Allaah should not punish them** *(severely)* **when they prevent** *(others)* **from the Masjidul Haraam whereas they are not its guardians? Its guardians are only those who possess Taqwa** *(total unconscious of Allaah)*, **but most of them do not know** *(that they are not supposed to be the guardians of the Kabah)*.

وَمَا كَانَ صَلَاتُهُمْ عِنْدَ الْبَيْتِ إِلَّا مُكَاءً وَتَصْدِيَةً ۚ فَذُوقُوا الْعَذَابَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Their prayer by the House *(Kabah)* **is merely whistling and clapping** *(this was what the Mushrikeen of Makkah regarded as worship during the days of ignorance and to disturb the true worshipers)*. *(Addressing them, Allaah says,)* **"So taste the punishment** *(defeat and death during the Battle of Badr)* **because you committed kufr!"**

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ لِيَصُدُّوا عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۚ فَسَيُنْفِقُونَهَا ثُمَّ تَكُونُ عَلَيْهِمْ

حَسْرَةً ثُمَّ يُغْلَبُوْنَ ۬ وَالَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْٓا اِلٰى جَهَنَّمَ يُحْشَرُوْنَ ۙ﴿٣٦﴾

36. Verily the Kuffaar spend their wealth to prevent *(others)* **from Allaah's path** *(Islaam)*. **They will soon spend their wealth** *(to fight the Muslims, as the Mushrikeen did for the Battle of Badr)*, **then this wealth shall be a source of regret for them** *(because they will not achieve what they intend to)* **after which they will be defeated** *(as a punishment in this world, while Islaam will continue to spread)*. *(In addition to this worldly punishment,)* **The Kuffaar shall be gathered towards Jahannam** *(in the Aakhirah)*...

لِيَمِيْزَ اللّٰهُ الْخَبِيْثَ مِنَ الطَّيِّبِ وَيَجْعَلَ الْخَبِيْثَ بَعْضَهٗ عَلٰى بَعْضٍ فَيَرْكُمَهٗ جَمِيْعًا فَيَجْعَلَهٗ فِيْ
ع ٩ ١٨ جَهَنَّمَ ؕ اُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الْخٰسِرُوْنَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. ...so that Allaah may separate the impure ones *(the Kuffaar)* **from the pure** *(the Mu'mineen)*. **And He will combine the impure ones and pile them on top of each other, then place them all in Jahannam. These are the losers.**

قُلْ لِّلَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْٓا اِنْ يَّنْتَهُوْا يُغْفَرْ لَهُمْ مَّا قَدْ سَلَفَ ۚ وَاِنْ يَّعُوْدُوْا فَقَدْ مَضَتْ سُنَّتُ الْاَوَّلِيْنَ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. Tell the Kuffaar that if they desist *(stop practising kufr, arrogance and accept Islaam)*, **they will be forgiven for the past** *(sins they had committed)*. **However, if they continue** *(practising kufr and opposing the Muslims)*, **then the procedure of the previous nations** *(the manner in which We destroyed the Kuffaar of the past)* **have passed** *(before them, so that they may learn a lesson from these)*.

وَقَاتِلُوْهُمْ حَتّٰى لَا تَكُوْنَ فِتْنَةٌ وَّيَكُوْنَ الدِّيْنُ كُلُّهٗ لِلّٰهِ ۚ فَاِنِ انْتَهَوْا فَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ بِمَا يَعْمَلُوْنَ
بَصِيْرٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. Fight them until no corruption *(kufr)* **exists and all religion** *(worship)* **is for Allaah. If they desist** *(stop practising kufr and accept Islaam)*, **then indeed Allaah is Watchful over what they do** *(and will reward them for the good they do)*.

وَاِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَاعْلَمُوْٓا اَنَّ اللّٰهَ مَوْلٰىكُمْ ؕ نِعْمَ الْمَوْلٰى وَنِعْمَ النَّصِيْرُ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. *(On the other hand)* **If they turn away** *(and refuse to accept Islaam)*, **then know that Allaah is your Protecting** *(Helping)* **Friend** *(and will assist you against them)*. **What a terrific** *(good)* **Friend and what a terrific** *(good)* **Helper!**

وَاعْلَمُوْٓا اَنَّمَا غَنِمْتُمْ مِّنْ شَيْءٍ فَاَنَّ لِلّٰهِ خُمُسَهٗ وَلِلرَّسُوْلِ وَلِذِي الْقُرْبٰى وَالْيَتٰمٰى
وَالْمَسٰكِيْنِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيْلِ ۙ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ اٰمَنْتُمْ بِاللّٰهِ وَمَآ اَنْزَلْنَا عَلٰى عَبْدِنَا يَوْمَ الْفُرْقَانِ يَوْمَ الْتَقَى

الْجَمْعٰنِ ۗ وَاللّٰهُ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ ﴿٤١﴾

41. Know that from whatever spoils of war you acquire *(after fighting a battle with the enemy)*, **a fifth of it shall be for Allaah** *(to be spent on the recipients that He stipulates)*, **His Rasool** *(to spend on Baitullaah and other Masjids)*, **the relatives** *(of Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **the poor, the orphans and the travellers** *(who have been stranded without any means with them. The remaining four fifths will be distributed among the Muslims soldiers who participated in the battle)* ; *(distributing the spoils of war in this manner should not be at all difficult for you)* **if you believe in Allaah and in what We had sent down** *(angels and signs of Allaah's power)* **to Our slave** *(Muhammad ﷺ)* **on the day of the distinction** *(between truth and falsehood)*, *(which was)* **the day when the two parties** *(Mu'mineen and Mushrikeen armies)* **clashed** *(at Badr). (Parting with one-fifth of the spoils to please Allaah would not be difficult for the Muslim soldiers when they understand that they would have never been able to win the battle without Allaah's help)*. **Allaah has power over everything** *(He can make a small and ill-equipped army defeat a larger, heavily-armed army)*.

إِذْ أَنْتُمْ بِالْعُدْوَةِ الدُّنْيَا وَهُمْ بِالْعُدْوَةِ الْقُصْوٰى وَالرَّكْبُ أَسْفَلَ مِنْكُمْ ۚ وَلَوْ تَوَاعَدْتُّمْ
لَاخْتَلَفْتُمْ فِي الْمِيْعٰدِ ۙ وَلٰكِنْ لِّيَقْضِيَ اللّٰهُ أَمْرًا كَانَ مَفْعُوْلًا ۙ لِّيَهْلِكَ مَنْ هَلَكَ عَنْ بَيِّنَةٍ
وَّيَحْيٰى مَنْ حَيَّ عَنْ بَيِّنَةٍ ۗ وَإِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَسَمِيْعٌ عَلِيْمٌ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. *(The day of the distinction was the day)* **When you** *(the Muslim army)* **were on the near side** *(close to Madinah)* **and they** *(the Mushrikeen army)* **were at the far side** *(further away)* **while the caravan** *(of the Mushrikeen)* **was below you** *(travelling along the coast)*. **If you** *(Muslims and Mushrikeen)* **had promised** *(arranged a date)* **to meet each other** *(in battle)*, **you would have differed with regard to the appointment. However,** *(without the prior knowledge of either army)* **Allaah decides a matter that was** *(destined)* **to take place so that he who was to be destroyed may be destroyed after a clear proof** *(after witnessing Allaah assisted the Mu'mineen to win victory despite all odds being against them)* **and so that he who was to live may live after** *(witnessing)* **a clear proof** *(thereby giving him a chance to accept Imaan)*. **Without doubt Allaah is All Hearing** *(He heard the du'aa of the Muslims before the battle)*, **All Knowing** *(He knows the outcome of everything)*.

إِذْ يُرِيْكَهُمُ اللّٰهُ فِيْ مَنَامِكَ قَلِيْلًا ۗ وَلَوْ أَرٰىكَهُمْ كَثِيْرًا لَّفَشِلْتُمْ وَلَتَنَازَعْتُمْ فِي الْأَمْرِ وَلٰكِنَّ اللّٰهَ
سَلَّمَ ۗ إِنَّهٗ عَلِيْمٌ ۢ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُوْرِ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. *(O Muhammad ﷺ, remember the time)* **When Allaah showed you in your dream that they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **were few in number** *(thereby giving encouragement to the Mu'mineen)*. **If He had showed you that they were many in number, you** *(the Mu'mineen)* **would have lost courage and disputed about the issue** *(about whether to fight or not)*. **However Allaah saved you** *(from losing courage and from disputing among yourselves)*. **Undoubtedly He has** *(profound)* **knowledge of what is in the hearts** *(of all)*.

وَإِذْ يُرِيْكُمُوْهُمْ إِذِ الْتَقَيْتُمْ فِيْ أَعْيُنِكُمْ قَلِيْلًا وَّيُقَلِّلُكُمْ فِيْ أَعْيُنِهِمْ لِيَقْضِيَ اللّٰهُ أَمْرًا كَانَ
مَفْعُوْلًا ۗ وَإِلَى اللّٰهِ تُرْجَعُ الْأُمُوْرُ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. And when you *(Muslims)* **clashed with them** *(the Mushrikeen)*, *(Allaah made them appear as)* **reduce their number in your eyes** *(so that you may not lose courage by seeing an army much larger than your own)* **and He reduced their numbers in your eyes** *(to encourage the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم to fight)* **so that Allaah may conclude a matter that was** *(destined)* **to happen. All matters return only to Allaah** *(Whose decision will always prevail)*. *(Because it was destined that the Mushrikeen should be defeated at the hands of the Muslims, Allaah made it appear to the Mushrikeen that the Muslims were fewer than they actually were, so that the Mushrikeen would advance with all fervour to be defeated. However, once the battle had begun, Allaah made it appear to the Mushrikeen that the Muslims were many more, causing them to lose courage and to fight in a less fierce manner)*

ع ٥ ٧ ١ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ إِذَا لَقِيتُمْ فِئَةً فَٱثْبُتُوا۟ وَٱذْكُرُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ كَثِيرًا لَّعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. O you who have Imaan! When you lock in combat with an army *(of the enemy)*, **then be steadfast** *(for the pleasure of Allaah)* **and think of** *(remember)* **Allaah abundantly** *(make du'aa salaat, zikr to Allaah for assistance)* **so that you may be successful** *(against the enemy)*.

وَأَطِيعُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ وَلَا تَنَٰزَعُوا۟ فَتَفْشَلُوا۟ وَتَذْهَبَ رِيحُكُمْ ۖ وَٱصْبِرُوٓا۟ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ مَعَ ٱلصَّٰبِرِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. Obey *(the commands of)* **Allaah and His Rasool and do not fall into dispute** *(quarrels)* **with each other, for then you will become cowardly** *(weak)* **and your strength will be lost. Exercise sabr, for verily Allaah is with those who exercise sabr.**

وَلَا تَكُونُوا۟ كَٱلَّذِينَ خَرَجُوا۟ مِن دِيَٰرِهِم بَطَرًا وَرِئَآءَ ٱلنَّاسِ وَيَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ
بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ مُحِيطٌ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. Do not be like those *(Mushrikeen of Makkah)* **who left their homes arrogantly** *(proudly)* **and to show people** *(boasting that they would not return home without defending the Muslim army at Badr)* **and who prevent** *(others)* **from Allaah's path** *(from Islaam)*. **Allaah surrounds all that they do** *(He knows all that they do and will punish them for their wrongdoing)*.

وَإِذْ زَيَّنَ لَهُمُ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ أَعْمَٰلَهُمْ وَقَالَ لَا غَالِبَ لَكُمُ ٱلْيَوْمَ مِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ وَإِنِّى جَارٌ لَّكُمْ ۖ فَلَمَّا تَرَآءَتِ
ٱلْفِئَتَانِ نَكَصَ عَلَىٰ عَقِبَيْهِ وَقَالَ إِنِّى بَرِىٓءٌ مِّنكُمْ إِنِّىٓ أَرَىٰ مَا لَا تَرَوْنَ إِنِّىٓ أَخَافُ ٱللَّهَ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ
شَدِيدُ ٱلْعِقَابِ ﴿٤٨﴾ ع ٦ ٧ ٢

48. *(Remember the time)* **When Shaytaan** *(Iblees in the guise of a leader of an Arab tribe)* **beautified** *(decorated)* **their actions for them** *(the Mushrikeen of Makkah)* **and told them** *(encouraged them to fight the Muslims)*, **"None from man can overpower you today when I am by your side." But when the two** *(Muslim and Mushrikeen)* **armies faced each other, he** *(Iblees)* **turned on his heels** *(ran away)* **and said, "I have nothing to do with you! Without doubt I can see what you cannot see** *(I can see the angels coming down to assist the Muslims)*. **I am truly afraid of Allaah, and Allaah is severe in punishment."**

إِذْ يَقُولُ الْمُنٰفِقُونَ وَالَّذِيْنَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَّرَضٌ غَرَّ هٰٓؤُلَآءِ دِيْنُهُمْ ۗ وَمَنْ يَّتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللّٰهِ فَإِنَّ
اللّٰهَ عَزِيْزٌ حَكِيْمٌ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. *(Remember also the time)* **When the hypocrites and those in whose hearts there is a disease said, "Their religion** *(Islaam)* **has deceived these people** *(the Muslims because they dared face a large and powerful army despite their lack of numbers and resources)***."** *(However, these hypocrites and others like them do not realise that)* **Whoever trusts in** *(relies on the help of)* **Allaah** *(despite lacking the means)*, **then indeed Allaah is Mighty** *(Capable of granting them victory)*, **Wise** *(in all matters)*.

وَلَوْ تَرٰٓى إِذْ يَتَوَفَّى الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوا الْمَلٰٓئِكَةُ يَضْرِبُوْنَ وُجُوْهَهُمْ وَأَدْبَارَهُمْ ۚ وَذُوْقُوْا عَذَابَ
الْحَرِيْقِ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. If only you could see how the angels *(of death)* **take the souls of the Kuffaar, hitting their faces and backs** saying, **"Taste** *(a sample of)* **the punishment of the Blaze** *(the Fire of Jahannam)* **!"**

ذٰلِكَ بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ أَيْدِيْكُمْ وَأَنَّ اللّٰهَ لَيْسَ بِظَلَّامٍ لِّلْعَبِيْدِ ﴿٥١﴾

51. "This *(punishment)* **is because of what your own hands have sent forward** *(to the Aakhirah by committing sins)*. **Allaah certainly does not oppress His bondsmen** *(and will therefore never punish a person for something s/he did not do)*.**"**

كَدَأْبِ اٰلِ فِرْعَوْنَ ۙ وَالَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ ۚ كَفَرُوْا بِاٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ فَأَخَذَهُمُ اللّٰهُ بِذُنُوْبِهِمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللّٰهَ قَوِيٌّ
شَدِيْدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. *(The ways of these Kuffaar are just)* **Like the ways of the people of Fir'oun and those before them. They rejected** *(denied)* **the Aayaat of Allaah, so Allaah seized** *(punished)* **them because of their sins** *(and not because of any injustice)*. **Verily Allaah is Powerful** *(can do whatever He pleases)*, **severe in punishment.**

ذٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللّٰهَ لَمْ يَكُ مُغَيِّرًا نِّعْمَةً أَنْعَمَهَا عَلٰى قَوْمٍ حَتّٰى يُغَيِّرُوْا مَا بِأَنْفُسِهِمْ ۙ وَأَنَّ اللّٰهَ سَمِيْعٌ عَلِيْمٌ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. This *(punishment)* **is because Allaah will not change** *(will not take away)* **any favour that He gave to a nation until they change what is within themselves** *(until they corrupt their beliefs and actions, thereby inviting Allaah's punishment, which will cause them to lose all their bounties)*. **Indeed Allaah is All Hearing, All Knowing** *(He knows the thoughts and actions of every person)*.

كَدَأْبِ اٰلِ فِرْعَوْنَ ۙ وَالَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ ۚ كَذَّبُوْا بِاٰيٰتِ رَبِّهِمْ فَأَهْلَكْنٰهُمْ بِذُنُوْبِهِمْ وَأَغْرَقْنَآ اٰلَ فِرْعَوْنَ ۚ
وَكُلٌّ كَانُوْا ظٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. *(The ways of these Kuffaar are just)* **Like the ways of the people of Fir'oun and those before them. They rejected the Aayaat of their Rabb, so We destroyed them because of their sins and We drowned the people of Fir'oun. They were all oppressors** *(especially towards themselves because their oppression led to their own punishment)*.

إِنَّ شَرَّ الدَّوَابِّ عِندَ اللَّهِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. *(The Jewish Banu Qurayzah tribe of Madinah had entered into a treaty with the Muslims promising that they will not assist an enemy against the Muslims, but they broke the treaty by assisting the Mushrikeen of Makkah to fight the Muslims. Referring to this Jewish tribe, Allaah says,)* **Without doubt the worst of creatures in Allaah's sight are those who commit kufr and will therefore not have Imaan.**

الَّذِينَ عَاهَدتَّ مِنْهُمْ ثُمَّ يَنقُضُونَ عَهْدَهُمْ فِي كُلِّ مَرَّةٍ وَهُمْ لَا يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. These are the ones with whom you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **had taken a pledge, then they break it at every opportunity without any fear** *(for going against their word)*.

فَإِمَّا تَثْقَفَنَّهُمْ فِي الْحَرْبِ فَشَرِّدْ بِهِم مَّنْ خَلْفَهُمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. So if you *(Muslims)* **ever encounter them** *(the Kuffaar)* **in battle, then use them** *(defeat them so severely as)* **to disperse** *(to strike fear into the hearts of)* **those behind them so that they may learn a lesson** *(from the defeat of the others and not dare fight you)*.

وَإِمَّا تَخَافَنَّ مِن قَوْمٍ خِيَانَةً فَانبِذْ إِلَيْهِمْ عَلَىٰ سَوَاءٍ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْخَائِنِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾ ٧ ع ٣

58. Should you ever really fear *(any)* **betrayal from any nation** *(with whom you have made a pledge)*, **then throw back** *(cancel)* **the treaty that you have contracted with them** *(in a manner that they and you are)* **on an equal footing** *(in a manner that they as well as you know that no treaty now exists. It is therefore necessary to first inform the opposite party that you intend cancelling the treaty)*. **Verily Allaah does not like those who betray** *(those who break their treaties without first notifying the opposite party of their intentions)*.

وَلَا يَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا سَبَقُوا ۚ إِنَّهُمْ لَا يُعْجِزُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. The Kuffaar should never think that they have gone ahead *(and escaped Allaah's punishment)*. **They are definitely unable to escape** *(disgrace and punishment)*.

وَأَعِدُّوا لَهُم مَّا اسْتَطَعْتُم مِّن قُوَّةٍ وَمِن رِّبَاطِ الْخَيْلِ تُرْهِبُونَ بِهِ عَدُوَّ اللَّهِ وَعَدُوَّكُمْ وَآخَرِينَ
مِن دُونِهِمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَهُمُ اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُهُمْ ۚ وَمَا تُنفِقُوا مِن شَيْءٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ يُوَفَّ إِلَيْكُمْ وَأَنتُمْ
لَا تُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. Prepare *(to use in battle)* **against them** *(the Kuffaar)* **whatever forces of strength** *(weapons)* **you can muster** *(collect)*, **as well as trained horses** *(and military equipment)* **with which you may strike fear into Allaah's enemies, your enemies and others besides them** *(such as the Munaafiqeen)*. **You do not know them** *(your other enemies who hide their enmity for you)* **but Allaah knows them. Whatever you may spend in Allaah's way** *(the reward for it)* **will be given to you in full and you will not be oppressed** *(you will not be given less than you deserve. In fact, the reward for Jihaad is greatly multiplied)*.

وَاِنْ جَنَحُوْا لِلسَّلْمِ فَاجْنَحْ لَهَا وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللّٰهِ ؕ اِنَّهٗ هُوَ السَّمِيْعُ الْعَلِيْمُ ﴿٦١﴾

61. If they *(your enemy)* **are inclined towards making peace, then you should also incline yourselves to it** *(by concluding a peace treaty with them)* **and trust in Allaah. Without doubt, He is All Hearing** *(listening to the clauses of your treaties)*, **All Knowing** *(knows exactly what is in the hearts of the parties drawing up the treaty)*.

وَاِنْ يُّرِيْدُوْۤا اَنْ يَّخْدَعُوْكَ فَاِنَّ حَسْبَكَ اللّٰهُ ؕ هُوَ الَّذِيْۤ اَيَّدَكَ بِنَصْرِهٖ وَبِالْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ۙ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. If they intend to betray you *(by entering into a treaty)*, **then Allaah is enough for you** *(and will protect you from their evil)*. **It is He Who strengthened you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **with His assistance and with the Mu'mineen...**

وَاَلَّفَ بَيْنَ قُلُوْبِهِمْ ؕ لَوْ اَنْفَقْتَ مَا فِى الْاَرْضِ جَمِيْعًا مَّاۤ اَلَّفْتَ بَيْنَ قُلُوْبِهِمْ وَلٰكِنَّ اللّٰهَ اَلَّفَ بَيْنَهُمْ ؕ اِنَّهٗ
عَزِيْزٌ حَكِيْمٌ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. ...and created the bond of love *(harmony)* **between their hearts. If you had spent whatever** *(wealth and resources)* **is in the earth, you will not have been able to create that bond of love between their hearts, but Allaah created that bond between them. Verily He is Mighty** *(can do whatever He wants)*, **the Wise** *(in creating the bond of love between people)*.

يٰۤاَيُّهَا النَّبِىُّ حَسْبُكَ اللّٰهُ وَمَنِ اتَّبَعَكَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿٦٤﴾ ع ٨ ٦ ٤

64. O Nabi ﷺ! Allaah and those Mu'mineen who have followed you are enough for you *(to fight off any enemy attack)*.

يٰۤاَيُّهَا النَّبِىُّ حَرِّضِ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ عَلَى الْقِتَالِ ؕ اِنْ يَّكُنْ مِّنْكُمْ عِشْرُوْنَ صٰبِرُوْنَ يَغْلِبُوْا مِائَتَيْنِ ۚ وَاِنْ يَّكُنْ
مِّنْكُمْ مِّائَةٌ يَّغْلِبُوْۤا اَلْفًا مِّنَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا بِاَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَّا يَفْقَهُوْنَ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. O Nabi ﷺ, encourage the Mu'mineen to fight *(the enemy in Jihaad)*! **If there are twenty of you** *(Muslims)* **who exercise sabr, they will defeat two hundred** *(of the enemy in battle)*.

(Similarly,) **If there are a hundred of you, they will defeat a thousand of the Kuffaar because they are people who do not understand.** *(The command to the early Muslims was that they were not to flee the battlefield even though the enemy outnumbered them ten to one. However, this command was cancelled by the next verse which reduced the odds to two to one.)*

اَلْـٰٔنَ خَفَّفَ اللّٰهُ عَنْكُمْ وَعَلِمَ اَنَّ فِيْكُمْ ضَعْفًا ۚ فَاِنْ يَّكُنْ مِّنْكُمْ مِّائَةٌ صَابِرَةٌ يَّغْلِبُوْا مِائَتَيْنِ ۚ وَاِنْ يَّكُنْ مِّنْكُمْ اَلْفٌ يَّغْلِبُوْۤا اَلْفَيْنِ بِاِذْنِ اللّٰهِ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ مَعَ الصّٰبِرِيْنَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. Now Allaah has lightened your burden *(load)* **as He knows that there is weakness within you. So if there are a hundred of you who exercise sabr, they will overcome two hundred** *(of the enemy in battle)*. *(Similarly,)* **If there are a thousand of you, they will overcome two thousand** *(of the enemy)* **by the order of Allaah. Allaah is with those who exercise sabr** *(who are firm-footed and He will assist them through all difficulties)*.

مَا كَانَ لِنَبِيٍّ اَنْ يَّكُوْنَ لَهٗۤ اَسْرٰى حَتّٰى يُثْخِنَ فِى الْاَرْضِ ؕ تُرِيْدُوْنَ عَرَضَ الدُّنْيَا ۖۗ وَاللّٰهُ يُرِيْدُ الْاٰخِرَةَ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ عَزِيْزٌ حَكِيْمٌ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. *(When the Muslims freed the captives of Badr for ransom, Allaah revealed the verse saying,)* **It is not for a Nabi** *(not becoming of a Nabi)* **that he takes prisoners until he has thoroughly beaten** *(the enemy)* **in the land.** *(However, since this was not yet achieved during the early days of Islaam after the Battle of Badr, it was not appropriate for the Muslims to release the enemy prisoners.)* **You desire the things** *(wealth)* **of this world** *(for yourselves by accepting the ransom)* **while Allaah desires the Aakhirah** *(for you)*. **Allaah is Mighty, the Wise** *(what He desires for you is best)*.

لَوْلَا كِتٰبٌ مِّنَ اللّٰهِ سَبَقَ لَمَسَّكُمْ فِيْمَاۤ اَخَذْتُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيْمٌ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. If it were not for an order that Allaah had already been preordained *(written before that some of the prisoners were to become Muslims)*, **a great punishment would have afflicted you on account of what** *(ransom)* **you took** *(in exchange for the freedom of the prisoners)*.

ع ٩ ٥ فَكُلُوْا مِمَّا غَنِمْتُمْ حَلٰلًا طَيِّبًا ۖؗ وَّاتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ غَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. So partake of *(enjoy)* **the spoils** *(ransom)* **you have received** *(regarding it to be)* **lawful and pure** *(for you)*. **Fear Allaah** *(and sincerely seek forgiveness from Him)* **! Verily Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful** *(and will therefore forgive your shortcomings)*.

يٰۤاَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ قُلْ لِّمَنْ فِيْۤ اَيْدِيْكُمْ مِّنَ الْاَسْرٰۤى ۙ اِنْ يَّعْلَمِ اللّٰهُ فِيْ قُلُوْبِكُمْ خَيْرًا يُّؤْتِكُمْ خَيْرًا مِّمَّاۤ اُخِذَ مِنْكُمْ وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ غَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. O Nabi ﷺ ! Tell the prisoners in your hands *(in your custody)*, **"If Allaah is aware of any good** *(Imaan)* **in your hearts** *(because of which you would soon become Muslims)*, **He shall grant you better than that** *(ransom)* **which was taken from you, and will forgive you. Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

وَاِنْ يُّرِيْدُوْا خِيَانَتَكَ فَقَدْ خَانُوا اللّٰهَ مِنْ قَبْلُ فَاَمْكَنَ مِنْهُمْ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ عَلِيْمٌ حَكِيْمٌ ﴿٧١﴾

71. If they *(the prisoners)* **intend to betray you** *(O Muhammad)*, **then they have already betrayed Allaah before** *(the Battle of Badr by committing kufr)*, **after which Allaah gave** *(you)* **control over them** *(because of which you were at liberty to execute them. They can therefore expect the same if they decide to betray you and attack you again)*. **Allaah is All Knowing, the Wise.** *(Therefore, none can hope to hide their intentions from Allaah.)*

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَهَاجَرُوا وَجَاهَدُوا بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنفُسِهِمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَالَّذِينَ آوَوا وَّنَصَرُوا أُولَٰئِكَ
بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءُ بَعْضٍ ۚ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَلَمْ يُهَاجِرُوا مَا لَكُم مِّن وَلَايَتِهِم مِّن شَيْءٍ حَتَّىٰ يُهَاجِرُوا ۚ
وَإِنِ اسْتَنصَرُوكُمْ فِي الدِّينِ فَعَلَيْكُمُ النَّصْرُ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ قَوْمٍ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهُم مِّيثَاقٌ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. Without doubt those who had Imaan, who made Hijrah *(migrated for Allaah's pleasure)* **and who strove in Allaah's way with their wealth and their lives** *(the Muhaajireen)*, **as well as those who granted shelter** *(to them)* **and assisted** *(the Ansaar)*, **they are all guardians** *(heirs and helpers)* **of each other. As for those who had Imaan but did not make Hijrah, you do not have any guardianship over them** *(you cannot inherit from them nor give them a share of the spoils of war)* **until they make Hijrah.** *(However,)* **If they seek your assistance in Deen** *(against the Kuffaar)*, **then it will be obligatory upon you to assist them** *(against any enemy)*, **except against a nation with whom you have entered into a** *(peace)* **treaty** *(You cannot assist them to fight such a nation)*. **Allaah sees all that you do.**

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءُ بَعْضٍ ۚ إِلَّا تَفْعَلُوهُ تَكُن فِتْنَةٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَفَسَادٌ كَبِيرٌ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. As for the Kuffaar, they are guardians *(heirs and allies)* **of each other. If you do not do so** *(do not act as guardians to other Muslims and do not disassociate yourselves from the Kuffaar)*, **there shall be trouble and widespread corruption on earth** *(because the Kuffaar will be powerful and the Muslims will be weak)*.

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَهَاجَرُوا وَجَاهَدُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَالَّذِينَ آوَوا وَّنَصَرُوا أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ
حَقًّا ۚ لَّهُم مَّغْفِرَةٌ وَرِزْقٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. Those who had Imaan, who made Hijrah *(for Allaah's pleasure)* **and who strove in Allaah's way** *(the Muhaajireen)*, **as well as those who granted shelter** *(to them)* **and assisted** *(them, referring to the Ansaar)*, **these are the true Mu'mineen. For them shall be forgiveness and bountiful sustenance** *(in Jannah)*.

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مِن بَعْدُ وَهَاجَرُوا وَجَاهَدُوا مَعَكُمْ فَأُولَٰئِكَ مِنكُمْ ۚ وَأُولُو الْأَرْحَامِ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلَىٰ بِبَعْضٍ
فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. As for those who had Imaan afterwards *(after the earliest Muhaajireen and Ansaar)*, **who made Hijrah and strove with you** *(with the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم)*, **they are from you. Those who are relatives are closer to each other in Allaah's Book** *(and will therefore inherit from each other before anyone else)*. **Undoubtedly** *(Only)* **Allaah knows everything** *(He knows who deserves what)*.

Surah 9 *Surah Taubah*

REPENTANCE

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH TAUBAH* AND *SURAH ANFAAL*

By way of name The link is understood by way of name: "**Announce Jihaad against the Kuffaar, after which the spoils of war (Anfaal) should be distributed according to Allaah's injunctions. However, if the Kuffaar repent (make Tauba) and accept Islaam, they will be regarded as your brethren and cannot be fought.**" This is mentioned in verse 11, where Allaah says, "**So if they repent** *(from kufr by accepting Islaam)*, **establish salaah and pay Zakaah** *(follow the Shari'ah)*, **they are your brothers in Deen.**"

By way of content *Surah Anfaal* briefly discusses some laws of Jihaad and also provides the details of distributing the spoils of war, emphasising that this should be done in accordance with Allaah's injunctions. The Surah also specifies the recipients of this wealth. *Surah Taubah* repeats the announcement to wage Jihaad and also explains to the Muslims exactly who they should fight.

Surah Taubah commands Muslims to fight those people who make offerings to false gods, people who forbid things that Allaah has permitted, people who do not regard Allaah's prohibitions as prohibitions, and people who believe that the Ambiyaa and other saints possess knowledge of the unseen and can assist them in difficulties.

Since the objective of *Surah Taubah* is to announce the command of Jihaad, the Surah contains extensive details pertaining to the laws of Jihaad.

A SUMMARY OF THE SURAH

Surah Taubah may also be divided into two parts. The first part commences at the beginning of the Surah and ends with the words, "**Their evil actions have been beautified for them** *(so that they think that they are doing good)*. **Allaah does not guide people who do not have Imaan** *(as long as they have no desire for Imaan)*." [verse 37]

The second part begins with verse 38, where Allaah says, "**O you who have Imaan! Why is it that when you are told, "Go forth in Allaah's path," you drop heavily to the ground** *(seeming reluctant to participate)* **? Do you prefer the life of this world to the** *(great rewards in store in the)* **Aakhirah** *(for those who fight in Jihaad)* **? The pleasure of this worldly life is but little** *(insignificant)* **compared to the** *(comfort and pleasures of the)* **Aakhirah.**" This part terminates with the words "**...so that they may warn their people** *(who had been engaged in Jihaad)* **when they return to them so that they may beware** *(of sin)* **?**" [verse 122]

The various aspects of the Surah are then repeated from verse 123 until the end of the Surah.
The first part of the Surah makes mention of:

- The exemption from any obligation towards all those Mushrikeen who fail to uphold their treaties.
- The declaration of Jihaad against all Mushrikeen.
- Replies to four doubts raised concerning fighting the Mushrikeen. These are mentioned because they present an obstacle to Jihaad.
- The reasons for fighting the Mushrikeen.

The second part of the Surah reproaches the Munaafiqeen and encourages the Mu'mineen to fight in Jihaad. Together with encouragement to fight the Mushrikeen, the second part also commands the Mu'mineen not to pray for those people who have died as Kuffaar, even though they may be relatives. This is contained in verse 113, where Allaah says, **"It is not** *(permissible)* **for the Nabi ﷺ, nor** *(is it permissible for)* **the Mu'mineen to** *(ever)* **seek forgiveness for the Mushrikeen, even if they be their relatives, after it has become clear to them** *(when these Mushrikeen died without Imaan)* **that they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **are to be residents of the Blaze** *(Jahannam)*."

This part of the Surah speaks extensively of the Tabook expedition. Concerning this battle, the Surah mentions three groups of the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم and four groups of Munaafiqeen. The three groups of Sahabah رضي الله عنهم are:

1. Those Muhaajireen and Ansaar who participated in the expedition to Tabook.

2. The five sincere Sahabah رضي الله عنهم who failed to participate in Jihaad. They tied themselves to pillars and sincerely repented. Allaah accepted their repentance and forgave them.

3. The three sincere Sahabah رضي الله عنهم who, on account of complacency, failed to join the Tabook expedition. They did not make any excuses, but admitted the truth to Rasulullaah ﷺ. As a lesson, they were boycotted for fifty days, after which they were pardoned.

The Surah classifies the Munaafiqeen into the following four categories:

- Those Munaafiqeen who did not participate in the Jihaad expeditions. They would present various types of false excuses to Rasulullaah .
- Those Munaafiqeen who did not participated in Jihaad and also plotted against the Muslims.They built the "Masjid of harm" with the sole intention of harming Islaam and the Muslims.They are referred to in verses 107 to 110.
- Those Munaafiqeen who participated in Jihaad only to cause harm and discord between the Muslims. They are mentioned in verses 65 and 66.
- Those Munaafiqeen who plotted to assassinate Rasulullaah after his return from Tabook. Allaah warned Rasulullaah about their devious scheme by divine revelation.

سُوْرَةُ التَّوْبَةِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ مِائَةٌ وَّتِسْعٌ وَّعِشْرُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّسِتَّةَ عَشَرَ رُكُوْعًا

بَرَآءَةٌ مِّنَ اللّٰهِ وَرَسُوْلِهٖٓ اِلَى الَّذِيْنَ عٰهَدْتُّمْ مِّنَ الْمُشْرِكِيْنَ ؕ﴿۱﴾

1. *(The declaration is hereby made that)* **Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ absolve** *(free)* **themselves of all obligations towards those Mushrikeen with whom you** *(Muslims)* **have made a treaty** *(without specifying a term)*. *(The same applied to those Mushrikeen who had not made any peace treaty at all with the Muslims before the Conquest of Makkah.)*

فَسِيْحُوْا فِى الْاَرْضِ اَرْبَعَةَ اَشْهُرٍ وَّاعْلَمُوْٓا اَنَّكُمْ غَيْرُ مُعْجِزِى اللّٰهِ ۙ وَاَنَّ اللّٰهَ مُخْزِى الْكٰفِرِيْنَ ﴿۲﴾

2. *(As for these two groups of Mushrikeen, Allaah commanded)* **So travel in the land for four months** *(after which you have only two alternatives: accept Islaam or leave Makkah)* **and know that you can never escape from Allaah** *(wherever you may go)*, **and that Allaah shall certainly disgrace the Kaafiroon** *(in the Aakhiraat)*.

وَاَذَانٌ مِّنَ اللّٰهِ وَرَسُوْلِهٖٓ اِلَى النَّاسِ يَوْمَ الْحَجِّ الْاَكْبَرِ اَنَّ اللّٰهَ بَرِىْٓءٌ مِّنَ الْمُشْرِكِيْنَ ۙ وَرَسُوْلُهٗ ؕ فَاِنْ
تُبْتُمْ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ ۚ وَاِنْ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ فَاعْلَمُوْٓا اَنَّكُمْ غَيْرُ مُعْجِزِى اللّٰهِ ؕ وَبَشِّرِ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا بِعَذَابٍ اَلِيْمٍ ۙ﴿۳﴾

3. The proclamation from Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ on the day of the greater Hajj *(the five days of Hajj)* **is that verily Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ have absolved** *(freed)* **themselves of all obligations towards the Mushrikeen** *(therefore, all previous treaties were cancelled)*. **If you repent** *(from kufr and accept Islaam)*, **it will be best for you.** *(However,)* **If you turn away** *(from Islaam)* **then know that you definitely cannot escape** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah. And give the Kuffaar the good news of a painful punishment** *(in both worlds)*.

اِلَّا الَّذِيْنَ عٰهَدْتُّمْ مِّنَ الْمُشْرِكِيْنَ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَنْقُصُوْكُمْ شَيْـًٔا وَّلَمْ يُظَاهِرُوْا عَلَيْكُمْ اَحَدًا فَاَتِمُّوْٓا اِلَيْهِمْ
عَهْدَهُمْ اِلٰى مُدَّتِهِمْ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُتَّقِيْنَ ﴿۴﴾

4. *(The above applied to all the Mushrikeen tribes)* **Except those Mushrikeen with whom you have a treaty** *(up to a specified term)*, **who have not let you down in the least** *(have not broken any conditions of the treaty)*, **nor have they assisted any others** *(your enemies)* **against you. So fulfil their treaty with them for their stipulated term** *(the term specified in the treaty)*. **Verily Allaah loves those who adopt Taqwa** *(who fulfil their pledges)*.

فَاِذَا انْسَلَخَ الْاَشْهُرُ الْحُرُمُ فَاقْتُلُوا الْمُشْرِكِيْنَ حَيْثُ وَجَدْتُّمُوْهُمْ وَخُذُوْهُمْ وَاحْصُرُوْهُمْ وَاقْعُدُوْا لَهُمْ
كُلَّ مَرْصَدٍ ۚ فَاِنْ تَابُوْا وَاَقَامُوا الصَّلٰوةَ وَاٰتَوُا الزَّكٰوةَ فَخَلُّوْا سَبِيْلَهُمْ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ غَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ ﴿۵﴾

5. *(Referring to those Mushrikeen who had broken the treaty they made with the Muslims, Allaah says)* **When the Sacred Months** *(of shelter and protection)* **have passed, then fight the Mushrikeen wherever you may find them. Seize them, besiege them** *(surround their strongholds until they surrender)* **and lay in ambush** *(wait)* **for them at every opportunity** *(and place possible)*. *(However,)* **If they repent** *(from kufr by accepting Islaam)*, **establish salaah, and pay Zakaah, then leave their path free** *(do not harm them)*. **Surely Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful** *(towards those who repent)*.

وَإِنْ أَحَدٌ مِّنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ اسْتَجَارَكَ فَأَجِرْهُ حَتَّىٰ يَسْمَعَ كَلَامَ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ أَبْلِغْهُ مَأْمَنَهُ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ
قَوْمٌ لَّا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦﴾ ع

6. *(After the period of grace given to the Mushrikeen,)* **If any of the Mushrikeen seek protection from you** *(pleads to be left in safety to decide whether he wants to accept Islaam)*, **then grant him protection until he hears the word** *(speech)* **of Allaah** *(the Qur'aan and proofs of Towheed)*, **then deliver him to his place of safety** *(to make up his mind and continue living because there is no compulsion in Deen)*. **This is because they are a people who do not understand** *(Islaam and therefore need explanations)*.

كَيْفَ يَكُونُ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ عَهْدٌ عِندَ اللَّهِ وَعِندَ رَسُولِهِ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ عَاهَدتُّمْ عِندَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ ۖ
فَمَا اسْتَقَامُوا لَكُمْ فَاسْتَقِيمُوا لَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٧﴾

7. How can there be *(there cannot be)* **a treaty with Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ for the Mushrikeen** *(who have rejected Allaah and Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **except for those with whom you have entered into a treaty near the Masjidul Haraam** *(the Quraysh, with whom the Treaty of Hudaybiyyah was signed before the Conquest of Makkah)* **? So as long as they remain true to you, remain true to them. Verily Allaah loves those who adopt Taqwa.** *(The Muslims abided by the conditions of the treaty, while the Mushrikeen did not.)*

كَيْفَ وَإِن يَظْهَرُوا عَلَيْكُمْ لَا يَرْقُبُوا فِيكُمْ إِلًّا وَلَا ذِمَّةً ۚ يُرْضُونَكُم بِأَفْوَاهِهِمْ وَتَأْبَىٰ قُلُوبُهُمْ
وَأَكْثَرُهُمْ فَاسِقُونَ ﴿٨﴾

8. How can there be a treaty *(between the Muslims and the Mushrikeen)* **when they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **are such that they do not have regard for** *(they do not respect)* **any** *(family)* **relations** *(they have)* **with you when they overpower you, nor do they show regard for any treaty? They please you with their mouths** *(by speaking sweetly)*, **while their hearts refuse** *(to honour any treaty)*. *(The fact is that)* **Most of them are sinners** *(and will not abide by any treaty)*.

اشْتَرَوْا بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا فَصَدُّوا عَن سَبِيلِهِ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ سَاءَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩﴾

9. They have purchased a small *(worldly)* **gain in exchange for Allaah's Aayaat, so** *(by doing this)* **they forbid** *(others)* **from His path** *(Islaam)*. **Evil indeed are the actions they do** *(especially the action of not fulfilling their pact)*.

لَا يَرْقُبُونَ فِي مُؤْمِنٍ إِلًّا وَلَا ذِمَّةً ۚ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُعْتَدُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. They do not honour any *(family)* **relations, nor any pact with the Mu'mineen. These are the ones who transgress** *(social etiquette)*.

فَإِن تَابُوا وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَوُا الزَّكَاةَ فَإِخْوَانُكُمْ فِي الدِّينِ ۗ وَنُفَصِّلُ الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ
يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١١﴾

11. So if they repent *(from kufr by accepting Islaam)*, **establish salaah and pay Zakaah** *(follow the Shari'ah)*, **they are your brothers in Deen. We explain the Aayaat for people who possess knowledge.**

وَإِن نَّكَثُوا أَيْمَانَهُم مِّن بَعْدِ عَهْدِهِمْ وَطَعَنُوا فِي دِينِكُمْ فَقَاتِلُوا أَئِمَّةَ الْكُفْرِ ۙ
إِنَّهُمْ لَا أَيْمَانَ لَهُمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَنتَهُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. If they break their promises after entering into a treaty and condemn your Deen, then fight the leaders of kufr. Indeed they are such that they have no *(regard for the)* **promises** *(they make)* **so that** *(because of this disregard for promises)* **they** *(would not)* **refrain** *(from betraying others)*.

أَلَا تُقَاتِلُونَ قَوْمًا نَّكَثُوا أَيْمَانَهُمْ وَهَمُّوا بِإِخْرَاجِ الرَّسُولِ وَهُم بَدَءُوكُمْ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ ۚ أَتَخْشَوْنَهُمْ ۚ
فَاللَّهُ أَحَقُّ أَن تَخْشَوْهُ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. Will you not fight a nation *(the Mushrikeen of Makkah)* **that breaks its promises** *(oaths and treaties)*, **resolves to drive out the Rasool** ﷺ *(from his hometown of Makkah)* **and started** *(the fight)* **against you the first time around** *(by attacking your allies, thereby breaking the Treaty of Hudaybiyyah)*. **Do you fear them? Allaah is more worthy of being feared,** *(and You must rather fear Him)* **if you are Mu'mineen.** *(True Mu'mineen know that no one can harm them without Allaah's must.)*

قَاتِلُوهُمْ يُعَذِّبْهُمُ اللَّهُ بِأَيْدِيكُمْ وَيُخْزِهِمْ وَيَنصُرْكُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَيَشْفِ صُدُورَ قَوْمٍ مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Fight them! Allaah will punish them at your hands *(when they are killed)*, **will humiliate them** *(when they are imprisoned and defeated)*, **will assist you against them** *(make you domiant)*, **will heal the** *(pain and sorrow in the)* **hearts of the Mu'mineen** *(who suffered at the hands of the Kuffaar)*...

وَيُذْهِبْ غَيْظَ قُلُوبِهِمْ ۗ وَيَتُوبُ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ مَن يَشَاءُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿١٥﴾

15. ...and remove the fury of their hearts *(which was built when the Kuffaar broke the treaty)*. **Allaah**

accepts the repentance *(from kufr)* **of whoever He wills** *(thereby allowing the Kuffaar to become Muslims)*. **Allaah is All Knowing** *(He knows the deeds and ideas of all)*, **the Wise** *(His decisions are based on wisdom and knowledge)*.

أَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ أَنْ تُتْرَكُوا وَلَمَّا يَعْلَمِ اللّٰهُ الَّذِيْنَ جَاهَدُوْا مِنْكُمْ وَلَمْ يَتَّخِذُوْا مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ وَلَا رَسُوْلِهٖ
ع ١٠ ٨ وَلَا الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ وَلِيْجَةً ۭ وَاللّٰهُ خَبِيْرٌۢ بِمَا تَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Do you *(Muslims)* **think that you will be left to be** *(will not be tested)*, **whereas Allaah has not yet** *(made)* **known those of you who exert themselves** *(sincerely, for the upliftment of the Deen)* **and who do not take as friends anyone besides Allaah, His Rasool ﷺ and the Mu'mineen?** *(It is on the occasion of Jihaad that Muslims are put to the test to distinguish the sincere ones from the rest.)* **Allaah is Informed of what you do** *(and will reward or punish you accordingly)*.

مَا كَانَ لِلْمُشْرِكِيْنَ أَنْ يَّعْمُرُوْا مَسٰجِدَ اللّٰهِ شٰهِدِيْنَ عَلٰٓى اَنْفُسِهِمْ بِالْكُفْرِ ۭ اُولٰۗىِٕكَ حَبِطَتْ اَعْمَالُهُمْ ښ
وَفِي النَّارِ هُمْ خٰلِدُوْنَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. It is not *(appropriate)* **for the Mushrikeen that they attend** *(or care for)* **Allaah's Masaajid when they testify to the kufr within themselves. They are the ones whose actions are wasted** *(because they will not be rewarded in the Aakhirah)* **and they shall live forever in the Fire** *(of Jahannam)*.

اِنَّمَا يَعْمُرُ مَسٰجِدَ اللّٰهِ مَنْ اٰمَنَ بِاللّٰهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْاٰخِرِ وَاَقَامَ الصَّلٰوةَ وَاٰتَى الزَّكٰوةَ وَلَمْ يَخْشَ اِلَّا اللّٰهَ فَعَسٰٓى
اُولٰۗىِٕكَ اَنْ يَّكُوْنُوْا مِنَ الْمُهْتَدِيْنَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Only those should attend *(and care for)* **Allaah's places of worship who believe in Allaah and the Last Day, who establish salaah, who pay Zakaah and who fear Allaah only** *(who are clean from all impurities)*. **It is they who are expected to be rightly guided.**

اَجَعَلْتُمْ سِقَايَةَ الْحَاۗجِّ وَعِمَارَةَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ كَمَنْ اٰمَنَ بِاللّٰهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْاٰخِرِ وَجٰهَدَ فِيْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ
وقف لازم لَا يَسْتَوٗنَ عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ ۭ وَاللّٰهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. Do you consider the giving of water to the pilgrims and attending *(and caring for)* **the Masjidul Haraam to be equal to the person who believes in Allaah and the Last Day and who exerts himself in Allaah's path? They can never be equal according to Allaah** *(because the one who has Imaan and who exerts himself for Allaah's pleasure is definitely superior)* **! Allaah does not guide the oppressive ones** *(who oppress themselves by refusing to listen to the truth)*.

اَلَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَهَاجَرُوْا وَجٰهَدُوْا فِيْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ بِاَمْوَالِهِمْ وَاَنْفُسِهِمْ ۙ اَعْظَمُ دَرَجَةً عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ ۭ

وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْفَائِزُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Those who have Imaan, who make Hijrah *(for Allaah's pleasure)* **and exert themselves in Allaah's path** *(to uplift the Deen)* **with their wealth and their lives are superior in rank according to Allaah. These are the successful ones** *(for they have reached their goal)*.

يُبَشِّرُهُمْ رَبُّهُم بِرَحْمَةٍ مِّنْهُ وَرِضْوَانٍ وَجَنَّاتٍ لَّهُمْ فِيهَا نَعِيمٌ مُّقِيمٌ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Their Rabb gives them the good news of His mercy, pleasure and such Jannaat where they shall have everlasting bounties *(permanent comforts)*.

خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عِندَهُ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. They will live there forever *(because Jannah is everlasting)*. **Undoubtedly with Allaah is a great** *(best)* **reward.**

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَتَّخِذُوا آبَاءَكُمْ وَإِخْوَانَكُمْ أَوْلِيَاءَ إِنِ اسْتَحَبُّوا الْكُفْرَ عَلَى الْإِيمَانِ ۚ وَمَن
يَتَوَلَّهُم مِّنكُمْ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. O you who have Imaan! Do not take your fathers and your brothers as *(close)* **friends if they prefer kufr to Imaan. Whoever of you will befriend them, then these are the oppressors** *(because they will be harming themselves and their Deen and will be reluctant to strive in Jihaad)*.

قُلْ إِن كَانَ آبَاؤُكُمْ وَأَبْنَاؤُكُمْ وَإِخْوَانُكُمْ وَأَزْوَاجُكُمْ وَعَشِيرَتُكُمْ وَأَمْوَالٌ اقْتَرَفْتُمُوهَا
وَتِجَارَةٌ تَخْشَوْنَ كَسَادَهَا وَمَسَاكِنُ تَرْضَوْنَهَا أَحَبَّ إِلَيْكُم مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَجِهَادٍ
٣ ع ٨ ٩ فِي سَبِيلِهِ فَتَرَبَّصُوا حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِيَ اللَّهُ بِأَمْرِهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْفَاسِقِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾ ع

24. Say, "If your fathers, your sons, your brothers, your spouses, your families, your wealth that you have earned, your businesses in which you fear a loss, and your home that you love so dearly are more beloved to you than Allaah, His Rasool ﷺ and exerting yourselves *(striving)* **in His path; then wait for Allaah's order** *(punishment)* **to come. Allaah does not guide the sinful ones."** *(If these things prevent you from obeying Allaah and Rasulullaah ﷺ and from exerting yourselves for Deen when it is obligatory, then Allaah's punishment is imminent.)*

لَقَدْ نَصَرَكُمُ اللَّهُ فِي مَوَاطِنَ كَثِيرَةٍ ۙ وَيَوْمَ حُنَيْنٍ ۙ إِذْ أَعْجَبَتْكُمْ كَثْرَتُكُمْ فَلَمْ تُغْنِ عَنكُمْ
شَيْئًا وَضَاقَتْ عَلَيْكُمُ الْأَرْضُ بِمَا رَحُبَتْ ثُمَّ وَلَّيْتُم مُّدْبِرِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾ ۚ

25. Without doubt Allaah has assisted you on numerous occasions, as well as on the day of Hunayn when your superior numbers impressed you, but these were of no avail to you *(because the enemy took you completely by surprise)*. **The earth became narrow for you despite its vastness** *(you could find any place to hide)* **and you turned away in flight** *(leaving Rasulullaah ﷺ)*.

ثُمَّ أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ سَكِينَتَهُ عَلَىٰ رَسُولِهِ وَعَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَأَنزَلَ جُنُودًا لَّمْ تَرَوْهَا وَعَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ
كَفَرُوا ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ جَزَاءُ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Allaah then caused His tranquillity *(special peace)* **to descend on His Rasool ﷺ and on the Mu'mineen** *(and they all reorganised themselves around Rasulullaah ﷺ and defeated the enemy)*. *(In addition to this,)* **Allaah** *(also)* **sent an army** *(of angels)* **that you could not see and punished those who did not have Imaan** *(when they were killed and taken prisoner)*. **Such is the punishment of the Kaafiroon** *(rejecters)*.

ثُمَّ يَتُوبُ اللَّهُ مِن بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَىٰ مَن يَشَاءُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. Thereafter Allaah accepted the repentance of those *(Kuffaar)* **whom He willed** *(when they became Muslims)*. **Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful** *(towards those who accept Islaam)*.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّمَا الْمُشْرِكُونَ نَجَسٌ فَلَا يَقْرَبُوا الْمَسْجِدَ الْحَرَامَ بَعْدَ عَامِهِمْ هَٰذَا ۚ وَإِنْ
خِفْتُمْ عَيْلَةً فَسَوْفَ يُغْنِيكُمُ اللَّهُ مِن فَضْلِهِ إِن شَاءَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. O you who have Imaan! Verily the Mushrikeen are *(spiritually)* **impure** *(because they practise Shirk)* **and should not approach the Masjidul Haraam** *(should not enter the Haram)* **after this year** *(9 A.H.)*. **If you fear poverty** *(because they will not be there to trade with you)*, **then soon Allaah shall make you wealthy by His grace if He wills** *(the Muslims soon became independent of the Kuffaar and prospered greatly)*. **Surely Allaah is All Knowing** *(He knows the dangers you face by having the Kuffaar in your midst)*, **The Wise** *(this command of Allaah as well as all His other commands are full of wisdom)*.

قَاتِلُوا الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَلَا بِالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَلَا يُحَرِّمُونَ مَا حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَلَا
ع يَدِينُونَ دِينَ الْحَقِّ مِنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ حَتَّىٰ يُعْطُوا الْجِزْيَةَ عَن يَدٍ وَهُمْ صَاغِرُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Fight those from the ones who have been given the Book *(the Jews and Christians)* **who do not believe in Allaah and the Last Day, who do not accept as unlawful those things that Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ have declared unlawful** *(such as liquor, pork, interest, etc)*, **and who do not accept the true Deen** *(of Islaam)*. **Fight them until they pay the Jizya** *(protection and shelter tax)* **with their own hands in humiliation** *(bowing under Muslim rule)*.

وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُوْدُ عُزَيْرُ ابْنُ اللّٰهِ وَقَالَتِ النَّصٰرَى الْمَسِيْحُ ابْنُ اللّٰهِ ؕ ذٰلِكَ قَوْلُهُمْ بِاَفْوَاهِهِمْ ۚ
يُضَاهِـُٔوْنَ قَوْلَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا مِنْ قَبْلُ ؕ قَاتَلَهُمُ اللّٰهُ ۚ اَنّٰى يُؤْفَكُوْنَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. The Jews say, "Uzair is the son of Allaah!" and the Christians say, "Maseeh *(Isa)* **is the son of Allaah!" These are mere words from their mouths** *(that have no substantiation)*. **They** *(blindly)* **imitate the statements of those who committed kufr before them. May Allaah destroy them! Where are they wandering astray?**

اِتَّخَذُوْٓا اَحْبَارَهُمْ وَرُهْبَانَهُمْ اَرْبَابًا مِّنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ وَالْمَسِيْحَ ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ ۚ وَمَآ اُمِرُوْٓا
اِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُوْٓا اِلٰهًا وَّاحِدًا ۚ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ؕ سُبْحٰنَهٗ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُوْنَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. They take their rabbis and their monks as gods besides Allaah *(by accepting what they declare as Halaal or Haraam)*, **and Maseeh the son of Maryam as well. However, they were commanded** *(in the Torah and the Injeel)* **to worship only the One Ilaah** *(Allaah)*. **There is no Ilaah besides Him. He is Pure from all that they ascribe as partners to Him.**

يُرِيْدُوْنَ اَنْ يُّطْفِـُٔوْا نُوْرَ اللّٰهِ بِاَفْوَاهِهِمْ وَيَاْبَى اللّٰهُ اِلَّآ اَنْ يُّتِمَّ نُوْرَهٗ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ
الْكٰفِرُوْنَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. They try to blow out the light of Allaah *(Islaam)* **with their mouths** *(with their efforts and statements)*, **but Allaah refuses** *(to tolerate anything)* **except that His light be completed** *(be exposed to all and remain in existence)* **even though the Kaafiroon detest it.**

هُوَ الَّذِيْٓ اَرْسَلَ رَسُوْلَهٗ بِالْهُدٰى وَدِيْنِ الْحَقِّ لِيُظْهِرَهٗ عَلَى الدِّيْنِ كُلِّهٖ ۙ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْمُشْرِكُوْنَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. It is He *(Allaah)* **Who sent His Rasool ﷺ with guidance** *(Quraan and Sunnat)* **and the true religion** *(of Islaam)* **so that He may make it overcome all other religions even though the Mushrikeen detest it.**

يٰٓاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْٓا اِنَّ كَثِيْرًا مِّنَ الْاَحْبَارِ وَالرُّهْبَانِ لَيَاْكُلُوْنَ اَمْوَالَ النَّاسِ بِالْبَاطِلِ
وَيَصُدُّوْنَ عَنْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ ؕ وَالَّذِيْنَ يَكْنِزُوْنَ الذَّهَبَ وَالْفِضَّةَ وَلَا يُنْفِقُوْنَهَا فِيْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ ۙ
فَبَشِّرْهُمْ بِعَذَابٍ اَلِيْمٍ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. O you who have Imaan! Verily many of the priests and monks *(whom the Ahlul Kitaab regard as their divinely appointed religious leaders)* **falsely** *(unlawfully)* **devour** *(consume)* **the wealth of people and forbid** *(others)* **from the path of Allaah** *(Islaam)*. **Verily those who hoard** *(amass)*

gold and silver and do not spend it in the way of *(for the pleasure of)* **Allaah, then give them the good news of a painful punishment** *(for hankering after worldly desires)*.

يَّوْمَ يُحْمٰى عَلَيْهَا فِىْ نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ فَتُكْوٰى بِهَا جِبَاهُهُمْ وَجُنُوْبُهُمْ وَظُهُوْرُهُمْ ؕ هٰذَا مَا كَنَزْتُمْ لِاَنْفُسِكُمْ
فَذُوْقُوْا مَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْنِزُوْنَ ﴿۳۵﴾

35. *(This punishment shall be meted to them on)* **The day when it** *(their gold and silver)* **will be heated in the fire of Jahannam and their foreheads, their sides and their backs will be branded** *(burnt)* **with it** *(because they turned their backs and they sides when you were asked to spend your wealth for Allaah's pleasure)*. *(It will then be told to them)* **"This is what you used to hoard for yourselves, so taste** *(the punishment for)* **what you hoarded."**

اِنَّ عِدَّةَ الشُّهُوْرِ عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ اثْنَا عَشَرَ شَهْرًا فِىْ كِتٰبِ اللّٰهِ يَوْمَ خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ
وَالْاَرْضَ مِنْهَاۤ اَرْبَعَةٌ حُرُمٌ ؕ ذٰلِكَ الدِّيْنُ الْقَيِّمُ ۙ فَلَا تَظْلِمُوْا فِيْهِنَّ اَنْفُسَكُمْ وَقَاتِلُوا
الْمُشْرِكِيْنَ كَاۤفَّةً كَمَا يُقَاتِلُوْنَكُمْ كَاۤفَّةً ؕ وَاعْلَمُوْۤا اَنَّ اللّٰهَ مَعَ الْمُتَّقِيْنَ ﴿۳۶﴾

36. Indeed the number of months *(in a year)* **according to Allaah is twelve months** *(as specified)* **in the Book of Allaah** *(the Lowhul Mahfoodh)*, *(on)* **the day He created the heavens and the earth. Of these, four are sacred** *(Dhul Qa'dah, Dhul Hijjah, Muharram and Rajab are sacred because no fighting should take place during these months)*. **This is the straight Deen, so do not oppress** *(wrong)* **yourselves in these months** *(by committing sins)*. **Fight all the Mushrikeen** *(in every country)* **just as they fight all of you** *(wherever you may be)*, **and know that indeed Allaah is with those who possess Taqwa** *(and will assist them against their enemies)*.

اِنَّمَا النَّسِىْٓءُ زِيَادَةٌ فِى الْكُفْرِ يُضَلُّ بِهِ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا يُحِلُّوْنَهٗ عَامًا وَّيُحَرِّمُوْنَهٗ عَامًا لِّيُوَاطِـُٔوْا
ع ۵ ۸ ۱۱ عِدَّةَ مَا حَرَّمَ اللّٰهُ فَيُحِلُّوْا مَا حَرَّمَ اللّٰهُ ؕ زُيِّنَ لَهُمْ سُوْۤءُ اَعْمَالِهِمْ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ لَا يَهْدِى الْقَوْمَ الْكٰفِرِيْنَ ﴿۳۷﴾

37. *(During the Period of Ignorance, when the Mushrikeen were engaged in a battle and when any of the Sacred Months approached, they used to say falsely that the coming month will be one of the non-Sacred Months so that they could continue fighting. In this manner, the calendar was distorted. Referring to this practice of theirs, Allaah says,)* **Postponing** *(the Sacred Months)* **is only an increase in kufr by which the Kuffaar go** *(further)* **astray. During some years they** *(the Kuffaar)* **declare these months to be lawful** *(non-sacred)* **while during other years they declare them to be sacred so as to complete the count of the months that Allaah had made sacred** *(so that there remains four Scared Months in every year)*. *(By doing this,)* **They make lawful what Allaah had forbidden** *(fighting during the sacred Months)*. **Their evil actions have been beautified for them** *(so that they think that they are doing good)*. **Allaah does not guide people who do not have Imaan** *(as long as they have no desire for Imaan)*.

يٰۤاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا مَا لَكُمْ اِذَا قِيْلَ لَكُمُ انْفِرُوْا فِىْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ اثَّاقَلْتُمْ اِلَى الْاَرْضِ ؕ اَرَضِيْتُمْ بِالْحَيٰوةِ

الدُّنْيَا مِنَ الْآخِرَةِ ۚ فَمَا مَتَاعُ الْحَيَوٰةِ الدُّنْيَا فِي الْآخِرَةِ إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. *(When Rasulullaah called the Muslims to prepare for the Battle of Tabook, some of them were reluctant to respond because the heat was intense during that time of the year and the journey ahead was very long. Referring to this, Allaah says,)* **O you who have Imaan! Why is it that when you are told, "Go forth in Allaah's path," you drop heavily to the ground** *(seeming reluctant to participate)* **? Do you prefer the life of this world to the** *(great rewards in store in the)* **Aakhirah** *(for those who fight in Jihaad)* **? The pleasure of this worldly life is but little** *(insignificant)* **compared to the** *(comfort and pleasures of the)* **Aakhirah.**

إِلَّا تَنفِرُوا يُعَذِّبْكُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا وَيَسْتَبْدِلْ قَوْمًا غَيْرَكُمْ وَلَا تَضُرُّوهُ شَيْئًا ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ
شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. If you do not go forth, Allaah shall punish you severely and replace you with another nation *(who will readily fight in Allaah's path)*. *(By refusing to fight in Allaah's path)* **You will not be able to harm Allaah in the least** *(because you will be depriving only yourselves of reward)*. **Allaah has power over all things** *(and does not need anyone's help)*.

إِلَّا تَنصُرُوهُ فَقَدْ نَصَرَهُ اللَّهُ إِذْ أَخْرَجَهُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ثَانِيَ اثْنَيْنِ إِذْ هُمَا فِي الْغَارِ إِذْ يَقُولُ لِصَاحِبِهِ
لَا تَحْزَنْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَنَا ۖ فَأَنزَلَ اللَّهُ سَكِينَتَهُ عَلَيْهِ وَأَيَّدَهُ بِجُنُودٍ لَّمْ تَرَوْهَا وَجَعَلَ كَلِمَةَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا
السُّفْلَىٰ ۗ وَكَلِمَةُ اللَّهِ هِيَ الْعُلْيَا ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. If you do not assist him *(Rasulullaah)*, **then indeed Allaah had assisted him when the Kuffaar drove him out** *(of Makkah)*. **He was the second of the two** *(the other being his bosom friend Abu Bakr)* **when they were** *(hiding from the Kuffaar)* **in the cave** *(outside Makkah)* **and he** *(Rasulullaah)* **told his companion** *(Abu Bakr)* *(when the Kuffaar were on the verge of capturing them)* **"Do not grieve** *(do not fear for my safety)*. **Verily Allaah is with us** *(and He will protect us from the Kuffaar)*.**" So Allaah caused His tranquillity** *(serenity, mercy and peace)* **to descend on him, assisted him** *(on various occasions)* **with an army** *(of angels and other creation)* **that you had not seen. And** *(Allaah)* **placed the word of the Kuffaar** *(the call to Shirk)* **at the very bottom while the word of Allaah** *(the Kalimah)* **is right at the top. Allaah is Mighty, The Wise.** *(Therefore, if any person refuses to assist Rasulullaah and Islaam, his assistance is not needed because Allaah shall assist them as He did before.)*

انفِرُوا خِفَافًا وَثِقَالًا وَجَاهِدُوا بِأَمْوَالِكُمْ وَأَنفُسِكُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ
تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

41. Proceed *(in the path of Allaah)* **when light or heavy** *(happily or reluctantly, rich or poor, in good conditions and adverse conditions)*, **and exert yourselves** *(make jihaad for the welfare of the Deen)* **with your**

wealth and lives in Allaah's way *(for Allaah's pleasure)*. **This is best for you** *(in both worlds)* **if you but knew.**

لَوْ كَانَ عَرَضًا قَرِيبًا وَّسَفَرًا قَاصِدًا لَّاتَّبَعُوكَ وَلٰكِنْ بَعُدَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الشُّقَّةُ ۚ وَسَيَحْلِفُونَ
بِاللّٰهِ لَوِ اسْتَطَعْنَا لَخَرَجْنَا مَعَكُمْ ۚ يُهْلِكُونَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ ۚ وَاللّٰهُ يَعْلَمُ إِنَّهُمْ لَكٰذِبُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾ ع ٦ ١٢

42. Had the gains been near at hand *(easy to get)* **and** *(had)* **the journey** *(been)* **an easy one, they** *(the Munaafiqeen)* **would have definitely followed you** *(in battle, O Muhammad ﷺ)*. **However, the journey appeared too long for them** *(as a result, they stayed behind in Madinah and did not join the expedition)*. **They will soon swear by Allaah** *(when you return to Madinah)*, **"If we were able to, we would have left with you." They destroy themselves** *(by swearing false oaths)*. **Allaah knows that they really are liars** *(and will therefore punish them)*.

عَفَا اللّٰهُ عَنْكَ ۚ لِمَ أَذِنْتَ لَهُمْ حَتّٰى يَتَبَيَّنَ لَكَ الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا وَتَعْلَمَ الْكٰذِبِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. Allaah has forgiven you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ for excusing some permanently from marching into battle)*. **Why did you excuse them before the true ones** *(those with genuine excuses)* **became clear before you and** *(until)* **you became aware of the liars** *(those who made up excuses)* **?**

لَا يَسْتَأْذِنُكَ الَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللّٰهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْاٰخِرِ أَنْ يُّجَاهِدُوا بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ ۗ
وَاللّٰهُ عَلِيمٌۢ بِالْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. Those who believe in Allaah and the Last Day will not request you to excuse them from striving with their wealth and lives in Allaah's path *(because they sincerely want to strive and weep in sorrow when they do not have the means for Jihaad)*. **Allaah is well aware of those who possess Taqwa** *(and will reward them accordingly)*.

إِنَّمَا يَسْتَأْذِنُكَ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللّٰهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْاٰخِرِ وَارْتَابَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ فَهُمْ فِي رَيْبِهِمْ
يَتَرَدَّدُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Only those who do not believe in Allaah and the Last Day will request you to excuse them *(from Jihaad)*. **Their hearts have doubts** *(about Islaam)*, **so they will remain tossing about in their** *(many)* **doubts** *(making every effort to avoid Jihaad)*.

وَلَوْ أَرَادُوا الْخُرُوجَ لَأَعَدُّوا لَهُ عُدَّةً وَّلٰكِنْ كَرِهَ اللّٰهُ انْبِعَاثَهُمْ فَثَبَّطَهُمْ وَقِيلَ
اقْعُدُوا مَعَ الْقٰعِدِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. If they intended to proceed with you, they would have surely made some preparations, but Allaah disliked that they proceed (should join you) **so He held them back** *(causing them to make excuses)* **and** *(when they asked to be excused)* **they were told, "Stay with those** *(women, children and invalids)* **who remain behind!"**

لَوْ خَرَجُوا فِيكُم مَّا زَادُوكُمْ إِلَّا خَبَالًا وَلَأَوْضَعُوا خِلَالَكُمْ يَبْغُونَكُمُ الْفِتْنَةَ
وَفِيكُمْ سَمَّاعُونَ لَهُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِالظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. *(Allaah had destined that these people should not join the Muslim army because)* **Had they proceeded with you, they would have added nothing but conflict** *(to the Muslim ranks)* **and would have hurried to and fro among you, seeking to cause trouble** *(by carrying tales and spreading false information)*. *(However, you should still be careful because)* **Among you are those who spy for them. Allaah is well aware of the oppressors** *(those who try to cause trouble among people)*.

لَقَدِ ابْتَغَوُا الْفِتْنَةَ مِن قَبْلُ وَقَلَّبُوا لَكَ الْأُمُورَ حَتَّىٰ جَاءَ الْحَقُّ وَظَهَرَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ وَهُمْ
كَارِهُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. Indeed they *(the Munaafiqeen)* **sought to cause trouble** *(for you, O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **from before** *(when you arrived in Madinah)* **and used to overturn** *(upset and distort)* **matters for you until the truth arrived** *(Allaah's assistance at Badr)* **and Allaah's order** *(Islaam)* **appeared** *(to predominate)* **to their disappointment.**

وَمِنْهُم مَّن يَقُولُ ائْذَن لِّي وَلَا تَفْتِنِّي ۚ أَلَا فِي الْفِتْنَةِ سَقَطُوا ۗ وَإِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ لَمُحِيطَةٌ
بِالْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. Among them *(the Munaafiqeen)* **is he who says, "Excuse me** *(from fighting)* **and do not expose me to temptation** *(because Judda bin Qais will be unable to control himself when he sees their women)*." **Behold! In temptation did he** *(already)* **fall** *(by being reluctant to fight)* **! Verily Jahannam shall surround the Kaafiroon** *(and they will be unable to escape)*.

إِن تُصِبْكَ حَسَنَةٌ تَسُؤْهُمْ ۖ وَإِن تُصِبْكَ مُصِيبَةٌ يَقُولُوا قَدْ أَخَذْنَا أَمْرَنَا مِن قَبْلُ وَيَتَوَلَّوا
وَّهُمْ فَرِحُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. If any good comes your way, it displeases them. However, when any calamity *(difficulty)* **befalls you** *(in the path of Allaah)*, **they say, "We had already taken control of our affairs** *(taken precautions by remaining behind)* **before** *(this calamity. We have therefore saved ourselves from it)*." **They then turn away, happy** *(with themselves and with the suffering of the Muslims)*.

قُل لَّن يُصِيبَنَا إِلَّا مَا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَنَا هُوَ مَوْلَانَا ۚ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. Tell them, "Only that which Allaah had destined *(written)* **for us will affect us** *(will happen to us)*. **He is our Protecting Friend and the Mu'mineen should trust only in Him** *(in all circumstances)*."

قُلْ هَلْ تَرَبَّصُوْنَ بِنَآ اِلَّآ اِحْدَى الْحُسْنَيَيْنِ ۭ وَنَحْنُ نَتَرَبَّصُ بِكُمْ اَنْ يُّصِيْبَكُمُ اللّٰهُ بِعَذَابٍ
مِّنْ عِنْدِهٖٓ اَوْ بِاَيْدِيْنَا ڮ فَتَرَبَّصُوْٓا اِنَّا مَعَكُمْ مُّتَرَبِّصُوْنَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. Tell *(them)*, **"Are you waiting for only one of two good** *(outcomes)* **to come our way** *(we may either be martyred or victorious in battle, both of which are good for us)* **?** *(On the other hand)* **We are waiting for Allaah to afflict you with a punishment** *(that comes directly)* **from Himself** *(such as an earthquake)* **or at our hands** *(when Allaah allows us to kill you in battle)*. **So wait** *(for either form of punishment)*! **Indeed we are waiting** *(for the result)* **with you.**

قُلْ اَنْفِقُوْا طَوْعًا اَوْ كَرْهًا لَّنْ يُّتَقَبَّلَ مِنْكُمْ ۭ اِنَّكُمْ كُنْتُمْ قَوْمًا فٰسِقِيْنَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. Say *(to the Munaafiqeen)*, **"Spend happily** *(willingly)* **or reluctantly** *(for good causes)*. **It will never be accepted from you** *(because you do not have Imaan)*. **Indeed you have been disobedient people."**

وَمَا مَنَعَهُمْ اَنْ تُقْبَلَ مِنْهُمْ نَفَقٰتُهُمْ اِلَّآ اَنَّهُمْ كَفَرُوْا بِاللّٰهِ وَبِرَسُوْلِهٖ وَلَا يَاْتُوْنَ الصَّلٰوةَ
اِلَّا وَهُمْ كُسَالٰى وَلَا يُنْفِقُوْنَ اِلَّا وَهُمْ كٰرِهُوْنَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. The only thing that prevents their spending *(acts of charity)* **from being accepted is that they disbelieve in Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ, that they perform their salaah lazily and spend only reluctantly in charity** *(regarding the charity to be a tax, which is a sign of kufr)*.

فَلَا تُعْجِبْكَ اَمْوَالُهُمْ وَلَآ اَوْلَادُهُمْ ۭ اِنَّمَا يُرِيْدُ اللّٰهُ لِيُعَذِّبَهُمْ بِهَا فِي الْحَيٰوةِ الدُّنْيَا وَتَزْهَقَ
اَنْفُسُهُمْ وَهُمْ كٰفِرُوْنَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. So *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **do not let their** *(large amounts of)* **wealth and children impress** *(or overawe)* **you. Allaah intends to punish them with these** *(punish them by means of their wealth and children)* **in this worldly life and** *(Allaah intends)* **that their souls depart** *(from this world)* **while they are Kaafiroon.** *(Wealth and children therefore become a major cause of difficulty, anxiety and cause of destruction for people when Allaah uses them as a form of punishment.)*

وَيَحْلِفُوْنَ بِاللّٰهِ اِنَّهُمْ لَمِنْكُمْ ۭ وَمَا هُمْ مِّنْكُمْ وَلٰكِنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ يَّفْرَقُوْنَ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. They *(the Munaafiqeen)* **swear by Allaah that they are definitely from among you** *(that they are also Muslims like you)*. **They are not** *(at all)* **with you, but they are people in fear** *(too*

cowardly to express their kufr; they take false oaths out of fear that they may suffer the same fate as the Mushrikeen who suffered at the hands of the Muslims).

لَوْ يَجِدُوْنَ مَلْجَاً اَوْ مَغٰرٰتٍ اَوْ مُدَّخَلًا لَّوَلَّوْا اِلَيْهِ وَهُمْ يَجْمَحُوْنَ ۝٥٧

57. *(In fact, they are so terrified that)* **If they find any place of safety, a cave or any place to enter** *(to hide themselves)*, **they would hurry to it in great haste.** *(However, since they cannot hide themselves anywhere, they continue pretending to be Muslims.)*

وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ يَّلْمِزُكَ فِى الصَّدَقٰتِ فَاِنْ اُعْطُوْا مِنْهَا رَضُوْا وَاِنْ لَّمْ يُعْطَوْا مِنْهَآ اِذَا هُمْ يَسْخَطُوْنَ ۝٥٨

58. Among them *(Munaafiqeen)* **are** *(also)* **those who mock you concerning** *(the distribution of)* **charity. If they are given** *(a share)* **from it, they are pleased and if they are not given, they become annoyed.**

وَلَوْ اَنَّهُمْ رَضُوْا مَآ اٰتٰىهُمُ اللّٰهُ وَرَسُوْلُهٗ وَقَالُوْا حَسْبُنَا اللّٰهُ سَيُؤْتِيْنَا اللّٰهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهٖ وَرَسُوْلُهٗٓ
اِنَّآ اِلَى اللّٰهِ رٰغِبُوْنَ ۝٥٩ ع ٧ ١٧ ١٣

59. If only they were pleased with what Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ gave them *(from the spoils of war and other revenue)* **and said, "Allaah is enough for us. Soon Allaah shall grant us from His grace and His Rasool ﷺ will** *(grant us)* **as well** *(from other sources)*. **We are certainly optimistic** *(hopeful)* **about Allaah."** *(Muslims want to receive Allaah's nearness and pleasure)*

اِنَّمَا الصَّدَقٰتُ لِلْفُقَرَآءِ وَالْمَسٰكِيْنِ وَالْعٰمِلِيْنَ عَلَيْهَا وَالْمُؤَلَّفَةِ قُلُوْبُهُمْ وَفِى الرِّقَابِ وَالْغٰرِمِيْنَ
وَفِىْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيْلِ فَرِيْضَةً مِّنَ اللّٰهِ وَاللّٰهُ عَلِيْمٌ حَكِيْمٌ ۝٦٠

60. Alms *(zakaah)* **are only for the poor** *(who have nothing or very little)*, **the destitute** *(people whose total wealth is less than the value of Nisaab)*, **the orphans, those appointed to collect them** *(zakaah)*, **those whose hearts have to be reconciled** *(a group that existed only during the time of Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **for** *(the freedom of)* **slaves, for those** (genuinely) **in debt** *(who are not merely stalling payment)*, **for** *(those striving in)* **the path of Allaah** *(and have no means)* **and for the traveller** *(who has no means)*. **This is ordered** *(as obligatory)* **by Allaah. Allaah is All Knowing, The Wise** *(Allaah knows best who should receive zakaah and it is therefore not permissible for man to decide that any other group of persons besides the above groups should receive zakaah)*.

وَمِنْهُمُ الَّذِيْنَ يُؤْذُوْنَ النَّبِىَّ وَيَقُوْلُوْنَ هُوَ اُذُنٌ قُلْ اُذُنُ خَيْرٍ لَّكُمْ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللّٰهِ وَيُؤْمِنُ
لِلْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّلَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا مِنْكُمْ وَالَّذِيْنَ يُؤْذُوْنَ رَسُوْلَ اللّٰهِ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ اَلِيْمٌ ۝٦١

61. Among them *(the Munaafiqeen)* **there are those who hurt the Rasool ﷺ** *(with the things they say and when they are cautioned against doing so, they reply by)* **saying, "He is but all ears** *(he hears and*

accepts everything we say and will therefore not be hurt by our statements) **!" Tell them, "He is all ears of good for you** *(he knows that you are lying but tells you nothing so that you are not embarrassed)*. **" He believes in Allaah, believes in the Mu'mineen** *(when they tell him something)* **and is a mercy to those of you who have Imaan. There is a painful punishment for those who harass the Rasool** *(the Munafiqeen should leave others and please Allaah and His Rasul)*.

يَحْلِفُوْنَ بِاللّٰهِ لَكُمْ لِيُرْضُوْكُمْ ۚ وَاللّٰهُ وَرَسُوْلُهٗٓ اَحَقُّ اَنْ يُّرْضُوْهُ اِنْ كَانُوْا مُؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. *(O Mu'mineen)* **They** *(the Munaafiqeen)* **swear** *(false oaths)* **by Allaah for you to please you.** *(However, they fail to realise that)* **Allaah and His Rasool are more worthy of pleasing if they** *(really)* **are Mu'mineen.**

اَلَمْ يَعْلَمُوْٓا اَنَّهٗ مَنْ يُّحَادِدِ اللّٰهَ وَرَسُوْلَهٗ فَاَنَّ لَهٗ نَارَ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدًا فِيْهَا ۭ ذٰلِكَ الْخِزْيُ الْعَظِيْمُ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. Do they not know that whoever opposes Allaah and His Rasool shall have the fire of Jahannam *(as his punishment)*, **where he shall live forever?** *(Jahannam is eternal)* **That is the extreme disgrace.**

يَحْذَرُ الْمُنٰفِقُوْنَ اَنْ تُنَزَّلَ عَلَيْهِمْ سُوْرَةٌ تُنَبِّئُهُمْ بِمَا فِيْ قُلُوْبِهِمْ ۭ قُلِ اسْتَهْزِءُوْا ۚ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ
مُخْرِجٌ مَّا تَحْذَرُوْنَ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. The hypocrites fear that a Surah *(of the Qur'aan)* **will be revealed against them, informing them** *(and all the Muslims)* **of what** *(hypocrisy and malice)* **is in their hearts. Tell them, "Mock** *(as you please)* **!" Surely Allaah will expose** *(reveal)* **that which you fear most** *(thereby causing you to be humiliated)*.

وَلَئِنْ سَاَلْتَهُمْ لَيَقُوْلُنَّ اِنَّمَا كُنَّا نَخُوْضُ وَنَلْعَبُ ۭ قُلْ اَبِاللّٰهِ وَاٰيٰتِهٖ وَرَسُوْلِهٖ كُنْتُمْ تَسْتَهْزِءُوْنَ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. If you have to ask them *(the Munaafiqeen about the reason for their mockery)* **they will** *(brush it off and falsely)* **say, "We were only talking and joking** *(to pass time without intending any harm)*.**"**
Say, "Were you mocking Allaah, His Aayaat and His Rasool ?" *(Regardless of what excuse they give, their action cannot be condoned and constitutes the gravest of sins.)*

لَا تَعْتَذِرُوْا قَدْ كَفَرْتُمْ بَعْدَ اِيْمَانِكُمْ ۭ اِنْ نَّعْفُ عَنْ طَاۗىِٕفَةٍ مِّنْكُمْ نُعَذِّبْ طَاۗىِٕفَةًۢ بِاَنَّهُمْ
كَانُوْا مُجْرِمِيْنَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. "Do not make excuses. You have surely committed kufr *(by mocking Allaah, Rasulullaah or Allaah's Aayaat)* **after** *(your claim to)* **having Imaan. If We forgive a party of you** *(because of their sincere repentance)*, **We shall certainly punish another party because they had been culprits** *(wrongdoers, sinners)*.**"**

اَلْمُنٰفِقُوْنَ وَالْمُنٰفِقٰتُ بَعْضُهُمْ مِّنْۢ بَعْضٍ ۘ يَاْمُرُوْنَ بِالْمُنْكَرِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمَعْرُوْفِ
وَيَقْبِضُوْنَ اَيْدِيَهُمْ ؕ نَسُوا اللّٰهَ فَنَسِيَهُمْ ؕ اِنَّ الْمُنٰفِقِيْنَ هُمُ الْفٰسِقُوْنَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. The hypocrite men and women are from each another *(they are all alike in disbelieve and misdeeds)*. **They command** *(others to do)* **evil, prevent good and withhold** (hold back) **their hands** *(from spending in charity)*. **They forget Allaah, and He does not bother with them** *(He does not bother to shower His special mercy on them)*. **Indeed the hypocrites are the sinners** *(guilty of the worst crime of kufr)*.

وَعَدَ اللّٰهُ الْمُنٰفِقِيْنَ وَالْمُنٰفِقٰتِ وَالْكُفَّارَ نَارَ جَهَنَّمَ خٰلِدِيْنَ فِيْهَا ؕ هِىَ حَسْبُهُمْ ۚ وَلَعَنَهُمُ اللّٰهُ ۚ
وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّقِيْمٌ ۙ﴿٦٨﴾

68. Allaah promises the fire of Jahannam for the hypocrite men, the hypocrite women and the Kuffaar. They shall live there forever. It is sufficient *(as punishment)* **for them. Allaah has cursed them and they shall suffer an everlasting punishment.**

كَالَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ كَانُوْۤا اَشَدَّ مِنْكُمْ قُوَّةً وَّاَكْثَرَ اَمْوَالًا وَّاَوْلَادًا ؕ فَاسْتَمْتَعُوْا بِخَلَاقِهِمْ
فَاسْتَمْتَعْتُمْ بِخَلَاقِكُمْ كَمَا اسْتَمْتَعَ الَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ بِخَلَاقِهِمْ وَخُضْتُمْ كَالَّذِىْ خَاضُوْا ؕ
اُولٰٓئِكَ حَبِطَتْ اَعْمَالُهُمْ فِى الدُّنْيَا وَالْاٰخِرَةِ ۚ وَاُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الْخٰسِرُوْنَ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. *(O Munaafiqeen, you are)* **Just like those before you. They were more powerful than you and possessed more wealth and children than you. They enjoyed their share** *(of this world)* **and you enjoyed your share just as those before you enjoyed theirs.** *(In addition to this)* **You indulged** *(in evil and mocking Allaah's Deen)* **just as those who indulged. It was they whose actions were destroyed in this world and in the Aakhirah** *(because they will not have any rewards in the Aakhirah for any of their good acts)*. **It is they who are the losers.** *(Therefore, O Munaafiqeen, your lot will be the same.)*

اَلَمْ يَاْتِهِمْ نَبَاُ الَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ قَوْمِ نُوْحٍ وَّعَادٍ وَّثَمُوْدَ ۙ وَقَوْمِ اِبْرٰهِيْمَ وَاَصْحٰبِ مَدْيَنَ
وَالْمُؤْتَفِكٰتِ ؕ اَتَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنٰتِ ۚ فَمَا كَانَ اللّٰهُ لِيَظْلِمَهُمْ وَلٰكِنْ كَانُوْۤا اَنْفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُوْنَ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. Did the news of those before them not reach them, *(the news of)* **the nation of Nooh** عليه السلام**, the Aad, the Thamud, the people of Ibraheem** عليه السلام**, the inhabitants of Madyan and the overturned cities** *(of the people of Loot* عليه السلام*)* **? Their Rusul came to them with clear proofs** *(evidence)*. **It is not for Allaah to oppress them** *(by punishing them for no reason)*, **but they oppressed** *(wronged)* **themselves** *(by inviting Allaah's punishment upon themselves)*.

وَالْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ وَالْمُؤْمِنٰتُ بَعْضُهُمْ اَوْلِيَآءُ بَعْضٍ ۘ يَاْمُرُوْنَ بِالْمَعْرُوْفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ

وَيُقِيمُونَ الصَّلٰوةَ وَيُؤْتُونَ الزَّكٰوةَ وَيُطِيعُونَ اللّٰهَ وَرَسُولَهٗ ؕ اُولٰٓئِكَ سَيَرْحَمُهُمُ اللّٰهُ ؕ
اِنَّ اللّٰهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٧١﴾

71. The Mu'mineen men and the Mu'mineen women are supporters *(helpers, protectors)* **of each other. They command** *(others and each other to do)* **good, prevent evil, establish salaah, pay zakaah and obey Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ. These are the ones on whom Allaah shall soon shower mercy. Verily Allaah is Mighty, The Wise.**

وَعَدَ اللّٰهُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنٰتِ جَنّٰتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْاَنْهٰرُ خٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا وَمَسٰكِنَ طَيِّبَةً فِي
ع ٩ ١٥ جَنّٰتِ عَدْنٍ ؕ وَرِضْوَانٌ مِّنَ اللّٰهِ اَكْبَرُ ؕ ذٰلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. Allaah promises the Mu'mineen men and the Mu'mineen women Jannaat beneath which rivers flow, where they shall live forever. And *(in addition to this, Allaah also promises them)* **magnificent mansions in eternal Jannaat. The pleasure** *(good)* **of Allaah is greatest** *(greater than any other bounty)* **! This is the ultimate success .**

يٰٓاَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ جَاهِدِ الْكُفَّارَ وَالْمُنٰفِقِينَ وَاغْلُظْ عَلَيْهِمْ ؕ وَمَاْوٰىهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ ؕ وَبِئْسَ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. O Nabi ﷺ! Strive *(and fight as circumstances allow)* **against the Kuffaar and the hypocrites and be stern with them** *(for their reformation)*. **Their abode is Jahannam. What an evil place to return to** *(in the Aakhirah)* **!**

يَحْلِفُونَ بِاللّٰهِ مَا قَالُوا ؕ وَلَقَدْ قَالُوا كَلِمَةَ الْكُفْرِ وَكَفَرُوا بَعْدَ اِسْلَامِهِمْ وَهَمُّوا بِمَا لَمْ يَنَالُوا ۚ وَمَا
نَقَمُوٓا اِلَّآ اَنْ اَغْنٰىهُمُ اللّٰهُ وَرَسُولُهٗ مِنْ فَضْلِهٖ ۚ فَاِنْ يَّتُوبُوا يَكُ خَيْرًا لَّهُمْ ۚ وَاِنْ يَّتَوَلَّوْا
يُعَذِّبْهُمُ اللّٰهُ عَذَابًا اَلِيمًا ۙ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْاٰخِرَةِ ۚ وَمَا لَهُمْ فِي الْاَرْضِ مِنْ وَّلِيٍّ وَّلَا نَصِيرٍ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. They *(the Munaafiqeen)* **swear by Allaah that they never said** *(what was reported about them that they mocked Allaah and Rasulullaah ﷺ)*. **They definitely uttered the word of kufr. They committed kufr after** *(their claim of)* **being Muslims and resolved** *(to do)* **that which they could not accomplish** *(when they failed in their plot to assassinate Rasulullaah ﷺ on the return journey from Tabook)*. **They sought revenge only because Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ had made them wealthy out of their grace** *(by giving them a share of the spoils of war.They therefore had no cause to act the way they did because they had always benefited from Rasulullaah ﷺ)*. **If they repent** *(and become true Mu'mineen)*, **it would be better for them.** *(However,)* **If they turn back** *(and refuse to be true Mu'mineen)*, **Allaah shall inflict a painful punishment on them in this world and in the Aakhirah. There shall be no friend for them on earth, nor any helper** *(to save them from Allaah's punishment)*.

وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ عٰهَدَ اللّٰهَ لَئِنْ اٰتٰىنَا مِنْ فَضْلِهٖ لَنَصَّدَّقَنَّ وَلَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الصّٰلِحِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. Among them *(like Thaleba bin Hatib Ansari)* **are those who make the pledge with Allaah saying, "If He grants us** *(wealth)* **from His bounty, we will definitely give charity and we will certainly be of the pious ones."**

فَلَمَّآ اٰتٰىهُمْ مِّنْ فَضْلِهٖ بَخِلُوْا بِهٖ وَتَوَلَّوْا وَّهُمْ مُّعْرِضُوْنَ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. However, when Allaah grants them *(wealth)* **from His bounty, they are miserly and turn away in disregard** *(failing to keep their promise)*.

فَاَعْقَبَهُمْ نِفَاقًا فِیْ قُلُوْبِهِمْ اِلٰى يَوْمِ يَلْقَوْنَهٗ بِمَآ اَخْلَفُوا اللّٰهَ مَا وَعَدُوْهُ وَبِمَا كَانُوْا يَكْذِبُوْنَ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. So Allaah made the hypocrisy in their hearts their fate *(entrenched it in their heart)* **until the Day when they will meet Him because they had broken the pledge they made with Him and because they used to lie.**

اَلَمْ يَعْلَمُوْٓا اَنَّ اللّٰهَ يَعْلَمُ سِرَّهُمْ وَنَجْوٰىهُمْ وَاَنَّ اللّٰهَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوْبِ ﴿٧٨﴾

78. Do they *(the Munaafiqeen)* **not know that Allaah knows the secrets of their hearts and their secret meetings and that verily Allaah is the Knower of the unseen** *(and will punish them for their wrongs.?)*

اَلَّذِيْنَ يَلْمِزُوْنَ الْمُطَّوِّعِيْنَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ فِی الصَّدَقٰتِ وَالَّذِيْنَ لَا يَجِدُوْنَ اِلَّا جُهْدَهُمْ
فَيَسْخَرُوْنَ مِنْهُمْ سَخِرَ اللّٰهُ مِنْهُمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ اَلِيْمٌ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. Allaah shall mock *(punish the mockery of)* **those** *(Munaafiqeen)* **who mock the Mu'mineen because of their charity when they spend of their own will and** *(who mock)* **those who find only their efforts** *(to spend, referring to those who offer their labour in the path of Allaah)*. **For them will be a painful punishment.**

اِسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ اَوْ لَا تَسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ اِنْ تَسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ سَبْعِيْنَ مَرَّةً فَلَنْ يَّغْفِرَ اللّٰهُ لَهُمْ ذٰلِكَ بِاَنَّهُمْ كَفَرُوْا بِاللّٰهِ
وَرَسُوْلِهٖ وَاللّٰهُ لَا يَهْدِی الْقَوْمَ الْفٰسِقِيْنَ ﴿٨٠﴾ ع ١٠ ع ٨ ١٦

80. *(O Muhammad ﷺ!)* **Seek forgiveness for them** *(the Munaafiqeen)* **or do not seek forgiveness for them.** *(It makes no difference whether you seek forgiveness for them or not because)* **Even if you seek forgiveness for them seventy times, Allaah will never forgive them. That is because they disbelieved in Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ. Allaah does not guide the disobedient ones** *(because they have no desire to be guided)*.

فَرِحَ الْمُخَلَّفُوْنَ بِمَقْعَدِهِمْ خِلٰفَ رَسُوْلِ اللّٰهِ وَكَرِهُوْٓا اَنْ يُّجَاهِدُوْا بِاَمْوَالِهِمْ وَاَنْفُسِهِمْ فِیْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ

وَقَالُوا لَا تَنفِرُوا فِي الْحَرِّ ۗ قُلْ نَارُ جَهَنَّمَ أَشَدُّ حَرًّا ۚ لَّوْ كَانُوا يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿٨١﴾

81. Those who remained behind (did not join) **the Rasool of Allaah** *(who stayed behind in Madinah when Rasulullaah ﷺ marched with the Muslim army to Tabook)* **are pleased with their sitting behind him. They detest striving in Allaah's path with their wealth and their lives, saying** *(to others and to each other)*, **"Do not proceed in the heat!" Tell them, "The fire of Jahannam is much more intense in heat** *(69 times more intense than the fire of this world)*.**" If only they understood.** *(If they understood that the heat of Jahannam is unbearable and everlasting, they would not fear the temporary heat of this world which is bearable.)*

فَلْيَضْحَكُوا قَلِيلًا وَلْيَبْكُوا كَثِيرًا جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

82. Let them laugh for awhile *(in this world)* **and** *(then)* **cry more** *(in the Aakhirah)* **in compensation** *(as punishment)* **for the** *(evil)* **deeds that they carry out.**

فَإِن رَّجَعَكَ اللَّهُ إِلَىٰ طَائِفَةٍ مِّنْهُمْ فَاسْتَأْذَنُوكَ لِلْخُرُوجِ فَقُل لَّن تَخْرُجُوا مَعِيَ أَبَدًا وَلَن تُقَاتِلُوا
مَعِيَ عَدُوًّا ۖ إِنَّكُمْ رَضِيتُم بِالْقُعُودِ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ فَاقْعُدُوا مَعَ الْخَالِفِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. If Allaah returns you *(O Muhammad ﷺ from Tabook and)* **to a group of them** *(the Munaafiqeen who did not march with you)* **and they seek permission to proceed** *(with you in Jihaad on another occasion)*, **then tell them, "You shall never proceed with me ever, nor will you ever fight an enemy with me! You were pleased to remain behind the first time, so now you remain with those** *(women, children and invalids)* **who remain behind!"**

وَلَا تُصَلِّ عَلَىٰ أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُم مَّاتَ أَبَدًا وَلَا تَقُمْ عَلَىٰ قَبْرِهِ ۖ إِنَّهُمْ كَفَرُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَمَاتُوا وَهُمْ فَاسِقُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. *(When Rasulullaah ﷺ was about to perform the funeral prayer of the leader of the Munaafiqeen, Allaah addressed him saying,)* **Do not ever perform** *(the funeral)* **salaah for any of them who die and do not stand over their graves** *(to bury them or to visit their graves)*. **Undoubtedly they disbelieved in Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ and died as disobedient people** *(as Kuffaar)*.

وَلَا تُعْجِبْكَ أَمْوَالُهُمْ وَأَوْلَادُهُمْ ۚ إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ أَن يُعَذِّبَهُم بِهَا فِي الدُّنْيَا وَتَزْهَقَ أَنفُسُهُمْ وَهُمْ كَافِرُونَ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. Their wealth and their children should not impress you. Allaah intends to punish them with these *(punish them by means of their own wealth and children)* **in this worldly life and** *(Allaah intends)* **that their souls depart** *(from this world)* **while they are Kaafiroon.** *(Wealth and children therefore become a major cause of difficulty for people when Allaah uses them as a form of punishment.)*

وَإِذَا أُنزِلَتْ سُورَةٌ أَنْ آمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَجَاهِدُوا مَعَ رَسُولِهِ اسْتَأْذَنَكَ أُولُو الطَّوْلِ مِنْهُمْ وَقَالُوا ذَرْنَا نَكُن
مَّعَ الْقَاعِدِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. Whenever a Surah is revealed saying, "Believe in Allaah and strive with His Rasool ﷺ", the wealthy ones from them *(the Munaafiqeen)* **seek exemption from you** *(from fighting)* **saying, "Leave** (Allow) **us to be with those who remain behind."**

رَضُوْا بِاَنْ يَّكُوْنُوْا مَعَ الْخَوَالِفِ وَطُبِعَ عَلٰى قُلُوْبِهِمْ فَهُمْ لَا يَفْقَهُوْنَ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. They are pleased to be with those *(women, children and invalids)* **who remain in their homes. Their hearts have been sealed** *(because of hypocrisy, avoiding Jihaad and disobeying Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **so they cannot understand.**

لٰكِنِ الرَّسُوْلُ وَالَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا مَعَهٗ جٰهَدُوْا بِاَمْوَالِهِمْ وَاَنْفُسِهِمْ ؕ وَاُولٰٓئِكَ لَهُمُ الْخَيْرٰتُ ۫ وَاُولٰٓئِكَ
هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُوْنَ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. However, the Rasool ﷺ and those who have Imaan strive with their wealth and their lives *(to protect the Deen for Allaah's pleasure)*. **For these people shall be all goodness** *(in both worlds)* **and they will be the successful ones** *(reaching the goal)*.

اَعَدَّ اللّٰهُ لَهُمْ جَنّٰتٍ تَجْرِيْ مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْاَنْهٰرُ خٰلِدِيْنَ فِيْهَا ؕ ذٰلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيْمُ ﴿٨٩﴾ ١١ ع ٩ ١٧

89. Allaah has prepared for them such Jannaat beneath which rivers flow, where they shall live forever. This is the ultimate success.

وَجَآءَ الْمُعَذِّرُوْنَ مِنَ الْاَعْرَابِ لِيُؤْذَنَ لَهُمْ وَقَعَدَ الَّذِيْنَ كَذَبُوا اللّٰهَ وَرَسُوْلَهٗ ؕ سَيُصِيْبُ الَّذِيْنَ
كَفَرُوْا مِنْهُمْ عَذَابٌ اَلِيْمٌ ﴿٩٠﴾

90. For those villagers who make excuses came *(to Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **to seek exemption** *(permission to be excused from fighting in Jihaad.)* **And those who lied to Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ** *(lied about their Imaan)* **remain behind** *(without joining the Muslim army)*, **a painful punishment shall soon afflict those of them who do not have Imaan.**

لَيْسَ عَلَى الضُّعَفَآءِ وَلَا عَلَى الْمَرْضٰى وَلَا عَلَى الَّذِيْنَ لَا يَجِدُوْنَ مَا يُنْفِقُوْنَ حَرَجٌ اِذَا نَصَحُوْا لِلّٰهِ
وَرَسُوْلِهٖ ؕ مَا عَلَى الْمُحْسِنِيْنَ مِنْ سَبِيْلٍ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ غَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ ﴿٩١﴾

91. There shall be no sin *(for not fighting in Jihaad)* **on the weak** *(elderly)*, **the ill** *(such as the blind and paralysed)* **and those who do not find the means to spend, if they wish Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ well** *(if they are sincere and true in their loyalty to Allaah and to Rasulullaah ﷺ)*. **There is no blame on those who do good** *(such as these people because their situations are beyond their control)*. **Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

وَّلَا عَلَى الَّذِيْنَ اِذَا مَآ اَتَوْكَ لِتَحْمِلَهُمْ قُلْتَ لَآ اَجِدُ مَآ اَحْمِلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ تَوَلَّوْا وَّ اَعْيُنُهُمْ تَفِيْضُ
مِنَ الدَّمْعِ حَزَنًا اَلَّا يَجِدُوْا مَا يُنْفِقُوْنَ ؕ﴿۹۲﴾

92. And neither *(will there be any sin)* **on those who, when they come to you** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **to provide transport for them** *(to proceed in Jihaad)*, **you tell them, "I do not have any transport for you." They then turn away with their eyes flowing with tears, despondent that they could not find anything to spend** *(in Allaah's path)*.

اِنَّمَا السَّبِيْلُ عَلَى الَّذِيْنَ يَسْتَاْذِنُوْنَكَ وَهُمْ اَغْنِيَآءُ ۚ رَضُوْا بِاَنْ يَّكُوْنُوْا مَعَ الْخَوَالِفِ ۙ وَطَبَعَ
اللّٰهُ عَلٰى قُلُوْبِهِمْ فَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿۹۳﴾

93. Blame is only on those who seek exemption *(from Jihaad)* **when they are wealthy. They are pleased to be with those who remain behind. Allaah has placed a seal on their hearts, so they have no knowledge** *(of what is good for them and what is not)*.

يَعْتَذِرُوْنَ اِلَيْكُمْ اِذَا رَجَعْتُمْ اِلَيْهِمْ ؕ قُلْ لَّا تَعْتَذِرُوْا لَنْ نُّؤْمِنَ لَكُمْ قَدْ نَبَّاَنَا اللّٰهُ مِنْ
اَخْبَارِكُمْ ؕ وَسَيَرَى اللّٰهُ عَمَلَكُمْ وَرَسُوْلُهٗ ثُمَّ تُرَدُّوْنَ اِلٰى عٰلِمِ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ فَيُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ
تَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿۹۴﴾

94. They *(the Munaafiqeen)* **will make excuses to you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **when you return to them** *(in Madinah after returning from Tabook)*. **Tell them, "Do not make excuses; we shall never believe you. Allaah has already informed us about your condition** *(that you are hypocrites)*. **Soon Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ will see your actions. Then** *(in the Aakhirah)* **you will be returned to the Knower of the unseen and the seen** *(that is Allaah)*, **and He will inform you of the things that you did** *(and will punish you for the wrong you did for He knows the hidden intentions of every person)*."

سَيَحْلِفُوْنَ بِاللّٰهِ لَكُمْ اِذَا انْقَلَبْتُمْ اِلَيْهِمْ لِتُعْرِضُوْا عَنْهُمْ ؕ فَاَعْرِضُوْا عَنْهُمْ ؕ اِنَّهُمْ رِجْسٌ ۡ وَّمَاْوٰىهُمْ
جَهَنَّمُ ۚ جَزَآءًۢ بِمَا كَانُوْا يَكْسِبُوْنَ ﴿۹۵﴾

95. When you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **return to them** *(the Munaafiqeen)* **shortly** *(in Madinah)* **they will swear before you by Allaah** *(that they had valid reasons for not accompanying you)*, **so that you may leave them alone** *(and do not admonish them)*. **Pay no attention to them! They** *(their beliefs and actions)* **are impure! Their abode shall be Jahannam as a punishment for what** *(evil deeds)* **they earned.**

يَحْلِفُوْنَ لَكُمْ لِتَرْضَوْا عَنْهُمْ ۚ فَاِنْ تَرْضَوْا عَنْهُمْ فَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَا يَرْضٰى عَنِ الْقَوْمِ الْفٰسِقِيْنَ ﴿۹۶﴾

96. They swear *(oaths)* **before you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **so that you may be pleased with them.** *(However,)* **Even if you are pleased with them, Allaah is certainly not pleased with the disobedient ones** *(Muslims should therefore not maintain close ties with such people)*.

اَلْاَعْرَابُ اَشَدُّ كُفْرًا وَّنِفَاقًا وَّاَجْدَرُ اَلَّا يَعْلَمُوْا حُدُوْدَ مَآ اَنْزَلَ اللّٰهُ عَلٰى رَسُوْلِهٖ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ
عَلِيْمٌ حَكِيْمٌ ﴿۹۷﴾

97. The villagers *(because of their hardened nature and being far from gatherings where knowledge is imparted)* **are extremely staunch in** *(committed to)* **kufr and hypocrisy and are more likely to be ignorant of the limits** *(of the Shari'ah)* **that Allaah has revealed to His Rasool ﷺ. Allaah is All Knowing, The Wise.**

وَمِنَ الْاَعْرَابِ مَنْ يَّتَّخِذُ مَا يُنْفِقُ مَغْرَمًا وَّيَتَرَبَّصُ بِكُمُ الدَّوَآئِرَ ؕ عَلَيْهِمْ دَآئِرَةُ السَّوْءِ ؕ
وَاللّٰهُ سَمِيْعٌ عَلِيْمٌ ﴿۹۸﴾

98. Among the villagers *(the desert Arabs)* **are those who consider what they spend** *(charity and contributions to Jihaad)* **as a tax** *(a toll, a burden)* **and they await the ill-fortunes of fate to befall you** *(Muslims)*. **May ill fortune befall them! Allaah is All Hearing, All Knowing** *(He knows who deserves ill-fortune and when it will befall them)*.

وَمِنَ الْاَعْرَابِ مَنْ يُّؤْمِنُ بِاللّٰهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْاٰخِرِ وَيَتَّخِذُ مَا يُنْفِقُ قُرُبٰتٍ عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ وَصَلَوٰتِ
ع ۱۲ الرَّسُوْلِ ؕ اَلَآ اِنَّهَا قُرْبَةٌ لَّهُمْ ؕ سَيُدْخِلُهُمُ اللّٰهُ فِيْ رَحْمَتِهٖ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ غَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ ﴿۹۹﴾

99. Among the villagers there are also those who believe in Allaah and the Last Day. They consider what they spend as a means of gaining nearness to Allaah and *(a means being included in)* **the prayers** *(du'aa)* **of the Rasool ﷺ. Behold! It** *(their spending for the pleasure of Allaah)* **will be a means of gaining nearness** *(and du'aa)* **for them. Allaah will soon enter them in His mercy. Undoubtedly Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

وَالسّٰبِقُوْنَ الْاَوَّلُوْنَ مِنَ الْمُهٰجِرِيْنَ وَالْاَنْصَارِ وَالَّذِيْنَ اتَّبَعُوْهُمْ بِاِحْسَانٍ ۙ رَّضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوْا عَنْهُ
وَاَعَدَّ لَهُمْ جَنّٰتٍ تَجْرِيْ تَحْتَهَا الْاَنْهٰرُ خٰلِدِيْنَ فِيْهَآ اَبَدًا ؕ ذٰلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيْمُ ﴿۱۰۰﴾

100. Allaah is pleased with the first to lead the way from the Muhaajireen, the Ansaar, and those who followed them with sincerity and they are pleased with Him. He has prepared for them such Jannaat beneath which rivers flow, in which they shall live forever. This is the ultimate success. *(This verse clearly illustrates the great status of the Sahabah رضي الله تعالى عنهم and it will therefore be wrong to revile them.)*

وَمِمَّنْ حَوْلَكُمْ مِّنَ الْاَعْرَابِ مُنٰفِقُوْنَ ؕ وَمِنْ اَهْلِ الْمَدِيْنَةِ ؕ مَرَدُوْا عَلَى النِّفَاقِ ۫ لَا تَعْلَمُهُمْ ؕ نَحْنُ
نَعْلَمُهُمْ ؕ سَنُعَذِّبُهُمْ مَّرَّتَيْنِ ثُمَّ يُرَدُّوْنَ اِلٰى عَذَابٍ عَظِيْمٍ ﴿۱۰۱﴾

101. Among the villagers around you *(around Madinah)* **are hypocrites and from the people of Madinah** *(there are hypocrites)* **as well. They persist in hypocrisy** *(and do not want to refrain from it)*. **You** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **do not know them, but We know them** *(because only Allaah knows everything)*. **We shall soon punish them twice** *(in this world and in the grave)*, **after which they will be returned to a monstrous punishment** *(in Jahannam)*.

وَاٰخَرُوْنَ اعْتَرَفُوْا بِذُنُوْبِهِمْ خَلَطُوْا عَمَلًا صَالِحًا وَّاٰخَرَ سَيِّئًا ؕ عَسَى اللّٰهُ اَنْ يَّتُوْبَ عَلَيْهِمْ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ
غَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ ﴿۱۰۲﴾

102. There are others who admit their sins *(acknowledge that they were wrong in not accompanying Rasulullaah ﷺ to Tabook)*. **They have mixed their actions, some being good** *(the previous expeditions that they joined)*, **while others are evil** *(the expedition that they missed without valid reasons)*. **Allaah will soon accept their repentance** *(and forgive them)*. **Allaah is certainly Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

خُذْ مِنْ اَمْوَالِهِمْ صَدَقَةً تُطَهِّرُهُمْ وَتُزَكِّيْهِمْ بِهَا وَصَلِّ عَلَيْهِمْ ؕ اِنَّ صَلٰوتَكَ سَكَنٌ لَّهُمْ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ سَمِيْعٌ
عَلِيْمٌ ﴿۱۰۳﴾

103. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **Take charity from their wealth by which you may purify and cleanse them, and pray for them. Indeed your prayer for them is a source of comfort** *(and peace)* **for** *(all of)* **them** *(because they know that your du'aa is accepted)*. **Allaah is All Hearing, All Knowing** *(accepts with mercy and compassion)?*

اَلَمْ يَعْلَمُوْٓا اَنَّ اللّٰهَ هُوَ يَقْبَلُ التَّوْبَةَ عَنْ عِبَادِهٖ وَيَاْخُذُ الصَّدَقٰتِ وَاَنَّ اللّٰهَ هُوَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيْمُ ﴿۱۰۴﴾

104. Do they not know that surely Allaah accepts *(sincere)* **repentance from His bondsmen, accepts charity** *(given for His pleasure)* **and that indeed He is Most Pardoning, the Most Merciful** *(accepts with Mercy and Compassion)*.

وَقُلِ اعْمَلُوْا فَسَيَرَى اللّٰهُ عَمَلَكُمْ وَرَسُوْلُهٗ وَالْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ ؕ وَسَتُرَدُّوْنَ اِلٰى عٰلِمِ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ
فَيُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿۱۰۵﴾

105. Say, "Keep acting *(pretending as you please)*." **Allaah, His Rasool ﷺ and the Mu'mineen will soon see your** *(evil)* **actions** *(when these are exposed)*. **You will shortly be returned to the Knower of the unseen and the seen** *(returned to Allaah in the Aakhirah)* **when He will inform you of what you used to do** *(and punish you for your sins)*.

وَءَاخَرُونَ مُرْجَوْنَ لِأَمْرِ ٱللَّهِ إِمَّا يُعَذِّبُهُمْ وَإِمَّا يَتُوبُ عَلَيْهِمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿١٠٦﴾

106. There are some *(sincere Sahabah رضي الله عنهم who did not join Rasulullaah ﷺ to Tabook despite their ability to do so)* **whose matter** *(whose forgiveness)* **has been postponed for** *(the arrival of)* **the order of Allaah. He will either punish them or accept their repentance. Allaah is All Knowing, The Wise.** *(This verse refers to three sincere Sahabah رضي الله عنهم who did not present false excuses to Rasulullaah ﷺ to justify their failure to join him to Tabook. They truly regretted this and sought Allaah's forgiveness. Their forgiveness was announced only fifty days later, during which period the other Muslims were commanded not to associate with them.)*

وَٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّخَذُوا۟ مَسْجِدًا ضِرَارًا وَكُفْرًا وَتَفْرِيقًۢا بَيْنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَإِرْصَادًا لِّمَنْ حَارَبَ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ
مِن قَبْلُ ۚ وَلَيَحْلِفُنَّ إِنْ أَرَدْنَآ إِلَّا ٱلْحُسْنَىٰ ۖ وَٱللَّهُ يَشْهَدُ إِنَّهُمْ لَكَـٰذِبُونَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

107. *(Under orders from a Christian called Abu Aamir who previously lived in Madinah, a group of Munaafiqeen erected a building in Quba to gather other Munaafiqeen and weapons so that they could assist a Roman army planning to attack Madinah. They called the building a Masjid so that suspicion would not be raised, claiming that the existing Masjid in Quba was too far for many old and sickly people and not large enough for the community of Quba. Referring to this plan of theirs, Allaah revealed the following verses.) (Among the Munaafiqeen are)* **Those who built a Masjid to harm** *(Islaam and the Muslims)*, **for** *(the promotion of)* **kufr, to create disunity between the Mu'mineen, and to prepare for him** *(Abu Aamir)* **who fought against Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ before** *(in the battles that the Mushrikeen fought against the Muslims)*. *(When asked about the reason for erecting the building)* **They will most certainly swear** *(with vigour)*, **"We only intended good." Allaah testifies** *(is a Witness)* **that they are definitely liars.** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ then instructed some Sahabah رضي الله عنهم to demolish this "Masjid", which they did.)*

لَا تَقُمْ فِيهِ أَبَدًا ۚ لَّمَسْجِدٌ أُسِّسَ عَلَى ٱلتَّقْوَىٰ مِنْ أَوَّلِ يَوْمٍ أَحَقُّ أَن تَقُومَ فِيهِ ۚ فِيهِ رِجَالٌ يُحِبُّونَ أَن
يَتَطَهَّرُوا۟ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ يُحِبُّ ٱلْمُطَّهِّرِينَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

108. *(These Munaafiqeen asked Rasulullaah ﷺ to perform one salaah in their "Masjid" so that others may follow. However, before Rasulullaah ﷺ could do so, Allaah commanded him with the following words,)* **Never ever stand in it** *(in this "Masjid")* **! Surely the Masjid that was established on Taqwa from the first day** *(referring to the Masjid that Rasulullaah ﷺ built in Quba)* **is worthier for you to stand in. In it** *(in the Masjid founded on Taqwa)* **are men who love to be extremely pure. Allaah loves those who are exceptionally pure** *(those who love both external and internal purity)*.

أَفَمَنْ أَسَّسَ بُنْيَـٰنَهُۥ عَلَىٰ تَقْوَىٰ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ وَرِضْوَٰنٍ خَيْرٌ أَم مَّنْ أَسَّسَ بُنْيَـٰنَهُۥ عَلَىٰ شَفَا جُرُفٍ هَارٍ
فَٱنْهَارَ بِهِۦ فِى نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

109. Is he who *(firmly)* **established his foundation on Taqwa from Allaah and His pleasure better or** *(is)* **he** *(better)* **who established his foundation on a collapsing edge** *(of a precipice)*, **so he tumbles with it into the Fire of Jahannam? Allaah does not guide oppressive** *(wrong-doing and unjust)* **people.**

لَا يَزَالُ بُنْيَانُهُمُ الَّذِي بَنَوْا رِيبَةً فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ إِلَّا أَنْ تَقَطَّعَ قُلُوبُهُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿١١٠﴾ ع ١٣

110. The foundation *(the building)* **that they established will always be a source of doubt** *(regret and hypocrisy)* **in their hearts** *(as long as they live because they achieved nothing from it besides humiliation)*. **However,** *(it is best for them)* **if their hearts are split into pieces** *(if they die, because death will end the humiliation of this world)*. **Allaah is All Knowing, The Wise** *(He knows how hypocrisy can be rooted out)*.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ اشْتَرَىٰ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَأَمْوَالَهُمْ بِأَنَّ لَهُمُ الْجَنَّةَ ۚ يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ
فَيَقْتُلُونَ وَيُقْتَلُونَ ۖ وَعْدًا عَلَيْهِ حَقًّا فِي التَّوْرَاةِ وَالْإِنْجِيلِ وَالْقُرْآنِ ۚ وَمَنْ أَوْفَىٰ بِعَهْدِهِ
مِنَ اللَّهِ ۚ فَاسْتَبْشِرُوا بِبَيْعِكُمُ الَّذِي بَايَعْتُمْ بِهِ ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿١١١﴾

111. Indeed Allaah has purchased from the Mu'mineen their lives and wealth so that they may have Jannah *(in exchange)*. **They fight in Allaah's path** *(in Jihaad for Allaah's pleasure)*, **killing** *(their enemies)* **and being killed. This** *(promise of Jannah for those who sacrifice their lives and wealth for Allaah's Deen)* **is Allaah's promise that is binding in the Torah, the Injeel and the Qur'aan. Who** *(none)* **fulfils their promise better than Allaah? So rejoice with your bargain that you have made** *(because Allaah shall grant you much more in exchange for very little)*. **This** *(submitting to Allaah)* **is the supreme success.**

التَّائِبُونَ الْعَابِدُونَ الْحَامِدُونَ السَّائِحُونَ الرَّاكِعُونَ السَّاجِدُونَ الْآمِرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَالنَّاهُونَ
عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَالْحَافِظُونَ لِحُدُودِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَبَشِّرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١١٢﴾

112. *(The true Mu'mineen are)* **Those who repent, those who worship** *(Allaah only)*, **those who praise** *(Allaah)*, **those who fast** *(and abstain from worldly indulgences)*, **those who bow** *(in Ruku)*, **those who prostrate** *(in Sajdah)*, **those who command** *(others to do)* **good, those who forbid** *(others from)* **evil** *(firstly by setting a good example)* **and those who maintain** *(do not overstep)* **the limits set by Allaah. Convey the good news** *(of an everlasting Jannah)* **to the Mu'mineen** *(who have given their lives and their wealth to Allaah)*.

مَا كَانَ لِلنَّبِيِّ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَنْ يَسْتَغْفِرُوا لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ وَلَوْ كَانُوا أُولِي قُرْبَىٰ مِنْ بَعْدِ
مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمْ أَنَّهُمْ أَصْحَابُ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿١١٣﴾

113. It is not *(permissible)* **for the Nabi ﷺ, nor** *(is it permissible for)* **the Mu'mineen to** *(ever)* **seek forgiveness for the Mushrikeen, even if they be their relatives, after it has become** *(extremely)* **clear to them** *(when these Mushrikeen died without Imaan)* **that they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **are to be residents of the Blaze** *(Jahannam)*.

وَمَا كَانَ اسْتِغْفَارُ إِبْرٰهِيمَ لِأَبِيهِ إِلَّا عَن مَّوْعِدَةٍ وَعَدَهَا إِيَّاهُ فَلَمَّا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُ أَنَّهُ عَدُوٌّ لِّلَّهِ
تَبَرَّأَ مِنْهُ إِنَّ إِبْرٰهِيمَ لَأَوَّاهٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿١١٤﴾

114. Ibraheem عليه السلام **sought forgiveness for his father only because of a promise that he** *(Ibraheem* عليه السلام *)* **had made to him** *(when he said to his father that he would seek forgiveness for him, hoping that this would encourage his father to accept Imaan). (However,)* **When it became** *(very)* **clear to him** *(Ibraheem* عليه السلام*)* **that his father was Allaah's** *(open)* **enemy** *(when his father died without Imaan)*, **he absolved himself** *(completely)* **from him** *(freed hinself from his obligation to seek forgiveness for his father)*. **Indeed Ibraheem** عليه السلام **was extremely soft-hearted and tolerant.**

وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُضِلَّ قَوْمًا بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدٰىهُمْ حَتّٰى يُبَيِّنَ لَهُم مَّا يَتَّقُونَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١١٥﴾

115. Allaah will *(definitely)* **not cause people to stray** *(from the straight path of Islaam)* **after He has guided them** *(to it)* **until He explains to them the things that they should abstain from** *(completely. However, when they do not abstain from these things, they stray from Islaam)*. **Allaah has knowledge of all things.**

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَمَا لَكُم مِّن دُونِ اللَّهِ مِن وَلِيٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ﴿١١٦﴾

116. To Allaah belongs the kingdoms of the heavens and the earth *(and He therefore has the right to do as He pleases)*. **He gives life** *(as well as guidance)* **and causes death. You have no Protecting Friend, nor any ally besides Allaah** *(so turn to Him only)*.

لَقَد تَّابَ اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ وَالْمُهٰجِرِينَ وَالْأَنصَارِ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوهُ فِي سَاعَةِ الْعُسْرَةِ مِن بَعْدِ
مَا كَادَ يَزِيغُ قُلُوبُ فَرِيقٍ مِّنْهُمْ ثُمَّ تَابَ عَلَيْهِمْ إِنَّهُ بِهِمْ رَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١١٧﴾

117. Allaah has certainly turned in mercy towards the Nabi and towards the Muhaajireen and the Ansaar who followed him in the hour of difficulty *(to Tabook)* **after the hearts of some of them were almost shaken** *(causing them to hesitate)*. **Without doubt, He is Most Compassionate and Most Merciful towards them** *(by blessing them with steadfastness and devotion)*.

وَعَلَى الثَّلٰثَةِ الَّذِينَ خُلِّفُوا حَتّٰى إِذَا ضَاقَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الْأَرْضُ بِمَا رَحُبَتْ وَضَاقَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ أَنفُسُهُمْ
وَظَنُّوا أَن لَّا مَلْجَأَ مِنَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا إِلَيْهِ ثُمَّ تَابَ عَلَيْهِمْ لِيَتُوبُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١١٨﴾

118. And Allaah *(has also turned in mercy towards)* **the three** *(Sahaaba* رضي الله عنهم*, namely Murara bin Rabee* رضي الله عنه*, Ka'b bin Maalik* رضي الله عنه *and Hilaal bin Umayyah* رضي الله عنه*)* **whose matter** *(forgiveness for not marching to Tabook)* **was postponed** *(for fifty days)* **until the earth narrowed for them despite its vastness** *(and they could find no place to hide themselves)*, **their own souls narrowed for them** *(they*

became frustrated with themselves) **and they were convinced that there was no safety from Allaah except** *(in turning)* **towards Him. Then Allaah turned towards them** *(in mercy)* **so that they** *(could)* **turn to Him** *(in repentance)*. **Indeed Allaah is Most Pardoning, Most Merciful** *(to those with Imaan and who repent sincerely)*.

يٰۤاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ وَكُوْنُوْا مَعَ الصّٰدِقِيْنَ ﴿۱۱۹﴾

119. O you who have Imaan! Fear *(the punishment of)* **Allaah** *(by doing good and abstaining from sin)* **and stay** *(associate)* **with the truthful.**

مَا كَانَ لِاَهْلِ الْمَدِيْنَةِ وَمَنْ حَوْلَهُمْ مِّنَ الْاَعْرَابِ اَنْ يَّتَخَلَّفُوْا عَنْ رَّسُوْلِ اللّٰهِ وَلَا يَرْغَبُوْا
بِاَنْفُسِهِمْ عَنْ نَّفْسِهٖ ؕ ذٰلِكَ بِاَنَّهُمْ لَا يُصِيْبُهُمْ ظَمَاٌ وَّلَا نَصَبٌ وَّلَا مَخْمَصَةٌ فِيْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ وَلَا
يَطَـُٔوْنَ مَوْطِئًا يَّغِيْظُ الْكُفَّارَ وَلَا يَنَالُوْنَ مِنْ عَدُوٍّ نَّيْلًا اِلَّا كُتِبَ لَهُمْ بِهٖ عَمَلٌ صَالِحٌ ؕ
اِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَا يُضِيْعُ اَجْرَ الْمُحْسِنِيْنَ ﴿۱۲۰﴾

120. It is not *(appropriate)* **for the people of Madinah and those villagers** *(the desert Arabs)* **around them to remain behind** *(when)* **the Rasool of Allaah** *(proceeds in Jihaad)* **or to prefer their lives over his. This** *(act of remaining behind when Rasulullaah ﷺ proceeds in Jihaad)* **is** *(not appropriate)* **because** *(the reward of)* **a good deed will be recorded for them** *(in their favour)* **for every bit of thirst, tiredness and hunger that afflicts them in the path of Allaah; as well as** *(the reward of a good deed will be recorded in their favour)* **for every step that they take by which the Kuffaar are angered and** *(the reward of a good deed will be recorded in their favour for)* **anything that they take from the Kuffaar** *(in battle)*. **Certainly, Allaah does not put the reward of the righteous ones to waste.**

وَلَا يُنْفِقُوْنَ نَفَقَةً صَغِيْرَةً وَّلَا كَبِيْرَةً وَّلَا يَقْطَعُوْنَ وَادِيًا اِلَّا كُتِبَ لَهُمْ لِيَجْزِيَهُمُ اللّٰهُ
اَحْسَنَ مَا كَانُوْا يَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿۱۲۱﴾

121. Every small and large amount they spend in Allaah's way *(for Allaah's pleasure while in Jihaad)* **and every valley that they cross** *(while marching in Jihaad)* **will be recorded for them so that Allaah rewards them** *(with benefits that are)* **better than that** *(action)* **which they do.**

وَمَا كَانَ الْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ لِيَنْفِرُوْا كَآفَّةً ؕ فَلَوْلَا نَفَرَ مِنْ كُلِّ فِرْقَةٍ مِّنْهُمْ طَآئِفَةٌ لِّيَتَفَقَّهُوْا فِي الدِّيْنِ
وَلِيُنْذِرُوْا قَوْمَهُمْ اِذَا رَجَعُوْۤا اِلَيْهِمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَحْذَرُوْنَ ﴿۱۲۲﴾ ع ١٥ ع ٤

122. It is not *(correct)* **for the Mu'mineen to proceed** *(in Jihaad)* **all together** *(simultaneously when it is not Fardh for all to participate)*. **Why does a small group from every large party not proceed**

to attain a deep understanding of Deen *(which is Fardh Kifaayah)* **so that they may warn their people** *(who had been engaged in Jihaad)* **when they return to them so that they may beware** *(of sin)* **?**

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ قَٰتِلُوا۟ ٱلَّذِينَ يَلُونَكُم مِّنَ ٱلْكُفَّارِ وَلْيَجِدُوا۟ فِيكُمْ غِلْظَةً ۚ وَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟
أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ مَعَ ٱلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٢٣﴾ ع

123. O you who have Imaan! Fight those Kuffaar who are near you *(those living nearest to you and then those nearest to them and so forth)* **and let them feel your sternness. Know that indeed Allaah is with those who have Taqwa** *(Allaah will grant you dominance over the Kuffaar in proportion to your Taqwa)*.

وَإِذَا مَآ أُنزِلَتْ سُورَةٌ فَمِنْهُم مَّن يَقُولُ أَيُّكُمْ زَادَتْهُ هَٰذِهِۦٓ إِيمَٰنًا ۚ فَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟
فَزَادَتْهُمْ إِيمَٰنًا وَهُمْ يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ ﴿١٢٤﴾

124. When a Surah is revealed, some of them *(the Munaafiqeen)* **say** *(mockingly)*, **"Which of you does this** *(Surah)* **increase in Imaan?" As for those who have Imaan, it increases them in Imaan and they are pleased about it.**

وَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ فِى قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٌ فَزَادَتْهُمْ رِجْسًا إِلَىٰ رِجْسِهِمْ وَمَاتُوا۟ وَهُمْ كَٰفِرُونَ ﴿١٢٥﴾

125. As for those in whose hearts there is a disease *(hypocrisy)*, **it adds impurity upon their impurity** *(because they now reject another portion of the Qur'aan)* **and they** *(eventually)* **die as Kaafiroon.**

أَوَلَا يَرَوْنَ أَنَّهُمْ يُفْتَنُونَ فِى كُلِّ عَامٍ مَّرَّةً أَوْ مَرَّتَيْنِ ثُمَّ لَا يَتُوبُونَ وَلَا هُمْ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ﴿١٢٦﴾

126. Do they not see that they are afflicted with a calamity *(such as starvation, famine or diseases)* **once or twice every year** *(because of their evil ways)*, **but they neither repent** *(and stop their evil ways)*, **nor do they take heed** *(learn from their difficulty)* **?**

وَإِذَا مَآ أُنزِلَتْ سُورَةٌ نَّظَرَ بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَىٰ بَعْضٍ هَلْ يَرَىٰكُم مِّنْ أَحَدٍ ثُمَّ ٱنصَرَفُوا۟ ۚ صَرَفَ
ٱللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُم بِأَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَّا يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿١٢٧﴾

127. Whenever a Surah is revealed, they *(the Munaafiqeen)* **look at each other** *(asking by signs)* **"Can anyone see you?" Then** *(noticing that no one can see them leaving the gathering of Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **they turn away** *(and leave the Masjid)*. **Allaah has turned their hearts away because they are people who have no understanding** *(because of ignorance and foolishness)*.

لَقَدْ جَآءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ مِّنْ أَنفُسِكُمْ عَزِيزٌ عَلَيْهِ مَا عَنِتُّمْ حَرِيصٌ عَلَيْكُم بِٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ

رَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٢٨﴾

128. Undoubtedly a Rasool ﷺ from yourselves has come to you *(someone whose lineage, morals, manners and integrity you know well)*. **The difficulties that afflict you are very distressing to him. He is anxious for** *(good to come to)* **you and extremely forgiving and merciful** *(gentle and kind)* **towards the Mu'mineen.**

فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَقُلْ حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَهُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿١٢٩﴾ ع ١٦

129. If they turn away, then say, "Allaah is sufficient for me *(even if the whole world turns against me)*. **There is none worthy of worship but Him. On Him only do I rely and He is the Rabb of the glorious Throne."** *(I therefore do not fear you if you turn against me. However, you have to worry about your own condition if you refuse to accept Imaan.)*

Surah 10 *Surah Yunus*

YUNUS عليه السلام

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH YUNUS* AND *SURAH TAUBAH*

Like all the previous Surahs, *Surah Yunus* and *Surah Taubah* are also linked in the following two ways.

By Name: Verse 5 of *Surah Taubah* mentions, **"If they repent** *(from kufr by accepting Islaam)*, **establish salaah, and pay Zakaah, then leave their path free** *(do not harm them)*." Verse 98 of *Surah Yunus* says, **"There has been no nation who accepted Imaan** *(just before Allaah's punishment struck them)*, **then their Imaan profited them** *(because they were saved from Allaah's punishment)*, **except the nation of Yunus** عليه السلام**. When they accepted Imaan, We turned away from them a punishment of disgrace in this worldly life and We granted them enjoyment for a while** *(for as long as they lived afterwards)*."

By Content: This link may be discussed in the following two ways:

A. The Qur'aan refutes Shirk by emphasising two facts viz. (1) There is no Helper, nor Controller besides Allaah and (2) No intercessor can overpower Allaah's decree. While the previous Surahs proved the first fact using extensive proofs and details, *Surah Yunus* proves the second. The Surah impresses upon man that none can veto Allaah's decree, nor convince Him of anything.

B. *Surah Baqara* makes special mention of the following themes:

Towheed. *Risaalah.*
Jihaad. *Spending in Allaah's way.*
Matters pertaining to administration and reformation.

Surah Aal Imraan tackles a part of *Towheed* (refutation of Shirk in beliefs) and also discusses *Risaalah*, *Jihaad* and spending in charity.

Surah Nisaa provides the details about administration and reformation, including laws pertaining to the general public, as well as legislation to be implemented by Muslim leaders.

Surah Maa'idah and *Surah Anfaal clarify* the two facets of *Towheed* viz. the refutation of *Shirk* in beliefs and *Shirk* in actions. While *Surah Maa'idah* concentrates on explaining the falsehood of *Shirk*, *Surah Anfaal* places greater emphasis on logical proofs.

Surah A'raaf then continues to ponder various proofs to refute the two types of Shirk, using the detailed stories of several *Ambiyaa*.

Surah Anfaal and *Surah Tauba* discuss *Jihaad* in great detail. All these *Surahs*, discuss the

themes introduced in *Surah Baqara*. The only exception is the second facet of *Towheed*, viz. the fact that no intercessor can overpower Allaah's decree. *Surah Yunus* establishes this fact and presents numerous logical proofs that Allaah is the King of kings and The Supreme Controller and Master of all affairs.

The *Surah* proves that no exalted angel, no apostle and no saint can alter Allaah's decisions. This theme is discussed throughout this Surah and continues until *Surah Kahaf*.

A SUMMARY OF *SURAH YUNUS*

The central theme of this *Surah* (viz. the fact that no intercessor can overpower Allaah's decree) is stated in the following three verses of the *Surah*:

1. It is stated briefly in verse 3, where Allaah says, **"There shall be intercessors only after His permission."** No being, irrespective of his/her rank can intercede without Allaah's permission.
2. It is stated in passing in verse 18, which reads, **"...they say, 'These are our intercessors with Allaah."**
3. It is discussed in some detail in verses 104 to 107, where Allaah commands *Rasulullaah* ﷺ saying, **"Say, 'O people! If you are in doubt about my Deen, then** *(I would like to make it clear that)* **I do not worship what** *(idols and gods)* **you worship besides Allaah'...** (until the words) **...and He is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful."**

This *Surah* contains eleven proofs to substantiate that there can be no intercessors besides Allah in between, the gist of certain proofs are also mentioned in three places, amidst a host of reproaches, warnings, glad tidings and objections. The central theme of this *Surah* is the fact that no intercessor can overpower ***Allaah's*** decree.

سُوْرَةُ يُوْنُسَ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ مِائَةٌ وَّتِسْعُ اٰيَاتٍ وَّ اَحَدَ عَشَرَ رُكُوْعًا

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

المنزل ٣

الٓرٰ تِلْكَ اٰيٰتُ الْكِتٰبِ الْحَكِيْمِ ﴿١﴾

1. Alif Laam Raa *(Only Allaah knows the meaning of these letters)*. **These are the verses of the wise Book** *(the Qur'aan, which is filled with wisdom)*.

وقف النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم

اَكَانَ لِلنَّاسِ عَجَبًا اَنْ اَوْحَيْنَآ اِلٰى رَجُلٍ مِّنْهُمْ اَنْ اَنْذِرِ النَّاسَ وَبَشِّرِ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْٓا اَنَّ لَهُمْ قَدَمَ صِدْقٍ عِنْدَ
رَبِّهِمْ ؔ قَالَ الْكٰفِرُوْنَ اِنَّ هٰذَا لَسٰحِرٌ مُّبِيْنٌ ﴿٢﴾

2. Are people surprised that We sent revelation to a man *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **from among them** *(commanding him)* **that, "Warn people** *(about the evil consequences of kufr)* **and give good news to the Mu'mineen that there shall surely be a great position for them near their Rabb** *(in Jannah)*"**? The Kaafiroon** *(unable to offer a reasonable explanation)* **say, "Indeed this** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **is obviously a magician."**

اِنَّ رَبَّكُمُ اللّٰهُ الَّذِيْ خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ فِيْ سِتَّةِ اَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوٰى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ يُدَبِّرُ الْاَمْرَ ؕ مَا مِنْ
شَفِيْعٍ اِلَّا مِنْۢ بَعْدِ اِذْنِهٖ ؕ ذٰلِكُمُ اللّٰهُ رَبُّكُمْ فَاعْبُدُوْهُ ؕ اَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُوْنَ ﴿٣﴾

3. Undoubtedly your Rabb is Allaah Who created the heavens and the earth in six days *(each day being equal to 6000 years)* **and then turned His attention to the Throne. He plans every matter. There shall be intercessors only after His permission** *(none will be able to intercede on the Day of Qiyaamah without Allaah's permission)*. **That Allaah is your Rabb, so worship** *(Only)* **Him. Do you not take heed** *(will you not listen to sound advice)* **?**

اِلَيْهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ جَمِيْعًا ؕ وَعْدَ اللّٰهِ حَقًّا ؕ اِنَّهٗ يَبْدَؤُا الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيْدُهٗ لِيَجْزِيَ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ
بِالْقِسْطِ ؕ وَالَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا لَهُمْ شَرَابٌ مِّنْ حَمِيْمٍ وَّعَذَابٌ اَلِيْمٌۢ بِمَا كَانُوْا يَكْفُرُوْنَ ﴿٤﴾

4. To Him shall all of you return *(after death)*. **Allaah's promise is true. Without doubt, He has created creation** (everything), **then He will repeat it** *(create them again after their deaths)* **to**

reward with justice those who have *Imaan* and who carry out good deeds. As for those who commit *kufr*, they shall have *(in Jahannam)* **a drink of boiling water and a painful punishment because they committed *kufr*.**

هُوَ الَّذِيْ جَعَلَ الشَّمْسَ ضِيَآءً وَّالْقَمَرَ نُوْرًا وَّقَدَّرَهٗ مَنَازِلَ لِتَعْلَمُوْا عَدَدَ السِّنِيْنَ وَالْحِسَابَ ؕ مَا خَلَقَ اللّٰهُ
ذٰلِكَ اِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ ۚ يُفَصِّلُ الْاٰيٰتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَّعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿۵﴾

5. Allaah is the One Who created the sun as a *(bright)* **light, the moon as a** *(gentle)* **glow and has appointed stages** *(phases of waxing and waning)* **for it** *(the moon)* **so that you may know the count of the years** *(by the passing of months)* **and calculation** *(of time)*. **Allaah has created these only for the truth** *(for a purpose and not for nothing)*. **He explains the Aayaat for people of knowledge** *(people who ponder about these Aayaat and learn lessons from them)*.

اِنَّ فِي اخْتِلَافِ الَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَمَا خَلَقَ اللّٰهُ فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ لَاٰيٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَّتَّقُوْنَ ﴿۶﴾

6. Indeed in the changing of the night and the day and in whatever Allaah has created in the heavens and the earth are *Aayaat* *(signs of Allaah's greatness and Oneness)* **for people who have *Taqwa*.**

اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ لَا يَرْجُوْنَ لِقَآءَنَا وَرَضُوْا بِالْحَيٰوةِ الدُّنْيَا وَاطْمَاَنُّوْا بِهَا وَالَّذِيْنَ هُمْ عَنْ اٰيٰتِنَا غٰفِلُوْنَ ﴿۷﴾

7. Indeed those who do not wish to meet Us, who are pleased and contented with the life of the world *(because they do not believe in the Aakhirah and have no concern for the Aakhirah)* **and who are indifferent towards Our *Aayaat*...**

اُولٰٓئِكَ مَاْوٰىهُمُ النَّارُ بِمَا كَانُوْا يَكْسِبُوْنَ ﴿۸﴾

8. ...these are the ones whose abode *(final resting place)* **shall be the Fire** *(of Jahannam)* **because of what they earn** *(because of their incorrect beliefs and their sins)*.

اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ يَهْدِيْهِمْ رَبُّهُمْ بِاِيْمَانِهِمْ ۚ تَجْرِيْ مِنْ تَحْتِهِمُ الْاَنْهٰرُ فِيْ
جَنّٰتِ النَّعِيْمِ ﴿۹﴾

9. Surely those who have *Imaan* and do good deeds, their *Rabb* shall guide them because of their *Imaan*. They shall have rivers flowing beneath them in the *Jannaat* of bliss.

دَعْوٰىهُمْ فِيْهَا سُبْحٰنَكَ اللّٰهُمَّ وَتَحِيَّتُهُمْ فِيْهَا سَلٰمٌ ۚ وَاٰخِرُ دَعْوٰىهُمْ اَنِ الْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ﴿۱۰﴾ ع

10. *(The beginning of)* **Their prayer there** *(in Jannah)* **shall be, "O Allaah! You are Pure!"** *(They will be glorifying Allaah all the time and there will be no need to ask Allaah for anything because they will have everything they desire without having to ask)*, **their greeting will be *Salaam*** *(Allaah will greet them with the words of Salaam, as will the angels and other Mu'mineen)* **and the end of their prayer shall be, "All praise belongs to Allaah, the *Rabb* of the universe."** *(These words will flow from the bottom of their hearts because of their sincere gratitude to Allaah.)*

وَلَوْ يُعَجِّلُ اللّٰهُ لِلنَّاسِ الشَّرَّ اسْتِعْجَالَهُمْ بِالْخَيْرِ لَقُضِيَ إِلَيْهِمْ أَجَلُهُمْ فَنَذَرُ الَّذِينَ لَا يَرْجُونَ لِقَاءَنَا فِي
طُغْيَانِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ ⑪

11. If Allaah rushes (sends quickly) **evil to people as they want good to rush** (come quickly) **their way, their term** *(of punishment)* **would have expired for them** *(they would have been destroyed long ago by Allaah's punishment because of their sins)*. **We shall leave those who do not wish to meet Us to wander blindly** *(confused)* **in their disobedience** *(unable to see the truth)*.

وَإِذَا مَسَّ الْإِنْسَانَ الضُّرُّ دَعَانَا لِجَنْبِهِ أَوْ قَاعِدًا أَوْ قَائِمًا فَلَمَّا كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُ ضُرَّهُ مَرَّ كَأَنْ لَمْ
يَدْعُنَا إِلَىٰ ضُرٍّ مَسَّهُ كَذَٰلِكَ زُيِّنَ لِلْمُسْرِفِينَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ⑫

12. When any hardship afflicts man *(a Kaafir)*, **he prays to Us** *(to remove the hardship, whether he is)* **lying down, sitting or standing.** *(However,)* **When We remove the hardship from him, he continues** *(committing kufr)* **as if he had never prayed to Us for the** *(removal of the)* **hardship that afflicted him. In this manner** *(just as it appeals to the Kaafir to pray to Allaah only during times of hardship, similarly)* **the** *(evil)* **actions of those who overstep the limits** *(set by Allaah)* **are made appealing to them** *(causing them to fall deeper into sin)*.

وَلَقَدْ أَهْلَكْنَا الْقُرُونَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ لَمَّا ظَلَمُوا وَجَاءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَمَا كَانُوا لِيُؤْمِنُوا
كَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الْقَوْمَ الْمُجْرِمِينَ ⑬

13. Without doubt, We destroyed many generations before you when they oppressed *(committed Shirk)*. **Their *Rusul* came to them with clear signs** *(to prove their Prophethood)*, **but they were** *(still)* **not prepared to accept *Imaan*. Thus do We punish the criminal ones** *(the Kuffaar in one way or the other)*.

ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَاكُمْ خَلَائِفَ فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ لِنَنْظُرَ كَيْفَ تَعْمَلُونَ ⑭

14. Thereafter *(after these people were destroyed)* **We made you successors on earth after them to see how you behave** *(to see whether you would learn from their wrongs or would you too do what they did)*.

وَإِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا بَيِّنَاتٍ قَالَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَرْجُونَ لِقَاءَنَا ائْتِ بِقُرْآنٍ غَيْرِ هَٰذَا أَوْ بَدِّلْهُ قُلْ

مَا يَكُونُ لِيٓ أَنۡ أُبَدِّلَهُۥ مِن تِلۡقَآيِٕ نَفۡسِيٓۖ إِنۡ أَتَّبِعُ إِلَّا مَا يُوحَىٰٓ إِلَيَّۖ إِنِّيٓ أَخَافُ إِنۡ عَصَيۡتُ رَبِّي
عَذَابَ يَوۡمٍ عَظِيمٖ ١٥

15. When Our verses *(of the Qur'aan)* **are recited to them, those who do not wish to meet Us say, "Bring us another Qur'aan besides this one or alter it** *(so that our idols are not condemned in it)*.**" Tell them, "It is not** *(permissible)* **for me to alter it of my own accord. I follow only what has been revealed to me** *(from Allaah)*. **If I disobey my *Rabb*** *(by altering the Qur'aan)* **I fear** *(that I shall have to suffer)* **the punishment of a momentous day** *(the Day of Qiyaamah)*.**"**

قُل لَّوۡ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ مَا تَلَوۡتُهُۥ عَلَيۡكُمۡ وَلَآ أَدۡرَىٰكُم بِهِۦۖ فَقَدۡ لَبِثۡتُ فِيكُمۡ عُمُرٗا مِّن قَبۡلِهِۦٓۚ أَفَلَا تَعۡقِلُونَ ١٦

16. Say *(to the Kuffaar, O Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"If Allaah willed, I would not have recited it** *(the Qur'aan)* **to you, nor would He have informed you about it** *(However, that fact that I have brought the Qur'aan to you proves that Allaah wants me to convey it to you)*. **I have already lived a great portion of my life among you** *(during which time I have not been able to tell you anything similar to the Qur'aan. It is therefore clear that the Qur'aan is not my speech, but the revealed word of Allaah)*. **Do you not understand?"**

فَمَنۡ أَظۡلَمُ مِمَّنِ ٱفۡتَرَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوۡ كَذَّبَ بِـَٔايَٰتِهِۦٓۚ إِنَّهُۥ لَا يُفۡلِحُ ٱلۡمُجۡرِمُونَ ١٧

17. Who can be more unjust than he who invents lies against Allaah *(by claiming that Allaah has partners)* **or rejects His *Aayaat*** *(despite their clarity)* **? The fact is that the sinful ones** *(the Mushrikeen)* **will never be successful.**

وَيَعۡبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا يَضُرُّهُمۡ وَلَا يَنفَعُهُمۡ وَيَقُولُونَ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ شُفَعَٰٓؤُنَا عِندَ ٱللَّهِۚ قُلۡ
أَتُنَبِّـُٔونَ ٱللَّهَ بِمَا لَا يَعۡلَمُ فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَلَا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِۚ سُبۡحَٰنَهُۥ وَتَعَٰلَىٰ عَمَّا يُشۡرِكُونَ ١٨

18. They worship besides Allaah what *(gods)* **does not harm them** *(if they do not worship them)* **nor benefits them** *(if they worship them)*, **and they say, "These are our intercessors with Allaah." Say, "Are you informing Allaah of what He does not know in the heavens and in the earth** *(that He has partners about whom He has no knowledge)*? **He is Pure and High above what** *(partners)* **they ascribe to him."**

وَمَا كَانَ ٱلنَّاسُ إِلَّآ أُمَّةٗ وَٰحِدَةٗ فَٱخۡتَلَفُواْۚ وَلَوۡلَا كَلِمَةٞ سَبَقَتۡ مِن رَّبِّكَ لَقُضِيَ بَيۡنَهُمۡ فِيمَا
فِيهِ يَخۡتَلِفُونَ ١٩

19. Mankind was but a single nation *(the people were Muslims during the time of Aadam عليه السلام and after the flood during the time of Nooh عليه السلام)*, **afterwards they differed** *(when some of them resorted to kufr*

and Shirk). **If it were not for a decision that issued forth from your *Rabb*** *(that they are to be punished at a later time or only in the Aakhirah)*, **the matter would have been decided between them concerning that about which they differed.** *(If the time for their punishment had not been already set for a future date, the Kuffaar would have already learnt that they are wrong when Allaah's punishment destroys them and leaves the Mu'mineen unharmed.)*

وَيَقُولُونَ لَوْلَا أُنزِلَ عَلَيْهِ آيَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِ ۖ فَقُلْ إِنَّمَا الْغَيْبُ لِلَّهِ فَانتَظِرُوا إِنِّي مَعَكُم
مِّنَ الْمُنتَظِرِينَ ⑳ ع

20. They *(the Mushrikeen of Makkah)* **say, "Why is an *Aayah*** *(a miracle that we wish to specify)* **not revealed to him** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **from his *Rabb*?" Tell them, "The knowledge of the unseen is only with Allaah** *(only Allaah knows whether He will fulfil your request for a miracle or not)*. **So wait! Indeed I am waiting with you** *(because the day of the final fate is not in this world)*."

وَإِذَا أَذَقْنَا النَّاسَ رَحْمَةً مِّن بَعْدِ ضَرَّاءَ مَسَّتْهُمْ إِذَا لَهُم مَّكْرٌ فِي آيَاتِنَا ۚ قُلِ اللَّهُ أَسْرَعُ مَكْرًا ۚ إِنَّ رُسُلَنَا يَكْتُبُونَ
مَا تَمْكُرُونَ ㉑

21. When We let people taste *(Our)* **mercy after a difficulty** *(seven years of famine)* **has afflicted them, they suddenly have a plan** *(a plot)* **against Our Aayaat** *(they reject Our Aayaat and mock them)*. **Say, "Allaah is swifter in planning** *(in taking you to task for what you do)*. **Indeed Our messenger angels record whatever you plan** *(nothing goes unnoticed)*."

هُوَ الَّذِي يُسَيِّرُكُمْ فِي الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ ۖ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا كُنتُمْ فِي الْفُلْكِ وَجَرَيْنَ بِهِم بِرِيحٍ طَيِّبَةٍ وَفَرِحُوا بِهَا جَاءَتْهَا
رِيحٌ عَاصِفٌ وَجَاءَهُمُ الْمَوْجُ مِن كُلِّ مَكَانٍ وَظَنُّوا أَنَّهُمْ أُحِيطَ بِهِمْ ۙ دَعَوُا اللَّهَ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ لَئِنْ
أَنجَيْتَنَا مِنْ هَٰذِهِ لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الشَّاكِرِينَ ㉒

22. It is He Who allows you to travel *(peacefully)* **on land and sea, until the time comes when you are in a ship and it sails with them** *(the people on board, propelled)* **by a pleasant wind. They are happy in it until a strong wind** *(suddenly)* **strikes them and the waves come to them from every side. They think that they are surrounded** *(will be drowned)* **and they pray to Allaah with sincere faith in Him.** *(They say in their prayer,)* "*(O Allaah!)* **If You rescue us from this, we will certainly be from among the grateful ones** *(the Mu'mineen)*."

فَلَمَّا أَنجَاهُمْ إِذَا هُمْ يَبْغُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ ۗ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّمَا بَغْيُكُمْ عَلَىٰ أَنفُسِكُم ۖ مَّتَاعَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ۖ ثُمَّ
إِلَيْنَا مَرْجِعُكُمْ فَنُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ㉓

23. *(However,)* **When He rescues them** *(and allows them to reach the shore safely)*, **they suddenly**

(without stopping to think) **start causing corruption** (engaging in sin) **on earth** *(once again)* **without just cause. O people! Your corruption** *(Shirk, sin and oppression)* **is to your own detriment** *(because you will suffer the consequences in this world and especially in the Aakhirah)*. **You enjoy the pleasures of this world** *(for a short while)*, **then** *(when you die)* **you shall return to Us and We will inform you of what you used to do** *(and punish you for your sins)*.

إِنَّمَا مَثَلُ الْحَيَوٰةِ الدُّنْيَا كَمَآءٍ أَنزَلْنٰهُ مِنَ السَّمَآءِ فَاخْتَلَطَ بِهِۦ نَبَاتُ الْأَرْضِ مِمَّا يَأْكُلُ النَّاسُ وَالْأَنْعٰمُ
حَتّٰىٓ إِذَآ أَخَذَتِ الْأَرْضُ زُخْرُفَهَا وَازَّيَّنَتْ وَظَنَّ أَهْلُهَآ أَنَّهُمْ قٰدِرُونَ عَلَيْهَآ أَتٰىهَآ أَمْرُنَا لَيْلًا أَوْ نَهَارًا
فَجَعَلْنٰهَا حَصِيدًا كَأَن لَّمْ تَغْنَ بِالْأَمْسِ ۚ كَذٰلِكَ نُفَصِّلُ الْأٰيٰتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. The example of the worldly life is like the water that We send from the sky, with which mingles (nourishes) **the plants of the earth that man and animals eat.** *(This process continues)* **Until the earth reflects her splendour** *(flourishes with vegetation)*, **becomes beautified, and her inhabitants think that they are her masters** *(can harvest the crops whenever they please)*. **Then Our command** *(Our punishment in the form of a disaster)* **comes to her** *(strikes the crops)* **by night or by day, turning her** *(the crop)* **into a pile of reaped harvest** *(useless to man)*, **as if it had not even existed before. Thus do We explain the *Aayaat* for those who ponder** *(reject)*.

وَاللَّهُ يَدْعُوٓا إِلٰى دَارِ السَّلٰمِ وَيَهْدِى مَن يَشَآءُ إِلٰى صِرٰطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. *(By inviting people to Islaam)* **Allaah calls** *(them)* **towards the Home of Peace** *(Jannah, a place free from sorrow, calamities, losses or troubles)*. **He guides whom He wills to the straight path** *(of Islaam)*.

لِّلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا الْحُسْنٰى وَزِيَادَةٌ ۖ وَلَا يَرْهَقُ وُجُوهَهُمْ قَتَرٌ وَلَا ذِلَّةٌ ۚ أُولٰٓئِكَ أَصْحٰبُ الْجَنَّةِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خٰلِدُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. For those who do righteous deeds shall be The Best *(part of Jannah)* **and more** *(seeing Allaah Himself)*. **Neither darkness** *(gloom and worry)* **nor any disgrace will cross their faces** *(in the Aakhirah)*. **These are the inhabitants of *Jannah*, where they will live forever** *(Jannah is eternal)*.

وَالَّذِينَ كَسَبُوا السَّيِّـَٔاتِ جَزَآءُ سَيِّئَةٍۭ بِمِثْلِهَا وَتَرْهَقُهُمْ ذِلَّةٌ ۖ مَّا لَهُم مِّنَ اللَّهِ مِنْ عَاصِمٍ ۖ كَأَنَّمَآ أُغْشِيَتْ
وُجُوهُهُمْ قِطَعًا مِّنَ الَّيْلِ مُظْلِمًا ۚ أُولٰٓئِكَ أَصْحٰبُ النَّارِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خٰلِدُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. As for those who earn evil acts, the punishment for evil will be the like of it *(their punishment will not be any more)* **and their faces will be covered in disgrace. There shall be no protector for them from** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah.** *(Their faces will be so gloomy that)* **It will be as if their faces are covered by a part of an extremely dark night. These are the inhabitants of the Fire, in which they shall live forever** *(Jahannum is eternal)*.

وَيَوْمَ نَحْشُرُهُمْ جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ نَقُولُ لِلَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا مَكَانَكُمْ أَنتُمْ وَشُرَكَاؤُكُمْ ۚ فَزَيَّلْنَا بَيْنَهُمْ ۖ وَقَالَ
شُرَكَاؤُهُم مَّا كُنتُمْ إِيَّانَا تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. *(Do not forget)* **The day when We will gather them all together and We shall then tell those who committed Shirk, "You and your partners** *(your gods)* **remain where you are** *(so that you may account for your behaviour in the world)* **!" We will then separate them and their partners** *(their gods)* **will say, "You never did worship us** *(because the object of worship is to please the one being worshipped and instead of pleasing us, you have caused more problems for us here in the Aakhirah)* **!"**

فَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ إِن كُنَّا عَنْ عِبَادَتِكُمْ لَغَافِلِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. *(Given the power of speech, their gods will say further,)* **"Allaah suffices as Witness between us and you. The fact of the matter is that we were unaware of your worship."** *(By worshipping us, you were pleasing only the Shayaateen and doing us no good at all.)*

هُنَالِكَ تَبْلُو كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا أَسْلَفَتْ ۚ وَرُدُّوا إِلَى اللَّهِ مَوْلَاهُمُ الْحَقِّ ۖ وَضَلَّ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. At that instance (time) **every soul will** *(carefully)* **analyse what it had done before** *(in this world)*. **They** *(all of creation)* **will be returned to Allaah their True Master and whatever** *(partners to Allaah)* **they invented will be lost to them** *(unable to assist them at all)*.

قُلْ مَن يَرْزُقُكُم مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ أَمَّن يَمْلِكُ السَّمْعَ وَالْأَبْصَارَ وَمَن يُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَيُخْرِجُ
الْمَيِّتَ مِنَ الْحَيِّ وَمَن يُدَبِّرُ الْأَمْرَ ۚ فَسَيَقُولُونَ اللَّهُ ۚ فَقُلْ أَفَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. Say *(to the Mushrikeen)*, **"Who provides for you** *(rain)* **from the sky and** *(produce from)* **the earth? Or** *(ask them)* **who is in control** *(owner)* **of the ears and eyes? Or who extracts the living from the dead and the dead from the living? And who plans all matters?" They will shortly reply, "Allaah!" Tell them, "Do you then not fear** *(that He will take you to task for committing Shirk despite your knowledge of His power)* **?"**

فَذَٰلِكُمُ اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمُ الْحَقُّ ۖ فَمَاذَا بَعْدَ الْحَقِّ إِلَّا الضَّلَالُ ۖ فَأَنَّىٰ تُصْرَفُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. That Allaah is your True *Rabb!* After *(besides)* **the truth** *(Islaam)* **there is only deviation** *(being led astray and no third option)*. **So to where are you wandering off?** *(You are either following the truth or wandering blindly astray.)*

كَذَٰلِكَ حَقَّتْ كَلِمَتُ رَبِّكَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ فَسَقُوا أَنَّهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Thus the decree of your Rabb is justified *(truthful)* **against the disobedient ones** *(the Kuffaar)* **that they will definitely not have Imaan.** *(Allaah assures Rasulullaah ﷺ that he should not blame himself if the Kuffaar do not accept his message because Allaah had already known from the beginning of time that these people will not have Imaan.)*

قُلْ هَلْ مِنْ شُرَكَآئِكُمْ مَّنْ يَّبْدَؤُا الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيْدُهٗ قُلِ اللّٰهُ يَبْدَؤُا الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيْدُهٗ فَاَنّٰى تُؤْفَكُوْنَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Say, "Are there any of your partners who can create *(something)* **from nothing** *(without any raw materials)* **and then create it again** *(a second time after it has been destroyed)* **?" Say, "Allaah creates from nothing and then creates** *(a second time)*. **So to where are you wandering astray?"** *(How can you worship gods whose powers cannot compare with Allaah's powers?)*

قُلْ هَلْ مِنْ شُرَكَآئِكُمْ مَّنْ يَّهْدِيْٓ اِلَى الْحَقِّ قُلِ اللّٰهُ يَهْدِيْ لِلْحَقِّ اَفَمَنْ يَّهْدِيْٓ اِلَى الْحَقِّ اَحَقُّ اَنْ يُّتَّبَعَ
اَمَّنْ لَّا يَهِدِّيْٓ اِلَّآ اَنْ يُّهْدٰى فَمَا لَكُمْ كَيْفَ تَحْكُمُوْنَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Say *(to the Mushrikeen)*, **"Are any of your partners** *(gods)* **capable of guiding towards the truth?" Say, "Allaah guides to the truth! So is He** *(Allaah)* **Who guides to the truth more worthy of following or he** *(your gods)* **who cannot find guidance unless he is shown the way? So what is the matter with you? How do you judge?"** *(How can you worship something that does not deserve to be worshipped?)*

وَمَا يَتَّبِعُ اَكْثَرُهُمْ اِلَّا ظَنًّا اِنَّ الظَّنَّ لَا يُغْنِيْ مِنَ الْحَقِّ شَيْـًٔا اِنَّ اللّٰهَ عَلِيْمٌ بِمَا يَفْعَلُوْنَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. Most of them *(Mushrikeen)* **follow only assumptions** *(assuming that what their forefathers worshipped was true)*. **Indeed** *(mere)* **assumption is of no significance against the truth. Without doubt Allaah has perfect knowledge of what you do.**

وَمَا كَانَ هٰذَا الْقُرْاٰنُ اَنْ يُّفْتَرٰى مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ وَلٰكِنْ تَصْدِيْقَ الَّذِيْ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَتَفْصِيْلَ الْكِتٰبِ
لَا رَيْبَ فِيْهِ مِنْ رَّبِّ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. This Qur'aan is not such that it could be produced without Allaah *(none besides Allaah could have produced it)*. **However, it confirms those** *(divine scriptures)* **that came before it and it is a detailed explanation of that which has been decreed** *(it explains the necessary injunctions of the Shari'ah)*. **There is no doubt in it,** *(and it proceeds)* **from the Rabb of the universe.**

اَمْ يَقُوْلُوْنَ افْتَرٰىهُ قُلْ فَاْتُوْا بِسُوْرَةٍ مِّثْلِهٖ وَادْعُوْا مَنِ اسْتَطَعْتُمْ مِّنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ صٰدِقِيْنَ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. Do they *(the Mushrikeen)* **say that he** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **fabricated it** *(the Qur'aan)* **? Tell them, "Then produce even a single Surah like any in it** *(in the Qur'aan something that can match the eloquence, the beauty, the style and the prophecies of the Qur'aan)* **and** *(you are also at liberty to)* **call whoever you can** *(to assist you)* **besides Allaah if you are truthful.** *(Accept this challenge if you feel that you are*

truthful in your claim that Muhammad ﷺ was the author of the Qur'aan. If your claim is correct, you will easily be able to compose something equal if not superior because Muhammad ﷺ was not an educated person while you are well-versed in and eloquent speakers of Arabic).

بَلْ كَذَّبُوا بِمَا لَمْ يُحِيطُوا بِعِلْمِهِ وَلَمَّا يَأْتِهِمْ تَأْوِيلُهُ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ كَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ ۖ فَانظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. However, they deny that *(Qur'aan)*, **the knowledge of which they could not encompass** *(they have not even given proper thought to what the Qur'aan tells them)* **and the outcome of which has not yet come to them** *(they have not yet witnessed the outcome of the warnings that the Qur'aan sounds because if they have to witness the punishment that the Qur'aan warns them about, they will certainly believe it)*. **In this manner** *(just as these people reject without proper studying and research, so too)* **did those before them reject** *(their Ambiyaa)*. **So** *(wait and)* **see what will be the plight of the oppressors** *(those who reject the Ambiyaa and the divine scriptures)*.

وَمِنْهُم مَّن يُؤْمِنُ بِهِ وَمِنْهُم مَّن لَّا يُؤْمِنُ بِهِ ۚ وَرَبُّكَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾ ع

40. Among them *(the people of Makkah)* **is he who believes in it** *(the Qur'aan)* **and he who does not believe in it** *(and will never believe)*. **Your Rabb is best aware of those who spread corruption** *(who spread evil and commit Shirk and He will deal with them accordingly at the proper time)*.

وَإِن كَذَّبُوكَ فَقُل لِّي عَمَلِي وَلَكُمْ عَمَلُكُمْ ۖ أَنتُم بَرِيئُونَ مِمَّا أَعْمَلُ وَأَنَا بَرِيءٌ مِّمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

41. If they reject you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **then say** *(to them)*, **"My actions are mine** *(and I will account for them if I convey a wrong message)* **and your actions are yours** *(only you will have to account for them for I have conveyed the message of truth)*. **You are absolved from what I do and I am absolved from what you do** *(I will not have to answer for what you do)*."

وَمِنْهُم مَّن يَسْتَمِعُونَ إِلَيْكَ ۚ أَفَأَنتَ تُسْمِعُ الصُّمَّ وَلَوْ كَانُوا لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. Among them *(the people of Makkah)* **are those who listen intently to you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ when you recite the Qur'aan)*. **Can you make the deaf** *(those who do not want to listen with the intention of accepting)* **hear when they cannot even understand?**

وَمِنْهُم مَّن يَنظُرُ إِلَيْكَ ۚ أَفَأَنتَ تَهْدِي الْعُمْيَ وَلَوْ كَانُوا لَا يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. Among them is he who looks at you. Can you show the way to the blind *(those who do not want to see the truth)* **when they cannot see?** *(You cannot influence those who have damaged their faculties of understanding by kufr and constant sin.)*

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ النَّاسَ شَيْئًا وَلَٰكِنَّ النَّاسَ أَنفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. Undoubtedly Allaah does not oppress people in the least, but people oppress their own selves *(by destroying their ability to accept the truth and thereby earning Allaah's punishment)*.

وَيَوْمَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ كَأَن لَّمْ يَلْبَثُوٓا إِلَّا سَاعَةً مِّنَ النَّهَارِ يَتَعَارَفُونَ بَيْنَهُمْ ۚ قَدْ خَسِرَ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِلِقَآءِ اللَّهِ
وَمَا كَانُوا مُهْتَدِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. *(On)* **The Day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when We will gather them** *(all the people)*, **it will seem** *(to them)* **as if they had stayed** *(in this world or in the grave for)* **only a moment of a day** *(because the Day of Qiyaamah will be so long and so difficult, people will forget the time they spent in the world and in the grave). (When people will be raised on the Day of Qiyaamah,)* **They will recognise each other** *(but will be unable to help each other at all)*. **Truly those people are at a loss who reject meeting with Allaah** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **and they will not be rightly guided.**

وَإِمَّا نُرِيَنَّكَ بَعْضَ الَّذِي نَعِدُهُمْ أَوْ نَتَوَفَّيَنَّكَ فَإِلَيْنَا مَرْجِعُهُمْ ثُمَّ اللَّهُ شَهِيدٌ عَلَىٰ مَا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. If We were to show you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **a part of what** *(punishment)* **We have promised them** *(if We punish them during your lifetime)*, **or** *(if)* **We were to claim your soul** *(before punishing them or without punishing them)*, **then** *(in every event)* **their return shall be to Us. Then** *(in all circumstances)* **Allaah is Witness over what they do.** *(Therefore, whether wrongdoers are punished or not in this world, they will have to return to Allaah on the Day of Qiyaamah. He will then take them to task for their wrongdoing because no act of theirs escapes His attention.)*

وَلِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ رَّسُولٌ ۖ فَإِذَا جَآءَ رَسُولُهُمْ قُضِيَ بَيْنَهُم بِالْقِسْطِ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. For every nation there was a Rasool *(who brought the message of Towheed to them)*. **So when their Rasool came to them** *(and they rejected his message)*, **their matter was decided with justice** *(they were punished because of their own wrongdoing after sufficient warnings had been given to them)* **and they were not oppressed** *(there was always a good reason for their punishment)*.

وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَىٰ هَٰذَا الْوَعْدُ إِن كُنتُمْ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. They *(the Kuffaar)* **say** *(to Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"When will this promise** *(punishment)* **materialise** *(come)* **if you are truthful?"**

قُل لَّآ أَمْلِكُ لِنَفْسِي ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا إِلَّا مَا شَآءَ اللَّهُ ۗ لِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ أَجَلٌ ۚ إِذَا جَآءَ أَجَلُهُمْ فَلَا يَسْتَأْخِرُونَ سَاعَةً ۖ وَلَا
يَسْتَقْدِمُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. Say *(to them, O Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"I do not possess the power to harm or to benefit myself, except what Allaah wills** *(benefit or harm can come to me only if Allaah wills Since I am unable to benefit or harm myself without Allaah's command, how can I possibly harm others without His command? Punishment will come your way only when Allaah wills)*. **There is an appointed term for every nation** *(after which*

Allaah's punishment will strike them). **When their term arrives they cannot postpone** *(delay)* **it for even a little while, nor can they bring it forward."**

قُلْ اَرَءَيْتُمْ اِنْ اَتٰىكُمْ عَذَابُهٗ بَيَاتًا اَوْ نَهَارًا مَّاذَا يَسْتَعْجِلُ مِنْهُ الْمُجْرِمُوْنَ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. Say, "Tell me. If His punishment comes to you at night or during the day, then what was it that the sinful ones wanted to hurry?" *(What was the need to keep asking for punishment when it was meant to come? Instead of asking for it, the Kuffaar ought to seek Allaah's protection from it.)*

اَثُمَّ اِذَا مَا وَقَعَ اٰمَنْتُمْ بِهٖ ؕ آٰلْـٰٔنَ وَقَدْ كُنْتُمْ بِهٖ تَسْتَعْجِلُوْنَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. Will it be that you believe in it *(in the punishment or in Allaah only)* **when it occurs** *(when the punishment arrives)* **?** *(If people accept Imaan only when Allaah's punishment arrives, their Imaan will not be accepted and it will be said to them,* **"***(Do you accept Imaan only)* **Now, when** *(before this)* **you wanted to hurry it** *(you kept asking when the punishment would come to frustrate the Nabi ﷺ)* **?"**

ثُمَّ قِيْلَ لِلَّذِيْنَ ظَلَمُوْا ذُوْقُوْا عَذَابَ الْخُلْدِ ۚ هَلْ تُجْزَوْنَ اِلَّا بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْسِبُوْنَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. Then *(when the dead are raised on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **it will be told to those who oppress** *(to those who died as Kuffaar)*, **"Taste the everlasting punishment** *(which you previously rejected)* **! You will be punished only for what** *(evil)* **you used to earn."**

وَيَسْتَنْۢبِئُوْنَكَ اَحَقٌّ هُوَ ؕ قُلْ اِيْ وَرَبِّيْٓ اِنَّهٗ لَحَقٌّ ؕ وَمَآ اَنْتُمْ بِمُعْجِزِيْنَ ﴿٥٣﴾ ع ٥ ٣ وقف النبي عليه السلام

53. They *(the Kuffaar)* **ask you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"Is it** *(resurrection and punishment)* **really the truth?" Tell them, "Yes!** *(I swear)* **By my Rabb! It is the truth! And you will not be able to escape** *(it when it occurs)*.**"**

وَلَوْ اَنَّ لِكُلِّ نَفْسٍ ظَلَمَتْ مَا فِي الْاَرْضِ لَافْتَدَتْ بِهٖ ؕ وَاَسَرُّوا النَّدَامَةَ لَمَّا رَاَوُا الْعَذَابَ ۚ وَقُضِيَ بَيْنَهُمْ بِالْقِسْطِ وَهُمْ
لَا يُظْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. If every oppressive soul *(Kaafir)* **possessed whatever** *(wealth)* **is in the earth, it would offer it in ransom** *(to save itself from Allaah's punishment in the Aakhirah)*. **They** *(the Kuffaar leaders who misled their followers)* **will hide their remorse** *(regret from their followers)* **when they see the punishment** *(so that their followers do not mock them)*. *(On the Day of Qiyaamah)* **Judgement will be passed between them** *(all of creation)* **with justice and they will not be oppressed.**

اَلَآ اِنَّ لِلّٰهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ؕ اَلَآ اِنَّ وَعْدَ اللّٰهِ حَقٌّ وَّلٰكِنَّ اَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. Behold! To Allaah belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth *(He therefore has the power to do as He pleases)*. **Behold! Indeed the promise of Allaah** *(that He will resurrect people)* **is**

true, but most of them do not know *(understand)*.

هُوَ يُحْيٖ وَيُمِيْتُ وَاِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُوْنَ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. He gives life and death and to Him shall you return *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*.

يٰۤاَيُّهَا النَّاسُ قَدْ جَآءَتْكُمْ مَّوْعِظَةٌ مِّنْ رَّبِّكُمْ وَشِفَآءٌ لِّمَا فِى الصُّدُوْرِ ۙ وَهُدًى وَّرَحْمَةٌ لِّلْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. O people! Indeed Advice *(the Qur'aan)* **has come to you from your Rabb, a Cure for what** *(evil qualities, doubt and wrong beliefs)* **is in the breasts** *(hearts)*, *(it is also a means of)* **Guidance and Mercy to the Mu'mineen** *(for human perfection)*.

قُلْ بِفَضْلِ اللّٰهِ وَبِرَحْمَتِهٖ فَبِذٰلِكَ فَلْيَفْرَحُوْا ۗ هُوَ خَيْرٌ مِّمَّا يَجْمَعُوْنَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. Say, "About the grace of Allaah *(Islaam)* **and His mercy** *(the Qur'aan)*, **about this you should rejoice** *(these things are worth rejoicing about with gratitude)* **! It is better than what** *(wealth and property)* **they** *(the Kuffaar)* **accumulate."**

قُلْ اَرَءَيْتُمْ مَّاۤ اَنْزَلَ اللّٰهُ لَكُمْ مِّنْ رِّزْقٍ فَجَعَلْتُمْ مِّنْهُ حَرَامًا وَّحَلٰلًا ۗ قُلْ آٰللّٰهُ اَذِنَ لَكُمْ اَمْ عَلَى اللّٰهِ تَفْتَرُوْنَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. Say, "Tell me about the sustenance *(food)* **that Allaah has provided for you, some of which you make Haraam** *(of your own accord)*, **and others Halaal." Say, "Has Allaah permitted you** *(to make these things Halaal or Haraam)* **or are you inventing lies about Allaah** *(by falsely claiming that Allaah had commanded you to regard these things as Halaal or Haraam)* **?"**

وَمَا ظَنُّ الَّذِيْنَ يَفْتَرُوْنَ عَلَى اللّٰهِ الْكَذِبَ يَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَذُوْ فَضْلٍ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَلٰكِنَّ اَكْثَرَهُمْ
لَا يَشْكُرُوْنَ ﴿٦٠﴾ ع ٦ ١١

60. What do those who invent lies about Allaah *(the Mushrikeen who say that Allaah has partners)* **think about the Day of Qiyaamah** *(Do they think that it will not come or that they will not be questioned then)* **? Undoubtedly Allaah is Most Gracious to people** *(because He gives them time to repent and does not punish them immediately)* **but most of them are ungrateful** *(they do not appreciate this period of grace and fail to repent)*.

وَمَا تَكُوْنُ فِىْ شَاْنٍ وَّمَا تَتْلُوْا مِنْهُ مِنْ قُرْاٰنٍ وَّلَا تَعْمَلُوْنَ مِنْ عَمَلٍ اِلَّا كُنَّا عَلَيْكُمْ شُهُوْدًا اِذْ تُفِيْضُوْنَ فِيْهِ ؕ
وَمَا يَعْزُبُ عَنْ رَّبِّكَ مِنْ مِّثْقَالِ ذَرَّةٍ فِى الْاَرْضِ وَلَا فِى السَّمَآءِ وَلَاۤ اَصْغَرَ مِنْ ذٰلِكَ وَلَاۤ اَكْبَرَ اِلَّا فِىْ كِتٰبٍ
مُّبِيْنٍ ﴿٦١﴾

61. We are Witnesses to whatever condition you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **are in, to whatever**

portion of the Qur'aan you are reciting and to every action that you *(O people)* **may be doing even while you are engaged in it. Not an atom's weight in the earth and in the sky escapes the knowledge of your Rabb. And there is nothing smaller or larger than this that is not** *(recorded)* **in the clear Book** *(the Lowhul Mahfoodh)*.

أَلَآ إِنَّ أَوْلِيَآءَ ٱللَّهِ لَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. Behold! Verily for the friends of Allaah there shall be no fear *(about the future)*, **nor shall they grieve** *(about their past or be sad when leaving this world)*.

ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَكَانُوا۟ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. *(The friends of Allaah are)* **Those who have Imaan and who adopt Taqwa** *(they do what Allaah commands and refrain from what He prohibits)*.

لَهُمُ ٱلْبُشْرَىٰ فِى ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَفِى ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ ۚ لَا تَبْدِيلَ لِكَلِمَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ ٱلْفَوْزُ ٱلْعَظِيمُ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. For them shall be good news *(tidings)* **in the life of this world** *(the good news at the time of death that they will be taken to Jannah)* **and in the Aakhirah** *(when they will enter Jannah)*. **There is nothing that can change the words** *(decrees and promises)* **of Allaah. This** *(success of Allaah's friends)* **is the greatest success.**

وَلَا يَحْزُنكَ قَوْلُهُمْ ۘ إِنَّ ٱلْعِزَّةَ لِلَّهِ جَمِيعًا ۚ هُوَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ﴿٦٥﴾ وقف لازم

65. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **Let not their speech** *(the insults and mockery of the Kuffaar)* **grieve you.** *(Their words cannot dishonour you because)* **All honour belongs to Allaah** *(and Allaah will grant you great honour)*. **He is All Hearing, All Knowing** *(He knows what they tell you and will punish them for it)*.

أَلَآ إِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَن فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَن فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۗ وَمَا يَتَّبِعُ ٱلَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ شُرَكَآءَ ۚ
إِن يَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا ٱلظَّنَّ وَإِنْ هُمْ إِلَّا يَخْرُصُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. Behold! Verily only to Allaah belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth *(whether seen or unseen)*. **Who do those people follow who call upon** *(who worship)* **partners** *(gods)* **besides Allaah? They follow only assumptions and they lie** *(they assume that their gods will intercede for them on the Day of Qiyaamah and lie to others about this)*.

هُوَ ٱلَّذِى جَعَلَ لَكُمُ ٱلَّيْلَ لِتَسْكُنُوا۟ فِيهِ وَٱلنَّهَارَ مُبْصِرًا ۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ
يَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. Allaah is He Who made the night so that you may rest *(get peace in it)* **and the day as a**

means of seeing *(so that man may conduct his daily affairs)*. **Indeed in this** *(in the creation of the night and day)* **are Aayaat** *(signs displaying Allaah's great power)* **for those who listen** *(with the intention of accepting the truth)*.

قَالُوا اتَّخَذَ اللّٰهُ وَلَدًا سُبْحٰنَهٗ ؕ هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ ؕ لَهٗ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْاَرْضِ ؕ اِنْ عِنْدَكُمْ مِّنْ
سُلْطٰنٍۭ بِهٰذَا ؕ اَتَقُوْلُوْنَ عَلَى اللّٰهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿۶۸﴾

68. They *(the Kuffaar)* **say, "Allaah has taken a son." He is Pure! He is Independent** *(not in need of a son or anyone else to assist Him)*. **To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth** *(so why should he require children)*. **You have no proof for this** *(the claim that Allaah has a son)*. **Do you say about Allaah what you do not know** *(something about which you have no proof)* **?**

قُلْ اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ يَفْتَرُوْنَ عَلَى اللّٰهِ الْكَذِبَ لَا يُفْلِحُوْنَ ؕ ﴿۶۹﴾

69. Say, "Surely those who invent lies about Allaah will not succeed."

مَتَاعٌ فِي الدُّنْيَا ثُمَّ اِلَيْنَا مَرْجِعُهُمْ ثُمَّ نُذِيْقُهُمُ الْعَذَابَ الشَّدِيْدَ بِمَا كَانُوْا يَكْفُرُوْنَ ﴿۷۰﴾ ع

70. *(O Kuffaar! You can enjoy only a brief period of)* **Enjoyment in this world. Thereafter your return will be to Us** *(after your death)* **and then We will let you taste a dreadful punishment because you used to commit kufr.**

وَاتْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ نَبَاَ نُوْحٍ ۘ اِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهٖ يٰقَوْمِ اِنْ كَانَ كَبُرَ عَلَيْكُمْ مَّقَامِيْ وَتَذْكِيْرِيْ بِاٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ فَعَلَى اللّٰهِ
تَوَكَّلْتُ فَاَجْمِعُوْۤا اَمْرَكُمْ وَشُرَكَآءَكُمْ ثُمَّ لَا يَكُنْ اَمْرُكُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ غُمَّةً ثُمَّ اقْضُوْۤا اِلَيَّ وَلَا تُنْظِرُوْنِ ﴿۷۱﴾

71. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **Recite to them the incident of Nooh** عليه السلام. *(Tell them of the time)* **When he said to his people, "O my people! If my stay** *(among you)* **and my reminders of Allaah's Aayaat are difficult upon you** *(unpleasant to you and you wish to get rid of me)*, **then only in Allaah do I trust. So you and your partners** *(may all join forces and)* **decide your affair** *(decide what you want to do about me)*. **Then do not let your affair** *(your decision)* **be a secret, pass your sentence on me** *(do to me what you have decided)* **and do not grant me any respite** *(any relief because I am not at all afraid of you)*."

فَاِنْ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ فَمَا سَاَلْتُكُمْ مِّنْ اَجْرٍ ؕ اِنْ اَجْرِيَ اِلَّا عَلَى اللّٰهِ ۙ وَاُمِرْتُ اَنْ اَكُوْنَ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِيْنَ ﴿۷۲﴾

72. "If you turn away *(refuse to accept my message)*, **then** *(remember that)* **I have never asked any reward from you** *(so you cannot claim that you have rejected my message because you were unable to give me what I had asked for)*. **My reward shall be from Allaah and I have been commanded to be from those who submit** *(only to Him)*."

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَنَجَّيْنَٰهُ وَمَن مَّعَهُۥ فِى ٱلْفُلْكِ وَجَعَلْنَٰهُمْ خَلَٰٓئِفَ وَأَغْرَقْنَا ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا ۖ فَٱنظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ
عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلْمُنذَرِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. They *(the people of Nooh عليه السلام)* **rejected him, so We rescued him and those** *(Mu'mineen)* **with him in the ark** *(when the flood came)* **and made them successors** *(they succeeded the others as owners of their property)*. **And We drowned those who rejected Our Aayaat. So see what was the plight of those who were warned** *(about the consequences of kufr but still did not accept Imaan)* **!**

ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَا مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ رُسُلًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِمْ فَجَآءُوهُم بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ فَمَا كَانُوا۟ لِيُؤْمِنُوا۟ بِمَا كَذَّبُوا۟ بِهِۦ مِن قَبْلُ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ
نَطْبَعُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِ ٱلْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. We sent after him *(Nooh عليه السلام)* **many Rusul to their nations. They** *(the Rusul)* **came to them** *(to their nations)* **with** *(many)* **clear signs** *(miracles to prove that they really were prophets)*, **but the people were unlikely to believe what they had already rejected earlier** *(before the Prophets came to them)*. **In this manner** *(as We had sealed the hearts of these people, so too)* **do We seal the hearts of those who transgress** *(those who overstep the limits that Allaah has set)*. *(Because of their kufr and constant sin, the hearts of such people become hard and fail to respond to the truth.)*

ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَا مِنۢ بَعْدِهِم مُّوسَىٰ وَهَٰرُونَ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَإِي۟هِۦ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا فَٱسْتَكْبَرُوا۟ وَكَانُوا۟ قَوْمًا مُّجْرِمِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. Then We sent after them *(after these Rusul)* **Moosa** عليه السلام **and Haaroon** عليه السلام **with clear signs** *(miracles to prove that they were Allaah's Prophets)* **to Fir'oun and his ministers** *(chiefs)*. **However, they were arrogant** *(refusing to accept the truth)* **and were a nation of sinners** *(who oppressed others)*.

فَلَمَّا جَآءَهُمُ ٱلْحَقُّ مِنْ عِندِنَا قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَسِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. When the truth came to them from Us *(when they saw the miracles of Moosa عليه السلام of the staff and shining hand)*, **they said, "This is obviously magic!"**

قَالَ مُوسَىٰٓ أَتَقُولُونَ لِلْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَآءَكُمْ ۖ أَسِحْرٌ هَٰذَا وَلَا يُفْلِحُ ٱلسَّٰحِرُونَ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. Moosa عليه السلام **said, "Do you say with regard to the truth when it comes to you, 'Is this magic?'** *(Do you not realise that when)* **Magicians** *(try to do something extraordinary to prove that they are Prophets, they)* **are never successful** *(in their attempt. I am therefore certainly a true Prophet of Allaah because I have successfully shown you miracles to prove that I am Allaah's Prophet)*."

قَالُوٓا۟ أَجِئْتَنَا لِتَلْفِتَنَا عَمَّا وَجَدْنَا عَلَيْهِ ءَابَآءَنَا وَتَكُونَ لَكُمَا ٱلْكِبْرِيَآءُ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا نَحْنُ لَكُمَا بِمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٧٨﴾

78. They *(Fir'oun and his ministers)* **said, "Have you come to us to turn us away from that** *(religion)* **which we found our forefathers following so that the two of you** *(Moosa and*

Haaroon) **may attain importance** *(leadership and fame)* **on earth? We shall never believe you two** *(and what you say)*."

وَقَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ ائْتُونِي بِكُلِّ سَاحِرٍ عَلِيمٍ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. *(To challenge Moosa عليه السلام)* **Fir'oun said, "Bring every learned magician** *(from every part of Egypt)* **to me."**

فَلَمَّا جَاءَ السَّحَرَةُ قَالَ لَهُمْ مُوسَىٰ أَلْقُوا مَا أَنْتُمْ مُلْقُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

80. Then, when the magicians came *(to challenge Moosa عليه السلام and asked him whether he would like to begin the contest)*, **Moosa عليه السلام told them, "Throw that** *(sticks and ropes)* **which you throw** *(to commence your magic)*."

فَلَمَّا أَلْقَوْا قَالَ مُوسَىٰ مَا جِئْتُمْ بِهِ السِّحْرُ ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَيُبْطِلُهُ ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُصْلِحُ عَمَلَ الْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٨١﴾

81. When they threw *(their sticks and ropes which seemed to turn into snakes)* **Moosa عليه السلام told them, "What you have displayed is magic** *(and not what I had shown to Fir'oun)*. **Allaah shall soon eliminate it** *(destroy its effect)*. **Surely Allaah does not allow the actions of mischief-makers to materialise** *(to have significant results)*."

وَيُحِقُّ اللَّهُ الْحَقَّ بِكَلِمَاتِهِ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾ ع ٨ ع ١٢ ١٣

82. Allaah establishes *(confirms)* **the truth with His words** *(His decrees and promises)* **even though the wrong-doers** *(the Kuffaar)* **detest it.**

فَمَا آمَنَ لِمُوسَىٰ إِلَّا ذُرِّيَّةٌ مِنْ قَوْمِهِ عَلَىٰ خَوْفٍ مِنْ فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَئِهِمْ أَنْ يَفْتِنَهُمْ ۚ وَإِنَّ فِرْعَوْنَ لَعَالٍ
فِي الْأَرْضِ ۖ وَإِنَّهُ لَمِنَ الْمُسْرِفِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. Only a few people from his nation believed in Moosa عليه السلام, fearing that Fir'oun and his ministers would put them to trial *(would torture them to make them forsake the religion of Moosa عليه السلام)*. **Undoubtedly Fir'oun was in a position of superiority** *(high-handed)* **in the land** *(of Egypt)*, **and he was certainly one of the transgressors** *(high handed by claiming that he was Allaah)*.

وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰ يَا قَوْمِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ آمَنْتُمْ بِاللَّهِ فَعَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلُوا إِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. *(Encouraging his people to be strong against Fir'oun's tyranny,)* **Moosa عليه السلام said, "O my people! If you believe in Allaah, then rely on Him only** *(for He will assist you against your enemies)*, **if you are** *(really people who are)* **subservient** *(to Him)*."

فَقَالُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ تَوَكَّلْنَا ۚ رَبَّنَا لَا تَجْعَلْنَا فِتْنَةً لِّلْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. They said, "We rely on Allaah only. O our Rabb! Do not make us a test for the oppressive ones *(let them not overpower us and therefore think that they are on the right path while we are not)*.

وَنَجِّنَا بِرَحْمَتِكَ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. "And *(O our Rabb)* **rescue us with Your mercy from the** *(tyranny and slavery of)* **those who do not have Imaan."**

وَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ مُوسَىٰ وَأَخِيهِ أَن تَبَوَّآ لِقَوْمِكُمَا بِمِصْرَ بُيُوتًا وَاجْعَلُوا بُيُوتَكُمْ قِبْلَةً وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ ۗ
وَبَشِّرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. We sent revelation *(orders)* **to Moosa** عليه السلام **and his brother** *(Haaroon* عليه السلام *saying to them)*, **"Establish homes for your people in Egypt** *(make separate colonies, so when calamities fall, you will not be affected at once)*, **make your homes places of worship, establish salaah** *(despite Fir'oun preventing you from salaah)* **and give good news** *(glad tidings)* **to the Mu'mineen** *(that We shall soon assist them against their enemies and will enter them into Jannah in the Aakhirah)*."

وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰ رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ آتَيْتَ فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَأَهُ زِينَةً وَأَمْوَالًا فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا رَبَّنَا لِيُضِلُّوا عَن
سَبِيلِكَ ۖ رَبَّنَا اطْمِسْ عَلَىٰ أَمْوَالِهِمْ وَاشْدُدْ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ فَلَا يُؤْمِنُوا حَتَّىٰ يَرَوُا الْعَذَابَ الْأَلِيمَ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. Moosa عليه السلام **said, "O our Rabb! Indeed you have granted splendour** *(luxuries, riches)* **and wealth to Fir'oun and his ministers in this worldly life. O our Rabb! This** *(wealth they use)* **to lead** *(others)* **astray from Your path** *(from Towheed)*. **O our Rabb! Destroy their wealth** *(so that they cannot use it for evil purposes)* **and harden their hearts so that they do not have Imaan until they witness a painful punishment** *(a time when having Imaan will be futile since it will there be too late)*." *(Haaroon* عليه السلام *also joined Moosa* عليه السلام *in this du'aa by saying "Aameen".)*

قَالَ قَدْ أُجِيبَت دَّعْوَتُكُمَا فَاسْتَقِيمَا وَلَا تَتَّبِعَانِّ سَبِيلَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨٩﴾

89. He *(Allaah)* **said, "The prayer that the two of you have made has been accepted. So remain upright** *(steadfast on your call)* **and never follow the path of those without knowledge."** *(Do not follow those who fail to understand that We have sound reasons for not punishing people immediately.)*

وَجَاوَزْنَا بِبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ الْبَحْرَ فَأَتْبَعَهُمْ فِرْعَوْنُ وَجُنُودُهُ بَغْيًا وَعَدْوًا ۖ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا أَدْرَكَهُ الْغَرَقُ قَالَ آمَنتُ
أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا الَّذِي آمَنَتْ بِهِ بَنُو إِسْرَائِيلَ وَأَنَا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾

90. *(After escaping from Egypt)* **We made the Bani Israa'eel cross the sea** *(Red Sea)* **while Fir'oun and his army** *(doggedly)* **chased them out of defiance and tyranny.** *(They continued to give chase and even entered the pathways Allaah created for the Bani Israa'eel in the sea)* **Until** *(the time came when the pathways in the sea closed and)* **Fir'oun began to drown** (when), **he said, "I believe that there is no Ilaah but Him in Whom the Bani Israa'eel believe, and I am from those who surrender."**

آٰلْـٰٔنَ وَقَدْ عَصَيْتَ قَبْلُ وَكُنْتَ مِنَ الْمُفْسِدِيْنَ ﴿٩١﴾

91. *(It was then said to him)* **"***(Do you believe only)* **Now, when** *(all the while)* **you were disobedient before** *(this incident that is claiming your life)* **and were among those who caused corruption** *(by misleading and oppressing others)* **?"**

فَالْيَوْمَ نُنَجِّيْكَ بِبَدَنِكَ لِتَكُوْنَ لِمَنْ خَلْفَكَ اٰيَةً ۭ وَاِنَّ كَثِيْرًا مِّنَ النَّاسِ عَنْ اٰيٰتِنَا لَغٰفِلُوْنَ ﴿٩٢﴾ ع ٩ ١٠ ١٤

92. *(He was further told)* **"Today We shall preserve** *(save)* **you with your body to be an Aayah** *(a sign and a lesson)* **for those after you** *(people who choose your course)*. *(Unfortunately,)* **There are certainly** (still) **many people who are negligent of Our Aayaat** *(and fail to learn lessons from them)*.**"**

وَلَقَدْ بَوَّاْنَا بَنِيْٓ اِسْرَاۗءِيْلَ مُبَوَّاَ صِدْقٍ وَّرَزَقْنٰهُمْ مِّنَ الطَّيِّبٰتِ ۚ فَمَا اخْتَلَفُوْا حَتّٰى جَاۗءَهُمُ الْعِلْمُ ۭ اِنَّ
رَبَّكَ يَقْضِيْ بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ فِيْمَا كَانُوْا فِيْهِ يَخْتَلِفُوْنَ ﴿٩٣﴾

93. Indeed We settled the Bani Israa'eel in a pleasant *(desirable)* **abode** (place) **and provided them with pure things** *(to eat)*. **They did not differ** *(concerning the principles and injunctions of their religion)* **until knowledge** *(of the various injunctions)* **came to them. Surely your Rabb shall decide between them on the Day of Judgement about that which they differed** *(division will always remain)*.

فَاِنْ كُنْتَ فِيْ شَكٍّ مِّمَّآ اَنْزَلْنَآ اِلَيْكَ فَسْــَٔـلِ الَّذِيْنَ يَقْرَءُوْنَ الْكِتٰبَ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ ۚ لَقَدْ جَاۗءَكَ الْحَقُّ مِنْ
رَّبِّكَ فَلَا تَكُوْنَنَّ مِنَ الْمُمْتَرِيْنَ ﴿٩٤﴾

94. If you are in *(any)* **doubt about what We have revealed** *(about the truth of the incidents mentioned in the Qur'aan)*, **then ask those who were reciting the Book** *(the Torah)* **before you** *(they will confirm that these incidents are true because they had been told the same)*. **Undoubtedly the truth has come to you from your Rabb, so never be of the doubtful ones.**

وَلَا تَكُوْنَنَّ مِنَ الَّذِيْنَ كَذَّبُوْا بِاٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ فَتَكُوْنَ مِنَ الْخٰسِرِيْنَ ﴿٩٥﴾

95. And never be of those who deny Allaah's Aayaat, for then you will be of the *(ultimate)* **losers** *(who will lose the rewards of both worlds)*.

اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ حَقَّتْ عَلَيْهِمْ كَلِمَتُ رَبِّكَ لَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿٩٦﴾

96. Without doubt those against whom the word of your Rabb *(decision of kufr)* **has passed will not accept Imaan...**

وَلَوْ جَآءَتْهُمْ كُلُّ ءَايَةٍ حَتَّىٰ يَرَوُا الْعَذَابَ الْأَلِيمَ ﴿٩٧﴾

97. ...even though every Aayah comes to them, until they see the agonising *(painful)* **punishment** *(However, then it will be too late)*.

فَلَوْلَا كَانَتْ قَرْيَةٌ ءَامَنَتْ فَنَفَعَهَآ إِيمَانُهَآ إِلَّا قَوْمَ يُونُسَ لَمَّآ ءَامَنُوا كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُمْ عَذَابَ الْخِزْيِ فِي الْحَيَوٰةِ الدُّنْيَا وَمَتَّعْنَاهُمْ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٩٨﴾

98. There has been no nation who accepted Imaan *(just before Allaah's punishment struck them)*, **where their Imaan profited them** *(because they were saved from Allaah's punishment)*, **except the nation of Yunus** عليه السلام**. When they accepted Imaan, We turned away from them a punishment of disgrace in this worldly life and We granted them enjoyment for a while** *(for as long as they lived afterwards)*.

وَلَوْ شَآءَ رَبُّكَ لَءَامَنَ مَن فِي الْأَرْضِ كُلُّهُمْ جَمِيعًا أَفَأَنتَ تُكْرِهُ النَّاسَ حَتَّىٰ يَكُونُوا مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٩٩﴾

99. *(O Muhammad* ﷺ *)* **If your Rabb willed, all those on earth would surely have Imaan** *(However, He knows best why He does not allow everyone to have Imaan)*. **Will you force people** *(to accept Imaan, stopping at nothing)* **until they become Mu'mineen?** *(Your call is only to preach and not to force people. Therefore, do not grieve when they reject Imaan because it is no fault of yours.)*

وَمَا كَانَ لِنَفْسٍ أَن تُؤْمِنَ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَيَجْعَلُ الرِّجْسَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

100. No soul can have Imaan without Allaah's order *(will and grace)*. **Allaah has set impurity** *(kufr and the resultant punishment)* **upon those who do not** *(want to)* **understand** *(Allaah's Aayaat)*.

قُلِ انظُرُوا مَاذَا فِي السَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا تُغْنِي الْءَايَاتُ وَالنُّذُرُ عَن قَوْمٍ لَّا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٠١﴾

101. Say, "Look at *(carefully observe)* **whatever is in the heavens and the earth** *(look at all the signs of Allaah's greatness and try to recognise Him)*. *(However,)* ***Aayaat*** (signs) **and warnings are of no use to those people who do not have Imaan** *(those whom Allaah knows will die as Kuffaar)*.

فَهَلْ يَنتَظِرُونَ إِلَّا مِثْلَ أَيَّامِ الَّذِينَ خَلَوْا مِن قَبْلِهِمْ قُلْ فَانتَظِرُوٓا إِنِّي مَعَكُم مِّنَ الْمُنتَظِرِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

102. Are they *(the Kuffaar)* **waiting only for the times** *(the punishment)* **that came to those** *(Kuffaar)* **before them** *(before accepting Imaan)* **? Say, "You wait** *(for such a time when it will be too late to accept Imaan)*. **I shall be of those who wait with you** *(for the final decision between truth and falsehood)*."

ثُمَّ نُنَجِّيْ رُسُلَنَا وَالَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا كَذٰلِكَ حَقًّا عَلَيْنَا نُنْجِ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿١٠٣﴾ ع ١١ ١٥

103. Then *(when Our punishment arrives,)* **We rescue Our Rusul and the Mu'mineen likewise** (also)**. It is Our bounden duty** *(guarantee)* **to rescue the Mu'mineen** *(from punishment when they conform to the Shari'ah)***.**

قُلْ يٰٓاَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ فِيْ شَكٍّ مِّنْ دِيْنِيْ فَلَآ اَعْبُدُ الَّذِيْنَ تَعْبُدُوْنَ مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ وَلٰكِنْ اَعْبُدُ
اللّٰهَ الَّذِيْ يَتَوَفّٰىكُمْ ۖۚ وَاُمِرْتُ اَنْ اَكُوْنَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿١٠٤﴾

104. Say, "O people! If you are in doubt about my Deen, then *(I would like to make it clear that)* **I do not worship what** *(idols and gods)* **you worship besides Allaah. However, I worship that Allaah Who shall take your lives. I have been commanded to be** *(to remain)* **one of the Mu'mineen...**

وَاَنْ اَقِمْ وَجْهَكَ لِلدِّيْنِ حَنِيْفًا ۚ وَلَا تَكُوْنَنَّ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِيْنَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

105. ...and *(I have been commanded with the words)* **'Focus your attention towards the Deen in such a way that you turn away from all other religions** *(and their practices)***, never be among the Mushrikeen...**

وَلَا تَدْعُ مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ مَا لَا يَنْفَعُكَ وَلَا يَضُرُّكَ ۚ فَاِنْ فَعَلْتَ فَاِنَّكَ اِذًا مِّنَ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

106. ...and, besides Allaah, do not call on *(do not worship)* **any being who cannot benefit nor harm you** *(do not worship or pray to them because they cannot harm or benefit you)***. If you do so, then you will surely be of the oppressors** *(wrong-doers)***.'"**

وَاِنْ يَّمْسَسْكَ اللّٰهُ بِضُرٍّ فَلَا كَاشِفَ لَهٗٓ اِلَّا هُوَ ۚ وَاِنْ يُّرِدْكَ بِخَيْرٍ فَلَا رَآدَّ لِفَضْلِهٖ ؕ يُصِيْبُ بِهٖ مَنْ يَّشَآءُ
مِنْ عِبَادِهٖ ؕ وَهُوَ الْغَفُوْرُ الرَّحِيْمُ ﴿١٠٧﴾

107. If Allaah afflicts you with *(any)* **harm, none can remove it besides Him.** *(On the other hand,)* **If He intends** *(any)* **good for you, then none can prevent His grace** *(none can stop the good from reaching you)***. He bestows His grace on those of His bondsmen** (servants) **whom He pleases and He is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful** *(in both worlds)***.**

قُلْ يٰٓاَيُّهَا النَّاسُ قَدْ جَآءَكُمُ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَّبِّكُمْ ۚ فَمَنِ اهْتَدٰى فَاِنَّمَا يَهْتَدِيْ لِنَفْسِهٖ ۚ وَمَنْ ضَلَّ فَاِنَّمَا يَضِلُّ
عَلَيْهَا ۚ وَمَآ اَنَا عَلَيْكُمْ بِوَكِيْلٍ ﴿١٠٨﴾ؕ

108. Say *(O Muhammad ﷺ)*, **"O people! Certainly the truth has come to you from your *Rabb*. So whoever will be guided shall receive guidance only for himself** *(for his own benefit)*. *(However,)* **Whoever will go astray shall go astray only to his own detriment** *(because he will have to suffer the consequences of his incorrect choice)*. **I am not a guardian over you** *(I am not answerable for what you do)*."

وَاتَّبِعْ مَا يُوحَىٰٓ إِلَيْكَ وَاصْبِرْ حَتَّىٰ يَحْكُمَ اللَّهُ ۚ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ الْحَٰكِمِينَ ﴿١٠٩﴾ ع ١١ ١٦

109. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **Follow what has been revealed to you and exercise sabr** *(do not melt in sorrow)* **until Allaah passes decision** *(until Allaah manifests His decision either to guide the Kuffaar to Islaam or to punish them)*. **He is the Best of the deciders** *(therefore, His decision will always be the best)*.

Surah 11 *Surah Hood*

HOOD عليه الصلاة والسلام

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH HOOD* AND *SURAH YUNUS*

By Name: "When you explain the message of *Towheed* as it was proven in *Surah Yunus*, you will become a target of abuse, just as Hood who was abused when he preached the same message."

By Content: This link may be understood by the following three explanations.

1. Allaah says at the end of *Surah Yunus*, **"Follow what has been revealed to you..."** *Surah Hood* begins by explaining exactly what has to be followed i.e. the **"Book, the verses of which have been consolidated** *(excellently structured, comprehensive and eloquent)* **and then explained** *(to make its meaning clear to man. It comes)* **from The Wise, The Informed."**

2. While *Surah Yunus* establishes that no intercessor can overcome Allaah's decision, *Surah Hood* goes on to explain that only Allaah should be summoned when in any need or difficultly.

3. Just as *Surah Yunus* mentioned logical proofs for Towheed, so too does *Surah Hood* mentions proofs that are quoted from authentic sources. Therefore, once this *Surah* has proven *Towheed* by logic and quotations, it may be said that the concept has been thoroughly established. It is only obstinacy that now prevents the *Mushrikeen* from accepting it.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The opening verses of the *Surah* (until verse 24) contain the following four important messages:

1. Summon Allaah only.
2. Only Allaah has knowledge of the unseen.
3. There must be no negligence in propagating the revelation.
4. Although the manifesto is clear, the rejecters will not accept it because of their obstinacy.

Interspersed among these four pertinent messages. The beginning of the *Surah* contains in addition numerous warnings, objections and also glad tidings

Thereafter, Allaah mentions seven narratives that confirm Allaah's first three messages, followed by a verse, which confirms the fourth message.

In the first narrative, Nooh عليه السلام declared the first message by telling his people, **"I am one**

who clearly warns you that you should worship only Allaah." [verses 25, 26]

In the second incident, Hood also confirmed the first message, when he told his nation, **"O my people! Worship *(Only)* Allaah. There is no Ilaah but Him."** The same message was given by Saalih to his people in the third incident.

The fourth incident refers to Ibraheem who confirms the second message by making it clear that no person (not even the angels or the Ambiyaa) have knowledge of the unseen. Neither did Ibraheem know the angels who invited him, nor did the angels know that he left to prepare a meal for them. Ibraheem's wife, Sara also had no knowledge of the fact that she was preparing meals for angels who do not eat.

The fifth story about Loot also proves that the Ambiyaa do not have knowledge of the unseen because Loot did not recognise who the angels were, thus causing grief to himself. Allaah says about this in verse 77, **"When Our messenger angels came to Loot, he became distressed because of their presence and his heart tightened. He said, 'This is a day of misfortune.'"**

The sixth incident referring to Shu'ayb also emphasizes the first message of calling Allaah only as is seen in his statement to his people, when he said, **"O my people! Worship *(Only)* Allaah. There is no Ilaah for you besides Him."** [verse 84]

The seventh and final narrative concerns Moosa. The incident reinforces the third message because it depicts how Moosa endured various trials and difficulties while propagating his message and never wavered from his responsibility.

Confirming the fourth message, Allaah declares, **"So do not be in doubt about what *(idols and false gods)* these people worship *(worshipping their gods will certainly earn them Allaah's punishment)*. They merely worship as their forefathers worshipped before."** [verse 109]

سُوْرَةُ هُوْدٍ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ مِائَةٌ وَّثَلٰثٌ وَّعِشْرُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّعَشْرُ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

الٓرٰ كِتٰبٌ اُحْكِمَتْ اٰيٰتُهٗ ثُمَّ فُصِّلَتْ مِنْ لَّدُنْ حَكِيْمٍ خَبِيْرٍ ۙ ﴿١﴾

1. Alif Laam Raa *(Only Allaah knows the correct meaning of these letters)*. **This is a Book, the verses of which have been consolidated** *(are excellently structured and are comprehensive and eloquent)* **and then explained** *(to make its meaning clear to man. It comes)* **from The Wise, The Informed** *(The One who is All-Aware)*.

اَلَّا تَعْبُدُوْٓا اِلَّا اللّٰهَ ؕ اِنَّنِيْ لَكُمْ مِّنْهُ نَذِيْرٌ وَّبَشِيْرٌ ۙ ﴿٢﴾

2. *(The message that this Qur'aan bears is that you should)* **Worship only Allaah. Indeed I** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **am one who warns you** *(about Allaah's punishment if you commit kufr and sin)* **and** *(I am)* **a carrier** *(bearer)* **of good news** *(that you will have Jannah for Imaan and good deeds)*.

وَّاَنِ اسْتَغْفِرُوْا رَبَّكُمْ ثُمَّ تُوْبُوْٓا اِلَيْهِ يُمَتِّعْكُمْ مَّتَاعًا حَسَنًا اِلٰٓى اَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى وَّيُؤْتِ كُلَّ ذِيْ فَضْلٍ فَضْلَهٗ ؕ
وَاِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَاِنِّيْٓ اَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ كَبِيْرٍ ﴿٣﴾

3. *(The message of the Qur'aan is also that you should)* **Seek forgiveness from your Rabb and then turn to Him** *(obey all His commands)*. **He will then grant you enjoyment** *(a comfortable life and sufficient sustenance)* **until an appointed hour** *(when you will die)* **and** *(Allaah will also)* **grant His grace** *(favours and rewards)* **to every graceful person** *(who favours and assists others)*. **If you turn away** *(from Islaam)*, **then I truly fear the punishment of a serious day for you** *(which is certain, definite)*.

اِلَى اللّٰهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ ۚ وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ ﴿٤﴾

4. To Allaah shall you be returned *(after death)*. **He has power over all things** *(and has the ability to take you to task for all the wrong you do)*.

اَلَآ اِنَّهُمْ يَثْنُوْنَ صُدُوْرَهُمْ لِيَسْتَخْفُوْا مِنْهُ ؕ اَلَا حِيْنَ يَسْتَغْشُوْنَ ثِيَابَهُمْ ۙ يَعْلَمُ مَا يُسِرُّوْنَ وَمَا يُعْلِنُوْنَ ۚ اِنَّهٗ عَلِيْمٌ
بِذَاتِ الصُّدُوْرِ ﴿٥﴾

5. Behold! Verily they *(some people)* **turn their chests so that they may hide from Him.**

Behold! *(Even)* **When they wear their clothes** *(thinking that they are hiding themselves from Allaah)*, **He knows what they hide as well as what they disclose. Undoubtedly, He has knowledge of the secrets of their** *(inner)* **hearts** *(their thoughts and intentions)*.

وَمَا مِن دَآبَّةٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا عَلَى اللَّهِ رِزْقُهَا وَيَعْلَمُ مُسْتَقَرَّهَا وَمُسْتَوْدَعَهَا ۚ كُلٌّ فِي
كِتَابٍ مُّبِينٍ ٦

6. The responsibility of sustaining every creature on earth rests with Allaah. He knows the place where they will stay *(for a longer period in Jannah or Jahannam)* **and the place where they will be kept in trust** *(for a shorter period in the world/the grave)*. **Everything is** *(recorded)* **in the Clear Book** *(the "Lowhul Mahfoodh")*.

وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ وَكَانَ عَرْشُهُ عَلَى الْمَاءِ لِيَبْلُوَكُمْ أَيُّكُمْ أَحْسَنُ
عَمَلًا ۗ وَلَئِن قُلْتَ إِنَّكُم مَّبْعُوثُونَ مِن بَعْدِ الْمَوْتِ لَيَقُولَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِنْ هَٰذَا إِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ ٧

7. It is He *(Allaah)* **Who created the heavens and the earth in six days when His throne was upon water, to test which of you carries out better actions** *(Allaah created these things so that by seeing them, man can recognise Allaah's power and oneness and by using them, man can be thankful to Him. While many passed the test by recognising Him and thanking Him, others did not)*. **Surely if you say, "Indeed you will be resurrected** *(brought back to life)* **after death," those who commit kufr will definitely reply, "This** *(Qur'aan which speaks about resurrection)* **is obviously magic** *(because it is most convincing)*."

وَلَئِنْ أَخَّرْنَا عَنْهُمُ الْعَذَابَ إِلَىٰ أُمَّةٍ مَّعْدُودَةٍ لَّيَقُولُنَّ مَا يَحْبِسُهُ ۗ أَلَا يَوْمَ يَأْتِيهِمْ لَيْسَ مَصْرُوفًا عَنْهُمْ
وَحَاقَ بِهِم مَّا كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِئُونَ ٨

8. Indeed, if We have to postpone the punishment from them for a little while, they will certainly say *(mockingly)*, **"What holds it back?" Behold! The day when it will afflict them, it will not be turned away from them and** *(the punishment for)* **their mockery will surround them** *(destroy them from all sides)*.

وَلَئِنْ أَذَقْنَا الْإِنسَانَ مِنَّا رَحْمَةً ثُمَّ نَزَعْنَاهَا مِنْهُ إِنَّهُ لَيَئُوسٌ كَفُورٌ ٩

9. Undoubtedly, if We allow man to taste of Our mercy *(a favour such as wealth or good health)* **and then snatch it away from him, he will certainly be despondent** *(disappointed)* **and ungrateful** *(failing to realise that it was Allaah Who granted him the favour in the first place)*.

وَلَئِنْ أَذَقْنَاهُ نَعْمَاءَ بَعْدَ ضَرَّاءَ مَسَّتْهُ لَيَقُولَنَّ ذَهَبَ السَّيِّئَاتُ عَنِّي ۚ إِنَّهُ لَفَرِحٌ فَخُورٌ ١٠

10. *(On the contrary)* **If We allow him to taste any bounty after hardship had afflicted him, he will certainly say, "All difficulties have left me!"** *(Instead of being grateful to Allaah and fulfilling Allaah's commands,)* **He then becomes boastful and arrogant** *(thinking that the bounty was earned through his own resourcefulness and effort)*.

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ ۚ أُولٰٓئِكَ لَهُمْ مَّغْفِرَةٌ وَّأَجْرٌ كَبِيرٌ ﴿١١﴾

11. *(This is the behaviour of all)* **Except those who exercise sabr** (patience) **and who do good acts. For them shall be forgiveness and an immense reward** *(because they are always grateful to Allaah and are patient)*.

فَلَعَلَّكَ تَارِكٌۢ بَعْضَ مَا يُوحٰىٓ إِلَيْكَ وَضَآئِقٌۢ بِهٖ صَدْرُكَ أَنْ يَّقُولُوا لَوْلَآ أُنْزِلَ عَلَيْهِ كَنْزٌ أَوْ
جَآءَ مَعَهٗ مَلَكٌ ۚ إِنَّمَآ أَنْتَ نَذِيرٌ ۚ وَّاللّٰهُ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَّكِيلٌ ﴿١٢﴾

12. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **Could it be** *(It should not be)* **that you ignore** *(preaching)* **some of the commands that have been revealed to you** *(fearing that the Mushrikeen will mock them)*, **nor** *(should it be)* **that your heart grieves because they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **say, "Why is a treasure not sent down to him or why does an angel not accompany him** *(to prove that he is a Nabi)* **?" You are but one who warns** *(people about the consequences of kufr and sin. It is not your duty to force people to accept Imaan. You should therefore not grieve when they refuse to accept)*. **Allaah has control over all things** *(Allaah decides whether people should have Imaan or not)*.

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ افْتَرٰىهُ ۖ قُلْ فَأْتُوا بِعَشْرِ سُوَرٍ مِّثْلِهٖ مُفْتَرَيٰتٍ وَّادْعُوا مَنِ اسْتَطَعْتُمْ مِّنْ دُونِ اللّٰهِ إِنْ
كُنْتُمْ صٰدِقِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. Or do they *(the Kuffaar)* **say, "He** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **has fabricated** *(forged)* **it** *(the Qur'aan)*.**" Say, "Produce** *(bring forth)* **ten '*fabricated*'** *(in your words)* **Surahs like any in it** *(in the Qur'aan)* **and, besides Allaah, call whoever you can** *(to assist you)* **if you are truthful** *(in your claim)*.**"** *(If the Qur'aan had been "fabricated" as the Kuffaar claim, then let alone one Surah, they should certainly be able to produce ten Surahs similar to those of the Qur'aan because there had been many Arabic speakers who were masters of the language.)*

فَإِنْ لَّمْ يَسْتَجِيبُوا لَكُمْ فَاعْلَمُوٓا أَنَّمَآ أُنْزِلَ بِعِلْمِ اللّٰهِ وَأَنْ لَّآ إِلٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ فَهَلْ أَنْتُمْ مُّسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. If they do not respond to you *(if they are unable to produce anything similar to the Surahs of the Qur'aan)*, **then be assured** *(know)* **that this** *(Qur'aan)* **has been revealed by Allaah's knowledge** *(and power without any contribution by anyone else)*, **and that there is no Ilaah but Allaah** *(because no other being can assist you to produce anything to match the Qur'aan)*. **So will you not surrender** *(obey this proof and accept Islaam since the truth of the Qur'aan and the Prophethood of Rasulullaah ﷺ have been proven to you)***?**

مَنْ كَانَ يُرِيدُ الْحَيٰوةَ الدُّنْيَا وَزِينَتَهَا نُوَفِّ إِلَيْهِمْ أَعْمَالَهُمْ فِيهَا وَهُمْ فِيهَا لَا يُبْخَسُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Whoever desires the life of this world and its splendour *(luxurious without a concern for the Aakhirah which they do not believe in)*, **We shall grant them the full rewards for their** *(good)* **deeds in this very world and they will not be wronged** *(they will not be given less than they deserve)*.

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ لَيْسَ لَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ إِلَّا النَّارُ ۖ وَحَبِطَ مَا صَنَعُوا فِيهَا وَبَاطِلٌ مَّا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. They are the ones who shall have only *(nothing but)* **the Fire for themselves in the Aakhirah. Whatever** *(good actions)* **they did in the world will be lost to them** *(in the Aakhirah)* **and all their** *(good)* **deeds will be in vain** *(because they will see no rewards for these in the Aakhirah where they will require them most. This is because they craved only for worldly possessions)*.

أَفَمَن كَانَ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّهِ وَيَتْلُوهُ شَاهِدٌ مِّنْهُ وَمِن قَبْلِهِ كِتَابُ مُوسَىٰ إِمَامًا وَرَحْمَةً ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ
يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ ۚ وَمَن يَكْفُرْ بِهِ مِنَ الْأَحْزَابِ فَالنَّارُ مَوْعِدُهُ ۚ فَلَا تَكُ فِي مِرْيَةٍ مِّنْهُ ۚ إِنَّهُ الْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّكَ
وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Can *(the one who is like this, be equal to)* **the one who is** *(steadfast)* **on the clear proof** *(the Qur'aan)* **from his Rabb, which is followed** *(the truth of which is confirmed)* **by a witness from Him** *(Jibra'eel who brought the Qur'aan from Allaah, as well as the fact that no human can produce anything like it)* **and** *(the truth of which was confirmed)* **before it by the Book of Moosa** *(the Torah)*, **which was a guide** *(which led people)* **and was a mercy to people** *(The Torah mentioned the coming of Rasulullaah and the Qur'aan)*. **These people** *(who are steadfast on the teachings of the Qur'aan truly)* **believe in it. Whoever rejects it from the groups** *(of Kuffaar)*, **then the Fire** *(of Jahannam)* **is his promised abode. So do not be in doubt about it. It is indeed the truth from your Rabb, but most people do not know** *(believe)*.

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ يُعْرَضُونَ عَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ وَيَقُولُ الْأَشْهَادُ هَٰؤُلَاءِ
الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا عَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ ۚ أَلَا لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَى الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Who can be more unjust than he who invents lies against Allaah *(by saying that Allaah has children and partners)*? **These people will be presented before their Rabb, and the witnesses** *(the recording angels, their limbs and the earth)* **will say, "These are the ones who attributed lies to their Rabb." Behold! The curse of Allaah is on the liars** *(the Mushrikeen who are unjust)*.

الَّذِينَ يَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَيَبْغُونَهَا عِوَجًا وَهُم بِالْآخِرَةِ هُمْ كَافِرُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. *(The liars are)* **Those who prevented** *(others)* **from Allaah's path** *(Islaam)*, **sought** *(ways to make it seem as if there is)* **crookedness in it** *(in Islaam)*, **and who rejected** *(denied the existence of)* **the Aakhirah.**

وقف لازم أُولَٰٓئِكَ لَمْ يَكُونُوا۟ مُعْجِزِينَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا كَانَ لَهُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مِنْ أَوْلِيَآءَ ۘ يُضَٰعَفُ لَهُمُ
ٱلْعَذَابُ ۚ مَا كَانُوا۟ يَسْتَطِيعُونَ ٱلسَّمْعَ وَمَا كَانُوا۟ يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Such people are not likely to escape *(Allaah's punishment)* **on earth, and besides Allaah they shall not have any helpers** *(to save them from Allaah's punishment)*. **Their punishment will be doubled** *(because in addition to their own rejection, they also convinced others to reject)*. **They have neither the ability to hear** *(the truth)*, **nor can they see** *(the truth because they do not want to hear or see it)*.

أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ خَسِرُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَهُمْ وَضَلَّ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا۟ يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. These are the ones who have *(utterly)* **ruined** *(lost)* **themselves** *(by adopting the path to Jahannam)* **and whatever** *(gods)* **they fabricated** (made themselves) **will be lost to them** *(will be unable to assist them in the Aakhirah)*.

لَا جَرَمَ أَنَّهُمْ فِى ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ هُمُ ٱلْأَخْسَرُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Without doubt, they will be the worst losers in the Aakhirah!

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ وَأَخْبَتُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْجَنَّةِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Surely those who have Imaan, who do righteous acts and who humble themselves before their Rabb *(fulfil all His commands and worship Him only)*, **these are the residents of Jannah, where they shall live forever.**

ع مَثَلُ ٱلْفَرِيقَيْنِ كَٱلْأَعْمَىٰ وَٱلْأَصَمِّ وَٱلْبَصِيرِ وَٱلسَّمِيعِ ۚ هَلْ يَسْتَوِيَانِ مَثَلًا ۚ أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. The example of the two groups *(those who have Imaan and those who do not believe)* **is like that of the** *(person who is)* **blind and deaf and he** *(compared to the person)* **who can see and hear. Can the two be equal?** *(Seeing the stark difference between the Mu'min and Kaafir)* **Will you** *(still)* **not take heed** *(will you not ponder and accept Islaam)* **?**

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِۦٓ إِنِّى لَكُمْ نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Indeed We sent Nooh عليه السلام *(as a Rasool)* **to his nation.** *(He told them)* **"Undoubtedly I am one who clearly warns you..."** *(openly)*

أَن لَّا تَعْبُدُوٓا۟ إِلَّا ٱللَّهَ ۖ إِنِّىٓ أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. "...that you should worship only Allaah *(and not your idols, otherwise)* **I truly fear for you the punishment of a painful day."**

فَقَالَ الْمَلَأُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِن قَوْمِهِ مَا نَرَاكَ إِلَّا بَشَرًا مِّثْلَنَا وَمَا نَرَاكَ اتَّبَعَكَ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ هُمْ أَرَا
ذِلُنَا بَادِيَ الرَّأْيِ وَمَا نَرَىٰ لَكُمْ عَلَيْنَا مِن فَضْلٍ بَلْ نَظُنُّكُمْ كَاذِبِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. The disbelieving leaders *(chiefs)* **of his nation said, We consider you to be a mere human like ourselves and we see that only those people follow you who are of low class and who are simple minded. We see no superiority in you over us** *(we therefore see no reason why we should follow you)*. **In fact, we deem** *(think)* **you to be** *(all)* **liars** *(and will therefore not follow you)*." *(Like many nations, the people of Nooh عليه السلام failed to realise that a Nabi has to be a human being. Angels are unable to be effective as Ambiyaa because they do not have the same needs as humans have and can therefore not identify with humans. Nevertheless, even if Allaah did send angels as Ambiyaa to humans, stubborn people would have rejected them on the grounds that they are not human.)*

قَالَ يَا قَوْمِ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِن كُنتُ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّي وَآتَانِي رَحْمَةً مِّنْ عِندِهِ فَعُمِّيَتْ عَلَيْكُمْ
أَنُلْزِمُكُمُوهَا وَأَنتُمْ لَهَا كَارِهُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. Nooh عليه السلام **replied, "O my people! Tell me. If I am on** *(If I have)* **a** *(very clear)* **proof from my Rabb** *(a miracle which proves that I am Allaah's Nabi)* **and He has granted me a mercy** *(prophethood)* **from Himself that is unclear to you** *(because you are adamant that a Nabi has to be an angel)*, **can we force it onto you when you disapprove of it?"** *(The duty of a Nabi is only to convey the message to people and not to force them. People are required to accept his message willingly.)*

وَيَا قَوْمِ لَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مَالًا إِنْ أَجْرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَى اللَّهِ وَمَا أَنَا بِطَارِدِ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّهُم مُّلَاقُو رَبِّهِمْ وَلَٰكِنِّي
أَرَاكُمْ قَوْمًا تَجْهَلُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. "O my people! I do not ask you for any wealth. My reward is with my Rabb, and I cannot discard *(drive away)* **those who have Imaan** *(Nooh عليه السلام said this when the people expressed that they would follow him only if he disassociated himself from his followers who were poor)*. **Surely, they** *(the poor Mu'mineen)* **will meet their Rabb** *(after death when they will be able to complain to Allaah about those who discarded them)*. **However, I deem** (see) **you to be foolish** *(ignorant)* **people** *(people who make foolish statements, who speak without proof)*."

وَيَا قَوْمِ مَن يَنصُرُنِي مِنَ اللَّهِ إِن طَرَدتُّهُمْ أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. "O my people! Who will assist me *(in any way)* **against** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah if I** (totally) **discard them** *(the poor Mu'mineen)*? **Will you not take heed** *(ponder over the situation)*?"

وَلَآ أَقُولُ لَكُمْ عِندِى خَزَآئِنُ ٱللَّهِ وَلَآ أَعْلَمُ ٱلْغَيْبَ وَلَآ أَقُولُ إِنِّى مَلَكٌ وَلَآ أَقُولُ لِلَّذِينَ تَزْدَرِىٓ أَعْيُنُكُمْ
لَن يُؤْتِيَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ خَيْرًا ۖ ٱللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا فِىٓ أَنفُسِهِمْ ۖ إِنِّىٓ إِذًا لَّمِنَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. "I do not say to you that I possess the treasures of Allaah *(I can neither produce miracles nor punishment as and when I please)*, **nor do I have knowledge of the unseen** *(which no Nabi has)*, **nor do I say that I am an angel** *(as you claim I should be)* **and I cannot say concerning those whom you look down upon that Allaah will never grant them good. Allaah knows best what is in their hearts** *(Allaah will elevate their status in the Aakhirah because of their Imaan)*. **In that case** *(if I say these things)*, **I will certainly be of the** *(worst)* **wrongdoers."**

قَالُوا۟ يَٰنُوحُ قَدْ جَٰدَلْتَنَا فَأَكْثَرْتَ جِدَٰلَنَا فَأْتِنَا بِمَا تَعِدُنَآ إِن كُنتَ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰدِقِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. They *(the people)* **said, "O Nooh! You have disputed with us and disputed to a great extent** *(after 950 years of preaching)*. **So bring forth what** *(punishment)* **you promise us if you are of the truthful ones."**

قَالَ إِنَّمَا يَأْتِيكُم بِهِ ٱللَّهُ إِن شَآءَ وَمَآ أَنتُم بِمُعْجِزِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. He said, "Only Allaah will bring it *(the punishment)* **if He wills, and** *(when it comes)* **you will be unable to escape."**

وَلَا يَنفَعُكُمْ نُصْحِىٓ إِنْ أَرَدتُّ أَنْ أَنصَحَ لَكُمْ إِن كَانَ ٱللَّهُ يُرِيدُ أَن يُغْوِيَكُمْ ۚ هُوَ رَبُّكُمْ وَإِلَيْهِ
تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. "My advice to you shall not benefit you if I intend to guide you while Allaah intends to send you astray *(allows you to stray)*. **He is your Rabb** *(who controls your affairs)* **and to Him shall you be returned** *(for reckoning after death)*.**"** *(The Kuffaar of Makkah also made similar objections and therefore received the same replies.)*

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ ٱفْتَرَىٰهُ ۖ قُلْ إِنِ ٱفْتَرَيْتُهُۥ فَعَلَىَّ إِجْرَامِى وَأَنَا۠ بَرِىٓءٌ مِّمَّا تُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾ ع ٣ ١١

35. Or *(besides these objections,)* **do they** *(the Kuffaar of Makkah)* **say that he** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **fabricated** *(forged)* **it** *(the Qur'aan)* **? Say** *(to them O Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"If I had fabricated it** *(the stories in the Quraan)*, **then the crime is mine and** *(you are absolved from it just as)* **I am absolved of the crime that you carry out** *(your crime of rejecting Allaah's word and saying that it is mine)*.**"**

وَأُوحِىَ إِلَىٰ نُوحٍ أَنَّهُۥ لَن يُؤْمِنَ مِن قَوْمِكَ إِلَّا مَن قَدْ ءَامَنَ فَلَا تَبْتَئِسْ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. It was revealed to Nooh عليه السلام, **"None of your people shall ever have Imaan** *(in*

future) **but those who already have Imaan, so do not be grieved by what** *(Shirk)* **they do."**

وَاصْنَعِ الْفُلْكَ بِأَعْيُنِنَا وَوَحْيِنَا وَلَا تُخَاطِبْنِي فِي الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا ۚ إِنَّهُم مُّغْرَقُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. "Build an ark before Us *(under our guidance and protection)* **and by Our revelation** *(commands)* **and do not address Me regarding the oppressors** *(do not intercede on behalf of any of the Mushrikeen)*. **They shall certainly be drowned** *(in the flood that is to come)*."

وَيَصْنَعُ الْفُلْكَ وَكُلَّمَا مَرَّ عَلَيْهِ مَلَأٌ مِّن قَوْمِهِ سَخِرُوا مِنْهُ ۚ قَالَ إِن تَسْخَرُوا مِنَّا فَإِنَّا نَسْخَرُ مِنكُمْ كَمَا
تَسْخَرُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. *(Complying with Allaah's command,)* **He** *(Nooh عليه السلام)* **continued to build the ark. Whenever the leaders of his people passed by him, they mocked him** *(among other insults, they told him that he was foolish to build an ark when there was no water about)*. **He** *(Nooh عليه السلام)* **said, "If you mock us, then we shall also** *(have an opportunity to)* **mock you just as you do to us.**

فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ مَن يَأْتِيهِ عَذَابٌ يُخْزِيهِ وَيَحِلُّ عَلَيْهِ عَذَابٌ مُّقِيمٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. "Soon *(when Allaah's punishment comes)* **you shall come to know who will be afflicted by a humiliating** *(degrading)* **punishment** *(in this world)* **and to whom shall an eternal punishment come** *(in the Aakhirah)*."

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَ أَمْرُنَا وَفَارَ التَّنُّورُ قُلْنَا احْمِلْ فِيهَا مِن كُلٍّ زَوْجَيْنِ اثْنَيْنِ وَأَهْلَكَ إِلَّا مَن سَبَقَ عَلَيْهِ الْقَوْلُ
وَمَنْ آمَنَ ۚ وَمَا آمَنَ مَعَهُ إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. *(Events continued in this manner)* **Until** *(the time when)* **Our command came** *(for the punishment to commence)* **and water began to gush from the** *(fountain from the)* **earth** *(as a sign to Nooh عليه السلام that the flood was imminent)*. **We said** *(to Nooh عليه السلام)*, **"Load** *(embark)* **on the ark a pair** *(male and female)* **from every** *(species)* **and your family; except those against whom the decision** *(to be punished)* **has been passed** *(his wife and one of his sons)*; **and** *(also load on the ark)* **whoever has Imaan** *(all the Mu'mineen)*." **With him, there were only a few** *(people)* **who had Imaan.** *(Various reports cite different numbers, ranging from six to eighty-two.)*

وَقَالَ ارْكَبُوا فِيهَا بِسْمِ اللَّهِ مَجْرَاهَا وَمُرْسَاهَا ۚ إِنَّ رَبِّي لَغَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٤١﴾

قرء حفص بفتح الميم وإمالة الراء

41. He *(Nooh عليه السلام)* **said, "Embark on it! With the name of Allaah shall it travel and anchor. Surely my Rabb is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful."**

وَهِيَ تَجْرِي بِهِمْ فِي مَوْجٍ كَالْجِبَالِ وَنَادَىٰ نُوحٌ ابْنَهُ وَكَانَ فِي مَعْزِلٍ يَا بُنَيَّ ارْكَب مَّعَنَا وَلَا

تَكُن مَّعَ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. And it *(the ark)* **travelled** *(without danger and fear)* **with them amid waves that were like mountains** *(in size)*. **Nooh** عليه السلام **called unto his** *(Kaafir)* **son who was detached** *(stood apart from them outside the ark)* **saying, "O my son! Board with us and do not be of the Kaafiroon!"**

قَالَ سَآوِي إِلَىٰ جَبَلٍ يَعْصِمُنِي مِنَ الْمَاءِ ۚ قَالَ لَا عَاصِمَ الْيَوْمَ مِنْ أَمْرِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا مَن رَّحِمَ ۚ وَحَالَ بَيْنَهُمَا
الْمَوْجُ فَكَانَ مِنَ الْمُغْرَقِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. He replied, "I shall shortly take refuge *(shelter)* **on a mountain that will rescue** *(save)* **me from the water." Nooh** عليه السلام **said, "Today none can rescue** *(another)* **from the command** *(punishment)* **of Allaah except him on whom Allaah has** *(special)* **mercy." Then a wave separated** *(forever)* **the two** *(Nooh* عليه السلام *and his son)* **and he** *(the son)* **became of those who were drowned.**

وَقِيلَ يَا أَرْضُ ابْلَعِي مَاءَكِ وَيَا سَمَاءُ أَقْلِعِي وَغِيضَ الْمَاءُ وَقُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ وَاسْتَوَتْ عَلَى الْجُودِيِّ ۖ وَقِيلَ
بُعْدًا لِّلْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. *(After all the Kuffaar were drowned)* **The order was issued** *(from Allaah)*, **"O Earth! Swallow your water and O sky! Stop** *(raining)* **!" The water subsided, the decision** *(to destroy the people of Nooh* عليه السلام*)* **was over and the ark settled on Mount Judi. It was announced, "May the** *(tremendously)* **oppressive nation be distanced** *(far removed from Allaah's mercy)*."

وَنَادَىٰ نُوحٌ رَّبَّهُ فَقَالَ رَبِّ إِنَّ ابْنِي مِنْ أَهْلِي وَإِنَّ وَعْدَكَ الْحَقُّ وَأَنتَ أَحْكَمُ الْحَاكِمِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Nooh عليه السلام **called to his Rabb saying** *(asking about what he knows)*, **"O my Rabb! Surely my son** *(who was drowned)* **is from my family and indeed Your promise** *(to rescue my family from the flood)* **is true.** *(Why was he then not blessed with Imaan and not saved from the flood?) (However,)* **You are the Best of Judges** *(there must therefore be good reason why You allowed him to drown)*."

قَالَ يَا نُوحُ إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ مِنْ أَهْلِكَ ۖ إِنَّهُ عَمَلٌ غَيْرُ صَالِحٍ ۖ فَلَا تَسْأَلْنِ مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ ۖ إِنِّي أَعِظُكَ
أَن تَكُونَ مِنَ الْجَاهِلِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. Allaah said, "O Nooh! Indeed he was not from your family *(he was not destined to be a Mu'min like the others and therefore could not be saved)*. **His actions were certainly incorrect** *(he committed kufr and rejected Imaan)*, **so do not ask Me about that which you have no knowledge** *(do not ask me to save him when you have no knowledge about his inner condition)*. **I advise you not to be of the ignorant** *(those who make requests about another which they do not have knowledge)*."

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَسْأَلَكَ مَا لَيْسَ لِي بِهِ عِلْمٌ ۖ وَإِلَّا تَغْفِرْ لِي وَتَرْحَمْنِي أَكُن مِّنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. *(Realising that he was wrong to ask about his son)* **Nooh said, "O my Rabb! I seek Your protection from asking You about things about which I have no knowledge. If You do not forgive me and have mercy on me, I will be of the losers."**

قِيلَ يَٰنُوحُ ٱهْبِطْ بِسَلَٰمٍ مِّنَّا وَبَرَكَٰتٍ عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَىٰٓ أُمَمٍ مِّمَّن مَّعَكَ ۚ وَأُمَمٌ سَنُمَتِّعُهُمْ ثُمَّ يَمَسُّهُم مِّنَّا
عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. It was commanded, "O Nooh! Disembark *(from the ark)* **with peace from Us and blessings upon you and upon those parties with you** *(they and their progeny will benefit who accept Imaan)*. **And there shall be many parties** *(of Kuffaar)* **to whom We will grant enjoyment** *(in this world)* **and then subject them to a torturous** *(painful)* **punishment** *(in the Aakhirah)*."

تِلْكَ مِنْ أَنۢبَآءِ ٱلْغَيْبِ نُوحِيهَآ إِلَيْكَ ۖ مَا كُنتَ تَعْلَمُهَآ أَنتَ وَلَا قَوْمُكَ مِن قَبْلِ هَٰذَا ۖ فَٱصْبِرْ ۖ إِنَّ ٱلْعَٰقِبَةَ
لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

معانقة ٩ الوقف على فاصبر احسن واليق

49. This story *(of Nooh)* **is from the accounts** *(knowledge)* **of the unseen that We inspire you with** *(O Rasulullaah)*. **You and your people were unlikely to have knowledge about this before** *(the coming of the Qur'aan)*. **So be steadfast** *(continue preaching Islaam and patiently bear the harassment and tortures of the Kuffaar just as Nooh had done)* **! Indeed the final outcome will be in favour of those who have Taqwa.**

وَإِلَىٰ عَادٍ أَخَاهُمْ هُودًا ۚ قَالَ يَٰقَوْمِ ٱعْبُدُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَٰهٍ غَيْرُهُۥٓ ۖ إِنْ أَنتُمْ إِلَّا مُفْتَرُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. To the *(nation of)* **Aad We sent their brother Hood** *(as a Nabi)*. **He said, "O my people! Worship** *(Only)* **Allaah. There is no Ilaah besides Him. You people are only lying** *(when you attribute partners to Allaah)*."

يَٰقَوْمِ لَآ أَسْـَٔلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا ۖ إِنْ أَجْرِىَ إِلَّا عَلَى ٱلَّذِى فَطَرَنِىٓ ۚ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. "O my people! I do not ask you for any reward for *(preaching)* **this** *(message of Towheed to you)*. **My reward is the responsibility of that Being Who created me. Do you not understand** *(that there must be truth in my message if I am exerting myself so greatly without any ulterior motives)* **?"**

وَيَٰقَوْمِ ٱسْتَغْفِرُوا۟ رَبَّكُمْ ثُمَّ تُوبُوٓا۟ إِلَيْهِ يُرْسِلِ ٱلسَّمَآءَ عَلَيْكُم مِّدْرَارًا وَيَزِدْكُمْ قُوَّةً إِلَىٰ قُوَّتِكُمْ
وَلَا تَتَوَلَّوْا۟ مُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. "O my people! Seek forgiveness from your Rabb, then turn to Him *(fulfil His commands)*. **He will then send abundant rains to you and add strength to your strength. And do not turn** *(constantly)* **away as wrongdoers** *(as Mushrikeen)*."

قَالُوا يَا هُودُ مَا جِئْتَنَا بِبَيِّنَةٍ وَمَا نَحْنُ بِتَارِكِي آلِهَتِنَا عَن قَوْلِكَ وَمَا نَحْنُ لَكَ بِمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. They replied, "O Hood! You have not brought forth a proof *(a miracle to prove that you are a Nabi)*. **We will not leave our gods merely on your word** *(without proof)*, **nor shall we believe in you** *(without proof)*."

إِن نَّقُولُ إِلَّا اعْتَرَاكَ بَعْضُ آلِهَتِنَا بِسُوءٍ ۗ قَالَ إِنِّي أُشْهِدُ اللَّهَ وَاشْهَدُوا أَنِّي بَرِيءٌ مِّمَّا تُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. "All we have to say is that one of our gods has afflicted *(smitten)* **you with evil** *(made you insane)*." **He said, "I call Allaah to Witness and you** *(also)* **to witness that I am absolved** *(free)* **of** *(I do not worship)* **the partners that you have...**

مِن دُونِهِ ۖ فَكِيدُونِي جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ لَا تُنظِرُونِ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. ...apart from Allaah. So all of you may plot against me and do not grant me any respite."

إِنِّي تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى اللَّهِ رَبِّي وَرَبِّكُم ۚ مَّا مِن دَابَّةٍ إِلَّا هُوَ آخِذٌ بِنَاصِيَتِهَا ۚ إِنَّ رَبِّي عَلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. "Undoubtedly I rely only *(solely and totally)* **on Allaah, Who is my Rabb and your Rabb. He has** *(full)* **control of the forelocks of every creature** *(complete control of them. You can therefore do me no harm without His permission)*. **Indeed, my Rabb is on the straight path** *(the path of truth and justice so walk on it and you will meet Allaah)*."

فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا فَقَدْ أَبْلَغْتُكُم مَّا أُرْسِلْتُ بِهِ إِلَيْكُمْ ۚ وَيَسْتَخْلِفُ رَبِّي قَوْمًا غَيْرَكُمْ وَلَا تَضُرُّونَهُ شَيْئًا ۚ إِنَّ رَبِّي عَلَىٰ كُلِّ
شَيْءٍ حَفِيظٌ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. "So if you turn away, then *(know that)* **I have certainly conveyed to you that** *(message of Towheed)* **with which I have been sent to you. My Rabb** *(does not need you to worship Him because He)* **can substitute you with another nation** *(who will be obedient to Him)* **and** *(by not worshipping Him)* **you will not be able to harm Him in the least. Without doubt, my Rabb is Aware of all things."**

وَلَمَّا جَاءَ أَمْرُنَا نَجَّيْنَا هُودًا وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مَعَهُ بِرَحْمَةٍ مِّنَّا وَنَجَّيْنَاهُم مِّنْ عَذَابٍ غَلِيظٍ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. When Our order *(punishment)* **came, We saved** *(completely)* **Hood** عليه السلام **and those with him by Our mercy. We** *(safely)* **rescued him from a severe punishment** *(a severe windstorm that lasted for 7 nights and 8 days)*.

وَتِلْكَ عَادٌ ۖ جَحَدُوا بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ وَعَصَوْا رُسُلَهُ وَاتَّبَعُوا أَمْرَ كُلِّ جَبَّارٍ عَنِيدٍ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. This was the Aad! They rejected the Aayaat *(signs)* **of their Rabb, disobeyed His Rusul** *(disobeying one Rasool is equal to disobeying all the Rusul because they all conveyed the message of Towheed)*, **and** *(instead of following the Rusul, they)* **followed the instruction of every obstinate tyrant.**

وَأُتْبِعُوا فِي هَٰذِهِ الدُّنْيَا لَعْنَةً وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۗ أَلَا إِنَّ عَادًا كَفَرُوا رَبَّهُمْ ۗ أَلَا بُعْدًا لِعَادٍ قَوْمِ هُودٍ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. Curse *(being far from Allaah's mercy)* **was made to follow them in this world and in the Aakhirah as well. Behold! The Aad disbelieved in their Rabb. Behold! May the Aad, the people of Hood** عليه السلام **be distanced** *(from Allaah's mercy)*!

وَإِلَىٰ ثَمُودَ أَخَاهُمْ صَالِحًا ۚ قَالَ يَا قَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ إِلَٰهٍ غَيْرُهُ ۖ هُوَ أَنْشَأَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ وَاسْتَعْمَرَكُمْ
فِيهَا فَاسْتَغْفِرُوهُ ثُمَّ تُوبُوا إِلَيْهِ ۚ إِنَّ رَبِّي قَرِيبٌ مُجِيبٌ ﴿٦١﴾

61. To the *(nation of)* **Thamud We sent their brother Saalih** عليه السلام *(as a Nabi)*. **He said, "O my people! Worship** *(Only)* **Allaah. There is no Ilaah for you besides Him. He created you from the earth and settled you on it. So seek forgiveness from Him, then turn to Him. Undoubtedly, my Rabb is Near, Responsive** *(sympathetic)*."

قَالُوا يَا صَالِحُ قَدْ كُنْتَ فِينَا مَرْجُوًّا قَبْلَ هَٰذَا ۖ أَتَنْهَانَا أَنْ نَعْبُدَ مَا يَعْبُدُ آبَاؤُنَا وَإِنَّنَا لَفِي شَكٍّ مِمَّا تَدْعُونَا
إِلَيْهِ مُرِيبٍ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. They said, "O Saalih! Certainly we entertained high hopes in you before *(before you started preaching Towheed to us, we thought that you would be one of our leaders or a saint because of your wisdom and intellect)*. **Do you forbid us from worshipping what our forefathers worshipped? Surely we are in such doubt about what you call us towards that it has cast us into uncertainty."**

قَالَ يَا قَوْمِ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٍ مِنْ رَبِّي وَآتَانِي مِنْهُ رَحْمَةً فَمَنْ يَنْصُرُنِي مِنَ اللَّهِ إِنْ عَصَيْتُهُ ۖ
فَمَا تَزِيدُونَنِي غَيْرَ تَخْسِيرٍ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. He said, "O my people! Tell me. If I am upon a clear proof from my Rabb *(which proves that I am a Nabi)* **and He has granted me a mercy** *(Prophethood)* **from Himself, who will assist me against** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah if I disobey Him** *(by doing what pleases you and not conveying the message of Towheed that He has commanded me to convey)* **?** *(By discouraging me from doing what I have been commanded to do and asking me to follow you)* **You only increase me in loss** *(increase my misfortune because this will attract Allaah's punishment)*."

وَيَا قَوْمِ هَٰذِهِ نَاقَةُ اللَّهِ لَكُمْ آيَةً فَذَرُوهَا تَأْكُلْ فِي أَرْضِ اللَّهِ وَلَا تَمَسُّوهَا بِسُوءٍ فَيَأْخُذَكُمْ عَذَابٌ
قَرِيبٌ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. "O my people! This *(camel which emerged from the mountain)* **is Allaah's camel** *(which He has sent)* **as an Aayah** *(miracle)* **for you** *(to prove to you that I am Allaah's Nabi)*. **So leave it to graze in Allaah's land and do not touch it with evil intent, for then a near** *(swift)* **punishment shall afflict you."**

فَعَقَرُوهَا فَقَالَ تَمَتَّعُوا فِي دَارِكُمْ ثَلَٰثَةَ أَيَّامٍ ۖ ذَٰلِكَ وَعْدٌ غَيْرُ مَكْذُوبٍ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. However, they killed it *(hamstrung, the pregnant she camel)*, **to which he** *(Saalih عليه السلام)* **said, "Enjoy yourselves in your homes for three days** *(after which Allaah's punishment will destroy you)*. **This is a promise that will not prove false."**

فَلَمَّا جَآءَ أَمْرُنَا نَجَّيْنَا صَٰلِحًا وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا مَعَهُۥ بِرَحْمَةٍ مِّنَّا وَمِنْ خِزْيِ يَوْمِئِذٍ ۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ الْقَوِيُّ الْعَزِيزُ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. When Our order *(punishment)* **came, We saved Saalih عليه السلام and those who had Imaan with him by Our mercy and** *(We also saved them)* **from the humiliation of that day** *(being the victim of Allaah's punishment is humiliating)*. **Indeed your Rabb is Powerful, the Mighty.**

وَأَخَذَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا الصَّيْحَةُ فَأَصْبَحُوا فِي دِيَٰرِهِمْ جَٰثِمِينَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. A *(terrible)* **scream** *(from the sky)* **seized** *(killed)* **the oppressors and they were left lying face down in their homes...**

كَأَن لَّمْ يَغْنَوْا فِيهَآ ۗ أَلَآ إِنَّ ثَمُودَا۟ كَفَرُوا رَبَّهُمْ ۗ أَلَا بُعْدًا لِّثَمُودَ ﴿٦٨﴾ ع

68. ...as if they had never existed there. Behold! The Thamud disbelieved in *(denied)* **their Rabb. Behold! May the Thamud be distanced** *(from Allaah's mercy)*.

وَلَقَدْ جَآءَتْ رُسُلُنَآ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ بِالْبُشْرَىٰ قَالُوا سَلَٰمًا ۖ قَالَ سَلَٰمٌ ۖ فَمَا لَبِثَ أَن جَآءَ بِعِجْلٍ حَنِيذٍ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. Indeed Our messenger angels came to Ibraheem عليه السلام with good news *(that he will father a son and have grandsons afterwards)* **and greeted him with** *(the words of)* **Salaam. He said, "Salaam** *(Peace be on you too)*," **and did not hesitate to bring a roasted calf** *(to entertain them)*. *(However, they did not partake of the meal because angels do not eat.)*

فَلَمَّا رَءَآ أَيْدِيَهُمْ لَا تَصِلُ إِلَيْهِ نَكِرَهُمْ وَأَوْجَسَ مِنْهُمْ خِيفَةً ۚ قَالُوا لَا تَخَفْ إِنَّآ أُرْسِلْنَآ إِلَىٰ قَوْمِ لُوطٍ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. When he noticed that their hands were not reaching towards it *(to eat)*, **he grew fearful of them** *(thinking that they had come to harm him)*. **They said, "Do not fear. We** *(are angels who)* **have been sent to** *(destroy)* **the nation of Loot عليه السلام."**

وَامْرَأَتُهُۥ قَآئِمَةٌ فَضَحِكَتْ فَبَشَّرْنَٰهَا بِإِسْحَٰقَ وَمِن وَرَآءِ إِسْحَٰقَ يَعْقُوبَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. His wife *(Sarah)*, **standing by, laughed** *(with happiness)* **as We conveyed to her the good news** *(that she would be giving birth to a son by the name)* **of Is'haaq** عليه السلام *(not Ismaee* عليه السلام*l)*, **and** *(that she will have a grandson by the name of)* **Ya'qoob** عليه السلام **after Is'haaq** عليه السلام.

قَالَتْ يَٰوَيْلَتَىٰٓ ءَأَلِدُ وَأَنَا۠ عَجُوزٌ وَهَٰذَا بَعْلِى شَيْخًا ۖ إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَشَىْءٌ عَجِيبٌ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. She said *(in astonishment)*, **"Oh dear! Shall I bear a child when I am an old woman** *(of over 80 years)* **and my husband here is an old man** *(of over 100 years)* **? This is indeed a strange event!"**

قَالُوٓا۟ أَتَعْجَبِينَ مِنْ أَمْرِ ٱللَّهِ رَحْمَتُ ٱللَّهِ وَبَرَكَٰتُهُۥ عَلَيْكُمْ أَهْلَ ٱلْبَيْتِ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ حَمِيدٌ مَّجِيدٌ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. They *(the angels)* **said, "Are you surprised** *(wondering)* **at the command** *(and power)* **of Allaah** *(Who can do anything)* **? May Allaah's mercy and blessings be on you, O members of the household** *(of Ibraheem* عليه السلام*)*. **Verily He is Worthy of all praise, The Exalted."**

فَلَمَّا ذَهَبَ عَنْ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ ٱلرَّوْعُ وَجَآءَتْهُ ٱلْبُشْرَىٰ يُجَٰدِلُنَا فِى قَوْمِ لُوطٍ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. When the fear left Ibraheem عليه السلام **and the good news reached him, he pleaded with Us regarding the nation of Loot** عليه السلام *(he debated that the angels should not destroy a city when there are Mu'mineen in it)*.

إِنَّ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ لَحَلِيمٌ أَوَّٰهٌ مُّنِيبٌ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. Surely Ibraheem عليه السلام **was forbearing** *(tolerant)*, **compassionate and repentant** *(to Allaah)*.

يَٰٓإِبْرَٰهِيمُ أَعْرِضْ عَنْ هَٰذَآ ۖ إِنَّهُۥ قَدْ جَآءَ أَمْرُ رَبِّكَ ۖ وَإِنَّهُمْ ءَاتِيهِمْ عَذَابٌ غَيْرُ مَرْدُودٍ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. *(However, when the debate grew too long, the angels said)* **"O Ibraheem** عليه السلام **refrain** *(turned away)* **from it** *(stop debating)*. **Without doubt the command of your Rabb has come** *(and it shall take place)*. **There shall surely come to them a punishment that cannot be turned away."** *(Of course, the Mu'mineen and Loot* عليه السلام *will be saved.)*

وَلَمَّا جَآءَتْ رُسُلُنَا لُوطًا سِىٓءَ بِهِمْ وَضَاقَ بِهِمْ ذَرْعًا وَقَالَ هَٰذَا يَوْمٌ عَصِيبٌ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. When Our messenger angels came to Loot عليه السلام, **he became distressed because of their presence and his heart tightened** *(because the angels appeared as handsome young men, Loot* عليه السلام *feared that his people would want to commit sodomy with them)*. **He said, "This is a day of misfortune."**

وَجَآءَهُۥ قَوْمُهُۥ يُهْرَعُونَ إِلَيْهِ وَمِن قَبْلُ كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ٱلسَّيِّـَٔاتِ ۚ قَالَ يَٰقَوْمِ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ بَنَاتِى هُنَّ أَطْهَرُ لَكُمْ

فَاتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ وَلَا تُخْزُوْنِ فِيْ ضَيْفِيْ ؕ اَلَيْسَ مِنْكُمْ رَجُلٌ رَّشِيْدٌ ﴿۷۸﴾

78. *(As he feared,)* **His people came running to him** *(to see his guests)*. *(This was nothing new because)* **Before this they had always engaged in evil deeds** *(sodomy and other evil acts)*. **He** *(Loot ﷺ)* **said, "O my people! These daughters of mine** *(the women of our tribes)* **are purer for you** *(to marry and satisfy yourselves with)*, **so fear Allaah and do not disgrace** *(degrade)* **me in front of my guests. Is there not a** *(single)* **righteous man among you** *(who can convince the others)*?"

قَالُوْا لَقَدْ عَلِمْتَ مَا لَنَا فِيْ بَنٰتِكَ مِنْ حَقٍّ ۚ وَاِنَّكَ لَتَعْلَمُ مَا نُرِيْدُ ﴿۷۹﴾

79. They replied, "You know very well that we have no interest in your daughters *(the women)*. **You are also well aware of our intentions** *(desires)*."

قَالَ لَوْ اَنَّ لِيْ بِكُمْ قُوَّةً اَوْ اٰوِيْۤ اِلٰى رُكْنٍ شَدِيْدٍ ﴿۸۰﴾

80. He said, "If only I had some might *(strength)* **against you or** *(if only)* **I could seek protection from a strong pillar** *(a powerful tribe)*."

قَالُوْا يٰلُوْطُ اِنَّا رُسُلُ رَبِّكَ لَنْ يَّصِلُوْۤا اِلَيْكَ فَاَسْرِ بِاَهْلِكَ بِقِطْعٍ مِّنَ الَّيْلِ وَلَا يَلْتَفِتْ مِنْكُمْ
اَحَدٌ اِلَّا امْرَاَتَكَ ؕ اِنَّهٗ مُصِيْبُهَا مَاۤ اَصَابَهُمْ ؕ اِنَّ مَوْعِدَهُمُ الصُّبْحُ ؕ اَلَيْسَ الصُّبْحُ بِقَرِيْبٍ ﴿۸۱﴾

81. The angels said, "O Loot! We are the messengers of your Rabb. They will never be able to reach *(harm)* **you. So leave** *(the cities)* **with your family during a portion of the night, and none should turn to look back; excepting your wife,** *(do not take her with you because)* **she will be afflicted with the same punishment that shall afflict them** *(she had informed the people about the coming of their guests)*. **The morning has been fixed for the punishment. Is the morning not soon enough?"**

فَلَمَّا جَآءَ اَمْرُنَا جَعَلْنَا عَالِيَهَا سَافِلَهَا وَاَمْطَرْنَا عَلَيْهَا حِجَارَةً مِّنْ سِجِّيْلٍ ۙ مَّنْضُوْدٍ ﴿۸۲﴾

82. When Our order *(punishment)* **came, We made the upper portion of the land the lower portion** *(the cities were lifted and then thrown upside down)* **and We rained down on the land continuously falling stones of pottery clay ...**

مُّسَوَّمَةً عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ ؕ وَمَا هِيَ مِنَ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ بِبَعِيْدٍ ﴿۸۳﴾

83. ...that were marked by your Rabb *(every stone bore the name of the person it was meant to strike)*. **These** *(destroyed cities)* **are not far from the oppressors** *(from the Mushrikeen of Makkah, who passed by them when they travelled to Shaam)*.

وَاِلٰى مَدْيَنَ اَخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا ؕ قَالَ يٰقَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللّٰهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِّنْ اِلٰهٍ غَيْرُهٗ ؕ وَلَا تَنْقُصُوا الْمِكْيَالَ

وَالْمِيزَانَ إِنِّي أَرَاكُم بِخَيْرٍ وَإِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ مُّحِيطٍ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. To *(the people living in the town of)* **Madyan We sent their brother Shu'ayb** عليه السلام *(as a Nabi)*. **He said, "O my people! Worship** *(Only)* **Allaah. There is no Ilaah for you besides Him. Do not reduce** *(articles)* **in weight and measure** *(do not underweigh and undermeasure when trading)*. **Indeed I see you in fortunate** *(prosperous)* **circumstances but** *(if you continue doing wrong)* **I fear for you the punishment of a day that will surround all** *(when everyone will be destroyed)*."

وَيَا قَوْمِ أَوْفُوا الْمِكْيَالَ وَالْمِيزَانَ بِالْقِسْطِ وَلَا تَبْخَسُوا النَّاسَ أَشْيَاءَهُمْ وَلَا تَعْثَوْا فِي الْأَرْضِ
مُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. "O my people! Weigh and measure in full with justice, do not decrease for people their things *(do not give them less than they pay for)* **and do not spread corruption on earth** *(by committing kufr, Shirk and oppressing people)*."

بَقِيَّتُ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ۚ وَمَا أَنَا عَلَيْكُم بِحَفِيظٍ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. "That which Allaah leaves with you *(after you have given others what is due to them)* **is better for you** *(than the excess that you wrongfully take from them)* **if you are Mu'mineen.** *(I can only advise you for)* **I am not a warder** *(guard)* **over you** *(and cannot force you to listen)*."

قَالُوا يَا شُعَيْبُ أَصَلَاتُكَ تَأْمُرُكَ أَن نَّتْرُكَ مَا يَعْبُدُ آبَاؤُنَا أَوْ أَن نَّفْعَلَ فِي أَمْوَالِنَا مَا نَشَاءُ ۖ إِنَّكَ
لَأَنتَ الْحَلِيمُ الرَّشِيدُ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. They said, "O Shu'ayb! Does your salaah *(prayers)* **instruct you** *(to tell us)* **that we leave what our forefathers worshipped or** *(does it instruct you to tell us that we should leave)* **doing as we please with our wealth? Surely you are** *(more)* **tolerant and sensible** *(than this)*."

قَالَ يَا قَوْمِ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِن كُنتُ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّي وَرَزَقَنِي مِنْهُ رِزْقًا حَسَنًا ۚ وَمَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ
أُخَالِفَكُمْ إِلَىٰ مَا أَنْهَاكُمْ عَنْهُ ۚ إِنْ أُرِيدُ إِلَّا الْإِصْلَاحَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ ۚ وَمَا تَوْفِيقِي إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ ۚ
عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَإِلَيْهِ أُنِيبُ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. Shu'ayb عليه السلام **said, "O my people! Tell me. If I am on a clear proof from my Rabb** *(which proves that I am His Nabi)* **and He provides a bountiful provision for me,** *(then how can I stop preaching Towheed to you?)*. **I do not wish to oppose you in a manner that I do the same things that I forbid you from doing** *(I shall therefore never instruct you to do anything that I am not willing to do myself. So accept what I tell you without fear)*. **I only wish** *(for your)* **reformation as far as I am able** *(to make it possible)*. **My ability is only from Allaah. Only on Him do I rely and only to Him do I turn."**

وَيٰقَوْمِ لَا يَجْرِمَنَّكُمْ شِقَاقِيْٓ اَنْ يُّصِيْبَكُمْ مِّثْلُ مَآ اَصَابَ قَوْمَ نُوْحٍ اَوْ قَوْمَ هُوْدٍ اَوْ قَوْمَ صٰلِحٍ ۭ وَمَا قَوْمُ
لُوْطٍ مِّنْكُمْ بِبَعِيْدٍ ﴿٨٩﴾

89. "O my people! Let not your opposition for me *(refusal to accept guidance)* **cause the same punishment to afflict you as afflicted the nation of Nooh** عليه السلام **or the nation of Hood** عليه السلام **or the nation of Saalih** عليه السلام**. And the nation of Loot were not far off from you** *(in memory and location)*."

وَاسْتَغْفِرُوْا رَبَّكُمْ ثُمَّ تُوْبُوْٓا اِلَيْهِ ۭ اِنَّ رَبِّيْ رَحِيْمٌ وَّدُوْدٌ ﴿٩٠﴾

90. "Seek forgiveness from your Rabb then turn to Him. Indeed my Rabb is Most Merciful, Most Loving *(to His repentance servant)*."

قَالُوْا يٰشُعَيْبُ مَا نَفْقَهُ كَثِيْرًا مِّمَّا تَقُوْلُ وَاِنَّا لَنَرٰىكَ فِيْنَا ضَعِيْفًا ۚ وَلَوْلَا رَهْطُكَ لَرَجَمْنٰكَ ۡ وَمَآ اَنْتَ
عَلَيْنَا بِعَزِيْزٍ ﴿٩١﴾

91. *(Having no argument against him,)* **They** *(scornfully)* **said, "O Shu'ayb! We do not understand much of what you say, and we consider you to be a weakling among us. If it were not for your tribe** *(who are there to protect you)*, **we would have certainly stoned you. You are not deserving of** *(any)* **honour** *(respect)* **in our opinion."**

قَالَ يٰقَوْمِ اَرَهْطِيْٓ اَعَزُّ عَلَيْكُمْ مِّنَ اللّٰهِ ۭ وَاتَّخَذْتُمُوْهُ وَرَاۗءَكُمْ ظِهْرِيًّا ۭ اِنَّ رَبِّيْ بِمَا تَعْمَلُوْنَ مُحِيْطٌ ﴿٩٢﴾

92. He *(Shu'ayb* عليه السلام*)* **said, "O my people! Is my tribe more deserving of honour to you than Allaah Whom you have cast behind your backs** *(you have regard for me only because of the tribe I belong to rather than because of the fact that I am Allaah's Nabi)* **? Verily my Rabb surrounds all that you do** *(He knows all that you do and will take you to task for it for you can never escape His grasp)*."

وَيٰقَوْمِ اعْمَلُوْا عَلٰي مَكَانَتِكُمْ اِنِّىْ عَامِلٌ ۭ سَوْفَ تَعْلَمُوْنَ ۙ مَنْ يَّاْتِيْهِ عَذَابٌ يُّخْزِيْهِ وَمَنْ هُوَ كَاذِبٌ ۭ
وَارْتَقِبُوْٓا اِنِّىْ مَعَكُمْ رَقِيْبٌ ﴿٩٣﴾

93. "O my people! Carry out your actions as you are *(presently doing)*. **I too am carrying out my actions. Soon you shall come to know to whom** *(you or me)* **such a punishment come that will disgrace him, and** *(soon you shall come to know)* **who is a liar. Keep waiting** *(to see which of us is right)*. **Indeed I am waiting with you** *(for the divine decision)*."

وَلَمَّا جَاۗءَ اَمْرُنَا نَجَّيْنَا شُعَيْبًا وَّالَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا مَعَهٗ بِرَحْمَةٍ مِّنَّا وَاَخَذَتِ الَّذِيْنَ ظَلَمُوا الصَّيْحَةُ
فَاَصْبَحُوْا فِيْ دِيَارِهِمْ جٰثِمِيْنَ ﴿٩٤﴾

94. When Our command *(punishment)* **came, We rescued** *(saved)* **Shu'ayb** (عليه السلام) **and those who had Imaan with him by Our mercy. A scream seized** *(killed)* **the oppressors and they lay face down in their homes...**

كَأَن لَّمْ يَغْنَوْا فِيهَا ۗ أَلَا بُعْدًا لِّمَدْيَنَ كَمَا بَعِدَتْ ثَمُودُ ﴿٩٥﴾

95. ...as if they never existed *(lived)* **there. Behold! May** *(the people of)* **Madyan be distanced** *(from Allaah's mercy)* **just as the Thamud were distanced** *(cursed)*.

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا مُوسَىٰ بِآيَاتِنَا وَسُلْطَانٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٩٦﴾

96. Verily We sent Moosa (عليه السلام) **with Our Aayaat** *(miracles)* **and a clear proof...**

إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَئِهِ فَاتَّبَعُوا أَمْرَ فِرْعَوْنَ ۖ وَمَا أَمْرُ فِرْعَوْنَ بِرَشِيدٍ ﴿٩٧﴾

97. ...to Fir'oun and his ministers. However, *(instead of following Moosa* (عليه السلام)*)* **they followed the orders of Fir'oun, and the orders of Fir'oun were improper** *(which led them to their destruction in both worlds)*.

يَقْدُمُ قَوْمَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَأَوْرَدَهُمُ النَّارَ ۖ وَبِئْسَ الْوِرْدُ الْمَوْرُودُ ﴿٩٨﴾

98. He *(Fir'oun)* **will lead his people on the Day of Qiyaamah and** *(since they will follow him as they did in this world, he will)* **enter them into the Fire** *(of Jahannam, just as they followed him into the cold water that drowned them)*. **It is an evil place indeed where they shall be entered.**

وَأُتْبِعُوا فِي هَٰذِهِ لَعْنَةً وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۚ بِئْسَ الرِّفْدُ الْمَرْفُودُ ﴿٩٩﴾

99. Curse *(being far from Allaah's mercy)* **has been made to follow them** *(Fir'oun and others like him)* **in this world and in the Aakhirah as well. It will be an evil prize** *(punishment)* **that they will receive.**

ذَٰلِكَ مِنْ أَنبَاءِ الْقُرَىٰ نَقُصُّهُ عَلَيْكَ ۖ مِنْهَا قَائِمٌ وَحَصِيدٌ ﴿١٠٠﴾

100. This *(incident of Moosa and Fir'oun)* **is from the narratives of the cities that We relate to you** *(O Muhammad)*. **Some of them are still standing, while others have been harvested** *(have been destroyed)*.

وَمَا ظَلَمْنَاهُمْ وَلَٰكِن ظَلَمُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ ۖ فَمَا أَغْنَتْ عَنْهُمْ آلِهَتُهُمُ الَّتِي يَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ مِن شَيْءٍ
لَّمَّا جَاءَ أَمْرُ رَبِّكَ ۖ وَمَا زَادُوهُمْ غَيْرَ تَتْبِيبٍ ﴿١٠١﴾

101. We did not oppress *(wrong)* **them** *(the destroyed people)* **but they oppressed themselves** *(by inviting Allaah's punishment when they committed Shirk)*. **Their gods which they called upon** *(worshipped)* **besides Allaah were of no benefit to them at all when the command** *(punishment)* **of your Rabb came.** *(On the contrary,)* **They** *(their false gods)* **only increased them in destruction** *(because they were punished according to the extent to which they worshipped these gods)*.

وَكَذٰلِكَ اَخْذُ رَبِّكَ اِذَآ اَخَذَ الْقُرٰى وَهِىَ ظَالِمَةٌ ؕ اِنَّ اَخْذَهٗۤ اَلِيْمٌ شَدِيْدٌ ﴿۱۰۲﴾

102. Such is the grasp *(punishment)* **of your Rabb when He seized a town that is oppressive** *(that commits Shirk)*. **Indeed His grasp** *(punishment)* **is painful and severe.**

اِنَّ فِىْ ذٰلِكَ لَاٰيَةً لِّمَنْ خَافَ عَذَابَ الْاٰخِرَةِ ؕ ذٰلِكَ يَوْمٌ مَّجْمُوْعٌ ۙ لَّهُ النَّاسُ وَذٰلِكَ يَوْمٌ مَّشْهُوْدٌ ﴿۱۰۳﴾

103. Surely in them *(in the narratives mentioned)* **are signs** *(lessons)* **for him who fears the punishment of the Aakhirah. That** *(Day of Qiyaamah)* **shall be a day when people will be gathered** *(on the Plain of Reckoning to account for their actions)* **and that will be the day when all will be present** *(no one will be able to absent himself)*.

وَمَا نُؤَخِّرُهٗۤ اِلَّا لِاَجَلٍ مَّعْدُوْدٍ ؕ ﴿۱۰۴﴾

104. We shall postpone it *(Qiyaamah)* **only for a specified time** *(so that it occurs only when Allaah has destined it to be)*.

يَوْمَ يَاْتِ لَا تَكَلَّمُ نَفْسٌ اِلَّا بِاِذْنِهٖ ۚ فَمِنْهُمْ شَقِىٌّ وَّسَعِيْدٌ ﴿۱۰۵﴾

105. When that day *(of Qiyaamah)* **will dawn, a soul will speak only with Allaah's permission. Some of them** *(creation)* **will be unfortunate, while others will be fortunate.**

فَاَمَّا الَّذِيْنَ شَقُوْا فَفِى النَّارِ لَهُمْ فِيْهَا زَفِيْرٌ وَّشَهِيْقٌ ۙ ﴿۱۰۶﴾

106. As for those who will be unfortunate, they will certainly be in the Fire, where they will scream and shout *(with sounds resembling the braying of a donkey)*.

خٰلِدِيْنَ فِيْهَا مَا دَامَتِ السَّمٰوٰتُ وَالْاَرْضُ اِلَّا مَا شَآءَ رَبُّكَ ؕ اِنَّ رَبَّكَ فَعَّالٌ لِّمَا يُرِيْدُ ﴿۱۰۷﴾

107. They will live there forever as long as the skies and the earth exist *(until eternity)*, **except as your Rabb wills** *(if Allaah wills that the period be shortened, He may shorten it for whom He wills. However, Allaah will not allow a Kaafir to emerge from Jahannam because eternal punishment has been promised for him)*. **Undoubtedly your Rabb can perfectly accomplish whatever He wills.**

وَاَمَّا الَّذِيْنَ سُعِدُوْا فَفِى الْجَنَّةِ خٰلِدِيْنَ فِيْهَا مَا دَامَتِ السَّمٰوٰتُ وَالْاَرْضُ اِلَّا مَا شَآءَ رَبُّكَ ؕ

عَطَآءً غَيْرَ مَجْذُوْذٍ ﴿١٠٨﴾

108. As for those who will be fortunate, they will certainly be in Jannah, where they will live forever, as long as the skies and the earth exist, except as your Rabb wills *(if Allaah wills that the period be shortened, He may shorten it for whom He wills. However, Allaah will not will that a Mu'min should emerge from Jannah because eternal happiness has been promised for him)*. **This prize** *(reward)* **will never end.**

فَلَا تَكُ فِيْ مِرْيَةٍ مِّمَّا يَعْبُدُ هٰٓؤُلَآءِ ۭ مَا يَعْبُدُوْنَ اِلَّا كَمَا يَعْبُدُ اٰبَاۗؤُهُمْ مِّنْ قَبْلُ ۭ وَاِنَّا لَمُوَفُّوْهُمْ
نَصِيْبَهُمْ غَيْرَ مَنْقُوْصٍ ﴿١٠٩﴾ ع

109. So do not be in doubt about what *(idols and false gods)* **these people worship** *(worshipping their gods will certainly earn them Allaah's punishment)*. **They merely worship as their forefathers worshipped before** *(and will therefore suffer the same fate as their forefathers)*. **Verily We shall grant them their full share** *(of punishment)* **without deduction** *(reprieve or pardon)*.

وَلَقَدْ اٰتَيْنَا مُوْسَى الْكِتٰبَ فَاخْتُلِفَ فِيْهِ ۭ وَلَوْلَا كَلِمَةٌ سَبَقَتْ مِنْ رَّبِّكَ لَقُضِيَ بَيْنَهُمْ ۭ وَاِنَّهُمْ لَفِيْ
شَكٍّ مِّنْهُ مُرِيْبٍ ﴿١١٠﴾

110. Indeed We had granted Moosa عليه السلام **the Book** *(Torah)*, **after which differences arose about it** *(causing people to reject it)*. **If it were not for a word** *(decision)* **that proceeded** *(clime)* **from your Rabb** *(that they will be punished in the Aakhirah)*, **the decision** *(that they should be punished in this world)* **would have been passed between them. They are in such** *(so many)* **doubt about it that they have been cast into uncertainty** *(and cannot determine fact from fallacy or the truth from falsehood)*.

وَاِنَّ كُلًّا لَّمَّا لَيُوَفِّيَنَّهُمْ رَبُّكَ اَعْمَالَهُمْ ۭ اِنَّهٗ بِمَا يَعْمَلُوْنَ خَبِيْرٌ ﴿١١١﴾

111. Without doubt your Rabb will certainly grant the full recompense *(rewards or punishment)* **for the actions of every person there may be. Indeed He is Informed of whatever they do.**

فَاسْتَقِمْ كَمَآ اُمِرْتَ وَمَنْ تَابَ مَعَكَ وَلَا تَطْغَوْا ۭ اِنَّهٗ بِمَا تَعْمَلُوْنَ بَصِيْرٌ ﴿١١٢﴾

112. So remain steadfast *(determined and constant)* **as you have been commanded and** *(the same applies to)* **those who repent with you** *(the Mu'mineen should also remain steadfast)*, **and do not transgress the limits. Surely He sees what you do.**

وَلَا تَرْكَنُوْٓا اِلَى الَّذِيْنَ ظَلَمُوْا فَتَمَسَّكُمُ النَّارُ ۙ وَمَا لَكُمْ مِّنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ مِنْ اَوْلِيَاۗءَ ثُمَّ لَا تُنْصَرُوْنَ ﴿١١٣﴾

113. And do not incline towards *(do not associate with and do not imitate)* **those who do wrong** *(the*

Kuffaar), **for then the Fire** *(of Jahannam)* **shall reach you and you will not have any helpers** *(to save you)* **against** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah and you will not be assisted** *(by anyone)*.

وَأَقِمِ الصَّلٰوةَ طَرَفَيِ النَّهَارِ وَزُلَفًا مِّنَ الَّيْلِ ۚ إِنَّ الْحَسَنٰتِ يُذْهِبْنَ السَّيِّاٰتِ ۚ ذٰلِكَ ذِكْرٰى لِلذّٰكِرِينَ ﴿١١٤﴾

114. Establish salaah at the two ends of the day *(with Fajr salaah and Zuhr salaah at the one end and Asr salaah and Maghrib salaah at the other)* **and during portions of the night** *(the Isha salaah)*. **Verily good deeds** *(such as the five Fardh salaah)* **wipe out evil acts. This is advice to those who will take heed** *(remember)*.

وَاصْبِرْ فَإِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَا يُضِيعُ أَجْرَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١١٥﴾

115. Exercise sabr *(patience)* **for undoubtedly Allaah does not put to waste** *(reduce)* **the reward of those who do good.**

فَلَوْلَا كَانَ مِنَ الْقُرُونِ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ أُولُوا بَقِيَّةٍ يَّنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْفَسَادِ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّمَّنْ أَنْجَيْنَا
مِنْهُمْ ۚ وَاتَّبَعَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مَا أُتْرِفُوا فِيهِ وَكَانُوا مُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١١٦﴾

116. Besides a few of them whom We had rescued *(saved from punishment)*, **why were there no more men of understanding from the nations of the past who would prevent** *(others from)* **corruption** *(kufr and Shirk)* **in the land?** *(However, instead of preventing others from kufr)* **The oppressors followed** *(indulged in)* **the luxuries they enjoyed and** *(just as the masses who)* **were criminals** *(they also did what the others did)*. *(Had people prevented others from kufr, they would have all been saved from Allaah's punishment which comes when good souls are outnumbered).*

وَمَا كَانَ رَبُّكَ لِيُهْلِكَ الْقُرٰى بِظُلْمٍ وَّأَهْلُهَا مُصْلِحُونَ ﴿١١٧﴾

117. It is not *(the nature)* **of your Rabb to destroy cities unjustly when their inhabitants engaged in reformation** *(Allaah does not destroy people when they are Mu'mineen, actively reforming themselves and others and making an effort to spread their Deen)*.

وَلَوْ شَاءَ رَبُّكَ لَجَعَلَ النَّاسَ أُمَّةً وَّاحِدَةً وَّلَا يَزَالُونَ مُخْتَلِفِينَ ﴿١١٨﴾

118. If your Rabb had willed, He would have made all people a single nation *(all practising the correct Deen. However, He did not intend this for reasons best known to Him)*. *(Therefore,)* **They will always be disputing…**

إِلَّا مَنْ رَّحِمَ رَبُّكَ ۚ وَلِذٰلِكَ خَلَقَهُمْ ۗ وَتَمَّتْ كَلِمَةُ رَبِّكَ لَأَمْلَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١١٩﴾

119. …except those on whom your Rabb has mercy *(such people will conscientiously follow the*

teachings of the Ambiyaa without question). *(Do not grieve about this because)* **Allaah had created them for this.** *(They are meant to dispute in this world because)* **The decree of your Rabb shall certainly be fulfilled:** *(the decree being)* **"I will definitely fill Jahannam with multitudes of man and Jinn."** *(Therefore, there will always be people who deserve to enter Jahannam.)*

وَكُلًّا نَّقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ أَنۢبَآءِ ٱلرُّسُلِ مَا نُثَبِّتُ بِهِۦ فُؤَادَكَ ۚ وَجَآءَكَ فِى هَٰذِهِ ٱلْحَقُّ وَمَوْعِظَةٌ وَذِكْرَىٰ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٢٠﴾

120. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **We** *(consoled)* **narrate to you** *(informed you about)* **all the narratives of the Rusul so that your heart may be strengthened** *(consoled)* **by them** *(so that you may take courage from them)*. **In these** *(narratives)* **the truth** *(the true state of affairs)* **has come to you, as well as advice and a reminder for the Mu'mineen.**

وَقُل لِّلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ٱعْمَلُوا۟ عَلَىٰ مَكَانَتِكُمْ إِنَّا عَٰمِلُونَ ﴿١٢١﴾

121. Tell those who do not have Imaan, "Continue performing acts as you are *(doing)*. **We are also performing** *(our deeds)*."

وَٱنتَظِرُوٓا۟ إِنَّا مُنتَظِرُونَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

122. "Wait *(for your punishment)* **! We are also waiting** *(to see your fate)*."

وَلِلَّهِ غَيْبُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَإِلَيْهِ يُرْجَعُ ٱلْأَمْرُ كُلُّهُۥ فَٱعْبُدْهُ وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَيْهِ ۚ وَمَا رَبُّكَ بِغَٰفِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

123. To Allaah belongs the unseen things of the heavens and the earth and to Him Alone will all matters return *(in the Aakhirah when He will take people to task for what they did)*. **So worship** *(Only)* **Him and rely on Him only.** *(And do not forget that)* **Your Rabb is not unaware of what you do.**

Surah 12 *Surah Yusuf*

YUSUF عليه الصلاة والسلام

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH YUSUF* AND *SURAH HOOD*

By Name: "The message of Towheed established in *Surah Hood* (that only Allaah should be worshipped) is so important that Yusuf عليه السلام never forgot it even while in jail. When the two prisoners asked him for the interpretation of their dreams, he first impressed upon their minds that they should worship only Allaah because they have no proof to worship another.

Surah Hood establishes as its second message that only Allaah is the Knower of the unseen and that He is the Supreme Master and Controller of the universe. *Surah Yusuf* now provides a detailed incident that proves this point.

The primary theme of *Surah Hood* was to establish the first message (that only Allaah should be worshipped) and the second message is really a proof for this. Since every assertion is accorded credibility on the strength of its proof, this proof is extensively explained in *Surah Yusuf*. When it is conclusively established that only Allaah has knowledge of the unseen and that only He is the Master and Controller of everything, it follows that only He should be worshipped.

Surah Hood established that no pious person has knowledge of the unseen, nor could he have control over affairs. *Surah Yusuf* cites the episode of Ya'qoob عليه السلام Who was a Prophet; his father was a Prophet, his grandfather was a Prophet and his son was also a Prophet. Despite being so fortunate, he still had no knowledge of the unseen, nor did he have any control over matters. Neither did he know what had become of his son, nor could he change the course of events that so grieved him.

GIST OF THE *SURAH*

Surah Yusuf makes the following four declarations.

1. Only Allaah has knowledge of the unseen and He has not conferred this privilege on any other.
2. Only Allaah is the Supreme Master and Controller of everything and He has not granted others the capability to do anything more than what He permits.
3. Rasulullaah is Allaah's true messenger on whom revelation descends.
4. Difficulties will also afflict Rasulullaah ﷺ, just as they afflicted the Ambiyaa before him, but these will soon give way to success and victory.

سُوْرَةُ يُوْسُفَ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ مِائَةٌ وَّاَحَدَ عَشَرَةَ اٰيَةً وَّاثْنَا عَشَرَ رُكُوْعًا

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

الٓرٰ تِلْكَ اٰيٰتُ الْكِتٰبِ الْمُبِيْنِ ①

1. Alif Laam Raa *(Only Allaah knows the correct meaning of these letters)*. **These are the verses of the clear Book** *(the Qur'aan)*.

اِنَّاۤ اَنْزَلْنٰهُ قُرْءٰنًا عَرَبِيًّا لَّعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُوْنَ ②

2. Undoubtedly We have revealed it *(the Qur'aan)* **as an Arabic** *(clear)* **Qur'aan so that you** *(O people of Makkah to whom the Qur'aan was first recited)* **may understand.**

نَحْنُ نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ اَحْسَنَ الْقَصَصِ بِمَاۤ اَوْحَيْنَاۤ اِلَيْكَ هٰذَا الْقُرْاٰنَ ۖۗ وَاِنْ كُنْتَ مِنْ قَبْلِهٖ لَمِنَ
الْغٰفِلِيْنَ ③

3. We narrate to you a most beautiful story in this Qur'aan that We reveal to you. Before this you were of the unwary *(those who did not know about this story)*.

اِذْ قَالَ يُوْسُفُ لِاَبِيْهِ يٰۤاَبَتِ اِنِّيْ رَاَيْتُ اَحَدَ عَشَرَ كَوْكَبًا وَّالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ رَاَيْتُهُمْ لِيْ سٰجِدِيْنَ ④

4. When *(as a child)* **Yusuf said to his father** *(Ya'qoob عليه السلام)*, **"O my** *(beloved)* **father! Indeed I have seen** *(in a dream)* **eleven stars, the sun and the moon all bowing before me."** *(The stars symbolised his eleven brothers, the sun his father and the moon his mother. This meant that a time would come when Yusuf عليه السلام would be exalted to a high position and all his family members would have to respect him.)*

قَالَ يٰبُنَيَّ لَا تَقْصُصْ رُءْيَاكَ عَلٰۤى اِخْوَتِكَ فَيَكِيْدُوْا لَكَ كَيْدًا ۗ اِنَّ الشَّيْطٰنَ لِلْاِنْسَانِ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِيْنٌ ⑤

5. His father said, "O my *(beloved)* **son! Do not relate this dream to your brothers, otherwise they will plot against you. Undoubtedly Shaytaan is an open enemy to man** *(do not tell them because Shaytaan may make them jealous of you when they learn the interpretation of your dream and he may tempt them to harm you)*."

وَكَذٰلِكَ يَجْتَبِيْكَ رَبُّكَ وَيُعَلِّمُكَ مِنْ تَاْوِيْلِ الْاَحَادِيْثِ وَيُتِمُّ نِعْمَتَهٗ عَلَيْكَ وَعَلٰٓى اٰلِ يَعْقُوْبَ كَمَآ
اَتَمَّهَا عَلٰٓى اَبَوَيْكَ مِنْ قَبْلُ اِبْرٰهِيْمَ وَاِسْحٰقَ ۭ اِنَّ رَبَّكَ عَلِيْمٌ حَكِيْمٌ ﴿٦﴾

6. "In this manner *(as He has shown you this wonderful dream)* **has your Rabb chosen you, taught you the interpretation of dreams and** *(gracefully)* **completed His bounty on you** *(by making you a Nabi)* **and on the family of Ya'qoob** عليه السلام**, just as He had completed it upon your two forefathers Ibraheem** عليه السلام **and Is'haaq** عليه السلام**. Indeed your Rabb is All Knowing** *(about the talents and capacities of all)*, **The Wise."**

لَقَدْ كَانَ فِيْ يُوْسُفَ وَاِخْوَتِهٖٓ اٰيٰتٌ لِّلسَّاۗىِٕلِيْنَ ﴿٧﴾

7. In the story of Yusuf عليه السلام **and his brothers are certainly many Aayaat** *(lessons)* **for those who have questions** *(those who desire to learn)*.

اِذْ قَالُوْا لَيُوْسُفُ وَاَخُوْهُ اَحَبُّ اِلٰٓى اَبِيْنَا مِنَّا وَنَحْنُ عُصْبَةٌ ۭ اِنَّ اَبَانَا لَفِيْ ضَلٰلٍ مُّبِيْنِ ﴿٨﴾ۚ

8. *(We now draw your attention to the time)* **When the** *(step-)* **brothers** *(of Yusuf* عليه السلام*)* **said** *(to each other)*, **"Verily Yusuf and his** *(real)* **brother** *(Bin Yaameen)* **are more beloved to our father than us, even though we are a large** *(strong)* **group. Indeed our father is certainly mistaken** *(because we are more useful to him)*."

اقْتُلُوْا يُوْسُفَ اَوِ اطْرَحُوْهُ اَرْضًا يَّخْلُ لَكُمْ وَجْهُ اَبِيْكُمْ وَتَكُوْنُوْا مِنْۢ بَعْدِهٖ قَوْمًا صٰلِحِيْنَ ﴿٩﴾

9. *(Continuing their discussion, someone said)* **"Kill Yusuf or throw** *(abandon)* **him in some** *(distant)* **land, after which the attention of your father will be reserved for you only. Thereafter you can be righteous people** *(you can repent for our action and make amends)*."

قَالَ قَاۗىِٕلٌ مِّنْهُمْ لَا تَقْتُلُوْا يُوْسُفَ وَاَلْقُوْهُ فِيْ غَيٰبَتِ الْجُبِّ يَلْتَقِطْهُ بَعْضُ السَّيَّارَةِ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ فٰعِلِيْنَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. One of them *(the eldest Juda)* **said, "Do not kill Yusuf. If you really intend doing something** *(you should rather)* **throw him in a dark well so that some travellers may** *(find him there and)* **take him away."** *(Accepting his idea, they devised a plan to get Yusuf* عليه السلام *away from his father.)*

قَالُوْا يٰٓاَبَانَا مَا لَكَ لَا تَاْمَنَّا عَلٰي يُوْسُفَ وَاِنَّا لَهٗ لَنٰصِحُوْنَ ﴿١١﴾

11. *(Knowing that their father did not trust them alone with Yusuf,* عليه السلام*)* **They said, "O our Father! What is the matter with you that you do not trust us** *(at all)* **with Yusuf whereas we are his well-wishers?"**

اَرْسِلْهُ مَعَنَا غَدًا يَّرْتَعْ وَيَلْعَبْ وَاِنَّا لَهٗ لَحٰفِظُوْنَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. "Send him *(out)* **with us tomorrow so that he may eat and play with us.** *(Do not worry because)* **We shall take good care of him."**

قَالَ إِنِّي لَيَحْزُنُنِي أَن تَذْهَبُوا بِهِ وَأَخَافُ أَن يَأْكُلَهُ الذِّئْبُ وَأَنتُمْ عَنْهُ غَافِلُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. He *(Ya'qoob عليه السلام)* **said, "Indeed it grieves me that he should go with you** *(because I cannot bear to be separated from him)*. *(In addition to this,)* **I fear that you would neglect him** *(leave him by himself)* **and then a wolf would eat him up."**

قَالُوا لَئِنْ أَكَلَهُ الذِّئْبُ وَنَحْنُ عُصْبَةٌ إِنَّا إِذًا لَّخَاسِرُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. They replied, "If a wolf should eat him up while we are a strong group *(there to protect him)*, **then surely we would be losers** *(it is not possible for a wolf to eat him while we are all there with him)*.**"** *(Unable to refuse, Ya'qoob عليه السلام permitted them to take Yusuf عليه السلام along with them.)*

فَلَمَّا ذَهَبُوا بِهِ وَأَجْمَعُوا أَن يَجْعَلُوهُ فِي غَيَابَتِ الْجُبِّ ۚ وَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْهِ لَتُنَبِّئَنَّهُم بِأَمْرِهِمْ هَٰذَا وَهُمْ
لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. When they took him *(Yusuf عليه السلام)* **and together resolved** *(agreed)* **to throw him into a dark well, We sent revelation to him** *(as he sat on a rock in the well)* **that you** *(he)* **will certainly remind them of this matter** *(sometime in the future)* **when they will not realise** *(who you are)*.

وَجَاءُوا أَبَاهُمْ عِشَاءً يَبْكُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. *(Leaving Yusuf عليه السلام in the well)* **They** *(the brothers)* **came weeping** *(pretending to weep)* **to their father that night.**

قَالُوا يَا أَبَانَا إِنَّا ذَهَبْنَا نَسْتَبِقُ وَتَرَكْنَا يُوسُفَ عِندَ مَتَاعِنَا فَأَكَلَهُ الذِّئْبُ ۖ وَمَا أَنتَ بِمُؤْمِنٍ لَّنَا
وَلَوْ كُنَّا صَادِقِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. They said, "O our father! We went racing and left Yusuf *(alone)* **with our goods, when a wolf ate him up.** *(Sensing that Ya'qoob did not believe them, they added,)* **But you will not believe us even though we are truthful."**

وَجَاءُوا عَلَىٰ قَمِيصِهِ بِدَمٍ كَذِبٍ ۚ قَالَ بَلْ سَوَّلَتْ لَكُمْ أَنفُسُكُمْ أَمْرًا ۖ فَصَبْرٌ جَمِيلٌ ۖ وَاللَّهُ الْمُسْتَعَانُ
عَلَىٰ مَا تَصِفُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. *(In an effort to substantiate their story, they dipped the shirt of Yusuf عليه السلام in the blood of a sheep they had slaughtered. Referring to this, Allaah says,)* **They came with false blood on his shirt.** *(Noticing that the bloodstained shirt was not torn, Ya'qoob realised that the brothers were lying. Therefore,)* **He said, "But your**

souls have made up this matter *(tale)* **for you. However, I shall exercise patience without any complaint, and I shall seek Allaah's assistance against what you have devised."**

وَجَآءَتْ سَيَّارَةٌ فَأَرْسَلُوا وَارِدَهُمْ فَأَدْلٰى دَلْوَهٗ ؕ قَالَ يٰبُشْرٰى هٰذَا غُلٰمٌ ؕ وَاَسَرُّوْهُ بِضَاعَةً ؕ وَاللّٰهُ عَلِيْمٌۢ بِمَا يَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. *(Soon after 3 days)* **Some travellers arrived** *(near the well)* **and they sent their person who fetches water** *(to the well).* **He lowered his bucket** *(into the well)* **and** *(seeing Yusuf عليه السلام hanging onto the bucket, he)* **exclaimed, "What luck! There is a boy here!" They hid him** *(among their goods so that no one would lay claim to him)* **as trading stock** *(intending to sell him as a slave)*, **and Allaah had perfect knowledge of what they did.** *(When the brothers discovered that the travellers had removed Yusuf عليه السلام from the well, they told the travellers that he was their escaped slave and that they were willing to sell him.)*

وَشَرَوْهُ بِثَمَنٍۭ بَخْسٍ دَرَاهِمَ مَعْدُوْدَةٍ ۚ وَكَانُوْا فِيْهِ مِنَ الزّٰهِدِيْنَ ﴿٢٠﴾ ع ١٤ ٢ ١٢

20. They *(the brothers)* **sold him** *(to the travellers)* **for the meagre price of a few** *(18)* **Dirhams and they showed no interest in him** *(saying that they no longer needed him)*. *(The travellers proceeded to Egypt, where they sold Yusuf عليه السلام to one of the king's ministers.)*

وَقَالَ الَّذِى اشْتَرٰىهُ مِنْ مِّصْرَ لِامْرَاَتِهٖۤ اَكْرِمِىْ مَثْوٰىهُ عَسٰۤى اَنْ يَّنْفَعَنَاۤ اَوْ نَتَّخِذَهٗ وَلَدًا ؕ وَكَذٰلِكَ مَكَّنَّا لِيُوْسُفَ فِى الْاَرْضِ ؗ وَلِنُعَلِّمَهٗ مِنْ تَاْوِيْلِ الْاَحَادِيْثِ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ غَالِبٌ عَلٰۤى اَمْرِهٖ وَلٰكِنَّ اَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. The person *(minister)* **from Egypt who bought Yusuf** عليه السلام **told his wife** *(Zulaykha or Ra'eel)*, **"Take proper care of him. Perchance he may be of use to us or we may take** *(adopt)* **him as a son." In this manner** *(as We had rescued him from death and from the well)* **We settled Yusuf in that land** *(in a city)* **so that We may teach him the interpretation of dreams. Allaah is Predominant over** *(is the guardian of)* **His affairs, but most people do not know** *(the secrets of Divine planning)*.

وَلَمَّا بَلَغَ اَشُدَّهٗۤ اٰتَيْنٰهُ حُكْمًا وَّعِلْمًا ؕ وَكَذٰلِكَ نَجْزِى الْمُحْسِنِيْنَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. When he came of age, We granted him wisdom *(a keen sense of judgement)* **and knowledge. Thus do We reward those who do good.**

وَرَاوَدَتْهُ الَّتِىْ هُوَ فِىْ بَيْتِهَا عَنْ نَّفْسِهٖ وَغَلَّقَتِ الْاَبْوَابَ وَقَالَتْ هَيْتَ لَكَ ؕ قَالَ مَعَاذَ اللّٰهِ اِنَّهٗ رَبِّىْۤ اَحْسَنَ مَثْوَاىَ ؕ اِنَّهٗ لَا يُفْلِحُ الظّٰلِمُوْنَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. *(Taken aback by his stunning beauty)* **The woman in whose house he was** *(Zulaykha)* **attempted to seduce him** *(to lure him)* **against his will. She locked the doors** *(of the room)* **and said, "Come to me." He said, "I seek refuge with Allaah! Indeed my caretaker** *(your husband or Allaah)* **has treated me honourably** *(how can I ever betray him by doing what you ask of me)*. **Oppressors** *(adulterers)* **will definitely not succeed."**

وَلَقَدْ هَمَّتْ بِهِۦ ۖ وَهَمَّ بِهَا لَوْلَآ أَن رَّءَا بُرْهَٰنَ رَبِّهِۦ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ لِنَصْرِفَ عَنْهُ ٱلسُّوٓءَ وَٱلْفَحْشَآءَ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ مِنْ
عِبَادِنَا ٱلْمُخْلَصِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. She was determined to achieve her objectives from him, and he also would have intended the same had he not seen the proof of his Rabb *(had he not been a Nabi)*. **In this manner** *(Our fate had decreed the matter)* **so that We averted evil and immorality from him. Indeed he was from Our sincere bondsmen** *(the Ambiyaa)*.

وَٱسْتَبَقَا ٱلْبَابَ وَقَدَّتْ قَمِيصَهُۥ مِن دُبُرٍ وَأَلْفَيَا سَيِّدَهَا لَدَا ٱلْبَابِ ۚ قَالَتْ مَا جَزَآءُ مَنْ أَرَادَ بِأَهْلِكَ
سُوٓءًا إِلَّآ أَن يُسْجَنَ أَوْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. They both raced for the door *(as he attempted to escape)* **and** *(in trying to catch him, she grabbed his shirt from the back, but he broke lose and)* **she tore his shirt from the back. Then** *(as they both arrived at the door)* **they encountered her master** *(her husband)* **at the door.** *(To shift the blame to Yusuf عليه السلام)* **She said, "The only penalty for him who intended evil with your wife** *(who tried to seduce your wife)* **is that he be imprisoned, or some other torturous** *(painful)* **punishment."**

قَالَ هِىَ رَٰوَدَتْنِى عَن نَّفْسِى ۚ وَشَهِدَ شَاهِدٌ مِّنْ أَهْلِهَآ إِن كَانَ قَمِيصُهُۥ قُدَّ مِن قُبُلٍ فَصَدَقَتْ وَهُوَ
مِنَ ٱلْكَٰذِبِينَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. *(Defending himself,)* **Yusuf** عليه السلام **said, "It was she who tried to seduce me against my will." A witness from her family** *(an infant or a wise man present there at the time miraculously spoke)* **testified by saying, "If his shirt is torn from the front, then she is truthful and he is from the liars.**

وَإِن كَانَ قَمِيصُهُۥ قُدَّ مِن دُبُرٍ فَكَذَبَتْ وَهُوَ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰدِقِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. However, if his shirt is torn from the back, then she is lying and he is from the truthful."

فَلَمَّا رَءَا قَمِيصَهُۥ قُدَّ مِن دُبُرٍ قَالَ إِنَّهُۥ مِن كَيْدِكُنَّ ۖ إِنَّ كَيْدَكُنَّ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. When he *(the husband)* **saw that his** *(Yusuf* عليه السلام*)* **shirt was torn from the back, he** *(realised that his wife was guilty and)* **said, "This is definitely from the trickery of you** *(women)*. **Your trickery is indeed very dangerous."**

يُوسُفُ أَعْرِضْ عَنْ هَٰذَا ۚ وَاسْتَغْفِرِي لِذَنْبِكِ ۖ إِنَّكِ كُنْتِ مِنَ الْخَاطِئِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾ ع ٩ ١٣

29. "O Yusuf! Overlook this *(do not mention it to anyone)*. *(O woman!)* **Seek forgiveness for your sin. You were truly of the sinners."**

وَقَالَ نِسْوَةٌ فِي الْمَدِينَةِ امْرَأَتُ الْعَزِيزِ تُرَاوِدُ فَتَاهَا عَنْ نَفْسِهِ ۖ قَدْ شَغَفَهَا حُبًّا ۖ إِنَّا لَنَرَاهَا
فِي ضَلَالٍ مُبِينٍ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. *(However, the news of this event did somehow get out and)* **Some women of the town said, "The minister's wife attempts to seduce her slave against his will. Love has certainly overwhelmed her. In our opinion, she is certainly in manifest error** *(for falling in love with a slave)*.**"**

فَلَمَّا سَمِعَتْ بِمَكْرِهِنَّ أَرْسَلَتْ إِلَيْهِنَّ وَأَعْتَدَتْ لَهُنَّ مُتَّكَأً وَآتَتْ كُلَّ وَاحِدَةٍ مِنْهُنَّ سِكِّينًا وَقَالَتِ اخْرُجْ
عَلَيْهِنَّ ۖ فَلَمَّا رَأَيْنَهُ أَكْبَرْنَهُ وَقَطَّعْنَ أَيْدِيَهُنَّ وَقُلْنَ حَاشَ لِلَّهِ مَا هَٰذَا بَشَرًا إِنْ هَٰذَا إِلَّا مَلَكٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٣١﴾

31. When she heard of their plot *(their backbiting)*, **she** *(decided to convince them that her attraction for Yusuf عليه السلام was not unfounded, so she)* **sent for them and prepared a meeting place for them, setting cushions there. She gave each of them a knife and** *(as they were busy cutting their fruit, Zulaykha)* **then told Yusuf, "Come out before them!" When they saw him, they were taken aback** *(by his beauty)* **and** *(being astonished at seeing his extreme handsomeness, they)* **cut their hands** *(repeatedly)* **and exclaimed, "Allaah is Pure! This cannot be a human** *(because no human can possibly be so handsome)* **! He must surely be a noble angel!"**

قَالَتْ فَذَٰلِكُنَّ الَّذِي لُمْتُنَّنِي فِيهِ ۖ وَلَقَدْ رَاوَدْتُهُ عَنْ نَفْسِهِ فَاسْتَعْصَمَ ۖ وَلَئِنْ لَمْ يَفْعَلْ مَا آمُرُهُ لَيُسْجَنَنَّ
وَلَيَكُونًا مِنَ الصَّاغِرِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. She *(Zulaykha)* **said, "This is what you were criticising me for. Indeed I attempted to seduce him against his will, but he escaped. If he does not do as I command him, he shall certainly be imprisoned and he will definitely become of those** *(who are)* **humiliated."**

قَالَ رَبِّ السِّجْنُ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِمَّا يَدْعُونَنِي إِلَيْهِ ۖ وَإِلَّا تَصْرِفْ عَنِّي كَيْدَهُنَّ أَصْبُ إِلَيْهِنَّ وَأَكُنْ مِنَ
الْجَاهِلِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Yusuf عليه السلام prayed, "O my Rabb! The prison is dearer to me than that *(adultery)* **towards which these women call me. If You do not turn their plot away from me, I** *(fear that as a human being, I)* **may incline towards them and become of the ignorant** *(by doing what they want)*.**"**

فاستجاب له ربه فصرف عنه كيدهن إنه هو السميع العليم ﴿٣٤﴾

34. So his Rabb accepted his prayer *(to preserve his chastity)* **and turned their plot** *(guile)* **away from him. Undoubtedly, He is the All Hearing, All Knowing.**

ع ۴ ۱۴ ثم بدا لهم من بعد ما رأوا الآيات ليسجننه حتى حين ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Then, after reviewing the evidence *(proving Yusuf's* ﷺ *innocence)*, **it occurred to them** *(the ministers)* **that they should imprison him for a while** *(to silence the rumours that had been spreading)*.

ودخل معه السجن فتيان قال أحدهما إني أراني أعصر خمرا وقال الآخر إني أراني أحمل فوق رأسي خبزا
تأكل الطير منه نبئنا بتأويله إنا نراك من المحسنين ﴿٣٦﴾

36. Two youths entered the prison with him. *(One was the king's baker and the other served drinks to the king. They were both imprisoned because one of them attempted to poison the king and blamed the other. Realising that Yusuf* ﷺ *was a noble man who understood the interpretation of dreams)* **One of them** *(the one who served drinks)* **said, "Indeed I see myself** *(in a dream)* **squeezing wine." The other** *(the baker)* **said, "I see myself carrying bread on my head, from which birds are eating."** *(They requested)* **"Inform us of the interpretation. We truly deem** *(see)* **you to be of the righteous."**

قال لا يأتيكما طعام ترزقانه إلا نبأتكما بتأويله قبل أن يأتيكما ذلكما مما علمني ربي إني تركت
ملة قوم لا يؤمنون بالله وهم بالآخرة هم كافرون ﴿٣٧﴾

37. *(Seizing the opportunity to teach them about Towheed,)* **Yusuf** ﷺ **replied, "I shall inform you of the interpretation before the food provided for you arrives. This is from the knowledge that my Rabb has taught me. I have discarded the religion of those people who do not believe in Allaah and who reject the Aakhirah."**

واتبعت ملة آبائي إبراهيم وإسحاق ويعقوب ما كان لنا أن نشرك بالله من شيء ذلك من
فضل الله علينا وعلى الناس ولكن أكثر الناس لا يشكرون ﴿٣٨﴾

38. "I have adopted the religion of my forefathers *(who are)* **Ibraheem** ﷺ**, Is'haaq** ﷺ **and Ya'qoob** ﷺ**. It is not** *(correct)* **for us to ascribe any partners to Allaah. This** *(understanding of Towheed)* **is from the favours upon us and upon all people, but most people are ungrateful** *(and refuse to accept it)*.**"**

يا صاحبي السجن أأرباب متفرقون خير أم الله الواحد القهار ﴿٣٩﴾

39. "O my two prison companions! Are numerous gods better or Allaah, Who is The One and The Almighty?"

مَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِهٖٓ اِلَّآ اَسْمَآءً سَمَّيْتُمُوْهَآ اَنْتُمْ وَاٰبَآؤُكُمْ مَّآ اَنْزَلَ اللّٰهُ بِهَا مِنْ سُلْطٰنٍ ؕ
اِنِ الْحُكْمُ اِلَّا لِلّٰهِ ؕ اَمَرَ اَلَّا تَعْبُدُوْٓا اِلَّآ اِيَّاهُ ؕ ذٰلِكَ الدِّيْنُ الْقَيِّمُ وَلٰكِنَّ اَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. "Besides Him, you worship only names that you and your forefathers have named without any revealed authority from Allaah. Decisions rest only with Allaah *(This is the rule)*. **He has commanded that only He be worshipped. This is the right Deen, but most people** *(the Kuffaar)* **do not know it."**

يٰصَاحِبَيِ السِّجْنِ اَمَّآ اَحَدُكُمَا فَيَسْقِيْ رَبَّهٗ خَمْرًا ۚ وَاَمَّا الْاٰخَرُ فَيُصْلَبُ فَتَاْكُلُ الطَّيْرُ مِنْ رَّاْسِهٖ ؕ
قُضِيَ الْاَمْرُ الَّذِيْ فِيْهِ تَسْتَفْتِيٰنِ ﴿٤١﴾

41. "O my two prison companions! As for one of you, he will serve wine to his master *(as he had been doing because he is innocent of the alleged crime)*. **As for the other** *(the baker)*, **he will be crucified and birds will eat from his head** *(after his death)*. **The decision has been passed regarding the matter you have inquired from me."**

وَقَالَ لِلَّذِيْ ظَنَّ اَنَّهٗ نَاجٍ مِّنْهُمَا اذْكُرْنِيْ عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ ۫ فَاَنْسٰىهُ الشَّيْطٰنُ ذِكْرَ رَبِّهٖ فَلَبِثَ فِي السِّجْنِ
بِضْعَ سِنِيْنَ ﴿٤٢﴾ ع ٥ ٧ ١٥

42. He *(Yusuf* عليه السلام*)* **told the one whom he anticipated** *(expected)* **would be freed, "Mention me to your master** *(tell the king about me being imprisoned for something I did not do)*.**" However, Shaytaan caused him to forget mentioning him** *(Yusuf* عليه السلام*)* **to his master, and he** *(Yusuf* عليه السلام*)* **remained in prison for a few more years.**

وَقَالَ الْمَلِكُ اِنِّيْٓ اَرٰى سَبْعَ بَقَرٰتٍ سِمَانٍ يَّاْكُلُهُنَّ سَبْعٌ عِجَافٌ وَّسَبْعَ سُنْۢبُلٰتٍ خُضْرٍ وَّاُخَرَ
يٰبِسٰتٍ ؕ يٰٓاَيُّهَا الْمَلَاُ اَفْتُوْنِيْ فِيْ رُءْيَايَ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ لِلرُّءْيَا تَعْبُرُوْنَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. *(One day)* **The king said** *(to his ministers)*, **"I see** *(in a dream)* **seven fat cows being eaten by seven thin cows and seven green ears of corn and others that are dry. O my ministers! Furnish** *(give me)* **an interpretation for my dream if you are indeed able to interpret dreams."**

قَالُوْٓا اَضْغَاثُ اَحْلَامٍ ۚ وَمَا نَحْنُ بِتَاْوِيْلِ الْاَحْلَامِ بِعٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. *(Unable to understand the meaning of the dream)* **They replied, "These are only confused dreams** *(nightmares)*. **We have no knowledge concerning the interpretation of confused dreams."**

وَقَالَ الَّذِي نَجَا مِنْهُمَا وَادَّكَرَ بَعْدَ أُمَّةٍ أَنَا أُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِتَأْوِيلِهِ فَأَرْسِلُونِ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. The released of the two convicts *(the person who served drinks to the king)*, **recalling** *(Yusuf عليه السلام)* **after a considerable period, said, "I shall inform you of the interpretation, so send me** *(to the prison to fetch Yusuf عليه السلام)*."

يُوسُفُ أَيُّهَا الصِّدِّيقُ أَفْتِنَا فِي سَبْعِ بَقَرَاتٍ سِمَانٍ يَأْكُلُهُنَّ سَبْعٌ عِجَافٌ وَسَبْعِ سُنْبُلَاتٍ خُضْرٍ وَأُخَرَ
يَابِسَاتٍ لَعَلِّي أَرْجِعُ إِلَى النَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. *(Arriving at the prison, the person said)* **"O Yusuf! O most truthful! Inform us about seven fat cows being eaten by seven thin cows and seven green ears of corn and others that are dry, so that I may return to the people and they can be enlightened** *(about the meaning of this dream)*."

قَالَ تَزْرَعُونَ سَبْعَ سِنِينَ دَأَبًا فَمَا حَصَدْتُمْ فَذَرُوهُ فِي سُنْبُلِهِ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِمَّا تَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. He *(Yusuf عليه السلام)* **replied, "You will farm for seven consecutive years** *(symbolised by the seven fat cows and the seven green ears of corn)*. **Leave whatever crops you harvest in their ears, except what you require for eating** *(use only what is necessary and store the rest)*."

ثُمَّ يَأْتِي مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ سَبْعٌ شِدَادٌ يَأْكُلْنَ مَا قَدَّمْتُمْ لَهُنَّ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِمَّا تُحْصِنُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. "Thereafter seven difficult years *(of drought)* **will follow** *(symbolised by the seven thin cows and the seven dry ears of corn)* **that you will consume** *(which the people shall eat)* **all you would have stored for them** *(for the years of drought)* **except** *(besides)* **the little that you leave** *(the left-overs)*."

ثُمَّ يَأْتِي مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ عَامٌ فِيهِ يُغَاثُ النَّاسُ وَفِيهِ يَعْصِرُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾ ع (٦ ع ٧ ١٦)

49. "Thereafter a year will follow in which abundant rains will fall for the people and they will distil *(squeeze)* **juices** *(because there will be so much produce)*."

وَقَالَ الْمَلِكُ ائْتُونِي بِهِ فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُ الرَّسُولُ قَالَ ارْجِعْ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ فَاسْأَلْهُ مَا بَالُ النِّسْوَةِ اللَّاتِي قَطَّعْنَ
أَيْدِيَهُنَّ إِنَّ رَبِّي بِكَيْدِهِنَّ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. *(When the king was informed about the interpretation, he was extremely pleased and)* **The king said, "Bring him to me." When the messenger came to Yusuf عليه السلام, he told him, "Return to your master and ask him what is the condition of the women who cut** *(repeatly)* **their**

hands. Indeed my Rabb is well aware of their plot." *(Yusuf wanted the king to clear his name with the public before coming out of prison.)*

قَالَ مَا خَطْبُكُنَّ إِذْ رَاوَدتُّنَّ يُوسُفَ عَن نَّفْسِهِۦ ۚ قُلْنَ حَاشَ لِلَّهِ مَا عَلِمْنَا عَلَيْهِ مِن سُوٓءٍ ۚ قَالَتِ ٱمْرَأَتُ ٱلْعَزِيزِ ٱلْـَٔـٰنَ حَصْحَصَ ٱلْحَقُّ أَنَا۠ رَٰوَدتُّهُۥ عَن نَّفْسِهِۦ وَإِنَّهُۥ لَمِنَ ٱلصَّـٰدِقِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. The king *(called for the women and)* **asked, "What is your tale** *(version)* **when you attempted to seduce Yusuf against his will?" They replied, "Allaah is Pure! We do not know of any evil in him** *(he is innocent)*.**" The wife of the minister** *(Zulaykha)* **said, "The truth is now out. I attempted to seduce him against his will and he is of the truthful** *(he did not try to seduce me)*.**"**

ذَٰلِكَ لِيَعْلَمَ أَنِّى لَمْ أَخُنْهُ بِٱلْغَيْبِ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِى كَيْدَ ٱلْخَآئِنِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. *(When Yusuf عليه السلام was informed about the admission, he said)* **"This** *(declaration of my innocence)* **was** *(done)* **so that he** *(the minister)* **may know that I did not betray him in his absence** *(by trying to seduce his wife)*, **and** *(so that he and all the people may know that)* **without doubt, Allaah does not promote the plot of betrayers."** *(Truth prevails eventually.)*

الجزء ١٣

وَمَآ أُبَرِّئُ نَفْسِىٓ ۚ إِنَّ ٱلنَّفْسَ لَأَمَّارَةٌۢ بِٱلسُّوٓءِ إِلَّا مَا رَحِمَ رَبِّىٓ ۚ إِنَّ رَبِّى غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. *(Although innocent, Yusuf عليه السلام said out of humility,)* **"I do not absolve myself** *(of all fault)*. **Surely the soul insistently commands** *(a person to do)* **evil, except** *(the souls of those people)* **on whom Allaah showers mercy** *(people such as the Ambiyaa)*. **Undoubtedly my Rabb is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful."**

وَقَالَ ٱلْمَلِكُ ٱئْتُونِى بِهِۦٓ أَسْتَخْلِصْهُ لِنَفْسِى ۖ فَلَمَّا كَلَّمَهُۥ قَالَ إِنَّكَ ٱلْيَوْمَ لَدَيْنَا مَكِينٌ أَمِينٌ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. The king said, "Bring him *(Yusuf عليه السلام)* **to me so that I may keep him exclusively for myself** *(to be one of my special ministers)*.**" When he** *(the king)* **spoke to him** *(Yusuf عليه السلام)*, **he** *(the king)* **said, "Verily today you are a man of honour and trustworthiness with us."**

قَالَ ٱجْعَلْنِى عَلَىٰ خَزَآئِنِ ٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ إِنِّى حَفِيظٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. *(The king then asked Yusuf عليه السلام about the preparations he needed to make for the years of drought. Yusuf عليه السلام advised him that the people should consume only what was necessary in the first seven years. He told the king that the rest of the crops should be preserved in their ears so that they are not eaten by vermin and would will be good enough to eat during the seven years of drought. He also told the king that the drought will affect the neighbouring districts as well and that Egypt should assist those who came for provisions. He added that those coming for provisions could be asked to pay a nominal amount so that it could bolster the state treasury, while also assisting the other people. The question then arose about who would administer the financial affairs of the state during this period. It was then that)* **He** *(Yusuf عليه السلام)* **said, "Appoint me** *(as the minister)* **over the treasures** *(finances and resources)* **of the land. Indeed I am protective** *(trustworthy)* **and knowledgeable** *(I have the necessary skills for the post)*.**"**

وَكَذَٰلِكَ مَكَّنَّا لِيُوسُفَ فِي الْأَرْضِ يَتَبَوَّأُ مِنْهَا حَيْثُ يَشَاءُ ۚ نُصِيبُ بِرَحْمَتِنَا مَن نَّشَاءُ ۖ وَلَا نُضِيعُ أَجْرَ
الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. In this manner *(as We had rescued him from the prison)*, **We granted authority** *(power)* **to Yusuf** عليه السلام **in the land. He could live wherever he willed** *(instead of being confined to a prison cell)*. **We shower Our mercy upon whoever We wish, and We do not put to waste** *(spoil)* **the reward of those who do good** *(one who does good will certainly receive his/her rewards in full)*.

وَلَأَجْرُ الْآخِرَةِ خَيْرٌ لِّلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَكَانُوا يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾ ع ٧ ٨ ١

57. Undoubtedly, the reward of the Aakhirah is best for those who have Imaan and who adopt Taqwa *(life of virtue and goodness)*.

وَجَاءَ إِخْوَةُ يُوسُفَ فَدَخَلُوا عَلَيْهِ فَعَرَفَهُمْ وَهُمْ لَهُ مُنكِرُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. *(Eventually, when the drought began taking its toll, people from the outlying areas began to come to Egypt in search of food. Among those who came from Can'aan were the brothers of Yusuf* عليه السلام*.)* **Yusuf** عليه السلام**'s brothers came** *(to Egypt)* **and entered into his presence** *(to buy food)*. **He recognised them, but they did not recognise him.** *(Pretending not to recognise them, Yusuf* عليه السلام *asked them about themselves and they told him that their father did not allow one of their brothers to accompany them because the father feared that he would also lose him just as he had lost his other son previously.)*

وَلَمَّا جَهَّزَهُم بِجَهَازِهِمْ قَالَ ائْتُونِي بِأَخٍ لَّكُم مِّنْ أَبِيكُمْ ۚ أَلَا تَرَوْنَ أَنِّي أُوفِي الْكَيْلَ وَأَنَا خَيْرُ الْمُنزِلِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. *(Yusuf* عليه السلام *really wanted to meet his brother Bin Yaameen, so)* **When he prepared their provisions** *(after entertaining them and giving them what they needed)* **he said, "Bring your brother** *(Bin Yaameen)* **to me from your father** *(when you return for more provisions so that I may be sure that the extra load of provisions that you are taking is really meant for him)*. **Do you not see that I grant measure in full and that I am the best of hosts?"**

فَإِن لَّمْ تَأْتُونِي بِهِ فَلَا كَيْلَ لَكُمْ عِندِي وَلَا تَقْرَبُونِ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. "*(However,)* **If you do not bring him to me** *(it would mean that you are lying and taking an extra load for nothing. Therefore,)* **you will** *(then)* **have no measure** *(of provisions)* **from me** *(for him)*, **nor shall you draw close** *(to me to receive anything)*.**"**

قَالُوا سَنُرَاوِدُ عَنْهُ أَبَاهُ وَإِنَّا لَفَاعِلُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

61. They said, "We shall try to persuade his father *(to part)* **from him.** *(We are not merely making vain claims,)* **We will really do so."**

وَقَالَ لِفِتْيَٰنِهِ ٱجْعَلُوا۟ بِضَٰعَتَهُمْ فِى رِحَالِهِمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَعْرِفُونَهَآ إِذَا ٱنقَلَبُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰٓ أَهْلِهِمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. *(To ensure that they would not fail to return a second time because of lack of money)* **He** *(Yusuf عليه السلام)* **said to his attendants, "Place their funds** *(with which they had paid for the food)* **back into their carriages** *(bags)* **so that they recognise it when they return to their families and so that they may come back** *(happily)*.**"**

فَلَمَّا رَجَعُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰٓ أَبِيهِمْ قَالُوا۟ يَٰٓأَبَانَا مُنِعَ مِنَّا ٱلْكَيْلُ فَأَرْسِلْ مَعَنَآ أَخَانَا نَكْتَلْ وَإِنَّا لَهُۥ لَحَٰفِظُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. When they *(the brothers)* **returned to their father they said, "O our father! A measure** *(of food)* **shall be denied to us** *(if we do not present Bin Yaameen to the minister)*, **so send our brother with us so that we may bring** *(extra)* **grains.** *(Knowing that their father would not trust them with him, they added)* **We shall certainly guard him well."**

قَالَ هَلْ ءَامَنُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا كَمَآ أَمِنتُكُمْ عَلَىٰٓ أَخِيهِ مِن قَبْلُ ۖ فَٱللَّهُ خَيْرٌ حِفْظًا ۖ وَهُوَ أَرْحَمُ ٱلرَّٰحِمِينَ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. He *(Ya'qoob عليه السلام)* **said, "Should I trust you with him as I trusted you with his brother** *(Yusuf)* **before** *(so that you can do the same to him as you did to Yusuf)* **?** *(However, if you have to take him along to secure our food, then I am convinced that)* **Allaah** *(and not you brothers)* **is the best Protector and He is the Most Merciful of those who show mercy."**

وَلَمَّا فَتَحُوا۟ مَتَٰعَهُمْ وَجَدُوا۟ بِضَٰعَتَهُمْ رُدَّتْ إِلَيْهِمْ ۖ قَالُوا۟ يَٰٓأَبَانَا مَا نَبْغِى ۖ هَٰذِهِۦ بِضَٰعَتُنَا رُدَّتْ
إِلَيْنَا ۖ وَنَمِيرُ أَهْلَنَا وَنَحْفَظُ أَخَانَا وَنَزْدَادُ كَيْلَ بَعِيرٍ ۖ ذَٰلِكَ كَيْلٌ يَسِيرٌ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. When they opened their provisions and found their funds returned to them, they said, "O our father! What more can we want? Here are our funds returned to us *(we can now easily afford to return for more food)*. **We shall bring** *(food)* **for our family, protect our brother and have an extra camel load** *(which the minister would not give us without seeing Bin Yaameen for himself)*. **This measure** *(of grains that we have at present)* **is inadequate** *(and we will have to return for more)*.**"**

قَالَ لَنْ أُرْسِلَهُۥ مَعَكُمْ حَتَّىٰ تُؤْتُونِ مَوْثِقًا مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ لَتَأْتُنَّنِى بِهِۦٓ إِلَّآ أَن يُحَاطَ بِكُمْ ۖ فَلَمَّآ ءَاتَوْهُ مَوْثِقَهُمْ
قَالَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ مَا نَقُولُ وَكِيلٌ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. He *(Ya'qoob عليه السلام)* **said, "I shall never send him with you until you give me a solemn oath from Allaah that you will definitely return him to me unless you are surrounded** *(unless circumstances are beyond your control and you have to resist external factors strongly but place your trust in Allaah)*.**" When they gave him the oath he said, "Allaah is Watchful over what we say** *(so do not break your oaths)*.**"**

وَقَالَ يَٰبَنِىَّ لَا تَدْخُلُوا۟ مِنۢ بَابٍ وَٰحِدٍ وَٱدْخُلُوا۟ مِنْ أَبْوَٰبٍ مُّتَفَرِّقَةٍ ۖ وَمَآ أُغْنِى عَنكُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ

مِن شَيْءٍ ۖ إِنِ الْحُكْمُ إِلَّا لِلَّهِ ۖ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ ۖ وَعَلَيْهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُتَوَكِّلُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. *(Sending Bin Yaameen with them,)* **He** *(Ya'qoob* عليه السلام*)* **said, "O my sons! Do not enter** *(the city, all of you together)* **through one gate, but enter from different gates** *(so that no harm comes to all of you at once, so that you are not afflicted with the evil-eye when people's attention is drawn to you and so that no suspicions are raised about your arrival)*. *(This precaution is merely an effort to avert harm from you, but the fact is that)* **I cannot be of any benefit to you against** *(the will of)* **Allaah** *(If Allaah wills harm to come your way, the precaution will be of no use to you)*. **Decisions rest with Allaah. Only on Him do I rely, and all those who pin** *(put)* **their reliance** *(trust)* **should rely only on Him."**

وَلَمَّا دَخَلُوا مِنْ حَيْثُ أَمَرَهُمْ أَبُوهُم مَّا كَانَ يُغْنِي عَنْهُم مِّنَ اللَّهِ مِن شَيْءٍ إِلَّا حَاجَةً فِي نَفْسِ
ع ٨/١١ ٢ يَعْقُوبَ قَضَاهَا ۚ وَإِنَّهُ لَذُو عِلْمٍ لِّمَا عَلَّمْنَاهُ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. When they entered as their father had instructed them *(through different gates)*, **it** *(this precaution)* **could not be of any benefit to them against** *(the will of)* **Allaah. However, it** *(the precaution)* **was a need in the heart of Ya'qoob** عليه السلام *(a demand of the love he had for them)* **that he fulfilled. Indeed he was knowledgeable of that which We taught him** *(He knew that the means and precautions that man adopts are not responsible for the outcome of events, all matters rest in Allaah's control)*, **but most people do not know** *(they regard the means and precautions to be directly responsible for the manner in which events take place)*.

وَلَمَّا دَخَلُوا عَلَىٰ يُوسُفَ آوَىٰ إِلَيْهِ أَخَاهُ ۖ قَالَ إِنِّي أَنَا أَخُوكَ فَلَا تَبْتَئِسْ بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. When they entered in the presence of Yusuf عليه السلام**, he made his** *(real)* **brother** *(Bin Yaameen)* **stay with him saying, "I am indeed your brother** *(Yusuf)*, **so do not worry about what** *(their ill-treatment of frowning and taunting)* **they** *(our brothers)* **do** *(because I shall try to keep you here with me)*."

فَلَمَّا جَهَّزَهُم بِجَهَازِهِمْ جَعَلَ السِّقَايَةَ فِي رَحْلِ أَخِيهِ ثُمَّ أَذَّنَ مُؤَذِّنٌ أَيَّتُهَا الْعِيرُ إِنَّكُمْ لَسَارِقُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. *(As a plan to keep his brother in Egypt)* **When he** *(Yusuf* عليه السلام*)* **prepared their provisions for them** *(the brothers)*, **he placed a** *(golden)* **drinking cup in his brother's** *(Bin Yaameen's)* **carriage** *(bag)*. **Thereafter** *(as the brothers started to leave)* **an announcer** *(a messenger addressing the caravan of the brothers)* **announced, "O caravan! Verily you are thieves!"**

قَالُوا وَأَقْبَلُوا عَلَيْهِم مَّاذَا تَفْقِدُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. Advancing towards them *(towards the messenger/announcer and those with him)*, **they** *(the brothers)* **said, "What have you lost** *(what has been stolen)***?"**

قَالُوا نَفْقِدُ صُوَاعَ الْمَلِكِ وَلِمَن جَاءَ بِهِ حِمْلُ بَعِيرٍ وَأَنَا بِهِ زَعِيمٌ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. They *(the messenger/announcer)* **replied, "We have lost the drinking cup of the king. There shall be camel's load** *(of provisions as a reward)* **for whoever brings it forth** *(finds it)*, **and I stand guarantee for** *(the payment of)* **this** *(reward)*."

قَالُوا تَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ عَلِمْتُم مَّا جِئْنَا لِنُفْسِدَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا كُنَّا سَارِقِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. They *(the brothers)* **said, "By Allaah! You are well aware of the fact that we have not come to cause mischief** *(trouble)* **in the land, nor are we thieves."**

قَالُوا فَمَا جَزَاؤُهُ إِن كُنتُمْ كَاذِبِينَ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. They *(the announcer and those with him)* **asked** *(the brothers)*, **"What will be the penalty for** *(stealing)* **it if you are lying** *(about being innocent and are really guilty of the theft)*?"

قَالُوا جَزَاؤُهُ مَن وُجِدَ فِي رَحْلِهِ فَهُوَ جَزَاؤُهُ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. They *(the brothers)* **replied, "***(According to the law of our land,)* **The penalty is that the very person in whose carriage** *(bag)* **it is found will be the repayment for it** *(he will be detained as payment for the stolen article)*. **This is how we punish oppressors** *(wrong-doers in our land)*."

فَبَدَأَ بِأَوْعِيَتِهِمْ قَبْلَ وِعَاءِ أَخِيهِ ثُمَّ اسْتَخْرَجَهَا مِن وِعَاءِ أَخِيهِ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ كِدْنَا لِيُوسُفَ ۖ مَا
كَانَ لِيَأْخُذَ أَخَاهُ فِي دِينِ الْمَلِكِ إِلَّا أَن يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ ۚ نَرْفَعُ دَرَجَاتٍ مَّن نَّشَاءُ ۗ وَفَوْقَ كُلِّ ذِي عِلْمٍ
عَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. He *(Yusuf عليه السلام)* **began with their satchels** *(began searching the bagss of the step-brothers)* **before** *(searching)* **the satchel of his** *(real)* **brother and then** *(finding the cup in Bin Yaameen's satchel)* **removed the cup from his** *(real)* **brother's satchel. Thus did We inspire a plan for Yusuf** *(to keep his brother in Egypt)*. **He could not have kept back his brother** *(with him)* **according to the law of the king** *(of Egypt because the Egyptian law ruled differently)*, **except if Allaah willed** *(Nothing can be done unless Allaah wills it. Therefore, Yusuf عليه السلام was able to detain his brother only by Allaah's will)*. **We elevate the ranks** *(in knowledge)* **of whoever We will** *(despite his vast knowledge, Yusuf عليه السلام still needed Allaah to inspire him with this plan)*. **Above every knowledgeable person is one who is more knowledgeable.** *(No human can claim to be the most knowledgeable. Even the knowledge of the most knowledgeable person is negligible compared to Allaah's knowledge.)*

قَالُوا إِن يَسْرِقْ فَقَدْ سَرَقَ أَخٌ لَّهُ مِن قَبْلُ ۚ فَأَسَرَّهَا يُوسُفُ فِي نَفْسِهِ وَلَمْ يُبْدِهَا لَهُمْ ۚ قَالَ أَنتُمْ
شَرٌّ مَّكَانًا ۖ وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا تَصِفُونَ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. *(In their anger,)* **They** *(the brothers)* **said, "If he has stolen then surely his brother before him** *(Yusuf)* **must have also stolen." Yusuf concealed this** *(accusation)* **in his heart and did**

not disclose it to them *(he did not refute what they said)*. **He said** *(to himself)*, **"You are worse off** *(because you stole a son from his father)*. *(Nevertheless)* **Allaah knows best what you speak** *(and He will take you to task for it)*."

قَالُوْا يٰۤاَيُّهَا الْعَزِيْزُ اِنَّ لَهٗۤ اَبًا شَيْخًا كَبِيْرًا فَخُذْ اَحَدَنَا مَكَانَهٗ ۚ اِنَّا نَرٰىكَ مِنَ الْمُحْسِنِيْنَ ﴿۷۸﴾

78. They submitted, "O minister! *(Azziz i.e. Yousuf)* **He** *(Bin Yaameen)* **has an extremely old father** *(who would be devastated at the loss of his son especially after he had already lost another son previously)*, **so take one of us in his place. Verily we deem you to be of the kind ones** *(who will grant our request)*."

قَالَ مَعَاذَ اللّٰهِ اَنْ نَّاْخُذَ اِلَّا مَنْ وَّجَدْنَا مَتَاعَنَا عِنْدَهٗۤ ۙ اِنَّاۤ اِذًا لَّظٰلِمُوْنَ ﴿۷۹﴾ ٩ ع ١١ ٣

79. He *(Yusuf عليه السلام)* **said, "May Allaah protect us from** *(the injustice of)* **taking anyone** *(as prisoner)* **besides the one with whom we found our article. If we do so, then we would certainly be of the oppressors."** *(unjust ones)*

فَلَمَّا اسْتَيْـَٔسُوْا مِنْهُ خَلَصُوْا نَجِيًّا ؕ قَالَ كَبِيْرُهُمْ اَلَمْ تَعْلَمُوْۤا اَنَّ اَبَاكُمْ قَدْ اَخَذَ عَلَيْكُمْ مَّوْثِقًا
مِّنَ اللّٰهِ وَمِنْ قَبْلُ مَا فَرَّطْتُّمْ فِيْ يُوْسُفَ ۚ فَلَنْ اَبْرَحَ الْاَرْضَ حَتّٰى يَاْذَنَ لِيْۤ اَبِيْۤ اَوْ يَحْكُمَ اللّٰهُ
لِيْ ۚ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ الْحٰكِمِيْنَ ﴿۸۰﴾

80. When they *(the brothers)* **grew despondent of** *(lost hope of convincing)* **him** *(Yusuf عليه السلام, to do as they requested)*, **they stood aside to consult** *(with each other about what to do)*. **The eldest of them said, "Do you not know that your father had taken from you a solemn oath from Allaah, and** *(don't you remember that)* **before** *(this)* **you had failed in your duty towards Yusuf? Now I shall never leave this land** *(to return home)* **until my father permits me or** *(until)* **Allaah decides my matter** *(by either taking my life or returning my two lost brothers)*. **He** *(Allaah)* **is the best of deciders** *(judges)*."

اِرْجِعُوْۤا اِلٰۤى اَبِيْكُمْ فَقُوْلُوْا يٰۤاَبَانَاۤ اِنَّ ابْنَكَ سَرَقَ ۚ وَمَا شَهِدْنَاۤ اِلَّا بِمَا عَلِمْنَا وَمَا كُنَّا لِلْغَيْبِ
حٰفِظِيْنَ ﴿۸۱﴾

81. *(The eldest brother said to the others)* **"Return to your father and say, 'O our father! Indeed your son has stolen. We are testifying only to what we know** *(to what we have seen i.e. that the cup was found in his satchel)*, **and we have no knowledge of the unseen** *(we do not know whether it was really he who stole it)*.'"

وَسْـَٔلِ الْقَرْيَةَ الَّتِيْ كُنَّا فِيْهَا وَالْعِيْرَ الَّتِيْۤ اَقْبَلْنَا فِيْهَا ۭ وَاِنَّا لَصٰدِقُوْنَ ﴿۸۲﴾

82. "*(To confirm what we are telling you)* **You may ask the** *(people of the)* **town** *(Egypt)* **in which we**

were and the *(people of the)* **caravan whom we accompanied back.** *(They will all testify that)* **We are really truthful.'"**

قَالَ بَلْ سَوَّلَتْ لَكُمْ أَنفُسُكُمْ أَمْرًا ۖ فَصَبْرٌ جَمِيلٌ ۖ عَسَى اللَّهُ أَن يَأْتِيَنِي بِهِمْ جَمِيعًا ۚ إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْعَلِيمُ
الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. *(Because the brothers had a record of lying,)* **Ya'qoob said, "But your souls have made up this matter** *(tale)* **for you. However, I will exercise patience without any complaint** *(for patience is better)*. **Perchance Allaah will bring them all** *(Yusuf, Bin Yaameen and the eldest son)* **to me. Without doubt, He is the All Knowing, The Wise."**

وَتَوَلَّىٰ عَنْهُمْ وَقَالَ يَا أَسَفَىٰ عَلَىٰ يُوسُفَ وَابْيَضَّتْ عَيْنَاهُ مِنَ الْحُزْنِ فَهُوَ كَظِيمٌ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. He turned away from them and said, "O my grief for Yusuf!" His eyes had turned white *(blind)* **with sorrow** *(because of excessive crying)* **and he was suppressing it** *(his sorrow)* **all the time.**

قَالُوا تَاللَّهِ تَفْتَأُ تَذْكُرُ يُوسُفَ حَتَّىٰ تَكُونَ حَرَضًا أَوْ تَكُونَ مِنَ الْهَالِكِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. His sons said, "By Allaah! You keep mentioning Yusuf until you waste away *(become frail)* **or become totally destroyed."**

قَالَ إِنَّمَا أَشْكُو بَثِّي وَحُزْنِي إِلَى اللَّهِ وَأَعْلَمُ مِنَ اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. He replied, "I complain of my sorrow and my grief only to Allaah *(because you would not understand)*. *(I have hope that they will be returned to me because)* **I have been granted such knowledge from Allaah that you do not know about."** *(Here Ya'qoob referred to his deep knowledge of Allaah's mercy, his knowledge of the dream that Yusuf saw as a child and perhaps some inspiration that Allaah had given him.)*

يَا بَنِيَّ اذْهَبُوا فَتَحَسَّسُوا مِن يُوسُفَ وَأَخِيهِ وَلَا تَيْأَسُوا مِن رَّوْحِ اللَّهِ ۖ إِنَّهُ لَا يَيْأَسُ
مِن رَّوْحِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْقَوْمُ الْكَافِرُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. "O my sons! Go and search for Yusuf and his brother. And do not become despondent of Allaah's mercy *(His mercy will ensure that you achieve your objective)*. **Indeed only the nation that commits kufr grows despondent** *(loses hope)* **of Allaah's mercy."**

فَلَمَّا دَخَلُوا عَلَيْهِ قَالُوا يَا أَيُّهَا الْعَزِيزُ مَسَّنَا وَأَهْلَنَا الضُّرُّ وَجِئْنَا بِبِضَاعَةٍ مُّزْجَاةٍ فَأَوْفِ لَنَا
الْكَيْلَ وَتَصَدَّقْ عَلَيْنَا ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَجْزِي الْمُتَصَدِّقِينَ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. When they *(the brothers)* **entered in the presence of Yusuf ﷺ they said, "O minister!** *(Azziz)* **Calamity** *(sever hunger)* **has befallen us and our family. We have come with a sum** *(of money)* **that is** *(so inferior that it is)* **worthy of being returned, so grant us the full measure** *(despite the inferior quality of the payment)* **and be charitable towards us. Indeed Allaah rewards the charitable ones."**

قَالَ هَلْ عَلِمْتُم مَّا فَعَلْتُم بِيُوسُفَ وَأَخِيهِ إِذْ أَنتُمْ جَاهِلُونَ ﴿٨٩﴾

89. *(Taking pity on them, Yusuf ﷺ decided that it was time to reveal his identity to them. Therefore,)* **He said, "Do you know what you did to Yusuf and his brother when you had no knowledge** *(that you will one day be reminded of what you did)* **?"**

قَالُوٓا أَءِنَّكَ لَأَنتَ يُوسُفُ ۖ قَالَ أَنَا يُوسُفُ وَهَٰذَآ أَخِي ۖ قَدْ مَنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْنَآ ۖ إِنَّهُ مَن يَتَّقِ وَيَصْبِرْ فَإِنَّ
اللَّهَ لَا يُضِيعُ أَجْرَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾

90. *(While they did have a sneaking suspicion all along that the minister could be Yusuf ﷺ because of his looks and noble character, they brushed aside the suspicion, regarding it to be absurd. However, when Yusuf ﷺ confirmed their suspicion by telling them something that none but they and Yusuf ﷺ could have known,)* **They exclaimed, "Are you really Yusuf!" He replied, "I am Yusuf and this** *(pointing to Bin Yaameen)* **is my brother. Allaah has indeed favoured us** *(by reuniting us)*. **The fact is that whoever adopts Taqwa and exercises sabr, then Allaah surely does not put to waste** *(destroy)* **the reward of those who do good** *(Allaah rewards them even in this world)*.**"**

قَالُوا تَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ آثَرَكَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْنَا وَإِن كُنَّا لَخَاطِئِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

91. They said, "By Allaah! Allaah has certainly preferred *(selected)* **you above us** *(by granting you this high position)* **and** *(regretting their past, they added)* **we were really among the wrong doers** *(by behaving as we did)*.**"**

قَالَ لَا تَثْرِيبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْيَوْمَ ۖ يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ ۖ وَهُوَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّاحِمِينَ ﴿٩٢﴾

92. He *(Yusuf ﷺ)* **said, "There shall be no blame on you today** *(no revenge will be taken)*. **May Allaah forgive you. He is the Most Merciful of those who show mercy."**

اذْهَبُوا بِقَمِيصِي هَٰذَا فَأَلْقُوهُ عَلَىٰ وَجْهِ أَبِي يَأْتِ بَصِيرًا وَأْتُونِي بِأَهْلِكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٩٣﴾ ع ١٠ ٤

93. He said, "Take this shirt of mine, place it on my father's face and he will regain his sight. And *(after doing this)* **bring your entire family to me."**

وَلَمَّا فَصَلَتِ الْعِيرُ قَالَ أَبُوهُمْ إِنِّي لَأَجِدُ رِيحَ يُوسُفَ ۖ لَوْلَآ أَن تُفَنِّدُونِ ﴿٩٤﴾

94. When the caravan *(with the brothers)* **left** *(Egypt)*, **their father said** *(to those at home in Can'aan)*, **"Verily, if it were not** *(for fear)* **that you would say I am senile,** *(I would say that)* **I smell the fragrance of Yusuf."**

قَالُوْا تَاللّٰهِ اِنَّكَ لَفِيْ ضَلٰلِكَ الْقَدِيْمِ ﴿٩٥﴾

95. They *(those with him)* **said, "By Allaah! You are in your** *(same)* **old misconception** *(you are imagining)*."

فَلَمَّآ اَنْ جَآءَ الْبَشِيْرُ اَلْقٰىهُ عَلٰى وَجْهِهٖ فَارْتَدَّ بَصِيْرًا ۚ قَالَ اَلَمْ اَقُلْ لَّكُمْ ۚ اِنِّيْٓ اَعْلَمُ مِنَ اللّٰهِ
مَا لَا تَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٩٦﴾

96. *(However,)* **When the carrier of good news arrived and placed the shirt on his face, he regained his sight.** *(To remind them of what he had always been telling them)* **He said, "Did I not tell you that I have such knowledge from Allaah that you do not know?"**

قَالُوْا يٰٓاَبَانَا اسْتَغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوْبَنَآ اِنَّا كُنَّا خٰطِـِٕيْنَ ﴿٩٧﴾

97. They *(the brothers)* **said, "O our father! Seek forgiveness** *(from Allaah on our behalf)* **for our sins. Indeed we were wrongdoers."**

قَالَ سَوْفَ اَسْتَغْفِرُ لَكُمْ رَبِّيْ ۗ اِنَّهٗ هُوَ الْغَفُوْرُ الرَّحِيْمُ ﴿٩٨﴾

98. He said, "I shall shortly seek forgiveness for you from my Rabb *(during the early hours of the morning when du'aas are accepted)*. **Verily He is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful."** *(The entire family then left Can'aan and proceeded to Egypt.)*

فَلَمَّا دَخَلُوْا عَلٰى يُوْسُفَ اٰوٰٓى اِلَيْهِ اَبَوَيْهِ وَقَالَ ادْخُلُوْا مِصْرَ اِنْ شَآءَ اللّٰهُ اٰمِنِيْنَ ﴿٩٩﴾

99. When they *(arrived in Egypt and)* **entered the presence of Yusuf, he made his parents stay with him and** *(welcoming the family to Egypt, Yusuf عليه السلام)* **said, "Enter Egypt** *(and live here)* **in safety** *(without missing Can'aan and without fear of starvation)* **if Allaah wills."**

وَرَفَعَ اَبَوَيْهِ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ وَخَرُّوْا لَهٗ سُجَّدًا ۚ وَقَالَ يٰٓاَبَتِ هٰذَا تَاْوِيْلُ رُءْيَايَ مِنْ قَبْلُ ۫ قَدْ جَعَلَهَا
رَبِّيْ حَقًّا ۗ وَقَدْ اَحْسَنَ بِيْٓ اِذْ اَخْرَجَنِيْ مِنَ السِّجْنِ وَجَآءَ بِكُمْ مِّنَ الْبَدْوِ مِنْۢ بَعْدِ اَنْ نَّزَغَ
الشَّيْطٰنُ بَيْنِيْ وَبَيْنَ اِخْوَتِيْ ۗ اِنَّ رَبِّيْ لَطِيْفٌ لِّمَا يَشَآءُ ۗ اِنَّهٗ هُوَ الْعَلِيْمُ الْحَكِيْمُ ﴿١٠٠﴾

100. He seated his parents on a *(high)* **throne and they all** *(his parents and brothers)* **bowed**

down before him *(this form of showing respect was allowed in those times but is Haraam in our Shari'ah)*. **He said, "O my beloved father! This is the** *(realisation of the)* **interpretation of my past dream. Allaah has surely made it come true. He had truly been kind to me when He removed me from the prison and brought you from the countryside** *(of Can'aan)* **after Shaytaan had caused trouble between my brothers and me. Verily my Rabb subtly** *(quietly)* **plans what He wills. Verily He is All Knowing, The Wise."** *(The family then lived in Egypt, where Ya'qoob عليه السلام passed away.)*

رَبِّ قَدْ آتَيْتَنِي مِنَ الْمُلْكِ وَعَلَّمْتَنِي مِن تَأْوِيلِ الْأَحَادِيثِ ۚ فَاطِرَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ أَنتَ وَلِيِّي فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ۖ تَوَفَّنِي مُسْلِمًا وَأَلْحِقْنِي بِالصَّالِحِينَ ﴿١٠١﴾

101. *(Towards the end of his life, Yusuf عليه السلام prayed,)* **"O my Rabb! Indeed You have granted me a part of kingship and taught me the interpretation of dreams. O Creator of the heavens and the earth! You are my Protecting Friend in this world and in the Aakhirah. Grant me death in a state of obedience** *(to Your commands)* **and include me among Your pious bondsmen** *(the Ambiyaa in the Aakhirah)*.**"**

ذَٰلِكَ مِنْ أَنبَاءِ الْغَيْبِ نُوحِيهِ إِلَيْكَ ۖ وَمَا كُنتَ لَدَيْهِمْ إِذْ أَجْمَعُوا أَمْرَهُمْ وَهُمْ يَمْكُرُونَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

102. This narrative *(of Yusuf عليه السلام)* **is from the accounts of the unseen with which We inspire you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)*. **You were not with them** *(the brothers of Yusuf عليه السلام)* **when they collectively resolved their affair** *(to get rid of Yusuf عليه السلام)* **and when they plotted** *(about how they would do it)*. *(The fact that Rasulullaah ﷺ knew the details of this story without learning about them from anyone proved that he was Allaah's Rasool to whom Allaah sent revelation.)*

وَمَا أَكْثَرُ النَّاسِ وَلَوْ حَرَصْتَ بِمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

103. *(However, despite the many factors proving that Rasulullaah was Allaah's Rasool)* **Most people will not accept Imaan even though they eagerly desire it.**

وَمَا تَسْأَلُهُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ ۚ إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ لِّلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٠٤﴾ ع ١١ ٥

104. You *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **do not ask from them** *(the people)* **a reward** *(money)* **for it** *(for the Qur'aan)*. **It** *(the Qur'aan)* **is but advice for the universe.**

وَكَأَيِّن مِّنْ آيَةٍ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ يَمُرُّونَ عَلَيْهَا وَهُمْ عَنْهَا مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

105. There are numerous Aayaat in the heavens and the earth by which they *(the Kuffaar)* **pass, yet they ignore them** *(despite seeing all Allaah's great and wondrous creation, they do not ponder over them and fail to realise that Allaah created them)*.

وَمَا يُؤْمِنُ أَكْثَرُهُم بِاللَّهِ إِلَّا وَهُم مُّشْرِكُونَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

106. Most of them *(the Kuffaar)* **believe in Allaah** *(admit that He is their Creator)* **in such a manner that they still ascribe partners to Him** *(despite believing in Allaah, they still worship idols and other gods, attributing to them the power to share control of the universe with Allaah)*.

أَفَأَمِنُوٓا أَن تَأْتِيَهُمْ غَاشِيَةٌ مِّنْ عَذَابِ اللَّهِ أَوْ تَأْتِيَهُمُ السَّاعَةُ بَغْتَةً وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

107. *(Despite rejecting Imaan.)* **Do they** *(the Kuffaar)* **feel secure against a calamity** *(misfortune)* **from Allaah's punishment befalling them or** *(do they feel secure)* **against the Hour** *(Qiyaamah)* **coming to them suddenly without them realising it** *(without them preparing for it)* **?** *(Whether Allaah's punishment strikes them in this world or in the Aakhirah, the Kuffaar ought to realise that there is no time for them to continue as they are. They will soon have to mend their ways before it is too late.)*

قُلْ هَٰذِهِ سَبِيلِيٓ أَدْعُوٓا إِلَى اللَّهِ ۚ عَلَىٰ بَصِيرَةٍ أَنَا وَمَنِ اتَّبَعَنِي ۖ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَمَآ أَنَا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

وقف النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم

108. Say *(to the people, O Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"This is my way; I call towards** *(the worship and love of)* **Allaah with insight** *(with a deep understanding of the reasons and proofs for my beliefs)*, **as well as those who follow me** *(they also call towards Allaah with insight, wisdom, foresight and conviction)*. *(After understanding these reasons and proofs, I to declare that)* **Allaah is Pure** *(free from having equals)*, **and** *(by declaring this)* **I am not from the Mushrikeen."**

وَمَآ أَرْسَلْنَا مِن قَبْلِكَ إِلَّا رِجَالًا نُّوحِيٓ إِلَيْهِم مِّنْ أَهْلِ الْقُرَىٰ ۗ أَفَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَيَنظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ
عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ ۗ وَلَدَارُ الْآخِرَةِ خَيْرٌ لِّلَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا ۗ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

109. All the Ambiyaa that We sent before you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **were men** *(neither angels nor women)* **from various cities** *(because the habits of people from cities are more refined than those from rural areas and they have more exposure to people)* **to whom We had sent revelation. Have they not travelled in the lands and** *(by seeing the ruins of previous civilisations)* **seen what was the outcome** *(the end)* **of those before them** *(how they were destroyed because they rejected Imaan)***? Indeed the home of the Aakhirah is best for those who adopt Taqwa. Do you not understand** *(this, and therefore chose the life of the Aakhirah instead)***?**

حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا اسْتَيْأَسَ الرُّسُلُ وَظَنُّوٓا أَنَّهُمْ قَدْ كُذِبُوا جَآءَهُمْ نَصْرُنَا فَنُجِّيَ مَن نَّشَآءُ ۖ وَلَا يُرَدُّ بَأْسُنَا
عَنِ الْقَوْمِ الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١١٠﴾

110. *(When they are not punished immediately, the Kuffaar should not think that they have escaped punishment because Allaah allows them periods of grace. The same happened to the Kuffaar of the past. In fact, the punishment was delayed)* **Until the time came when** *(even)* **the Rusul grew despondent** *(lost hope)* **and thought that they had erred in their understanding** *(that they had completely miscalculated the time that Allaah's punishment would come to the Kuffaar)*. **Then** *(at this desperate point)* **Our assistance came to them** *(and the Kuffaar were destroyed)* **and We rescued whom We willed** *(the Mu'mineen)*. **Our punishment is never turned away from the criminal** *(sinful)* **nation.**

لَقَدْ كَانَ فِي قَصَصِهِمْ عِبْرَةٌ لِّأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ ۗ مَا كَانَ حَدِيثًا يُفْتَرَىٰ وَلَٰكِن تَصْدِيقَ الَّذِي بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ
وَتَفْصِيلَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

111. In their narratives *(the stories of the Ambiyaa)* **there is certainly a lesson for people of intelligence** *(understanding)*. **It** *(this Qur'aan)* **is not a fabricated** *(false)* **tale, but a confirmation of all the scriptures before it, a detailed explanation of all things** *(that man needs to know about his religion)*, **a guidance and a mercy for those who have Imaan.**

Surah 13 *Surah Ra'ad*

RA'AD

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH RA'AD* AND *SURAH YUSUF*

By Name: The concept of *Towheed* is so important that Nabi Yusuf عليه السلام even preached it to his two fellow inmates in prison before interpreting their dreams. At the same time, the angel Ra'd and all the other angels tremble in awe of Allaah and glorify His praises at all times. They always attest to His Purity from partners, thereby adhering to *Towheed* and abstaining from *Shirk*.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

This *Surah* proves that only Allaah has knowledge of the unseen and that only He can be called upon when in need. It also proves that no other being besides Allaah is all-seeing, all-Knowing and that no other wields supremacy over the creation besides Allaah. The *Surah* proves these facts using eleven proofs.

سُوْرَةُ الرَّعْدِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَلٰثٌ وَّاَرْبَعُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّسِتُّ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

الٓمّٓرٰ ۚ تِلْكَ اٰيٰتُ الْكِتٰبِ ؕ وَالَّذِيْٓ اُنْزِلَ اِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَّبِّكَ الْحَقُّ وَلٰكِنَّ اَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ ①

1. Alif Laam Meem Raa *(Only Allaah knows the correct meaning of these letters)*. **These are the verses of the Book** *(the Qur'aan)*. **Whatever has been revealed to you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **from your Rabb is the truth, but most people do not have Imaan** *(they do not believe that it is the truth from Allaah)*.

اَللّٰهُ الَّذِيْ رَفَعَ السَّمٰوٰتِ بِغَيْرِ عَمَدٍ تَرَوْنَهَا ثُمَّ اسْتَوٰى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ وَسَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ ؕ كُلٌّ يَّجْرِيْ لِاَجَلٍ
مُّسَمًّى ؕ يُدَبِّرُ الْاَمْرَ يُفَصِّلُ الْاٰيٰتِ لَعَلَّكُمْ بِلِقَآءِ رَبِّكُمْ تُوْقِنُوْنَ ②

2. It is Allaah who raised the skies without any pillar that you see *(no pillars are visible because there are none)*, **then turned His attention to the Throne and subjugated** *(controlled)* **the sun and the moon. Each** *(the sun and the moon)* **runs to its appointed term** *(they follow their courses in space and will do so as long as Allaah wills)*. **He plans affairs and explains the Aayaat in detail so that you may be convinced of meeting your Rabb.**

وَهُوَ الَّذِيْ مَدَّ الْاَرْضَ وَجَعَلَ فِيْهَا رَوَاسِيَ وَاَنْهٰرًا ؕ وَمِنْ كُلِّ الثَّمَرٰتِ جَعَلَ فِيْهَا زَوْجَيْنِ اثْنَيْنِ يُغْشِي
الَّيْلَ النَّهَارَ ؕ اِنَّ فِيْ ذٰلِكَ لَاٰيٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَّتَفَكَّرُوْنَ ③

3. It is He Who spread the earth and placed mountains and rivers in it. He creates pairs from every type of fruit *(and from everything else)* **and covers the day with the night. Indeed there are Aayaat** *(signs)* **in this for those people who ponder** *(reflect to understand Tauheed)*.

وَفِي الْاَرْضِ قِطَعٌ مُّتَجٰوِرٰتٌ وَّجَنّٰتٌ مِّنْ اَعْنَابٍ وَّزَرْعٌ وَّنَخِيْلٌ صِنْوَانٌ وَّغَيْرُ صِنْوَانٍ يُّسْقٰى بِمَآءٍ وَّاحِدٍ ۟
وَنُفَضِّلُ بَعْضَهَا عَلٰى بَعْضٍ فِي الْاُكُلِ ؕ اِنَّ فِيْ ذٰلِكَ لَاٰيٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَّعْقِلُوْنَ ④

4. On the earth there are neighbouring tracts of land *(that have opposing characteristics despite being next to each other)*, **orchards of grapes, plantations and date palms, some of which grow in clusters while others do not** *(they stand alone)*. **All** *(the grapes, plantations and date palms)* **are**

irrigated by one *(the same)* **water** *(yet the results are so diverse). (In addition to the various types and appearances of these plants)* **We accord distinction** *(excellence)* **to one over the other in eating** *(in texture, taste and nutritional value)*. **Verily in this are Aayaat** *(signs)* **for those who understand** *(by which they can recognise Allaah)*.

وَإِنْ تَعْجَبْ فَعَجَبٌ قَوْلُهُمْ أَإِذَا كُنَّا تُرَابًا أَإِنَّا لَفِي خَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ ۖ وَأُولَٰئِكَ
الْأَغْلَالُ فِي أَعْنَاقِهِمْ ۖ وَأُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٥﴾

5. If you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **are astonished** *(by the manner in which the Kuffaar reject you and what you tell them)*, **then** *(even more)* **astonishing is their statement: "When we become sand, will we be created again?"** *(This statement is astonishing because they fail to understand that if Allaah has created the amazing things mentioned above, it will not be difficult at all for Him to resurrect people on the Day of Qiyaamah.)* **These are the ones who disbelieve in their Rabb. They are the ones who shall have yokes on their necks** *(in the Aakhirah)* **and they shall be the inmates** *(prisoners)* **of Jahannam, where they shall live forever.**

وَيَسْتَعْجِلُونَكَ بِالسَّيِّئَةِ قَبْلَ الْحَسَنَةِ وَقَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمُ الْمَثُلَاتُ ۗ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَذُو مَغْفِرَةٍ
لِلنَّاسِ عَلَىٰ ظُلْمِهِمْ ۖ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَشَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿٦﴾

6. *(Referring to the Kuffaar mockingly asking for Allaah's punishment, Allaah says)* **They want to hurry evil** *(punishment)* **before the good, whereas the incidents of punishment** *(that came to previous nations)* **have passed before them** *(and they do realise its devastating effects) (Their demands are therefore absurd). (However,)* **Your Rabb is certainly forgiving towards His bondsmen despite their oppression** *(and does not punish them immediately)*. **And** *(at the same time)* **your Rabb is severe in punishment** *(and when His punishment arrives, it cannot be turned away)*.

وَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَوْلَا أُنْزِلَ عَلَيْهِ آيَةٌ مِنْ رَبِّهِ ۗ إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ مُنْذِرٌ ۖ وَلِكُلِّ قَوْمٍ هَادٍ ﴿٧﴾ ع

7. The Kuffaar say, "Why is some Aayah *(a miracle of our choice)* **not sent to him** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **from his Rabb?" You** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **are but a warner** *(and therefore do not have the ability to perform miracles as and when you please). (Your coming as a Rasool is nothing new because)* **Every nation has a guide** *(and it has always been the case that the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام displayed the miracles that Allaah chose. These miracles that the people requested effectively proved the hood of the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام. It was therefore futile to demand specific miracles. This makes it clear that the demands of the Kuffaar were merely made to discredit the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام and not because they really wanted to believe in them after seeing the miracles)*.

اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَحْمِلُ كُلُّ أُنْثَىٰ وَمَا تَغِيضُ الْأَرْحَامُ وَمَا تَزْدَادُ ۖ وَكُلُّ شَيْءٍ عِنْدَهُ بِمِقْدَارٍ ﴿٨﴾

8. Allaah knows what every female bears *(He knows the gender, the appearance, the temperament and the future of the unborn child)* **and** *(He knows)* **the shortages and excesses in the womb** *(He knows whether the mother will carry her child for the full term and what the child lacks or has an excuse in the womb)*. **Everything is perfectly stipulated** *(proportioned)* **with Him** *(nothing can exceed or be less than the period and specifications He sets)*.

عٰلِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ الْكَبِيْرُ الْمُتَعَالِ ﴿٩﴾

9. He is the *(Only)* **Knower of the unseen and the seen. He is the Great, The Lofty** *(High above all creation. None can therefore be equal to Him)*.

سَوَآءٌ مِّنْكُمْ مَّنْ اَسَرَّ الْقَوْلَ وَمَنْ جَهَرَ بِهٖ وَمَنْ هُوَ مُسْتَخْفٍۭ بِالَّيْلِ وَسَارِبٌۢ بِالنَّهَارِ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Whoever whispers, speaks loudly, is hidden in the night, or is walking about during the day, they are all alike *(to Allaah because He knows their precise words and actions and activities at all times)*.

لَهٗ مُعَقِّبٰتٌ مِّنْۢ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهٖ يَحْفَظُوْنَهٗ مِنْ اَمْرِ اللّٰهِ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَا يُغَيِّرُ مَا بِقَوْمٍ حَتّٰى
يُغَيِّرُوْا مَا بِاَنْفُسِهِمْ ؕ وَاِذَآ اَرَادَ اللّٰهُ بِقَوْمٍ سُوْٓءًا فَلَا مَرَدَّ لَهٗ ۚ وَمَا لَهُمْ مِّنْ دُوْنِهٖ مِنْ وَّالٍ ﴿١١﴾

11. For everyone there are followers *(guardian angels)* **in front of him and following behind him, protecting him** *(from harm)* **by Allaah's order. Undoubtedly Allaah does not change the condition of a nation** *(the difficulties they face)* **until they change the condition within themselves** *(by behaving like proper Mu'mineen. This is the rule)*. *(In a like manner, Allaah will take away His favours from people and place hardships on them only when they start behaving wrongly)*. **When Allaah intends evil** *(misfortune)* **to befall a nation, there is none to turn it away it. They** *(on whom the evil befalls)* **will have no helper besides Allaah** *(If the majority are good, the nation as a whole will be good)*.

هُوَ الَّذِيْ يُرِيْكُمُ الْبَرْقَ خَوْفًا وَّطَمَعًا وَّيُنْشِئُ السَّحَابَ الثِّقَالَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. He *(Allaah)* **is the One Who shows you the lightning that you fear** *(when on a journey)* **and have hopes in** *(when you need rain)*, **and He creates the heavy clouds.** *(Just as man hopes for Divine mercy, he should also be cautious about Allaah's wrath.)*

وَيُسَبِّحُ الرَّعْدُ بِحَمْدِهٖ وَالْمَلٰٓئِكَةُ مِنْ خِيْفَتِهٖ ۚ وَيُرْسِلُ الصَّوَاعِقَ فَيُصِيْبُ بِهَا مَنْ يَّشَآءُ وَهُمْ
يُجَادِلُوْنَ فِي اللّٰهِ ۚ وَهُوَ شَدِيْدُ الْمِحَالِ ﴿١٣﴾

13. Ra'd *(the angel who gathers the clouds)* **praises Him together with glorifying Him, and the angels also do so out of their fear for Him.** *(Referring to the chief of a tribe who mocked Allaah when one of the Sahabah came to him with the message of Islaam, Allaah says)* **Allaah sends the bolts of lightning to strike whoever He wills while they are disputing about Allaah. Allaah is fiercely Powerful.** *(The bolt of lightning killed the chief where he stood.)*

لَهٗ دَعْوَةُ الْحَقِّ ؕ وَالَّذِيْنَ يَدْعُوْنَ مِنْ دُوْنِهٖ لَا يَسْتَجِيْبُوْنَ لَهُمْ بِشَيْءٍ اِلَّا كَبَاسِطِ كَفَّيْهِ اِلَى الْمَآءِ لِيَبْلُغَ
فَاهُ وَمَا هُوَ بِبَالِغِهٖ ؕ وَمَا دُعَآءُ الْكٰفِرِيْنَ اِلَّا فِيْ ضَلٰلٍ ﴿١٤﴾

14. The true call *(the Kalimah "Laa Ilaaha Illal Laah")* **is only for Him. Those to whom they call** *(pray)* **besides Him** *(their idols and other gods)* **do not respond to their pleas at all; except** *(that it may be said that their response is)* **like the person who stretches out his hands towards water so that it may reach his mouth whereas it will never reach. The call** *(prayers)* **of the Kaafiroon** *(to their gods)* **is wasted** *(because they see no result)*.

السجدة ۲

وَلِلّٰهِ يَسْجُدُ مَنْ فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ طَوْعًا وَّكَرْهًا وَّظِلٰلُهُمْ بِالْغُدُوِّ وَالْاٰصَالِ ۩ ﴿١٥﴾

15. To Allaah do all within the heavens and the earth prostrate willingly or unwillingly *(such as the Munaafiqeen)*, **as well as their shadows** *(that also prostrate to Allaah)* **in the mornings and evening** *(shadows are more prominent during these times)*. *(One who recites or hears this verse being recited should perform Sajdah.)*

قُلْ مَنْ رَّبُّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ؕ قُلِ اللّٰهُ ؕ قُلْ اَفَاتَّخَذْتُمْ مِّنْ دُوْنِهٖۤ اَوْلِيَآءَ لَا يَمْلِكُوْنَ لِاَنْفُسِهِمْ نَفْعًا
وَّلَا ضَرًّا ؕ قُلْ هَلْ يَسْتَوِي الْاَعْمٰى وَالْبَصِيْرُ ۙ اَمْ هَلْ تَسْتَوِي الظُّلُمٰتُ وَالنُّوْرُ ۚ اَمْ جَعَلُوْا لِلّٰهِ
شُرَكَآءَ خَلَقُوْا كَخَلْقِهٖ فَتَشَابَهَ الْخَلْقُ عَلَيْهِمْ ؕ قُلِ اللّٰهُ خَالِقُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَّهُوَ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَهَّارُ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Say, "Who is the Rabb of the heavens and the earth?" Say, "Allaah!" Say, " *(After admitting this,)* **Do you still take helpers** *(gods)* **besides Allaah who have no ability to help, nor to harm themselves." Say, "Is he who sees equal to the blind?** *(The Kaafir and Muslim cannot be the same)* **Or is a multitude of darkness** *(kufr)* **equal to light** *(Imaan)* **? Or do they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **ascribe such partners to Allaah who create like He creates, thereby causing the creation to be alike to them?" Say, "Allaah is the Creator of everything and He is the One, The Omnipotent."** *(None can create like Allaah creates. There can therefore be no confusion about who Allaah is because the other gods cannot equal Him at all.)*

اَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَآءِ مَآءً فَسَالَتْ اَوْدِيَةٌۢ بِقَدَرِهَا فَاحْتَمَلَ السَّيْلُ زَبَدًا رَّابِيًا ؕ وَمِمَّا يُوْقِدُوْنَ
عَلَيْهِ فِي النَّارِ ابْتِغَآءَ حِلْيَةٍ اَوْ مَتَاعٍ زَبَدٌ مِّثْلُهٗ ؕ كَذٰلِكَ يَضْرِبُ اللّٰهُ الْحَقَّ وَالْبَاطِلَ ۬ فَاَمَّا
الزَّبَدُ فَيَذْهَبُ جُفَآءً ۚ وَاَمَّا مَا يَنْفَعُ النَّاسَ فَيَمْكُثُ فِي الْاَرْضِ ؕ كَذٰلِكَ يَضْرِبُ اللّٰهُ
الْاَمْثَالَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Allaah sends down rain from the sky causing the valleys to flow according to their capacity and *(causing)* **the flowing waters to carry debris** *(foam and dirt)* **that floats on its surface. And from that** *(precious metals)* **which you cast into fire** *(for purification)* **seeking** *(to make)* **adornments** *(jewellery)* **and other items of worth, comes similar debris** *(impurities)*. **Thus does Allaah cite examples of the truth** *(the water and purified metals)* **and falsehood** *(the debris)*. **As for the debris** *(falsehood)*, **it disappears in vain. As for the things that benefit man** *(the truth, as symbolised by the water and precious metal)*, **they remain on the earth. In this manner Allaah cites examples.** *(Although falsehood seems to prevail over the truth at times like the debris stays above the water and precious metal, it soon disappears. However, truth lasts forever.)*

لِلَّذِينَ اسْتَجَابُوا لِرَبِّهِمُ الْحُسْنَىٰ ۚ وَالَّذِينَ لَمْ يَسْتَجِيبُوا لَهُ لَوْ أَنَّ لَهُمْ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا وَمِثْلَهُ مَعَهُ لَافْتَدَوْا بِهِ ۚ
أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ سُوءُ الْحِسَابِ وَمَأْوَاهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ ۖ وَبِئْسَ الْمِهَادُ ﴿١٨﴾

18. The most beautiful place *(Jannah)* **is for those who respond to their Rabb** *(who fulfil His commands)*. **As for those who do not respond to Him, if they possessed whatever is on earth and as much more in addition, they will certainly** *(try to)* **use it to ransom their souls** *(from the punishment of Jahannam)*. **For them shall be a terrible reckoning** *(they will have to account for every little thing without anything being forgiven)* **and their abode shall be Jahannam. What an evil abode indeed.**

أَفَمَنْ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ الْحَقُّ كَمَنْ هُوَ أَعْمَىٰ ۚ إِنَّمَا يَتَذَكَّرُ أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ ﴿١٩﴾

19. Can the person *(a Mu'min)* **who knows that whatever is revealed to you** *(O Muhammadﷺ)* **from your Rabb is the truth, be like him who is blind** *(a Kaafir)*? **Only the people of intelligence** *(understanding)* **take heed.**

الَّذِينَ يُوفُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَلَا يَنْقُضُونَ الْمِيثَاقَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. *(The people of intelligence are)* **Those who fulfil the pledge taken with Allaah** *(the Pledge of "Aalistu")* **and who do not break the pledge.**

وَالَّذِينَ يَصِلُونَ مَا أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِ أَنْ يُوصَلَ وَيَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُمْ وَيَخَافُونَ سُوءَ الْحِسَابِ ﴿٢١﴾

21. *(They are)* **Those who join that** *(family ties)* **which Allaah has commanded that it be joined, who fear their Rabb and dread a terrible reckoning.**

وَالَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا ابْتِغَاءَ وَجْهِ رَبِّهِمْ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَأَنْفَقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً وَيَدْرَءُونَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ
السَّيِّئَةَ أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ عُقْبَى الدَّارِ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. *(They are)* **Those who exercise sabr** *(patience)* **seeking the pleasure of their Rabb, who establish Salaah, spend secretly and openly from that** *(wealth)* **which We have provided and who repel evil with good** *(they repel the harassment of others with tolerance and repent for their sin with good acts)*. **These are the ones who shall enjoy the favourable outcome of the Aakhirah** *(Jannah)*.

جَنَّاتُ عَدْنٍ يَدْخُلُونَهَا وَمَنْ صَلَحَ مِنْ آبَائِهِمْ وَأَزْوَاجِهِمْ وَذُرِّيَّاتِهِمْ ۖ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ يَدْخُلُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ كُلِّ بَابٍ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. *(This favourable outcome shall be)* **Eternal Jannaat in which they will enter together with all those of their forefathers, spouses and progeny who are worthy** *(of entering Jannah*

because they have Imaan) (The family of "the people of intelligence" will enter Jannah with them and share the same rank of Jannah even though their actions are not of the same level. This will be done to honour these "people of intelligence"). **And** *(in addition to this, they will also be honoured when)* **the angels shall come to them from every door** *(every door of their palaces in Jannah)*...

سَلٰمٌ عَلَيْكُمْ بِمَا صَبَرْتُمْ فَنِعْمَ عُقْبَى الدَّارِ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. *(The angels will say)* **"Salaam** *(Peace)* **be on you for the sabr that you exercised** *(in this world)*. **How blissful is the outcome of the Aakhirah!"**

وَالَّذِيْنَ يَنْقُضُوْنَ عَهْدَ اللّٰهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ مِيْثَاقِهٖ وَيَقْطَعُوْنَ مَآ اَمَرَ اللّٰهُ بِهٖٓ اَنْ يُّوْصَلَ وَيُفْسِدُوْنَ فِي الْاَرْضِ ۙ اُولٰٓئِكَ
لَهُمُ اللَّعْنَةُ وَلَهُمْ سُوْٓءُ الدَّارِ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. *(On the other hand,)* **Those who break Allaah's pledge** *(the Pledge of Alist)* **after confirming it, who sever** *(break)* **that** *(family ties)* **which Allaah commanded to be joined and spread corruption on earth, for them shall be a curse** *(they will be distanced from Allaah's mercy)* **and for them shall be a terrible outcome** *(Jahannam)*.

ع ٣ ٨ ٩ اَللّٰهُ يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَنْ يَّشَآءُ وَيَقْدِرُ ۭ وَفَرِحُوْا بِالْحَيٰوةِ الدُّنْيَا ۭ وَمَا الْحَيٰوةُ الدُّنْيَا فِي الْاٰخِرَةِ اِلَّا مَتَاعٌ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Allaah increases sustenance for whoever He pleases and reduces *(sustenance for whoever He pleases)*. **They** *(the Kuffaar)* **rejoice** *(boast)* **about** *(their wealth and positions in)* **the life of this world whereas the life of this world is a worthless article in comparison with the Aakhirah** *(therefore, despite their boasting, they have nothing if they do not earn the pleasures of the Aakhirah)*.

وَيَقُوْلُ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا لَوْلَآ اُنْزِلَ عَلَيْهِ اٰيَةٌ مِّنْ رَّبِّهٖ ۭ قُلْ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ يُضِلُّ مَنْ يَّشَآءُ وَيَهْدِيْٓ اِلَيْهِ مَنْ اَنَابَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. The Kuffaar say, "Why is a sign *(a miracle of our choice)* **not sent to him** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **from his Rabb?" Say, "Allaah sends astray whom He wills** *(regardless of whether they see miracles or not. Your request for miracles will therefore not benefit you at all)* **and guides towards Him whoever turns to Him** *(whoever desires to be guided)*."

اَلَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَتَطْمَىِٕنُّ قُلُوْبُهُمْ بِذِكْرِ اللّٰهِ ۭ اَلَا بِذِكْرِ اللّٰهِ تَطْمَىِٕنُّ الْقُلُوْبُ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. *(The guided ones are)* **Those who have Imaan and whose hearts are** *(totally)* **contented with the Dhikr** *(remembrance)* **of Allaah** *(These people therefore do not demand miracles from Rasulullaah ﷺ because they are content with their Imaan)*. **Behold! Hearts are contented with the Dhikr of Allaah.** *(Contentment of the heart is one of the greatest benefits of Dhikr, which removes distress and restlessness from the heart.)*

اَلَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ طُوْبٰى لَهُمْ وَحُسْنُ مَاٰبٍ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Good fortune *(being blessed)* **and a grand abode** *(Jannah)* **shall be for those who have Imaan and who do good actions.**

كَذَٰلِكَ أَرْسَلْنَاكَ فِي أُمَّةٍ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِن قَبْلِهَا أُمَمٌ لِّتَتْلُوَ عَلَيْهِمُ الَّذِي أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ وَهُمْ يَكْفُرُونَ بِالرَّحْمَٰنِ ۚ قُلْ
هُوَ رَبِّي لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَإِلَيْهِ مَتَابِ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. In a like manner *(just as We have sent other Ambiyaa عليهم السلام to this world)* **have We sent you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **among a nation before whom many nations have passed, so that you may recite to them that** *(Qur'aan)* **which We have revealed to you, while they do not** *(they refuse to)* **believe in Ar Rahmaan** *("The Most Merciful")*. **Say** *(to them)*, **"He is my Rabb. There is no Ilaah but Him. Only on Him do I rely and to Him do I turn."**

وَلَوْ أَنَّ قُرْآنًا سُيِّرَتْ بِهِ الْجِبَالُ أَوْ قُطِّعَتْ بِهِ الْأَرْضُ أَوْ كُلِّمَ بِهِ الْمَوْتَىٰ ۗ بَل لِّلَّهِ الْأَمْرُ جَمِيعًا ۗ أَفَلَمْ يَيْأَسِ الَّذِينَ
آمَنُوا أَن لَّوْ يَشَاءُ اللَّهُ لَهَدَى النَّاسَ جَمِيعًا ۗ وَلَا يَزَالُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا تُصِيبُهُم بِمَا صَنَعُوا قَارِعَةٌ أَوْ تَحُلُّ قَرِيبًا مِّن دَارِهِمْ
حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِيَ وَعْدُ اللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُخْلِفُ الْمِيعَادَ ﴿٣١﴾ ع ٥ ١٠

31. If the Qur'aan was such that mountains are displaced by it, or the earth is split asunder *(totally)* **by it, or the dead are made to speak** *(perfectly)* **by it** *(then too the Kuffaar will not believe. Regardless of the miracles they see, the Kuffaar will not accept Imaan because they have no desire for Imaan. Their requests for such miracles were only to frustrate Rasulullaah ﷺ)*. **However, all matters rest with Allaah** *(only He can make miracles happen and only He can guide people)*. *(So that the Mu'mineen should not lose hope when Allaah does not show the Kuffaar the miracles they request, Allaah says,)* **Do those who have Imaan not know that if Allaah willed, He would have guided all of mankind** *(to Islaam)* **?** *(However, Allaah did not will this to happen for reasons best known to Him) (Since they will not accept Imaan, one may wonder then why are they not punished. Answering this question, Allaah says,)* **Because of their evil actions, some calamity will always afflict the Kuffaar** *(from time to time)*, **or descend close to their homes** *(to instil fear in their hearts. this process will continue)* **until Allaah's promise comes** *(until they are finally punished in the Aakhirah)*. **Undoubtedly Allaah does not break His promise.**

وَلَقَدِ اسْتُهْزِئَ بِرُسُلٍ مِّن قَبْلِكَ فَأَمْلَيْتُ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ثُمَّ أَخَذْتُهُمْ ۖ فَكَيْفَ كَانَ عِقَابِ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. *(Assuring Rasulullaah ﷺ that he was not the only Rasool to meet with opposition and mockery, Allaah says,)* **Numerous Rusul before you were mocked at, but I granted respite to Kuffaar and then** *(when they failed to mend their ways,)* **I seized** *(punished)* **them. How** *(severe)* **was My punishment** *(when it came after some time)* **?**

أَفَمَنْ هُوَ قَائِمٌ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ ۗ وَجَعَلُوا لِلَّهِ شُرَكَاءَ قُلْ سَمُّوهُمْ ۚ أَمْ تُنَبِّئُونَهُ بِمَا لَا يَعْلَمُ فِي الْأَرْضِ أَم بِظَاهِرٍ
مِّنَ الْقَوْلِ ۗ بَلْ زُيِّنَ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مَكْرُهُمْ وَصُدُّوا عَنِ السَّبِيلِ ۗ وَمَن يُضْلِلِ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ هَادٍ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Can He *(Allaah)* **Who is aware of the actions of every soul** *(be like him who is not aware)* **?** *(Although the Kuffaar have been shown that Only Allaah is worthy of being worshipped)* **Yet they ascribe**

partners to Allaah. Say, "Name them *(those whom you regard as Allaah's partners)*. **Are you** *(do you really believe that these gods are Allaah's partners)* **informing Allaah of something that He has no knowledge of on earth** *(Since it is not possible that Allaah does not know about anything on earth, this means that the partners you name do not exist)*, **or** *(if you really do not believe that they are Allaah's' partners, is what you say)* **merely apparent words** *(meaning that they do not even exist in your minds)* **?" However, the plot** *(evil)* **of the Kuffaar has been made appealing to them** *(because of which they continue committing kufr despite what you tell them)* **and** *(in addition to rejecting Imaan)* **they** *(even)* **prevent** *(others)* **from the path** *(of Islaam)*. *(After conveying the message to them, you can do nothing further for them because)* **There is no guide for him whom Allaah has sent astray** *(allowed to stray because he had handicapped his spiritual senses by incessant sinning and kufr)*.

لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ فِي الْحَيٰوةِ الدُّنْيَا وَلَعَذَابُ الْاٰخِرَةِ اَشَقُّ وَمَا لَهُمْ مِّنَ اللّٰهِ مِنْ وَّاقٍ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. *(Because of their stubbornness,)* **They shall suffer punishment in this world, and the punishment of the Aakhirah is worse. There shall be no saviour for** *(to defend)* **them from** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah.**

مَثَلُ الْجَنَّةِ الَّتِيْ وُعِدَ الْمُتَّقُوْنَ تَجْرِيْ مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْاَنْهٰرُ اُكُلُهَا دَآئِمٌ وَّظِلُّهَا تِلْكَ عُقْبَى الَّذِيْنَ اتَّقَوْا
وَّعُقْبَى الْكٰفِرِيْنَ النَّارُ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. The description of the Jannah that is promised for the *(very)* **pious** *(is that it has)* **rivers flowing beneath it while its fruits and shade will be permanent. This is the outcome** *(the position in the Aakhirah)* **of those who adopt Taqwa, while the outcome of the Kuffaar shall be the Fire.**

وَالَّذِيْنَ اٰتَيْنٰهُمُ الْكِتٰبَ يَفْرَحُوْنَ بِمَآ اُنْزِلَ اِلَيْكَ وَمِنَ الْاَحْزَابِ مَنْ يُّنْكِرُ بَعْضَهٗ قُلْ اِنَّمَآ اُمِرْتُ اَنْ
اَعْبُدَ اللّٰهَ وَلَآ اُشْرِكَ بِهٖ اِلَيْهِ اَدْعُوْا وَاِلَيْهِ مَاٰبِ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. Those whom We have given the Book *(the Jews and the Christians)* **rejoice at what has been revealed to you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ and they become Muslims)*, **while there are some from the** *(enemy)* **groups** *(of Kuffaar)* **who reject a part of it. Say, "I have been commanded to worship only Allaah and not to ascribe partners to Him. To Him do I call** *(worship)* **and to Him will I return** *(after death)*."

وَكَذٰلِكَ اَنْزَلْنٰهُ حُكْمًا عَرَبِيًّا وَلَئِنِ اتَّبَعْتَ اَهْوَآءَهُمْ بَعْدَ مَا جَآءَكَ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ مَا لَكَ مِنَ اللّٰهِ مِنْ وَّلِيٍّ
وَّلَا وَاقٍ ﴿٣٧﴾ ع ٥ ٦ ١١

37. Thus We have revealed it *(the Qur'aan)* **as a special Arabic command** *(which suits the people and times it was revealed for, just as the previous scriptures suited the people and times they were revealed for)*. **Surely if you follow their wishes** *(if you follow their religions)* **after knowledge** *(of Towheed)* **has come to you, you shall have no helper nor saviour** *(defender)* **against** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah.**

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلًا مِّن قَبْلِكَ وَجَعَلْنَا لَهُمْ أَزْوَاجًا وَذُرِّيَّةً ۚ وَمَا كَانَ لِرَسُولٍ أَن يَأْتِيَ بِآيَةٍ إِلَّا
بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۗ لِكُلِّ أَجَلٍ كِتَابٌ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. Verily, We have sent many Rusul before you and We granted them wives and progenies *(they were not angels but human beings with families)*. **A Rasool is not capable of producing a sign** *(miracle)* **without Allaah's order. Every period** *(of time)* **had written commands** *(which suited the people of the time. Therefore, people should not object to the Shari'ah of Rasulullaah ﷺ merely because it is different from those of the previous Ambiyaa (عليهم السلام))*.

يَمْحُو اللَّهُ مَا يَشَاءُ وَيُثْبِتُ ۖ وَعِندَهُ أُمُّ الْكِتَابِ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. Allaah erases *(from a Shari'ah)* **whatever** *(laws of a previous Shari'ah)* **He wills and keeps in place** *(whatever laws He wills, so that it may apply to them as well)*. **With Him is the Mother** *(Original)* **of Books** *(the Lowhul Mahfoodh, in which nothing is ever changed)*.

وَإِن مَّا نُرِيَنَّكَ بَعْضَ الَّذِي نَعِدُهُمْ أَوْ نَتَوَفَّيَنَّكَ فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيْكَ الْبَلَاغُ وَعَلَيْنَا الْحِسَابُ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. If We were to show you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **a part of what** *(punishment)* **We have promised them** *(if We punish them during your lifetime)*, **or** *(if)* **We were to claim your soul** *(before punishing them or without punishing them)*, **then** *(in either event, you should not worry because)* **propagation** *(of the Deen)* **is your responsibility and reckoning is Ours** *(you should fulfil your duty and We will fulfil Ours)*.

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّا نَأْتِي الْأَرْضَ نَنقُصُهَا مِنْ أَطْرَافِهَا ۚ وَاللَّهُ يَحْكُمُ لَا مُعَقِّبَ لِحُكْمِهِ ۚ وَهُوَ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ﴿٤١﴾

41. Do they *(the Kuffaar, the disbelievers)* **not see that We have been reducing the land** *(that they control)* **from its borders** *(by handing it over to the Muslims as they conquests continue)*. **Allaah commands** *(His creation)* **and there is none to avert** *(prevent)* **His command** *(for this judgement is final)*. **He is swift in reckoning** *(calling people to account for their actions)*.

وَقَدْ مَكَرَ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ فَلِلَّهِ الْمَكْرُ جَمِيعًا ۖ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَكْسِبُ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ۗ وَسَيَعْلَمُ الْكُفَّارُ لِمَنْ
عُقْبَى الدَّارِ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. Those before them also planned *(against the Ambiyaa (عليهم السلام))*, **but to Allaah does all planning belong** *(His plans will always dominate)*. **He knows what every soul earns** *(and give them what they deserve)*, **and the Kaafiroon will soon come to know to whom belongs the** *(favourable)* **outcome of the Aakhirah.** *(They will then realise that the Mu'mineen are the successful ones despite everything they did to harm them.)*

ع ٦ ١٢ وَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَسْتَ مُرْسَلًا ۚ قُلْ كَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ وَمَنْ عِندَهُ عِلْمُ الْكِتَابِ ﴿٤٣﴾ ع

43. The Kuffaar say *(to Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"You are not a Rasool." Say, "Allaah is sufficient as witness between us** *(He testifies that I am indeed a Rasool)*, **and so are those who possess the knowledge of the Book** *(therefore what you say is of no consequence)*.**"**

Surah 14 *Surah Ibraheem*

IBRAHEEM عليه السلام

THE LINK BETWEEN SURAH IBRAHEEM AND THE PREVIOUS *SURAHS*

The Link By Name It has already been mentioned that Nabi Yusuf عليه السلام even preached Towheed in prison and the angels, including the angel Ra'd constantly hymn Allaah's purity from all partners. Now mention will be made of Allaah's friend, Ibraheem عليه السلام, who was prepared to sacrifice his family upon Allaah's command. He left them on a waterless, barren desert having complete trust that Allaah has knowledge of everything and that He shall assist them.

He then made a lengthy du'aa to Allaah saying, **"O my Rabb! Make this city peaceful and safeguard my children and myself from worshipping idols"...** (until the words) **..."All praise be to Allaah, Who has gifted *(blessed)* me with *(my sons)* Isma'eel عليه السلام and Is'haaq عليه السلام despite *(my)* old age. Undoubtedly, my Rabb hears all prayers."** [verses 35 to 39]

The Link By Content While the previous *Surahs* proved the belief in *Towheed* beyond doubt, *Surah Ra'd* added further proofs so that no doubts remain about the issue. However, many rejecters still remain adamant because of their obstinacy. *Surah Ibraheem* mentions certain incidents of this world and of the *Aakhirah* (pertaining to the consequences and favours related to people's actions) because some people are impressed and convinced by hearing good news, while others are influenced by hearing warnings.

A SUMMARY OF THE SURAH

Allaah introduces the *Surah* by saying, **"This is a Book that We revealed to you *(O Muhammad* ﷺ*)* to remove people from a multitude of darkness *(kufr, Shirk, sin)*, taking them towards light..."** i.e. the light of *Imaan* and *Towheed*. This is achieved by elucidating the proofs and arguments presented by the Qur'aan. Thereafter, the *Surah* presents three logical proofs of *Towheed.*

The objective of *Surah Ibraheem* is to guide people to the straight path by means of the narratives of the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام and by reminding people of the days when Allaah punished certain disobedient nations. Allaah refers to the central theme of the *Surah* in the concluding verse when He says, **"This *(Qur'aan)* is a message for people so that they are warned by it and so that they may know *(by the proofs and examples it contains)* that He *(Allaah)* is but One Ilaah, and so that the intelligent ones take heed *(listen, learn and prepare for Aakhirah)*."**

سُورَةُ إِبْرٰهِيمَ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ اثْنَتَانِ وَخَمْسُونَ اٰيَةً وَسَبْعُ رُكُوعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

الٓرٰ ۚ كِتٰبٌ اَنْزَلْنٰهُ اِلَيْكَ لِتُخْرِجَ النَّاسَ مِنَ الظُّلُمٰتِ اِلَى النُّوْرِ ۙ بِاِذْنِ رَبِّهِمْ اِلٰى صِرَاطِ الْعَزِيْزِ الْحَمِيْدِ ۙ ①

1. Alif Laam Raa *(Allaah Alone knows the meaning of these letters)*. **This is a Book** *(Quraan)* **that We revealed to you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **to remove people from a multitude of darkness** *(kufr, Shirk, sin)*, **taking them towards light** *(Imaan/Islaam)*, **by the command of your Rabb** *(and leading them)* **to the path of The Mighty, The One Worthy of praise** *(the path of Islaam)*.

اللّٰهِ الَّذِىْ لَهٗ مَا فِى السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِى الْاَرْضِ ۗ وَوَيْلٌ لِّلْكٰفِرِيْنَ مِنْ عَذَابٍ شَدِيْدِ ۙ ②

2. Allaah is He to Whom belongs all that is within the heavens and the earth. Destruction be to the Kuffaar *(which will come to them)* **by way of a severe punishment.**

الَّذِيْنَ يَسْتَحِبُّوْنَ الْحَيٰوةَ الدُّنْيَا عَلَى الْاٰخِرَةِ وَيَصُدُّوْنَ عَنْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ وَيَبْغُوْنَهَا عِوَجًا ۗ اُولٰٓئِكَ فِىْ ضَلٰلٍۢ بَعِيْدٍ ③

3. *(The Kuffaar are)* **Those who prefer** *(solely)* **the life of this world to the Aakhirah, who** *(always)* **forbid** *(others)* **from Allaah's path** *(Islaam)* **and who seek** *(ways to make it seem as if there is)* **crookedness in it. These people are far astray** *(having no hope of return to the straight path)*.

وَمَآ اَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ رَّسُوْلٍ اِلَّا بِلِسَانِ قَوْمِهٖ لِيُبَيِّنَ لَهُمْ ۗ فَيُضِلُّ اللّٰهُ مَنْ يَّشَآءُ وَيَهْدِىْ مَنْ يَّشَآءُ ۗ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيْزُ الْحَكِيْمُ ④

4. We sent every Rasool with the language of his nation so that he may clearly explain to them *(Towheed and the injunctions of their Deen in a manner that they can understand)*. **Then** *(even after the Rasool explains to them)* **Allaah allows whoever He wills to stray** *(totally)* **and guides** *(perfectly)* **whoever He wills. He is The Mighty, The Wise** *(He knows why He does this)*.

وَلَقَدْ اَرْسَلْنَا مُوْسٰى بِاٰيٰتِنَآ اَنْ اَخْرِجْ قَوْمَكَ مِنَ الظُّلُمٰتِ اِلَى النُّوْرِ ۙ وَذَكِّرْهُمْ بِاَيّٰىمِ اللّٰهِ ۗ اِنَّ فِىْ ذٰلِكَ لَاٰيٰتٍ لِّكُلِّ صَبَّارٍ شَكُوْرٍ ⑤

5. Indeed we sent Moosa with Our *(nine)* **Aayaat** *(see verses 107, 108, 130 and 133 of Surah 7. We instructed him saying,)*, **"Remove your people** *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **from the multitude of darkness, take them into the light** *(Imaan)* **and remind them of the days of Allaah** *(the favours and punishment that Allaah gave various nations)*. **Verily there are Aayaat in this for every person who exercises extreme sabr and gratitude."** *(Reminded about Allaah's punishment, the people will fulfil His commands and stay away from what He prohibits. Reminded about His favours, they will express gratitude to Him.)*

وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِ اذْكُرُوا نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ أَنجَاكُم مِّنْ آلِ فِرْعَوْنَ يَسُومُونَكُمْ سُوءَ
الْعَذَابِ وَيُذَبِّحُونَ أَبْنَاءَكُمْ وَيَسْتَحْيُونَ نِسَاءَكُمْ ۚ وَفِي ذَٰلِكُم بَلَاءٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٦﴾

6. *(Remember the time)* **When** *(acting on Allaah's command to remind the Bani Israa'eel about Allaah's favours,)* **Moosa عليه السلام told his people, "Recall Allaah's bounties on you when He rescued you from the people of Fir'oun, who were inflicting a severe punishment on you by slaughtering** *(most of)* **your sons and keeping your daughters alive** *(to serve them)*. **In this was a great trial** *(test of your Imaan)* **from your Rabb."**

وَإِذْ تَأَذَّنَ رَبُّكُمْ لَئِن شَكَرْتُمْ لَأَزِيدَنَّكُمْ ۖ وَلَئِن كَفَرْتُمْ إِنَّ عَذَابِي لَشَدِيدٌ ﴿٧﴾

7. *(Remember also)* **When your Rabb announced, "If you show gratitude** *(for the favours I grant you)*, **then I will definitely grant you** *(many)* **more** *(physical, spiritual and worldly favours)*, **and if you are ungrateful, then** *(I shall punish you and remember that)* **indeed My punishment is severe."**

وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰ إِن تَكْفُرُوا أَنتُمْ وَمَن فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَغَنِيٌّ حَمِيدٌ ﴿٨﴾

8. Moosa عليه السلام said, "If you people and all the people on the earth are ungrateful *(to Allaah)*, **then** *(this will not harm Allaah in the least because)* **verily Allaah is Independent** *(He does not need the gratitude or worship of anyone)*, **Worthy of all praise,"** *(He deserves praise even if a person does not praise Him By expressing gratitude and worshipping Allaah, people do themselves a favour and are not doing Allaah a favour.)*

أَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمْ نَبَأُ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ قَوْمِ نُوحٍ وَعَادٍ وَثَمُودَ ۛ وَالَّذِينَ مِن بَعْدِهِمْ ۛ لَا يَعْلَمُهُمْ
إِلَّا اللَّهُ ۚ جَاءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُم بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ فَرَدُّوا أَيْدِيَهُمْ فِي أَفْوَاهِهِمْ وَقَالُوا إِنَّا كَفَرْنَا بِمَا أُرْسِلْتُم
بِهِ وَإِنَّا لَفِي شَكٍّ مِّمَّا تَدْعُونَنَا إِلَيْهِ مُرِيبٍ ﴿٩﴾

9. Have *(reports of)* **the incidents of those before you not come to you?** *(Namely,)* **The incidents** *(history)* **of the nation of Nooh عليه السلام, the Aad, the Thamud, and those after them? Only Allaah knows them** *(only He knows the many nations that came after these people)*. **Their Rusul came to them with clear signs** *(to prove that they were Rusul)*, **but they placed their hands in their mouths** *(in an attempt to suppress their unwarranted anger)* **and said, "Verily we do not believe in what you have been sent with. We are so much in doubt about that**

(Allaah) **towards which you call us, that it** *(this doubt)* **has cast** *(put)* **us into uncertainty."**

قَالَتْ رُسُلُهُمْ أَفِي اللَّهِ شَكٌّ فَاطِرِ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ يَدْعُوكُمْ لِيَغْفِرَ لَكُمْ مِنْ ذُنُوبِكُمْ
وَيُؤَخِّرَكُمْ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُسَمًّى ۚ قَالُوا إِنْ أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِثْلُنَا تُرِيدُونَ أَنْ تَصُدُّونَا عَمَّا كَانَ
يَعْبُدُ آبَاؤُنَا فَأْتُونَا بِسُلْطَانٍ مُبِينٍ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Their Rusul said, "Are you in *(any)* **doubt about Allaah, Who is the Creator of the heavens and the earth?** *(How can you doubt His existence when everything around you indicates His presence?)* **He calls you to** *(worship Him so that He may)* **forgive** *(all)* **your sins and grant you respite** *(relief from punishment)* **until the appointed term** *(until the time of your death)*." **They said, "You are but mere humans like ourselves** *(so why should we follow you?)*. **You intend** *(always)* **to prevent us from what our forefathers used to worship. So** *(if you want us to follow you, you should)* **produce a clear proof** *(a miracle of our choice to convince us that you really are messengers of Allaah)* **!"**

قَالَتْ لَهُمْ رُسُلُهُمْ إِنْ نَحْنُ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِثْلُكُمْ وَلَٰكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَمُنُّ عَلَىٰ مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ ۖ وَمَا كَانَ لَنَا أَنْ
نَأْتِيَكُمْ بِسُلْطَانٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۚ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١١﴾

11. Their Rusul told them, "We are but humans like yourselves, but *(this does not prevent us from being Rusul because)* **Allaah favours whoever He wills from His bondsmen** *(and chooses them to be Rusul)*. *(As for your request for a miracle,)* **We are unable to produce a proof** *(miracle)* **for you without Allaah's order.** *(He will allow us to show miracles if and when He pleases However, if you still choose to oppose us, we do not fear you because)* **Only on Allaah should the Mu'mineen rely** *(Allaah will protect us from you)*."

وَمَا لَنَا أَلَّا نَتَوَكَّلَ عَلَى اللَّهِ وَقَدْ هَدَانَا سُبُلَنَا ۚ وَلَنَصْبِرَنَّ عَلَىٰ مَا آذَيْتُمُونَا ۚ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ
الْمُتَوَكِّلُونَ ﴿١٢﴾ ع ٢ ١٤

12. "Why should we not rely *(only)* **on Allaah when He has guided us to our paths** *(He has shown us the ways in which we can prosper and benefit. Therefore, we owe everything we have to Him and we will continue to trust in Him)* **? We shall definitely exercise patience through the difficulties that you cause us. Only in Allaah should those who have trust place** *(all)* **their trust."**

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِرُسُلِهِمْ لَنُخْرِجَنَّكُمْ مِنْ أَرْضِنَا أَوْ لَتَعُودُنَّ فِي مِلَّتِنَا ۖ فَأَوْحَىٰ إِلَيْهِمْ رَبُّهُمْ لَنُهْلِكَنَّ
الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. *(After years of trying to convince the people,)* **The Kuffaar** *(finally)* **said to their Rusul, "We shall certainly drive you out of our land, unless you return** *(completely)* **to our religion** *(because we are not prepared to follow your religion)*." *(At that stage)* **Their Rabb sent revelation to them** *(to the Rusul, saying)*, **"We shall surely destroy the oppressors** *(the Kuffaar)*..."

وَلَنُسْكِنَنَّكُمُ الْأَرْضَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ لِمَنْ خَافَ مَقَامِي وَخَافَ وَعِيدِ ﴿١٤﴾

14. "...and We shall definitely make you occupy the land after them. This *(promise)* **is for him who fears standing before Me** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **and who fears My warning** *(of punishment)*."

وَاسْتَفْتَحُوا وَخَابَ كُلُّ جَبَّارٍ عَنِيدٍ ﴿١٥﴾

15. *(When the Rusul warned the Kuffaar that Allaah's punishment would soon destroy them if they did not accept Imaan,)* **They** *(the Kuffaar foolishly)* **sought** *(asked for)* **the decision** *(punishment)* **and** *(when the punishment came to them,)* **every obstinate tyrant** *(Kaafir)* **lost** *(everything good in both the worlds)*.

مِنْ وَرَائِهِ جَهَنَّمُ وَيُسْقَىٰ مِنْ مَاءٍ صَدِيدٍ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Before him *(waiting for the Kaafir in the Aakhirah)* **is Jahannam, where he will be given** *(oozing)* **pus to drink.**

يَتَجَرَّعُهُ وَلَا يَكَادُ يُسِيغُهُ وَيَأْتِيهِ الْمَوْتُ مِنْ كُلِّ مَكَانٍ وَمَا هُوَ بِمَيِّتٍ ۖ وَمِنْ وَرَائِهِ عَذَابٌ غَلِيظٌ ﴿١٧﴾

17. He will drink it *(because of his extreme thirst)* **in sips** *(not all at once because of its terrible taste and odour)* **and it will not go down his throat.** *(The causes of)* **Death will come to him from all sides, but he will not die** *(because there is no death in the Aakhirah)*. *(This will not be the end because)* **Before him** *(still to come)* **will be** *(even more)* **severe punishment** *(from head to toe)*.

مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ ۖ أَعْمَالُهُمْ كَرَمَادٍ اشْتَدَّتْ بِهِ الرِّيحُ فِي يَوْمٍ عَاصِفٍ ۖ لَا يَقْدِرُونَ مِمَّا كَسَبُوا عَلَىٰ شَيْءٍ ۚ
ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ الضَّلَالُ الْبَعِيدُ ﴿١٨﴾

18. The example of the *(good)* **actions of those who do not believe in their Rabb is like that of ashes that are blown away by a wind on a stormy day. They have absolutely no control of what** *(actions)* **they earn** *(Just as none can gather together the ashes once they are scattered, so too the Kuffaar will not have any good acts to show on the Day of Qiyaamah because there will be no rewards for them there. Their rewards will have been already given to them in this world)*. **This is a distant** *(far)* **deviation** *(from the straight path)*.

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ خَلَقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ ۚ إِنْ يَشَأْ يُذْهِبْكُمْ وَيَأْتِ بِخَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ ﴿١٩﴾

19. Do you not see that Allaah has created the heavens and the earth with the truth *(wisdom)*? **If He wills, He could remove you and bring** *(create)* **a new creation.**

وَمَا ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ بِعَزِيزٍ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. This is not at all difficult for Allaah. *(Therefore, no nation should think that they are indispensable. Allaah needs no one but everyone needs Allaah.)*

وَبَرَزُوا لِلَّهِ جَمِيعًا فَقَالَ الضُّعَفَاءُ لِلَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا إِنَّا كُنَّا لَكُمْ تَبَعًا فَهَلْ أَنْتُمْ مُغْنُونَ عَنَّا مِنْ
ع عَذَابِ اللَّهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ ۚ قَالُوا لَوْ هَدَانَا اللَّهُ لَهَدَيْنَاكُمْ ۖ سَوَاءٌ عَلَيْنَا أَجَزِعْنَا أَمْ صَبَرْنَا مَا لَنَا مِنْ مَحِيصٍ ﴿٢١﴾

21. They *(all of creation)* **will enter the presence of Allaah** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*. **Then the weak** *(poor and uninfluential)* **ones will say to the proud ones** *(the influential ones who misled them in the world)*, **"Indeed we were your followers** *(who followed you in the disobedience of Allaah)*, **so** *(because of our loyalty to you)* **are you able to avert** *(remove)* **some of Allaah's punishment from us?" They** *(the leaders)* **will reply, "** *(How can we help you when we cannot help ourselves, However,)* **If Allaah guides us** *(to a way out of the punishment)*, **we would guide you** *(out)* **as well. It makes no difference** *(now)* **whether we vent** *(express)* **our anxiety** *(pain)* **or we exercise patience** *(whatever we do will not help us)*. **We have no escape."** *(Nothing can help us now.)*

وَقَالَ الشَّيْطَانُ لَمَّا قُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَعَدَكُمْ وَعْدَ الْحَقِّ وَوَعَدْتُكُمْ فَأَخْلَفْتُكُمْ ۖ وَمَا كَانَ لِيَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ
سُلْطَانٍ إِلَّا أَنْ دَعَوْتُكُمْ فَاسْتَجَبْتُمْ لِي ۖ فَلَا تَلُومُونِي وَلُومُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ ۖ مَا أَنَا بِمُصْرِخِكُمْ وَمَا أَنْتُمْ بِمُصْرِخِيَّ ۖ
إِنِّي كَفَرْتُ بِمَا أَشْرَكْتُمُونِ مِنْ قَبْلُ ۗ إِنَّ الظَّالِمِينَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. When judgement will take place *(and the sinners have entered Jahannam)*, **Shaytaan will say** *(to those with him in Jahannam)*, **"Allaah had certainly made a true promise to you** *(that you will be resurrected and called to account for your actions)*. **I also made promises to you** *(that these things will not happen)*, **but I broke them** *(I failed you)*. **The only control that I exercised over you was that I invited you** *(but I did not force you to do wrong)*, **and you responded to me. So do not blame me, but blame yourselves. I cannot be a helper to you** *(against Allaah's punishment)*, **nor can you be helpers to me. I am absolved of** *(free of responsibility for)* **your action of ascribing me as a partner** *(to Allaah by obeying me instead of Him)* **from before** *(in the world)*. **There shall be a torturous** *(painful)* **punishment for the oppressors** *(the Kuffaar)*."

وَأُدْخِلَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِمْ ۖ
تَحِيَّتُهُمْ فِيهَا سَلَامٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Those who have Imaan and do good deeds will be entered into Jannaat beneath which rivers flow. There they shall live forever by the order of their Rabb. Their greeting there shall be 'Salaam'. *(They will greet each other with the words of Salaam and the angels and Allaah will also greet them with these words of peace.)*

أَلَمْ تَرَ كَيْفَ ضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا كَلِمَةً طَيِّبَةً كَشَجَرَةٍ طَيِّبَةٍ أَصْلُهَا ثَابِتٌ وَفَرْعُهَا فِي السَّمَاءِ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. Do you not see *(reflect upon)* **how Allaah gives the example of the pure word** *(the Kalimah)* **as a pure tree** *(such as the date palm)*, **the roots of which are set firm and the branches of which reach into the sky** *(it is firm beneath and above the ground)*.

تُؤْتِىٓ أُكُلَهَا كُلَّ حِينٍۭ بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهَا ۗ وَيَضْرِبُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْأَمْثَالَ لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. It bears fruit every season by the command of its Rabb. Allaah gives examples for people so that they may reflect *(ponder and understand)*. *(Like this tree, the Kalimah is firm in the heart of a Mu'min and the good actions that it produces reach the heavens and earn great rewards and blessings.)*

وَمَثَلُ كَلِمَةٍ خَبِيثَةٍ كَشَجَرَةٍ خَبِيثَةٍ ٱجْتُثَّتْ مِن فَوْقِ ٱلْأَرْضِ مَا لَهَا مِن قَرَارٍ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. And the example of the evil word *(the statements of kufr)* **is like that of a miserable tree** *(such as wild weeds)* **that is uprooted from the ground, having no stability.** *(Like this unstable plant, the beliefs and statements of the Kuffaar are extremely weak even though they appear to be strong. They give no benefit and are soon destroyed.)*

يُثَبِّتُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ بِٱلْقَوْلِ ٱلثَّابِتِ فِى ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَفِى ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ ۖ وَيُضِلُّ ٱللَّهُ ٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ ۚ وَيَفْعَلُ ٱللَّهُ
مَا يَشَآءُ ﴿٢٧﴾ ع

27. Allaah keeps those who have Imaan steadfast by a firm word *(the Kalimah)* **in this world and in the Aakhirah** *(especially in the grave when it allows a person to correctly answer the questions asked there)* **and He allows the oppressors** *(the Kuffaar)* **to stray** *(they will therefore be unable to reply to the questions in the grave and will suffer punishment in the grave and in Jahannam)*. **Allaah does as He pleases** *(He has perfect knowledge of everything and none can question what He does)*.

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى ٱلَّذِينَ بَدَّلُوا۟ نِعْمَتَ ٱللَّهِ كُفْرًا وَأَحَلُّوا۟ قَوْمَهُمْ دَارَ ٱلْبَوَارِ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. Have you not seen those *(Kuffaar and Mushrikeen)* **who changed the bounty of Allaah into ingratitude** *(thereby earning Allaah's punishment)* **and conveyed** *(led)* **their nation to the Home of Destruction...**

جَهَنَّمَ يَصْلَوْنَهَا ۖ وَبِئْسَ ٱلْقَرَارُ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. ...to Jahannam, where they shall enter. What an evil place to be!

وَجَعَلُوا۟ لِلَّهِ أَندَادًا لِّيُضِلُّوا۟ عَن سَبِيلِهِۦ ۗ قُلْ تَمَتَّعُوا۟ فَإِنَّ مَصِيرَكُمْ إِلَى ٱلنَّارِ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. They ascribed *(many)* **partners to Allaah to lead** *(others)* **astray from His path** *(from Islaam)*. **Say** *(to them)*, **"Enjoy** *(yourselves in this world for a little while)* **! Your** *(final)* **destination shall** *(definitely)* **be the Fire!"**

قُلْ لِّعِبَادِيَ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا يُقِيْمُوا الصَّلٰوةَ وَيُنْفِقُوْا مِمَّا رَزَقْنٰهُمْ سِرًّا وَّعَلَانِيَةً مِّنْ قَبْلِ اَنْ
يَّاْتِيَ يَوْمٌ لَّا بَيْعٌ فِيْهِ وَلَا خِلٰلٌ ﴿٣١﴾

31. Tell My bondsmen who have Imaan that they should establish salaah and spend of what We have provided for them secretly and *(but mostly)* **openly before a day** *(the Day of Qiyaamah)* **arrives when there shall be no trade, nor any friendship.** *(Then it will be too late to do good actions and neither money nor friends will be able to assist one.)*

اَللّٰهُ الَّذِيْ خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ وَاَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَآءِ مَآءً فَاَخْرَجَ بِهٖ مِنَ الثَّمَرٰتِ رِزْقًا لَّكُمْ
وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمُ الْفُلْكَ لِتَجْرِيَ فِي الْبَحْرِ بِاَمْرِهٖ ۚ وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمُ الْاَنْهٰرَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Allaah is He Who created the heavens and the earth and sends rain from the sky, thereby extracting fruits as sustenance for you. He placed the ships at your service so that they may travel *(and transport you and your goods)* **over the oceans by His command and He subjugated** *(controls)* **the rivers for you** *(so that you are able to sail on them as well)*.

وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمُ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ دَآئِبَيْنِ ۚ وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمُ الَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. He *(also)* **placed the sun and the moon at your service, the two being constantly in motion** *(giving you light to travel by day and by night as well as numerous other benefits)*. **He also placed the day and the night at your service** *(each one giving you many benefits)*.

ع ٥ ٧ ١٧ وَاٰتٰىكُمْ مِّنْ كُلِّ مَا سَاَلْتُمُوْهُ ۚ وَاِنْ تَعُدُّوْا نِعْمَتَ اللّٰهِ لَا تُحْصُوْهَا ۚ اِنَّ الْاِنْسَانَ لَظَلُوْمٌ كَفَّارٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. And *(in addition to all of this)* **He grants you whatever you ask of Him. If you try** *(repeatedly)* **to count Allaah's bounties, you will never be able to do so. Indeed, man is extremely unjust and very ungrateful** *(because he fails to obey Allaah despite all that Allaah does for him)*.

وَاِذْ قَالَ اِبْرٰهِيْمُ رَبِّ اجْعَلْ هٰذَا الْبَلَدَ اٰمِنًا وَّاجْنُبْنِيْ وَبَنِيَّ اَنْ نَّعْبُدَ الْاَصْنَامَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. *(Remember the time)* **When Ibraheem** عليه السلام **said** *(when he left his wife Haajira and son Isma'eel in Makkah)*, **"O my Rabb! Make this city peaceful and safeguard my children and myself from worshipping idols."** *(Allaah accepted his du'aa by declaring Makkah a sacred place where no person should be killed.)*

رَبِّ اِنَّهُنَّ اَضْلَلْنَ كَثِيْرًا مِّنَ النَّاسِ ۚ فَمَنْ تَبِعَنِيْ فَاِنَّهٗ مِنِّيْ ۚ وَمَنْ عَصَانِيْ فَاِنَّكَ
غَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. "O my Rabb! Indeed these idols have misled many people. So whoever will

follow me *(by believing in Towheed)*, **then he is certainly from me** *(from among the followers of my religion)*. **And whoever will disobey me, then** *(I pray that you give him the ability to obey me because)* **surely You are Most Forgiving, Most Merciful."**

رَبَّنَآ إِنِّيٓ أَسۡكَنتُ مِن ذُرِّيَّتِي بِوَادٍ غَيۡرِ ذِي زَرۡعٍ عِندَ بَيۡتِكَ ٱلۡمُحَرَّمِ رَبَّنَا لِيُقِيمُواْ
ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ فَٱجۡعَلۡ أَفۡـِٔدَةٗ مِّنَ ٱلنَّاسِ تَهۡوِيٓ إِلَيۡهِمۡ وَٱرۡزُقۡهُم مِّنَ ٱلثَّمَرَٰتِ لَعَلَّهُمۡ يَشۡكُرُونَ ٣٧

37. "O our Rabb! I have settled some of my children *(Isma'eel)* **in a valley that cannot be cultivated, close to Your sacred house** *(the Kabah)*. **O our Rabb!** *(I have left them here)* **So that they establish salaah, so cause** *(them)* **the hearts of some people to be inclined towards them** *(so that people may love them and settle with them)*. **And provide for them fruits** *(referring to all types of provisions)* **for their sustenance so that they may be grateful."** *(As a result of this du'aa, despite being a place where crops do not generally grow, Makkah receives food and manufactured articles from all over the world, especially from Taa'if, a piece of fertile land which Allaah took from Shaam and placed next to Makkah.)*

رَبَّنَآ إِنَّكَ تَعۡلَمُ مَا نُخۡفِي وَمَا نُعۡلِنُۗ وَمَا يَخۡفَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ مِن شَيۡءٖ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَلَا فِي ٱلسَّمَآءِ ٣٨

38. "O our Rabb! Indeed You know what we conceal and what we disclose *(so forgive us for all the mistakes we make)*. **Nothing in the heavens and the earth is hidden from Allaah."**

ٱلۡحَمۡدُ لِلَّهِ ٱلَّذِي وَهَبَ لِي عَلَى ٱلۡكِبَرِ إِسۡمَٰعِيلَ وَإِسۡحَٰقَۚ إِنَّ رَبِّي لَسَمِيعُ ٱلدُّعَآءِ ٣٩

39. "All praise be to Allaah, Who has gifted *(blessed)* **me with** *(my sons)* **Isma'eel** عليه السلام **and Is'haaq** عليه السلام **despite** *(my)* **old age. Undoubtedly, my Rabb hears all prayers."**

رَبِّ ٱجۡعَلۡنِي مُقِيمَ ٱلصَّلَوٰةِ وَمِن ذُرِّيَّتِيۚ رَبَّنَا وَتَقَبَّلۡ دُعَآءِ ٤٠

40. "O my Rabb! Make me one who establishes salaah, and my progeny as well. O my Rabb! Accept my prayer."

رَبَّنَا ٱغۡفِرۡ لِي وَلِوَٰلِدَيَّ وَلِلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ يَوۡمَ يَقُومُ ٱلۡحِسَابُ ٤١ ع ٦ ٧ ١٨

41. "O our Rabb! Forgive me, my parents and the Mu'mineen on the day when reckoning shall commence *(the Day of Qiyaamah)*."

وَلَا تَحۡسَبَنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَٰفِلًا عَمَّا يَعۡمَلُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَۚ إِنَّمَا يُؤَخِّرُهُمۡ لِيَوۡمٖ تَشۡخَصُ فِيهِ
ٱلۡأَبۡصَٰرُ ٤٢

42. Never think that Allaah is unaware of what the oppressors do. *(Allaah does not punish*

them immediately because) **He is only granting them respite until a day** *(the Day of Qiyaamah)* **when gazes** *(of people)* **will be fixed upwards** *(because of their intense fright)*.

مُهْطِعِينَ مُقْنِعِي رُءُوسِهِمْ لَا يَرْتَدُّ إِلَيْهِمْ طَرْفُهُمْ ۖ وَأَفْئِدَتُهُمْ هَوَاءٌ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. *(On that day)* **They will be running** *(towards the Plain of Resurrection)* **with their heads fixed upwards** *(in astonishment and fright)*, **their gazes never returning to them. And their hearts will be empty** *(confused and without feeling because of the intense fear)*.

وَأَنذِرِ النَّاسَ يَوْمَ يَأْتِيهِمُ الْعَذَابُ فَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا رَبَّنَا أَخِّرْنَا إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ قَرِيبٍ نُّجِبْ دَعْوَتَكَ وَنَتَّبِعِ
الرُّسُلَ ۗ أَوَلَمْ تَكُونُوا أَقْسَمْتُم مِّن قَبْلُ مَا لَكُم مِّن زَوَالٍ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. Warn people of a day when punishment will afflict them, and the oppressors will say, "O our Rabb! Grant us respite *(a little relief)* **for a short while. We shall accept Your call and follow** *(in every way)* **the Rusul."** *(Their plea will be rejected and it will be said to them)* **"Did you not swear on oath before this** *(in the world)* **that you shall never be displaced** *(from the world)***?"**

وَسَكَنتُمْ فِي مَسَاكِنِ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ وَتَبَيَّنَ لَكُمْ كَيْفَ فَعَلْنَا بِهِمْ وَضَرَبْنَا لَكُمُ الْأَمْثَالَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. *(It will be said further)* **"You lived in the homes of those who oppressed themselves and it was** *(made very)* **clear to you how We dealt with them** *(you saw that they were destroyed, yet you did as they did)*. **And We even cited** *(gave)* **examples for you** *(so that you may mend your ways, but you failed to listen)*."

وَقَدْ مَكَرُوا مَكْرَهُمْ وَعِندَ اللَّهِ مَكْرُهُمْ وَإِن كَانَ مَكْرُهُمْ لِتَزُولَ مِنْهُ الْجِبَالُ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. They plotted their plots, but their plots rest with Allaah *(He knows what they plot and makes their plots fail)*, **even though** *(their plots seem so powerful that)* **mountains could be displaced by their plots.**

فَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ اللَّهَ مُخْلِفَ وَعْدِهِ رُسُلَهُ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ ذُو انتِقَامٍ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. Never think that Allaah will break His promise to His Rusul *(He promises them His help and His help shall come to them)*. **Indeed Allaah is Mighty, Able to take vengeance** *(on behalf of whoever He wills from whoever He wills)*.

يَوْمَ تُبَدَّلُ الْأَرْضُ غَيْرَ الْأَرْضِ وَالسَّمَاوَاتُ ۖ وَبَرَزُوا لِلَّهِ الْوَاحِدِ الْقَهَّارِ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. *(Do not forget)* **The day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when the earth will be changed** *(completely)* **into another earth, and the skies** *(will also be changed. People will then be called to account for their actions as they stand on an earth completely different from the earth we know)*. **They will then present themselves before Allaah, the One, the Most Powerful.**

وَتَرَى الْمُجْرِمِينَ يَوْمَئِذٍ مُّقَرَّنِينَ فِي الْأَصْفَادِ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. On that day you will see the criminals *(Kuffaar)* **shackled** *(bound)* **together in chains.**

سَرَابِيلُهُم مِّن قَطِرَانٍ وَتَغْشَىٰ وُجُوهَهُمُ النَّارُ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. Their garments will be of tar *(which smells terribly and burns easily)* **and the Fire will cover their faces.**

لِيَجْزِيَ اللَّهُ كُلَّ نَفْسٍ مَّا كَسَبَتْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ﴿٥١﴾

51. *(They will present themselves before Allaah)* **So that Allaah may repay every soul for what** *(good or evil)* **it had earned. Indeed Allaah is swift in reckoning.**

هَٰذَا بَلَاغٌ لِّلنَّاسِ وَلِيُنذَرُوا بِهِ وَلِيَعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا هُوَ إِلَٰهٌ وَاحِدٌ وَلِيَذَّكَّرَ أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ ﴿٥٢﴾ ٧ ع ١١ ١٩

52. This *(Qur'aan)* **is a message for people so that they are warned by it and so that they may know** *(by the proofs and examples it contains)* **that He** *(Allaah)* **is but One Ilaah, and so that the intelligent ones take heed** *(listen, learn and prepare for the Aakhirah)*.

Surah 15 Surah Hijr

HIJR

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH HIJR* AND *SURAH IBRAHEEM*

By Name: The message delivered in *Surah Ibraheem* by means of various proofs and incidents of previous nations must be accepted by the believers. If one does not accept them, one will be punished and will then regret like the people of Hijr who were punished and regretful when they refused to accept the same message.

By Content: *Surah Ibraheem* warned people about the consequences of rejecting *Towheed*. *Surah Hijr* describes what happened to the previous nations when they rejected the message of Towheed that their Ambiyaa ﷺ brought to them.

A SUMMARY OF THE SURAH

The Surah contains two logical proofs for *Towheed* (one brief and the other detailed). To warn people about the worldly consequences of disobedience, five examples are cited (three concerning previous nations and two concerning the Mushrikeen of Makkah). The Surah also consoles Rasulullaah ﷺ on five occasions.

The Surah is introduced with the words, **"These are the verses of the Book and the clear Qur'aan."** This verse encourages people to study the Surah further. Allaah then proceeds to mention the objective of the Surah when He says, **"Many a time the Kuffaar will wish that they were Muslims"** [verse 2]. Allaah warns people not to behave like the disobedient nations of the past because they will then regret just like the previous nations who regretted their kufr and wished that they were also Muslims.

"There was an appointed term *(fixed)* **for** *(the destruction of)* **every town that We destroyed"** [verse 4]. Allaah granted temporarily postpone the punishment of all those who rejected Towheed. Eventually, when they exceeded all bounds, the time came for them to be punished. Allaah says, **"No nation can hasten their term** *(bring the date of their destruction forward)*, **nor can they delay it."** [verse 5]

Allaah then replies to the objection raised by the Mushrikeen who said that Rasulullaah ﷺ was insane and who in addition asked for an angel to descend from the heavens to confirm his Prophethood. Allaah says, **"We send the angels only with the decision** *(the command to punish)*, **and then** *(when they arrive with Allaah's punishment)* **they** *(the Kuffaar)* **will not be granted respite"** [verse 8]. Allaah tells people that the angels do not descend upon the request of any person, but they follow Allaah's commands in this regard.

Allaah then says in verse 9, **"Without doubt We have revealed the Reminder** *(the Qur'aan)***..."** In a like manner, Allaah also revealed the previous scriptures. Allaah wishes to warn people that if they reject the Qur'aan, they will suffer the same fate as the previous nations who rejected their scriptures. With regard to the Qur'aan Allaah says, **"...and We shall certainly be its protectors."**

Thereafter, Allaah warns those who mock and threaten the Ambiyaa beginning with verse 10 where He says, **"Undoubtedly we have sent messengers before you to the previous groups."**

Further on, Allaah reproaches the Kuffaar when He says, **"If We open to them a door of the sky and they** *(repeatedly)* **climb it during the** *(entire)* **day** *(in perfect light)*, **they will** *(reject this miracle and)* **say, 'Our eyes have merely been mesmerised. Indeed we are a bewitched people'"** [verses 14 and 15]. Allaah tells them that they should not ask for angels to descend because their obstinacy is such that they will not believe in something even more extraordinary.

Allaah also speaks about the destruction of three nations:

1. The nation of Loot which begins from verse 57 where Allaah says, **"Ibraheem said** *(to the angels)*, **"What business do you have, O messengers?"**

2. The nation of Shu'ayb beginning with the words, **"Without doubt, the people of Aykah were oppressors..."** [verse 78] **and**

3. The nation of Saalih, which is recounted from verse 80 where Allaah says, **"The people of Hijr rejected the Ambiyaa."**

سُوْرَةُ الْحِجْرِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ تِسْعٌ وَّتِسْعُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّسِتُّ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

الٓرٰ تِلْكَ اٰيٰتُ الْكِتٰبِ وَقُرْاٰنٍ مُّبِيْنٍ ①

1. Alif Laam Raa *(Only Allaah knows the meaning of these letters)*. **These are the verses of the Book and the clear Qur'aan** *(whose principles are clear, whose laws are explained and whose narrations are truthful)*.

رُبَمَا يَوَدُّ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا لَوْ كَانُوْا مُسْلِمِيْنَ ② الجزء ١٤

2. Many a time *(on the Day of Qiyaamah when they will see the success of the Muslims,)* **the Kuffaar will wish that they were Muslims.**

ذَرْهُمْ يَاْكُلُوْا وَيَتَمَتَّعُوْا وَيُلْهِهِمُ الْاَمَلُ فَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُوْنَ ③

3. *(Since the Kuffaar refuse to listen to the message of Islaam,)* **Leave them to eat, to enjoy and let their hopes** *(of long lives and much wealth)* **make them negligent** *(of Imaan)*. **Soon they will come to know** *(the error of their ways)*.

وَمَآ اَهْلَكْنَا مِنْ قَرْيَةٍ اِلَّا وَلَهَا كِتَابٌ مَّعْلُوْمٌ ④

4. There was an appointed term *(fixed)* **for** *(the destruction of)* **every town that We destroyed** *(from which they have no escape)*.

مَا تَسْبِقُ مِنْ اُمَّةٍ اَجَلَهَا وَمَا يَسْتَاْخِرُوْنَ ⑤

5. No nation can hasten their term *(bring the date of their destruction forward)*, **nor can they delay it.** *(The time of their period of prosperity and their downfall, like our birth and death, has already been decided)*

وَقَالُوْا يٰٓاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْ نُزِّلَ عَلَيْهِ الذِّكْرُ اِنَّكَ لَمَجْنُوْنٌ ⑥

6. They *(the Kuffaar of Makkah)* **said, "O you upon whom the Qur'aan has been revealed** *(Muhammad ﷺ)* **! You are certainly insane!"**

لَوْ مَا تَاْتِيْنَا بِالْمَلٰٓئِكَةِ اِنْ كُنْتَ مِنَ الصّٰدِقِيْنَ ⑦

7. "Why do you not come with angels *(to verify that you are a Rasool)* **if you are truthful** *(in your claim that you are a Rasool and that the Qur'aan is from Allaah)* **?"**

مَا نُنَزِّلُ الْمَلٰٓئِكَةَ اِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَمَا كَانُوْٓا اِذًا مُّنْظَرِيْنَ ﴿٨﴾

8. *(Allaah warns the Kuffaar not to ask for angels to come to earth because)* **We send the angels only with the decision** *(the command to punish)*, **and then** *(when they arrive with Allaah's punishment)* **they** *(the Kuffaar)* **will not be granted respite** *(for that is the last stage).*

اِنَّا نَحْنُ نَزَّلْنَا الذِّكْرَ وَاِنَّا لَهٗ لَحٰفِظُوْنَ ﴿٩﴾

9. Without doubt only We have revealed the Reminder *(the Qur'aan)* **and** *(by various means)* **We shall certainly be its protectors** *(ensuring that it remains unchanged throughout time)*.

وَلَقَدْ اَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ فِيْ شِيَعِ الْاَوَّلِيْنَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. *(Consoling Rasulullaah ﷺ not to worry about the mockery of the Kuffaar, Allaah says,)* **Undoubtedly We have sent Rusul before you to the previous groups** *(past nations)*.

وَمَا يَاْتِيْهِمْ مِّنْ رَّسُوْلٍ اِلَّا كَانُوْا بِهٖ يَسْتَهْزِءُوْنَ ﴿١١﴾

11. *(However, instead of following the Rusul)* **They** *(the people)* **ridiculed** *(and denied)* **every one of the Rusul that came to them.**

كَذٰلِكَ نَسْلُكُهٗ فِيْ قُلُوْبِ الْمُجْرِمِيْنَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. In a like manner *(as We had caused the mocking of the past nations to enter their hearts, so too)* **do We make it** *(the mocking of the Kuffaar of Makkah)* **enter into the hearts of the sinners** *(as a result of which, their hearts cannot accept the light of Imaan)*.

لَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ بِهٖ وَقَدْ خَلَتْ سُنَّةُ الْاَوَّلِيْنَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. *(Because of their mockery)* **They do not believe in it** *(the Qur'aan)* **even though the ways** (the destination) **of the previous people have passed** *(even though they know that the previous nations were destroyed for rejecting the revelation that their Ambiyaa عليهم السلام brought to them)*.

وَلَوْ فَتَحْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ بَابًا مِّنَ السَّمَآءِ فَظَلُّوْا فِيْهِ يَعْرُجُوْنَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. *(In fact, the Kuffaar are so stubborn that even)* **If We open to them a door of the sky and they** *(repeatedly)* **climb through it during the** *(entire)* **day** *(in perfect light)*...

لَقَالُوٓا إِنَّمَا سُكِّرَتْ أَبْصَارُنَا بَلْ نَحْنُ قَوْمٌ مَّسْحُورُونَ ﴿١٥﴾ ع ١٥ ١

15. ...they will *(reject this miracle and)* **say, "Our eyes have merely been mesmerised** *(spellbound)*. **Indeed we are a bewitched** *(spellbound)* **people."** *(This is exactly what they would say about any other miracle that a Nabi shows them. It is for this reason that Allaah did not show the Kuffaar the miracles they had asked of the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام.)*

وَلَقَدْ جَعَلْنَا فِي السَّمَآءِ بُرُوجًا وَّزَيَّنَّاهَا لِلنَّاظِرِينَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Verily We have placed stars in the sky and decorated it for spectators.

وَحَفِظْنَاهَا مِن كُلِّ شَيْطَانٍ رَّجِيمٍ ﴿١٧﴾

17. And We have safeguarded it *(the sky)* **from every accursed** *(rejected)* **Shaytaan** *(who cannot reach it)*.

إِلَّا مَنِ اسْتَرَقَ السَّمْعَ فَأَتْبَعَهُ شِهَابٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٨﴾

18. *(The sky is protected from every Shaytaan)* **Except the one who steals a hearing** *(manages to overhear something from the angels)*. **A clear** *(shining)* **flame** *(a star)* **pursues him** *(which either kills him or drives him insane)*. *(When the Shayaateen try to listen to the angels discussing future events, the angels throw stars at them. However, some manage to pass on to other Shayaateen what they have heard before the star strikes them. The Shayaateen then pass this information on to human fortune-tellers mixed with hundreds of lies. When people discover that some of the predictions of these fortune-tellers come true, they become devoted to them, forgetting the hundreds of untruths that they had also predicted.)*

وَالْأَرْضَ مَدَدْنَاهَا وَأَلْقَيْنَا فِيهَا رَوَاسِيَ وَأَنبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مَّوْزُونٍ ﴿١٩﴾

19. We have spread out the earth, placed mountains on it *(to stabilise it)* **and placed on it** *(cause to grow)* **a measured** *(specified)* **amount of everything.**

وَجَعَلْنَا لَكُمْ فِيهَا مَعَايِشَ وَمَن لَّسْتُمْ لَهُ بِرَازِقِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. We have placed the amenities *(resources)* **of life on earth for you** *(everything that man requires to survive)* **and We have created those things** *(plants and creatures)* **for which you do not provide.**

وَإِن مِّن شَيْءٍ إِلَّا عِندَنَا خَزَآئِنُهُ وَمَا نُنَزِّلُهُ إِلَّا بِقَدَرٍ مَّعْلُومٍ ﴿٢١﴾

21. We have with Us the treasures of all things *(rain, mineral wealth, food, spiritual guidance, etc)* **and We send them down only in stipulated quantities** *(as the need arises, according to Allaah's wisdom)*.

وَأَرْسَلْنَا الرِّيَاحَ لَوَاقِحَ فَأَنزَلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَآءِ مَآءً فَأَسْقَيْنَاكُمُوهُ وَمَآ أَنتُمْ لَهُ بِخَازِنِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. We send the winds that fill the clouds with water, then send water from the sky which We give you to drink. You do not have the ability to store it *(man cannot store rain water in as large a quantity as Allaah does when He stores water in lakes, dams, rivers and in underground reservoirs of groundwater where massive quantities of water are stored for people to use whenever they need to)*.

وَإِنَّا لَنَحْنُ نُحْيِي وَنُمِيتُ وَنَحْنُ الْوَارِثُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Without doubt, it is We Who give life and *(cause)* **death, and We will be the successors** *(only Allaah will be Alive after everything is destroyed on the Day of Qiyaamah what the records of man remain with Allaah)*

وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْنَا الْمُسْتَقْدِمِينَ مِنكُمْ وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْنَا الْمُسْتَأْخِرِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. Indeed, We know those of you who are first *(those who inhabited the earth during the early days, the early Muslims and also those who stand in the front rows during congregational salaah in the Masjid)* **and those of you who follow after** *(those who have lived afterwards, the later Muslims and those who occupy the back rows in the Masjid)*.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ ۚ إِنَّهُ حَكِيمٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٥﴾ ع ٢

25. Certainly your Rabb Alone shall gather *(resurrect)* **all of them** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*. **Verily He is The Wise, The All Knowing.**

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْإِنسَانَ مِن صَلْصَالٍ مِّنْ حَمَإٍ مَّسْنُونٍ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Indeed we created man *(Aadam عليه السلام)* **out of, melodious sand extracted from moistened clay.** *(The various verses of the Qur'aan individually refer to various stages in man's creation. The fact is that water was mixed with soil, turning it into clay. Then this clay was left until it began to decompose and become dark in colour. Thereafter the mould of Aadam عليه السلام was cast with this. When the clay dried and set, it became like potted clay that has a melodious sound when struck.)*

وَالْجَانَّ خَلَقْنَاهُ مِن قَبْلُ مِن نَّارِ السَّمُومِ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. And the Jinn *(the first Jinn)* **We created before** *(man)* **out of Fire** *(mixed with air)* **derived from a scorching wind** *(a smokeless type of fire)*.

وَإِذْ قَالَ رَبُّكَ لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ إِنِّي خَالِقٌ بَشَرًا مِّن صَلْصَالٍ مِّنْ حَمَإٍ مَّسْنُونٍ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. *(Remember the time)* **When your Rabb said to the angels** *(among whom was Iblees)*, **"I am creating a human** *(Aadam عليه السلام)* **out of melodious sand extracted from moistened clay."**

فَإِذَا سَوَّيْتُهُ وَنَفَخْتُ فِيهِ مِن رُّوحِي فَقَعُوا لَهُ سَاجِدِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. "So when I have completed *(creating)* **him and blown into him a spirit from Me**

(created by Me), **then** *(oh, angels)* **prostrate before him"** *(as a symbol your obedience to me)*.

فَسَجَدَ الْمَلٰٓئِكَةُ كُلُّهُمْ اَجْمَعُوْنَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. *(Consequently,)* **Every one of the angels prostrated** *(before Aadam ﷺ)*...

اِلَّآ اِبْلِيْسَ ؕ اَبٰٓى اَنْ يَّكُوْنَ مَعَ السّٰجِدِيْنَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. ...except Iblees. He refused to be among those who prostrated.

قَالَ يٰٓاِبْلِيْسُ مَا لَكَ اَلَّا تَكُوْنَ مَعَ السّٰجِدِيْنَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Allaah said, "O Iblees! What is the matter with you that you are not among those *(angels)* **who have prostrated?"**

قَالَ لَمْ اَكُنْ لِّاَسْجُدَ لِبَشَرٍ خَلَقْتَهٗ مِنْ صَلْصَالٍ مِّنْ حَمَاٍ مَّسْنُوْنٍ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. He replied, "I am not one to prostrate before a human that You created out of melodious sand extracted from moistened clay."

قَالَ فَاخْرُجْ مِنْهَا فَاِنَّكَ رَجِيْمٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Allaah said, "Go from here *(Jannah)*, **for you are indeed an outcast."**

وَّاِنَّ عَلَيْكَ اللَّعْنَةَ اِلٰى يَوْمِ الدِّيْنِ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. "You shall be accursed until the day of Qiyaamah."

قَالَ رَبِّ فَاَنْظِرْنِيْٓ اِلٰى يَوْمِ يُبْعَثُوْنَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. He *(Iblees)* **said, "Grant me respite** *(postpone your punishment)* **until the day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when they** *(mankind)* **will be resurrected."**

قَالَ فَاِنَّكَ مِنَ الْمُنْظَرِيْنَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. *(Accepting his request,)* **Allaah said, "You are of those granted respite...**

اِلٰى يَوْمِ الْوَقْتِ الْمَعْلُوْمِ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. ...until an appointed time *(when the trumpet will be blown to sound the arrived of Qiyaamah)*.**"**

قَالَ رَبِّ بِمَآ أَغْوَيْتَنِي لَأُزَيِّنَنَّ لَهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَأُغْوِيَنَّهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. He *(Iblees)* **said, "My Rabb! Because You have sent me astray, I will certainly beautify things** *(have them with the attribution of evil)* **for them** *(mankind)* **on earth and lead them all astray** *(using all the devious means at my disposal)*."

إِلَّا عِبَادَكَ مِنْهُمُ الْمُخْلَصِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. "*(I shall mislead all)* **Except those bondsmen of Yours who are chosen** *(whom You have chosen to save from my guile and treachery)*."

قَالَ هَٰذَا صِرَاطٌ عَلَيَّ مُسْتَقِيمٌ ﴿٤١﴾

41. Allaah said, "This *(being chosen because of doing good and refraining from evil)* **is the** *(absolute)* **straight path that leads to Me."**

إِنَّ عِبَادِي لَيْسَ لَكَ عَلَيْهِمْ سُلْطَانٌ إِلَّا مَنِ اتَّبَعَكَ مِنَ الْغَاوِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. *(Allaah told Iblees further)* **"Indeed you will have no power** *(control)* **over My** *(chosen)* **bondsmen, except** *(that your control will be limited to)* **those deviant ones who follow you** *(because of ignorance and foolishness)*."

وَإِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ لَمَوْعِدُهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. "Verily Jahannam is their promised abode *(eventually home)*."

لَهَا سَبْعَةُ أَبْوَابٍ لِكُلِّ بَابٍ مِنْهُمْ جُزْءٌ مَقْسُومٌ ﴿٤٤﴾ ع ١٩ ٣

44. "It *(Jahannam)* **has seven doors. Each door shall have a stipulated share of them."**

إِنَّ الْمُتَّقِينَ فِي جَنَّاتٍ وَعُيُونٍ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Those who adopt *(proper)* **Taqwa will definitely be** *(enjoying themselves)* **in Jannaat and springs** *(in the Aakhirah)*.

ادْخُلُوهَا بِسَلَامٍ آمِنِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. *(Angels will welcome them to Jannah saying,)* **"Enter it** *(Jannah)* **with peace and safety** *(Here you will have no worries, fears, hardship, injuries or losses)*."

وَنَزَعْنَا مَا فِي صُدُورِهِمْ مِنْ غِلٍّ إِخْوَانًا عَلَىٰ سُرُرٍ مُتَقَابِلِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. We shall remove any ill-feelings *(hatred and animosity towards other Muslims)* **that may be in their breasts. As brothers** *(with love and affection for each other)* **they** *(the people of Jannah)* **will be seated on couches, facing each other** *(as equals)*.

لَا يَمَسُّهُمْ فِيهَا نَصَبٌ وَمَا هُم مِّنْهَا بِمُخْرَجِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. No difficulty *(pain)* **shall afflict them there** *(in Jannah)*, **neither will they be removed from there** *(they will live in Jannah forever)*.

نَبِّئْ عِبَادِي أَنِّي أَنَا الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. *(Allaah announces)* **Inform My bondsmen that I am certainly the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful** *(I shall forgive all sins when My bondsman repents sincerely)*...

وَأَنَّ عَذَابِي هُوَ الْعَذَابُ الْأَلِيمُ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. ...and *(inform them also)* **that** *(they should not let Shaytaan deceive them into thinking that they can continue sinning and repent later because)* **My punishment is definitely a most painful punishment** *(and they should never risk suffering My punishment)*.

وَنَبِّئْهُمْ عَن ضَيْفِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ﴿٥١﴾ وقف لازم

51. And inform them *(also)* **of Ibraheem عليه السلام's guests** *(the angels who visited Ibraheem عليه السلام in human form to inform him about the birth of his son Is'haaq عليه السلام and to warn him that they were going to destroy the people of Loot عليه السلام)*.

إِذْ دَخَلُوا عَلَيْهِ فَقَالُوا سَلَامًا قَالَ إِنَّا مِنكُمْ وَجِلُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. When they entered his presence, they greeted with Salaam. *(However, when Ibraheem عليه السلام served them some food, they did not eat. Sensing that they had come to punish someone,)* **He** *(Ibraheem عليه السلام)* **said, "We are afraid of you."**

قَالُوا لَا تَوْجَلْ إِنَّا نُبَشِّرُكَ بِغُلَامٍ عَلِيمٍ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. *(Reassuring him,)* **They said, "Do not be afraid. Indeed, we wish to convey to you the good news of** *(the birth of)* **a knowledgeable** *(wise)* **child** *(by the name of Is'haaq عليه السلام, who will be born to your wife)*."

قَالَ أَبَشَّرْتُمُونِي عَلَىٰ أَن مَّسَّنِيَ الْكِبَرُ فَبِمَ تُبَشِّرُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. *(Surprised at the news,)* **He** *(Ibraheem عليه السلام)* **said, "Do you give me this good news when old-age has afflicted me** *(How can I father a child when I am such an old man)* **? What then is this very good news that you are delivering** *(please repeat what you said because it seems too astonishing)* **?"**

قَالُوا بَشَّرْنَاكَ بِالْحَقِّ فَلَا تَكُن مِّنَ الْقَانِطِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. They said, "We convey to you the *(very)* **good news of a reality, so do not become of the despondent ones** *(Never lose hope in Allaah's power because nothing is impossible for Allaah)*."

قَالَ وَمَن يَقْنَطُ مِن رَّحْمَةِ رَبِّهِ إِلَّا الضَّالُّونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. He *(Ibraheem)* **said, "***(I cannot lose hope because)* **Only the deviant ones** *(the Kuffaar)* **are despondent of Allaah's mercy."**

قَالَ فَمَا خَطْبُكُمْ أَيُّهَا الْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. Ibraheem said *(to the angels)*, **"What business do you have, O messengers** *(Why have you been sent to earth)* **?"**

قَالُوا إِنَّا أُرْسِلْنَا إِلَىٰ قَوْمٍ مُّجْرِمِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. They said, "We have been sent to *(destroy)* **a sinful nation.**

إِلَّا آلَ لُوطٍ إِنَّا لَمُنَجُّوهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. *(We shall destroy all of them)* **Except the family of Loot** *(because they are Mu'mineen)*. **We shall surely rescue all of them** *(all the members of his family)*...

إِلَّا امْرَأَتَهُ قَدَّرْنَا ۙ إِنَّهَا لَمِنَ الْغَابِرِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. ...except his wife *(who does not have Imaan)*. **We have decided** *(Allaah has decreed)* **that she be left behind** *(to be destroyed along with the sinners)*."

فَلَمَّا جَاءَ آلَ لُوطٍ الْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

61. *(After leaving Ibraheem, the angels proceeded to inform Loot about their duty.)* **When the messengers came to the family of Loot...**

قَالَ إِنَّكُمْ قَوْمٌ مُّنكَرُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. ...he said *(to the messenger angels)*, **"Indeed you are unfamiliar people."**

قَالُوا بَلْ جِئْنَاكَ بِمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ يَمْتَرُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. They said, "No *(we are not human beings)*. **In fact we** *(are angels who)* **have brought to you something** *(the punishment)* **which they** *(your people)* **used to doubt** *(that it would ever come to them)*."

وَأَتَيْنَٰكَ بِٱلْحَقِّ وَإِنَّا لَصَٰدِقُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. "*(To reassure him, they added,)* **We have brought the truth to you and we are certainly from the truthful ones** *(you should therefore do exactly as we say)*."

فَأَسْرِ بِأَهْلِكَ بِقِطْعٍ مِّنَ ٱلَّيْلِ وَٱتَّبِعْ أَدْبَٰرَهُمْ وَلَا يَلْتَفِتْ مِنكُمْ أَحَدٌ وَٱمْضُوا۟ حَيْثُ تُؤْمَرُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. "So leave *(the town)* **with your family during a portion** *(the last part)* **of the night, follow on their heels** *(to ensure that all of them are with you)* **and let none of you turn around** *(to look at what is to become of the others)*. **Then proceed to where you have been commanded** *(to go to Shaam)*."

وَقَضَيْنَآ إِلَيْهِ ذَٰلِكَ ٱلْأَمْرَ أَنَّ دَابِرَ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ مَقْطُوعٌ مُّصْبِحِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. We informed him of Our decision that the roots of these people shall be severed by the morning *(they will all be destroyed without trace by the morning)*.

وَجَآءَ أَهْلُ ٱلْمَدِينَةِ يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. *(As the angels were talking to Loot عليه السلام,)* **The people of the town came rejoicing** *(they rushed happily to where Loot عليه السلام stood with the angels because they intended to commit sodomy with the angels whom they mis-took to be merely handsome men)*.

قَالَ إِنَّ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ ضَيْفِى فَلَا تَفْضَحُونِ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. *(Gauging their intention)* **Loot** عليه السلام **said, "These** *(surely)* **are my guests, so do not disgrace me** *(in front of them by making your intentions known to them)*...

وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَلَا تُخْزُونِ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. ...Fear *(the punishment of)* **Allaah and do not humiliate me."**

قَالُوٓا۟ أَوَلَمْ نَنْهَكَ عَنِ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. They *(the people)* **replied, "Have we not forbidden you from** *(associating with anyone in)* **the world** *(had you done what we told you, you would not be faced with this situation of being humiliated)* **?"**

قَالَ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ بَنَاتِىٓ إِن كُنتُمْ فَٰعِلِينَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. He *(Loot عليه السلام)* **said, "Here are my daughters** *(whom you may marry)* **if you must do something** *(about satisfying your sexual desires)*."

لَعَمْرُكَ إِنَّهُمْ لَفِي سَكْرَتِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. By your life! They *(the people of Loot عليه السلام)* **were blinded in their intoxication** *(their intense desires made them oblivious of all good advice)*. *(Nevertheless, they were unable to harm the angels at all.)*

فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ الصَّيْحَةُ مُشْرِقِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. So *(Allaah's punishment finally came to them when)* **a scream seized them at sunrise** *(Jibra'eel عليه السلام gave a piercing scream that caused them to die with fear)*.

فَجَعَلْنَا عَالِيَهَا سَافِلَهَا وَأَمْطَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ حِجَارَةً مِّن سِجِّيلٍ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. *(Thereafter,)* **We turned them upside down** *(Jibra'eel عليه السلام lifted their towns into the sky and then dropped them upside down)* **and showered clay pebbles on them** *(each pebble was marked with the name of the person it was meant to strike)*.

إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّلْمُتَوَسِّمِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. Indeed in this are Aayaat for those who have *(correct)* **foresight** *(by this they can understand the severe consequences of disobeying the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)*.

وَإِنَّهَا لَبِسَبِيلٍ مُّقِيمٍ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. These towns are along an accessible thoroughfare *(the ruins of these towns fell on the road that the people of Makkah used when travelling to Shaam, making it easy for them to learn a lesson and thus believe in Rasulullaah ﷺ)*.

إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. There is certainly a sign in this for the Mu'mineen.

وَإِن كَانَ أَصْحَابُ الْأَيْكَةِ لَظَالِمِينَ ﴿٧٨﴾

78. Without doubt, the people of Aykah *(the nation of Shu'ayb عليه السلام)* **were oppressors** *(because they rejected the message of Shu'ayb عليه السلام, cheated people in business, robbed people and committed Shirk)*.

فَانتَقَمْنَا مِنْهُمْ وَإِنَّهُمَا لَبِإِمَامٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. So We extracted vengeance from them *(by punishing them)*. **Indeed the two of them** *(the ruins of the cities of the people of Loot* عليه السلام *and the city of the people of Shu'ayb* عليه السلام*'s people)* **are along an accessible** *(open)* **thoroughfare** *(a well travelled road that the people of Makkah used en route to Shaam)*.

وَلَقَدْ كَذَّبَ أَصْحٰبُ الْحِجْرِ الْمُرْسَلِيْنَ ﴿۸۰﴾

80. The people of Hijr *(the Thamud)* **rejected the Ambiyaa** *(although Saalih* عليه السلام *was the only Nabi who came to the Thamud, the verse mentions that they rejected all the Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام*. This is so because rejecting the message of one Nabi is tantamount to rejecting all the Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام *since all their messages were the same)*.

وَاٰتَيْنٰهُمْ اٰيٰتِنَا فَكَانُوْا عَنْهَا مُعْرِضِيْنَ ﴿۸۱﴾

81. Our Aayaat *(such as the camel emerging from a mountain)* **came to them, yet they ignored these** *(turned there faces away)*.

وَكَانُوْا يَنْحِتُوْنَ مِنَ الْجِبَالِ بُيُوْتًا اٰمِنِيْنَ ﴿۸۲﴾

82. They used to carve homes out of the mountains with peace *(without any difficulty)*.

فَاَخَذَتْهُمُ الصَّيْحَةُ مُصْبِحِيْنَ ﴿۸۳﴾

83. *(However, despite their ingenuity and strength, Allaah's punishment destroyed them when)* **A scream seized them during the morning** *(this scream of Jibra'eel* عليه السلام *was so terrifying that it killed them)*.

فَمَآ اَغْنٰى عَنْهُمْ مَّا كَانُوْا يَكْسِبُوْنَ ﴿۸۴﴾

84. Whatever they earned was of no benefit to them *(because it neither saved them from Allaah's punishment in this world nor will it save them in the Aakhirah)*.

وَمَا خَلَقْنَا السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَآ اِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ ؕ وَاِنَّ السَّاعَةَ لَاٰتِيَةٌ فَاصْفَحِ الصَّفْحَ
الْجَمِيْلَ ﴿۸۵﴾

85. We have created the heavens, the earth and whatever is between them with the truth *(with wisdom and for a purpose)*. **Indeed Qiyaamah is approaching** *(when people will be punished for their wrongs)*, **so pardon** *(the wrongs they do against you)* **with a most graceful pardon** *(without revenge and reproach)*.

اِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ الْخَلّٰقُ الْعَلِيْمُ ﴿۸۶﴾

86. Verily your Rabb is the *(only)* **Great Creator, the All Knowing.**

وَلَقَدْ اٰتَيْنٰكَ سَبْعًا مِّنَ الْمَثَانِيْ وَالْقُرْاٰنَ الْعَظِيْمَ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. Verily We have granted you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **seven verses that are often repeated** *(Surah Faatiha, which people recite very often, especially in salaah)*, **and the Glorious Qur'aan.** *(These are bounties that are eternal, which are of immense benefit to a person in his world and will earn him/her magnificent rewards in the Aakhirah. The harassment of the Kuffaar should therefore not be a source of grief.)*

لَا تَمُدَّنَّ عَيْنَيْكَ اِلٰى مَا مَتَّعْنَا بِهٖۤ اَزْوَاجًا مِّنْهُمْ وَلَا تَحْزَنْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَاخْفِضْ جَنَاحَكَ لِلْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. *(Since you have these tremendous bounties, you should)* **Never focus your eyes on the enjoyment that We have granted to the various groups of the Kuffaar, do not grieve over them** *(over the fact that they do not accept Imaan. If they refuse to accept after you have made an effort to give them the message, do not bother with them)*, **and** *(focussing your attention on those who have accepted, you should)* **lower your wings for the Mu'mineen** *(be gentle and forgiving towards them when making an effort to make them successful Muslims)*.

وَقُلْ اِنِّيْۤ اَنَا النَّذِيْرُ الْمُبِيْنُ ﴿٨٩﴾

89. Say *(to the Kuffaar)*, **"Indeed I am but a clear warner** *(All I can do is warn you about the punishment you will suffer for rejecting Imaan. I have no power to make you accept)*."

كَمَاۤ اَنْزَلْنَا عَلَى الْمُقْتَسِمِيْنَ ﴿٩٠﴾

90. *(Beware that We do not send Our punishment to you)* **As We had sent to the dividers...**

الَّذِيْنَ جَعَلُوا الْقُرْاٰنَ عِضِيْنَ ﴿٩١﴾

91. ...*(who are)* **Those who divided the scriptures** *(revealed to their Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)* **into various portions** *(by accepting certain portions and rejecting others in a mocking manner)*.

فَوَرَبِّكَ لَنَسْـَٔلَنَّهُمْ اَجْمَعِيْنَ ﴿٩٢﴾

92. By your Rabb! We will definitely question each one of them *(on the Day of Qiyaama)*

عَمَّا كَانُوْا يَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿٩٣﴾

93. ...about what they used to do *(in the world)*.

فَاصْدَعْ بِمَا تُؤْمَرُ وَاَعْرِضْ عَنِ الْمُشْرِكِيْنَ ﴿٩٤﴾

94. *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **Clearly announce what** *(the message)* **you have been commanded with and ignore the Mushrikeen** *(do not worry about their disbelievers because it will not be able to stop Islaam)*.

إِنَّا كَفَيْنَٰكَ ٱلْمُسْتَهْزِءِينَ ﴿٩٥﴾

95. We are enough for you against those who ridicule...*(mock)*

ٱلَّذِينَ يَجْعَلُونَ مَعَ ٱللَّهِ إِلَٰهًا ءَاخَرَ ۚ فَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

96. ... And those who ascribe another Ilaah to Allaah. Soon they will come to know *(the error of their ways when Allaah's punishment strikes them)* **!**

وَلَقَدْ نَعْلَمُ أَنَّكَ يَضِيقُ صَدْرُكَ بِمَا يَقُولُونَ ﴿٩٧﴾

97. We know very well that your bosom *(your heart)* **is tightened** *(distressed, hurt)* **by what they say** *(their taunts and ridicule)*.

فَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ وَكُن مِّنَ ٱلسَّٰجِدِينَ ﴿٩٨﴾

98. So *(to combat the effects of this distress and hurt, you should)* **glorify the praises of your Rabb, be among those who prostrate** *(those who perform salaah)*...

وَٱعْبُدْ رَبَّكَ حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِيَكَ ٱلْيَقِينُ ﴿٩٩﴾

99. ...and worship your Rabb until the certainty *(death)* **comes to you.** *(When a person dedicates himself to Allaah's worship and is concerned about the Aakhirah, he will not be greatly distressed by the troubles and worries of this world.)*

Surah 16 *Surah Nahl*

THE BEE

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH NAHL* AND *SURAH HIJR*

By Name: Man should learn from the frightening punishment that afflicted the people of Hijr (Thamud) in this very world on account of their obstinacy and rejection of the truth. If one cannot learn a lesson from this incident, one should then contemplate the condition of the bee.

This little insect sucks nectar from various flowers and fruit and produces honey that is unmatched by any other creature. After gathering the nectar from far distant places, it never loses the way to its comb. Allaah's great power can be seen in this little creature, thereby teaching people the lesson of *Towheed*.

By Content: After *Surah Ibraheem* explains the proofs and certain incidents about *Towheed*, *Surah Hijr* warns that this message must be accepted before one is confronted by punishment and forced to regret. *Surah Nahl* then tells man that if he still refuses to accept and calls for Allaah's punishment by adamantly committing kufr, he should not be hasty for the punishment will certainly arrive (verse 1).

A SUMMARY OF THE SURAH

Allaah begins the *Surah* by sounding a warning to the Kuffaar, by telling them that His punishment shall shortly afflict them. Allaah says, "**Allaah's command** *(Allaah's punishment is so close to the Kuffaar that it may be said that it)* **has arrived, so do not try to hurry it** *(by constantly asking when it will come)*." Immediately after the revelation of this verse, the Makkans were afflicted with a severe drought. This punishment is referred to in verse 112, where Allaah says, "**Allaah gives the example of a town that was peaceful and tranquil...**"

The first part of the *Surah* begins with the verse "**Allaah's command has arrived, so do not seek to hasten it.**" This informs the *Kuffaar* that the punishment that they sought was now in their midst. The Surah presents more than ten proofs to refute *Shirk*. *Towheed* is also mentioned clearly in the following three places of this *Surah*:

"By His command He *(Allaah)* sends the angels with revelation to those bondsmen of His whom He desires *(to the Ambiyaa* , *telling them)*, 'Warn *(the people)* that *(they should not worship others because)* there is no Ilaah *(none who deserves worship)* but Myself, so fear Me.'" [verse 2]

"Your Ilaah is but One Ilaah." [verse 22]

"Allaah says, 'Do not take *(worship)* two deities. He is but One Ilaah, so fear Me only.'" [verse 51]

سُورَةُ النَّحْلِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ مِائَةٌ وَثَمَانٌ وَعِشْرُونَ آيَةً وَسِتَّةَ عَشَرَ رُكُوعًا

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

أَتَىٰ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ فَلَا تَسْتَعْجِلُوهُ ۚ سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ①

1. Allaah's command *(Allaah's punishment is so close to the Kuffaar that it may be said that it)* **has arrived, so do not try to hurry it** *(by constantly asking when it will come)*. **He** *(Allaah)* **is Pure and Exalted above what** *(gods)* **they** *(the Kuffaar)* **associate as partners to Him** *(none can therefore be equal to Him)*.

يُنَزِّلُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ بِالرُّوحِ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ عَلَىٰ مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ أَنْ أَنْذِرُوا أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا أَنَا فَاتَّقُونِ ②

2. By His command He *(Allaah)* **sends the angels with revelation to those bondsmen of His whom He desires** *(to the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام, telling them)*, **"Warn** *(the people)* **that** *(they should not worship others because)* **there is no Ilaah** *(none who deserves worship)* **but Myself, so fear Me."**

خَلَقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ ۚ تَعَالَىٰ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ③

3. *(A logical proof for this belief that only Allaah deserves to be worshipped is that)* **He created the heavens and the earth with truth** *(with wisdom and for a purpose)*. **He is Exalted above the partners that they** *(the Kuffaar)* **associate with Him.**

خَلَقَ الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ فَإِذَا هُوَ خَصِيمٌ مُبِينٌ ④

4. He created man from a drop of fluid *(and then developed him into an adult)* **yet** *(despite knowing this)* **man is suddenly an open enemy** *(who contests the fact that Allaah can resurrect him on the Day of Qiyaamah)*.

وَالْأَنْعَامَ خَلَقَهَا ۗ لَكُمْ فِيهَا دِفْءٌ وَمَنَافِعُ وَمِنْهَا تَأْكُلُونَ ⑤

5. He *(Allaah)* **also created livestock. In them is warmth for you** *(when you use their skins for clothing)*, **many other benefits** *(such as transport and labour)* **and you even eat** *(some)* **of them.**

وَلَكُمْ فِيهَا جَمَالٌ حِينَ تُرِيحُونَ وَحِينَ تَسْرَحُونَ ⑥

6. In them is beauty *(a source of pleasure)* **for you when you return them** *(to their enclosures)* **in**

the evenings and when you send them out *(to graze)* **in the morning** *(the owner of livestock is pleased when he sees his animals proceed to and from the pastures, producing and reproducing profitably)*.

وَتَحْمِلُ أَثْقَالَكُمْ إِلَىٰ بَلَدٍ لَّمْ تَكُونُوا بَالِغِيهِ إِلَّا بِشِقِّ الْأَنفُسِ ۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ لَرَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ ⑦

7. And they carry your burdens *(your goods and yourselves)* **to such destinations that you could not reach** *(by yourselves)* **without great difficulty to yourselves. Without doubt your Rabb is the Most Pardoning, Most Merciful** *(by providing these animals for you)*.

وَالْخَيْلَ وَالْبِغَالَ وَالْحَمِيرَ لِتَرْكَبُوهَا وَزِينَةً ۚ وَيَخْلُقُ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ⑧

8. *(Allaah has created)* **Horses, mules and donkeys for riding and adornment. And** *(in addition to all of this)* **He creates such things about which you have no knowledge** *(such as modern means of transport which the people of earlier times did not know)*.

وَعَلَى اللَّهِ قَصْدُ السَّبِيلِ وَمِنْهَا جَائِرٌ ۚ وَلَوْ شَاءَ لَهَدَاكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ⑨ ع ١ ٩ ٧

9. On Allaah *(and on no one else)* **is** *(the responsibility to lead people to)* **the straight path** *(Islaam)* **while there are those** *(ways and people)* **who deviate from it. If He wills He could guide** *(to Islaam)* **all of you collectively** *(However, He does not will this for reasons He knows best)*.

هُوَ الَّذِي أَنزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً ۖ لَّكُم مِّنْهُ شَرَابٌ وَمِنْهُ شَجَرٌ فِيهِ تُسِيمُونَ ⑩

10. Allaah is the One Who sends rain for you from the sky, which provides *(drinking)* **water and vegetation on which you graze your animals.**

يُنبِتُ لَكُم بِهِ الزَّرْعَ وَالزَّيْتُونَ وَالنَّخِيلَ وَالْأَعْنَابَ وَمِن كُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً
لِّقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ⑪

11. With it *(the rain)*, **Allaah grows for you plantations, olives, dates, grapes and all types of fruit. Undoubtedly there is an Aayah** *(displaying Allaah's power)* **in this for those who reflect** *(who observe and ponder)*.

وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ ۖ وَالنُّجُومُ مُسَخَّرَاتٌ بِأَمْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ
لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ⑫

12. He placed the night and the day at your service *(so that you may use each of them for your benefit)*, **and the sun and the moon as well** *(each of which benefit mankind to a great extent)*. **The stars are also kept in servitude by His command. Indeed there are Aayaat in this for people of understanding.**

وَمَا ذَرَأَ لَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ مُخْتَلِفًا أَلْوَانُهُ ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. And *(also at your service are)* **the things that He has created for you on the earth, having various colours** *(of different varieties and uses)*. **Surely there is an Aayah in this for people who take heed.**

وَهُوَ الَّذِي سَخَّرَ الْبَحْرَ لِتَأْكُلُوا مِنْهُ لَحْمًا طَرِيًّا وَتَسْتَخْرِجُوا مِنْهُ حِلْيَةً تَلْبَسُونَهَا ۖ
وَتَرَى الْفُلْكَ مَوَاخِرَ فِيهِ وَلِتَبْتَغُوا مِن فَضْلِهِ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. It is He Who subjugated the ocean *(placed it at your service)* **so that you may eat fresh meat** *(fish)* **from it and extract jewels** *(pearls)* **that you wear** *(as jewellery)*. **You see the ships cleaving their way on it** *(the ocean)* **so that** *(by travelling over the sea)* **you may seek** *(benefits)* **from His bounty and so that you may show gratitude to Him** *(for this great bounty)*.

وَأَلْقَىٰ فِي الْأَرْضِ رَوَاسِيَ أَن تَمِيدَ بِكُمْ وَأَنْهَارًا وَسُبُلًا لَّعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. He cast *(placed)* **mountains on the earth so that it** *(the earth)* **does not shake with you and** *(He placed)* **rivers and roads** *(pathways)* **on earth so that you may find your way** *(to your destinations)*.

وَعَلَامَاتٍ ۚ وَبِالنَّجْمِ هُمْ يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. And *(Allaah created for man)* **many landmarks** *(such as mountains, trees and other clearly distinguishable land features by which man can find his way and recognise his location. Without them, every place will look the same)* **and** *(at sea where there are no marks and during the night when they are not visible)* **they** *(travellers)* **are guided by the stars.**

أَفَمَن يَخْلُقُ كَمَن لَّا يَخْلُقُ ۗ أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Is he who cannot create like Him Who can create? *(It is obvious that the gods of the Kuffaar who cannot create anything can never be compared to Allaah Who has created everything. After understanding this,)* **Will you not take** *(proper)* **heed** *(and resolve to worship only Allaah)*?

وَإِن تَعُدُّوا نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ لَا تُحْصُوهَا ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَغَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٨﴾

18. If you attempt to count *(all)* **Allaah's bounties, you will never be able to do so** *(because they are so many)*. **Verily Allaah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.**

وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تُسِرُّونَ وَمَا تُعْلِنُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. *(No person should think that he can escape answering to Allaah for his actions because)* **Allaah knows what**

you keep *(completely)* **secret and what you make public.**

وَالَّذِيْنَ يَدْعُوْنَ مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ لَا يَخْلُقُوْنَ شَيْئًا وَّهُمْ يُخْلَقُوْنَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Those *(gods)* **that you call upon** *(worship)* **besides Allaah cannot create anything** *(at all)*, **but have been created** *(by Allaah. It is therefore Allaah Who deserves to be worshipped and not anyone else)*.

ع ۲ ۸ اَمْوَاتٌ غَيْرُ اَحْيَآءٍ ۚ وَمَا يَشْعُرُوْنَ ۙ اَيَّانَ يُبْعَثُوْنَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. They *(the idols of the Mushrikeen)* **are dead without any life.** *(Even if the Mushrikeen worship living creatures, these gods have been created by Allaah and)* **They do not even know when they will be raised** *(they have no knowledge of the unseen and therefore can not be equal to Allaah at all)*.

اِلٰهُكُمْ اِلٰهٌ وَّاحِدٌ ۚ فَالَّذِيْنَ لَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ بِالْاٰخِرَةِ قُلُوْبُهُمْ مُّنْكِرَةٌ وَّهُمْ مُّسْتَكْبِرُوْنَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Your Ilaah is but One Ilaah *(none can match His attributes and cannot be equal to Him)*. *(However,)* **The hearts of those who disbelieve in the Aakhirah are** *(totally)* **reluctant** *(to accept Towheed)* **and they are** *(extremely)* **haughty** *(too proud to accept that they have to worship Allaah)*.

لَا جَرَمَ اَنَّ اللّٰهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا يُسِرُّوْنَ وَمَا يُعْلِنُوْنَ ؕ اِنَّهٗ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُسْتَكْبِرِيْنَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. *(Such people will never be able to escape from Allaah because)* **Without any doubt Allaah knows what they keep** *(completely)* **secret and what they make public. Indeed He does not love the proud ones** *(and will punish them for their pride)*.

وَاِذَا قِيْلَ لَهُمْ مَّاذَآ اَنْزَلَ رَبُّكُمْ ۙ قَالُوْٓا اَسَاطِيْرُ الْاَوَّلِيْنَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. When they *(the Mushrikeen)* **are asked** *(by people wanting to know about Islaam)*, **"What has your Rabb revealed** *(to Muhammad ﷺ)* **?" they reply, "Tales of the ancient people."** *(Although the Mushrikeen of Makkah knew that the Qur'aan must be from Allaah, they made statements like this to discourage others from drawing close to Islaam.)*

لِيَحْمِلُوْٓا اَوْزَارَهُمْ كَامِلَةً يَّوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ ۙ وَمِنْ اَوْزَارِ الَّذِيْنَ يُضِلُّوْنَهُمْ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ ؕ اَلَا سَآءَ
ع ۳ ۹ مَا يَزِرُوْنَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. *(The result of their behaviour is)* **That they will carry their entire burdens** *(of sin)* **on the Day of Qiyaamah together with some of the burdens** *(of sin)* **of those whom they mislead** *(totally)* **without knowledge** *(they will be held responsible for the wrongs that they led others to carry out, just as those people will also be punished for their sins)*. **Evil indeed is the burden that they bear** *(because it will land them in Jahannam)*.

قَدْ مَكَرَ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ فَأَتَى اللَّهُ بُنْيَانَهُم مِّنَ الْقَوَاعِدِ فَخَرَّ عَلَيْهِمُ السَّقْفُ مِن
فَوْقِهِمْ وَأَتَاهُمُ الْعَذَابُ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Those *(Kuffaar)* **before them certainly plotted** *(against the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)*, **but Allaah demolished their building** *(the structure of their plots)* **from the foundation, causing the roof to** *(completely)* **cave in on them from above** *(Allaah made their plots unsuccessful)*. **And** *(in addition to this,)* **punishment came to them from a source they did not perceive** *(it struck them completely unawares)*.

ثُمَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يُخْزِيهِمْ وَيَقُولُ أَيْنَ شُرَكَائِيَ الَّذِينَ كُنتُمْ تُشَاقُّونَ فِيهِمْ ۚ قَالَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ
إِنَّ الْخِزْيَ الْيَوْمَ وَالسُّوءَ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. *(Furthermore, in the Aakhirah)* **Then He shall humiliate them on the Day of Qiyaamah and ask, "Where are those partners of Mine** *(your gods)* **that you used to argue about** *(with the Mu'mineen with such force)*?" *(They will have no answer to give because their gods will be unable to assist them. Seeing this predicament of the Kaafiroon,)* **Those who are granted knowledge** *(the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام and Mu'mineen)* **will say, "Today humiliation and misfortune are certainly the lot of the Kaafiroon!"**

الَّذِينَ تَتَوَفَّاهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ ظَالِمِي أَنفُسِهِمْ ۖ فَأَلْقَوُا السَّلَمَ مَا كُنَّا نَعْمَلُ مِن سُوءٍ ۚ بَلَىٰ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ بِمَا
كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. *(These Kaafiroon are)* **Those whose souls were claimed by the angels while they oppressed themselves** *(by committing kufr)*. **Then** *(at the time of death)*, **they proposed a truce** *(with the angels saying,)* **"We never committed any evil** *(kufr and Shirk)* **!"** *(The angels of death replied,)* **"No** *(you are certainly lying)* **! Allaah is well aware of what you used to do** *(He knows the evil you carried out and will punish you for it)*."

فَادْخُلُوا أَبْوَابَ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۖ فَلَبِئْسَ مَثْوَى الْمُتَكَبِّرِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. *(They will therefore be told on the Day of Qiyaamah,)* **"Enter the doors of Jahannam to live there forever. Evil indeed is the abode of the proud ones** *(those who were too proud to accept Imaan)* **!"**

وَقِيلَ لِلَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا مَاذَا أَنزَلَ رَبُّكُمْ ۚ قَالُوا خَيْرًا ۗ لِّلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا فِي هَٰذِهِ الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةٌ ۚ وَلَدَارُ الْآخِرَةِ
خَيْرٌ ۚ وَلَنِعْمَ دَارُ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. *(When)* **Those who adopt Taqwa** *(who abstain from kufr and Shirk)* **are asked, "What has your Rabb revealed** *(to Muhammad ﷺ)* **?" They reply** *(very differently from the Mushrikeen and say)*, "*(Our Rabb has revealed)* **Extreme good." There shall be** *(all types of)* **goodness** *(already in this world)* **for**

those who did good in this world and the home of the Aakhirah *(Jannah)* **is certainly better** *(than everything of this world)*. **How grand is the home of those who have Taqwa** *(Jannah)*!

جَنّٰتُ عَدْنٍ يَّدْخُلُوْنَهَا تَجْرِيْ مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْاَنْهٰرُ لَهُمْ فِيْهَا مَا يَشَآءُوْنَ ؕ كَذٰلِكَ يَجْزِي اللّٰهُ الْمُتَّقِيْنَ ﴿۳۱﴾

31. They will enter Jannaat of eternity beneath which rivers flow. There they shall have whatever they desire *(without even asking for it)*. **In this manner does Allaah reward those who adopt Taqwa.**

الَّذِيْنَ تَتَوَفّٰىهُمُ الْمَلٰٓئِكَةُ طَيِّبِيْنَ ۙ يَقُوْلُوْنَ سَلٰمٌ عَلَيْكُمُ ۙ ادْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿۳۲﴾

32. *(The people of Taqwa are)* **Those whose souls the angels claim while they are pure. They** *(the angels will)* **say** *(to them on the Day of Qiyaamah)*, **"Peace be upon you. Enter Jannah because of the** *(good)* **deeds that you performed."**

هَلْ يَنْظُرُوْنَ اِلَّآ اَنْ تَاْتِيَهُمُ الْمَلٰٓئِكَةُ اَوْ يَاْتِيَ اَمْرُ رَبِّكَ ؕ كَذٰلِكَ فَعَلَ الَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ ؕ وَمَا ظَلَمَهُمُ اللّٰهُ
وَلٰكِنْ كَانُوْٓا اَنْفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُوْنَ ﴿۳۳﴾

33. Are they *(the Kuffaar)* **waiting for the angels** *(of death)* **to come to them or for the order** *(punishment)* **of their Rabb to come** *(to them before they accept Imaan)* **? Those before them behaved in the same way** *(they also refused to accept Imaan until it was too late)*. **Allaah did not wrong them** *(because He had sent the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام to convey the message of Imaan to them)* **but they wronged themselves** *(by refusing to accept guidance)*.

فَاَصَابَهُمْ سَيِّاٰتُ مَا عَمِلُوْا وَحَاقَ بِهِمْ مَّا كَانُوْا بِهٖ يَسْتَهْزِءُوْنَ ﴿۳۴﴾ ع

34. So they received the punishment of their evil acts and *(the evil consequences of)* **their mockery surrounded them.**

وَقَالَ الَّذِيْنَ اَشْرَكُوْا لَوْ شَآءَ اللّٰهُ مَا عَبَدْنَا مِنْ دُوْنِهٖ مِنْ شَيْءٍ نَّحْنُ وَلَآ اٰبَآؤُنَا وَلَا حَرَّمْنَا مِنْ دُوْنِهٖ
مِنْ شَيْءٍ ؕ كَذٰلِكَ فَعَلَ الَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ ۚ فَهَلْ عَلَى الرُّسُلِ اِلَّا الْبَلٰغُ الْمُبِيْنُ ﴿۳۵﴾

35. Those who commit Shirk say, "If Allaah willed, then neither we nor our forefathers would have worshipped anything besides Him, and we would never have forbidden anything *(any animal)* **without Him** *(without His command. They failed to realise that Allaah does not force people to do anything, but gives them a choice)*. **Those before them behaved in the same manner** *(They also said the same things and rejected their Rusul)*. *(However, it is not the duty of the Rusul to force people to accept Imaan because)* **The responsibility of the Rusul is only clear propagation** *(after which people have the choice to either accept Imaan or not to accept)*.

وَلَقَدْ بَعَثْنَا فِي كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ رَّسُولًا أَنِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَاجْتَنِبُوا الطَّاغُوتَ فَمِنْهُم مَّنْ هَدَى اللَّهُ وَمِنْهُم مَّنْ
حَقَّتْ عَلَيْهِ الضَّلَالَةُ فَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. Indeed We have sent a Rasool among every nation *(who told them)* **to "Worship Allaah and shun the Shaytaan** *(idols and false gods)*.**"** *(From among the people to whom the Rusul came,)* **There were those of them whom Allaah had guided and those for whom deviation had been decreed** *(who were destined to die as Kuffaar)*. **So travel in the land and see what was the** *(disastrous)* **end of those who** *(totally)* **rejected** *(the Rusul)*.

إِن تَحْرِصْ عَلَىٰ هُدَاهُمْ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي مَن يُضِلُّ وَمَا لَهُم مِّن نَّاصِرِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **If you desire that they** *(the Kuffaar)* **should be guided** *(to Islaam)*, **then** *(there is nothing you can do about it if Allaah does not guide them because)* **Allaah surely does not guide those whom He has sent astray** *(who have been destined to die as Kuffaar)*, **and they shall have no helpers** *(to save them from His punishment)*.

وَأَقْسَمُوا بِاللَّهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَانِهِمْ لَا يَبْعَثُ اللَّهُ مَن يَمُوتُ بَلَىٰ وَعْدًا عَلَيْهِ حَقًّا وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ
لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. They *(the Kuffaar)* **swear their most solemn oaths by Allaah that Allaah will never resurrect the dead. No** *(Allaah shall certainly resurrect them)* **! It** *(resurrection)* **is indeed a resolute promise that Allaah has made, but most people do not know.**

لِيُبَيِّنَ لَهُمُ الَّذِي يَخْتَلِفُونَ فِيهِ وَلِيَعْلَمَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا كَاذِبِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. *(Resurrection shall take place)* **So that Allaah may make clear to them** *(to the Kuffaar)* **the matters in which they differed** *(with the Mu'mineen)* **and so that the Kuffaar may come to know that they were liars** *(in their statements when they rejected the message of the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)*.

إِنَّمَا قَوْلُنَا لِشَيْءٍ إِذَا أَرَدْنَاهُ أَن نَّقُولَ لَهُ كُن فَيَكُونُ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. *(Resurrection and all other matters are extremely simple for Us because)* **When We intend anything, all We have to do is say, "Be!" and it becomes** *(whatever We had intended it to be)*.

وَالَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا فِي اللَّهِ مِن بَعْدِ مَا ظُلِمُوا لَنُبَوِّئَنَّهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَلَأَجْرُ الْآخِرَةِ أَكْبَرُ لَوْ
كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

41. As for those who make Hijrah for *(the pleasure of)* **Allaah after being oppressed, We**

shall certainly settle them in a pleasant abode on earth. *(Of course,)* **The reward of the Aakhirah** *(Jannah)* **is greater, if only they knew** *(if people knew the rewards for making Hijrah, none would hesitate to do so)*.

الَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. Those *(who make Hijrah are the ones)* **who exercise sabr and who** *(firmly)* **rely only on their Rabb** *(to see to their well-being and to the well-being of their families)*. *(When people rely on Allaah, He provides for them from sources they least expect.)*

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِن قَبْلِكَ إِلَّا رِجَالًا نُّوحِي إِلَيْهِمْ ۚ فَاسْأَلُوا أَهْلَ الذِّكْرِ إِن كُنتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. Before you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **We sent only men** *(not angels)* **as Ambiyaa, sending revelation to them. So** *(O people of Makkah)* **ask the people of knowledge** *(those who understood the Torah and Injeel as they were revealed)* **if you do not know** *(that a Nabi sent to mankind has to be a man)*.

بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالزُّبُرِ ۗ وَأَنزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ الذِّكْرَ لِتُبَيِّنَ لِلنَّاسِ مَا نُزِّلَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَلَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. *(We sent these messengers)* **With** *(very)* **clear evidence** *(to prove Towheed and their Prophethood)* **and with** *(divine)* **books. We have revealed the Reminder** *(the Qur'aan)* **to you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **so that you may explain** *(easily and properly)* **to the people what** *(injunctions of the Shari'ah)* **has been revealed to them, and so that they may reflect** *(think about it carefully)*.

أَفَأَمِنَ الَّذِينَ مَكَرُوا السَّيِّئَاتِ أَن يَخْسِفَ اللَّهُ بِهِمُ الْأَرْضَ أَوْ يَأْتِيَهُمُ الْعَذَابُ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Do those who plot evil schemes *(against Islaam and the Muslims)* **feel** *(absolutely)* **assured that Allaah will not plunge them into the earth or afflict them with a punishment from a source they do not perceive?**

أَوْ يَأْخُذَهُمْ فِي تَقَلُّبِهِمْ فَمَا هُم بِمُعْجِزِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. Or *(do they feel assured)* **that He will not seize them** *(while they are engaged)* **in their** *(day-to-day)* **activities, after which they will have no escape?**

أَوْ يَأْخُذَهُمْ عَلَىٰ تَخَوُّفٍ فَإِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ لَرَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. Or *(do they feel assured)* **that He will not seize them with a gradual depletion** *(causing their condition to deteriorate gradually until there is nothing left of them)* **? Without doubt your Rabb is Most Pardoning, Most Merciful** *(He does not punish people immediately, but allows them time to repent)*.

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا إِلَىٰ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ مِن شَيْءٍ يَتَفَيَّأُ ظِلَالُهُ عَنِ الْيَمِينِ وَالشَّمَائِلِ سُجَّدًا لِّلَّهِ وَهُمْ دَاخِرُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. Do they not see the things that Allaah has created, the shadows of which sway to

the right and the left *(as the sun moves across the sky)*, **prostrating** *(submitting)* **to Allaah in humility?** *(Every creature worships Allaah.)*

وَلِلّٰهِ يَسْجُدُ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْاَرْضِ مِنْ دَآبَّةٍ وَّالْمَلٰٓئِكَةُ وَهُمْ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُوْنَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. To Allaah's command, all within the heavens and the earth prostrate *(submit)*, **including all creatures and angels, and they are not proud** *(they do not consider it below their dignity to submit to Allaah. In fact, they regard it as an honour)*.

يَخَافُوْنَ رَبَّهُمْ مِّنْ فَوْقِهِمْ وَيَفْعَلُوْنَ مَا يُؤْمَرُوْنَ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. They *(the angels)* **fear the authority of their Rabb and do** *(precisely)* **as they are commanded.** *(One who recites or hears this verse being recited should perform Sajdah.)*

وَقَالَ اللّٰهُ لَا تَتَّخِذُوْٓا اِلٰهَيْنِ اثْنَيْنِ ۚ اِنَّمَا هُوَ اِلٰهٌ وَّاحِدٌ ۚ فَاِيَّايَ فَارْهَبُوْنِ ﴿٥١﴾

51. Allaah says, "Do not take *(worship)* **two deities. He is but One Ilaah, so fear Me only."**

وَلَهٗ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَلَهُ الدِّيْنُ وَاصِبًا ۭ اَفَغَيْرَ اللّٰهِ تَتَّقُوْنَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth and obedience is always for Him *(only He should be obeyed at all times)*. **Do you fear any other besides Allaah?** *(You have no reason to.)*

وَمَا بِكُمْ مِّنْ نِّعْمَةٍ فَمِنَ اللّٰهِ ثُمَّ اِذَا مَسَّكُمُ الضُّرُّ فَاِلَيْهِ تَجْـَٔرُوْنَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. Every bounty that you possess is from Allaah. Thereafter, *(after realising this)* **when any difficulty afflicts you, you must appeal only to Him** *(to assist you. You must do this because you know that no one else will be able to assist you)*.

ثُمَّ اِذَا كَشَفَ الضُّرَّ عَنْكُمْ اِذَا فَرِيْقٌ مِّنْكُمْ بِرَبِّهِمْ يُشْرِكُوْنَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. *(However,)* **When He removes the difficulty from you, suddenly** *(immediately)* **a group from you ascribes partners to their Rabb...**

لِيَكْفُرُوْا بِمَآ اٰتَيْنٰهُمْ ۭ فَتَمَتَّعُوْا ۣ فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. ...so as to reject the favours granted to them *(Although they prayed to Allaah when in difficulty, as soon as they were saved, they ignored His favour of saving them and continued praying to their other gods, as if they had*

assisted them). **Enjoy yourselves. Soon you will come to learn** *(the error of your ways when Allaah's punishment strikes)*.

وَيَجْعَلُونَ لِمَا لَا يَعْلَمُونَ نَصِيبًا مِّمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ ۗ تَاللَّهِ لَتُسْأَلُنَّ عَمَّا كُنتُمْ تَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. And they *(the Mushrikeen)* **set aside a portion of what** *(the food)* **We provide for them to those** *(gods)* **who** *(whose divinity)* **they do not know.** *(As mentioned in verse 136 of Surah 6, where Allaah says, **"A portion of their crops and animals that Allaah created, they set aside for Allaah saying, "This is for Allaah ," according to their estimation, "and this is for our partners."**)* **By Allaah! You** *(O Mushrikeen)* **shall certainly be questioned** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **about what** *(lies and practices)* **you fabricate.**

وَيَجْعَلُونَ لِلَّهِ الْبَنَاتِ سُبْحَانَهُ ۙ وَلَهُم مَّا يَشْتَهُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. They *(the Mushrikeen like Banu Khuraiza)* **ascribe daughters to Allaah** *(by saying that the angels are Allaah's daughters)*. **Allaah is Pure** *(from needing family)* **! Yet they** *(choose to)* **have for themselves what they desire** *(sons)*. *(Allaah highlights the selfishness of the Mushrikeen who loved to have sons for themselves, yet they ascribe daughters to Allaah.)*

وَإِذَا بُشِّرَ أَحَدُهُم بِالْأُنثَىٰ ظَلَّ وَجْهُهُ مُسْوَدًّا وَهُوَ كَظِيمٌ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. *(Describing the dislike that the Mushrikeen had for daughters during the Period of Ignorance, Allaah says,)* **When any of them is given the good news of a daughter** *(being born to him)*, **his face darkens** *(sorrowfully out of misery)* **and he suppresses his fury** *(anger and disappointment)*.

يَتَوَارَىٰ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ مِن سُوءِ مَا بُشِّرَ بِهِ ۚ أَيُمْسِكُهُ عَلَىٰ هُونٍ أَمْ يَدُسُّهُ فِي التُّرَابِ ۗ أَلَا سَاءَ مَا يَحْكُمُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. He hides from the people because of the terrible news that he received *(he is ashamed to face others because they will ridicule him)*. *(He then asks himself)* **Must he keep her with disgrace or bury her in the sand? Evil indeed is the decision that they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **make** *(when they decide to attribute daughters to Allaah whereas they themselves have such a great dislike for daughters)* **!**

لِلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ مَثَلُ السَّوْءِ ۖ وَلِلَّهِ الْمَثَلُ الْأَعْلَىٰ ۚ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٦٠﴾ ٧ ع ١٣

60. Evil is the condition *(the qualities)* **of those** *(Mushrikeen)* **who are not convinced of the Aakhirah** *(because they dislike daughters, whom the entire society needs)*, **while Allaah's are the most sublime attributes** *(which none can match)* **and He is the Mighty, the Wise.**

وَلَوْ يُؤَاخِذُ اللَّهُ النَّاسَ بِظُلْمِهِم مَّا تَرَكَ عَلَيْهَا مِن دَابَّةٍ وَلَٰكِن يُؤَخِّرُهُمْ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۖ فَإِذَا جَاءَ أَجَلُهُمْ
لَا يَسْتَأْخِرُونَ سَاعَةً ۖ وَلَا يَسْتَقْدِمُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

61. If Allaah were to take people to task for their injustice *(Shirk, sin)*, **He would not have left a single creature** *(alive)* **on earth** *(because the punishment affecting the people would have also killed everything else)*, **but He grants them** *(people)* **respite** *(time to mend their ways)* **until an appointed term.** *(However,)* **When their term expires, they will not be able to delay it for a moment, nor bring it forward.**

وَيَجْعَلُونَ لِلَّهِ مَا يَكْرَهُونَ وَتَصِفُ أَلْسِنَتُهُمُ الْكَذِبَ أَنَّ لَهُمُ الْحُسْنَىٰ ۖ لَا جَرَمَ أَنَّ لَهُمُ النَّارَ وَأَنَّهُم مُّفْرَطُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. They assign to Allaah what they dislike *(daughters)*, **while their tongues** *(foolishly)* **make the false claims that they shall receive goodness** *(Jannah in the Aakhirah)*. **Without doubt they shall have the Fire** *(of Jahannam and not Jannah in the Aakhirah)*, **and they will be the first to be condemned** *(to Jahannam for their false beliefs)*.

تَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَىٰ أُمَمٍ مِّن قَبْلِكَ فَزَيَّنَ لَهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَعْمَالَهُمْ فَهُوَ وَلِيُّهُمُ الْيَوْمَ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. By Allaah! We have definitely sent Ambiyaa to the nations before you *(to guide them)* **but Shaytaan beautified their actions for them** *(made their evil actions appealing to them so that they reject the message of the Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام *who told them to forsake these actions)*. **So he** *(Shaytaan)* **shall take charge of their affairs today** *(in this world)* **and they will have a painful punishment** *(in the Aakhirah)*.

وَمَا أَنزَلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ إِلَّا لِتُبَيِّنَ لَهُمُ الَّذِي اخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ ۙ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. We have sent the Book *(the Qur'aan)* **to you** *(O Muhammad* ﷺ*)* **so that you may explain***(clearly and completely)* **to them** *(to the people)* **that about which they differ** *(the matters of Deen)*, **and** *(We sent the Qur'aan)* **as guidance and a mercy for the Mu'mineen.**

ع ٨ ١٤ وَاللَّهُ أَنزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَحْيَا بِهِ الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. Allaah sends rain from the sky, by which He revives the earth after its death *(after it has become dry and empty)*. **There is certainly an Aayah in this** *(which proves the reality of resurrection)* **for those who listen** *(with the intention of accepting)*.

وَإِنَّ لَكُمْ فِي الْأَنْعَامِ لَعِبْرَةً ۖ نُّسْقِيكُم مِّمَّا فِي بُطُونِهِ مِن بَيْنِ فَرْثٍ وَدَمٍ لَّبَنًا خَالِصًا سَائِغًا لِّلشَّارِبِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. There is certainly a lesson for you in livestock *(signs that point towards Allaah's greatness and Towheed)*. **From what is in their bellies between excrement***(filth)* **and blood, We give you pure milk to drink that is easily consumed.** *(Although the stomach of animals is an impure environment having blood and excreta always present, Allaah has the immense power to create pure and palatable milk there.)*

وَمِن ثَمَرَاتِ النَّخِيلِ وَالْأَعْنَابِ تَتَّخِذُونَ مِنْهُ سَكَرًا وَرِزْقًا حَسَنًا ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. From the fruits of the date palm *(dates)* **and vines** *(grapes)*, **you make** *(things as diverse as)*

intoxicants *(like wine)* **and good** *(Halaal and wholesome)* **food** *(such as vinegar and raisins)*. **Indeed there is an Aayah** *(message)* **in this for those who understand** *(those who understand that Allaah's bounties like grapes should not be used to make Haraam things like wine)*.

وَأَوْحَىٰ رَبُّكَ إِلَى النَّحْلِ أَنِ اتَّخِذِي مِنَ الْجِبَالِ بُيُوتًا وَمِنَ الشَّجَرِ وَمِمَّا يَعْرِشُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. Your Rabb inspired the bee *(saying)*, **"Build homes** *(hives)* **in the mountains, in the trees and in the buildings they** *(men)* **erect..."**

ثُمَّ كُلِي مِن كُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ فَاسْلُكِي سُبُلَ رَبِّكِ ذُلُلًا ۚ يَخْرُجُ مِن بُطُونِهَا شَرَابٌ مُّخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَانُهُ فِيهِ شِفَاءٌ لِّلنَّاسِ ۗ
إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. "...Then eat from every type of fruit *(and flower)* **and travel through the pathways of your Rabb** *(in the air)* **that have been made easy** *(for you to travel on. Allaah has created pathways in the air for bees to fly in on so that they can always find their way back to their own hives regardless of how far they travel to gather nectar)*." **A drink** *(honey)* **of varying colours** *(sometimes dark in colour, sometimes light changing according to season and the age of the bee)* **emerges from its belly, in which lies a cure for man** *(from many illnesses)*. **Indeed in this is an Aayah** *(a sign of Allaah's great power)* **for those who** *(sincerely)* **ponder.**

ع ٩ ١٥ وَاللَّهُ خَلَقَكُمْ ثُمَّ يَتَوَفَّاكُمْ ۚ وَمِنكُم مَّن يُرَدُّ إِلَىٰ أَرْذَلِ الْعُمُرِ لِكَيْ لَا يَعْلَمَ بَعْدَ عِلْمٍ شَيْئًا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. Allaah created you and will then claim your souls *(when the time for your death arrives)*. **There are those of you who will be returned to a worthless** *(unproductive)* **age** *(of senility)* **so that he knows nothing after once possessing** *(a vast amount of)* **knowledge. Undoubtedly Allaah is All Knowing, All Powerful.** *(According to the Ahadeeth, those who learn and teach the Ahadeeth as well as those who regularly recite the Qur'aan will, Insha Allaah, not suffer from senility.)*

وَاللَّهُ فَضَّلَ بَعْضَكُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ فِي الرِّزْقِ ۚ فَمَا الَّذِينَ فُضِّلُوا بِرَادِّي رِزْقِهِمْ عَلَىٰ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ فَهُمْ فِيهِ
سَوَاءٌ ۚ أَفَبِنِعْمَةِ اللَّهِ يَجْحَدُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. Allaah has given some of you preference over others in sustenance *(Allaah has given some people more wealth and provisions than others. Therefore, none should feel proud about what he has been given just as none should be jealous of what has been given to others)*. **Now those who have been granted preference** *(owners of slaves)* **will not give their provision** *(possessions)* **to their slaves so as to make them all equal.** *(Masters and slaves are not equal in terms of material wealth because the slave and all his possessions actually belong to the master. In a like manner, Allaah's creation cannot be equal to Him because He owns them and whatever they have. It is therefore foolish to attribute partners to Him. Despite understanding this example,)* **Will they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **still refute** *(deny)* **Allaah's favour** *(by worshipping others instead of Him when He has given them all they have)*?

وَاللَّهُ جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنْ أَنفُسِكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا وَجَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنْ أَزْوَاجِكُم بَنِينَ وَحَفَدَةً وَرَزَقَكُم مِّنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ ۚ

أَفَبِالْبَاطِلِ يُؤْمِنُونَ وَبِنِعْمَتِ اللَّهِ هُمْ يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. Allaah has made spouses for you from yourselves *(from the human race for humans and from the Jinn for the Jinn)* **and, from these spouses,** *(Allaah has)* **created sons and grandsons. And** *(in addition to these favours)* **He has provided for you pure foods** *(of various types and flavours)* **to eat. Will they** *(the Kuffaar)* **believe in falsehood** *(idols and other gods)* **and** *(by doing this)* **show ingratitude to Allaah's favour?** *(Although they ought to worship Allaah to thank Him for everything He has given them, they foolishly worship other gods that do not give them anything.)*

وَيَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَمْلِكُ لَهُمْ رِزْقًا مِّنَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. They *(the Mushrikeen)* **worship besides Allaah things that have no control over** *(cannot provide)* **any sustenance for them from the skies** *(they cannot make rain fall)*, **nor from the earth** *(they cannot make anything grow from the soil)* **and they** *(their gods)* **do not** *(even)* **have the ability** *(to provide anything even though they may try everything in their power)*.

فَلَا تَضْرِبُوا لِلَّهِ الْأَمْثَالَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. So do not mention comparisons*(any equal)* **of Allaah** *(by saying that certain idols or others have powers similar to Allaah)*. **Allaah knows and you do not know** *(therefore accept what Allaah says)*.

ضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا عَبْدًا مَّمْلُوكًا لَّا يَقْدِرُ عَلَىٰ شَيْءٍ وَمَن رَّزَقْنَاهُ مِنَّا رِزْقًا حَسَنًا فَهُوَ يُنفِقُ مِنْهُ
سِرًّا وَجَهْرًا ۖ هَلْ يَسْتَوُونَ ۚ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ۚ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. Allaah gives the example of *(two persons, the one being)* **a slave in bondage who has no power to do anything** *(because everything has to be done with the permission of his master)*. **Another** *(the second person)* **is one** *(a free person to)* **whom Allaah has granted a good provision and he spends from it secretly and openly** *(as he pleases without needing permission from anyone. The slave symbolises the gods that the Mushrikeen worship, who have no power to do anything without Allaah's will. Allaah's example is like the second person because He is at liberty to do as He pleases)*. **Can the two be equal?** *(Certainly not.)* **All praise be to Allaah** *(because He deserves all types of praise)*, **but most people** *(the Kuffaar)* **do not know.**

وَضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا رَّجُلَيْنِ أَحَدُهُمَا أَبْكَمُ لَا يَقْدِرُ عَلَىٰ شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ كَلٌّ عَلَىٰ مَوْلَاهُ أَيْنَمَا يُوَجِّههُّ
ع ١٠ ١٦ لَا يَأْتِ بِخَيْرٍ ۖ هَلْ يَسْتَوِي هُوَ وَمَن يَأْمُرُ بِالْعَدْلِ ۙ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. And Allaah *(also)* **gives the example of** *(another)* **two persons. The one is** *(deaf and)* **dumb, cannot do anything** *(because he can neither understand anything nor be made to understand anything)* **and is** *(therefore)* **a burden to his guardian. Wherever he is sent** *(to do anything)*, **he does not bring any good** *(results. In fact, he causes more harm. This is the example of a Kaafir)*. **Can he be equal to the one who** *(is perfectly able, learned and who)* **enjoins justice and is on the straight path** *(on*

Islaam) **?** *(The two can never be equal just as the gods of the Kuffaar cannot be equal to Allaah.)*

وَلِلّٰهِ غَيْبُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ؕ وَمَاۤ اَمْرُ السَّاعَةِ اِلَّا كَلَمْحِ الْبَصَرِ اَوْ هُوَ اَقْرَبُ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ عَلٰى كُلِّ
شَیْءٍ قَدِیْرٌ ﴿۷۷﴾

77. To Allaah belongs the unseen affairs of the heavens and the earth *(Only He has knowledge of everything unseen)*. **The affair of Qiyaamah** *(together with resurrecting all of creation is regarded as an awesome event, yet it is so easy for Allaah that it)* **is just like the blink of an eye or even quicker** *(because all Allaah does to bring something into being is to say, "Be!". In fact, Allaah does not even have to say this)*. *(This is nothing strange because)* **Verily Allaah has power over all things.**

وَاللّٰهُ اَخْرَجَكُمْ مِّنْۢ بُطُوْنِ اُمَّهٰتِكُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُوْنَ شَیْـًٔا ۙ وَّجَعَلَ لَكُمُ السَّمْعَ وَالْاَبْصَارَ وَالْاَفْـِٕدَةَ ۙ
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُوْنَ ﴿۷۸﴾

78. Allaah removed you from the wombs of your mothers when you knew nothing *(as little babies)*, **and** *(among the many other faculties, He)* **blessed you with ears, eyes and hearts so that you may be grateful** *(to Him and fulfil all His commands)*.

اَلَمْ یَرَوْا اِلَی الطَّیْرِ مُسَخَّرٰتٍ فِیْ جَوِّ السَّمَآءِ ؕ مَا یُمْسِكُهُنَّ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ ؕ اِنَّ فِیْ ذٰلِكَ لَاٰیٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ
یُّؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿۷۹﴾

79. Have they not seen the birds subjugated *(suspended)* **in mid-air? Only Allaah suspends them in the air** *(without Whom, they would fall to the ground like all other creatures)*. **Indeed there are Aayaat in this for the people who have Imaan.**

وَاللّٰهُ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِّنْۢ بُیُوْتِكُمْ سَكَنًا وَّجَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِّنْ جُلُوْدِ الْاَنْعَامِ بُیُوْتًا تَسْتَخِفُّوْنَهَا یَوْمَ ظَعْنِكُمْ وَیَوْمَ
اِقَامَتِكُمْ ۙ وَمِنْ اَصْوَافِهَا وَاَوْبَارِهَا وَاَشْعَارِهَاۤ اَثَاثًا وَّمَتَاعًا اِلٰی حِیْنٍ ﴿۸۰﴾

80. And Allaah has granted you an abode *(a place to rest and to live)* **in your homes and made homes** *(tents)* **for you from the hides of animals, which you find light** *(to carry)* **when you travel and when you pitch camp** *(on a journey)*. **There are household articles** *(such as mats, blankets, water bags)* **and other things of benefit** *(derived)* **from their wool, their fur and their hair** *(which are of use to you)* **for a period** *(for as long as you live or as long as they last)*.

وَاللّٰهُ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِّمَّا خَلَقَ ظِلٰلًا وَّجَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِّنَ الْجِبَالِ اَكْنَانًا وَّجَعَلَ لَكُمْ سَرَابِیْلَ تَقِیْكُمُ
الْحَرَّ وَسَرَابِیْلَ تَقِیْكُمْ بَاْسَكُمْ ؕ كَذٰلِكَ یُتِمُّ نِعْمَتَهٗ عَلَیْكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُسْلِمُوْنَ ﴿۸۱﴾

81. *(Further enumerating the many favours He has blessed man with, Allaah says,)* **Of the** *(many)* **things that**

Allaah has created, He has *(also)* **made those things that provide shade** *(such as trees, rocks, mountains)*. **He has also made for you places of safety in the mountains** *(caves, caverns)* **and made coats for you that protect you from the heat and coats** *(of armour)* **that protect you in battle** *(Allaah made the raw materials necessary for these things and it was He who inspired man to make them)*. **In this manner** *(as He has blessed you with all these favours)* **does He complete** *(perfect)* **His bounty** *(kindness)* **on you** *(in this world)* **so that you may submit** *(to Him and fulfil all His commands)*.

فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيْكَ الْبَلَٰغُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿٨٢﴾

82. If they *(the Kuffaar)* **turn away** *(refuse to accept Imaan)*, **then** *(O Muhammad ﷺ do not worry because)* **your only responsibility is clear propagation** *(to give them the message clearly after which you cannot force them to accept)*.

يَعْرِفُونَ نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ يُنكِرُونَهَا وَأَكْثَرُهُمُ الْكَٰفِرُونَ ﴿٨٣﴾ ع ١١ ٧ ١٧

83. They *(the Kuffaar)* **recognise** *(acknowledge)* **Allaah's favour** *(to them)*, **yet they refute it** *(by worshipping other gods as if those gods had given them what they have)*. *(This behaviour makes it apparent that)* **Most of them are ungrateful** *(to Allaah)*.

وَيَوْمَ نَبْعَثُ مِن كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ شَهِيدًا ثُمَّ لَا يُؤْذَنُ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَلَا هُمْ يُسْتَعْتَبُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. *(Do not forget)* **The day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when We shall raise a witness** *(a Nabi)* **from every nation** *(who will testify about the behaviour of his nation)*, **then the Kuffaar will not be granted permission** *(to make excuses for their behaviour)*, **nor will they be allowed to please Allaah** *(by repenting or doing something good to make amends because it will then be too late. The time for making amends and seeking forgiveness is restricted to this world)*.

وَإِذَا رَأَى الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا الْعَذَابَ فَلَا يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمْ وَلَا هُمْ يُنظَرُونَ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. When the oppressors *(the Kuffaar and sinners)* **see the punishment** *(of Jahannam and are made to enter it,)* **it** *(the punishment)* **will not be lightened** *(in any way)* **for them, nor will they be granted reprieve** *(no bail will be accepted nor will any leniency be shown then)*.

وَإِذَا رَأَى الَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا شُرَكَاءَهُمْ قَالُوا رَبَّنَا هَٰؤُلَاءِ شُرَكَاؤُنَا الَّذِينَ كُنَّا نَدْعُوا مِن دُونِكَ ۖ
فَأَلْقَوْا إِلَيْهِمُ الْقَوْلَ إِنَّكُمْ لَكَٰذِبُونَ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. When the Mushrikeen will see their partners *(the idols and gods they regarded as Allaah's partners)*, **they will exclaim, "O our Rabb! These are our partners that we used to worship instead of You." Then the word will be flung back to them** *(when these gods will deny that they were worshipped and say)*: **"You are definitely liars!"** *(Idols will deny being worshipped because being lifeless, they had no idea that they were worshipped. As for living beings who were regarded as gods, they will deny being worshipped because the object of worship is to please the one being worshipped and instead of pleasing the ones being worshipped, the worshippers will have caused more problems for them, especially in the Aakhirah. Therefore, since the object of worship is lost, it is as if no worship took place at all. See also verse 28 of Surah 10 and verse 82 of Surah 19.)*

وَأَلْقَوْا إِلَى اللَّهِ يَوْمَئِذٍ السَّلَمَ وَضَلَّ عَنْهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. They *(the Kuffaar)* **will offer their submission to Allaah on that day** *(but it will be too late)* **and whatever** *(gods and beliefs)* **they used to fabricate will be lost to them** *(their gods will be unable to intercede on their behalf as they had anticipated in this world)*.

الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَصَدُّوا عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ زِدْنَاهُمْ عَذَابًا فَوْقَ الْعَذَابِ بِمَا كَانُوا يُفْسِدُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. For those who commit kufr and who prevent *(others)* **from Allaah's path, We shall add punishment to their punishment because of the corruption that they caused** *(together with suffering for their own wrongdoing, they will also suffer for the wrongdoing of those whom they encouraged to do wrong)*.

وَيَوْمَ نَبْعَثُ فِي كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ شَهِيدًا عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ وَجِئْنَا بِكَ شَهِيدًا عَلَىٰ هَٰؤُلَاءِ ۚ وَنَزَّلْنَا
عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ تِبْيَانًا لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةً وَبُشْرَىٰ لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾ ع ١٢ ١٨

89. *(Do not also forget)* **The day when We shall raise against every nation a witness from their midst** *(the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام of every nation who will testify against the Kuffaar of their nations)*, **and We shall make you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **witness over them** *(to testify in favour of the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام that they did fulfil their responsibilities)*. **We have revealed the Book** *(the Qur'aan)* **to you that explains all things to you** *(including the fact that all the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام fulfilled their duties)* **and which is** *(a means of)* **guidance, a mercy and good news** *(of forgiveness, reward and Jannah)* **for those who submit** *(the Muslims)*.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُ بِالْعَدْلِ وَالْإِحْسَانِ وَإِيتَاءِ ذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَيَنْهَىٰ عَنِ الْفَحْشَاءِ وَالْمُنْكَرِ وَالْبَغْيِ ۚ
يَعِظُكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٩٠﴾

90. Verily Allaah instructs *(people to carry out)* **justice, Ihsaan** *(to do everything to the best of ones ability and to do everything with the consciousness that Allaah is watching)*, **and giving** *(charity)* **to relatives. And Allaah forbids immoral behaviour, evil and oppression. He advises you so that you may take heed** *(and thereby save ourselves from ruin and Jahannam)*.

وَأَوْفُوا بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ إِذَا عَاهَدْتُمْ وَلَا تَنْقُضُوا الْأَيْمَانَ بَعْدَ تَوْكِيدِهَا وَقَدْ جَعَلْتُمُ اللَّهَ عَلَيْكُمْ
كَفِيلًا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٩١﴾

91. Fulfil Allaah's pledge *(the Pledge of Alist and all pledges with people that Allaah requires you to fulfil)* **once you make the pledge. Do not break your vows** *(oaths)* **after solemnising them,** *(especially)* **when you have already made Allaah a Witness upon yourselves** *(by swearing the oaths in His name)*. **Indeed Allaah knows what you do** *(so you cannot deceive Him)*.

وَلَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّتِي نَقَضَتْ غَزْلَهَا مِنْ بَعْدِ قُوَّةٍ أَنْكَاثًا تَتَّخِذُونَ أَيْمَانَكُمْ دَخَلًا بَيْنَكُمْ أَنْ تَكُونَ أُمَّةٌ

هِيَ أَرْبَىٰ مِنْ أُمَّةٍ ۚ إِنَّمَا يَبْلُوكُمُ اللَّهُ بِهِ ۚ وَلَيُبَيِّنَنَّ لَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مَا كُنتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

92. Do not be *(foolish)* **like the woman who shredded her spun yarn to threads after strengthening it** *(she shredded it after all her effort of spinning it. Just as this verse refers to breaking vows after solemnising them, it also refers to abandoning an act like salaah or Hajj without completing it)*. *(Referring to the practice of certain Arab tribes who used to break the treaties they had made with small tribes so that they could enter into treaties with larger tribes, Allaah says,)* **You make your vows** *(treaties solemnised with vows)* **a means of causing corruption between you because a nation is larger in number than another. The fact of the matter is that Allaah only tests you by it** *(by these vows to see who will abide by them and who will not)*. **And, on the Day of Judgement, He will certainly make clear to you the matters about which you differed** *(and then the sinners will be punished for their sins)*.

وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَجَعَلَكُمْ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً وَلَٰكِن يُضِلُّ مَن يَشَاءُ وَيَهْدِي مَن يَشَاءُ ۚ وَلَتُسْأَلُنَّ عَمَّا
كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

93. If Allaah willed, He would have made you a single nation but He sends astray whoever He wills and guides whoever He wills *(for reasons that conform with His perfect wisdom and knowledge)*. *(Whereas those gone astray do not always suffer punishment in this world, they should not think that they will escape punishment in the Aakhirah as well because then)* **You will definitely be questioned about what** *(ever)* **you do** *(and you will be punished for the wrong you did)*.

وَلَا تَتَّخِذُوا أَيْمَانَكُمْ دَخَلًا بَيْنَكُمْ فَتَزِلَّ قَدَمٌ بَعْدَ ثُبُوتِهَا وَتَذُوقُوا السُّوءَ بِمَا صَدَدتُّمْ عَن
سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۖ وَلَكُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٩٤﴾

94. *(Warning Muslims that they should not take oaths with the intention of breaking them because this will cause others to do the same even though they had not intended to do so, Allaah says,)* **Do not make your oaths a means of causing corruption between you** *(causing others to break their oaths like you)*, **so as to make a foot slip** *(make someone do wrong)* **after it had gained stability** *(when they had not intended to do so)*, **and so as to make you taste the punishment of preventing** *(others)* **from Allaah's path** *(preventing them from obeying Allaah's commands)*. **Yours shall be an intense punishment** *(if you do this)*.

وَلَا تَشْتَرُوا بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۚ إِنَّمَا عِندَ اللَّهِ هُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾

95. Do not purchase a small sum *(the pleasures of this world)* **at the cost of** *(breaking)* **Allaah's pledge** *(the Pledge of Alist and all pledges with all others that Allaah requires you to fulfil)*. **What Allaah has** *(in Jannah)* **is better for you if you but knew** *(this)*.

مَا عِندَكُمْ يَنفَدُ ۖ وَمَا عِندَ اللَّهِ بَاقٍ ۗ وَلَنَجْزِيَنَّ الَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا أَجْرَهُم بِأَحْسَنِ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

96. What *(pleasures and wealth)* **is with you** *(in this world)* **shall come to an end and what is with Allaah** *(the pleasures of the Aakhirah)* **will last forever. We shall most definitely reward those who are exercise sabr** *(are steadfast in all conditions)* **for the good deeds that they do.**

مَنْ عَمِلَ صَالِحًا مِّنْ ذَكَرٍ اَوْ اُنْثٰى وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَلَنُحْيِيَنَّهٗ حَيٰوةً طَيِّبَةً ۚ وَلَنَجْزِيَنَّهُمْ اَجْرَهُمْ
بِاَحْسَنِ مَا كَانُوْا يَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿٩٧﴾

97. As for that male or female who does good and is a Mu'min, We will certainly grant them a good *(peaceful and contented)* **life** *(in this world)* **and most surely reward them** *(in the Aakhirah as well)* **for the good that they do.**

فَاِذَا قَرَاْتَ الْقُرْاٰنَ فَاسْتَعِذْ بِاللّٰهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيْمِ ﴿٩٨﴾

98. When you recite the Qur'aan, then (first) **seek Allaah's protection from the accursed Shaytaan** *(by reciting "A Oodhu Billaahi Minash Shaytaanir Rajeem" before commencing the recital)*.

اِنَّهٗ لَيْسَ لَهٗ سُلْطٰنٌ عَلَى الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَلٰى رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُوْنَ ﴿٩٩﴾

99. Indeed he *(Shaytaan)* **has no control over those who have Imaan and who rely solely on their Rabb** *(because Allaah protects these people)*.

اِنَّمَا سُلْطٰنُهٗ عَلَى الَّذِيْنَ يَتَوَلَّوْنَهٗ وَالَّذِيْنَ هُمْ بِهٖ مُشْرِكُوْنَ ﴿١٠٠﴾ ع ١٣ ١١ ١٩

100. His control is only over those who befriend him *(by doing as he says)* **and those who are Mushrikeen.**

وَاِذَا بَدَّلْنَاۤ اٰيَةً مَّكَانَ اٰيَةٍ ۙ وَّاللّٰهُ اَعْلَمُ بِمَا يُنَزِّلُ قَالُوْۤا اِنَّمَاۤ اَنْتَ مُفْتَرٍ ۭ بَلْ اَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿١٠١﴾

101. When We replace a verse *(of the Qur'aan)* **with another** *(for good reason)*, **and Allaah knows best what He reveals** *(any new verse)*, **they** *(the Kuffaar)* **say, "You** *(O Muhammad ﷺ surely)* **are but a forger** *(a liar)* **!" However, most of them have no knowledge** *(they do not know that Allaah replaces commands with only what is better for people)*.

قُلْ نَزَّلَهٗ رُوْحُ الْقُدُسِ مِنْ رَّبِّكَ بِالْحَقِّ لِيُثَبِّتَ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَهُدًى وَّبُشْرٰى لِلْمُسْلِمِيْنَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

102. Say, "The Ruhul Qudus has revealed it with truth from your Rabb to make the Mu'mineen steadfast *(in their Imaan)*, **and as** *(a means of)* **guidance and good news for the Muslims."**

وَلَقَدْ نَعْلَمُ اَنَّهُمْ يَقُوْلُوْنَ اِنَّمَا يُعَلِّمُهٗ بَشَرٌ ۭ لِسَانُ الَّذِيْ يُلْحِدُوْنَ اِلَيْهِ اَعْجَمِيٌّ وَّهٰذَا لِسَانٌ
عَرَبِيٌّ مُّبِيْنٌ ﴿١٠٣﴾

103. Indeed We know well that they *(the Kuffaar)* **say, "A human** *(a Christian)* **teaches him**

(Rasulullaah ﷺ)." **The language of the person to whom they refer is Ajami** *(non-Arabic)*, **while this** *(Qur'aan)* **is in the clear Arabic language** *(How is it possible for a person whose language is not Arabic to speak such Arabic that even the most eloquent Arabs are unable to match it?)*.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ لَا يَهْدِيهِمُ اللَّهُ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠٤﴾

104. Verily Allaah will not guide those who do not believe in His Aayaat *(because they do not want to be guided)*. **They shall suffer a tormenting** *(pain ful)* **punishment..**

إِنَّمَا يَفْتَرِي الْكَذِبَ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ ۖ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْكَاذِبُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

105. Those who do not believe in Allaah's Aayaat merely invent lies *(about the Qur'aan by saying that it is not from Allaah and they lie about Allaah by saying that He has partners)*. **These are the true** *(in reality)* **liars** *(and not those like Rasulullaah ﷺ whom they label as liars)*!

مَنْ كَفَرَ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ إِيمَانِهِ إِلَّا مَنْ أُكْرِهَ وَقَلْبُهُ مُطْمَئِنٌّ بِالْإِيمَانِ وَلَٰكِنْ مَنْ شَرَحَ بِالْكُفْرِ صَدْرًا
فَعَلَيْهِمْ غَضَبٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٠٦﴾

106. Except for the person who is forced *(to make statements of kufr for fear of losing his life)* **but whose heart is** *(still)* **content with Imaan, those who disbelieve in Allaah after having Imaan and who open their hearts to kufr** *(are happy to be Kuffaar, they)* **will have Allaah's wrath on them and they shall suffer a terrible punishment.**

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمُ اسْتَحَبُّوا الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا عَلَى الْآخِرَةِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

107. This *(punishment)* **is because they prefer the life of this world to the Aakhirah. Allaah certainly does not guide those who commit kufr** *(who make this world their goal)*.

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ طَبَعَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ وَسَمْعِهِمْ وَأَبْصَارِهِمْ ۖ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْغَافِلُونَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

108. These are the ones on whose hearts, ears and eyes Allaah has set a seal *(which prevents them from understanding, hearing and seeing the truth)*. **These are the negligent ones** *(who are oblivious of the truth)*.

لَا جَرَمَ أَنَّهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

109. Without doubt, they will be the losers in the Aakhirah.

ثُمَّ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لِلَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا فُتِنُوا ثُمَّ جَاهَدُوا وَصَبَرُوا إِنَّ رَبَّكَ مِنْ بَعْدِهَا
لَغَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١١٠﴾ ع ١٤/٢٠

110. Your Rabb shall be Most Forgiving and Most Merciful after all towards those who make Hijrah after being tried *(after being tortured by the Mushrikeen and forced to make statements of Kufr)* **and then** *(still)* **strive in His way and exercise sabr.**

يَوْمَ تَأْتِي كُلُّ نَفْسٍ تُجَادِلُ عَن نَّفْسِهَا وَتُوَفَّىٰ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا عَمِلَتْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

111. *(Remember)* **The day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when every person shall argue for** *(the benefit of)* **his soul** *(without caring for others)* **and every soul shall be rewarded in full for its actions and they will not be oppressed** *(no one will be punished for a sin s/he did not commit nor deprived of any reward that s/he deserves)*.

وَضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا قَرْيَةً كَانَتْ آمِنَةً مُّطْمَئِنَّةً يَأْتِيهَا رِزْقُهَا رَغَدًا مِّن كُلِّ مَكَانٍ
فَكَفَرَتْ بِأَنْعُمِ اللَّهِ فَأَذَاقَهَا اللَّهُ لِبَاسَ الْجُوعِ وَالْخَوْفِ بِمَا كَانُوا يَصْنَعُونَ ﴿١١٢﴾

112. Allaah gives the example of a town that was peaceful and tranquil *(the residents experienced no fear and had no reason to be displeased)*. **Their provision came to them in abundance from every avenue** *(without them having to leave)*, **but** *(instead of thanking Allaah)* **they were ungrateful for Allaah's bounty so, because of their actions, Allaah caused them to taste the garments of hunger and fear***(for a while)*.

وَلَقَدْ جَاءَهُمْ رَسُولٌ مِّنْهُمْ فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَأَخَذَهُمُ الْعَذَابُ وَهُمْ ظَالِمُونَ ﴿١١٣﴾

113. Indeed Rusul came to them from among themselves *(from among their own kind)*, **but they rejected them, because of which punishment** *(fear and starvation)* **afflicted them while they remained oppressive** *(without intending to mend their ways)*.

فَكُلُوا مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمُ اللَّهُ حَلَالًا طَيِّبًا وَاشْكُرُوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ إِن كُنتُمْ إِيَّاهُ تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿١١٤﴾

114. So eat from the pure and lawful things that Allaah has provided for you *(and not from Haraam)* **and be grateful for Allaah's bounty if it is only He Whom you worship.**

إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَيْتَةَ وَالدَّمَ وَلَحْمَ الْخِنزِيرِ وَمَا أُهِلَّ لِغَيْرِ اللَّهِ بِهِ ۖ فَمَنِ اضْطُرَّ غَيْرَ بَاغٍ
وَلَا عَادٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١١٥﴾

115. Allaah has forbidden for you *(to eat)* **Mayta** *(an animal which dies a natural death or which is not slaughtered or hunted in accordance with the Shari'ah)*, **blood** *(that flows from the animal's body)*, **the meat of pigs** *(and all other parts of its body)*, **and** *(the meat of)* **those animals that were sacrificed with** *(the slaughterer taking)* **the name of another besides Allaah** *(such as the name of an idol, Jinn, saint, Prophet, etc)*. **As for him who is driven by***(dire)* **necessity** *(to eat these forbidden foods for fear of losing his life)*, **then** *(he may eat them provided that he eats)* **neither rebelliously** *(not out of disobedience)*, **nor transgressing the limits** *(without eating more than is necessary to keep him alive)*. *(Allaah allows this concession because)* **Verily Allaah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful** *(and has therefore made the Deen very practical.)*.

وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَا تَصِفُ أَلْسِنَتُكُمُ الْكَذِبَ هَٰذَا حَلَالٌ وَهَٰذَا حَرَامٌ لِّتَفْتَرُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ

الْكَذِبَ ؕ اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ يَفْتَرُوْنَ عَلَى اللّٰهِ الْكَذِبَ لَا يُفْلِحُوْنَ ؕ ﴿۱۱۶﴾

116. With regard to the false claims your tongues make *(about certain foods and animals)*, **do not say** *(according to your desires)*, **"This is Halaal" and "This is Haraam," so as to invent lies against Allaah** *(by making it seem as if Allaah has made these things Halaal or Haraam)*. **Indeed those who invent lies against Allaah will never be successful** *(will never prosper)*.

مَتَاعٌ قَلِيْلٌ ۪ وَّلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ اَلِيْمٌ ﴿۱۱۷﴾

117. *(They shall have)* **A paltry asset** *(a little enjoyment in this world because regardless of how much they have, it is temporary and will be left behind)*. **And** *(in the Aakhirah)* **they shall suffer a torturous punishment.**

وَعَلَى الَّذِيْنَ هَادُوْا حَرَّمْنَا مَا قَصَصْنَا عَلَيْكَ مِنْ قَبْلُ ۚ وَمَا ظَلَمْنٰهُمْ وَلٰكِنْ كَانُوْۤا
اَنْفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُوْنَ ﴿۱۱۸﴾

118. We have forbidden for the Jews the things that We have related to you before *(in verse 146 of Surah 6)*. **We did not oppress them, but they oppressed themselves** *(by doing those things that invited Allaah's punishment when they were warned about it)*.

ثُمَّ اِنَّ رَبَّكَ لِلَّذِيْنَ عَمِلُوا السُّوْٓءَ بِجَهَالَةٍ ثُمَّ تَابُوْا مِنْۢ بَعْدِ ذٰلِكَ وَاَصْلَحُوْۤا ۙ اِنَّ رَبَّكَ مِنْۢ بَعْدِهَا
لَغَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ ﴿۱۱۹﴾ ع ۱۵ ۹ ۲۱

119. Verily your Rabb is certainly Most Forgiving and Most Merciful towards those who commit evil out of ignorance *(ignorant of the true consequences of the sin)* **and then** *(sincerely)* **repent afterwards and make amends** *(for their wrong)*.

اِنَّ اِبْرٰهِيْمَ كَانَ اُمَّةً قَانِتًا لِّلّٰهِ حَنِيْفًا ؕ وَلَمْ يَكُ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِيْنَ ۙ ﴿۱۲۰﴾

120. Ibraheem عليه السلام **was certainly a great leader, obedient and Haneef** *(one inclined towards the truth and averse to all false creeds)*. **He was** *(definitely)* **not from the Mushrikeen.**

شَاكِرًا لِّاَنْعُمِهٖ ؕ اِجْتَبٰىهُ وَهَدٰىهُ اِلٰى صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيْمٍ ﴿۱۲۱﴾

121. He was grateful for Allaah's favours. Allaah chose him *(to be a Rasool and a special friend)* **and guided him to the straight path.**

وَاٰتَيْنٰهُ فِى الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً ؕ وَاِنَّهٗ فِى الْاٰخِرَةِ لَمِنَ الصّٰلِحِيْنَ ؕ ﴿۱۲۲﴾

122. We granted him good in this world *(he is praised and respected by people of all religions)* **and he shall be from the righteous in the Aakhirah.**

ثُمَّ أَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَيْكَ أَنِ ٱتَّبِعْ مِلَّةَ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ حَنِيفًا ۖ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

123. Then We sent revelation to you *(O Muhammad ﷺ, instructing you to)*: **"Follow the religion of Ibraheem that is Haneef** *(inclined towards the truth and averse to all false creeds)*. **He** *(Ibraheem عليه السلام)* **was** *(definitely)* **not from the Mushrikeen."** *(These words are repeated to emphasise the fact that Ibraheem عليه السلام was neither a Jew nor a Christian as the Jews and Christians claimed.)*

إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ ٱلسَّبْتُ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ ٱخْتَلَفُوا۟ فِيهِ ۚ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَيَحْكُمُ بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ فِيمَا كَانُوا۟ فِيهِ
يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿١٢٤﴾

124. Reverence of the Sabbath *(Saturdays)* **was ordained only for those** *(Jews)* **who differed about it** *(when some of them held the day sacred while others did not)*. **Undoubtedly your Rabb will decide between them on the Day of Qiyaamah concerning the matters about which they differed.**

ٱدْعُ إِلَىٰ سَبِيلِ رَبِّكَ بِٱلْحِكْمَةِ وَٱلْمَوْعِظَةِ ٱلْحَسَنَةِ ۖ وَجَٰدِلْهُم بِٱلَّتِى هِىَ أَحْسَنُ ۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَن
ضَلَّ عَن سَبِيلِهِۦ ۖ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِٱلْمُهْتَدِينَ ﴿١٢٥﴾

125. Call *(the people)* **to the path of your Rabb** *(Islaam)* **with wisdom and beautiful counsel** *(providing encouragement instead of causing resentment)* **and debate** *(with proof)* **with them** *(the Kuffaar)* **in a manner that is best** *(without driving them further away from Islaam)*. **Indeed your Rabb knows best who strays from His path and He knows best who are the rightly guided ones** *(You have no such knowledge and are therefore bound to call everyone to Islaam)*.

وَإِنْ عَاقَبْتُمْ فَعَاقِبُوا۟ بِمِثْلِ مَا عُوقِبْتُم بِهِۦ ۖ وَلَئِن صَبَرْتُمْ لَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لِّلصَّٰبِرِينَ ﴿١٢٦﴾

126. When you claim retribution *(for a wrong done to you)*, **then avenge yourself in proportion to the aggression** *(wrong)* **done against you** *(and not any more)*. **But if you exercise patience** *(without taking revenge)*, **then this is definitely best for the patient ones** *(because this will soften the heart of your opponent and attract him towards you)*.

وَٱصْبِرْ وَمَا صَبْرُكَ إِلَّا بِٱللَّهِ ۚ وَلَا تَحْزَنْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا تَكُ فِى ضَيْقٍ مِّمَّا يَمْكُرُونَ ﴿١٢٧﴾

127. Be patient! Your patience is only from Allaah *(only Allaah can give you the ability to exercise patience)*. **Do not grieve over them** *(the Kuffaar when they refuse to accept Islaam)* **and do not be saddened by their plotting** *(against you because Allaah will see to them)*.

ع ٩ ٢٢ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ مَعَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّقَوا۟ وَّٱلَّذِينَ هُم مُّحْسِنُونَ ﴿١٢٨﴾

128. Undoubtedly Allaah is with those who adopt Taqwa and with those who adopt the path of *(virtue)* **good** *(Allaah shall assist them against all their enemies)*.

Surah 17 *Surah Bani Israa'eel*

BANI ISRAA'EEL

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH BANI ISRAA'EEL* AND *SURAH NAHL*

By Name: The fact that Allaah is the Controller and Helper can be appreciated from the manner in which the bee (Nahl) makes honey by Allaah's inspiration. Non-acceptance of this will attract the same plight and punishment suffered by the Bani Israa'eel when they were arrogant and caused corruption on earth.

By Content: *Surah Nahl* mentions how the Mushrikeen requested Allaah's punishment. When the Mushrikeen of Makkah dared Rasulullaah ﷺ to afflict a punishment upon them, Allaah responded by afflicting them with a severe drought. This is mentioned in verse 112, where Allaah says, "**Allaah gives the example of a town that was peaceful and tranquil...**"

However, this punishment was not intended to annihilate them. Allaah later removed the drought, giving them the opportunity to appreciate His favour on them and to repent. However, instead of deriving a lesson from the punishment, they continued with their arrogant ways and requested a miracle to prove Rasulullaah ﷺ's truth.

With regard to this Allaah says, "**The Kuffaar say, 'Why is some Aayah** *(a miracle of our choice)* **not sent to him** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **from his Rabb?'**" [*Surah Ra'd* verse 7]

Surah Bani Israa'eel now discusses one of the greatest miracles viz. the *Mi'raaj*. The message is clear: Any nation that refuses to believe in a miracle when they ask for one is always destroyed, just as the Thamud were destroyed after refusing to believe in the miraculous camel.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

This *Surah* discusses the *Mi'raaj*, which serves as a proof of *Towheed*. The verses of the *Surah* explain that miracles are meant to warn people that they will be destroyed if they reject them.

The central theme of the Surah is *Towheed*, for which the miracle of *Mi'raaj* took place, is discussed in detail in the concluding verses of the *Surah*, where Allaah says, "**Say, 'Call Allaah or call Ar Rahmaan. By whichever name** *(from his 99 names)* **you call to Him,** *(it makes no difference because)* **to Him alone belongs the most beautiful names'.**" He may be called by any name, as long as none other is summoned.

Allaah then teaches people how to pray to Him. He says, "**Do not recite** *(the Qur'aan)* **loudly in your salaah** *(so that you do not disturb others and not to cause the Mushrikeen to mock you)*, **nor softly** *(so that your followers are able to hear and learn)*, **but seek a path in between these** *(two extremes)*."
The reason for calling to Allaah only is then given when Allaah says, "**Say, 'All praise is for Allaah, Who has not taken a child** *(has neither sons nor daughters)*, **has no partner in kingdom and is not so weak that He requires an assistant. Declare His greatness in abundance.**" Only Allaah can be worshipped and relied on for help because only He has the above attributes.
This *Surah* contains ten verses pertaining to *Towheed* and five that concern miracles.

سُورَةُ الْإِسْرَاءِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ مِائَةٌ وَإِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ آيَةً وَاثْنَا عَشَرَ رُكُوعًا

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي أَسْرَىٰ بِعَبْدِهِ لَيْلًا مِّنَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ الْأَقْصَا الَّذِي بَارَكْنَا
حَوْلَهُ لِنُرِيَهُ مِنْ آيَاتِنَا ۚ إِنَّهُ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ ①

1. Pure is that Being Who transported His slave *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **by night from Masjidul Haraam** *(in Makkah)* **to Masjidul Aqsa** *(in Jerusalem)*, **the vicinity** *(vienity)* **of which We have blessed** *(the area was the place of worship of all the Ambiyaa, many of whom are buried there; it is revered by Muslims as well as others and the area is well irrigated and fertile)*, **to show him Our Aayaat. Undoubtedly, He is the All Hearing, the All Seeing.** *(This verse speaks of the miraculous journey of Rasulullaah ﷺ from the Masjidul Haraam to Masjidul Aqsa, a journey referred to as "Israa". He was taken there on an animal known as Buraaq which was a long white animal that was larger than a donkey but smaller than a mule. It travelled extremely fast because every step of Buraaq reached as far as the eyes can see. At Masjidul Aqsa, Rasulullaah ﷺ led all the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام in salaah. Thereafter, he was raised up to the heavens, a journey known as "Mi'raaj". He was met by several Ambiyaa عليهم السلام in the seven heavens, all of whom welcomed him. He was also shown Jannah and Jahannam and many wonders of Allaah's creation. He spoke to Allaah there and the five Fardh salaah were given to him as a gift to the Ummah. He was then returned to Makkah. All this transpired in less than a single night and Rasulullaah ﷺ was taken to all these destinations in his physical body and in a conscious state.)*

وَآتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ وَجَعَلْنَاهُ هُدًى لِّبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ أَلَّا تَتَّخِذُوا مِن دُونِي وَكِيلًا ②

2. We granted Moosa عليه السلام the Book *(the Torah)* **and made it a** *(means of)* **guidance for the Bani Israa'eel** *(instructing them)* **"Do not take another besides Me as a helper."**

ذُرِّيَّةَ مَنْ حَمَلْنَا مَعَ نُوحٍ ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ عَبْدًا شَكُورًا ③

3. O the progeny of those whom We boarded *(on the ark)* **with Nooh عليه السلام! He was indeed a grateful slave.** *(So become like him and thank Allaah for all He has given you.)*

وَقَضَيْنَا إِلَىٰ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ فِي الْكِتَابِ لَتُفْسِدُنَّ فِي الْأَرْضِ مَرَّتَيْنِ وَلَتَعْلُنَّ عُلُوًّا كَبِيرًا ④

4. We announced to the Bani Israa'eel in the Book *(Torah)*, **"You will certainly cause** *(much)* **corruption on earth twice and you will certainly engage in great tyranny** *(against other people)*.**"** *(This verse could refer to several incidents in the history of the Bani Israa'eel, all of which fit the description given here. The same applies to the forthcoming verses. Please refer to the detailed books of Tafseer for the details.)*

فَإِذَا جَآءَ وَعْدُ أُولٰىهُمَا بَعَثْنَا عَلَيْكُمْ عِبَادًا لَّنَآ أُولِىْ بَأْسٍ شَدِيْدٍ فَجَاسُوْا خِلٰلَ الدِّيَارِ ۗ وَكَانَ وَعْدًا
مَّفْعُوْلًا ۝٥

5. "When the promise of the first of the two *(periods of corruption)* **comes,** *(then as punishment for this)* **We will send against you such slaves of Ours** *(your enemies)* **who will be great warmongers, and they will barge into homes** *(killing and destroying whatever they can without any concern for you)*. **This is a promise that will be fulfilled."**

ثُمَّ رَدَدْنَا لَكُمُ الْكَرَّةَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَأَمْدَدْنٰكُمْ بِأَمْوَالٍ وَّبَنِيْنَ وَجَعَلْنٰكُمْ أَكْثَرَ نَفِيْرًا ۝٦

6. *(Allaah told them further,)* **"Thereafter We will restore your authority over them** *(over your enemies)*, **reinforce you with wealth and children, and greatly multiply your numbers** *(so that you may have a large and powerful army)*."

إِنْ أَحْسَنْتُمْ أَحْسَنْتُمْ لِأَنْفُسِكُمْ ۗ وَإِنْ أَسَأْتُمْ فَلَهَا ۚ فَإِذَا جَآءَ وَعْدُ الْاٰخِرَةِ لِيَسُوْٓءٗا وُجُوْهَكُمْ
وَلِيَدْخُلُوا الْمَسْجِدَ كَمَا دَخَلُوْهُ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ وَّلِيُتَبِّرُوْا مَا عَلَوْا تَتْبِيْرًا ۝٧

7. "If you do good *(obey My commands)*, **you will be doing good for yourselves and if you do evil, it will be to your detriment** *(because you will suffer the punishment for it)*. **When the second promise** *(punishment)* **will come** *(We will again allow your enemies)* **to distort your faces** *(to disgrace you)*, **to enter the Masjid** *(Masjidul Aqsa)* **as they entered the first time** *(without any respect)*, **and to destroy everything they are able to."** *(The power of the Bani Israeel will be destroyed forever.)*

عَسٰى رَبُّكُمْ أَنْ يَّرْحَمَكُمْ ۚ وَإِنْ عُدْتُّمْ عُدْنَا ۘ وَجَعَلْنَا جَهَنَّمَ لِلْكٰفِرِيْنَ حَصِيْرًا ۝٨ وقف لازم

8. *(Allaah also told them,)* **"The time is near when your Rabb will have mercy on you** *(after the second punishment)*. **However, if you repeat** *(your evil actions)* **We shall repeat** *(the way in which you were treated)*. **We have made Jahannam a prison for the Kaafiroon."**

إِنَّ هٰذَا الْقُرْاٰنَ يَهْدِيْ لِلَّتِيْ هِيَ أَقْوَمُ وَيُبَشِّرُ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ الَّذِيْنَ يَعْمَلُوْنَ الصّٰلِحٰتِ أَنَّ لَهُمْ أَجْرًا كَبِيْرًا ۝٩

9. Surely this Qur'aan leads to a path that is straight *(just and upright)* **and it conveys the good news to the Mu'mineen who do good deeds that they shall have a great reward.**

وَّأَنَّ الَّذِيْنَ لَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ بِالْاٰخِرَةِ أَعْتَدْنَا لَهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيْمًا ۝١٠ ع

10. ...and *(it also tells them)* **that We have prepared a painful punishment for those who do not believe in the Aakhirah.**

وَيَدْعُ الْإِنسَانُ بِالشَّرِّ دُعَاءَهُ بِالْخَيْرِ ۖ وَكَانَ الْإِنسَانُ عَجُولًا ﴿١١﴾

11. *(When experiencing hardship,)* **Man prays for evil** *(death)* **just as** *(fervently as)* **he prays for good** *(when he wants something good)*. **Man** *(in general)* **was always hasty** *(he is prone to do things without thinking about the consequences)*.

وَجَعَلْنَا اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ آيَتَيْنِ ۖ فَمَحَوْنَا آيَةَ اللَّيْلِ وَجَعَلْنَا آيَةَ النَّهَارِ مُبْصِرَةً لِّتَبْتَغُوا فَضْلًا مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَلِتَعْلَمُوا
عَدَدَ السِّنِينَ وَالْحِسَابَ ۚ وَكُلَّ شَيْءٍ فَصَّلْنَاهُ تَفْصِيلًا ﴿١٢﴾

12. We have made the night and the day two signs *(that demonstrate Our might)*. **We have darkened the sign of the night** *(allowing you to rest peacefully)* **and made the sign of the day bright so that you may seek Allaah's bounty** *(engage in earning your livelihood during the daylight)* **and** *(by the passing of days you may)* **know the count of years and** *(so that you may know how to make other types of)* **calculation** *(such as calculating weeks, months, years and generations and other periods)*. **We have explained everything** *(to you)* **in** *(distinct)* **detail.**

وَكُلَّ إِنسَانٍ أَلْزَمْنَاهُ طَائِرَهُ فِي عُنُقِهِ ۖ وَنُخْرِجُ لَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ كِتَابًا يَلْقَاهُ مَنشُورًا ﴿١٣﴾

13. We have bound every person's *(record of)* **actions on his neck** *(wherever a man may be, his every act is recorded)*. *(Eventually, when he dies, this record is closed until finally)* **On the Day of Qiyaamah We shall take out for him a book** *(this record containing all his actions he carried out in this world)* **that he will see opened before him.**

اقْرَأْ كِتَابَكَ كَفَىٰ بِنَفْسِكَ الْيَوْمَ عَلَيْكَ حَسِيبًا ﴿١٤﴾

14. *(It will then be said to him)* **"Read your book. Today you are enough** *(quite capable)* **to take stock of yourself** *(you can see your actions for yourself and you need no one else to question you)*.**"**

مَّنِ اهْتَدَىٰ فَإِنَّمَا يَهْتَدِي لِنَفْسِهِ ۖ وَمَن ضَلَّ فَإِنَّمَا يَضِلُّ عَلَيْهَا ۚ وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ ۗ وَمَا كُنَّا مُعَذِّبِينَ
حَتَّىٰ نَبْعَثَ رَسُولًا ﴿١٥﴾

15. Whoever is rightly guided is guided for his own benefit *(because he will enjoy the fruits of it)* **and whoever has strayed** *(from the truth)* **has gone astray only to his own detriment** *(to his own loss because he alone will suffer the punishment for his wrongdoing)*. **No soul shall bear the burden of another** *(each person will suffer punishment for the sins s/he committed and not for the sins that others commit)*. *(However, no person suffers punishment without prior warning because)* **We shall never punish** *(anyone)* **until We send a messenger** *(who informs him about the consequences of his actions)*.

وَإِذَا أَرَدْنَا أَن نُّهْلِكَ قَرْيَةً أَمَرْنَا مُتْرَفِيهَا فَفَسَقُوا فِيهَا فَحَقَّ عَلَيْهَا الْقَوْلُ فَدَمَّرْنَاهَا تَدْمِيرًا ﴿١٦﴾

16. When We intend to destroy any town, We command *(through Our Ambiyaa)* **those of them who lead a life of luxury** *(to submit to Allaah and to fulfil the injunctions of Deen). (Failing to heed the command,)* **They then sin in the town** *(and influence the poorer people to do the same)*, **because of which Our decree** *(punishment)* **becomes justified against them and We completely annihilate** *(destroy)* **them.**

وَكَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا مِنَ الْقُرُونِ مِنْ بَعْدِ نُوحٍ ۗ وَكَفَىٰ بِرَبِّكَ بِذُنُوبِ عِبَادِهِ خَبِيرًا بَصِيرًا ﴿١٧﴾

17. How many generations have We destroyed after Nooh? Your Rabb suffices as the Knower and Seer of the sins of His slaves. *(He knows the wrong they do and exactly why they deserve punishment.)*

مَنْ كَانَ يُرِيدُ الْعَاجِلَةَ عَجَّلْنَا لَهُ فِيهَا مَا نَشَاءُ لِمَنْ نُرِيدُ ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَا لَهُ جَهَنَّمَ يَصْلَاهَا مَذْمُومًا مَدْحُورًا ﴿١٨﴾

18. Whoever desires the pleasures of this world, We shall speedily grant *(him/her)* **whatever We will** *(not necessarily what s/he wills)* **for whoever We will** *(and not for everyone who wills it)* **in this very world, and then We will appoint Jahannam for him. He will enter it admonished** *(condemned)* **and rejected.**

وَمَنْ أَرَادَ الْآخِرَةَ وَسَعَىٰ لَهَا سَعْيَهَا وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَأُولَٰئِكَ كَانَ سَعْيُهُمْ مَشْكُورًا ﴿١٩﴾

19. *(On the other hand,)* **Whoever desires the Aakhirah and exerts** *(strives)* **himself for it as he ought to and is a Mu'min, then such are the people whose deeds will be appreciated** *(by Allaah and He will reward them abundantly)*.

كُلًّا نُمِدُّ هَٰؤُلَاءِ وَهَٰؤُلَاءِ مِنْ عَطَاءِ رَبِّكَ ۚ وَمَا كَانَ عَطَاءُ رَبِّكَ مَحْظُورًا ﴿٢٠﴾

20. We grant to all *(to both groups)*, **to these** *(those who desire the Aakhirah)* **and to those** *(those who desire the world)* **from the grace** *(bounty)* **of your Rabb** *(in this world)*. **The grace** *(bounty)* **of your Rabb is not restricted** *(Allaah gives to everyone without His treasures being depleted)*.

انْظُرْ كَيْفَ فَضَّلْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ ۚ وَلَلْآخِرَةُ أَكْبَرُ دَرَجَاتٍ وَأَكْبَرُ تَفْضِيلًا ﴿٢١﴾

21. See how We have favoured *(preferred)* **some over others** *(by giving some more and others less)*. **Without doubt the Aakhirah is greater** *(than this world)* **in ranks** *(status)* **and greater in favours,** *(It is therefore those with greater status and greater favours in the Aakhirah who will truly be fortunate, not those who have more status and wealth in this world.)*

لَا تَجْعَلْ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَٰهًا آخَرَ فَتَقْعُدَ مَذْمُومًا مَخْذُولًا ﴿٢٢﴾ ع

22. Do not take on *(believe in)* **any Ilaah together with Allaah, for then you will be reproached** *(condemned to Jahannam)* **and without help** *(against Allaah's punishment)*.

وَقَضٰى رَبُّكَ اَلَّا تَعْبُدُوْٓا اِلَّآ اِيَّاهُ وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ اِحْسَانًا ؕ اِمَّا يَبْلُغَنَّ عِنْدَكَ الْكِبَرَ اَحَدُهُمَآ اَوْ كِلٰهُمَا فَلَا تَقُلْ لَّهُمَآ اُفٍّ وَّلَا
تَنْهَرْهُمَا وَقُلْ لَّهُمَا قَوْلًا كَرِيْمًا ﴿۲۳﴾

23. Your Rabb has commanded that you worship only Him and that you treat your parents kindly. If any one of the two *(of your parents)*, **or both of them reaches old age with you,** *(especially)* **then do not even tell them "Oof!"** *(or anything else that may cause them hurt)* **and do not rebuke them** *(even though they may be at fault)*. *(Always)* **Speak gently to them.** *(Never raise your voice when speaking to them, speak with respect and never speak to them harshly.)*

وَاخْفِضْ لَهُمَا جَنَاحَ الذُّلِّ مِنَ الرَّحْمَةِ وَقُلْ رَّبِّ ارْحَمْهُمَا كَمَا رَبَّيٰنِيْ صَغِيْرًا ﴿۲۴﴾

24. Lower for them the wings of humility *(always be humble and soft-hearted towards them)* **out of compassion** *(kindness)* **and say, "O my Rabb! Show mercy to them** *(my parents)* **as they had** *(been merciful towards me when they)* **raised me when I was young."** *(Just as parents are merciful towards their children when their children are little and depend on them, the children should also show mercy towards their parents when their parents grow old and depend on them.)*

رَبُّكُمْ اَعْلَمُ بِمَا فِيْ نُفُوْسِكُمْ ؕ اِنْ تَكُوْنُوْا صٰلِحِيْنَ فَاِنَّهٗ كَانَ لِلْاَوَّابِيْنَ غَفُوْرًا ﴿۲۵﴾

25. Your Rabb knows best what is in your *(souls)***hearts.** *(He knows your intentions when you care for you parents)*. **If you are righteous** *(obedient to Allaah and your parents)* **then surely He is Most Forgiving to those who turn to Him** *(Allaah will forgive those who sincerely repent for their sins)*.

وَاٰتِ ذَا الْقُرْبٰى حَقَّهٗ وَالْمِسْكِيْنَ وَابْنَ السَّبِيْلِ وَلَا تُبَذِّرْ تَبْذِيْرًا ﴿۲۶﴾

26. Give the relative his right *(maintain good relations with relatives)*, **as well as** *(give the rights to)* **the poor and the traveller** *(assist them in their need)*. **And do not be extravagant** *(do not be wasteful)*.

اِنَّ الْمُبَذِّرِيْنَ كَانُوْٓا اِخْوَانَ الشَّيٰطِيْنِ ؕ وَكَانَ الشَّيْطٰنُ لِرَبِّهٖ كَفُوْرًا ﴿۲۷﴾

27. Without doubt, the extravagant ones *(those who waste)* **are the brothers of the Shayaateen** *(because they behave just like the Shayaateen)*. **And Shaytaan** *(Iblees)* **was ever ungrateful to his Rabb.** *(Whereas Allaah gave Iblees the bounty of intelligence, he was ungrateful by using it to disobey Allaah's command. Muslims should avoid behaving in this manner. They should therefore use the bounty of wealth in ways that please Allaah and not against His commands.)*

وَاِمَّا تُعْرِضَنَّ عَنْهُمُ ابْتِغَآءَ رَحْمَةٍ مِّنْ رَّبِّكَ تَرْجُوْهَا فَقُلْ لَّهُمْ قَوْلًا مَّيْسُوْرًا ﴿۲۸﴾

28. Should you have to avoid them *(your relatives, the poor or travellers because you have nothing to give them)* **seek mercy** *(kindness)* **from your Rabb that you expect** *(to receive at some time, so that you will*

be able to help them), **then speak to them with gentle words** *(explaining to them kindly why you are unable to assist and that you will try to do so as soon as you can)*.

وَلَا تَجْعَلْ يَدَكَ مَغْلُولَةً إِلَىٰ عُنُقِكَ وَلَا تَبْسُطْهَا كُلَّ الْبَسْطِ فَتَقْعُدَ مَلُومًا مَّحْسُورًا ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Do not keep your hand fastened to your neck *(do not be stingy with your wealth)*, **nor spread it wide open** *(do not spend so excessively that you are left in poverty)*, **otherwise you will be reproached and empty handed.** *(Moderation in spending is therefore essential.)*

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَن يَشَاءُ وَيَقْدِرُ ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ بِعِبَادِهِ خَبِيرًا بَصِيرًا ﴿٣٠﴾ ع ٣ ٨ ٣

30. Verily your Rabb increases and decreases the provisions of whoever He wills. Indeed He is Informed and Watching over His slaves *(and therefore knows who is most deserving)*.

وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَوْلَادَكُمْ خَشْيَةَ إِمْلَاقٍ ۖ نَّحْنُ نَرْزُقُهُمْ وَإِيَّاكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ قَتْلَهُمْ كَانَ خِطْئًا كَبِيرًا ﴿٣١﴾

31. Do not kill your children out of fear of poverty *(by aborting unborn children fearing that you will be unable to support them)*. **We** *(alone)* **shall provide for them and for you** *(you therefore need not fear for their provisions)*. **Killing them is indeed a grave sin.**

وَلَا تَقْرَبُوا الزِّنَىٰ ۖ إِنَّهُ كَانَ فَاحِشَةً وَسَاءَ سَبِيلًا ﴿٣٢﴾

32. And do not even draw *(go)***near to fornication** *(do not indulge in anything that may lead to it)*. **It is truly an indecent** *(shameless)* **act and the worst of ways** *(because it leads to immorality and illegitimate children in society and also leads to Jahannam)*.

وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ ۗ وَمَن قُتِلَ مَظْلُومًا فَقَدْ جَعَلْنَا لِوَلِيِّهِ سُلْطَانًا فَلَا يُسْرِف فِّي الْقَتْلِ ۖ
إِنَّهُ كَانَ مَنصُورًا ﴿٣٣﴾

33. And do not kill a soul that Allaah has forbidden except with a warrant *(such as a penalty for a crime)*. **Whoever is killed unjustly, then verily We have granted authority to his heir** *(to have the murderer executed)*, **so let him not transgress in execution** *(by executing someone else, executing without sufficient evidence or harming the murderer before his execution)*. **Indeed he** *(the heir of the murdered person)* **shall be assisted** *(by Allaah when he does not transgress)*.

وَلَا تَقْرَبُوا مَالَ الْيَتِيمِ إِلَّا بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ أَشُدَّهُ ۚ وَأَوْفُوا بِالْعَهْدِ ۖ إِنَّ الْعَهْدَ كَانَ مَسْئُولًا ﴿٣٤﴾

34. And approach not the wealth of the orphan only in a manner that is best until he comes of age *(Never misuse the wealth of orphans in your care while they are underage and unable to use their*

money. However, when they come of age and are capable of managing their own finances, their wealth should be given to them). **And fulfil the pledge** *(pledges made with people as well as pledges made with Allaah)*. **Certainly, questioning shall take place** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **with regard to pledges** *(and people will be taken to task for breaking their pledges)*.

وَأَوْفُوا الْكَيْلَ إِذَا كِلْتُمْ وَزِنُوا بِالْقِسْطَاسِ الْمُسْتَقِيمِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ خَيْرٌ وَأَحْسَنُ تَأْوِيلًا ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Measure in full when you measure *(goods for people)* **and weigh with proper scales** *(so that others are not cheated)*. **This is best and better in the final outcome** *(because it leads to mutual trust and rules out disputes)*.

وَلَا تَقْفُ مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ ۚ إِنَّ السَّمْعَ وَالْبَصَرَ وَالْفُؤَادَ كُلُّ أُولَٰئِكَ كَانَ عَنْهُ مَسْئُولًا ﴿٣٦﴾

36. And do not pursue what you have no knowledge about *(do not comment on subjects you have no knowledge about or speak about something that has not been verified)*. **Indeed questioning** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **shall take place with regard to** *(what)* **the ears** *(heard)*, *(what)* **the eyes** *(saw)* **and** *(what thoughts and wrong beliefs)* **the hearts** *(harboured)*.

وَلَا تَمْشِ فِي الْأَرْضِ مَرَحًا ۖ إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَخْرِقَ الْأَرْضَ وَلَنْ تَبْلُغَ الْجِبَالَ طُولًا ﴿٣٧﴾

37. And do not walk haughtily *(proudly)* **on earth** *(strutting with your heads in the air)*. **You can certainly not tear the earth open** *(with your strutting)*, **nor can you reach the height of the mountains** *(by lifting your heads in the air. This proud manner of walking is therefore futile because you cannot achieve anything by it)*.

كُلُّ ذَٰلِكَ كَانَ سَيِّئُهُ عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ مَكْرُوهًا ﴿٣٨﴾

38. The evil of all of these *(acts mentioned above)* **is detestable** *(cause displeasure)* **to your Rabb** *(so avoid them)*.

ذَٰلِكَ مِمَّا أَوْحَىٰ إِلَيْكَ رَبُّكَ مِنَ الْحِكْمَةِ ۗ وَلَا تَجْعَلْ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَٰهًا آخَرَ فَتُلْقَىٰ فِي جَهَنَّمَ مَلُومًا مَدْحُورًا ﴿٣٩﴾

39. These *(advice and guidance)* **are from the matters of wisdom that your Rabb has revealed to you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)*. **Do not ascribe to Allaah any other Ilaah, for then you will be cast into Jahannam, reproached** *(condemned)* **and rejected.**

أَفَأَصْفَاكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ بِالْبَنِينَ وَاتَّخَذَ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ إِنَاثًا ۚ إِنَّكُمْ لَتَقُولُونَ قَوْلًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٤٠﴾ ع

40. *(Referring to the belief of the Mushrikeen that the angels are Allaah's daughters, Allaah says,)* **Has your Rabb chosen sons only for you** *(because you love to have sons)* **and taken the angels as His daughters? You are surely making a preposterous statement** *(a huge blunder by choosing for Allaah what you dislike for yourselves although you regard Him to be your Rabb)*.

وَلَقَدْ صَرَّفْنَا فِي هَٰذَا الْقُرْآنِ لِيَذَّكَّرُوا وَمَا يَزِيدُهُمْ إِلَّا نُفُورًا ﴿٤١﴾

41. Verily We have explained *(matters in many different ways)* **in the Qur'aan so that they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **may take heed** *(think and become Muslims)*. **However, it** *(the explanations given in the Qur'aan)* **only increased their resentment** *(for the truth because they refuse to shift their positions and do not want to accept the truth)*.

قُل لَّوْ كَانَ مَعَهُ آلِهَةٌ كَمَا يَقُولُونَ إِذًا لَّابْتَغَوْا إِلَىٰ ذِي الْعَرْشِ سَبِيلًا ﴿٤٢﴾

42. Say, "If there were other Aaliha *(other deities controlling affairs)* **with Allaah as they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **claim, then they** *(the other deities)* **must have surely sought an inroad to attack the Owner of the Arsh** *(of Allaah)*." *(If they had found a route to Allaah and to rule with Him, there would certainly be disputes because no two can think alike. Had such disputes arisen, the system of the universe would not have functioned so perfectly as we see it because while one god would want something, another would want something else and two opposing events cannot take place simultaneously. If ever there were to be a fight between the gods, the most powerful would have defeated the others, meaning that He is the One Supreme.)*

سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ عَمَّا يَقُولُونَ عُلُوًّا كَبِيرًا ﴿٤٣﴾

43. Allaah is Pure, Exalted and extremely high above what they say *(no god of the Mushrikeen can ever match Allaah in any attribute)*.

تُسَبِّحُ لَهُ السَّمَاوَاتُ السَّبْعُ وَالْأَرْضُ وَمَن فِيهِنَّ ۚ وَإِن مِّن شَيْءٍ إِلَّا يُسَبِّحُ بِحَمْدِهِ وَلَٰكِن لَّا تَفْقَهُونَ تَسْبِيحَهُمْ ۗ
إِنَّهُ كَانَ حَلِيمًا غَفُورًا ﴿٤٤﴾

44. The seven heavens and earth together with whatever is within them *(all of creation)* **glorify Him. There is nothing that does not glorify His praises, but you do not understand their glorification** *(even matter that seems inanimate to us humans glorifies Allaah without us realising it)*. **Undoubtedly He is Most Forbearing, Most Forgiving.**

وَإِذَا قَرَأْتَ الْقُرْآنَ جَعَلْنَا بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ حِجَابًا مَّسْتُورًا ﴿٤٥﴾

45. When you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **recite the Qur'aan, We place a veiling barrier between yourself and those who do not believe in the Aakhirah** *(so that they can cause you no harm)*.

وَجَعَلْنَا عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ أَكِنَّةً أَن يَفْقَهُوهُ وَفِي آذَانِهِمْ وَقْرًا ۚ وَإِذَا ذَكَرْتَ رَبَّكَ فِي الْقُرْآنِ وَحْدَهُ وَلَّوْا عَلَىٰ
أَدْبَارِهِمْ نُفُورًا ﴿٤٦﴾

46. And We place a veil on their hearts lest they should understand it *(the Qur'aan)*, **and**

a prop in their ears *(so that they do not accept the Qur'aan to be from Allaah)*. *(This is because)* **When you mention only** *(the attributes of)* **your Rabb in the Qur'aan** *(without mentioning any attributes of the gods that the Mushrikeen worship)*, **they turn on their heels in aversion** *(in resentment)*.

نَحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يَسْتَمِعُونَ بِهِ إِذْ يَسْتَمِعُونَ إِلَيْكَ وَإِذْ هُمْ نَجْوَىٰ إِذْ يَقُولُ الظَّالِمُونَ إِن تَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا رَجُلًا مَّسْحُورًا ﴿٤٧﴾

47. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **We know best what they** *(the Kuffaar)* **listen to when they attentively listen to you** *(only so that they can mock you)* **and** *(We know best what they discuss)* **when they whisper** *(conspire)* **in secrecy saying** *(to those who follow Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"You are merely following a bewitched man** *(affected by magic)*."

انظُرْ كَيْفَ ضَرَبُوا لَكَ الْأَمْثَالَ فَضَلُّوا فَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ سَبِيلًا ﴿٤٨﴾

48. Look how they call you names *(such as a bewitched man, a poet, a magician, etc)* **!** *(The fact of the matter is that)* **They** *(and not you)* **have gone astray** *(are misled)* **and will not find the way** *(back to the truth. Therefore, to substantiate their false positions, they use every means to discredit Rasulullaah ﷺ)*.

وَقَالُوا أَإِذَا كُنَّا عِظَامًا وَرُفَاتًا أَإِنَّا لَمَبْعُوثُونَ خَلْقًا جَدِيدًا ﴿٤٩﴾

49. They *(the Kuffaar mockingly)* **say, "Is it that when we turn into bones and pieces** *(when our bodies decompose after death)*, **we will be resurrected** *(raised)* **as a new creation?"**

قُلْ كُونُوا حِجَارَةً أَوْ حَدِيدًا ﴿٥٠﴾

50. Say *(to them)*, **"You may** *(even)* **become stones or iron...**

أَوْ خَلْقًا مِّمَّا يَكْبُرُ فِي صُدُورِكُمْ فَسَيَقُولُونَ مَن يُعِيدُنَا قُلِ الَّذِي فَطَرَكُمْ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ فَسَيُنْغِضُونَ إِلَيْكَ
رُءُوسَهُمْ وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَىٰ هُوَ قُلْ عَسَىٰ أَن يَكُونَ قَرِيبًا ﴿٥١﴾

51. ...or any other creation that seems appealing in your hearts *(even if you wish to turn into things that seem lifeless, more lifeless than decomposed bone and flesh, Allaah will still resurrect you after death)*." **Soon they will say, "Who will resurrect us?" Say, "He Who created you the first time** *(from nothing can certainly create you again from your decomposed matter)*." **They will then nod their heads to you saying, "When will it** *(resurrection)* **be?" Say, "It will probably occur very shortly** *(therefore you have very little time to prepare)*."

يَوْمَ يَدْعُوكُمْ فَتَسْتَجِيبُونَ بِحَمْدِهِ وَتَظُنُّونَ إِن لَّبِثْتُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٥٢﴾

52. The day when He will call you *(from your graves when an angel will blow the trumpet)*, **you shall respond by praising Him and** *(because of your fear and the great length of the Day of Qiyaamah)* **you will**

think that you stayed only for a little while *(in the world and in your graves)*.

وَقُلْ لِّعِبَادِىْ يَقُوْلُوا الَّتِىْ هِىَ اَحْسَنُ ؕ اِنَّ الشَّيْطٰنَ يَنْزَغُ بَيْنَهُمْ ؕ اِنَّ الشَّيْطٰنَ كَانَ لِلْاِنْسَانِ عَدُوًّا مُّبِيْنًا ﴿۵۳﴾

53. Tell My bondsmen *(servants)* **that they should speak what is good** *(to Muslim and Kaafir alike)*. **Undoubtedly Shaytaan will** *(make every attempt to)* **create friction** *(trouble)* **between them** *(especially by what they will say to each other)*. **Indeed Shaytaan is an open enemy to man** *(and will spare no effort to lead man to Jahannam by causing them to fight each other)*.

رَبُّكُمْ اَعْلَمُ بِكُمْ ؕ اِنْ يَّشَاْ يَرْحَمْكُمْ اَوْ اِنْ يَّشَاْ يُعَذِّبْكُمْ ؕ وَمَاۤ اَرْسَلْنٰكَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَكِيْلًا ﴿۵۴﴾

54. Your Rabb knows you best. *(Because He knows you best)* **He may show mercy towards you if He wills** *(if you deserve His mercy)* **and if He wills He may punish you** *(if you deserve punishment)*. **We have not sent you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **as a warder** *(a guard)* **over them.** *(Since even Rasulullaah ﷺ was no warder to force people to do anything, we common people are certainly no better. We should therefore always speak kindly to others and not be harsh with them even though they do wrong.)*

وَرَبُّكَ اَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ فِى السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ؕ وَلَقَدْ فَضَّلْنَا بَعْضَ النَّبِيّٖنَ عَلٰى بَعْضٍ وَّاٰتَيْنَا دَاوٗدَ زَبُوْرًا ﴿۵۵﴾

55. Your Rabb knows best who is in the heavens and the earth *(and therefore knows best who deserves what)*. *(In accordance with this knowledge,)* **We have favoured some Ambiyaa above others** *(knowing who deserves more honour. Consequently, We made Ibraheem عليه السلام Our friend, Muhammad ﷺ the best and most beloved)* **and granted Dawood عليه السلام the Zaboor.**

قُلِ ادْعُوا الَّذِيْنَ زَعَمْتُمْ مِّنْ دُوْنِهٖ فَلَا يَمْلِكُوْنَ كَشْفَ الضُّرِّ عَنْكُمْ وَلَا تَحْوِيْلًا ﴿۵۶﴾

56. Say *(to the Mushrikeen)*, **"Call on those that you consider** *(as gods)* **besides Allaah** *(when you are in difficulty)*. *(When you do this, you will discover that)* **They are unable to remove difficulties from you, nor can they shift** *(it away from you)*.**"**

اُولٰٓئِكَ الَّذِيْنَ يَدْعُوْنَ يَبْتَغُوْنَ اِلٰى رَبِّهِمُ الْوَسِيْلَةَ اَيُّهُمْ اَقْرَبُ وَيَرْجُوْنَ رَحْمَتَهٗ وَيَخَافُوْنَ عَذَابَهٗ ؕ اِنَّ عَذَابَ
رَبِّكَ كَانَ مَحْذُوْرًا ﴿۵۷﴾

57. Those *(gods)* **that the Mushrikeen call upon** *(whom they worship, such as Nabi Isa عليه السلام and the angels)* **also seek a means to approach their Rabb,** *(vying with each other to see)* **who of them shall be closest and they** *(also)* **aspire for His mercy while fearing His punishment** *(How can they be worshipped when they themselves worship Allaah?)*. *(Therefore, worship Allaah Only and forsake all gods because)* **The punishment of your Rabb** *(for those who commit Shirk)* **is frightening indeed.**

وَاِنْ مِّنْ قَرْيَةٍ اِلَّا نَحْنُ مُهْلِكُوْهَا قَبْلَ يَوْمِ الْقِيٰمَةِ اَوْ مُعَذِّبُوْهَا عَذَابًا شَدِيْدًا ؕ كَانَ ذٰلِكَ فِى الْكِتٰبِ مَسْطُوْرًا ﴿۵۸﴾

58. We shall destroy every town before the Day of Qiyaamah *(thereby punishing the Kuffaar)* **or** *(if not, We shall)* **severely punish it** *(punish the Kuffaar of these towns in the Aakhirah)*. **This has been recorded in the Book** *(the "Lowhul Mahfoodh")*.

وَمَا مَنَعَنَآ اَنْ نُّرْسِلَ بِالْاٰيٰتِ اِلَّآ اَنْ كَذَّبَ بِهَا الْاَوَّلُوْنَ ؕ وَاٰتَيْنَا ثَمُوْدَ النَّاقَةَ مُبْصِرَةً فَظَلَمُوْا بِهَا ؕ وَمَا نُرْسِلُ
بِالْاٰيٰتِ اِلَّا تَخْوِيْفًا ﴿۵۹﴾

59. The only factor that prevented Us from sending Aayaat *(miracles that people requested)* **was that the former people had rejected them,** *(We therefore did not allow people to see miracles when We knew that they would reject them because punishment immediately overtakes people who reject miracles that they themselves ask for)*. **We granted the** *(pregnant)* **camel** *(that came out from a rock)* **to the** *(nation of)* **Thamud as an eye-opener** *(by which they could believe that Saalih [عليه السلام] was Allaah's Nabi)*, **but they treated it unjustly** *(they still did not believe him and killed the camel. Thereafter, they were all destroyed)*. **We send Aayaat only as warnings** *(to convince people to accept Imaan)*.

وَاِذْ قُلْنَا لَكَ اِنَّ رَبَّكَ اَحَاطَ بِالنَّاسِ ؕ وَمَا جَعَلْنَا الرُّءْيَا الَّتِيْٓ اَرَيْنٰكَ اِلَّا فِتْنَةً لِّلنَّاسِ وَالشَّجَرَةَ الْمَلْعُوْنَةَ
فِي الْقُرْاٰنِ ؕ وَنُخَوِّفُهُمْ ۙ فَمَا يَزِيْدُهُمْ اِلَّا طُغْيَانًا كَبِيْرًا ﴿۶۰﴾

60. *(O Rasulullaah [ﷺ], remember the time)* **When We told you that** *(the knowledge of)* **your Rabb surrounds people** *(Allaah knows the past, present and future behaviour of people)*. **We only made the sight** *(of Jannah, Jahannam and everything else in the heavens)* **that We showed you** *(during your journey of Mi'raaj)* **and the accursed tree** *(Zaqqoom)* **mentioned in the Qur'aan** *(in Surah 37, verses 62-66 and Surah 56, verses 52, 53)* **as trials for the people** *(to see which of them will believe you and who will not. There were therefore those who did not believe that Rasulullaah [ﷺ] went on Mi'raaj and those who argued that a tree cannot grow in the fire of Jahannam)*. **We** *(continuously)* **warn them** *(against kufr)*, **but it** *(the warnings)* **only increases their rebellion** *(insolence)* **tremendously** *(and then they even start mocking)*.

وَاِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلٰٓئِكَةِ اسْجُدُوْا لِاٰدَمَ فَسَجَدُوْٓا اِلَّآ اِبْلِيْسَ ؕ قَالَ ءَاَسْجُدُ لِمَنْ خَلَقْتَ طِيْنًا ﴿۶۱﴾

61. *(Remember the time)* **When We** *(created Aadam [عليه السلام] and)* **told the angels, "Prostrate to Aadam!" they all prostrated except Iblees. He said, "Should I prostrate to one whom You have created from mud** *(when I have been created from fire, which is superior to mud)* **?"**

قَالَ اَرَءَيْتَكَ هٰذَا الَّذِيْ كَرَّمْتَ عَلَيَّ ۫ لَئِنْ اَخَّرْتَنِ اِلٰى يَوْمِ الْقِيٰمَةِ لَاَحْتَنِكَنَّ ذُرِّيَّتَهٗٓ اِلَّا قَلِيْلًا ﴿۶۲﴾

62. He *(Iblees)* **said, "Are You telling me that this is the being whom You have** *(most)* **honoured above me** *(I cannot accept this)* **? If You grant me** *(a little)* **respite** *(time to live)* **until the Day of Qiyaamah, I will surely gain control of his** *(Aadam [عليه السلام]'s)* **progeny** *(and lead them astray)* **except for a few individuals** *(Whom You protect from me)*."

قَالَ اذْهَبْ فَمَنْ تَبِعَكَ مِنْهُمْ فَاِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ جَزَآؤُكُمْ جَزَآءً مَّوْفُوْرًا ﴿۶۳﴾

63. *(Accepting his request for life until Qiyaamah,)* **He** *(Allaah)* **said, "Go** *(from here)* **! Whoever of them** *(mankind)* **will follow you, then Jahannam will definitely be ample punishment for them."**

وَاسْتَفْزِزْ مَنِ اسْتَطَعْتَ مِنْهُم بِصَوْتِكَ وَأَجْلِبْ عَلَيْهِم بِخَيْلِكَ وَرَجِلِكَ وَشَارِكْهُمْ فِي الْأَمْوَالِ
وَالْأَوْلَادِ وَعِدْهُمْ ۚ وَمَا يَعِدُهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ إِلَّا غُرُورًا ﴿٦٤﴾

64. "Fool *(misled)* **as many of them as you can with your voice** *(with music and everything else that calls them to sin)*, **attack them with your cavalry and infantry** *(with all your might)*, **be a partner in their wealth** *(by causing them to indulge in stealing, interest and other sins of wealth and by causing them to spend for ulterior motives)* **and** *(be a partner in their)* **children** *(by causing them to have illegitimate children and by using their children to lead them astray)* **and promise them** *(long lives and that there will be no resurrection)*." **The promises that Shaytaan makes are only deceptive** *(a delusion to mislead you, so do not fall for them)*.

إِنَّ عِبَادِي لَيْسَ لَكَ عَلَيْهِمْ سُلْطَانٌ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِرَبِّكَ وَكِيلًا ﴿٦٥﴾

65. *(Allaah told Iblees further)* **"Indeed you will have no control over My** *(chosen)* **bondsmen** *(because I shall protect them from your guile)*." **Your Rabb suffices as a Protector** *(with Allaah as Protector, no one else's needed)*.

رَّبُّكُمُ الَّذِي يُزْجِي لَكُمُ الْفُلْكَ فِي الْبَحْرِ لِتَبْتَغُوا مِن فَضْلِهِ ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ بِكُمْ رَحِيمًا ﴿٦٦﴾

66. Your Rabb is He Who causes *(drives)* **the ships to move with you so that you may seek from His bounty** *(sustenance)*. **Indeed He is Most Merciful to you** *(by creating all the means of livelihood for you)*.

وَإِذَا مَسَّكُمُ الضُّرُّ فِي الْبَحْرِ ضَلَّ مَن تَدْعُونَ إِلَّا إِيَّاهُ ۖ فَلَمَّا نَجَّاكُمْ إِلَى الْبَرِّ أَعْرَضْتُمْ ۚ وَكَانَ
الْإِنسَانُ كَفُورًا ﴿٦٧﴾

67. When any adversity afflicts you at sea, all those *(gods)* **that you call** *(to for help)* **besides Him are lost to you** *(on this occasion, and then you call to Allaah for help)*. *(However,)* **When He rescues you** *(from drowning and brings you safely)* **to land, you turn away** *(from worshipping Him and again start worshipping your false gods)*. **Man was ever ungrateful** *(for Allaah's favours to him)*.

أَفَأَمِنتُمْ أَن يَخْسِفَ بِكُمْ جَانِبَ الْبَرِّ أَوْ يُرْسِلَ عَلَيْكُمْ حَاصِبًا ثُمَّ لَا تَجِدُوا لَكُمْ وَكِيلًا ﴿٦٨﴾

68. Do you feel secure *(fearless)* **against Him causing you to sink in the end of earth? Or** *(do you feel secure against Him)* **unleashing a storm that rains stones on you, after which you shall not find a protector** *(to save you from it)* **?**

أَمْ أَمِنتُمْ أَن يُعِيدَكُمْ فِيهِ تَارَةً أُخْرَىٰ فَيُرْسِلَ عَلَيْكُمْ قَاصِفًا مِّنَ الرِّيحِ فَيُغْرِقَكُم بِمَا كَفَرْتُمْ ثُمَّ
لَا تَجِدُوا لَكُمْ عَلَيْنَا بِهِ تَبِيعًا ﴿٦٩﴾

69. Or do you feel secure against Him returning you *(to the sea)* **and then sending a severe windstorm to** *(against)* **you** *(which will sink your vessels)* **? Then you will be drowned because of your kufr** *(not because of any injustice from Us)* **and you will not find any avenger** *(to pursue)* **against Us** *(because there will be no wrong to redress and none has power against Us)*.

ع وَلَقَدْ كَرَّمْنَا بَنِي آدَمَ وَحَمَلْنَاهُمْ فِي الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ وَرَزَقْنَاهُم مِّنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ وَفَضَّلْنَاهُمْ عَلَىٰ كَثِيرٍ مِّمَّنْ خَلَقْنَا تَفْضِيلًا ﴿٧٠﴾

70. It is indeed true that We have granted honour to the children of Aadam عليه السلام *(by granting him superior intelligence, an eloquent tongue, a beautiful appearance and much more)*. *(In addition to all the favours We have blessed man with,)* **We carried him on land** *(on animals and other means of transport)* **and sea** *(on sea-faring vessels)*, **provided him with pure sustenance and granted him great superiority over many of Our creation.** *(Whereas the best of mankind are better than the best of other creation, there are many who are worse than Allaah's other creation.)*

يَوْمَ نَدْعُو كُلَّ أُنَاسٍ بِإِمَامِهِمْ ۖ فَمَنْ أُوتِيَ كِتَابَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ فَأُولَٰئِكَ يَقْرَءُونَ كِتَابَهُمْ وَلَا يُظْلَمُونَ
فَتِيلًا ﴿٧١﴾

71. *(Do not forget)* **The day when We will call every person by his Imaam** *(by his Nabi and his record of deeds)*. **As for those who will be given their books** *(the records of their deeds)* **in their right hands, they will be the ones who will read their books and will not be oppressed in the least** *(they will not be deprived of the reward of any good act)*.

وَمَن كَانَ فِي هَٰذِهِ أَعْمَىٰ فَهُوَ فِي الْآخِرَةِ أَعْمَىٰ وَأَضَلُّ سَبِيلًا ﴿٧٢﴾

72. Whoever is blind *(to the way to guidance and salvation)* **in this world will be blind in the Aakhirah** *(unable to see the way to Jannah)* **and will be even more astray** *(in the Aakhirah because unlike the situation in this world where there is a possibility of repenting, there will be no chance for repentance in the Aakhirah)*.

وَإِن كَادُوا لَيَفْتِنُونَكَ عَنِ الَّذِي أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ لِتَفْتَرِيَ عَلَيْنَا غَيْرَهُ ۖ وَإِذًا لَّاتَّخَذُوكَ خَلِيلًا ﴿٧٣﴾

73. *(Referring to the request of the Mushrikeen that Rasulullaah ﷺ should remove some poor Sahabah رضي الله عنهم from his company before they could associate with him, Allaah says,)* **They had almost come close to turning you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **away from that which We have revealed to you** *(not to drive the sincere Muslims away from your company)* **so that you may attribute something different to Us.** *(Had you done what they requested and driven the poor Muslims away,)* **They** *(the Mushrikeen)* **would** *(surely)* **then have taken you as a friend.**

وَلَوْلَآ أَن ثَبَّتْنَٰكَ لَقَدْ كِدتَّ تَرْكَنُ إِلَيْهِمْ شَيْـًٔا قَلِيلًا ﴿٧٤﴾

74. If We had not kept you firm *(by saving you from wrongdoing)*, **you could have** *(possibly)* **inclined slightly towards them** *(because of their persistence and convincing manners)*.

إِذًا لَّأَذَقْنَٰكَ ضِعْفَ ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ وَضِعْفَ ٱلْمَمَاتِ ثُمَّ لَا تَجِدُ لَكَ عَلَيْنَا نَصِيرًا ﴿٧٥﴾

75. In that case *(had you acceded to their requests,)* **We would have let you taste double punishment in this life and after death. Then you would not have found any assistant for you** *(to help you)* **against Us.**

وَإِن كَادُوا۟ لَيَسْتَفِزُّونَكَ مِنَ ٱلْأَرْضِ لِيُخْرِجُوكَ مِنْهَا ۖ وَإِذًا لَّا يَلْبَثُونَ خِلَٰفَكَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٧٦﴾

76. They *(the Mushrikeen of Makkah)* **were close to uprooting** *(forcefully expelling)* **you from this land** *(Makkah)* **to remove you from it** *(However, Allaah commanded Rasulullaah ﷺ to leave by himself.)* **If this had happened** *(if they had forcefully driven Rasulullaah ﷺ away from Makkah)*, **only a few of them would have remained behind you** *(because Allaah's punishment would have destroyed them)*.

سُنَّةَ مَن قَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا قَبْلَكَ مِن رُّسُلِنَا ۖ وَلَا تَجِدُ لِسُنَّتِنَا تَحْوِيلًا ﴿٧٧﴾ ع

77. This *(practice of destroying those who forcefully expelled their Rusul)* **was Our practice with Our Rusul that We sent before you. You will not find any change in Our practices** *(In our ways and methods of working)*.

أَقِمِ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ لِدُلُوكِ ٱلشَّمْسِ إِلَىٰ غَسَقِ ٱلَّيْلِ وَقُرْءَانَ ٱلْفَجْرِ ۖ إِنَّ قُرْءَانَ ٱلْفَجْرِ كَانَ مَشْهُودًا ﴿٧٨﴾

78. Establish salaah from the decline of the sun *(after midday or after sunset)* **until the darkness of the night** *(referring to the Zuhr, Asr, Maghrib and Isha salaahs)*, **as well as the Fajr salaah. Indeed the Fajr salaah is attended** *(by the angels)*. *(Rasulullaah ﷺ said that the angels of the day and the night alternate each day. They all gather during the time of the Fajr and Asr salaahs. When the angels who were with man during the night ascend to Allaah, He asks them in what condition they had left His slaves. They reply that they left them while they were performing salaah and they found them the day before while performing salaah. [Bukhari])*

وَمِنَ ٱلَّيْلِ فَتَهَجَّدْ بِهِۦ نَافِلَةً لَّكَ عَسَىٰٓ أَن يَبْعَثَكَ رَبُّكَ مَقَامًا مَّحْمُودًا ﴿٧٩﴾

79. In a portion of the night perform the Tahajjud salaah that is an extra *(salaah)* **for you. Soon your Rabb will accord to you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **the "Maqaam Mahmood"** *(The Maqaam Mahmood is an exalted position that only Rasulullaah ﷺ will occupy on the Day of Qiyaamah. This position will be the envy of all creation. It will allow him to intercede on behalf of the entire creation)*.

وَقُل رَّبِّ أَدْخِلْنِى مُدْخَلَ صِدْقٍ وَأَخْرِجْنِى مُخْرَجَ صِدْقٍ وَٱجْعَل لِّى مِن لَّدُنكَ سُلْطَٰنًا نَّصِيرًا ﴿٨٠﴾

80. *(When making Hijrah to Madinah, Rasulullaah ﷺ was commanded to)* **Say, "O my Rabb! Allow me to enter a pleasant** *(righteous)* **place** *(Madinah)*, **allow me to leave** *(Makkah)* **pleasantly and grant me such authority from Yourself that is coupled with** *(Your)* **assistance** *(so that I may be able to overcome all my enemies)*."

وَقُلْ جَاءَ الْحَقُّ وَزَهَقَ الْبَاطِلُ ۚ إِنَّ الْبَاطِلَ كَانَ زَهُوقًا ﴿٨١﴾

81. Say, "The truth *(Imaan, Islaam)* **has arrived and falsehood** *(kufr, Shirk)* **has disappeared. Indeed, falsehood was bound to disappear."** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ recited this verse as he broke the idols in the Kabah after conquering Makkah.)*

وَنُنَزِّلُ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ مَا هُوَ شِفَاءٌ وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۙ وَلَا يَزِيدُ الظَّالِمِينَ إِلَّا خَسَارًا ﴿٨٢﴾

82. We have revealed such a Qur'aan that is a cure *(from physical and spiritual diseases)* **and mercy for the Mu'mineen.** *(However,)* **It only increases the loss of the oppressors** *(the Kuffaar are plunged further into kufr each time they hear the Qur'aan because they reject everything they hear)*.

وَإِذَا أَنْعَمْنَا عَلَى الْإِنسَانِ أَعْرَضَ وَنَأَىٰ بِجَانِبِهِ ۖ وَإِذَا مَسَّهُ الشَّرُّ كَانَ يَئُوسًا ﴿٨٣﴾

83. When We grant favours to man *(the Kaafir)*, **he turns away** *(from thanking Us)* **and, changing direction, he goes far. And when hardship** *(poverty, illness)* **afflicts him, he becomes despondent** *(loses hope because he has no faith in Allaah)*.

قُلْ كُلٌّ يَعْمَلُ عَلَىٰ شَاكِلَتِهِ فَرَبُّكُمْ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ هُوَ أَهْدَىٰ سَبِيلًا ﴿٨٤﴾ ع ٩ ع ٧ ٩

84. Say, "Every person *(Muslim and Kaafir)* **practises in his own way** *(manner)*. **Your Rabb knows best who is the most rightly guided** *(and He will reward or punish accordingly)*."

وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الرُّوحِ ۖ قُلِ الرُّوحُ مِنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّي وَمَا أُوتِيتُم مِّنَ الْعِلْمِ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٨٥﴾

85. They *(the Jews)* **ask you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **about the soul** *(What is it?)*. *(Without giving a detailed reply to the question, Allaah commands Rasulullaah ﷺ to)* **Say, "It is from the command of my Rabb** *(It is from among Allaah's creation)*." **You have been granted only a little bit of knowledge.** *(The knowledge of mankind and that of Rasulullaah ﷺ is extremely little compared to the knowledge of Allaah. Whereas man cannot even understand the reality of the soul that is within him, how can he hope to understand Allaah as He really is?)*

وَلَئِن شِئْنَا لَنَذْهَبَنَّ بِالَّذِي أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ ثُمَّ لَا تَجِدُ لَكَ بِهِ عَلَيْنَا وَكِيلًا ﴿٨٦﴾

86. *(Making it clear that everything, even divine revelation is a bounty from Allaah which only He can preserve, Allaah says,)* **If We wish, We could certainly snatch away whatever We have revealed to you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **after which you will not find a helper against Us** *(to retrieve it)*...

إِلَّا رَحْمَةً مِّن رَّبِّكَ ۚ إِنَّ فَضْلَهُ كَانَ عَلَيْكَ كَبِيرًا ﴿٨٧﴾

87. ...unless *(Allaah chooses not to take it away, for this will then be)* **with the mercy of your Rabb. Indeed His grace** *(bounties)* **on you has been tremendous.**

قُلْ لَّئِنِ اجْتَمَعَتِ الْاِنْسُ وَالْجِنُّ عَلٰٓى اَنْ يَّاْتُوْا بِمِثْلِ هٰذَا الْقُرْاٰنِ لَا يَاْتُوْنَ بِمِثْلِهٖ وَلَوْ كَانَ بَعْضُهُمْ
لِبَعْضٍ ظَهِيْرًا ﴿۸۸﴾

88. Say, "If mankind and the Jinn combine to *(try to)* **produce something similar to this Qur'aan, they would not be able to produce anything like it even if they assistant each other."**

وَلَقَدْ صَرَّفْنَا لِلنَّاسِ فِيْ هٰذَا الْقُرْاٰنِ مِنْ كُلِّ مَثَلٍ فَاَبٰٓى اَكْثَرُ النَّاسِ اِلَّا كُفُوْرًا ﴿۸۹﴾

89. Verily We have fully explained every type of subject matter to mankind in this Qur'aan. However, most people *(the Kuffaar)* **have chosen not to accept** *(remain ungrateful)*.

وَقَالُوْا لَنْ نُّؤْمِنَ لَكَ حَتّٰى تَفْجُرَ لَنَا مِنَ الْاَرْضِ يَنْبُوْعًا ﴿۹۰﴾

90. They *(the Kuffaar)* **say** *(to Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"We shall never believe in you until you cause a spring** *(fountain)* **to gush forth for us from the earth...**

اَوْ تَكُوْنَ لَكَ جَنَّةٌ مِّنْ نَّخِيْلٍ وَّعِنَبٍ فَتُفَجِّرَ الْاَنْهٰرَ خِلٰلَهَا تَفْجِيْرًا ﴿۹۱﴾

91. ..."Or *(until)* **you have a special orchard of dates and grapes, amid which you cause rivers to flow strongly."**

اَوْ تُسْقِطَ السَّمَآءَ كَمَا زَعَمْتَ عَلَيْنَا كِسَفًا اَوْ تَاْتِيَ بِاللّٰهِ وَالْمَلٰٓئِكَةِ قَبِيْلًا ﴿۹۲﴾

92. ..."Or *(until)* **you drop the sky upon us in fragments** *(pieces)* **as you claim** *(will happen to us if we reject)*, **or** *(until)* **you bring** *(Allaah and the)* **angels before our very eyes** *(to prove that you are a true Nabi)*."

اَوْ يَكُوْنَ لَكَ بَيْتٌ مِّنْ زُخْرُفٍ اَوْ تَرْقٰى فِي السَّمَآءِ ۭ وَلَنْ نُّؤْمِنَ لِرُقِيِّكَ حَتّٰى تُنَزِّلَ عَلَيْنَا كِتٰبًا نَّقْرَؤُهٗ ۭ قُلْ
سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيْ هَلْ كُنْتُ اِلَّا بَشَرًا رَّسُوْلًا ﴿۹۳﴾ ع ۱۰ ۹ ۱۰

93. ..."Or *(until)* **you have a house of gold or you ascend to the sky. And we will never be convinced of your ascension until you send to us a** *(divine)* **book that we can read." Say, "My Rabb is Pure! I am but a human** *(mortal)* **and a Rasool** *(How can you expect me to do all of this by myself? Only Allaah can make this happen if He wills)*."

وَمَا مَنَعَ النَّاسَ اَنْ يُّؤْمِنُوْٓا اِذْ جَآءَهُمُ الْهُدٰٓى اِلَّآ اَنْ قَالُوْٓا اَبَعَثَ اللّٰهُ بَشَرًا رَّسُوْلًا ﴿۹۴﴾

94. The only factor that prevented people from accepting Imaan when guidance came to them was that they said, "Has Allaah sent a human as a Rasool?" *(All the Ambiyaa were humans because they preached to humans.)*

قُلْ لَّوْ كَانَ فِي الْاَرْضِ مَلٰٓئِكَةٌ يَّمْشُوْنَ مُطْمَئِنِّيْنَ لَنَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ مِّنَ السَّمَآءِ مَلَكًا رَّسُوْلًا ﴿٩٥﴾

95. Say *(in reply to them)*, **"If there were angels walking** *(very)* **peacefully on earth, We would have sent to them an angel from the skies as a Rasool** *(However, since there are humans on earth, We have sent a human because he can best relate to them)*."

قُلْ كَفٰى بِاللّٰهِ شَهِيْدًاۢ بَيْنِيْ وَبَيْنَكُمْؕ اِنَّهٗ كَانَ بِعِبَادِهٖ خَبِيْرًاۢ بَصِيْرًا ﴿٩٦﴾

96. Say *(O Rasulullaah)*, **"Allaah is enough as Witness between myself and you** *(it is enough for Him to know that I am true)*. **Verily He is Informed** *(aware)* **and Watchful of His slaves."**

وَمَنْ يَّهْدِ اللّٰهُ فَهُوَ الْمُهْتَدِۚ وَمَنْ يُّضْلِلْ فَلَنْ تَجِدَ لَهُمْ اَوْلِيَآءَ مِنْ دُوْنِهٖؕ وَنَحْشُرُهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ عَلٰى
وُجُوْهِهِمْ عُمْيًا وَّبُكْمًا وَّصُمًّاؕ مَاْوٰىهُمْ جَهَنَّمُؕ كُلَّمَا خَبَتْ زِدْنٰهُمْ سَعِيْرًا ﴿٩٧﴾ النصف

97. He is rightly guided whom Allaah guides *(grants understanding)*. **You shall never find any allies** *(helpers)* **besides Allaah for** *(the guidance of)* **those whom He sends astray. On the Day of Qiyaamah We shall raise them** *(those gone astray)* **on their faces,** *(and they will be)* **blind, dumb and deaf. Their abode shall be Jahannam. Each time it** *(the intensity of the fire)* **abates** *(lessens)*, **We will increase its intensity** *(so that their punishment should not be lessened)*.

ذٰلِكَ جَزَآؤُهُمْ بِاَنَّهُمْ كَفَرُوْا بِاٰيٰتِنَا وَقَالُوْٓا ءَاِذَا كُنَّا عِظَامًا وَّرُفَاتًا ءَاِنَّا لَمَبْعُوْثُوْنَ خَلْقًا جَدِيْدًا ﴿٩٨﴾

98. This is their punishment because they rejected *(denied)* **Our Aayaat and said** *(with ridicule)*, **"Will we be resurrected as a new creation when we have become bones and fragments** *(broken pieces)*?"

اَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا اَنَّ اللّٰهَ الَّذِيْ خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ قَادِرٌ عَلٰٓى اَنْ يَّخْلُقَ مِثْلَهُمْ وَجَعَلَ لَهُمْ اَجَلًا لَّا رَيْبَ فِيْهِؕ
فَاَبَى الظّٰلِمُوْنَ اِلَّا كُفُوْرًا ﴿٩٩﴾

99. Do they not see that the same Allaah Who created the heavens and the earth is capable of creating the likes of them *(who are much smaller than the heavens and earth)* **? He has appointed for them a term** *(the time of their deaths and Qiyaamah)* **about which there is no doubt. The oppressors** *(Kuffaar)* **refuse to do anything but commit kufr** *(thereby continuously showing ingratitude to Allaah)*.

قُلْ لَّوْ أَنتُمْ تَمْلِكُونَ خَزَآئِنَ رَحْمَةِ رَبِّيٓ إِذًا لَّأَمْسَكْتُمْ خَشْيَةَ الْإِنفَاقِ ۚ وَكَانَ الْإِنسَانُ قَتُورًا ﴿١٠٠﴾ ع

100. Say, "If you people were in control of the treasures of my Rabb's mercy *(sustenance and good)*, **you would hold back** *(from giving anything to anyone)* **for fear of spending** *(lest you be left with nothing)*. *(This is because)* **Man was ever miserly."**

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَىٰ تِسْعَ آيَاتٍ بَيِّنَاتٍ ۖ فَاسْأَلْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ إِذْ جَاءَهُمْ فَقَالَ لَهُ فِرْعَوْنُ إِنِّي لَأَظُنُّكَ يَا مُوسَىٰ مَسْحُورًا ﴿١٠١﴾

101. Indeed We granted Moosa عليه السلام **nine clear Aayaat** *(to prove to the people that he was Allaah's Rasool. These were his staff, his shining hand, the drought which affected the people of Fir'oun, shortages in their produce, the flood, the locusts, the ticks, the frogs and the blood [see verses 107 to 133 of Surah 7])*, **so ask the Bani Israa'eel when he came to them and Fir'oun said to him, "O Moosa! I really think that you are bewitched** *(and therefore have a disturbed mind)*."

قَالَ لَقَدْ عَلِمْتَ مَا أَنزَلَ هَٰؤُلَاءِ إِلَّا رَبُّ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ بَصَائِرَ وَإِنِّي لَأَظُنُّكَ يَا فِرْعَوْنُ مَثْبُورًا ﴿١٠٢﴾

102. He *(Moosa* عليه السلام*)* **replied, "You know very well that only the Rabb of the heavens and the earth revealed these** *(Aayaat)* **as eye-openers** *(for you and your people to realise that He is Allaah)*. **And, O Fir'oun, I really think that you will be destroyed** *(if you do not mend your ways)*."

فَأَرَادَ أَن يَسْتَفِزَّهُم مِّنَ الْأَرْضِ فَأَغْرَقْنَاهُ وَمَن مَّعَهُ جَمِيعًا ﴿١٠٣﴾

103. So he *(Fir'oun)* **intended to annihilate them** *(Moosa* عليه السلام*, Haaroon* عليه السلام *and the Bani Israa'eel)* **from the face of the earth, but We drowned him and all those with him.**

وَقُلْنَا مِن بَعْدِهِ لِبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ اسْكُنُوا الْأَرْضَ فَإِذَا جَاءَ وَعْدُ الْآخِرَةِ جِئْنَا بِكُمْ لَفِيفًا ﴿١٠٤﴾

104. Thereafter *(after Fir'oun and his army were drowned)*, **We said to the Bani Israa'eel, "Live** *(peacefully)* **in the land. When the promise of the Aakhirah** *(Qiyaamah)* **comes, We shall gather you all together** *(However, the Mu'mineen will soon be separated from the Kuffaar and each will head for their different destinations)*."

وَبِالْحَقِّ أَنزَلْنَاهُ وَبِالْحَقِّ نَزَلَ ۗ وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ إِلَّا مُبَشِّرًا وَنَذِيرًا ﴿١٠٥﴾ وقف لازم

105. *(Just as Moosa* عليه السلام *was given many miracles, Rasulullaah* ﷺ *was given the greatest and everlasting miracle, which is the Qur'aan.)* **We have revealed it** *(the Qur'aan)* **with the truth, and with the truth did it come. We have sent you** *(O Muhammad* ﷺ*)* **only as a carrier** *(bearer)* **of good news** *(of Jannah for the Mu'mineen)* **and a warner** *(to the Kuffaar that they will enter Jahannam)*.

وَقُرْآنًا فَرَقْنَاهُ لِتَقْرَأَهُ عَلَى النَّاسِ عَلَىٰ مُكْثٍ وَنَزَّلْنَاهُ تَنزِيلًا ﴿١٠٦﴾

106. We have divided the Qur'aan *(into Surahs and verses)* **so that you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **may recite it steadily** *(at intervals)* **to the people** *(so that they may understand and learn it)* **and We have revealed it gradually** *(over a period of approximately 22years, 2 months, 22days)*.

قُلْ آمِنُوا بِهِ أَوْ لَا تُؤْمِنُوا ۚ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ إِذَا يُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ يَخِرُّونَ لِلْأَذْقَانِ سُجَّدًا ﴿١٠٧﴾

107. *(However, despite the truth of the Qur'aan and the fact that it has been revealed and structured to facilitate easy understanding, many people still refuse to believe in it. You cannot force them to believe. Therefore,)* **Say** *(to them)*, **"Believe it or do not believe** *(but prepare to face the consequences)*. **Verily, those who were granted knowledge before this** *(the Jews and Christians before the coming of Rasulullaah ﷺ believe that the Qur'aan is from and Allaah and they revere it so much that they)* **fall prostrate on their chins** *(faces)* **when it is recited to them...**

وَيَقُولُونَ سُبْحَانَ رَبِّنَا إِنْ كَانَ وَعْدُ رَبِّنَا لَمَفْعُولًا ﴿١٠٨﴾

108. ...and they say, 'Pure is our Rabb *(He never breaks promises)* **! Without doubt, the promise of our Rabb has surely come to pass** *(Allaah promised us in our scriptures that He would reveal the Qur'aan to Muhammad ﷺ and He has done this)*.'"

وَيَخِرُّونَ لِلْأَذْقَانِ يَبْكُونَ وَيَزِيدُهُمْ خُشُوعًا ۩ ﴿١٠٩﴾ السجدة

109. They fall weeping *(excessively)* **on their chins and it** *(the Qur'aan)* **increases their humility** *(their submission to Allaah)*. *(One who recites or hears this verse being recited should perform Sajdah.)*

قُلِ ادْعُوا اللَّهَ أَوِ ادْعُوا الرَّحْمَٰنَ ۖ أَيًّا مَا تَدْعُوا فَلَهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَىٰ ۚ وَلَا تَجْهَرْ بِصَلَاتِكَ وَلَا تُخَافِتْ بِهَا وَابْتَغِ
بَيْنَ ذَٰلِكَ سَبِيلًا ﴿١١٠﴾

110. Say, "Call Allaah or call Ar Rahmaan. By whichever name *(from his 99 names)* **you call to Him,** *(it makes no difference because)* **to Him belongs the most beautiful names. Do not recite** *(the Qur'aan)* **loudly in your salaah** *(so that you do not disturb others and not to cause the Mushrikeen to mock you)*, **nor softly** *(so that your followers are able to hear and learn)*, **but seek a path in between these** *(two extremes)*."

ع ١٢ وَقُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي لَمْ يَتَّخِذْ وَلَدًا وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي الْمُلْكِ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ وَلِيٌّ مِنَ الذُّلِّ ۖ وَكَبِّرْهُ تَكْبِيرًا ﴿١١١﴾ ع

111. Say, "All praise is for Allaah, Who has not taken a child *(has neither sons nor daughters)*, **has no partner in kingdom and is not so weak that He requires an assistant. Declare His greatness in abundance."**

Surah 18 Surah Kahaf

THE CAVE

The *Surah* is called *Surah Kahaf* because it contains the detailed incident of the people of the *Kahaf* (cave).

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH KAHAF* AND THE PRECEDING *SURAHS*

It has been mentioned in the discussion of *Surah Faatiha* that in terms of subject matter, the entire Qur'aan can be divided into four parts, each one beginning with the words "Al'hamdu Lillaah" ("All praises are for Allaah").

The first part begins with *Surah Faatiha* (*Surah* 1) and terminates at the end of *Surah Maa'idah* (*Surah* 5). This part primarily discusses the fact that Allaah is the Creator of everything. The second part commences with *Surah An'aam* (Surah 6) and ends with the conclusion of *Surah Bani Israa'eel* (Surah 17). The focal issue discussed in this part is that fact that, after creating creation, Allaah nurtures, sustains and tends to the needs of all His creation, gradually perfecting their characteristics and development. None other is capable of this feat.

Surah Kahaf begins the third part of the Qur'aan. This part focuses on the authoritative power of Allaah, emphasising that He is the Master and Controller of everything. Everything happens by His decree and He has not vested this power on any other being. Everything proceeds from Him and all will return to Him.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

To ascertain whether Rasulullaah was a true *Nabi*, the *Kuffaar* posed three questions to him. The three questions were:

1. What happened to the youngsters that went missing in times bygone (referring to the people of the cave)? This question is answered from verse 9 to verse 26 of *Surah Kahaf*.
2. Tell us about the person in bygone times who travelled to the east and the west (referring to Dhul Qarnayn)? This question is answered from verse 83 to verse 98 of *Surah Kahaf*.
3. What is the reality of the soul? This question is answered in verse 85 of *Surah Bani Israa'eel*.

The detailed story of Moosa and Khidr is also mentioned in this *Surah*, highlighting the fact that only Allaah has knowledge of the unseen and that only He is in control of affairs in the universe. The story is mentioned from verse 60 to verse 82 of the *Surah*.

سُوْرَةُ الْكَهْفِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ مِائَةٌ وَعَشْرُ اٰيَاتٍ وَاثْنَا عَشَرَ رُكُوْعًا

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, The Most Compassionate, The Most Merciful.

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِيْٓ اَنْزَلَ عَلٰى عَبْدِهِ الْكِتٰبَ وَلَمْ يَجْعَلْ لَّهٗ عِوَجًا ۜ ﴿١﴾

1. All praise belong to Allaah, Who has revealed the Book *(the Qur'aan)* **to His slave** *(Muhammad ﷺ)* **and has not placed any miss guidance** *(error, inconsistencies)* **in it.**

قَيِّمًا لِّيُنْذِرَ بَاْسًا شَدِيْدًا مِّنْ لَّدُنْهُ وَيُبَشِّرَ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ الَّذِيْنَ يَعْمَلُوْنَ الصّٰلِحٰتِ اَنَّ لَهُمْ اَجْرًا حَسَنًا ﴿٢﴾

2. He has made the Book clear *(accurate in every way, does not contain any confusion in words or meaning; is neither excessive nor deficient in any way; it confirms all the previous scriptures; it sees to the welfare of man and guides him towards everything that will correct and improve his existence)* **so as to warn** *(the Kuffaar)* **of a severe punishment and to convey good news to the Mu'mineen who do good works that they shall have an excellent reward** *(Jannah)*...

مّٰكِثِيْنَ فِيْهِ اَبَدًا ﴿٣﴾

3. ...in which *(Jannah)* **they will live forever.**

وَّيُنْذِرَ الَّذِيْنَ قَالُوا اتَّخَذَ اللّٰهُ وَلَدًا ﴿٤﴾

4. And *(Allaah has made the Qur'aan upright)* **so that it may warn those who say that Allaah has taken a child** *(warn them about the disastrous consequences of their beliefs that awaits them in the Aakhirah)*.

مَا لَهُمْ بِهٖ مِنْ عِلْمٍ وَّلَا لِاٰبَآئِهِمْ ۭ كَبُرَتْ كَلِمَةً تَخْرُجُ مِنْ اَفْوَاهِهِمْ ۭ اِنْ يَّقُوْلُوْنَ اِلَّا كَذِبًا ﴿٥﴾

5. Neither they, nor their forefathers *(whom they claim to follow in faith)* **have any knowledge** *(and therefore say that Allaah has children)*. **Grave is the statement that emerges from their mouths** *(because it will lead them to Jahannam)* **They speak only lies.** *(for they ignore reason and wisdom)*.

فَلَعَلَّكَ بَاخِعٌ نَّفْسَكَ عَلٰٓى اٰثَارِهِمْ اِنْ لَّمْ يُؤْمِنُوْا بِهٰذَا الْحَدِيْثِ اَسَفًا ﴿٦﴾

6. It should not be that you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **destroy yourself in grief** *(sorrow)* **after them** *(after their rejection)* **because they do not believe in this communication** *(Qur'aan)*. *(It is not in your hands to ensure that they believe.)*

إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا مَا عَلَى الْأَرْضِ زِينَةً لَّهَا لِنَبْلُوَهُمْ أَيُّهُمْ أَحْسَنُ عَمَلًا ⑦

7. Verily We have placed everything on earth as an adornment to test which of them *(after seeing all these beautiful things)* **will carry out the best actions** *(instead of hankering after the things of the world)*.

وَإِنَّا لَجَاعِلُونَ مَا عَلَيْهَا صَعِيدًا جُرُزًا ⑧

8. *(However appealing these things appear, they will all come to an end when)* **We shall certainly turn everything on earth into an open plain** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*.

أَمْ حَسِبْتَ أَنَّ أَصْحَابَ الْكَهْفِ وَالرَّقِيمِ كَانُوا مِنْ آيَاتِنَا عَجَبًا ⑨

9. Do you think that the people of the cave and the Raqeem were wonders from Our Aayaat? *(According to some commentators, the word "Raqeem" refers to a stone tablet on which the incident of the people of the cave was inscribed together with their names. According to others, it was the name of their dog, while others say that it was the name of the place where they lived.)*

إِذْ أَوَى الْفِتْيَةُ إِلَى الْكَهْفِ فَقَالُوا رَبَّنَا آتِنَا مِن لَّدُنكَ رَحْمَةً وَهَيِّئْ لَنَا مِنْ أَمْرِنَا رَشَدًا ⑩

10. *(Remember the time)* **When the youths** *(fearing that the king would kill them for believing in Allaah,)* **took refuge in the cave saying, "O our Rabb! Bestow on us** *(special)* **mercy from Yourself and make** *(it)* **easy for us** *(to find)* **a suitable solution to our plight."**

فَضَرَبْنَا عَلَىٰ آذَانِهِمْ فِي الْكَهْفِ سِنِينَ عَدَدًا ⑪

11. So We cast a veil on their ears for many years in the cave *(so that they heard nothing at all while they slept in the cave)*.

ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَاهُمْ لِنَعْلَمَ أَيُّ الْحِزْبَيْنِ أَحْصَىٰ لِمَا لَبِثُوا أَمَدًا ⑫ ع ٢ ١٣

12. Thereafter *(after 309 years)* **We raised them** *(from their sleep)* **so that We may know which of the two groups will be able to specify** *(remember)* **correctly for how long they had remained** *(asleep in the cave)*. *(When they awoke, some of them said that they had slept for a day or a part of a day while others said that Allaah knew best how long they remained asleep. It was the second group that held the correct opinion.)*

نَحْنُ نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ نَبَأَهُم بِالْحَقِّ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ فِتْيَةٌ آمَنُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ وَزِدْنَاهُمْ هُدًى ⑬

13. We narrate to you their story in perfect truth. They were a few youths who believed in their Rabb *(during a time when others worshipped idols)* **and We increased them in guidance** *(strengthened their Imaan and understanding)*.

وَرَبَطْنَا عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ إِذْ قَامُوا فَقَالُوا رَبُّنَا رَبُّ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ لَن نَّدْعُوَ مِن دُونِهِ إِلَٰهًا لَّقَدْ قُلْنَا
إِذًا شَطَطًا ﴿١٤﴾

14. We strengthened their hearts *(their Imaan and resolve)* **when they stood up** *(before the kaafir king)* **and said, "Our Rabb is the Rabb of the heavens and the earth. We will never accept another as Ilaah besides Him, for then we will have definitely uttered sheer transgression** *(blasphemy and words devoid of reason)*.**"**

هَٰؤُلَاءِ قَوْمُنَا اتَّخَذُوا مِن دُونِهِ آلِهَةً ۖ لَّوْلَا يَأْتُونَ عَلَيْهِم بِسُلْطَانٍ بَيِّنٍ ۖ فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَى
اللَّهِ كَذِبًا ﴿١٥﴾

15. "These are our people who have taken others as Aaliha *(objects of worship)* **besides Him** *(Allaah)*. **Why do they not present a clear proof for it** *(to prove that their gods deserve to be worshipped)* **? Who can be more unjust** *(sinful)* **than he who invents a lie against Allaah** *(by saying that others besides Him deserve to be worshipped)***?"**

وَإِذِ اعْتَزَلْتُمُوهُمْ وَمَا يَعْبُدُونَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ فَأْوُوا إِلَى الْكَهْفِ يَنشُرْ لَكُمْ رَبُّكُم مِّن رَّحْمَتِهِ وَيُهَيِّئْ لَكُم مِّنْ
أَمْرِكُم مِّرْفَقًا ﴿١٦﴾

16. *(However, when they realised that they had to leave their town to escape persecution, they said to each other,)* **"When you have separated yourselves** *(moved away)* **from them** *(the people of the town)* **and what** *(idols)* **they worship besides Allaah, then seek refuge in the cave.** *(Do not worry about what you will live on)* **May your Rabb shower His mercy upon you and make your objectives easy to reach."** *(When they reached the cave, Allaah made all of them sleep for 309 years.)*

وَتَرَى الشَّمْسَ إِذَا طَلَعَت تَّزَاوَرُ عَن كَهْفِهِمْ ذَاتَ الْيَمِينِ وَإِذَا غَرَبَت تَّقْرِضُهُمْ ذَاتَ الشِّمَالِ وَهُمْ
فِي فَجْوَةٍ مِّنْهُ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ ۗ مَن يَهْدِ اللَّهُ فَهُوَ الْمُهْتَدِ ۖ وَمَن يُضْلِلْ فَلَن تَجِدَ لَهُ وَلِيًّا مُّرْشِدًا ﴿١٧﴾

17. *(If you had seen their cave)* **You will see that** *(the situation of the cave was such that)* **when the sun rose, it would pass by their cave on the right and, when it would set, it would pass by on the left, while they were in a spacious** *(inner)* **portion of the cave.** *(in this manner, their bodies did not receive direct sunlight which would have disturbed them.)* **These are from Allaah's Aayaat. The person whom Allaah guides** *(grants understanding)* **is rightly guided** *(because only Allaah can guide a person)*. **As for him whom Allaah** *(because of His great wisdom)* **sends astray, you shall not find for him any guiding friend.**

وَتَحْسَبُهُمْ أَيْقَاظًا وَهُمْ رُقُودٌ ۚ وَنُقَلِّبُهُمْ ذَاتَ الْيَمِينِ وَذَاتَ الشِّمَالِ ۖ وَكَلْبُهُم بَاسِطٌ ذِرَاعَيْهِ

بِالْوَصِيْدِ لَوِاطَّلَعْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ لَوَلَّيْتَ مِنْهُمْ فِرَارًا وَّلَمُلِئْتَ مِنْهُمْ رُعْبًا ﴿١٨﴾

18. *(Had you seen them,)* **You would have thought that they were awake though they were asleep.** *(Allaah made them appear as if they were awake. Had they appeared to be asleep, passers-by would have taken advantage of their helpless situation and harm them in some way)*. **And** *(so that their bodies would not decompose or become stiff,)* **We used to turn them over on their right and left sides, while their dog stretched out his paws** *(and lay)* **at the threshold** *(at the entrance of the cave to protect them)*. **If you were to observe them closely, you would surely have turned away and fled from them, and you would have been filled with awe** *(terror because the scene was a frightening one. Allaah made it appear frightening to discourage anyone from disturbing them)*.

وَكَذٰلِكَ بَعَثْنٰهُمْ لِيَتَسَآءَلُوْا بَيْنَهُمْ قَالَ قَآئِلٌ مِّنْهُمْ كَمْ لَبِثْتُمْ قَالُوْا لَبِثْنَا يَوْمًا اَوْ بَعْضَ يَوْمٍ
قَالُوْا رَبُّكُمْ اَعْلَمُ بِمَا لَبِثْتُمْ فَابْعَثُوْٓا اَحَدَكُمْ بِوَرِقِكُمْ هٰذِهٖٓ اِلَى الْمَدِيْنَةِ فَلْيَنْظُرْ اَيُّهَآ
اَزْكٰى طَعَامًا فَلْيَأْتِكُمْ بِرِزْقٍ مِّنْهُ وَلْيَتَلَطَّفْ وَلَا يُشْعِرَنَّ بِكُمْ اَحَدًا ﴿١٩﴾

19. *(As they slept soundly)* **In this manner, We woke them up so that they could question each other. One of them said, "How long have you remained** *(asleep in the cave)* **?" They replied, "We remained here for a day or a part of a day.** *(They said this because they had fallen asleep in the morning and had woken up in the evening 309 years later)* **Others said, "Your Rabb knows best how long you stayed. Send someone to the town with this silver** *(coins)*. **Let him then see which food is purest** *(not dedicated to idols)* **so that he can bring you some provisions from there. However, he should be subtle** *(coutious)* **in his approach and never inform anyone about you** *(because the people would then learn about our whereabouts and persecute us further.)*

اِنَّهُمْ اِنْ يَّظْهَرُوْا عَلَيْكُمْ يَرْجُمُوْكُمْ اَوْ يُعِيْدُوْكُمْ فِيْ مِلَّتِهِمْ وَلَنْ تُفْلِحُوْٓا اِذًا اَبَدًا ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Surely, if they *(the people of the town)* **become aware of your presence, they will certainly stone you or** *(force you to)* **return you to their religion** *(idol-worship)*, **after which you shall never again be successful.** *(When the person went with the money to the town, the people were astonished to see him dressed in such ancient clothing and to see the ancient coins he carried. By then all the people of the town as well as the king were Mu'mineen and when they learnt the story from the person, they were pleased to know that they were the same people who had disappeared so many centuries ago. The story was a great lesson for these people.)*

وَكَذٰلِكَ اَعْثَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ لِيَعْلَمُوْٓا اَنَّ وَعْدَ اللّٰهِ حَقٌّ وَّاَنَّ السَّاعَةَ لَا رَيْبَ فِيْهَا اِذْ يَتَنَازَعُوْنَ
بَيْنَهُمْ اَمْرَهُمْ فَقَالُوا ابْنُوْا عَلَيْهِمْ بُنْيَانًا رَبُّهُمْ اَعْلَمُ بِهِمْ قَالَ الَّذِيْنَ غَلَبُوْا عَلٰٓى اَمْرِهِمْ
لَنَتَّخِذَنَّ عَلَيْهِمْ مَّسْجِدًا ﴿٢١﴾

21. In this manner *(as We had awoken them,)* **We made them** *(their story)* **known** *(to people)* **so that the people might know that Allaah's promise** *(of resurrection)* **is true and that there is no**

doubt about *(the coming of)* **Qiyaamah** *(because Allaah can raise all of creation in body and soul just as He had raised these men)*. *(Remember the time)* **When** *(the people of the cave passed away after a short while and)* **the people** *(of the town)* **disputed about** *(what to do to remember)* **them and said, "Build a structure over them** *(seal the cave to be a grave for them)*. *(In reply to another dispute that arose about the people of the cave, the people said)* **Their Rabb knows them best** *(it is therefore futile to argue about them)*." *(When another dispute arose about what sort of structure to build at the entrance of the cave,)* **Those who proved dominant in their affairs said, "We shall definitely build a Masjid over them** *(so that people may always know that the people of the cave worshipped Allaah. In this manner, people will not succumb to worshipping the people of the cave)*."

سَيَقُولُونَ ثَلَٰثَةٌ رَّابِعُهُمْ كَلْبُهُمْ وَيَقُولُونَ خَمْسَةٌ سَادِسُهُمْ كَلْبُهُمْ رَجْمًا بِالْغَيْبِ ۚ وَيَقُولُونَ سَبْعَةٌ
وَثَامِنُهُمْ كَلْبُهُمْ ۚ قُل رَّبِّىٓ أَعْلَمُ بِعِدَّتِهِم مَّا يَعْلَمُهُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ ۗ فَلَا تُمَارِ فِيهِمْ إِلَّا مِرَآءً ظَٰهِرًا
وَلَا تَسْتَفْتِ فِيهِم مِّنْهُمْ أَحَدًا ﴿٢٢﴾ ع ٣ ٥ ١٥

22. Some people said, "They *(the men in the cave)* **were three, their dog being the fourth." Others said, "They were five, their dog being the sixth." They are merely guessing. Others say, "They were seven and their dog was the eighth." Say, "My Rabb knows best what their number was and** *(besides Allaah)* **only a few people know them** *(only a few know precisely how many people they were. Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas (رضي الله عنهما) has mentioned that he is of those few who know the correct number. He then said that they were seven and their dog was the eighth)*. **So do not fall into debate regarding them** *(because it makes no difference to your Imaan)*, **except for superficial discussion** *(if someone asks about them, merely tell them what the Qur'aan says without involving yourself in deep discussion that may cause disputes to arise)*. **And do not even ask anyone about them** *(because the lesson drawn from the incident is clear. You need not know more because this will distract you from the lesson and dilute your energies)*."

وَلَا تَقُولَنَّ لِشَاىْءٍ إِنِّى فَاعِلٌ ذَٰلِكَ غَدًا ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Never *(ever)* **say about** *(doing)* **anything, "I will certainly do so tomorrow"**

إِلَّآ أَن يَشَآءَ اللَّهُ ۚ وَاذْكُر رَّبَّكَ إِذَا نَسِيتَ وَقُلْ عَسَىٰٓ أَن يَهْدِيَنِ رَبِّى لِأَقْرَبَ مِنْ هَٰذَا رَشَدًا ﴿٢٤﴾

24. ...unless you add, "Inshaa Allaah" *("By Allaah's will". You should therefore say, "I will do this tomorrow Inshaa Allaah.")*. **Remember your Rabb when you forget** *(to remember Him. You should therefore add "Inshaa Allaah" as soon as you remember to do so)* **and** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **say, "I have the hope that my Rabb will guide me to that** *(revelation and miracles)* **which leads** *(people)* **closer to it** *(closer to believing that I am Allaah's Rasool)*." *(Therefore, Allaah revealed to Rasulullaah ﷺ the stories even more astonishing than that of the people of the cave and about people who lived long before them. These stories are such that Rasulullaah ﷺ would never have known about them without divine revelation, proving that he was Allaah's Rasool. In addition to this, Allaah also made Rasulullaah ﷺ perform many miracles, the greatest of which is the Qur'aan. These amply prove that he is Allaah's Rasool.)*

وَلَبِثُوا فِى كَهْفِهِمْ ثَلَٰثَ مِائَةٍ سِنِينَ وَازْدَادُوا تِسْعًا ﴿٢٥﴾

25. They *(the people of the cave)* **remained in their cave for three hundred years and** *(others)*

add another nine *(making it a total of 309 years)*. *(Some commentators state that the period they slept was 300 years according to the solar calendar and 309 years according to the lunar calendar, which is shorter.)*

قُلِ اللّٰهُ اَعْلَمُ بِمَا لَبِثُوْا ۚ لَهٗ غَيْبُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ؕ اَبْصِرْ بِهٖ وَاَسْمِعْ ؕ مَا لَهُمْ مِّنْ دُوْنِهٖ مِنْ
وَّلِيٍّ ؗ وَّلَا يُشْرِكُ فِيْ حُكْمِهٖۤ اَحَدًا ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Say, "*(Differing about the period will not benefit us)* **Allaah knows best how long they stayed** *(in the cave, so refer the matter to Him)*. **He has knowledge of the unseen things within the heavens and the earth. How well does He see and hear!** *(There is nothing that He cannot see or hear.)* **They** *(those in the heavens and earth)* **have no helper besides Him, and none can be partner in His command** *(None shares power with Him)*.**"**

وَاتْلُ مَاۤ اُوْحِيَ اِلَيْكَ مِنْ كِتَابِ رَبِّكَ ۚؕ لَا مُبَدِّلَ لِكَلِمٰتِهٖ ۚ۫ وَلَنْ تَجِدَ مِنْ دُوْنِهٖ مُلْتَحَدًا ﴿٢٧﴾

27. Recite *(to people)* **what** *(revelation)* **has been revealed to you from the Book of your Rabb** *(the Qur'aan)*. **There is none who can alter His words** *(Allaah's words in the Qur'aan and His promises)* **and** *(if you do try to alter His words,)* **you will certainly not find another place of refuge** *(a shelter to save you from His punishment)* **besides with Him** *(only He can save you from anything)*.

وَاصْبِرْ نَفْسَكَ مَعَ الَّذِيْنَ يَدْعُوْنَ رَبَّهُمْ بِالْغَدٰوةِ وَالْعَشِيِّ يُرِيْدُوْنَ وَجْهَهٗ وَلَا تَعْدُ عَيْنٰكَ
عَنْهُمْ ۚ تُرِيْدُ زِيْنَةَ الْحَيٰوةِ الدُّنْيَا ۚ وَلَا تُطِعْ مَنْ اَغْفَلْنَا قَلْبَهٗ عَنْ ذِكْرِنَا وَاتَّبَعَ هَوٰىهُ وَكَانَ اَمْرُهٗ
فُرُطًا ﴿٢٨﴾

28. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **Restrain** *(keep)* **yourself with** *(in the company of)* **those who, seeking His pleasure, call to** *(worship)* **their Rabb morning and evening** *(even though they are poor and of low social standing)*. *(Even though the wealthy Kuffaar insist that you drive these Mu'mineen away so that they can draw close to you,)* **Do not shift your attention from them** *(the poor Mu'mineen)* **with the intention of acquiring the adornment of this worldly life** *(with the intention that if the wealthy Kuffaar accept Islaam, the status and financial strength of Islaam will grow)*. *(Therefore,)* **Do not obey him** *(these wealthy Kuffaar)* **whose heart We have made heedless of Our remembrance, who pursues his** *(own)* **passions and whose** *(every)* **affair entails transgressing** *(by not living within the laws of Allaah)*.

وَقُلِ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَّبِّكُمْ ۚ فَمَنْ شَآءَ فَلْيُؤْمِنْ وَّمَنْ شَآءَ فَلْيَكْفُرْ ۙ اِنَّاۤ اَعْتَدْنَا لِلظّٰلِمِيْنَ نَارًا ۙ
اَحَاطَ بِهِمْ سُرَادِقُهَا ؕ وَاِنْ يَّسْتَغِيْثُوْا يُغَاثُوْا بِمَآءٍ كَالْمُهْلِ يَشْوِي الْوُجُوْهَ ؕ بِئْسَ الشَّرَابُ ؕ
وَسَآءَتْ مُرْتَفَقًا ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Speak the truth that comes from your Rabb. Whoever is willing, should accept Imaan *(and be successful in both worlds)* **and whoever is willing should commit kufr** *(and thus*

suffer eternal punishment). **We have surely prepared for the oppressors** *(the Kuffaar)* **a Fire, the walls of which will surround them** *(completely, making it impossible to escape)*. **If they plead for help, they will be helped with water that is like the residue** *(remains)* **of burnt oil** *(boiling and black)*, **which will scorch their faces. A terrible drink indeed** *(which will be of no help at all to them)* **! It** *(Jahannam)* **is the worst of resting places** *(because it offers no rest at all)*.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ إِنَّا لَا نُضِيعُ أَجْرَ مَنْ أَحْسَنَ عَمَلًا ﴿٣٠﴾

30. As for those who have Imaan and who do good actions, We shall certainly not put to waste the rewards of those whose actions are good *(We shall therefore reward them in full for the good they do)*.

أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتُ عَدْنٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهِمُ الْأَنْهَارُ يُحَلَّوْنَ فِيهَا مِنْ أَسَاوِرَ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَيَلْبَسُونَ
ثِيَابًا خُضْرًا مِنْ سُنْدُسٍ وَإِسْتَبْرَقٍ مُتَّكِئِينَ فِيهَا عَلَى الْأَرَائِكِ ۚ نِعْمَ الثَّوَابُ ۚ وَحَسُنَتْ مُرْتَفَقًا ﴿٣١﴾ ع

31. For these people *(who have Imaan and who do good)* **shall be eternal Jannaat beneath which rivers flow. There they will be adorned with gold bangles, they will wear green garments** *(made)* **of fine silk and raw silk and they will recline on couches.** *(Jannah is)* **A fine reward indeed, and the best of resting-places!**

وَاضْرِبْ لَهُمْ مَثَلًا رَجُلَيْنِ جَعَلْنَا لِأَحَدِهِمَا جَنَّتَيْنِ مِنْ أَعْنَابٍ وَحَفَفْنَاهُمَا بِنَخْلٍ وَجَعَلْنَا
بَيْنَهُمَا زَرْعًا ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Relate to them the example of two men *(one a Mu'min and the other a Kaafir)*. **We had granted** *(to)* **one of them** *(the Kaafir)* **two orchards of grapes** *(two vineyards)* **surrounded by date palms and** *(in addition to this, We had also)* **grown a plantation** *(of crops)* **between the two.**

كِلْتَا الْجَنَّتَيْنِ آتَتْ أُكُلَهَا وَلَمْ تَظْلِمْ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا ۚ وَفَجَّرْنَا خِلَالَهُمَا نَهَرًا ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Both orchards bore fruit and We did not withhold anything from him. We even caused a river to gush forth between the two *(so that irrigation was easy for him)*.

وَكَانَ لَهُ ثَمَرٌ فَقَالَ لِصَاحِبِهِ وَهُوَ يُحَاوِرُهُ أَنَا أَكْثَرُ مِنْكَ مَالًا وَأَعَزُّ نَفَرًا ﴿٣٤﴾

34. He also had *(an abundance)* **of fruit** *(other types of wealth)*. **While speaking** *(boasting)* **to his companion** *(the Mu'min)*, **he** *(the Kaafir)* **said, "I have more wealth than you and my people are dominant** *(my family and I are more influential in society and have a larger following)*."

وَدَخَلَ جَنَّتَهُ وَهُوَ ظَالِمٌ لِنَفْسِهِ قَالَ مَا أَظُنُّ أَنْ تَبِيدَ هَٰذِهِ أَبَدًا ﴿٣٥﴾

35. *(Accompanied by his Mu'min companion,)* **He** *(the Kaafir)* **entered his orchard as an oppressor** *(wrong doer)* **unto himself** *(by committing kufr, he oppressed himself by inviting Allaah's anger)* **and said, "I do not suppose** *(think)* **that this garden will ever be destroyed."** *(perish)*

وَمَآ أَظُنُّ ٱلسَّاعَةَ قَآئِمَةً وَلَئِن رُّدِدتُّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّى لَأَجِدَنَّ خَيْرًا مِّنْهَا مُنقَلَبًا ﴿٣٦﴾

36. "And I do not suppose *(think)* **that Qiyaamah will ever arrive. If I should ever be returned to my Rabb** *(if Qiyaamah ever comes)* **I shall certainly find a better place of return** *(if Allaah has given this to me in this world, I can expect only better in the Aakhirah if it ever does come)*."

قَالَ لَهُۥ صَاحِبُهُۥ وَهُوَ يُحَاوِرُهُۥٓ أَكَفَرْتَ بِٱلَّذِى خَلَقَكَ مِن تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ مِن نُّطْفَةٍ ثُمَّ سَوَّىٰكَ رَجُلًا ﴿٣٧﴾

37. As they spoke, his companion *(the Mu'min)* **told him, "Do you disbelieve in Him Who has created you** *(your father Aadam عليه السلام)* **from sand, then** *(the rest of mankind)* **from a drop** *(of sperm)* **and then** *(properly)* **perfected** *(your development until He grew)* **you as a man?"**

لَّٰكِنَّا۠ هُوَ ٱللَّهُ رَبِّى وَلَآ أُشْرِكُ بِرَبِّىٓ أَحَدًا ﴿٣٨﴾

38. "But *(if you refuse to believe, I am content to assert that)* **He is my Rabb and I shall not ascribe anyone as partner to Him."**

وَلَوْلَآ إِذْ دَخَلْتَ جَنَّتَكَ قُلْتَ مَا شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ لَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِٱللَّهِ ۚ إِن تَرَنِ أَنَا۠ أَقَلَّ مِنكَ مَالًا وَوَلَدًا ﴿٣٩﴾

39. "When you enter your garden, why do you rather not say, 'Maashaa Allaah La Quwwata illaa billaah' *("Only what Allaah wills shall happen and all might is with Allaah". Allaah gives and takes as and when He pleases. By saying this, you will be acknowledging that all that you have is from Allaah and that you should be praising Him instead of boasting)* **? If you think that** *(you are closer to Allaah because of your wealth and that I am not because)* **I have less wealth and fewer children than you..."**

فَعَسَىٰ رَبِّىٓ أَن يُؤْتِيَنِ خَيْرًا مِّن جَنَّتِكَ وَيُرْسِلَ عَلَيْهَا حُسْبَانًا مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ فَتُصْبِحَ صَعِيدًا زَلَقًا ﴿٤٠﴾

40. "...then *(remember that the things of this world are temporary and)* **the time is close when My Rabb shall grant me better than your orchard** *(either in this world or in the Aakhirah)* **and** *(the possibility is great that my Rabb may)* **send to your garden a calamity** *(a thunderbolt and hot wind)* **from the sky** *(which will burn everything)* **turning it into an empty** *(barren)* **plain..."**

أَوْ يُصْبِحَ مَآؤُهَا غَوْرًا فَلَن تَسْتَطِيعَ لَهُۥ طَلَبًا ﴿٤١﴾

41. "...or *(the possibility is just as great that)* **its water would sink into the depths of the earth** *(causing everything to dry up by the morning)*, **after which you will be unable to even look for it** *(you will be unable to get any water to revive your orchards)*."

وَأُحِيطَ بِثَمَرِهِ فَأَصْبَحَ يُقَلِّبُ كَفَّيْهِ عَلَىٰ مَا أَنفَقَ فِيهَا وَهِيَ خَاوِيَةٌ عَلَىٰ عُرُوشِهَا وَيَقُولُ يَٰلَيْتَنِي
لَمْ أُشْرِكْ بِرَبِّي أَحَدًا ﴿٤٢﴾

42. So his fruit *(all his wealth)* **was engulfed** *(destroyed by a disaster)* **and he began to wring his hands** *(in sorrow)* **for what he had invested in it. They** *(the vineyards)* **had collapsed on their trellises and he said, "If only I had not ascribed any partner to my Rabb!"**

وَلَمْ تَكُن لَّهُ فِئَةٌ يَنصُرُونَهُ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ وَمَا كَانَ مُنتَصِرًا ﴿٤٣﴾

43. He had no troops *(no power, family or friends)* **to assist him against** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah, neither could he avenge** *(save)* **himself.**

هُنَالِكَ الْوَلَايَةُ لِلَّهِ الْحَقِّ هُوَ خَيْرٌ ثَوَابًا وَخَيْرٌ عُقْبًا ﴿٤٤﴾ ع ١٣ ١٧

44. At times like this *(as well as on the Day of Qiyaamah)*, **assistance** *(power)* **is only from Allaah, the True** *(Ilaah)*. **He is the best for reward** *(for none can reward as He does and His rewards are everlasting)* **and the best in the end.**

وَاضْرِبْ لَهُم مَّثَلَ الْحَيَوٰةِ الدُّنْيَا كَمَاءٍ أَنزَلْنَٰهُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ فَاخْتَلَطَ بِهِ نَبَاتُ الْأَرْضِ
فَأَصْبَحَ هَشِيمًا تَذْرُوهُ الرِّيَٰحُ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُّقْتَدِرًا ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Relate to them the example of this worldly life which is like the rain that We send from the sky, with which the plants of the earth mingle *(causing them to flourish)*. **Thereafter** *(the time comes when)* **they** *(the once flourishing plants dry up or are destroyed in some way, only to)* **become debris** *(broken bits and pieces)*, **to be carried** *(dispersed)* **by the winds** *(after which there is no sign that they ever existed)*. **Allaah always has control** *(power)* **over everything** *(He can create and destroy as and when He pleases)*.

الْمَالُ وَالْبَنُونَ زِينَةُ الْحَيَوٰةِ الدُّنْيَا وَالْبَٰقِيَٰتُ الصَّٰلِحَٰتُ خَيْرٌ عِندَ رَبِّكَ ثَوَابًا وَخَيْرٌ أَمَلًا ﴿٤٦﴾

46. Wealth and sons are merely adornments *(temporary possessions)* **of this worldly life** *(that will not last forever)*. **The lasting good deeds** *(all good actions that one does in this world, the rewards of which are everlasting)* **are best in the sight of your Rabb in terms of reward and best in terms of expectations** *(because the expected rewards in the Aakhirah are guaranteed by Allaah)*. *(The rewards of certain good deeds continue accumulating even after a person dies because people continue to benefit from these deeds e.g. having a well dug to provide, teaching people things of benefit and building homes for the poor.)*

وَيَوْمَ نُسَيِّرُ الْجِبَالَ وَتَرَى الْأَرْضَ بَارِزَةً وَحَشَرْنَٰهُمْ فَلَمْ نُغَادِرْ مِنْهُمْ أَحَدًا ﴿٤٧﴾

47. *(Do not forget)* **The day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when We will cause the mountains to fly** *(when the earth will quake, after which will be reduced to dust)*, **when you will see the earth as an open plain** *(with everything on it destroyed)* **and We shall resurrect them** *(Mu'mineen and Kuffaar alike)*, **not leaving out any of them** *(so that everyone will have to present himself/herself in Allaah's Court)*.

وَعُرِضُوا عَلٰى رَبِّكَ صَفًّا ۭ لَقَدْ جِئْتُمُوْنَا كَمَا خَلَقْنٰكُمْ اَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍۢ ۡ بَلْ زَعَمْتُمْ اَلَّنْ نَّجْعَلَ لَكُمْ مَّوْعِدًا ﴿٤٨﴾

48. They will be presented before your Rabb in rows. *(The Kuffaar will then be told,)* **"We have certainly brought you as We have created you the first time** *(alone and without anything)*. **However,** *(although you knew that We had the power to create you initially,)* **you thought that We would never fix an appointment for you** *(when you will be resurrected and questioned)*."

وَوُضِعَ الْكِتٰبُ فَتَرَى الْمُجْرِمِيْنَ مُشْفِقِيْنَ مِمَّا فِيْهِ وَيَقُوْلُوْنَ يٰوَيْلَتَنَا مَالِ هٰذَا الْكِتٰبِ
لَا يُغَادِرُ صَغِيْرَةً وَّلَا كَبِيْرَةً اِلَّآ اَحْصٰىهَا ۚ وَوَجَدُوْا مَا عَمِلُوْا حَاضِرًا ۭ وَلَا يَظْلِمُ رَبُّكَ اَحَدًا ﴿٤٩﴾

49 The book *(every person's record of actions)* **shall be placed** *(given to them)* **and you will see the sinners** *(those whose records will be given in their left hands)* **afraid of what is contained in them** *(because it will condemn them to Jahannam)*. **They will say, "We are destroyed! What kind of book is that** *(it is so thorough that)* **it does not leave anything** *(any intention or action)* **small or large unrecorded?" They will find their actions** *(which they carried out in the world)* **present** *(written in their records)* **and your Rabb shall not oppress anyone** *(no one will one be punished for a sin one did not commit nor deprived of reward for a good act carried out)*.

وَاِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلٰۗىِٕكَةِ اسْجُدُوْا لِاٰدَمَ فَسَجَدُوْٓا اِلَّآ اِبْلِيْسَ ۭ كَانَ مِنَ الْجِنِّ فَفَسَقَ عَنْ اَمْرِ رَبِّهٖ ۭ
اَفَتَتَّخِذُوْنَهٗ وَذُرِّيَّتَهٗٓ اَوْلِيَاۗءَ مِنْ دُوْنِيْ وَهُمْ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ ۭ بِئْسَ لِلظّٰلِمِيْنَ بَدَلًا ﴿٥٠﴾

50. *(Remember the time)* **When We told the angels, "Prostrate before Aadam," they all prostrated except for Iblees. He was from the Jinn and disobeyed the command of his Rabb.** *(O mankind)* **Do you take him** *(Iblees)* **and his progeny** *(the Shayaateen)* **as friends besides Me, whereas they are your enemies. Evil indeed is the substitution** *(exchange)* **of the oppressors** *(they are extremely foolish to take their enemies as friends instead of their real Friend)*.

مَآ اَشْهَدْتُّهُمْ خَلْقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَلَا خَلْقَ اَنْفُسِهِمْ ۠ وَمَا كُنْتُ مُتَّخِذَ الْمُضِلِّيْنَ عَضُدًا ﴿٥١﴾

51. I did not require them *(Iblees and the Shayaateen)* **to be present at the creation of the heavens and the earth** *(to assist Me)*, **nor** *(did I require their presence)* **at their own creation** *(I created them and everything else without their help. How can they then be regarded as My partners?)*. **I cannot take as assistants those who lead others astray.** *(Let alone considering even pious people to be Allaah's assistants, it is extremely foolish to think that evil beings like the Shayaateen could ever be Allaah's assistants.)*

وَيَوْمَ يَقُوْلُ نَادُوْا شُرَكَاۗءِيَ الَّذِيْنَ زَعَمْتُمْ فَدَعَوْهُمْ فَلَمْ يَسْتَجِيْبُوْا لَهُمْ وَجَعَلْنَا بَيْنَهُمْ مَّوْبِقًا ﴿٥٢﴾

52. *(Remember)* **The day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when He** *(Allaah)* **will say** *(to the Mushrikeen)*, **"Call those**

(gods) **whom you regarded to be My partners** *(to assist you now)*." **They will then call them, but they** *(the gods)* **will not respond to them** *(because they will be unable to do anything)* **and We shall place a barrier between them** *(between the Mushrikeen and their gods. With the barrier in place, they will be even more convinced that they can expect absolutely no assistance from their gods)*.

ع ٧ ٤ ١٩ وَرَاَ الْمُجْرِمُوْنَ النَّارَ فَظَنُّوْٓا اَنَّهُمْ مُّوَاقِعُوْهَا وَلَمْ يَجِدُوْا عَنْهَا مَصْرِفًا ﴿٥٣﴾

53. *(On the Day of Qiyaamah when)* **The sinful ones will see the Fire** *(of Jahannam in front of them)*, *(and although)* **they will be certain that they will fall into it, they** *(despite their desperate efforts)* **will not find anyone to rescue them from it.** *(On the Day of Qiyaamah, the Kuffaar and Mushrikeen will have complete conviction of their pending doom and will therefore try every thing to save themselves. However, their efforts will be in vain.)*

وَلَقَدْ صَرَّفْنَا فِيْ هٰذَا الْقُرْاٰنِ لِلنَّاسِ مِنْ كُلِّ مَثَلٍ ۭ وَكَانَ الْاِنْسَانُ اَكْثَرَ شَيْءٍ جَدَلًا ﴿٥٤﴾

54. We have undoubtedly explained all types of examples in the Qur'aan for *(the benefit of)* **people** *(so that they may understand things better)*. *(However, despite the detailed explanation, the Kuffaar refuse to accept because)* **Man has always been the worst disputant** *(he quarrels anymore than, others of Allaah's creation)*.

وَمَا مَنَعَ النَّاسَ اَنْ يُّؤْمِنُوْٓا اِذْ جَاۗءَهُمُ الْهُدٰى وَيَسْتَغْفِرُوْا رَبَّهُمْ اِلَّآ اَنْ تَاْتِيَهُمْ سُنَّةُ الْاَوَّلِيْنَ
اَوْ يَاْتِيَهُمُ الْعَذَابُ قُبُلًا ﴿٥٥﴾

55. After the arrival of guidance *(through the Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام *and divine scriptures)* **the only thing that prevented people from accepting Imaan and seeking forgiveness from their Rabb** *(for kufr)* **was that** *(they were waiting to see whether)* **the treatment** *(punishment)* **of the previous people comes to them or that** *(they were waiting to see whether some other type of)* **punishment appears in front of them.** *(The Kuffaar foolishly waited to see whether the promise of punishment would arrive before accepting Imaan. They failed to realise that once Allaah's punishment arrived, it will be too late to seek forgiveness.)*

وَمَا نُرْسِلُ الْمُرْسَلِيْنَ اِلَّا مُبَشِّرِيْنَ وَمُنْذِرِيْنَ ۚ وَيُجَادِلُ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا بِالْبَاطِلِ لِيُدْحِضُوْا بِهِ
الْحَقَّ وَاتَّخَذُوْٓا اٰيٰتِيْ وَمَآ اُنْذِرُوْا هُزُوًا ﴿٥٦﴾

56. We sent the Ambiyaa only as carriers *(bearers)* **of good news** *(to the Mu'mineen)* **and as warners** *(to the Kuffaar)*. **The Kuffaar use falsehood** *(baseless and absurd arguments)* **to dispute in order to eradicate** *(remove)* **the truth and they make a mockery of My Aayaat and the warnings that have been given to them.**

وَمَنْ اَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ ذُكِّرَ بِاٰيٰتِ رَبِّهٖ فَاَعْرَضَ عَنْهَا وَنَسِيَ مَا قَدَّمَتْ يَدٰهُ ۭ اِنَّا جَعَلْنَا عَلٰي قُلُوْبِهِمْ اَكِنَّةً
اَنْ يَّفْقَهُوْهُ وَفِيْٓ اٰذَانِهِمْ وَقْرًا ۭ وَاِنْ تَدْعُهُمْ اِلَى الْهُدٰى فَلَنْ يَّهْتَدُوْٓا اِذًا اَبَدًا ﴿٥٧﴾

57. Who can be more unjust *(wrong)* **than he who has been advised with the Aayaat of his Rabb, but** *(instead of heeding the advice contained in the Aayaat, he)* **ignores them and has** *(even)*

forgotten what *(sins)* **he has sent forth** *(to the Aakhirah)* **?** *(Therefore, such people do not bother about the consequences of their sins and do not seek forgiveness.)* **We have certainly placed a veil on their hearts lest they should understand it** *(the Qur'aan)* **and placed a prop in their ears** *(so that they cannot listen with the intention of accepting)*. *(Therefore,)* **Even if you call them to guidance they shall** *(not accept and)* **never be guided aright** *(correctly)*.

وَرَبُّكَ الْغَفُورُ ذُو الرَّحْمَةِ ۖ لَوْ يُؤَاخِذُهُم بِمَا كَسَبُوا لَعَجَّلَ لَهُمُ الْعَذَابَ ۚ بَل لَّهُم مَّوْعِدٌ لَّن يَجِدُوا مِن دُونِهِ مَوْئِلًا ﴿٥٨﴾

58. Your Rabb is the Most Forgiving, Full of mercy *(because of which He does not punish them immediately)*. **If He were to take them to task for their** *(evil)* **deeds, He would have speedily** *(immediately)* **afflicted them with punishment** *(because they certainly deserved it)*. **However, they have been promised a term** *(a specific time when they will receive their punishment, which is either in this world or in the Aakhirah)* **from which they will not find any sanctuary** *(a safe place where they can be protected from Allaah's punishment)*.

وَتِلْكَ الْقُرَىٰ أَهْلَكْنَاهُمْ لَمَّا ظَلَمُوا وَجَعَلْنَا لِمَهْلِكِهِم مَّوْعِدًا ﴿٥٩﴾ ع ٨ ٢٠

59. These are the towns that We have destroyed when they were unjust *(by committing kufr)*. **We had stipulated a term for their destruction** *(just as We do with all the Kuffaar. Therefore they should therefore not think that they will not be punished just because the punishment has not yet arrived)*.

(Bukhari narrates that when Moosa (عليه السلام) once delivered a sermon to the Bani Israa'eel, they were very moved by it. After the sermon, someone asked him whether there was anyone more knowledgeable than Nabi Moosa (عليه السلام) on earth. He replied that there was none. Since he did not reply, "Allaah knows best," Allaah reproached him and informed him that another servant of Allah's, who is at "the confluence (meeting) of two seas" was more knowledgeable than himself. Moosa (عليه السلام) expressed the desire to meet this person and asked Allaah how he would recognise him. Allaah told Moosa (عليه السلام) to carry a fish with him in a basket. The fish would be given life at the place where he would meet this knowlageble person. So Moosa (عليه السلام) set out with the fish and his servant whose name was Yusha bin Noon (عليه السلام). He instructed Yusha (عليه السلام) to inform him when the fish came to life. Yusha (عليه السلام) told him that this was a very simple task and well within his ability. The two then left on their journey to find the man whose name was Khidr. The rest of the story is narrated in the forthcoming verses.)

وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِفَتَاهُ لَا أَبْرَحُ حَتَّىٰ أَبْلُغَ مَجْمَعَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ أَوْ أَمْضِيَ حُقُبًا ﴿٦٠﴾

60. *(Remember the time)* **When Moosa (عليه السلام) said to the youngster** *(Yusha bin Noon)*, **"I shall continue to walk until I reach the confluence** *(meeting)* **of two seas** *(the place where two seas meet)* **or until I pass a long period** *(in search of Khidr)*."

فَلَمَّا بَلَغَا مَجْمَعَ بَيْنِهِمَا نَسِيَا حُوتَهُمَا فَاتَّخَذَ سَبِيلَهُ فِي الْبَحْرِ سَرَبًا ﴿٦١﴾

61. So when they reached the confluence of the two *(and lay down to rest in the shade of a boulder)*, **they both forgot** *(to keep watch over)* **their fish and** *(coming to life, it escaped from the basket and)* **it tunnelled its path into the ocean.** *(Yusha (عليه السلام) happened to see this but decided to inform Moosa (عليه السلام) only after he awoke. However, when Moosa (عليه السلام) woke up, Yusha forgot to tell him about it and they proceeded further.)*

فَلَمَّا جَاوَزَا قَالَ لِفَتَاهُ آتِنَا غَدَاءَنَا لَقَدْ لَقِينَا مِن سَفَرِنَا هَٰذَا نَصَبًا ﴿٦٢﴾

62. When they proceeded further, Moosa عليه السلام **told the youngster** *(Yusha* عليه السلام*)*, **"Bring our breakfast. Without doubt, this journey has been extremely wearisome for us."**

قَالَ أَرَءَيْتَ إِذْ أَوَيْنَآ إِلَى ٱلصَّخْرَةِ فَإِنِّى نَسِيتُ ٱلْحُوتَ وَمَآ أَنسَىٰنِيهُ إِلَّا ٱلشَّيْطَـٰنُ أَنْ أَذْكُرَهُۥ ۚ وَٱتَّخَذَ
سَبِيلَهُۥ فِى ٱلْبَحْرِ عَجَبًا ﴿٦٣﴾

63. He *(Yusha* عليه السلام*)* **replied, "Did I not tell you that when we sought shelter** *(rested)* **by the boulder I forgot** *(to watch)* **the fish? It was certainly Shaytaan that made me forget to mention it** *(to you)*. *(The fish came to life and)* **It made its way into the sea in an extremely marvellous way."**

قَالَ ذَٰلِكَ مَا كُنَّا نَبْغِ ۚ فَٱرْتَدَّا عَلَىٰٓ ءَاثَارِهِمَا قَصَصًا ﴿٦٤﴾

64. Moosa عليه السلام **said, "That** *(coming alive of the fish)* **was the very thing we were seeking** *(because it marked the place where we will meet Khidr)***!" So they retraced their steps** *(back to the boulder)*.

فَوَجَدَا عَبْدًا مِّنْ عِبَادِنَآ ءَاتَيْنَـٰهُ رَحْمَةً مِّنْ عِندِنَا وَعَلَّمْنَـٰهُ مِن لَّدُنَّا عِلْمًا ﴿٦٥﴾

65. Then *(when they reached the place)* **they found a slave of Ours** *(Khidr)* **whom We had granted mercy especially from Ourselves** *(made him a chosen servant of Ours)* **and to whom We had given Our special knowledge** *(informed him of certain aspects of the unseen)*.

قَالَ لَهُۥ مُوسَىٰ هَلْ أَتَّبِعُكَ عَلَىٰٓ أَن تُعَلِّمَنِ مِمَّا عُلِّمْتَ رُشْدًا ﴿٦٦﴾

66. Moosa عليه السلام **said to him** *(Khidr)*, **"May I follow you on condition** *(with the understanding)* **that you teach me some of the special knowledge that has been taught** *(specially)* **to you?"**

قَالَ إِنَّكَ لَن تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِىَ صَبْرًا ﴿٦٧﴾

67. He *(Khidr)* **replied, "You will surely not be able to bear** *(be patient)* **with me."**

وَكَيْفَ تَصْبِرُ عَلَىٰ مَا لَمْ تُحِطْ بِهِۦ خُبْرًا ﴿٦٨﴾

68. "How can you possibly bear with *(endure)* **something, the knowledge of which you have not encompassed** *(about which you do not have thorough knowledge)* **?"**

قَالَ سَتَجِدُنِىٓ إِن شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ صَابِرًا وَلَآ أَعْصِى لَكَ أَمْرًا ﴿٦٩﴾

69. Moosa عليه السلام **replied, "Inshaa Allaah** *("If Allaah wills")*, **you shall find me to be patient**

and I shall not disobey any command of yours."

قَالَ فَإِنِ اتَّبَعْتَنِي فَلَا تَسْأَلْنِي عَن شَيْءٍ حَتَّىٰ أُحْدِثَ لَكَ مِنْهُ ذِكْرًا ﴿٧٠﴾ ع ٩ ١١ ٢١

70. He *(Khidr)* **said, "If you must follow me, then do not ask me about anything until I make mention of it myself** *(you must wait for my explanation)*."

فَانطَلَقَا حَتَّىٰ إِذَا رَكِبَا فِي السَّفِينَةِ خَرَقَهَا ۖ قَالَ أَخَرَقْتَهَا لِتُغْرِقَ أَهْلَهَا لَقَدْ جِئْتَ شَيْئًا إِمْرًا ﴿٧١﴾

71. So they proceeded until *(when they needed to cross a river)* **they boarded a boat** *(belonging to some poor people who offered to transport them free of charge)* **and** *(as they disembarked after crossing)* **he** *(Khidr)* **made a hole in it** *(by removing a few planks)*. *(Surprised at this,)* **Moosa** عليه السلام **exclaimed, "Have you made a hole to drown the people of the boat? You have certainly perpetrated** *(commited)* **a grave** *(wrongful)* **act."**

قَالَ أَلَمْ أَقُلْ إِنَّكَ لَن تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبْرًا ﴿٧٢﴾

72. He *(Khidr)* **said, "Did I not say that you will be unable to bear with me?"**

قَالَ لَا تُؤَاخِذْنِي بِمَا نَسِيتُ وَلَا تُرْهِقْنِي مِنْ أَمْرِي عُسْرًا ﴿٧٣﴾

73. *(Realising that he was not supposed to question Khidr,)* **Moosa** عليه السلام **said, "Do not take me to task for what I have forgotten and do not be harsh with me in** *(such)* **matters."**

فَانطَلَقَا حَتَّىٰ إِذَا لَقِيَا غُلَامًا فَقَتَلَهُ قَالَ أَقَتَلْتَ نَفْسًا زَكِيَّةً بِغَيْرِ نَفْسٍ لَّقَدْ جِئْتَ شَيْئًا
نُّكْرًا ﴿٧٤﴾

74. So they proceeded *(further on foot)* **until they met a boy whom he** *(Khidr)* **killed.** *(Shocked at the gruesome act,)* **Moosa** عليه السلام **burst out, "Have you killed an innocent soul that has not taken another soul** *(and therefore does not deserve to be killed in retaliation)*? **You have now surely perpetrated** *(done)* **a great wrong."**

قَالَ أَلَمْ أَقُل لَّكَ إِنَّكَ لَن تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبْرًا ﴿٧٥﴾ الجزء ١٦

75. He *(Khidr)* **said, "Did I not tell you that you** *(surely)* **will not be able to bear with me?"**

قَالَ إِن سَأَلْتُكَ عَن شَيْءٍ بَعْدَهَا فَلَا تُصَاحِبْنِي ۖ قَدْ بَلَغْتَ مِن لَّدُنِّي عُذْرًا ﴿٧٦﴾

76. Moosa عليه السلام **said, "If I question you about anything after this, then you need not remain with me. You have received** *(enough)* **excuse** *(reasons)* **from me** *(to part from me)*."

فَانْطَلَقَا حَتّٰٓى إِذَآ أَتَيَآ أَهْلَ قَرْيَةِ ۨاسْتَطْعَمَآ أَهْلَهَا فَأَبَوْا أَنْ يُّضَيِّفُوْهُمَا فَوَجَدَا فِيْهَا جِدَارًا يُّرِيْدُ أَنْ
يَّنْقَضَّ فَأَقَامَهٗ ۖ قَالَ لَوْ شِئْتَ لَتَّخَذْتَ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا ﴿٧٧﴾

77. So they proceeded until they came across the people of a town from whom they asked for food *(because it was customary for people in those times to host travellers)*, **but the people refused to host them** *(despite knowing that the two had nothing to eat)*. **They then found a wall in the town that was near the point of** *(near)* **collapse and he** *(Khidr, miraculously)* **straightened it** *(single-handedly)*. **Moosa said, "If you wished,** *(you could have been as insensitive as the people of the town and)* **you could have taken** *(adequate)* **payment for this** *(instead of doing it as a favour)*." *(This was now the third and final time that Moosa questioned.)*

قَالَ هٰذَا فِرَاقُ بَيْنِيْ وَبَيْنِكَ ۚ سَأُنَبِّئُكَ بِتَأْوِيْلِ مَا لَمْ تَسْتَطِعْ عَّلَيْهِ صَبْرًا ﴿٧٨﴾

78. He *(Khidr)* **said, "This is the parting between us** *(because you agreed that we part if you raised another objection)*. **I shall inform you of the interpretation** *(reality)* **of the incidents which you could not bear with patience."**

أَمَّا السَّفِيْنَةُ فَكَانَتْ لِمَسٰكِيْنَ يَعْمَلُوْنَ فِي الْبَحْرِ فَأَرَدْتُّ أَنْ أَعِيْبَهَا وَكَانَ وَرَآءَهُمْ مَّلِكٌ يَّأْخُذُ كُلَّ
سَفِيْنَةٍ غَصْبًا ﴿٧٩﴾

79. "As for the boat *(which I damaged)*, **it belonged to a few poor persons who worked by the sea** *(whose livelihood depended on their boat)*. **I wished to damage** *(spoil)* **it** *(their boat because)* **there was a king ahead of them who forcefully seized possession of every boat."** *(However, he would not seize their boat when he noticed that it was damaged. Thereafter, the poor persons could easily repair their boat and use it again instead of losing it altogether.)*

وَأَمَّا الْغُلٰمُ فَكَانَ أَبَوٰهُ مُؤْمِنَيْنِ فَخَشِيْنَآ أَنْ يُّرْهِقَهُمَا طُغْيَانًا وَّكُفْرًا ﴿٨٠﴾

80. "As for the boy *(whom I killed)*, **both his parents were Mu'mineen and we feared that he would** *(become a Kaafir when he grew up and)* **embroil** *(subdue)* **them** *(his parents)* **in rebellion** *(disobedience to Allaah's commands)* **and kufr."**

فَأَرَدْنَآ أَنْ يُّبْدِلَهُمَا رَبُّهُمَا خَيْرًا مِّنْهُ زَكٰوةً وَّأَقْرَبَ رُحْمًا ﴿٨١﴾

81. "*(His parents would not miss him too much because)* **we intended that** *(after killing him)* **their Rabb** *(would)* **replace for them** *(as compensation)* **children who are better than he** *(the boy)* **in purity and affection** *(children who will be Mu'mineen and who would care for the physical and spiritual well-being of their parents)*."

وَأَمَّا الْجِدَارُ فَكَانَ لِغُلٰمَيْنِ يَتِيْمَيْنِ فِي الْمَدِيْنَةِ وَكَانَ تَحْتَهٗ كَنْزٌ لَّهُمَا وَكَانَ أَبُوْهُمَا صَالِحًا ۚ فَأَرَادَ

رَبُّكَ أَنْ يَبْلُغَا أَشُدَّهُمَا وَيَسْتَخْرِجَا كَنْزَهُمَا رَحْمَةً مِنْ رَبِّكَ ۚ وَمَا فَعَلْتُهُ عَنْ أَمْرِي ۚ ذَٰلِكَ تَأْوِيلُ مَا لَمْ تَسْطِعْ
عَلَيْهِ صَبْرًا ﴿٨٢﴾ ع ١٠ ١٢

82. "As for the wall *(which I straightened)*, **it belonged to two orphaned boys in the town. Beneath it was their treasure** *(which their father had buried there and built the wall to mark the spot)* **and their father was a pious person. Your Rabb intended that** *(when)* **they come of age and** *(learn about their treasure, they would be able to find the spot because of the wall and then)* **excavate their treasure,** *(Had the wall fallen, they would never have been able to trace the whereabouts of their treasure.)* **This is the mercy of your Rabb** *(towards the children of pious Mu'mineen)*. **I did not carry out these actions of my own accord** *(I was following the instructions of Allaah)*. **This is the interpretation** *(the unseen background)* **of the things that you could not bear** *(to see)* **with patience."**

وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنْ ذِي الْقَرْنَيْنِ ۖ قُلْ سَأَتْلُو عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْهُ ذِكْرًا ﴿٨٣﴾

83. They *(the Jews)* **ask you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **about Dhul Qarnayn** *("The one who possesses two horns or two centuries". Dhul Qarnayn was **not** Alexander The Great. Refer to commentaries of the Qur'aan for details)*. **Tell them, "I shall shortly tell you something about him** *(when Allaah sends revelation to me)*.**"**

إِنَّا مَكَّنَّا لَهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَآتَيْنَاهُ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ سَبَبًا ﴿٨٤﴾

84. We certainly granted him authority *(kingship)* **on earth and gave him the means to do all things** *(that he needed to do)*.

فَأَتْبَعَ سَبَبًا ﴿٨٥﴾

85. So he set out on a road...

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغَ مَغْرِبَ الشَّمْسِ وَجَدَهَا تَغْرُبُ فِي عَيْنٍ حَمِئَةٍ وَوَجَدَ عِنْدَهَا قَوْمًا ۗ قُلْنَا يَا ذَا الْقَرْنَيْنِ
إِمَّا أَنْ تُعَذِّبَ وَإِمَّا أَنْ تَتَّخِذَ فِيهِمْ حُسْنًا ﴿٨٦﴾

86. ...until he reached the place where the sun sets *(in a far westerly direction)*. **He found it** *(the sun appearing as if it were)* **setting in a black spring** *(the ocean, which appeared black because of its vastness)*, **where he found a nation** *(of Kuffaar living there)*. **We told him** *(via the Nabi with him)*, **"O Dhul Qarnayn! Either you punish them** *(fight them for not accepting Imaan when the message had already reached them previously)* **or you adopt a** *(very)* **kind attitude towards them** *(by inviting them to Imaan a second time before waging Jihaad)*.**"**

قَالَ أَمَّا مَنْ ظَلَمَ فَسَوْفَ نُعَذِّبُهُ ثُمَّ يُرَدُّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِ فَيُعَذِّبُهُ عَذَابًا نُكْرًا ﴿٨٧﴾

87. He *(Dhul Qarnayn)* **said, "***(I shall adopt a kind attitude towards them. However,)* **As for him who**

oppresses *(himself by remaining as a Kaafir)*, **we shall soon** *(severely)* **punish him** *(in some manner)* **after which he will** *(after his death)* **certainly be returned to his Rabb, Who will punish him most severely."**

وَأَمَّا مَنْ آمَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَلَهُ جَزَاءً الْحُسْنَىٰ ۖ وَسَنَقُولُ لَهُ مِنْ أَمْرِنَا يُسْرًا ﴿٨٨﴾

88. "As for him who accepts Imaan and does good actions, he shall have a most beautiful reward *(Jannah)*. **And** *(in addition to this)* **we will instruct him with lenient** *(easy)* **words** *(kindlty request him to do only that which is easy for him)*."

ثُمَّ أَتْبَعَ سَبَبًا ﴿٨٩﴾

89. He then set out on a road *(towards the East)*...

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغَ مَطْلِعَ الشَّمْسِ وَجَدَهَا تَطْلُعُ عَلَىٰ قَوْمٍ لَّمْ نَجْعَل لَّهُم مِّن دُونِهَا سِتْرًا ﴿٩٠﴾

90. ...until he reached the place where the sun rose *(in a far easterly direction)*, **he found it rising over a nation to whom We had not given any shelter against it.** *(They lived as animals do - without building homes and probably without clothing as well.) (Although the Qur'aan makes no further mention of his encounter with these people, Dhul Qarnayn also invited them to Towheed as he had done with the people in the west.)*

كَذَٰلِكَ وَقَدْ أَحَطْنَا بِمَا لَدَيْهِ خُبْرًا ﴿٩١﴾

91. This is how it *(his extensive travels)* **was. We surely had knowledge of everything that he possessed** *(Therefore, whatever We narrate to you is the absolute truth and not mere tales)*.

ثُمَّ أَتْبَعَ سَبَبًا ﴿٩٢﴾

92. He then set out on a road...

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغَ بَيْنَ السَّدَّيْنِ وَجَدَ مِن دُونِهِمَا قَوْمًا لَّا يَكَادُونَ يَفْقَهُونَ قَوْلًا ﴿٩٣﴾

93. ...until he reached *(a place situated)* **between two** *(huge)* **mountains where he found a nation who could barely understand anything** *(because they were terrified of the Ya'jooj and Ma'jooj)*.

قَالُوا يَا ذَا الْقَرْنَيْنِ إِنَّ يَأْجُوجَ وَمَأْجُوجَ مُفْسِدُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَهَلْ نَجْعَلُ لَكَ خَرْجًا عَلَىٰ أَن تَجْعَلَ
بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهُمْ سَدًّا ﴿٩٤﴾

94. They *(the people living there)* **submitted, "O Dhul Qarnain! The Ya'jooj and Ma'jooj spread corruption** *(carnage and robbery)* **on earth** *(and we desperately need protection against them)*, **so is**

it possible that we collect some money for you *(to pay you)* **so that you may erect a barrier between us and them?"**

قَالَ مَا مَكَّنِّي فِيهِ رَبِّي خَيْرٌ فَأَعِينُونِي بِقُوَّةٍ أَجْعَلْ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهُمْ رَدْمًا ﴿٩٥﴾

95. He *(Dhul Qarnayn)* **replied, "***(You need not pay me because)* **The authority** *(wealth and power)* **that my Rabb has vested in me is better** *(than anything you wish to pay me)*, **so** *(all I require from you is that you)* **assist me with strength** *(manpower)* **and I shall erect a fortified wall between you and them."**

آتُونِي زُبَرَ الْحَدِيدِ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا سَاوَىٰ بَيْنَ الصَّدَفَيْنِ قَالَ انفُخُوا حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَعَلَهُ نَارًا قَالَ آتُونِي أُفْرِغْ
عَلَيْهِ قِطْرًا ﴿٩٦﴾

96. *(Commencing with the construction, Dhul Qarnayn instructed the people,)* **"Bring me some pieces of iron."** *(The iron was used as bricks, while wood and coal were used as mortar.)* **When these** *(the iron pieces)* **were levelled** *(stacked high)* **between the cliffs** *(and the valley was barricaded)*, **he commanded, "Blow** *(set the coal and wood alight)* **!" When it** *(the mortar)* **was made into fire** *(the iron melted and the pieces joined together to form a solid iron wall)*, *(while this was sufficient in itself, Dhul Qarnain fortified it further. Instructing the people,)* **he said, "Bring me molten copper to pour over it."** *(When the molten copper was poured over the iron wall, it filled all the gaps and covered the wall, making it smooth without any handholds.)*

فَمَا اسْطَاعُوا أَن يَظْهَرُوهُ وَمَا اسْتَطَاعُوا لَهُ نَقْبًا ﴿٩٧﴾

97. *(Because of the height, strength and smoothness of the wall)* **They** *(the Ya'jooj and Ma'jooj)* **were not able to climb over it, neither were they able to make a hole in it** *(at that time)*.

قَالَ هَٰذَا رَحْمَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّي فَإِذَا جَاءَ وَعْدُ رَبِّي جَعَلَهُ دَكَّاءَ وَكَانَ وَعْدُ رَبِّي حَقًّا ﴿٩٨﴾

98. *(Acknowledging that all accomplishments are possible only with Allaah's help,)* **He** *(Dhul Qarnayn)* **said, "This** *(accomplishment)* **is a mercy** *(favour)* **from my Rabb. When the promise of my Rabb will come** *(when the Ya'jooj and Ma'jooj are destined to break free just before Qiyaamah)*, **He will shatter it** *(the wall)* **to pieces. The promise of my Rabb is ever true."**

وَتَرَكْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَمُوجُ فِي بَعْضٍ وَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ فَجَمَعْنَاهُمْ جَمْعًا ﴿٩٩﴾

99. On that day *(before Qiyaamah)* **We will leave the criminals** *(the Ya'jooj and Ma'jooj)* **to flood** *(mingle with)* **each other** *(because of their large numbers)*, *(and not long afterwards)* **the trumpet will be blown** *(to sound the advent of Qiyaamah)* **and We will gather them all** *(all of creation for reckoning)*.

وَعَرَضْنَا جَهَنَّمَ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْكَافِرِينَ عَرْضًا ﴿١٠٠﴾

100. On that day *(of Qiyaamah)* **We will present Jahannam before the Kaafiroon.**

الَّذِينَ كَانَتْ أَعْيُنُهُمْ فِي غِطَاءٍ عَن ذِكْرِي وَكَانُوا لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ سَمْعًا ١٠١ ع ١١ ١٩ ٢

101. *(The Kaafiroon are)* **Those whose eyes** *(in the world)* **were veiled from My remembrance** *(because of which they never thought of Allaah)* **and they were unable to hear** *(the truth and accept)*.

أَفَحَسِبَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَن يَتَّخِذُوا عِبَادِي مِن دُونِي أَوْلِيَاءَ ۚ إِنَّا أَعْتَدْنَا جَهَنَّمَ لِلْكَافِرِينَ نُزُلًا ١٠٢

102. Do the Kaafiroon think that they can exclude Me to take My slaves *(such as the angels or Prophets)* **as assistants** *(as gods)*? **Without doubt, We have prepared Jahannam as a reception for the Kaafiroon.**

قُلْ هَلْ نُنَبِّئُكُم بِالْأَخْسَرِينَ أَعْمَالًا ١٠٣

103. Say, "Should we inform you of those who are the worst losers in terms of their actions?"

الَّذِينَ ضَلَّ سَعْيُهُمْ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَهُمْ يَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّهُمْ يُحْسِنُونَ صُنْعًا ١٠٤

104. They are those whose efforts *(good acts)* **are destroyed in this worldly life** *(not accepted by Allaah because they do not have Imaan or because their intentions are incorrect)* **while they think that they are** *(definetly)* **carrying out good acts** *(and that they will be rewarded)*.

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ وَلِقَائِهِ فَحَبِطَتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ فَلَا نُقِيمُ لَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَزْنًا ١٠٥

105. These are the ones who reject the Aayaat of their Rabb and meeting with Him *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*. **So their** *(good)* **acts are wasted** *(completely spoiled)* **and no weight** *(value)* **will be attached to them on the Day of Judgement** *(because of which they will receive no rewards)*.

ذَٰلِكَ جَزَاؤُهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ بِمَا كَفَرُوا وَاتَّخَذُوا آيَاتِي وَرُسُلِي هُزُوًا ١٠٦

106. This Jahannam will be their punishment because of their kufr and because they ridiculed *(marked)* **My Aayaat and My Rasool.**

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ كَانَتْ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتُ الْفِرْدَوْسِ نُزُلًا ١٠٧

107. As for those who have Imaan and who do good acts, *(definetly)* **Jannaatul Firdous** *(the highest levels of Jannah)* **shall definitely be their reception** *(where they shall be entertained)*.

خٰلِدِيْنَ فِيْهَا لَا يَبْغُوْنَ عَنْهَا حِوَلًا ﴿١٠٨﴾

108. They will live there *(in Jannah)* **forever and will never want to leave it.**

قُلْ لَّوْ كَانَ الْبَحْرُ مِدَادًا لِّكَلِمٰتِ رَبِّيْ لَنَفِدَ الْبَحْرُ قَبْلَ اَنْ تَنْفَدَ كَلِمٰتُ رَبِّيْ وَلَوْ جِئْنَا بِمِثْلِهٖ مَدَدًا ﴿١٠٩﴾

109. Say, "If the ocean was ink for the words *(attributes, excellent conditions, powers)* **of my Rabb** *(to be written)*, **the ocean** *(of ink)* **would be finished** *(departed)* **before the words of my Rabb can end** *(before all can be written)*, **even if We supplement it** *(the ocean of ink)* **with a like amount of ink** *(with another ocean of ink)*." *(See also verse 27 of Surah 31.)*

قُلْ اِنَّمَآ اَنَا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُكُمْ يُوْحٰٓى اِلَيَّ اَنَّمَآ اِلٰهُكُمْ اِلٰهٌ وَّاحِدٌ ۚ فَمَنْ كَانَ يَرْجُوْا لِقَآءَ رَبِّهٖ فَلْيَعْمَلْ عَمَلًا صَالِحًا وَّلَا يُشْرِكْ
بِعِبَادَةِ رَبِّهٖٓ اَحَدًا ﴿١١٠﴾ ع ١٢ ٩ ٣

110. *(O Muhammad)* **Say** *(to the people,)*, **"I am but a human being** *(a mortal)* **like yourselves** *(neither an angel nor divine being)*. **Revelation comes to me that your Ilaah is but One Ilaah** *(Allaah, so worship no one else)*. **So whoever expects** *(hopes)* **to meet his Rabb** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **should perform good actions and not make anyone a partner** *(shareholder)* **in the worship of his Rabb,"** *(He should not worship anyone but Allaah and when worshipping Allaah, he should not intend to please anyone but Allaah.)*

Surah 19 Surah Maryam

MARYAM

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH MARYAM* AND *SURAH KAHAF*

Surah Kahaf replies to four doubts of the *Mushrikeen* and *Surah Maryam* replies to the rest of doubts. It may be said that *Surah Maryam* is a conclusion to *Surah Kahaf*.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

Surah Maryam refutes several incorrect beliefs of the *Kuffaar*. Among these are the following.

1. Some Jews believed that Zakariyya had control over the affairs of the universe because he managed to father a son in extreme old age. This belief is refuted in the opening verses of the *Surah* in which Allaah explains that it was Allaah Who granted Zakariyya his son after he made *du'aa* to Allaah to grant him a son.

2. Some Christians believed that Maryam (R.A) was superhuman because she used to receive fruit that was not in season. They also believed the same about Isa because of the miraculous feats that he performed such as raising the dead, curing lepers and blind people and creating living birds from sand. Because of this, some Christians believed that the mother and son possessed supernatural powers and worshipped them. Allaah refutes this in verses 16 to 36 where He makes it clear that Maryam (R.A) was also subservient to Allaah and that Isa openly declared to the people that Allaah is his Rabb and theirs.

3. Another incorrect belief that some Jews, Christians and Mushrikeen entertained was that Ibraheem could alleviate their difficulties. Verses 41 to 49 refute this belief by making it clear that Ibraheem disassociated himself from all gods besides Allaah and announced that they were all helpless and should be shunned.

4. Allaah also mentions three other Ambiyaa whom some people regarded as deities, viz. Moosa, Ismaa'eel and Idrees. Allaah declares that all these Ambiyaa were sons of their forefathers and because they were all dependent on Allaah, they cannot be worshipped.

5. Some people called the angels Allaah's daughters and deputies. This is refuted by the declaration of the angels, where they say, **"We descend only by the command of your Rabb. To Him belongs whatever is before us, whatever is behind us and whatever is between the two. Your Rabb never forgets."** [verse 64]

سُوْرَةُ مَرْيَمَ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَمَانٌ وَّتِسْعُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّسِتُّ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

كٓهٰيٰعٓصٓ ①

1. Kaaf Haa Yaa Ayn Saad *(only Allaah knows the meaning of these letters)*.

ذِكْرُ رَحْمَتِ رَبِّكَ عَبْدَهٗ زَكَرِيَّا ②

2. *(This Surah makes)* **Mention of the mercy of your Rabb towards His slave** *(the Nabi)* **Zakariyya .**

اِذْ نَادٰى رَبَّهٗ نِدَآءً خَفِيًّا ③

3. *(Mention is made of the time)* **When he** *(Zakariyya عليه السلام)* **secretly made du'aa** *(in a low tone at night)* **to his Rabb.**

قَالَ رَبِّ اِنِّيْ وَهَنَ الْعَظْمُ مِنِّيْ وَاشْتَعَلَ الرَّاْسُ شَيْبًا وَّلَمْ اَكُنْۢ بِدُعَآئِكَ رَبِّ شَقِيًّا ④

4. He said *(in his du'aa)*, **"O my Rabb! My bones have weakened** *(aged)* **and my hair has turned white because of old age. I have never** *(before)* **been unfortunate** *(unsuccessful)* **in my du'aa to You** *(I therefore have great hope that this du'aa will also be accepted)*.**"**

وَاِنِّيْ خِفْتُ الْمَوَالِيَ مِنْ وَّرَآءِيْ وَكَانَتِ امْرَاَتِيْ عَاقِرًا فَهَبْ لِيْ مِنْ لَّدُنْكَ وَلِيًّا ⑤

5. "I fear for my relatives after me *(I fear that they may forsake the Deen after I die)*. **My wife is barren** *(unable to bear children)*, **so grant me an heir** *(a son to help me in propagating the Deen)*..."

يَّرِثُنِيْ وَيَرِثُ مِنْ اٰلِ يَعْقُوْبَ وَاجْعَلْهُ رَبِّ رَضِيًّا ⑥

6. "...who can inherit *(my knowledge)* **from me and inherit from the family of Ya'qoob** *(so that he can guide my people if they stray from their Deen)* **. And, O my Rabb, make him beloved unto You** *(by making him a person who practises the knowledge of Deen that he possesses)*.**"**

يَٰزَكَرِيَّآ إِنَّا نُبَشِّرُكَ بِغُلَٰمٍ ٱسْمُهُۥ يَحْيَىٰ لَمْ نَجْعَل لَّهُۥ مِن قَبْلُ سَمِيًّا ٧

7. *(In reply to his du'aa, Allaah sent an angel to him who said,)* **"O Zakariyya, We convey to you the good news of** *(the birth of)* **a son called Yahya. We have never named anyone like this before him."** *(His name and his character were unique.)*

قَالَ رَبِّ أَنَّىٰ يَكُونُ لِى غُلَٰمٌ وَكَانَتِ ٱمْرَأَتِى عَاقِرًا وَقَدْ بَلَغْتُ مِنَ ٱلْكِبَرِ عِتِيًّا ٨

8. He *(Zakariyya عليه السلام)* **said, "O my Rabb! How will I have a son when my wife is barren** *(unable to bear children at the age of 98)* **and I have reached the pinnacle of old age** *(at 120 years)* **?"**

قَالَ كَذَٰلِكَ قَالَ رَبُّكَ هُوَ عَلَىَّ هَيِّنٌ وَقَدْ خَلَقْتُكَ مِن قَبْلُ وَلَمْ تَكُ شَيْـًٔا ٩

9. He *(the angel)* **said, "So it shall be** *(what Allaah wills will come to pass even though it seems astonishing)*. **Your Rabb declares 'It will be easy for Me. Indeed I have created you before whereas you were nothing** *(in a like manner, I can create anything even though the means are unavailable.)***'"**

قَالَ رَبِّ ٱجْعَل لِّىٓ ءَايَةً ۚ قَالَ ءَايَتُكَ أَلَّا تُكَلِّمَ ٱلنَّاسَ ثَلَٰثَ لَيَالٍ سَوِيًّا ١٠

10. He *(Zakariyya عليه السلام)* **said, "O my Rabb! Appoint a sign for me** *(by which I may know that my wife has conceived)*." **He said, "Your sign shall be that you will be unable to speak to people for three nights, even though you will be healthy** *(your inability to speak will not be because of any disease)*."

فَخَرَجَ عَلَىٰ قَوْمِهِۦ مِنَ ٱلْمِحْرَابِ فَأَوْحَىٰٓ إِلَيْهِمْ أَن سَبِّحُوا۟ بُكْرَةً وَعَشِيًّا ١١

11. So *(the day finally came when)* **he** *(Zakariyya عليه السلام)* **came to his people from the sanctuary** *(the place where he engaged in Ibaadah)* **and** *(unable to speak to them, he)* **gestured to them, "Engage in glorifying your Rabb morning and evening** *(as you normally do. However, additional thanks will now have to be expressed to Allaah because of the successor to be born)*."

يَٰيَحْيَىٰ خُذِ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ بِقُوَّةٍ ۖ وَءَاتَيْنَٰهُ ٱلْحُكْمَ صَبِيًّا ١٢

12. *(Subsequently, Yahya عليه السلام was born. When he came of age, Allaah commanded him saying,)* **O Yahya! Hold fast on to the scripture** *(diligently practise the injunctions of the Torah)*." **We granted him** *(Yahya عليه السلام)* **wisdom** *(understanding of Deen and deep insight)* **in childhood...**

وَحَنَانًا مِّن لَّدُنَّا وَزَكَوٰةً ۖ وَكَانَ تَقِيًّا ١٣

13. ...and *(We granted him the quality of)* **compassion** *(towards others)* **from Ourselves and purity** *(because of which he never committed any sins)*. **He was abstinent indeed.** *(He refrained from all sins)*

وَبَرًّا بِوَالِدَيْهِ وَلَمْ يَكُن جَبَّارًا عَصِيًّا ﴿١٤﴾

14. He was kind to his parents and was neither rebellious *(not arrogant towards his parents)* **nor disobedient** *(towards Allaah)*.

وَسَلَٰمٌ عَلَيْهِ يَوْمَ وُلِدَ وَيَوْمَ يَمُوتُ وَيَوْمَ يُبْعَثُ حَيًّا ﴿١٥﴾

15. Peace be on him on the day he was born on the day that he passed away and on the day when he will be resurrected. *(May he enjoy peace on all these days which is the most traumatic in a persons life.)*

وَٱذْكُرْ فِى ٱلْكِتَٰبِ مَرْيَمَ إِذِ ٱنتَبَذَتْ مِنْ أَهْلِهَا مَكَانًا شَرْقِيًّا ﴿١٦﴾

16. Mention Maryam *(the mother of Isa عليه السلام)* **in the Book** *(the Qur'aan)*. *(Mention the time)* **When she drew away from her family to go to a place far to the east** *(to take a bath of purity)*.

فَٱتَّخَذَتْ مِن دُونِهِمْ حِجَابًا فَأَرْسَلْنَآ إِلَيْهَا رُوحَنَا فَتَمَثَّلَ لَهَا بَشَرًا سَوِيًّا ﴿١٧﴾

17. She screened *(veiled)* **herself from the people** *(so that none may see her)*, **when We sent Our angel** *(Jibra'eel عليه السلام)* **to her, who assumed the appearance of a perfect man before her.**

قَالَتْ إِنِّىٓ أَعُوذُ بِٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ مِنكَ إِن كُنتَ تَقِيًّا ﴿١٨﴾

18. *(Startled by his sudden appearance,)* **She said, "I seek Ar Rahmaan's protection from you, if you fear** *(If you fear Allaah, you would leave me in peace because He will punish you for harming me)*."

قَالَ إِنَّمَآ أَنَا۠ رَسُولُ رَبِّكِ لِأَهَبَ لَكِ غُلَٰمًا زَكِيًّا ﴿١٩﴾

19. He *(Jibra'eel عليه السلام)* **said, "I am but a messenger of your Rabb** *(and my task is)* **to convey to you the good news of a pure son** *(that is to be born to you)*."

قَالَتْ أَنَّىٰ يَكُونُ لِى غُلَٰمٌ وَلَمْ يَمْسَسْنِى بَشَرٌ وَلَمْ أَكُ بَغِيًّا ﴿٢٠﴾

20. She responded, "How can I have a son when no man has touched me *(I have never been married)* **and I have never been adulterous** *(How will I conceive a child when I have never had intimate relations with a man either lawfully or unlawfully)* **?"**

قَالَ كَذَٰلِكِ قَالَ رَبُّكِ هُوَ عَلَىَّ هَيِّنٌ وَلِنَجْعَلَهُۥٓ ءَايَةً لِّلنَّاسِ وَرَحْمَةً مِّنَّا وَكَانَ أَمْرًا مَّقْضِيًّا ﴿٢١﴾

21. He said, "It shall be so *(the command of your Rabb will come to pass even though the means are not present)*. **Your Rabb says, 'It** *(giving her a child without a father)* **is simple for Me. And** *(We intend giving*

her this child in a miraculous manner) **so that We make him** *(the child)* **an Aayah for people** *(by which they can realise Our power)* **and a mercy from Us** *(towards those who will follow him as their Nabi)*. **This is a decided** *(decreed)* **matter.'"**

فَحَمَلَتْهُ فَانْتَبَذَتْ بِهٖ مَكَانًا قَصِيًّا ﴿٢٢﴾

22. So she conceived him *(Isa عليه السلام)* **and** *(when it was time to deliver the child, she)* **withdrew with him to a distant place.** *(She travelled approximately 8km from home to Baytul Lahm [Bethlehem], fearing the people's angry reaction to her pregnancy without being married.)*

فَاَجَآءَهَا الْمَخَاضُ اِلٰى جِذْعِ النَّخْلَةِ ۚ قَالَتْ يٰلَيْتَنِيْ مِتُّ قَبْلَ هٰذَا وَكُنْتُ نَسْيًا مَّنْسِيًّا ﴿٢٣﴾

23. The labour pains brought her to the trunk of a date palm *(from which she took support)*. **She said, "Oh! If only I had died before this and had been completely forgotten** *(in that way, I would not have to suffer the difficulty of being here all alone without any provisions and I would not have to worry about the insults of people when they see me with a baby)*."

فَنَادٰىهَا مِنْ تَحْتِهَآ اَلَّا تَحْزَنِيْ قَدْ جَعَلَ رَبُّكِ تَحْتَكِ سَرِيًّا ﴿٢٤﴾

24. *(At that moment,)* **He** *(Jibra'eel عليه السلام)* **called to her from below** *(from a place where he could not see her)* **saying, "Do not grieve** *(about your lack of provisions)*. **Your Rabb has created a stream** *(spring)* **beneath you** *(so that you can easily have water)*."

وَهُزِّيْٓ اِلَيْكِ بِجِذْعِ النَّخْلَةِ تُسٰقِطْ عَلَيْكِ رُطَبًا جَنِيًّا ﴿٢٥﴾

25. "*(Allaah has also arranged food. All you need to do is to lightly)* **Shake the trunk of the date palm towards you, causing fresh ripened** *(nutritious)* **dates to fall on you."**

فَكُلِيْ وَاشْرَبِيْ وَقَرِّيْ عَيْنًا ۚ فَاِمَّا تَرَيِنَّ مِنَ الْبَشَرِ اَحَدًا ۙ فَقُوْلِيْٓ اِنِّيْ نَذَرْتُ لِلرَّحْمٰنِ صَوْمًا فَلَنْ اُكَلِّمَ الْيَوْمَ اِنْسِيًّا ﴿٢٦﴾

26. "So eat, drink and cool your eyes *(be happy with your child and the thought that he will be one of Allaah's chosen servants)*. *(As far as your concern about what to tell people, Allaah will see to that as well. Therefore,)* **Should you see any person** *(who questions you about the child)* **then say, 'I have vowed to fast for Ar Rahmaan, so I cannot speak to anyone today** *(because the fasting during their times entailed not speaking as well as not eating)*.'"

فَاَتَتْ بِهٖ قَوْمَهَا تَحْمِلُهٗ ۗ قَالُوْا يٰمَرْيَمُ لَقَدْ جِئْتِ شَيْـًٔا فَرِيًّا ﴿٢٧﴾

27. *(Taking courage from the words of Jibra'eel عليه السلام and after regaining her strength with the dates and water, she*

decided to return home. Consequently,) **She brought the child before her people. They exclaimed, "O Maryam! You have surely perpetrated a grave** *(sinful)* **act** *(of fornication)*."

يَٰٓأُخْتَ هَٰرُونَ مَا كَانَ أَبُوكِ ٱمْرَأَ سَوْءٍ وَمَا كَانَتْ أُمُّكِ بَغِيًّا ٢٨

28. "O sister of Haaroon! Your father was never an evil *(wicked)* **person, neither was your mother adulterous** *(unchaste. How then are you such?)*."

فَأَشَارَتْ إِلَيْهِ ۖ قَالُوا۟ كَيْفَ نُكَلِّمُ مَن كَانَ فِى ٱلْمَهْدِ صَبِيًّا ٢٩

29. *(Adhering to the instructions of Jibra'eel عليه السلام, she did not answer and)* **She pointed towards the child** *(indicating to them that they should speak to the child)*. **They said, "How can we speak to one who is still a baby in a cradle?"**

قَالَ إِنِّى عَبْدُ ٱللَّهِ ءَاتَىٰنِىَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ وَجَعَلَنِى نَبِيًّا ٣٠

30. He *(the child who was Isa عليه السلام)* **said, "I am a slave of Allaah** *(contrary to the beliefs of the Christians who claim that he is Allaah or Allaah's son)*. **Allaah gave me a scripture** *(the Injeel)* **and made me a Nabi** *(contrary to the beliefs of the Jews who claim that he was not a Nabi)*..."

وَجَعَلَنِى مُبَارَكًا أَيْنَ مَا كُنتُ وَأَوْصَٰنِى بِٱلصَّلَوٰةِ وَٱلزَّكَوٰةِ مَا دُمْتُ حَيًّا ٣١

31. "Allaah has blessed me wherever I may be *(so that I may always be of benefit to people)* **and has commanded me to perform salaah and to pay zakaah** *(when I return to the world before Qiyaamah)* **as long as I remain alive."**

وَبَرًّۢا بِوَٰلِدَتِى وَلَمْ يَجْعَلْنِى جَبَّارًا شَقِيًّا ٣٢

32. "Allaah has also made me kind to my mother *(because I have no father)* **and has not made me a tyrant** *(arrogant)* **and a wretched** *(unfortunate)* **person."**

وَٱلسَّلَٰمُ عَلَىَّ يَوْمَ وُلِدتُّ وَيَوْمَ أَمُوتُ وَيَوْمَ أُبْعَثُ حَيًّا ٣٣

33. "Peace be on me on the day I was born, on the day death comes to me *(after I return to this world before Qiyaamah)*, **and the day when I shall be resurrected** *(because these are the most traumatic times in a person's life*."

ذَٰلِكَ عِيسَى ٱبْنُ مَرْيَمَ ۚ قَوْلَ ٱلْحَقِّ ٱلَّذِى فِيهِ يَمْتَرُونَ ٣٤

34. This is Isa the son of Maryam. *(We have spoken)* **The truth about which they** *(the Christians)* **have doubts** *(because the Christians claim that Isa عليه السلام was Allaah's son)*.

مَا كَانَ لِلّٰهِ اَنْ يَّتَّخِذَ مِنْ وَّلَدٍ ۙ سُبْحٰنَهٗ ؕ اِذَا قَضٰٓى اَمْرًا فَاِنَّمَا يَقُوْلُ لَهٗ كُنْ فَيَكُوْنُ ﴿۳۵﴾

35. It is not *(necessary)* **for Allaah to take a son. He is Pure** *(He does not need children)* **! When He decides** *(to do)* **anything, all He has to say is "Be!" and it comes into being.**

وَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ رَبِّيْ وَرَبُّكُمْ فَاعْبُدُوْهُ ؕ هٰذَا صِرَاطٌ مُّسْتَقِيْمٌ ﴿۳۶﴾

36. *(Assert your Imaan in Allaah, as Isa عليه السلام told the people when He said,)* **"Without doubt Allaah is my Rabb and your Rabb** *(also)*, **so worship Him. This is the straight path** *(of Towheed and Islaam)*.**"**

فَاخْتَلَفَ الْاَحْزَابُ مِنْ بَيْنِهِمْ ۚ فَوَيْلٌ لِّلَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا مِنْ مَّشْهَدِ يَوْمٍ عَظِيْمٍ ﴿۳۷﴾

37. However *(despite this clear statement of Isa عليه السلام)*, **the groups** *(among the Christians)* **began disputing** *(arguing)* **among themselves** *(some saying that Isa عليه السلام is Allaah and others saying that he is one of three gods)*. **Woe be to the Kuffaar on the occasion of a momentous** *(mighty)* **day** *(the Day of Qiyaamah when they will be punished for their corrupt beliefs)*.

اَسْمِعْ بِهِمْ وَاَبْصِرْ ۙ يَوْمَ يَاْتُوْنَنَا لٰكِنِ الظّٰلِمُوْنَ الْيَوْمَ فِيْ ضَلٰلٍ مُّبِيْنٍ ﴿۳۸﴾

38. How well will they hear and see on the day when they will come to Us! *(Unlike the condition of the Kuffaar in this world when they fail to see and hear the truth, they will clearly see and hear the truth on the Day of Qiyaamah when it will be too late.)* **However, the oppressors** *(Kuffaar)* **are in open** *(obvious)* **error today** *(while in this world)*.

وَاَنْذِرْهُمْ يَوْمَ الْحَسْرَةِ اِذْ قُضِيَ الْاَمْرُ ۘ وَهُمْ فِيْ غَفْلَةٍ وَّهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿۳۹﴾ وقف لازم

39. Warn them of the day of remorse *(the Day of Qiyaamah when people will regret the wrong they did in this world)*, **when judgement shall be passed** *(condemning them to Jahannam)*. **Yet** *(today)* **they are negligent and do not want to accept Imaan.**

اِنَّا نَحْنُ نَرِثُ الْاَرْضَ وَمَنْ عَلَيْهَا وَاِلَيْنَا يُرْجَعُوْنَ ﴿۴۰﴾ ركوع ٢ / ٥

40. Without a shadow of doubt, We will inherit *(be the eventual owners of)* **the earth and whoever is on it** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah when all creation will be no more)* **and they** *(creation)* **will return only to Us** *(they will go nowhere else and will have to answer to Us)*.

وَاذْكُرْ فِي الْكِتٰبِ اِبْرٰهِيْمَ ۬ؕ اِنَّهٗ كَانَ صِدِّيْقًا نَّبِيًّا ﴿۴۱﴾

41. Mention Ibraheem in the scripture *(the Qur'aan)*. **He was undoubtedly a Siddeeq** *(extremely true in his Imaan)*, **a** *(truthful)* **Nabi.**

إِذْ قَالَ لِأَبِيهِ يَٰٓأَبَتِ لِمَ تَعْبُدُ مَا لَا يَسْمَعُ وَلَا يُبْصِرُ وَلَا يُغْنِى عَنكَ شَيْـًٔا ﴿٤٢﴾

42. *(Mention the time)* **When he told his father** *(Aazar)*, **"O my father! Why do you worship things** *(idols)* **that cannot hear, cannot see and cannot be of any assistance to you?"**

يَٰٓأَبَتِ إِنِّى قَدْ جَآءَنِى مِنَ ٱلْعِلْمِ مَا لَمْ يَأْتِكَ فَٱتَّبِعْنِىٓ أَهْدِكَ صِرَٰطًا سَوِيًّا ﴿٤٣﴾

43. "O my father! Such knowledge *(of Nabuwwah)* **has come to me that has not come to you, so follow me and I shall show you the straight path** *(the path of Towheed that leads to eternal salvation)*."

يَٰٓأَبَتِ لَا تَعْبُدِ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنَ ۖ إِنَّ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنَ كَانَ لِلرَّحْمَٰنِ عَصِيًّا ﴿٤٤﴾

44. "O my father! Do not worship *(serve)* **Shaytaan** *(because the object of worship is to please the one being worshipped and worshipping idols pleases only Shaytaan, worshipping idols is equal to worshipping Shaytaan)*. **Indeed Shaytaan was ever disobedient to Ar Rahmaan** *(and therefore deserves no reverence at all)*."

يَٰٓأَبَتِ إِنِّىٓ أَخَافُ أَن يَمَسَّكَ عَذَابٌ مِّنَ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ فَتَكُونَ لِلشَّيْطَٰنِ وَلِيًّا ﴿٤٥﴾

45. "O my father! Indeed I fear that *(because of your idol-worship)* **a punishment would afflict you from Ar Rahmaan, after which you would be a friend** *(companion)* **of Shaytaan** *(in Jahannam)*."

قَالَ أَرَاغِبٌ أَنتَ عَنْ ءَالِهَتِى يَٰٓإِبْرَٰهِيمُ ۖ لَئِن لَّمْ تَنتَهِ لَأَرْجُمَنَّكَ ۖ وَٱهْجُرْنِى مَلِيًّا ﴿٤٦﴾

46. His father retorted, "Do you dislike *(renounce and turn away from)* **my gods, O Ibraheem? If you do not stop** *(opposing them)*, **I shall stone you.** *(It is best that you)* **Leave me forever."**

قَالَ سَلَٰمٌ عَلَيْكَ ۖ سَأَسْتَغْفِرُ لَكَ رَبِّىٓ ۖ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ بِى حَفِيًّا ﴿٤٧﴾

47. *(Greeting his father as he left,)* **Ibraheem said, "Peace be on you.** *(Because Ibraheem عليه السلام thought that Allaah would still guide his father, he added,)* **I shall shortly seek forgiveness from my Rabb on your behalf. He has always been compassionate** *(kind)* **towards me."**

وَأَعْتَزِلُكُمْ وَمَا تَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَأَدْعُوا۟ رَبِّى عَسَىٰٓ أَلَّآ أَكُونَ بِدُعَآءِ رَبِّى شَقِيًّا ﴿٤٨﴾

48. "I shall separate myself from you *(idol-worshippers)* **and from that** *(the idols)* **which you worship instead of Allaah** *(I shall physically separate from you just as I am spiritually separated from you)*. **Then** *(being away from you people and being able to peacefully worship Allaah,)* **I shall call to** *(worship)* **my**

Rabb. I am hopeful that I shall not be deprived *(of reward and acceptance)* **in my call** *(my worship and du'aa)* **to my Rabb."**

فَلَمَّا اعْتَزَلَهُمْ وَمَا يَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ وَهَبْنَا لَهُ إِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ ۖ وَكُلًّا جَعَلْنَا نَبِيًّا ﴿٤٩﴾

49. When he *(Ibraheem عليه السلام)* **departed** *(withdrew)* **from them** *(and proceeded to live in Shaam)* **and refrained from what they worshipped instead of Allaah, We gifted him with** *(a son)* **Is'haaq and** *(a grandson)* **Ya'qoob. We made each one of them a Nabi.**

وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُم مِّن رَّحْمَتِنَا وَجَعَلْنَا لَهُمْ لِسَانَ صِدْقٍ عَلِيًّا ﴿٥٠﴾ ع

50. And We bestowed on *(gave to)* **them a portion of Our mercy** *(various bounties)* **and made for them** *(in their honour)* **tongues of high truthfulness.** *(We made it such that future generations will always praise them)*.

وَاذْكُرْ فِي الْكِتَابِ مُوسَىٰ ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ مُخْلَصًا وَكَانَ رَسُولًا نَّبِيًّا ﴿٥١﴾

51. Mention Moosa عليه السلام in the scripture *(the Qur'aan)*. **He was surely chosen** *(selected)* **and was a Rasool, a Nabi.**

وَنَادَيْنَاهُ مِن جَانِبِ الطُّورِ الْأَيْمَنِ وَقَرَّبْنَاهُ نَجِيًّا ﴿٥٢﴾

52. We called him from the right side of Mount Toor *(to formally declare him a Rasool as he returned to Egypt from Madyan)* **and We brought him close in communion** *(spoke directly to him)*.

وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُ مِن رَّحْمَتِنَا أَخَاهُ هَارُونَ نَبِيًّا ﴿٥٣﴾

53. From Our mercy We gifted him with his brother Haaroon as a Nabi.

وَاذْكُرْ فِي الْكِتَابِ إِسْمَاعِيلَ ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ صَادِقَ الْوَعْدِ وَكَانَ رَسُولًا نَّبِيًّا ﴿٥٤﴾

54. Mention Ismaa'eel in the scripture *(the Qur'aan)*. **Verily he was true to his promise and he was a Rasool, a Nabi.** *(This denotes the superiority of Ismaa'eel over Is'haaq, who was only a Nabi and not a Rasool.)*

وَكَانَ يَأْمُرُ أَهْلَهُ بِالصَّلَاةِ وَالزَّكَاةِ وَكَانَ عِندَ رَبِّهِ مَرْضِيًّا ﴿٥٥﴾

55. *(Besides being steadfast with salaah and Zakaah,)* **He** *(also)* **used to instruct his family to perform**

salaah and to pay zakaah and he was beloved to his Rabb.

وَاذْكُرْ فِي الْكِتٰبِ اِدْرِيْسَ اِنَّهٗ كَانَ صِدِّيْقًا نَّبِيًّا ﴿٥٦﴾

56. Mention Idrees عليه السلام **in the scripture** *(the Qur'aan)*. **He was certainly a Siddeeq** *(extremely true in his Imaan)*, **a Nabi.**

وَّرَفَعْنٰهُ مَكَانًا عَلِيًّا ﴿٥٧﴾

57. We elevated him to a high rank *(of excellent attributes)*.

اُولٰٓئِكَ الَّذِيْنَ اَنْعَمَ اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِّنَ النَّبِيّٖنَ مِنْ ذُرِّيَّةِ اٰدَمَ وَمِمَّنْ حَمَلْنَا مَعَ نُوْحٍ وَّمِنْ ذُرِّيَّةِ اِبْرٰهِيْمَ
وَاِسْرَآءِيْلَ وَمِمَّنْ هَدَيْنَا وَاجْتَبَيْنَا اِذَا تُتْلٰى عَلَيْهِمْ اٰيٰتُ الرَّحْمٰنِ خَرُّوْا سُجَّدًا وَّبُكِيًّا ﴿٥٨﴾ السجدة

58. These *(Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام *mentioned above from Zakariyya* عليه السلام *until Idrees* عليه السلام*)* **are the ones whom Allaah has favoured from the progeny of Aadam and from the progeny of those whom We carried with Nooh** *(on the ark)*. **And** *(some of them such as Ismaa'eel* عليه السلام *and Is'haaq* عليه السلام *were)* **from the progeny of Ibraheem and** *(others like Moosa* عليه السلام*, Haaroon* عليه السلام*, Zakariyya* عليه السلام *and Isa* عليه السلام *were from the progeny of)* **Israa'eel** *(Ya'qoob* عليه السلام*)* **and** *(others were from the progeny of)* **those whom We guided and selected. When the Aayaat of their Rabb are recited, they fall down weeping in prostration.** *(It is therefore befitting of anyone who reveres them to behave in the same manner.) (One who recites or hears this verse being recited should perform Sajdah)*

فَخَلَفَ مِنْۢ بَعْدِهِمْ خَلْفٌ اَضَاعُوا الصَّلٰوةَ وَاتَّبَعُوا الشَّهَوٰتِ فَسَوْفَ يَلْقَوْنَ غَيًّا ﴿٥٩﴾

59. They *(these Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام*)* **were followed by such evil successors who destroyed salaah** *(by either rejecting the command or by neglecting its performance)* **and pursued their** *(evil)* **passions** *(did as they pleased)*. **Soon they shall meet devastation** *(in the Aakhirah)*...

اِلَّا مَنْ تَابَ وَاٰمَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَاُولٰٓئِكَ يَدْخُلُوْنَ الْجَنَّةَ وَلَا يُظْلَمُوْنَ شَيْـًٔا ﴿٦٠﴾

60. ...except he who repents *(from kufr and sin)* **and who carries out good acts. These people will enter Jannah and will not be oppressed in the least** *(no one will be punished for a sin one did not commit nor deprived of any reward that one deserves)*.

جَنّٰتِ عَدْنِ ِالَّتِيْ وَعَدَ الرَّحْمٰنُ عِبَادَهٗ بِالْغَيْبِ اِنَّهٗ كَانَ وَعْدُهٗ مَاْتِيًّا ﴿٦١﴾

61. Theirs shall be eternal Jannaat that Ar Rahmaan has promised His bondsmen in the unseen *(which they cannot see)*. **Undoubtedly, His promise shall come to pass** *(for nothing can prevent it from occurring)*.

لَا يَسْمَعُونَ فِيهَا لَغْوًا إِلَّا سَلَٰمًا ۖ وَلَهُمْ رِزْقُهُمْ فِيهَا بُكْرَةً وَعَشِيًّا ﴿٦٢﴾

62. There *(in Jannah)* **they will not hear any futile** *(useless)* **talk;** *(they will hear)* **only** *(words of)* **peace** *(greetings of Salaam and talk that will increase their peace and comfort)*. **They shall have their sustenance** *(provision)* **there morning and evening** *(at all times, as and when they please)*.

تِلْكَ ٱلْجَنَّةُ ٱلَّتِى نُورِثُ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا مَن كَانَ تَقِيًّا ﴿٦٣﴾

63. This is the Jannah that Our bondsmen with Taqwa shall inherit *(shall acquire)*.

وَمَا نَتَنَزَّلُ إِلَّا بِأَمْرِ رَبِّكَ ۖ لَهُۥ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِينَا وَمَا خَلْفَنَا وَمَا بَيْنَ ذَٰلِكَ ۚ وَمَا كَانَ رَبُّكَ نَسِيًّا ﴿٦٤﴾

64. *(When Rasulullaah requested Jibra'ee to visit him more often, Allaah instructed Jibra'eel to reply by saying,)* **"We** *(angels)* **descend** *(from the heavens)* **only by the command of your Rabb** *(we cannot come and go when we please)*. **To Him belongs** *(He has control of)* **whatever is before us** *(whatever times and places lay ahead of us)*, **whatever is behind us** *(whatever times and places we have passed by)* **and whatever is between the two. Your Rabb never forgets** *(and will send to you all the revelation that you are due to receive)*."

ع ١٥ ٧ رَّبُّ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فَٱعْبُدْهُ وَٱصْطَبِرْ لِعِبَٰدَتِهِۦ ۚ هَلْ تَعْلَمُ لَهُۥ سَمِيًّا ﴿٦٥﴾

65. *(Allaah is)* **The Rabb of the heavens, the earth and whatever is between the two, so worship Him and be steadfast in His worship** *(service)*. **Do you know of any that** *(deserve to)* **share His name?** *(There is none who has the attributes to be worthy of being called Allaah.)*

وَيَقُولُ ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ أَءِذَا مَا مِتُّ لَسَوْفَ أُخْرَجُ حَيًّا ﴿٦٦﴾

66. Man *(the Kuffaar)* **says, "Shall I be resurrected alive after I have** *(completely)* **died?"**

أَوَلَا يَذْكُرُ ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ أَنَّا خَلَقْنَٰهُ مِن قَبْلُ وَلَمْ يَكُ شَيْـًٔا ﴿٦٧﴾

67. Does man not recall *(remember)* **that We created him before when he was nothing?** *(In a like manner, We shall create him again after he has died.)*

فَوَرَبِّكَ لَنَحْشُرَنَّهُمْ وَٱلشَّيَٰطِينَ ثُمَّ لَنُحْضِرَنَّهُمْ حَوْلَ جَهَنَّمَ جِثِيًّا ﴿٦٨﴾

68. By your Rabb! We will certainly gather them *(mankind)* **and the Shayaateen** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*. **We shall then present them before Jahannam** *(hobbling)* **on their knees.**

ثُمَّ لَنَنْزِعَنَّ مِنْ كُلِّ شِيعَةٍ أَيُّهُمْ أَشَدُّ عَلَى الرَّحْمَٰنِ عِتِيًّا ﴿٦٩﴾

69. Then We will definitely separate from every group those who were most rebellious *(arrogant)* **against Ar Rahmaan** *(so that they can suffer the worst punishment)*.

ثُمَّ لَنَحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِالَّذِينَ هُمْ أَوْلَىٰ بِهَا صِلِيًّا ﴿٧٠﴾

70. Then *(after separating them,)* **We will** *(make others)* **know best who most deserve to enter** *(Jahannam)*.

وَإِنْ مِنْكُمْ إِلَّا وَارِدُهَا ۚ كَانَ عَلَىٰ رَبِّكَ حَتْمًا مَقْضِيًّا ﴿٧١﴾

71. Every one of you shall pass by it *(everyone shall pass over Jahannam as they cross the bridge of Siraat that spans Jahannam)*. **This is a decreed command** *(proclaimed decree)* **of your Rabb** *(every person will have to pass over the bridge of Siraat. Those headed for Jannah will pass over it speedily and enter Jannah while the others will fall off and land in Jahannam)*.

ثُمَّ نُنَجِّي الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا وَنَذَرُ الظَّالِمِينَ فِيهَا جِثِيًّا ﴿٧٢﴾

72. Then We shall rescue *(save)* **those with Taqwa and We will leave the oppressors** *(the Kuffaar and sinners)* **in it** *(Jahannam)* **on their knees.**

وَإِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا بَيِّنَاتٍ قَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَيُّ الْفَرِيقَيْنِ خَيْرٌ مَقَامًا وَأَحْسَنُ نَدِيًّا ﴿٧٣﴾

73. When Our clear Aayaat are recited to them *(to the Mu'mineen and the Kuffaar)*, **those who commit kufr ask those who have Imaan, "Which of the two groups** *(you or us)* **has a better** *(social and financial)* **standing and which has a finer** *(larger, stronger and better looking)* **assembly** *(army, group of supporters)*?" *(Because the Kuffaar have more wealth, larger numbers and greater influence in society, they assume that they are the beloved of Allaah.)*

وَكَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا قَبْلَهُمْ مِنْ قَرْنٍ هُمْ أَحْسَنُ أَثَاثًا وَرِئْيًا ﴿٧٤﴾

74. *(Allaah replies to this assumption by telling them,)* **How many generations did We destroy before them, who were better off than them in terms of resources and appearance?** *(Their great wealth and resources meant nothing to Allaah. Neither were they beloved to Allaah, nor were they saved from His punishment.)*

قُلْ مَنْ كَانَ فِي الضَّلَالَةِ فَلْيَمْدُدْ لَهُ الرَّحْمَٰنُ مَدًّا ۚ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا رَأَوْا مَا يُوعَدُونَ إِمَّا الْعَذَابَ وَإِمَّا السَّاعَةَ
فَسَيَعْلَمُونَ مَنْ هُوَ شَرٌّ مَكَانًا وَأَضْعَفُ جُنْدًا ﴿٧٥﴾

75. *(Allaah gives a second reply to their assumption by instructing Rasulullaah ﷺ to)* **Say, "Allaah shall grant respite** *(temporary relief)* **to those who are astray** *(He will grant them more bounties of this world)* **until they** *(increase in kufr and sin and eventually)* **witness** *(receive)* **what** *(punishment)* **has been promised to them, which shall either be punishment** *(in this world)* **or** *(on the Day of)* **Qiyaamah** *(which will herald the beginning of their punishment in the Aakhirah)*. **Then they** *(the Kuffaar)* **will know who has the worst standing and who has the weakest army."**

وَيَزِيدُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ اهْتَدَوْا هُدًى ۗ وَالْبَاقِيَاتُ الصَّالِحَاتُ خَيْرٌ عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ ثَوَابًا وَخَيْرٌ مَرَدًّا ﴿٧٦﴾

76. Allaah will increase the guidance *(insight)* **of those who are rightly guided** *(who understand)*. **The lasting good acts** *(all good acts in general, but especially those acts benefit and rewards of which continue after the death of the doer, such as digging a well or borehole from which people continue to get water even after the sponsor's death)* **are best in the sight of your Rabb in terms of reward and best in terms of consequences** *(because they produce the best results)*.

أَفَرَأَيْتَ الَّذِي كَفَرَ بِآيَاتِنَا وَقَالَ لَأُوتَيَنَّ مَالًا وَوَلَدًا ﴿٧٧﴾

77. Have you seen him who rejects Our Aayaat and says, "I shall certainly be granted *(abundant)* **wealth and children** *(in the Aakhirah just as I have them in this world)* **."**

أَطَّلَعَ الْغَيْبَ أَمِ اتَّخَذَ عِنْدَ الرَّحْمَٰنِ عَهْدًا ﴿٧٨﴾

78. Has he peeked into the unseen or has he made a pact with Ar Rahmaan *(because of which he seems so convinced.)***?**

كَلَّا ۚ سَنَكْتُبُ مَا يَقُولُ وَنَمُدُّ لَهُ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ مَدًّا ﴿٧٩﴾

79. Never! We shall shortly record what he says and continue *(constantly)* **to intensify the punishment for him** *(in the Aakhirah)*.

وَنَرِثُهُ مَا يَقُولُ وَيَأْتِينَا فَرْدًا ﴿٨٠﴾

80. *(On the Day of Qiyaamah)* **We shall inherit** *(every thing)* **from him** *(We shall take back)* **all that** *(wealth and children which)* **he speaks** *(boasts)* **about and he will come to Us all alone** *(without anything in his possession)*.

وَاتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ آلِهَةً لِيَكُونُوا لَهُمْ عِزًّا ﴿٨١﴾

81. Leaving Allaah, they *(the Mushrikeen)* **adopt many Aaliha** *(gods)* **so that these may be a means of strength for them** *(they believe that these Aaliha will be able to intercede for them before Allaah)*.

كَلَّا ۚ سَيَكْفُرُونَ بِعِبَادَتِهِمْ وَيَكُونُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ ضِدًّا ﴿٨٢﴾ ع ١٧ ٥ ٨

82. This will never be! *(Far from interceding for them,)* **They** *(their Aaliha)* **will soon reject their worship** *(will claim that the Mushrikeen never worshipped them)* **and** *(their Aaliha will)* **become their adversaries.** *(Idols will deny being worshipped because being lifeless, they had no idea that they were worshipped. As for living beings who were regarded as gods, they will deny being worshipped because the object of worship is to please the one being worshipped and instead of pleasing the ones being worshipped, the worshippers will have caused more problems for them, especially in the Aakhirah. Therefore, since the object of worship is lost, it is as if no worship took place at all. See also verse 28 of Surah 10 and verse 86 of Surah 16.)*

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّا أَرْسَلْنَا الشَّيَاطِينَ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ تَؤُزُّهُمْ أَزًّا ﴿٨٣﴾

83. Have you not seen that We have set *(let loose)* **the Shayaateen after** *(upon)* **the Kaafiroon, who instigate** *(tempt)* **them tremendously** *(to commit sin)***?**

فَلَا تَعْجَلْ عَلَيْهِمْ ۖ إِنَّمَا نَعُدُّ لَهُمْ عَدًّا ﴿٨٤﴾

84. So do not be hasty *(by asking Allaah to send His punishment)* **against them** *(the Kuffaar)***. We are meticulously keeping records of them** *(and they will be taken to task for everything they did when the time arrives)***.**

يَوْمَ نَحْشُرُ الْمُتَّقِينَ إِلَى الرَّحْمَٰنِ وَفْدًا ﴿٨٥﴾

85. *(Do not forget)* **The day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when We shall gather those with Taqwa unto Ar Rahmaan as** *(invited)* **guests.**

وَنَسُوقُ الْمُجْرِمِينَ إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ وِرْدًا ﴿٨٦﴾ وقف لازم

86. And We will drag the criminals *(the Kuffaar and sinners)* **to Jahannam, thirsty.**

لَا يَمْلِكُونَ الشَّفَاعَةَ إِلَّا مَنِ اتَّخَذَ عِنْدَ الرَّحْمَٰنِ عَهْدًا ﴿٨٧﴾ وقف لازم

87. Only those who receive permission *(power)* **from Ar Rahmaan will have the ability to intercede** *(on behalf of others)***.**

وَقَالُوا اتَّخَذَ الرَّحْمَٰنُ وَلَدًا ﴿٨٨﴾

88. They *(the Kuffaar)* **say, "Ar Rahmaan has taken a child."**

لَقَدْ جِئْتُمْ شَيْئًا إِدًّا ﴿٨٩﴾

89. *(By saying this,)* **You have certainly said a grave thing.**

تَكَادُ السَّمٰوٰتُ يَتَفَطَّرْنَ مِنْهُ وَتَنْشَقُّ الْاَرْضُ وَتَخِرُّ الْجِبَالُ هَدًّا ﴿٩٠﴾

90. *(This statement is so grave that)* **The heavens may split asunder because of it, the earth may be cleaved open and the mountains may crash to pieces.**

اَنْ دَعَوْا لِلرَّحْمٰنِ وَلَدًا ﴿٩١﴾

91. *(All this will happen)* **Because they ascribed children to Ar Rahmaan.**

وَمَا يَنْبَغِيْ لِلرَّحْمٰنِ اَنْ يَّتَّخِذَ وَلَدًا ﴿٩٢﴾

92. It is not befitting of Ar Rahmaan to take children *(because He has no need for children when everything belongs to Him)*.

اِنْ كُلُّ مَنْ فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ اِلَّآ اٰتِي الرَّحْمٰنِ عَبْدًا ﴿٩٣﴾

93. *(On the Day of Qiyaamah and in this world)* **Everything within the heavens and the earth shall come to Ar Rahmaan as slaves** *(humbly and in submission)*.

لَقَدْ اَحْصٰىهُمْ وَعَدَّهُمْ عَدًّا ﴿٩٤﴾

94. Allaah has counted them all and numbered them all precisely *(therefore, none of them can ever hide from Him and absent himself or herself on the Day of Qiyaamah)*.

وَكُلُّهُمْ اٰتِيْهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ فَرْدًا ﴿٩٥﴾

95. Each one of them will come to Him all alone on the Day of Qiyaamah *(without any wealth to offer as ransom and without any friend, assistant or lawyer to save him from punishment)*.

اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ سَيَجْعَلُ لَهُمُ الرَّحْمٰنُ وُدًّا ﴿٩٦﴾

96. As for those who have Imaan and do good acts, Ar Rahmaan will soon authorise *(give)* **love for** *(to)* **them.** *(Allaah guides them to perform good deeds and to possess excellent conduct because of which He loves them and the people love them and speak favourably about them.)*

فَاِنَّمَا يَسَّرْنٰهُ بِلِسَانِكَ لِتُبَشِّرَ بِهِ الْمُتَّقِيْنَ وَتُنْذِرَ بِهٖ قَوْمًا لُّدًّا ﴿٩٧﴾

97. *(O Muhammad)* **We have made the Qur'aan easy** *(very light and comfortable)* **on your tongue so that with it you may convey** *(the very)* **good news** *(of Jannah)* **to those with Taqwa and warn the quarrelsome people** *(that they will be punished if they do not stop arguing about the fundamental aspects of Islaam)*.

وَكَمْ اَهْلَكْنَا قَبْلَهُمْ مِّنْ قَرْنٍ هَلْ تُحِسُّ مِنْهُمْ مِّنْ اَحَدٍ اَوْ تَسْمَعُ لَهُمْ رِكْزًا ﴿٩٨﴾ ع

98. How many were the generations that We destroyed before them *(who also refused to give up their quarrels)* **! Do you see any of them or do you hear any whisper** *(feeble sounds)* **from them?** *(They were destroyed so effectively that there remains no trace of them.)*

Surah 20 Surah TaaHaa

TAAHAA

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH TAAHAA* AND *SURAH MARYAM*

By Name: The narration about Maryam (R.A) proves that she was not a deity. *Surah TaaHaa* emphasises this point when Allaah tells Moosa, **"Verily I am Allaah. There is no Ilaah but Me, so worship Me and establish salaah for My remembrance."** [verse 14]

By Content: *Surah Kahaf* and *Surah Maryam* refute various incorrect beliefs of the Mushrikeen about *Towheed*. *Surah TaaHaa* stresses that this message should now be propagated openly and earnestly and the resultant difficulties must be borne with courage just as Moosa endured many hardships and tribulations when he preached *Towheed* to *Fir'oun*.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

Surah TaaHaa contains two central themes, viz. (1) *Towheed*, (2) encouragement for Muslims to brave the difficulties that will come their way when they preach *Towheed*.

Within the theme of *Towheed*, the *Surah* emphasises the fact that only Allaah has knowledge of the unseen and that only He can be relied on for assistance. Among the many verses that assert this belief is verse 98, which states, **"Your Ilaah is only Allaah, besides Whom there is no other Ilaah. His knowledge encompasses everything."**

To kindle the spirit of courage and sacrifice in people so that they may bravely bear the difficulties that befall those who propagate *Towheed*, the story of Moosa is mentioned in great detail. The story emphasises the resolve and zeal with which a person should propagate Towheed. Among the many verses providing such encouragement is verse 130, which states, **"So patiently endure what they *(the Kuffaar)* say and glorify the praises of your Rabb before the rising of the sun and before it sets."**

سُورَةُ طٰهٰ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ مِائَةٌ وَّخَمْسٌ وَّثَلٰثُونَ اٰيَةً وَّثَمٰنُ رُكُوعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ﴿۰﴾

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

طٰهٰ ﴿١﴾

1. Taa Haa *(only Allaah knows the best correct meaning of these letters)*.

مَآ اَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْقُرْاٰنَ لِتَشْقٰىٓ ﴿٢﴾

2. We have not revealed the Qur'aan to you to cause you difficulty *(you should therefore not make its teachings difficult for yourself)*.

اِلَّا تَذْكِرَةً لِّمَنْ يَّخْشٰى ﴿٣﴾

3. However, it *(the Qur'aan)* **is advice for him who fears** *(the punishment of Allaah)*.

تَنْزِيْلًا مِّمَّنْ خَلَقَ الْاَرْضَ وَالسَّمٰوٰتِ الْعُلٰى ﴿٤﴾

4. *(The Qur'aan is)* **A revelation from Him Who created the earth and the lofty skies.**

اَلرَّحْمٰنُ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ اسْتَوٰى ﴿٥﴾

5. Ar Rahmaan is firmly in control of the Throne. *(None has any share in His kingdom.)*

لَهٗ مَا فِى السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِى الْاَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَمَا تَحْتَ الثَّرٰى ﴿٦﴾

6. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens, whatever is on the earth, whatever is between the two, and whatever is beneath the clay.

وَاِنْ تَجْهَرْ بِالْقَوْلِ فَاِنَّهٗ يَعْلَمُ السِّرَّ وَاَخْفٰى ﴿٧﴾

7. Even if you speak loudly, *(it makes no difference to Him because)* **He knows what is whispered and all that is even more hidden** *(such as the unspoken thoughts and desires of the heart)*.

اَللّٰهُ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۭ لَهُ الْاَسْمَاۗءُ الْحُسْنٰى ⑧

8. Allaah is such that there is no Ilaah but He. His *(For Him alone)* **are the most beautiful names.**

وَهَلْ اَتٰىكَ حَدِيْثُ مُوْسٰى ⑨ وقف لازم

9. Has not the story of Moosa عليه السلام **reached you?**

اِذْ رَاٰ نَارًا فَقَالَ لِاَهْلِهِ امْكُثُوْٓا اِنِّىْٓ اٰنَسْتُ نَارًا لَّعَلِّيْٓ اٰتِيْكُمْ مِّنْهَا بِقَبَسٍ اَوْ اَجِدُ عَلَي النَّارِ هُدًى ⑩

10. *(Remember the time in his life)* **When** *(as he proceeded from Madyan to Egypt and was lost,)* **he saw** *(what appeared to be)* **a fire and said to his wife, "Wait** *(here)* **! I perceive a fire. Perchance** *(perhaps)* **I may** *(be able to)* **bring you a brand** *(of fire)* **from there** *(to give us some light and heat)*, **or I may find some guide at the fire."**

فَلَمَّآ اَتٰىهَا نُوْدِيَ يٰمُوْسٰى ⑪

11. When he came to *(near)* **the** *(light that appeared to be a)* **fire, it was announced, "O Moosa!"**

اِنِّىْٓ اَنَا رَبُّكَ فَاخْلَعْ نَعْلَيْكَ ۚ اِنَّكَ بِالْوَادِ الْمُقَدَّسِ طُوًى ⑫

12. "I am indeed your Rabb, so remove your shoes for you are on the holy plain of Tuwa."

وَاَنَا اخْتَرْتُكَ فَاسْتَمِعْ لِمَا يُوْحٰى ⑬

13. "I have chosen you *(to be a Rasool)*, **so listen attentively to what is being revealed."**

اِنَّنِيْٓ اَنَا اللّٰهُ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّآ اَنَا فَاعْبُدْنِيْ ۙ وَاَقِمِ الصَّلٰوةَ لِذِكْرِيْ ⑭

14. "Verily I am Allaah. There is no Ilaah but Me, so worship Me and establish salaah for My remembrance."

اِنَّ السَّاعَةَ اٰتِيَةٌ اَكَادُ اُخْفِيْهَا لِتُجْزٰى كُلُّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا تَسْعٰى ⑮

15. "Qiyaamah is undoubtedly coming. I shall conceal *(the time when)* **it** *(will come. Qiyaamah will have to come)* **so that every soul can be granted retribution** *(rewarded or punished)* **for its efforts."**

فَلَا يَصُدَّنَّكَ عَنْهَا مَنْ لَّا يُؤْمِنُ بِهَا وَاتَّبَعَ هَوٰىهُ فَتَرْدٰى ﴿١٦﴾

16. "The person who does not believe in it and who follows his carnal passions should never prevent *(stop)* **you from it** *(from believing in Qiyaamah and from performing salaah)*, **causing you to be destroyed** *(for being a Kaafir and a sinner)*."

وَمَا تِلْكَ بِيَمِيْنِكَ يٰمُوْسٰى ﴿١٧﴾

17. "What is that in your right hand, O Moosa?" *(This made him fully aware of it.)*

قَالَ هِيَ عَصَايَ ۚ أَتَوَكَّؤُا عَلَيْهَا وَأَهُشُّ بِهَا عَلٰى غَنَمِيْ وَلِيَ فِيْهَا مَاٰرِبُ أُخْرٰى ﴿١٨﴾

18. He *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **replied, "It is my staff. I** *(occasionally)* **lean on it, I** *(sometimes)* **use it to beat down leaves for my goats** *(to graze on)* **and** *(besides this)* **I have many other uses for it."**

قَالَ أَلْقِهَا يٰمُوْسٰى ﴿١٩﴾

19. Allaah said, "Throw it down, O Moosa."

فَأَلْقٰىهَا فَإِذَا هِيَ حَيَّةٌ تَسْعٰى ﴿٢٠﴾

20. So he threw it down, and suddenly it was a slithering *(living, moving)* **snake.**

قَالَ خُذْهَا وَلَا تَخَفْ سَنُعِيْدُهَا سِيْرَتَهَا الْأُوْلٰى ﴿٢١﴾

21. Allaah said, "Grab hold of it and do not be afraid. We shall soon return it to its former *(original)* **state."** *(When Moosa عليه السلام grabbed hold of the snake, it became a staff once again.)*

وَاضْمُمْ يَدَكَ إِلٰى جَنَاحِكَ تَخْرُجْ بَيْضَآءَ مِنْ غَيْرِ سُوْٓءٍ اٰيَةً أُخْرٰى ﴿٢٢﴾

22. *(Addressing Moosa عليه السلام further, Allaah said,)* **"Thrust your** *(right)* **hand into your side** *(beneath your left armpit)*, **it shall emerge shining** *(bright)* **without any defects** *(without any disease)* **as a second Aayah** *(a second miracle which you may show to people to prove that you are My Rasool)*."

لِنُرِيَكَ مِنْ اٰيٰتِنَا الْكُبْرٰى ﴿٢٣﴾

23. "*(We have demonstrated these miracles to you)* **So that We may show you some of Our magnificent** *(great)* **Aayaat** *(so that you can be convinced of My power and preach it to others)*."

اِذْهَبْ اِلٰى فِرْعَوْنَ اِنَّهٗ طَغٰى ﴿٢٤﴾ ع

24. "Go to Fir'oun *(and preach Towheed to him and his people)*. **He is indeed rebellious."**

قَالَ رَبِّ اشْرَحْ لِيْ صَدْرِيْ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. *(Realising that the task was a great one,)* **Moosa** ﷺ **said, "O my Rabb! Expand** *(broaden)* **my chest** *(to be able to bear Your message and to have the courage to propagate it)*..."

وَيَسِّرْ لِيْٓ اَمْرِيْ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. "...make my task *(of propagation)* **easy..."**

وَاحْلُلْ عُقْدَةً مِّنْ لِّسَانِيْ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. "...and untie the knot *(unclear speech that may come)* **on my tongue** *(during the heat of the moment)*..."

يَفْقَهُوْا قَوْلِيْ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. "...so that they *(the people I speak to)* **may understand my speech."**

وَاجْعَلْ لِّيْ وَزِيْرًا مِّنْ اَهْلِيْ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. "Appoint for me an assistant *(helper)* **from my family..."**

هٰرُوْنَ اَخِي ﴿٣٠﴾

30. "...(namely) **my brother Haaroon."**

اشْدُدْ بِهٖٓ اَزْرِيْ ﴿٣١﴾

31. "Strengthen me with him *(by my side)*..."

وَاَشْرِكْهُ فِيْٓ اَمْرِيْ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. "...and make him a partner to my task *(of propagation)*..."

كَيْ نُسَبِّحَكَ كَثِيْرًا ﴿٣٣﴾

33. "...so that we may *(together)* **glorify You abundantly..."**

وَنَذْكُرَكَ كَثِيرًا ۝٣٤

34. "...and remember You in abundance *(because it is easier to achieve something when the responsibility is shared)*.**"**

إِنَّكَ كُنتَ بِنَا بَصِيرًا ۝٣٥

35. "Undoubtedly You are Ever Watchful over us *(over our external and internal conditions)*.**"**

قَالَ قَدْ أُوتِيتَ سُؤْلَكَ يَٰمُوسَىٰ ۝٣٦

36. Allaah said, "You have been granted your request O Moosa *(We shall make your task easy and appoint Haaroon عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام as a Nabi to assist you)*.**"**

وَلَقَدْ مَنَنَّا عَلَيْكَ مَرَّةً أُخْرَىٰٓ ۝٣٧

37. "*(We will favour you today just as)* **We had already showered** *(many)* **favours upon you on another occasion..."**

إِذْ أَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَىٰٓ أُمِّكَ مَا يُوحَىٰٓ ۝٣٨

38. "...when *(you were born and)* **We inspired your mother with that with which she was inspired."**

أَنِ ٱقْذِفِيهِ فِى ٱلتَّابُوتِ فَٱقْذِفِيهِ فِى ٱلْيَمِّ فَلْيُلْقِهِ ٱلْيَمُّ بِٱلسَّاحِلِ يَأْخُذْهُ عَدُوٌّ لِّى وَعَدُوٌّ لَّهُۥ ۚ وَأَلْقَيْتُ
عَلَيْكَ مَحَبَّةً مِّنِّى وَلِتُصْنَعَ عَلَىٰ عَيْنِىٓ ۝٣٩ وقف لازم

39. "*(Our inspiration to her was)* **That** *(We said)*, **'Place him** *(the infant Moosa)* **in a box** *(basket)* **and then cast the box into the river** *(Nile, because Fir'oun's soldiers were ordered to kill all little boys born to the Bani Israa'eel)*. **The river will wash him on to the bank when My** *(open)* **enemy and his** *(Mossa's)* **enemy** *(Fir'oun)* **will take possession of him.'** *(Addressing Moosa further, Allaah said,)* **I had cast on** *(enveloped)* **you** *(with)* **love from Me** *(enveloped you with love so that Fir'oun and whoever else saw you began loving you)* **so that you may grow up under My supervision** *(care and protection)*.**"** *(Fir'oun's wife the queen then persuaded him to allow her to keep the child as her own son. See verse 6-12 of Surah 28.)*

إِذْ تَمْشِىٓ أُخْتُكَ فَتَقُولُ هَلْ أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَىٰ مَن يَكْفُلُهُۥ ۖ فَرَجَعْنَٰكَ إِلَىٰٓ أُمِّكَ كَىْ تَقَرَّ عَيْنُهَا وَلَا تَحْزَنَ ۚ وَقَتَلْتَ

نَفْسًا فَنَجَّيْنٰكَ مِنَ الْغَمِّ وَفَتَنّٰكَ فُتُوْنًا ۬ فَلَبِثْتَ سِنِيْنَ فِيْۤ اَهْلِ مَدْيَنَ ۬ ثُمَّ جِئْتَ عَلٰى قَدَرٍ يّٰمُوْسٰى ﴿٤٠﴾

40. *(This was during the time)* **"When your sister arrived walking** *(at the palace of Fir'oun)* **and** *(after seeing that the little baby Moosa عليه السلام refused to drink milk from any nursing mother, she pretended to be a bystander and)* **she said, 'Should I not show you someone who can** *(definitely)* **care for him?'** *(Desperate to find someone, Fir'oun's wife allowed Moosa عليه السلام's sister to indicate Moosa عليه السلام's mother. The child naturally took to the mother to the relief of the queen.)* **So** *(in this manner)* **We returned you to your mother so that her eyes may be cooled** *(so that she may be pleased)* **and she may not grieve** *(over her separation from her son)*. **Then** *(when you grew up)* **you** *(mistakenly)* **killed a person** *(see verses 15-21 of Surah 28)* **and We saved you from grief** *(by giving you safety in Madyan)* **and tried you with many trials** *(from which I had provided relief)*. **You stayed several** *(ten)* **years with the people of Madyan** *(among whom you married)* **and then, O Moosa, you have arrived** *(here)* **on an appointed time** *(at the age when I wish to formally proclaim your Risaalah)*.**"**

وَاصْطَنَعْتُكَ لِنَفْسِيْ ﴿٤١﴾

41. "I have *(specially)* **chosen you for Myself** *(to be My Rasool)*.**"**

اِذْهَبْ اَنْتَ وَاَخُوْكَ بِاٰيٰتِيْ وَلَا تَنِيَا فِيْ ذِكْرِيْ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. "You and your brother should go *(to Fir'oun and his people)* **with My Aayaat** *(miracles)* **and should not be lax** *(forgetful)* **in My remembrance."**

اِذْهَبَاۤ اِلٰى فِرْعَوْنَ اِنَّهٗ طَغٰى ﴿٤٣﴾

43. "Proceed, the two of you, to Fir'oun. Indeed he is rebellious."

فَقُوْلَا لَهٗ قَوْلًا لَّيِّنًا لَّعَلَّهٗ يَتَذَكَّرُ اَوْ يَخْشٰى ﴿٤٤﴾

44. "Speak to him in gentle *(kind)* **words, perchance he may take heed or fear** *(Me)*.**"**

قَالَا رَبَّنَاۤ اِنَّنَا نَخَافُ اَنْ يَّفْرُطَ عَلَيْنَاۤ اَوْ اَنْ يَّطْغٰى ﴿٤٥﴾

45. They said, "O our Rabb! We truly fear that he would be defiant or rebel against us."

قَالَ لَا تَخَافَاۤ اِنَّنِيْ مَعَكُمَاۤ اَسْمَعُ وَاَرٰى ﴿٤٦﴾

46. Allaah said, "Have no fear, for verily I am with you, hearing and seeing *(I am with you to protect you wherever you are)*.**"**

فَأْتِيَاهُ فَقُولَا إِنَّا رَسُولَا رَبِّكَ فَأَرْسِلْ مَعَنَا بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ ۙ وَلَا تُعَذِّبْهُمْ ۖ قَدْ جِئْنَاكَ بِآيَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكَ ۖ
وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَىٰ مَنِ اتَّبَعَ الْهُدَىٰ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. "Go to him and say, 'We are indeed two Rasools of our Rabb, so send the Bani Israa'eel with us *(to Shaam)* **and do not torture them. We have come to you with a sure Aayah** *(miracle)* **from your Rabb** *(which proves that we are Ambiyaa)*. **May peace be on those who follow the guidance** *(who accept totally the message we have brought)*.'"

إِنَّا قَدْ أُوحِيَ إِلَيْنَا أَنَّ الْعَذَابَ عَلَىٰ مَن كَذَّبَ وَتَوَلَّىٰ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. "It has been revealed to us that punishment shall *(definitely)* **be for those who** *(constantly)* **falsify and turn away** *(from our message)*.'"

قَالَ فَمَن رَّبُّكُمَا يَا مُوسَىٰ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. *(As commanded, Moosa عليه السلام and Haaroon عليه السلام took the message to Fir'oun. However, he rejected their message.)* **Fir'oun said, "Then who is the Rabb of you two, O Moosa?"**

قَالَ رَبُّنَا الَّذِي أَعْطَىٰ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ خَلْقَهُ ثُمَّ هَدَىٰ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. He *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **replied, "Our Rabb is He Who granted each thing its** *(appropriate)* **form and then guided it** *(showed it what it ought to be doing and how to live)*."

قَالَ فَمَا بَالُ الْقُرُونِ الْأُولَىٰ ﴿٥١﴾

51. Fir'oun said, "Then what about the previous generations *(who rejected the message of their Ambiyaa عليهم السلام. Were they also punished as you say)*?"

قَالَ عِلْمُهَا عِندَ رَبِّي فِي كِتَابٍ ۖ لَّا يَضِلُّ رَبِّي وَلَا يَنسَى ﴿٥٢﴾

52. Moosa عليه السلام said, "The knowledge of them is with my Rabb in the Book *(the Lowhul Mahfoodh)*. **My Rabb does not err, nor does He forget."** *(He knows whether a nation deserves punishment in this world before their punishment in the Aakhirah. While many nations were punished in this world, the punishment for others has been postponed for the Aakhirah.)*

الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ مَهْدًا وَسَلَكَ لَكُمْ فِيهَا سُبُلًا وَأَنزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ أَزْوَاجًا مِّن
نَّبَاتٍ شَتَّىٰ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. "*(My Rabb is)* **He Who made the earth a bedding** *(a place of comfort)* **for you, made roads**

for you *(through mountain ranges and other terrain)* **and sent water from the sky." Then We extracted** *(brought forth)* **by this** *(rain)* **various kinds of plants for you.**

كُلُوا وَارْعَوْا أَنْعَامَكُمْ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِأُولِي النُّهَىٰ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. Eat and graze your animals *(on that which We have provided)*. **There are certainly Aayaat** *(denoting Allaah's might and power)* **in this for the intelligent** *(those who can think clearly)*.

مِنْهَا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ وَفِيهَا نُعِيدُكُمْ وَمِنْهَا نُخْرِجُكُمْ تَارَةً أُخْرَىٰ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. We have created you *(your father Aadam)* **from it** *(the earth)*, **shall return you to it** *(when you are buried)*, **and will extract** *(restore)* **you from it a second time** *(when you will all come out from your graves on the Day of Qiyaamah)*.

وَلَقَدْ أَرَيْنَاهُ آيَاتِنَا كُلَّهَا فَكَذَّبَ وَأَبَىٰ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. Verily We showed Fir'oun all Our Aayaat, yet he *(repeatedly)* **rejected and refused** *(to accept our guidance)*.

قَالَ أَجِئْتَنَا لِتُخْرِجَنَا مِنْ أَرْضِنَا بِسِحْرِكَ يَا مُوسَىٰ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. *(Referring to the miracles that Moosa showed him,)* **He** *(Fir'oun)* **said, "Have you come to us to remove us from our land with your magic** *(sorcery)*, **O Moosa?"**

فَلَنَأْتِيَنَّكَ بِسِحْرٍ مِثْلِهِ فَاجْعَلْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكَ مَوْعِدًا لَا نُخْلِفُهُ نَحْنُ وَلَا أَنْتَ مَكَانًا سُوًى ﴿٥٨﴾

58. *(Intending to host a contest between Moosa and all the accomplished magicians of Egypt, Fir'oun said to Moosa,)* **"So** *(in reply to your feats)* **we will certainly present the same kind of magic before you, so arrange an appointment between us that neither us nor you will violate. Fix an open plain for this** *(contest so that people may witness it)*."

قَالَ مَوْعِدُكُمْ يَوْمُ الزِّينَةِ وَأَنْ يُحْشَرَ النَّاسُ ضُحًى ﴿٥٩﴾

59. Moosa said, "Your appointment *(for the contest)* **shall be on the day of adornment** *(a day of festivity to celebrate Firoun's birth day)*, **and the people should be gathered at midmorning** *(to be spectators)*."

فَتَوَلَّىٰ فِرْعَوْنُ فَجَمَعَ كَيْدَهُ ثُمَّ أَتَىٰ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. Then Fir'oun went back *(to consult with his ministers)*, **mustered his resources** *(had all the magicians summoned)* **and returned** *(to face Moosa on the appointed day after extensive preparation, some say after a year of preparation)*.

قَالَ لَهُم مُّوسَىٰ وَيْلَكُمْ لَا تَفْتَرُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا فَيُسْحِتَكُم بِعَذَابٍ ۖ وَقَدْ خَابَ مَنِ افْتَرَىٰ ﴿٦١﴾

61. Moosa عليه السلام **told them** *(the magicians)*, **"Woe be to you! Do not invent lies against Allaah** *(by claiming that others are His partners)*, **for then He will destroy you with a** *(severe)* **punishment. Whoever has invented lies** *(committed Shirk)* **has certainly** *(definitely)* **lost** *(in both worlds and will never achieve the good)*."

فَتَنَازَعُوا أَمْرَهُم بَيْنَهُمْ وَأَسَرُّوا النَّجْوَىٰ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. *(Hearing this warning from Moosa* عليه السلام*,)* **They** *(the magicians)* **contested** *(quarrelled on)* **the issue between themselves and then secretly convened** *(to decide what to do next)*.

قَالُوا إِنْ هَٰذَانِ لَسَاحِرَانِ يُرِيدَانِ أَن يُخْرِجَاكُم مِّنْ أَرْضِكُم بِسِحْرِهِمَا وَيَذْهَبَا بِطَرِيقَتِكُمُ الْمُثْلَىٰ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. *(Finally coming to a decision,)* **They said, "These** *(Moosa* عليه السلام *and Haaroon* عليه السلام*)* **are but two magicians who want to remove you from your land with their magic and destroy your excellent ways."**

فَأَجْمِعُوا كَيْدَكُمْ ثُمَّ ائْتُوا صَفًّا ۚ وَقَدْ أَفْلَحَ الْيَوْمَ مَنِ اسْتَعْلَىٰ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. "So assemble your plans and present yourselves in rows. The one who is victorious *(today is truly successful)*."

قَالُوا يَا مُوسَىٰ إِمَّا أَن تُلْقِيَ وَإِمَّا أَن نَّكُونَ أَوَّلَ مَنْ أَلْقَىٰ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. They said, "O Moosa! Either you throw *(your staff)*, **or should we be the first to throw** *(our ropes and staffs)*."

قَالَ بَلْ أَلْقُوا ۖ فَإِذَا حِبَالُهُمْ وَعِصِيُّهُمْ يُخَيَّلُ إِلَيْهِ مِن سِحْرِهِمْ أَنَّهَا تَسْعَىٰ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. He *(Moosa* عليه السلام*)* **replied, "You rather throw** *(first)*." **Then** *(when they threw)* **their ropes and their staffs** *(they)* **suddenly seemed to appear like slithering** *(living)* **snakes to him** *(Moosa* عليه السلام*)* **on account of their magic.** *(The magicians merely made everyone think that there were snakes whereas these were only illusions.)*

فَأَوْجَسَ فِي نَفْسِهِ خِيفَةً مُّوسَىٰ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. So Moosa عليه السلام **sensed a bit of fear in his heart** *(fearing that the people may become confused and think that the magicians are also capable of performing miracles like himself)*.

قُلْنَا لَا تَخَفْ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ الْأَعْلَىٰ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. We said, "Do not fear! You shall definitely remain high *(be victorious over them)*."

وَأَلْقِ مَا فِي يَمِينِكَ تَلْقَفْ مَا صَنَعُوا ۖ إِنَّمَا صَنَعُوا كَيْدُ سَاحِرٍ ۖ وَلَا يُفْلِحُ السَّاحِرُ حَيْثُ أَتَىٰ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. "Throw down what is in your right hand and it will devour *(swallow)* **what they have faked. They have merely faked the plot of a magician, and a magician will never succeed** *(prosper against the truth)* **wherever he goes."** *(As instructed, Moosa عليه السلام threw down his staff which ate up all the snakes of the magicians.)*

فَأُلْقِيَ السَّحَرَةُ سُجَّدًا قَالُوا آمَنَّا بِرَبِّ هَارُونَ وَمُوسَىٰ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. So *(seeing that the snake of Moosa عليه السلام was not a fake like theirs,)* **the magicians were** *(astounded and realising that he must surely be Allaah's Rasool, they were)* **cast into prostration** *(forced to prostrate)* **saying, "We believe in the Rabb of Haaroon and Moosa."**

قَالَ آمَنتُمْ لَهُ قَبْلَ أَنْ آذَنَ لَكُمْ ۖ إِنَّهُ لَكَبِيرُكُمُ الَّذِي عَلَّمَكُمُ السِّحْرَ ۖ فَلَأُقَطِّعَنَّ أَيْدِيَكُمْ وَأَرْجُلَكُم مِّنْ خِلَافٍ وَلَأُصَلِّبَنَّكُمْ فِي جُذُوعِ النَّخْلِ وَلَتَعْلَمُنَّ أَيُّنَا أَشَدُّ عَذَابًا وَأَبْقَىٰ ﴿٧١﴾

71. Fir'oun said, "Do you believe in Moosa before I have permitted you *(to do so)* **? He** *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **must surely be your superior** *(your chief)* **who has taught you magic. I shall certainly cut off your hands and your legs on opposite sides and will surely crucify you** *(mercilesly)***on the trunks of date palms. Then you will learn which of us** *(myself or the Rabb of Moosa عليه السلام)* **is more severe in punishment and whose punishment is more lingering** *(lasting)***."**

قَالُوا لَن نُّؤْثِرَكَ عَلَىٰ مَا جَاءَنَا مِنَ الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالَّذِي فَطَرَنَا ۖ فَاقْضِ مَا أَنتَ قَاضٍ ۖ إِنَّمَا تَقْضِي هَٰذِهِ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا ﴿٧٢﴾

72. They *(the magicians)* **replied, "We shall never prefer you to the clear signs that have come to us and to the One Who has created us. So do as you decide. You can make a decision only in this worldly life** *(you can end our lives only in this world and have no control over our lives in the Aakhirah, when Allaah will grant us Jannah)***."**

إِنَّا آمَنَّا بِرَبِّنَا لِيَغْفِرَ لَنَا خَطَايَانَا وَمَا أَكْرَهْتَنَا عَلَيْهِ مِنَ السِّحْرِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ خَيْرٌ وَأَبْقَىٰ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. "We have verily believed in our Rabb so that He may forgive us for our sins and for the magic that you have forced *(compelled)* **us to practise. Allaah is Best and Eternal."**

إِنَّهُ مَن يَأْتِ رَبَّهُ مُجْرِمًا فَإِنَّ لَهُ جَهَنَّمَ لَا يَمُوتُ فِيهَا وَلَا يَحْيَىٰ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. Indeed whoever comes to his Rabb as a criminal *(Kaafir or sinner)*, **then he shall have Jahannam where he shall neither live** *(a life of comfort)* **nor die** *(because there is no death in the Aakhirah)*.

وَمَنْ يَّاْتِهٖ مُؤْمِنًا قَدْ عَمِلَ الصّٰلِحٰتِ فَاُولٰٓئِكَ لَهُمُ الدَّرَجٰتُ الْعُلٰى ۝٧٥

75. As for him who comes to his Rabb as a Mu'min, having performed good acts *(for Allaah's pleasure)*, **then these people will have the lofty ranks** *(high places in Jannah)*.

ع ٣ ١٢ جَنّٰتُ عَدْنٍ تَجْرِيْ مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْاَنْهٰرُ خٰلِدِيْنَ فِيْهَا ؕ وَذٰلِكَ جَزٰٓؤُا مَنْ تَزَكّٰى ۝٧٦

76. *(Their reward will be)* **The eternal Jannaat beneath which rivers flow. There they shall live forever. This is the reward for those who are pure** *(who purify their inner selves from all types of evil)*.

وَلَقَدْ اَوْحَيْنَآ اِلٰى مُوْسٰٓى ۙ اَنْ اَسْرِ بِعِبَادِيْ فَاضْرِبْ لَهُمْ طَرِيْقًا فِي الْبَحْرِ يَبَسًا ۙ لَّا تَخٰفُ دَرَكًا
وَّلَا تَخْشٰى ۝٧٧

77. We certainly sent revelation to Moosa عليه السلام *(saying)*, **"Leave** *(Egypt)* **with My bondsmen** *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **during the night, then** *(when they reach the sea, strike your staff on the sea to)* **make for them a dry road in the sea. Neither should you fear anyone pursuing you, nor should you have any other fear."** *(Consequently, when Moosa* عليه السلام *struck the sea with his staff and Allaah opened twelve roads within the sea for them to cross, Fir'oun decided to give chase.)*

فَاَتْبَعَهُمْ فِرْعَوْنُ بِجُنُوْدِهٖ فَغَشِيَهُمْ مِّنَ الْيَمِّ مَا غَشِيَهُمْ ۝٧٨

78. So Fir'oun followed them with his army *(into the sea)* **and there** *(gigantic walls of water)* **of the sea covered them** *(drowning them all)*.

وَاَضَلَّ فِرْعَوْنُ قَوْمَهٗ وَمَا هَدٰى ۝٧٩

79. Fir'oun misled *(deceived)* **his nation and did not guide them.**

يٰبَنِيْٓ اِسْرَآءِيْلَ قَدْ اَنْجَيْنٰكُمْ مِّنْ عَدُوِّكُمْ وَوٰعَدْنٰكُمْ جَانِبَ الطُّوْرِ الْاَيْمَنَ وَنَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَنَّ
وَالسَّلْوٰى ۝٨٠

80. O Bani Israa'eel! We have certainly rescued *(saved)* **you from your enemy, made an appointment** *(promise)* **with you** *(with your Nabi for your benefit)* **at the right side of Mount Toor** *(where We gave Moosa* عليه السلام *the Torah)* **and sent for you Manna and Salwa** *(when you were wandering lost in the Valley of Teeh)*.

كُلُوْا مِنْ طَيِّبٰتِ مَا رَزَقْنٰكُمْ وَلَا تَطْغَوْا فِيْهِ فَيَحِلَّ عَلَيْكُمْ غَضَبِيْ ۚ وَمَنْ يَّحْلِلْ عَلَيْهِ غَضَبِيْ فَقَدْ
هَوٰى ۝٨١

81. *(O Bani Israa'eel!)* **Eat from the pure things that We have provided for you and do not transgress** *(exceed)* **the limits** *(by disobeying the commands of the One Who gave you all these favours)*, **for then My anger** *(punishment)* **shall descend on you. The one upon whom My anger descends has certainly fallen** *(from My esteem and into the fire of Jahannam)*.

وَإِنِّي لَغَفَّارٌ لِّمَن تَابَ وَآمَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا ثُمَّ اهْتَدَىٰ ﴿٨٢﴾

82. I am certainly the Most Forgiving towards the one who repents *(from kufr and sin)*, **accepts Imaan, does good acts** *(deeds)* **and is thereafter rightly guided** *(remains steadfast on Imaan and continues to carry out good actions until death)*.

وَمَا أَعْجَلَكَ عَن قَوْمِكَ يَا مُوسَىٰ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. *(In his eagerness to receive the Torah from Allaah at Mount Toor, Moosa عليه السلام hurried ahead of some people who were supposed to accompany him there, causing them to remain behind with the rest of the people who eventually were involved in worshipping the calf. It was with reference to this that Allaah asked him,)* **"What has made you hasten ahead of your people, O Moosa?"**

قَالَ هُمْ أُولَاءِ عَلَىٰ أَثَرِي وَعَجِلْتُ إِلَيْكَ رَبِّ لِتَرْضَىٰ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. He replied, "They are on my track *(following behind me)*. **I have hastened to You, O my Rabb, so that You may be pleased** *(with my promptness and eagerness)*."

قَالَ فَإِنَّا قَدْ فَتَنَّا قَوْمَكَ مِن بَعْدِكَ وَأَضَلَّهُمُ السَّامِرِيُّ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. He *(Allaah)* **said, "Indeed, We have tested** *(tempted)* **your people after you** *(had left)* **and Saamiri has led them astray** *(by making the golden calf and encouraging them to worship it)*."

فَرَجَعَ مُوسَىٰ إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ غَضْبَانَ أَسِفًا ۚ قَالَ يَا قَوْمِ أَلَمْ يَعِدْكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ وَعْدًا حَسَنًا ۚ أَفَطَالَ عَلَيْكُمُ
الْعَهْدُ أَمْ أَرَدتُّمْ أَن يَحِلَّ عَلَيْكُمْ غَضَبٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ فَأَخْلَفْتُم مَّوْعِدِي ﴿٨٦﴾

86. So *(upon hearing this news,)* **Moosa** عليه السلام **returned to his people in anger and remorse. He said, "O my people! Has your Rabb not made you a fair promise** *(that He will send you a Book containing the injunctions of your Deen)* **? Has too much time elapsed for you** *(causing you to think that you will never receive the Book and that you may as well worship something else)* **or did you wish that the anger of your Rabb should descend on you, because of which you broke the promise** *(you)* **made with me** *(the promise not to do anything against the Shari'ah while I am away and to obey Haaroon* عليهما السلام*)* **?"**

قَالُوا مَا أَخْلَفْنَا مَوْعِدَكَ بِمَلْكِنَا وَلَٰكِنَّا حُمِّلْنَا أَوْزَارًا مِّن زِينَةِ الْقَوْمِ فَقَذَفْنَاهَا فَكَذَٰلِكَ أَلْقَى السَّامِرِيُّ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. They *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **said, "We have not broken the promise** *(we)* **made with you of**

our own accord, but we were laden with the burdens of a nation *(we were carrying jewellery belonging to the people of Fir'oun, which they lent to us)* **and we cast it off** *(threw it to smelt in a fire)*. **In this way** *(with all the gold jewellery smelted,)* **Saamiri cast** *(the mould of the calf and then threw the sand from footprints of Jibra'eel عليه السلام's horse into it, causing the calf to make sounds)*."

فَأَخْرَجَ لَهُمْ عِجْلًا جَسَدًا لَّهُۥ خُوَارٌ فَقَالُوا۟ هَٰذَآ إِلَٰهُكُمْ وَإِلَٰهُ مُوسَىٰ فَنَسِىَ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. So he *(Saamiri)* **made for them a calf that was a body which made the sounds of a cow. They** *(those who worshipped the calf)* **said** *(to the others)*, **"This is your Rabb and the Rabb of Moosa, but he** *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **has forgotten** *(that his Rabb is here and has gone to the mountain to look for it)*."

أَفَلَا يَرَوْنَ أَلَّا يَرْجِعُ إِلَيْهِمْ قَوْلًا وَلَا يَمْلِكُ لَهُمْ ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا ﴿٨٩﴾ ع ١٣ ١٣

89. Could they *(those who worshipped the calf)* **not see that it** *(the calf)* **could not reply to them nor did it possess the ability to benefit or harm them?** *(How could it therefore be their god?)*

وَلَقَدْ قَالَ لَهُمْ هَٰرُونُ مِن قَبْلُ يَٰقَوْمِ إِنَّمَا فُتِنتُم بِهِۦ ۖ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكُمُ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنُ فَٱتَّبِعُونِى وَأَطِيعُوٓا۟ أَمْرِى ﴿٩٠﴾

90. Haaroon عليه السلام definitely told them before *(the arrival of Moosa عليه السلام)*, **"O my people! You are merely being tested** *(tempted)* **with this** *(golden calf)*. **Without doubt, your Rabb is Ar Rahmaan** *(and not this calf)*, **so follow me and obey my command** *(me)*."

قَالُوا۟ لَن نَّبْرَحَ عَلَيْهِ عَٰكِفِينَ حَتَّىٰ يَرْجِعَ إِلَيْنَا مُوسَىٰ ﴿٩١﴾

91. *(Obstinate as they were,)* **They replied, "We shall certainly remain devoted to it until Moosa عليه السلام returns to us** *(to advise us further)*."

قَالَ يَٰهَٰرُونُ مَا مَنَعَكَ إِذْ رَأَيْتَهُمْ ضَلُّوٓا۟ ﴿٩٢﴾

92. Moosa عليه السلام said, "O Haaroon! When you saw them going astray, what prevented you..."

أَلَّا تَتَّبِعَنِ ۖ أَفَعَصَيْتَ أَمْرِى ﴿٩٣﴾

93. "...from following me *(to the mountain, thereby disassociating from them so that they could realise that you truly detested their actions)* **? Did you disobey my instruction ?"** *(referring to the instruction mentioned in verse 142 of Surah 7, which reads: "...do not follow the path of those who cause corruption)".*

قَالَ يَبْنَؤُمَّ لَا تَأْخُذْ بِلِحْيَتِى وَلَا بِرَأْسِىٓ ۖ إِنِّى خَشِيتُ أَن تَقُولَ فَرَّقْتَ بَيْنَ بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ وَلَمْ تَرْقُبْ قَوْلِى ﴿٩٤﴾

94. Haaroon عليه السلام said, "O son of my mother! Do not grab my beard or *(seize)* **my head.** *(I did not disassociate from them because)* **I feared that you would say, 'You divided the Bani Israa'eel and did not wait for my word** *(my instructions)*.'"

قَالَ فَمَا خَطْبُكَ يَٰسَٰمِرِيُّ ﴿٩٥﴾

95. He *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **said, "What have you to say, O Saamiri?"** *(what is the reality?)*

قَالَ بَصُرْتُ بِمَا لَمْ يَبْصُرُوا بِهِۦ فَقَبَضْتُ قَبْضَةً مِّنْ أَثَرِ ٱلرَّسُولِ فَنَبَذْتُهَا وَكَذَٰلِكَ سَوَّلَتْ لِى نَفْسِى ﴿٩٦﴾

96. He *(Saamiri)* **replied, "I saw what they did not see** *(Jibra'eel عليه السلام)*. **So I took a handful** *(of sand)* **from the tracks** *(hoof-prints)* **of the** *(horse of the)* **messenger** *(Jibra'eel عليه السلام)* **and cast it** *(into the calf)*. **Thus did my soul entice** *(prompt)* **me."** *(When Saamiri saw Jibra'eel عليه السلام, he noticed that greenery sprouted from every portion of land on which Jibra'eel عليه السلام's horse stepped. This made him realise that its footsteps must contain some wonderful powers, which he could use in the calf.)*

قَالَ فَٱذْهَبْ فَإِنَّ لَكَ فِى ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ أَن تَقُولَ لَا مِسَاسَ ۖ وَإِنَّ لَكَ مَوْعِدًا لَّن تُخْلَفَهُۥ ۖ وَٱنظُرْ إِلَىٰٓ إِلَٰهِكَ ٱلَّذِى
ظَلْتَ عَلَيْهِ عَاكِفًا ۖ لَّنُحَرِّقَنَّهُۥ ثُمَّ لَنَنسِفَنَّهُۥ فِى ٱلْيَمِّ نَسْفًا ﴿٩٧﴾

97. He *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **said, "Go** *(away from here)* **! Your punishment in this world shall be that you wander around saying, 'Do not touch!'** *(Allaah made it such that whenever someone touched Saamiri, or he touched anyone, both persons would be immediately affected by severe fever. Therefore, people stayed far from him and he vehemently avoided them.)* **You certainly have an appointment** *(with death)* **that you cannot miss. Look at your Ilaah** *(the calf)* **to which you remained so devoted. We will surely burn it and then** *(widely)* **scatter it** *(its remains)* **well in the ocean** *(until no trace of it is left)*."

إِنَّمَآ إِلَٰهُكُمُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِى لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ وَسِعَ كُلَّ شَىْءٍ عِلْمًا ﴿٩٨﴾

98. Your Ilaah is only Allaah, besides Whom there is no other Ilaah. His knowledge encompasses everything.

كَذَٰلِكَ نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ أَنۢبَآءِ مَا قَدْ سَبَقَ ۚ وَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَٰكَ مِن لَّدُنَّا ذِكْرًا ﴿٩٩﴾

99. Thus *(as We have narrated to you the story of Moosa عليه السلام)* **do We narrate to you some of the incidents** *(events)* **that have passed. We have certainly given you advice** *(the Qur'aan)* **from Ourselves.**

مَّنْ أَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ فَإِنَّهُۥ يَحْمِلُ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ وِزْرًا ﴿١٠٠﴾

100. Whoever turns away from it *(the Qur'aan by refusing to believe that it is from Allaah)* **will surely carry a burden** *(of sin)* **on the Day of Qiyaamah** *(which will lead him to Jahannam)*.

خٰلِدِيْنَ فِيْهِ ۭ وَسَاۗءَ لَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ حِمْلًا ۝١٠١

101. They will remain *(in Jahannam)* **in this condition** *(burdened with sin)* **forever. It shall be a terrible burden indeed for them on the Day of Qiyaamah** *(because it will lead them to Jahannam)*.

يَّوْمَ يُنْفَخُ فِي الصُّوْرِ وَنَحْشُرُ الْمُجْرِمِيْنَ يَوْمَىِٕذٍ زُرْقًا ۝١٠٢

102. *(The Day of Qiyaamah is)* **The day when the trumpet will be blown and the criminals** *(the Kuffaar and sinners)* **shall be gathered with** *(frightened and pain-wracked)* **blue eyes.**

يَّتَخَافَتُوْنَ بَيْنَهُمْ اِنْ لَّبِثْتُمْ اِلَّا عَشْرًا ۝١٠٣

103. *(Because of the length of the Day of Qiyaamah,)* **They will whisper to each other saying, "You have stayed** *(in the world and the grave)* **only for ten days."**

نَحْنُ اَعْلَمُ بِمَا يَقُوْلُوْنَ اِذْ يَقُوْلُ اَمْثَلُهُمْ طَرِيْقَةً اِنْ لَّبِثْتُمْ اِلَّا يَوْمًا ۝١٠٤ ع ٥ ١٥ ١٤

104. We know best what they will speak *(because We have knowledge of the future)*, **when the most sensible one of them will say, "You had stayed** *(in the world and the grave)* **only for a single day."**

وَيَسْـَٔلُوْنَكَ عَنِ الْجِبَالِ فَقُلْ يَنْسِفُهَا رَبِّيْ نَسْفًا ۝١٠٥

105. They ask you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **about the mountains** *(what will happen to the mountains on the Day of Qiyaamah?)*. **Say, "My Rabb shall completely remove them** *(shatter them to dust)*..."

فَيَذَرُهَا قَاعًا صَفْصَفًا ۝١٠٦

106. "...leaving the earth as a barren *(completely level)* **plain..."**

لَّا تَرٰى فِيْهَا عِوَجًا وَّلَآ اَمْتًا ۝١٠٧

107. "...on which you will neither see any depressions nor any protrusions *(with nothing sunken below or standing above the ground)*."

يَوْمَىِٕذٍ يَّتَّبِعُوْنَ الدَّاعِيَ لَا عِوَجَ لَهٗ ۚ وَخَشَعَتِ الْاَصْوَاتُ لِلرَّحْمٰنِ فَلَا تَسْمَعُ اِلَّا هَمْسًا ۝١٠٨

108. On that day *(of Qiyaamah)* **they** *(the people after rising from their graves)* **will follow the caller** *(towards the Plain of Resurrection)* **without any deviation** *(without moving to the right or left)*. **Voices will**

be lowered before Ar Rahmaan *(in humility)* **and** *(it will be so quiet that)* **you will hear only the sound of footsteps** *(as people proceed towards the Plain of Resurrection)*.

يَوْمَئِذٍ لَّا تَنفَعُ الشَّفَاعَةُ إِلَّا مَنْ أَذِنَ لَهُ الرَّحْمَٰنُ وَرَضِيَ لَهُ قَوْلًا ﴿١٠٩﴾

109. On that day intercession will benefit only those whom Ar Rahmaan permits and those with whose speech He is well pleased. *(Only those whom Allaah allows to intercede will be able to do so and they will be allowed to intercede only for those on whose behalf Allaah allows them to intercede.)*

يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِهِ عِلْمًا ﴿١١٠﴾

110. He knows what is before them *(their future)* **and what is behind them** *(their past)*, **while they are unable to encompass** *(comprehend)* **His knowledge** *(they will never be able to know all that Allaah knows)*.

وَعَنَتِ الْوُجُوهُ لِلْحَيِّ الْقَيُّومِ ۖ وَقَدْ خَابَ مَنْ حَمَلَ ظُلْمًا ﴿١١١﴾

111. All faces will bow *(in submission and humility)* **before The Living, The Eternal** *(the Controller)*. **The one who carried oppression** *(who practised Shirk)* **will certainly be at a loss.**

وَمَن يَعْمَلْ مِنَ الصَّالِحَاتِ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَلَا يَخَافُ ظُلْمًا وَلَا هَضْمًا ﴿١١٢﴾

112. *(On the other hand,)* **Whoever carried out good acts as a Mu'min will not have to fear any oppression** *(he will not be punished for sins he did not commit)*, **nor** *(will he have to fear)* **any shortage** *(loss in his rewards)*.

وَكَذَٰلِكَ أَنزَلْنَاهُ قُرْآنًا عَرَبِيًّا وَصَرَّفْنَا فِيهِ مِنَ الْوَعِيدِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ أَوْ يُحْدِثُ لَهُمْ ذِكْرًا ﴿١١٣﴾

113. Thus have We revealed it *(the Qur'aan)* **as an Arabic Qur'aan and explained various warnings in it so that they fear** *(Allaah's punishment)* **or so that it creates some type of understanding** *(reflection)* **within them** *(causing them to accept Imaan)*.

فَتَعَالَى اللَّهُ الْمَلِكُ الْحَقُّ ۗ وَلَا تَعْجَلْ بِالْقُرْآنِ مِن قَبْلِ أَن يُقْضَىٰ إِلَيْكَ وَحْيُهُ ۖ وَقُل رَّبِّ زِدْنِي عِلْمًا ﴿١١٤﴾

114. Exalted is Allaah, the True King. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **Do not be hasty with the Qur'aan** *(do not try to repeat the verses of the Qur'aan)* **before its revelation is completed to you** *(wait for Jibra'eel عليه السلام to recite the complete verses to you before attempting to repeat them)*. **And** *(praying to Allaah to allow you to remember all of it,)* **say "O my Rabb! Increase my knowledge."**

وَلَقَدْ عَهِدْنَا إِلَىٰ آدَمَ مِن قَبْلُ فَنَسِيَ وَلَمْ نَجِدْ لَهُ عَزْمًا ﴿١١٥﴾

115. We Certainly commanded Aadam *(not to eat from a particular tree)* **before, but he forgot and We did not find him to be determined** *(to remember what We had told him)*.

وَاِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلٰٓئِكَةِ اسْجُدُوْا لِاٰدَمَ فَسَجَدُوْٓا اِلَّآ اِبْلِيْسَ ؕ اَبٰى ﴿۱۱۶﴾

116. *(Do not forget the time)* **When We told the angels, "Prostrate before Aadam," so they all prostrated, except Iblees. He refused** *(to prostrate)*.

فَقُلْنَا يٰٓاٰدَمُ اِنَّ هٰذَا عَدُوٌّ لَّكَ وَلِزَوْجِكَ فَلَا يُخْرِجَنَّكُمَا مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ فَتَشْقٰى ﴿۱۱۷﴾

117. So We said, "O Aadam! Indeed he *(Iblees)* **is an** *(open)* **enemy to you and your wife, so he should never remove the two of you from Jannah** *(by causing you to err)*, **causing you to be unfortunate** *(by being deprived of the bounties that are here)*."

اِنَّ لَكَ اَلَّا تَجُوْعَ فِيْهَا وَلَا تَعْرٰى ﴿۱۱۸﴾

118. "Without doubt you shall never be hungry nor naked here *(in Jannah)*."

وَاَنَّكَ لَا تَظْمَؤُا فِيْهَا وَلَا تَضْحٰى ﴿۱۱۹﴾

119. "You will never be thirsty here, nor will you be exposed to sunlight." *(Food, drink, dress, shelter are essential requirements for man.)*

فَوَسْوَسَ اِلَيْهِ الشَّيْطٰنُ قَالَ يٰٓاٰدَمُ هَلْ اَدُلُّكَ عَلٰى شَجَرَةِ الْخُلْدِ وَمُلْكٍ لَّا يَبْلٰى ﴿۱۲۰﴾

120. However, *(to persuade Aadam to eat from the tree,)* **Shaytaan whispered to him saying, "O Aadam! Should I not show you the tree of eternity and a kingdom in which there is no** *(decay)* **weakness?"** *(He also swore that he is their well-wisher. Not knowing deceit, they believed him and ate from the tree.)*

فَاَكَلَا مِنْهَا فَبَدَتْ لَهُمَا سَوْاٰتُهُمَا وَطَفِقَا يَخْصِفٰنِ عَلَيْهِمَا مِنْ وَّرَقِ الْجَنَّةِ ۫ وَعَصٰٓى اٰدَمُ رَبَّهٗ فَغَوٰى ﴿۱۲۱﴾

121. So they both *(Aadam and Hawwa)* **ate from there and** *(all their clothing disappeared, because of which)* **their private parts became exposed to each other. They then started covering themselves with the leaves of Jannah. Aadam** *(mistakenly)* **broke the command of his Rabb and deviated** *(from the way shown to him)*.

ثُمَّ اجْتَبٰهُ رَبُّهٗ فَتَابَ عَلَيْهِ وَهَدٰى ﴿۱۲۲﴾

122. Thereafter his Rabb chose him *(drew him close with special favour)*, **accepted his repentance and made him steadfast on guidance** *(of goodness of a high level)*.

قَالَ اهْبِطَا مِنْهَا جَمِيعًا بَعْضُكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَدُوٌّ فَإِمَّا يَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ مِنِّي هُدًى فَمَنِ اتَّبَعَ هُدَايَ فَلَا يَضِلُّ
وَلَا يَشْقَى ﴿١٢٣﴾

123. Allaah said, "The two of you *(Aadam عليه السلام and Hawwa)* **should go down from here** *(Jannah)* **and you** *(your progeny)* **will be enemies** *(of varying degrees)* **to each other. When there come to you** *(O mankind)* **guidance from Me** *(the Qur'aan and Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **then whoever will follow My guidance shall never go astray** *(in the world)*, **nor shall he be unfortunate** *(in the Aakhirah)*."

وَمَنْ أَعْرَضَ عَنْ ذِكْرِي فَإِنَّ لَهُ مَعِيشَةً ضَنْكًا وَنَحْشُرُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ أَعْمَى ﴿١٢٤﴾

124. *(On the other hand)* **Whoever turns away from My advice** *(the Qur'aan and Dhikr)* **shall surely have a narrowed** *(difficult)* **life** *(in this world)*, **and We shall raise him blind on the Day of Qiyaamah** *(after which his sight will be restored to see Jahannam)*.

قَالَ رَبِّ لِمَ حَشَرْتَنِي أَعْمَى وَقَدْ كُنْتُ بَصِيرًا ﴿١٢٥﴾

125. He will say, "O my Rabb! Why have you raised me blind when I was indeed one who could see?"

قَالَ كَذَلِكَ أَتَتْكَ آيَاتُنَا فَنَسِيتَهَا وَكَذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ تُنْسَى ﴿١٢٦﴾

126. He *(Allaah)* **will say, "This** *(is how it shall be for you)*. **Our Aayaat came to you, but you forgot them. In the same way** *(as you had forgotten)* **you will be forgotten today** *(and your request will not be heeded to)*."

وَكَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي مَنْ أَسْرَفَ وَلَمْ يُؤْمِنْ بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِ وَلَعَذَابُ الْآخِرَةِ أَشَدُّ وَأَبْقَى ﴿١٢٧﴾

127. Thus do We punish those who transgress *(cross)* **the limits and do not believe in the Aayaat** *(signs)* **of their Rabb. The punishment of the Aakhirah is undoubtedly more severe and more lasting** *(than the punishment of this world which comes to an end with death and of initial blindness)*.

أَفَلَمْ يَهْدِ لَهُمْ كَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا قَبْلَهُمْ مِنَ الْقُرُونِ يَمْشُونَ فِي مَسَاكِنِهِمْ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِأُولِي النُّهَى ﴿١٢٨﴾ ع

128. Were they *(the Kuffaar)* **not guided by the fact that We destroyed many nations before them, in whose localities** *(in the ruins of whose cities)* **they now walk** *(can they not see that they may be destroyed for committing kufr just as those people were destroyed)* **? There are definitely Aayaat** *(denoting Allaah's might)* **in this for the intelligent ones.**

وَلَوْلَا كَلِمَةٌ سَبَقَتْ مِنْ رَبِّكَ لَكَانَ لِزَامًا وَأَجَلٌ مُسَمًّى ﴿١٢٩﴾

129. If it were not for a decree *(binding decision)* **that had already proceeded from your Rabb** *(that these people will be punished in the Aakhirah)*, **and** *(if it were nor for)* **an appointed term** *(Qiyaamah)*, **punishment would have certainly come** *(to them already)*.

فَاصْبِرْ عَلَىٰ مَا يَقُولُونَ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ غُرُوبِهَا ۖ وَمِنْ آنَاءِ اللَّيْلِ فَسَبِّحْ
وَأَطْرَافَ النَّهَارِ لَعَلَّكَ تَرْضَىٰ ﴿١٣٠﴾

130. So *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **patiently endure what they** *(the Kuffaar)* **say and glorify the praises of your Rabb before the rising of the sun** *(by performing the Fajr salaah)* **and before it sets***(by performing the Asr salaah)*. **And glorify Him during the hours of the night** *(by performing the Maghrib salaah and Isha salaah)* **and at the ends of the day** *(by performing the Zuhr salaah, which occurs at the end of the first part of the day and at the beginning of the second part of the day)* **so that you become well pleased** *(with Allaah's rewards in both worlds)*.

وَلَا تَمُدَّنَّ عَيْنَيْكَ إِلَىٰ مَا مَتَّعْنَا بِهِ أَزْوَاجًا مِنْهُمْ زَهْرَةَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا لِنَفْتِنَهُمْ فِيهِ ۚ وَرِزْقُ رَبِّكَ
خَيْرٌ وَأَبْقَىٰ ﴿١٣١﴾

131. Never strain your eyes towards *(do not long for)* **the splendour** *(glitter)***of the worldly life that We have granted groups of them** *(the Kuffaar)* **to enjoy as a test for them** *(to see which of them will use these bounties for Allaah's obedience and which of them will use it to anger Allaah)*. **The provision of your Rabb** *(in the Aakhirah)* **is best and more lasting** *(than anything of this world)*.

وَأْمُرْ أَهْلَكَ بِالصَّلَاةِ وَاصْطَبِرْ عَلَيْهَا ۖ لَا نَسْأَلُكَ رِزْقًا ۖ نَحْنُ نَرْزُقُكَ ۗ وَالْعَاقِبَةُ لِلتَّقْوَىٰ ﴿١٣٢﴾

132. Instruct *(encourage)* **your family to perform salaah and** *(you)* **yourself** *(must)* **remain steadfast on it. We do not ask provision** *(sustenance)* **from you, but We provide for you** *(your duty is to perform your salaah and not to forsake it in search of sustenance because We shall provide it for you)*. **The best** *(most excellent)* **result** *(reward in the Aakhirah)* **is for** *(adopting)* **Taqwa.**

وَقَالُوا لَوْلَا يَأْتِينَا بِآيَةٍ مِنْ رَبِّهِ ۚ أَوَلَمْ تَأْتِهِمْ بَيِّنَةُ مَا فِي الصُّحُفِ الْأُولَىٰ ﴿١٣٣﴾

133. They *(the Kuffaar)* **say, "Why does he** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **not bring us an Aayah** *(a miracle that we wish to see)* **from his Rabb** *(to prove that he is Allaah's Rasool)*?" **Has the proof** *(of what is)* **contained in the previous scriptures not reached them?** *(Has Rasulullaah ﷺ and the Qur'aan not come to them, as was mentioned in the divine scriptures of the past Ambiyaa عليهم السلام? Whereas the Qur'aan is ample proof that Rasulullaah ﷺ is really Allaah's Rasool, the Kuffaar still asked for other miracles because they did not want to believe him.)*

وَلَوْ أَنَّا أَهْلَكْنَاهُمْ بِعَذَابٍ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ لَقَالُوا رَبَّنَا لَوْلَا أَرْسَلْتَ إِلَيْنَا رَسُولًا فَنَتَّبِعَ آيَاتِكَ مِنْ
قَبْلِ أَنْ نَذِلَّ وَنَخْزَىٰ ﴿١٣٤﴾

134. If We had to destroy them with a punishment before *(the coming of Rasulullaah ﷺ)*,

they would have said *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*, **"O our Rabb! Why did You not send a Rasool to us so that we could have followed Your Aayaat before being disgraced and humiliated** *(by being made to enter Jahannam)***?"** *(Therefore, Allaah had always sent Ambiyaa عليهم السلام and others to warn people of the consequences of rejecting Imaan.)*

قُلْ كُلٌّ مُّتَرَبِّصٌ فَتَرَبَّصُوْا ۚ فَسَتَعْلَمُوْنَ مَنْ اَصْحٰبُ الصِّرَاطِ السَّوِيِّ وَمَنِ اهْتَدٰى ۝١٣٥ ع ٨ ١٧

135. Say, "Everyone *(all of us)* **is waiting, so you also wait** *(to see whether it is you or we who will attain salvation)*. **Soon** *(when Allaah's punishment or Qiyaamah arrives)* **you shall come to learn who are the people of the straight path and who are rightly guided ones** *(who attain Allaah's pleasure)*."

Surah 21 Surah Ambiyaa

THE *AMBIYAA*

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH AMBIYAA* AND *SURAH TAAHAA*

Surah TaaHaa mentions how Allaah emphasised to Moosa عليه السلام that only Allaah should be regarded as the true deity and Helper. Allaah told him, **"Verily I am Allaah. There is no Ilaah but Me, so worship Me and establish salaah for My remembrance"** [verse 14]. Now *Surah Ambiyaa* emphasises that fact that it was not only Moosa عليه السلام who received this revelation, but all the other Ambiyaa عليهم السلام as well. Allaah says in verse 25 of *Surah Ambiyaa*, **"We sent revelation to every Rasool before you** *(O Muhammad* ﷺ*, telling them)* **that, 'Without doubt there is no Ilaah but Me, so worship Me only.'"**

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The central message of *Surah Ambiyaa* is that Allaah is the Only One Who has knowledge of all things in the heavens and the earth. Therefore, only He should be worshipped and regarded as one's Helper to be summoned when in need. This is mentioned in verse 4 where Allaah says, **"He** *(Rasulullaah* ﷺ*)* **said** *(to the Mushrikeen)*, **"My Rabb knows the speech in the heavens and the earth, and He is All Hearing, All Knowing."** To prove this point, the Surah contains more than a dozen proofs.

In rejecting the preaching of Rasulullaah ﷺ, the Mushrikeen claimed that a messenger of Allaah needs to be an angel and not a human. Allaah replies to this in the following verses:

1. **"Before you** *(O Rasulullaah* ﷺ*)* **We have sent** *(as Ambiyaa)* **only men** *(not angels)* **to whom We have sent revelation, so ask those who have knowledge** *(of the previous scriptures)* **if you do not possess any knowledge** *(of the subject)*.**"** [verse 7]

2. **"We have not made them** *(the Ambiyaa)* **mere bodies who do not eat food and they did not live forever.** *(Like all human beings, the Ambiyaa also needed to eat and drink and they also had to die)* [verse 8]

The many stories of the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام mentioned in this Surah also make it clear that it is only Allaah Who can assist a person in need and that even the illustrious Ambiyaa عليهم السلام had to call to Him for assistance.

سُورَةُ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ مِائَةٌ وَاثْنَتَا عَشْرَةَ آيَةً وَسَبْعُ رُكُوعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

اقْتَرَبَ لِلنَّاسِ حِسَابُهُمْ وَهُمْ فِي غَفْلَةٍ مُعْرِضُونَ ① الجزء ١٧

1. Peoples' reckoning *(the Day of Qiyaamah)* **has drawn near, yet** *(failing to take heed)* **they are turning away** *(from Imaan)* **in negligence.**

مَا يَأْتِيهِمْ مِنْ ذِكْرٍ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ مُحْدَثٍ إِلَّا اسْتَمَعُوهُ وَهُمْ يَلْعَبُونَ ②

2. They listen in jest *(playfully)* **to any new advice that comes to them from their Rabb** *(they mockingly pretend to be listening intently)*...

لَاهِيَةً قُلُوبُهُمْ ۗ وَأَسَرُّوا النَّجْوَى ۖ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا ۖ هَلْ هَٰذَا إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِثْلُكُمْ ۖ أَفَتَأْتُونَ السِّحْرَ وَأَنْتُمْ تُبْصِرُونَ ③

3. ...while their hearts are heedless *(they have no intention of heeding the advice)*. **The oppressors** *(the Kuffaar)* **secretly convene saying, "He** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **is but a** *(an ordinary)* **human like yourselves.** *(He is not a Prophet but a man who has learnt magic. Therefore, the effect that the Qur'aan has on people is not because it is from Allaah but because of the magic that he practises)* **Will you come to** *(listen to)* **magic while you see it** *(with your own eyes? Will you believe in it knowing that it is magic)* **?"**

قٰلَ رَبِّي يَعْلَمُ الْقَوْلَ فِي السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ④

4. He *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **said** *(to the Mushrikeen)*, **"My Rabb knows the speech in the heavens and the earth, and He is All Hearing, All Knowing".** *(He therefore knows what you discuss in secret and will punish you for it.)*

بَلْ قَالُوا أَضْغَاثُ أَحْلَامٍ بَلِ افْتَرَاهُ بَلْ هُوَ شَاعِرٌ ۚ فَلْيَأْتِنَا بِآيَةٍ كَمَا أُرْسِلَ الْأَوَّلُونَ ⑤

5. However, *(failing to take heed,)* **they** *(even)* **say, "These** *(verses of the Qur'aan)* **are** *(the result of)* **confused** *(absurd)* **dreams. No,** *(it is worse than this)* **he** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **has forged it** *(and attributed it to Allaah)* **! No,** *(in fact we must conclude that)* **he is a poet** *(whose words have appeal but lack truth)* **!** *(If he wishes to prove to us that he is a Rasool,)* **He should bring us an Aayah** *(a miracle)* **like the ones sent with the** *(Ambiyaa عليهم السلام of the)* **previous people."**

مَآ اٰمَنَتْ قَبْلَهُمْ مِّنْ قَرْيَةٍ اَهْلَكْنٰهَا ۚ اَفَهُمْ يُؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿٦﴾

6. None of the towns that We destroyed before them had Imaan *(despite seeing the miracle)*. **Will these people now have Imaan** *(when they see the same miracles)* **?** *(Just as previous nations were destroyed when they refused to believe in the miracles they requested, all Mushrikeen also stand to suffer the same fate).*

وَمَآ اَرْسَلْنَا قَبْلَكَ اِلَّا رِجَالًا نُّوْحِيْٓ اِلَيْهِمْ فَسْــَٔلُوْٓا اَهْلَ الذِّكْرِ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٧﴾

7. Before you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **We have sent** *(as Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)* **only men** *(not angels)* **to whom We have sent revelation, so ask those who have knowledge** *(of the previous scriptures)* **if you do not possess any knowledge** *(of the subject)*.

وَمَا جَعَلْنٰهُمْ جَسَدًا لَّا يَاْكُلُوْنَ الطَّعَامَ وَمَا كَانُوْا خٰلِدِيْنَ ﴿٨﴾

8. We have not made them *(the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)* **mere bodies who do not eat food and they did not live forever.** *(Like all human beings, the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام also needed to eat and drink and they also had to die)*

ثُمَّ صَدَقْنٰهُمُ الْوَعْدَ فَاَنْجَيْنٰهُمْ وَمَنْ نَّشَآءُ وَاَهْلَكْنَا الْمُسْرِفِيْنَ ﴿٩﴾

9. Then We made true the promise to them *(that they will be rescued from the Kuffaar and saved from the punishment that will destroy the Kuffaar)*, **rescued them** *(those whom We desired)* **and destroyed those who transgressed the limits** *(the Kuffaar)*.

لَقَدْ اَنْزَلْنَآ اِلَيْكُمْ كِتٰبًا فِيْهِ ذِكْرُكُمْ ۭ اَفَلَا تَعْقِلُوْنَ ﴿١٠﴾ ع ١ ١٠ ١

10. We have certainly revealed to you people a Book *(the Qur'aan)* **which contains advice** *(reminders)* **for you. Will you still not understand?**

وَكَمْ قَصَمْنَا مِنْ قَرْيَةٍ كَانَتْ ظَالِمَةً وَّاَنْشَاْنَا بَعْدَهَا قَوْمًا اٰخَرِيْنَ ﴿١١﴾

11. How many were the oppressive towns *(towns of sinful people)* **that We annihilated** *(because of their kufr and sin)* **and We then created another nation after them.** *(Therefore, no nation should think that they are indispensable because We can destroy them in the same manner and create others to replace them.)*

فَلَمَّآ اَحَسُّوْا بَاْسَنَآ اِذَا هُمْ مِّنْهَا يَرْكُضُوْنَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. When they *(the people of previous nations)* **sensed Our punishment** *(calamity coming to them)*, **they suddenly began to flee** *(headlong)* **from the town** *(in an effort to escape the punishment)*.

لَا تَرْكُضُوْا وَارْجِعُوْٓا اِلٰى مَآ اُتْرِفْتُمْ فِيْهِ وَمَسٰكِنِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُسْــَٔلُوْنَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. *(The angels bringing the punishment then told them,)* **"Do not flee, but return to the things that gave you pleasure** *(the luxuries that kept you from accepting Imaan)* **and to your homes. Perhaps you may be asked** *(by later generations about what happened to you. Of course, you and whatever you treasured will not be there to answer their questions)*."

قَالُوْا يٰوَيْلَنَآ اِنَّا كُنَّا ظٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿۱۴﴾

14. *(When the punishment came to them,)* **They said, "Woe be to us! We were oppressors** *(sinners)* **indeed** *(we oppressed ourselves by inviting this punishment)* **!"**

فَمَا زَالَتْ تِّلْكَ دَعْوٰىهُمْ حَتّٰى جَعَلْنٰهُمْ حَصِيْدًا خٰمِدِيْنَ ﴿۱۵﴾

15. This *(remorseful cry)* **remained their call until We** *(destroyed them and)* **made them like reaped corn** *(scattered bodies littering the area)*, **totally extinguished** *(like a doused fire without the pride they once possessed)*.

وَمَا خَلَقْنَا السَّمَآءَ وَالْاَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا لٰعِبِيْنَ ﴿۱۶﴾

16. We have not created the heavens and the earth for idle amusement *(without a purpose)*. *(Every creation of Allaah has a purpose, one of these purposes being that each creation is an example of Allaah's might and great power.)*

لَوْ اَرَدْنَآ اَنْ نَّتَّخِذَ لَهْوًا لَّاتَّخَذْنٰهُ مِنْ لَّدُنَّآ ۖ اِنْ كُنَّا فٰعِلِيْنَ ﴿۱۷﴾

17. If We intended to create a toy *(something merely to pass Our time)*, **We would have done so from Our side** *(We would have created something simple instead of the magnificent heavens and earth)* **if We were to really do so** *(it would have been unnecessary to create anything so elaborate. It therefore follows that the heavens and earth are not mere toys and that there are great lessons to be learnt from them)*.

بَلْ نَقْذِفُ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْبَاطِلِ فَيَدْمَغُهٗ فَاِذَا هُوَ زَاهِقٌ ۭ وَلَكُمُ الْوَيْلُ مِمَّا تَصِفُوْنَ ﴿۱۸﴾

18. *(By pondering about the marvellous creation of Allaah, people are able to realise the truth of Towheed, which leads them to accept Imaan. By doing this, they are able to stay away from all types of falsehood. Referring to this, Allaah says,)* **Rather** *(than creating the whole of creation in vain, it is by means of the creation that)* **We hurl the truth** *(Towheed and Imaan)* **at falsehood** *(Shirk and kufr)*, **shattering its head, after which it** *(falsehood)* **suddenly disappears** *(from a person's life because as a Mu'min, he shuns falsehood)*. **May you** *(Mushrikeen)* **be destroyed because of what you concoct** *(by saying that Allaah has partners)*.

وَلَهٗ مَنْ فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ۭ وَمَنْ عِنْدَهٗ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُوْنَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِهٖ وَلَا يَسْتَحْسِرُوْنَ ﴿۱۹﴾

19. To Him *(Allaah)* **belongs whoever is in the heavens and** *(on)* **the earth. Those** *(the angels)* **who are with Him are not ashamed** *(idle)* **to worship Him, nor do they tire** *(of worshipping Him)*.

يُسَبِّحُونَ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ لَا يَفْتُرُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. They glorify Him night and day without being lax *(without growing weary)*.

أَمِ اتَّخَذُوا آلِهَةً مِّنَ الْأَرْضِ هُمْ يُنشِرُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Or have they *(the Mushrikeen)* **chosen** *(to worship)* **Aaliha from the earth who can resurrect** *(who can give life to the dead)* **?** *(It is obvious that their gods cannot do this. They are therefore not fit to be worshipped.)*

لَوْ كَانَ فِيهِمَا آلِهَةٌ إِلَّا اللَّهُ لَفَسَدَتَا ۚ فَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَرْشِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. If there were other Aaliha but Allaah in the heavens and the earth, the *(system of the)* **two would be in chaos** *(because no two or more persons can think in the same way. Had there been many gods, each would have different opinions about running the system of the universe. It would therefore be impossible to see the system of the universe functioning as perfectly and flawlessly as it does. The finely tuned manner in which everything occurs makes it apparent that there is only One Allaah in control of everything)*. **Allaah, the Rabb of the Arsh, is Pure from** *(not in need of)* **what** *(gods)* **they ascribe** *(as His equals)*.

لَا يُسْأَلُ عَمَّا يَفْعَلُ وَهُمْ يُسْأَلُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. He *(Allaah)* **will not be questioned about what He does** *(because He is above all and everything He does is perfect, most appropriate and above questioning)*, **but they** *(the people)* **will be questioned** *(about the actions they carry out in this world)*.

أَمِ اتَّخَذُوا مِن دُونِهِ آلِهَةً ۖ قُلْ هَاتُوا بُرْهَانَكُمْ ۖ هَٰذَا ذِكْرُ مَن مَّعِيَ وَذِكْرُ مَن قَبْلِي ۗ
بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ الْحَقَّ ۖ فَهُم مُّعْرِضُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. Or have they *(the Mushrikeen)* **chosen other Aaliha** *(to worship)* **besides Him? Say, "Produce your evidence** *(to prove that these gods deserve to be worshipped)* **!" This** *(Qur'aan)* **is a reminder to those with me** *(reminding them that none but Allaah deserves to be worshipped)*, **and a reminder to those before me** *(reminding them that the same reminder was given to them in the previous scriptures)*. **But most of them do not know the truth** *(of Towheed)*, **because of which they turn away** *(from it)*."

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِن قَبْلِكَ مِن رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا نُوحِي إِلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا أَنَا فَاعْبُدُونِ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. We sent revelation to every Rasool before you *(O Muhammad ﷺ, telling them)* **that, "Without doubt there is no Ilaah but Me, so worship Me only."**

وَقَالُوا اتَّخَذَ الرَّحْمَٰنُ وَلَدًا ۗ سُبْحَانَهُ ۚ بَلْ عِبَادٌ مُّكْرَمُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. They *(the Mushrikeen)* **say, "Ar Rahmaan has taken children** *(for Himself)*.**" He is Pure** *(from needing children)* **! They** *(the angels whom they say are Allaah's children)* **are but honourable slaves** *(of Allaah and one's children can obviously not be one's slaves)*.

لَا يَسْبِقُونَهُ بِالْقَوْلِ وَهُمْ بِأَمْرِهِ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. They *(the angels)* **do not speak before Him and duly carry out His orders** *(in complete submission)*.

يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَلَا يَشْفَعُونَ إِلَّا لِمَنِ ارْتَضَىٰ وَهُمْ مِنْ خَشْيَتِهِ مُشْفِقُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. He knows what is before them and what is behind them *(He knows everything they do)* **and only the one with whom He is pleased will be able to intercede** *(on behalf of anyone on the Day of Qiyaamah)*. *(In fact)* **They tremble with fear for Him.**

وَمَنْ يَقُلْ مِنْهُمْ إِنِّي إِلَٰهٌ مِنْ دُونِهِ فَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِيهِ جَهَنَّمَ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾ ع ٢ ١٩ ٢

29. Whoever of them has to say, "I am an Ilaah besides Him *(so worship me)*,**" then We shall punish him in Jahannam. Thus do We punish the wrongdoers** *(sinful ones)*.

أَوَلَمْ يَرَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَنَّ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ كَانَتَا رَتْقًا فَفَتَقْنَاهُمَا ۖ وَجَعَلْنَا مِنَ الْمَاءِ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ حَيٍّ ۖ أَفَلَا
يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. Do the Kuffaar not see that the skies and the earth were once closed *(no rain fell from the sky and no plants grew on earth)*, **then** *(when man was placed on earth)* **We opened them** *(so that man could survive)* **? And We created every living thing from water. Will they still not accept Imaan?**

وَجَعَلْنَا فِي الْأَرْضِ رَوَاسِيَ أَنْ تَمِيدَ بِهِمْ وَجَعَلْنَا فِيهَا فِجَاجًا سُبُلًا لَعَلَّهُمْ يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. We have placed mountains *(counterweights)* **on the earth so that it does not shake with them** *(people)*, **and We have made wide roads on earth so that they be guided** *(in their travels from place to place)*.

وَجَعَلْنَا السَّمَاءَ سَقْفًا مَحْفُوظًا ۖ وَهُمْ عَنْ آيَاتِهَا مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. And We have made the sky a protected roof *(which Allaah safeguards to protect man from deadly rays and meteors)*, **yet they** *(the Kuffaar)* **turn away from Our Aayaat** *(refusing to accept them)*.

وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ ۖ كُلٌّ فِي فَلَكٍ يَسْبَحُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. It is Allaah Who created the night, the day, the sun and the moon, each swimming in its own orbit *(never straying from its orbit and never crossing the orbit of the other)*.

وَمَا جَعَلْنَا لِبَشَرٍ مِّنْ قَبْلِكَ الْخُلْدَ ۖ أَفَإِنْ مِّتَّ فَهُمُ الْخٰلِدُوْنَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **We have not prescribed eternal life for any human before you** *(regardless of whether the others were Ambiyaa عليهم السلام or not. You will therefore pass away like all others)*. **If you pass away** *(as the Kuffaar wish)*, **will they** *(the Kuffaar)* **live forever?** *(They will have to die as well. They therefore have nothing to be happy about when you pass away because whereas you will enjoy happiness in the next life, they will suffer only misery.)*

كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَآئِقَةُ الْمَوْتِ ۗ وَنَبْلُوْكُمْ بِالشَّرِّ وَالْخَيْرِ فِتْنَةً ۗ وَإِلَيْنَا تُرْجَعُوْنَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Every soul shall taste death. *(However, before your death,)* **We test you well** *(thoroughly)* **with good and bad conditions** *(to see whether you continue obeying Allaah in all conditions)* **and you will return to Us** *(after death when We shall evaluate how you performed in your tests)*.

وَإِذَا رَاٰكَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْٓا إِنْ يَّتَّخِذُوْنَكَ إِلَّا هُزُوًا ۗ أَهٰذَا الَّذِيْ يَذْكُرُ اٰلِهَتَكُمْ ۚ وَهُمْ بِذِكْرِ الرَّحْمٰنِ هُمْ كٰفِرُوْنَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. When the Kuffaar see you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **they merely wish to ridicule you.** *(They say,)* **"Is this the person who makes mention of who criticises your gods?"** *(Far from believing in Allaah),* **They totally reject the mention of Ar Rahmaan.**

خُلِقَ الْإِنْسَانُ مِنْ عَجَلٍ ۗ سَأُورِيْكُمْ اٰيٰتِيْ فَلَا تَسْتَعْجِلُوْنِ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. Man has been created from haste *(with a hasty nature, because of which he is always in a hurry to do things and expect to see quick results)*. **I shall shortly show you My Aayaat** *(the punishment I have promised you for committing kufr)*, **so do not hurry Me** *(have patience)*.

وَيَقُوْلُوْنَ مَتٰى هٰذَا الْوَعْدُ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صٰدِقِيْنَ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. They *(the Kuffaar)* **say, "When will the promise** *(of punishment)* **come to pass if you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **are truthful** *(in your claim that we will be punished for committing kufr)* **?"**

لَوْ يَعْلَمُ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا حِيْنَ لَا يَكُفُّوْنَ عَنْ وُّجُوْهِهِمُ النَّارَ وَلَا عَنْ ظُهُوْرِهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يُنْصَرُوْنَ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. If only the Kuffaar knew the time *(in the Aakhirah)* **when** *(while suffering in Jahannam)*, **they will neither be able to ward off the Fire from their faces, nor from their backs** *(because fire will surround them)*. **They will also not be helped** *(there)*. *(If they had knowledge of this, they would not behave as they do.)*

بَلْ تَأْتِيهِم بَغْتَةً فَتَبْهَتُهُمْ فَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ رَدَّهَا وَلَا هُمْ يُنظَرُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. However, it *(punishment)* **will come to them suddenly, totally dumbfounding them. Then they will neither be able to repel it, nor will they be granted any respite** *(time to repent)*.

ع
وَلَقَدِ اسْتُهْزِئَ بِرُسُلٍ مِّن قَبْلِكَ فَحَاقَ بِالَّذِينَ سَخِرُوا مِنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِئُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

41. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **Undoubtedly, the Rusul before you were also ridiculed** *(mocked)*, **but those who ridiculed** *(jeered)* **them were engulfed by** *(the consequences of)* **their own ridicule** *(they were destroyed by Allaah's punishment)*. *(The same will be the plight of those who ridicule you).*

قُلْ مَن يَكْلَؤُكُم بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ مِنَ الرَّحْمَٰنِ ۗ بَلْ هُمْ عَن ذِكْرِ رَبِّهِم مُّعْرِضُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. Say *(to the Kuffaar)*, **"Who can protect you from** *(the punishment of)* **Ar Rahmaan each day and night?" However,** *(despite knowing that none can protect them from Allaah's punishment)* **they turn away from the Reminder of their Rabb** *(the Qur'aan)*.

أَمْ لَهُمْ آلِهَةٌ تَمْنَعُهُم مِّن دُونِنَا ۚ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ نَصْرَ أَنفُسِهِمْ وَلَا هُم مِّنَّا يُصْحَبُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. Or do they have Aaliha that will protect *(defend)* **them from Us? They** *(their Aaliha are so helpless that they)* **cannot even help themselves, nor will anyone align with them** *(to offer protection)* **against Us.**

بَلْ مَتَّعْنَا هَٰؤُلَاءِ وَآبَاءَهُمْ حَتَّىٰ طَالَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْعُمُرُ ۗ أَفَلَا يَرَوْنَ أَنَّا نَأْتِي الْأَرْضَ نَنقُصُهَا مِنْ
أَطْرَافِهَا ۚ أَفَهُمُ الْغَالِبُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. Nonetheless, We granted prosperity *(enjoyment)* **to them** *(the Kuffaar)* **and their forefathers** *(without punishing them)* **until a long period passed by them** *(in which they revelled in their prosperity and failed to accept Imaan)*. **Do they not see that We gradually diminish the lands** *(in their control)* **from its ends** *(by giving more and more land to the Muslims through successive victories)* **? Will they** *(the Kuffaar ever)* **be victorious?** *(No, because the Muslims will have ultimate victory.)*

قُلْ إِنَّمَا أُنذِرُكُم بِالْوَحْيِ ۚ وَلَا يَسْمَعُ الصُّمُّ الدُّعَاءَ إِذَا مَا يُنذَرُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Say, "I warn you only with revelation *(from Allaah and not with my own words)*. *(However, although the warnings are from Allaah)* **The deaf** *(those who do not want to accept what they hear)* **cannot hear the call when they are warned."**

وَلَئِن مَّسَّتْهُمْ نَفْحَةٌ مِّنْ عَذَابِ رَبِّكَ لَيَقُولُنَّ يَا وَيْلَنَا إِنَّا كُنَّا ظَالِمِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. Undoubtedly if *(only)* **a puff** *(a slight amount)* **of your Rabb's punishment has to afflict them, they will** *(be so distraught that they will)* **certainly say, "May destruction overtake us! We were oppressors** *(sinners)* **indeed!"**

وَنَضَعُ الْمَوَازِيْنَ الْقِسْطَ لِيَوْمِ الْقِيٰمَةِ فَلَا تُظْلَمُ نَفْسٌ شَيْـًٔا ؕ وَاِنْ كَانَ مِثْقَالَ حَبَّةٍ مِّنْ
خَرْدَلٍ اَتَيْنَا بِهَا ؕ وَكَفٰى بِنَا حٰسِبِيْنَ ﴿۴۷﴾

47. On the Day of Qiyaamah, We will erect the scales of justice *(to weigh the good and bad actions of people)* **and no soul will be oppressed** *(wronged)* **in the least. Even if a deed** *(good or bad)* **is equal to the weight of a mustard seed, We shall bring it** *(to be weighed on the scales)*. **We suffice as Reckoners** *(and need no one else for the task)*.

وَلَقَدْ اٰتَيْنَا مُوْسٰى وَهٰرُوْنَ الْفُرْقَانَ وَضِيَآءً وَّ ذِكْرًا لِّلْمُتَّقِيْنَ ﴿۴۸﴾

48. Without doubt, We had granted Moosa عليه السلام **and Haaroon** عليه السلام **the Decider** *(between right and wrong, namely the Torah, which was also)*, **a** *(guiding)* **light, and a reminder** *(advice)* **to those with Taqwa.**

الَّذِيْنَ يَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُمْ بِالْغَيْبِ وَهُمْ مِّنَ السَّاعَةِ مُشْفِقُوْنَ ﴿۴۹﴾

49. Those *(with Taqwa are they)* **who fear their Rabb without seeing Him, and are fearful of Qiyaamah** *(concerned about their condition then)*.

وَهٰذَا ذِكْرٌ مُّبٰرَكٌ اَنْزَلْنٰهُ ؕ اَفَاَنْتُمْ لَهٗ مُنْكِرُوْنَ ﴿۵۰﴾

50. This *(Qur'aan)* **is a blessed advice that We have revealed. Will you then reject it** *(despite all its great attributes)* **?**

وَلَقَدْ اٰتَيْنَآ اِبْرٰهِيْمَ رُشْدَهٗ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَكُنَّا بِهٖ عٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿۵۱﴾

51. Before this *(period of Moosa* عليه السلام*)*, **We had granted Ibraheem** عليه السلام **his correct course** *(keen understanding and guidance)* **and We were always aware of him** *(We knew that he was worthy of being Our Rasool)*.

اِذْ قَالَ لِاَبِيْهِ وَقَوْمِهٖ مَا هٰذِهِ التَّمَاثِيْلُ الَّتِيْٓ اَنْتُمْ لَهَا عٰكِفُوْنَ ﴿۵۲﴾

52. *(Worthy of mention is the time)* **When he told his father and his people, "What are these statues** *(idols)* **that you are devoted to?"**

قَالُوْا وَجَدْنَآ اٰبَآءَنَا لَهَا عٰبِدِيْنَ ﴿۵۳﴾

53. They replied, "We *(worship them because we)* **found our forefathers worshipping** *(serving)* **them."**

قَالَ لَقَدْ كُنْتُمْ اَنْتُمْ وَاٰبَآؤُكُمْ فِيْ ضَلٰلٍ مُّبِيْنٍ ﴿۵۴﴾

54. He *(Ibraheem عليه السلام)* **said, "Verily you people and your forefathers are certainly in manifest error** *(clearly misguided)*."

قَالُوْٓا اَجِئْتَنَا بِالْحَقِّ اَمْ اَنْتَ مِنَ اللّٰعِبِيْنَ ﴿۵۵﴾

55. They said, "Do you bring us the truth or are you from the jesters *(are you serious about what you are saying or are you merely amusing us)*?"

قَالَ بَلْ رَّبُّكُمْ رَبُّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ الَّذِيْ فَطَرَهُنَّ ۖ وَاَنَا عَلٰى ذٰلِكُمْ مِّنَ الشّٰهِدِيْنَ ﴿۵۶﴾

56. He said, "Rather *(than worshipping these idols, you should understand that)* **your Rabb is the Rabb of the heavens and the earth, Who has created** *(originated)* **you.** *(It is He Whom you should worship.)* **I am of those who bear** *(confirms)* **witness to this."**

وَتَاللّٰهِ لَاَكِيْدَنَّ اَصْنَامَكُمْ بَعْدَ اَنْ تُوَلُّوْا مُدْبِرِيْنَ ﴿۵۷﴾

57. "By Allaah! I shall certainly devise a scheme against your idols *(to destroy them)* **after you have turned your backs** *(and have left the town)*."

فَجَعَلَهُمْ جُذٰذًا اِلَّا كَبِيْرًا لَّهُمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ اِلَيْهِ يَرْجِعُوْنَ ﴿۵۸﴾

58. So *(when the people one day left town to celebrate a festival,)* **he** *(used an axe to break all the idols and)* **reduced them to fragments** *(pieces)*, **but for the largest of them** *(which he left intact with the axe hung around its neck)* **so that they may turn towards him.** *(Seeing it intact with the axe, they may think that it could be responsible for the damage. However, they would then immediately dispel this thought because they knew that the idols could do nothing. In this manner, Ibraheem عليه السلام wished to bring to their attention that they are wrong to worship such useless things.)*

قَالُوْا مَنْ فَعَلَ هٰذَا بِاٰلِهَتِنَآ اِنَّهٗ لَمِنَ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿۵۹﴾

59. *(After returning to the town and seeing their idols destroyed,)* **They** *(the people)* **exclaimed, "Who has done this to our gods? He is certainly from the wrong-doers!"**

قَالُوْا سَمِعْنَا فَتًى يَّذْكُرُهُمْ يُقَالُ لَهٗٓ اِبْرٰهِيْمُ ﴿۶۰﴾

60. They *(some of them)* **said, "We have heard a youth speak of** *(about)* **them** *(saying that he intends to devise a scheme against them)*. **He is called Ibraheem."**

قَالُوا فَأْتُوا بِهِ عَلَىٰ أَعْيُنِ النَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَشْهَدُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

61. They said, "Bring him before the people so that *(if he admits to the act,)* **they may be witnesses** *(to his admission)*.**"**

قَالُوا أَأَنتَ فَعَلْتَ هَٰذَا بِآلِهَتِنَا يَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. They asked, "Is it you who did this to our gods, O Ibraheem?"

قَالَ بَلْ فَعَلَهُ كَبِيرُهُمْ هَٰذَا فَاسْأَلُوهُمْ إِن كَانُوا يَنطِقُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. He replied, "But *(it seems as if)* **this large one has done it. Ask them** *(who it was)* **if they** *(idols)* **have the ability to talk."**

فَرَجَعُوا إِلَىٰ أَنفُسِهِمْ فَقَالُوا إِنَّكُمْ أَنتُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. They all searched *(ponder in)* **their souls** *(when they realised their foolishness in worshipping idols who cannot even talk)* **and said** *(to themselves)*, **"You are oppressors** *(unjust)* **indeed."**

ثُمَّ نُكِسُوا عَلَىٰ رُءُوسِهِمْ لَقَدْ عَلِمْتَ مَا هَٰؤُلَاءِ يَنطِقُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. They then lowered *(bent)* **their heads** *(in shame)* **saying, "You know very well that these** *(idols)* **cannot speak."**

قَالَ أَفَتَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنفَعُكُمْ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَضُرُّكُمْ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. He said, "Do you then *(still)* **worship besides Allaah such things that can neither profit you nor harm you?"**

أُفٍّ لَّكُمْ وَلِمَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ ۖ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. "Shame *(disgrace and humiliation be)* **on you and those that you worship besides Allaah! Do you not understand** *(the error of your ways)* **?"**

قَالُوا حَرِّقُوهُ وَانصُرُوا آلِهَتَكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ فَاعِلِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. *(Embarrassed and not knowing what to do,)* **They said** *(to save face)*, **"Burn him and** *(thereby)* **assist** *(avenge)* **your gods if you will do so** *(if you want to do something)*.**"** *(So they made a large fire which was so hot that none could approach it. They were then forced to catapult Ibraheem* عليه السلام *into it.)*

قُلْنَا يٰنَارُ كُوْنِيْ بَرْدًا وَّسَلٰمًا عَلٰۤى اِبْرٰهِيْمَ ۙ﴿۶۹﴾

69. *(However, when Ibraheem عليه السلام entered the fire)* **We said, "O fire! Be cool and peaceful for Ibraheem."** *(As a result of this command, not even a hair of Ibraheem was burnt and he lived peacefully in the fire for some time.)*

وَاَرَادُوْا بِهٖ كَيْدًا فَجَعَلْنٰهُمُ الْاَخْسَرِيْنَ ۚ﴿۷۰﴾

70. While they *(the Kuffaar)* **intended to plot** *(evil)* **against** *(to harm)* **Ibraheem عليه السلام, We made them the worst losers** *(because he remained unharmed, while they did not achieve their objective and will suffer the consequences in the Aakhirah)*.

وَنَجَّيْنٰهُ وَلُوْطًا اِلَى الْاَرْضِ الَّتِيْ بٰرَكْنَا فِيْهَا لِلْعٰلَمِيْنَ ﴿۷۱﴾

71. We rescued him *(Ibraheem عليه السلام)* **and** *(his nephew)* **Loot** عليه السلام *(and took them)* **to a land that We had blessed for all** *(externally and internally)* **in the universe** *(the land of Shaam)*.

وَوَهَبْنَا لَهٗۤ اِسْحٰقَ ؕ وَيَعْقُوْبَ نَافِلَةً ؕ وَكُلًّا جَعَلْنَا صٰلِحِيْنَ ﴿۷۲﴾

72. We gifted *(rewarded)* **Ibraheem** عليه السلام **with** *(a son)* **Is'haaq** عليه السلام **and a grandson, Ya'qoob** عليه السلام**. We made all of them righteous** *(having excellent character and piety.)*

وَجَعَلْنٰهُمْ اَئِمَّةً يَّهْدُوْنَ بِاَمْرِنَا وَاَوْحَيْنَاۤ اِلَيْهِمْ فِعْلَ الْخَيْرٰتِ وَاِقَامَ الصَّلٰوةِ وَاِيْتَآءَ الزَّكٰوةِ ۚ
وَكَانُوْا لَنَا عٰبِدِيْنَ ۚۙ﴿۷۳﴾

73. We made them guides *(Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)* **who guided** *(people)* **by Our orders, and We commanded them to perform good deeds, to establish salaah, and to pay zakaah. They were all Our** *(devoted)* **worshipers.**

وَلُوْطًا اٰتَيْنٰهُ حُكْمًا وَّعِلْمًا وَّنَجَّيْنٰهُ مِنَ الْقَرْيَةِ الَّتِيْ كَانَتْ تَّعْمَلُ الْخَبٰٓئِثَ ؕ اِنَّهُمْ كَانُوْا
قَوْمَ سَوْءٍ فٰسِقِيْنَ ۙ﴿۷۴﴾

74. We granted Loot عليه السلام **wisdom** *(insight)* **and knowledge** *(comprehension)*, **and We rescued** *(delivered)* **him from a town** *(Sodom)* **that** *(the people of which)* **used to perpetrate** *(engage in)* **despicable** *(impure)* **acts** *(such as homosexuality)*. **They were certainly evil and sinful** *(disobedient)* **people.**

وَاَدْخَلْنٰهُ فِيْ رَحْمَتِنَا ؕ اِنَّهٗ مِنَ الصّٰلِحِيْنَ ﴿۷۵﴾ ع ٥

75. And We admitted him *(Loot)* **into Our mercy** *(by saving him from those people)*. **He was indeed from among the righteous** *(fortunate)*.

وَنُوحًا إِذْ نَادَىٰ مِن قَبْلُ فَاسْتَجَبْنَا لَهُ فَنَجَّيْنَاهُ وَأَهْلَهُ مِنَ الْكَرْبِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. And *(remember)* **Nooh from before** *(Ibraheem)* **when he called** *(to Allaah to destroy his people)* **and We responded to him** *(accepted his du'aa by sending the flood to them)*. **So We rescued him and his family from tremendous distress** *(from the flood)*.

وَنَصَرْنَاهُ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا ۚ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا قَوْمَ سَوْءٍ فَأَغْرَقْنَاهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. And We granted him salvation from a nation who rejected Our Aayaat. They were indeed an evil nation, so We drowned all of them.

وَدَاوُودَ وَسُلَيْمَانَ إِذْ يَحْكُمَانِ فِي الْحَرْثِ إِذْ نَفَشَتْ فِيهِ غَنَمُ الْقَوْمِ وَكُنَّا لِحُكْمِهِمْ شَاهِدِينَ ﴿٧٨﴾

78. *(Remember)* **Dawood and Sulaymaan when they arbitrated about a crop that was trampled by the goats of some people. We were Witnesses to their decision.** *(A farmer brought a person to the court of Dawood, claiming that the person's goats had escaped from their enclosure at night and ravaged his [the farmer's] crops. Dawood ruled that all the goats should be given to the farmer as compensation. When the two left Dawood's court, they met Sulaymaan. When he asked them what was his father's judgement, they informed him about it. Sulaymaan told them, "If I had passed judgement, it would have been beneficial to both parties." He then went to his father and repeated the same statement. Dawood asked him what he had in mind. Sulaymaan said that the goats should be put in the custody of the farmer so that he may use the milk and wool. In the meantime, the other person should be given the farm and work the land until the crops grow to the condition that they were when the goats destroyed them. Thereafter, the goats were to be returned to the original owner. Dawood was pleased with this decision and called the two back, instructing them accordingly.)*

فَفَهَّمْنَاهَا سُلَيْمَانَ ۚ وَكُلًّا آتَيْنَا حُكْمًا وَعِلْمًا ۚ وَسَخَّرْنَا مَعَ دَاوُودَ الْجِبَالَ يُسَبِّحْنَ وَالطَّيْرَ ۚ
وَكُنَّا فَاعِلِينَ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. We explained the decision *(as mentioned above)* **to Sulaymaan and granted wisdom** *(keen sense of judgement)* **and knowledge** *(understanding)* **to both of them. We placed the mountains and birds at Dawood's service and they all engaged in Allaah's glorification** *(with him)*. **We are the ones Who can do** *(Who can make such things possible)*.

وَعَلَّمْنَاهُ صَنْعَةَ لَبُوسٍ لَّكُمْ لِتُحْصِنَكُم مِّن بَأْسِكُمْ ۖ فَهَلْ أَنتُمْ شَاكِرُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

80. We taught Dawood the skill of making armour *(with links to allow easy movement, unlike the armour of bygone times which consisted of uncomfortable solid steel plates which restricted movement)*, **so that it protects you in your wars. Will you be grateful** *(show some gratitude)*?

وَلِسُلَيْمَانَ الرِّيحَ عَاصِفَةً تَجْرِي بِأَمْرِهِ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ الَّتِي بَارَكْنَا فِيهَا ۚ وَكُنَّا بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَالِمِينَ ﴿٨١﴾

81. And We placed the swift wind at the service of Sulaymaan . By his command, it carried him *(within a short span of time)* **to the land that We had blessed** *(Shaam, normally a months journey away)*. **We have knowledge of all things** *(We always knew that these tremendous bounties would not cause pride to creep into his heart)*.

وَمِنَ الشَّيٰطِيْنِ مَنْ يَّغُوْصُوْنَ لَهٗ وَيَعْمَلُوْنَ عَمَلًا دُوْنَ ذٰلِكَ ۚ وَكُنَّا لَهُمْ حٰفِظِيْنَ ﴿٨٢﴾

82. There were some Shayaateen *(Jinn)* **who used to dive for him** *(to retrieve pearls)* **and do other work for him** *(such as constructing large buildings and making large pots)*. **It was We Who kept them under control.**

وَاَيُّوْبَ اِذْ نَادٰى رَبَّهٗۤ اَنِّيْ مَسَّنِيَ الضُّرُّ وَاَنْتَ اَرْحَمُ الرّٰحِمِيْنَ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. And *(remember)* **when Ayyoob prayed to his Rabb** *(when he lost his wealth and children and was afflicted with a disease)* **saying, "Difficulty has certainly afflicted me and You are the Most Merciful of those who show mercy** *(so remove my difficulty by Your mercy)*."

فَاسْتَجَبْنَا لَهٗ فَكَشَفْنَا مَا بِهٖ مِنْ ضُرٍّ وَّاٰتَيْنٰهُ اَهْلَهٗ وَمِثْلَهُمْ مَّعَهُمْ رَحْمَةً مِّنْ عِنْدِنَا وَذِكْرٰى
لِلْعٰبِدِيْنَ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. So We answered his prayer and removed the difficulty that beset him. We then gave him *(back)* **his family** *(and his wealth)* **and much more in addition as a special mercy from Us and as a remembrance for the worshippers** *(so that by his story people can always remember that patience brings immense rewards)*.

وَاِسْمٰعِيْلَ وَاِدْرِيْسَ وَذَا الْكِفْلِ ۖ كُلٌّ مِّنَ الصّٰبِرِيْنَ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. And *(remember also)* **Ismaa'eel , Idrees and Dhul Kifl . They were all from the patient ones.**

وَاَدْخَلْنٰهُمْ فِيْ رَحْمَتِنَا ۖ اِنَّهُمْ مِّنَ الصّٰلِحِيْنَ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. We admitted them all into Our mercy. They were indeed from the righteous *(pious and good)*.

وَذَا النُّوْنِ اِذْ ذَّهَبَ مُغَاضِبًا فَظَنَّ اَنْ لَّنْ نَّقْدِرَ عَلَيْهِ فَنَادٰى فِي الظُّلُمٰتِ اَنْ لَّاۤ اِلٰهَ اِلَّاۤ
اَنْتَ سُبْحٰنَكَ ۖ اِنِّيْ كُنْتُ مِنَ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. And *(do not forget)* **the person of the fish** *(Yunus)* **when he left** *(the town)* **in anger** *(without requesting permission from Us)* **and thought that We would not straiten** *(correct)* **things for him.** *(However, when a large fish swallowed him),* **He prayed in the darkness** *(of its belly)* **saying,**

"There is no Ilaah but You *(O Allaah)*. **You are Pure. I have certainly been from among the wrongdoers** *(so please forgive me and remove me from this fish)*."

فَاسْتَجَبْنَا لَهٗ ۙ وَنَجَّيْنٰهُ مِنَ الْغَمِّ ۭ وَكَذٰلِكَ نُـْجِي الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. So We responded to his du'aa *(heard his cry)* **and rescued him from distress** *(suffocation, by causing the fish to spit him out)*. **Thus** *(as We rescued him)* **do We rescue the Mu'mineen** *(from difficulties)*.

وَزَكَرِيَّآ اِذْ نَادٰى رَبَّهٗ رَبِّ لَا تَذَرْنِيْ فَرْدًا وَّاَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْوٰرِثِيْنَ ﴿٨٩﴾

89. And *(remember)* **when Zakariyya** عليه السلام **prayed** *(to Allaah saying,)*, **"O my Rabb! Do not leave me childless when You are the Best** *(and only One)* **of** *(those who provide)* **Successors** *(progeny)*."

فَاسْتَجَبْنَا لَهٗ ۡ وَوَهَبْنَا لَهٗ يَحْيٰى وَاَصْلَحْنَا لَهٗ زَوْجَهٗ ۭ اِنَّهُمْ كَانُوْا يُسٰرِعُوْنَ فِي الْخَيْرٰتِ
وَيَدْعُوْنَنَا رَغَبًا وَّرَهَبًا ۭ وَكَانُوْا لَنَا خٰشِعِيْنَ ﴿٩٠﴾

90. So We responded to his du'aa, gifted him with *(a son)* **Yahya** عليه السلام **and cured his wife** *(allowed her to bear children in her old age)*. **Verily, they** *(the Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام *mentioned above)* **would** *(used to)* **hasten to perform good deeds and prayed to Us in anticipation** *(in hope of Our mercy)* **and in fear** *(of Our punishment)*. **They were humble before Us.**

وَالَّتِيْٓ اَحْصَنَتْ فَرْجَهَا فَنَفَخْنَا فِيْهَا مِنْ رُّوْحِنَا وَجَعَلْنٰهَا وَابْنَهَآ اٰيَةً لِّلْعٰلَمِيْنَ ﴿٩١﴾

91. And *(remember)* **the woman** *(Maryam* عليها السلام*)* **who guarded her chastity. We blew Our spirit** *(a spirit that We created)* **within her** *(allowing her to conceive Isa* عليه السلام*)* **and made her and her son an Aayah for the universe** *(to prove to people that We can indeed create in ways that are not the usual)*.

اِنَّ هٰذِهٖٓ اُمَّتُكُمْ اُمَّةً وَّاحِدَةً ڮ وَّاَنَا رَبُّكُمْ فَاعْبُدُوْنِ ﴿٩٢﴾

92. This *(system of beliefs that all the above Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام *adopted)* **is indeed your religion, which is the one and only way and I am your Rabb, so worship** *(serve and obey)* **Me.**

وَتَقَطَّعُوْٓا اَمْرَهُمْ بَيْنَهُمْ ۭ كُلٌّ اِلَيْنَا رٰجِعُوْنَ ﴿٩٣﴾ ع ١٨ ٦

93. *(However, instead of subscribing to these beliefs founded on Towheed)* **They** *(the people)* **caused** *(numerous)* **divisions in their affairs** *(in the matters of their Deen, causing them to be divided into many denominations)*. **Each of them shall return to Us** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah when We shall judge between them)*.

فَمَنْ يَّعْمَلْ مِنَ الصّٰلِحٰتِ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَلَا كُفْرَانَ لِسَعْيِهٖ ۚ وَاِنَّا لَهٗ كٰتِبُوْنَ ﴿٩٤﴾

94. Whoever does a good act as a Mu'min, his effort will not be unappreciated in the

least *(he will be rewarded for every good act regardless of how insignificant it may seem)*. **We are indeed the scribes of it** *(We meticulously record their every action)*.

وَحَرَٰمٌ عَلَىٰ قَرْيَةٍ أَهْلَكْنَٰهَآ أَنَّهُمْ لَا يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾

95. It is an established fact that the town which We have destroyed shall never return *(to this world)*...

حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا فُتِحَتْ يَأْجُوجُ وَمَأْجُوجُ وَهُم مِّن كُلِّ حَدَبٍ يَنسِلُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

96. ...until the time arrives *(just before the Day of Qiyaamah)* **when Ya'jooj and Ma'jooj will be released** *(from behind the wall that Dhul Qarnayn built)* **and they will scurry down every hill.**

وَاقْتَرَبَ الْوَعْدُ الْحَقُّ فَإِذَا هِيَ شَاخِصَةٌ أَبْصَارُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ۖ يَا وَيْلَنَا قَدْ كُنَّا فِي غَفْلَةٍ مِّنْ
هَٰذَا بَلْ كُنَّا ظَالِمِينَ ﴿٩٧﴾

97. The true promise *(Qiyaamah)* **will be near and the eyes of the Kuffaar will be fixed above** *(out of fear and worry)*. **They will say, "May we be destroyed! We were negligent of this** *(day)*. **Nay! We were** *(not merely negligent but we were)* **indeed oppressors** *(sinners)*!"

إِنَّكُمْ وَمَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ حَصَبُ جَهَنَّمَ أَنتُمْ لَهَا وَارِدُونَ ﴿٩٨﴾

98. You *(Mushrikeen)* **and whatever** *(idols)* **you worshipped besides Allaah will be the fuel of Jahannam which you shall surely enter.**

لَوْ كَانَ هَٰؤُلَاءِ آلِهَةً مَّا وَرَدُوهَا ۖ وَكُلٌّ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

99. If these *(idols)* **really were Aaliha, they would not have entered it** *(Jahannam)*. *(However, because they were never worthy of being worshipped, they will enter Jahannam and)* **They will all remain there forever.**

لَهُمْ فِيهَا زَفِيرٌ وَهُمْ فِيهَا لَا يَسْمَعُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

100. They *(the idols and idol-worshippers)* **will scream and shout in Jahannam and will be unable to hear** *(anything because of their intense suffering)*.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ سَبَقَتْ لَهُم مِّنَّا الْحُسْنَىٰ أُولَٰئِكَ عَنْهَا مُبْعَدُونَ ﴿١٠١﴾

101. Indeed those for whom We have ordained the best *(Jannah)*, **these** *(righteous people)* **shall be kept far from Jahannam.**

لَا يَسْمَعُوْنَ حَسِيْسَهَا ۚ وَهُمْ فِيْ مَا اشْتَهَتْ اَنْفُسُهُمْ خٰلِدُوْنَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

102. They will not even hear its whisper. They will live forever in *(Jannah where they will have)* **whatever they desire.**

لَا يَحْزُنُهُمُ الْفَزَعُ الْاَكْبَرُ وَتَتَلَقّٰىهُمُ الْمَلٰٓئِكَةُ ؕ هٰذَا يَوْمُكُمُ الَّذِيْ كُنْتُمْ تُوْعَدُوْنَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

103. The greatest fright *(Qiyaamah)* **shall not distress** *(worry)* **them and angels will meet** *(receive)* **them** *(as they emerge from their graves, saying)*, **"This is your day that you had been promised."**

يَوْمَ نَطْوِي السَّمَآءَ كَطَيِّ السِّجِلِّ لِلْكُتُبِ ؕ كَمَا بَدَاْنَآ اَوَّلَ خَلْقٍ نُّعِيْدُهٗ ؕ وَعْدًا عَلَيْنَا ؕ اِنَّا كُنَّا فٰعِلِيْنَ ﴿١٠٤﴾

104. *(Do not forget the Day of Qiyaamah, which is)* **The day when We will fold the skies like the folds of written scrolls. As We originated the first creation, We shall repeat it** *(making all appear as they had appeared when they were first created)*. **This is a binding** *(definite)* **promise upon Us. We are undoubtedly the Ones Who can do** *(Who have the power to fulfil this promise)*.

وَلَقَدْ كَتَبْنَا فِي الزَّبُوْرِ مِنْ بَعْدِ الذِّكْرِ اَنَّ الْاَرْضَ يَرِثُهَا عِبَادِيَ الصّٰلِحُوْنَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

105. Without doubt, We have already written in the Zaboor after the reminder *(the Torah)* **that My pious bondsmen shall inherit the land** *(of Jannah)*.

اِنَّ فِيْ هٰذَا لَبَلٰغًا لِّقَوْمٍ عٰبِدِيْنَ ؕ ﴿١٠٦﴾

106. There is certainly sufficient material in this *(Qur'aan)* **for the worshipping people** *(to take them to Jannah)*.

وَمَآ اَرْسَلْنٰكَ اِلَّا رَحْمَةً لِّلْعٰلَمِيْنَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

107. We have sent you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **as a mercy to the universe** *(to show mercy towards mankind, Jinn and creation at large by guiding them to the path of salvation)*.

قُلْ اِنَّمَا يُوْحٰٓى اِلَيَّ اَنَّمَآ اِلٰهُكُمْ اِلٰهٌ وَّاحِدٌ ۚ فَهَلْ اَنْتُمْ مُّسْلِمُوْنَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

108. Say, "It has been revealed to me that your Ilaah is but One Ilaah. So will you submit *(be obedient)* **to this?"**

فَاِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَقُلْ اٰذَنْتُكُمْ عَلٰى سَوَآءٍ ؕ وَاِنْ اَدْرِيْٓ اَقَرِيْبٌ اَمْ بَعِيْدٌ مَّا تُوْعَدُوْنَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

109. If they turn away, then say, "I have informed you in a clearly distinct manner

(thereby completing my responsibility to you). **I have no idea whether what** *(punishment)* **you have been promised is nearby or still far off** *(only Allaah knows when it will take place and whether it will be in this world or in the Aakhirah)*."

إِنَّهُۥ يَعۡلَمُ ٱلۡجَهۡرَ مِنَ ٱلۡقَوۡلِ وَيَعۡلَمُ مَا تَكۡتُمُونَ ١١٠

110. Without doubt, Allaah knows what is spoken loudly *(publicly)* **and He knows what you keep secret** *(and can therefore hold you accountable for everything you say and do)*.

وَإِنۡ أَدۡرِي لَعَلَّهُۥ فِتۡنَةٞ لَّكُمۡ وَمَتَٰعٌ إِلَىٰ حِينٖ ١١١

111. I have no idea whether it *(the delay in punishment)* **is a test for you** *(to see whether you repent)* **or an enjoyment until a stipulated time** *(during which time you will increase in sin and stand to deserve even greater punishment)*.

قَٰلَ رَبِّ ٱحۡكُم بِٱلۡحَقِّۗ وَرَبُّنَا ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنُ ٱلۡمُسۡتَعَانُ عَلَىٰ مَا تَصِفُونَ ١١٢

112. *(When his people refused to accept this despite his greatest efforts),* **He** *(the Rasool ﷺ of Allaah)* **said, "O my Rabb! Judge** *(between my people and myself)* **in truth** *(by granting me victory over them to show them that I am on the truth)* **!** *(Then addressing his people, he said,)* **Our Rabb is the Most Merciful, and the One from Whom assistance is sought against what you people fabricate** *(He will assist us Muslims against our enemies)*."

Surah 22 Surah Hajj

THE *HAJJ*

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH HAJJ* AND *SURAH AMBIYAA*

Surah Ambiyaa mentioned that all the *Ambiyaa* ﷺ brought the message that only Allaah must be regarded as the One Who can alleviate difficulties and Who can assist one in all matters. Therefore, He alone must be worshipped and summoned during adversities. *Surah Ambiyaa* also included narratives about various *Ambiyaa* ﷺ, emphasising that they called only to Allaah in all adversities.

Surah Hajj conveys the message that just as Allaah reserves the right to be called upon during times of adversity, He reserve the right to all sacrifices, offerings and oaths. These must be made only in His name. Just as one will be guilty of *Shirk* if one calls to any other during times of adversity, one would also be guilty of the same if one presents offerings and sacrifices to anyone besides Allaah.

A SUMMARY OF THE SURAH

Surah Hajj may be divided into the following two parts:

The first part commences from the beginning of the *Surah* and terminates with the words "... **We shall let him taste a painful punishment**" [verse 25]. This part is primarily concerned with refuting the beliefs of those who are convinced that others besides Allaah have the ability to do things by hidden means without Allaah's help. Two detailed logical proofs are presented to substantiate *Towheed* and thereby refute *Shirk*. These proofs are found in verses 5 and 18. in addition to proving *Towheed*, verse 5 proves the advent of *Qiyaamah* as well.

The second part begins with the verse "**When We showed Ibraheem the location of the house...**" [verse 26]. This part refutes the actions of the Mushrikeen under the following four headings:

- Observe what Allaah has forbidden. • Abolish whatever others have forbidden.
- Fulfil the vows and offerings made in Allaah's name. • Do not make vows and offerings to others.

Thereafter, Allaah proceeds to permit *Jihaad* against the *Mushrikeen* and also promises victory for the Muslims in the verse "**Permission** *(the command to fight back)* **has been granted to those** *(Muslims)* **who are under attack** *(from their enemies)* **because they have been oppressed** *(wronged)*. **Without doubt, Allaah is Most Capable of rendering assistance to them.**" [verse 39]

Allaah mentions several arguments to refute the beliefs and actions of the Mushrikeen, one of the most convincing being verse 73 in which Allaah states, "**O people! An example** *(indicating the helplessness of all false gods)* **has been given, so listen attentively to it. Indeed those** *(gods)* **that you worship besides Allaah can never create even** *(something as little and insignificant as)* **a fly** *(which Allaah has created in great abundance)* **even though all of them join forces in this effort.** *(In fact,)* **If a** *(weak and insignificant)* **fly has to steal anything from them** *(from these false gods)*, **they** *(are so helpless that they)* **cannot** *(even)* **retrieve it. The seeker** *(the Mushrikeen)* **and the sought** *(their gods)* **are both weak** *(feeble and helpless)*."

سُوْرَةُ الْحَجِّ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَهِيَ ثَمَانٌ وَّسَبْعُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّعَشَرُ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ۝

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

يٰٓاَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوْا رَبَّكُمْ ۚ اِنَّ زَلْزَلَةَ السَّاعَةِ شَيْءٌ عَظِيْمٌ ۝١

1. O people! Fear *(the punishment of)* **your Rabb** *(by obeying His commands)*. **The earthquake of** *(the Day of)* **Qiyaamah is a tremendous** *(mighty)* **thing indeed.**

يَوْمَ تَرَوْنَهَا تَذْهَلُ كُلُّ مُرْضِعَةٍ عَمَّآ اَرْضَعَتْ وَتَضَعُ كُلُّ ذَاتِ حَمْلٍ حَمْلَهَا وَتَرَى النَّاسَ
سُكٰرٰى وَمَا هُمْ بِسُكٰرٰى وَلٰكِنَّ عَذَابَ اللّٰهِ شَدِيْدٌ ۝٢

2. When you will witness the day *(of Qiyaamah)*, *(you will see that people will be so terrifiedd and worried that)* **every nursing mother will forget her suckling infant and every pregnant woman will abort** *(her unborn child)*. **You will also see people in a drunken stupor although they will not be drunk, but** *(they will be in this condition because they will realise that)* **Allaah's punishment is severe** *(Worried that they will have to face His punishment, people will be oblivious of everything else)*.

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يُّجَادِلُ فِي اللّٰهِ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَّيَتَّبِعُ كُلَّ شَيْطٰنٍ مَّرِيْدٍ ۝٣

3. There are those people who, without *(relevant)* **knowledge, dispute with you about** *(the Being, the Attributes or actions of)* **Allaah and they follow** *(the dictates of)* **every rebellious** *(proud)* **Shaytaan.**

كُتِبَ عَلَيْهِ اَنَّهٗ مَنْ تَوَلَّاهُ فَاَنَّهٗ يُضِلُّهٗ وَيَهْدِيْهِ اِلٰى عَذَابِ السَّعِيْرِ ۝٤

4. The decision has been passed against him *(Shaytaan)* **that he will mislead whoever befriends him** *(whoever does as he wants)*, **and he will lead him to the punishment of the Blaze** *(Jahannam)*.

يٰٓاَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ فِيْ رَيْبٍ مِّنَ الْبَعْثِ فَاِنَّا خَلَقْنٰكُمْ مِّنْ تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ نُّطْفَةٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ عَلَقَةٍ
ثُمَّ مِنْ مُّضْغَةٍ مُّخَلَّقَةٍ وَّغَيْرِ مُخَلَّقَةٍ لِّنُبَيِّنَ لَكُمْ ۚ وَنُقِرُّ فِي الْاَرْحَامِ مَا نَشَآءُ اِلٰٓى اَجَلٍ
مُّسَمًّى ثُمَّ نُخْرِجُكُمْ طِفْلًا ثُمَّ لِتَبْلُغُوْٓا اَشُدَّكُمْ ۚ وَمِنْكُمْ مَّنْ يُّتَوَفّٰى وَمِنْكُمْ مَّنْ يُّرَدُّ اِلٰٓى اَرْذَلِ

الْعُمُرِ لِكَيْلَا يَعْلَمَ مِنْ بَعْدِ عِلْمٍ شَيْئًا ۚ وَتَرَى الْأَرْضَ هَامِدَةً فَإِذَا أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْهَا الْمَاءَ
اهْتَزَّتْ وَرَبَتْ وَأَنْبَتَتْ مِنْ كُلِّ زَوْجٍ بَهِيجٍ ﴿٥﴾

5. O people! If you are in doubt about *(the possibility of)* **resurrection, then** *(remember)* **We have certainly created you** *(your father Aadam عليه السلام)* **from sand, then** *(the rest of mankind)* **from a drop of semen, then** *(the development of the foetus progresses)* **from a clot of blood, then** *(it develops further)* **from a lump of flesh, which is shaped** *(perfectly)* **or unshaped** *(deformed or miscarried); (you were created in these stages)* **so that We may show you** *(Our great power)*. **And, according to Our will, We keep you in** *(your mothers')* **wombs until an appointed time** *(when you are due to be born, which is usually nine months)*. **Thereafter, We remove you** *(from your mothers' wombs)* **as children, after which you come of age. There are those of you whose souls We claim** *(at an early age)*, **while others reach the age of infirmity** *(senility)* **so that they know nothing after once possessing** *(much)* **knowledge. And** *(another sign to prove the possibility of resurrection is that)* **you will see the earth barren** *(without vegetation and foliage, seemingly dead)*, **then we send rains to it, causing it to stir, flourish and grow every kind of beautiful species** *(of plant life)*.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْحَقُّ وَأَنَّهُ يُحْيِي الْمَوْتَىٰ وَأَنَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٦﴾

6. This *(creation of man and reviving of dead earth)* **all happens because Allaah is True** *(without Whom none of this can take place)*, **because He** *(Alone)* **gives life to the dead, and because only He has power over all things...**

وَأَنَّ السَّاعَةَ آتِيَةٌ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهَا وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ يَبْعَثُ مَنْ فِي الْقُبُورِ ﴿٧﴾

7. ...and *(this all occurs because)* **Qiyaamah is about to happen without any doubt and because Allaah will surely raise those who are** *(lying)* **in their graves.**

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يُجَادِلُ فِي اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَلَا هُدًى وَلَا كِتَابٍ مُنِيرٍ ﴿٨﴾

8. Among the people is he who disputes about *(the Being, the Attributes and actions of)* **Allaah without any knowledge** *(reason)*, **without any guidance, and without any illuminating book** *(divine scripture)*.

ثَانِيَ عِطْفِهِ لِيُضِلَّ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۖ لَهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا خِزْيٌ ۖ وَنُذِيقُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ عَذَابَ الْحَرِيقِ ﴿٩﴾

9. He turns *(away from the truth)* **and walks away to mislead** *(others)* **from Allaah's path. He shall suffer disgrace in this world and we shall make him taste the punishment of the Blaze** *(Jahannam)* **on the Day of Qiyaamah.**

ذَٰلِكَ بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ يَدَاكَ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَيْسَ بِظَلَّامٍ لِلْعَبِيدِ ﴿١٠﴾ ع ١٠ ٨

10. This *(punishment)* **is because of what** *(sins)* **your hands have sent forth** *(to be punished in the Aakhirah)* **and** *(not an act of oppression from Allaah because)* **Allaah is certainly not oppressive towards His** *(many)* **bondsmen** *(Allaah punishes people only for the wrong they do and no more)*.

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَّعْبُدُ اللّٰهَ عَلٰى حَرْفٍ ۚ فَاِنْ اَصَابَهٗ خَيْرُ ۣ اطْمَاَنَّ بِهٖ ۚ وَاِنْ اَصَابَتْهُ فِتْنَةُ ۣ انْقَلَبَ عَلٰى
وَجْهِهٖ ۚ خَسِرَ الدُّنْيَا وَالْاٰخِرَةَ ؕ ذٰلِكَ هُوَ الْخُسْرَانُ الْمُبِيْنُ ﴿١١﴾

11. Among man is one who worships Allaah like a person on edge *(unsure and unstable, capable of being diverted from Allaah's worship by the smallest doubt)*. **If any good comes to him, he is content with it. However, if any trial overtakes him, his face turns** *(direction and he reverts to kufr)*. *(By doing this),* **He is at a loss in this world and in the Aakhirah** *(because he will suffer in both worlds)*. **This is the manifest loss.**

يَدْعُوْا مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ مَا لَا يَضُرُّهٗ وَمَا لَا يَنْفَعُهٗ ؕ ذٰلِكَ هُوَ الضَّلٰلُ الْبَعِيْدُ ﴿١٢﴾

12. He worships besides Allaah that *(gods)* **which can neither harm nor benefit him. This is far deviation** *(because his idol worship will lead him further and further away from salvation)*.

يَدْعُوْا لَمَنْ ضَرُّهٗۤ اَقْرَبُ مِنْ نَّفْعِهٖ ؕ لَبِئْسَ الْمَوْلٰى وَلَبِئْسَ الْعَشِيْرُ ﴿١٣﴾

13. He prays to that *(false gods)* **the harms of which are nearer at hand than the benefits.** *(His gods are)* **A terrible** *(evil)* **ally and a terrible** *(sinful)* **companion indeed** *(because they lead him to Jahannam)*.

اِنَّ اللّٰهَ يُدْخِلُ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ جَنّٰتٍ تَجْرِيْ مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْاَنْهٰرُ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ يَفْعَلُ
مَا يُرِيْدُ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Allaah will certainly admit those who have Imaan and who perform good actions into Jannaat beneath which rivers flow. Verily Allaah does as He pleases *(when He intends good for a person, none can prevent the good from reaching the person)*.

مَنْ كَانَ يَظُنُّ اَنْ لَّنْ يَّنْصُرَهُ اللّٰهُ فِى الدُّنْيَا وَالْاٰخِرَةِ فَلْيَمْدُدْ بِسَبَبٍ اِلَى السَّمَآءِ ثُمَّ لْيَقْطَعْ
فَلْيَنْظُرْ هَلْ يُذْهِبَنَّ كَيْدُهٗ مَا يَغِيْظُ ﴿١٥﴾

15. He who thinks that Allaah will never *(ever)* **assist his Rasool ﷺ in this world and in the Aakhirah, should extend a rope to the skies and then** *(try to)* **cut** *(the process of revelation)* **to see whether his scheme will remove the cause of his anger** *(whether this will put a stop to the progress of Deen)*.

وَكَذٰلِكَ أَنزَلْنٰهُ ءَايٰتٍۭ بَيِّنٰتٍ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ يَهْدِى مَن يُرِيدُ ﴿١٦﴾

16. In this way *(as We have revealed other Aayaat)* **We reveal Our clear Aayaat. Allaah will definitely guide whom He wills.**

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ هَادُوا وَالصّٰبِـِٔينَ وَالنَّصٰرٰى وَالْمَجُوسَ وَالَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوٓا إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَفْصِلُ
بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَىْءٍ شَهِيدٌ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Those who have Imaan *(Muslims)*, **the Jews, the Saabi'een, the Christians, the fire worshippers and Mushrikeen, Allaah shall certainly decide between them on the Day of Qiyaamah. Verily Allaah is Witness to all things** *(and is therefore in the best position to pass judgement)*.

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَسْجُدُ لَهُۥ مَن فِى السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَن فِى الْأَرْضِ وَالشَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ وَالنُّجُومُ وَالْجِبَالُ وَالشَّجَرُ
وَالدَّوَآبُّ وَكَثِيرٌ مِّنَ النَّاسِ ۖ وَكَثِيرٌ حَقَّ عَلَيْهِ الْعَذَابُ ۗ وَمَن يُهِنِ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُۥ مِن مُّكْرِمٍ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
يَفْعَلُ مَا يَشَآءُ ۩ ﴿١٨﴾ السجدة

18. Do you not see that all within the heavens and the earth prostate *(submit and physically bow down)* **to Allaah, including the sun, the moon, the stars, the mountains, the trees, the beasts and many people** *(however, man does not perceive the manner in which these creation bow down to Allaah)*. **And there are many who justly deserve punishment** *(because they refuse to submit to Allaah)*. *(When Allaah decides to humiliate a person because of his/her disobedience, no one can help the person because)* **There is none to honour** *(adequately)* **the person whom Allaah humiliates. Indeed, Allaah does as He pleases** *(and none can challenge His decision)*. *(One who recites or hears this verse being recited should perform Sajdah)*

هٰذَانِ خَصْمَانِ اخْتَصَمُوا فِى رَبِّهِمْ ۖ فَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا قُطِّعَتْ لَهُمْ ثِيَابٌ مِّن نَّارٍ يُصَبُّ مِن فَوْقِ
رُءُوسِهِمُ الْحَمِيمُ ﴿١٩﴾

19. These *(the Mu'mineen and the Kuffaar)* **are two opponents who debate** *(argue)* **about their Rabb. As for those who commit kufr,** *(many)* **garments of fire shall be cut out** *(in pieces)* **for them and boiling water will be poured over their heads.**

يُصْهَرُ بِهِۦ مَا فِى بُطُونِهِمْ وَالْجُلُودُ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. It *(the boiling water)* **will melt whatever is in their bellies** *(as they drink it)*, **as well as their skins** *(when poured over them)*.

وَلَهُم مَّقٰمِعُ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ ﴿٢١﴾

21. There will *(also)* **be iron hammers** *(rods in Jahannam)* **for them** *(to beat them)*.

كُلَّمَآ اَرَادُوْٓا اَنْ يَّخْرُجُوْا مِنْهَا مِنْ غَمٍّ اُعِيْدُوْا فِيْهَا ۗ وَذُوْقُوْا عَذَابَ الْحَرِيْقِ ﴿٢٢﴾ ع ٢ ٩

22. Whenever they attempt to escape from the punishment out of grief, they will be returned *(to Jahannam)* **and told, "Taste the punishment of burning."**

اِنَّ اللّٰهَ يُدْخِلُ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ جَنّٰتٍ تَجْرِيْ مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْاَنْهٰرُ يُحَلَّوْنَ فِيْهَا
مِنْ اَسَاوِرَ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَّلُؤْلُؤًا ۭ وَلِبَاسُهُمْ فِيْهَا حَرِيْرٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Allaah will surely admit those who have Imaan and who do good acts into Jannaat beneath which rivers flow. There they will be adorned with bangles of gold and pearls *(which will look beautiful on males and females alike)*. **Their clothes in Jannah shall be** *(made)* **of silk.**

وَهُدُوْٓا اِلَى الطَّيِّبِ مِنَ الْقَوْلِ ښ وَهُدُوْٓا اِلٰى صِرَاطِ الْحَمِيْدِ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. They have been guided to the best of speech *(the Kalimah)* **and guided to the path of Him, Who is most deserving of praise** *(guided to Islaam)*.

اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا وَيَصُدُّوْنَ عَنْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ وَالْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ الَّذِيْ جَعَلْنٰهُ لِلنَّاسِ سَوَاۗءَۨ الْعَاكِفُ
فِيْهِ وَالْبَادِ ۭ وَمَنْ يُّرِدْ فِيْهِ بِاِلْحَادٍۢ بِظُلْمٍ نُّذِقْهُ مِنْ عَذَابٍ اَلِيْمٍ ﴿٢٥﴾ ع ٣ ١٠

25. Indeed those who commit kufr, who *(by any means)* **forbid** *(others)* **from Allaah's path** *(Islaam)* **and from the Masjidul Haraam which We have appointed** *(as a place of worship)* **for the people, residents and visitors being equal therein,** *(for these people as well as for)* **whoever intends to unjustly perpetrate an act of irreligiousness there** *(in the Masjidul Haraam)*, **We shall let him taste a painful punishment.**

وَاِذْ بَوَّاْنَا لِاِبْرٰهِيْمَ مَكَانَ الْبَيْتِ اَنْ لَّا تُشْرِكْ بِيْ شَيْـًٔا وَّطَهِّرْ بَيْتِيَ لِلطَّاۗىِٕفِيْنَ وَالْقَاۗىِٕمِيْنَ
وَالرُّكَّعِ السُّجُوْدِ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. *(That time is worth remembering)* **When We showed Ibraheem عليه السلام the location of the House** *(the Kabah)* **saying, "Do not ascribe any as partner to Myself and cleanse My House** *(from physical dirt and spiritual dirt such as idols)* **for those who make Tawaaf, those who stand** *(in salaah)*, **those who bow** *(in Ruku i.e. the ummat of Muhammad ﷺ)* **and those who prostrate.**

وَاَذِّنْ فِي النَّاسِ بِالْحَجِّ يَاْتُوْكَ رِجَالًا وَّعَلٰي كُلِّ ضَامِرٍ يَّاْتِيْنَ مِنْ كُلِّ فَجٍّ عَمِيْقٍ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. And announce the Hajj among the people; *(in response to your announcement)* **they will come to you** *(walking)* **on foot and on every lean camel** *(in every condition)*, **travelling from every distant road...**

لِّيَشْهَدُوا مَنَافِعَ لَهُمْ وَيَذْكُرُوا اسْمَ اللَّهِ فِي أَيَّامٍ مَّعْلُومَاتٍ عَلَىٰ مَا رَزَقَهُم مِّن بَهِيمَةِ
الْأَنْعَامِ ۖ فَكُلُوا مِنْهَا وَأَطْعِمُوا الْبَائِسَ الْفَقِيرَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. ...to witness the things of benefit to them *(which include material benefits such as benefiting from trade and the meat of sacrificed animals, as well as spiritual benefits such as spiritual enlightenment and rewards in the Aakhirah)* **and, during the stipulated days** *(of Hajj)*, **to take Allaah's name on every animal that Allaah has provided for them** *(before they slaughter it)*. **So eat from it** *(from the sacrificed animal)* **and feed it to the afflicted poor** *(those who are truly in need)*.

ثُمَّ لْيَقْضُوا تَفَثَهُمْ وَلْيُوفُوا نُذُورَهُمْ وَلْيَطَّوَّفُوا بِالْبَيْتِ الْعَتِيقِ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Then they should remove their untidiness *(unwanted hair and long nails)*, **fulfil** *(any of)* **their oaths** *(that they may have taken)* **and perform Tawaaf around the Freed House** *(the Kabah, which has been freed from tyrants)*.

ذَٰلِكَ وَمَن يُعَظِّمْ حُرُمَاتِ اللَّهِ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّهُ عِندَ رَبِّهِ ۗ وَأُحِلَّتْ لَكُمُ الْأَنْعَامُ إِلَّا مَا يُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ
فَاجْتَنِبُوا الرِّجْسَ مِنَ الْأَوْثَانِ وَاجْتَنِبُوا قَوْلَ الزُّورِ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. So it is. Whoever respects the things that Allaah has made sacred, then this *(respect)* **will be best for him with his Rabb** *(because Allaah will reward him for this)*. **Live stock have been permitted for you** *(to consume)*, **with the exception of those** *(animals)* **that have been recited to you** *(in other verses of the Qur'aan, making it clear that they are Haraam)*. **So abstain** *(totally)* **from the impurity of idols and abstain from false talk...**

حُنَفَاءَ لِلَّهِ غَيْرَ مُشْرِكِينَ بِهِ ۚ وَمَن يُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ فَكَأَنَّمَا خَرَّ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ فَتَخْطَفُهُ الطَّيْرُ أَوْ تَهْوِي بِهِ
الرِّيحُ فِي مَكَانٍ سَحِيقٍ ﴿٣١﴾

31. ...in a state that you are all Haneef *(inclined only towards Allaah and turning away from all other gods)*, **not ascribing any partners to Him. The example of the one who ascribes partners to Allaah** *(the Mushrik)* **is like one who has fallen from the sky, to have his remains snatched up by birds or blown off to a distant place by the wind.** *(Just like the person falling from the sky cannot help being either ravaged by birds of prey or being carried away by a strong wind, the Mushrik will also be unable to avoid his imminent destruction if he does not become a Mu'min).*

ذَٰلِكَ وَمَن يُعَظِّمْ شَعَائِرَ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّهَا مِن تَقْوَى الْقُلُوبِ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. So it is. Whoever honours *(sincerely)* **the landmarks** *(distinctive signs)* **of** *(the Deen of)* **Allaah**

(which are unique to Islaam), **then this** *(respect)* **is because of the Taqwa of hearts** *(respect for these landmarks denotes Taqwa in a person's heart)*.

ع ٨ ١١ لَكُمْ فِيهَا مَنَافِعُ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُسَمًّى ثُمَّ مَحِلُّهَا إِلَى الْبَيْتِ الْعَتِيقِ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. There are things of benefit for you in it *(in the live stock that you intend to sacrifice during the days of Hajj)* **until a stipulated period** *(until the time when you declare them to be sacrificial animals. When you make this declaration and proceed with them for Hajj, you will have to stop milking them, riding them or deriving any other benefit from them)*. **Then** *(once you declare that they are to be sacrificed during Hajj)* **their destination is the Freed** *(ancient)* **House** *(the Kabah)*.

وَلِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ جَعَلْنَا مَنْسَكًا لِيَذْكُرُوا اسْمَ اللَّهِ عَلَىٰ مَا رَزَقَهُمْ مِنْ بَهِيمَةِ الْأَنْعَامِ ۗ فَإِلَٰهُكُمْ إِلَٰهٌ وَاحِدٌ
فَلَهُ أَسْلِمُوا ۗ وَبَشِّرِ الْمُخْبِتِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. We have ordained rites *(of sacrifice)* **for every nation** *(of Mu'mineen before you)* **so that they may take Allaah's name on the animals that Allaah has provided for them. Your Ilaah is but One Ilaah, so submit** *(be obedient)* **to Him and convey good news** *(of Jannah)* **to the humble ones.**

الَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِرَ اللَّهُ وَجِلَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَالصَّابِرِينَ عَلَىٰ مَا أَصَابَهُمْ وَالْمُقِيمِي الصَّلَاةِ وَمِمَّا
رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنْفِقُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. *(The humble ones are)* **Those who, when Allaah is mentioned, their hearts tremble, those who patiently endure** *(whatever)* **the adversities that afflict them, who establish salaah and who spend** *(in charity)* **from what We have provided for them.**

وَالْبُدْنَ جَعَلْنَاهَا لَكُمْ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ لَكُمْ فِيهَا خَيْرٌ ۖ فَاذْكُرُوا اسْمَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهَا صَوَافَّ ۖ فَإِذَا
وَجَبَتْ جُنُوبُهَا فَكُلُوا مِنْهَا وَأَطْعِمُوا الْقَانِعَ وَالْمُعْتَرَّ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ سَخَّرْنَاهَا لَكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ
تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. And We have made the large *(sacrificial)* **animals** *(camels and cows)* **from the landmarks** *(distinctive signs)* **of** *(the Deen of)* **Allaah, in which lies good for you. So take Allaah's name on them** *(when you intend slaughtering them)* **as they stand in rows** *(ready to be slaughtered)*. **Then eat from them when they fall on their sides** *(after being slaughtered)* **and feed** *(their meat to)* **the perseverant** *(those although poor yet content with what they are given and do not beg)* **and** *(feed also)* **the beggar. We have placed them** *(the animals)* **at your service in this manner so that you could be grateful** *(for this favour)*.

لَنْ يَّنَالَ اللّٰهَ لُحُوْمُهَا وَلَا دِمَآؤُهَا وَلٰكِنْ يَّنَالُهُ التَّقْوٰى مِنْكُمْ ؕ كَذٰلِكَ سَخَّرَهَا لَكُمْ لِتُكَبِّرُوا اللّٰهَ
عَلٰى مَا هَدٰىكُمْ ؕ وَبَشِّرِ الْمُحْسِنِيْنَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. *(When sacrificing these animals, remember that)* **Their flesh and blood will never reach Allaah, but it is your Taqwa** *(your intention for sacrificing)* **that will reach Him. Allaah has placed them** *(these animals)* **at your** *(total)* **service in this way so that you proclaim His greatness** *(abundantly)* **for the guidance that He has granted you. And convey** *(the very)* **good news** *(of Jannah)* **to those who do good.**

اِنَّ اللّٰهَ يُدٰفِعُ عَنِ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ خَوَّانٍ كَفُوْرٍ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. Verily Allaah defends those who have Imaan *(from the evil of the Kuffaar)*. **Allaah surely does not like every treacherous ingrate** *(the traitor who is ungrateful)*.

اُذِنَ لِلَّذِيْنَ يُقٰتَلُوْنَ بِاَنَّهُمْ ظُلِمُوْا ؕ وَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ عَلٰى نَصْرِهِمْ لَقَدِيْرُ ۙ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. Permission *(the command to fight back)* **has been granted to those** *(Muslims)* **who are under attack** *(from their enemies)* **because they have been oppressed** *(wronged)*. **Without doubt, Allaah is Most Capable of rendering assistance to them.**

الَّذِيْنَ اُخْرِجُوْا مِنْ دِيَارِهِمْ بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ اِلَّآ اَنْ يَّقُوْلُوْا رَبُّنَا اللّٰهُ ؕ وَلَوْلَا دَفْعُ اللّٰهِ النَّاسَ بَعْضَهُمْ بِبَعْضٍ
لَّهُدِّمَتْ صَوَامِعُ وَبِيَعٌ وَّصَلَوٰتٌ وَّمَسٰجِدُ يُذْكَرُ فِيْهَا اسْمُ اللّٰهِ كَثِيْرًا ؕ وَلَيَنْصُرَنَّ اللّٰهُ مَنْ يَّنْصُرُهٗ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ
لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيْزٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. *(The oppressed ones who have been under attack are)* **Those who were driven from their homes only because they proclaimed, "Allaah is our Rabb!" If it were not for the fact that Allaah opposes some people with others, monasteries, churches and synagogues would be destroyed, as well as Masaajid in which Allaah's name is taken in abundance** *(However, because Allaah makes the good people repel attacks from the evil ones, these places of worship remain safe)*. **Allaah will certainly assist those who assist Him** *(those who assist His Deen)*. **Verily Allaah is Omnipotent, Mighty.**

الَّذِيْنَ اِنْ مَّكَّنّٰهُمْ فِى الْاَرْضِ اَقَامُوا الصَّلٰوةَ وَاٰتَوُا الزَّكٰوةَ وَاَمَرُوْا بِالْمَعْرُوْفِ وَنَهَوْا عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ ؕ وَلِلّٰهِ
عَاقِبَةُ الْاُمُوْرِ ﴿٤١﴾

41. These *(the people whom We have allowed to fight back)* **are people who, if We grant them**

authority *(kingdom)* **on earth,** *(instead of oppressing others and indulging in their whims),* **they establish salaah, pay zakaah, enjoin good and forbid evil. The result of all deeds rest with Allaah** *(He will evaluate them and reward or punish according to their merit)*.

وَإِنْ يُكَذِّبُوكَ فَقَدْ كَذَّبَتْ قَبْلَهُمْ قَوْمُ نُوحٍ وَعَادٌ وَثَمُودُ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. If they *(the Mushrikeen)* **reject you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **then the nation of Nooh** عليه السلام, **the Aad** *(the nation of Hood* عليه السلام*)* **and the Thamud** *(the nation of Saalih* عليه السلام*)* **also rejected** *(their Ambiyaa)* **before them...**

وَقَوْمُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَقَوْمُ لُوطٍ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. ...as well as the nation of Ibraheem عليه السلام **and the nation of Loot** عليه السلام**...**

وَأَصْحَابُ مَدْيَنَ ۖ وَكُذِّبَ مُوسَىٰ فَأَمْلَيْتُ لِلْكَافِرِينَ ثُمَّ أَخَذْتُهُمْ ۖ فَكَيْفَ كَانَ نَكِيرِ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. ...and the people of Madyan *(also rejected the message of Shu'ayb* عليه السلام*)*. **Moosa** عليه السلام **was also rejected.** *(However)*, **We granted respite to the Kuffaar, after which we seized** *(punished)* **them. How** *(severe)* **was My punishment?**

فَكَأَيِّنْ مِنْ قَرْيَةٍ أَهْلَكْنَاهَا وَهِيَ ظَالِمَةٌ فَهِيَ خَاوِيَةٌ عَلَىٰ عُرُوشِهَا وَبِئْرٍ مُعَطَّلَةٍ وَقَصْرٍ مَشِيدٍ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Many were the towns that We destroyed when they were oppressive *(when they committed kufr and sin)*. **They now lie collapsed on their roofs** *(after a quake, it is the roof of a building that usually caves in first, followed by the rest of the building)*. **Many were the** *(now)* **disused wells and the** *(now ruined)* **fortresses that were once well built.** *(All these things were once in use and the pride of the nations that owned them. However, Allaah's punishment utterly destroyed them along with their Kuffaar owners)*.

أَفَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَتَكُونَ لَهُمْ قُلُوبٌ يَعْقِلُونَ بِهَا أَوْ آذَانٌ يَسْمَعُونَ بِهَا ۖ فَإِنَّهَا لَا تَعْمَى الْأَبْصَارُ
وَلَٰكِنْ تَعْمَى الْقُلُوبُ الَّتِي فِي الصُّدُورِ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. Have they *(the Kuffaar)* **not travelled in the land so that** *(by seeing the ruins of once powerful civilisations)*, **they develop hearts** *(that are able)* **to understand** *(that their plight will be the same as the destroyed nations if they do not accept Imaan)* **and ears** *(that are able to)* **to hear** *(the truth with the intention of accepting it)*? **It is really not eyes that become blind** *(that are affected by blindness that destroys one's life in both worlds)*, **but it is the hearts that lie in their bosoms which become blind** *(to the truth, causing people to be destroyed in this world as well as in the next)*.

وَيَسْتَعْجِلُونَكَ بِالْعَذَابِ وَلَنْ يُخْلِفَ اللَّهُ وَعْدَهُ ۚ وَإِنَّ يَوْمًا عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ كَأَلْفِ سَنَةٍ مِمَّا تَعُدُّونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. They want to hurry you with *(demand from you)* **the punishment** *(by continually asking you when*

it will arrive) **whereas Allaah will never break** *(postpone)* **His promise** *(He will send His punishment exactly at the time when He has promised it)*. **Verily a single day with your Rabb** *(in the Aakhirah)* **is like a thousand years according to your count** *(in this world)*.

وَكَأَيِّنْ مِّنْ قَرْيَةٍ أَمْلَيْتُ لَهَا وَهِيَ ظَالِمَةٌ ثُمَّ أَخَذْتُهَا وَإِلَيَّ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿٤٨﴾ ع ٦ ١٣

48. Many were the towns to which I had granted respite although they were oppressive *(despite their oppression and kufr, I did not punish them immediately but allowed them time to mend their ways)*. **Thereafter,** *(when they failed to change their ways)* **I seized** *(punished)* **them. To Me shall be the return** *(they will return to Me on the Day of Qiyaamah when they will have to account for whatever they did in this world)*.

قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّمَا أَنَا لَكُمْ نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **Say, "O people! I am but one who clearly warns you** *(that you will suffer punishment for not accepting Imaan. However, I cannot force you to accept)*."

فَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَهُم مَّغْفِرَةٌ وَرِزْقٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. As for those who have Imaan and do righteous acts, they shall have forgiveness and a bounteous *(honourable)* **provision.**

وَالَّذِينَ سَعَوْا فِي آيَاتِنَا مُعَاجِزِينَ أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿٥١﴾

51. *(On the contrary)*, **Those who exert themselves in** *(an attempt to **subdue** or change)* **Our Aayaat shall be the dwellers of the Inferno** *(Jahannam)*.

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِن قَبْلِكَ مِن رَّسُولٍ وَلَا نَبِيٍّ إِلَّا إِذَا تَمَنَّىٰ أَلْقَى الشَّيْطَانُ فِي أُمْنِيَّتِهِ فَيَنسَخُ اللَّهُ مَا يُلْقِي
الشَّيْطَانُ ثُمَّ يُحْكِمُ اللَّهُ آيَاتِهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. It occurred to every Rasool and Nabi whom we sent before you *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **that whenever he recited** *(the divine scripture)*, **Shaytaan cast doubts** *(and objections)* **in** *(the hearts of listeners about)* **his recitation.** *(The Shayaateen and their allies from the human race will never accept Islaam, nor do they wish others to do so. They therefore continue to sow the seeds of doubt in the hearts of others)*. **However, Allaah eradicates** *(blots out)* **the doubts that Shaytaan casts** *(mixes into peoples' hearts)* **and then consolidates** *(confirms)* **His verses** *(by making people understand them clearly)*. **Allaah is All Knowing, The Wise.**

لِّيَجْعَلَ مَا يُلْقِي الشَّيْطَانُ فِتْنَةً لِّلَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٌ وَالْقَاسِيَةِ قُلُوبُهُمْ ۗ وَإِنَّ الظَّالِمِينَ
لَفِي شِقَاقٍ بَعِيدٍ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. *(These doubts that are cast into peoples' hearts have different effects on different people. Allaah says that Shaytaan casts these doubts)* **So that Allaah makes the doubts cast by Shaytaan a test** *(to see whether they accept or reject)* **for those in whose hearts is a disease** *(of hypocrisy or doubtfulness)* **and for those whose hearts are hard** *(the Kuffaar)*. **Indeed, the oppressors** *(those who succumb to these doubts)* **are in a far removed disagreement** *(they will argue at all costs. In this regard, Allaah says in verse 121 of Surah 6, **"The Shayaateen will surely whisper evil** (doubts) **into the hearts of their friends** (sinners who are astray so) **that they dispute with you"**.)*

وَلِيَعْلَمَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ أَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّكَ فَيُؤْمِنُوا بِهِ فَتُخْبِتَ لَهُ قُلُوبُهُمْ ۗ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَهَادِ
الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. And *(these doubts are also cast)* **so that those granted knowledge** *(understanding of the Qur'aan and Deen)* **should know** *(be convinced)* **that it** *(the revelation that the Nabi recites)* **is the truth from your Rabb and they believe in it, causing their hearts to bow** *(to become soft and submit to Allaah)*. **Allaah shall definitely guide those who have Imaan to follow the straight path** *(of Islaam)*.

وَلَا يَزَالُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فِي مِرْيَةٍ مِّنْهُ حَتَّىٰ تَأْتِيَهُمُ السَّاعَةُ بَغْتَةً أَوْ يَأْتِيَهُمْ عَذَابُ يَوْمٍ
عَقِيمٍ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. The Kuffaar will constantly be in doubt about it *(the revelation sent to Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **until Qiyaamah comes to them suddenly or the punishment** *(calamity)* **of such a day comes to them in which there is no good.** *(It is only when it is too late to accept Imaan that the Kuffaar will realise the error of their ways)*.

الْمُلْكُ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِّلَّهِ يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَهُمْ ۚ فَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ فِي جَنَّاتِ النَّعِيمِ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. All kingdom will belong to Allaah on that day *(of Qiyaamah because all kings and owners will be dead)*. **He will judge between them** *(between the Mu'mineen and the Kuffaar)*. **Those who have Imaan and who perform righteous acts will be in Jannaat of bounty** *(enjoying the bliss of Jannat)*.

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا فَأُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿٥٧﴾ ٧ ع ١٤

57. *(On the other hand)* **Those who commit kufr and who reject Our Aayaat shall have a humiliating punishment.**

وَالَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ قُتِلُوا أَوْ مَاتُوا لَيَرْزُقَنَّهُمُ اللَّهُ رِزْقًا حَسَنًا ۚ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَهُوَ
خَيْرُ الرَّازِقِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. We shall certainly provide a most splendid provision to those who make Hijrah in Allaah's path *(for Allaah's pleasure)* **and who are then martyred or die** *(naturally)*. **Without doubt only Allaah is the Best of providers.**

لَيُدْخِلَنَّهُم مُّدْخَلًا يَرْضَوْنَهُ ۗ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَعَلِيمٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. He will definitely admit them into a place *(Jannah)* **with which they will be satisfied. Verily Allaah is All Knowing, Forbearing.**

ذَٰلِكَ ۖ وَمَنْ عَاقَبَ بِمِثْلِ مَا عُوقِبَ بِهِ ثُمَّ بُغِيَ عَلَيْهِ لَيَنصُرَنَّهُ اللَّهُ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَعَفُوٌّ غَفُورٌ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. So it is *(You have heard this, so do practise it)*. **Allaah will surely help the one who is oppressed after he retaliates in proportion to the harm done to him** *(Allaah will not help him if his retaliation exceeds the harm done to him)*. **Verily Allaah is Most Pardoning, Most Forgiving.**

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ يُولِجُ اللَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ وَيُولِجُ النَّهَارَ فِي اللَّيْلِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٦١﴾

61. This *(help from Allaah)* **is** *(not hard to believe)* **because Allaah** *(is so powerful that He)* **certainly enters the night into the day and enters the day into the night** *(He is therefore Most Capable of helping whoever He chooses)*. **And** *(this help will surely come because)* **Allaah is surely All Hearing, All Seeing** *(and knows precisely who to help and for what reasons)*.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْحَقُّ وَأَنَّ مَا يَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِهِ هُوَ الْبَاطِلُ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْكَبِيرُ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. This *(help)* **is** *(not hard to believe)* **because only Allaah is True** *(the True Ilaah)* **and all that they** *(the Kuffaar)* **worship besides Him are false** *(Allaah will therefore certainly help those who recognise His Divinity)*. **And** *(this help will surely come because)* **Allaah is certainly The Highest, The Greatest** *(He can do as He pleases)*.

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَنزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَتُصْبِحُ الْأَرْضُ مُخْضَرَّةً ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَطِيفٌ خَبِيرٌ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. Do you not see that *(it is)* **Allaah** *(and not the gods of the Kuffaar Who)* **sends the rains from the skies, causing the earth to flourish with** *(much)* **greenery? Verily Allaah is Compassionate** *(Merciful since He provides for you)*, **Informed** *(knows well when you are ungrateful to Him by worshipping those who cannot provide for you)*.

لَّهُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَهُوَ الْغَنِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ ﴿٦٤﴾ ع ٨ ٧ ١٥

64. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and in the earth. Allaah *(and none else)* **is undoubtedly Independent** *(all need Him while He needs none)*, **Worthy of praise** *(because all good comes from Him)*.

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ سَخَّرَ لَكُم مَّا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَالْفُلْكَ تَجْرِي فِي الْبَحْرِ بِأَمْرِهِ وَيُمْسِكُ السَّمَاءَ أَن تَقَعَ
عَلَى الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِالنَّاسِ لَرَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. Do you not see that Allaah has placed *(subjected)* **everything on earth at your** *(man's)* **service, including the ships that navigate the oceans by His command?** *(In this manner, He allows you to benefit from all these things)*. **And He restrains the sky from crashing onto the earth without His command. Without doubt, Allaah is Most Forgiving and Most Merciful towards mankind** *(He protects them and ensures their survival on earth even though most of them reject Him)*.

وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَحْيَاكُمْ ثُمَّ يُمِيتُكُمْ ثُمَّ يُحْيِيكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ الْإِنسَانَ لَكَفُورٌ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. It is He Who gives you life, then gives you death, after which He will grant you life again *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*. **Man** *(the Kuffaar)* **is surely an awful ingrate** *(ungrateful person)(He refuses to obey and worship Allaah even though Allaah has blessed him with all the bounties mentioned above and more)*.

لِّكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ جَعَلْنَا مَنسَكًا هُمْ نَاسِكُوهُ ۖ فَلَا يُنَازِعُنَّكَ فِي الْأَمْرِ ۚ وَادْعُ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ ۖ إِنَّكَ لَعَلَىٰ هُدًى
مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. We have ordained *(decreed)* **rites** *(ways and laws of sacrifice)* **for every nation** *(of Mu'mineen)*, **according to which they worship** *(serve Allaah)*. **So** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **they should never argue with you in these matters** *(because these matters have been decided by Allaah)*. **Call unto Allaah** *(worship Him)*, **for you are certainly upon the guidance of the straight path** *(Islaam)*.

وَإِن جَادَلُوكَ فَقُلِ اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. If they argue with you *(and refuse to submit)*, **then say, "Allaah knows best what you do** *(and He will grant you the appropriate rewards or punishment)*.**"**

اللَّهُ يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فِيمَا كُنتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. "Allaah will decide *(judge)* **between you on the Day of Qiyaamah concerning the matters about which you dispute."**

أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۗ إِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ فِي كِتَابٍ ۚ إِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. Do you not know that Allaah knows whatever is in the heavens and the earth? This is all in the Book *(the "Lowhul Mahfoodh")*. *(Keeping informed of)* **This** *(knowledge)* **is certainly easy for Allaah.**

وَيَعْبُدُوْنَ مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ مَا لَمْ يُنَزِّلْ بِهٖ سُلْطٰنًا وَّمَا لَيْسَ لَهُمْ بِهٖ عِلْمٌ ؕ وَمَا لِلظّٰلِمِيْنَ مِنْ نَّصِيْرٍ ﴿۷۱﴾

71. Besides Allaah, they *(the Mushrikeen)* **worship things regarding which Allaah has not revealed any warrant** *(authorisation)*, **and about which they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **have no knowledge** *(they have no proof for regarding these gods as their deities)*. **The** *(unjust)* **oppressors** *(Mushrikeen)* **will have no helper** *(to save them from Allaah's punishment)*.

وَاِذَا تُتْلٰى عَلَيْهِمْ اٰيٰتُنَا بَيِّنٰتٍ تَعْرِفُ فِيْ وُجُوْهِ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوا الْمُنْكَرَ ؕ يَكَادُوْنَ يَسْطُوْنَ بِالَّذِيْنَ
يَتْلُوْنَ عَلَيْهِمْ اٰيٰتِنَا ؕ قُلْ اَفَاُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِشَرٍّ مِّنْ ذٰلِكُمْ ؕ اَلنَّارُ ؕ وَعَدَهَا اللّٰهُ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا
وَبِئْسَ الْمَصِيْرُ ﴿۷۲﴾ ع ٩ ٨ ١٦

72. When Our clear Aayaat are recited to them, you will detect *(recognise)* **displeasure** *(denial)* **on the faces of the Kuffaar. They** *(dislike to hear it so much that they)* **could almost attack those reciting Our Aayaat to them. Say, "Should I inform you of something** *(which you would regard to be)* **worse than this? The Fire** *(of Jahannam)* **! Allaah has promised it for those** *(like you)* **who commit kufr. It is a terrible abode indeed."** *(Their dislike for the Qur'aan will lead them to something they would dislike much more. Whereas they can try to stop the person reciting the Qur'aan to them, they will not be able to stop the punishment of Jahannam)*.

يٰۤاَيُّهَا النَّاسُ ضُرِبَ مَثَلٌ فَاسْتَمِعُوْا لَهٗ ؕ اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ تَدْعُوْنَ مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ لَنْ يَّخْلُقُوْا ذُبَابًا
وَّلَوِ اجْتَمَعُوْا لَهٗ ؕ وَاِنْ يَّسْلُبْهُمُ الذُّبَابُ شَيْـًٔا لَّا يَسْتَنْقِذُوْهُ مِنْهُ ؕ ضَعُفَ الطَّالِبُ وَالْمَطْلُوْبُ ﴿۷۳﴾

73. O people! An example *(indicating the helplessness of all false gods)* **has been given, so listen attentively to it. Indeed those** *(gods)* **that you worship besides Allaah can never create even** *(something as little and insignificant as)* **a fly** *(which Allaah has created in great abundance)* **even though all of them** *(the false gods)* **join forces in this effort.** *(In fact)*, **If a** *(weak and insignificant)* **fly has to steal anything from them** *(from these gods)*, **they** *(are so helpless that they)* **cannot** *(even)* **retrieve it. The seeker** *(the Mushrikeen)* **and the sought** *(their gods)* **are both weak** *(feeble and helpless)*.

مَا قَدَرُوا اللّٰهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهٖ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيْزٌ ﴿۷۴﴾

74. They *(the misguided people)* **have not honoured** *(realised the greatness and dignity of)* **Allaah as He deserves to be honoured** *(as they ought to recognise His greatness. It is because of this failure that they do not worship and obey Him as they should)*. **Allaah is surely The Powerful** *(strong)*, **the Mighty.**

اَللّٰهُ يَصْطَفِيْ مِنَ الْمَلٰٓئِكَةِ رُسُلًا وَّمِنَ النَّاسِ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ سَمِيْعٌ ۢ بَصِيْرٌ ﴿۷۵﴾

75. Allaah selects Rusul *(messengers)* **from the angels** *(who carry His messages to the*

Ambiyaa عليهم السلام*)* **and from mankind. Verily Allaah is All Hearing, All Seeing** *(He therefore knows best who deserves the honour of being a Rasool)*.

يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ ۗ وَإِلَى اللَّهِ تُرْجَعُ الْأُمُورُ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. He knows what is before them *(their future)* **and what is behind them** *(their past. Therefore, He is Capable of selecting those people as Rasul whose past and future acts will not pollute the noble mantle of Prophethood)*. **All matters return to Allaah** *(He has the final say in all matters because everything happens only as and when He pleases)*.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ارْكَعُوا وَاسْجُدُوا وَاعْبُدُوا رَبَّكُمْ وَافْعَلُوا الْخَيْرَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ۩ ﴿٧٧﴾ السجدة عند الشافعي

77. O you who have Imaan, bow, prostrate, worship your Rabb and carry out *(all other)* **good deeds so that you may be successful** *(reap good in both worlds)*.

وَجَاهِدُوا فِي اللَّهِ حَقَّ جِهَادِهِ ۚ هُوَ اجْتَبَاكُمْ وَمَا جَعَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي الدِّينِ مِنْ حَرَجٍ ۚ مِلَّةَ
أَبِيكُمْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ۚ هُوَ سَمَّاكُمُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَفِي هَٰذَا لِيَكُونَ الرَّسُولُ شَهِيدًا عَلَيْكُمْ
وَتَكُونُوا شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ ۚ فَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَاعْتَصِمُوا بِاللَّهِ هُوَ مَوْلَاكُمْ ۖ
ع ١٠ / ١٧ فَنِعْمَ الْمَوْلَىٰ وَنِعْمَ النَّصِيرُ ﴿٧٨﴾

78. Strive for *(the Deen of)* **Allaah as you ought to strive for Him** *(as is required of you, with total devotion, perfection and without any ulterior motives)*. **He has chosen you** *(to be Muslims in the Ummah of the best Nabi* ﷺ*)* **and has not placed any hardship** *(difficulty)* **upon you in Deen. Follow the religion of your father Ibraheem** عليه السلام. **It was He** *(Allaah)* **who named you Muslims from before** *(in the previous scriptures)* **and in this Qur'aan, so that** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **the Rasool** ﷺ **may be a witness over you** *(attesting to your truthfulness when you declare that the Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام *passed on Allaah's complete message to their communities)*, **and so that you may be witnesses against mankind** *(against the Kuffaar of the previous communities who will claim that their Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام *did not pass Allaah's message on to them)*. **So** *(to live up to this high status you should)* **establish salaah, pay zakaah and hold fast to Allaah** *(rely only on Him and ask only Him for assistance)*. **He is your Protecting Friend.** *(He is)* **The Best Protecting Friend and the Best Helper.** *(With Allaah as your Protecting Friend and Helper, you need no one else.)*

Surah 23 Surah Mu'minoon

THE *MU'MINOON*

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH MU'MINOON* AND *SURAH HAJJ*

By Name: *Surah Hajj* contains the verse addressed to Ibraheem ﷺ saying, **"And announce the Hajj among the people,** *(and in response to your announcement)* **they will come to you** *(walking)* **on foot and on every lean camel** *(in every condition)*, **travelling from every distant road..."** [verse 27]. *Surah Mu'minoon* proceeds to describe the qualities of those Mu'minoon who will arrive for the Hajj.

By Content: 1.*Surah Hajj* warned about the Day of Qiyaamah when it opens with the verse **"O people! Fear** *(the punishment of)* **your Rabb. The earthquake of** *(the Day of)* **Qiyaamah is a tremendous thing indeed."** *Surah Mu'minoon* now describes the people who will be saved on that fateful day as those (1) who perform salaah, (2) who do not perpetrate Shirk, and (3) who do not oppress. These attributes are described from verses 1 to 9.

2.*Surah Hajj* forbids making offerings to others besides Allaah. *Surah Mu'minoon* proceeds to tell people that instead of totally abstaining from such acts, they have disobediently done worse by introducing more wrong customs and practices. Referring to this, Allaah says in verse 63, **"And they have other** *(evil)* **acts that they carry out besides this."**

A SUMMARY OF THE SURAH

This Surah may be divided into two parts. The first part commences at the beginning and ends with verse 77, where Allaah says, **"Until the time comes when We shall open unto them a door of severe punishment and they will be left totally bewildered."** The beginning of the first part (verses 1-8) mentions three factors that ensure to salvation in the *Aakhirah*. The first is to perform *Salaah*, to fear Allaah and to humble oneself in *Salaah*. The second factor is to abstain from *Shirk* in one's beliefs and deeds. The third factor is to abstain from all forms of injustice. This is discussed from verse 5 to verse 8. Thereafter Allaah mentions three logical proofs to substantiate *Towheed*. These are:

1. **"We have certainly created man** *(Aadam ﷺ)* **from a product of clay...** (until the words) **...So Blessed be Allaah, the Best of all creators."** [verses 12 to 14]
2. **"We have certainly created seven paths** *(heavens)* **above you...** (until the words) **... and gravy for those who wish to eat."** [verses 17 to 20]
3. **"There is certainly a lesson for you in the animals live stock. We give you a drink** *(milk)* **from their bellies, there are many benefits for you in them** *(such as using them for transport, for carrying goods, for ploughing fields, etc)*, **and you even eat of them. You**

are even carried on them *(when you are on land)* **and on ships** *(when you are at sea)*.**"** [verses 21 and 22]

To further emphasise *Towheed*, this part of the *Surah* also mentions the incidents of several *Ambiyaa*.

The second part of the *Surah* states four logical proofs to substantiate *Towheed* and to refute *Shirk*. Other verses contain admonitions, warnings and glad tidings. Among these verses, Allaah mentions the method of propagation when He says, **"Resist evil with that which is best"** [verse 96] i.e. speak to the *Kuffaar* clearly and with a soft tone.

The concluding verses of the *Surah* summerize the gist of the *Surah*, when Allaah says, **"Exalted be Allaah, the Sovereign, the Truth. There is no Ilaah but Him. He is the Rabb of the Glorious Throne"** [verse 116]. Therefore none but Allaah must be regarded as a deity, neither should offerings be made to any other.

سُورَةُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ مِائَةٌ وَثَمَانِ عَشْرَةَ آيَةً وَسِتُّ رُكُوعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

الجزء ١٨

قَدْ أَفْلَحَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ①

1. The *Mu'mineen* have truly succeeded.

الَّذِينَ هُمْ فِي صَلَاتِهِمْ خٰشِعُونَ ②

2. *(The Mu'mineen are)* **Those who are humble** *(sincere, tranquil)* **in their salaah...**

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ عَنِ اللَّغْوِ مُعْرِضُونَ ③

3. ...who turn away from futility *(talk and acts that have no benefit)*...

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِلزَّكٰوةِ فٰعِلُونَ ④

4. ...who fulfil the act of paying zakaah *(punctually and happily to purify the heart, body and wealth)*...

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِفُرُوجِهِمْ حٰفِظُونَ ⑤

5. ...and who safeguard their private organs *(from adultery, fornication and other illicit sexual acts)*...

إِلَّا عَلٰى أَزْوَاجِهِمْ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ غَيْرُ مَلُومِينَ ⑥

6. ...except when it comes to their spouses and the slave women whom they own. They will surely not be blamed about *(cohabiting with)* **them.**

فَمَنِ ابْتَغٰى وَرَآءَ ذٰلِكَ فَأُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الْعٰدُونَ ⑦

7. Whoever seeks more than this *(by fulfilling their sexual desires in a manner that the Shari'ah forbids)*, **then such persons are transgressors** *(sinners)* **indeed.**

وَالَّذِيْنَ هُمْ لِاَمٰنٰتِهِمْ وَعَهْدِهِمْ رٰعُوْنَ ۝٨

8. *(The Mu'mineen are also)* **Those who give due regard to** *(fulfil)* **trusts and their pledges** *(taking every precaution to fulfil the pledges and promises they make to Allaah and to people)*...

وَالَّذِيْنَ هُمْ عَلٰى صَلَوٰتِهِمْ يُحَافِظُوْنَ ۝٩ وقف لازم

9. ...and are particular about their salaah *(ensuring that their salaah is performed on time and with all the necessary requisites and etiquette)*.

اُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الْوٰرِثُوْنَ ۝١٠

10. These are the heirs...

الَّذِيْنَ يَرِثُوْنَ الْفِرْدَوْسَ هُمْ فِيْهَا خٰلِدُوْنَ ۝١١

11. ...who shall inherit Firdous *(the highest level of Jannah)* **where they shall live forever.**

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْاِنْسَانَ مِنْ سُلٰلَةٍ مِّنْ طِيْنٍ ۝١٢

12. We have certainly created man *(Aadam عليه السلام)* **from a product of** *(specially selected)* **clay.**

ثُمَّ جَعَلْنٰهُ نُطْفَةً فِيْ قَرَارٍ مَّكِيْنٍ ۝١٣

13. Thereafter *(when mankind arrived on earth, the system of reproduction started and the development of a child began when)* **We placed him in a safe lodging** *(the womb)* **as a drop of fluid** *(sperm)*...

ثُمَّ خَلَقْنَا النُّطْفَةَ عَلَقَةً فَخَلَقْنَا الْعَلَقَةَ مُضْغَةً فَخَلَقْنَا الْمُضْغَةَ عِظٰمًا فَكَسَوْنَا الْعِظٰمَ لَحْمًا ثُمَّ اَنْشَاْنٰهُ
خَلْقًا اٰخَرَ فَتَبٰرَكَ اللّٰهُ اَحْسَنُ الْخٰلِقِيْنَ ۝١٤

14. Thereafter, We made the drop of fluid into a clot of blood, then the clot of blood into a lump of flesh, then the lump of flesh into bones, after which We dressed the bones in flesh. Thereafter *(when We instilled the soul into the foetus)* **We made him into another type of creation** *(which is living and vibrant)*. **So Blessed is Allaah, the Best of all creators** *(no other being can make something from nothing or give life to anything they make)*.

ثُمَّ اِنَّكُمْ بَعْدَ ذٰلِكَ لَمَيِّتُوْنَ ۝١٥

15. Thereafter *(after coming into the world and spending your lives in this world)* **you will all definitely die** *(and be buried)*.

ثُمَّ إِنَّكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ تُبْعَثُوْنَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Thereafter *(after spending time in the grave)* **you will surely be resurrected on the Day of Qiyaamah.**

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا فَوْقَكُمْ سَبْعَ طَرَآئِقَ ۖ وَمَا كُنَّا عَنِ الْخَلْقِ غٰفِلِيْنَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. We have certainly created seven paths *(heavens, zones, orbits)* **above you and we are never unaware of the creation** *(We know the condition of everything We created and provide for and protect everything)*.

وَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَآءِ مَآءًۢ بِقَدَرٍ فَأَسْكَنّٰهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ ۖ وَإِنَّا عَلٰى ذَهَابٍۢ بِهٖ لَقٰدِرُوْنَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. *(According to Our wisdom,)* **We send stipulated quantities of water from the skies, embedding it into the earth** *(irrigating the roots of plants and storing underground water)*, **and We are also capable of withdrawing it** *(whenever We wish, after which no other being can retrieve it)*.

وقف لازم

فَأَنْشَأْنَا لَكُمْ بِهٖ جَنّٰتٍ مِّنْ نَّخِيْلٍ وَّأَعْنَابٍ ۘ لَكُمْ فِيْهَا فَوَاكِهُ كَثِيْرَةٌ وَّمِنْهَا تَأْكُلُوْنَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. With it *(the rainwater)* **We create for you orchards of date palms and grapes** *(and many other types of vegetation)*. **In them** *(the orchards of date palms and grapes)* **is an abundance of fruit for you, from which you eat** *(together with eating from it, you also feed your families and animals, and you can also gain from selling the fruit)*.

وَشَجَرَةً تَخْرُجُ مِنْ طُوْرِ سَيْنَآءَ تَنْۢبُتُ بِالدُّهْنِ وَصِبْغٍ لِّلْاٰكِلِيْنَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. *(We have also created)* **A certain tree** *(the olive tree)* **that grows from Mount Sinai, bearing oil** *(for burning in lamps and for medicinal uses)* **and** *(it is also used for cooking, producing an excellent)* **gravy for those who wish to eat** *(it)*.

وَإِنَّ لَكُمْ فِي الْأَنْعَامِ لَعِبْرَةً ۚ نُسْقِيْكُمْ مِّمَّا فِيْ بُطُوْنِهَا وَلَكُمْ فِيْهَا مَنَافِعُ كَثِيْرَةٌ وَّمِنْهَا تَأْكُلُوْنَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. There is certainly a lesson for you in the animals *(live stock)*. **We give you a drink** *(milk)* **from their bellies, there are many benefits for you in them** *(such as using them for transport, for carrying goods, for ploughing fields, etc)*, **and you even eat of them.**

وَعَلَيْهَا وَعَلَى الْفُلْكِ تُحْمَلُوْنَ ﴿٢٢﴾ ع

22. You are even carried on them *(when you are on land)* **and on ships** *(when you are at sea)*.

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ فَقَالَ يَا قَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَٰهٍ غَيْرُهُ أَفَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. We sent Nooh عليه السلام **to his nation and he told them, "O my people! Worship only Allaah. There is no Ilaah for you besides Him. Do you not fear** *(His punishment for not taking heed)* **?"**

فَقَالَ الْمَلَأُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِن قَوْمِهِ مَا هَٰذَا إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُكُمْ يُرِيدُ أَن يَتَفَضَّلَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَأَنزَلَ
مَلَائِكَةً مَّا سَمِعْنَا بِهَٰذَا فِي آبَائِنَا الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. The *Kuffaar* leaders *(who love fame)* **from his nation said** *(to the others)*, **"He** *(Nooh* عليه السلام*)* **is only a human like yourselves who intends to gain superiority over you** *(when you follow him)*. **If Allaah desired** *(to send a Nabi)*, **he would have rather sent angels** *(instead of a human)*. **We have never heard of such a thing** *(happening)* **among our forefathers."**

إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا رَجُلٌ بِهِ جِنَّةٌ فَتَرَبَّصُوا بِهِ حَتَّىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. "He is but a man afflicted by insanity *(madness)*. **So bear with him a while longer** *(until he dies, when we will be rid of him)*."

قَالَ رَبِّ انصُرْنِي بِمَا كَذَّبُونِ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. *(After preaching to his people for 950 years without a favourable response from them)* **Nooh** عليه السلام **said, "O my Rabb! Assist me** *(against them by destroying them)*, **for they have rejected me."**

فَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْهِ أَنِ اصْنَعِ الْفُلْكَ بِأَعْيُنِنَا وَوَحْيِنَا فَإِذَا جَاءَ أَمْرُنَا وَفَارَ التَّنُّورُ ۙ فَاسْلُكْ فِيهَا مِن كُلٍّ
زَوْجَيْنِ اثْنَيْنِ وَأَهْلَكَ إِلَّا مَن سَبَقَ عَلَيْهِ الْقَوْلُ مِنْهُمْ ۖ وَلَا تُخَاطِبْنِي فِي الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا ۖ إِنَّهُم
مُّغْرَقُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. So We sent revelation to him saying, "Construct an ark under Our supervision and revelation. When Our command *(punishment)* **comes and water gushes forth from the earth** *(as a sign of the punishment coming)*, **then enter into the ark a pair of every species** *(of creation)* **and your family** *(all those who have Imaan)*, **except those against whom the decree** *(of punishment)* **has been passed** *(condemning them to the punishment)*. **And do not speak to me about those who oppress** *(do not ask me to save those who commit kufr)*. **They will certainly be drowned."**

فَإِذَا اسْتَوَيْتَ أَنْتَ وَمَنْ مَّعَكَ عَلَى الْفُلْكِ فَقُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِي نَجّٰنَا مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. "When you and those with you have boarded the ark, then say *(as an expression of gratitude)*, **'All praise be to Allaah, Who has rescued us from the oppressive** *(sinful)* **nation.'"**

وَقُلْ رَّبِّ أَنْزِلْنِي مُنْزَلًا مُّبٰرَكًا وَّأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْمُنْزِلِيْنَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. "And say, 'O my Rabb! Settle me in a blessed place. You are surely the Best of hosts." *(Bless us at all times with Your mercy.)*

إِنَّ فِي ذٰلِكَ لَاٰيٰتٍ وَّإِنْ كُنَّا لَمُبْتَلِيْنَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. There are undoubtedly Aayaat *(signs)* **in this** *(incident)*, **and We certainly put people to the test** *(to separate the good from the evil)*.

ثُمَّ أَنْشَأْنَا مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ قَرْنًا اٰخَرِيْنَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. Then *(after the people of Nooh)* **We created another nation after them** *(the nation of the Aad /the Thamud)*.

ع ٢ ٢ فَأَرْسَلْنَا فِيْهِمْ رَسُوْلًا مِّنْهُمْ أَنِ اعْبُدُوا اللّٰهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِّنْ إِلٰهٍ غَيْرُهُ أَفَلَا تَتَّقُوْنَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. We sent a Rasool *(Hood عليه السلام/Saalih عليه السلام)* **among them** *(who told them)*, **"Worship only Allaah. There is no Ilaah for you besides Him. Do you not fear** *(His punishment if you do not accept Imaan)* **?"**

وَقَالَ الْمَلَأُ مِنْ قَوْمِهِ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا وَكَذَّبُوْا بِلِقَآءِ الْاٰخِرَةِ وَأَتْرَفْنٰهُمْ فِي الْحَيٰوةِ الدُّنْيَا مَا هٰذَآ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُكُمْ
يَأْكُلُ مِمَّا تَأْكُلُوْنَ مِنْهُ وَيَشْرَبُ مِمَّا تَشْرَبُوْنَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. The *Kuffaar* leaders from his nation, who denied the meeting of the *Aakhirah* and to whom We had granted affluence *(comfort)* **in the worldly life, said, "He** *(the Rasool)* **is merely a human like yourselves who eats what you eat and drinks what you drink** *(there is nothing special about him that makes him worthy of being followed)*."

وَلَئِنْ أَطَعْتُمْ بَشَرًا مِّثْلَكُمْ إِنَّكُمْ إِذًا لَّخٰسِرُوْنَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. "Surely, if you follow a human *(mortal)* **like yourselves, you will certainly be at a loss** *(ruined)*."

أَيَعِدُكُمْ أَنَّكُمْ إِذَا مِتُّمْ وَكُنتُمْ تُرَابًا وَعِظَامًا أَنَّكُم مُّخْرَجُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. "Does he promise you that you will be resurrected *(raised)* **after you have died and become dust and bones?"**

هَيْهَاتَ هَيْهَاتَ لِمَا تُوعَدُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. "Far-fetched! Far-fetched *(How can this be!)* **is that which you are promised!** *(How can this ever be?)* **"**

إِنْ هِيَ إِلَّا حَيَاتُنَا الدُّنْيَا نَمُوتُ وَنَحْيَا وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمَبْعُوثِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. "This is but our worldly existence. We die and live, and will never be raised up again *(after death)*.**"**

إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا رَجُلٌ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا وَمَا نَحْنُ لَهُ بِمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. "He is only a man who invents lies against Allaah *(by saying that Allaah sends revelation to him)*, **and we shall never believe him."**

قَالَ رَبِّ انصُرْنِي بِمَا كَذَّبُونِ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. *(After tireless attempts to convince them,)* **He** *(the Rasool finally)* **said, "O my Rabb! Assist me** *(against them by destroying them)*, **for they have rejected me."**

قَالَ عَمَّا قَلِيلٍ لَّيُصْبِحُنَّ نَادِمِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. Allaah said, "Shortly these people will regret *(their behaviour when My punishment afflicts them)*.**"**

فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ الصَّيْحَةُ بِالْحَقِّ فَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ غُثَاءً ۚ فَبُعْدًا لِّلْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٤١﴾

41. So, according to the true promise, a dreadful scream *(of Jibra'eel عليه السلام)* **seized them and We reduced them to nothing. May the oppressive** *(sinful)* **nation be far removed** *(from Allaah's mercy)* **!**

ثُمَّ أَنشَأْنَا مِن بَعْدِهِمْ قُرُونًا آخَرِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. We then created numerous *(other)* **nations after them** *(such as the people of Madyan, the people of Loot* عليه السلام*, etc)*.

مَا تَسْبِقُ مِنْ أُمَّةٍ أَجَلَهَا وَمَا يَسْتَأْخِرُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. No nation can outstrip their term *(they cannot survive beyond the time when they are destined to perish)*, **nor can they delay it** *(to give them more time)*.

ثُمَّ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلَنَا تَتْرَا ۖ كُلَّ مَا جَاءَ أُمَّةً رَّسُولُهَا كَذَّبُوهُ ۚ فَأَتْبَعْنَا بَعْضَهُم بَعْضًا وَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ أَحَادِيثَ ۚ فَبُعْدًا
لِّقَوْمٍ لَّا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. Thereafter We sent Our Rusul in succession. Whenever a Rasool came to his nation *(preaching Towheed and Risaalah)*, **they rejected him. So We brought one nation after the other** *(that was destroyed)* **and made them mere fables** *(only to be spoken about)*. **May the nations without Imaan be distanced** *(from Allaah's mercy)* **!**

ثُمَّ أَرْسَلْنَا مُوسَىٰ وَأَخَاهُ هَارُونَ بِآيَاتِنَا وَسُلْطَانٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. *(After many Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام*)* **We then sent Moosa** عليه السلام **and his brother Haaroon** عليه السلام **with Our Aayaat and a manifest proof** *(to prove that they were indeed Allaah's messengers)*.

إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَئِهِ فَاسْتَكْبَرُوا وَكَانُوا قَوْمًا عَالِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. *(We sent them to)* **Fir'oun and his** *(arrogant)* **ministers, but they** *(rejected their message because they)* **were proud and tyrannical** *(oppressive)* **people.**

فَقَالُوا أَنُؤْمِنُ لِبَشَرَيْنِ مِثْلِنَا وَقَوْمُهُمَا لَنَا عَابِدُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. They said, "Should we believe in two humans like ourselves whereas their people *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **are our slaves** *(servants)*?"

فَكَذَّبُوهُمَا فَكَانُوا مِنَ الْمُهْلَكِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. So they rejected the two of them and *(by so doing)* **became of the destroyed ones.**

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. We had certainly granted Moosa عليه السلام **the Book** *(the Torah)* **so that they** *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **may be guided** *(to salvation)*.

وَجَعَلْنَا ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ وَأُمَّهُ آيَةً وَآوَيْنَاهُمَا إِلَىٰ رَبْوَةٍ ذَاتِ قَرَارٍ وَمَعِينٍ ﴿٥٠﴾ ع ١٨ ٣

50. And We made the son of Maryam *(Isa عليه السلام)* **and his mother** *(Maryam)* **an Aayah** *(to demonstrate Our power and to prove that We can do things without means)* **and settled them on such a hill that was habitable and had water** *(either Damascus, Baytul Maqdas or Ramala)*.

يَا أَيُّهَا الرُّسُلُ كُلُوا مِنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ وَاعْمَلُوا صَالِحًا ۖ إِنِّي بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٥١﴾

51. *(Allaah addressed the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام saying,)* **"O you Rusul! Eat from the pure** *(good)* **things and** *(in gratitude to Me for My provision)* **do good acts** *(that please Me)*. **Verily I am Aware of what you do** *(and will reward you for every good act)*.**"** *(Although addressed directly to the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام, this command applies to the followers of the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام as well.)*

وَإِنَّ هَٰذِهِ أُمَّتُكُمْ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً وَأَنَا رَبُّكُمْ فَاتَّقُونِ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. "Without doubt, this way of yours *(the lives you lead in obedience to Me)* **is the one** *(and only)* **way** *(to salvation)* **and I am your Rabb, so fear Me** *(only)*.**"** *(Do not fear others who wish to deviate you from this way of life.)*

فَتَقَطَّعُوا أَمْرَهُمْ بَيْنَهُمْ زُبُرًا ۖ كُلُّ حِزْبٍ بِمَا لَدَيْهِمْ فَرِحُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. However, *(instead of following the single clear way of their Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)* **they** *(the followers of the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)* **split their affairs between themselves into segments** *(divided into parties and factions)*, **each party being content** *(rejoicing)* **with what** *(bit of concocted beliefs and customs)* **they had.** *(In this manner, they refused to unite and split into many religious denominations, each one thinking that they are on the right path.)*

فَذَرْهُمْ فِي غَمْرَتِهِمْ حَتَّىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. So *(do not be distressed about their condition, but)* **leave them in their ignorance** *(senselessness)* **for a while** *(because they will realise the error of their ways when they leave this world)*.

أَيَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّمَا نُمِدُّهُمْ بِهِ مِنْ مَالٍ وَبَنِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. *(When they see their prosperity in this world,)* **Do they** *(the Kuffaar)* **think that by Us granting them an increase in wealth and sons...**

نُسَارِعُ لَهُمْ فِي الْخَيْرَاتِ ۚ بَلْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. ...We wish to hasten in granting them good? No *(it is rather worse for them)* **! They fail to**

perceive *(that an increase in material possessions does not mean that We are pleased with them. We are merely granting them time to involve themselves in more sin so that they become deserving of more punishment)*.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ هُم مِّنْ خَشْيَةِ رَبِّهِم مُّشْفِقُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. Verily those who are fearful of their Rabb... *(believe in Taqdeer)*

وَالَّذِينَ هُم بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. ...those who believe in the Aayaat of their Rabb...

وَالَّذِينَ هُم بِرَبِّهِمْ لَا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. ...those who do not ascribe partners to their Rabb *(are steadfast in Towheed)*...

وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْتُونَ مَا آتَوا وَّقُلُوبُهُمْ وَجِلَةٌ أَنَّهُمْ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ رَاجِعُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. ...those who spend of what *(resources, abilities and talents)* **they have been granted** *(by Allaah)* **and whose hearts tremble** *(with fear)* **because they have to return to their Rabb** *(when it will be known whether their deeds are accepted or not)*...

أُولَٰئِكَ يُسَارِعُونَ فِي الْخَيْرَاتِ وَهُمْ لَهَا سَابِقُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

61. ...these people hasten to perform good acts and are the foremost in it *(in the race to do good)*.

وَلَا نُكَلِّفُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا ۖ وَلَدَيْنَا كِتَابٌ يَنطِقُ بِالْحَقِّ ۚ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. *(Doing good deeds is not difficult for people because)* **Allaah does not place on a soul a responsibility** *(duty)* **except what is within its capability. We have by Us a Book** *(record of deeds)* **that speaks the truth, and they will not be oppressed** *(they will be punished only for the sins they committed and will not be deprived of the reward for any good deedst)*.

بَلْ قُلُوبُهُمْ فِي غَمْرَةٍ مِّنْ هَٰذَا وَلَهُمْ أَعْمَالٌ مِّن دُونِ ذَٰلِكَ هُمْ لَهَا عَامِلُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. However *(on the contrary)*, **their hearts** *(the hearts of the Kuffaar)* **are in ignorance about this** *(religion)*. **And they have other** *(evil)* **acts that they carry out besides this** *(besides their ignorance and doubts)*. *(They therefore have a great deal to answer for.)*

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا أَخَذْنَا مُتْرَفِيهِم بِالْعَذَابِ إِذَا هُمْ يَجْأَرُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. *(These people will remain engrossed in their kufr and Shirk)* **Until the time comes when We will seize the affluent ones among them with punishment, they will suddenly plead** *(for forgiveness)*.

لَا تَجْـَٔرُوا الْيَوْمَ ۖ إِنَّكُم مِّنَّا لَا تُنصَرُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. *(Allaah will then instruct the angels to tell them)* **"Do not plead today! You will receive no help** *(or release)* **from Us."**

قَدْ كَانَتْ آيَاتِي تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ فَكُنتُمْ عَلَىٰ أَعْقَابِكُمْ تَنكِصُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. "My Aayaat used to be recited to you, but *(refusing to accept)* **you turned on your heels...**

مُسْتَكْبِرِينَ بِهِ سَامِرًا تَهْجُرُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. ...in arrogance, mocking it *(the Qur'aan)* **and dissociating yourselves** *(not wanting to have anything to do with it)*."

أَفَلَمْ يَدَّبَّرُوا الْقَوْلَ أَمْ جَاءَهُم مَّا لَمْ يَأْتِ آبَاءَهُمُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. Have they not pondered over this speech *(the Qur'aan because of which they do not want to accept it)*, **or is it that** *(they refuse to accept it because they say that)* **such a thing has come to them that never came to their forefathers?**

أَمْ لَمْ يَعْرِفُوا رَسُولَهُمْ فَهُمْ لَهُ مُنكِرُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. Or have *(they refused to accept because)* **they** *(have)* **not recognised their Rasool, causing them to reject him?**

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ بِهِ جِنَّةٌ ۚ بَلْ جَاءَهُم بِالْحَقِّ وَأَكْثَرُهُمْ لِلْحَقِّ كَارِهُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. Or do they *(refuse to accept because they)* **say that he** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **is insane? No** *(none of the above are reasons for their rejection)*, **but** *(the fact is that)* **he** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **has brought the truth to them and most of them dislike** *(accepting)* **the truth** *(the true Deen)*.

وَلَوِ اتَّبَعَ الْحَقُّ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ لَفَسَدَتِ السَّمَاوَاتُ وَالْأَرْضُ وَمَن فِيهِنَّ ۚ بَلْ أَتَيْنَاهُم بِذِكْرِهِمْ فَهُمْ عَن ذِكْرِهِم مُّعْرِضُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. If the truth *(the true Deen)* **had to conform with** *(be made suitable for)* **their whims** *(wishes)*, *(it would make Allaah so angry that)* **the heavens, earth and all within the two would be corrupted**

(destroyed by His punishment). **However, We have brought their advice** *(the Qur'aan)* **to them but they ignore the advice given to them.**

أَمْ تَسْأَلُهُمْ خَرْجًا فَخَرَاجُ رَبِّكَ خَيْرٌ ۖ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ الرَّازِقِينَ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. Or is it that *(they refuse to accept because)* **you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **ask repayment from them** *(and they find it difficult to pay you)* **?** *(This reason if assumed to be true is foolish because)* **The payment of your Rabb is best and He is the Best of Providers** *(why then would anyone prefer their own payment to that of Allaah's?)*.

وَإِنَّكَ لَتَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٧٣﴾ الربع

73. Verily, you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **call them to the straight path.**

وَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ عَنِ الصِّرَاطِ لَنَاكِبُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. *(However,)* **Those who do not believe in the Aakhirah are certainly deviated** *(misled)* **from the straight path** *(because they do not seek salvation in the Aakhirah)*.

وَلَوْ رَحِمْنَاهُمْ وَكَشَفْنَا مَا بِهِم مِّن ضُرٍّ لَّلَجُّوا فِي طُغْيَانِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. *(Let alone rejecting the Aayaat of Allaah, these people are so lost that they even fail to mend their ways when adversities strike. Furthermore,)* **If We have mercy on them and remove their adversities** *(difficulties)*, *(instead of being grateful to Allaah and believing in Him,)* **they will blindly plunge back into their rebellion** *(kufr)*.

وَلَقَدْ أَخَذْنَاهُم بِالْعَذَابِ فَمَا اسْتَكَانُوا لِرَبِّهِمْ وَمَا يَتَضَرَّعُونَ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. We have surely afflicted them with punishment, but they do not submit to their Rabb, nor have they humbled themselves. *(There does not seem to be nothing that will bring them to the straight path.)*

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا فَتَحْنَا عَلَيْهِم بَابًا ذَا عَذَابٍ شَدِيدٍ إِذَا هُمْ فِيهِ مُبْلِسُونَ ﴿٧٧﴾ ع ٤ ٢٧ ٤

77. *(They will therefore not accept Imaan)* **Until the time comes when** *(either in this world or in the Aakhirah)* **We shall open for them a door of severe punishment and they will be left totally bewildered** *(and without hope, but it will then be too late to repent)*.

وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنشَأَ لَكُمُ السَّمْعَ وَالْأَبْصَارَ وَالْأَفْئِدَةَ ۚ قَلِيلًا مَّا تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

78. Allaah is the One Who created your ears, eyes and hearts. Seldom is it that you show gratitude *(for these and millions of other favours that He has given you)*.

وَهُوَ الَّذِي ذَرَأَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَإِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. It is He Who has *(created and)* **dispersed** *(spread)* **you on earth** *(each one having his own area to live)*, **and to Him shall you be resurrected** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah when He will question you about how you used the favours He gave you)*.

وَهُوَ الَّذِي يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَلَهُ اخْتِلَافُ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ ۚ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

80. It is He Who gives life and death and it is only because of Him that the night and day alternate. Do you not understand *(that Allaah possesses all these powers and is most certainly capable of bringing man back to life)* **?**

بَلْ قَالُوا مِثْلَ مَا قَالَ الْأَوَّلُونَ ﴿٨١﴾

81. However, *(instead of realising that it is so easy for Allaah to bring the dead back to life)* **they** *(the Kuffaar)* **say what their predecessors** *(of old)* **said.**

قَالُوا أَإِذَا مِتْنَا وَكُنَّا تُرَابًا وَعِظَامًا أَإِنَّا لَمَبْعُوثُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

82. They say, "Will we be raised after we have died and become dust and bones?"

لَقَدْ وُعِدْنَا نَحْنُ وَآبَاؤُنَا هَٰذَا مِنْ قَبْلُ إِنْ هَٰذَا إِلَّا أَسَاطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. "Our forefathers and ourselves were certainly promised the same from before. It *(resurrection)* **is but a fable** *(myth)* **of the old men** *(and cannot be true)*."

قُلْ لِمَنِ الْأَرْضُ وَمَنْ فِيهَا إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. Say, "To whom belongs the earth and whoever is on it, if you know *(who is the Creator of all of this)* **?"**

سَيَقُولُونَ لِلَّهِ ۚ قُلْ أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. They *(the Mushrikeen)* **will soon reply, It all belongs to Allaah** *(He is the Creator)* **!" Say, "Will you then not take heed** *(can you then not understand that since Allaah has the power to create all of this, He most certainly has the power to create them a second time)* **?"**

قُلْ مَنْ رَبُّ السَّمَاوَاتِ السَّبْعِ وَرَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. Say, "Who is the Rabb of the seven heavens and the tremendous Throne *(Rabb of the entire universe)***?"**

سَيَقُوْلُوْنَ لِلّٰهِ ۭ قُلْ اَفَلَا تَتَّقُوْنَ ﴿۸۷﴾

87. *(Acknowledging this as well,)* **They will shortly reply, "It all belongs to Allaah." Say, "Will you then not** *(definitely)* **abstain** *(from worshipping others)* **?"**

قُلْ مَنْۢ بِيَدِهٖ مَلَكُوْتُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَّهُوَ يُجِيْرُ وَلَا يُجَارُ عَلَيْهِ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿۸۸﴾

88. Say, "In whose grasp is the control of all things? Who is it that can offer protection *(from every harm)*, **while none can provide protection against Him** *(against His punishment)*, **if you only know?"**

سَيَقُوْلُوْنَ لِلّٰهِ ۭ قُلْ فَاَنّٰى تُسْحَرُوْنَ ﴿۸۹﴾

89. Shortly *(immediately without having to think much)* **they will say, "It all belongs to Allaah** *(Only He has these powers)***." Say, "How then have you been bewitched?"** *(Despite realising all of this, the only reason for your Shirk must be that you have been afflicted by magic.)*

بَلْ اَتَيْنٰهُمْ بِالْحَقِّ وَاِنَّهُمْ لَكٰذِبُوْنَ ﴿۹۰﴾

90. We have sent the truth *(of Towheed)* **to them** *(via the Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام *and the divine scriptures)*, **but they are certainly liars** *(for denying that they were told these things)*.

مَا اتَّخَذَ اللّٰهُ مِنْ وَّلَدٍ وَّمَا كَانَ مَعَهٗ مِنْ اِلٰهٍ اِذًا لَّذَهَبَ كُلُّ اِلٰهٍۢ بِمَا خَلَقَ وَلَعَلَا بَعْضُهُمْ عَلٰي بَعْضٍ ۭ
سُبْحٰنَ اللّٰهِ عَمَّا يَصِفُوْنَ ﴿۹۱﴾

91. Allaah has not taken any son, nor are there any Aaliha *(gods of worship)* **with Him. If there were** *(others sharing power with Him)*, **then every Ilaah would have separated his creation** *(so that only he should have control over them)* **and some would overpower the others** *(in the fight for supremacy. This would have resulted in the system of the universe being reduced to chaos. However, since the universe is functioning smoothly, it follows that such a scenario did not occur)*. **Allaah is Pure of the partners that they ascribe to Him** *(Only He is in control and is therefore the only One worthy of worship)*.

عٰلِمِ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ فَتَعٰلٰى عَمَّا يُشْرِكُوْنَ ﴿۹۲﴾ ع

92. Allaah is the Knower of the unseen and the seen, so He is Exalted above the partners that they ascribe *(because all of these "partners" have no such knowledge whatsoever)*.

قُلْ رَّبِّ اِمَّا تُرِيَنِّيْ مَا يُوْعَدُوْنَ ﴿۹۳﴾

93. Say, "O my Rabb! If you happen to show me what *(punishment)* **they** *(the Kuffaar)* **have been promised..."**

رَبِّ فَلَا تَجْعَلْنِيْ فِي الْقَوْمِ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿٩٤﴾

94. "...then, O my Rabb, do not include me among the oppressive folk *(the Kuffaar. Do not make me suffer the same punishment)*."

وَاِنَّا عَلٰٓى اَنْ نُّرِيَكَ مَا نَعِدُهُمْ لَقٰدِرُوْنَ ﴿٩٥﴾

95. We are certainly capable of showing you what *(punishment)* **We have promised them** *(they can well suffer punishment during your lifetime)*.

اِدْفَعْ بِالَّتِيْ هِيَ اَحْسَنُ السَّيِّئَةَ ۚ نَحْنُ اَعْلَمُ بِمَا يَصِفُوْنَ ﴿٩٦﴾

96. *(However, until punishment comes, you should)* **Resist** *(their)* **evil** *(and oppression)* **with that which is best** *(by forgiving them and being good to them)*. **We know best what they ascribe** *(what they say and do and We shall therefore punish them appropriately)*.

وَقُلْ رَّبِّ اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ هَمَزٰتِ الشَّيٰطِيْنِ ﴿٩٧﴾

97. And say, "O my Rabb! I seek Your protection *(shelter)* **from the evil whispering of the Shayaateen..."**

وَاَعُوْذُ بِكَ رَبِّ اَنْ يَّحْضُرُوْنِ ﴿٩٨﴾

98. "...and, O my Rabb, I seek protection from You that *(pleasure)* **they approach me** *(always try to tempt me with evil)*."

حَتّٰىٓ اِذَا جَآءَ اَحَدَهُمُ الْمَوْتُ قَالَ رَبِّ ارْجِعُوْنِ ﴿٩٩﴾

99. *(The Kuffaar continue practising kufr and behaving stubbornly)* **Until the time arrives when death comes to any one of them, then** *(when he sees the punishment in store for him)* **he says, "O my Rabb! Allow me to return** *(to the world)*..."

لَعَلِّيْٓ اَعْمَلُ صَالِحًا فِيْمَا تَرَكْتُ كَلَّا ۚ اِنَّهَا كَلِمَةٌ هُوَ قَآئِلُهَا ۖ وَمِنْ وَّرَآئِهِمْ بَرْزَخٌ اِلٰى يَوْمِ يُبْعَثُوْنَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

100. "...so that I may perform good deeds in that *(worldly life)* **which I have left behind." Never** *(they will never do as they say)* **! It** *(their promise to lead better lives)* **is merely a statement that they speak** *(an empty)*. *(They will be unable to return to the world because)* **Behind them is "Barzakh"** *(a*

barrier preventing their return, which will remain in place) **until the day that they are resurrected** *(until the Day of Qiyaamah)*.

فَإِذَا نُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ فَلَا أَنسَابَ بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَلَا يَتَسَاءَلُونَ ﴿١٠١﴾

101. When the trumpet is blown *(to signal the beginning of Qiyaamah)*, **neither shall there be any family ties between them** *(each person will disassociate from his/her relatives fearing that their relatives may ask them for rewards, which they so desperately need for themselves)*, **nor will they ask about** *(the welfare of)* **each other** *(because each person will worry only about himself)*.

فَمَن ثَقُلَتْ مَوَازِينُهُ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

102. Whoever's scales are weighty *(with good deeds on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **shall surely be successful** *(because they will enter Jannah)*.

وَمَنْ خَفَّتْ مَوَازِينُهُ فَأُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ خَسِرُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ فِي جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدُونَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

103. *(On the other hand)* **Whoever's scales are light** *(lacking in good deeds and heavy with sins)*, **these are the ones who have put themselves** *(their souls)* **at a loss and shall remain forever in Jahannam.**

تَلْفَحُ وُجُوهَهُمُ النَّارُ وَهُمْ فِيهَا كَالِحُونَ ﴿١٠٤﴾

104. The Fire *(of Jahannam)* **will scorch their faces and they shall be disfigured there.** *(A terrible sight!)*

أَلَمْ تَكُنْ آيَاتِي تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ فَكُنتُم بِهَا تُكَذِّبُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

105. *(Allaah will then instruct the angels to say to them,)* **"Were My Aayaat** *(advice and guidance)* **not recited to you, but** *(instead of accepting them)* **you used to reject them?"**

قَالُوا رَبَّنَا غَلَبَتْ عَلَيْنَا شِقْوَتُنَا وَكُنَّا قَوْمًا ضَالِّينَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

106. *(In an attempt to save themselves,)* **They will cry, "O our Rabb!** *(We admit that we were at fault because)* **Our wretchedness** *(misfortune)* **overpowered us and we were a deviated nation."**

رَبَّنَا أَخْرِجْنَا مِنْهَا فَإِنْ عُدْنَا فَإِنَّا ظَالِمُونَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

107. "O our Rabb! Remove us from here *(and return us to the world)* **! If we ever repeat ourselves** *(by doing what we did previously in the world)*, **then we must surely be oppressors** *(sinful deserving of this punishment)*."

قَالَ اخْسَئُوا فِيهَا وَلَا تُكَلِّمُونِ ﴿١٠٨﴾

108. Allaah will say, "Remain disgraced *(cursed)* **in it** *(in Jahannam)* **and do not speak to Me** *(about being delivered from it)* **!"**

إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ فَرِيقٌ مِّنْ عِبَادِى يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَآ ءَامَنَّا فَٱغْفِرْ لَنَا وَٱرْحَمْنَا وَأَنتَ خَيْرُ ٱلرَّٰحِمِينَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

109. "*(Do you not remember that)* **There was a party of My bondsmen** *(the Mu'mineen)* **who used to say, 'O our Rabb! We have Imaan, so forgive us and have mercy on us. Indeed You are the Best of those who show mercy.'"**

فَٱتَّخَذْتُمُوهُمْ سِخْرِيًّا حَتَّىٰٓ أَنسَوْكُمْ ذِكْرِى وَكُنتُم مِّنْهُمْ تَضْحَكُونَ ﴿١١٠﴾

110. "But *(instead of following their example)* **you ridiculed** *(laughted at)* **them until they** *(your preoccupation with mocking them)* **made you forget to remember** *(worship)* **Me. And** *(acting even more hurtfully towards them)* **you used to** *(even)* **laugh** *(mock)* **at them."**

إِنِّى جَزَيْتُهُمُ ٱلْيَوْمَ بِمَا صَبَرُوٓا۟ أَنَّهُمْ هُمُ ٱلْفَآئِزُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

111. "*(However, they had patiently borne your taunts and)* **I have rewarded them today for their patience;** *(as a result)* **they are certainly successful** *(and will therefore enter Jannah where they will live forever)*."

قَٰلَ كَمْ لَبِثْتُمْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ عَدَدَ سِنِينَ ﴿١١٢﴾

112. He *(Allaah)* **will ask** *(the people)*, **"How long did you stay on earth by the count of** *(in terms of the number of)* **years?"**

قَالُوا۟ لَبِثْنَا يَوْمًا أَوْ بَعْضَ يَوْمٍ فَسْـَٔلِ ٱلْعَآدِّينَ ﴿١١٣﴾

113. They will say, "*(Years are far too long to use as a measure. More appropriately, we will say that)* **We stayed only a day or a part of a day, but** *(to be certain)* **ask those who count** *(the angels who were recording our lives)*."

قَٰلَ إِن لَّبِثْتُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ۖ لَّوْ أَنَّكُمْ كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١١٤﴾

114. He *(Allaah)* **will say, "***(Although not a day or a part of a day, the fact is certain that)* **You stayed only for a little while. If only you had known** *(this while living in the world, then you would not have wasted your precious time)*."

أَفَحَسِبْتُمْ أَنَّمَا خَلَقْنَٰكُمْ عَبَثًا وَأَنَّكُمْ إِلَيْنَا لَا تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿١١٥﴾

115. "*(While living in the world,)* **Did you think that We had created you in vain** *(without a specific*

purpose) **and that you would not return to Us** *(to answer for what you did in the world)* **?"**

فَتَعٰلَى اللّٰهُ الْمَلِكُ الْحَقُّ ۚ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۚ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْكَرِيْمِ ﴿١١٦﴾

116. Exalted is Allaah, the Sovereign, the Truth *(the True Ilaah)*. **There is no Ilaah but He. He is the Rabb of the Glorious Throne.**

وَمَنْ يَّدْعُ مَعَ اللّٰهِ اِلٰهًا اٰخَرَ ۙ لَا بُرْهَانَ لَهٗ بِهٖ ۙ فَاِنَّمَا حِسَابُهٗ عِنْدَ رَبِّهٖ ۗ اِنَّهٗ لَا يُفْلِحُ الْكٰفِرُوْنَ ﴿١١٧﴾

117. He who calls on *(worships)* **another Ilaah with Allaah has no proof for it** *(nothing can justify such a practice)*. **His reckoning is with Allaah** *(Allaah will judge his behaviour)*. **The fact of the matter is that** *(after Allaah's judgement)* **the Kaafiroon will not succeed** *(they will suffer eternally in Jahannam)*.

وَقُلْ رَّبِّ اغْفِرْ وَارْحَمْ وَاَنْتَ خَيْرُ الرّٰحِمِيْنَ ﴿١١٨﴾ ع

118. Say, "O my Rabb! Forgive *(our sins)* **and show mercy** *(towards us)*. **Undoubtedly, You are the Best of those who show mercy."**

Surah 24 Surah Noor

CELESTIAL LIGHT

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH NOOR* AND *SURAH MU'MINOON*

By Name: The opening verse of *Surah Mu'minoon* stated, **"The Mu'mineen have truly succeeded..."** Verse 35 of *Surah Noor* says, **"Allaah is the Light** *(the illuminator)* **of the heavens and the earth."** It is the light of *Towheed* that illuminates the heavens and the earth and the *Mu'minoon* attain success by means of this light of *Towheed.*

By Content: *Surah Mu'minoon* proved by means of logical proofs that none but Allaah can be called upon for assistance, nor can offerings be made to others. The gist of this is summarised in verses 116 and 117, where Allaah says, **"Exalted is Allaah, the Sovereign, The King, the Truth** *(the True Ilaah)*. **There is no Ilaah but He. He is the Rabb of the Glorious Throne. He who calls on** *(worships)* **another Ilaah with Allaah has no proof for it** *(nothing can justify such a practice)*. **His reckoning is with Allaah** *(Allaah will judge his behaviour)*. **The fact of the matter is that** *(after Allaah's judgement)* **the Kaafiroon will not succeed** *(they will suffer eternally in Jahannam)*."

Surah Noor relates how the Mushrikeen and the Munaafiqeen tried to smear Rasulullaahﷺ 's name so that people would lose confidence in him and forsake their belief in *Towheed. Surah Noor* exonerates Aa'isha (R.A) from the slander that was levelled against her, because of which the honour of Rasulullaah ﷺ was also preserved and people remained steadfast in their belief in *Towheed.*

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

Surah Noor can be divided into two parts. The first part commences at the beginning of the Surah and terminates with verse 57, where Allaah says, **"...What an evil return it will be!"** This part deals with the following aspects:

* An introduction.
* Encouragement towards the Qur'aan.
* Four injunctions pertaining to social reform.
* A warning to the slanderers.
* Six additional laws regarding social reform.
* The enmity of the *Munaafiqeen* towards *Towheed*, which started the evil propogating campaign.
* Four logical proofs of *Towheed.*

The second part begins with the words, **"O you who have Imaan, your slaves and your children who have not yet come of age must seek permission** *(to enter your room)* **on three occasions..."**[verse 58]. It concludes at the end of the Surah. The following aspects are discussed in this part:
* Three injunctions pertaining to social reform.
* A comparison between the deeds of the sincere *Mu'mineen* and those of the *Munaafiqeen.*
* Respect towards *Rasulullaah* ﷺ.
* *Towheed.*

The three injunctions pertain to social reform are:

1.The advice is given that slaves and understanding children should not be permitted to enter one's room without permission during three times when people are usually not fully dressed. This injunction is contained in verse 58, where Allaah says, **"O you who have Imaan, your slaves and your children who have not yet come of age must seek permission** *(to enter your room)* **on three occasions..."**

2.The advice is given to older women to exercise caution when reducing the *Hijaab* even though they are permitted not to wear excess clothing as *Hijaab*. This is mentioned in verse 60, where Allaah says,

"There is no sin on those women who are sitting *(at home because of old age)* **and have lost all hope of marriage if they remove their** *(excess)* **clothing on condition that they do not expose their charms..."**

3.Permission is given to eat from the homes of certain people when necessary. This is mentioned in verse 61, which begins with the words, **"There is no harm for the blind, the paralysed..."**

سُورَةُ النُّورِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَهِيَ أَرْبَعٌ وَسِتُّونَ آيَةً وَتِسْعُ رُكُوعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

سُورَةٌ أَنزَلْنَاهَا وَفَرَضْنَاهَا وَأَنزَلْنَا فِيهَا آيَاتٍ بَيِّنَاتٍ لَّعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ①

1. This is a *Surah* that We have revealed, that We have ordained *(made the laws contained in them obligatory)*, **and in which We have revealed clear *Aayaat* so that you may** *(seriously)* **take heed.**

الزَّانِيَةُ وَالزَّانِي فَاجْلِدُوا كُلَّ وَاحِدٍ مِّنْهُمَا مِائَةَ جَلْدَةٍ ۖ وَلَا تَأْخُذْكُم بِهِمَا رَأْفَةٌ فِي دِينِ اللَّهِ إِن كُنتُمْ
تُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ ۖ وَلْيَشْهَدْ عَذَابَهُمَا طَائِفَةٌ مِّنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ②

2. The *(unmarried)* **female and male who commit fornication should both be given a hundred lashes** *(when the act of fornication is conclusively proven in a court of Shari'ah)*. **Do not let pity for them take hold of you with regard to Allaah's Deen** *(do not let pity encourage you to waive aside or to lessen the penalty)*, **if you** *(truly)* **believe in Allaah and the Last Day. A group of the *Mu'mineen* should witness their punishment** *(so that it may deter them from fornication)*.

الزَّانِي لَا يَنكِحُ إِلَّا زَانِيَةً أَوْ مُشْرِكَةً وَالزَّانِيَةُ لَا يَنكِحُهَا إِلَّا زَانٍ أَوْ مُشْرِكٌ ۚ وَحُرِّمَ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ③

3. *(Because adultery and fornication are acts that taint one's character, people committing such vile acts attract others with the same shameless character. As a result,)* **An adulterer marries only an adulteress or an idolatress** *(a Mushrik woman)* **and it is only an adulterer or an idolater** *(Mushrik)* **who marries an adulteress. This** *(adultery and marriage to Mushrikeen)* **is forbidden for the *Mu'mineen*.**

وَالَّذِينَ يَرْمُونَ الْمُحْصَنَاتِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَأْتُوا بِأَرْبَعَةِ شُهَدَاءَ فَاجْلِدُوهُمْ ثَمَانِينَ جَلْدَةً وَلَا تَقْبَلُوا لَهُمْ
شَهَادَةً أَبَدًا ۚ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ ④

4. As for those who slander chaste women *(accuse them of fornication or adultery)* **without presenting four** *(reliable)* **witnesses** *(who had personally witnessed the act)*, **you should punish them** *(the accusers)* **eighty lashes and never accept their testimony** *(in a court hearing)* **ever again. These people are sinners** *(disobedient)*...

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ تَابُوا مِن بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ وَأَصْلَحُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٥﴾

5. ...except for those who repent thereafter and make amends *(purify the wrong they did)*. *(Allaah will forgive such people because)* **Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

وَالَّذِينَ يَرْمُونَ أَزْوَاجَهُمْ وَلَمْ يَكُن لَّهُمْ شُهَدَاءُ إِلَّا أَنفُسُهُمْ فَشَهَادَةُ أَحَدِهِمْ أَرْبَعُ شَهَادَاتٍ بِاللَّهِ ۙ
إِنَّهُ لَمِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ ﴿٦﴾

6. Those who slander their wives *(accuse their wives of adultery)* **and have only themselves as witnesses** *(to the act of adultery and not the required four witnesses)*, **then such a person should bear testimony four times by Allaah that he is indeed from the truthful.** *(He should say four times, "I swear by Allaah that I am truthful in accusing her of adultery!")*

وَالْخَامِسَةُ أَنَّ لَعْنَتَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ إِن كَانَ مِنَ الْكَاذِبِينَ ﴿٧﴾

7. On the fifth occasion, he should invoke Allaah's curse on himself if he is from the liars *(He should then say once, "May Allaah's curse befall me if I am lying about her committing adultery". By doing this, he will be exempted from the penalty for slander.)*

وَيَدْرَأُ عَنْهَا الْعَذَابَ أَن تَشْهَدَ أَرْبَعَ شَهَادَاتٍ بِاللَّهِ ۙ إِنَّهُ لَمِنَ الْكَاذِبِينَ ﴿٨﴾

8. Punishment *(for committing adultery, which is stoning to death)* **will be averted from the wife if she bears testimony four times by Allaah that he** *(her husband)* **is from the liars.** *(She should say four times, "I swear by Allaah that he is lying about my committing adultery!")*

وَالْخَامِسَةَ أَنَّ غَضَبَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهَا إِن كَانَ مِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ ﴿٩﴾

9. On the fifth occasion, she will invoke Allaah's wrath on her if he *(her husband)* **is from the truthful,** *(She should say once, "May Allaah's wrath be on me if he is truthful about my committing adultery.")*

ع ١٠ ٧ وَلَوْلَا فَضْلُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ تَوَّابٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿١٠﴾

10. *(Man would experience great difficulty)* **If it were not for Allaah's grace** *(favour)* **on you and His mercy** *(because of which His laws cater for your needs)*, **and for the fact that Allaah is verily the Most Clement** *(Most Merciful)*, **the Wise** *(because of which His laws are most easy to abide by.)*

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ جَاءُوا بِالْإِفْكِ عُصْبَةٌ مِّنكُمْ ۚ لَا تَحْسَبُوهُ شَرًّا لَّكُم ۖ بَلْ هُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ ۚ لِكُلِّ امْرِئٍ مِّنْهُم مَّا اكْتَسَبَ
مِنَ الْإِثْمِ ۚ وَالَّذِي تَوَلَّىٰ كِبْرَهُ مِنْهُمْ لَهُ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١١﴾

11. *(Referring to accusation of adultery that some Munaafiqeen directed at Aa'isha* رضي الله عنها *the wife of Rasulullaah* ﷺ*, Allaah says,)* **It was indeed a** *(hypocritical)* **group from you that brought** *(started)* **the slander** *(the accusation against Aa'isha* رضي الله عنها*)*. **Do not regard it** *(the accusation)* **as a misfortune, for it was good for you** *(although the slander caused grief to the Muslims and particularly to Aa'isha* رضي الله عنها*, it was good for them because they earned tremendous rewards by exercising patience and having a lesson taught to the entire Ummah)*. **Every one of them** *(those who actively accused her)* **will have his share of** *(punishment for)* **the sin** *(of slander)* **which he earned.** *(However,)* **A terrible punishment shall be for the one who took the greatest part in it** *(who was the leader of the Munaafiqeen, a person by the name of Abdullaah bin Ubay bin Salool)*.

لَوْلَآ إِذْ سَمِعْتُمُوهُ ظَنَّ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَالْمُؤْمِنٰتُ بِأَنْفُسِهِمْ خَيْرًا وَّقَالُوا هٰذَآ إِفْكٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٢﴾

12. *(Instead of listening to the accusation and thereby giving courage to the slanderers)* **Why did the Mu'mineen men and women not think favourably of themselves** *(of those who were accused)* **when they heard about it, and say** *(about the accusation)*, **"This is clear defamation!"?**

لَوْلَا جَآءُوْ عَلَيْهِ بِأَرْبَعَةِ شُهَدَآءَ فَإِذْ لَمْ يَأْتُوا بِالشُّهَدَآءِ فَأُولٰٓئِكَ عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ هُمُ الْكٰذِبُوْنَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. Why have they *(the accusers)* **not presented four witnesses** *(to testify that they had witnessed the act of adultery)* **? Since they have not presented four witnesses, then these people are surely liars in Allaah's sight** *(because they had not proven anything according to the Shari'ah)*.

وَلَوْلَا فَضْلُ اللّٰهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْاٰخِرَةِ لَمَسَّكُمْ فِيْ مَآ أَفَضْتُمْ فِيْهِ عَذَابٌ عَظِيْمٌ ﴿١٤﴾

14. If it were not for Allaah's grace upon you *(Muslims by granting you the ability to repent)*, **and for His mercy in this world and in the Aakhirah, a dreadful punishment** *(disaster)* **would have afflicted you because of what** *(slander)* **you involved yourselves in...**

إِذْ تَلَقَّوْنَهُ بِأَلْسِنَتِكُمْ وَتَقُوْلُوْنَ بِأَفْوَاهِكُمْ مَّا لَيْسَ لَكُمْ بِهِ عِلْمٌ وَّتَحْسَبُوْنَهُ هَيِّنًا وَّهُوَ عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ عَظِيْمٌ ﴿١٥﴾

15. ...When you gossiped about the matter with your tongues and said such things with your mouths that you had no knowledge of. You thought that the matter was trivial, whereas it was grave *(a grave sin)* **in Allaah's sight.** *(Although slandering any person is a major sin, the sin is especially worse when the accused is a chaste wife of Rasulullaah* ﷺ*.)*

وَلَوْلَآ إِذْ سَمِعْتُمُوْهُ قُلْتُمْ مَّا يَكُوْنُ لَنَآ أَنْ نَّتَكَلَّمَ بِهٰذَا سُبْحٰنَكَ هٰذَا بُهْتَانٌ عَظِيْمٌ ﴿١٦﴾

16. When you *(Muslims)* **heard about it, why did you not say, "It is not appropriate for us to discuss this** *(because we have no idea about whether it is true or not)*. **Allaah is Pure!** *(In fact,)* **This is an atrocious smear** *(which cannot be true because the characters of the people involved have always been pure)***!"**

يَعِظُكُمُ اللّٰهُ أَنْ تَعُوْدُوْا لِمِثْلِهٖٓ أَبَدًا إِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُّؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Allaah advises you against repeating the same *(behaviour)* **ever again if you really are Mu'mineen** *(have Imaan)*.

وَيُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمُ الْآيَاتِ ۚ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿١٨﴾

18. And Allaah clearly explains the Aayaat for you *(so that you receive thorough guidance in all matters)*. **Allaah is All Knowing, The Wise** *(and knows what you do not know)*.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُحِبُّونَ أَنْ تَشِيعَ الْفَاحِشَةُ فِي الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ۚ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ
وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. There shall be an excruciating *(intensely painful)* **punishment in this world and in the Aakhirah for those who love immorality** *(and who love the news of immoral behaviour)* **to spread among the Mu'mineen. Allaah knows** *(the gravity of every sin)* **and you do not know** *(you should therefore abstain from everything that Allaah forbids without question)*.

وَلَوْلَا فَضْلُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ رَءُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. *(You Muslims would have certainly suffered punishment)* **If it were not for Allaah's grace** *(favour)* **on you** *(by inspiring you to seek forgiveness)* **and His mercy** *(by forgiving you)*, **and for the fact that Allaah is verily the Most Pardoning, the Most Merciful.**

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوَاتِ الشَّيْطَانِ ۚ وَمَنْ يَتَّبِعْ خُطُوَاتِ الشَّيْطَانِ فَإِنَّهُ يَأْمُرُ بِالْفَحْشَاءِ وَالْمُنْكَرِ ۚ وَلَوْلَا
فَضْلُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُ مَا زَكَىٰ مِنْكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ أَبَدًا وَلَٰكِنَّ اللَّهَ يُزَكِّي مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢١﴾

21. O you who have Imaan, do not follow the footsteps of Shaytaan *(do not do the evil that he tempts to you to do)*. **Whoever follows the footsteps of Shaytaan, then** *(such a person should remember that)* **verily he** *(Shaytaan)* **commands** *(people to engage in)* **immoral** *(indecent)* **behaviour and evil. If it were not for Allaah's grace on you and His mercy** *(by protecting you from evil and giving you the ability to do good)*, **none of you would ever be pure** *(from sin)*. **However, Allaah purifies whoever He wills** *(from sin and evil. No person can achieve purity by himself/herself)*. **Allaah is All Hearing** *(hears every person's repentance)*, **All Knowing** *(knows the condition of every heart)*.

وَلَا يَأْتَلِ أُولُو الْفَضْلِ مِنْكُمْ وَالسَّعَةِ أَنْ يُؤْتُوا أُولِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْمَسَاكِينَ وَالْمُهَاجِرِينَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۖ
وَلْيَعْفُوا وَلْيَصْفَحُوا ۗ أَلَا تُحِبُّونَ أَنْ يَغْفِرَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. *(After Allaah declared the innocence of Aa'isha رضي الله عنها, her father Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه and others swore never to financially assist those Muslims who were involved in promoting the slander. Referring to this, Allaah says,)* **The high ranking and wealthy ones among you** *(ike Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه)* **should not take an oath not**

to spend on their relatives, the poor and on those who migrate in Allaah's path. *(Instead of bearing a grudge against these people,)* **They should** *(rather)* **forgive and pardon. Do you not like Allaah to forgive you?** *(Just as you would like Allaah to forgive you for your shortcomings, you should also forgive the shortcomings of others. Be like)* **Allaah** *(Who)* **is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَرْمُونَ الْمُحْصَنَاتِ الْغَافِلَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ لُعِنُوا فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Those who slander *(accuse of adultery)* **unwary** *(unsuspecting)* **chaste Mu'mineen women are certainly cursed** *(far removed from Allaah's mercy)* **in this world and in the Aakhirah. They shall suffer a terrible punishment...**

يَوْمَ تَشْهَدُ عَلَيْهِمْ أَلْسِنَتُهُمْ وَأَيْدِيهِمْ وَأَرْجُلُهُمْ بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. ...on the day *(of Qiyaamah)* **when their tongues, hands and legs will testify against them for what they did** *(making every evil act of theirs apparent to all)*.

يَوْمَئِذٍ يُوَفِّيهِمُ اللَّهُ دِينَهُمُ الْحَقَّ وَيَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْحَقُّ الْمُبِينُ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. On that day *(of Qiyaamah)* **Allaah will give them the full payment** *(punishment)* **due to them, and they will know that Allaah is verily the Truth** *(the True and Absolute judge)* **and the One who discloses** *(the truth of)* **matters.**

الْخَبِيثَاتُ لِلْخَبِيثِينَ وَالْخَبِيثُونَ لِلْخَبِيثَاتِ ۖ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ لِلطَّيِّبِينَ وَالطَّيِّبُونَ لِلطَّيِّبَاتِ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ مُبَرَّءُونَ مِمَّا يَقُولُونَ ۖ
لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ وَرِزْقٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. *(Allaah concludes the discussion of the slander by stating a general principle. He says,)* **Impure** *(evil and unchaste)* **women are for impure men and impure men are for impure women.** *(Similarly,)* **Pure** *(good and chaste)* **women are for pure men and pure men are for pure women.** *(It is therefore impossible for Aa'isha to have committed adultery because she was the wife of the purest and most chaste human. She was therefore a chaste woman.)* **These people** *(accused of adultery)* **are innocent of what the slanderers say. For them** *(those accused)* **is forgiveness** *(pardon)* **and a bounteous reward.**

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَدْخُلُوا بُيُوتًا غَيْرَ بُيُوتِكُمْ حَتَّىٰ تَسْتَأْنِسُوا وَتُسَلِّمُوا عَلَىٰ أَهْلِهَا ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ
تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. O you who have Imaan, do not enter any home besides your own until you have acquired permission *(to enter from those inside)* **and** *(until you have)* **greeted the inhabitants** *(therefore, first greet with Salaam at the door and then ask permission to enter)*. **This is best for you to keep in mind** *(whenever you visit people)*.

فَإِن لَّمْ تَجِدُوا فِيهَا أَحَدًا فَلَا تَدْخُلُوهَا حَتَّىٰ يُؤْذَنَ لَكُمْ ۖ وَإِن قِيلَ لَكُمُ ارْجِعُوا فَارْجِعُوا ۖ هُوَ أَزْكَىٰ لَكُمْ ۚ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا
تَعْمَلُونَ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. If you do not find anyone there *(if no one permits you to enter)*, **then do not enter until you are permitted to enter** *(rather leave the place and return at another time)*. *(However,)* **If you are told to return** *(not to enter)*, **then return** *(from where you came and do not force your way in or remain standing there)*. **This is purer for you** *(because you will not be disturbing others)*. **Allaah is Aware of what you do** *(and will take you to task if you disturb people)*.

لَّيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَن تَدْخُلُوا بُيُوتًا غَيْرَ مَسْكُونَةٍ فِيهَا مَتَاعٌ لَّكُمْ ۚ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تُبْدُونَ وَمَا تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. There is no harm *(sin)* **if** *(without permission)* **you enter uninhabited houses that contain benefit for you** *(public places or other places that you are allowed to use)*. **Allaah knows what you make public***(reveal)* **and what you keep secret** *(conceal. you should therefore watch closely what you do because nothing is hidden from Him.)*

قُل لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَغُضُّوا مِنْ أَبْصَارِهِمْ وَيَحْفَظُوا فُرُوجَهُمْ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ أَزْكَىٰ لَهُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا يَصْنَعُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. Tell the Mu'mineen men that they should lower their gazes *(properly and not look at non-Mahram women)* **and guard their chastity** *(not look at or do anything that may lead to adultery or fornication or homosexuality)*. **This is purer for them** *(ensures their purity and the purity of society at large)*. **Allaah is Informed of what they do** *(He knows the inclinations of the heart and the secretive glances that men cast)*.

وَقُل لِّلْمُؤْمِنَاتِ يَغْضُضْنَ مِنْ أَبْصَارِهِنَّ وَيَحْفَظْنَ فُرُوجَهُنَّ وَلَا يُبْدِينَ زِينَتَهُنَّ إِلَّا مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا ۖ وَلْيَضْرِبْنَ بِخُمُرِهِنَّ
عَلَىٰ جُيُوبِهِنَّ ۖ وَلَا يُبْدِينَ زِينَتَهُنَّ إِلَّا لِبُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ آبَائِهِنَّ أَوْ آبَاءِ بُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ أَبْنَائِهِنَّ أَوْ أَبْنَاءِ بُعُولَتِهِنَّ
أَوْ إِخْوَانِهِنَّ أَوْ بَنِي إِخْوَانِهِنَّ أَوْ بَنِي أَخَوَاتِهِنَّ أَوْ نِسَائِهِنَّ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُنَّ أَوِ التَّابِعِينَ غَيْرِ أُولِي الْإِرْبَةِ
مِنَ الرِّجَالِ أَوِ الطِّفْلِ الَّذِينَ لَمْ يَظْهَرُوا عَلَىٰ عَوْرَاتِ النِّسَاءِ ۖ وَلَا يَضْرِبْنَ بِأَرْجُلِهِنَّ لِيُعْلَمَ مَا يُخْفِينَ مِن
زِينَتِهِنَّ ۚ وَتُوبُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ جَمِيعًا أَيُّهَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. And tell the Mu'mineen women that they should lower their gazes *(not look at non-Mahram men with lust)* **and preserve their chastity** *(not look at or do anything that may lead to adultery or fornication or lesbianism)*. **They** *(women)* **must not expose** *(anything that reveals)* **their beauty** *(whether it is parts of the body, jewellery or clothing)*, **except what becomes apparent of it** *(the outer garment, which obviously cannot be concealed when a woman leaves her home)*. **And they should wear their scarves over their bosoms** *(to cover their heads as well as their breasts, unlike the scarves worn during the Period of Ignorance, which covered only the top of the head)*. **They may expose their beauty** *(the face, head, arms and feet)* **to only their husbands, their fathers, their fathers-in-law, their sons, the sons of**

their husbands, their brothers, the sons of their brothers, the sons of their sisters, their women *(other Muslim women)*, **their** *(female)* **slaves, those male servants who have no passions** *(those men who are not mentally alert and who have no interest in women. Women have nothing to fear from them and are not attracted to them)*, **or children who are not aware of women's private parts** *(those immature boys who are unaware of the anatomy and distinct features of women)*. **They** *(women)* **should also not strike their feet on the ground to reveal the beauties** *(jewellery)* **that they conceal** *(they should therefore walk in a manner that does not cause their jewellery to jingle and attract attention)*. **Collectively repent to Allaah, O you Mu'mineen, so that you may succeed** *(prosper in both worlds)*.

وَأَنكِحُوا الْأَيَامَىٰ مِنكُمْ وَالصَّالِحِينَ مِنْ عِبَادِكُمْ وَإِمَائِكُمْ ۚ إِن يَكُونُوا فُقَرَاءَ يُغْنِهِمُ اللَّهُ مِن فَضْلِهِ ۗ
وَاللَّهُ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Get the unmarried ones among you married as well as those slave men and slave women who are righteous *(and capable of fulfilling the rights of marriage)*. **If they are poor** *(before marriage)* **then Allaah will** *(if He wills)* **make each of them independent** *(free from needing financial assistance from others)* **by His grace** *(after marriage)*. **Allaah is of ample means, All Knowing.**

وَلْيَسْتَعْفِفِ الَّذِينَ لَا يَجِدُونَ نِكَاحًا حَتَّىٰ يُغْنِيَهُمُ اللَّهُ مِن فَضْلِهِ ۗ وَالَّذِينَ يَبْتَغُونَ الْكِتَابَ مِمَّا مَلَكَتْ
أَيْمَانُكُمْ فَكَاتِبُوهُمْ إِنْ عَلِمْتُمْ فِيهِمْ خَيْرًا ۖ وَآتُوهُم مِّن مَّالِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي آتَاكُمْ ۚ وَلَا تُكْرِهُوا فَتَيَاتِكُمْ عَلَى الْبِغَاءِ
إِنْ أَرَدْنَ تَحَصُّنًا لِّتَبْتَغُوا عَرَضَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ۚ وَمَن يُكْرِههُّنَّ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ مِن بَعْدِ إِكْرَاهِهِنَّ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Those who are unable *(who have no means)* **to marry** *(despite their desire and efforts)* **should preserve their chastity until Allaah grants them both independence through His grace** *(and then they are able to marry)*. **You should enter into the contract of Kitaabah** *(a contract between slave and master by which the slave has to gradually pay the master a certain sum of money to secure his freedom)* **with those slaves of yours who desire to enter into it if you know of any good in them** *(if you feel that they are capable of earning)*. **Give them from Allaah's wealth, which He has given to you** *(by either reducing the amount of Kitaabah or writing it off)*. **And** *(as some Munaafiqeen were doing)* **do not force your slave women into prostitution when they wish to remain chaste, merely to seek the commodities** *(wealth)* **of this world. Whoever forces them** *(to be prostitutes)*, **then, after his duress** *(the Munafiqeen's compulsion)*, **Allaah is certainly Most Forgiving, Most Merciful** *(and will forgive the slave women who had no option but will severely punish such a tyrannical master)*.

وَلَقَدْ أَنزَلْنَا إِلَيْكُمْ آيَاتٍ مُّبَيِّنَاتٍ وَمَثَلًا مِّنَ الَّذِينَ خَلَوْا مِن قَبْلِكُمْ وَمَوْعِظَةً لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾ ع ٨ ١٠

34. We have surely revealed clear Aayaat to you, some narratives *(incidents)* **of those who passed before you, and advice for those who have Taqwa.**

اللَّهُ نُورُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ مَثَلُ نُورِهِ كَمِشْكَاةٍ فِيهَا مِصْبَاحٌ ۖ الْمِصْبَاحُ فِي زُجَاجَةٍ ۖ الزُّجَاجَةُ كَأَنَّهَا كَوْكَبٌ

دُرِّيٌّ يُّوْقَدُ مِنْ شَجَرَةٍ مُّبٰرَكَةٍ زَيْتُوْنَةٍ لَّا شَرْقِيَّةٍ وَّلَا غَرْبِيَّةٍ يَّكَادُ زَيْتُهَا يُضِيْٓءُ وَلَوْ لَمْ تَمْسَسْهُ
نَارٌ نُوْرٌ عَلٰى نُوْرٍ يَهْدِي اللّٰهُ لِنُوْرِهٖ مَنْ يَّشَآءُ وَيَضْرِبُ اللّٰهُ الْاَمْثَالَ لِلنَّاسِ وَاللّٰهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيْمٌ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Allaah is the Light *(the illuminator)* **of the heavens and the earth. The example of** *(the brightness and clarity of)* **His Light is like that of a niche in which there is a lamp. The lamp is within a glass, and the glass** *(because of its clarity)* **appears to be a shining star. The lamp is lit with** *(oil from)* **the blessed tree of the olive, which is neither easterly nor westerly** *(the sunlight falling on the tree is neither obscured when the sun rises in the east nor when it sets in the west. The tree therefore receives sunlight throughout the day, making the oil pure and easily combustible)*. *(As a result)* **The oil is close to burning even though a fire does not touch it. Light upon light** *(the light of the lamp is bright because of the pure olive oil and is further brightened by the clear glass and because it is confined to the small area of the niche)*. **Allaah guides to His light** *(Imaan)* **whoever He desires, and Allaah quotes examples for people** *(to guide them)*. **Allaah has knowledge of all things.**

فِيْ بُيُوْتٍ اَذِنَ اللّٰهُ اَنْ تُرْفَعَ وَيُذْكَرَ فِيْهَا اسْمُهٗ يُسَبِّحُ لَهٗ فِيْهَا بِالْغُدُوِّ وَالْاٰصَالِ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. In houses *(Masaajid)* **which Allaah has commanded that they be exalted** *(honoured and respected)* **and that His name be taken in them, they** *(men whom Allaah guided)* **glorify Him morning and evening.** *(Showing respect to Masaajid even includes aspects such as entering them in a state of purity, avoiding worldly discussions in them and not entering them with an unpleasant odour. Taking Allaah's name and glorifying Him in the Masaajid includes performing salaah, engaging in Dhikr, reciting the Qur'aan and teaching Deen to people.)*

رِجَالٌ لَّا تُلْهِيْهِمْ تِجَارَةٌ وَّلَا بَيْعٌ عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللّٰهِ وَاِقَامِ الصَّلٰوةِ وَاِيْتَآءِ الزَّكٰوةِ يَخَافُوْنَ يَوْمًا تَتَقَلَّبُ فِيْهِ
الْقُلُوْبُ وَالْاَبْصَارُ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. *(These rightly guided men are)* **Men whom neither their trade nor commerce distracts from the Dhikr of Allaah, the establishment of Salaah and the paying of zakaah** *(they carry out all these obligations despite the commitments they have towards their businesses and occupations)*. *(They have this pious attitude because)* **They fear a day** *(when they will pass away and the Day of Qiyaamah)* **when** *(because of fear and worries)* **their hearts and eyes will be overturned.**

لِيَجْزِيَهُمُ اللّٰهُ اَحْسَنَ مَا عَمِلُوْا وَيَزِيْدَهُمْ مِّنْ فَضْلِهٖ وَاللّٰهُ يَرْزُقُ مَنْ يَّشَآءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. *(Allaah grants them the ability to do all of this)* **So that Allaah may reward them with the best of rewards for their** *(good)* **actions and grant them an increase from His bounty** *(grace and increase in favours)*. **Allaah sustains** *(provides for)* **whoever He wills without count** *(most generously, and will grant them whatever they wish in Jannah)*.

وَالَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْٓا اَعْمَالُهُمْ كَسَرَابٍ بِقِيْعَةٍ يَّحْسَبُهُ الظَّمْاٰنُ مَآءً حَتّٰٓى اِذَا جَآءَهٗ لَمْ يَجِدْهُ شَيْئًا وَّوَجَدَ اللّٰهَ
عِنْدَهٗ فَوَفّٰىهُ حِسَابَهٗ وَاللّٰهُ سَرِيْعُ الْحِسَابِ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. The deeds of the Kuffaar are *(worthless because they have no Imaan)* **like a mirage on a barren plain that a thirsty person thinks to be water until, when he approaches it** *(to have a drink of water)*, **he finds nothing.** *(Similarly, when a Kaafir arrives in the Aakhirah expecting to be rewarded for the good he did in this world, he will find no rewards for him. On the contrary, when he arrives on the Day of Qiyaamah,)* **He finds only Allaah's decision** *(punishment)* **there, after which Allaah grants him his full due** *(the punishment for his kufr and sins)*. **Allaah is Swift in reckoning.**

أَوْ كَظُلُمَٰتٍ فِي بَحْرٍ لُّجِّيٍّ يَغْشَىٰهُ مَوْجٌ مِّن فَوْقِهِۦ مَوْجٌ مِّن فَوْقِهِۦ سَحَابٌ ۚ ظُلُمَٰتٌۢ بَعْضُهَا فَوْقَ بَعْضٍ إِذَآ
أَخْرَجَ يَدَهُۥ لَمْ يَكَدْ يَرَىٰهَا ۗ وَمَن لَّمْ يَجْعَلِ ٱللَّهُ لَهُۥ نُورًا فَمَا لَهُۥ مِن نُّورٍ ﴿٤٠﴾ ع ٦ ١١

40. Or *(another striking example is that of the condition of a Kaafir which is)* **like a multitude of darkness beneath a deep ocean** *(which itself is dark because of the depth)*. *(To add to the darkness,)* **There covers him a wave, above which is another wave, above which there is a cloud** *(which prevents even the vaguest forms of outside light from reaching him)*. **Darkness upon darkness.** *(The darkness is so intense that)* **He is unable to see his own hand when he extends it before himself** *(Similarly, the Kaafir is engulfed by the darkness of kufr, Shirk, sins, opposition to Islaam and many other evils. So deep in darkness is he that no light of guidance can reach him)*. **There can be no light for the one for whom Allaah has not ordained any light** *(such people are destined to leave this world as Kuffaar)*.

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُسَبِّحُ لَهُۥ مَن فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَٱلطَّيْرُ صَٰٓفَّٰتٍ ۖ كُلٌّ قَدْ عَلِمَ صَلَاتَهُۥ وَتَسْبِيحَهُۥ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ
عَلِيمٌۢ بِمَا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

41. Do you not see that everyone in the heavens and the earth glorifies Allaah, including the birds with their wings spread out? Each one knows its salaah *(mode of worship)* **and method of glorification. And Allaah has knowledge of what you do.**

وَلِلَّهِ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ وَإِلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلْمَصِيرُ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. To Allaah belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth, and to Him shall be the return *(of all creation, when they will have to account for their actions)*.

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُزْجِي سَحَابًا ثُمَّ يُؤَلِّفُ بَيْنَهُۥ ثُمَّ يَجْعَلُهُۥ رُكَامًا فَتَرَى ٱلْوَدْقَ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ خِلَٰلِهِۦ وَيُنَزِّلُ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مِن
جِبَالٍ فِيهَا مِنۢ بَرَدٍ فَيُصِيبُ بِهِۦ مَن يَشَآءُ وَيَصْرِفُهُۥ عَن مَّن يَشَآءُ ۖ يَكَادُ سَنَا بَرْقِهِۦ يَذْهَبُ بِٱلْأَبْصَٰرِ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. Do you not see that Allaah wafts *(gently drives)* **the clouds** *(towards the place where He intends the rain to fall)*, **then condenses** *(gathers)* **them** *(causes the water vapour to form into water droplets)* **and stacks them in layers, after which** *(when Allaah decides)* **you will see rain falling from between them? Then, from the mountainous clouds in the sky, Allaah showers down** *(abundantly)* **some ice** *(hail/snow)*, **by which He strikes whoever** *(and whatever)* **He wills** *(thereby causing harm to whoever He wills)* **and averts from whoever** *(or whatever)* **He wills. The flash of His lightning** *(is so bright that it)* **can almost snatch away eyesight** *(however, Allaah protects the peoples' eyesight)*.

يُقَلِّبُ اللّٰهُ الَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ ۚ اِنَّ فِىْ ذٰلِكَ لَعِبْرَةً لِّاُولِى الْاَبْصَارِ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. Allaah *(also)* **changes the night and the day** *(a feat that no other can achieve)*. **There is undoubtedly an Aayah in this** *(to prove Allaah's power)* **for those with foresight.**

وَاللّٰهُ خَلَقَ كُلَّ دَآبَّةٍ مِّنْ مَّآءٍ ۚ فَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ يَّمْشِىْ عَلٰى بَطْنِهٖ ۚ وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ يَّمْشِىْ عَلٰى رِجْلَيْنِ ۚ وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ يَّمْشِىْ
عَلٰٓى اَرْبَعٍ ۚ يَخْلُقُ اللّٰهُ مَا يَشَآءُ ۚ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Allaah created every creature *(terrestrial and marine)* **from water. Of these, there are some who crawl on their bellies** *(such as snakes, snails, worms, etc)*. **There are those that walk on two legs** *(such as human beings)* **and those that walk on four** *(such as cattle, cats, etc)*. **Allaah creates what He wills** *(and experiences no difficulty at all in doing this)*. **Allaah certainly has power over all things.**

لَقَدْ اَنْزَلْنَآ اٰيٰتٍ مُّبَيِّنٰتٍ ۚ وَاللّٰهُ يَهْدِىْ مَنْ يَّشَآءُ اِلٰى صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيْمٍ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. We have certainly revealed clearly explicit Aayaat. *(Using such Aayaat and other means,)* **Allaah guides whoever He wills to the straight path** *(Islaam)*.

وَيَقُوْلُوْنَ اٰمَنَّا بِاللّٰهِ وَبِالرَّسُوْلِ وَاَطَعْنَا ثُمَّ يَتَوَلّٰى فَرِيْقٌ مِّنْهُمْ مِّنْۢ بَعْدِ ذٰلِكَ ۚ وَمَآ اُولٰٓئِكَ بِالْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. They *(the Munaafiqeen)* **say, "We believe in Allaah and the Rasool and we obey." Thereafter** *(when the time comes to prove their Imaan)* **a group from them turns away** *(failing to fulfil the demands of true Imaan)*. **These people are not Mu'mineen** *(but Munaafiqeen)*.

وَاِذَا دُعُوْٓا اِلَى اللّٰهِ وَرَسُوْلِهٖ لِيَحْكُمَ بَيْنَهُمْ اِذَا فَرِيْقٌ مِّنْهُمْ مُّعْرِضُوْنَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. When they are called to Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ so that he may decide *(their disputes)* **between them, a party from them** *(the Munaafiqeen)* **suddenly turn away** *(refusing to accept the judgement)*.

وَاِنْ يَّكُنْ لَّهُمُ الْحَقُّ يَاْتُوْٓا اِلَيْهِ مُذْعِنِيْنَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. If any of their rights are owing to them *(if they stand to gain anything from his judgement)*, **they would come to him willingly** *(eager to get what they want. However, when they fear that judgement may be passed against them, they are reluctant to refer the matter to Rasulullaah ﷺ)*.

اَفِىْ قُلُوْبِهِمْ مَّرَضٌ اَمِ ارْتَابُوْٓا اَمْ يَخَافُوْنَ اَنْ يَّحِيْفَ اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَرَسُوْلُهٗ ۚ بَلْ اُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الظّٰلِمُوْنَ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. Is there a disease *(kufr)* **in their hearts** *(that prevents them from accepting the judgement of Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **are they doubtful** *(about the Nabuwwah of Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **or do they fear that Allaah and His Rasool will oppress them? Never** *(it is impossible for Allaah and Rasulullaah ﷺ to oppress anyone)* **!** *(The real reason for their rejection is that)* **They are indeed the oppressors** *(wrongdoers)*.

إِنَّمَا كَانَ قَوْلَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِذَا دُعُوٓا إِلَى اللّٰهِ وَرَسُولِهِ لِيَحْكُمَ بَيْنَهُمْ أَنْ يَقُولُوا سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا ۚ وَأُولٰٓئِكَ
هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. *(On the contrary,)* **When the Mu'mineen are called to appear before Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ so that he may pass judgement between them, all they say is, "We hear and we obey"** *(they are pleased to accept Rasulullaah ﷺ's judgement)*. **These are the successful** *(prosperous)* **ones.**

وَمَنْ يُطِعِ اللّٰهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَيَخْشَ اللّٰهَ وَيَتَّقْهِ فَأُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الْفَآئِزُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. The successful ones *(who reach their goal)* **are those who obey Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ, who fear Allaah and do not disobey Him.**

وَأَقْسَمُوا بِاللّٰهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَانِهِمْ لَئِنْ أَمَرْتَهُمْ لَيَخْرُجُنَّ ۖ قُلْ لَّا تُقْسِمُوا ۖ طَاعَةٌ مَّعْرُوفَةٌ ۚ إِنَّ اللّٰهَ
خَبِيرٌۢ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. They *(the Munaafiqeen)* **swear solemn oaths in Allaah's name, saying that** *(they are so obedient to Allaah and Rasulullaah ﷺ that)* **if you command them** *(to leave their homes)*, **they will certainly leave their homes. Tell them, "Do not swear** *(false oaths)*. **Obedience can be recognised** *(by a person's speech and acts and does not need oaths to reveal it)*. **Allaah is surely Informed of what you do** *(and knows exactly what your intentions are)*."

قُلْ أَطِيعُوا اللّٰهَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ ۖ فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيْهِ مَا حُمِّلَ وَعَلَيْكُمْ مَّا حُمِّلْتُمْ ۖ وَإِنْ تُطِيعُوهُ
تَهْتَدُوا ۚ وَمَا عَلَى الرَّسُولِ إِلَّا الْبَلٰغُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. Say, "Obey Allaah and obey the Rasool ﷺ." If they turn away, then the Rasool ﷺ is responsible only for what he has been entrusted with *(passing on the message)* **and you people are responsible for what you have been entrusted with** *(for accepting the message)*. **If you obey, you will be rightly guided.** *(This is the rule.)* **The Rasool ﷺ is responsible only for clear propagation.**

وَعَدَ اللّٰهُ الَّذِينَ اٰمَنُوا مِنْكُمْ وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ لَيَسْتَخْلِفَنَّهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ كَمَا اسْتَخْلَفَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ
وَلَيُمَكِّنَنَّ لَهُمْ دِينَهُمُ الَّذِي ارْتَضٰى لَهُمْ وَلَيُبَدِّلَنَّهُمْ مِّنْۢ بَعْدِ خَوْفِهِمْ أَمْنًا ۚ يَعْبُدُونَنِي لَا يُشْرِكُونَ بِي شَيْـًٔا ۚ
وَمَنْ كَفَرَ بَعْدَ ذٰلِكَ فَأُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الْفٰسِقُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. Allaah has promised those of you who have Imaan and who do good actions that He will definitely make them successors *(of the rulers)* **on earth just as He had made those before them successors. And He will certainly grant** *(great)* **strength to the Deen that He has chosen for them and will certainly replace their fear with peace** *(on condition that)* **they worship Me and do not ascribe any as partner to Me. Those who are ungrateful after this are sinful indeed.**

وَاَقِيْمُوا الصَّلٰوةَ وَاٰتُوا الزَّكٰوةَ وَاَطِيْعُوا الرَّسُوْلَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُوْنَ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. Establish salaah, pay zakaah and obey the Rasool ﷺ *(in all matters)* **so that mercy may be shown to you.**

لَا تَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا مُعْجِزِيْنَ فِي الْاَرْضِ ۚ وَمَاْوٰىهُمُ النَّارُ ۭ وَلَبِئْسَ الْمَصِيْرُ ﴿٥٧﴾ ع ٧ ١٣

57. Never think that the Kuffaar can escape *(Allaah's punishment)* **on earth.** *(In the Aakhirah)* **Their abode is Jahannam. What an evil return it will be!** *(for sure)!*

يٰۤاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا لِيَسْتَاْذِنْكُمُ الَّذِيْنَ مَلَكَتْ اَيْمَانُكُمْ وَالَّذِيْنَ لَمْ يَبْلُغُوا الْحُلُمَ مِنْكُمْ ثَلٰثَ مَرّٰتٍ ۭ مِنْ
قَبْلِ صَلٰوةِ الْفَجْرِ وَحِيْنَ تَضَعُوْنَ ثِيَابَكُمْ مِّنَ الظَّهِيْرَةِ وَمِنْۢ بَعْدِ صَلٰوةِ الْعِشَاۗءِ ڜ ثَلٰثُ عَوْرٰتٍ لَّكُمْ ۭ
لَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَلَا عَلَيْهِمْ جُنَاحٌۢ بَعْدَهُنَّ ۭ طَوّٰفُوْنَ عَلَيْكُمْ بَعْضُكُمْ عَلٰي بَعْضٍ ۭ كَذٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللّٰهُ لَكُمُ
الْاٰيٰتِ ۭ وَاللّٰهُ عَلِيْمٌ حَكِيْمٌ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. O you who have Imaan, your slaves and your children who have not yet come of age must seek permission *(to enter your room)* **on three occasions;** *(these occasions are)* **before the Fajr salaah; when you remove your** *(extra)* **clothes** *(to sleep)* **in the afternoons; and after the Isha salaah** *(when you retire to bed for the night)*. **These are three times of seclusion** *(privacy)* **for you. After** *(besides)* **these** *(times)*, **there is no sin on yourselves or on them** *(for not asking permission because)* **They often come and go from your presence, one from the other** *(because people need to meet their slaves and children so often it would be impractical for them to ask permission all the time)*. **In this manner does Allaah explain the Aayaat to you. Allaah is All Knowing, The Wise.**

وَاِذَا بَلَغَ الْاَطْفَالُ مِنْكُمُ الْحُلُمَ فَلْيَسْتَاْذِنُوْا كَمَا اسْتَاْذَنَ الَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ ۭ كَذٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ
اللّٰهُ لَكُمْ اٰيٰتِهٖ ۭ وَاللّٰهُ عَلِيْمٌ حَكِيْمٌ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. When your children come of age *(when they reach puberty and even just before this)*, **they should seek permission** *(at all times to enter your room)* **just as those before them** *(others who had come of age)* **seek permission. In this manner Allaah explains His Aayaat** *(verses)* **to you. Allaah is All Knowing, The Wise.**

وَالْقَوَاعِدُ مِنَ النِّسَآءِ الّٰتِیْ لَا یَرْجُوْنَ نِکَاحًا فَلَیْسَ عَلَیْهِنَّ جُنَاحٌ اَنْ یَّضَعْنَ ثِیَابَهُنَّ غَیْرَ
مُتَبَرِّجٰتٍۭ بِزِیْنَةٍ ؕ وَاَنْ یَّسْتَعْفِفْنَ خَیْرٌ لَّهُنَّ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ سَمِیْعٌ عَلِیْمٌ ﴿۶۰﴾

60. There is no sin on those women who are sitting *(at home because of old age)* **and have lost all hope of marriage if they remove their** *(excess)* **clothing on condition that they do not expose their charms** *(thereby attracting men)*. *(However,)* **It is best if they abstain from this** *(and continue to cover themselves as young women do)*. **Allaah is All Hearing, All Knowing** *(He knows your intentions and your actions)*.

لَیْسَ عَلَی الْاَعْمٰی حَرَجٌ وَّلَا عَلَی الْاَعْرَجِ حَرَجٌ وَّلَا عَلَی الْمَرِیْضِ حَرَجٌ وَّلَا عَلٰۤی اَنْفُسِکُمْ اَنْ
تَاْکُلُوْا مِنْۢ بُیُوْتِکُمْ اَوْ بُیُوْتِ اٰبَآئِکُمْ اَوْ بُیُوْتِ اُمَّهٰتِکُمْ اَوْ بُیُوْتِ اِخْوَانِکُمْ اَوْ بُیُوْتِ
اَخَوٰتِکُمْ اَوْ بُیُوْتِ اَعْمَامِکُمْ اَوْ بُیُوْتِ عَمّٰتِکُمْ اَوْ بُیُوْتِ اَخْوَالِکُمْ اَوْ بُیُوْتِ خٰلٰتِکُمْ اَوْ مَا
مَلَکْتُمْ مَّفَاتِحَهٗۤ اَوْ صَدِیْقِکُمْ ؕ لَیْسَ عَلَیْکُمْ جُنَاحٌ اَنْ تَاْکُلُوْا جَمِیْعًا اَوْ اَشْتَاتًا ؕ
فَاِذَا دَخَلْتُمْ بُیُوْتًا فَسَلِّمُوْا عَلٰۤی اَنْفُسِکُمْ تَحِیَّةً مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللّٰهِ مُبٰرَکَةً طَیِّبَةً ؕ کَذٰلِكَ
ع ٨ ١٤ یُبَیِّنُ اللّٰهُ لَکُمُ الْاٰیٰتِ لَعَلَّکُمْ تَعْقِلُوْنَ ﴿۶۱﴾

61. There is no harm for the blind, the paralysed, the ill or for yourselves if *(without formal permission)* **you eat from your own homes or from the homes of your fathers, your mothers, your brothers, your sisters, your paternal uncles, your paternal aunts, your maternal uncles, your maternal aunts, the homes for which you possess the keys and the homes of your friends** *(you may eat freely from these homes when you know that the owners will not take objection)*. **There is no harm if you eat collectively or individually. When you enter any homes, then greet yourselves** *(those Muslims in the house)* **with a prayer** *(with Salaam, which is a prayer)* **that has been ordained by Allaah and which is blessed and pure. Thus does Allaah explain the Aayaat** *(verses)* **to you so that you understand.**

اِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ الَّذِیْنَ اٰمَنُوْا بِاللّٰهِ وَرَسُوْلِهٖ وَاِذَا کَانُوْا مَعَهٗ عَلٰۤی اَمْرٍ جَامِعٍ لَّمْ یَذْهَبُوْا حَتّٰی یَسْتَاْذِنُوْهُ ؕ
اِنَّ الَّذِیْنَ یَسْتَاْذِنُوْنَكَ اُولٰٓئِكَ الَّذِیْنَ یُؤْمِنُوْنَ بِاللّٰهِ وَرَسُوْلِهٖ ۚ فَاِذَا اسْتَاْذَنُوْكَ لِبَعْضِ شَاْنِهِمْ
فَاْذَنْ لِّمَنْ شِئْتَ مِنْهُمْ وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمُ اللّٰهَ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ غَفُوْرٌ رَّحِیْمٌ ﴿۶۲﴾

62. The Mu'mineen are those who believe in Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ and, when they are with him in a collective *(combined community)* **effort, they do not depart until they have sought leave from him.** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **Verily those who seek leave from you**

(before leaving) **are the ones who believe in Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ. So when they seek leave from you to tend to some affair of theirs, then permit those of them whom you please and seek Allaah's forgiveness for them. Verily Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

لَا تَجْعَلُوْا دُعَآءَ الرَّسُوْلِ بَيْنَكُمْ كَدُعَآءِ بَعْضِكُمْ بَعْضًا ۭ قَدْ يَعْلَمُ اللّٰهُ الَّذِيْنَ يَتَسَلَّلُوْنَ مِنْكُمْ لِوَاذًا ۚ
فَلْيَحْذَرِ الَّذِيْنَ يُخَالِفُوْنَ عَنْ اَمْرِهٖٓ اَنْ تُصِيْبَهُمْ فِتْنَةٌ اَوْ يُصِيْبَهُمْ عَذَابٌ اَلِيْمٌ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. Do not make the calling of the Rasool ﷺ among yourselves like your calling to each other *(when Rasulullaah ﷺ calls any of you, you are obliged to respond and do not have the choice of ignoring the call as you have when anyone else calls)*. **Allaah certainly knows those of you** *(those Munaafiqeen)* **who stealthily** *(secretly)* **slip away** *(from the gatherings of Rasulullaah ﷺ without leave)*. **Those who oppose the Rasool's commands** *(which come from Allaah)* **should be aware that some calamity or a grievous punishment will afflict them.**

اَلَآ اِنَّ لِلّٰهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ۭ قَدْ يَعْلَمُ مَآ اَنْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ ۭ وَيَوْمَ يُرْجَعُوْنَ اِلَيْهِ فَيُنَبِّئُهُمْ بِمَا
عَمِلُوْا ۭ وَاللّٰهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيْمٌ ﴿٦٤﴾ ع ٩ ٣ ١٥

64. Verily to Allaah belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth. Allaah certainly knows your condition. On the day *(of Qiyaamah)* **when they shall return to Him, He will inform them of what they did. Allaah has knowledge of all things,** *(None can hide anything from Allaah and every person will have to account for all the evil s/he did in this world.)*

Surah 25 Surah Furqaan

THE DECIDER

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH FURQAAN* AND *SURAH NOOR*

By Name: Allaah declares in *Surah Noor*, **"Allaah is the Light of the heavens and the earth."** The light of *Towheed* illuminates the universe and keeps it in existence. Allaah begins *Surah Furqaan* by saying, **"Blessed indeed is the Being Who revealed the Decider (Furqaan) to His bondsman** *(Rasulullaah* ﷺ*)* **so that he may be a warner to the universe."** Allaah revealed the *Furqaan* (the Qur'aan, which is the Criterion to differentiate between right and wrong) so that this light of *Towheed* may be explained. It may also be said that this light of *Towheed* will itself distinguish right from wrong.

By Content: From *Surah Kahaf* the message was made clear that Allaah is the Creator, Controller and Master of the universe. He requires no deputy, neither has He vested any of this power in any of his creation. Therefore, *only* He is the Supreme Deity and Helper. Only He should be called upon in all adversities and offerings can be made only to Him.

Surah Furqaan and *Surah Saba* now discuss the result of the above i.e. since Allaah is the source and fountainhead of all blessings, prayer for favour and protection should be sought only from Him.

A SUMMARY OF THE SURAH

The main assertion of this Surah is that Allaah is the source of all blessings in this world and in the Aakhirah. This assertion is stated in the following three verses of the Surah.

1. **"Blessed indeed is the Being Who revealed the Decider to His bondsman** *(Rasulullaah* ﷺ*)***..."** [verse 1]

2. **"Blessed is that Being Who, if He willed, would have granted you better bounties than this** *(than what they ask)*, **by way of gardens beneath which rivers flow and He would have made palaces for you..."** [verse 10]. Both the above verses, prove that only Allaah confers blessings in this world.

3. **"Blessed is the Being Who created gigantic stars in the sky..."** [verse 61]. This verse proves that Allaah is the only source of blessings in the Aakhirah as well.

Thereafter, the Surah provides twenty proofs for this assertion. Several of these proofs are included in the incidents mentioned about certain Ambiyaa عليهم السلام. Together with these arguments, replies are given to several objections that the Kuffaar raised.

Just as Allaah is the Only One Who confers blessings to people in this world, it will be only He Who can do the same in the Aakhirah. Allaah thereafter describes those people who will receive from Him the blessings of the Aakhirah. They are referred to as **"Ar Rahmaan's bondsmen"**. Allaah describes eight attributes of these pious bondsmen from the words **"Ar Rahmaan's bondsmen are those who walk on earth in humility...** (until the words) **...and make us leaders of the pious"** [verses 63 to 74] .

This Surah aspects are discussed in the Surah, the following:

* The primary assertion of the Surah is that Allaah is the only source of blessings. is repeated thrice, as mentioned above.
* Twenty arguments are mentioned to prove this assertion.
* Replies are given to seven objections usually raised about the assertion.
* Reproaches and warnings are sounded.
* Consolation is offered to Rasulullaah ﷺ.
* A detailed description of Allaah's pious bondsmen is given.

سُوْرَةُ الْفُرْقَانِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ سَبْعٌ وَّسَبْعُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّسِتُّ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ۝

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

تَبٰرَكَ الَّذِيْ نَزَّلَ الْفُرْقَانَ عَلٰى عَبْدِهٖ لِيَكُوْنَ لِلْعٰلَمِيْنَ نَذِيْرًا ۙ﴿۱﴾

1. Blessed indeed is the Being Who revealed the Decider *(the Qur'aan, which differentiates between right and wrong, Halaal and Haraam, etc)* **to His bondsman** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **so that he may be a warner to the universe.**

الَّذِيْ لَهٗ مُلْكُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَلَمْ يَتَّخِذْ وَلَدًا وَّلَمْ يَكُنْ لَّهٗ شَرِيْكٌ فِي الْمُلْكِ وَخَلَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ
فَقَدَّرَهٗ تَقْدِيْرًا ﴿۲﴾

2. *(Blessed indeed is)* **The One to Whom belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth, Who has not taken any son** *(as the Christians say)*, **has no partner in the kingdom** *(as the Mushrikeen say)*, **has created everything, and then meticulously perfected them** *(He ordained every thing in its exact manner)*.

وَاتَّخَذُوْا مِنْ دُوْنِهٖٓ اٰلِهَةً لَّا يَخْلُقُوْنَ شَيْئًا وَّهُمْ يُخْلَقُوْنَ وَلَا يَمْلِكُوْنَ لِاَنْفُسِهِمْ ضَرًّا وَّلَا نَفْعًا وَّلَا
يَمْلِكُوْنَ مَوْتًا وَّلَا حَيٰوةً وَّلَا نُشُوْرًا ﴿۳﴾

3. Besides Him, they *(the Kuffaar)* **adopt Aaliha who cannot create anything, but have themselves been created. They have no power to effect any harm nor any benefit to themselves, and do not have any power over life, death or resurrection.** *(When they are so helpless, how can they be worshipped?)*

وَقَالَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْٓا اِنْ هٰذَآ اِلَّآ اِفْكُ ِۨافْتَرٰىهُ وَاَعَانَهٗ عَلَيْهِ قَوْمٌ اٰخَرُوْنَ ۚ فَقَدْ جَآءُوْ ظُلْمًا
وَّزُوْرًا ۚ﴿۴﴾

4. The Kuffaar say, "This *(Qur'aan)* **is merely a lie that he** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **has forged and which other people** *(learned Jewish and Christian scholars)* **have assisted him** *(to compose)*.**" They have indeed presented a grave injustice and lie.** *(see Surah 16, verse 103 where Allaah makes it clear that it is impossible for a non-Arab to produce a book that even the most eloquent Arabs could not produce.)*

وَقَالُوْٓا اَسَاطِيْرُ الْاَوَّلِيْنَ اكْتَتَبَهَا فَهِيَ تُمْلٰى عَلَيْهِ بُكْرَةً وَّاَصِيْلًا ﴿۵﴾

5. They *(the Kuffaar)* **say** *(about the Qur'aan)*, **"Fables of the old men that he** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **has had written** *(by others)* **and which are recited** *(dictated)* **to him morning and evening."** *(These were the two appointed times of prayers at first.)*

قُلْ أَنزَلَهُ الَّذِي يَعْلَمُ السِّرَّ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿٦﴾

6. Say, "The One Who knows the secrets of the heavens and the earth has revealed it *(for someone without this knowledge can never produce such a materpiece)*. **Certainly, He has always been the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful** *(and will therefore not punish them immediately for their insolence but gives them time to repent)*."

وَقَالُوا مَالِ هَٰذَا الرَّسُولِ يَأْكُلُ الطَّعَامَ وَيَمْشِي فِي الْأَسْوَاقِ ۙ لَوْلَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِ مَلَكٌ فَيَكُونَ مَعَهُ نَذِيرًا ﴿٧﴾

7. And *(in addition to this)* **they** *(also)* **say, "What is the matter with this Rasool that he eats food and walks in the marketplaces** *(like any ordinary human)* **? Why is an angel not sent with him to be a warner alongside him?"**

أَوْ يُلْقَىٰ إِلَيْهِ كَنزٌ أَوْ تَكُونُ لَهُ جَنَّةٌ يَأْكُلُ مِنْهَا ۚ وَقَالَ الظَّالِمُونَ إِن تَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا رَجُلًا مَّسْحُورًا ﴿٨﴾

8. "...Or why is a treasure not given to him or why does he not have an orchard from which he may eat?" *(Allaah did not allow Rasulullaah ﷺ to demonstrate to the people these miracles because they would have rejected them and thereby attracted Allaah's immediate punishment.) (Not satisfied with saying only this,)* **The oppressors** *(Kuffaar)* **say** *(to the Muslims to prevent them from following Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"You are merely following a bewitched man!"**

١ ع ٩ ١٦ انظُرْ كَيْفَ ضَرَبُوا لَكَ الْأَمْثَالَ فَضَلُّوا فَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ سَبِيلًا ﴿٩﴾

9. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **Look how they coin examples** *(fabricated lies about)* **of you** *(when they are unable to present any credible argument)* **! So** *(by doing this)* **they wander** *(further)* **astray and will not find any road** *(to guidance)*.

تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي إِن شَاءَ جَعَلَ لَكَ خَيْرًا مِّن ذَٰلِكَ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ وَيَجْعَل لَّكَ قُصُورًا ﴿١٠﴾

10. Blessed is that Being Who, if He willed, would have granted you better bounties than this *(than what they ask)*, **by way of gardens beneath which rivers flow and He would have made palaces for you.** *(However, Allaah had not done this because it was unnecessary and would have been harmful for them.)*

بَلْ كَذَّبُوا بِالسَّاعَةِ ۖ وَأَعْتَدْنَا لِمَن كَذَّبَ بِالسَّاعَةِ سَعِيرًا ﴿١١﴾

11. Nevertheless, *(their main reason for rejecting the message of Rasulullaah ﷺ is that)* **they reject**

Qiyaamah and We have prepared the Blaze *(Jahannam)* **for those who reject Qiyaamah.**

إِذَا رَأَتْهُم مِّن مَّكَانٍ بَعِيدٍ سَمِعُوا لَهَا تَغَيُّظًا وَزَفِيرًا ﴿١٢﴾

12. When it *(Jahannam)* **will see them from a distance** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*, *(it will be so intense that)* **they will hear the roar of its fury and its crackling** *(flames)*.

وَإِذَا أُلْقُوا مِنْهَا مَكَانًا ضَيِّقًا مُّقَرَّنِينَ دَعَوْا هُنَالِكَ ثُبُورًا ﴿١٣﴾

13. When they are flung into a narrow place *(in Jahannam)* **with their hands and feet in shackles, they will cry out for destruction** *(they will plead for death to come to them)*.

لَّا تَدْعُوا الْيَوْمَ ثُبُورًا وَاحِدًا وَادْعُوا ثُبُورًا كَثِيرًا ﴿١٤﴾

14. *(However, they will be told,)* **"Do not cry for only one destruction** *(death)* **today, but cry for many a destruction** *(regardless of how much you wish for it, death will never come to you and you will suffer here forever)*.**"**

قُلْ أَذَٰلِكَ خَيْرٌ أَمْ جَنَّةُ الْخُلْدِ الَّتِي وُعِدَ الْمُتَّقُونَ ۚ كَانَتْ لَهُمْ جَزَاءً وَمَصِيرًا ﴿١٥﴾

15. Say, "Is this *(Jahannam)* **better, or the Jannah of eternity that those with *Taqwa* have been promised. It shall be a reward and an abode** *(home of pleasure)* **for them."**

لَّهُمْ فِيهَا مَا يَشَاءُونَ خَالِدِينَ ۚ كَانَ عَلَىٰ رَبِّكَ وَعْدًا مَّسْئُولًا ﴿١٦﴾

16. There they shall have whatever they desire and they will live there forever *(eternally)*. **This is a promise that your Rabb has undertaken to fulfil** *(by this grace only)* **and for which He should be asked.** *(man should constantly pray to Allaah to enter him into Jannah.)*

وَيَوْمَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ وَمَا يَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ فَيَقُولُ أَأَنتُمْ أَضْلَلْتُمْ عِبَادِي هَٰؤُلَاءِ أَمْ هُمْ
ضَلُّوا السَّبِيلَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. *(Do not forget)* **The day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when they** *(the Mushrikeen)*, **together with those whom they worship besides Allaah, will be gathered together and Allaah will ask** *(their gods)*, **"Did you lead these bondsmen of Mine astray, or did they themselves** *(on their own)* **deviate** *(far)* **from the** *(straight)* **path?"**

قَالُوا سُبْحَانَكَ مَا كَانَ يَنبَغِي لَنَا أَن نَّتَّخِذَ مِن دُونِكَ مِنْ أَوْلِيَاءَ وَلَٰكِن مَّتَّعْتَهُمْ وَآبَاءَهُمْ
حَتَّىٰ نَسُوا الذِّكْرَ وَكَانُوا قَوْمًا بُورًا ﴿١٨﴾

18. They *(the gods)* **will say, "You are Pure** *(from having any partners)* **! It was not befitting for us to take** *(as gods)* **any friends besides You, but what happened was that You granted enjoyment** *(wealth, comfort and luxuries)* **to their fathers until they** *(became so engrossed in these things that they)* **forgot to remember** *(You)* **and were a destroyed nation** *(that fell headlong into kufr)*."

فَقَدْ كَذَّبُوكُم بِمَا تَقُولُونَ فَمَا تَسْتَطِيعُونَ صَرْفًا وَلَا نَصْرًا ۚ وَمَن يَظْلِم مِّنكُمْ نُذِقْهُ عَذَابًا
كَبِيرًا ﴿١٩﴾

19. *(It will then be said to the Mushrikeen)* **"They** *(your gods)* **have denied what you said** *(that you worshipped them for their pleasure)*. **You will** *(now)* **neither be able to turn the punishment away nor receive any assistance** *(from anyone to rescue you from the punishment)*. **We shall inflict a grievous punishment on those of you who are oppressive** *(sinful)*."

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا قَبْلَكَ مِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ إِلَّا إِنَّهُمْ لَيَأْكُلُونَ الطَّعَامَ وَيَمْشُونَ فِي الْأَسْوَاقِ ۗ وَجَعَلْنَا
ع ٢ ١١ ١٧ بَعْضَكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ فِتْنَةً أَتَصْبِرُونَ ۗ وَكَانَ رَبُّكَ بَصِيرًا ﴿٢٠﴾

20. All the Ambiyaa that We sent before you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **used to eat food and walk in the marketplaces** *(because they too were humans, which is perfectly in order)*. *(Therefore, do not worry about the persistent taunts of the Kuffaar because)* **We have made some of you as trials** *(tests)* **for others** *(to see whether you will exercise patience)*. **Will you then exercise patience** *(to pass this test)* **? Your Rabb is Ever Watchful** *(so beware of what you do and know that He will reward every good deed that you do)*.

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَرْجُونَ لِقَاءَنَا لَوْلَا أُنزِلَ عَلَيْنَا الْمَلَائِكَةُ أَوْ نَرَىٰ رَبَّنَا ۗ لَقَدِ اسْتَكْبَرُوا فِي أَنفُسِهِمْ
وَعَتَوْ عُتُوًّا كَبِيرًا ﴿٢١﴾

21. Those who do not aspire *(hope)* **to meet Us say, "Why are angels not sent to us** *(as Ambiyaa)* **or why do we not see our Rabb** *(before believing in Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **?" They are certainly proud of themselves** *(and therefore refuse to believe)* **and are extremely rebellious** *(because of which they make such absurd demands)*.

يَوْمَ يَرَوْنَ الْمَلَائِكَةَ لَا بُشْرَىٰ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْمُجْرِمِينَ وَيَقُولُونَ حِجْرًا مَّحْجُورًا ﴿٢٢﴾

22. There shall be no good news *(of Jannah)* **for the criminals** *(Kuffaar)* **on that day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when they see the angels** *(of punishment)*, **and they will shout, "Stay far away!"** *(This was exactly what they used to tell the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام in the world. However, on the Day of Qiyaamah, they will say these words to protect themselves from punishment.)*

وَقَدِمْنَا إِلَىٰ مَا عَمِلُوا مِنْ عَمَلٍ فَجَعَلْنَاهُ هَبَاءً مَّنثُورًا ﴿٢٣﴾

23. We will then turn *(Our attention)* **to their** *(good)* **deeds and reduce them to scattered**

dust *(render them worthless because they were carried out without Imaan)*.

أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْجَنَّةِ يَوْمَئِذٍ خَيْرٌ مُّسْتَقَرًّا وَأَحْسَنُ مَقِيلًا ﴿٢٤﴾

24. *(On the other hand,)* **The people of Jannah will be in the best of abodes and the best of resting places** *(everlasting bliss)*.

وَيَوْمَ تَشَقَّقُ ٱلسَّمَآءُ بِٱلْغَمَٰمِ وَنُزِّلَ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ تَنزِيلًا ﴿٢٥﴾

25. *(Do not forget)* **The day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when the sky will be split and from the clouds the angels will descend in large numbers** *(onto the Plain of Resurrection)*.

ٱلْمُلْكُ يَوْمَئِذٍ ٱلْحَقُّ لِلرَّحْمَٰنِ ۚ وَكَانَ يَوْمًا عَلَى ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ عَسِيرًا ﴿٢٦﴾

26. True sovereignty on that day will be exclusive *(only)* **for Ar Rahmaan** *(because no one else will even be able to claim ownership over anything)*. **The day will be very difficult for the Kaafiroon** *(because they will be condemned to eternal punishment)*.

وَيَوْمَ يَعَضُّ ٱلظَّالِمُ عَلَىٰ يَدَيْهِ يَقُولُ يَٰلَيْتَنِى ٱتَّخَذْتُ مَعَ ٱلرَّسُولِ سَبِيلًا ﴿٢٧﴾

27. *(Remember that this is)* **The day when the oppressor** *(the Mushrik Uqba bin Abi Mu'eet, who forsook Islaam to please his friend Ubay bin Khalaf)* **will bite his hands** *(his fingers out of regret)* **saying, "If only I had chosen the path** *(to guidance and salvation)* **with the Rasool ﷺ!"**

يَٰوَيْلَتَىٰ لَيْتَنِى لَمْ أَتَّخِذْ فُلَانًا خَلِيلًا ﴿٢٨﴾

28. "...Woe to me! If only I had never taken such a person *(Ubay bin Khalaf)* **as a friend** *(for I would have then remained a Muslim and would not be condemned to Jahannam today)*."

لَّقَدْ أَضَلَّنِى عَنِ ٱلذِّكْرِ بَعْدَ إِذْ جَآءَنِى ۗ وَكَانَ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ لِلْإِنسَٰنِ خَذُولًا ﴿٢٩﴾

29. "...He *(Ubay bin Khalaf)* **has certainly deviated me from the reminder** *(the Qur'aan)* **after it had come to me." Shaytaan always deserts** *(betrays and fails to help)* **man** *(when man is in need after following Shaytaan's deceptions)*.

وَقَالَ ٱلرَّسُولُ يَٰرَبِّ إِنَّ قَوْمِى ٱتَّخَذُوا۟ هَٰذَا ٱلْقُرْءَانَ مَهْجُورًا ﴿٣٠﴾

30. *(On the Day of Qiyaamah)* **The Rasool ﷺ will say** *(attesting to the kufr of his people)*, **"O my Rabb! My people have ignored this Qur'aan** *(regarded it to be obsolete)*."

وَكَذَٰلِكَ جَعَلْنَا لِكُلِّ نَبِىٍّ عَدُوًّا مِّنَ ٱلْمُجْرِمِينَ ۗ وَكَفَىٰ بِرَبِّكَ هَادِيًا وَنَصِيرًا ﴿٣١﴾

31. In this manner *(just as Rasulullaah ﷺ had opposition)* **We have appointed from the criminals** *(the Kuffaar)* **an enemy for every Nabi.** *(However, the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام had no cause to fear their enemies because)* **Your Rabb suffices as a Guide and a Helper** *(He will make you reach the desired destination)*.

مع وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَوْلَا نُزِّلَ عَلَيْهِ الْقُرْآنُ جُمْلَةً وَاحِدَةً ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ لِنُثَبِّتَ بِهِ فُؤَادَكَ ۖ وَرَتَّلْنَاهُ تَرْتِيلًا ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Those who commit kufr say, "Why is the entire Qur'aan not revealed to him *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **all at once** *(like how the Torah was revealed)* **?" We have revealed it in this manner** *(part by part over a period of approximately 23 years)* **so that your heart** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **may be strengthened by it** *(when it provides you with encouragement each time you require it)*, **and We have revealed** *(recited)* **it gradually** *(slowly so that it is easier to understand and easier to memorise)*.

وَلَا يَأْتُونَكَ بِمَثَلٍ إِلَّا جِئْنَاكَ بِالْحَقِّ وَأَحْسَنَ تَفْسِيرًا ﴿٣٣﴾

33. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **Whenever they** *(the Kuffaar)* **present a** *(ridiculous)* **example to you** *(to falsify and find fault with your message)*, **We reveal the precise reply to you with explicit clarity** *(so that you may counter their words with something better)*.

الَّذِينَ يُحْشَرُونَ عَلَىٰ وُجُوهِهِمْ إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ أُولَٰئِكَ شَرٌّ مَكَانًا وَأَضَلُّ سَبِيلًا ﴿٣٤﴾ ع ٣ ١٤ ١

34. Those who shall be resurrected *(and then dragged to Jahannam)* **on their faces will certainly be in the worst of predicaments** *(difficulties)* **and most deviated from the path** *(of salvation)*.

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ وَجَعَلْنَا مَعَهُ أَخَاهُ هَارُونَ وَزِيرًا ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Verily We gave the Book *(Torah)* **to Moosa عليه السلام and made his brother Haaroon عليه السلام a minister** *(assistant)* **to him.**

فَقُلْنَا اذْهَبَا إِلَى الْقَوْمِ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا فَدَمَّرْنَاهُمْ تَدْمِيرًا ﴿٣٦﴾

36. We then said, "The two of you should go *(and preach Towheed)* **to the nation that rejects Our Aayaat** *(Fir'oun's nation)*." *(When the two brothers preached Towheed to Fir'oun and his people, they rejected the message.)* **Thereafter We completely annihilated** *(destroyed)* **the nation** *(of Fir'oun when We drowned them in the Red Sea)*.

وَقَوْمَ نُوحٍ لَمَّا كَذَّبُوا الرُّسُلَ أَغْرَقْنَاهُمْ وَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ لِلنَّاسِ آيَةً ۖ وَأَعْتَدْنَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿٣٧﴾

37. And We drowned the people of Nooh عليه السلام when they rejected the Rusul *(by rejecting the message of Nooh عليه السلام, they actually rejected all the Rusul because each one carried the same message)*,

making them a lesson to people. *(In addition to this punishment in the world,)* **We have prepared** *(in the Aakhirah)* **an excruciating** *(and extremely painful)* **punishment for the oppressors** *(the Kuffaar)*.

وَّعَادًا وَّثَمُوْدَا۟ وَاَصْحٰبَ الرَّسِّ وَقُرُوْنًۢا بَيْنَ ذٰلِكَ كَثِيْرًا ﴿۳۸﴾

38. *(Just as the destruction of this nation is a lesson, do not forget that)* **We also annihilated the Aad, the Thamud, the people of the well** *(a community of Kuffaar that was swallowed by the earth as they sat beside a well)* **and numerous nations between them.**

وَكُلًّا ضَرَبْنَا لَهُ الْاَمْثَالَ ۫ وَكُلًّا تَبَّرْنَا تَتْبِيْرًا ﴿۳۹﴾

39. We had cited *(many)* **examples to each of them** *(to explain Towheed to them)* **and** *(when they refused to accept Imaan, We)* **destroyed each one of them.**

وَلَقَدْ اَتَوْا عَلَى الْقَرْيَةِ الَّتِيْۤ اُمْطِرَتْ مَطَرَ السَّوْءِ ؕ اَفَلَمْ يَكُوْنُوْا يَرَوْنَهَا ۚ بَلْ كَانُوْا لَا يَرْجُوْنَ نُشُوْرًا ﴿۴۰﴾

40. These people *(the Mushrikeen of Makkah)* **have certainly** *(en route to Shaam)* **passed the town** *(Sodom)* **that was showered by a devastating rain** *(a shower of stones)*. **Have they not seen it** *(because their behaviour indicates that they have not)* **? No** *(it is not that they have not seen it)*, *(they have definitely seen the ruins of this place)* **but** *(they refuse to take a lesson because)* **they are not expecting any resurrection.** *(Because they do not believe in resurrection, they do not fear the punishment of the Aakhirah and therefore fail to learn a lesson from the destruction of previous nations.)*

وَاِذَا رَاَوْكَ اِنْ يَّتَّخِذُوْنَكَ اِلَّا هُزُوًا ؕ اَهٰذَا الَّذِيْ بَعَثَ اللّٰهُ رَسُوْلًا ﴿۴۱﴾

41. When they *(the Kuffaar)* **see you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **they seek only to mock you** *(by saying)*, **"Has Allaah sent him as a Rasool** *(Could Allaah not find someone else with more wealth and higher social standing)* **?"**

اِنْ كَادَ لَيُضِلُّنَا عَنْ اٰلِهَتِنَا لَوْلَاۤ اَنْ صَبَرْنَا عَلَيْهَا ؕ وَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُوْنَ حِيْنَ يَرَوْنَ الْعَذَابَ مَنْ اَضَلُّ سَبِيْلًا ﴿۴۲﴾

42. *(They also say)* **"He** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **would have led us away from our gods if we had not** *(been steadfast and)* **persevered with them." Shortly, when they see the punishment** *(in the Aakhirah)*, **they will come to know who has strayed most from the path.** *(They will then realise that it was they rather than Rasulullaah ﷺ and the Mu'mineen who had strayed from the path of salvation.)*

اَرَءَيْتَ مَنِ اتَّخَذَ اِلٰهَهٗ هَوٰىهُ ؕ اَفَاَنْتَ تَكُوْنُ عَلَيْهِ وَكِيْلًا ﴿۴۳﴾

43. Have you seen the one who has taken his whims *(wish, fancies, desires)* **as an Ilaah** *(one who does whatever his desires dictate)* **? Will you be a guardian over him** *(constantly checking his actions.)***?** *(You have no control over his beliefs and actions and should therefore not be grieved when he refuses to accept Imaan. His fault is not your responsibility at all.)*

ع ٤ ٢ أَمْ تَحْسَبُ أَنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ يَسْمَعُونَ أَوْ يَعْقِلُونَ ۚ إِنْ هُمْ إِلَّا كَالْأَنْعَامِ ۖ بَلْ هُمْ أَضَلُّ سَبِيلًا ﴿٤٤﴾

44. Or do you think that most of them hear *(with the intention of accepting)* **or understand** *(everything they are told)* **?** *(This is not the case because)* **They are merely like animals, but even more astray.** *(Whereas animals still realise that they should avoid things that cause them harm, the Kuffaar plunge further into kufr and sin that will cause them the worst harm in both worlds.)*

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ كَيْفَ مَدَّ الظِّلَّ وَلَوْ شَاءَ لَجَعَلَهُ سَاكِنًا ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَا الشَّمْسَ عَلَيْهِ دَلِيلًا ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Do you not see how your Rabb spreads *(prolongs)* **the shadow** *(causes it to extend as the afternoon progresses)*. **If He willed, He could have made it stationary.** *(It is therefore only because of Allaah's will that shadows move.) (However,)* **We then appoint the sun as a guide to it** *(the shadow)*. *(Although the shadow falls and moves solely because of Allaah's power, Allaah has made the sun and the movement of the earth signs for man to understand the falling of the shadow. It is not the sun nor the earth's movement that are responsible for the shadow falling, but they are merely instruments. Man should therefore not think that things happen because of the visible means that he sees. Everything happens by Allaah's will.)*

ثُمَّ قَبَضْنَاهُ إِلَيْنَا قَبْضًا يَسِيرًا ﴿٤٦﴾

46. Then We gradually withdraw it *(the shadow)* **towards Ourselves** *(causing it to shorten as the morning passes)*.

وَهُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ اللَّيْلَ لِبَاسًا وَالنَّوْمَ سُبَاتًا وَجَعَلَ النَّهَارَ نُشُورًا ﴿٤٧﴾

47. Allaah is the One Who has made the night as a garment *(which covers the earth and conceals things as clothes do)*, **has made sleep a form of rest and has made the day a time** *(for people and other creatures)* **to spread out** *(on earth in search of their provisions because it is a time when they can see clearly and do much more)*.

وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلَ الرِّيٰحَ بُشْرًا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ رَحْمَتِهِ ۚ وَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً طَهُورًا ﴿٤٨﴾

48. He is the One Who sends the winds as a carrier of good news ahead of His mercy *(the winds precede the rain that is due to arrive)*. **And He sends from the skies water that purifies.**

لِنُحْيِيَ بِهِ بَلْدَةً مَيْتًا وَنُسْقِيَهُ مِمَّا خَلَقْنَا أَنْعَامًا وَأَنَاسِيَّ كَثِيرًا ﴿٤٩﴾

49. *(Allaah sends the rain)* **So that We revive the dead** *(arid)* **land with it** *(causing vegetation to flourish there)* **and so that We give drinking water to Our creation,** *(who comprise of, among other things)*

animals and many people.

وَلَقَدْ صَرَّفْنَٰهُ بَيْنَهُمْ لِيَذَّكَّرُوا۟ فَأَبَىٰٓ أَكْثَرُ ٱلنَّاسِ إِلَّا كُفُورًا ﴿٥٠﴾

50. We have certainly distributed *(divided)* **it** *(water)* **between them** *(creation)* **so that they** *(people)* **take heed** *(thank Allaah for this great bounty)*, **but most people only wish to be ungrateful.**

وَلَوْ شِئْنَا لَبَعَثْنَا فِى كُلِّ قَرْيَةٍ نَّذِيرًا ﴿٥١﴾

51. If We willed, We would have sent a *(separate)* **warner to every village.** *(However, We sent many Ambiyaa as warners to several towns.)*

فَلَا تُطِعِ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ وَجَٰهِدْهُم بِهِۦ جِهَادًا كَبِيرًا ﴿٥٢﴾

52. So do not follow the *(whims of the)* **Kaafiroon and staunchly oppose them** *(with a mighty force)* **with it** *(the Qur'aan)*. *(Use the teachings of the Qur'aan to oppose the false beliefs and actions of the Kuffaar.)*

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى مَرَجَ ٱلْبَحْرَيْنِ هَٰذَا عَذْبٌ فُرَاتٌ وَهَٰذَا مِلْحٌ أُجَاجٌ وَجَعَلَ بَيْنَهُمَا بَرْزَخًا وَحِجْرًا مَّحْجُورًا ﴿٥٣﴾

53. It is He *(Allaah)* **Who has merged two seas** *(two masses of water)*, **the one** *(rivers and lakes)* **being sweet and quenching, while the other** *(the ocean)* **is salty and bitter. He has created between them a barrier that acts as an impregnable** *(forbidden)* **veil** *(which prevents the two types of water from mixing even though they run into each other)*.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَ مِنَ ٱلْمَآءِ بَشَرًا فَجَعَلَهُۥ نَسَبًا وَصِهْرًا ۗ وَكَانَ رَبُّكَ قَدِيرًا ﴿٥٤﴾

54. It is He Who has created man from water *(a drop of semen)* **and** *(to extend and enrich man's social life, Allaah)* **has appointed for him relatives by blood and relatives by marriage. Your Rabb is Ever Powerful** *(over all things)*.

وَيَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنفَعُهُمْ وَلَا يَضُرُّهُمْ ۗ وَكَانَ ٱلْكَافِرُ عَلَىٰ رَبِّهِۦ ظَهِيرًا ﴿٥٥﴾

55. *(However, despite all these favours that Allaah has given man,)* **Besides Allaah they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **worship things that do not benefit them, nor harm them** *(in any way)*. **The Kaafir was ever opposed to** *(against)* **his Rabb** *(by following the dictates of Shaytaan his enemy rather than the commands of Allaah, Who gave him everything he has)*.

وَمَآ أَرْسَلْنَٰكَ إِلَّا مُبَشِّرًا وَنَذِيرًا ﴿٥٦﴾

56. We have sent you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **only as a carrier of good news** *(to the Mu'mineen)* **and a warner** *(to the Kuffaar)*.

قُلْ مَآ أَسْـَٔلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ إِلَّا مَن شَآءَ أَن يَتَّخِذَ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِۦ سَبِيلًا ﴿٥٧﴾

57. Say *(to the Kuffaar, O Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"I do not ask you for any payment** *(for the message I am conveying to you)* **apart from being the person who wishes to tread a path towards his Rabb** *(having such faithful followers is all I ask for, not any other payment)*.**"**

وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى ٱلْحَىِّ ٱلَّذِى لَا يَمُوتُ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِهِۦ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِهِۦ بِذُنُوبِ عِبَادِهِۦ خَبِيرًا ﴿٥٨﴾ مع

58. Rely only on The Living *(Allaah)* **Who cannot die and glorify His praises. Allaah suffices as the Knower of His bondsmen's sins** *(even if there was nothing else to witness man's sins, Allaah's knowledge is sufficient to prove him guilty)*.

ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فِى سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ ٱسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى ٱلْعَرْشِ ۚ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنُ فَسْـَٔلْ بِهِۦ خَبِيرًا ﴿٥٩﴾

59. It was He Who created the heavens, the earth and whatever is between them in six days, and then turned *(His attention)* **to the Throne. He is the Most Merciful, so enquire about Him from one who is knowledgeable.** *(Find out about Allaah from those who have recognised Him so that you may also recognise Him.)*

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمُ ٱسْجُدُوا۟ لِلرَّحْمَٰنِ قَالُوا۟ وَمَا ٱلرَّحْمَٰنُ أَنَسْجُدُ لِمَا تَأْمُرُنَا وَزَادَهُمْ نُفُورًا ۩ ﴿٦٠﴾ ع

60. When they *(the Kuffaar)* **are told, "Prostrate to Ar Rahmaan," they** *(insolently)* **say** *(pretending not to understand)*, **"What is Ar Rahmaan? Should we prostrate to whatever you command us?" Their hatred then only increases.** *(One who recites or hears this verse being recited should perform Sajdah.)*

تَبَارَكَ ٱلَّذِى جَعَلَ فِى ٱلسَّمَآءِ بُرُوجًا وَجَعَلَ فِيهَا سِرَٰجًا وَقَمَرًا مُّنِيرًا ﴿٦١﴾

61. Blessed is the Being Who created gigantic stars in the sky and *(among the more prominent sources of light that He created in the sky, He has)* **placed the sun and the luminous moon in it.**

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى جَعَلَ ٱلَّيْلَ وَٱلنَّهَارَ خِلْفَةً لِّمَنْ أَرَادَ أَن يَذَّكَّرَ أَوْ أَرَادَ شُكُورًا ﴿٦٢﴾

62. It is He Who has appointed the night and the day in succession for the one who intends to take heed *(reflect)* **or who intends to be grateful.** *(It is such people who appreciate these favours of Allaah and use them in obedience to Him.)*

وَعِبَادُ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلَّذِينَ يَمْشُونَ عَلَى ٱلْأَرْضِ هَوْنًا وَإِذَا خَاطَبَهُمُ ٱلْجَٰهِلُونَ قَالُوا۟ سَلَٰمًا ﴿٦٣﴾

63. Ar Rahmaan's bondsmen are those who walk on earth in humility *(without pride)* **and, when the ignorant talk to them, they** *(excuse themselves)* **saying, "Salaam"** *(Leave us in peace)*.

(By doing this, they avoid useless talk and senseless arguments.)

وَالَّذِينَ يَبِيتُونَ لِرَبِّهِمْ سُجَّدًا وَقِيَامًا ﴿٦٤﴾

64. *(They are)* **Those who spend the night in prostrating and standing before their Rabb** *(performing salaah while others are asleep)*.

وَالَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا اصْرِفْ عَنَّا عَذَابَ جَهَنَّمَ ۖ إِنَّ عَذَابَهَا كَانَ غَرَامًا ﴿٦٥﴾

65. *(They are)* **Those who say, "O our Rabb! Turn the punishment of Jahannam away from us. Verily its punishment is devastating indeed!"**

إِنَّهَا سَاءَتْ مُسْتَقَرًّا وَمُقَامًا ﴿٦٦﴾

66. "It *(Jahannam)* **is surely an evil residence and abode."**

وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا أَنْفَقُوا لَمْ يُسْرِفُوا وَلَمْ يَقْتُرُوا وَكَانَ بَيْنَ ذَٰلِكَ قَوَامًا ﴿٦٧﴾

67. *(They are)* **Those who, when they spend, are neither extravagant** *(do not squander)* **nor miserly, but are rather stationed** *(found)* **in moderation between the two** *(extremes. They neither spend too much nor too little)*.

وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَدْعُونَ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَٰهًا آخَرَ وَلَا يَقْتُلُونَ النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَلَا يَزْنُونَ ۚ
وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذَٰلِكَ يَلْقَ أَثَامًا ﴿٦٨﴾

68. *(They are)* **Those who do not call to** *(do not worship)* **another Ilaah with Allaah, who only kill a soul forbidden by Allaah with a warrant** *(when required to execute a person whom a court of Shari'ah sentences to death)*, **and** *(they are those)* **who do not fornicate** *(they neither engage in fornication nor adultery)*. **Whoever commits these** *(sins of Shirk, murder, fornication or adultery)* **shall meet with a grave punishment.**

يُضَاعَفْ لَهُ الْعَذَابُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَيَخْلُدْ فِيهِ مُهَانًا ﴿٦٩﴾

69. *(In fact,)* **Punishment will be multiplied for him on the Day of Qiyaamah and he shall remain disgraced in it** *(the punishment)* **forever.**

إِلَّا مَنْ تَابَ وَآمَنَ وَعَمِلَ عَمَلًا صَالِحًا فَأُولَٰئِكَ يُبَدِّلُ اللَّهُ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ حَسَنَاتٍ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَحِيمًا ﴿٧٠﴾

70. *(This punishment is for all such people)* **Except for those who** *(sincerely)* **repent, accept Imaan**

and perform good actions. For such people Allaah will convert their sins into good deeds. Allaah is Ever Most Forgiving, Most Merciful *(for He is All Powerful)*.

وَمَنْ تَابَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَإِنَّهُ يَتُوبُ إِلَى اللَّهِ مَتَابًا ﴿٧١﴾

71. Whoever repents and performs good actions has certainly turned to Allaah in earnestness *(and will be greatly rewarded)*.

وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَشْهَدُونَ الزُّورَ وَإِذَا مَرُّوا بِاللَّغْوِ مَرُّوا كِرَامًا ﴿٧٢﴾

72. And *(Ar Rahmaan's bondsmen are)* **those who do not engage in acts of deceit** *(do not take false oaths and give false evidence)* **and, when they pass by frivolous** *(useless)* **acts, they pass by gracefully** *(without participating and without unnecessarily arguing with the participants)*.

وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِّرُوا بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ لَمْ يَخِرُّوا عَلَيْهَا صُمًّا وَعُمْيَانًا ﴿٧٣﴾

73. *(They are)* **Those who, when they are reminded by the Aayaat** *(messages)* **of their Rabb, do not fall down** *(become)* **deaf and blind** *(Rather, they heed the advice given and see the truth)*.

وَالَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا هَبْ لَنَا مِنْ أَزْوَاجِنَا وَذُرِّيَّاتِنَا قُرَّةَ أَعْيُنٍ وَاجْعَلْنَا لِلْمُتَّقِينَ إِمَامًا ﴿٧٤﴾

74. *(They are)* **Those who say, "O our Rabb! Grant us the coolness** *(comfort)* **of our eyes** *(grant us pleasure and satisfaction)* **from our spouses and children** *(so that they never become a source of regret or distress for us in either world when they follow Islaam properly)*, **and make us Imaams** *(guides)* **of the pious** *(make our progeny pious and make us pious enough to guide pious people)*."

أُولَٰئِكَ يُجْزَوْنَ الْغُرْفَةَ بِمَا صَبَرُوا وَيُلَقَّوْنَ فِيهَا تَحِيَّةً وَسَلَامًا ﴿٧٥﴾

75. These people, because of their steadfastness *(in Imaan and Islaam)*, **shall be rewarded with balconies** *(in Jannah)* **where they will be met** *(by the angels)* **with greetings** *(of welcome)* **and Salaam** *(which will increase their honour and reverence)*.

خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا حَسُنَتْ مُسْتَقَرًّا وَمُقَامًا ﴿٧٦﴾

76. They will live there *(in Jannah)* **forever. It is surely a beautiful residence and abode.**

قُلْ مَا يَعْبَأُ بِكُمْ رَبِّي لَوْلَا دُعَاؤُكُمْ فَقَدْ كَذَّبْتُمْ فَسَوْفَ يَكُونُ لِزَامًا ﴿٧٧﴾

77. Say, "My Rabb would not concern Himself with you if it had not been for your du'aa *(prayer to Him)*. **You have surely rejected** *(Imaan)* **and it** *(your punishment)* **will soon become necessary** *(inevitable and unavoidable)*."

Surah 26 Surah Shu'araa

THE POETS

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH SHU'ARAA* AND *SURAH FURQAAN*

By Name: Allaah says in *Surah Furqaan*, **"Blessed indeed is the Being Who revealed the Decider (Furqaan) to His bondsman** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **so that he may be a warner to the universe."**

Allaah mentions in *Surah Shu'araa*, **"Only deviant people follow the poets (the Shu'araa)."** Since Allaah has revealed the Qur'aan to prove that He is the only source of all blessings, The Quraan cannot be the work of any poet because the Mushrikeen poets are all deviated people.

By Content: *Surah Furqaan* proves that *only* Allaah is the fountainhead of all blessings. The Surah proves this using thirteen detailed logical proofs, and seven brief proofs from the incidents of Ambiyaa عليهم السلام. Now *Surah Shu'araa* proves the assertion using detailed accounts of the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

This Surah deals with the following aspects.

* An introduction with some encouragement in verse 2: **"These are the Aayaat of the Clear Book."**
* Consolation to Rasulullaah ﷺ in verse 3: **"***(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **It seems like you will destroy yourself** *(with grief)* **because they** *(the Kuffaar)* **are not becoming Mu'mineen."**
* Rebuking the rejecters and warning them about the grievous consequences they are bound to face in this world: **"Whenever any new advice from Ar Rahmaan comes to them, they turn away from it** *(refusing to accept, so do not grieve over them)*. *(Besides turning away from Allaah's guidance and advice)*, **they have certainly rejected** *(the truth)*, **so shortly the news of what they used to mock will come to them"** [verses 5 and 6].
* One logical proof in verse 7: **"Have they not seen the earth and how We cause every perfect species to grow there?"**
* Seven detailed proofs from the incidents of the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام, which are contained in the following verses:

1. **"When your Rabb called Moosa ...**" [verse 10]
2. **"Recite to them the incident of Ibraheem ...**" [verse 69]
3. **"The people of Nooh rejected those sent** *(as Ambiyaa)*..." [verse 105]
4. **"The** *(nation of)* **Aad rejected those sent** *(as Ambiyaa)*..." [verse 123]
5. **"The** *(nation of)* **Thamud rejected those sent** *(as Ambiyaa)*..." [verse 141]
6. **"The nation of Loot rejected those sent** *(as Ambiyaa)*..." [verse 160]
7. **"The people of the forest** *(Madyan)* **rejected those sent** *(as Ambiyaa)*..." [verse 176]

* Replies to two objections raised by the Mushrikeen.

* Another two arguments to prove the truth of the Qur'aan and all its assertions. The first is contained in verse 196 argument is where Allaah states, **"Indeed, it** *(the Qur'aan)* **was certainly** *(mentioned)* **in the scriptures** *(such as the torah and Injeel)* **of the earlier nations** *(they therefore knew about its revelation to Rasulullaah a long time ago)*. **And the second in verse 197 is it not sufficient proof for them** *(the Kuffaar)* **that the scholars of the Bani Israa'eel know about it?"**

سُوْرَةُ الشُّعَرَاءِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ مِائَتَانِ وَسَبْعٌ وَّعِشْرُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّاَحَدَ عَشَرَ رُكُوْعًا

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, The Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

منزل ٥

طٰسٓمّٓ ①

1. Taa Seen Meem. *(Only Allaah knows the correct meaning of these letters.)*

تِلْكَ اٰيٰتُ الْكِتٰبِ الْمُبِيْنِ ②

2. These are the Aayaat *(verses)* **of the Clear Book** *(the Qur'aan)*.

لَعَلَّكَ بَاخِعٌ نَّفْسَكَ اَلَّا يَكُوْنُوْا مُؤْمِنِيْنَ ③

3. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **It seems like you will destroy yourself** *(with grief)* **because they** *(the Kuffaar)* **are not becoming Mu'mineen.**

اِنْ نَّشَاْ نُنَزِّلْ عَلَيْهِمْ مِّنَ السَّمَآءِ اٰيَةً فَظَلَّتْ اَعْنَاقُهُمْ لَهَا خٰضِعِيْنَ ④

4. If We willed, We could have revealed a *(great)* **Aayah** *(miracle)* **to them from the sky, causing their necks to bow before it in humility.** *(As a result they would be forced to accept Imaan. However, Allaah does not do this because forcing people into submission would defeat the object of testing them to reward or punish them according to their merit.)*

وَمَا يَاْتِيْهِمْ مِّنْ ذِكْرٍ مِّنَ الرَّحْمٰنِ مُحْدَثٍ اِلَّا كَانُوْا عَنْهُ مُعْرِضِيْنَ ⑤

5. Whenever any new advice from Ar Rahmaan comes to them, they turn away from it *(refusing to accept, so do not grieve over them)*.

فَقَدْ كَذَّبُوْا فَسَيَاْتِيْهِمْ اَنْۢبٰٓؤُا مَا كَانُوْا بِهٖ يَسْتَهْزِءُوْنَ ⑥

6. *(Besides turning away from Allaah's guidance and advice)*.**They have certainly rejected** *(the truth)*, **so shortly the news of what they used to mock will come to them.** *(They will soon learn about the punishment that will afflict them because they mocked the advice that Allaah sent to them.)*

اَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا اِلَى الْاَرْضِ كَمْ اَنْۢبَتْنَا فِيْهَا مِنْ كُلِّ زَوْجٍ كَرِيْمٍ ⑦

7. Have they not seen the earth and how We cause every impeccable species *(distinctly different types of vegetation)* **to grow there?**

إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً ۖ وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ⑧

8. There is certainly a great Aayah in this *(which proves that Allaah is One and that He has tremendous powers)*. **However,** *(despite seeing all of this)* **most of them do not have Imaan.**

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ⑨

9. Verily your Rabb is Mighty, the Most Merciful.

وَإِذْ نَادَىٰ رَبُّكَ مُوسَىٰ أَنِ ائْتِ الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ ⑩

10. *(Remember the time)* **When your Rabb called Moosa** عليه السلام *(telling him)*, **"Go to the oppressive** *(sinful)* **nation..."**

قَوْمَ فِرْعَوْنَ ۚ أَلَا يَتَّقُونَ ⑪

11. "...the nation of Fir'oun *(and preach the message of Towheed to them)*. **Do they not fear** *(Allaah's punishment)* **?"**

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي أَخَافُ أَن يُكَذِّبُونِ ⑫

12. Moosa عليه السلام **said, "O my Rabb! I fear that they will reject me** *(they will not believe that I am a Nabi)*."

وَيَضِيقُ صَدْرِي وَلَا يَنطَلِقُ لِسَانِي فَأَرْسِلْ إِلَىٰ هَارُونَ ⑬

13. "And *(I fear that out of anxiety)* **my chest would tighten and that my tongue will not be able to move** *(I will not be articulate)*. **So send for Haaroon** عليه السلام *(to assist me in my task)*."

وَلَهُمْ عَلَيَّ ذَنبٌ فَأَخَافُ أَن يَقْتُلُونِ ⑭

14. "They *(the people of Fir'oun)* **also have a charge** *(of murder)* **against me** *(see Surah 28, verses 14-20)* **and I fear that they will kill me** *(in retaliation)*."

قَالَ كَلَّا ۖ فَاذْهَبَا بِآيَاتِنَا ۖ إِنَّا مَعَكُم مُّسْتَمِعُونَ ⑮

15. Allaah said, "Never *(they will never be able to kill you)* **! The two of you** *(Moosa* عليه السلام *and*

Haaroon عليهما السلام*)* **should proceed** *(to preach to Fir'oun and his people)* **with Our Aayaat** *(the miracles We have granted you)*. **We are definitely listening to you two** *(and will be there to assist you)*."

فَأْتِيَا فِرْعَوْنَ فَقُولَا إِنَّا رَسُولُ رَبِّ الْعٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. "Go to Fir'oun and tell him, 'We are two messengers of the Rabb of the universe..."

أَنْ أَرْسِلْ مَعَنَا بَنِيٓ إِسْرَآءِيلَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. '...*(bearing the message)* **that you** *(must release the Bani Israa'eel from captivity and)* **send the Bani Israa'eel with us** *(to Shaam)!*"

قَالَ أَلَمْ نُرَبِّكَ فِينَا وَلِيدًا وَّلَبِثْتَ فِينَا مِنْ عُمُرِكَ سِنِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. *(When they delivered this message to Fir'oun)*,**Fir'oun said** *(to Moosa* عليه السلام*)*, **"Did we not raise you among us as a newborn child? And did you not live with us for many years of your life** *(How can you then act ungratefully by telling me what to do)* **?"**

وَفَعَلْتَ فَعْلَتَكَ الَّتِي فَعَلْتَ وَأَنْتَ مِنَ الْكٰفِرِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. "*(In addition to this)* **You committed the deed** *(murder)* **that you did and you were ungrateful** *(You benefited from my wealth and killed one of my men, and yet you want me to follow you)*."

قَالَ فَعَلْتُهَآ إِذًا وَّأَنَا مِنَ الضَّآلِّينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Moosa عليه السلام **said, "I did it** *(unintentionally killed the man)* **at a time when I was from the mistaken ones** *(I killed him by mistake)*."

فَفَرَرْتُ مِنْكُمْ لَمَّا خِفْتُكُمْ فَوَهَبَ لِي رَبِّي حُكْمًا وَّجَعَلَنِي مِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. "I then fled from you people when I feared *(that)* **you** *(would not understand my case and kill me in retaliation)*. **My Rabb then granted me wisdom and included me among those sent** *(to people as Ambiyaa)*."

وَتِلْكَ نِعْمَةٌ تَمُنُّهَا عَلَيَّ أَنْ عَبَّدْتَّ بَنِيٓ إِسْرَآءِيلَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. "The favour you remind me of *(that you raised me as a child)* **is because you** *(wish to overshadow the fact that you)* **enslaved the Bani Israa'eel.** *(However, the wrongs you do cannot be justified by the good you did)*."

قَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ وَمَا رَبُّ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Fir'oun said, "What is the Rabb of the universe *(Whose messenger do you claim to be)***?"**

قَالَ رَبُّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا ۭ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُّوْقِنِيْنَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. He *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **said, "***(He is)* **The Rabb of the heavens, the earth and whatever is between the two; if you will be convinced** *(if you wish to be convinced, understanding this is sufficient for you)***."**

قَالَ لِمَنْ حَوْلَهٗٓ اَلَا تَسْتَمِعُوْنَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. He *(Fir'oun)* **said** *(cynically)* **to those around him, "Do you hear** *(what he says)* **?"**

قَالَ رَبُّكُمْ وَرَبُّ اٰبَاۗىِٕكُمُ الْاَوَّلِيْنَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. He *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **said, "He** *(Allaah)* **is your Rabb and the Rabb of your forefathers."**

قَالَ اِنَّ رَسُوْلَكُمُ الَّذِيْٓ اُرْسِلَ اِلَيْكُمْ لَمَجْنُوْنٌ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. *(Unable to find a reply)* **He** *(Fir'oun)* **said** *(to the people around him)*, **"Indeed your Rasool who has been sent to you is certainly insane."**

قَالَ رَبُّ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا ۭ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ تَعْقِلُوْنَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. He *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **said, "He is the Rabb of the East, the West and whatever is between the two; if you are able to understand** *(if you can understand this, you will be able to accept Imaan)***."**

قَالَ لَىِٕنِ اتَّخَذْتَ اِلٰهًا غَيْرِيْ لَاَجْعَلَنَّكَ مِنَ الْمَسْجُوْنِيْنَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. *(Addressing Moosa عليه السلام)* **He** *(Fir'oun)* **said, "If you take another as an Ilaah besides myself, I shall definitely include you among the prisoners** *(of my dungeons where you will suffer terribly)* **!"**

قَالَ اَوَلَوْ جِئْتُكَ بِشَيْءٍ مُّبِيْنٍ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. He *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **said, "***(Will you do this)* **Even if I bring** *(show)* **you something explicit** *(which proves that I am Allaah's messenger)* **?"**

قَالَ فَاْتِ بِهٖٓ اِنْ كُنْتَ مِنَ الصّٰدِقِيْنَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. He *(Fir'oun)* **said, "Bring** *(show)* **it if you are truthful** *(in your claim that you are Allaah's messenger)*."

فَأَلْقَىٰ عَصَاهُ فَإِذَا هِيَ ثُعْبَانٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. So he *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **threw down his staff and it suddenly became a manifest serpent.**

وَنَزَعَ يَدَهُ فَإِذَا هِيَ بَيْضَاءُ لِلنَّاظِرِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾ ع ٢ ٢٤ ٦

33. And he withdrew his hand *(after placing it beneath his armpit)*, **which instantly turned white** *(bright and shining)* **for all to see.**

قَالَ لِلْمَلَإِ حَوْلَهُ إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَسَاحِرٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. He *(Fir'oun)* **said to the ministers around him, "This is certainly a knowledgeable** *(skilful)* **magician."**

يُرِيدُ أَن يُخْرِجَكُم مِّنْ أَرْضِكُم بِسِحْرِهِ فَمَاذَا تَأْمُرُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. "He intends *(wants)* **to expel you from your land with his magic. What do you advise** *(How should we deal with him)* **?"**

قَالُوا أَرْجِهْ وَأَخَاهُ وَابْعَثْ فِي الْمَدَائِنِ حَاشِرِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. They *(the ministers)* **replied, "Grant him and his brother respite** *(time to prepare)* **while you dispatch recruiters to the** *(various)* **towns** *(of Egypt)*..."

يَأْتُوكَ بِكُلِّ سَحَّارٍ عَلِيمٍ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. "...who will bring every learned *(skilful)* **magician to you** *(so that they may challenge Moosa عليه السلام to a contest of magic)*."

فَجُمِعَ السَّحَرَةُ لِمِيقَاتِ يَوْمٍ مَّعْلُومٍ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. So the magicians were *(summoned for the contest and)* **gathered for an appointment on the specified day** *(which was a day of festivity for the people)*.

وَقِيلَ لِلنَّاسِ هَلْ أَنتُم مُّجْتَمِعُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. *(To gather spectators)* **The people were asked, "Will you all gather** *(at a particular place on the particular day)*..."

لَعَلَّنَا نَتَّبِعُ السَّحَرَةَ إِن كَانُوا هُمُ الْغَالِبِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. "...so that we may follow *(witness)* **the** *(ways of the)* **magicians if they are victorious** *(over Moosa عليه السلام)*."

فَلَمَّا جَاءَ السَّحَرَةُ قَالُوا لِفِرْعَوْنَ أَئِنَّ لَنَا لَأَجْرًا إِن كُنَّا نَحْنُ الْغَالِبِينَ ﴿٤١﴾

41. When the magicians arrived *(for the contest)*, **they asked Fir'oun, "Shall we receive any prize** *(privileges)* **if we are victorious?"**

قَالَ نَعَمْ وَإِنَّكُمْ إِذًا لَّمِنَ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. He *(Fir'oun)* **said, "Certainly! Then you shall be from those who are close to me** *(in my court)*."

قَالَ لَهُم مُّوسَىٰ أَلْقُوا مَا أَنتُم مُّلْقُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. Moosa عليه السلام said *(to the magicians)*, **"Throw what you wish to throw."**

فَأَلْقَوْا حِبَالَهُمْ وَعِصِيَّهُمْ وَقَالُوا بِعِزَّةِ فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّا لَنَحْنُ الْغَالِبُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. So they threw their ropes and staffs saying, "By Fir'oun's honour! We shall certainly be the victors *(because our ropes and staffs appear to be slithering snakes to the people)* **!"**

فَأَلْقَىٰ مُوسَىٰ عَصَاهُ فَإِذَا هِيَ تَلْقَفُ مَا يَأْفِكُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Then Moosa threw his staff, which *(turned into a real snake and)* **instantly swallowed what** *(snakes)* **they conjured** *(the optical illusions made the people think that the snakes were real)*.

فَأُلْقِيَ السَّحَرَةُ سَاجِدِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. *(Realising that the feat of Moosa عليه السلام was not mere magic, but something possible only with Allaah's help)*, **The magicians were cast down in prostration** *(they were forced to prostrate before Allaah to show that they now believed in Allaah)*.

قَالُوا آمَنَّا بِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. They submitted, "We believe in the Rabb of the universe..."

رَبِّ مُوْسٰى وَهٰرُوْنَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. "...in the Rabb of Moosa and Haaroon."

قَالَ اٰمَنْتُمْ لَهٗ قَبْلَ اَنْ اٰذَنَ لَكُمْ ۚ اِنَّهٗ لَكَبِيْرُكُمُ الَّذِيْ عَلَّمَكُمُ السِّحْرَ ۚ فَلَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُوْنَ ؕ لَاُقَطِّعَنَّ اَيْدِيَكُمْ وَاَرْجُلَكُمْ مِّنْ خِلَافٍ وَّلَاُوصَلِّبَنَّكُمْ اَجْمَعِيْنَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. He *(Fir'oun)* **said, "Have you believed him** *(Moosa)* **before I could** (personally) **permit you** *(to believe)* **? He** *(Moosa)* **must certainly be your leader who has taught you magic! You shall shortly come to learn** *(how I deal with people who refuse to worship me)* **! I will cut off your hands and feet from opposite sides and crucify** *(in many ways)* **all of you!"**

قَالُوْا لَا ضَيْرَ ۫ اِنَّاۤ اِلٰى رَبِّنَا مُنْقَلِبُوْنَ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. They *(the magicians)* **said, "It matters not** *(what you do to us because we will still not reconsider our decision)*. *(If you kill us)* **We shall surely return to our Rabb** *(Who will reward us for our Imaan)*.**"**

اِنَّا نَطْمَعُ اَنْ يَّغْفِرَ لَنَا رَبُّنَا خَطٰيٰنَاۤ اَنْ كُنَّاۤ اَوَّلَ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿٥١﴾ ع

51. "*(All)* **We desire** *(is)* **that our Rabb forgive our sins** *(Shirk and black magic)* **because we have been the first Mu'mineen** *(to follow Moosa)*.**"**

وَاَوْحَيْنَاۤ اِلٰى مُوْسٰۤى اَنْ اَسْرِ بِعِبَادِيْۤ اِنَّكُمْ مُّتَّبَعُوْنَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. *(Finally, after Moosa had preached to the people for many years)* **We sent revelation to Moosa saying, "Lead My bondsmen** *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **away** *(from Egypt)* **by night.** *(However, be careful because)* **You will certainly be followed** *(closely by Fir'oun and his army)*.**"**

فَاَرْسَلَ فِرْعَوْنُ فِى الْمَدَاۤئِنِ حٰشِرِيْنَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. *(Consequently, when)* **Fir'oun** *(learnt that the Bani Israa'eel had left, he)* **sent recruiters to the towns** *(to gather an army)*.

اِنَّ هٰۤؤُلَاۤءِ لَشِرْذِمَةٌ قَلِيْلُوْنَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. *(Encouraging people to join the army, the recruiters announced)*, **"They** *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **are but a small group..."**

وَإِنَّهُمْ لَنَا لَغَآئِظُوْنَ ۝٥٥

55. "...who have certainly angered us *(by opposing our authority)*..."

وَإِنَّا لَجَمِيْعٌ حٰذِرُوْنَ ۝٥٦

56. "...when we are an alert *(well-equipped)* **force** *(who are more than a match for them)*."

فَأَخْرَجْنٰهُمْ مِّنْ جَنّٰتٍ وَّعُيُوْنٍ ۝٥٧

57. So *(ultimately)* **We removed them** *(the people of Fir'oun)* **from** *(their)* **gardens and springs...**

وَّكُنُوْزٍ وَّمَقَامٍ كَرِيْمٍ ۝٥٨

58. ...and from *(their)* **treasures and splendid setting** *(fine houses)*.

كَذٰلِكَ ۚ وَأَوْرَثْنٰهَا بَنِيْٓ إِسْرَآءِيْلَ ۝٥٩

59. This is how it was. And *(just as We had the power to remove them)*, **We made the Bani Israa'eel successors to them** *(they lived on after the death of Fir'oun and his army)*.

فَأَتْبَعُوْهُمْ مُّشْرِقِيْنَ ۝٦٠

60. So at sunrise, they *(Fir'oun's army)* **pursued them** *(the Bani Israa'eel)*.

فَلَمَّا تَرَآءَ الْجَمْعٰنِ قَالَ أَصْحٰبُ مُوْسٰٓى إِنَّا لَمُدْرَكُوْنَ ۝٦١

61. When the two parties *(the Bani Israa'eel and Fir'oun's army)* **set eyes on each other, Moosa** عليه السلام**'s people said, "We will surely be caught** *(because they are behind us and the sea is in front of us)*."

قَالَ كَلَّا ۚ إِنَّ مَعِيَ رَبِّيْ سَيَهْدِيْنِ ۝٦٢

62. "Never!" replied Moosa, "My Rabb is with me and He will certainly guide me *(to safety)*."

فَأَوْحَيْنَآ إِلٰى مُوْسٰٓى أَنِ اضْرِبْ بِّعَصَاكَ الْبَحْرَ ۖ فَانْفَلَقَ فَكَانَ كُلُّ فِرْقٍ كَالطَّوْدِ الْعَظِيْمِ ۝٦٣

63. So We sent revelation to Moosa telling him, "Strike the sea with your staff." *(When*

he struck the sea) **It then split open** *(creating twelve paths for them to cross to the other side)*, **each portion** *(each wall of water between the paths)* **being like a huge mountain.**

وَأَزْلَفْنَا ثَمَّ الْآخَرِينَ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. On that occasion *(as the sea split)* **We drew the others** *(Fir'oun's army)* **closer** *(to the sea, making them enter after the Bani Israa'eel)*.

وَأَنْجَيْنَا مُوسَىٰ وَمَنْ مَعَهُ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. So We rescued Moosa عليه السلام **and all those who were with him** *(allowing them to cross safely to the other side)*.

ثُمَّ أَغْرَقْنَا الْآخَرِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. Then We drowned the others *(Fir'oun's army when the paths in the sea closed up before they could reach the shore)*.

إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً ۖ وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. There is certainly a great Aayah in this *(incident for people of all times, which teaches people that failure to accept Imaan leads to destruction)*. **However,** *(despite all of this)* **most of them do not have Imaan.**

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٦٨﴾ ع ١٧ ٨

68. Verily your Rabb is Mighty *(Able to destroy any opposition)*, **the Most Merciful** *(ready to forgive anyone who repents sincerely)*.

وَاتْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ نَبَأَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ﴿٦٩﴾ وقف لازم

69. Recite to them the incident *(news)* **of Ibraheem** عليه السلام.

إِذْ قَالَ لِأَبِيهِ وَقَوْمِهِ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. *(Tell them about the time)* **When he said to his people and to his father, "What do you worship?"**

قَالُوا نَعْبُدُ أَصْنَامًا فَنَظَلُّ لَهَا عَاكِفِينَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. They replied, "We worship idols and we are devoted to them."

قَالَ هَلْ يَسْمَعُونَكُمْ إِذْ تَدْعُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. He asked, "Do they hear you when you call to them?"

أَوْ يَنْفَعُونَكُمْ أَوْ يَضُرُّونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. "Or can they benefit or harm you?" *(How can you worship such helpless things?)*

قَالُوا بَلْ وَجَدْنَا آبَاءَنَا كَذَٰلِكَ يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. They replied, "But *(we are doing this only because)* **we found our forefathers doing the same."**

قَالَ أَفَرَأَيْتُمْ مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. He said, "Do you *(not)* **see what you worship..."**

أَنْتُمْ وَآبَاؤُكُمُ الْأَقْدَمُونَ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. "...you and your forefathers *(Have you not considered your position carefully)* **?"**

فَإِنَّهُمْ عَدُوٌّ لِي إِلَّا رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. "They *(your idols)* **are all my enemies** *(whose worship causes harm instead of good)*, **except the Rabb of the universe** *(Allaah, Whose worship brings only good and no harm)*."

الَّذِي خَلَقَنِي فَهُوَ يَهْدِينِ ﴿٧٨﴾

78. "...*(I therefore worship Only He)* **Who has created me and Who guides me** *(to the prosperity of both worlds)*..."

وَالَّذِي هُوَ يُطْعِمُنِي وَيَسْقِينِ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. "...Who feeds me and gives me drink..." *(all is in His possession)*

وَإِذَا مَرِضْتُ فَهُوَ يَشْفِينِ ﴿٨٠﴾

80. "...and Who cures me when I am ill *(He is all Powerful)*."

وَالَّذِي يُمِيتُنِي ثُمَّ يُحْيِينِ ﴿٨١﴾

81. "...*(He)* **Who will grant me death and then give me life again** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)***."**

وَالَّذِي أَطْمَعُ أَن يَغْفِرَ لِي خَطِيئَتِي يَوْمَ الدِّينِ ﴿٨٢﴾

82. "...*(He)* **Who I hope will forgive my shortcomings on the Day of Qiyaamah."**

رَبِّ هَبْ لِي حُكْمًا وَأَلْحِقْنِي بِالصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. "O my Rabb! Grant me wisdom and join me with the righteous *(enter me in their ranks)***."**

وَاجْعَل لِّي لِسَانَ صِدْقٍ فِي الْآخِرِينَ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. "Maintain a favourable word for me among those who are to come *(let all the people who are to come after me speak only good of me)***."**

وَاجْعَلْنِي مِن وَرَثَةِ جَنَّةِ النَّعِيمِ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. "And make me from the inheritors of the bounteous Jannah *(inheritance of Adam عليه السلام)***."**

وَاغْفِرْ لِأَبِي إِنَّهُ كَانَ مِنَ الضَّالِّينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. "Forgive my father, for he is among those who have gone astray." *(Ibraheem عليه السلام made this du'aa with the hope that Allaah will guide his father to accept Imaan. Once a person has died as a Kaafir, it is not permissible to make du'aa asking forgiveness for him/her.)*

وَلَا تُخْزِنِي يَوْمَ يُبْعَثُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. "Do not disgrace me on the Day *(of Qiyaamah)* **when people will be resurrected"** *(raised up)...*

يَوْمَ لَا يَنفَعُ مَالٌ وَلَا بَنُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. "...the day when neither wealth nor sons will be of any benefit *(will be unable to save anyone from punishment)***..."**

إِلَّا مَنْ أَتَى اللَّهَ بِقَلْبٍ سَلِيمٍ ﴿٨٩﴾

89. "...except *(that these will be a source of benefit)* **for him who comes to Allaah with a sound**

(pure, sincere) **heart** *(a heart free of Shirk)*." *(The wealth and children of such a person can benefit him because he would have used these in Allaah's obedience, thereby earning reward for this in the Aakhirah).*

وَأُزْلِفَتِ الْجَنَّةُ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾

90. *(On the Day of Qiyaamah)* **Jannah will be brought close to the pious** *(for them to enjoy its sight)*...

وَبُرِّزَتِ الْجَحِيمُ لِلْغَاوِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

91. ...while Jahannam will be revealed to the deviant ones *(to add to their misery)*.

وَقِيلَ لَهُمْ أَيْنَ مَا كُنتُمْ تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

92. They *(the Mushrikeen)* **will be told, "Where are those** *(gods)* **whom you worshipped..."**

مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ هَلْ يَنصُرُونَكُمْ أَوْ يَنتَصِرُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

93. "...besides Allaah *(in the world)*? **Can they assist you or protect you** *(in any way)*?"

فَكُبْكِبُوا فِيهَا هُمْ وَالْغَاوُونَ ﴿٩٤﴾

94. They *(the idols)* **will all be thrown headlong into it** *(Jahannam)*, **together with those gone astray** *(the Mushrikeen)*...

وَجُنُودُ إِبْلِيسَ أَجْمَعُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾

95. ...and the entire army of Iblees *(who misled them)*.

قَالُوا وَهُمْ فِيهَا يَخْتَصِمُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

96. While quarrelling there *(in Jahannam)*, **they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **will say** *(to their idols)*...

تَاللَّهِ إِن كُنَّا لَفِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٩٧﴾

97. ..."By Allaah! We were certainly in manifest *(obvious)* **error..."**

إِذْ نُسَوِّيكُم بِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٩٨﴾

98. "...when we considered you to be equal to the Rabb of the universe *(and worshipped you)***."**

وَمَآ أَضَلَّنَآ إِلَّا ٱلْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

99. "Only the criminals *(the Shayaateen and our Mushrik forefathers)* **led us astray."**

فَمَا لَنَا مِن شَٰفِعِينَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

100. "Now there is no intercessor for us..."

وَلَا صَدِيقٍ حَمِيمٍ ﴿١٠١﴾

101. "...and no bosom (close) **friend either** *(to save us from punishment)***."**

فَلَوْ أَنَّ لَنَا كَرَّةً فَنَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

102. "If only we were given the chance to return *(to the world)***. Then we would be among the Mu'mineen."**

إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَةً ۖ وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

103. There is certainly a great Aayah (lesson) **in this. However,** *(despite all of this)* **most of them do not have Imaan.**

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٠٤﴾ ع ٥ ٣٦ ٩

104. Verily your Rabb is Mighty, the Most Merciful.

كَذَّبَتْ قَوْمُ نُوحٍ ٱلْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

105. The people of Nooh عليه السلام rejected those sent to them *(Although the people during his time rejected his message, they are said to have rejected all the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام because all the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام carried the same message)***.**

إِذْ قَالَ لَهُمْ أَخُوهُمْ نُوحٌ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

106. *(Remember the time)* **When their brother Nooh عليه السلام said to them, "Do you not fear** *(even a little of Allaah's punishment for committing Shirk)* **?"**

إِنِّي لَكُمْ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٌ ﴿١٠٧﴾

107. "I am certainly a trustworthy *(reliable)* **Rasool to you."**

فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ ﴿١٠٨﴾

108. "So fear Allaah and obey me."

وَمَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ إِنْ أَجْرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

109. "I do not ask you for any payment for this *(for preaching Towheed to you)*. **My payment** *(reward)* **is the responsibility of** *(with)* **Allaah, the Rabb of the universe."**

فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ ﴿١١٠﴾

110. "So fear Allaah and obey me *(accept this sincere call)*.**"**

قَالُوا أَنُؤْمِنُ لَكَ وَاتَّبَعَكَ الْأَرْذَلُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

111. They replied, "Should we believe in you when (only) **the lowest of people follow you blindly without question?"** *(How can we follow you when those who are poor and who do menial jobs follow you? How can we mix with them? Are they perhaps not after wealth and status?)*

قَالَ وَمَا عِلْمِي بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١١٢﴾

112. He *(Nooh عليه السلام)* **said, "Why should I be concerned about their deeds** *(their occupation?" What difference does their occupations make to their Imaan")*

إِنْ حِسَابُهُمْ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ رَبِّي لَوْ تَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١١٣﴾

113. "*(If they are insincere, I cannot verify this because)* **Their reckoning is the duty** (concern) **of my Rabb.** *(I cannot turn them away as long as they profess Imaan.)* **If only you would perceive** *(understand this, you would not look down on them)* **!"**

وَمَا أَنَا بِطَارِدِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١١٤﴾

114. "I shall never drive away the Mu'mineen *(just so that you may sit with me)*.**"**

إِنْ أَنَا إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١١٥﴾

115. "I am merely a clear warner *(warning you of a grave punishment if you continue to make absurd demands and refuse to accept Imaan)*."

قَالُوا لَئِن لَّمْ تَنتَهِ يَا نُوحُ لَتَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْمَرْجُومِينَ ﴿١١٦﴾ النصف

116. They said, "O Nooh! If you do not desist *(from preaching to us)*, **you will certainly be of those who are stoned** *(to death)*."

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنَّ قَوْمِي كَذَّبُونِ ﴿١١٧﴾

117. *(Finally, after preaching to them for 950 years)* **He** *(Nooh عليه السلام)* **said, "O my Rabb! My people have rejected me** *(and called me a liar)*."

فَافْتَحْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُمْ فَتْحًا وَنَجِّنِي وَمَن مَّعِيَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١١٨﴾

118. "So decide between me and them *(by punishing them)*, **and rescue me and those Mu'mineen who are with me."**

فَأَنجَيْنَاهُ وَمَن مَّعَهُ فِي الْفُلْكِ الْمَشْحُونِ ﴿١١٩﴾

119. So We rescued him *(from the flood)* **and those with him in a laden ark** *(which contained all the Mu'mineen as well as a pair of every living species)*.

ثُمَّ أَغْرَقْنَا بَعْدُ الْبَاقِينَ ﴿١٢٠﴾

120. Thereafter *(after rescuing them)* **We drowned the rest** *(all the Kuffaar)*.

إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً ۖ وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٢١﴾

121. There is certainly a great Aayah *(lesson)* **in this. However, most of them do not have Imaan.**

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٢٢﴾ ع ٦ ١٨ ١٠

122. Verily your Rabb is Mighty, the Most Merciful.

كَذَّبَتْ عَادُ ٱلْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

123. The *(nation of)* **Aad rejected those sent** *(as Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)*.

إِذْ قَالَ لَهُمْ أَخُوهُمْ هُودٌ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٢٤﴾

124. *(Remember the time)* **When their brother Hood** عليه السلام **said to them, " Do you not fear** *(a little of Allaah's punishment for committing Shirk)* **?"**

إِنِّي لَكُمْ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٌ ﴿١٢٥﴾

125. "I am certainly a trustworthy *(reliable)* **Rasool to you."**

فَٱتَّقُوا ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ ﴿١٢٦﴾

126. "So fear Allaah and obey me."

وَمَآ أَسْـَٔلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ إِنْ أَجْرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ رَبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٢٧﴾

127. "I do not ask you for any payment for this *(for preaching Towheed to you)*. **My payment** *(reward)* **is the responsibility of** *(with)* **Allaah, the Rabb of the universe."**

أَتَبْنُونَ بِكُلِّ رِيعٍ ءَايَةً تَعْبَثُونَ ﴿١٢٨﴾

128. "Do you build a monument *(with your building skills)* **on every elevated** *(high)* **place for sport** *(without necessity, merely for idle amusement)***?"**

وَتَتَّخِذُونَ مَصَانِعَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَخْلُدُونَ ﴿١٢٩﴾

129. "And do you construct large palaces so that, perchance, you may live forever *(thinking that you will never have to leave them and that death cannot reach you in them)* **?"**

وَإِذَا بَطَشْتُم بَطَشْتُمْ جَبَّارِينَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

130. "And, when you seize control *(gain victory over other nations)*, **do you seize like tyrants** *(oppressing them and showing no mercy to them)?***"**

فَٱتَّقُوا ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ ﴿١٣١﴾

131. So fear *(the punishment of)* **Allaah** *(for oppressing the poor and weak)* **and obey me.**

وَاتَّقُوا الَّذِيٓ اَمَدَّكُمْ بِمَا تَعْلَمُوْنَ ۚ ﴿١٣٢﴾

132. "Fear the Being Who *(is much more Powerful than you and Who)* **has strengthened** *(tremendously)* **you with the things that you know** *(with the knowledge you have and everything that you possess)*..."

اَمَدَّكُمْ بِاَنْعَامٍ وَّبَنِيْنَ ۙ ﴿١٣٣﴾

133. "...Who has strengthened you *(well)* **with animals, sons** *(to reinforce your army)*..."

وَجَنّٰتٍ وَّعُيُوْنٍ ۚ ﴿١٣٤﴾

134. "...orchards and springs *(all of which contribute to your prosperity and dominance)*."

اِنِّيْٓ اَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيْمٍ ۭ ﴿١٣٥﴾

135. "Undoubtedly *(if you do not accept Imaan)* **I fear for you the punishment** *(disaster)* **of a great** *(terrible)* **day."**

قَالُوْا سَوَاۗءٌ عَلَيْنَآ اَوَعَظْتَ اَمْ لَمْ تَكُنْ مِّنَ الْوٰعِظِيْنَ ۙ ﴿١٣٦﴾

136. They replied, "It is immaterial to us whether you advise us or whether you are not from the advisors *(regardless of what you do, we will not accept your advice)*."

اِنْ هٰذَآ اِلَّا خُلُقُ الْاَوَّلِيْنَ ۙ ﴿١٣٧﴾

137. "This *(warning of punishment)* **is merely the behaviour of the old men** *(to threaten and to scare us)*."

وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمُعَذَّبِيْنَ ۚ ﴿١٣٨﴾

138. "*(The fact is that)* **We shall never be punished** *(in any way. Your warnings are therefore in vain)*."

فَكَذَّبُوْهُ فَاَهْلَكْنٰهُمْ ۭ اِنَّ فِيْ ذٰلِكَ لَاٰيَةً ۭ وَمَا كَانَ اَكْثَرُهُمْ مُّؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿١٣٩﴾

139. They rejected him so We destroyed them *(with a harsh wind)*. **There is certainly a great Aayah** (lesson) **in this. However, most of them do not have Imaan.**

وَاِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيْزُ الرَّحِيْمُ ۧ ﴿١٤٠﴾ ع ٧ ١٨ ١١

140. Verily your Rabb is Mighty *(Powerful enough to destroy whoever He wills)*, **the Most Merciful** *(Most Forgiving to pardon whoever repents sincerely)*.

كَذَّبَتْ ثَمُودُ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٤١﴾

141. The *(nation of)* **Thamud rejected those sent** *(as Ambiyaa عليهم الصلاة والسلام)*.

إِذْ قَالَ لَهُمْ أَخُوهُمْ صَالِحٌ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٤٢﴾

142. *(Remember the time)* **When their brother Saalih عليه السلام said to them, "Do you not fear** *(even a little of Allaah's punishment for committing Shirk)* **?"**

إِنِّي لَكُمْ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٌ ﴿١٤٣﴾

143. "I am certainly a trustworthy *(reliable)* **Rasool to you."**

فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ ﴿١٤٤﴾

144. "So fear Allaah and obey me."

وَمَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ إِنْ أَجْرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٤٥﴾

145. "I do not ask you for any payment for this *(for preaching Towheed to you)*. **My payment** *(reward)* **is the responsibility of** *(with)* **Allaah, the Rabb of the universe."**

أَتُتْرَكُونَ فِي مَا هَاهُنَا آمِنِينَ ﴿١٤٦﴾

146. "Will you *(Do you think that you will)* **be left in peace with what is here** *(in this world without having to leave it all behind after death and without having to answer for everything you say and do)***?"**

فِي جَنَّاتٍ وَعُيُونٍ ﴿١٤٧﴾

147. "*(Do you think that you will be left in peace)* **In** *(your)* **orchards, springs..."**

وَزُرُوعٍ وَنَخْلٍ طَلْعُهَا هَضِيمٌ ﴿١٤٨﴾

148. "...plantations and date palms with heavily laden stalks *(your date palms that bear dates in abundance)* **?"**

وَتَنْحِتُونَ مِنَ الْجِبَالِ بُيُوتًا فَارِهِينَ ﴿١٤٩﴾

149. "And *(in addition to thinking that you will remain in the world forever)* **you boastfully carve homes from the mountains** *(thinking that they will save you from death)*."

فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ ﴿١٥٠﴾

150. "So fear Allaah and obey me."

وَلَا تُطِيعُوا أَمْرَ الْمُسْرِفِينَ ﴿١٥١﴾

151. "Do not obey the command *(order)* **of the transgressors** *(sinners)*..."

الَّذِينَ يُفْسِدُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا يُصْلِحُونَ ﴿١٥٢﴾

152. "...who cause corruption on earth *(commit Shirk, sin and oppression)* **and who do not make amends** *(for the wrong that they do)*."

قَالُوا إِنَّمَا أَنتَ مِنَ الْمُسَحَّرِينَ ﴿١٥٣﴾

153. They *(the Thamud mockingly)* **said, "You are merely one of the** *(utterly)* **bewitched ones."**

مَا أَنتَ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُنَا فَأْتِ بِآيَةٍ إِن كُنتَ مِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ ﴿١٥٤﴾

154. "You are merely a human like us *(why should we then obey you)*. **So produce an Aayah** *(miracle)* **for us** *(to prove that you really are a Rasool)* **if you are from the truthful** *(if you are true in your claim to Prophethood)*."

قَالَ هَٰذِهِ نَاقَةٌ لَّهَا شِرْبٌ وَلَكُمْ شِرْبُ يَوْمٍ مَّعْلُومٍ ﴿١٥٥﴾

155. *(When the Thamud then requested Saalih to extract a pregnant camel from a mountain, he made du'aa to Allaah, Who granted the request. When the camel emerged from the mountain)*, **He** *(Saalih)* **said** *(to the people)*, **"This is the camel** *(that you asked for)*. *(Because of its great size)*, **It will have a day** (exclusively for her) **to drink** *(from the watering place)* **and your animals will have an appointed day exclusively for them to drink."**

وَلَا تَمَسُّوهَا بِسُوءٍ فَيَأْخُذَكُمْ عَذَابُ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٥٦﴾

156. "Do not touch it *(the camel in any way)* **with evil intentions** *(do not harm it)*, **for then a punishment** *(disaster)* **of a dreadful day will afflict you."**

فَعَقَرُوهَا فَأَصْبَحُوا نَادِمِينَ ﴿١٥٧﴾

157. However, they *(sent one of their ruffians, who)* **killed** *(hamstrung)* **the camel, but then** *(they all)* **grew to regret it** *(when Allaah's punishment came)*.

فَأَخَذَهُمُ الْعَذَابُ ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً ۖ وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٥٨﴾

158. The punishment then seized them *(three days later)*. **There is certainly a great Aayah** (lesson) **in this. However, most of them do not have Imaan.**

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٥٩﴾ ٨ ع ١٩ ١٢

159. Verily your Rabb is Mighty *(Powerful enough to destroy whoever He wills)*, **the Most Merciful** *(Most Forgiving to pardon whoever repents sincerely)*.

كَذَّبَتْ قَوْمُ لُوطٍ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٦٠﴾

160. The nation of Loot عليه السلام **rejected those sent** *(as Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام*)*.

إِذْ قَالَ لَهُمْ أَخُوهُمْ لُوطٌ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٦١﴾

161. *(Remember the time)* **When their brother Loot** عليه السلام **said to them, "Do you not fear** *(Allaah's punishment for committing Shirk)* **?"**

إِنِّي لَكُمْ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٌ ﴿١٦٢﴾

162. "I am certainly a trustworthy *(reliable)* **messenger to you."**

فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ ﴿١٦٣﴾

163. "So fear Allaah and obey me."

وَمَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ ۖ إِنْ أَجْرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٦٤﴾

164. "I do not ask you for any payment for this *(for preaching Towheed to you)*. **My payment** *(reward)* **is the responsibility of** *(with)* **Allaah, the Rabb of the universe."**

أَتَأْتُونَ الذُّكْرَانَ مِنَ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٦٥﴾

165. "From the (entire) **universe** *(from all the people)* **do you go to men** *(to satisfy your sexual desires)* **..."**

وَتَذَرُونَ مَا خَلَقَ لَكُمْ رَبُّكُم مِّنْ أَزْوَاجِكُم ۚ بَلْ أَنتُمْ قَوْمٌ عَادُونَ ﴿١٦٦﴾

166. "...leaving aside your wives whom your Rabb has created for you *(to cohabit with)* **? You are certainly a transgressing nation** *(who have transgressed the limits of morality and of pure human nature to do such a vile act)*."

قَالُوا لَئِن لَّمْ تَنتَهِ يَا لُوطُ لَتَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْمُخْرَجِينَ ﴿١٦٧﴾

167. They replied, "O Loot! If you do not desist *(stop preaching to us)*, **you will surely be from those who are banished** *(driven out of our town)*."

قَالَ إِنِّي لِعَمَلِكُم مِّنَ الْقَالِينَ ﴿١٦٨﴾

168. He *(Loot عليه السلام)* **said, "***(There is no way in which I shall ever desist from trying to stop you people because)* **I am certainly among those who detest your action."**

رَبِّ نَجِّنِي وَأَهْلِي مِمَّا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٦٩﴾

169. *(However, when the people refused to listen to him despite his tireless efforts to change them, he finally made du'aa to Allaah saying)*, **"O my Rabb! Save me and my family from what** *(evils)* **these people do** *(and from the punishment that is due to them because of their evil ways)*."

فَنَجَّيْنَاهُ وَأَهْلَهُ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٧٠﴾

170. So *(when Our punishment came to his community,)* **We saved him** *(completely)* **and all the members of his family...**

إِلَّا عَجُوزًا فِي الْغَابِرِينَ ﴿١٧١﴾

171. ...except an old lady *(his wife)*, **who was among those who were left behind** *(to die in the punishment because she was a Kaafir as well)*.

ثُمَّ دَمَّرْنَا الْآخَرِينَ ﴿١٧٢﴾

172. Then *(after saving Loot عليه السلام and the other Mu'mineen)* **We destroyed the others** *(the Kuffaar)*.

وَأَمْطَرْنَا عَلَيْهِم مَّطَرًا ۖ فَسَاءَ مَطَرُ الْمُنذَرِينَ ﴿١٧٣﴾

173. We sent a torrential shower *(of stones)* **upon them. Evil indeed was the rain on those who were forewarned.** *(Although they had been warned about Allaah's punishment, they refused to mend their ways and were finally destroyed.)*

إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً ۖ وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٧٤﴾

174. There is certainly a great Aayah in this. However, most of them do not have Imaan *(even after hearing these true events)*.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٧٥﴾ ٩ ع ١٣

175. Verily your Rabb is Mighty *(Powerful enough to destroy whoever He wills)*, **the Most Merciful** *(Most Forgiving to pardon whoever repents sincerely)*.

كَذَّبَ أَصْحَٰبُ لْـَٔيْكَةِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٧٦﴾

176. The people of the forest *(Madyan)* **rejected those sent** *(as Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)*.

إِذْ قَالَ لَهُمْ شُعَيْبٌ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٧٧﴾

177. *(Remember the time)* **When their brother Shu'ayb عليه السلام said to them, "Do you not fear** *(Allaah's punishment for committing Shirk)* **?"**

إِنِّي لَكُمْ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٌ ﴿١٧٨﴾

178. "I am certainly a trustworthy messenger to you."

فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ ﴿١٧٩﴾

179. "So fear Allaah and obey me."

وَمَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ إِنْ أَجْرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ رَبِّ الْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٨٠﴾

180. "I do not ask you for any payment for this *(for preaching Towheed to you)*. **My payment** *(reward)* **is the responsibility of** *(with)* **Allaah, the Rabb of the universe."**

أَوْفُوا الْكَيْلَ وَلَا تَكُونُوا مِنَ الْمُخْسِرِينَ ﴿١٨١﴾

181. "Measure *(the commodities you sell)* **in full and do not be of those who reduce** *(the amount of the goods being sold while accepting full payment for it)*."

وَزِنُوا بِالْقِسْطَاسِ الْمُسْتَقِيمِ ﴿١٨٢﴾

182. "And weigh *(what you sell by weight)* **with a just balance** *(without cheating your customers in any way)*."

وَلَا تَبْخَسُوا النَّاسَ أَشْيَاءَهُمْ وَلَا تَعْثَوْا فِي الْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ ﴿١٨٣﴾

183. "Do not reduce people's goods *(by giving them less than what they were paid for)* **and do not spread corruption on earth** *(by robbing people and devouring their rights)*."

وَاتَّقُوا الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ وَالْجِبِلَّةَ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٨٤﴾

184. "Fear the Being Who created you and all the previous creations."

قَالُوا إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ مِنَ الْمُسَحَّرِينَ ﴿١٨٥﴾

185. They said, "You must surely be one of the *(heavily)* **bewitched ones."**

وَمَا أَنْتَ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِثْلُنَا وَإِنْ نَظُنُّكَ لَمِنَ الْكَاذِبِينَ ﴿١٨٦﴾

186. "You are merely a human like ourselves *(you are no better than us, so why should we obey you?)*. **In fact, we consider you** *(certainly)* **to be** *(less than a human like us because you are)* **from the liars."**

فَأَسْقِطْ عَلَيْنَا كِسَفًا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ إِنْ كُنْتَ مِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ ﴿١٨٧﴾

187. "So cause a piece of the sky to fall on us *(as punishment)* **if you are from the truthful ones** *(if you are really a Rasool and if your warnings of punishment are true and not mere idle threats)*."

قَالَ رَبِّي أَعْلَمُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٨٨﴾

188. He *(Shu'ayb عليه السلام)* **said, "My Rabb knows best what you do** *(He knows everything you do and therefore knows what punishment you deserve and exactly when the punishment should arrive.)*

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَأَخَذَهُمْ عَذَابُ يَوْمِ الظُّلَّةِ إِنَّهُ كَانَ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٨٩﴾

189. So they *(utterly)* **rejected him and the punishment of the day of the canopy seized them. It was certainly a punishment of a dreadful day.** *(When Allaah made the weather extremely hot, all the people left their homes and sought shelter beneath the trees. Allaah then sent a dense cloud towards them, which they mistook as a "canopy" to escape from the heat. When they gathered beneath the cloud, a descending fire scorched them all.)*

إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٩٠﴾

190. There is certainly a great Aayah (lesson) **in this. However, most of them do not have Imaan** *(even after listening to these truthful events)*.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٩١﴾ ع ١٠ ١٦ ١٤

191. Verily your Rabb is Mighty *(Powerful enough to destroy whoever He wills)*, **the Most Merciful** *(Most Forgiving to pardon whoever repents sincerely)*.

وَإِنَّهُ لَتَنزِيلُ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٩٢﴾

192. Without doubt, this *(Qur'aan)* **is a revelation from the Rabb of the universe.**

نَزَلَ بِهِ الرُّوحُ الْأَمِينُ ﴿١٩٣﴾

193. The trustworthy angel *(Jibra'eel عليه السلام)* **descended with it** *(from the heavens)*...

عَلَىٰ قَلْبِكَ لِتَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُنذِرِينَ ﴿١٩٤﴾

194. ...*(conveying it)* **on your heart** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **so that you become of those** *(Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)* **who warn** *(people about the grave consequences of rejecting Imaan)*...

بِلِسَانٍ عَرَبِيٍّ مُّبِينٍ ﴿١٩٥﴾

195. ...*(it is a revelation)* **in the clear** *(elegant and easily understood eloquent)* **Arabic language.**

وَإِنَّهُ لَفِي زُبُرِ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٩٦﴾

196. Indeed, it *(the Qur'aan)* **was certainly** *(mentioned)* **in the scriptures** *(such as the Torah and Injeel)* **of the earlier nations** *(they therefore knew about its revelation to Rasulullaah ﷺ a long time ago)*.

أَوَلَمْ يَكُن لَّهُمْ آيَةً أَن يَعْلَمَهُ عُلَمَاءُ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ ﴿١٩٧﴾

197. Is it not sufficient proof for them *(the Kuffaar)* **that the scholars of the Bani Israa'eel know about it?** *(The fact that the scholars of the Bani Israa'eel knew about the coming of the Qur'aan and of Rasulullaah ﷺ before Rasulullaah ﷺ was born is ample proof that this was mentioned in their scriptures. Many of their learned scholars who accepted Islaam attested to this, as did many of them who did not accept Islaam)*.

وَلَوْ نَزَّلْنَاهُ عَلَىٰ بَعْضِ الْأَعْجَمِينَ ﴿١٩٨﴾

198. If We were to reveal it *(the Qur'aan)* **to any non-Arab** *(non-Arabic speaking person)*...

فَقَرَأَهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مَا كَانُوا بِهِ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٩٩﴾

199. ...who was to recite it to them *(the Arabs)*, **they would have still not believed in it.** *(The miracle of the Qur'aan would have seemed more profound if a non-Arab had brought it to the Mushrikeen of Makkah because then there would have been no way in which they could have said that he had written it by himself. However, the Mushrikeen of Makkah were so stubborn that even then they would have rejected the Qur'aan)*.

كَذَٰلِكَ سَلَكْنَاهُ فِي قُلُوبِ الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٢٠٠﴾

200. In this manner *(just as kufr was set deep in the hearts of the Mushrikeen of Makkah)* **We have inscribed** *(thrust)* **it** *(kufr)* **in the hearts of the sinners.**

لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ حَتَّىٰ يَرَوُا الْعَذَابَ الْأَلِيمَ ﴿٢٠١﴾

201. *(It is for this reason that)* **They shall never believe it** *(the Qur'aan)* **until they witness a painful** *(terrible)* **punishment.**

فَيَأْتِيَهُمْ بَغْتَةً وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٢٠٢﴾

202. It *(the punishment)* **will come to them unexpectedly** *(suddenly)*, **when they do not perceive it** *(without giving them a chance to accept Imaan)*.

فَيَقُولُوا هَلْ نَحْنُ مُنْظَرُونَ ﴿٢٠٣﴾

203. They will then say *(when it is already too late)*, **"Can we be granted** *(some)* **respite** *(to change our ways and accept Imaan)* **?"** *(This will be impossible.)*

أَفَبِعَذَابِنَا يَسْتَعْجِلُونَ ﴿٢٠٤﴾

204. Do they seek to hasten Our punishment *(by constantly asking when it will arrive)* **?**

أَفَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ مَتَّعْنَاهُمْ سِنِينَ ﴿٢٠٥﴾

205. Tell me. If We were to allow them *(some)* **enjoyment** *(in this world)* **for a few years...**

ثُمَّ جَاءَهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يُوعَدُونَ ﴿٢٠٦﴾

206. ...after which that *(punishment)* **should come to them which they were promised...**

مَآ أَغْنَىٰ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا يُمَتَّعُونَ ﴿٢٠٧﴾

207. ...of what use will the *(little)* **enjoyment be to them?** *(The enjoyment will be useless to them. If anything, it may only warrant greater punishment for them if they had misused extra time granted for them).*

وَمَآ أَهْلَكْنَا مِن قَرْيَةٍ إِلَّا لَهَا مُنذِرُونَ ﴿٢٠٨﴾

208. We have destroyed towns only after they had *(received)* **warners...**

ذِكْرَىٰ وَمَا كُنَّا ظَالِمِينَ ﴿٢٠٩﴾ ع ٩

209. ...to remind *(them about the terrible consequences of rejecting Imaan)*. *(Therefore)*, **We were never oppressors** *(because We never punished anyone without first warning him about the consequences of his behaviour)*.

وَمَا تَنَزَّلَتْ بِهِ الشَّيَاطِينُ ﴿٢١٠﴾

210. The Shayaateen have not brought it *(the Qur'aan)* **down.**

وَمَا يَنبَغِي لَهُمْ وَمَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ ﴿٢١١﴾

211. It *(bringing down the Qur'aan)* **is not suited to them** *(because while the Qur'aan provides guidance, the Shayaateen can provide only misguidance)*, **nor have they the capability** *(to overhear any part of the Qur'aan in the heavens before it was transmitted to Rasulullaah ﷺ because Allaah had sealed off the corridors to the heavens for them and whoever tried to overhear something was destroyed by a flaming star)*.

إِنَّهُمْ عَنِ السَّمْعِ لَمَعْزُولُونَ ﴿٢١٢﴾

212. They *(the Shayaateen)* **have definitely been forbidden from listening** *(to the revelation of the Qur'aan in the heavens)*.

فَلَا تَدْعُ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَٰهًا آخَرَ فَتَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُعَذَّبِينَ ﴿٢١٣﴾

213. Do not call to another Ilaah besides Allaah, for then you will be of the punished ones.

وَأَنذِرْ عَشِيرَتَكَ الْأَقْرَبِينَ ﴿٢١٤﴾

214. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ! First)* **Warn your closest relatives** *(about the punishment that is due to those who*

reject Imaan). *(When this verse was revealed, Rasulullaah ﷺ gathered his entire tribe together and warned them about the punishment for rejecting Imaan).*

وَاخْفِضْ جَنَاحَكَ لِمَنِ اتَّبَعَكَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢١٥﴾

215. And be humble *(kind and forgiving)* **to those Mu'mineen who follow you.**

فَإِنْ عَصَوْكَ فَقُلْ إِنِّي بَرِيءٌ مِّمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢١٦﴾

216. If they *(the Kuffaar)* **disobey you, then say, "Verily I am innocent of that** *(kufr and Shirk)* **which you do."**

وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى الْعَزِيزِ الرَّحِيمِ ﴿٢١٧﴾

217. Rely *(only)* **on the Mighty, the Most Merciful...**

الَّذِي يَرَاكَ حِينَ تَقُومُ ﴿٢١٨﴾

218. ...Who sees you when you rise *(to perform salaah)*...

وَتَقَلُّبَكَ فِي السَّاجِدِينَ ﴿٢١٩﴾

219. ...and sees your movements with those who prostrate *(those who perform salaah)*.

إِنَّهُ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٢٢٠﴾

220. Without doubt, He is the All Hearing, the All Knowing *(and will reward you for all the good you do)*.

هَلْ أُنَبِّئُكُمْ عَلَىٰ مَن تَنَزَّلُ الشَّيَاطِينُ ﴿٢٢١﴾

221. Should I inform you about the one on whom the Shayaateen descend *(whom they mislead)* **?**

تَنَزَّلُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ أَفَّاكٍ أَثِيمٍ ﴿٢٢٢﴾

222. They descend *(constantly)* **upon every lying sinner.**

يُلْقُونَ السَّمْعَ وَأَكْثَرُهُمْ كَاذِبُونَ ﴿٢٢٣﴾

223. They cast *(convey to fortune-tellers)* **what they hear** *(from the discussions of the angels about future events)* **and most of them are liars** *(together with something they overhear from the angels, they tell the fortune-tellers hundreds of lies)*.

وَالشُّعَرَآءُ يَتَّبِعُهُمُ الْغَاوٗنَ ؕ﴿۲۲۴﴾

224. Only deviant people follow the poets *(by repeating those poems of theirs that contain rambling speech and useless talk)*.

اَلَمْ تَرَ اَنَّهُمْ فِیْ كُلِّ وَادٍ یَّهِیْمُوْنَ ۙ﴿۲۲۵﴾

225. Do you not see that they *(the poets)* **wander lost** *(are distracted)* **in every valley** *(have no direction and tend to sway to the extremes)* **?**

وَاَنَّهُمْ یَقُوْلُوْنَ مَا لَا یَفْعَلُوْنَ ۙ﴿۲۲۶﴾

226. And *(do you not see)* **that they say things which they never do?**

اِلَّا الَّذِیْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ وَذَكَرُوا اللّٰهَ كَثِیْرًا وَّانْتَصَرُوْا مِنْۢ بَعْدِ مَا ظُلِمُوْا ؕ وَسَیَعْلَمُ الَّذِیْنَ
ظَلَمُوْۤا اَیَّ مُنْقَلَبٍ یَّنْقَلِبُوْنَ ۠﴿۲۲۷﴾ ع ۱۱

227. *(Such is the condition of all poets)* **Except those who have Imaan, who do good acts, who remember Allaah abundantly and who avenge themselves after being oppressed** *(by counteracting the satirical poetry that the Kuffaar direct at Islaam with true poetry of their own)*. *(Although they refuse to believe in the Aakhirah),* **Shortly** *(after death)* **the oppressors** *(wrongdoers)* **will come to know to which place they will return** *(Jahannam)*.

Surah 27 Surah Naml

THE ANTS

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH NAML* AND THE *SURAHS FURQAAN* AND *SHU'ARA* THAT PRECEDE

By Name: *Surah Furqaan* stated that the Qur'aan is the Decider which differentiates between right and wrong, thereby separating *Shirk* from *Towheed*. Thereafter, *Surah Shu'araa* stated that this Decider is not poetry, but a revealed scripture from Allaah. Now *Surah Naml* (in verse 18) presents the story of an ant (Naml), who announced to the other ants, "**O ants! Enter your dwellings so that Sulaymaan and his army do not trample upon you without realising** (because he and his army of pious men do not possess knowledge of the unseen)."

This proves that even an ant understood *Towheed* and could differentiate between Allaah and His creation because it knew that even people as pious as Sulaymaan and his army do not share in Allaah's attribute of being the Knower of the unseen.

By Content: Presenting arguments of various types, *Surah Furqaan* and *Surah Shu'araa* prove that Allaah is the only One from whom blessings and all good proceed. *Surah Naml* now presents two reasons why Allaah is the Only One Who can do this. The reasons are that only He has knowledge of the unseen, and that only He is the Controller of the universe. None shares in these two qualities. Therefore, *only* Allaah is man's only True Benefactor. It is therefore obvious that prayers should be made only to Him.

A SUMMARY OF THE SURAH

Allaah introduces the Surah with encouragement towards the Qur'aan itself when He says, "**These are the Aayaat of the Qur'aan and of the clear Book.** *(It is)* **A** *(means of)* **guidance and a carrier of good news for the Mu'mineen** *(informing them about the blessings and rewards they will receive)*." Then, describing the recipients of the good news, Allaah says that they are "**...those who establish salaah, pay zakaah and are convinced about the Aakhirah.**"

A warning follows this verse, beginning with the words "**As for those who do not believe in the Aakhirah... And ending with the words ...they will be the worst losers in the Aakhirah.**" [verses 4 and 5]

Together with arousing keener interest in the Qur'aan, Allaah also consoles Rasulullaah by saying in verse 6, "**Undoubtedly, you are given the Qur'aan from the Wise, the All Knowing.**"

"*(Remember the time)* **When Moosa** ﷺ **said to his family** *(his wife, after they lost their way en route to Egypt)*, **"I notice a fire. I shall shortly bring you some news** *(directions from the people at the fire)*... **until the words ... So see what was the outcome of those who caused corruption"** [verses 7 to 14]. This is the first narration which proves that Only Allaah is the Knower of the unseen.

The second narration begins with the words, **"Indeed We granted knowledge to Dawood** ﷺ **and Sulaymaan** ﷺ**... ending with the words ...I submit with Sulaymaan to Allaah, the Rabb of the universe"** [verses 15 to 44]. This incident also proves that Only Allaah has knowledge of the unseen.

This narration tells us that Sulaymaan ﷺ could never have possessed knowledge of the unseen because he had no knowledge about the whereabouts of Hudhud, neither did he know about the people of Saba and their Queen.

"We had certainly sent to the *(nation of)* **Thamud their brother Saalih** ﷺ *(as a Nabi to tell them)* **'Worship Allaah'"** ... (until the words) ..."*(As always,)* **We rescued** *(from the punishment)* **those who had Imaan and who adopted Taqwa"** [verses 45 to 53]. This third narration proves the other reason for Allaah being the Only True Benefactor of man. The fact that the Mu'mineen from Saalih ﷺ's nation were saved while the rest were annihilated proves that Allaah has the power to do as He pleases. This means that only He can truly benefit or harm man.

"And *(We also sent)* **Loot** *(as a Nabi to his nation)*... **until the words ...Evil indeed was the shower of those who were** *(not taken by surprise, but were)* **warned** *(about the pending punishment)*" [verses 54 to 58]. This narration also proves the second reason because it depicts how Allaah destroyed the Kuffaar, while preserving the lives of the Mu'mineen.

The Surah deals with the following aspects:

* The Surah begins with an introduction and encouragement.
* Rasulullaah ﷺ is consoled thrice in the Surah, once at the beginning and twice towards the end.
* Four narratiions concerning the Ambiyaa ﷺ are related.
* Five proofs for the second reason are mentioned, each ending with the words, **"Is there another Ilaah with Allaah?"**

سُورَةُ النَّمْلِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَلٰثٌ وَّتِسْعُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّسَبْعُ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

طٰسٓ تِلْكَ اٰيٰتُ الْقُرْاٰنِ وَكِتَابٍ مُّبِيْنٍ ①

1. Taa Seen. *(Only Allaah knows the correct meaning of these letters.)* **These are the Aayaat of the Qur'aan and of the clear Book.**

هُدًى وَّبُشْرٰى لِلْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ②

2. *(It is)* **A** *(means of)* **guidance and a carrier of good news for the Mu'mineen** *(informing them about the blessings and rewards they will receive)*...

الَّذِيْنَ يُقِيْمُوْنَ الصَّلٰوةَ وَيُؤْتُوْنَ الزَّكٰوةَ وَهُمْ بِالْاٰخِرَةِ هُمْ يُوْقِنُوْنَ ③

3. ...*(the Mu'mineen are)* **those who establish salaah** *(perform it regularly with all its etiquette)*, **pay zakaah** *(regularly and happily)* **and are convinced** *(have full faith)* **about the** *(coming of the)* **Aakhirah.**

اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ لَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ بِالْاٰخِرَةِ زَيَّنَّا لَهُمْ اَعْمَالَهُمْ فَهُمْ يَعْمَهُوْنَ ④

4. As for those who do not believe in the Aakhirah, We have beautified their *(evil)* **acts for them, so they wander blindly** *(committing more evil without realising that they are accountable and will soon be taken to task for the evil they do)*.

اُولٰٓئِكَ الَّذِيْنَ لَهُمْ سُوْٓءُ الْعَذَابِ وَهُمْ فِي الْاٰخِرَةِ هُمُ الْاَخْسَرُوْنَ ⑤

5. For such people there shall be a terrible punishment and they will be the worst losers in the Aakhirah.

وَاِنَّكَ لَتُلَقَّى الْقُرْاٰنَ مِنْ لَّدُنْ حَكِيْمٍ عَلِيْمٍ ⑥

6. Undoubtedly, you are given the Qur'aan from the Wise, the All Knowing *(Who knows exactly what man requires and Who will therefore provide him with exactly what he needs in the Qur'aan)*.

إِذْ قَالَ مُوسٰى لِأَهْلِهٖٓ إِنِّيٓ اٰنَسْتُ نَارًا ؕ سَاٰتِيْكُمْ مِّنْهَا بِخَبَرٍ اَوْ اٰتِيْكُمْ بِشِهَابٍ قَبَسٍ لَّعَلَّكُمْ تَصْطَلُوْنَ ⑦

7. *(Remember the time)* **When Moosa** عليه السلام **said to his family** *(his wife, after they lost their way en route to Egypt)*, **"I notice a fire. I shall shortly bring you some news** *(directions from the people at the fire)* **or a burning stake so that you may warm yourselves."**

فَلَمَّا جَآءَهَا نُوْدِيَ اَنْۢ بُوْرِكَ مَنْ فِي النَّارِ وَمَنْ حَوْلَهَا ؕ وَسُبْحٰنَ اللّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ⑧

8. When he reached the fire *(which was not really a fire, but a bright radiance covering a tree)*, **it called, "Blessed be** *(may Allaah bless)* **the one in the fire** *(Moosa* عليه السلام*)* **and those in the vicinity of the fire** *(the angels)*. **Allaah, the Rabb of the universe is Pure** *(from having any partners)*."

يٰمُوْسٰٓى إِنَّهٗٓ أَنَا اللّٰهُ الْعَزِيْزُ الْحَكِيْمُ ۙ ⑨

9. "O Moosa! Verily I am Allaah, *(speaking to you)* **the Mighty, the Wise."**

وَاَلْقِ عَصَاكَ ؕ فَلَمَّا رَاٰهَا تَهْتَزُّ كَاَنَّهَا جَآنٌّ وَّلّٰى مُدْبِرًا وَّلَمْ يُعَقِّبْ ؕ يٰمُوْسٰى لَا تَخَفْ ۟ إِنِّيْ لَا يَخَافُ لَدَيَّ
الْمُرْسَلُوْنَ ۗ ⑩

10. "Throw down your staff." When *(he threw it down, it turned into a snake and when)* **Moosa** عليه السلام **saw the staff moving rapidly like a snake, he** *(was naturally afraid and to save himself, he)* **stepped back on his heels without looking back.** *(Allaah then said to him)* **"O Moosa! Do not fear. Indeed, the Ambiyaa have no fear in My presence..."**

إِلَّا مَنْ ظَلَمَ ثُمَّ بَدَّلَ حُسْنًۢا بَعْدَ سُوْٓءٍ فَإِنِّيْ غَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ ⑪

11. "...except the one who had done wrong *(made a mistake)*, **but then** *(because he fears that I may take him to task for it, he)* **changed the wrong with good** *(by repenting)*. **Verily I am the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful** *(and will forgive him, thereby dispelling his fear of being punished)*." *(Allaah then instructed Moosa* عليه السلام *to grab hold of the snake, after which Allaah transformed it back into a staff.)*

وَاَدْخِلْ يَدَكَ فِيْ جَيْبِكَ تَخْرُجْ بَيْضَآءَ مِنْ غَيْرِ سُوْٓءٍ ۟ فِيْ تِسْعِ اٰيٰتٍ إِلٰى فِرْعَوْنَ وَقَوْمِهٖ ؕ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوْا
قَوْمًا فٰسِقِيْنَ ⑫

12. *(Demonstrating another miracle to Moosa* عليه السلام*, Allaah commanded him further saying,)* **"Put your hand into your collar, it will emerge shining white** *(bright)* **without any ailment** *(the light will not be because of any disease)*. **These two are among the nine Aayaat** *(miracles - refer to Surah 7, verses 107, 108, 130 and 133)* **with which you will go to** *(preach Towheed to)* **Fir'oun and his people** *(to prove to them that you are My Rasool)*. **They are certainly a disobedient nation** *(and in need of guidance)*."

فَلَمَّا جَآءَتۡهُمۡ ءَايَٰتُنَا مُبۡصِرَةٗ قَالُواْ هَٰذَا سِحۡرٞ مُّبِينٞ ﴿١٣﴾

13. When Our Aayaat *(miracles)* **came to them as eye-openers, they** *(Fir'oun and his people refused to believe them because of their arrogance and they)* **said, "This is obvious magic!"**

ع ٤ ١٦ وَجَحَدُواْ بِهَا وَٱسۡتَيۡقَنَتۡهَآ أَنفُسُهُمۡ ظُلۡمٗا وَعُلُوّٗاۚ فَٱنظُرۡ كَيۡفَ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلۡمُفۡسِدِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. They unjustly and arrogantly rejected them *(the miracles)* **whereas their souls were convinced about them** *(they knew deep down in their hearts that these miracles were definitely from Allaah, but their arrogance did not allow them to admit it)*. **So see what was the outcome of those who caused corruption** *(Fir'oun and his entire army were all destroyed when they drowned in the sea)*.

وَلَقَدۡ ءَاتَيۡنَا دَاوُۥدَ وَسُلَيۡمَٰنَ عِلۡمٗاۖ وَقَالَا ٱلۡحَمۡدُ لِلَّهِ ٱلَّذِي فَضَّلَنَا عَلَىٰ كَثِيرٖ مِّنۡ عِبَادِهِ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Indeed We granted knowledge *(about how to give passing sound judgement)* **to Dawood** عليه السلام **and** *(his son)* **Sulaymaan** عليه السلام**. They both said, "All praise is due to Allaah Who has favoured us more than many of His bondsmen who have Imaan** *(by granting us Prophethood, wisdom and kingdom)*.**"**

وَوَرِثَ سُلَيۡمَٰنُ دَاوُۥدَۖ وَقَالَ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ عُلِّمۡنَا مَنطِقَ ٱلطَّيۡرِ وَأُوتِينَا مِن كُلِّ شَيۡءٍۖ إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَهُوَ ٱلۡفَضۡلُ ٱلۡمُبِينُ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Sulaymaan عليه السلام **succeeded Dawood** عليه السلام *(as Nabi and king of the Bani Israa'eel)* **and he** *(once)* **said** *(to them)*, **"O people! We** *(my father and I)* **have been taught the speech of the birds and have been granted everything** *(that is granted to the Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام *and to kings)*. **This is certainly a manifest bounty** *(excellent blessing)*."

وَحُشِرَ لِسُلَيۡمَٰنَ جُنُودُهُۥ مِنَ ٱلۡجِنِّ وَٱلۡإِنسِ وَٱلطَّيۡرِ فَهُمۡ يُوزَعُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. *(One day)* **Sulaymaan** عليه السلام**'s army of Jinn, men and birds were gathered for him** *(at his command to march)* **and they were** *(so many in number that they had to be)* **restrained** *(so that order may be maintained among their ranks)*.

حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَآ أَتَوۡاْ عَلَىٰ وَادِ ٱلنَّمۡلِ قَالَتۡ نَمۡلَةٞ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّمۡلُ ٱدۡخُلُواْ مَسَٰكِنَكُمۡ لَا يَحۡطِمَنَّكُمۡ سُلَيۡمَٰنُ وَجُنُودُهُۥ
وَهُمۡ لَا يَشۡعُرُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. *(They marched)* **Until, when they reached a valley of ants, an ant announced, "O ants! Enter your dwellings so that Sulaymaan** عليه السلام **and his army** *(of men and Jinn)* **do not trample upon** *(crush)* **you without realising** *(that they are trampling on you because you are almost invisible to them and they do not have knowledge of the unseen)*.**"**

فَتَبَسَّمَ ضَاحِكًا مِّن قَوْلِهَا وَقَالَ رَبِّ أَوْزِعْنِي أَنْ أَشْكُرَ نِعْمَتَكَ الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيَّ وَعَلَىٰ وَالِدَيَّ وَأَنْ
أَعْمَلَ صَالِحًا تَرْضَاهُ وَأَدْخِلْنِي بِرَحْمَتِكَ فِي عِبَادِكَ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. *(Amused at the intelligence of the ant,)* **He** *(Sulaymaan ﷺ)* **began to smile and then laughed at her** *(the ant's)* **speech saying, "O my Rabb! Allow me to express gratitude for Your bounty** *(for enabling me to understand the language of the ants)*, **which You have granted me and my parents, and** *(allow me)* **to perform good actions that You are pleased with. And, out of Your Mercy, include me among Your righteous bondsmen."**

وَتَفَقَّدَ الطَّيْرَ فَقَالَ مَا لِيَ لَا أَرَى الْهُدْهُدَ أَمْ كَانَ مِنَ الْغَائِبِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. When he *(Sulaymaan ﷺ)* **inspected** *(took count of)* **the birds** *(of his army and could not find a bird called Hudhud)* **he said, "Why do I not see Hudhud** *(the hoopoe bird)*? **Is he among the absentees?"**

لَأُعَذِّبَنَّهُ عَذَابًا شَدِيدًا أَوْ لَأَذْبَحَنَّهُ أَوْ لَيَأْتِيَنِّي بِسُلْطَانٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٢١﴾

21. *(When Sulaymaan ﷺ discovered that Hudhud was absent without leave, he said,)* **"I shall surely punish him severely or slaughter him unless he comes to me with a proper explanation."**

فَمَكَثَ غَيْرَ بَعِيدٍ فَقَالَ أَحَطتُ بِمَا لَمْ تُحِطْ بِهِ وَجِئْتُكَ مِن سَبَإٍ بِنَبَإٍ يَقِينٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. It was only a short while thereafter when Hudhud *(arrived and, presenting his reason for being away, he)* **said, "I have** *(some special)* **knowledge of something about which you have no knowledge. I have just returned from Saba** *(Sheba, a place in Yemen)* **with confirmed** *(accurate)* **news."**

إِنِّي وَجَدتُّ امْرَأَةً تَمْلِكُهُمْ وَأُوتِيَتْ مِن كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَلَهَا عَرْشٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. "I have discovered that a woman *(a queen by the name of Bilqis)* **rules over them** *(the people of Saba)* **who has been given everything** *(that other rulers have eg wealth, weapons, beauty etc)*. *(In addition to this,)* **She also has a magnificent** *(beautifully decorated)* **throne."**

وَجَدتُّهَا وَقَوْمَهَا يَسْجُدُونَ لِلشَّمْسِ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ وَزَيَّنَ لَهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَعْمَالَهُمْ فَصَدَّهُمْ عَنِ السَّبِيلِ
فَهُمْ لَا يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. "I found her and her people prostrating to *(worshipping)* **the sun instead of Allaah. Shaytaan has** *(tremendously)* **beautified their actions** *(shirk and sin)* **for them and** *(thereby has deceptively)* **prevented them from the right path** *(from worshipping Allaah)*, **because of which they are not rightly guided** *(and are steeped in shirk so wage Jihaad against them)*."

أَلَّا يَسْجُدُوا لِلَّهِ الَّذِي يُخْرِجُ الْخَبْءَ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا تُخْفُونَ وَمَا تُعْلِنُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. "They do not prostrate before Allaah, Who (alone) **can expose the hidden things in the heavens and the earth, and who knows what you hide and what you disclose** *(and Who is therefore most worthy of being Worshipped)*.**"**

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ ۩ السجدة ﴿٢٦﴾ السجدة

26. "Allaah is the One besides Whom there is no other Ilaah. He is the Rabb of the glorious throne *(which is far superior to any throne of this world)*.**"** *(One who recites or hears this verse being recited must perform Sajdah.)*

قَالَ سَنَنظُرُ أَصَدَقْتَ أَمْ كُنتَ مِنَ الْكَاذِبِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. He *(Sulaymaan عليه السلام)* **said** *(to Hudhud)*, **"We shall soon see whether you have spoken the truth or whether you are from the liars."** *(Even the bird was given a fair trial.)*

اذْهَب بِّكِتَابِي هَٰذَا فَأَلْقِهْ إِلَيْهِمْ ثُمَّ تَوَلَّ عَنْهُمْ فَانظُرْ مَاذَا يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. "Take this letter of mine and throw (deliver) **it to them. Then turn** *(far)* **away from them** *(out of sight but within earshot)* **and see what reply they give."**

قَالَتْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَلَأُ إِنِّي أُلْقِيَ إِلَيَّ كِتَابٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. *(When Hudhud dropped the letter into the queen's lap, she opened it, read its contents and)* **She** (Bilqis) **said, "O ministers! An honourable letter has been thrown** *(given)* **to me."**

إِنَّهُ مِن سُلَيْمَانَ وَإِنَّهُ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. "It is from Sulaymaan *(perhaps she knew of Sulaymaan عليه السلام)* **and it says, 'Bismillaahir Rahmaanir Raheem** *("I begin with the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.")*.**'"**

أَلَّا تَعْلُوا عَلَيَّ وَأْتُونِي مُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٣١﴾ ع ٢ ١٧ ١٧

31. "*(It says further,)* **'Do not be arrogant against me** *(by refusing to come)* **and come to me in submission** *(obedience)*.**'"** *(Sulaymaan عليه السلام summoned them so that he could convey to them the message of Towheed.)*

قَالَتْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَلَأُ أَفْتُونِي فِي أَمْرِي مَا كُنتُ قَاطِعَةً أَمْرًا حَتَّىٰ تَشْهَدُونِ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. She said, "O ministers! Advise me in my matter, for I shall never decide any matter until you are present with me *(until I have your support)*.**"**

قَالُوا نَحْنُ أُولُوا قُوَّةٍ وَأُولُوا بَأْسٍ شَدِيدٍ وَالْأَمْرُ إِلَيْكِ فَانظُرِي مَاذَا تَأْمُرِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. They replied, "We are people of great *(tremendous)* **might and fierce** *(vicious)* **fighters** *(and are therefore prepared to fight Sulaymaan)*, **but** *(ultimately)* **the decision rests with you. Therefore you decide what commands you wish to issue.** *(We will support you in any decision you make)*.**"**

قَالَتْ إِنَّ الْمُلُوكَ إِذَا دَخَلُوا قَرْيَةً أَفْسَدُوهَا وَجَعَلُوا أَعِزَّةَ أَهْلِهَا أَذِلَّةً ۖ وَكَذَٰلِكَ يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. She said, "Verily when kings enter any town *(as victors)*, **they ruin it and humiliate** *(abuse)* **its noble people. This is what they** *(Sulaymaan and his army)* **will do** *(should we fail to defeat them)*.**"**

وَإِنِّي مُرْسِلَةٌ إِلَيْهِم بِهَدِيَّةٍ فَنَاظِرَةٌ بِمَ يَرْجِعُ الْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. "*(Let us therefore take no drastic action until we ascertain their strength and know whether Sulaymaan عليه السلام is a Nabi or just another king. To discover all of this,)* **I shall send a gift** *(wealth, women, goods)* **to them and then see with what** *(news)* **the messengers** *(taking the gift)* **return."** *(If Sulaymaan refuses to accept the gift, he must certainly be a Nabi, otherwise not.)*

فَلَمَّا جَاءَ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ أَتُمِدُّونَنِ بِمَالٍ فَمَا آتَانِيَ اللَّهُ خَيْرٌ مِّمَّا آتَاكُم بَلْ أَنتُم بِهَدِيَّتِكُمْ تَفْرَحُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. When the *(queen's)* **messenger came to Sulaymaan** عليه السلام *(with the gifts)*, **he** *(Sulaymaan عليه السلام)* **said, "Do you wish to assist** *(bribe)* **me with wealth?** *(I have no need for your wealth because)* **What** *(wealth)* **my Rabb has given me is better than what He has given you. It is you people who are pleased about your gift** *(because you have love for the treasures of this world, while I do not. I do not want your wealth, but desire that you become Mu'mineen)*.**"**

ارْجِعْ إِلَيْهِمْ فَلَنَأْتِيَنَّهُم بِجُنُودٍ لَّا قِبَلَ لَهُم بِهَا وَلَنُخْرِجَنَّهُم مِّنْهَا أَذِلَّةً وَهُمْ صَاغِرُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. *(Addressing the queen's messengers, Sulaymaan عليه السلام said,)* **"Return to them** *(with the gift)*. *(Tell them that if they refuse to submit,)* **We shall certainly march against them with an army** *(so powerful)* **that they will have no defence against it. We shall then certainly** *(have no option but to)* **expel them from there** *(from Saba)* **in shame, while they are humbled** *(defeated)*.**"** *(When the message reached the queen and her people, they decided to comply with Sulaymaan's instruction and they left for his kingdom.)*

قَالَ يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَلَأُ أَيُّكُمْ يَأْتِينِي بِعَرْشِهَا قَبْلَ أَن يَأْتُونِي مُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. *(Meanwhile)* **He** *(Sulaymaan عليه السلام)* **said, "O courtiers** *(in obedience)*! **Which of you can bring her throne to me before they come to us in submission** *(in obedience)*?"

قَالَ عِفْرِيْتٌ مِّنَ الْجِنِّ اَنَا اٰتِيْكَ بِهٖ قَبْلَ اَنْ تَقُوْمَ مِنْ مَّقَامِكَ ۚ وَاِنِّيْ عَلَيْهِ لَقَوِيٌّ اَمِيْنٌ ﴿۳۹﴾

39. A giant of the Jinn said, "I shall bring it to you before you stand up from your place *(when this gathering is over)*. **Indeed I am strong** *(capable)* **and trustworthy** *(reliable and honest)* **for such a task** *(I shall not betray your trust)*."

قَالَ الَّذِيْ عِنْدَهٗ عِلْمٌ مِّنَ الْكِتٰبِ اَنَا اٰتِيْكَ بِهٖ قَبْلَ اَنْ يَّرْتَدَّ اِلَيْكَ طَرْفُكَ ؕ فَلَمَّا رَاٰهُ مُسْتَقِرًّا
عِنْدَهٗ قَالَ هٰذَا مِنْ فَضْلِ رَبِّيْ ۫ لِيَبْلُوَنِيْٓ ءَاَشْكُرُ اَمْ اَكْفُرُ ؕ وَمَنْ شَكَرَ فَاِنَّمَا يَشْكُرُ لِنَفْسِهٖ ۚ
وَمَنْ كَفَرَ فَاِنَّ رَبِّيْ غَنِيٌّ كَرِيْمٌ ﴿۴۰﴾

40. *(However,)* **Someone** *(whose identity cannot be proven beyond doubt)* **who possessed knowledge of the Book** *(the Zaboor)* **said, "***(Before you stand up from your place is a long time because)* **I shall bring it to you before you can even blink your eye."** *(True to his word, the throne was present before the batting of an eye and)* **When he** *(Sulaymaan عليه السلام)* **saw it placed firmly in his presence, he said, "This is from the grace** *(favours)* **of my Rabb to test whether I will be grateful or ungrateful. Whoever is grateful shows gratitude only for his own good** *(because he will receive the benefit of showing gratitude)*. *(On the other hand)*, **Whoever is ungrateful, then indeed my Rabb is Independent** *(not in need of his gratitude)*, **Bountiful** *(and can easily bestow the same favours on others)*."

قَالَ نَكِّرُوْا لَهَا عَرْشَهَا نَنْظُرْ اَتَهْتَدِيْٓ اَمْ تَكُوْنُ مِنَ الَّذِيْنَ لَا يَهْتَدُوْنَ ﴿۴۱﴾

41. He *(Sulaymaan عليه السلام)* **said, "Disguise** *(properly)* **her throne for her so that we may see whether she is rightly guided** *(whether she is intelligent enough to recognise her throne)* **or from among those who are not guided aright."** *(In this manner, it may be ascertained whether she will be able to understand the message of Towheed or not.)*

فَلَمَّا جَآءَتْ قِيْلَ اَهٰكَذَا عَرْشُكِ ؕ قَالَتْ كَاَنَّهٗ هُوَ ۚ وَاُوْتِيْنَا الْعِلْمَ مِنْ قَبْلِهَا وَكُنَّا مُسْلِمِيْنَ ﴿۴۲﴾

42. When she arrived, she was asked, "Is your throne something like this?" She replied, "It seems like this is the very one. We were informed from before *(we arrived that you are Allaah's Rasool)* **and** *(we have therefore already)* **submitted."**

وَصَدَّهَا مَا كَانَتْ تَّعْبُدُ مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ ؕ اِنَّهَا كَانَتْ مِنْ قَوْمٍ كٰفِرِيْنَ ﴿۴۳﴾

43. *(The above proved that she was an intelligent woman, but)* **What she worshipped instead of Allaah** *(her involvement in worshipping the sun)* **had prevented her** *(from worshipping Allaah)*. **She** *(had grown accustomed to worshipping the sun because she)* **was from a nation of Kaafiroon** *(and had not received the message of Towheed earlier)*.

قِيلَ لَهَا ادْخُلِي الصَّرْحَ ۖ فَلَمَّا رَأَتْهُ حَسِبَتْهُ لُجَّةً وَكَشَفَتْ عَن سَاقَيْهَا ۚ قَالَ إِنَّهُ صَرْحٌ مُّمَرَّدٌ مِّن
قَوَارِيرَ ۗ قَالَتْ رَبِّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي وَأَسْلَمْتُ مَعَ سُلَيْمَانَ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾ ع ٣ ١٨

44. *(To prove to her that man cannot depend only on his intelligence and senses and needs divine guidance,)* **She was told,** *(by someone)* **"Enter the palace." When she saw it** *(the glass palace built over water)*, **she thought it was a pool of deep water and exposed her calf** *(as she lifted her dress to wade through the water)*. **He** *(Sulaymaan ﷺ)* **said** *(to her)*, "*(This is not a pool of water but)* **It is a palace that is constructed** *(meticulously)* **from** *(layers of clear)* **glass** *(built over water, which is so clear that the glass is almost invisible and only the water can be seen)*." *(Realising that she needed guidance from Allaah)* **She said, "O my Rabb! I have surely oppressed my soul** *(by worshipping the sun which, according to my intelligence and senses, seemed to be the greatest power)*. *(However,)* **I** *(now)* **submit with Sulaymaan ﷺ to Allaah, the Rabb of the universe** *(because I realise that my intelligence and my senses alone cannot tell me everything and they often deceive me)*."

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَىٰ ثَمُودَ أَخَاهُمْ صَالِحًا أَنِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ فَإِذَا هُمْ فَرِيقَانِ يَخْتَصِمُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. We had certainly sent to the *(nation of)* **Thamud their brother Saalih ﷺ** *(as a Nabi to tell them)* **"Worship Allaah." However, they suddenly became two rival groups** *(when one group accepted his message while another group opposed him)*.

قَالَ يَا قَوْمِ لِمَ تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ بِالسَّيِّئَةِ قَبْلَ الْحَسَنَةِ ۖ لَوْلَا تَسْتَغْفِرُونَ اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. He said, "O my people! Why do you seek to hasten evil before good *(by asking for Allaah's punishment instead of asking for safety)* **? Why do you not seek forgiveness from Allaah** *(from shirk)* **so that mercy may be shown to you** *(and you may be saved from punishment)* **?"**

قَالُوا اطَّيَّرْنَا بِكَ وَبِمَن مَّعَكَ ۚ قَالَ طَائِرُكُمْ عِندَ اللَّهِ ۖ بَلْ أَنتُمْ قَوْمٌ تُفْتَنُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. They said, "We predict only evil *(like famine and hardship)* **to come** *(to us)* **from you and from those with you." He said, "Your predictions of evil** *(hardships)* **is with Allaah.** *(Only He can bring you the evil you expect from us.)* **You are but a nation that is being tested** *(to see whether you will do good by accepting Imaan or whether you will remain on kufr and suffer the consequences)*."

وَكَانَ فِي الْمَدِينَةِ تِسْعَةُ رَهْطٍ يُفْسِدُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا يُصْلِحُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. There were nine persons in the town *(as in Makkah much later)* **who spread** *(much)* **corruption** *(trouble, evil)* **in the land and never made amends** *(for their wrongs)*.

قَالُوا تَقَاسَمُوا بِاللَّهِ لَنُبَيِّتَنَّهُ وَأَهْلَهُ ثُمَّ لَنَقُولَنَّ لِوَلِيِّهِ مَا شَهِدْنَا مَهْلِكَ أَهْلِهِ وَإِنَّا لَصَادِقُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. They said *(to each other)*, **"You should all swear an oath by Allaah that we will all secretly kill him** *(Saalih ﷺ)* **and his family** *(the Mu'mineen)* **at night, after which we shall tell his successors** *(his tribe)*, **'We were not present at the place where his family was killed** *(and therefore know nothing about the murders)*, **and we are certainly truthful.'"**

وَمَكَرُوْا مَكْرًا وَّمَكَرْنَا مَكْرًا وَّهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُوْنَ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. They plotted a scheme *(to murder Saalih ﷺ and the Mu'mineen)* **while We planned a scheme** *(to destroy the Kuffaar and save the Mu'mineen)* **without their knowledge.** *(When mischief reaches such limits, destruction of the mischief makers soon follows.)*

فَانْظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ مَكْرِهِمْ اَنَّا دَمَّرْنٰهُمْ وَقَوْمَهُمْ اَجْمَعِيْنَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. So see what was the outcome *(end)* **of their plot.** *(Far from achieving their objective,)* **We annihilated** *(surely destroyed)* **them and their entire nation.**

فَتِلْكَ بُيُوْتُهُمْ خَاوِيَةًۢ بِمَا ظَلَمُوْا اِنَّ فِيْ ذٰلِكَ لَاٰيَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يَّعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. These are their homes *(between Makkah and Shaam at Samood)* **that lie in ruins because of their oppression** *(denial)*. **There is definitely an Aayah in this for people with knowledge** *(who care to reflect on it)*.

وَاَنْجَيْنَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَكَانُوْا يَتَّقُوْنَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. *(As always,)* **We rescued** *(from the punishment)* **those who had Imaan and who adopted Taqwa.**

وَلُوْطًا اِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهٖۤ اَتَاْتُوْنَ الْفَاحِشَةَ وَاَنْتُمْ تُبْصِرُوْنَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. And *(We also sent)* **Loot** *(as a Nabi to his nation)*. *(Remember the time)* **When he told them, "Do you behave immorally** *(indecently)* **while you have sight** *(while actually looking on at your despicable homosexual activities)* **?"**

اَئِنَّكُمْ لَتَاْتُوْنَ الرِّجَالَ شَهْوَةً مِّنْ دُوْنِ النِّسَآءِ بَلْ اَنْتُمْ قَوْمٌ تَجْهَلُوْنَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. "Do you really *(rush to)* **satisfy your passions** *(lust)* **with men instead of women?** *(This is too contemptible to even imagine!)* **You are but a nation that behaves ignorantly."**

فَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوْمِهٖۤ اِلَّاۤ اَنْ قَالُوْۤا اَخْرِجُوْۤا اٰلَ لُوْطٍ مِّنْ قَرْيَتِكُمْ اِنَّهُمْ اُنَاسٌ يَّتَطَهَّرُوْنَ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. *(Knowing that they were guilty of a dreadful crime against morality and human nature,)* **The only reply that his people could give was, "Expel the family of Loot ﷺ from your town. They are people who merely wish** *(pretend)* **to be extremely clean** *(morally upright)*.**"**

فَأَنجَيْنَٰهُ وَأَهْلَهُۥٓ إِلَّا ٱمْرَأَتَهُۥ قَدَّرْنَٰهَا مِنَ ٱلْغَٰبِرِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. So *(when they refused to accept his message inspire of respected warnings, We punished them and)* **We rescued him** *(Loot عليه السلام)* **and his family** *(who were Mu'mineen)* **except his wife. We had destined that she should be among those left behind** *(to die of the punishment because she was one of the Kuffaar)*.

وَأَمْطَرْنَا عَلَيْهِم مَّطَرًا ۖ فَسَآءَ مَطَرُ ٱلْمُنذَرِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾ ع ١٤ ١٩

58. We rained a shower *(of stones)* **on them. Evil indeed was the shower of those who were** *(not taken by surprise, but were)* **warned** *(about the pending punishment)*.

قُلِ ٱلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَسَلَٰمٌ عَلَىٰ عِبَادِهِ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱصْطَفَىٰٓ ۗ ءَآللَّهُ خَيْرٌ أَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. Say, "All praise be to Allaah *(for destroying those who are a scourge to mankind)* **and peace be on those bondsmen of His whom He has chosen** *(the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)*. **Is Allaah better or those** *(gods)* **whom they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **ascribe as partners to Him?"**

أَمَّنْ خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ وَأَنزَلَ لَكُم مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءً فَأَنۢبَتْنَا بِهِۦ حَدَآئِقَ ذَاتَ بَهْجَةٍ
مَّا كَانَ لَكُمْ أَن تُنۢبِتُوا۟ شَجَرَهَآ ۗ أَءِلَٰهٌ مَّعَ ٱللَّهِ ۚ بَلْ هُمْ قَوْمٌ يَعْدِلُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. Or *(is)* **the Being** *(Allaah)* **Who has created the heavens and the earth and has sent rain for you from the sky** *(not better than the gods of Mushrikeen)* **? With it** *(the rain)* **We grow gardens** *(orchards and plantations)* **of splendid** *(flourishing)* **beauty. It is not possible for you** *(mankind)* **to grow its trees** *(all man can do is plant a seed. He then has no control over the rest of the process)*. **Is there another Ilaah with Allaah? No,** *(no one else can be worthy of worship but He because no one can accomplish these feats. However,)* **they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **are but a people who** *(refuse to accept Towheed and therefore continue to)* **make** *(others)* **equals** *(to Allaah)*.

أَمَّن جَعَلَ ٱلْأَرْضَ قَرَارًا وَجَعَلَ خِلَٰلَهَآ أَنْهَٰرًا وَجَعَلَ لَهَا رَوَٰسِىَ وَجَعَلَ بَيْنَ ٱلْبَحْرَيْنِ حَاجِزًا ۗ
أَءِلَٰهٌ مَّعَ ٱللَّهِ ۚ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

61. Or *(is)* **He Who made the earth stable** *(solid so that it does not shake or tilt)*, **Who created rivers in its midst, Who placed mountains on it, and Who has placed a barrier between the two seas** *(is He not better than the gods of Mushrikeen)* **? Is there** *(Can there be)* **another Ilaah with Allaah? No** *(there can never be another being with superior powers who deserves to be worshipped)*, **but most of them** *(the Mushrikeen)* **are ignorant** *(people who do not want to understand Towheed)*.

أَمَّن يُجِيبُ ٱلْمُضْطَرَّ إِذَا دَعَاهُ وَيَكْشِفُ ٱلسُّوٓءَ وَيَجْعَلُكُمْ خُلَفَآءَ ٱلْأَرْضِ ۗ أَءِلَٰهٌ مَّعَ ٱللَّهِ ۚ قَلِيلًا مَّا
تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. Or *(is)* **He Who responds to the distressed** *(helpless)* **person when he calls Him** *(for help)*, **Who averts evil** *(from people)* **and Who has made you** *(His)* **deputies** *(to enforce His commands)* **on earth** *(not better than the gods of Mushrikeen)* **? Is there another Ilaah** *(who deserves to be worshipped)* **with Allaah?** *(However, despite the advice that comes to you Mushrikeen,)* **Little do you take heed** *(pay attention to)*.

أَمَّنْ يَّهْدِيْكُمْ فِيْ ظُلُمٰتِ الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ وَمَنْ يُّرْسِلُ الرِّيٰحَ بُشْرًاۢ بَيْنَ يَدَيْ رَحْمَتِهٖ ۗ ءَاِلٰهٌ مَّعَ
اللّٰهِ ۗ تَعٰلَى اللّٰهُ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُوْنَ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. Or *(is)* **the Being Who guides you** *(to your destinations)* **in the darkness of the land and sea** *(by creating landmarks, the heavenly bodies and teaching you the skill of navigation. Is He not better than the gods of the Mushrikeen)* **? And** *(is He)* **Who sends the winds as a carrier of good news** *(foretelling approaching rains)* **before His mercy** *(rain. Is He not better than the gods of the Mushrikeen)* **? Is there another Ilaah with Allaah? Allaah is Exalted high above what** *(gods)* **they ascribe** *(as His partners)*. *(Therefore there cannot be anyone who deserves to be worshipped with Allaah.)*

أَمَّنْ يَّبْدَؤُا الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيْدُهٗ وَمَنْ يَّرْزُقُكُمْ مِّنَ السَّمَآءِ وَالْاَرْضِ ۗ ءَاِلٰهٌ مَّعَ اللّٰهِ ۗ قُلْ هَاتُوْا بُرْهَانَكُمْ
اِنْ كُنْتُمْ صٰدِقِيْنَ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. Or *(is)* **He Who originated the** (which of) **creation, Who will recreate it** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah when people are resurrected from their graves)*, **and Who sustains you from the sky** *(by sending rains)* **and the earth** *(by causing all types of food to grow and other forms of life to live off it. Is He not better than the gods of the Mushrikeen)***? Is there another Ilaah with Allaah?** *(There cannot be! However, if the Mushrikeen still maintain that their gods can do what Allaah does, then)* **Say** *(to them)*, **"Furnish** *(bring)* **your proof** *(argument)* **if you are truthful** *(in your claim)*."

قُلْ لَّا يَعْلَمُ مَنْ فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ الْغَيْبَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ ۗ وَمَا يَشْعُرُوْنَ اَيَّانَ يُبْعَثُوْنَ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. *(In addition to the powers of Allaah mentioned above)* **Say** *(to the Mushrikeen)*, **"None in the heavens and the earth has knowledge of the unseen but Allaah.** *(Let alone the other matters of the unseen)* **They** *(the Kuffaar)* **do not even know when they will be resurrected."** *(This is something that none but Allaah knows.)*

ع ٥ ٨ بَلِ ادّٰرَكَ عِلْمُهُمْ فِي الْاٰخِرَةِ ۚ بَلْ هُمْ فِيْ شَكٍّ مِّنْهَا ۚ بَلْ هُمْ مِّنْهَا عَمُوْنَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. In fact, *(their knowledge is so limited that)* **they have no knowledge of the Aakhirah. No!** *(Making matters even worse is the fact that)* **They are in doubt about it** *(about the coming of Qiyaamah and the Aakhirah. Therefore, they are hesitant to believe even if they are told about it)*. **No!** *(Making matters still worse is the fact that)* **They are blind to it** *(and even lengthy explanations fail to convince them)*.

وَقَالَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْٓا ءَاِذَا كُنَّا تُرٰبًا وَّاٰبَآؤُنَآ اَئِنَّا لَمُخْرَجُوْنَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. *(Ridiculing resurrection,)* **The Kuffaar** *(rejecters)* **say, "When our forefathers and we have turned into dust and bones** *(after death)*, **will we be resurrected** *(from our graves)* **?"**

لَقَدْ وُعِدْنَا هَٰذَا نَحْنُ وَآبَاؤُنَا مِن قَبْلُ إِنْ هَٰذَا إِلَّا أَسَاطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. "Our forefathers and we have been promised this *(that we will be resurrected)* **from before** *(long before you)*. *(However, until now we have not seen anyone rise from his grave. This can therefore not be true. We therefore conclude that)* **These are merely tales** *(myths)* **of the old** *(ancients)* **men** *(that lack truth)*."

قُلْ سِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. Say *(to these rejecters)*, **"Travel in the lands and see what was the plight of the sinners** *(see how those like you who rejected Imaan were destroyed by Allaah's punishment)*."

وَلَا تَحْزَنْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا تَكُن فِي ضَيْقٍ مِّمَّا يَمْكُرُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **Do not grieve about them** *(about the Kuffaar rejecting Imaan because it is no fault of yours)* **and do not be distressed** *(sorrowful)* **about what they plot** *(against you because We shall certainly assist you)*.

وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَىٰ هَٰذَا الْوَعْدُ إِن كُنتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. They *(the Kuffaar)* **say, "When will this promise** *(of punishment)* **materialise** *(happen)* **if you are truthful** *(about it coming to us because of our kufr)* **?"**

قُلْ عَسَىٰ أَن يَكُونَ رَدِفَ لَكُم بَعْضُ الَّذِي تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. Say *(to these Kuffaar)*, **"Perhaps a part of that** *(punishment)* **that you seek to hurry is close behind you** *(and may strike at any moment)*."

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَذُو فَضْلٍ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. Without doubt your Rabb is Most Bountiful towards people *(by not punishing them immediately but gives them time to repent)*, **but most of them are ungrateful** *(and ask for the punishment instead of mending their ways)*.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَيَعْلَمُ مَا تُكِنُّ صُدُورُهُمْ وَمَا يُعْلِنُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. Indeed your Rabb knows what their hearts conceal *(hide)* **and what they make public** *(state openly and He will therefore punish them when He deems that the moment is right)*.

وَمَا مِنْ غَائِبَةٍ فِي السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. Every hidden thing in the heavens and the earth is recorded in the clear book *(the "Lowhul Mahfoodh")*. *(Among the facts recorded is the time when the Kuffaar will be punished. Their punishment will neither come sooner nor later than this fixed time.)*

إِنَّ هَٰذَا الْقُرْآنَ يَقُصُّ عَلَىٰ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ أَكْثَرَ الَّذِي هُمْ فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. Verily this Qur'aan relates to the Bani Israa'eel most of the matters about which they differ *(disagree and quarrel about)*.

وَإِنَّهُ لَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. Indeed it *(the Qur'aan)* **is a** *(source of)* **guidance and mercy for the Mu'mineen** *(being the last Divine message to mankind)*.

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَقْضِي بَيْنَهُم بِحُكْمِهِ ۚ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٧٨﴾

78. Without doubt Allaah will decide between them *(the factions of the Bani Israa'eel as well as between the Mu'mineen and the Kuffaar)* **by His judgement** *(through his justice and authority)*. **He is the Mighty** *(none can escape His court)*, **All Knowing** *(none can hide any evidence from Him)*.

فَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ ۖ إِنَّكَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْمُبِينِ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. So rely on Allaah *(for He will protect you from your enemies)*. **Undoubtedly you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **are upon the manifest truth** *(the true Deen of Islaam and can therefore expect Allaah's assistance against your enemies)*.

إِنَّكَ لَا تُسْمِعُ الْمَوْتَىٰ وَلَا تُسْمِعُ الصُّمَّ الدُّعَاءَ إِذَا وَلَّوْا مُدْبِرِينَ ﴿٨٠﴾

80. Verily, you cannot make the dead *(the Kuffaar)* **hear** *(the truth because they refuse to accept)*, **neither can you make the deaf hear the call when they turn away in aversion** *(just as it is impossible to make a deaf person understand something when he refuses to even look at you, you will be unable to convince those Kuffaar who are not destined to become Muslims)*.

وَمَا أَنتَ بِهَادِي الْعُمْيِ عَن ضَلَالَتِهِمْ ۖ إِن تُسْمِعُ إِلَّا مَن يُؤْمِنُ بِآيَاتِنَا فَهُم مُّسْلِمُونَ ﴿٨١﴾

81. *(Similarly,)* **You cannot guide the blind from their deviation** *(when they stray)*. **You can guide only those who believe in Our Aayaat and who are Muslims** *(people who have submitted themselves to Allaah)*.

وَإِذَا وَقَعَ الْقَوْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ أَخْرَجْنَا لَهُمْ دَابَّةً مِّنَ الْأَرْضِ تُكَلِّمُهُمْ أَنَّ النَّاسَ كَانُوا بِآيَاتِنَا لَا يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾ ع ٦ ١٦

82. When the promise *(Qiyaamah)* **will be fulfilled to them** *(mankind)*, **We shall bring for them a creature from the earth, which will speak to them** *(on Allaah's behalf saying)* **"People** *(especially the Kuffaar)* **are not convinced about Our Aayaat."** *(However, they will now be convinced when they see for themselves, but it will there be too late. One of the last signs before Qiyaamah will be the appearance of the "creature of the earth" who will emerge from the earth from mount Saffa after which it will make its appearance in the Masjidul Haraam. The creature will cause the faces of the Mu'mineen to shine brightly and the Mu'mineen will be clearly distinguished from the Kuffaar. Details of the creature can be found in the detailed books of Ahadeeth.)*

وَيَوْمَ نَحْشُرُ مِنْ كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ فَوْجًا مِّمَّنْ يُّكَذِّبُ بِاٰيٰتِنَا فَهُمْ يُوْزَعُوْنَ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. *(Do not forget)* **The day when, from every nation, We will resurrect** *(form)* **an army from** *(among the leaders of)* **those who deny Our Aayaat, who will then be restrained** *(kept in check so that they can all be led to answer before Allaah)*.

حَتّٰۤى اِذَا جَآءُوْ قَالَ اَكَذَّبْتُمْ بِاٰيٰتِيْ وَلَمْ تُحِيْطُوْا بِهَا عِلْمًا اَمَّاذَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. *(This will continue)* **Until the time will come when they will all arrive** *(before Allaah)* **and He** *(Allaah)* **will ask, "Did you reject My Aayaat without possessing complete knowledge** *(understanding)* **of them** *(without bothering to learn about them)* **or what were the other actions that you carried out** *(because of which you will have to suffer punishment today)* **?"**

وَوَقَعَ الْقَوْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ بِمَا ظَلَمُوْا فَهُمْ لَا يَنْطِقُوْنَ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. The promise *(of their punishment)* **will be fulfilled because of their oppression** *(kufr, sin and mischief)* **and they will be unable to speak** *(because the evidence against them will be totally convincing)*.

اَلَمْ يَرَوْا اَنَّا جَعَلْنَا الَّيْلَ لِيَسْكُنُوْا فِيْهِ وَالنَّهَارَ مُبْصِرًا ؕ اِنَّ فِيْ ذٰلِكَ لَاٰيٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يُّؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. Do they not see that We have made the night so that they may rest *(and have peace)* **in it and the day** *(so that they are able)* **to see? There are certainly Aayaat** *(showing Allaah's great power)* **in this for those who have Imaan.**

وَيَوْمَ يُنْفَخُ فِي الصُّوْرِ فَفَزِعَ مَنْ فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَنْ فِي الْاَرْضِ اِلَّا مَنْ شَآءَ اللّٰهُ ؕ وَكُلٌّ اَتَوْهُ
دٰخِرِيْنَ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. *(Do not forget)* **The day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when the trumpet will be blown and all within the heavens and the earth will be terrified, but those whom Allaah wills** *(those whom Allaah wishes to save will have no fear)*. *(When people rise from the graves)*, **They will all come to Allaah in humility.**

وَتَرَى الْجِبَالَ تَحْسَبُهَا جَامِدَةً وَّهِيَ تَمُرُّ مَرَّ السَّحَابِ ؕ صُنْعَ اللّٰهِ الَّذِيْۤ اَتْقَنَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ ؕ اِنَّهٗ
خَبِيْرٌۢ بِمَا تَفْعَلُوْنَ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. *(On the Day of Qiyaamah,)* **You will look at the mountains, thinking** *(expecting)* **them to be solid** *(firmly anchored in the ground)* **but they will be passing by like clouds** *(floating about in the air and eventually reduced to dust)*. *(This is all)* **The doing of Allaah Who perfects everything** *(just as Allaah grants strength to weak things, so too can He weaken strong things like the mountains)*. **Indeed He is Informed** *(fully aware)* **of what you do** *(and will take you to task for the wrong you do)*.

مَنْ جَآءَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ فَلَهُ خَيْرٌ مِّنْهَا ۚ وَهُم مِّنْ فَزَعٍ يَوْمَئِذٍ اٰمِنُوْنَ ﴿٨٩﴾

89. Whoever brings *(presents)* **a good deed** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **shall receive something better** *(as reward)* **and they** *(those who do good)* **will be safe** *(secure)* **from the terror of that day** *(because they will not have to fear of being hurled into Jahannam)*.

وَمَنْ جَآءَ بِالسَّيِّئَةِ فَكُبَّتْ وُجُوْهُهُمْ فِى النَّارِ ؕ هَلْ تُجْزَوْنَ اِلَّا مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿٩٠﴾

90. *(On the other hand)* **Whoever brings** *(presents)* **a sin** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **will fall** *(headlong)* **on their faces in the Fire** *(of Jahannam)*. *(They will then be told)*, **"You are recompensed** *(punished)* **only for what** *(kufr and sin)* **you had carried out** *(in the world. You therefore deserve what you are receiving and are not being oppressed in the least)*."

اِنَّمَآ اُمِرْتُ اَنْ اَعْبُدَ رَبَّ هٰذِهِ الْبَلْدَةِ الَّذِىْ حَرَّمَهَا وَلَهٗ كُلُّ شَىْءٍ ۫ وَّاُمِرْتُ اَنْ اَكُوْنَ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِيْنَ ﴿٩١﴾

91. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ, tell the people,)* **"I have been commanded to worship only the Rabb of this city** *(Makkah)*, **Who has made it sacred** *(revered)* **and to Whom everything belongs** *(thereby granting Him the authority to do as He pleases)*. **And I have been commanded to be from among the Muslims** *(to live among them.)*"

وَاَنْ اَتْلُوَا الْقُرْاٰنَ ۚ فَمَنِ اهْتَدٰى فَاِنَّمَا يَهْتَدِىْ لِنَفْسِهٖ ۚ وَمَنْ ضَلَّ فَقُلْ اِنَّمَآ اَنَا مِنَ الْمُنْذِرِيْنَ ﴿٩٢﴾

92. "And *(I have been commanded)* **to recite the Qur'aan** *(unto mankind)*." **Whoever is rightly guided, is guided for his own benefit** *(because a person's obedience to Allaah does not benefit Allaah, but benefits the person)*. **As for those who go astray, say** *(to them)*, **"I am only from those who warn** *(I have fulfilled my duty to convey the message of Islaam to you and I cannot force you to accept Imaan, I have completed my duty)*."

وَقُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ سَيُرِيْكُمْ اٰيٰتِهٖ فَتَعْرِفُوْنَهَا ؕ وَمَا رَبُّكَ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿٩٣﴾ ٧ ع ١١ ٣

93. Say, "All praise is for Allaah. He will soon show you His Aayaat *(the signs of Qiyaamah)*, **which you will recognise** *(thereby knowing that Qiyaamah is near)*. **Your Rabb is not unaware of what you do** *(and will take you to task for the evil that you do)*."

Surah 28 Surah Qasas

THE STORIES

THE LINK BETWEEN SURAH QASAS AND THE PRECEDING SURAHS

By Name: The Surahs before *Surah Qasas* prove Towheed and the fact that Allaah is the Only One Who is the source of all blessings. It is even stated that a creature as little as an ant realised that only Allaah has knowledge of the unseen. In propagating this message, one is likely to encounter numerous hardships, but these should be borne with fortitude. A perfect example of this is in the various narratives (Qasas) of Moosa عليه السلام's life, who endured a tremendous amount of difficulties, but he eventually overcame them all.

By Content: Using many arguments, *Surahs Furqaan, Shu'araa* and *Naml* prove that all blessings and fortune proceed only from Allaah. They also prove that Only Allaah is worthy of worship, the Controller of all matters, and the Only One to be called upon in need.

The Mushrikeen greatly harassed Rasulullaah ﷺ when he preached these messages to them. *Surah Qasas* recounts the story of Moosa عليه السلام, who endured many hardships when preaching the same message. The incident is meant to encourage Rasulullaah ﷺ in his duty. Allaah assures him that he is Allaah's true messenger and that he will be victorious in the end.

Moosa عليه السلام was also put through many trials but when he persevered, he and his followers emerged as victors while their enemies were destroyed.

A SUMMARY OF THE SURAH

Surah Qasas is introduced with encouragement towards the Qur'aan when Allaah says, **"These are the Aayaat of the Clear Book"** [verse 2]. A crux of the entire narrative is mentioned from the words **"With the truth, We recite to you something from the story of Moosa عليه السلام and Fir'oun...** (until the words) **... what they most feared from these weakened people"** [verses 3 to 6]. The detailed story then follows from verse 7, and only terminates at the end of verse 42.

These verses discuss the life of Moosa عليه السلام before he announced his Prophethood, as well as his life afterwards. It provides details about how he preached to the people and how they rejected his message. However, after much perseverance he and his followers were finally rescued, while Fir'oun and his people were drowned.

Thereafter, the Surah presents replies to certain objections of the Kuffaar. Their objections are as follows:

* **"When the truth** *(Muhammad ﷺ)* **came to them** *(the Mushrikeen of Makkah)* **from Us, they said, "Why is he not given something like that which was given to**

Moosa'" [verse 48]. Allaah replies to their objection by saying, **"Did people not reject what was previously given to Moosa ?"** Therefore, they will reject whatever has been given to Rasulullaah ﷺ as well, even if their request was granted. They merely make these requests out of obstinacy and without sincerely.

* Allaah then quotes another objection raised by the Mushrikeen of Makkah when He says, **"If we follow the guidance** *(Islaam)* **with you,** *(the other Arab tribes will attack us and)* **we will be removed from our land'"** [verse 57]. They claimed that the other Mushrikeen would overpower them if they were to accept Islaam. Allaah replies by saying, **"Have We not granted them a safe Haram** *(where no one dares attack them)*, **to which the fruit** *(product)* **of everything is attracted as a provision from Us** *(because of which they will not face starvation even though others may refuse to deal with them)***?"** Everyone maintained the sanctity of the Haram and showed utmost respect to it. Therefore if the people of Makkah were to accept Islaam, they would certainly still remain safe as they were before.

These objections are followed by five logical proofs that substantiate Moosa عليه السلام's message of Towheed. The various proofs mentioned in this Surah prove that Only Allaah is the Controller of the universe, the Knower of the unseen and that blessings and good fortune only proceed from Him. Therefore, ***only*** He must be worshipped and called upon when in need.

سُوْرَةُ الْقَصَصِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَمَانٌ وَّثَمَانُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّتِسْعُ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

طٰسٓمّٓ ①

1. Taa Seen Meem *(Only Allaah knows the correct meaning of these letters)*.

تِلْكَ اٰيٰتُ الْكِتٰبِ الْمُبِيْنِ ②

2. These are the Aayaat of the Clear *(explicit)* **Book** *(the Qur'aan)*.

نَتْلُوْا عَلَيْكَ مِنْ نَّبَاِ مُوْسٰى وَفِرْعَوْنَ بِالْحَقِّ لِقَوْمٍ يُّؤْمِنُوْنَ ③

3. With the truth, We recite to you something from the story of Moosa عليه السلام **and Fir'oun** *(specifically)* **for** *(the benefit of)* **those people who have Imaan** *(because those without Imaan will not accept the message)*.

اِنَّ فِرْعَوْنَ عَلَا فِي الْاَرْضِ وَجَعَلَ اَهْلَهَا شِيَعًا يَّسْتَضْعِفُ طَآئِفَةً مِّنْهُمْ يُذَبِّحُ اَبْنَآءَهُمْ وَيَسْتَحْيٖ
نِسَآءَهُمْ ۭ اِنَّهٗ كَانَ مِنَ الْمُفْسِدِيْنَ ④

4. Verily Fir'oun glorified himself on earth and divided the people *(of Egypt)* **into groups** *(to serve him)*. **He weakened** *(suppressed)* **a party of them** *(the Bani Israa'eel)*, **slaughtered their sons** *(so that none of them may rise against him as he had dreamt)*, **while keeping their daughters alive** *(to serve him)*. **He was certainly from the transgressors.**

وَنُرِيْدُ اَنْ نَّمُنَّ عَلَى الَّذِيْنَ اسْتُضْعِفُوْا فِي الْاَرْضِ وَنَجْعَلَهُمْ اَىِٕمَّةً وَّنَجْعَلَهُمُ الْوٰرِثِيْنَ ⑤

5. We intended to favour those who were weakened *(suppressed viz. the Bani Israa'eel)* **in the land** *(of Egypt)* **by making them leaders** *(rather than the subjects they used to be)*, **making them successors** *(who survived after the destruction of Fir'oun's people)*,

وَنُمَكِّنَ لَهُمْ فِي الْاَرْضِ وَنُرِيَ فِرْعَوْنَ وَهَامٰنَ وَجُنُوْدَهُمَا مِنْهُمْ مَّا كَانُوْا يَحْذَرُوْنَ ⑥

6. ...*(We intended to favour the Bani Israa'eel)* **by granting them authority in the land and showing Fir'oun, Haamaan** *(Fir'oun's chief minister)* **and their armies** *(followers)* **what they most feared from these weakened people** *(that the Bani Israa'eel will be the cause of their downfall)*.

وَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ أُمِّ مُوسَىٰ أَنْ أَرْضِعِيهِ ۖ فَإِذَا خِفْتِ عَلَيْهِ فَأَلْقِيهِ فِي الْيَمِّ وَلَا تَخَافِي وَلَا تَحْزَنِي ۖ إِنَّا رَادُّوهُ
إِلَيْكِ وَجَاعِلُوهُ مِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ⑦

7. *(After Moosa عليه السلام was born and his mother feared that Fir'oun's men would kill him,)* **We inspired Moosa عليه السلام's mother** *(instructing her)*, **"***(Continue to)* **Nurse him.** *(However,)* **When you fear for his life, then place him in** *(a basket, which should be put into)* **the river** *(Nile)* **and neither fear** *(for his safety because We shall protect him)* **nor grieve** *(over your separation from him because it will not be for a long while)*. **We shall certainly return him to you** *(to suckle)* **and have made him from among the Ambiyaa."** *(After placing the baby Moosa عليه السلام in the Nile, the basket floated past the palace of Fir'oun, whose wife had it removed from the water. She then decided to adopt the child as her own, as mentioned in the coming verses.)*

فَالْتَقَطَهُ آلُ فِرْعَوْنَ لِيَكُونَ لَهُمْ عَدُوًّا وَحَزَنًا ۗ إِنَّ فِرْعَوْنَ وَهَامَانَ وَجُنُودَهُمَا كَانُوا خَاطِئِينَ ⑧

8. So the people of Fir'oun picked him *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **up** *(little realising that in their view he عليه السلام was)* **to be an opposition and** *(a source of)* **grief for them** *(when he grew up)*. **Indeed Fir'oun, Haamaan and their armies were sinners.**

وَقَالَتِ امْرَأَتُ فِرْعَوْنَ قُرَّتُ عَيْنٍ لِي وَلَكَ ۖ لَا تَقْتُلُوهُ عَسَىٰ أَنْ يَنْفَعَنَا أَوْ نَتَّخِذَهُ
وَلَدًا وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ⑨

9. *(When she saw the baby Moosa عليه السلام in the basket,)* **Fir'oun's wife said** *(to Fir'oun)*, **"***(This child will be)* **A** *(great)* **coolness** *(delight)* **for my eyes and yours. Do not kill him. Perchance he may benefit us or we may adopt him as a son."** *(Consequently, Fir'oun acceded to her request. However)*, **They had no knowledge** *(of the consequences of their act)*.

وَأَصْبَحَ فُؤَادُ أُمِّ مُوسَىٰ فَارِغًا ۖ إِنْ كَادَتْ لَتُبْدِي بِهِ لَوْلَا أَنْ رَبَطْنَا عَلَىٰ قَلْبِهَا لِتَكُونَ مِنَ
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ⑩

10. *(Meanwhile,)* **The heart of Moosa عليه السلام's mother was** *(very)* **restless** *(for she was worried about her baby)*. **She would have almost revealed** *(disclosed)* **his condition** *(by telling people her story)* **if We had not strengthened her heart to be from those with conviction** *(when she was convinced that Allaah would protect her child, she allowed him to be separated from her and to be taken into Fir'oun's home)*.

وَقَالَتْ لِأُخْتِهِ قُصِّيهِ ۖ فَبَصُرَتْ بِهِ عَنْ جُنُبٍ وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ⑪

11. She *(the mother)* **said to his** *(Moosa عليه السلام's)* **sister, "Follow him** *(downstream)*.**" So she** *(the*

sister) **spied on** *(looked after)* **him from afar without their knowledge** *(she saw what happened without Fir'oun's people seeing her)*.

وَحَرَّمْنَا عَلَيْهِ الْمَرَاضِعَ مِن قَبْلُ فَقَالَتْ هَلْ أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَىٰ أَهْلِ بَيْتٍ يَكْفُلُونَهُ لَكُمْ وَهُمْ لَهُ
نَاصِحُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. Before *(returning Moosa عليه السلام to his mother to suckle him,)*, **We forbade all wet nurses to him** *(because of which the baby Moosa عليه السلام refused to suckle from any wet nurse when Fir'oun's wife tried to get him to suckle)* **and** *(finally)* **she** *(Moosa's sister)* **told them, "Should I show you a family who will foster him on your behalf, and who will take good care of him?"** *(When Moosa عليه السلام's mother took him, the child readily took to her and suckled from her. Fir'oun's wife then hired her to suckle the child.)*

فَرَدَدْنَاهُ إِلَىٰ أُمِّهِ كَيْ تَقَرَّ عَيْنُهَا وَلَا تَحْزَنَ وَلِتَعْلَمَ أَنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. So *(in this manner,)* **We returned him to his mother so that her eyes may be cooled** *(so that she may be happy)*, **so that she may not grieve** *(over their separation)* **and so that she may know that Allaah's promise is true. However, most of them** *(people)* **are not convinced** *(that Allaah's promises are always true, and therefore they do not have Imaan)*.

وَلَمَّا بَلَغَ أَشُدَّهُ وَاسْتَوَىٰ آتَيْنَاهُ حُكْمًا وَعِلْمًا ۚ وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. When Moosa عليه السلام reached his full strength and was fully grown *(had reached the age of physical and mental maturity)*, **We granted him wisdom and knowledge** *(understanding)*. **Thus do We reward those who do good** *(the virtuous)*.

وَدَخَلَ الْمَدِينَةَ عَلَىٰ حِينِ غَفْلَةٍ مِّنْ أَهْلِهَا فَوَجَدَ فِيهَا رَجُلَيْنِ يَقْتَتِلَانِ هَٰذَا مِن شِيعَتِهِ وَهَٰذَا مِنْ
عَدُوِّهِ ۖ فَاسْتَغَاثَهُ الَّذِي مِن شِيعَتِهِ عَلَى الَّذِي مِنْ عَدُوِّهِ فَوَكَزَهُ مُوسَىٰ فَقَضَىٰ عَلَيْهِ ۖ قَالَ هَٰذَا مِنْ
عَمَلِ الشَّيْطَانِ ۖ إِنَّهُ عَدُوٌّ مُّضِلٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٥﴾

15. He *(once)* **entered the town at a time when its people were oblivious** *(while they were resting during the afternoon)* **and found two men fighting. The one was from his people** *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **and the other was from the enemy** *(a Copt)*. **The one from his own people shouted to Moosa عليه السلام to help him against the other from their enemy.** *(While separating the two)* **Moosa عليه السلام punched him** *(used his fist to push the Copt)* **and** *(because of his tremendous strength, Moosa عليه السلام)* **concluded his affair** *(killed the Copt although he did not intend to do so)*. *(Regretting the act,)* **He said, "This** *(killing)* **is from the works of Shaytaan** *(something Shaytaan loves)*. **Indeed he** *(Shaytaan)* **is an enemy** *(to man)* **and one who openly misleads."**

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي فَاغْفِرْ لِي فَغَفَرَ لَهُ ۚ إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Moosa عليه السلام **said, "O my Rabb! I have oppressed** *(wronged)* **myself, so forgive me** *(for my mistake)*.**" So Allaah forgave him. Without doubt, He is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.** *(The Ambiyaa considered even their mistakes to be equal to sins.)*

قَالَ رَبِّ بِمَآ اَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيَّ فَلَنْ اَكُوْنَ ظَهِيْرًا لِّلْمُجْرِمِيْنَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. He said, "O my Rabb! On account of the favours *(forgiveness, knowledge and wisdom)* **you have given me, I shall never be among those who are accomplices** *(supporters of)* **to criminals** *(in future)*.**"**

فَاَصْبَحَ فِي الْمَدِيْنَةِ خَآئِفًا يَّتَرَقَّبُ فَاِذَا الَّذِي اسْتَنْصَرَهٗ بِالْاَمْسِ يَسْتَصْرِخُهٗ ؕ قَالَ لَهٗ مُوْسٰٓى اِنَّكَ
لَغَوِيٌّ مُّبِيْنٌ ﴿١٨﴾

18. The morning found him *(Moosa* عليه السلام*)* **in the city, fearful and apprehensive** *(worried that he may be punished for the death of the Copt)*, **when suddenly the same person** *(from the Bani Israa'eel)* **who cried for help the previous day began calling for his help** *(as he fought another Copt)*. *(Because it appeared to Moosa* عليه السلام *that the person was one who was always getting involved in fights,)* **Moosa** عليه السلام **told him** *(the Israelite)*, **"You are obviously a misleading** *(mischievous)* **person."** *(However, Moosa* عليه السلام *then realised that it was the Copt who was at fault)*

فَلَمَّآ اَنْ اَرَادَ اَنْ يَّبْطِشَ بِالَّذِيْ هُوَ عَدُوٌّ لَّهُمَا ۙ قَالَ يٰمُوْسٰٓى اَتُرِيْدُ اَنْ تَقْتُلَنِيْ كَمَا قَتَلْتَ
نَفْسًا بِالْاَمْسِ ۖ اِنْ تُرِيْدُ اِلَّآ اَنْ تَكُوْنَ جَبَّارًا فِي الْاَرْضِ وَمَا تُرِيْدُ اَنْ تَكُوْنَ مِنَ الْمُصْلِحِيْنَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. *(Therefore, Moosa* عليه السلام *decided to assist the Israelite. However,)* **When Moosa** عليه السلام **intended to grab hold of the person who was an enemy to both of them** *(the Copt)*, **he** *(the Israelite thought that Moosa* عليه السلام *was going to grab hold of him and therefore)* **said, "O Moosa! Do you wish to kill me like you killed the person yesterday? You only wish to become a tyrant on earth and have no intention of becoming a reformer."** *(Hearing this, the Copt reported to Fir'oun that it was Moosa* عليه السلام *who had killed the Copt the previous day. Fir'oun and his ministers therefore decided that Moosa* عليه السلام *should be executed.)*

وَجَآءَ رَجُلٌ مِّنْ اَقْصَا الْمَدِيْنَةِ يَسْعٰى ۫ قَالَ يٰمُوْسٰٓى اِنَّ الْمَلَاَ يَاْتَمِرُوْنَ بِكَ لِيَقْتُلُوْكَ فَاخْرُجْ اِنِّيْ
لَكَ مِنَ النّٰصِحِيْنَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. *(Fortunately,)* **A man came running from the furthest** *(remote)* **end of the town saying, "O Moosa! Verily the ministers are discussing the need to execute you** *(and will not hear your side that the killing was a mistake)*. **So leave** *(the city for your own safety)*. **I am certainly a good counsellor to you** *(I am your well-wisher so take my advice and leave immediately)*.**"**

فَخَرَجَ مِنْهَا خَآئِفًا يَّتَرَقَّبُ ۫ قَالَ رَبِّ نَجِّنِيْ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿٢١﴾ ع ٢ ٨ ٥

21. So Moosa عليه السلام left the town in fear and apprehension. He said, "O my Rabb! Save me from the oppressive *(unjust)* **nation."**

وَلَمَّا تَوَجَّهَ تِلْقَآءَ مَدْيَنَ قَالَ عَسٰى رَبِّيْٓ اَنْ يَّهْدِيَنِيْ سَوَآءَ السَّبِيْلِ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. When Moosa عليه السلام turned to the direction of *(the town of)* **Madyan, he said, "I have hope that my Rabb will guide me to the straight path** *(the path of safety)*."

وَلَمَّا وَرَدَ مَآءَ مَدْيَنَ وَجَدَ عَلَيْهِ اُمَّةً مِّنَ النَّاسِ يَسْقُوْنَ ۟ وَوَجَدَ مِنْ دُوْنِهِمُ امْرَاَتَيْنِ تَذُوْدٰنِ ۚ
قَالَ مَا خَطْبُكُمَا ۗ قَالَتَا لَا نَسْقِيْ حَتّٰى يُصْدِرَ الرِّعَآءُ ٜ وَاَبُوْنَا شَيْخٌ كَبِيْرٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. When he reached the water of Madyan *(the place where people watered their animals)*, **he found a group of people watering** *(their flocks)*. **He also noticed two women** *(two sisters)* **keeping their distance** *(from the crowd)*. **He asked, "What is the matter with you two** *(why are you two not watering with the others)* **?" They replied, "***(Because of modesty)* **We cannot water** *(our flock)* **until the shepherds return** *(home after watering their animals)*. *(We are the only ones in our family who can do this task because)* **Our father is an extremely old man."**

فَسَقٰى لَهُمَا ثُمَّ تَوَلّٰىٓ اِلَى الظِّلِّ فَقَالَ رَبِّ اِنِّيْ لِمَآ اَنْزَلْتَ اِلَيَّ مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَقِيْرٌ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. So Moosa عليه السلام watered *(their flock)* **on their behalf and then turned to some shade saying, "O my Rabb! Indeed I am needy of whatever good** *(food and shelter)* **you bestow on me."**

فَجَآءَتْهُ اِحْدٰىهُمَا تَمْشِيْ عَلَى اسْتِحْيَآءٍ ۫ قَالَتْ اِنَّ اَبِيْ يَدْعُوْكَ لِيَجْزِيَكَ اَجْرَ مَا سَقَيْتَ لَنَا ۗ فَلَمَّا جَآءَهٗ
وَقَصَّ عَلَيْهِ الْقَصَصَ ۙ قَالَ لَا تَخَفْ ۫ نَجَوْتَ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. *(As he rested there)* **One of the two ladies came to him walking bashfully** *(modestly)*. **She said, "My father is calling you** *(home)* **to reward you for watering** *(our flock)* **for us. When Moosa عليه السلام came to the father and related the stories** *(of his arrival in Madyan)* **to him, he** *(the father)* **said, "Do not fear.** *(Here in Madyan)* **You are safe from the oppressive** *(unjust)* **nation** *(you are safe from Fir'oun because he has no authority here)*."

قَالَتْ اِحْدٰىهُمَا يٰٓاَبَتِ اسْتَاْجِرْهُ ۫ اِنَّ خَيْرَ مَنِ اسْتَاْجَرْتَ الْقَوِيُّ الْاَمِيْنُ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. One of the ladies *(sisters)* **said, "O father! Employ him** *(to work for you)*. **Indeed the best person you can employ is one who is** *(physically)* **strong** *(so that he can ably carry out his duties)* **and trustworthy** *(who will not misuse your property)*." *(Two important qualities for leadership)*

قَالَ اِنِّيْٓ اُرِيْدُ اَنْ اُنْكِحَكَ اِحْدَى ابْنَتَيَّ هٰتَيْنِ عَلٰٓى اَنْ تَاْجُرَنِيْ ثَمٰنِيَ حِجَجٍ ۚ فَاِنْ اَتْمَمْتَ عَشْرًا فَمِنْ عِنْدِكَ ۚ

وَمَآ أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَشُقَّ عَلَيْكَ ۚ سَتَجِدُنِىٓ إِن شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. *(Impressed by the integrity of Moosa عليه السلام)* **He** *(the father)* **said, "I wish to marry you to one these daughters of mine on condition that you work for me for eight years. If you complete ten years** *(of service)*, **it will be your choice.** *(However,)* **I do not wish to impose upon you** *(you may therefore choose between eight and ten years)*. **If Allaah wills, you will find me to be among the righteous** *(who will treat you honourably and keep my word)*.**"**

ع قَالَ ذَٰلِكَ بَيْنِى وَبَيْنَكَ ۖ أَيَّمَا ٱلْأَجَلَيْنِ قَضَيْتُ فَلَا عُدْوَٰنَ عَلَىَّ ۖ وَٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ مَا نَقُولُ وَكِيلٌ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. He *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **said, "The matter is** *(settled)* **between the two of us. There should be no force on me with regard to whichever of the two terms** *(eight or ten years)* **I complete** *(the choice shall remain mine)*. **Allaah is a Witness over whatever we say."**

فَلَمَّا قَضَىٰ مُوسَى ٱلْأَجَلَ وَسَارَ بِأَهْلِهِۦٓ ءَانَسَ مِن جَانِبِ ٱلطُّورِ نَارًا قَالَ لِأَهْلِهِ ٱمْكُثُوٓا۟ إِنِّىٓ ءَانَسْتُ نَارًا
لَّعَلِّىٓ ءَاتِيكُم مِّنْهَا بِخَبَرٍ أَوْ جَذْوَةٍ مِّنَ ٱلنَّارِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَصْطَلُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. When he *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **completed the term and left** *(Madyan)* **with his wife** *(en route to Egypt)*, **he perceived** *(observed what appeared to be)* **a fire. He told his wife, "Wait** *(here)*, **for I see a fire. Perhaps I may bring you some news** *(directions to Egypt)* **from** *(the people)* **there** *(at the fire)*, **or a brand from the fire so that you may warm yourself."**

فَلَمَّآ أَتَىٰهَا نُودِىَ مِن شَٰطِئِ ٱلْوَادِ ٱلْأَيْمَنِ فِى ٱلْبُقْعَةِ ٱلْمُبَٰرَكَةِ مِنَ ٱلشَّجَرَةِ أَن يَٰمُوسَىٰٓ إِنِّىٓ أَنَا ٱللَّهُ رَبُّ
ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. When he reached the fire, a call came *(a voice raised)* **from a tree on the right side of the plain, in the blessed** *(the hollow of a tree)* **piece of ground saying, "O Moosa! Indeed I am Allaah, the Rabb of the universe."**

وَأَنْ أَلْقِ عَصَاكَ ۖ فَلَمَّا رَءَاهَا تَهْتَزُّ كَأَنَّهَا جَآنٌّ وَلَّىٰ مُدْبِرًا وَلَمْ يُعَقِّبْ ۚ يَٰمُوسَىٰٓ أَقْبِلْ وَلَا تَخَفْ ۖ إِنَّكَ
مِنَ ٱلْءَامِنِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. "Throw down your staff." When *(Moosa عليه السلام threw it down,)* **he saw it writhing** *(quivering)* **like a** *(thin)* **snake,** *(because of which)* **he turned on his heels** *(retreated)* **without looking back** *(so that the snake should not attack him)*. *(Allaah said to him)* **"O Moosa! Come forward and do not fear. You are certainly among the safe ones."** *(Allaah then instructed him to grab hold of the snake. When he did this, it turned back into a staff.)*

ٱسْلُكْ يَدَكَ فِى جَيْبِكَ تَخْرُجْ بَيْضَآءَ مِنْ غَيْرِ سُوٓءٍ وَٱضْمُمْ إِلَيْكَ جَنَاحَكَ مِنَ ٱلرَّهْبِ ۖ فَذَٰنِكَ

بُرْهَانٰنِ مِنْ رَّبِّكَ اِلٰى فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَا۟ئِهٖ ؕ اِنَّهُمْ كَانُوْا قَوْمًا فٰسِقِيْنَ ۝٣٢

32. *(Allaah further told him,)* **"Thrust** *(put)* **your hand in your collar and it will emerge** *(come out)* **shining white without any disease. And, if you fear** *(that your hand will remain like this)*, **attach your hand to your side** *(and it will return to normal)*. **These are two proofs** *(miracles to prove to people that you are a Nabi)* **from your Rabb to Fir'oun and his ministers. Verily they were always a sinful** *(disobedient)* **nation** *(so preach Towheed to them)*."

قَالَ رَبِّ اِنِّيْ قَتَلْتُ مِنْهُمْ نَفْسًا فَاَخَافُ اَنْ يَّقْتُلُوْنِ ۝٣٣

33. He *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **said, "O my Rabb! I had** *(mistakenly)* **killed one of them and I fear that** *(if I approach them)* **they will kill me** *(in retaliation)*."

وَاَخِيْ هٰرُوْنُ هُوَ اَفْصَحُ مِنِّيْ لِسَانًا فَاَرْسِلْهُ مَعِيَ رِدْاً يُّصَدِّقُنِيْٓ ۡ اِنِّيْٓ اَخَافُ اَنْ يُّكَذِّبُوْنِ ۝٣٤

34. "My brother Haaroon عليه السلام is more eloquent in speech than me, so send him as an aide to me to corroborate *(support)* **me for I fear that they will reject me** *(call me a liar)*."

قَالَ سَنَشُدُّ عَضُدَكَ بِاَخِيْكَ وَنَجْعَلُ لَكُمَا سُلْطٰنًا فَلَا يَصِلُوْنَ اِلَيْكُمَا ۚ بِاٰيٰتِنَا ۚ اَنْتُمَا
وَمَنِ اتَّبَعَكُمَا الْغٰلِبُوْنَ ۝٣٥

35. Allaah said, "We shall shortly strengthen your arm with your brother and grant the two of you such power because of which they will never reach you *(never be able to harm you)*. **The two of you and those who follow you will be victorious with Our Aayaat."**

فَلَمَّا جَآءَهُمْ مُّوْسٰى بِاٰيٰتِنَا بَيِّنٰتٍ قَالُوْا مَا هٰذَآ اِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُّفْتَرًى وَّمَا سَمِعْنَا بِهٰذَا فِيْٓ اٰبَآئِنَا
الْاَوَّلِيْنَ ۝٣٦

36. When Moosa came to them with Our clear Aayaat *(miracles)*, **they** *(Fir'oun and his ministers)* **said, "This** *(the miracles)* **is** *(merely)* **magic** *(and not real miracles)* **that have been falsely attributed** *(to Allaah)*. **We have not heard of such a thing** *(happening)* **among our predecessors."** *(Fathers)*

وَقَالَ مُوْسٰى رَبِّيْٓ اَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ جَآءَ بِالْهُدٰى مِنْ عِنْدِهٖ وَمَنْ تَكُوْنُ لَهٗ عَاقِبَةُ الدَّارِ ؕ اِنَّهٗ لَا يُفْلِحُ الظّٰلِمُوْنَ ۝٣٧

37. Moosa عليه السلام said, "My Rabb knows best who brings guidance *(the correct Deen)* **from Him and who will meet a favourable end in the Aakhirah. Verily, the oppressors** *(Kuffaar)* **will never succeed."** *(It will therefore be seen whether it is you or I who shall be successful.)*

وَقَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلْمَلَأُ مَا عَلِمْتُ لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَٰهٍ غَيْرِى فَأَوْقِدْ لِى يَٰهَٰمَٰنُ عَلَى ٱلطِّينِ
فَٱجْعَل لِّى صَرْحًا لَّعَلِّىٓ أَطَّلِعُ إِلَىٰٓ إِلَٰهِ مُوسَىٰ وَإِنِّى لَأَظُنُّهُۥ مِنَ ٱلْكَٰذِبِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. *(Fearing that Moosa* عليه السلام *may convince his people,)* **Fir'oun said, "O ministers! Besides myself, I know of no other Ilaah for your people. O Haamaan! Kindle for me a fire on sand** *(bake bricks for me)*, **then construct a** *(high)* **tower for me so that I may get a peek** *(peep)* **at Moosa's Rabb** *(to see whether he exists or not)*. **I strongly feel that he** *(Moosa* عليه السلام*)* **is from the liars** *(he is lying about being a Nabi of his Rabb)*."

وَٱسْتَكْبَرَ هُوَ وَجُنُودُهُۥ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ ٱلْحَقِّ وَظَنُّوٓا۟ أَنَّهُمْ إِلَيْنَا لَا يُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. Fir'oun and his armies were unjustly haughty on earth and thought that they will never return to Us *(and will therefore not have to answer for their tyranny)*.

فَأَخَذْنَٰهُ وَجُنُودَهُۥ فَنَبَذْنَٰهُمْ فِى ٱلْيَمِّ ۖ فَٱنظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. So We *(ultimately)* **seized Fir'oun and his armies, and cast them into the sea** *(drowned them all)*. **See what was the plight of the oppressors** *(and take heed from their unfortunate experience)*.

وَجَعَلْنَٰهُمْ أَئِمَّةً يَدْعُونَ إِلَى ٱلنَّارِ ۖ وَيَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ لَا يُنصَرُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

41. We made them leaders *(on earth)* **who** *(did no good, but)* **called** *(others)* **towards the Fire** *(of Jahannam by promoting Shirk)*. **They will not be assisted** *(against Allaah's punishment)* **in the Aakhirah.**

وَأَتْبَعْنَٰهُمْ فِى هَٰذِهِ ٱلدُّنْيَا لَعْنَةً ۖ وَيَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ هُم مِّنَ ٱلْمَقْبُوحِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾ ع ١٤ ٧

42. We set a curse after them *(deprived them of Our mercy)* **in this world and on the Day of Qiyaamah they shall be among the despised ones.**

وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَا مُوسَى ٱلْكِتَٰبَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَآ أَهْلَكْنَا ٱلْقُرُونَ ٱلْأُولَىٰ بَصَآئِرَ لِلنَّاسِ وَهُدًى
وَرَحْمَةً لَّعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. Verily, after We had destroyed the former generations *(of Kuffaar such as the Aad, Thamud and others)*, **We granted Moosa** عليه السلام **the book** *(the Torah)* **as an eye-opener** *(insight)* **for people and as a** *(means of)* **guidance and mercy so that they may take heed** *(learn)*.

وَمَا كُنتَ بِجَانِبِ ٱلْغَرْبِىِّ إِذْ قَضَيْنَآ إِلَىٰ مُوسَى ٱلْأَمْرَ وَمَا كُنتَ مِنَ ٱلشَّٰهِدِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. You *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **were never by the western side** *(of the valley)* **when We gave** *(decreed)* **Moosa** عليه السلام **the command** *(to preach to Fir'oun)*, **nor were you among the witnesses to this** *(However, you know about the incident as if you were there only because Allaah had informed you about it). (This proves that Rasulullaah ﷺ was indeed Allaah's Rasool because he never had the opportunity or capability to study such things nor has he the knowledge of the unseen.)*

وَلَٰكِنَّآ أَنشَأْنَا قُرُونًا فَتَطَاوَلَ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْعُمُرُ ۚ وَمَا كُنتَ ثَاوِيًا فِىٓ أَهْلِ مَدْيَنَ تَتْلُوا۟ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَايَٰتِنَا وَلَٰكِنَّا كُنَّا
مُرْسِلِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Nevertheless, We created *(raised)* **many generations** *(after Moosa عليه السلام)*, **but their ages dragged on for very long** *(causing them to become negligent and forget their responsibilities to Allaah)*. **You** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **were not even a resident from the people of Madyan reciting Our Aayaat to them** *(you are therefore unable to possess such detailed knowledge of what happened there without receiving the information from Allaah)*. **It is only We Who** *(select and)* **send Ambiyaa** *(to their nations. We have therefore selected you, O Rasulullaah ﷺ, and there is none who can object to or reverse Our decision)*.

وَمَا كُنتَ بِجَانِبِ ٱلطُّورِ إِذْ نَادَيْنَا وَلَٰكِن رَّحْمَةً مِّن رَّبِّكَ لِتُنذِرَ قَوْمًا مَّآ أَتَىٰهُم مِّن نَّذِيرٍ مِّن
قَبْلِكَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. You were not beside Mount Toor when We called *(spoke to Moosa عليه السلام)*, **but you** *(have knowledge of this incident because you)* **have been blessed with a mercy** *(Prophethood)* **from your Rabb so that you may warn a nation** *(the people of Makkah)* **to whom** *(among whom)* **a warner** *(a Nabi)* **has not come before, so that they may take heed.**

وَلَوْلَآ أَن تُصِيبَهُم مُّصِيبَةٌۢ بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ فَيَقُولُوا۟ رَبَّنَا لَوْلَآ أَرْسَلْتَ إِلَيْنَا رَسُولًا فَنَتَّبِعَ
ءَايَٰتِكَ وَنَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. *(We would not have sent Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)* **If it were not for the fact that a calamity** *(punishment)* **would afflict them** *(people)* **on account of what** *(evil actions)* **their hands send ahead** *(to the Aakhirah)*, **causing them to say, "O our Rabb! Why did You not send a Rasool to us so that we could follow** *(believe in and obey)* **Your Aayaat and become of the Mu'mineen?"**

فَلَمَّا جَآءَهُمُ ٱلْحَقُّ مِنْ عِندِنَا قَالُوا۟ لَوْلَآ أُوتِىَ مِثْلَ مَآ أُوتِىَ مُوسَىٰٓ ۚ أَوَلَمْ يَكْفُرُوا۟ بِمَآ أُوتِىَ مُوسَىٰ
مِن قَبْلُ ۖ قَالُوا۟ سِحْرَانِ تَظَٰهَرَا وَقَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّا بِكُلٍّ كَٰفِرُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. When the truth *(Muhammad ﷺ)* **came to them** *(the Mushrikeen of Makkah)* **from Us, they said, "Why is he not given something like that which was given to Moosa** *(such as the staff that became a snake, the shining hand or the entire scripture at once)* **?"** *(If it is these things that make people accept Imaan, then)* **Did people not reject** *(disbelieve)* **what was previously given to Moosa عليه السلام?" They said** *(about Moosa عليه السلام and Haaroon عليه السلام)*, **"Two magicians assisting each other,"**

and they said, "We do not accept any of them." *(Therefore, it is very likely that the Mushrikeen of Makkah will also reject these miracles like the people of Fir'oun did.)*

قُلْ فَأْتُوْا بِكِتٰبٍ مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللّٰهِ هُوَ اَهْدٰى مِنْهُمَآ اَتَّبِعْهُ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ صٰدِقِيْنَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. Say *(to the Mushrikeen)*, **"***(If you reject the Qur'aan and the Torah revealed to Moosa* عليه السلام*, then)* **Produce** *(bring forth)* **a book from Allaah better in guidance than the two of them, which I shall follow if you are truthful** *(in your claim that your book is better)*.**"**

فَاِنْ لَّمْ يَسْتَجِيْبُوْا لَكَ فَاعْلَمْ اَنَّمَا يَتَّبِعُوْنَ اَهْوَآءَهُمْ ۭ وَمَنْ اَضَلُّ مِمَّنِ اتَّبَعَ هَوٰىهُ بِغَيْرِ هُدًى
مِّنَ اللّٰهِ ۭ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿٥٠﴾ ع

50. If they do not respond *(answer)* **to you** *(by bringing such a book to you)*, **then you should know that they are following only their whims** *(they have no cause to reject except because they follow their passions)*. **Who can be more unjust** *(misguided)* **than the one who follows his whims without any guidance from Allaah? Verily Allaah does not guide an oppressive** *(unjust)* **nation** *(those who do things merely because it appeals to their fancy will not be rightly guided because they refuse to accept any advice)*.

وَلَقَدْ وَصَّلْنَا لَهُمُ الْقَوْلَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُوْنَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. We sent this word *(the Qur'aan)* **repeatedly to them** *(the Mushrikeen)* **so that they may take heed** *(However, they still fail to accept)*.

اَلَّذِيْنَ اٰتَيْنٰهُمُ الْكِتٰبَ مِنْ قَبْلِهٖ هُمْ بِهٖ يُؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. Those *(Jews and Christians)* **to whom We have given the Book** *(the Torah and Injeel)* **from before** *(the coming of the Qur'aan)* **believe in it** *(they believe in the Qur'aan because they had been informed about Rasulullaah* ﷺ *arriving with it)*.

وَاِذَا يُتْلٰى عَلَيْهِمْ قَالُوْٓا اٰمَنَّا بِهٖٓ اِنَّهُ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَّبِّنَآ اِنَّا كُنَّا مِنْ قَبْلِهٖ مُسْلِمِيْنَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. When it *(the Qur'aan)* **is recited to them** *(the Jews and Christians who accepted Islaam)*, **they say, "We believe in it. It is definitely the truth from our Rabb. Indeed, we were subservient** *(to Allaah's commands)* **from before** *(the arrival of this Qur'aan)*.**"**

اُولٰۗىِٕكَ يُؤْتَوْنَ اَجْرَهُمْ مَّرَّتَيْنِ بِمَا صَبَرُوْا وَيَدْرَءُوْنَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ السَّيِّئَةَ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنٰهُمْ يُنْفِقُوْنَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. These people will be granted *(receive)* **double reward on account of their Sabr** *(because they believed in their Nabi before Rasulullaah* ﷺ *came to them and then believed in him as well)*. **They resist evil with good and spend** *(in charity)* **from what We have given** *(provided)* **them.**

وَإِذَا سَمِعُوا اللَّغْوَ أَعْرَضُوا عَنْهُ وَقَالُوا لَنَا أَعْمَالُنَا وَلَكُمْ أَعْمَالُكُمْ سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ لَا نَبْتَغِي الْجَاهِلِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. When they hear futile *(vain)* **talk** *(such as verbal abuse from the Kuffaar)*, **they turn away from it** *(ignore it)* **saying, "Our actions are ours** *(and none of your concern because we will answer for them)* **and your actions are yours** *(and none of our concern because you will have to answer for them)*. **We greet you with Salaam** *(we take leave from you)*. **We do not seek** *(do not wish to converse and be with)* **the ignorant** *(such as yourselves who can only criticise others rather than attempt to see things their way or at least respect their opinions)*.**"**

إِنَّكَ لَا تَهْدِي مَنْ أَحْبَبْتَ وَلَٰكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَهْدِي مَن يَشَاءُ ۚ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهْتَدِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. *(Referring to Rasulullaah ﷺ's remorse when he was unable to get his uncle Abu Taalib to accept Islaam before he died, Allaah says,)* **Verily you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **cannot guide those whom you love** *(to Islaam)*, **but Allaah guides whoever He wills. He is best aware of those who are** *(deserving to be)* **rightly guided** *(and who deserve to be guided to Imaan)*.

وَقَالُوا إِن نَّتَّبِعِ الْهُدَىٰ مَعَكَ نُتَخَطَّفْ مِنْ أَرْضِنَا ۚ أَوَلَمْ نُمَكِّن لَّهُمْ حَرَمًا آمِنًا يُجْبَىٰ إِلَيْهِ ثَمَرَاتُ
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ رِّزْقًا مِّن لَّدُنَّا وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. They *(the Mushrikeen of Makkah)* **say** *(to Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"If we follow the guidance** *(Islaam)* **with you,** *(the other Arab tribes will attack us and)* **we will be removed from our land." Have We not given them a safe Haram** *(where no one dares attack them)*, **to which the fruit** *(product)* **of everything is brought as a provision from Us** *(because of which they will not face starvation even though others may refuse to deal with them)* **? However, most of them have no knowledge.** *(Even before the coming of Rasulullaah ﷺ, Allaah had made the Haram of Makkah a sacred place and all the Arabs regarded it as a place where no blood could be spilt. For this reason, while people were killed around Makkah, the people of Makkah always remained safe. The excuse they mentioned above for not accepting Islaam was therefore invalid because they would have enjoyed the same safety even after accepting Islaam.)*

وَكَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا مِن قَرْيَةٍ بَطِرَتْ مَعِيشَتَهَا ۖ فَتِلْكَ مَسَاكِنُهُمْ لَمْ تُسْكَن مِّن بَعْدِهِمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ۖ وَكُنَّا نَحْنُ
الْوَارِثِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. Many were the towns that We have destroyed *(because of their kufr)*, **who boasted about their affluence** *(their wealth which was of no help to them against Allaah's punishment)*. **There lie** *(the ruins of)* **their homes, which were occupied only a short while after them** *(for a few days or hours by passing travellers)*. **We have always been the successors** *(of all nations because We remain after them)*.

وَمَا كَانَ رَبُّكَ مُهْلِكَ الْقُرَىٰ حَتَّىٰ يَبْعَثَ فِي أُمِّهَا رَسُولًا يَتْلُو عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتِنَا ۚ وَمَا كُنَّا مُهْلِكِي الْقُرَىٰ إِلَّا
وَأَهْلُهَا ظَالِمُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. Your Rabb would never destroy towns until He sends a Rasool to their capital *(main city)* **who recites His Aayaat to them** *(thereby giving them a chance to accept Imaan)*. **We would never destroy towns unless their inhabitants were oppressive** *(sinners by rejecting their Rasool and committing kufr)*.

وَمَآ أُوتِيتُم مِّن شَيْءٍ فَمَتَاعُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَزِينَتُهَا ۚ وَمَا عِندَ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ وَأَبْقَىٰ ۚ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾ ع

60. Whatever you have been granted *(in this world)* **are the assets and adornments of this worldly life** *(which you will have with you only for a short while)*. *(However,)* **That** *(the rewards for your good deeds)* **which is with Allaah is better and everlasting. Do you not understand** *(that it is foolish to cling on to something temporary at the expense of losing something everlasting)* **?**

أَفَمَن وَعَدْنَاهُ وَعْدًا حَسَنًا فَهُوَ لَاقِيهِ كَمَن مَّتَّعْنَاهُ مَتَاعَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ثُمَّ هُوَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مِنَ الْمُحْضَرِينَ ﴿٦١﴾

61. Can the person *(the Mu'min)* **who receives the promise** *(of Jannah which)* **We made to him** *(for accepting Imaan and for doing good deeds)*, **be like the one** *(the Kaafir)* **to whom We have granted the pleasures** *(benefit)* **of this worldly life, after which he will be from those to be presented** *(as a morsel to Jahannam)* **on the Day of Qiyaamah?** *(Therefore, a Mu'min is always better than a Kaafir.)*

وَيَوْمَ يُنَادِيهِمْ فَيَقُولُ أَيْنَ شُرَكَآءِيَ الَّذِينَ كُنتُمْ تَزْعُمُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. *(Do not forget)* **The day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when Allaah shall call them** *(the Mushrikeen)* **saying, "Where are those partners that you ascribed to Me** *(where are the Shayaateen and your leaders whom you listened to instead of Me, as if they were My partners? Are they here to assist you)* **?"**

قَالَ الَّذِينَ حَقَّ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقَوْلُ رَبَّنَا هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ الَّذِينَ أَغْوَيْنَا أَغْوَيْنَاهُمْ كَمَا غَوَيْنَا ۖ تَبَرَّأْنَآ إِلَيْكَ ۖ مَا كَانُوٓا إِيَّانَا
يَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. Those against whom the decision *(of punishment)* **shall be passed** *(the Shayaateen and Kuffaar leaders)*, **will say** *(admit)*, **"O our Rabb! These are the ones whom we had misled** *(seduced)*. **We misled** *(seduced)* **them** *(without force)* **just as we were misled** *(without force)*. **We make it clear before You that we are absolved** *(free)* **of them** *(they obeyed us out of their own free will)*. **They never** *(really)* **worshipped** *(followed)* **us** *(but it was their own desires that they followed)*.**"**

وَقِيلَ ادْعُوا شُرَكَآءَكُمْ فَدَعَوْهُمْ فَلَمْ يَسْتَجِيبُوا لَهُمْ وَرَأَوُا الْعَذَابَ ۚ لَوْ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. It will be said, "Call your partners *(those whom you worshipped instead of Allaah)*.**" They** *(the Mushrikeen)* **will then call for them** *(for their gods to assist them)*, **but they will not respond to them. They will** *(then)* **see the punishment** *(before their very eyes without anyone to assist them)*. **If only they were rightly guided** *(then they would not have to face the terrible punishment)*.

وَيَوْمَ يُنَادِيهِمْ فَيَقُولُ مَاذَا أَجَبْتُمُ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. *(Keep in mind)* **The day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when Allaah will call them** *(the Kuffaar)* **saying, "How did you respond to the Ambiyaa** *(Did you obey them or not)* **?"**

فَعَمِيَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الْأَنْبَاءُ يَوْمَئِذٍ فَهُمْ لَا يَتَسَاءَلُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. All information *(excuses to save themselves)* **will be lost to them on that day** *(they will be completely dumbfounded)* **and they will not** *(even)* **be able to ask each other** *(for an appropriate reply)***.**

فَأَمَّا مَنْ تَابَ وَآمَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَعَسَىٰ أَنْ يَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُفْلِحِينَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. As for those who repent *(from kufr)*, **have Imaan and do righteous deeds, it is expected that they will be from the successful ones** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)***.**

وَرَبُّكَ يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَاءُ وَيَخْتَارُ ۗ مَا كَانَ لَهُمُ الْخِيَرَةُ ۚ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَتَعَالَىٰ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. Your Rabb creates whatever He wills and selects *(chooses whoever He wills to be a Nabi and whatever injunctions He deems appropriate for a nation)***. They** *(people)* **have no choice** *(in the matter and therefore have no right to object)***. Allaah is Pure and Exalted above all** *(gods)* **they ascribe as** *(His)* **partner.**

وَرَبُّكَ يَعْلَمُ مَا تُكِنُّ صُدُورُهُمْ وَمَا يُعْلِنُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. Your Rabb knows what *(beliefs and intentions)* **their hearts conceal** *(hide)* **and what** *(actions)* **they make public** *(reveal) (Therefore, nothing can be hidden from Him)***.**

وَهُوَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ لَهُ الْحَمْدُ فِي الْأُولَىٰ وَالْآخِرَةِ ۖ وَلَهُ الْحُكْمُ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. He is Allaah, besides Whom there is no Ilaah. All praise belongs to Him in the first *(this world)* **and in the next** *(the Aakhirah)***. All command** *(control over everything)* **is His, and to Him shall you all be returned** *(for questioning after death)***.**

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمُ اللَّيْلَ سَرْمَدًا إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ مَنْ إِلَٰهٌ غَيْرُ اللَّهِ يَأْتِيكُمْ بِضِيَاءٍ ۖ أَفَلَا
تَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. Say, "Tell me. If Allaah makes the night perpetual *(unending)* **for you until the Day of Qiyaamah, which Ilaah besides Him can bring light to you? Can you not hear** *(listen to this with the intention of understanding and accepting)* **?"**

قُلْ أَرَءَيْتُمْ إِن جَعَلَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمُ ٱلنَّهَارَ سَرْمَدًا إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ مَنْ إِلَٰهٌ غَيْرُ ٱللَّهِ يَأْتِيكُم بِلَيْلٍ
تَسْكُنُونَ فِيهِ ۖ أَفَلَا تُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. Say, "Tell me. If Allaah makes the day perpetual *(unending)* **for you until the Day of Qiyaamah, which Ilaah besides Him can bring night to you, in which you may find peace?** *(rest)* **Can you not see** *(understand that you are wrong to worship other gods when Allaah is the Most Powerful)* **?"**

وَمِن رَّحْمَتِهِۦ جَعَلَ لَكُمُ ٱلَّيْلَ وَٱلنَّهَارَ لِتَسْكُنُوا۟ فِيهِ وَلِتَبْتَغُوا۟ مِن فَضْلِهِۦ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. Out of His mercy, He has created the day and the night for you so that you may find peace *(rest)* **in them, seek from His bounty** *(earn your living)*, **and express your gratitude to Him** *(for these and other favours)*.

وَيَوْمَ يُنَادِيهِمْ فَيَقُولُ أَيْنَ شُرَكَآءِىَ ٱلَّذِينَ كُنتُمْ تَزْعُمُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. *(Remember)* **The day when Allaah will call them** *(the Mushrikeen)* **saying, "Where are the partners that you ascribed to Me?"**

وَنَزَعْنَا مِن كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ شَهِيدًا فَقُلْنَا هَاتُوا۟ بُرْهَٰنَكُمْ فَعَلِمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱلْحَقَّ لِلَّهِ وَضَلَّ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا۟
يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾ ع

75. We will extract *(draw out)* **a witness from every nation** *(who will be their Nabi)* **and** *(when he testifies to their kufr, We will)* **say** *(to them)*, **"Produce** *(bring)* **your proof** *(to prove that your gods are more worthy of worship than Allaah)*." **They will then come to know that the right** *(of being worshipped)* **belongs only to Allaah and whatever they ascribed to Allaah will be lost to them** *(unable to assist them in the least)*.

إِنَّ قَٰرُونَ كَانَ مِن قَوْمِ مُوسَىٰ فَبَغَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ ۖ وَءَاتَيْنَٰهُ مِنَ ٱلْكُنُوزِ مَآ إِنَّ مَفَاتِحَهُۥ لَتَنُوٓأُ بِٱلْعُصْبَةِ
أُو۟لِى ٱلْقُوَّةِ إِذْ قَالَ لَهُۥ قَوْمُهُۥ لَا تَفْرَحْ ۖ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلْفَرِحِينَ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. Indeed Qaaroon was from Moosa عليه السلام's people *(the Bani Israa'eel)*, **but he rebelled** *(outrageously)* **against them** *(oppressed them and behaved arrogantly towards them)*. **We granted him treasures, the keys of which were too heavy** *(even)* **for a mighty troop of men.** *(Remember the time)* **When his people** *(the Mu'mineen from the Bani Israa'eel)* **told him, "Do not be boastful** *(proud)*, **for verily Allaah does not like the boastful ones."** *(proud ones)*

وَٱبْتَغِ فِيمَآ ءَاتَىٰكَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلدَّارَ ٱلْءَاخِرَةَ ۖ وَلَا تَنسَ نَصِيبَكَ مِنَ ٱلدُّنْيَا ۖ وَأَحْسِن كَمَآ أَحْسَنَ ٱللَّهُ
إِلَيْكَ ۖ وَلَا تَبْغِ ٱلْفَسَادَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. "Seek *(to earn)* **the Home of the Aakhirah using the means** *(wealth and status)* **that Allaah has granted you** *(by using these means to please Allaah)* **and do not forget** *(to take)* **your portion of this world** *(as rewards to the Aakhirah by spending for Allaah's pleasure)*. **Be good** *(towards others)* **just as Allaah has been good to you** *(by granting you so much wealth)*. **And do not seek** *(to create)* **corruption** *(evil)* **on earth, for Allaah does not like those who create corruption."** *(evil)*

قَالَ إِنَّمَا أُوتِيتُهُ عَلَىٰ عِلْمٍ عِندِي ۚ أَوَلَمْ يَعْلَمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَهْلَكَ مِن قَبْلِهِ مِنَ الْقُرُونِ مَنْ هُوَ أَشَدُّ مِنْهُ
قُوَّةً وَأَكْثَرُ جَمْعًا ۚ وَلَا يُسْأَلُ عَن ذُنُوبِهِمُ الْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

78. *(Refusing to acknowledge that his wealth was from Allaah,)* **He replied, "I have been granted all of this** *(wealth)* **because of the knowledge I possess** *(because I am skilled in making money)*.**" Did he not know that Allaah had already destroyed many generations before him who were** *(physically and financially)* **more powerful** *(stronger)* **than him** *(much)* **and larger in number** *(he should therefore realise that Allaah has complete control over everything and that everything comes from Him)* **? The criminals** *(sinners)* **will not be questioned about their sins** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah, rather they will only need to admit their sins because Allaah has complete knowledge of what they do)*.

فَخَرَجَ عَلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ فِي زِينَتِهِ ۖ قَالَ الَّذِينَ يُرِيدُونَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا يَا لَيْتَ لَنَا مِثْلَ مَا أُوتِيَ قَارُونُ إِنَّهُ
لَذُو حَظٍّ عَظِيمٍ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. So he *(Qaaroon)* **emerged among his people in pomp and splendour** *(making a show of his wealth)*. **Those who desired the world gaped, "If only we also possessed what Qaaroon has! Undoubtedly, he is extremely fortunate."** *(a man of mighty fortune)*

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ وَيْلَكُمْ ثَوَابُ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لِّمَنْ آمَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا وَلَا يُلَقَّاهَا إِلَّا الصَّابِرُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

80. Those who were granted knowledge *(the understanding of Deen)* **said, "Woe to you! Allaah's rewards are better for the one who has Imaan and who does good deeds.** *(However,)* **Only those who exercise Sabr shall receive** *(will endure)* **this."**

فَخَسَفْنَا بِهِ وَبِدَارِهِ الْأَرْضَ فَمَا كَانَ لَهُ مِن فِئَةٍ يَنصُرُونَهُ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُنتَصِرِينَ ﴿٨١﴾

81. So We plunged *(sank)* **Qaaroon and his home within the ground** *(the ground swallowed him up together with all his possessions)*. *(When Allaah's punishment arrived,)* **There were no troops to assist him against** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah, nor could he assist himself** *(despite what he possessed)*.

وَأَصْبَحَ الَّذِينَ تَمَنَّوْا مَكَانَهُ بِالْأَمْسِ يَقُولُونَ وَيْكَأَنَّ اللَّهَ يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَن يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ وَيَقْدِرُ ۖ
لَوْلَا أَن مَّنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْنَا لَخَسَفَ بِنَا ۖ وَيْكَأَنَّهُ لَا يُفْلِحُ الْكَافِرُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

82. The next morning those who yearned to be like him the previous day said, "O dear! Indeed Allaah increases *(extends)* **sustenance for those bondsmen He wills and decreases** *(for whoever He wills. We should therefore be content with what Allaah has given us)*. *(We were wrong to think that Allaah had not favoured us by giving us what Qaaroon had because)* **If it were not for Allaah's favour** *(mercy)* **on us, we would also have been plunged** *(sunk into the earth like him)*. **Alas! The Kaafiroon will certainly not succeed** *(despite their vast fortunes)*."

تِلْكَ الدَّارُ الْآخِرَةُ نَجْعَلُهَا لِلَّذِينَ لَا يُرِيدُونَ عُلُوًّا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فَسَادًا ۚ وَالْعَاقِبَةُ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. This *(Jannah)* **is the** *(last)* **Home of the Aakhirah, which We shall assign** *(give)* **to those who do not desire pomp** *(glory)* **on earth nor corruption. The** *(best)* **outcome** *(ultimate)* **shall be for those with Taqwa.** *(Allaah fearing ones)*

مَنْ جَاءَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ فَلَهُ خَيْرٌ مِنْهَا ۖ وَمَنْ جَاءَ بِالسَّيِّئَةِ فَلَا يُجْزَى الَّذِينَ عَمِلُوا السَّيِّئَاتِ
إِلَّا مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. Whoever brings a good deed *(to the Aakhirah)* **will receive** *(a reward)* **better than that** *(His reward will be multiplied at least ten times)*. *(On the other hand)*, **Whoever brings a sin, the sinners** *(evil doers)* **will be punished only for what they did** *(their punishment will not be more than they deserve)*.

إِنَّ الَّذِي فَرَضَ عَلَيْكَ الْقُرْآنَ لَرَادُّكَ إِلَىٰ مَعَادٍ ۚ قُلْ رَبِّي أَعْلَمُ مَنْ جَاءَ بِالْهُدَىٰ وَمَنْ
هُوَ فِي ضَلَالٍ مُبِينٍ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. *(When Rasulullaah ﷺ was forced to leave Makkah, Allaah consoled him by saying,)* **Verily, the One Who has made** *(practising and propagating)* **the Qur'aan obligatory on you shall return you to your place of return** *(to Makkah and ultimately to Jannah)*. **Say** *(to the Mushrikeen who accuse you of misleading people)*, **"My Rabb knows best who brings guidance** *(understanding of the way)* **and who is in manifest error."**

وَمَا كُنْتَ تَرْجُو أَنْ يُلْقَىٰ إِلَيْكَ الْكِتَابُ إِلَّا رَحْمَةً مِنْ رَبِّكَ ۖ فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ ظَهِيرًا لِلْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ! Before being commanded to preach to people as a Nabi)* **You never expected that the Book** *(the Qur'aan)* **would be given to you, but it is only by the mercy of your Rabb** *(that He has chosen you to be His Rasool and revealed the Qur'aan to you)*. **So** *(because you have been granted this noble status, you should)* **never be an accomplice to the Kaafiroon** *(by doing as they say because this does not befit your high standing)*.

وَلَا يَصُدُّنَّكَ عَنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ بَعْدَ إِذْ أُنْزِلَتْ إِلَيْكَ ۖ وَادْعُ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ ۖ وَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. They *(the Kuffaar)* **should never prevent** *(bar)* **you from** *(practising and preaching)* **Allaah's**

Aayaat after they have been revealed to you. *(Despite their hostilities, you should)* **Keep calling towards your Rabb and never be from the Mushrikeen.**

وَلَا تَدْعُ مَعَ اللّٰهِ اِلٰهًا اٰخَرَ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ كُلُّ شَیْءٍ هَالِكٌ اِلَّا وَجْهَهٗ لَهُ الْحُكْمُ وَاِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُوْنَ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. Do not call to *(do not worship)* **another Ilaah with Allaah. There is no Ilaah but Him. Everything shall perish but His Countenance. All decisions** *(commands)* **rest with Him and to Him shall you all be returned** *(after death)*.

Surah 29 Surah Ankaboot

THE SPIDER

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH ANKABOOT* AND *SURAH QASAS*

By Name: It has been established from the *Qasas* (stories) of Moosa that he endured great difficulties in propagating the belief that prayers should be directed only to Allaah because he is the Only Helper and source of blessings.

Surah Ankaboot explains that the belief in others being able to assist and that they are sources of good is as weak and fragile as the web of a spider (Ankaboot). Just as the spider's web cannot provide safety from heat, cold and the other elements, calling to anyone besides Allaah in times of adversity is equally futile.

By Content: *Surah Furqaan* proves that Allaah is the Only source of blessings. To substantiate this belief, *Surah Furqaan* and *Surah Shu'araa* cite numerous proofs. *Surah Naml* also cites reasons for Allaah being man's only true Benefactor. Thereafter, *Surah Qasas* tells about the hardships that Moosa endured in propagating the same beliefs, thereby encouraging Rasulullaah also to prepare for hardhips. Now *Surah Ankaboot* encourages people to accept these beliefs and prepares them for the same endurance.

A SUMMARY OF THE SURAH

Surah Ankaboot includes the central message of the Qur'aan (*Towheed*) together with two specific messages. The two specific messages are:

1. Hardships and difficulties will afflict the *Mu'mineen*.
2. Those who reject *Towheed* will not be able to escape Allaah's punishment.

The first message of the Surah is expressed in the narrations about Nooh (verses 14, 15), Ibraheem (verses 16-27) and Loot (verses 28-35). All these narrations demonstrate the fortitude exercised by these *Ambiyaa* when they suffered tremendous pain and hardship as they propagated the message of *Towheed*. Allaah prepares the *Mu'mineen* for the same by relating these narrations.

The second message of the *Surah* is expressed in the incidents of the people of Madyan (verse 36, 37), the Aad (verse 38), the Thamud (verse 38) and those who opposed Moosa, viz. Fir'oun, Haamaan and Qaaroon (verses 39). The punishment that each of these nations received is mentioned in verse 40.

The general message of *Towheed*, which is central to the Qur'aan, is mentioned midway in the *Surah*. It is followed by four logical proofs, the most outstanding of which is contained in the verse that bears the title of the *Surah*. Allaah says in the verse, **"The example of those who adopt defenders *(gods)* besides Allaah is like the example of a spider who spun a web. Without doubt, the weakest of homes is the home *(web)* of the spider, if only they would understand."** *(Just as the spider thinks that his web is the strongest home in the world, the Mushrikeen think that their gods are the most powerful. However, just as the spider's web can offer the spider no protection from even a gust of wind, the gods of the Mushrikeen can also not give them any protection.)* [verse 41].

سُورَةُ الْعَنْكَبُوتِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ تِسْعٌ وَسِتُّونَ آيَةً وَسَبْعُ رُكُوعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

الٓمٓ ①

1. Alif Laam Meem. *(Only Allaah knows the correct meaning of these letters.)*

أَحَسِبَ النَّاسُ أَنْ يُتْرَكُوا أَنْ يَقُولُوا آمَنَّا وَهُمْ لَا يُفْتَنُونَ ②

2. Do people *(the Mu'mineen)* **think that they will be left to say, "We have Imaan!" without being tested?** *(In fact, the stronger the Imaan, the harder the test.)*

وَلَقَدْ فَتَنَّا الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ فَلَيَعْلَمَنَّ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا وَلَيَعْلَمَنَّ الْكَاذِبِينَ ③

3. We certainly tested those *(Mu'mineen)* **before them, and** *(by putting people through tests)* **Allaah will definitely** *(make people)* **know those who are true** *(in their Imaan)* **and He will definitely** *(make people)* **know who the liars are** *(whose Imaan in not sincere)*.

أَمْ حَسِبَ الَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ السَّيِّئَاتِ أَنْ يَسْبِقُونَا ۚ سَاءَ مَا يَحْكُمُونَ ④

4. Do those who do evil *(who commit kufr and Shirk)* **think that they can escape Us** *(escape Our punishment)* **? Evil** *(wrong)* **indeed is the decision** *(judgement)* **they take** *(because none can ever escape Our punishment)*.

مَنْ كَانَ يَرْجُو لِقَاءَ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّ أَجَلَ اللَّهِ لَآتٍ ۚ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ⑤

5. Whoever yearns to meet Allaah *(should know that)* **the term of Allaah** *(the time stipulated by Allaah when He will meet people)* **will certainly arrive. And He is the All Hearing, the All Knowing.**

وَمَنْ جَاهَدَ فَإِنَّمَا يُجَاهِدُ لِنَفْسِهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَغَنِيٌّ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ ⑥

6. Whoever strives *(fights the Kuffaar or his own passions)* **strives only for himself** *(for his own benefit because he will attain the benefits and rewards)*. **Allaah is Independent of the entire universe** *(and is not dependent on their worship or obedience). (He created us to confer blessing on us).*

وَالَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ لَنُكَفِّرَنَّ عَنْهُمْ سَيِّاٰتِهِمْ وَلَنَجْزِيَنَّهُمْ اَحْسَنَ الَّذِيْ كَانُوْا يَعْمَلُوْنَ ۝٧

7. Those who have Imaan and do good deeds, We shall definitely cancel *(forgive)* **their sins from them and reward them** *(with blessings that are)* **better than what** *(actions)* **they did** *(because the rewards of the Aakhirah are everlasting)*.

وَوَصَّيْنَا الْاِنْسَانَ بِوَالِدَيْهِ حُسْنًا ؕ وَاِنْ جَاهَدٰكَ لِتُشْرِكَ بِيْ مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهٖ عِلْمٌ فَلَا
تُطِعْهُمَا ؕ اِلَيَّ مَرْجِعُكُمْ فَاُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُوْنَ ۝٨

8. We *(emphatically)* **commanded** *(directed)* **man to treat his parents kindly.** *(However)*, **If they** *(your parents)* **force you to ascribe partners to Me about which you have no knowledge** *(about whom you have no proof that they deserve to be worshipped)*, **then do not obey them** *(your parents)*. **Your return** *(after death)* **shall be to Me, when I shall inform you of what you used to do.** *(Therefore, when anyone wants you to do something that displeases Me, do not obey them because you will ultimately have to answer to Me.)*

وَالَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ لَنُدْخِلَنَّهُمْ فِي الصّٰلِحِيْنَ ۝٩

9. We shall definitely include *(admit)* **those who have Imaan and who do good deeds among the righteous** *(among the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام and other pious people with whom they will be raised on the Day of Qiyaamah)*.

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَّقُوْلُ اٰمَنَّا بِاللّٰهِ فَاِذَآ اُوْذِيَ فِي اللّٰهِ جَعَلَ فِتْنَةَ النَّاسِ كَعَذَابِ اللّٰهِ ؕ وَلَئِنْ جَآءَ
نَصْرٌ مِّنْ رَّبِّكَ لَيَقُوْلُنَّ اِنَّا كُنَّا مَعَكُمْ ؕ اَوَلَيْسَ اللّٰهُ بِاَعْلَمَ بِمَا فِيْ صُدُوْرِ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ۝١٠

10. Among people are those *(Munaafiqeen)* **who say, "We believe in Allaah!" Then, when they suffer any adversity** *(difficulty)* **for** *(the cause of)* **Allaah, they** *(are unable to bear it and)* **treat the difficulty** *(which)* **people give like** *(as if it is as severe as)* **Allaah's punishment. If help** *(victory)* **comes** *(to you Muslims)* **from your Rabb, they** *(the Munaafiqeen)* **will certainly say, "We were always with you** *(and therefore also deserve a share of the booty)*.**" Does Allaah not know best what is in the hearts of all in the universe?** *(Allaah knows well what is in the hearts of the Munaafiqeen and will punish them for their hypocrisy.)*

وَلَيَعْلَمَنَّ اللّٰهُ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَلَيَعْلَمَنَّ الْمُنٰفِقِيْنَ ۝١١

11. *(By putting people through tests)*, **Allaah will certainly** *(make people)* **know who are those with** *(true)* **Imaan and will definitely** *(make people)* **know who are the hypocrites** *(deceivers)*.

وَقَالَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا لِلَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوا اتَّبِعُوْا سَبِيْلَنَا وَلْنَحْمِلْ خَطٰيٰكُمْ ؕ وَمَا هُمْ بِحٰمِلِيْنَ مِنْ خَطٰيٰهُمْ

مِّن شَيْءٍ ۖ إِنَّهُمْ لَكَاذِبُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. The Kuffaar say to the Mu'mineen, "Follow our way and we will bear the burden of your sins *(we are prepared to suffer the punishment for your sins without you suffering any punishment)*." **They** *(the Kuffaar)* **will not carry any part of their sins** *(the sins of the Mu'mineen because each person will suffer the punishment of his/her own sins)*. **They are certainly liars** *(and will never keep their word even if it were possible to bear the burden of other people's sins)*.

وَلَيَحْمِلُنَّ أَثْقَالَهُمْ وَأَثْقَالًا مَّعَ أَثْقَالِهِمْ ۖ وَلَيُسْأَلُنَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ عَمَّا كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿١٣﴾ ع ١٣ ١

13. *(What will happen is that)* **They will certainly carry their own burdens** *(of sin)* **in addition to those of others** *(whom they caused to sin, without the actual sinners being absolved of punishment)*. **And on the Day of Qiyamaah they will definitely be questioned about what they fabricated** *(about the partners they attributed to Allaah)*.

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ فَلَبِثَ فِيهِمْ أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ إِلَّا خَمْسِينَ عَامًا فَأَخَذَهُمُ الطُّوفَانُ وَهُمْ
ظَالِمُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Without doubt, we sent Nooh عليه السلام *(as a Rasool)* **to his nation, where he remained** *(preaching Towheed to them)* **for a thousand years less fifty years** *(950 years)*. **Then** *(when they refused to accept his message and continued to harass him, he prayed to Allaah to destroy them. Consequently)* **a storm** *(flood)* **struck them** *(and they were all drowned)* **while they were oppressive** *(to themselves by refusing to accept Imaan)*.

فَأَنجَيْنَاهُ وَأَصْحَابَ السَّفِينَةِ وَجَعَلْنَاهَا آيَةً لِّلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. We rescued *(saved)* **Nooh** عليه السلام **and the people** *(with him)* **on the ark, making it** *(the incident)* **a lesson** *(sign)* **for the** *(people of the)* **universe** *(to remind them about the consequences of rejecting the Ambiyaa)*.

وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَاتَّقُوهُ ۖ ذَٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. *(And We also sent)* **Ibraheem** *(as a Nabi to his community)*, *(so remember the time)* **when he said to his people, "Worship Allaah and fear** *(disobeying)* **him. This is best for you if only you knew** *(if you have under standing)*."

إِنَّمَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ أَوْثَانًا وَتَخْلُقُونَ إِفْكًا ۚ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ
اللَّهِ لَا يَمْلِكُونَ لَكُمْ رِزْقًا فَابْتَغُوا عِندَ اللَّهِ الرِّزْقَ وَاعْبُدُوهُ وَاشْكُرُوا لَهُ ۖ إِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. "Instead of Allaah, you merely worship idols and fabricate lies *(about Allaah by saying*

that your idols are His partners). **Those** *(idols)* **that you worship instead of Allaah do not have control of your sustenance, so seek your sustenance from Allaah, worship Him and show gratitude** *(thanks)* **to Him. To Him shall you be returned."**

وَإِنْ تُكَذِّبُوا فَقَدْ كَذَّبَ أُمَمٌ مِّنْ قَبْلِكُمْ ۖ وَمَا عَلَى الرَّسُولِ إِلَّا الْبَلَاغُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿١٨﴾

18. "If you deny *(me and my message)*, **then** *(this is nothing new because)* **many nations have denied before you.** *(However, the choice is yours because)* **The duty of the Rasool is merely clear propagation** *(he cannot force you to accept)*."

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا كَيْفَ يُبْدِئُ اللَّهُ الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ ۚ إِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ ﴿١٩﴾

19. Do they *(the Kuffaar)* **not see how Allaah originates creation** *(creates them the first time)* **and then repeats** *(the feat of creating them after their deaths)* **? This is certainly** *(very)* **easy for Allaah** *(so how can anyone deny that they will be resurrected?)*.

قُلْ سِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَانْظُرُوا كَيْفَ بَدَأَ الْخَلْقَ ۚ ثُمَّ اللَّهُ يُنْشِئُ النَّشْأَةَ الْآخِرَةَ ۚ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Say, "Travel in the lands and see how He *(Allaah)* **creates** *(nations)* **the first time and then** *(after their deaths)* **produces** *(raises up)* **another creation** *(raises other nations to replace them)*. **Indeed Allaah has power over all things** *(and nothing is difficult for Him)*."

يُعَذِّبُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَرْحَمُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۖ وَإِلَيْهِ تُقْلَبُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Allaah punishes whoever He wills and has mercy on whoever He wills. To Him shall you be returned *(after death)*.

وَمَا أَنْتُمْ بِمُعْجِزِينَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ ۖ وَمَا لَكُمْ مِّنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مِنْ وَلِيٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. You can never escape *(Allaah's punishment)* **on earth, nor in the sky. Besides Allaah You have no Protecting Friend nor any Helper** *(who can save you from punishment)*.

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَلِقَائِهِ أُولَٰئِكَ يَئِسُوا مِنْ رَّحْمَتِي وَأُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Those who reject *(deny)* **Allaah's Aayaat** (lessons) **and meeting with Him will lose hope in My mercy** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah when they will see the punishment for themselves)* **and they shall have a torturous** *(grievous)* **punishment.**

فَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوْمِهِۦٓ إِلَّآ أَن قَالُوا۟ ٱقْتُلُوهُ أَوْ حَرِّقُوهُ فَأَنجَىٰهُ ٱللَّهُ مِنَ ٱلنَّارِ ۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَٰتٍ
لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. *(When Ibraheem* عليه السلام *convincingly proved to his people that their idols were helpless, as mentioned in verses 58-67 of Surah 21)*, **The only reply** *(answer)* **that his people could give was to say, "Kill him or burn him!" Then Allaah saved him from the fire** *(by commanding the fire to be cool and peaceful for him)*. **Undoubtedly, there are certainly** *(clear)* **signs in this for people who have Imaan.**

وَقَالَ إِنَّمَا ٱتَّخَذْتُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ أَوْثَٰنًا مَّوَدَّةَ بَيْنِكُمْ فِى ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا ۖ ثُمَّ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ
يَكْفُرُ بَعْضُكُم بِبَعْضٍ وَيَلْعَنُ بَعْضُكُم بَعْضًا وَمَأْوَىٰكُمُ ٱلنَّارُ وَمَا لَكُم مِّن نَّٰصِرِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. He *(Ibraheem* عليه السلام*)* **said, "You have merely taken to worship idols because of your mutual love in this worldly life** *(because of your love for certain good people, initially you made idols in their forms as a form of respect, but thereafter Shaytaan fooled you into worshipping them). (However, despite this love)* **Soon, on the Day of Qiyaamah, you will oppose** *(deny)* **each other and curse each other** *(worshippers will curse their idols and vice versa)*. **Your abode shall be the Fire and you will have no helpers."** *(As Allaah saved Ibraheem* عليه السلام *from the fire, so will He save you from the eternal fire so believe in Him.)*

فَـَٔامَنَ لَهُۥ لُوطٌ ۘ وَقَالَ إِنِّى مُهَاجِرٌ إِلَىٰ رَبِّىٓ ۖ إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ﴿٢٦﴾ وقف لازم

26. *(From among Ibraheem* عليه السلام*'s people, his nephew)* **Loot** عليه السلام **believed him.** *(After trying in vain to convince his people after many years,)* **Ibraheem** عليه السلام *(eventually)* **said, "I shall migrate to** *(a place called Shaam where)* **my Rabb** *(has commanded me to go, to Shaam)*. **He is certainly the Mighty, the Wise** *(and knows what is best for me)*."

وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُۥٓ إِسْحَٰقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَجَعَلْنَا فِى ذُرِّيَّتِهِ ٱلنُّبُوَّةَ وَٱلْكِتَٰبَ وَءَاتَيْنَٰهُ أَجْرَهُۥ فِى
ٱلدُّنْيَا ۖ وَإِنَّهُۥ فِى ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ لَمِنَ ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. We gifted *(blessed)* **him** (Ibrahim) **with** *(a son)* **Is'haaq** عليه السلام **and** *(a grandson)* **Ya'qoob** عليه السلام**, kept Prophethood and scriptures in his progeny** *(by making his descendants Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام*)* **and granted him his reward in this world.** *(In addition to this, he will also be rewarded tremendously in the Aakhirah because)* **He shall certainly be among the righteous ones in the Aakhirah.**

وَلُوطًا إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِۦٓ إِنَّكُمْ لَتَأْتُونَ ٱلْفَٰحِشَةَ مَا سَبَقَكُم بِهَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِّنَ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. *(And we also sent)* **Loot** عليه السلام *(as a Nabi, Remember the time)* **when he said to his people, "Indeed you people engage in an obscene act** *(homosexuality)*, **which none in the universe has indulged in before you."**

أَئِنَّكُمْ لَتَأْتُونَ الرِّجَالَ وَتَقْطَعُونَ السَّبِيلَ ۙ وَتَأْتُونَ فِي نَادِيكُمُ الْمُنْكَرَ ۖ فَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوْمِهِ
إِلَّا أَنْ قَالُوا ائْتِنَا بِعَذَابِ اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتَ مِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. "Do you approach men *(for sexual pleasure instead of women)*, **waylay the highways** *(to rob travellers)* **and** *(without shame, you even)* **perpetrate evil in your gatherings** *(in public)* **?"** *(Admitting that they were guilty of these evils)*, **The only reply** *(answer)* **that his people could give was to say, "Bring Allaah's punishment to us if you are from among the truthful** *(if your threat of punishment is true)*.**"**

ع ٣ ١٨ ١٥ قَالَ رَبِّ انْصُرْنِي عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. He *(Loot عليه السلام)* **said, "O my Rabb! Assist me against those who cause corruption** *(by punishing them)*.**"** *(Allaah accepted his du'aa and sent angels to punish them. Before proceeding to punish them, Allaah instructed them to first meet Ibraheem عليه السلام and to inform him that a son will be born to him).*

وَلَمَّا جَاءَتْ رُسُلُنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ بِالْبُشْرَىٰ ۙ قَالُوا إِنَّا مُهْلِكُو أَهْلِ هَٰذِهِ الْقَرْيَةِ ۖ إِنَّ أَهْلَهَا كَانُوا
ظَالِمِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. When Our messenger angels came to Ibraheem عليه السلام with the good news *(that he was to father a son by the name of Is'haaq عليه السلام)*, **they** *(also)* **said, "We are to destroy the inhabitants of this town** *(of Loot عليه السلام)*. **Its inhabitants are certainly oppressors** *(terrible sinners)*.**"**

قَالَ إِنَّ فِيهَا لُوطًا ۚ قَالُوا نَحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ فِيهَا ۖ لَنُنَجِّيَنَّهُ وَأَهْلَهُ إِلَّا امْرَأَتَهُ كَانَتْ مِنَ
الْغَابِرِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. He *(Ibraheem عليه السلام)* **said, "***(How can you destroy these people when)* **Loot is among them." They** *(the angels)* **replied, "We know better** *(well)* **who is present in the town. We shall definitely rescue** *(save)* **him and his family** *(from the punishment)*, **except his wife. She will be among those left behind** *(to suffer the punishment because she is one of the kuffaar)*.**"**

وَلَمَّا أَنْ جَاءَتْ رُسُلُنَا لُوطًا سِيءَ بِهِمْ وَضَاقَ بِهِمْ ذَرْعًا وَقَالُوا لَا تَخَفْ وَلَا تَحْزَنْ ۖ
إِنَّا مُنَجُّوكَ وَأَهْلَكَ إِلَّا امْرَأَتَكَ كَانَتْ مِنَ الْغَابِرِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. When Our messenger angels came to Loot عليه السلام *(to inform him about what was to take place)*, **he was grieved** *(troubled)* **by their presence and his heart was distressed** *(troubled because he feared that his people would attempt to sodomise them)*. **They** *(the angels)* **said, "Do not fear, nor grieve** *(because we are angels and the people cannot harm us in the least)*. *(We shall shortly destroy your people but)* **We will**

surely rescue *(save)* **you and your family, except your wife. She will be of those left behind** *(to suffer the punishment)*.**"**

إِنَّا مُنزِلُونَ عَلَىٰٓ أَهْلِ هَٰذِهِ ٱلْقَرْيَةِ رِجْزًا مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَفْسُقُونَ ٣٤

34. "We will send down on the people of this town a punishment from the sky *(a shower of stones)* **on account of their disobedience."**

وَلَقَد تَّرَكْنَا مِنْهَآ ءَايَةًۢ بَيِّنَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ٣٥

35. Indeed We left behind in them *(in those towns)* **an Aayah** *(a sign)* **which is clear to those who have understanding** *(making it clear to them that this is the plight of those who fail to believe in their Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام*), (This was seen by the Makkans who went to Shaam.)*

وَإِلَىٰ مَدْيَنَ أَخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا فَقَالَ يَٰقَوْمِ ٱعْبُدُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَٱرْجُوا۟ ٱلْيَوْمَ ٱلْـَٔاخِرَ وَلَا تَعْثَوْا۟ فِى
ٱلْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ ٣٦

36. To *(the people of)* **Madyan** *(We sent)* **their brother Shu'ayb** *(as a Nabi to them)*. **He said, "O my people! Worship Allaah, hope for** *(expect)* **the Last Day and do not spread corruption on earth** *(by promoting dishonesty, gambling, interest and robbery)*.**"**

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ ٱلرَّجْفَةُ فَأَصْبَحُوا۟ فِى دَارِهِمْ جَٰثِمِينَ ٣٧

37. They rejected him *(called him a liar)*, **so an earthquake seized them and** *(afterwards)* **they lay kneeling** *(prostrate)* **down in their homes** *(dead)*.

وَعَادًا وَثَمُودَا۟ وَقَد تَّبَيَّنَ لَكُم مِّن مَّسَٰكِنِهِمْ ۖ وَزَيَّنَ لَهُمُ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ أَعْمَٰلَهُمْ فَصَدَّهُمْ عَنِ ٱلسَّبِيلِ
وَكَانُوا۟ مُسْتَبْصِرِينَ ٣٨

38. And *(We also destroyed)* **the Aad and the Thamud, whose condition** *(destruction)* **is apparent** *(has became clear)* **to you by** *(the ruins that are left of)* **their dwellings. Shaytaan** *(secretly)* **beautified their** *(evil)* **actions for them and prevented them from the straight path even though they were people of deep insight.** *(However, his trickery fooled even them.)*

وَقَٰرُونَ وَفِرْعَوْنَ وَهَٰمَٰنَ ۖ وَلَقَدْ جَآءَهُم مُّوسَىٰ بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ فَٱسْتَكْبَرُوا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا كَانُوا۟ سَٰبِقِينَ ٣٩

39. And *(We also destroyed)* **Qaaroon, Fir'oun and Haamaan. Without doubt, Moosa** عليه السلام **came to them with clear signs** *(miracles and proofs of Towheed)*, **but they were arrogant** *(proud)*

on earth *(and refused to accept what he told them)*. *(However, despite all their resources and wealth)*, **They could still not escape** *(Our punishment)*.

فَكُلًّا أَخَذْنَا بِذَنْۢبِهٖ ۚ فَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ أَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِ حَاصِبًا ۚ وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ أَخَذَتْهُ الصَّيْحَةُ ۚ وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ
خَسَفْنَا بِهِ الْأَرْضَ ۚ وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ أَغْرَقْنَا ۚ وَمَا كَانَ اللّٰهُ لِيَظْلِمَهُمْ وَلٰكِنْ كَانُوْا أَنْفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُوْنَ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. We seized *(punished)* **each of them on account of his sin. Against one of them** *(the Aad)* **We sent a violent wind** *(pebble storm to destroy them)*. **One of them** *(the Thamud)* **was seized** *(destroyed)* **by a shout** *(loud screech)*. **One of them** *(Qaaroon)* **was swallowed by the ground and we drowned another** *(Fir'oun and his army)*. **Allaah was never One to oppress them** *(by punishing them without first sending guidance to them)*, **but they used to oppress** *(wrong)* **themselves** *(by refusing to accept the guidance that came to them)*.

مَثَلُ الَّذِيْنَ اتَّخَذُوْا مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ أَوْلِيَآءَ كَمَثَلِ الْعَنْكَبُوْتِ ۚ اِتَّخَذَتْ بَيْتًا ۚ وَإِنَّ أَوْهَنَ الْبُيُوْتِ
لَبَيْتُ الْعَنْكَبُوْتِ ۘ لَوْ كَانُوْا يَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٤١﴾ وقف لازم

41. The example of those who adopt *(take)* **defenders** *(gods)* **besides Allaah is like the example of a spider who spins a web. Without doubt, the weakest of homes is the home** *(web)* **of the spider, if only they would understand.** *(Just as the spider thinks that its web is the strongest home in the world, the Mushrikeen think that their gods are the most powerful. However, just as the spider's web can offer the spider no protection from even a gust of wind, the gods of the Mushrikeen also cannot give them any protection.)*

إِنَّ اللّٰهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا يَدْعُوْنَ مِنْ دُوْنِهٖ مِنْ شَيْءٍ ۚ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيْزُ الْحَكِيْمُ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. Verily Allaah has knowledge of whatever they call to *(worship)* **besides Him. He is the Mighty, the Wise.**

وَتِلْكَ الْأَمْثَالُ نَضْرِبُهَا لِلنَّاسِ ۚ وَمَا يَعْقِلُهَآ إِلَّا الْعٰلِمُوْنَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. These are the examples that We coin *(set)* **for people** *(to make them understand the truth)*. *(However not, every person will not take heed because)* **Only those with knowledge** *(those who think deeply)* **will understand them** *(and learn the lesson being taught)*.

ع ١٤ ١٦ خَلَقَ اللّٰهُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ ۚ إِنَّ فِيْ ذٰلِكَ لَاٰيَةً لِّلْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. Allaah has created the heavens and the earth in truth *(in perfect proportions and with perfect functions)*. **There is certainly an Aayah** *(a clear sign reflecting Allaah's great power)* **in them for the Mu'mineen.**

اُتْلُ مَآ اُوْحِیَ اِلَيْكَ مِنَ الْكِتٰبِ وَاَقِمِ الصَّلٰوةَ ؕ اِنَّ الصَّلٰوةَ تَنْهٰى عَنِ الْفَحْشَآءِ وَالْمُنْكَرِ ؕ وَلَذِكْرُ
اللّٰهِ اَكْبَرُ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَصْنَعُوْنَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Recite the Book *(the Qur'aan)* **which has been revealed to you and establish salaah. Verily salaah** *(performed with all its conditions and etiquette)* **prevents** *(the person performing the salaah from)* **immoral** *(indecent)* **behaviour and evil. Without doubt, the Dhikr of Allaah is greatest** *(greater than other forms of worship that are devoid of Allaah's remembrance)*. **Allaah knows** *(the details of)* **what you do** *(and will reward you for every action carried out sincerely)*.

وَلَا تُجَادِلُوْٓا اَهْلَ الْكِتٰبِ اِلَّا بِالَّتِیْ هِیَ اَحْسَنُ ۖ اِلَّا الَّذِيْنَ ظَلَمُوْا مِنْهُمْ وَقُوْلُوْٓا اٰمَنَّا بِالَّذِیْٓ اُنْزِلَ اِلَيْنَا وَاُنْزِلَ
اِلَيْكُمْ وَاِلٰهُنَا وَاِلٰهُكُمْ وَاحِدٌ وَّنَحْنُ لَهٗ مُسْلِمُوْنَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. Debate with the People of the Book only with in that *(manner)* **which is best** *(which proves your standpoint without offending them)*; **except those of them who are unjust** *(those who are obstinate, for it is best to leave them alone)*. **And say** *(to them)*, **"We believe in what was revealed to us** *(through Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **and what was revealed to you** *(through your Ambiyaa عليهم السلام). (The essence of what was revealed to all the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام is that)* **Our Ilaah and your Ilaah is One and** *(therefore)* **we surrender** *(Only)* **to Him** *(to His commands)*."

وَكَذٰلِكَ اَنْزَلْنَآ اِلَيْكَ الْكِتٰبَ ؕ فَالَّذِيْنَ اٰتَيْنٰهُمُ الْكِتٰبَ يُؤْمِنُوْنَ بِهٖ ۚ وَمِنْ هٰٓؤُلَآءِ مَنْ يُّؤْمِنُ بِهٖ ؕ وَمَا
يَجْحَدُ بِاٰيٰتِنَآ اِلَّا الْكٰفِرُوْنَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. In a like manner *(as We have revealed the Torah to Moosa عليه السلام and the Injeel to Isa عليه السلام)*, **We have revealed the Book** *(the Qur'aan)* **to you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)*. **So those to whom We have given the Book** *(the Ahlul Kitaab)* **believe in it** *(in the Qur'aan because they are acquainted with divine scriptures)*, **and there are some of these people** *(the people of Makkah)* **who also believe in it. It is only the** *(die-hard disobedient)* **Kaafiroon who reject Our Aayaat** *(because of their stubbornness)*.

وَمَا كُنْتَ تَتْلُوْا مِنْ قَبْلِهٖ مِنْ كِتٰبٍ وَّلَا تَخُطُّهٗ بِيَمِيْنِكَ اِذًا لَّارْتَابَ الْمُبْطِلُوْنَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. Before this *(Qur'aan)*, **you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **were unable to recite any book, neither could you write with your right hand** *(because you had not learnt to read or write from any person)*. **Otherwise** *(had you been a person proficient in reading and writing)*, **the people of falsehood** *(the Kuffaar)* **would be cast into doubt** *(they would think that you yourself had written the Qur'aan)*.

بَلْ هُوَ اٰيٰتٌ ۢ بَيِّنٰتٌ فِیْ صُدُوْرِ الَّذِيْنَ اُوْتُوا الْعِلْمَ ؕ وَمَا يَجْحَدُ بِاٰيٰتِنَآ اِلَّا الظّٰلِمُوْنَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. But this Qur'aan is *(in itself a compilation of)* **clear Aayaat** *(that prove that they are from Allaah)* **in**

the hearts of those given knowledge *(those who commit the Qur'aan to memory and who understand it)*. **It is only the oppressors** *(those who oppress themselves by refusing to accept the truth)* **who reject Our Aayaat.**

وَقَالُوا لَوْلَا أُنزِلَ عَلَيْهِ آيَاتٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِ ۖ قُلْ إِنَّمَا الْآيَاتُ عِندَ اللَّهِ وَإِنَّمَا أَنَا نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. They *(the Kuffaar)* **say, "Why does an Aayah** *(a miracles of our choice)* **not come to him** *(Muhammad ﷺ)* **from his Rabb?" Say, "Aayaat** *(miracles)* **are all in Allaah's control** *(He will decide whether or not to allow me to demonstrate such miracles)*. **I am but one who clearly warns** *(people about the consequences of rejecting Imaan and it is not my duty to force them to believe)*."

ع ٥ أَوَلَمْ يَكْفِهِمْ أَنَّا أَنزَلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ يُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَرَحْمَةً وَذِكْرَىٰ لِقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. Is it *(the miracle)* **not sufficient for them** *(the Kuffaar)* **that we have revealed a Book** *(the Qur'aan)* **to you, which is recited to them?** *(In addition to the Qur'aan being a timeless miracle on its own which proves the Prophethood of Rasulullaah ﷺ,)* **There is certainly mercy and a reminder in it for those who have Imaan.**

قُلْ كَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ شَهِيدًا ۖ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۗ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِالْبَاطِلِ وَكَفَرُوا بِاللَّهِ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. Say, "Allaah suffices as a Witness between myself and yourselves. *(He is enough as Witness to my Prophethood even if you Kuffaar refuse to believe me.) (Allaah's testimony is beyond doubt because)* **He knows what is in the heavens and the earth. Those who believe in falsehood and disbelieve in Allaah are** *(in reality)* **the true losers** *(who will suffer losses in both worlds)*."

وَيَسْتَعْجِلُونَكَ بِالْعَذَابِ ۚ وَلَوْلَا أَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى لَّجَاءَهُمُ الْعَذَابُ وَلَيَأْتِيَنَّهُم بَغْتَةً وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ! By the Kuffaar constantly asking when punishment will overtake them, it seems as if)* **They seek to rush you with** (demand their own) **punishment. If it were not for a prescribed term** *(after which punishment will come to them)*, **the punishment would have certainly come to them** *(already because they deserve it)*. **It** *(the punishment)* **will definitely come to them suddenly when they do not perceive it** *(taking them totally by surprise)*.

يَسْتَعْجِلُونَكَ بِالْعَذَابِ وَإِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ لَمُحِيطَةٌ بِالْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. They *(the Kaafiroon)* **seek to rush you with the punishment** *(demand it from you by repeatedly asking you when it will come)* **whereas** *(their punishment will certainly come to them in the Aakhirah when)* **Jahannam will certainly surround the Kaafiroon.**

يَوْمَ يَغْشَاهُمُ الْعَذَابُ مِن فَوْقِهِمْ وَمِن تَحْتِ أَرْجُلِهِمْ وَيَقُولُ ذُوقُوا مَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. *(This will take place)* **On the day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when the punishment will envelope them from above and from beneath their feet** *(and they will be unable to escape)*. **It will then be said to them, "Taste** *(the punishment for)* **what you used to do** *(in the world)*."

يٰعِبَادِيَ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْٓا اِنَّ اَرْضِيْ وَاسِعَةٌ فَاِيَّايَ فَاعْبُدُوْنِ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. O My bondsmen *(servants)* **who have Imaan! Indeed My earth is vast** *(and you do not have to remain in a place where you are prohibited from worshipping Me)*, **so** *(if you are in such a place, make Hijrah to a place where you can)* **worship Me only.**

كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَآئِقَةُ الْمَوْتِ ثُمَّ اِلَيْنَا تُرْجَعُوْنَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. *(Do not forget that life is short because)* **Every soul shall taste death, after which you will all be returned to Us.** *(Then it will be too late to say that you were unable to worship Me where you lived. Therefore, make Hijrah from evil to good before you leave this world.)*

وَالَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ لَنُبَوِّئَنَّهُمْ مِّنَ الْجَنَّةِ غُرَفًا تَجْرِيْ مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْاَنْهٰرُ خٰلِدِيْنَ فِيْهَا
نِعْمَ اَجْرُ الْعٰمِلِيْنَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. As for those who have Imaan and who perform good deeds, We will certainly settle them in balconies of Jannah, beneath which rivers flow. There they shall live forever. What a grand *(excellent)* **reward for those who act** *(do good deeds)* ...

الَّذِيْنَ صَبَرُوْا وَعَلٰى رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُوْنَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. ...those who exercise Sabr and who trust only in their Rabb.

وَكَاَيِّنْ مِّنْ دَآبَّةٍ لَّا تَحْمِلُ رِزْقَهَا اللّٰهُ يَرْزُقُهَا وَاِيَّاكُمْ وَهُوَ السَّمِيْعُ الْعَلِيْمُ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. How many are the animals that do not carry their own provision *(as man does)* **?** *(Despite this)*, **Allaah** *(still)* **sustains them and you** *(people)* **as well.** *(You should therefore have no fear of sustenance when you make Hijrah, leaving your possessions behind.)* **He is the All Hearing** *(hears all your du'aas)*, **the All Knowing** *(knows your needs and will fulfil them)*.

وَلَئِنْ سَاَلْتَهُمْ مَّنْ خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ وَسَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ لَيَقُوْلُنَّ اللّٰهُ فَاَنّٰى يُؤْفَكُوْنَ ﴿٦١﴾

61. If you ask them *(the Mushrikeen)* **who created the heavens and the earth and who made the sun and the moon subservient** *(submitting to His command and at the service of mankind)*, **they will definitely reply, "Allaah!" So** *(despite possessing this knowledge)* **to where are they wandering astray** *(by continuously practising Shirk)* **?**

اَللّٰهُ يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَنْ يَّشَآءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهٖ وَيَقْدِرُ لَهٗ ۗ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ بِكُلِّ شَیْءٍ عَلِيْمٌ ﴿۶۲﴾

62. Allaah increases *(enlarges)* **sustenance for whoever He wills of His bondsmen** *(servants)* **and reduces** *(it for whoever he wills)*. **Verily Allaah has knowledge of all things.** *(He knows exactly why some deserve more and others less.)*

وَلَئِنْ سَاَلْتَهُمْ مَّنْ نَّزَّلَ مِنَ السَّمَآءِ مَآءً فَاَحْيَا بِهِ الْاَرْضَ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَوْتِهَا لَيَقُوْلُنَّ اللّٰهُ ۗ قُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ ۗ بَلْ اَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُوْنَ ﴿۶۳﴾

63. If you ask them *(the Mushrikeen)* **who sends rain from the sky, thereby reviving the earth** *(by producing vegetation)* **after its death** *(after it had been unable to bear anything)*, **they will certainly reply, "Allaah!" Say, "All praise belongs to Allaah"** *(because it is He Who enables others to do something praiseworthy)*. **However, most of them have no understanding** *(they fail to realise the contradiction in their beliefs)*.

وَمَا هٰذِهِ الْحَيٰوةُ الدُّنْيَآ اِلَّا لَهْوٌ وَّلَعِبٌ ۗ وَاِنَّ الدَّارَ الْاٰخِرَةَ لَهِیَ الْحَيَوَانُ ۘ لَوْ كَانُوْا يَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿۶۴﴾

64. The life of this world is *(but a)* **mere futility and play** *(temporary and without true benefit)*. **Without doubt, the life of the Aakhirah is true** *(real)* **life** *(an existence of true happiness)*. **If only they knew** *(If people understood this, they would not give preference to this world over the Aakhirah)*.

فَاِذَا رَكِبُوْا فِی الْفُلْكِ دَعَوُا اللّٰهَ مُخْلِصِيْنَ لَهُ الدِّيْنَ ۚ فَلَمَّا نَجّٰىهُمْ اِلَى الْبَرِّ اِذَا هُمْ يُشْرِكُوْنَ ﴿۶۵﴾

65. When they *(the Mushrikeen)* **board a ship** *(which is struck by bad weather and then threatens to sink)*, **they pray to Allaah** *(to save them)* **with sincere belief in** *(only)* **Him** *(knowing that only He can save them)*. **But when He** *(completely)* **rescues them** *(and safely delivers them)* **to land, they again begin to ascribe partners to Him...**

لِيَكْفُرُوْا بِمَآ اٰتَيْنٰهُمْ ۚ وَلِيَتَمَتَّعُوْا ۚ فَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿۶۶﴾

66. ...*(this they do)* **to show ingratitude for what** *(favours)* **We gave them and** *(they do it so that they may continue)* **to enjoy** *(their lives in this world without having to regulate their lives with Allaah's commands)*. **Soon** *(when punishment afflicts them in this world or in the Aakhirah)* **they will come to know** *(that their behaviour had been wrong)*.

اَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا اَنَّا جَعَلْنَا حَرَمًا اٰمِنًا وَّيُتَخَطَّفُ النَّاسُ مِنْ حَوْلِهِمْ ۗ اَفَبِالْبَاطِلِ يُؤْمِنُوْنَ وَبِنِعْمَةِ اللّٰهِ يَكْفُرُوْنَ ﴿۶۷﴾

67. Do they *(the Mushrikeen of Makkah)* **not see that We have** *(favoured them because We)* **made the**

Haram a place of safety *(a place where the Arabs regarded killing for any reason to be forbidden)*, **while people are being ravaged** *(attacked all)* **around them** *(in this manner, the people of Makkah were always safe from attack)* **? Do they believe in falsehood** *(their idols)* **and** *(thereby)* **show ingratitude** *(disbelief)* **for Allaah's bounties** *(to them)* **?** *(Instead of worshipping Allaah Who secured this safety for them, they worship their idols instead.)*

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوْ كَذَّبَ بِالْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَاءَهُ ۚ أَلَيْسَ فِي جَهَنَّمَ مَثْوًى لِّلْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. Who can be more unjust than he who invents *(forges)* **lies against Allaah** *(by ascribing partners to Him)* **or rejects** *(completely)* **the truth when it comes to him? Is there not an abode for the Kaafiroon in Jahannam?** *(Jahannam shall certainly be their final destination.)*

وَالَّذِينَ جَاهَدُوا فِينَا لَنَهْدِيَنَّهُمْ سُبُلَنَا ۚ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَمَعَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٦٩﴾ ٧ ع ٦ ٣

69. We shall definitely show Our avenues *(of guidance and insight leading to Jannah)* **to those who exert themselves** *(strive)* **in Our cause** *(for Our Deen)*. **Verily Allaah is certainly with those who do good** *(and will always assist them)*.

Surah 30 *Surah Room*

ROME

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH ROOM* AND *SURAH ANKABOOT*

By Name: The example of the spider in *Surah Ankaboot* illustrates that Only Allaah is man's Helper and True Benefactor. Turning away from *Towheed* and seeking assistance from other gods is as futile as seeking shelter from the elements using the web of a spider (Ankaboot). If the *Mu'mineen* hold fast to the belief in *Towheed*, Allaah will grant them victory over their enemies that will be as resounding and impressive as the victory achieved by ancient Rome (Room) over the Persians.

By Content: A verse of *Surah Ankaboot* states, **"Do people** *(the Mu'mineen)* **think that they will be left to say, "We have Imaan!" without being tested?"** [verse 2]. Merely declaring one's *Imaan* is not all that is required from a *Mu'min*. In addition to this, the *Mu'mineen* will have to fulfil many more obligations such as waging Jihaad against the *Kuffaar,* by which they will suffer many trials and tribulations.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

Because the *Mu'mineen* can overpower the *Kuffaar* only on account of their belief in *Towheed*, Allaah says in verse 17, **"So glorify Allaah's purity** *(perform salaah and remember Allaah)* **as you spend the evenings and the mornings."**. Allaah impresses upon man that (morning and evening) he must abstain from *Shirk* and regard Allaah to be Pure from all partners, and continue to glorify and praise Him. This point is repeated twice in the *Surah*, in the following two verses:

1. **"So focus your attention only on this Deen as a Haneef** *(one who turns away from every other religion)*..." [verse 30]
2. **"So focus your attention on the upright Deen** *(Islaam)*..." [verse 43]

It is only when the *Mu'mineen* adhere to pure *Towheed* and live according to the injunctions of Islaam that Allaah will grant them the required assistance against their enemies. The concept of *Towheed* is so clear and substantiated by so many proofs that one must never forsake it. Therefore, one must strictly adhere to the straight *Deen* of Islaam. The *Surah* also discusses three factors which save one from punishment viz. (1) not to commit Shirk, (2) to be kind, (3) not to oppress.

The *Surah* conveys glad tidings to the Muslims, telling them that they will soon defeat the *Mushrikeen* just as the Romans will defeat the Persians. Allaah says in verses 4 and 5, **"And on that day** *(when Rome defeats Persia)* **the Mu'mineen will rejoice about Allaah's assistance** *(because like the Mu'mineen, the Ahlul Kitaab were also monotheists, whereas the Persians were polytheists)*.**"** This victory is only possible with Allaah's assistance. Once He

promises His assistance, it will come to pass because "**Allaah never breaks His promise.**" [verse 6]

Because belief in *Towheed* is of paramount importance to be able to defeat the *Kuffaar,* this *Surah* substantiates belief in *Towheed* using thirteen logical proofs. Allaah also cites an example to illustrate the difference between the True Deity and false ones. This example is contained in verse 28 where Allaah says, "*(For you to understand the foolishness of Shirk,)* **Allaah gives you an example relating to your own selves** *(your personal experiences)*. **Are any of those** *(slaves or servants)* **whom you own** *(who serve you)* **shareholders in that** *(wealth and authority)* **which We have given you, making you all** *(yourselves and them)* **equal, with you fearing** *(reproach from)* **them** *(when you wish to spend from the wealth)* **as you fear** *(reproach from)* **yourselves** *(when doing so)*? **Thus do We explain Aayaat for people of understanding.**" *(Allaah asks the Mushrikeen if they would be pleased with the idea of seeking permission from their slaves to spend their own wealth, as they would have to do if their slaves were to be their partners. When man dislikes having partners, who are human like himself in jointly owning property, how can he expect Allaah to tolerate the behaviour of Mushrikeen, who ascribe such partners to Him, who are incomparably inferior to Him?)*

سُوْرَةُ الرُّوْمِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ سِتُّوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّسِتُّ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, The Most Compassionate, The Most Merciful.

الٓمّٓ ﴿١﴾

1. Alif Laam Meem. *(Only Allaah knows the correct meaning of these letters.)*

غُلِبَتِ الرُّوْمُ ﴿٢﴾

2. *(The people of)* **Rome** *(the people of the Ahlul Kitaab who controlled the Byzantine Empire)* **will be defeated** *(by the Persians who were Mushrikeen)***...**

فِيْٓ اَدْنَى الْاَرْضِ وَهُمْ مِّنْۢ بَعْدِ غَلَبِهِمْ سَيَغْلِبُوْنَ ﴿٣﴾

3. ...in the *(land that is)* **nearer** *(to the Arabs than the)* **land** *(of the Persians)* **and, after their defeat,** *(the Byzantines (Romans))* **will again be victorious...**

فِيْ بِضْعِ سِنِيْنَ ۗ لِلّٰهِ الْاَمْرُ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَمِنْۢ بَعْدُ ۭ وَيَوْمَىِٕذٍ يَّفْرَحُ الْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿٤﴾

4. ...within a few *(nine)* **years. All affairs are in Allaah's control from before** *(their defeat)* **and afterwards** *(it was therefore by Allaah's command that Persia won at first and that Rome won thereafter)***. And on that day** *(when Rome defeats Persia)* **the Mu'mineen will rejoice...***(be happy)*

بِنَصْرِ اللّٰهِ ۭ يَنْصُرُ مَنْ يَّشَاۗءُ ۭ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيْزُ الرَّحِيْمُ ﴿٥﴾

5. ...about *(with)* **Allaah's assistance** *(because like the Mu'mineen, the Ahlul Kitaab were also monotheists, whereas the Persians were polytheists)***. Allaah assists whoever He wills** *(and will certainly assist the Muslims against the Mushrikeen)***, and He is the Mighty** *(none can defeat Him)***, the Most Merciful.**

وَعْدَ اللّٰهِ ۭ لَا يُخْلِفُ اللّٰهُ وَعْدَهٗ وَلٰكِنَّ اَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٦﴾

6. Allaah has made a promise *(to assist His Ambiyaa and those with them)***. Allaah never breaks His promise** *(which is full of wisdom)* **but most people** *(the Kuffaar)* **have no knowledge** *(of the truth of Allaah's promises)***.**

يَعْلَمُونَ ظَاهِرًا مِّنَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَهُمْ عَنِ الْآخِرَةِ هُمْ غَافِلُونَ ﴿٧﴾

7. They *(the Kuffaar)* **have** (only) **superficial** *(shallow)* **knowledge of** *(matters related to)* **the life of this world whereas they are negligent** *(do not want to understand the benefits)* **of** *(matters related to)* **the Aakhirah** *(as a result, they will be unsuccessful in the Aakhirah)*.

أَوَلَمْ يَتَفَكَّرُوا فِي أَنفُسِهِم ۗ مَّا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۗ وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا
مِّنَ النَّاسِ بِلِقَاءِ رَبِّهِمْ لَكَافِرُونَ ﴿٨﴾

8. Have they *(the Kuffaar)* **not pondered** *(thought about the many signs of Allaah's power and Oneness)* **?** *(Have they not realised that)* **Allaah has created the heavens and the earth with the truth** *(for good reason)* **and for an appointed term?** *(Have they not reasoned that just as everything else in this world comes to an end, so too will the universe come to an end on the Day of Qiyaamah, when everyone will be required to face Allaah?) (However,)* **Many people reject** *(do not believe in)* **their meeting with their Rabb** *(even though their very logic demands that a time must come when wrong-doers have to be taken to task and good-doers have to be rewarded)*.

أَوَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَيَنظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ ۚ كَانُوا أَشَدَّ مِنْهُمْ قُوَّةً وَأَثَارُوا
الْأَرْضَ وَعَمَرُوهَا أَكْثَرَ مِمَّا عَمَرُوهَا وَجَاءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُم بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ ۖ فَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيَظْلِمَهُمْ وَلَٰكِن كَانُوا
أَنفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٩﴾

9. Have they *(the Kuffaar)* **not travelled in the lands and seen what was the plight** *(dreadful)* **of those** *(who rejected Imaan)* **before them? Those people were mightier than them** *(the Kuffaar of today)*, **ploughed the earth and developed it** *(much)* **more than they** (the Kuffaar) **have developed it** *(yet despite all of this, they were destroyed)*. **Their Rusul came to them** *(with the message of Towheed, but they rejected the message)*. **It was not Allaah Who wronged them, but they wronged themselves** *(by become of their inability to accept the truth when they committed kufr and rejected the Ambiyaa . They were therefore responsible for the resultant punishment)*.

ثُمَّ كَانَ عَاقِبَةَ الَّذِينَ أَسَاءُوا السُّوأَىٰ أَن كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَكَانُوا بِهَا يَسْتَهْزِئُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Then *(in the end)* **the outcome** (the result) **of those who perpetrated evil was evil** *(punishment)* **indeed because they rejected Allaah's Aayaat** (guidance) **and mocked them.**

اللَّهُ يَبْدَأُ الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿١١﴾

11. Allaah originated creation and will repeat *(the act of creation on the Day of Qiyaamah when the dead will be brought back to life)*, **after which you will all be returned to Him** *(to account for your actions in the world)*.

وَيَوْمَ تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ يُبْلِسُ الْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. The day when Qiyaamah will dawn, the criminals *(Kuffaar and sinners)* **will lose all hope** *(of escaping punishment because their guilt will be proven beyond doubt)*.

وَلَمْ يَكُن لَّهُم مِّن شُرَكَائِهِمْ شُفَعَاءُ وَكَانُوا بِشُرَكَائِهِمْ كَافِرِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. None of their partners *(their gods whom they ascribed as partners to Allaah)* **will be intercessors** *(able to plead)* **for them, and** *(to save themselves)* **they will** *(even)* **reject** *(the fact that they ever worshipped)* **their partners** (false gods).

وَيَوْمَ تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَتَفَرَّقُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. On the day when Qiyaamah will take place, they *(mankind)* **will be divided** *(and a person will fall either among the ranks of the Mu'mineen or the Kuffaar)*.

فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ فَهُمْ فِي رَوْضَةٍ يُحْبَرُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. As for those who have Imaan and perform good deeds, they will be rejoicing in a garden *(of Jannah)*.

وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَلِقَاءِ الْآخِرَةِ فَأُولَٰئِكَ فِي الْعَذَابِ مُحْضَرُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. As for those who commit kufr and who reject Our Aayaat and the meeting of the Aakhirah, these people will be exposed to punishment.

فَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ حِينَ تُمْسُونَ وَحِينَ تُصْبِحُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. So glorify Allaah's purity *(perform salaah and remember Allaah)* **as you spend the evenings** *(during the Maghrib salaah and Isha salaah)* **and the mornings** *(during the Fajr salaah)*.

وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَعَشِيًّا وَحِينَ تُظْهِرُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. All praise in the heavens and the earth belong to Him, and *(in addition to glorifying His purity during the mornings and evenings, you should also)* **glorify His purity during the latter part of the day** *(during the Asr salaah)* **and during the afternoons** *(during the Zuhr salaah)*.

ع يُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَيُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتَ مِنَ الْحَيِّ وَيُحْيِي الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا وَكَذَٰلِكَ تُخْرَجُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. He *(Allaah)* **brings forth the living from the dead** *(such as a chicken from an egg or a Mu'min from a*

Kaafir), **the dead from the living** *(such as an egg from a hen or a Kaafir from a Mu'min)* **and revives the earth after its death** *(by causing vegetation to flourish on ground that was previously barren)*. **In this manner** *(as Allaah causes the dead earth to be revived)* **will you be brought back to life** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah after your death)*.

وَمِنْ اٰيٰتِهٖٓ اَنْ خَلَقَكُمْ مِّنْ تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ اِذَآ اَنْتُمْ بَشَرٌ تَنْتَشِرُوْنَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Among His Aayaat *(that demonstrate His power and prove His Oneness)* **is that He has created you** *(your father Aadam)* **from sand, after which** *(through the process of procreation)* **you became** *(millions of)* **humans spread out** *(scattered about)* **on earth.**

وَمِنْ اٰيٰتِهٖٓ اَنْ خَلَقَ لَكُمْ مِّنْ اَنْفُسِكُمْ اَزْوَاجًا لِّتَسْكُنُوْٓا اِلَيْهَا وَجَعَلَ بَيْنَكُمْ مَّوَدَّةً وَّرَحْمَةً ۭ اِنَّ فِيْ
ذٰلِكَ لَاٰيٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَّتَفَكَّرُوْنَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Also among His Aayaat is that He has created spouses for you from yourselves *(from your own species)* **so that you may find solace** *(peace and rest)* **with her and He has placed** (blessed you with *tremendous)* **love** *(most clearly seen during youth and adulthood)* **and** *(blessed you with a great deal of)* **mercy** *(most clearly appretiated during old age)* **between you. There are certainly Aayaat in this for people who contemplate** *(people who have insight)*.

وَمِنْ اٰيٰتِهٖ خَلْقُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَاخْتِلَافُ اَلْسِنَتِكُمْ وَاَلْوَانِكُمْ ۭ اِنَّ فِيْ ذٰلِكَ لَاٰيٰتٍ لِّلْعٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Also among His Aayaat is the creation of the heavens and the earth and the variety of your languages and colours *(of your skin despite the fact that you all came from Aadam and Hawwa)*. **There are certainly Aayaat in this for those who have knowledge** *(who think)*.

وَمِنْ اٰيٰتِهٖ مَنَامُكُمْ بِالَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَابْتِغَاۗؤُكُمْ مِّنْ فَضْلِهٖ ۭ اِنَّ فِيْ ذٰلِكَ لَاٰيٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَّسْمَعُوْنَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Also among His Aayaat is your sleep by night and by day *(when you are oblivious of everything and wake up refreshed)*, **and your seeking from His bounty** *(earning your livelihood)*. **There are certainly Aayaat in this for those who listen** *(with the intention of taking heed)*.

وَمِنْ اٰيٰتِهٖ يُرِيْكُمُ الْبَرْقَ خَوْفًا وَّطَمَعًا وَّيُنَزِّلُ مِنَ السَّمَاۗءِ مَاۗءً فَيُحْيٖ بِهِ الْاَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا ۭ اِنَّ
فِيْ ذٰلِكَ لَاٰيٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَّعْقِلُوْنَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. Also among His Aayaat is that He shows you lightning which aroused (both) **fear** *(of being struck)* **and** *(much)* **hope** *(of rainfall)*. **He sends rain from the sky, thereby reviving the earth after its death. There are certainly Aayaat in this for people who understand** *(think)*.

وَمِنْ اٰيٰتِهٖٓ اَنْ تَقُوْمَ السَّمَاۗءُ وَالْاَرْضُ بِاَمْرِهٖ ۭ ثُمَّ اِذَا دَعَاكُمْ دَعْوَةً ڰ مِّنَ الْاَرْضِ ڰ اِذَآ اَنْتُمْ تَخْرُجُوْنَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Also among His Aayaat is that the sky and the earth stand *(suspended where they are)* **by His command** *(without any supports)*. **Then** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*, **when He will call for you from the earth** *(when the trumpet is blown)*, **you will all immediately** *(at once)* **emerge** *(from your graves to account to Allaah for all you did and believed)*.

وَلَهٗ مَنْ فِى السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِؕ كُلٌّ لَّهٗ قٰنِتُوْنَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth. Everything is subservient (obedient) **to Him.**

وَهُوَ الَّذِىْ يَبْدَؤُا الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيْدُهٗ وَهُوَ اَهْوَنُ عَلَيْهِؕ وَلَهُ الْمَثَلُ الْاَعْلٰى فِى السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِۚ
وَهُوَ الْعَزِيْزُ الْحَكِيْمُ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. It is He Who originated *(commenced the)* **creation and will repeat** *(the act of creation)*, **which** *(judging in terms of human experience)* **will be easier for Him** *(because it will be easier to do something the second time)*. **His is the Highest glory in the heavens and the earth** *(because Only He deserves to be worshipped)*, **and He is the Mighty, the Wise.**

ضَرَبَ لَكُمْ مَّثَلًا مِّنْ اَنْفُسِكُمْؕ هَلْ لَّكُمْ مِّنْ مَّا مَلَكَتْ اَيْمَانُكُمْ مِّنْ شُرَكَآءَ فِىْ مَا رَزَقْنٰكُمْ فَاَنْتُمْ
فِيْهِ سَوَآءٌ تَخَافُوْنَهُمْ كَخِيْفَتِكُمْ اَنْفُسَكُمْؕ كَذٰلِكَ نُفَصِّلُ الْاٰيٰتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَّعْقِلُوْنَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. *(For you to understand the foolishness of Shirk,)* **Allaah gives you an example relating to your own selves** *(your personal experiences)*. **Are any of those** *(slaves or servants)* **whom you own** *(who serve you)* **shareholders in that** *(wealth and authority)* **which We have given you, making you all** *(yourselves and them)* **equal, with you fearing** *(reproach from)* **them** *(when you wish to spend from the wealth)* **as you fear** *(reproach from)* **yourselves** *(your partners)* **? Thus do We explain Aayaat for people of understanding.** *(Allaah asks the Mushrikeen if they would be pleased with the idea of seeking permission from their slaves to spend their own wealth, as they would have to do if their slaves were to be their partners. When man dislikes having partners, who are human like himself in jointly owning property , how can he expect Allaah to tolerate the behaviour of Mushrikeen, who ascribe such partners to Him, who are incomparably inferior to Him?)*

بَلِ اتَّبَعَ الَّذِيْنَ ظَلَمُوْۤا اَهْوَآءَهُمْ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍۚ فَمَنْ يَّهْدِىْ مَنْ اَضَلَّ اللّٰهُؕ وَمَا لَهُمْ مِّنْ نّٰصِرِيْنَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. However, *(despite such examples)* **the** *(unjust)* **oppressors** *(the Mushrikeen)* **follow their whims** *(and refuse to accept the truth)* **without any warrant** *(reason)*. **Who can guide the one whom Allaah has sent astray? They will have no helpers** *(against Allaah's punishment)*.

فَاَقِمْ وَجْهَكَ لِلدِّيْنِ حَنِيْفًاؕ فِطْرَتَ اللّٰهِ الَّتِىْ فَطَرَ النَّاسَ عَلَيْهَاؕ لَا تَبْدِيْلَ لِخَلْقِ اللّٰهِؕ ذٰلِكَ
الدِّيْنُ الْقَيِّمُۙ وَلٰكِنَّ اَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. So focus your attention only on this Deen as a Haneef *(one who turns away from every other religion)*. *(Accept and follow)* **Allaah's natural model** *(the built-in inherent capacity every human has to accept Islaam)* **on which He created mankind. There can be no change to Allaah's creation** *(none can alter this built-in capacity)*. **This is the upright** (true) **Deen, but most people do not know** *(and therefore remain Kuffaar because they refuse to utilise this capacity to accept the truth)*.

مُنِيبِينَ إِلَيْهِ وَاتَّقُوهُ وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَلَا تَكُونُوا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. *(Follow Islaam the original religion, by)* **turning solely to Allaah, fear Him, establish salaah and do not be from the Mushrikeen...**

مِنَ الَّذِينَ فَرَّقُوا دِينَهُمْ وَكَانُوا شِيَعًا ۖ كُلُّ حِزْبٍ بِمَا لَدَيْهِمْ فَرِحُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. ...*(do not be)* **from those who divided their religion and have been split into many factions, each faction** *(sect)* **being pleased with what** *(beliefs and practices)* **it has** *(and thereby refusing to accept the truth)*.

وَإِذَا مَسَّ النَّاسَ ضُرٌّ دَعَوْا رَبَّهُمْ مُنِيبِينَ إِلَيْهِ ثُمَّ إِذَا أَذَاقَهُمْ مِنْهُ رَحْمَةً إِذَا فَرِيقٌ مِنْهُمْ
بِرَبِّهِمْ يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. When any difficulty *(problem)* **afflicts** *(any group of)* **people, they call to their Rabb, turning only to Him** *(without bothering to pray to their gods)*. **Then, when He allows them the taste of His mercy** *(by removing the difficulty)*, **suddenly a group of them ascribe partners to their Rabb...**

لِيَكْفُرُوا بِمَا آتَيْنَاهُمْ ۚ فَتَمَتَّعُوا فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. ...*(this they do)* **to show ingratitude for what** *(favours)* **We give them.** *(Instead of worshipping Allaah out of gratitude to Him, they worship others who have done nothing for them.)* **Enjoy yourselves** *(in this world by doing as you please)* **! Soon you will come to know** *(the error of your ways when Allaah's punishment strikes you)*.

أَمْ أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ سُلْطَانًا فَهُوَ يَتَكَلَّمُ بِمَا كَانُوا بِهِ يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Or have *(they resorted to Shirk because)* **We revealed a warrant** *(a scripture)* **to them, which speaks about what** *(gods and idols)* **they ascribe as partners to Allaah?** *(This is certainly not the case!)*

وَإِذَا أَذَقْنَا النَّاسَ رَحْمَةً فَرِحُوا بِهَا ۖ وَإِنْ تُصِبْهُمْ سَيِّئَةٌ بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ إِذَا هُمْ يَقْنَطُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. When We allow people to taste Our mercy *(by showering Our favours on them)*, **they rejoice** *(boast)* **about it. However, when any difficulty** *(evil)* **afflicts them because of the sins they**

commit, they suddenly lose hope *(of ever recovering from the difficulty, thereby indicating that they have no faith and do no rely on Allaah)*.

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَقْدِرُ ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. Do they not see that Allaah increases sustenance for whoever He wills and decreases *(for whoever He wills)* **? There are certainly Aayaat in this for those who have Imaan.**

فَآتِ ذَا الْقُرْبَىٰ حَقَّهُ وَالْمِسْكِينَ وَابْنَ السَّبِيلِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ خَيْرٌ لِلَّذِينَ يُرِيدُونَ وَجْهَ اللَّهِ ۖ وَأُولَٰئِكَ
هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. So give the relative his right *(behave kindly toward him and assist him wherever possible)*, **as well as the poor and the traveller** *(all of whom should be assisted in every possible manner)*. **This is best for those who seek Allaah's pleasure** *(because assisting Allaah's creation pleases Allaah greatly)*. **These** *(people who fulfil the rights of others)* **are the successful people.**

وَمَا آتَيْتُمْ مِنْ رِبًا لِيَرْبُوَ فِي أَمْوَالِ النَّاسِ فَلَا يَرْبُو عِنْدَ اللَّهِ ۖ وَمَا آتَيْتُمْ مِنْ زَكَاةٍ تُرِيدُونَ
وَجْهَ اللَّهِ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُضْعِفُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. Whatever interest *(any sum of usury)* **you pay to increase people's wealth does not increase in Allaah's sight** *(because interest destroys the blessings of one's wealth even though the wealth seems to be increasing in value)*. *(On the other hand)* **Whatever you pay as zakaah, seeking Allaah's pleasure, such people** *(who pay their zakaah)* **truly multiply** *(their rewards, even though their wealth seems to be decreasing in value)*.

اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ ثُمَّ رَزَقَكُمْ ثُمَّ يُمِيتُكُمْ ثُمَّ يُحْيِيكُمْ ۖ هَلْ مِنْ شُرَكَائِكُمْ مَنْ يَفْعَلُ مِنْ ذَٰلِكُمْ مِنْ
شَيْءٍ ۚ سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾ ع ١٣ ٧

40. It is Allaah Who has created you, then sustains you, will then give you death and again give you life *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*. **Are there any of your partners** *(gods)* **who can do any of this? Allaah is Pure** *(unique)* **and Exalted above the partners they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **ascribe to Him** *(because none can do what He can do)*.

ظَهَرَ الْفَسَادُ فِي الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ أَيْدِي النَّاسِ لِيُذِيقَهُمْ بَعْضَ الَّذِي عَمِلُوا لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

41. Corruption *(trouble, difficulties, calamities)* **has appeared** *(spread)* **on land and at sea because of the** *(evil)* **actions of man and so that Allaah may let them taste** *(the consequences)* **of some of their** *(evil)* **actions, so that they may** *(again)* **turn back** *(and refrain from sin)*.

قُلْ سِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلُ ۚ كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُم مُّشْرِكِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. Say, "Travel in the lands and see what was the plight *(terrible)* **of those** *(who committed Shirk)* **before** *(you. See how Allaah's punishment destroyed them and learn a lesson from this)*. **Most of them** *(those who were punished in the past)* **were Mushrikeen."**

فَأَقِمْ وَجْهَكَ لِلدِّينِ الْقَيِّمِ مِن قَبْلِ أَن يَأْتِيَ يَوْمٌ لَّا مَرَدَّ لَهُ مِنَ اللَّهِ ۖ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَصَّدَّعُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. So focus your attention on the upright Deen *(Islaam)* **before a day** *(the Day of Qiyaamah)* **comes when there will be no defence against** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah. On that day people will be** *(clearly)* **separated** *(into two groups; one destined for Jannah and the other for Jahannam)*.

مَن كَفَرَ فَعَلَيْهِ كُفْرُهُ ۖ وَمَنْ عَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَلِأَنفُسِهِمْ يَمْهَدُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. Whoever commits kufr, his kufr will be to his detriment *(because he will suffer eternal punishment for it)*. *(On the other hand,)* **Whoever** *(has Imaan and)* **carries out a good deed, such people will be preparing the ground** *(of Jannah)* **for themselves...**

لِيَجْزِيَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ مِن فَضْلِهِ ۚ إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. ...so that Allaah may reward from His grace *(His generosity and kindness)* **those who have Imaan and who do good deeds. Without doubt, Allaah does not like the Kaafiroon.**

وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ أَن يُرْسِلَ الرِّيَاحَ مُبَشِّرَاتٍ وَلِيُذِيقَكُم مِّن رَّحْمَتِهِ وَلِتَجْرِيَ الْفُلْكُ بِأَمْرِهِ وَلِتَبْتَغُوا مِن
فَضْلِهِ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. Among His Aayaat is that He sends the winds as carriers of good news *(indicating to man that rain is soon to arrive. The wind is sent)* **to** *(carry the rain clouds to)* **let people have a taste His mercy** *(the rain)* **and** *(Allaah sends the winds)* **to allow ships to sail by His command so that you seek from His bounty** *(earn your livelihood)*, **and so that you may show gratitude** *(to Him by worshipping Only Him)*.

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا مِن قَبْلِكَ رُسُلًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِمْ فَجَاءُوهُم بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ فَانتَقَمْنَا مِنَ الَّذِينَ أَجْرَمُوا ۖ
وَكَانَ حَقًّا عَلَيْنَا نَصْرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **We have undoubtedly sent many Rusul before you to their nations, who brought clear signs** *(miracles)* **to them** *(to prove that they were true messengers of Allaah)*. *(However, despite this, the people rejected the message of Towheed that the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام brought and harassed the*

Mu'mineen. Therefore) **We then exacted revenge from those who sinned** *(by already punishing them in this world)* **It has always been Our bounden responsibility to** (obligatory duty) **assist the Mu'mineen** *(against their enemies)*.

اَللّٰهُ الَّذِیْ یُرْسِلُ الرِّیٰحَ فَتُثِیْرُ سَحَابًا فَیَبْسُطُهٗ فِی السَّمَآءِ كَیْفَ یَشَآءُ وَیَجْعَلُهٗ كِسَفًا فَتَرَی
الْوَدْقَ یَخْرُجُ مِنْ خِلٰلِهٖ ۚ فَاِذَاۤ اَصَابَ بِهٖ مَنْ یَّشَآءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهٖۤ اِذَا هُمْ یَسْتَبْشِرُوْنَ ﴿۴۸﴾

48. It is Allaah Who sends the winds which carry the clouds, spreading them across the sky as He wills *(so that the clouds arrive at the place where Allaah intends rain to fall)*. **He then breaks the clouds into fragments** *(stacks them layer upon layer)*, **after which you see rain falling from its midst. When Allaah sends it** *(the rain)* **to those bondsmen whom He wills, they become happy...**

وَاِنْ كَانُوْا مِنْ قَبْلِ اَنْ یُّنَزَّلَ عَلَیْهِمْ مِّنْ قَبْلِهٖ لَمُبْلِسِیْنَ ﴿۴۹﴾

49. ...even though, before it was sent to them, they were despondent *(they had lost hope of ever receiving rain)*. *(The falling of the rain mentioned in this verse may also refer to men's spiritual revival.)*

فَانْظُرْ اِلٰۤی اٰثٰرِ رَحْمَتِ اللّٰهِ كَیْفَ یُحْیِ الْاَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا ؕ اِنَّ ذٰلِكَ لَمُحْیِ الْمَوْتٰی ۚ وَهُوَ عَلٰی كُلِّ شَیْءٍ
قَدِیْرٌ ﴿۵۰﴾

50. So look at *(and appreciate)* **the evidence** *(signs)* **of Allaah's mercy and how He revives the earth after its death. Undoubtedly,** *(Only)* **He gives life to the dead and He has power over all things** *(one should therefore never lose hope in Him)*.

وَلَئِنْ اَرْسَلْنَا رِیْحًا فَرَاَوْهُ مُصْفَرًّا لَّظَلُّوْا مِنْۢ بَعْدِهٖ یَكْفُرُوْنَ ﴿۵۱﴾

51. Verily, if we have to send a *(destructive)* **wind and they** *(the Kuffaar)* **have to see it** *(their grown fields)* **yellow** *(after being destroyed)*, **they will begin to show ingratitude** *(for all the bounties that Allaah had given them, not realising that Allaah's favours to them far outweighs the calamity)*.

فَاِنَّكَ لَا تُسْمِعُ الْمَوْتٰی وَلَا تُسْمِعُ الصُّمَّ الدُّعَآءَ اِذَا وَلَّوْا مُدْبِرِیْنَ ﴿۵۲﴾

52. *(However, despite your (the Rasul's) concerted efforts, many of the Kuffaar still refuse to accept the truth because)* **You cannot make the** *(spiritually)* **dead hear** *(the truth with the intention of accepting)*, **nor can you make the deaf hear a call** *(especially)* **when they turn their backs** *(indicating that they have no intention of accepting what you tell them)*.

وَمَاۤ اَنْتَ بِهٰدِ الْعُمْیِ عَنْ ضَلٰلَتِهِمْ ؕ اِنْ تُسْمِعُ اِلَّا مَنْ یُّؤْمِنُ بِاٰیٰتِنَا فَهُمْ مُّسْلِمُوْنَ ﴿۵۳﴾ ع ٥ ١٣ ٨

53. You cannot guide the *(spiritually)* **blind from their deviation** *(error)*. **You can make only those people hear who believe in Our Aayaat and are** *(willing to be)* **Muslims.**

ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَكُم مِّن ضَعْفٍ ثُمَّ جَعَلَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ ضَعْفٍ قُوَّةً ثُمَّ جَعَلَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ قُوَّةٍ ضَعْفًا
وَشَيْبَةً ۚ يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَآءُ ۖ وَهُوَ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ٱلْقَدِيرُ ﴿٥٤﴾

قرء حفص بضم الضاد وفتحها في الثلاثة لكن الضم مختار.

54. It is Allaah Who created you in a state of weakness *(as a helpless infant)*, **then substituted strength after the weakness** *(as you grew into an adult)* **and, after the strength, will again give weakness** *(as you age)* **and** *(eventually)* **old-age. Allaah creates whatever He wills, and He is the All Knowing, All Powerful.**

وَيَوْمَ تَقُومُ ٱلسَّاعَةُ يُقْسِمُ ٱلْمُجْرِمُونَ مَا لَبِثُوا۟ غَيْرَ سَاعَةٍ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ كَانُوا۟ يُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. The day when Qiyaamah will dawn, the criminals *(sinners)* **will swear an oath saying, "We never stayed** *(in the world or in the grave for)* **more than a moment." In this manner** *(just as they will be deceived in not understanding the duration of their stay)* **they were always deceived** *(in this world by their false hopes, by Shaytaan and by other factors which led them to kufr and sin)*.

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْعِلْمَ وَٱلْإِيمَـٰنَ لَقَدْ لَبِثْتُمْ فِى كِتَـٰبِ ٱللَّهِ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ ٱلْبَعْثِ ۖ فَهَـٰذَا يَوْمُ ٱلْبَعْثِ
وَلَـٰكِنَّكُمْ كُنتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. *(In response to this oath,)* **Those** *(people and angels)* **given knowledge** *(of Deen)* **and Imaan will say** (to the disbelievers), **"By Allaah's Book** *(decision)*, **you lived** *(many years of your life in the world)* **until the Day of Resurrection. This is now that Day of Resurrection** *(which you denied)*, **but you never understood** *(that it will certainly dawn on you)*.**"**

فَيَوْمَئِذٍ لَّا يَنفَعُ ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا۟ مَعْذِرَتُهُمْ وَلَا هُمْ يُسْتَعْتَبُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. On this day, the excuses of the oppressors *(Kuffaar and sinners)* **will not benefit them, neither will they be given the opportunity** *(to make amends for their wrongs by repenting or by pleasing Allaah in any other manner because this opportunity is given to men only in this world)*.

وَلَقَدْ ضَرَبْنَا لِلنَّاسِ فِى هَـٰذَا ٱلْقُرْءَانِ مِن كُلِّ مَثَلٍ ۚ وَلَئِن جِئْتَهُم بِـَٔايَةٍ لَّيَقُولَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا۟ إِنْ
أَنتُمْ إِلَّا مُبْطِلُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. We have undoubtedly explained every type of excellent subject for people in this Qur'aan *(so that they may understand Towheed)*. *(However, the Kuffaar are so stubborn that even)* **If you bring to them an Aayah** *(miracle)*, **the Kuffaar will definitely** *(reject it and)* **say, "You are merely people of falsehood."**

كَذَٰلِكَ يَطْبَعُ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِ الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. Thus has Allaah set a seal upon the hearts of those who have no knowledge *(understanding of Towheed)*.

فَاصْبِرْ إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ وَلَا يَسْتَخِفَّنَّكَ الَّذِينَ لَا يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾ ع ٦ ٧ ٩

60. So exercise patience *(despite the aggression and rejection of the Kuffaar)*. **Allaah's promise** *(to assist you against them)* **is certainly true and do not let those who do not have conviction** *(in Allaah's promises)* **make you impatient** *(disbelievers)*.

Surah 31 Surah Luqmaan

LUQMAAN

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH LUQMAAN* AND *SURAH* ROOM

By Name: *Surah Room* warns the Romans that the Mushrikeen will defeat them once again if they do not adhere to *Towheed*. *Surah Luqmaan* says that the belief in *Towheed* with which the Romans were subsequently able to defeat the Persians is so important that Luqmaan gave it precedence above all the advice that he gave to his son.

By Content: *Surah Room* announces that victory will be attained only when Muslims adhere strictly to *Towheed* and refrain from all forms of *Shirk*. *Surah Luqmaan* serves as a conclusion to the discussion of *Towheed* and the refutation of *Shirk* that *Surah Room* started.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

"These are the verses of the Book which is filled with wisdom...until the words...**And He is the Mighty, the Wise"** [verses 2 to 9]. These verses serve as an introduction to the Surah and outlines the two categories of people, viz. (1) those who do good, for whom the Qur'aan is a source of guidance and mercy and. (2) those who are evil in nature, who would rather engage in story telling and various trivial pastimes instead of listening to the Qur'aan. They are deprived of the Qur'aan's illumination and, because of their rejection and, their blindness, their deviation is ever on the increase.

After an introduction, the Surah proceeds to mention nine arguments to refute *Shirk*.

1. **"Allaah** *(is so Mighty that He)* **created the skies without any pillar that you see**...until the words...**However, the oppressors** *(the Kuffaar still do not accept Allaah as the Only Ilaah because they)* **are in distant deviation** *(too far astray to return to the straight path)*.**"** [verses 10 and 11]

2. "*(The time deserves mention)* **When Luqmaan advised his son saying, 'O my beloved son! Do not ascribe partners to Allaah. Without doubt, Shirk is the worst injustice** *(because it equates unworthy beings with Allaah's")* [verse 13]. Thereafter, Allaah continues to quote Luqmaan from verse 16 onwards, where he tells his son that Allaah has knowledge and power over all things.

3. "*(O mankind!)* **Do you not see that Allaah has placed at your service whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth, and that He has showered His visible and hidden favours on you...**" [verse 20]

4. "*(Despite their rejection, even the Mushrikeen acknowledge that only Allaah is Powerful enough to create the universe. Therefore,)* **If you ask them who created the heavens and the earth, they will definitely reply, 'Allaah."** [verse 25]

5. **"To Allaah belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth** *(and is therefore the Only Being worthy of being worshipped)*. **Undoubtedly Allaah is Independent** *(while everything else is dependent on Him)*, **Worthy of all praise.** [verse 26]

6. **"If all the trees on earth were** *(made into)* **pens and** *(if)* **the ocean was supplemented by another seven oceans,** *(and they were all turned into ink for these pens and all were used to write down)* **Allaah's words** *(His attributes, favours, praises, knowledge, etc.)* **will never be exhausted** *(even though all the ink and pens will be used up)*. **Verily Allaah is Mighty, the Wise"** [verse 27]. Only a Being as Great as this can be worshipped.

7. **"Do you not see that Allaah enters the night into the day..."** [verse 29]. This verse proves that Allaah controls the affairs of the universe and therefore Only He should be regarded as man's deity.

8. **"Do you not see that the ship travels on the sea** *(propelled by the wind and without sinking despite its tremendous weight)* **by Allaah's grace so that He may show you some of His Aayaat** *(so that you may realise His greatness)*?" [verse 31]

9. Verse 34 mentions five factors (called the "**keys of the unseen**"), about which Only Allaah has knowledge. These are:

   * When Qiyaamah will take place;
   * When rain will fall, and how much will fall;
   * What lies in the womb i.e. Only He knows the features of the child such as its complexion; character, destiny, etc;
   * What will happen tomorrow; and
   * Where every person will die;

Since Allaah is The Only One Who has knowledge of these aspects, Only He should be summoned when in distress because Only He can fulfil one's needs.

The gist of these arguments is mentioned twice; once briefly and once in detail. The first appears in verse 25 where Allaah says, **"Say, "All praise belongs to Allaah** *(because Only He is so Great that even those who refuse to worship Him have to concede his greatness)*". **However, most of them** (the *Kuffaar* and *Mushrikeen)* **do not know** *(*the consequences of their *Shirk* and therefore persist in it*)*."

The more detailed account is contained in verse 30 where Allaah says, "*(All of)* **This** *(all that has been mentioned above about Allaah's great powers)* **is because Allaah is the Truth and whatever** *(gods)* **you** *(Kuffaar and Mushrikeen)* **worship besides Him are false** *(and have no powers like Him)* **and Allaah is the Exalted, the Great.**" Since it has been established that Allaah is the Only True Deity and True Benefactor, it follows that Only He can come to man's assistance. Therefore, He is the Truth and all the other gods are false.

سُورَةُ لُقْمٰنَ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ أَرْبَعٌ وَّثَلٰثُونَ اٰيَةً وَّأَرْبَعُ رُكُوعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, The Most Compassionate, The Most Merciful.

الٓمّٓ ①

1. Alif Laam Meem. *(Only Allaah knows the correct meaning of these letters.)*

تِلْكَ اٰيٰتُ الْكِتٰبِ الْحَكِيْمِ ②

2. These are Aayaat of the Wise Book *(the Qur'aan)*...

هُدًى وَّرَحْمَةً لِّلْمُحْسِنِيْنَ ③

3. ...(*which is*) **a** (*source of*) **guidance and mercy for those who do good...**

الَّذِيْنَ يُقِيْمُوْنَ الصَّلٰوةَ وَيُؤْتُوْنَ الزَّكٰوةَ وَهُمْ بِالْاٰخِرَةِ هُمْ يُوْقِنُوْنَ ④

4. ...those who establish salaah, who pay zakaah and who are convinced about the *(coming of the)* **Aakhirah.**

أُولٰٓئِكَ عَلٰى هُدًى مِّنْ رَّبِّهِمْ وَأُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُوْنَ ⑤

5. These people are upon (appreciate the) **guidance from their Rabb and they are the truly successful ones** *(who will attain eternal salvation in the Aakhirah)*.

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَّشْتَرِيْ لَهْوَ الْحَدِيْثِ لِيُضِلَّ عَنْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ ۖ وَّيَتَّخِذَهَا هُزُوًا ۚ أُولٰٓئِكَ لَهُمْ
عَذَابٌ مُّهِيْنٌ ⑥

6. There are some people who purchase futile discourse *(engage in useless pastimes that distract people from thinking of Allaah)* **to deviate** *(others)* **from Allaah's path** *(Islaam)* **without knowledge and they mock it** *(Islaam, so that every regard for Islaam may disappear from people's hearts)*. **There shall be a humiliating punishment for these people.**

وَإِذَا تُتْلٰى عَلَيْهِ اٰيٰتُنَا وَلّٰى مُسْتَكْبِرًا كَأَنْ لَّمْ يَسْمَعْهَا كَأَنَّ فِيْٓ أُذُنَيْهِ وَقْرًا ۖ فَبَشِّرْهُ بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيْمٍ ⑦

7. When Our Aayaat are recited to them, they arrogantly turn away as if they have not heard them, as if there is a prop in their ears. Pass on *(convey)* **to them the good news of an excruciating** *(painful)* **punishment** *(that lies in store for them)*.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتُ النَّعِيمِ ﴿٨﴾

8. For those who have Imaan and who do good deeds, there is the blissful Jannaat *(in store for them)*...

خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۖ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقًّا ۚ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٩﴾

9. ...where they will live forever. Allaah has made a true promise, and He is the Mighty *(none can stop Him from fulfilling His promise)*, **the Wise** *(He knows the best time and place for everything)*.

خَلَقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ بِغَيْرِ عَمَدٍ تَرَوْنَهَا ۖ وَأَلْقَىٰ فِي الْأَرْضِ رَوَاسِيَ أَنْ تَمِيدَ بِكُمْ وَبَثَّ فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ دَابَّةٍ ۚ وَأَنْزَلْنَا
مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَنْبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ زَوْجٍ كَرِيمٍ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Allaah *(is so Mighty that He)* **created the skies without any pillar that you see, has placed mountains on earth** *(to stabilise it)* **so that it does not shake with you and has spread every type of animal on earth. We have** *(also)* **sent rain from the sky, thereby growing every type of wonderful plant.**

هَٰذَا خَلْقُ اللَّهِ فَأَرُونِي مَاذَا خَلَقَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ دُونِهِ ۚ بَلِ الظَّالِمُونَ فِي ضَلَالٍ مُبِينٍ ﴿١١﴾ ع ۱۱ ۱۰

11. This is Allaah's creation, so show me what those *(gods that you Kuffaar worship)* **besides Him have created!** *(Even the Kuffaar will concede that that their gods have created nothing.)* **However, the oppressors** *(the Kuffaar still do not accept Allaah as the Only Ilaah because they)* **are clearly deviated** *(too far astray to return to the straight path)*.

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا لُقْمَانَ الْحِكْمَةَ أَنِ اشْكُرْ لِلَّهِ ۚ وَمَنْ يَشْكُرْ فَإِنَّمَا يَشْكُرُ لِنَفْسِهِ ۖ وَمَنْ كَفَرَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَنِيٌّ حَمِيدٌ ﴿١٢﴾

12. We certainly granted *(great)* **wisdom to Luqmaan** *(inspiring him)* **to express gratitude to Allaah** *(for the knowledge and wisdom Allaah gave him)*. **Whoever is grateful to Allaah, expresses gratitude for his own benefit** *(because his gratitude benefits only himself when Allaah rewards him and increases His favours to him)*. **As for him who is ungrateful, Allaah is certainly Independent** *(not in need of his gratitude)*, **Most Worthy of praise** *(Allaah deserves praise regardless of whether man praises Him or not)*.

وَإِذْ قَالَ لُقْمَانُ لِابْنِهِ وَهُوَ يَعِظُهُ يَا بُنَيَّ لَا تُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ ۖ إِنَّ الشِّرْكَ لَظُلْمٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٣﴾ وقف النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم

13. *(He used to be reminded about the time...)* **When Luqmaan advised his son saying, "O my**

beloved son! Do not ascribe partners to Allaah. Without doubt, Shirk is the worst injustice *(because it equates unworthy beings with Allaah)*."

وَوَصَّيْنَا الْإِنسَانَ بِوَالِدَيْهِ حَمَلَتْهُ أُمُّهُ وَهْنًا عَلَىٰ وَهْنٍ وَفِصَالُهُ فِي عَامَيْنِ أَنِ اشْكُرْ لِي وَلِوَالِدَيْكَ إِلَيَّ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿١٤﴾ النصف

14. We have given man *(emphatic)* **instructions concerning his parents** *(to treat them kindly and to make every effort to please them)*. **His mother** *(most deserves his respect and service because she)* **carried him** *(in her womb)* **in** *(a condition that she suffered)* **weakness upon weakness and** *(after his birth she still had to suckle him because)* **his weaning is in two years.** *(The emphatic instruction to man concerning his parents was)* **"Express gratitude to Me** *(first)* **and to your parents** *(next)*. *(Do not neglect this instruction because)* **Your return will be to Me** *(in the Aakhirah when you will be taken to task for your disobedience)*."

وَإِن جَاهَدَاكَ عَلَىٰ أَن تُشْرِكَ بِي مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ فَلَا تُطِعْهُمَا وَصَاحِبْهُمَا فِي الدُّنْيَا مَعْرُوفًا وَاتَّبِعْ سَبِيلَ مَنْ أَنَابَ إِلَيَّ ثُمَّ إِلَيَّ مَرْجِعُكُمْ فَأُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. *(While you should always obey your parents, you may not obey them when they command you to do anything that violates the Shari'ah. Therefore,)* **If they** *(your parents)* **force you to ascribe such partners to Me, about which you have no knowledge, then do not obey them but** *(this is no excuse to ill-treat them or to sever relations with them because you should still)* **cordially associate with them in this world. Follow the path of him who turns to Me. Thereafter,** *(after you have lived your life in this world,)* **your return will be to Me** *(after death)* **and I will inform you of what you used to do** *(when I shall reward the good and punish the evil)*.

يَا بُنَيَّ إِنَّهَا إِن تَكُ مِثْقَالَ حَبَّةٍ مِّنْ خَرْدَلٍ فَتَكُن فِي صَخْرَةٍ أَوْ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ أَوْ فِي الْأَرْضِ يَأْتِ بِهَا اللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَطِيفٌ خَبِيرٌ ﴿١٦﴾

16. *(Luqmaan also advised his son saying,)* **"O my beloved son! If there has to be an action equivalent to the weight of a mustard seed** *(hidden)* **within a rock or** *(scattered somewhere)* **in the heavens or** *(somewhere)* **in the earth, Allaah would** *(locate it and)* **bring it** *(for reward or punishment in the Aakhirah)*. **Without doubt, Allaah is** *(the Knower of)* **the subtle** *(has knowledge of the most intricate and subtle details)*, **Informed** *(nothing is hidden from Him)*."

يَا بُنَيَّ أَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ وَأْمُرْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَانْهَ عَنِ الْمُنكَرِ وَاصْبِرْ عَلَىٰ مَا أَصَابَكَ إِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ مِنْ عَزْمِ الْأُمُورِ ﴿١٧﴾

17. "O my beloved son! Establish salaah, instruct *(others to do)* **good, forbid** *(them from)* **evil and patiently endure whatever** *(difficulty)* **afflicts you. Verily, this** *(ability to bear difficulties with patience)* **is from among the most resolute of matters** *(demanding the most courage and determination)*."

وَلَا تُصَعِّرْ خَدَّكَ لِلنَّاسِ وَلَا تَمْشِ فِي الْأَرْضِ مَرَحًا ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ مُخْتَالٍ فَخُورٍ ﴿١٨﴾

18. "Do not *(out of pride)* **turn your face away from people** *(refusing to listen to them)* **and do not walk arrogantly on earth. Verily Allaah detests every arrogant boaster."**

وَاقْصِدْ فِي مَشْيِكَ وَاغْضُضْ مِن صَوْتِكَ ۚ إِنَّ أَنكَرَ الْأَصْوَاتِ لَصَوْتُ الْحَمِيرِ ﴿١٩﴾ ع

19. "Moderate your walk *(be calm, composed and modest)* **and lower your voice** *(speak gently to people)*. **Indeed, the most hateful sound is the braying of a donkey** *(which ends in a high pitch that grates one's ears. People should therefore avoid speaking in this manner)*.**"**

أَلَمْ تَرَوْا أَنَّ اللَّهَ سَخَّرَ لَكُم مَّا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَأَسْبَغَ عَلَيْكُمْ نِعَمَهُ ظَاهِرَةً وَبَاطِنَةً ۗ وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَن يُجَادِلُ فِي اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَلَا هُدًى وَلَا كِتَابٍ مُّنِيرٍ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. *(O mankind!)* **Do you not see that Allaah has placed at your service whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth, and that He has showered His visible and hidden favours on you** *(favours that are perceived either by one's senses or by one's intellect)* **?** *(However, despite knowing all of this,)* **There are** *(still)* **those people who dispute about** *(the Oneness of)* **Allaah without** *(possessing any relevant)* **knowledge, guidance and without an illuminating Book** (without the guidance of a divine scripture. It is because they lack all of these that they dispute about *Towheed)*.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمُ اتَّبِعُوا مَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ قَالُوا بَلْ نَتَّبِعُ مَا وَجَدْنَا عَلَيْهِ آبَاءَنَا ۚ أَوَلَوْ كَانَ الشَّيْطَانُ يَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَىٰ عَذَابِ السَّعِيرِ ﴿٢١﴾

21. *(These people are so stubborn and set in their wrong ways that)* **When it is said to them, "Follow what Allaah has revealed** *(to the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)*,**" they say, "We will** *(rather)* **follow what we found our forefathers doing." Will they** *(be so foolish to)* **follow their forefathers even though Shaytaan called their forefathers to the punishment of the Blaze** *(even though their forefathers committed kufr and Shirk at Shaytaan's bidding)* **?**

وَمَن يُسْلِمْ وَجْهَهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَهُوَ مُحْسِنٌ فَقَدِ اسْتَمْسَكَ بِالْعُرْوَةِ الْوُثْقَىٰ ۗ وَإِلَى اللَّهِ عَاقِبَةُ الْأُمُورِ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Whoever surrenders *(submits)* **himself to Allaah** *(by accepting Islaam)* **and is sincere,** *(upon good)* **has certainly clung on to a strong handhold** *(which will save him from falling into Jahannam)*. **To Allaah will return the outcome of all affairs** *(Allaah will ultimately decide whether people should be rewarded or punished for the acts they do)*.

وَمَن كَفَرَ فَلَا يَحْزُنكَ كُفْرُهُ ۚ إِلَيْنَا مَرْجِعُهُمْ فَنُنَبِّئُهُم بِمَا عَمِلُوا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **Let not the kufr of the Kuffaar grieve you** *(for it is not your fault that they do*

not accept Imaan). *(You will not be held accountable for what they do because)* **Their return** *(after death)* **is to Us, when We will inform them of what they did** *(and punish them accordingly)*. **Verily Allaah has knowledge about the secrets** *(inner depths)* **of the hearts** *(and none can hide anything from Him on the Day of Qiyaamah)*.

نُمَتِّعُهُمْ قَلِيلًا ثُمَّ نَضْطَرُّهُمْ إِلَىٰ عَذَابٍ غَلِيظٍ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. We will allow them *(the Kuffaar)* **to enjoy themselves for a while** *(in this world)*, **after which We will force** (afflict) **them into a harsh punishment** *(in the Aakhirah)*. *(The enjoyment they have in this world therefore should not be envied because their end is one of misery.)*

وَلَئِن سَأَلْتَهُم مَّنْ خَلَقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ لَيَقُولُنَّ اللَّهُ ۚ قُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ۚ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. *(Despite their rejection, even the Mushrikeen acknowledge that only Allaah is Powerful enough to create the universe. Therefore,)* **If you ask them** *(the Mushrikeen)* **who created the heavens and the earth, they will definitely reply, "Allaah." Say, "All praise belongs to Allaah** *(because Only He is so Great that even those who refuse to worship Him have to concede His Greatness)* **". However, most of them** *(the Kuffaar and Mushrikeen)* **do not know** *(the consequences of their Shirk and therefore persist in it)*.

لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. To Allaah belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth *(and is therefore the Only Being worthy of being worshipped)*. **Undoubtedly Allaah is Independent** *(while everything else is dependent on Him)*, **Worthy of all praise.**

وَلَوْ أَنَّمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مِن شَجَرَةٍ أَقْلَامٌ وَالْبَحْرُ يَمُدُّهُ مِن بَعْدِهِ سَبْعَةُ أَبْحُرٍ مَّا نَفِدَتْ كَلِمَاتُ
اللَّهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. If all the trees on earth were *(made into)* **pens and** *(if)* **the ocean** *(all the oceans on earth)* **was supplemented** *(after being used)* **by another seven oceans,** *(and they were all turned into ink for these pens and all were used to write down)* **Allaah's words** *(His attributes, favours, praises, knowledge, etc.)* **will never be exhausted** *(even though all the ink and pens are used up)*. **Verily Allaah is Mighty, the Wise.**

مَّا خَلْقُكُمْ وَلَا بَعْثُكُمْ إِلَّا كَنَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. *(O mankind! To Allaah)* **Your creation and resurrection is like** *(is as simple as creating and resurrecting)* **a single soul** *(because neither task requires absolutely no effort from Allaah)*. **Without doubt Allaah is All Hearing, All Seeing** *(just as Allaah Sees and Hears everything at the same time, He can resurrect all of creation at the same time)*.

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يُولِجُ اللَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ وَيُولِجُ النَّهَارَ فِي اللَّيْلِ وَسَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ كُلٌّ يَجْرِي إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ
مُّسَمًّى وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Do you not see that Allaah enters the night into the day, enters the day into the night and has made the sun and the moon *(completely)* **subservient** *(made them for the benefit of man)* **? Each one runs** *(properly)* **until an appointed term** *(when it will also come to an end)*. **And** *(do know that)* **Allaah is Informed of whatever you do** *(and will reward or punish you for your actions)*.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْحَقُّ وَأَنَّ مَا يَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِهِ الْبَاطِلُ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْكَبِيرُ ﴿٣٠﴾ ع ۳ ۱۱ ۱۲

30. *(All of)* **This** *(all that has been mentioned above about Allaah's great powers)* **is because Allaah is the Truth and whatever** *(gods)* **you** *(Kuffaar and Mushrikeen)* **worship besides Him are false** *(and have no powers like Him)* **and Allaah is the Exalted, the Great.**

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ الْفُلْكَ تَجْرِي فِي الْبَحْرِ بِنِعْمَتِ اللَّهِ لِيُرِيَكُم مِّنْ آيَاتِهِ ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّكُلِّ صَبَّارٍ شَكُورٍ ﴿٣١﴾

31. Do you not see that the ship travels on the sea *(propelled by the wind and without sinking despite its tremendous weight)* **by Allaah's grace so that He may show you some of His Aayaat** *(so that you may realise His greatness)* **? In this are definite Aayaat for every extremely patient and grateful person** *(because such people take the time to reflect and appreciate what they see)*.

وَإِذَا غَشِيَهُم مَّوْجٌ كَالظُّلَلِ دَعَوُا اللَّهَ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ فَلَمَّا نَجَّاهُمْ إِلَى الْبَرِّ فَمِنْهُم مُّقْتَصِدٌ ۚ
وَمَا يَجْحَدُ بِآيَاتِنَا إِلَّا كُلُّ خَتَّارٍ كَفُورٍ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. When a *(storm strikes the Mushrikeen as they travel by sea and a)* **wave covers them like a canopy** *(cloud)*, **they pray to Allaah** *(to rescue them)*, **having sincere belief in Him** *(knowing that only He can rescue them)*. *(However,)* **When He rescues them** *(and safely delivers them)* **to land, then only a few of them tread the moderate path** *(and steer away from kufr. However, most of them still adamantly adhere to kufr)*. **It is only every extremely treacherous and grossly ungrateful person who rejects Our Aayaat** *(because those who appreciate what Allaah does for them will readily accept Allaah's guidance)*.

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا رَبَّكُمْ وَاخْشَوْا يَوْمًا لَّا يَجْزِي وَالِدٌ عَن وَلَدِهِ وَلَا مَوْلُودٌ هُوَ جَازٍ عَن وَالِدِهِ
شَيْئًا ۚ إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ ۖ فَلَا تَغُرَّنَّكُمُ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا وَلَا يَغُرَّنَّكُم بِاللَّهِ الْغَرُورُ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. O people! Fear Allaah and beware of the day *(of Qiyaamah)* **when a father will be of no benefit to his son, nor will a child be of any benefit to his father** *(because each one will be concerned only about himself)*. **Verily Allaah's promise** *(of Qiyaamah)* **is true. So let not the life of this world deceive you** *(into believing that Qiyaamah will never come)*, **and do not allow the great deceiver** *(Shaytaan)* **deceive you about Allaah** *(by making you think that it is all right to continue sinning because Allaah is Merciful and will always forgive you. Do not also allow him to deceive you into thinking that Allaah is pleased with you because He grants you many favours and you therefore have no reason to change your evil ways)*.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ عِندَهُ عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ وَيُنَزِّلُ الْغَيْثَ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا فِي الْأَرْحَامِ ۖ وَمَا تَدْرِي نَفْسٌ مَّاذَا تَكْسِبُ

غَدًا ۖ وَمَا تَدْرِي نَفْسٌ بِأَيِّ أَرْضٍ تَمُوتُ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ خَبِيرٌ ﴿٣٤﴾ ع ٤ ١٣

34. Verily the knowledge of *(when)* **Qiyaamah** *(will come)* **is only with Allaah. He sends the rains and knows** *(the details of)* **what is in the wombs** *(such as the character and future of the child)***. A soul does not know what it will earn tomorrow and neither does it know in which land it will die. Undoubtedly Allaah is All Knowing** *(Only He knows all the past, the present and the future)***, Informed.**

Surah 32 Surah Sajdah

THE PROSTRATION

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH SAJDAH* AND THE PRECEDING *SURAHS*

By Name: *Surah Luqmaan* mentions the verse in which Luqmaan advised his son saying, **"O my beloved son! Do not ascribe partners to Allaah..."** In saying this, he impressed upon his son that he should regard only Allaah as the source of all blessings and good. Allaah says in *Surah Sajdah*, **"Only those people *(truly)* believe in Our Aayaat** (believe that Allaah is the Only source of blessings) **who, when they are reminded about them, they fall in prostration, glorify the praises of their Rabb and do not behave arrogantly."** (Verse 15)

By Content: The Surahs from *Surah Furqaan* to *Surah Luqmaan* all express the belief that Allaah is the only source of blessings. Therefore, Only He must be called upon to fulfil one's needs.

However, the Mushrikeen continued to maintain that their gods are sources of good as well. In fact, they regard their gods as powerful intercessors whose words carry much weight in Allaah's court. For this reason, *Surah Sajdah* goes a step further than the previous *Surahs* in that it makes it clear that no other being can be a source of blessings, and that none can present any intercession that will overrule a Divine Ordinance. Therefore, just as it is not permissible to call to anyone besides Allaah as a source of blessings, it is also not permissible to regard them to be intercessors whose words can overrule Allaah's decision.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The central theme of this *Surah* is refuting the belief that any person's intercession can overrule Allaah's decision. The *Surah* cites three arguments to negate this false hope.

The Surah opens with the statement that the Qur'aan is a **"revelation from the Rabb of the universe."** Since Allaah has revealed the Qur'aan, it is the absolute truth. Man must therefore accept its message.

The three arguments proving that none can overrule Allaah's decree by their intercession are mentioned in the following verses:

1. **"It is Allaah Who created the heavens, the earth..."** [verse 4]. Allaah makes the fact even clearer when He says (further), **"Besides Him, you have no Protecting Friend, nor any intercessor."** Since all matters are in Allaah's control, only He can be man's Helper and True Benefactor. None can therefore annul His decree in any way.

2. **"Undoubtedly, We gave the Book** *(the Torah)* **to Moosa** عليه السلام**, so** *(O*

*Muhammad*ﷺ*)* **never be in doubt about receiving it** *(the Qur'aan because you have also received it in a like manner)*. **And We made it** *(the Torah)* **a** *(means of)* **guidance for the Bani Israa'eel** *(just as the Qur'aan is a means of guidance for all the people of your Ummah)*" [verse 23]. Just as Rasulullaah ﷺ and the Qur'aan guide this Ummah to believe in *Towheed* and in the fact that no one's intercession can veto Allaah's decree, Moosa عليه السلام and the Torah taught the same to the Bani Israa'eel. In fact, the learned scholars also of the Bani Israa'eel were well aware of this belief and preached it.

3. "**Do they** *(the Kuffaar)* **not see that We draw water** *(rain)* **to arid** *(dry and bare)* **land, using it to extract plants from which your animals and you eat? Do they not see** *(that just as We revive dead land, We can easily revive dead bodies on the Day of Qiyaamah)*?" [verse 27]. Since Allaah is the Only Being capable of resurrecting people on the Day of Qiyaamah and it is Only He Who will take people to task for their actions, it follows that Only His judgement for or against them will stand.

سُوْرَةُ السَّجْدَةِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَلٰثُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّثَلٰثُ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, The Most Compassionate, The Most Merciful.

الٓمّٓ ﴿١﴾

1. Alif Laam Meem. *(Only Allaah knows the correct meaning of these letters.)*

تَنْزِيْلُ الْكِتٰبِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيْهِ مِنْ رَّبِّ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ﴿٢﴾

2. There is no doubt in this revealed Book *(the Qur'aan, which comes)* **from the Rabb of the universe.**

اَمْ يَقُوْلُوْنَ افْتَرٰىهُ ۚ بَلْ هُوَ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَّبِّكَ لِتُنْذِرَ قَوْمًا مَّآ اَتٰىهُمْ مِّنْ نَّذِيْرٍ مِّنْ قَبْلِكَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَهْتَدُوْنَ ﴿٣﴾

3. Or *(instead of believing in it,)* **do they** *(the Kuffaar)* **say that he** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **has fabricated** *(forged)* **it? No** *(he has certainly not forged it)* **!** *(Rather)* **It** *(the Qur'aan)* **is the truth from your Rabb** *(which He has sent)* **so that you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ may)* **warn a nation** *(the Arabs)* **to whom a warner** *(a Nabi like yourself)* **has not come before you, so that they may be rightly guided** *(onto the right path)*.

اَللّٰهُ الَّذِيْ خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فِيْ سِتَّةِ اَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوٰى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ ؕ مَا لَكُمْ مِّنْ
دُوْنِهٖ مِنْ وَّلِيٍّ وَّلَا شَفِيْعٍ ؕ اَفَلَا تَتَذَكَّرُوْنَ ﴿٤﴾

4. It is Allaah Who created the heavens, the earth and whatever is between the two in six days and then turned His attention to the Throne. Besides Him, you have no Protecting Friend, nor any intercessor. *(Despite knowing all this,)* **Will you** *(still)* **not take heed** *(think)*?

يُدَبِّرُ الْاَمْرَ مِنَ السَّمَآءِ اِلَى الْاَرْضِ ثُمَّ يَعْرُجُ اِلَيْهِ فِيْ يَوْمٍ كَانَ مِقْدَارُهٗۤ اَلْفَ سَنَةٍ مِّمَّا تَعُدُّوْنَ ﴿٥﴾

5. He *(Allaah)* **directs every affair from the heavens to the earth** *(whatever He has decided shall take place on earth)*, **after which every affair** *(everything that happens)* **will ascend to Him** *(for Him to judge its merit)* **on a day** *(of Qiyaamah)*, **the duration of which is a thousand years according to your count** *(in this world)*.

ذٰلِكَ عٰلِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ الْعَزِيْزُ الرَّحِيْمُ ﴿٦﴾

6. It is *(Only)* **He Who has knowledge of the unseen and the seen. He is Mighty** *(in administration and execution)*, **the Most Merciful.**

الَّذِيْٓ اَحْسَنَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ خَلَقَهٗ وَبَدَاَ خَلْقَ الْاِنْسَانِ مِنْ طِيْنٍ ﴿٧﴾

7. He has created *(beautified the creation)* **of everything and originated the creation of man** *(Aadam عليه السلام)* **from sand.**

ثُمَّ جَعَلَ نَسْلَهٗ مِنْ سُلٰلَةٍ مِّنْ مَّآءٍ مَّهِيْنٍ ﴿٨﴾

8. He then made man's progeny *(the generations after Aadam عليه السلام)* **from a product of lowly water** *(sperm)*.

ثُمَّ سَوّٰىهُ وَنَفَخَ فِيْهِ مِنْ رُّوْحِهٖ وَجَعَلَ لَكُمُ السَّمْعَ وَالْاَبْصَارَ وَالْاَفْـِٕدَةَ قَلِيْلًا مَّا تَشْكُرُوْنَ ﴿٩﴾

9. He then perfected *(shaped)* **him** *(man's features in the womb)*, **blew His spirit** *(the soul which He created)* **in him, and granted you ears, eyes and hearts. Little is the gratitude you show** *(for all these great favours which none other can give)*.

وَقَالُوْٓا ءَاِذَا ضَلَلْنَا فِي الْاَرْضِ ءَاِنَّا لَفِيْ خَلْقٍ جَدِيْدٍ بَلْ هُمْ بِلِقَآءِ رَبِّهِمْ كٰفِرُوْنَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. They *(the Kuffaar)* **say, "When we** *(die and our bodies decompose and)* **are lost in the earth** *(become part of the earth)*, **will we really be created again?" The fact is that they** *(are not merely questioning to inquire, but they totally)* **reject the meeting with their Rabb** *(and will not accept it even if given a convincing answer)*.

قُلْ يَتَوَفّٰىكُمْ مَّلَكُ الْمَوْتِ الَّذِيْ وُكِّلَ بِكُمْ ثُمَّ اِلٰى رَبِّكُمْ تُرْجَعُوْنَ ﴿١١﴾ ع ١ ١٤

11. Say *(to them in reply)*, "*(The affair will not be as easy as merely becoming part of the earth.)* **The angel of death, who is appointed over you, will** *(mercilessly)* **claim your souls** *(when the time for your death arrives and you will suffer terribly)*, **after which you will be returned to your Rabb** *(to account for your actions and beliefs in this world and then be punished)*."

وَلَوْ تَرٰٓى اِذِ الْمُجْرِمُوْنَ نَاكِسُوْا رُءُوْسِهِمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ رَبَّنَآ اَبْصَرْنَا وَسَمِعْنَا فَارْجِعْنَا نَعْمَلْ صَالِحًا اِنَّا مُوْقِنُوْنَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. If only they could see the scene *(in the Aakhirah)* **when the criminals** *(the Kuffaar and sinners)* **will bow their heads before their Rabb** *(saying)* **"O our Rabb! We have seen** *(resurrection and*

Qiyaamah which we denied) **and we have heard** *(everything that we refused to believe when Your Ambiyaa mentioned them to us)*. **Return us** *(to the world)* **so that we may** *(accept Imaan and)* **carry out good deeds. We are now certainly convinced** *(about everything that the Ambiyaa told us)*." *(Of course, this plea will be rejected because no one will be sent back to the world after death.)*

13. If We willed, We would have granted every soul its guidance *(causing all to be Mu'mineen)*. **However,** *(this was not done because)* **the decree has issued from Me that I will s** *(There will therefore be some humans and Jinn who would not accept Imaan and end up in Jahannam.)*

(After the plea of the Kuffaar to return to the world is rejected, they will be subjected to punishment and told) *(the punishment)* *(just as you chose to forget this day)* *(evil)* *(and not because of any injustice towards you)*

(truly) *(out of fear and humility)*

(These people are such that) (bodies) *(they get up for Tahajjud salaah)* *(for His punishment)* *(have)* *(in His mercy)* *(in charity)*

(in Jannah)

(a Kaafir) *(because the Mu'min will enjoy eternal pleasure in Jannah while the Kaafir will suffer eternal punishment in Jahannam)*

أَمَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ فَلَهُمْ جَنَّاتُ الْمَأْوَىٰ نُزُلًا بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. As for those who have Imaan and who do good deeds, as hospitality for them, there shall be Jannaat *(eternal peace)* **because of the** *(good)* **deeds they carry out.**

وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ فَسَقُوا فَمَأْوَاهُمُ النَّارُ ۖ كُلَّمَا أَرَادُوا أَنْ يَخْرُجُوا مِنْهَا أُعِيدُوا فِيهَا وَقِيلَ لَهُمْ ذُوقُوا عَذَابَ
النَّارِ الَّذِي كُنْتُمْ بِهِ تُكَذِّبُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. As for those who are sinful, their abode shall be the Fire. Each time they attempt to come out of it, they will be returned to it *(by powerful angels)* **and told, "Taste of the punishment of the Fire which you used to deny** *(in the world)*."

وَلَنُذِيقَنَّهُمْ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ الْأَدْنَىٰ دُونَ الْعَذَابِ الْأَكْبَرِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. We shall definitely let them taste the closer *(lesser)* **punishment** *(punishment in this world)* **before the greater punishment** *(in the Aakhirah)* **so that they may** *(realise the error of their ways)* **return** *(to the path of Imaan and righteousness)*.

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ ذُكِّرَ بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِ ثُمَّ أَعْرَضَ عَنْهَا ۚ إِنَّا مِنَ الْمُجْرِمِينَ مُنْتَقِمُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾ ع ٢ ١١ ١٥

22. Who is more unjust than he who is reminded of the Aayaat of his Rabb and then turns away from them *(without taking heed)* **? We will certainly take revenge on** *(punish)* **the criminals** *(the Mushrikeen)*.

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ فَلَا تَكُنْ فِي مِرْيَةٍ مِنْ لِقَائِهِ ۖ وَجَعَلْنَاهُ هُدًى لِبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Undoubtedly, We gave the Book *(the Torah)* **to Moosa** عليه السلام**, so** *(O Muhammad* ﷺ*)* **never be in doubt about receiving it** *(the Qur'aan because you have also received it in a like manner)*. **And We made it** *(the Torah)* **a** *(means of)* **guidance for the Bani Israa'eel** *(just as the Qur'aan is a means of guidance for all the people of your Ummah)*.

وَجَعَلْنَا مِنْهُمْ أَئِمَّةً يَهْدُونَ بِأَمْرِنَا لَمَّا صَبَرُوا ۖ وَكَانُوا بِآيَاتِنَا يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. From them *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **We made leaders who guided under Our command when they exercised sabr** *(patiently endured worldly hardship and oppression)* **and were convinced about** *(the truth of)* **Our Aayaat.**

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ يَفْصِلُ بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فِيمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Indeed, only your Rabb shall decide between them on the Day of Qiyaamah

concerning the matters about which they differed.

أَوَلَمْ يَهْدِ لَهُمْ كَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا مِن قَبْلِهِم مِّنَ الْقُرُونِ يَمْشُونَ فِي مَسَاكِنِهِمْ ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ ۖ أَفَلَا
يَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Have they *(the Kuffaar)* **not been guided by the fact that We destroyed so many generations before them, in whose settlements** (places) **they walk** *(today)?* **There are certainly many Aayaat** *(lessons)* **in this. Do they not listen?** *(Do they not realise that they will suffer the same fate as these people for rejecting Imaan?)*

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّا نَسُوقُ الْمَاءَ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ الْجُرُزِ فَنُخْرِجُ بِهِ زَرْعًا تَأْكُلُ مِنْهُ أَنْعَامُهُمْ وَأَنفُسُهُمْ ۖ
أَفَلَا يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾ الثلثين

27. Do they *(the Kuffaar)* **not see that We draw water** *(rain)* **to arid** *(dry and bare)* **land, using it to extract** *(bringforth)* **plants from which your animals and you eat? Do they not see** *(that just as We revive dead land, We can easily revive dead bodies on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **?**

وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَىٰ هَٰذَا الْفَتْحُ إِن كُنتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. They say, "When will this decision *(the punishment to seperate yourselves from us)* **take place if you are truthful?"**

قُلْ يَوْمَ الْفَتْحِ لَا يَنفَعُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِيمَانُهُمْ وَلَا هُمْ يُنظَرُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Say, "On the day of the decision, the Imaan of the Kuffaar will be of no help to them *(because it will be too late)*, **neither will they be granted respite** *(any further opportunity to lead proper lives as Mu'mineen)*.**"**

فَأَعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ وَانتَظِرْ إِنَّهُم مُّنتَظِرُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾ ع ٣ ٨ ١٦

30. So *(since they refuse to be convinced despite your sincerest efforts, you should rather)* **turn away from them and wait** *(for Allaah's punishment to overtake them because)* **they are also waiting** *(after your delivery of the message)*.

Surah 33 Surah Ahzaab

THE ARMIES

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH AHZAAB* AND *SURAH SAJDAH*

By Name: *Surah Sajdah* states, **"Besides Him, you have no Protecting Friend, nor any intercessor"** [verse 4]. A person should therefore not worship any other Illaah, nor should s/he believe that the intercession of any being can reverse Allaah's decision. A Muslim should adhere strictly to this belief and propagate it universally, even if all the forces (Ahzaab) and tribes of the world align to prevent him/her.

By Content: *Surah Sajdah* emphasises the belief that none can overturn Allaah's decision. Therefore, people should not call on another Illaahs thinking that they will be able to intercede on their behalf before Allaah.

Surah Ahzaab proceeds to inform people that they should not compromise their beliefs because the Kuffaar will soon submit to them and offer to enter into peace negotiations. The Muslims should not compromise by accepting the gods of the *Mushrikeen* to be intercessors in Allaah's court. The Muslims should make it clear to the *Kuffaar* that no being can intercede in Allaah's court without His permission.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The specific intent of this *Surah* is to reject the following three false notions that the Mushrikeen entertained.

* The fundamental belief that the intercession of their gods can change Allaah's decision on the Day of Judgement.
* The notion that a person's wife can be regarded as his mother after declining her to be "Zihaar," and that she cannot become his wife even after offering the compensation for "Zihaar."
* The notion that the wife of one's adopted son is equal to the wife of one's real son. Therefore, they believed that a woman cannot marry her husband's adoptive father after being divorced or widowed. Rasulullaah ﷺ demonstrated this when he married Zaynab bint Jahash (R.A) who was the divorced wife of his adopted son.

Although rejection of the first belief receives priority, the second two notions are dispelled by way of example. In other words, Allaah impresses upon man that, just as a man's wife cannot be regarded as his mother, his gods cannot overrule Allaah's decree just because they foolishly believe so. Similarly, just as one's adopted son cannot become one's real son because he wants

him to, one's gods also cannot be effective intercessors in Allaah's court merely because s/he desires this.

Surah Ahzaab **contains many laws of guidance, some addressed to Rasulullaah ﷺ, others to the Muslim public and others to the wives of Rasulullaah ﷺ. The following guidance was given to Rasulullaah ﷺ.**

1. Allaah issues the first instruction to Rasulullaah ﷺ,telling him not to compromise the truth. He was to propagate the truth under all circumstances, even if the *Mushrikeen* and *Munaafiqeen* were to oppose him [verse 7].

2. Rasulullaah ﷺ is instructed to tell his wives that he is prepared to separate from them if they desire only the glitter of this world. However, if they desire Allaah, His Rasool ﷺ, and to eradicate customs of ignorance, they will receive a tremendous reward from Allaah [verse 28].

3. Rasulullaah ﷺ is commanded to marry his cousin Zaynab bint Jahash (R.A). [verse 37]

4. In verse 38, Rasulullaah ﷺ is told not to have any doubts in his heart about Allaah's decrees. He is urged to fear Allaah Only and not to fear the reproach of others. Such was the attitude of all the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام.

5. Allaah then tells Rasulullaah ﷺ **"O Nabi ﷺ! We have certainly sent you as a witness, a carrier of good news, a warner and as a caller to Allaah by His command and an illuminating lantern"** [verses 45, 46]. It was therefore his duty to dispel ignorant traditions, and to announce that marriage to one's adopted son's wife is permissible.

6. In verse 50 Allah initiates the women whom only Rasulullaah ﷺ alone was permitted to marry.

7. Verse 58 commands Rasulullaah ﷺ to enjoin his wives, daughters, and all the Muslim women to cover themselves completely when leaving their homes. This will preserve their modesty and safeguard them from the slander of mischief-makers.

The following guidance is addressed to the Muslim public.

1. The first law issued to the Muslims is contained in verse 6, where Allaah instructs the Muslims to lend their support to Rasulullaah ﷺ in the face of opposition from the *Mushrikeen* and *Munaafiqeen* after he rejected their traditions. They are told that they should even sacrifice their very lives for Rasulullaah ﷺ 's honour and that they should treat his wives as their mothers.

2. Allaah then passes the second command to the Muslims in verse 9 where He exhorts the Mu'mineen not to lose courage and to remain with Rasulullaah ﷺ because Allaah would assist them despite their small numbers, like He assisted the others on numerous other occasions. By way of example, Allaah then cites the incident of the battle of Ahzaab. The details of this battle are mentioned from verse 9 and terminate at the end of verse 27.

3. The third law issued to the Muslims is contained in verse 35 where every Muslim man and woman is enjoined to obey Allaah and Rasulullaah ﷺ.

4. The fourth law directed tothe Muslims is mentioned in verse 40, where Allaah tells them that Rasulullaah ﷺ had no real sons. There was therefore no harm in him marrying the ex-wife of his adopted son.

5. The fifth law to guide the Muslims is expressed from verse 41 where Allaah tells the Mu'mineen that they should remember Allaah in abundance, glorify Him and praise Him excessively, morning and evening.

6. The sixth law directed to the Mu'mineen is mentioned in verse 49, where Allaah instructs the Mu'mineen that their wives need not spend the 'Iddah' if her husband divorces her before the marriage is consummated.

7. The eighth law for the Mu'mineen is to urge them send salutations and to make supplications for special mercy to be shown to Rasulullaah ﷺ because of the efforts that he made to eradicate traditions of ignorance despite vehement opposition from the Kuffaar and Munaafiqeen.

8. Thereafter, in verse 69 Allaah instructs the Muslims not to have any negative thoughts about Rasulullaah ﷺ, and not to hurt his feelings by saying anything derogatory.

The following guidance was given to the wives of Rasulullaah ﷺ.

1. In verse 30 Allaah warns the wives of Rasulullaah ﷺ of double punishment if they were to say anything that may besmirch the honour of Rasulullaah ﷺ. However, Allaah adds that those wives who stand by Rasulullaah ﷺ at all times and assist in eradicating the customs of the Period of Ignorance, shall receive double reward.

2. In verse 32 Allaah tells the wives of Rasulullaah ﷺ that they are not like other women, and should therefore not speak like others who said that Rasulullaah ﷺ does as he pleases. They should be firm and state in no uncertain terms that Rasulullaah ﷺ acted according to Allah's command when he married the divorced wife of his adopted son. They are also instructed to refrain from customs of ignorance and to obey Rasulullaah ﷺ because Allaah wishes to cleanse them of all impurities.

سُوْرَةُ الْاَحْزَابِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَلٰثٌ وَّسَبْعُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّتِسْعُ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

يٰٓاَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ اتَّقِ اللّٰهَ وَلَا تُطِعِ الْكٰفِرِيْنَ وَالْمُنٰفِقِيْنَ ۭ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ كَانَ عَلِيْمًا حَكِيْمًا ①

1. O Nabi ﷺ! Fear Allaah *(at all times)* **and do not follow** *(the instructions of)* **the Kuffaar and the Munaafiqeen. Undoubtedly Allaah is ever the All Knowing, the Wise.**

وَّاتَّبِعْ مَا يُوْحٰٓى اِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَّبِّكَ ۭ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُوْنَ خَبِيْرًا ②

2. *(Instead of following their instructions)*, **Follow what has been revealed to you from your Rabb. Allaah is Ever Informed about what you do** *(so you should do nothing but what He commands)*.

وَّتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللّٰهِ ۭ وَكَفٰى بِاللّٰهِ وَكِيْلًا ③

3. Rely only on Allaah *(for assistance and to fulfil all your needs)*. **Allaah is sufficient as a Helper** *(besides Him, you need no one else)*.

مَا جَعَلَ اللّٰهُ لِرَجُلٍ مِّنْ قَلْبَيْنِ فِيْ جَوْفِهٖ ۚ وَمَا جَعَلَ اَزْوَاجَكُمُ الّٰۗـِٔيْ تُظٰهِرُوْنَ مِنْهُنَّ اُمَّهٰتِكُمْ ۚ وَمَا جَعَلَ
اَدْعِيَاۗءَكُمْ اَبْنَاۗءَكُمْ ۭ ذٰلِكُمْ قَوْلُكُمْ بِاَفْوَاهِكُمْ ۭ وَاللّٰهُ يَقُوْلُ الْحَقَّ وَهُوَ يَهْدِي السَّبِيْلَ ④

4. Allaah has not placed two hearts within any man's chest *(contrary to what the Mushrikeen of Makkah thought about a person whom they claimed had two hearts because of his intelligence)*, **nor has He made your wives, with whom you practise "Zihaar," your mothers** (an evil practice by which you consider your wives to be your mothers and you deny them their conjugal rights). **Allaah has also not made your adopted sons your own sons. This** *(practice of referring to them as your own sons and giving them your name)* **is merely a statement from your lips** *(which does not change the fact that they have different fathers)*. **Allaah speaks the truth and only He guides to the straight path.**

اُدْعُوْهُمْ لِاٰبَاۗىِٕهِمْ هُوَ اَقْسَطُ عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ ۚ فَاِنْ لَّمْ تَعْلَمُوْٓا اٰبَاۗءَهُمْ فَاِخْوَانُكُمْ فِي الدِّيْنِ وَمَوَالِيْكُمْ ۭ وَلَيْسَ
عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ فِيْمَآ اَخْطَاْتُمْ بِهٖ ۙ وَلٰكِنْ مَّا تَعَمَّدَتْ قُلُوْبُكُمْ ۭ وَكَانَ اللّٰهُ غَفُوْرًا رَّحِيْمًا ⑤

5. Call them *(your adopted children)* **by** *(the names of)* **their fathers. This is more just in the sight of your Rabb. If you do not know** *(who)* **their fathers** *(are)*, **then they are your brothers in**

religion and your friends *(and will still not become your real sons)*. **There shall be no blame** *(sin)* **on you with regard to the errors you make** *(such as unintentionally referring to your adopted children as your own)*, **but** *(you shall be sinful)* **only for what your hearts purposely intend** *(such as purposely violating Allaah's command and referring to them as your own children)*. **Allaah is ever the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful** *(and forgives acts done in error or in forgetfulness)*.

النَّبِيُّ أَوْلَىٰ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْ أَنفُسِهِمْ وَأَزْوَاجُهُ أُمَّهَاتُهُمْ وَأُولُو الْأَرْحَامِ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلَىٰ بِبَعْضٍ فِي
كِتَابِ اللَّهِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُهَاجِرِينَ إِلَّا أَن تَفْعَلُوا إِلَىٰ أَوْلِيَائِكُم مَّعْرُوفًا كَانَ ذَٰلِكَ فِي الْكِتَابِ
مَسْطُورًا ﴿٦﴾

6. The Nabi ﷺ has a greater relationship *(of love)* **with the Mu'mineen than even their own selves, and his wives are their mothers** *(and therefore none may marry them even after his demise. As one's own mother, they deserve utmost respect from all Muslims)*. **In Allaah's Book** *(the "Lowhul Mahfoodh")*, **relatives are closer to each other** *(and therefore have a greater right of inheriting from each other)* **than the** *(other)* **Mu'mineen** *(who are not related)* **and the Muhaajireen,** *(they will not receive any portion of your estate as inheritance)* **unless you wish to do a good turn to your** *(unrelated Mu'mineen or Muhaajireen)* **friends** *(in which case you may bequeath a maximum of one third of your estate to them)*. **This** *(injunction)* **has been documented in the Book** *(the "Lowhul Mahfoodh")*.

وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِنَ النَّبِيِّينَ مِيثَاقَهُمْ وَمِنكَ وَمِن نُّوحٍ وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ وَمُوسَىٰ وَعِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ وَأَخَذْنَا مِنْهُم
مِّيثَاقًا غَلِيظًا ﴿٧﴾

7. *(Call to mind the time)* **When We took the pledge from the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام, from you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)*, **Nooh عليه السلام, Ibraheem عليه السلام, Moosa عليه السلام and Isa عليه السلام the son of Maryam** *(all the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام pledged to worship only Allaah and to pass Allaah's message on to the people)*. **We took a solemn pledge from them all...**

لِّيَسْأَلَ الصَّادِقِينَ عَن صِدْقِهِمْ وَأَعَدَّ لِلْكَافِرِينَ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿٨﴾ ع ٨ ١٧

8. ...So that *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **He may ask the truthful ones** *(the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)* **about their truthfulness** *(whether they fulfilled their pledges. Their confirmation that they did fulfil the pledge will be evidence against the Kuffaar)*. **Allaah has prepared a painful doom** (punishment) **for the Kaafiroon.**

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اذْكُرُوا نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ جَاءَتْكُمْ جُنُودٌ فَأَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ رِيحًا وَجُنُودًا لَّمْ تَرَوْهَا وَكَانَ اللَّهُ
بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرًا ﴿٩﴾

9. O you who have Imaan! Remember Allaah's favour *(to you)* **when** *(during the Battle of Ahzaab)* **the** *(combined Jewish and Mushrikeen)* **armies approached you** *(in Madinah)*, **against which**

We sent *(in your defence)* **a** *(fierce)* **wind** *(that destroyed their camp)* **and troops** *(of angels)* **that you could not see** *(but which caused fear in the hearts of the enemy)*. **Allaah is Watchful over what you do.**

إِذْ جَاءُوكُمْ مِنْ فَوْقِكُمْ وَمِنْ أَسْفَلَ مِنْكُمْ وَإِذْ زَاغَتِ الْأَبْصَارُ وَبَلَغَتِ الْقُلُوبُ الْحَنَاجِرَ وَتَظُنُّونَ
بِاللَّهِ الظُّنُونَا ﴿١٠﴾

10. *(Do not forget the time)* **When they** *(the combined armies of the enemies)* **approached you from above you and from beneath you** *(from all directions)* **and when eyes were bewildered** *(out of fear)*, **hearts reached the throats** *(because of worry and fear)* **and you** *(the Munaafiqeen)* **harboured various** *(sceptical)* **thoughts about Allaah** *(thinking that Allaah will not assist the Mu'mineen)*.

هُنَالِكَ ابْتُلِيَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَزُلْزِلُوا زِلْزَالًا شَدِيدًا ﴿١١﴾

11. On that occasion, the Mu'mineen were put to the test and violently shaken *(so that it was known who the true Mu'mineen were and who were the Munaafiqeen.)*

وَإِذْ يَقُولُ الْمُنَافِقُونَ وَالَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَرَضٌ مَا وَعَدَنَا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ إِلَّا غُرُورًا ﴿١٢﴾

12. When the hypocrites and those with a disease *(doubts)* **in their hearts said, "Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ have made only deceptive promises** *(that Islaam is going to spread)* **to us** *(they promise victory when all we can see is only imminent defeat)*."

وَإِذْ قَالَتْ طَائِفَةٌ مِنْهُمْ يَا أَهْلَ يَثْرِبَ لَا مُقَامَ لَكُمْ فَارْجِعُوا ۚ وَيَسْتَأْذِنُ فَرِيقٌ مِنْهُمُ النَّبِيَّ يَقُولُونَ إِنَّ
بُيُوتَنَا عَوْرَةٌ ۖ وَمَا هِيَ بِعَوْرَةٍ ۖ إِنْ يُرِيدُونَ إِلَّا فِرَارًا ﴿١٣﴾ ع

13. *(Remember the time)* **When a group of them** *(Munaafiqeen)* **said, "O people of Yathrib** *(Madinah)* **! You cannot stand** *(against such a large and powerful enemy)*, **so return** *(home)*." **A party of them** *(Munaafiqeen)* **sought permission from the Rasool ﷺ** *(to leave the battlefield)* **saying, "Our homes are exposed** *(at risk and we have to be there to protect them in case the enemy attacks)*," **whereas they were not left exposed** *(unprotected)*. *(By making this excuse)*, **They sought only to desert** *(to flee)*.

وَلَوْ دُخِلَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ أَقْطَارِهَا ثُمَّ سُئِلُوا الْفِتْنَةَ لَآتَوْهَا وَمَا تَلَبَّثُوا بِهَا إِلَّا يَسِيرًا ﴿١٤﴾

14. If an enemy has to attack them from the flanks *(sides of the city)* **and they** *(the Munaafiqeen)* **were asked** *(by the enemy)* **to cause trouble** *(among the Muslims)*, **they would comply with only a moment's hesitance** *(a deviously normal behaviour of theirs)*.

وَلَقَدْ كَانُوا عَاهَدُوا اللَّهَ مِنْ قَبْلُ لَا يُوَلُّونَ الْأَدْبَارَ ۚ وَكَانَ عَهْدُ اللَّهِ مَسْئُولًا ﴿١٥﴾

15. They *(desert the Muslims even though they)* **had certainly made a pledge with Allaah before**

(the battle) **that they will never turn their backs.** *(They fail to realise that)* **A pledge made with Allaah is answerable.** *(They will be taken to task for breaking this pledge.)*

قُلْ لَّنْ يَّنْفَعَكُمُ الْفِرَارُ اِنْ فَرَرْتُمْ مِّنَ الْمَوْتِ اَوِ الْقَتْلِ وَاِذًا لَّا تُمَتَّعُوْنَ اِلَّا قَلِيْلًا ﴿۱۶﴾

16. Say, "Taking flight will not help you if you were to flee from death or killing. *(By deserting the battlefield)* **You will then enjoy only a few days of life** *(because death will certainly come to everyone at some time or another)*.**"**

قُلْ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِيْ يَعْصِمُكُمْ مِّنَ اللّٰهِ اِنْ اَرَادَ بِكُمْ سُوْٓءًا اَوْ اَرَادَ بِكُمْ رَحْمَةً ۚ وَلَا يَجِدُوْنَ لَهُمْ مِّنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ
وَلِيًّا وَّلَا نَصِيْرًا ﴿۱۷﴾

17. Say, "Who can defend you against Allaah if He intends evil or good for you? Besides Allaah, they *(the Kuffaar and Munaafiqeen)* **will not find any protecting friend, nor any helper** *(to assist them against His punishment)*.**"**

قَدْ يَعْلَمُ اللّٰهُ الْمُعَوِّقِيْنَ مِنْكُمْ وَالْقَآئِلِيْنَ لِاِخْوَانِهِمْ هَلُمَّ اِلَيْنَا ۚ وَلَا يَاْتُوْنَ الْبَاْسَ اِلَّا قَلِيْلًا ﴿۱۸﴾

18. Allaah has perfect knowledge of those of you *(the Munaafiqeen)* **who present obstacles** *(in the path of those who intend serving the Deen)* **and those who say to their brothers, "Come** *(away from the battlefield)* **to** *(join)* **us** *(who are relaxing at home)*.**" It is seldom that they participate** *(engage)* **in battle** *(because of their cowardice and lack of Imaan)*.

اَشِحَّةً عَلَيْكُمْ ۚ فَاِذَا جَآءَ الْخَوْفُ رَاَيْتَهُمْ يَنْظُرُوْنَ اِلَيْكَ تَدُوْرُ اَعْيُنُهُمْ كَالَّذِيْ يُغْشٰى عَلَيْهِ مِنَ
الْمَوْتِ ۚ فَاِذَا ذَهَبَ الْخَوْفُ سَلَقُوْكُمْ بِاَلْسِنَةٍ حِدَادٍ اَشِحَّةً عَلَى الْخَيْرِ ۚ اُولٰٓئِكَ لَمْ يُؤْمِنُوْا فَاَحْبَطَ اللّٰهُ اَعْمَالَهُمْ ۚ
وَكَانَ ذٰلِكَ عَلَى اللّٰهِ يَسِيْرًا ﴿۱۹﴾

19. They *(the Munaafiqeen)* **are miserly towards you** *(Mu'mineen and are reluctant to give you financial assistance)*. **When** *(an occasion of)* **fear comes** *(their way)*, **you will see them look at you with** *(such terror that)* **their eyes** *(are)* **rolling like a person being overtaken by death.** *(However,)* **When the fear is over, they insult you with sharp tongues, greedy for wealth** *(for a share in the spoils of war)*. **These are the ones who have no Imaan, so Allaah destroys their deeds** *(they will receive no rewards for them in the Aakhirah)*. **This is an extremely simple task for Allaah** *(because Allaah does not need any person's deeds)*.

يَحْسَبُوْنَ الْاَحْزَابَ لَمْ يَذْهَبُوْا ۚ وَاِنْ يَّاْتِ الْاَحْزَابُ يَوَدُّوْا لَوْ اَنَّهُمْ بَادُوْنَ فِي الْاَعْرَابِ يَسْاَلُوْنَ عَنْ
اَنْۢبَآئِكُمْ ۚ وَلَوْ كَانُوْا فِيْكُمْ مَّا قٰتَلُوْٓا اِلَّا قَلِيْلًا ﴿۲۰﴾ ع ۲ ۱۸

20. They *(the Munaafiqeen are so cowardly that even when informed that the Mushrikeen armies had retreated and*

returned to Makkah, they) **think that the armies have not retreated. If the armies were to arrive** *(to attack you Muslims)*, **they** *(the Munaafiqeen)* **hope that** *(instead of fighting)* **they were rather in their defeat** *(for away from the scene of the battle and only to do some)* **inquiring about your condition** *(rather than having to actively fight)*. *(In fact)* **Even if they** *(the Munaafiqeen)* **were with you** *(the Mu'mineen in battle)*, **they would fight only a little** *(without being of any help to you)*.

لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ لِّمَن كَانَ يَرْجُو اللَّهَ وَالْيَوْمَ الْآخِرَ وَذَكَرَ اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا ﴿٢١﴾

21. There is definitely an excellent example in Allaah's Rasool ﷺ *(in the manner in which he stood his ground and faced the enemy with determination)* **for the one who fears Allaah and the Last Day, and who remembers Allaah abundantly** *(so follow him in all affairs)*.

وَلَمَّا رَأَى الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الْأَحْزَابَ قَالُوا هَٰذَا مَا وَعَدَنَا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَصَدَقَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ ۚ وَمَا زَادَهُمْ
إِلَّا إِيمَانًا وَتَسْلِيمًا ﴿٢٢﴾

22. *(Unlike the Munaafiqeen who said that Allaah and Rasulullaah ﷺ had deceived them)*, **When the Mu'mineen saw the armies they said, "This** *(a most different occasion and Allaah's help that comes with it)* **is what Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ have promised us. Allaah and His Rasool have spoken the truth." They then increase in Imaan and submission** *(to Allaah, instead of faltering)*.

مِّنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رِجَالٌ صَدَقُوا مَا عَاهَدُوا اللَّهَ عَلَيْهِ ۖ فَمِنْهُم مَّن قَضَىٰ نَحْبَهُ وَمِنْهُم مَّن يَنتَظِرُ ۖ وَمَا بَدَّلُوا
تَبْدِيلًا ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Among the Mu'mineen there are men who are true to the pledge they vow to Allaah *(that they will fight in Jihaad until they die)*. **Of them is he who has fulfilled his pledge** *(and has been martyred)*, **and he who is waiting** *(to be martyred)*. **They have not changed** *(their resolve to fight)* **in the least** *(unlike the Munaafiqeen)*.

لِّيَجْزِيَ اللَّهُ الصَّادِقِينَ بِصِدْقِهِمْ وَيُعَذِّبَ الْمُنَافِقِينَ إِن شَاءَ أَوْ يَتُوبَ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿٢٤﴾

24. *(Such situations of trial and hardship take place)* **So that Allaah may reward the truthful** *(those who are true in their Imaan)* **for their truthfulness and punish the hypocrites if He wills or forgive them** *(when they repent sincerely)*. **Allaah is always Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

وَرَدَّ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِغَيْظِهِمْ لَمْ يَنَالُوا خَيْرًا ۚ وَكَفَى اللَّهُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ الْقِتَالَ ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ قَوِيًّا عَزِيزًا ﴿٢٥﴾

25. *(At the end of the battle)*, **Allaah returned the Kuffaar** *(to Makkah)* **with their fury** *(rage)* **without them achieving** *(attaining)* **any good** *(without them attaining their objective of destroying Islaam and the Muslims)*. **Allaah suffices for the Mu'mineen in battle** *(causing them to defeat the Kuffaar*

despite their lack of physical resources). **Allaah is Omnipotent, Mighty** *(and none can overcome Him)*.

وَأَنزَلَ الَّذِينَ ظَاهَرُوهُم مِّنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتٰبِ مِن صَيَاصِيهِمْ وَقَذَفَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمُ الرُّعْبَ فَرِيقًا تَقْتُلُونَ
وَتَأْسِرُونَ فَرِيقًا ﴿٢٦﴾

26. He *(Allaah)* **made those people of the Book** *(the Jewish Banu Qurayzah tribe)* **who assisted them** *(the combined armies)* **descend from their fortresses** *(when the Muslims laid siege to them after the battle)* **and He cast fear into their hearts** *(causing them to surrender without a fight)*. *(When the fate of the Banu Qurayzah was decided according to the teachings of their scriptures, the Sahabah* رضي الله عنهم *executed all their able-bodied soldiers and took the rest as prisoners. Referring to this, Allaah says)*, **You execute a party of them and take another party as prisoners.**

وَأَوْرَثَكُمْ أَرْضَهُمْ وَدِيَارَهُمْ وَأَمْوَالَهُمْ وَأَرْضًا لَّمْ تَطَئُوهَا وَكَانَ اللّٰهُ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا ﴿٢٧﴾ ع ٣ ٧ ١٩

27. *(After the Banu Qurayzah were subdued,)* **Allaah made you successors to their land, their homes, their wealth and** *(after a short while, He gave you)* **a land** *(Khaybar)* **where you have not** *(yet)* **set foot upon** *(the Roman and Persian Empires)*. **Allaah has power over all things.**

يٰأَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ قُل لِّأَزْوَاجِكَ إِن كُنتُنَّ تُرِدْنَ الْحَيٰوةَ الدُّنْيَا وَزِينَتَهَا فَتَعَالَيْنَ أُمَتِّعْكُنَّ وَأُسَرِّحْكُنَّ
سَرَاحًا جَمِيلًا ﴿٢٨﴾

28. *(When the wives of Rasulullaah* ﷺ *once displeased him by inappropriately requesting an increase in their allowances, he separated from them. Thereafter, Allaah instructed him to make the following proposal to them.)* **O Nabi** ﷺ**! Say to your wives, "If you desire the life of this world and its adornments, then come forward. I shall grant you a generous provision and separate from you** *(divorce you)* **in a cordial manner."**

وَإِن كُنتُنَّ تُرِدْنَ اللّٰهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَالدَّارَ الْآخِرَةَ فَإِنَّ اللّٰهَ أَعَدَّ لِلْمُحْسِنٰتِ مِنكُنَّ أَجْرًا
عَظِيمًا ﴿٢٩﴾

29. "However, if you desire Allaah, His Rasool ﷺ **and the home of the Aakhirah, then** *(you may continue enjoying the status of being his wives and living with the allowance he provides because)* **Allaah has certainly prepared a grand reward for those of you who do good deeds** *(Allaah will reward you tremendously for your sacrifice)*." *(When Rasulullaah* ﷺ *made the proposals to his wives, all of them chose to remain with him and did not even consider being divorced from him.)*

يٰنِسَاءَ النَّبِيِّ مَن يَأْتِ مِنكُنَّ بِفَاحِشَةٍ مُّبَيِّنَةٍ يُضٰعَفْ لَهَا الْعَذَابُ ضِعْفَيْنِ وَكَانَ ذٰلِكَ
عَلَى اللّٰهِ يَسِيرًا ﴿٣٠﴾

30. O wives of the Nabi ﷺ**!** *(Just as you are rewarded more than others because of your status)*, **If any of**

you carries out an open act of foolishness *(causing hurt to Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **her punishment will be multiplied twice** *(compared to the punishment of other women commiting the same sin)*. **This is simple for Allaah.**

وَمَنْ يَّقْنُتْ مِنْكُنَّ لِلّٰهِ وَرَسُوْلِهٖ وَتَعْمَلْ صَالِحًا نُّؤْتِهَآ اَجْرَهَا مَرَّتَيْنِ ۙ وَاَعْتَدْنَا لَهَا رِزْقًا
كَرِيْمًا ﴿۳۱﴾

31. Whoever of you *(wives of Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **is obedient to Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ and does good deeds, then We will grant her twice the reward** *(which We give to others for the same deed because of her closeness to Allaah and because she is pleasing Rasulullaah ﷺ, which attracts Allaah's pleasure)*. **And We have prepared for her a bountiful***(best)* **provision** *(in Jannah)*.

يٰنِسَآءَ النَّبِيِّ لَسْتُنَّ كَاَحَدٍ مِّنَ النِّسَآءِ اِنِ اتَّقَيْتُنَّ فَلَا تَخْضَعْنَ بِالْقَوْلِ فَيَطْمَعَ الَّذِيْ فِيْ قَلْبِهٖ مَرَضٌ
وَّقُلْنَ قَوْلًا مَّعْرُوْفًا ﴿۳۲﴾

32. O wives of the Nabi ﷺ! You are not like any other women because you have Taqwa *(it is by virtue of Taqwa that people enjoy a higher status than others)*. *(When it is necessary to speak to non-Mahram males, then)* **Do not speak in lowered tones** *(with a sweet voice)* **lest he in whose heart is a disease** *(lust because of his weak Imaan)* **should be enticed** *(moved with desire)*. **And speak in a befitting manner** *(while your speech should be direct and to-the-point so that no desire is aroused in the person, you should not say things that may be hurtful)*.

وَقَرْنَ فِيْ بُيُوْتِكُنَّ وَلَا تَبَرَّجْنَ تَبَرُّجَ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ الْاُوْلٰى وَاَقِمْنَ الصَّلٰوةَ وَاٰتِيْنَ الزَّكٰوةَ وَاَطِعْنَ اللّٰهَ
وَرَسُوْلَهٗ ؕ اِنَّمَا يُرِيْدُ اللّٰهُ لِيُذْهِبَ عَنْكُمُ الرِّجْسَ اَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ وَيُطَهِّرَكُمْ تَطْهِيْرًا ﴿۳۳﴾

33. Remain in your homes and *(when it is absolutely necessary to leave your homes, be properly dressed - as mentioned in verse 59 of this Surah - and)* **do not make a display of yourselves as was the practice of** *(women during)* **the former period of ignorance** *(during the period before the Nabi ﷺ. came to people, when women walked about without adequately covering their bodies)*. *(While at home, you should value your time and)* **Establish salaah, pay zakaah and obey Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ. Allaah only wishes to rid you of** *(spiritual)* **filth** *(such as sin)*, **O members of the household** *(of Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **and to purify you thoroughly** *(from all evil)*.

وَاذْكُرْنَ مَا يُتْلٰى فِيْ بُيُوْتِكُنَّ مِنْ اٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ وَالْحِكْمَةِ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ كَانَ لَطِيْفًا خَبِيْرًا ﴿۳۴﴾

34. And *(O wives of Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **keep in mind** (and teach others) **the Aayaat** *(of the Qur'aan)* **and wisdom** *(Sunnah)* **recited** *(practised)* **in your homes. Indeed Allaah is Compassionate, Informed.**

اِنَّ الْمُسْلِمِيْنَ وَالْمُسْلِمٰتِ وَالْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ وَالْمُؤْمِنٰتِ وَالْقٰنِتِيْنَ وَالْقٰنِتٰتِ وَالصّٰدِقِيْنَ وَالصّٰدِقٰتِ

وَالصّٰبِرِيْنَ وَالصّٰبِرٰتِ وَالْخٰشِعِيْنَ وَالْخٰشِعٰتِ وَالْمُتَصَدِّقِيْنَ وَالْمُتَصَدِّقٰتِ وَالصَّآئِمِيْنَ
وَالصّٰٓئِمٰتِ وَالْحٰفِظِيْنَ فُرُوْجَهُمْ وَالْحٰفِظٰتِ وَالذّٰكِرِيْنَ اللّٰهَ كَثِيْرًا وَّالذّٰكِرٰتِ اَعَدَّ
اللّٰهُ لَهُمْ مَّغْفِرَةً وَّاَجْرًا عَظِيْمًا ﴿٣٥﴾

35. For Muslim men and Muslim women, Mu'mineen men and Mu'mineen women, obedient men and obedient women, truthful men and truthful women, men who exercise sabr and women who exercise sabr, humble men and humble women, charitable men and charitable women, fasting men and fasting women, chaste men and chaste women, and men who remember Allaah in abundance and women who remember Allaah, Allaah has prepared forgiveness and an immense reward for *(all of)* **them.**

وَمَا كَانَ لِمُؤْمِنٍ وَّلَا مُؤْمِنَةٍ اِذَا قَضَى اللّٰهُ وَرَسُوْلُهٗۤ اَمْرًا اَنْ يَّكُوْنَ لَهُمُ الْخِيَرَةُ مِنْ اَمْرِهِمْ ؕ وَمَنْ يَّعْصِ اللّٰهَ
وَرَسُوْلَهٗ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلٰلًا مُّبِيْنًا ﴿٣٦﴾

36. It is not *(proper)* **for any Mu'min man or woman to exercise any choice in their affairs** *(contrary to Allaah's commands)* **when Allaah and His messenger have** *(already)* **decided a matter** *(and issued clear intructions concerning the particular matter)*. **The one who disobeys Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ has certainly deviated** *(erred)* **in a clear** (definite) **manner.**

وَاِذْ تَقُوْلُ لِلَّذِيْۤ اَنْعَمَ اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَاَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِ اَمْسِكْ عَلَيْكَ زَوْجَكَ وَاتَّقِ اللّٰهَ وَتُخْفِيْ فِيْ نَفْسِكَ
مَا اللّٰهُ مُبْدِيْهِ وَتَخْشَى النَّاسَ ۚ وَاللّٰهُ اَحَقُّ اَنْ تَخْشٰىهُ ؕ فَلَمَّا قَضٰى زَيْدٌ مِّنْهَا وَطَرًا زَوَّجْنٰكَهَا لِكَيْ لَا يَكُوْنَ
عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ حَرَجٌ فِيْۤ اَزْوَاجِ اَدْعِيَآئِهِمْ اِذَا قَضَوْا مِنْهُنَّ وَطَرًا ؕ وَكَانَ اَمْرُ اللّٰهِ مَفْعُوْلًا ﴿٣٧﴾

37. *(Rasulullaah ﷺ married his adopted son Zaid bin Haaritha to his cousin Zaynab bint Jahash, who accepted the proposal on Rasulullaah ﷺ 's recommendation. However, the couple could never adapt to each other and when Zaid wanted to divorce her, Rasulullaah ﷺ advised him to maintain the marriage. Referring to this, Allaah says,)* **When you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **said to the one on whom Allaah had bestowed His grace** *(by guiding him to Islaam)*, **and on whom you had bestowed your grace** *(by teaching and raising him, referring to Zaid bin Haaritha رضي الله عنه)*, **"Keep your wife and fear Allaah."** *(As you did this)*, **You concealed in your heart** *(Allaah's command to you to marry Zaynab bint Jahash)* **what Allaah was** *(soon)* **to disclose** *(after the couple had separated)*. **You feared** *(what)* **the people** *(would say when you married the wife of your adopted son, whom they regarded as a real son)*, **whereas Allaah is more worthy of being feared** *(His command to marry her is more important than what people say)*. *(Eventually, when the couple could no longer live together, Zaid رضي الله عنه divorced her)* **So when Zaid completed his need from her** *(divorced her)*, **We married her** *(Zaynab)* **to you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **so that there may not be any restriction on the Mu'mineen with regard to** *(marrying)* **the wives of their adopted sons, when they** *(the adopted sons)* **have fulfilled their need from them** *(divorced their wives. By marrying his adopted son's wife, Rasulullaah ﷺ dispelled all previous notions of people*

who believed that adopted sons are like real sons). **Allaah's command will always come to pass** *(and nothing can prevent it)*.

مَا كَانَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ مِنْ حَرَجٍ فِيمَا فَرَضَ اللَّهُ لَهُ ۖ سُنَّةَ اللَّهِ فِي الَّذِينَ خَلَوْا مِنْ قَبْلُ ۚ وَكَانَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ قَدَرًا مَقْدُورًا ﴿٣٨﴾

38. There is no sin on the Nabi ﷺ with regard to *(doing)* **what Allaah has ordained** *(made permissible)* **for him** *(such as marrying more than four wives)*. **Such was the practice of Allaah among those** *(Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)* **who passed before** *(whenever the Ambiyaa were allowed certain privileges for good reason, they would exercise their privilege without fear of reproach)*. **Allaah's command is a decreed affair** *(and none has the right to object to His commands)*.

الَّذِينَ يُبَلِّغُونَ رِسَالَاتِ اللَّهِ وَيَخْشَوْنَهُ وَلَا يَخْشَوْنَ أَحَدًا إِلَّا اللَّهَ ۗ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ حَسِيبًا ﴿٣٩﴾

39. *(The Ambiyaa عليهم السلام were)* **Those who propagate Allaah's messages, who fear Him and do not fear anyone but Allaah.** *(When fulfilling Allaah's commands, they had no concern for the criticism of people.)* **Allaah suffices as One who takes reckoning.** *(It is only to Him that people have to answer on the Day of Qiyaamah and not to anyone else.)*

مَا كَانَ مُحَمَّدٌ أَبَا أَحَدٍ مِنْ رِجَالِكُمْ وَلَٰكِنْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَخَاتَمَ النَّبِيِّينَ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا ﴿٤٠﴾

40. Muhammad ﷺ is not the father of any men among you *(especially not the father of Zaid رضي الله عنه)*, **but he is Allaah's Rasool and the seal of all Ambiyaa** *(after whom there shall be no other Nabi)*. **Allaah has knowledge of all things.** *(Allaah knows best who deserves to be a Nabi ﷺ.)*

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ ذِكْرًا كَثِيرًا ﴿٤١﴾

41. O you who have Imaan! Remember Allaah in abundance *(at all times)*...

وَسَبِّحُوهُ بُكْرَةً وَأَصِيلًا ﴿٤٢﴾

42. ...and glorify Him *(especially during the)* **morning and evening.**

هُوَ الَّذِي يُصَلِّي عَلَيْكُمْ وَمَلَائِكَتُهُ لِيُخْرِجَكُمْ مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّورِ ۚ وَكَانَ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَحِيمًا ﴿٤٣﴾

43. It is He Who showers mercy on you, and so do His Angels *(pray for your forgiveness)*, **so that He may remove you from a multitude of darkness** *(kufr, Shirk, sin and bring you)* **into light** *(of Imaan and Islaam)*. **He is always Most Merciful towards the Mu'mineen** *(in this world)*.

تَحِيَّتُهُمْ يَوْمَ يَلْقَوْنَهُ سَلَامٌ ۚ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُمْ أَجْرًا كَرِيمًا ﴿٤٤﴾

44. *(On)* **The day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when they** *(the Mu'mineen)* **will meet Him, their greeting** *(the*

word with which they will greet each other and with which the angels will greet them) **will be "Salaam"** *("As Salaamu Alaykum")*. **He has** *(also)* **prepared for them a generous reward** *(far beyond their imagination)*.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّبِيُّ إِنَّآ أَرۡسَلۡنَٰكَ شَٰهِدٗا وَمُبَشِّرٗا وَنَذِيرٗا ﴿٤٥﴾

45. O Nabi ﷺ! We have certainly sent you as a witness *(who will bear testimony against the Kuffaar of all nations on the Day of Qiyaamah. refer to verse 143 of Surah 2)*, **a carrier of good news** *(to the Mu'mineen that they will enjoy Jannah)*, **a warner** *(to the Kuffaar that they will suffer the punishment of Jahannam if they do not accept Imaan)*...

وَدَاعِيًا إِلَى ٱللَّهِ بِإِذۡنِهِۦ وَسِرَاجٗا مُّنِيرٗا ﴿٤٦﴾

46. ...and as a caller to Allaah by His command and an illuminating lantern *(who lit up the world filled with the darkness of kufr and Shirk with the light of Imaan and who also prepared the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم as guiding stars to lead people after him ﷺ)*.

وَبَشِّرِ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ بِأَنَّ لَهُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ فَضۡلٗا كَبِيرٗا ﴿٤٧﴾

47. Pass on to the Mu'mineen the good news that they will have a great bounty *(Jannah)* **from their Rabb** *(for they are the Ummah of Rasulullaah ﷺ)*.

وَلَا تُطِعِ ٱلۡكَٰفِرِينَ وَٱلۡمُنَٰفِقِينَ وَدَعۡ أَذَىٰهُمۡ وَتَوَكَّلۡ عَلَى ٱللَّهِۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ وَكِيلٗا ﴿٤٨﴾

48. Do not follow *(the ways and instructions of)* **the Kuffaar and the Munaafiqeen, ignore their harassment and rely only on Allaah** *(for assistance instead of relying on anyone else)*. **Allaah suffices as a Helper.** *(with Him as a Helper, you need no one else.)*

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ إِذَا نَكَحۡتُمُ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنَٰتِ ثُمَّ طَلَّقۡتُمُوهُنَّ مِن قَبۡلِ أَن تَمَسُّوهُنَّ فَمَا لَكُمۡ عَلَيۡهِنَّ مِنۡ
عِدَّةٖ تَعۡتَدُّونَهَاۖ فَمَتِّعُوهُنَّ وَسَرِّحُوهُنَّ سَرَاحٗا جَمِيلٗا ﴿٤٩﴾

49. O you who have Imaan! When you marry Mu'min women and then divorce them before touching them *(before consummating the marriage)*, **there will be no waiting period** *(Iddah)* **incumbent on them for** *(separating from)* **you, which you will have to count** *(to ensure that it is completed)*. **Grant them a provision** *(a gift, which will be half the dowry if the dowry had already been specified)* **and part** (separate) **from them in a most beautiful manner** *(without causing them any hurt)*.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّبِيُّ إِنَّآ أَحۡلَلۡنَا لَكَ أَزۡوَٰجَكَ ٱلَّٰتِيٓ ءَاتَيۡتَ أُجُورَهُنَّ وَمَا مَلَكَتۡ يَمِينُكَ مِمَّآ أَفَآءَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡكَ
وَبَنَاتِ عَمِّكَ وَبَنَاتِ عَمَّٰتِكَ وَبَنَاتِ خَالِكَ وَبَنَاتِ خَٰلَٰتِكَ ٱلَّٰتِي هَاجَرۡنَ مَعَكَ وَٱمۡرَأَةٗ مُّؤۡمِنَةً

إِنْ وَّهَبَتْ نَفْسَهَا لِلنَّبِيِّ إِنْ أَرَادَ النَّبِيُّ أَنْ يَّسْتَنْكِحَهَا خَالِصَةً لَّكَ مِنْ دُوْنِ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ قَدْ
عَلِمْنَا مَا فَرَضْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ فِيْٓ أَزْوَاجِهِمْ وَمَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ لِكَيْلَا يَكُوْنَ عَلَيْكَ حَرَجٌ وَكَانَ
اللّٰهُ غَفُوْرًا رَّحِيْمًا ۝٥٠

50. O Nabi ﷺ! Verily We have permitted you *(to marry)* **those wives** *(of yours)* **whose dowries you have paid and those slave women who are in your possession** *(whom you received)* **from the booty that Allaah has granted to you** *(such as Safiyya bint Huyay and Juwayriyya bint Haarith, both of whom Rasulullaah ﷺ married after they were brought as captives)*. **And** *(We have also permitted you to marry)* **the daughters of your maternal uncles and daughters of your maternal aunts who have made Hijrah** *(to Madinah)* **with you** *(such as Zaynab bint Jahash)*. **And** *(also permitted for Nabi ﷺ to marry was)* **that Mu'min woman who gives herself as a gift** *(without dowry)* **to the Nabi ﷺ if the Nabi ﷺ desires to marry her. These** *(injunctions mentioned above)* **are exclusively** *(only)* **for you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **and not for the Mu'mineen** *(for their injunctions are different)*. **Indeed We are aware of what** *(injunctions)* **We have stipulated** *(especially)* **for them** *(the Mu'mineen)* **with regard to their wives and the slaves they own** *(but We have granted you concessions)* **so that there is no difficulty for you** *(to marry whom Allaah commands you to marry for various reasons)*. **Allaah is Oft Forgiving, Most Merciful.** *(If Rasulullaah ﷺ was restricted to the conditions of marriage regulating other Muslims, many of the objectives attained through his many marriages would not have been achieved, thereby depriving the Ummah of great benefits.)*

تُرْجِيْ مَنْ تَشَآءُ مِنْهُنَّ وَتُــْٔوِيْٓ إِلَيْكَ مَنْ تَشَآءُ وَمَنِ ابْتَغَيْتَ مِمَّنْ عَزَلْتَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكَ ذٰلِكَ أَدْنٰىٓ أَنْ
تَقَرَّ أَعْيُنُهُنَّ وَلَا يَحْزَنَّ وَيَرْضَيْنَ بِمَآ اٰتَيْتَهُنَّ كُلُّهُنَّ وَاللّٰهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِيْ قُلُوْبِكُمْ وَكَانَ اللّٰهُ عَلِيْمًا
حَلِيْمًا ۝٥١

51. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **You may suspend** *(your visits to)* **those** *(of your wives)* **whom you please and you may accommodate those of them whom you please. There will be no sin on you if you** *(afterwards)* **seek** *(to accommodate)* **those whom** *(whose turns to be with you)* **you had already suspended. This** *(giving all of them equal turns to be with you)* **is best so that their eyes are cooled** *(they remain happy)*, **they do not grieve, and so that they are all pleased with what you give them. Allaah knows what is within your hearts** *(that you instinctively have more love for some of your wives)*. **Allaah is All Knowing, Tolerant** *(He knows that no man has control over his instinctive feelings.) (Although Rasulullaah ﷺ had the option exclude to some of his wives from the turns that he had allocated to them, he never exercised this option).*

لَا يَحِلُّ لَكَ النِّسَآءُ مِنْ بَعْدُ وَلَآ أَنْ تَبَدَّلَ بِهِنَّ مِنْ أَزْوَاجٍ وَّلَوْ أَعْجَبَكَ حُسْنُهُنَّ إِلَّا مَا مَلَكَتْ
يَمِيْنُكَ وَكَانَ اللّٰهُ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ رَّقِيْبًا ۝٥٢ ع ٦ ١٢ ٣

52. After this *(the wives you already have)*, *(other)* **women are not permitted for you** *(to marry)*. **It**

is also not permissible for you to take another woman in marriage in exchange of any wives, even though her *(the other woman's)* **beauty may appeal to you, unless she be** *(taken as)* **your slave** *(and not as your wife)*. **Allaah is Watchful over everything.**

يٰۤاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا لَا تَدْخُلُوْا بُيُوْتَ النَّبِيِّ اِلَّاۤ اَنْ يُّؤْذَنَ لَكُمْ اِلٰى طَعَامٍ غَيْرَ نٰظِرِيْنَ اِنٰىهُ ۙ وَلٰكِنْ
اِذَا دُعِيْتُمْ فَادْخُلُوْا فَاِذَا طَعِمْتُمْ فَانْتَشِرُوْا وَلَا مُسْتَاْنِسِيْنَ لِحَدِيْثٍ ؕ اِنَّ ذٰلِكُمْ كَانَ يُؤْذِى النَّبِيَّ
فَيَسْتَحْيٖ مِنْكُمْ ۫ وَاللّٰهُ لَا يَسْتَحْيٖ مِنَ الْحَقِّ ؕ وَاِذَا سَاَلْتُمُوْهُنَّ مَتَاعًا فَسْــَٔلُوْهُنَّ مِنْ وَّرَآءِ حِجَابٍ ؕ
ذٰلِكُمْ اَطْهَرُ لِقُلُوْبِكُمْ وَقُلُوْبِهِنَّ ؕ وَمَا كَانَ لَكُمْ اَنْ تُؤْذُوْا رَسُوْلَ اللّٰهِ وَلَاۤ اَنْ تَنْكِحُوْۤا اَزْوَاجَهٗ مِنْۢ بَعْدِهٖۤ
اَبَدًا ؕ اِنَّ ذٰلِكُمْ كَانَ عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ عَظِيْمًا ﴿۵۳﴾

53. O you who have Imaan! Enter the rooms of the Nabi ﷺ only when you are permitted to do so *(invited)* **to partake of a meal. Then too, do not wait for it** *(the meal)* **to be prepared** *(by arriving too early or without invitation)*, **but enter when** *(the meal is done and)* **you are called** *(to eat)* **and disperse** *(depart)* **once you have eaten without** *(remaining behind and)* **engaging in a** *(lengthy)* **conversation. Indeed this** *(arriving too early and remaining behind afterwards)* **hurts the Nabi ﷺ, but he is shy for you** *(out of modesty he does not tell you lest you feel offended)*. *(However),* **Allaah does not shy away** (avoid) **from the truth** *(and makes it clear to all without exception)*. **When you ask them** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ's wives)* **for anything, then ask them from behind a curtain** *(without seeing them)*. **This is purer for your hearts and for their hearts** *(for it safeguards you from evil thoughts and desires)*. **It is not** *(permissible)* **for you** *(Mu'mineen)* **to hurt the Nabi ﷺ** *(in any way)*, **nor to ever marry his wives after him** *(after he passes away)*. **Verily this** *(hurting Rasulullaah ﷺ and marrying his wives after his demise)* **is grave in the sight of your Rabb.**

اِنْ تُبْدُوْا شَيْــًٔا اَوْ تُخْفُوْهُ فَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيْمًا ﴿۵۴﴾

54. If you make something *(such as an intention to marry of Rasulullaah ﷺ's wives after him)* **public or keep it secret, then** *(remember that)* **Allaah certainly has knowledge of everything** *(and will take you to task for it)*.

لَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِنَّ فِيْۤ اٰبَآئِهِنَّ وَلَاۤ اَبْنَآئِهِنَّ وَلَاۤ اِخْوَانِهِنَّ وَلَاۤ اَبْنَآءِ اِخْوَانِهِنَّ وَلَاۤ اَبْنَآءِ اَخَوٰتِهِنَّ
وَلَا نِسَآئِهِنَّ وَلَا مَا مَلَكَتْ اَيْمَانُهُنَّ ۚ وَاتَّقِيْنَ اللّٰهَ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ كَانَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيْدًا ﴿۵۵﴾

55. There is no sin on them *(the wives of Nabi ﷺ and all Muslim women as well)* **for** *(speaking socially to and being seen by)* **their fathers, their sons, their brothers, the sons of their brothers, the sons of their sisters, their fellow women and their slave women.** *(However),* **They should fear Allaah** *(and still cover the necessary parts of their bodies)*. **Indeed Allaah is Witness over everything.**

اِنَّ اللّٰهَ وَمَلٰٓئِكَتَهٗ يُصَلُّوْنَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ؕ يٰۤاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا صَلُّوْا عَلَيْهِ وَسَلِّمُوْا تَسْلِيْمًا ﴿۵۶﴾

56. Verily Allaah and His angels send salaah on the Nabi ﷺ *(Allaah showers special mercies on him and the angels pray for him)*. **O you** (men and women) **who have Imaan! Send salaah and Salaam to him** *(pray to Allaah to shower special mercies and peace on him by reciting the various forms of "Salaah and Salaam" reported in the Ahadeeth)*.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُؤْذُونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ لَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُمْ عَذَابًا مُّهِينًا ﴿٥٧﴾

57. Verily those *(the Kuffaar)* **who hurt Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ** *(by ascribing partners to Allaah and rejecting the message and Prophethood of Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **Allaah curses them in this world and in the Aakhirah, and He has prepared a humiliating** *(disgraceful)* **punishment for them.**

وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْذُونَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ بِغَيْرِ مَا اكْتَسَبُوا فَقَدِ احْتَمَلُوا بُهْتَانًا وَإِثْمًا مُّبِينًا ﴿٥٨﴾ ع ٧ ٦٢

58. Those who harm *(falsely accuse)* **the Mu'mineen men and women for no sin on their part** *(even though they are innocent of the alleged sin)* **will bear the burden of slander** *(falsehood)* **and a manifest sin** *(for which they will be severely punished)*.

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ قُل لِّأَزْوَاجِكَ وَبَنَاتِكَ وَنِسَاءِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ يُدْنِينَ عَلَيْهِنَّ مِن جَلَابِيبِهِنَّ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ أَدْنَىٰ
أَن يُعْرَفْنَ فَلَا يُؤْذَيْنَ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿٥٩﴾

59. O Nabi ﷺ! Tell your wives, your daughters and the women of the Mu'mineen that *(when they have to leave their homes out of necessity)* **they should draw down their "jalaabeeb" over themselves** *(they should wear a loose garment that covers the entire body without revealing the shape of the body and which has only a little opening to allow the woman to see)*. **This is best for their recognition** *(to allow people to distinguish them selves from slaves who are not required to cover themselves in this fashion)* **so that they are not harmed** *(not teased or made fun of as was done to slave women in the time of Rasulullaah ﷺ)*. **Allaah is Oft Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

لَّئِن لَّمْ يَنتَهِ الْمُنَافِقُونَ وَالَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٌ وَالْمُرْجِفُونَ فِي الْمَدِينَةِ لَنُغْرِيَنَّكَ بِهِمْ
ثُمَّ لَا يُجَاوِرُونَكَ فِيهَا إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٦٠﴾ معانقة ١٢

60. If the hypocrites, those with a disease *(doubts about Islaam)* **in their hearts and those who spread rumours in Madinah do not desist** *(from hurting the Muslims and causing problems among them)*, **We will definitely grant you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **authority over them** *(the authority to expel them from Madinah)*, **after which they will hardly be able to live with you there** *(in Madinah)*.

مَّلْعُونِينَ ۖ أَيْنَمَا ثُقِفُوا أُخِذُوا وَقُتِّلُوا تَقْتِيلًا ﴿٦١﴾

61. They are accursed *(cast far from Allaah's mercy)*. *(Therefore)*, **Wherever they go** *(to seek asylum)*, **they will be seized and massacred** *(unless they desist from their evil practices)*.

سُنَّةَ اللّٰهِ فِي الَّذِينَ خَلَوْا مِنْ قَبْلُ ۖ وَلَنْ تَجِدَ لِسُنَّةِ اللّٰهِ تَبْدِيلًا ﴿٦٢﴾

62. This was the practice of Allaah with those who passed before *(such people were always punished because of their evil ways)*. **You will never find any change in Allaah's practice** *(decisions)*.

يَسْأَلُكَ النَّاسُ عَنِ السَّاعَةِ ۖ قُلْ إِنَّمَا عِلْمُهَا عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ ۚ وَمَا يُدْرِيكَ لَعَلَّ السَّاعَةَ تَكُونُ قَرِيبًا ﴿٦٣﴾

63. People ask you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **about** *(when)* **Qiyaamah** *(will take place)*. **Say, "The knowledge about it is only with Allaah. You will be surprised to know that perhaps Qiyaamah is close** *(you should therefore prepare yourselves for it)*."

إِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَعَنَ الْكَافِرِينَ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُمْ سَعِيرًا ﴿٦٤﴾

64. Verily Allaah has cursed the Kaafiroon *(because of their denial and irrelevant questions)* **and prepared the Blaze** *(Jahannam)* **for them.**

خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا ۖ لَا يَجِدُونَ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا ﴿٦٥﴾

65. They will live there forever and will not find any protecting friend, nor any helper *(to rescue them from its punishment)*.

يَوْمَ تُقَلَّبُ وُجُوهُهُمْ فِي النَّارِ يَقُولُونَ يَا لَيْتَنَا أَطَعْنَا اللّٰهَ وَأَطَعْنَا الرَّسُولَا ﴿٦٦﴾

66. *(Instead of asking when Qiyaamah will take place, the Kuffaar should bear in mind that it will be)* **The day when their faces will be overturned in the Fire as they say** *(in remorse)*, **"O dear! If only we had obeyed Allaah and obeyed the Rasool ﷺ !"**

وَقَالُوا رَبَّنَا إِنَّا أَطَعْنَا سَادَتَنَا وَكُبَرَاءَنَا فَأَضَلُّونَا السَّبِيلَا ﴿٦٧﴾

67. They will say, "O our Rabb! We followed our leaders and our elders, but they misled us from the path *(of Islaam)*."

رَبَّنَا آتِهِمْ ضِعْفَيْنِ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ وَالْعَنْهُمْ لَعْنًا كَبِيرًا ﴿٦٨﴾

68. *(Regretting their association with their leaders and elders whom they loved in the world, the Kuffaar will begin to hate them saying)*, **"O our Rabb!** *(Because they were astray and misled us as well)* **Give them double punishment and curse them ever so greatly."**

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ آذَوْا مُوسَىٰ فَبَرَّأَهُ اللّٰهُ مِمَّا قَالُوا ۚ وَكَانَ عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ وَجِيهًا ﴿٦٩﴾

69. O you who have Imaan! Do not be like those *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **who hurt Moosa** عليه السلام *(by directing false accusations at him)*, **after which Allaah absolved him of what they said.** *(Allaah did this because)* **He** *(Moosa* عليه السلام*)* **was extremely honourable in Allaah's sight** *(Therefore, if you hurt Rasulullaah* صلى الله عليه وسلم *in any way, Allaah will certainly come to his defence because he is even more honourable than Moosa* عليه السلام *in Allaah's sight)*.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَقُولُوا۟ قَوْلًا سَدِيدًا ﴿٧٠﴾

70. O you who have Imaan! Fear Allaah and speak what is right. *(Speak the truth, speak with justice, speak of matters related to Deen and speak everything good, especially the Dhikr of Allaah.)*

يُصْلِحْ لَكُمْ أَعْمَٰلَكُمْ وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ذُنُوبَكُمْ ۗ وَمَن يُطِعِ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ فَقَدْ فَازَ فَوْزًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٧١﴾

71. *(If you do this,)* **Allaah will correct** *(accept)* **your** *(good)* **deeds and forgive your sins. Whoever obeys Allaah has succeeded tremendously.**

إِنَّا عَرَضْنَا ٱلْأَمَانَةَ عَلَى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَٱلْجِبَالِ فَأَبَيْنَ أَن يَحْمِلْنَهَا وَأَشْفَقْنَ مِنْهَا وَحَمَلَهَا
ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ ۖ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ ظَلُومًا جَهُولًا ﴿٧٢﴾

72. Verily We had offered the trust *(the responsibility of fulfilling Allaah's commands)* **to the heavens, the earth and the mountains, but they refused to bear it and cringed at** *(the mere thought of bearing)* **it** *(because of the grave consequences of neglecting the duty)*. *(When given to man)*, **Man bore it** *(realising that he was created to be Allaah's representative on earth)*. *(However)*, **He** *(man in general)* **is extremely unjust** *(when it comes to fulfilling this trust)* **and ignorant** *(foolish about the consequences of this)*.

لِّيُعَذِّبَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْمُنَٰفِقِينَ وَٱلْمُنَٰفِقَٰتِ وَٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ وَٱلْمُشْرِكَٰتِ وَيَتُوبَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَى ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَٱلْمُؤْمِنَٰتِ ۗ
وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿٧٣﴾

73. *(The result of all of this is)* **That Allaah may punish the Munaafiqeen** (hypocritical) **men, Munaafiqeen women, Mushrikeen** (unbelieving) **men and Mushrikeen women** *(all of whom do not fulfil this trust at all)* **and forgive the Mu'mineen** (believing) **men and Mu'mineen women** *(for their shortcoming when making an effort to fulfil the trust)*. **Allaah if Oft Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

Surah 34 Surah Saba

SABA

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH SABA* AND *SURAH AHZAAB*

By Name: *Surah Ahzaab* contained the message to remain steadfast upon *Towheed* even though the *Ahzaab* (various groups) oppose *Towheed*. As long as they are steadfast on *Deen*, the *Mu'mineen* will always be victorious over the *Kuffaar*, just as they were victors in the Battle of *Ahzaab*. *Surah Saba* presents the message that instead of opposing the *Mu'mineen*, it would be best for the *Kuffaar* to accept the belief in *Towheed*. If they do not, they will suffer the same fate as the people of Saba, who were annihilated for rejecting *Towheed*.

By Content: *Surah Ahzaab* mentioned that a man's wife will not be treated as his mother merely because he says so. Similarly, a person's adopted child will not be regarded as his own child, even though he desires that the child be his. In a like manner, no one can overrule Allaah's verdict in the Aakhirah despite peoples' belief.

Surah Saba replies to the doubts that the *Kuffaar* have about the *Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام, the angels and the *jinn* being able to hold weight in Allaah's court.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The fourth part of the Qur'aan commences with *Surah Saba*. The central theme of this part is that no one is able to alter Allaah's decree by his own will. Therefore, only Allaah must be called upon whenever one is afflicted with any adversity. Only He must be worshipped and no partner should be ascribed to Him.

There are therefore two central issues discussed in this part, viz. (1) that no one can overrule Allaah's decisions, and (2) that only Allaah is worthy of worship. *Surah Saba* discusses the first of these two issues while *Surah Faatir* discusses the fact that Only Allaah must be worshipped. The *Surah* asks people why do they foolishly worship others and appeal to them as Helpers?

The central theme of *Surah Saba* is denying the belief that others can influence Allaah's decision by their intercession. This is supported by six proofs. Replies to four incorrect beliefs concerning the theme are also given in the *Surah*. The first concerns Dawood عليه السلام, the second concerns Sulaymaan عليه السلام, the third concerns the Jinn, and the fourth concerns the angels.

Verses 10 and 11 reply to the first incorrect belief concerning Dawood عليه السلام. People thought that since the mountains and birds glorified Allaah with Dawood عليه السلام and since iron became as soft as wax in his hands, he must certainly possess the ability to influence Allaah's decision

through his intercession. Allaah replies to this incorrect belief by saying that all the capabilities and feats that Dawood possessed were given to him by Allaah. Therefore, he can never overrule Allah's decree in any way.

The same misguided belief was held about Sulaymaan because he possessed overwhelming authority over many of Allaah's creation, including the Jinn. From verse 12, Allaah dispels this false belief by impressing upon man that it was Allaah alone who granted everything to Sulaymaan . Although he was certainly a great Prophet and king, yet this was so only by virtue of Allaah's grace. Whatever the Jinn did for him was for the benefit of the public, and only possible by Allaah's command.

The *Mushrikeen* also believed that the *Jinn* possessed knowledge of the unseen. Allaah dispels this belief in verse 14, where He describes how Sulaymaan passed away while engaged in worship. However, Allaah caused his body to remain upright in a standing position with his staff, which proped him up. Thinking him to be alive, the Jinn continued to work as he had commanded them to. It was only after some time when termites consumed the staff that his body collapsed to the ground. Then Only did the Jinn realise that he was dead. If they possessed knowledge of the unseen, they would have never toiled for such a long time.

The fourth incorrect belief that the *Mushrikeen* held was that the angels also possessed the ability to influence Allaah's decision by their intercession. Allaah dispels this belief from verse 22 by telling them that it is He who has granted to the angels every ability that they possess. Therefore, they cannot be regarded as beings whose intercession can overrule Allaah's decision. The angels will speak the truth only when they are asked to speak on the Day of Judgement and will say or do nothing to save people who deserve punishment.

Allaah makes the theme clear in verse 23, where He states, **"Intercession** *(on behalf of anyone)* **cannot profit** *(another)* **in His presence, save for the one whom He permits** *(intercession)*."

سُوْرَةُ سَبَاٍ مَّكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ اَرْبَعٌ وَّخَمْسُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّسِتُّ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِيْ لَهٗ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْاَرْضِ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ فِي الْاٰخِرَةِ ۭ وَهُوَ الْحَكِيْمُ الْخَبِيْرُ ①

1. All praise *(in all forms and aspects)* **belongs to Allaah, to Whom belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. All praise belongs to Him in the Aakhirah as well. He is The Wise, the Informed.**

يَعْلَمُ مَا يَلِجُ فِي الْاَرْضِ وَمَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا وَمَا يَنْزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاۗءِ وَمَا يَعْرُجُ فِيْهَا ۭ وَهُوَ الرَّحِيْمُ الْغَفُوْرُ ②

2. He knows what *(rain)* **enters the earth, what** *(plantation)* **emerges from it, what** *(revelation)* **descends from the sky and what** *(actions of people)* **ascends into it. He is the Most Merciful, the Most Forgiving.**

وَقَالَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا لَا تَاْتِيْنَا السَّاعَةُ ۭ قُلْ بَلٰى وَرَبِّيْ لَتَاْتِيَنَّكُمْ ۙ عٰلِمِ الْغَيْبِ ۚ لَا يَعْزُبُ عَنْهُ مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ
فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَلَا فِي الْاَرْضِ وَلَآ اَصْغَرُ مِنْ ذٰلِكَ وَلَآ اَكْبَرُ اِلَّا فِيْ كِتٰبٍ مُّبِيْنٍ ③

3. Those who commit kufr say, "Qiyaamah will never dawn on us." Say, "Why not? *(Qiyaamah is inevitable!)* *(I swear)* **By my Rabb Who possesses the knowledge of the unseen! It will definitely dawn upon you.** *(His knowledge is so complete that)* **Not even** *(something that equals)* **the weight of an atom in the heavens and the earth can hide from Him. Even everything smaller** *(than an atom)* **and everything larger is** *(recorded)* **in the Clear Book** *(the "Lowhul Mahfoodh")*."

لِّيَجْزِيَ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ ۭ اُولٰۗىِٕكَ لَهُمْ مَّغْفِرَةٌ وَّرِزْقٌ كَرِيْمٌ ④

4. *(Qiyaamah will come)* **So that Allaah may reward those who have Imaan and who work righteous deeds. Theirs shall be forgiveness and a bountiful sustenance** *(in Jannah)*.

وَالَّذِيْنَ سَعَوْ فِيْٓ اٰيٰتِنَا مُعٰجِزِيْنَ اُولٰۗىِٕكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مِّنْ رِّجْزٍ اَلِيْمٌ ⑤

5. Those who exert themselves to defeat Our Aayaat *(to make them seem false to others)*, **theirs**

shall be a punishment of painful proportions.

وَيَرَى الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ الَّذِي أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ هُوَ الْحَقَّ وَيَهْدِي إِلَى صِرَاطِ الْعَزِيزِ الْحَمِيدِ ﴿٦﴾

6. Those *(Jews and Christians)* **who have been granted** *(proper)* **knowledge** *(of the previous scriptures)* **will realise that what has been revealed to you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ!)* **from your Rabb is the truth and that it guides to the path of the Mighty, Most Praiseworthy.** *(Because of this realisation, they accept Islaam and also invite others to it.)*

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا هَلْ نَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَى رَجُلٍ يُنَبِّئُكُمْ إِذَا مُزِّقْتُمْ كُلَّ مُمَزَّقٍ إِنَّكُمْ لَفِي خَلْقٍ
جَدِيدٍ ﴿٧﴾

7. *(However,)* **The Kuffaar** *(who do not realise the truth)* **say** *(mockingly to others)*, **"Should we lead you to a man** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **who says that when you have been completely reduced to fragments** *(decomposed after your death)*, **you will reappear as a new creation?"**

أَفْتَرَى عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَمْ بِهِ جِنَّةٌ بَلِ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ فِي الْعَذَابِ وَالضَّلَالِ الْبَعِيدِ ﴿٨﴾

8. "Does he invent lies about Allaah, or is he insane?" Rather, *(it is)* **those who do not believe in the Aakhirah** *(who invent lies about Allaah and are insane and who)* **are** *(soon to suffer)* **in punishment and** *(are lost in)* **a distant deviation** *(who are so misguided that they cannot realise the truth)*.

أَفَلَمْ يَرَوْا إِلَى مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِنْ نَشَأْ نَخْسِفْ بِهِمُ الْأَرْضَ أَوْ نُسْقِطْ
عَلَيْهِمْ كِسَفًا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً لِكُلِّ عَبْدٍ مُنِيبٍ ﴿٩﴾ ع

9. Do they not look at the sky and the earth before them and behind them *(and ponder that the Allaah Who first created all of it also has the might to to destroy them also)* **? If We will, We could sink them into the ground or cause a portion of the sky to fall on them. There are certainly Aayaat** *(demonstrating Allaah's power)* **in this for every slave who repents.**

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا دَاوُودَ مِنَّا فَضْلًا يَا جِبَالُ أَوِّبِي مَعَهُ وَالطَّيْرَ وَأَلَنَّا لَهُ الْحَدِيدَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Verily, We granted Dawood عليه السلام **a great bounty from Us** *(referring to his Prophethood and the Zaboor)*. *(Addressing the mountains, We said,)* **"O mountains! Repeat** *(the Tasbeeh)* **with Dawood" and the birds** *(were also given this command)*. **We also made iron soft** *(like wax)* **for him** *(so that he could mould it as he wished without any effort)*.

أَنِ اعْمَلْ سَابِغَاتٍ وَقَدِّرْ فِي السَّرْدِ وَاعْمَلُوا صَالِحًا إِنِّي بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿١١﴾

11. *(Allaah commanded Dawood* عليه السلام*,)* **"Make coats of armour** *(with the iron)*, **perfect the links**

(so that they join together and allow the soldiers wearing the amour to move freely) **and you all** *(your family)* **should do good deeds. I am certainly watching whatever you do** *(and will reward you for all the good you do)*."

وَلِسُلَيْمٰنَ الرِّيْحَ غُدُوُّهَا شَهْرٌ وَّرَوَاحُهَا شَهْرٌ ۚ وَاَسَلْنَا لَهٗ عَيْنَ الْقِطْرِ ۗ وَمِنَ الْجِنِّ مَنْ يَّعْمَلُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ
بِاِذْنِ رَبِّهٖ ۗ وَمَنْ يَّزِغْ مِنْهُمْ عَنْ اَمْرِنَا نُذِقْهُ مِنْ عَذَابِ السَّعِيْرِ ﴿١٢﴾

12. We placed the wind at the service of Sulaymaan *(so that it blew at his command)*. **Its** *(distance of)* **travel** *(when transporting him)* **in the morning was** *(equal to the distance covered in)* **a month's journey and its travel in the evening was** *(also equal to the distance covered in)* **a month's journey.** *(Sulaymaan could therefore travel wherever he wished at tremendous speed.)* **We also caused a spring of** *(molten)* **copper to flow for him** *(which he could use as he pleased without having to dig it and melt it)*. **There were those of the Jinn who used to work before him by the command of his Rabb. Those of them** *(the Jinn)* **who turned away from Our command** *(refusing to work for Sulaymaan)*, **We would make them taste the** *(blazing)* **punishment** *(made)* **of fire.**

يَعْمَلُوْنَ لَهٗ مَا يَشَآءُ مِنْ مَّحَارِيْبَ وَتَمَاثِيْلَ وَجِفَانٍ كَالْجَوَابِ وَقُدُوْرٍ رّٰسِيٰتٍ ۗ اِعْمَلُوْٓا اٰلَ دَاوٗدَ شُكْرًا ۗ وَقَلِيْلٌ
مِّنْ عِبَادِيَ الشَّكُوْرُ ﴿١٣﴾

13. As he *(Sulaymaan)* **pleased, they** *(the Jinn)* **would construct for him huge buildings, sculptures, dishes** (basins) **the size of dams and large pots which** *(were so heavy that they)* **could not be moved from their place.** *(Allaah addressed the family of Dawood saying,)* **"O family of Dawood! Express your thanks** *(to Me for the favours I have given you)*. *(Unfortunately,)* **Few of My bondsmen are thankful."**

فَلَمَّا قَضَيْنَا عَلَيْهِ الْمَوْتَ مَا دَلَّهُمْ عَلٰى مَوْتِهٖٓ اِلَّا دَآبَّةُ الْاَرْضِ تَاْكُلُ مِنْسَاَتَهٗ ۚ فَلَمَّا خَرَّ تَبَيَّنَتِ
الْجِنُّ اَنْ لَّوْ كَانُوْا يَعْلَمُوْنَ الْغَيْبَ مَا لَبِثُوْا فِى الْعَذَابِ الْمُهِيْنِ ﴿١٤﴾

14. When We decreed death for him *(Hadhrat Sulaymaan as he stood watch over the Jinn constructing something)*, **it was only the termites that made them aware of his death by eating his staff** *(thereby causing his body to fall without the support of the staff)*. **When he fell, it became evident to the Jinn that if they had knowledge of the unseen** *(as some misguided people claimed)*, **they** *(would have known of his death a long time ago and)* **would not have remained in a humiliating** *(disgraceful)* **punishment.** *(Had they known about Sulaymaan's death, they would not have punished themselves by continuing the hard work. This incident made it clear to the people that the Jinn do not possess knowledge of the unseen.)*

لَقَدْ كَانَ لِسَبَاٍ فِيْ مَسْكَنِهِمْ اٰيَةٌ ۚ جَنَّتٰنِ عَنْ يَّمِيْنٍ وَّشِمَالٍ ۗ كُلُوْا مِنْ رِّزْقِ رَبِّكُمْ وَاشْكُرُوْا لَهٗ ۗ بَلْدَةٌ
طَيِّبَةٌ وَّرَبٌّ غَفُوْرٌ ﴿١٥﴾

15. There was certainly an Aayah *(denoting Allaah's greatness)* **for the people of Saba** *(a place in*

Yemen) **in their** *(picturesque)* **settlements,** *(which consisted of)* **two** *(fertile)* **orchards, lying on the right and the left.** *(It was said to them)* **"Eat from the provision of your Rabb and be grateful to Him** *(for all He has given you)*. *(You ought to be grateful for having)* **A beautiful land and a Forgiving Rabb."**

فَأَعْرَضُوا فَأَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ سَيْلَ الْعَرِمِ وَبَدَّلْنٰهُمْ بِجَنَّتَيْهِمْ جَنَّتَيْنِ ذَوَاتَيْ أُكُلٍ خَمْطٍ وَّأَثْلٍ وَّشَيْءٍ مِّنْ
سِدْرٍ قَلِيلٍ ﴿١٦﴾

16. *(However, instead of being grateful to Allaah)* **They turned away** *(from the advice and committed kufr)*, **so We sent** *(to their city)* **the flood** *(water)* **of the** *(ruptured)* **dam** *(which destroyed everything in its path)* **and We replaced their two** *(flourishing)* **orchards with two orchards of foul smelling** *(bitter)* **fruit, tamarisks and a few sparse lotus trees** *(these were the only things that grew there after their orchards were destroyed)*.

ذٰلِكَ جَزَيْنٰهُمْ بِمَا كَفَرُوا وَهَلْ نُجٰزِيٓ إِلَّا الْكَفُورَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. This was the punishment We gave them for their ingratitude. We punish only the extremely ungrateful ones.

وَجَعَلْنَا بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ الْقُرَى الَّتِي بٰرَكْنَا فِيهَا قُرًى ظٰهِرَةً وَّقَدَّرْنَا فِيهَا السَّيْرَ سِيرُوا فِيهَا لَيَالِيَ وَأَيَّامًا
اٰمِنِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Between them and the towns that We blessed *(the towns of Shaam to which they travelled for trade)*, **We made several conspicuous** *(accesible)* **villages** *(where they could easily stop to trade and to fulfil their needs)* **and made their journey in easy stages** *(so that they could reach a village whenever they needed to eat or rest.) (It was said to them)* **"Travel peacefully** *(in security)* **by them** *(by these stages)* **by night and by day** *(without any fear)*.**"**

فَقَالُوا رَبَّنَا بٰعِدْ بَيْنَ أَسْفَارِنَا وَظَلَمُوٓا أَنْفُسَهُمْ فَجَعَلْنٰهُمْ أَحَادِيثَ وَمَزَّقْنٰهُمْ كُلَّ مُمَزَّقٍ إِنَّ فِي ذٰلِكَ
لَاٰيٰتٍ لِّكُلِّ صَبَّارٍ شَكُورٍ ﴿١٩﴾

19. However, *(instead of appreciating these favours)* **they** *(greedily)* **said, "O our Rabb! Make our journeys** *(make the distance)* **longer** *(so that we can trod more and get more profits)*.**"** *(In asking this)* **They oppressed** *(wronged)* **themselves, so We** *(destroyed them and)* **made them** *(non-existent so that all that remained of them were)* **mere narratives** (and stories about them) **and shattered them into fragments** *(without any traces to be found)*. **There are definitely Aayaat in this for every person who is extremely patient and extremely grateful.**

وَلَقَدْ صَدَّقَ عَلَيْهِمْ إِبْلِيسُ ظَنَّهُ فَاتَّبَعُوهُ إِلَّا فَرِيقًا مِّنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Iblees *(Shaytaan)* **certainly found his expectation** *(beliefs)* **about them to be true, so all**

of them followed him *(into kufr)* **besides a group of Mu'mineen.**

وَمَا كَانَ لَهُۥ عَلَيْهِم مِّن سُلْطَٰنٍ إِلَّا لِنَعْلَمَ مَن يُؤْمِنُ بِٱلْءَاخِرَةِ مِمَّنْ هُوَ مِنْهَا فِى شَكٍّ ۗ وَرَبُّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ
ع ٢ ١٢ ٨ شَىْءٍ حَفِيظٌ ﴿٢١﴾

21. He *(Shaytaan)* **cannot wield any power over them** *(cannot force them to do anything)*, **except that** *(We have granted him some ability to influence them to do wrong so that)* **We may know those** (differentiate) **who have Imaan in the Aakhirah from those who are in doubt about it. Your Rabb is Watchful over everything.**

قُلِ ٱدْعُوا۟ ٱلَّذِينَ زَعَمْتُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ لَا يَمْلِكُونَ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَلَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا لَهُمْ
فِيهِمَا مِن شِرْكٍ وَمَا لَهُۥ مِنْهُم مِّن ظَهِيرٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Say, "Call those *(gods)* **whom you worship besides Allaah** *(to assist you in any way in this world or in the Aakhirah)*. *(However, they are unable to assist you in the least because)* **They have no control over** *(even)* **an atom's weight in the heavens or in the earth.** *(Let alone having complete power over anything,)* **They do not even share any partnership in the two** (in the heavens or in the earth), **and none of them are assistants to Allaah** *(because He needs none to assist Him in anything)*.**"**

وَلَا تَنفَعُ ٱلشَّفَٰعَةُ عِندَهُۥٓ إِلَّا لِمَنْ أَذِنَ لَهُۥ ۚ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا فُزِّعَ عَن قُلُوبِهِمْ قَالُوا۟ مَاذَا قَالَ رَبُّكُمْ ۖ قَالُوا۟ ٱلْحَقَّ ۖ
وَهُوَ ٱلْعَلِىُّ ٱلْكَبِيرُ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. *(Some Mushrikeen maintained that their idols would intercede on their behalf before Allaah. Allaah dispels this belief by saying that)* **Intercession** *(on behalf of anyone)* **cannot profit** *(another)* **in His presence, except for the one** (for) **whom He permits** *(intercession)*. *(However, it is certainly beyond the capability of their idols to ever receive such permission to intercede on the day of Qiyaamah because even the Mushrikeen admit that they are helpless. In fact, receiving any command from Allaah is not an easy affair because even when the mighty angels receive commands from Allaah, they are overcome with fear. They remain in this condition of fear)* **Until the time comes when the fear leaves their hearts and they say** *(to each other)*, **"What has your Rabb said?" The reply is, "***(He speaks)* **The truth and He is the Exalted, the Great."**

قُلْ مَن يَرْزُقُكُم مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ قُلِ ٱللَّهُ ۖ وَإِنَّآ أَوْ إِيَّاكُمْ لَعَلَىٰ هُدًى أَوْ فِى ضَلَٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. Say *(to the Mushrikeen)*, **"Who sustains you from the heavens** *(by sending rain)* **and the earth** *(by growing crops)* **?" Say** *(in reply to the question)*, **"Allaah!** *(Since even the Mushrikeen accept this fact, they should think that it is)* **Either we** *(Muslims)* **or you** *(Mushrikeen who)* **are certainly correctly guided or clearly misguided."** *(It is obvious that the misguided ones are those who do not worship Allaah despite knowing that it is Only He Who sustains them.)*

قُل لَّا تُسْـَٔلُونَ عَمَّآ أَجْرَمْنَا وَلَا نُسْـَٔلُ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Say *(to them)*, **"You will not be questioned about the sins we commit and we will not be questioned about what you do."**

قُلْ يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَنَا رَبُّنَا ثُمَّ يَفْتَحُ بَيْنَنَا بِالْحَقِّ وَهُوَ الْفَتَّاحُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Say, "Our Rabb will gather us *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **and then decide between us with the truth** *(with justice)*. **He is certainly the Best Judge, the All Knowing."** *(No information is hidden from Him.)*

قُلْ أَرُونِيَ الَّذِينَ أَلْحَقْتُمْ بِهِ شُرَكَاءَ كَلَّا بَلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. Say, "Show me those *(gods)* **whom you ascribe as partners** *(to Allaah)*. **Never** *(they cannot ever be equal to Allaah)* **! But** *(far superior to all of your gods)* **He is Allaah, the Mighty, the Wise."**

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ إِلَّا كَافَّةً لِلنَّاسِ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. We have sent you *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **to the whole of mankind only as a carrier of good news and a warner** *(and not as one who has to force people to accept Imaan)*. **However, most people** *(the Kuffaar)* **do not know** *(that you are Allaah's true Nabi)*.

وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَىٰ هَٰذَا الْوَعْدُ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. They *(the Kuffaar)* **say, "When will this promise** *(of punishment)* **be fulfilled, if you are truthful** *(in your claim to prophethood)* **?"**

قُلْ لَكُمْ مِيعَادُ يَوْمٍ لَا تَسْتَأْخِرُونَ عَنْهُ سَاعَةً وَلَا تَسْتَقْدِمُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾ ع

30. Say, "You have an appointment *(the promise of punishment)* **on a day which you will be unable to postpone for a moment nor bring forward."**

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَنْ نُؤْمِنَ بِهَٰذَا الْقُرْآنِ وَلَا بِالَّذِي بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ ۗ وَلَوْ تَرَىٰ إِذِ الظَّالِمُونَ مَوْقُوفُونَ عِنْدَ
رَبِّهِمْ يَرْجِعُ بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَىٰ بَعْضٍ الْقَوْلَ يَقُولُ الَّذِينَ اسْتُضْعِفُوا لِلَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا لَوْلَا أَنْتُمْ لَكُنَّا مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. The Kuffaar *(adamantly)* **say, "We shall neither believe in this Qur'aan nor in those** *(scriptures revealed)* **before it." If only you could see the time when the oppressors** *(these Kuffaar and sinners of shirk)* **will be standing before their Rabb. Each one will be passing the blame to the other. Those of a lower status** *(the misguided followers in the world)* **will say to those of a higher status** *(their leaders who misguided them)*, **"If it were not for you** *(influencing us to commit kufr)*, **we would have been Mu'mineen."**

قَالَ الَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا لِلَّذِينَ اسْتُضْعِفُوا أَنَحْنُ صَدَدْنَاكُمْ عَنِ الْهُدَىٰ بَعْدَ إِذْ جَاءَكُمْ بَلْ كُنْتُمْ مُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Those of higher status *(the leaders in the world)* **will reply to those of lower status** *(the weak ones who followed them in the world)* **saying, "Did we** *(forcefully)* **prevent you from the guidance** *(Islaam)* **when it came to you? No** *(we did not force you to reject Islaam)* **! You were all criminals** *(sinners)* **yourselves** *(you were yourselves guilty of the kufr and sin and cannot place the blame on us)*."

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ اسْتُضْعِفُوا لِلَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا بَلْ مَكْرُ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ إِذْ تَأْمُرُونَنَا أَن نَّكْفُرَ بِاللَّهِ وَنَجْعَلَ لَهُ
أَندَادًا ۚ وَأَسَرُّوا النَّدَامَةَ لَمَّا رَأَوُا الْعَذَابَ ۚ وَجَعَلْنَا الْأَغْلَالَ فِي أَعْنَاقِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ۚ هَلْ يُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا مَا كَانُوا
يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Those of a lower status *(weak ones)* **will say to those of a higher status** *(the proud leaders)*, **"Day and night did your schemes** *(deception)* **prevent us** *(from Islaam)* **when you** *(tirelessly)* **instructed** *(deceived)* **us to disbelieve in Allaah and to ascribe partners to Him."** *(However,)* **They** *(both groups)* **will suppress** *(hide)* **their remorse** *(for not accepting Imaan)* **when they see the punishment** *(knowing that remorse will now be useless to them and fearing that others will taunt them)*. **We will then place yokes on the necks of the Kuffaar** *(and drag them to Jahannam)*. **They will be punished only for what they did** *(and not for anything they did not do)*.

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا فِي قَرْيَةٍ مِّن نَّذِيرٍ إِلَّا قَالَ مُتْرَفُوهَا إِنَّا بِمَا أُرْسِلْتُم بِهِ كَافِرُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Whenever We sent a warner *(a Nabi)* **to a town, the affluent people** *(because of their wealth, power and fame)* **said, "We disbelieve in what has been sent with you."**

وَقَالُوا نَحْنُ أَكْثَرُ أَمْوَالًا وَأَوْلَادًا وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمُعَذَّبِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. They *(the affluent)* **said, "We possess more wealth and more children than you** *(so how can you expect us to follow you?)*. **We can never** *(ever)* **be punished** *(because Allaah loves us, as seen by the many favours with which He has blessed us)*."

قُلْ إِنَّ رَبِّي يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَن يَشَاءُ وَيَقْدِرُ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾ ع

36. Say, "Verily my Rabb increases sustenance for whoever He wills *(for reasons known best to Him and not because He loves them)* **and decreases** *(the sustenance of whoever He wills for good reason and not because He dislikes them)*. **However, most people do not know** *(this and foolishly think otherwise)*."

وَمَا أَمْوَالُكُمْ وَلَا أَوْلَادُكُم بِالَّتِي تُقَرِّبُكُمْ عِندَنَا زُلْفَىٰ إِلَّا مَنْ آمَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَأُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ
جَزَاءُ الضِّعْفِ بِمَا عَمِلُوا وَهُمْ فِي الْغُرُفَاتِ آمِنُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. Your wealth and children are not such that they can draw you closer to Us *(merely*

because you have them in abundance), **except for him who has Imaan and does good deeds.** *(Such a person's wealth and children can certainly take him closer to Allaah because he will use them to please Allaah.)* **For these people, there shall be a multiplied reward on account of what** *(good)* **they do, and they shall rest peacefully on balconies** *(of lofty chambers in Jannah)*.

وَالَّذِينَ يَسْعَوْنَ فِي آيَاتِنَا مُعَاجِزِينَ أُولَٰئِكَ فِي الْعَذَابِ مُحْضَرُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. *(On the other hand,)* **Those who exert** (tire) **themselves to defeat Our Aayaat** *(to make them seem false to others)*, **these people will be presented** *(seized)* **for punishment** *(in Jahannam)*.

قُلْ إِنَّ رَبِّي يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَن يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ وَيَقْدِرُ لَهُ ۚ وَمَا أَنفَقْتُم مِّن شَيْءٍ فَهُوَ يُخْلِفُهُ ۖ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ الرَّازِقِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. Say, "Verily my Rabb increases sustenance for whoever of His bondsmen He wills and decreases for him *(whom He wills as a test for them)*. **Whatever good** *(wealth)* **you spend** *(in charity for Allaah's pleasure)*, **He will replace it** *(with a reward that is far more valuable)*. **He is the best of providers."**

وَيَوْمَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ يَقُولُ لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ أَهَٰؤُلَاءِ إِيَّاكُمْ كَانُوا يَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. *(Do not forget)* **The day when We shall gather them all, and Allaah will say to the angels, "Are these the ones** *(people)* **who used to worship you?"**

قَالُوا سُبْحَانَكَ أَنتَ وَلِيُّنَا مِن دُونِهِم ۖ بَلْ كَانُوا يَعْبُدُونَ الْجِنَّ ۖ أَكْثَرُهُم بِهِم مُّؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

41. They will say, "You *(Allaah)* **are Pure! You are our Protecting Friend, not them. The fact is that they** *(never worshipped us but)* **used to worship the Jinn** *(the Shayaateen who persuaded them to worship us)*, **most of them believing them** *(believing the reasons the Shayaateen gave them for worshipping us)*.**"**

فَالْيَوْمَ لَا يَمْلِكُ بَعْضُكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ نَّفْعًا وَلَا ضَرًّا وَنَقُولُ لِلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا ذُوقُوا عَذَابَ النَّارِ الَّتِي كُنتُم بِهَا تُكَذِّبُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. Today *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*, **none shall be able to do good or harm to anyone. We will say to the oppressors** *(the Kuffaar)*, **"Taste the punishment of the Fire which you used to openly deny."**

وَإِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا بَيِّنَاتٍ قَالُوا مَا هَٰذَا إِلَّا رَجُلٌ يُرِيدُ أَن يَصُدَّكُمْ عَمَّا كَانَ يَعْبُدُ آبَاؤُكُمْ وَقَالُوا مَا هَٰذَا إِلَّا إِفْكٌ مُّفْتَرًى ۚ وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِلْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ إِنْ هَٰذَا إِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. When Our clear Aayaat are recited to them *(the Kuffaar)*, **they say, "He** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **is but a man who wishes to prevent you from** *(worshipping)* **what your forefathers worshipped** *(so that he can become your leader)*.**" They also say, "This** *(Qur'aan)* **is just a forged lie** *(that is falsely attributed to Allaah)*.**"** *(However, when asked why the Qur'aan has such a profound effect on even intelligent people when it is alleged to be a forged lie)*, **The Kuffaar say about the truth** *(the Qur'aan)* **when it comes to them, "This is but obvious magic** *(which bewitches people)*.**"**

وَمَآ ءَاتَيْنَٰهُم مِّن كُتُبٍ يَدْرُسُونَهَا وَمَآ أَرْسَلْنَآ إِلَيْهِمْ قَبْلَكَ مِن نَّذِيرٍ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. *(It is strange that the Mushrikeen of Makkah so adamantly refused to believe in Rasulullaah ﷺ when)* **We neither gave them any scriptures that they could study** *(read)* **nor did we send a warner** *(Nabi)* **to them before you.** *(They therefore did not have anything authentic to hold onto, which they would find hard to forsake in order to accept Islaam.)*

وَكَذَّبَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ وَمَا بَلَغُوا مِعْشَارَ مَآ ءَاتَيْنَٰهُمْ فَكَذَّبُوا رُسُلِى فَكَيْفَ كَانَ نَكِيرِ ﴿٤٥﴾ ع

45. *(However, the rejection of the Mushrikeen of Makkah is nothing new because)* **Those before them** *(also)* **rejected** *(their Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)*. *(The Mushrikeen of Makkah regarded their wealth and honour as a source of pride to justify their opposition to Rasulullaah ﷺ, whom they regarded as an ordinary person. Allaah says that)* **These people** *(the Mushrikeen of Makkah pride themselves for their wealth when they)* **cannot even reach a tenth of what We gave them** *(the nations of the past)*, **yet** *(despite their meagre resources)* **they** *(dare to)* **reject My Rusul. How** *(grievous)* **will be My retribution** *(My punishment in both worlds for such insolence)*!

قُلْ إِنَّمَآ أَعِظُكُم بِوَٰحِدَةٍ أَن تَقُومُوا لِلَّهِ مَثْنَىٰ وَفُرَٰدَىٰ ثُمَّ تَتَفَكَّرُوا مَا بِصَاحِبِكُم مِّن جِنَّةٍ إِنْ
هُوَ إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ لَّكُم بَيْنَ يَدَىْ عَذَابٍ شَدِيدٍ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. Say *(to the Mushrikeen of Makkah)*, **"I give you only one** (piece of) **advice.** *(The advice is)* **That for Allaah's sake** *(pleasure)*, **you stand** (either) **in pairs or individually and then you think** *(about the sanity of Rasulullaah ﷺ whom you allege is insane)*. *(After sober thought, you will admit that)* **Your companion** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **is not insane** *(because you had known him since his young days and have never known him to say or do anything blameworthy)*. **He is but a warner to you before the arrival of a severe** *(terrible)* **punishment** *(catastrophe)*.**"**

قُلْ مَا سَأَلْتُكُم مِّنْ أَجْرٍ فَهُوَ لَكُمْ إِنْ أَجْرِىَ إِلَّا عَلَى ٱللَّهِ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ شَهِيدٌ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **Say** *(to the Kuffaar)*, **"***(If you claim that I have asked you for some payment for accepting my message, then listen.)* **You can keep whatever payment I may have asked of you. My reward is Allaah's responsibility** *(with Allaah)* **and He is Witness over all things** *(my honesty and intentions are known to Him)*.**"**

قُلْ إِنَّ رَبِّى يَقْذِفُ بِٱلْحَقِّ عَلَّٰمُ ٱلْغُيُوبِ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. Say, "Verily my Rabb hurls the truth *(at falsehood, causing it to.)* **He has perfect**

knowledge of the unseen *(and knows that the truth will always prevail despite the temporary victories of falsehood)*."

قُلْ جَآءَ الْحَقُّ وَمَا يُبْدِئُ الْبَاطِلُ وَمَا يُعِيْدُ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. Say, "The truth *(Imaan and Islaam)* **has arrived** *(come)* **and falsehood** *(kufr and Shirk)* **shall neither show its face, nor make a return** *(to deceive people)*."

قُلْ اِنْ ضَلَلْتُ فَاِنَّمَآ اَضِلُّ عَلٰى نَفْسِيْ ۚ وَاِنِ اهْتَدَيْتُ فَبِمَا يُوْحِيْٓ اِلَيَّ رَبِّيْ ؕ اِنَّهٗ سَمِيْعٌ قَرِيْبٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. Say *(to the Kuffaar)*, **"If I am astray, then I have strayed to my own detriment** *(without he firing you, so why do you continue harassing me?)*. **However, if I am rightly guided, then it is on account of what** *(revelation)* **my Rabb has revealed to me.** *(Hence it will benefit you tremendously to follow me rather than oppose me.)* **Verily, He is the All Hearing, Close."**

وَلَوْ تَرٰٓى اِذْ فَزِعُوْا فَلَا فَوْتَ وَاُخِذُوْا مِنْ مَّكَانٍ قَرِيْبٍ ﴿٥١﴾

51. If only you could see *(the Day of Qiyaamah)* **when they** *(the Kuffaar)* **will be terrified** *(when they are punished)*, (they) **will have no escape** *(from it)* **and will be seized from nearby** *(so suddenly that they will be unable to offer any resistance to escape)*.

وَّقَالُوْٓا اٰمَنَّا بِهٖ ۚ وَاَنّٰى لَهُمُ التَّنَاوُشُ مِنْ مَّكَانٍۭ بَعِيْدٍ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. They will *(then)* **say, "We** *(now)* **believe it** *(in everything the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام told us)*." **How can they reach it** *(Imaan)* **from a distant place** *(from the Aakhirah)* **...**

وَّقَدْ كَفَرُوْا بِهٖ مِنْ قَبْلُ ۚ وَيَقْذِفُوْنَ بِالْغَيْبِ مِنْ مَّكَانٍۭ بَعِيْدٍ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. ...when they had already disbelieved it before *(in the world)* **?** *(The opportunity to accept Imaan is restricted to this world. It will not be possible to accept Imaan in the Aakhirah.)* **They were shooting at the unseen** *(an invisible target)* **from a far-off place** *(from a great distance, meaning that they were merely attempting the impossible when they tried to justify their beliefs)*.

وَحِيْلَ بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ مَا يَشْتَهُوْنَ كَمَا فُعِلَ بِاَشْيَاعِهِمْ مِّنْ قَبْلُ ۭ اِنَّهُمْ كَانُوْا فِيْ شَكٍّ مُّرِيْبٍ ﴿٥٤﴾ ع ٦ ٩ ١٢

54. A barrier will fall *(be set)* **between them and the desires they hoped for, just as it occurred to the groups before them.** *(They will therefore not be given the opportunity to repent and accept Imaan. All the expectations they had about their gods saving them in the Aakhirah will also vanish into thin air.)* **Indeed, they were ever in a confused doubt** *(and therefore they did not accept Imaan)*.

Surah 35 Surah Faatir

THE CREATOR

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH FAATIR* AND *SURAH SABA*

By Name: *Surah Saba* refutes the false belief that any person's intercession can change Allaah's decision. It also replies to many incorrect beliefs and narrates the incident of the people of Saba, who were annihilated because of their *kufr* and ingratitude.

Surah Faatir now proceeds to provide proofs for the above. Allaah states in the very first verse, **"All praise be to Allaah, the Creator of the heavens and the earth..."** By not accepting this fact, people will be punished like the people of Saba.

By Content: *Surah Saba* negates the belief that anyone can overrule Allaah's decision. The *Surah* also dispels certain doubts regarding the *Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام, the jinn and the angels, explaining that they can never reverse Allaah's decision by their intercession.

Surah Faatir goes on to explain that since none can overrule Allaah's decree, it follows that He must be the Only Deity. Therefore, only He should be called upon when in need.

A BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

This *Surah* primarily negates *Shirk* in *Tasarruf* (division in duties). It emphasises that Only Allaah is the Master and Controller of the universe, and that Only He has knowledge of the unseen. Therefore, Only He must be called upon whenever one is in need.

The Surah presents twelve proofs to substantiate the above. Together with these, three verses explicitly state the message of the *Surah*.

* The first is verse 3 which states, **"O people! Call to mind Allaah's favour to you. Is there another creator besides Allaah who sustains you from the sky and the earth?"** After establishing that Allaah is the only source of mercy and blessings, one can only conclude that **"There is no Ilaah besides Him. So to where are you retrogressing *(turning away from Towheed)*?"**

* The second is verse 13 which states, **"Allaah enters the day into the night and the night into the day and has made the sun and the moon subservient *(so that they benefit man)*. Each one travels to an appointed term *(when even they will come to an end)*"** [verse 13]. In this verse, Allaah explains that He controls the alternating and

length of the day and night. He also controls the solar and lunar systems. Therefore, one is forced to acknowledge, "**This** *(Magnificent Creator and Controller of all these things)* **is Allaah, your Rabb! To Him belongs all kingdom.** *(Let alone having even some of the powers of Allaah)*, **Those** *(gods)* **whom you** *(Kuffaar)* **worship besides Allaah do not have control of even the skin on the date seed** *(They are unable to even create something that seems as insignificant as this.)* **If you call them** *(your gods)*, **they will not even hear your call. Even if** *(one assumes that)* **they hear, they will be unable to respond** *(for they can do nothing to assist you)*. *(In fact)* **On the Day of Qiyaamah they will reject your Shirk** *(they will claim that you did not worship them at all)*. **None can inform you** *(of this and all other matters)* **like the Informed** *(Allaah)*."

* The third is verse 40 in which Allaah asks the *Mushrikeen* to show what their gods have created, or to prove what partnership they share in the creation of the universe. If they continued to believe that their gods are really deities although they have not created anything, then they are requested to furnish proof to this effect.

The Surah also contains many warnings and reproaches as well as glad tidings as the occasion demands.

سُورَةُ فَاطِرٍ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ خَمْسٌ وَأَرْبَعُونَ آيَةً وَخَمْسُ رُكُوعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ فَاطِرِ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ جَاعِلِ الْمَلٰٓئِكَةِ رُسُلًا اُولِيْٓ اَجْنِحَةٍ مَّثْنٰى وَثُلٰثَ وَرُبٰعَ ؕ يَزِيْدُ فِى الْخَلْقِ
مَا يَشَآءُ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ ①

1. All praise be to Allaah, the Creator of the heavens and the earth, Who made *(some of)* **the angels messengers** *(carrying His messages to the Ambiyaa)*, **possessing two, three and four wings. Allaah increases His creation as He pleases** *(making some larger and more powerful than others)*. **Verily Allaah has power over all things** *(like granting Jibraeel 600 wings)*.

مَا يَفْتَحِ اللّٰهُ لِلنَّاسِ مِنْ رَّحْمَةٍ فَلَا مُمْسِكَ لَهَا ۚ وَمَا يُمْسِكْ ۙ فَلَا مُرْسِلَ لَهٗ مِنْۢ بَعْدِهٖ ؕ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيْزُ الْحَكِيْمُ ②

2. There is none to withhold the mercy Allaah opens to His people *(such as rain, sustenance, spiritual upliftment)*, **and there is none to release the mercy that He withholds. He is the Mighty** *(able to do as He pleases without anyone to challenge Him)*, **the Wise** *(knows exactly when and on whom to shower His mercy)*.

يٰٓاَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اذْكُرُوْا نِعْمَتَ اللّٰهِ عَلَيْكُمْ ؕ هَلْ مِنْ خَالِقٍ غَيْرُ اللّٰهِ يَرْزُقُكُمْ مِّنَ السَّمَآءِ وَالْاَرْضِ ؕ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۫ فَاَنّٰى
تُؤْفَكُوْنَ ③

3. O people! Remember Allaah's favour to you. Is there another creator besides Allaah who sustains you from the sky and the earth? There is no Ilaah but Him. So to where are you retrogressing *(turning away from Towheed)* **?**

وَاِنْ يُّكَذِّبُوْكَ فَقَدْ كُذِّبَتْ رُسُلٌ مِّنْ قَبْلِكَ ؕ وَاِلَى اللّٰهِ تُرْجَعُ الْاُمُوْرُ ④

4. If they *(the Kuffaar)* **reject you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **then** *(this is nothing new because)* **many Rusul were falsified** *(denied)* **before you. All affairs return to Allaah** *(and the Kuffaar will then have to answer for their falsehood)*.

يٰٓاَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اِنَّ وَعْدَ اللّٰهِ حَقٌّ فَلَا تَغُرَّنَّكُمُ الْحَيٰوةُ الدُّنْيَا ٝ وَلَا يَغُرَّنَّكُمْ بِاللّٰهِ الْغَرُوْرُ ⑤

5. O people! Allaah's promise *(of resurrection)* **is** *(most)* **certainly true, so never let the**

worldly life deceive you *(into thinking that you will never be resurrected)*, **nor should the great deceiver** *(Shaytaan)* **deceive you about Allaah** *(by telling you that you may continue sinning because Allaah will forgive you)*.

إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ فَاتَّخِذُوهُ عَدُوًّا ۚ إِنَّمَا يَدْعُو حِزْبَهُ لِيَكُونُوا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ السَّعِيرِ ﴿٦﴾

6. Indeed Shaytaan is your *(obvious)* **enemy, so treat him as an enemy. He calls to his party** *(followers)* **only so that they become inmates** *(dwellers)* **of the Blaze** *(Jahannam)*.

الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌ ۖ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَهُم مَّغْفِرَةٌ وَأَجْرٌ كَبِيرٌ ﴿٧﴾ ع

7. There shall be severe punishment for the Kuffaar *(those who follow Shaytaan)*, **and forgiveness and tremendous reward for those who have Imaan and who do good deeds** *(by ignoring Shaytaan)*.

أَفَمَن زُيِّنَ لَهُ سُوءُ عَمَلِهِ فَرَآهُ حَسَنًا ۖ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يُضِلُّ مَن يَشَاءُ وَيَهْدِي مَن يَشَاءُ ۖ فَلَا تَذْهَبْ نَفْسُكَ عَلَيْهِمْ
حَسَرَاتٍ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ بِمَا يَصْنَعُونَ ﴿٨﴾

8. The person whose evil acts have been beautified for him, causing him to regard them as good *(can he be like the one who does good?)*. **Verily Allaah sends astray whoever He wills and guides whoever He wills. So do not let your soul leave** *(do not grieve)* **in remorse over them** *(if they do not accept Imaan)*. **Indeed Allaah has knowledge of what they do** *(and He will punish them accordingly)*.

وَاللَّهُ الَّذِي أَرْسَلَ الرِّيَاحَ فَتُثِيرُ سَحَابًا فَسُقْنَاهُ إِلَىٰ بَلَدٍ مَّيِّتٍ فَأَحْيَيْنَا بِهِ الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ النُّشُورُ ﴿٩﴾

9. Allaah is the One Who sends the winds which carry a cloud. We then waft *(lift)* **it** *(the cloud)* **to a dead** *(arid, barren)* **land, and with it** *(the rain)* **We revive the earth after its death. Thus shall be the resurrection** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah when dead souls will be revived)*.

مَن كَانَ يُرِيدُ الْعِزَّةَ فَلِلَّهِ الْعِزَّةُ جَمِيعًا ۚ إِلَيْهِ يَصْعَدُ الْكَلِمُ الطَّيِّبُ وَالْعَمَلُ الصَّالِحُ يَرْفَعُهُ ۚ وَالَّذِينَ
يَمْكُرُونَ السَّيِّئَاتِ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌ ۖ وَمَكْرُ أُولَٰئِكَ هُوَ يَبُورُ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Whoever desires honour, *(respect)* **then know that all honour belongs to Allaah** *(and can be achieved only through obeying Him)*. **The Pure Word** *(the Kalimah as well as other forms of Dhikr)* **climbs** *(goes)* **up to Him, propelled by good deeds** *(coupled with good deeds, a Muslim's Dhikr is readily accepted by Allaah)*. **There shall be a severe punishment for those who devise evil schemes** *(to harm Islaam and the Muslims)*. **The plots of these people will certainly be destroyed** *(will fail completely)*.

وَاللَّهُ خَلَقَكُم مِّن تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ مِن نُّطْفَةٍ ثُمَّ جَعَلَكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا ۚ وَمَا تَحْمِلُ مِنْ أُنثَىٰ وَلَا تَضَعُ إِلَّا بِعِلْمِهِ ۚ وَمَا

يُعَمَّرُ مِنْ مُّعَمَّرٍ وَّلَا يُنْقَصُ مِنْ عُمُرِهٖٓ اِلَّا فِيْ كِتٰبٍ ؕ اِنَّ ذٰلِكَ عَلَى اللّٰهِ يَسِيْرٌ ⑪

11. Allaah has created you *(your father Aadam عليه السلام)* **from sand, then** *(the generations after him)* **from a seed** *(sperm)*, **and then made you in pairs** *(male and female)*. **He has knowledge of every female that conceives and delivers. Recorded in the Book** *(the "Lowhul Mahfoodh")* **is** *(each and)* **every aged person who ages** *(who reached old age)* **and** *(every person)* **whose age is decreased** *(who does not reach old age)*. **This** *(keeping records of everything)* **is** *(very)* **simple for Allaah** *(do not think that He will find it difficult to record everything you do)*.

وَمَا يَسْتَوِي الْبَحْرٰنِ ۖ هٰذَا عَذْبٌ فُرَاتٌ سَآئِغٌ شَرَابُهٗ وَهٰذَا مِلْحٌ اُجَاجٌ ؕ وَمِنْ كُلٍّ تَاْكُلُوْنَ لَحْمًا طَرِيًّا
وَّتَسْتَخْرِجُوْنَ حِلْيَةً تَلْبَسُوْنَهَا ۚ وَتَرَى الْفُلْكَ فِيْهِ مَوَاخِرَ لِتَبْتَغُوْا مِنْ فَضْلِهٖ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُوْنَ ⑫

12. The two water masses *(oceans and rivers/lakes)* **are not the same. The one** *(river/lake fresh water)* **is sweet** *(drinkable)*, **quenching and easy to drink, while the other** *(seawater)* **is salty and bitter.** *(Nevertheless,)* **From each of these** *(masses of water)* **you eat fresh meat** *(fish)* **and you extract jewels** *(pearls)* **that you wear. You will see ships cleaving** *(through the waters because Allaah had made them useful to you)* **so that you seek from Allaah's bounty** *(your livelihood)* **and** *(so that you)* **show gratitude** *(to Him for this bounty)*.

يُوْلِجُ الَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ وَيُوْلِجُ النَّهَارَ فِي الَّيْلِ ۙ وَسَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ ۖ كُلٌّ يَّجْرِيْ لِاَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ؕ ذٰلِكُمُ اللّٰهُ رَبُّكُمْ
لَهُ الْمُلْكُ ؕ وَالَّذِيْنَ تَدْعُوْنَ مِنْ دُوْنِهٖ مَا يَمْلِكُوْنَ مِنْ قِطْمِيْرٍ ⑬

13. Allaah enters the day into the night and the night into the day and has made the sun and the moon subservient *(so that they benefit man)*. **Each one** *(the sun and moon)* **travels to an appointed term** *(when even they will come to an end)*. **This** *(Magnificent Creator and Controller of all these things)* **is Allaah, your Rabb! To Him belongs all kingdom.** *(Let alone having even some of the powers of Allaah,)* **Those** *(gods)* **whom you** *(Kuffaar)* **worship besides Allaah do not have control of even the skin on the date seed.** *(They are unable to create even something as insignificant as this.)*

اِنْ تَدْعُوْهُمْ لَا يَسْمَعُوْا دُعَآءَكُمْ ۚ وَلَوْ سَمِعُوْا مَا اسْتَجَابُوْا لَكُمْ ؕ وَيَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ يَكْفُرُوْنَ بِشِرْكِكُمْ ؕ وَلَا
يُنَبِّئُكَ مِثْلُ خَبِيْرٍ ⑭

14. If you call them *(your gods)*, **they will not even hear your call. Even if** *(one assumes that)* **they hear, they will be unable to respond** *(for they can do nothing to assist you)*. *(In fact)* **On the Day of Qiyaamah they will reject** *(disown)* **your Shirk** *(they will claim that you did not worship them at all. See verse 28 of Surah 10)*. **None can inform you** *(of this and all other matters)* **like the Informed** *(Allaah)*.

يٰۤاَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اَنْتُمُ الْفُقَرَآءُ اِلَى اللّٰهِ ۚ وَاللّٰهُ هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ الْحَمِيْدُ ⑮

15. O people! You are all beggars *(in need)* **before Allaah** *(dependant on Him for everything)* **and** *(Only)* **Allaah is Independent** *(not in need of anyone or anything)*, **Most Worthy of praise.**

إِن يَشَأْ يُذْهِبْكُمْ وَيَأْتِ بِخَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ ﴿١٦﴾

16. If He wills, He could remove you *(if you fail to accept Imaan)* **and replace you with a new creation** *(because He has no need for those who reject Him)*.

وَمَا ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ بِعَزِيزٍ ﴿١٧﴾

17. This is not at all difficult for Allaah *(and it has been done in the past)*.

وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ ۚ وَإِن تَدْعُ مُثْقَلَةٌ إِلَىٰ حِمْلِهَا لَا يُحْمَلْ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ وَلَوْ كَانَ ذَا قُرْبَىٰ ۗ
إِنَّمَا تُنذِرُ الَّذِينَ يَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُم بِالْغَيْبِ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ ۚ وَمَن تَزَكَّىٰ فَإِنَّمَا يَتَزَكَّىٰ
لِنَفْسِهِ ۚ وَإِلَى اللَّهِ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿١٨﴾

18. None shall be burdened with *(suffer punishment for)* **the load** *(the sins)* **of another** *(because each person will be responsible for his/her own actions)*. **If any burdened** *(sinful)* **person has to call for his load** *(of sin)* **to be carried** *(by another)*, **none of it will be carried, even though it be his close relative** *(that he calls to carry for him)*. **You** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **can warn only those who fear their Rabb without seeing Him, and who establish salaah** *(because such people will take heed of the warning)*. **Whoever** *(spiritually)* **purifies himself, purifies himself only for his own good** *(because this spiritual purification will lead him to deeds that will earn him Jannah)*. **To Allaah will be the return** *(of every soul after death)*.

وَمَا يَسْتَوِي الْأَعْمَىٰ وَالْبَصِيرُ ﴿١٩﴾

19. The blind and the seeing cannot be equal...

وَلَا الظُّلُمَاتُ وَلَا النُّورُ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. ...neither can a multiplicity of darkness *(shadows)* **and the light** *(be equal)*...

وَلَا الظِّلُّ وَلَا الْحَرُورُ ﴿٢١﴾

21. ...neither *(can)* **shade and heat** *(be the same)*. *(Just as all of the above are opposites, so too are kufr and Imaan, sin and virtue, the Kuffaar and the Mu'mineen.)*

وَمَا يَسْتَوِي الْأَحْيَاءُ وَلَا الْأَمْوَاتُ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُسْمِعُ مَن يَشَاءُ ۖ وَمَا أَنتَ بِمُسْمِعٍ مَّن فِي الْقُبُورِ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. *(In the same manner)*, **The** (spiritualty) **living** *(the Mu'mineen)* **and the** (spiritually) **dead** *(the Kuffaar)* **cannot be the same. Whoever Allaah wills He makes him hear** *(the truth)*, **and you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **cannot make those in the graves hear** *(without Allaah's will)*.

إِنْ أَنتَ إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. You *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **are only a warner** *(you can only warn them about the consequences of kufr but cannot force them to renounce it)*.

إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا ۚ وَإِن مِّنْ أُمَّةٍ إِلَّا خَلَا فِيهَا نَذِيرٌ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. Verily We have sent you with the truth as a carrier *(bearer)* **of good news** *(to the Mu'mineen)* **and** *(as)* **a warner** *(to the Kuffaar)*. *(Your duty is not near to people because)* **A warner** *(who cautioned people about the consequences of kufr)* **passed in** (was sent to) **every nation.**

وَإِن يُكَذِّبُوكَ فَقَدْ كَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ جَاءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُم بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَبِالزُّبُرِ وَبِالْكِتَابِ
الْمُنِيرِ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. If they reject you, then *(this is also not unexpected because)* **those before them also rejected** *(the Ambiyaa عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَام who came to them)*. *(They rejected their Ambiyaa عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَام even though)* **Their Rusul brought to them clear signs** *(miracles)*, **scriptures and an illuminating Book.**

ثُمَّ أَخَذْتُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ۖ فَكَيْفَ كَانَ نَكِيرِ ﴿٢٦﴾ ع ٣ ١٢ ١٥

26. Thereafter *(after they rejected the Ambiyaa عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَام and their message)* **I seized** *(punished)* **those who committed kufr. So** *(see)* **how** *(severe)* **was My punishment** *(that none of them were left alive so take heed)*

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَنزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ ثَمَرَاتٍ مُّخْتَلِفًا أَلْوَانُهَا ۚ وَمِنَ الْجِبَالِ جُدَدٌ بِيضٌ
وَحُمْرٌ مُّخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَانُهَا وَغَرَابِيبُ سُودٌ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. Do they *(the Kuffaar)* **not see that** *(the powers of)* **Allaah** *(are so great that He)* **sends rain from the sky** *(which is colourless)*, **using it to bring forth many fruits of varying colours** *(each having unique tastes, textures and characteristics)*? **From the mountains,** (you will find that) **there are different ridges, varying from white to red of different shades and some which are extremely black** *(even though all the mountains are similar in composition)*.

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ وَالدَّوَابِّ وَالْأَنْعَامِ مُخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَانُهُ كَذَٰلِكَ ۗ إِنَّمَا يَخْشَى اللَّهَ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ
الْعُلَمَاءُ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ غَفُورٌ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. There is a similar variation of colours among people, creatures and animals. From Allaah's bondsmen *(servants)* **it is only the learned ones** *(those who recognise Him and the Ulema who possess understanding)* **who fear Him** *(because they appreciate His powers and greatness)*. **Verily Allaah is Mighty, Most Forgiving.**

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَتْلُونَ كِتَٰبَ اللَّهِ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَوٰةَ وَأَنفَقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَٰهُمْ سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً
يَرْجُونَ تِجَٰرَةً لَّن تَبُورَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Indeed, those who recite Allaah's Book *(the Qur'aan)*, **who establish salaah and who spend secretly and openly from what We have given them, they can look forward to a trade** *(a profit)* **that will never be destroyed** *(without any fear of loss).(In exchange for their good deeds, they can expect rewards that are everlasting.)*

لِيُوَفِّيَهُمْ أُجُورَهُمْ وَيَزِيدَهُم مِّن فَضْلِهِۦٓ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ غَفُورٌ شَكُورٌ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. *(The result of their deeds is)* **That Allaah will grant them their reward in full and** *(even)* **increase** *(their rewards for)* **them from His grace. Verily He is Most Forgiving** *(of their sins)*, **Most Appreciative** *(even of limited obedience)*.

وَالَّذِيٓ أَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَيْكَ مِنَ الْكِتَٰبِ هُوَ الْحَقُّ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِعِبَادِهِۦ لَخَبِيرٌۢ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٣١﴾

31. Those parts of the Book *(the Qur'aan)* **that We have revealed to you** *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **are the** *(undeniable)* **truth, verifying** *(confirming)* **the scriptures before it. Without doubt, Allaah is Informed and Ever Watchful over His bondsmen** *(and will certainly take that person to task who questions any part of the Qur'aan)*.

ثُمَّ أَوْرَثْنَا الْكِتَٰبَ الَّذِينَ اصْطَفَيْنَا مِنْ عِبَادِنَا ۖ فَمِنْهُمْ ظَالِمٌ لِّنَفْسِهِۦ وَمِنْهُم مُّقْتَصِدٌ وَمِنْهُمْ سَابِقٌۢ
بِالْخَيْرَٰتِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ الْفَضْلُ الْكَبِيرُ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Thereafter *(after revealing the Qur'aan to Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **We made those of Our bondsmen whom We chose** *(the Mu'mineen)* **inheritors of the Book** *(the Qur'aan)*. **Of them were those who oppressed** *(wronged)* **their** *(own)* **souls** *(by committing sins)*, **while there were those who were moderate** *(who neither sinned, nor did more than the Faraa'idh and Waajibaat)*. **There were also those who were leaders** *(advanced)* **in good deeds by the command of their Rabb** *(those who refrained from sin and besides the Faraa'idh and Waajibaat, also excelled in performing optional good deeds Nawaafil)*. **This** *(revelation of the Qur'aan to mankind)* **is Allaah's extreme grace.**

جَنَّٰتُ عَدْنٍ يَدْخُلُونَهَا يُحَلَّوْنَ فِيهَا مِنْ أَسَاوِرَ مِن ذَهَبٍ وَلُؤْلُؤًا ۖ وَلِبَاسُهُمْ فِيهَا حَرِيرٌ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. In the eternal Jannaat that they *(the Mu'mineen)* **will enter, they will be adorned with bracelets of gold and pearls. Their garments there will be** *(made)* **of silk.**

وَقَالُوا الْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِىٓ أَذْهَبَ عَنَّا الْحَزَنَ ۖ إِنَّ رَبَّنَا لَغَفُورٌ شَكُورٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. *(In Jannah)* **They will say, "All praise be to Allaah, Who has removed grief** *(sorrow)* **from us** *(by saving us from Jahannam)*. **Undoubtedly our Rabb is Most Forgiving, Appreciative** *(of Imaan and good deeds, because of which His rewards are so beautiful)*."

الَّذِىٓ أَحَلَّنَا دَارَ الْمُقَامَةِ مِن فَضْلِهِۦ لَا يَمَسُّنَا فِيهَا نَصَبٌ وَلَا يَمَسُّنَا فِيهَا لُغُوبٌ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. *(They will add)* **"He** *(our Rabb)* **has settled us in an eternal home by His grace. Here** *(in Jannah)* **no difficulty** *(toil)* **will ever afflict** *(torment)* **us, nor shall any tiredness touch us."**

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَهُمْ نَارُ جَهَنَّمَ لَا يُقْضٰى عَلَيْهِمْ فَيَمُوتُوا وَلَا يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُم مِّنْ عَذَابِهَا ۚ كَذٰلِكَ
نَجْزِى كُلَّ كَفُورٍ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. *(On the contrary)*, **those who commit kufr will have the Fire of Jahannam, where no decree** *(of death)* **will be passed against them so that they may die** *(and thereby be relieved of punishment)*. *(Let alone escaping the punishment)*, **Their punishment will also not be lightened. Thus do We punish every Kaafir** *(ungrateful one)*.

وَهُمْ يَصْطَرِخُونَ فِيهَا رَبَّنَآ أَخْرِجْنَا نَعْمَلْ صَالِحًا غَيْرَ الَّذِى كُنَّا نَعْمَلُ ۚ أَوَلَمْ نُعَمِّرْكُم مَّا يَتَذَ
كَّرُ فِيهِ مَن تَذَكَّرَ وَجَآءَكُمُ النَّذِيرُ ۖ فَذُوقُوا فَمَا لِلظّٰلِمِينَ مِن نَّصِيرٍ ﴿٣٧﴾ ع ١١ ١٦

37. They *(the Kuffaar)* **will be screaming** *(crying for help)* **in Jahannam saying, "O our Rabb! Remove us from here and** *(send us back to the world where)* **we will do deeds unlike those** *(evil deeds)* **that we used to carry out."** *(They will be denied this request and it will be said to them)*, **"Did We not grant you sufficient age** *(time)* **in which the one who takes heed may take heed? And did a warner not come to you?** *(You had enough time in the world to do good deeds and the Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام *and others were there to warn you about the consequences of your kufr, yet you failed to take heed.)* **So taste** *(the punishment for your wrong-doing)* **! The oppressors** *(Kuffaar and sinners)* **will not have a helper** *(against Allaah's punishment)*."

إِنَّ اللّٰهَ عٰلِمُ غَيْبِ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ عَلِيمٌۢ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. Verily Allaah has knowledge of the unseen things of the heavens and the earth. He certainly has knowledge of the secrets of the heart *(and is therefore in a perfect position to decide whether people need to be rewarded or punished)*.

هُوَ الَّذِى جَعَلَكُمْ خَلٰٓئِفَ فِى الْأَرْضِ ۚ فَمَن كَفَرَ فَعَلَيْهِ كُفْرُهُۥ ۖ وَلَا يَزِيدُ الْكٰفِرِينَ كُفْرُهُمْ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ إِلَّا

مَقْتًا ۖ وَلَا يَزِيدُ الْكَافِرِينَ كُفْرُهُمْ إِلَّا خَسَارًا ﴿٣٩﴾

39. It is He Who made you successors *(of each other)* **on earth. Whoever commits kufr, then his kufr is to his own detriment** *(because it will not harm Allaah in any way)*. **The kufr of the Kaafiroon will only increase the wrath of their Rabb for them** *(causing them to suffer more punishment)*. **The kufr of the Kaafiroon will only increase them in loss.**

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ شُرَكَاءَكُمُ الَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ أَرُونِي مَاذَا خَلَقُوا مِنَ الْأَرْضِ أَمْ لَهُمْ شِرْكٌ فِي
السَّمَاوَاتِ أَمْ آتَيْنَاهُمْ كِتَابًا فَهُمْ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَتٍ مِّنْهُ ۚ بَلْ إِن يَعِدُ الظَّالِمُونَ بَعْضُهُم بَعْضًا إِلَّا غُرُورًا ﴿٤٠﴾

40. Say, "Tell me about your partners *(gods)* **whom you worship besides Allaah. Show me what they have created of the earth, or** *(if they have created nothing)* **do they** *(at least)* **share a partnership in the heavens and the earth?** *(When their gods have nothing to show, how can they ever be worshipped?)* **Or have** *(the Mushrikeen resolved to adamantly cling to their beliefs because)* **We** *(had)* **given them a Book from which they have a clear proof** *(to do as they are doing)* **?** *(The reason for their adamant behaviour is that)* **The oppressors** *(the Mushrikeen)* **make only deceptive** *(false)* **promises to each other** *(by promising each other that their gods will intercede for them on the Day of Qiyaamah)*."

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُمْسِكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ أَن تَزُولَا ۚ وَلَئِن زَالَتَا إِنْ أَمْسَكَهُمَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِّن بَعْدِهِ ۚ
إِنَّهُ كَانَ حَلِيمًا غَفُورًا ﴿٤١﴾

41. Verily Allaah withholds *(stabilizes)* **the heavens and the earth from moving** *(from shaking and thereby causing difficulty for people)*. **If they were ever to move, there will be none to withhold them after Him** *(after He allows them to move)*. **Indeed He is Tolerant, Most Forgiving.**

وَأَقْسَمُوا بِاللَّهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَانِهِمْ لَئِن جَاءَهُمْ نَذِيرٌ لَّيَكُونُنَّ أَهْدَىٰ مِنْ إِحْدَى الْأُمَمِ ۖ فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ
نَذِيرٌ مَّا زَادَهُمْ إِلَّا نُفُورًا ﴿٤٢﴾

42. They *(the Mushrikeen of Makkah)* **used to take solemn** *(sincere)* **oaths by Allaah** *(when they saw the Jews and Christians disputing)* **that if a warner** *(a Nabi)* **had to come to them, they would** *(accept his teachings and thereby)* **become more rightly guided than any** (other) **nation. However, when the warner** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **came to them, it only increased them in animosity** *(hatred and instead of being rightly guided, they drove themselves further from it)*.

اسْتِكْبَارًا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَكْرَ السَّيِّئِ ۚ وَلَا يَحِيقُ الْمَكْرُ السَّيِّئُ إِلَّا بِأَهْلِهِ ۚ فَهَلْ يَنظُرُونَ إِلَّا سُنَّتَ
الْأَوَّلِينَ ۚ فَلَن تَجِدَ لِسُنَّتِ اللَّهِ تَبْدِيلًا ۖ وَلَن تَجِدَ لِسُنَّتِ اللَّهِ تَحْوِيلًا ﴿٤٣﴾

43. *(They behaved like this because)* **They were proud on earth** *(too proud to follow another)* **and** *(because)*

they devised evil schemes *(to oppose and harass Rasulullaah ﷺ)*. **The consequences of evil schemes surround** *(harm)* **only those who devise them** *(rather than those against whom they devised the scheme)*. **They** *(the Kuffaar)* **seem only to be awaiting the treatment** *(punishment)* **of the previous** *(Kuffaar)* **generations** *(to come to them before they can accept Imaan)*. *(They can be rest assured that when they persist in kufr, they will certainly suffer the plight of the previous Kuffaar nations because)* **You will never find any change in Allaah's practice** *(promises, ways)*, **neither will you find any adjustment** *(change)* **in Allaah's practice.**

أَوَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَيَنظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ وَكَانُوا أَشَدَّ مِنْهُمْ قُوَّةً ۚ
وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُعْجِزَهُ مِن شَيْءٍ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَلَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ عَلِيمًا قَدِيرًا ﴿٤٤﴾

44. Have they not travelled in the lands and seen what was the result of those *(Kuffaar nations)* **before them who were** *(far)* **more powerful than them? Allaah is not such that anything in the heavens and the earth can defeat him** *(He is Capable of destroying people regardless of their power and might.)* **He is the All Knowing, Powerful** *(He cannot be made helpless)*.

وَلَوْ يُؤَاخِذُ اللَّهُ النَّاسَ بِمَا كَسَبُوا مَا تَرَكَ عَلَىٰ ظَهْرِهَا مِن دَابَّةٍ وَلَٰكِن يُؤَخِّرُهُمْ إِلَىٰ
أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۖ فَإِذَا جَاءَ أَجَلُهُمْ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِعِبَادِهِ بَصِيرًا ﴿٤٥﴾ ع ٥ ٨ ١٧

45. If Allaah were to take man to task for everything he does, *(the punishment of)* **Allaah would** *(have destroyed man and everything around him and)* **not have left a single creature on the face of the earth. However, Allaah defers** *(postpones the time when He will punish)* **them until an appointed term** *(which may either be in this world, in the Aakhirah or in both)*. *(Nevertheless)* **When their term** *(time)* **arrives, then Allaah is Ever Watchful over His bondsmen** *(and will ensure that they do not escape)*.

Surah 36 Surah Yaaseen

YAASEEN

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH YAASEEN* AND THE PRECEDING *SURAHS*

Surah Saba negates the false belief that any one's intercession can alter Allaah's decision. Thereafter, *Surahs Yaaseen, Saaffaat, Saad* and *Zumar* also share this theme, though to a more intense degree. *Surah Saba* also dispels many doubts held by the *Mushrikeen*. *Surah Yaaseen* now emphasises the fact that since the false gods of the *Mushrikeen* cannot save them from Allaah's punishment, how can they even hope that any intercession can change Allaah's decree?

A BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The first eleven verses serve as introduction to the *Surah*. In these verses, Allaah explains that the Qur'aan verifies the truthfulness of Rasulullaah ﷺ. However, because Allaah has sealed the hearts of many people who refuse to accept the truth, they cannot accept the fact.

Verse 12 warns people about the Aakhirah, after which verses 13 to 29 narrate the incident of the people of a certain village. They rejected Allaah's apostles and even martyred a person who gave them good advice. Eventually they were destroyed by Allaah's punishment, from which futile the "hoped for intercession" of their gods could not save them.

The primary assertion of the *Surah* appears in this incident, where the murdered person says, **"Why should I take others as Aaliha besides Him? If Ar Rahmaan intends any harm to reach me, their intercession will not help me in the least, nor can they rescue me** *(from punishment)*." *(We therefore have no reason for worshipping them.)*." [verse 23]

The *Surah* contains the following five arguments to prove its central theme.

1. **"Have they not seen how many were the nations that We destroyed before them** *(all of whom behaved as they do)* ? *(These nations were so thoroughly destroyed that)* **They will certainly never return to them** *(in this world)*. *(Finally, on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **They will all be present before Us collectively** *(when they will have to answer for their behaviour and suffer an even graver punishment.)*. [verses 31, 32]. In this verse, Allaah mentions that many disobedient nations before it had been destroyed, whose gods could not assist them at all.

2. **"Dead** *(arid, barren)* **earth is an Aayah for them** *(which demonstrates how Allaah brings things back life after people have lost hope)*... **until the words ...other things about which they have no knowledge"** [verses 33 to 36]. In these verses Allaah explains that Only He can revive barren land, causing all types of vegetation to flourish on it. It is also only He Who causes springs to gush forth from beneath the earth. The false gods of the Mushrikeen have no share in the creation of these things. Not even the angels, the Jinn or the Ambiyaa can accomplish any of these feats. Therefore, how can any other besides Allaah be regarded as a intercessor or an deity?

3. Verses 37 to 40 contain the third logical proof where Allaah says, "**The night is** *(also)* **an Aayah for them** *(which demonstrates Allaah's great powers)*... **until the words ...They all** *(sun and moon)* **swim within their orbits.**" Allaah controls the entire solar system, which has not altered its perfect functioning to this day. If there existed a being whose intercession could effect any change to Allaah's decisions, then this being would have certainly been able to effect some change in Allaah's system.

4. Allaah presents the fourth logical proof from verse 41 to verse 44. In this proof, Allaah explains how He allows ships and other marine vessels to travel safely across the oceans. If He wished to sink any ship, no false god would be able to save the ship.

5. Allaah presents the fifth logical proof in verse 71 in which He speaks of the animals that He has created for man's various purposes. Some animals man can use to transport himself and his goods; others he slaughters to eat. Only Allaah has created these animals and the false gods of the Mushrikeen had no part in this creation. Therefore, they cannot be regarded as deities nor as effective intercessors.

"**We did not teach him** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **poetry, nor is it befitting of him** *(to recite poetry because his duty is much nobler)*. **This is advice and the clear Qur'aan to warn him who is living, and to establish proof against the Kaafiroon** *(to prove that their behaviour and beliefs are incorrect)*" [verses 69, 70]. In these verses Allaah attests the authenticity of Rasulullaah ﷺ, declaring that he was not a poet, neither was the Qur'aan a work of poetry, as the Mushrikeen alleged. Allaah says that it is not becoming of a person like Rasulullaah ﷺ to be a mere poet.

Allaah clearly asserts the theme in verses 74 and 75 where He says, "**They adopt various Aaliha besides Allaah so that they may be assisted** *(by these Aaliha)*. *(Little do they realise that)* **They** *(these gods)* **are unable to render any assistance to them, and** *(instead)* **they will be a ready army** *(who will testify)* **against them.**"

In verse 77, Allaah highlights the ingratitude of man, who, forgetting that Allaah created him from a drop of semen, chooses to contest the belief in *Towheed*. They also contest Allaah's power by expressing surprise at the fact that Allaah will resurrect man on the Day of *Qiyaamah*. Allaah replies to their objection when He says, "**Say, 'The One Who gave life to it the first time** *(when He created it)* **will revive it. He has knowledge of all things...** until the words ... **When He wills anything, His only command is to say, "Be!" and it comes into being"** [verses 79 to 82].

Allaah proves the coming of Qiyaamah by explaining that it is indeed simple for the Being Who oringinally created man from nothing, to bring the same original matter back to life. Allaah also mentions one of His smaller feats in creating fire from a green tree. After creating man from nothing and creating enormous phenomena like the heavens and the earth, can He not perform the simple act of resurrecting the dead? In fact, all Allaah needs to do when He intends something to happen, is Say Be!". The thing then immediately comes into being.

Allaah concludes the *Surah Yaseen* by stating the essence of the theme, when He says, "**Pure is that Being in Whose hand lies the reins** *(control)* **of everything, and to Whom you will all be returned** *(after death)*."

سُوْرَةُ يٰسٓ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَلٰثٌ وَّثَمَانُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّخَمْسُ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

يٰسٓ ﴿١﴾

1. Yaaseen. *(Only Allaah knows the correct meaning of these letters.)*

وَالْقُرْاٰنِ الْحَكِيْمِ ﴿٢﴾

2. By the oath of the wise *(powerful)* **Qur'aan.**

اِنَّكَ لَمِنَ الْمُرْسَلِيْنَ ﴿٣﴾

3. You *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **are verily among the Ambiyaa...**

عَلٰى صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيْمٍ ﴿٤﴾

4. ...on the straight path *(Islaam)*.

تَنْزِيْلَ الْعَزِيْزِ الرَّحِيْمِ ﴿٥﴾

5. *(This Qur'aan is)* **A revelation of the Mighty, the Most Merciful.**

لِتُنْذِرَ قَوْمًا مَّآ اُنْذِرَ اٰبَآؤُهُمْ فَهُمْ غٰفِلُوْنَ ﴿٦﴾

6. *(It was revealed)* **To warn a nation** *(the Arabs)* **whose forefathers were not warned** *(by a Nabi since the demise of Isa عليه السلام many centuries earlier)* **and who were** *(therefore)* **negligent** *(disregarded their duties to Allaah)*.

لَقَدْ حَقَّ الْقَوْلُ عَلٰٓى اَكْثَرِهِمْ فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿٧﴾

7. The decision has (already) **been passed against most of them that they will not have Imaan** *(and are destined to die as Kuffaar)*.

إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا فِىٓ أَعْنَاقِهِمْ أَغْلَالًا فَهِىَ إِلَى الْأَذْقَانِ فَهُمْ مُّقْمَحُونَ ﴿٨﴾

8. *(When they reach the Aakhirah,)* **We shall place a yoke** *(collar)* **around their necks, which reaches to their chins, so that their gazes are fixed upwards** *(symbolic of their arrogance in this world which prevented them from looking down and seeing the straight path)*.

وَجَعَلْنَا مِنْ بَيْنِ أَيْدِيهِمْ سَدًّا وَّمِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ سَدًّا فَأَغْشَيْنٰهُمْ فَهُمْ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٩﴾

9. We have placed a barrier in front of them and a barrier behind them, and We have enveloped them *(with the darkness of kufr and sin)* **so they cannot see** *(the truth to acquire any spiritual understanding)*

وَسَوَآءٌ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَأَنْذَرْتَهُمْ أَمْ لَمْ تُنْذِرْهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. It is the same to them *(makes no difference to them)* **whether you warn them or you do not warn them.** *(In any event,)* **They will never have Imaan** *(because their pride prevents them from accepting the truth)*.

إِنَّمَا تُنْذِرُ مَنِ اتَّبَعَ الذِّكْرَ وَخَشِىَ الرَّحْمٰنَ بِالْغَيْبِ فَبَشِّرْهُ بِمَغْفِرَةٍ وَّأَجْرٍ كَرِيمٍ ﴿١١﴾

11. You can warn only him who follows the advice and fears Ar Rahmaan without seeing Him *(because such a person is willing to accept guidance)*. **Give him the good news of forgiveness and a bountiful provision** *(a reward of honour)*.

ع ١٢ ١٨ إِنَّا نَحْنُ نُحْىِ الْمَوْتٰى وَنَكْتُبُ مَا قَدَّمُوا وَءَاثٰرَهُمْ وَكُلَّ شَىْءٍ أَحْصَيْنٰهُ فِىٓ إِمَامٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿١٢﴾

12. Verily only We *(can)* **revive the dead and record what** *(actions)* **they send ahead** *(to be rewarded or punished in the Aakhirah)* **and the trails** (guidance) **they leave** *(for others to follow)*. **We have meticulously recorded everything in the clear Book** *(the "Lowhul Mahfoodh")*.

وقف لازم وَاضْرِبْ لَهُمْ مَّثَلًا أَصْحٰبَ الْقَرْيَةِ إِذْ جَآءَهَا الْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. Give them the example of the people of the village *(probably Antioch)* **when the messengers** *(prophets)* **came to** *(preach Towheed to)* **them.**

إِذْ أَرْسَلْنَآ إِلَيْهِمُ اثْنَيْنِ فَكَذَّبُوهُمَا فَعَزَّزْنَا بِثَالِثٍ فَقَالُوٓا إِنَّآ إِلَيْكُمْ مُّرْسَلُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. When We sent two *(Prophets)* **to them, and the people rejected them, after which We reinforced them with a third** *(Prophet)* **and they said** *(to the people)*, **"We have certainly been sent as messengers to you people."**

قَالُوْا مَآ اَنْتُمْ اِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُنَا ۙ وَمَآ اَنْزَلَ الرَّحْمٰنُ مِنْ شَیْءٍ ۙ اِنْ اَنْتُمْ اِلَّا تَكْذِبُوْنَ ﴿۱۵﴾

15. The people said, "*(How can you be prophets when)* **You are mere humans like ourselves** *(a Prophet ought to be an angel)*. **Allaah has not revealed anything** (to you), **you are only lying** *(about your duty and message)*."

قَالُوْا رَبُّنَا یَعْلَمُ اِنَّاۤ اِلَیْكُمْ لَمُرْسَلُوْنَ ﴿۱۶﴾

16. They replied, "*(Whether you believe us or not,)* **Our Rabb knows that We have been sent as messengers to you people** *(and we will therefore continue with our duty)*."

وَمَا عَلَیْنَاۤ اِلَّا الْبَلٰغُ الْمُبِیْنُ ﴿۱۷﴾

17. "Clear propagation is our only responsibility."

قَالُوْۤا اِنَّا تَطَیَّرْنَا بِكُمْ ۚ لَىِٕنْ لَّمْ تَنْتَهُوْا لَنَرْجُمَنَّكُمْ وَلَیَمَسَّنَّكُمْ مِّنَّا عَذَابٌ اَلِیْمٌ ﴿۱۸﴾

18. The people said, "We augur *(foresee)* **evil from you** *(only evil can be expected from your presence here)*. **If you do not desist** *(stop preaching)*, **we will surely stone you and a painful punishment from us will definitely afflict you."**

قَالُوْا طَآىِٕرُكُمْ مَّعَكُمْ ؕ اَىِٕنْ ذُكِّرْتُمْ ؕ بَلْ اَنْتُمْ قَوْمٌ مُّسْرِفُوْنَ ﴿۱۹﴾

19. The messengers said, "Your augury *(premonition of evil)* **is with you** *(if any evil comes your way, it will be only as a result of you own wrong-doing)*. *(Do you foresee evil only)* **Because you have been given advice?** *(This is foolish indeed because good advice should rather prompt you to anticipate goodness. However, you say such things because)* **You are but a transgressing nation** *(who do not live within limits)*."

وَجَآءَ مِنْ اَقْصَا الْمَدِیْنَةِ رَجُلٌ یَّسْعٰی قَالَ یٰقَوْمِ اتَّبِعُوا الْمُرْسَلِیْنَ ﴿۲۰﴾

20. A man *(from the same town)* **came running from the farthest end** (part) **of the town saying, "O my people! Follow** *(obey)* **the messengers."**

اتَّبِعُوْا مَنْ لَّا یَسْـَٔلُكُمْ اَجْرًا وَّهُمْ مُّهْتَدُوْنَ ﴿۲۱﴾

21. "Follow those who do not ask for any payment from you, and who are rightly guided *(who are not selfishly motivated in any way)*."

وَمَا لِیَ لَاۤ اَعْبُدُ الَّذِیْ فَطَرَنِیْ وَاِلَیْهِ تُرْجَعُوْنَ ﴿۲۲﴾

22. "Why should I not worship the One Who has created me, and to Whom you all shall return?" *(We have every reason to worship Allaah and would be foolish not to.)*

ءَأَتَّخِذُ مِن دُونِهِۦٓ ءَالِهَةً إِن يُرِدْنِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنُ بِضُرٍّ لَّا تُغْنِ عَنِّى شَفَٰعَتُهُمْ شَيْـًٔا وَلَا يُنقِذُونِ ﴿٢٣﴾

23."Why should I take others as Aaliha besides Him? If Ar Rahmaan intends any harm to reach me, their intercession will not help me in the least, nor can they rescue me *(from punishment)*." *(We therefore have no reason for worshipping them.)*

إِنِّىٓ إِذًا لَّفِى ضَلَٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. "*(Should I worship others besides Allaah,)* **I would then surely be in clear error."**

إِنِّىٓ ءَامَنتُ بِرَبِّكُمْ فَٱسْمَعُونِ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. "I have certainly believed in your Rabb *(Allaah)*, **so listen to me** *(and obey the Prophets)*." *(However, instead of listening to him, the people killed him.)*

قِيلَ ٱدْخُلِ ٱلْجَنَّةَ ۖ قَالَ يَٰلَيْتَ قَوْمِى يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. It was said *(to him after his death)*, **"Enter Jannah." He said, "If only my people had known..."**

بِمَا غَفَرَ لِى رَبِّى وَجَعَلَنِى مِنَ ٱلْمُكْرَمِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. "...the reason why my Rabb had forgiven me and made me from among the honoured ones!" *(If they knew this, they would surely have followed my example.)*

وَمَآ أَنزَلْنَا عَلَىٰ قَوْمِهِۦ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ مِن جُندٍ مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَمَا كُنَّا مُنزِلِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. We did not *(make the effort to)* **send any army against his nation** *(people)* **after him, nor were We going to.**

إِن كَانَتْ إِلَّا صَيْحَةً وَٰحِدَةً فَإِذَا هُمْ خَٰمِدُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. It was only a single scream *(an extremely loud blast that was needed to punish them,)* **after which they were** *(all destroyed like a light that is)* **suddenly extinguished** *(in an instant)*.

وقف غفران

يَٰحَسْرَةً عَلَى ٱلْعِبَادِ ۚ مَا يَأْتِيهِم مِّن رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا كَانُوا۟ بِهِۦ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. What anguish about My bondsmen! *(They are so cruel and foolish that)* **They mock every Rasool that comes to them.**

أَلَمْ يَرَوْا كَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا قَبْلَهُم مِّنَ الْقُرُونِ أَنَّهُمْ إِلَيْهِمْ لَا يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. Have they not seen how many were the generations that We destroyed before them *(all of whom behaved as they do)***?** *(These nations were so thoroughly destroyed that)* **They will certainly never return to them** *(in world)*.

وَإِن كُلٌّ لَّمَّا جَمِيعٌ لَّدَيْنَا مُحْضَرُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾ ٢ ع ٢٠ ١

32. *(Finally, on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **They will all be present before Us collectively** *(when they will have to answer for their behaviour and suffer an even graver punishment)*.

وَآيَةٌ لَّهُمُ الْأَرْضُ الْمَيْتَةُ أَحْيَيْنَاهَا وَأَخْرَجْنَا مِنْهَا حَبًّا فَمِنْهُ يَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Dead *(arid, barren)* **earth is an Aayah for them** *(which demonstrates how Allaah brings things back to life after people have lost hope that the vegetation will be revived)*. *(By merely sending rain to the dead earth)* **We revive it and** *(even)* **bring forth grains from it, which you eat.**

وَجَعَلْنَا فِيهَا جَنَّاتٍ مِّن نَّخِيلٍ وَأَعْنَابٍ وَفَجَّرْنَا فِيهَا مِنَ الْعُيُونِ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. *(In addition to the grains We cause to grow on earth for man,)* **We place orchards of date palms and grapes on it** *(the earth)* **and cause springs to gush forth...**

لِيَأْكُلُوا مِن ثَمَرِهِ وَمَا عَمِلَتْهُ أَيْدِيهِمْ ۖ أَفَلَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. ...so that they may eat from its fruit, even though their hands have not made it. Will they not be grateful *(for everything We have given them without any effort on their part)***?**

سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ الْأَزْوَاجَ كُلَّهَا مِمَّا تُنبِتُ الْأَرْضُ وَمِنْ أَنفُسِهِمْ وَمِمَّا لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. That Allaah is Pure Who created every pair *(male and female of every species of plant)* **that the earth grows,** *(as well as pairs)* **from among themselves** *(human beings)*, **and** *(pairs from)* **other things about which they have no knowledge.**

وَآيَةٌ لَّهُمُ اللَّيْلُ نَسْلَخُ مِنْهُ النَّهَارَ فَإِذَا هُم مُّظْلِمُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. The night is *(also)* **an Aayah** (sign) **for them** *(which demonstrates Allaah's great powers)*. **We draw the day out of it** *(at sunset)* **and they** *(people)* **are suddenly left in darkness.**

وَالشَّمْسُ تَجْرِي لِمُسْتَقَرٍّ لَّهَا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. The sun travels towards its destination *(within its orbit without straying from its course)*. **This is the** *(perfect)* **arrangement of the Mighty, the All Knowing.**

وَالْقَمَرَ قَدَّرْنَاهُ مَنَازِلَ حَتَّىٰ عَادَ كَالْعُرْجُونِ الْقَدِيمِ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. We have stipulated *(determined)* **stations** *(phases)* **for the** *(waxing and waning of the)* **moon, until** *(after it passes the waning phase at the end of the month)* **it returns** *(to a state when it looks)* **like a branch of an old date palm.**

لَا الشَّمْسُ يَنبَغِي لَهَا أَن تُدْرِكَ الْقَمَرَ وَلَا اللَّيْلُ سَابِقُ النَّهَارِ ۚ وَكُلٌّ فِي فَلَكٍ يَسْبَحُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. It is not possible for the sun to catch *(overtake)* **the moon** *(so that the sun appears during the night)*, **nor is it possible for the night to precede the day. They all** *(the sun and moon)* **swim within their orbits** *(without entering the orbits of each other)*.

وَآيَةٌ لَّهُمْ أَنَّا حَمَلْنَا ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ فِي الْفُلْكِ الْمَشْحُونِ ﴿٤١﴾

41. An Aayah *(sign)* **for them** *(demonstrating Our power)* **is that We had carried their lineage** *(ancestors)* **on board the laden ark** *(as the flood raged during the time of Nooh عليه السلام)*.

وَخَلَقْنَا لَهُم مِّن مِّثْلِهِ مَا يَرْكَبُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. And *(In addition to this)* **We have made** *(marine)* **conveyances for them like the ark, which they board** *(to transport themselves and their goods to distant lands)*.

وَإِن نَّشَأْ نُغْرِقْهُمْ فَلَا صَرِيخَ لَهُمْ وَلَا هُمْ يُنقَذُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. If We wish, We could drown them *(as they travel by sea)* **and they will have no helper nor shall they be rescued...**

إِلَّا رَحْمَةً مِّنَّا وَمَتَاعًا إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. ...except *(We do not do this)* **because of Our mercy and so that they enjoy themselves** *(in this world)* **for a little while** *(until their death)*.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمُ اتَّقُوا مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَمَا خَلْفَكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. When they are told, "Fear what is before you *(the punishment and many calamities of this world)* **and what is behind you** *(the punishment of the Aakhirah that is still to come)* **so that mercy may be shown to you** *(but they still refuse to submit)*.**"**

وَمَا تَأْتِيهِمْ مِنْ آيَةٍ مِنْ آيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ إِلَّا كَانُوا عَنْهَا مُعْرِضِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. *(However, instead of learning lessons,)* **They turn away from every Aayah** (guidance) **of their Rabb that comes to them.**

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ أَنْفِقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمُ اللَّهُ قَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَنُطْعِمُ مَنْ لَوْ يَشَاءُ اللَّهُ أَطْعَمَهُ إِنْ أَنْتُمْ
إِلَّا فِي ضَلَالٍ مُبِينٍ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. When they are told, "Spend *(on the poor)* **from what** *(wealth)* **Allaah has provided for you," the Kuffaar** *(cynically)* **say to the Mu'mineen, "Should we feed someone whom Allaah will feed** *(directly without us as a means)* **if He wills? You are but in manifest deviation."** *(They foolishly fail to realise that Allaah certainly does not need any person's charity to feed the poor just as He does not need it to feed the rich and the rest of creation. By spending on the poor, people are doing themselves a favour because they will be generously rewarded for their charity.)*

وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَىٰ هَٰذَا الْوَعْدُ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. They say, "When will this promise *(of punishment)* **come to pass, if you** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **are truthful?"**

مَا يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا صَيْحَةً وَاحِدَةً تَأْخُذُهُمْ وَهُمْ يَخِصِّمُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. *(It seems that)* **They await only a single scream** *(punishment or Qiyaamah)* **to seize them while they are arguing.** *(It seems that only after this they will decide to accept Imaan but then it will be too late!)*

فَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ تَوْصِيَةً وَلَا إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهِمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾ ٣ ع ١٨ ٢

50. *(When the punishment seizes them, they will have no chance to do anything.)* **Then they will be unable to make any bequest** *(testament)* **nor shall they be able to return to their families** *(homes)*.

وَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ فَإِذَا هُمْ مِنَ الْأَجْدَاثِ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَنْسِلُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. The trumpet will be blown *(to signal the arrival of Qiyaamah)* **and they will scurry** *(rush)* **to their Rabb** *(for reckoning)* **from their graves.**

قَالُوا يَا وَيْلَنَا مَنْ بَعَثَنَا مِنْ مَرْقَدِنَا ۜ هَٰذَا مَا وَعَدَ الرَّحْمَٰنُ وَصَدَقَ الْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾ وقف لازم وقف منزل وقف غفران

52. *(Overcome with grief and worry,)* **They will say, "Alas. Who has raised us from our graves? This is what Ar Rahmaan has promised and the messengers spoke the truth!"**

إِنْ كَانَتْ إِلَّا صَيْحَةً وَّاحِدَةً فَإِذَا هُمْ جَمِيْعٌ لَّدَيْنَا مُحْضَرُوْنَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. It *(the arrival of Qiyaamah)* **will be** *(signalled by)* **only a single scream, after which they will all instantly appear before Us** *(to account for their actions in the world)*.

فَالْيَوْمَ لَا تُظْلَمُ نَفْسٌ شَيْئًا وَّلَا تُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. On this day *(of Qiyaamah)*, **no soul shall be wronged in the least, and you** *(O mankind)* **will be repaid only for what you did** *(Men will be punished for only the sins that they committed)*.

إِنَّ أَصْحٰبَ الْجَنَّةِ الْيَوْمَ فِيْ شُغُلٍ فٰكِهُوْنَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. *(Unlike others who will be miserable on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **The people of Jannah will certainly enjoy themselves in what they will be doing on this day** *(of Qiyaamah)*.

هُمْ وَأَزْوَاجُهُمْ فِيْ ظِلٰلٍ عَلَى الْأَرَآئِكِ مُتَّكِـُٔوْنَ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. They, together with their spouses will be resting on couches in the shade *(unlike those in Jahannam where the sweltering sun will be just above the sinners heads)*.

لَهُمْ فِيْهَا فَاكِهَةٌ وَّلَهُمْ مَّا يَدَّعُوْنَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. There they will have fruits and whatever they request.

سَلٰمٌ قَوْلًا مِّنْ رَّبٍّ رَّحِيْمٍ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. They will *(also)* **receive a greeting of peace from the Most Merciful Rabb** *(indicating that He is pleased with them)*.

وَامْتَازُوا الْيَوْمَ أَيُّهَا الْمُجْرِمُوْنَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. *(The announcement will then be made,)* **"Separate yourselves** *(from the Mu'mineen)* **today, O you criminals** *(Kuffaar)* **!"**

أَلَمْ أَعْهَدْ إِلَيْكُمْ يٰبَنِيْٓ اٰدَمَ أَنْ لَّا تَعْبُدُوا الشَّيْطٰنَ إِنَّهٗ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِيْنٌ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. *(Allaah will remind the people saying,)* **"O children of Aadam! Did I not emphasise to you that you should not worship** *(follow the dictates of)* **Shaytaan** *(who had encouraged you to worship besides Allaah)* **? He is certainly your open enemy** *(and will always mislead you)*.**"**

وَّاَنِ اعْبُدُوْنِيْ ۭ هٰذَا صِرَاطٌ مُّسْتَقِيْمٌ ﴿٦١﴾ وقف غفران

61. "And *(did I not emphasise to you)* **that you should worship only Me? This** *(path of Towheed)* **is the straight path."**

وَلَقَدْ اَضَلَّ مِنْكُمْ جِبِلًّا كَثِيْرًا ۭ اَفَلَمْ تَكُوْنُوْا تَعْقِلُوْنَ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. "He *(Shaytaan)* **has misled a large group from you. Did you not have the intelligence** *(wisdom)* **to understand** *(that you should not follow him when you had been warned so often)* **?"**

هٰذِهٖ جَهَنَّمُ الَّتِيْ كُنْتُمْ تُوْعَدُوْنَ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. *(As a result, you shall now be subjected to the punishment of Jahannam.)* **"This is the Jahannam about which you were** (respectably) **warned** *(but which you foolishly denied)*.**"**

اِصْلَوْهَا الْيَوْمَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْفُرُوْنَ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. "Enter it *(Jahannam)* **today because you used to commit kufr."**

اَلْيَوْمَ نَخْتِمُ عَلٰٓي اَفْوَاهِهِمْ وَتُكَلِّمُنَآ اَيْدِيْهِمْ وَتَشْهَدُ اَرْجُلُهُمْ بِمَا كَانُوْا يَكْسِبُوْنَ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. On this day We shall seal their mouths. Their hands will speak to Us and their legs will testify to what they earned *(the sins they committed)*. *(In this manner, they will be unable to lie.)*

وَلَوْ نَشَاۗءُ لَطَمَسْنَا عَلٰٓي اَعْيُنِهِمْ فَاسْتَبَقُوا الصِّرَاطَ فَاَنّٰى يُبْصِرُوْنَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. If We wished, We could have wiped out their eyes. They will then run to *(find)* **the path, but how will they see** *(without vision)* **?**

وَلَوْ نَشَاۗءُ لَمَسَخْنٰهُمْ عَلٰي مَكَانَتِهِمْ فَمَا اسْتَطَاعُوْا مُضِيًّا وَّلَا يَرْجِعُوْنَ ﴿٦٧﴾ ع

67. If We wish, We could transfigure *(distort)* **them** *(turning them into pigs or monkeys)* **as they stand and they will be unable to go ahead or backwards** *(then they will be unable to do anything)*.

وَمَنْ نُّعَمِّرْهُ نُنَكِّسْهُ فِي الْخَلْقِ ۭ اَفَلَا يَعْقِلُوْنَ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. He whom We advance in age *(make old)* **We diminish in structure** (physical strength). **Do they not understand** *(that the Being Who causes these changes in people can certainly bring the dead back to life)* **?**

وَمَا عَلَّمْنٰهُ الشِّعْرَ وَمَا يَنْۢبَغِيْ لَهٗ ؕ اِنْ هُوَ اِلَّا ذِكْرٌ وَّقُرْاٰنٌ مُّبِيْنٌ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. We did not teach him *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **poetry, nor is it befitting of him** *(to recite poetry because his duty is much nobler)*. **This is** *(pure)* **advice and the clear Qur'aan...**

لِّيُنْذِرَ مَنْ كَانَ حَيًّا وَّيَحِقَّ الْقَوْلُ عَلَى الْكٰفِرِيْنَ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. ...to warn him who is living, and to establish proof against the Kaafiroon *(to prove that their behaviour and beliefs are incorrect)*.

اَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا اَنَّا خَلَقْنَا لَهُمْ مِّمَّا عَمِلَتْ اَيْدِيْنَاۤ اَنْعَامًا فَهُمْ لَهَا مٰلِكُوْنَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. Do they not see that, with Our hands, We have created livestock for them and they are its masters *(owners)*.

وَذَلَّلْنٰهَا لَهُمْ فَمِنْهَا رَكُوْبُهُمْ وَمِنْهَا يَاْكُلُوْنَ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. We placed them *(these animals)* **at their** *(people's)* **service,** *(subdued)* **some of them as their means of transport** *(to ride)*, **while they eat others.**

وَلَهُمْ فِيْهَا مَنَافِعُ وَمَشَارِبُ ؕ اَفَلَا يَشْكُرُوْنَ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. From them *(these animals)*, **they derive many uses and** (obtain something to) **drink. Are they not grateful** *(for these bounties)* **?**

وَاتَّخَذُوْا مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ اٰلِهَةً لَّعَلَّهُمْ يُنْصَرُوْنَ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. They adopt various Aaliha besides Allaah with the hope that they may be assisted *(by these Aaliha)*.

لَا يَسْتَطِيْعُوْنَ نَصْرَهُمْ ۙ وَهُمْ لَهُمْ جُنْدٌ مُّحْضَرُوْنَ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. *(Little do they realise that)* **They** *(these gods)* **are unable to render any assistance to them, and** *(instead)* **they will be a ready army** *(who will testify)* **against them.**

فَلَا يَحْزُنْكَ قَوْلُهُمْ ۘ اِنَّا نَعْلَمُ مَا يُسِرُّوْنَ وَمَا يُعْلِنُوْنَ ﴿٧٦﴾ وقف لازم

76. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **Let not their** *(the Mushrikeen's)* **speech** *(taunts and accusations)* **grieve you. Indeed We are Aware of what they keep secret** *(conceal)* **and what they make public** *(reveal and We will punish them for it)*.

أَوَلَمْ يَرَ الْإِنسَانُ أَنَّا خَلَقْنَاهُ مِن نُّطْفَةٍ فَإِذَا هُوَ خَصِيمٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. Has man not seen that We created him from a seed *(a lowly sperm)*, **and now** *(forgetting his humble beginnings,)* **he is suddenly an open adversary** *(a deviant enemy contesting Our word)* **?**

وَضَرَبَ لَنَا مَثَلًا وَنَسِيَ خَلْقَهُ ۖ قَالَ مَن يُحْيِي الْعِظَامَ وَهِيَ رَمِيمٌ ﴿٧٨﴾

78. *(When arguing with Us)* **He quotes examples for Us** *(disregarding Our status)* **and forgets himself** *(forgets that he was once a lowly drop of fluid)*. **He says, "Who will give life to** *(revive the)* **bones after they have decomposed** *(decayed)***?"**

قُلْ يُحْيِيهَا الَّذِي أَنشَأَهَا أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ ۖ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ خَلْقٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. Say, "The One Who gave life to it the first time *(when He first created it)* **will revive it. He has knowledge of all things."**

الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنَ الشَّجَرِ الْأَخْضَرِ نَارًا فَإِذَا أَنتُم مِّنْهُ تُوقِدُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

80. *(It is)* **He Who created fire for you from** *(the wood of)* **a green tree from which you** (are able to) **kindle fires** *(by rubbing the branches together)*.

أَوَلَيْسَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِقَادِرٍ عَلَىٰ أَن يَخْلُقَ مِثْلَهُم ۚ بَلَىٰ وَهُوَ الْخَلَّاقُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٨١﴾ وقف غفران

81. Does the One Who created the heavens and the earth not have the power to create others like them? Why not? *(He can create millions more because)* **He is the Prolific Creator, the All Knowing.**

إِنَّمَا أَمْرُهُ إِذَا أَرَادَ شَيْئًا أَن يَقُولَ لَهُ كُن فَيَكُونُ ﴿٨٢﴾

82. When He wills anything (intends to do anything), **His only command is to say, "Be!" and it comes into being.**

فَسُبْحَانَ الَّذِي بِيَدِهِ مَلَكُوتُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٨٣﴾ ع

83. Pure is that Being in Whose hand lies the reins *(control)* **of everything, and to Whom you will all be returned** *(after death)*.

Surah 37 Surah Saaffaat

THOSE WHO STAND IN ROWS

THE LINK BETWEEN SURAH SAAFFAAT AND THE PRECEDING SURAHS

By Name: *Surah Saba* warns that those people who believe that their gods will assist them against Allaah's decree, will suffer the plight of the people of Saba. *Surah Saaffaat* explains that the Saaffaat (those angels who stand in rows before Allaah) also make the announcement that none is worthy of worship but Allaah.

By Content: After *Surah Yaaseen*, *Surah Saaffaat* is also linked to *Surah Saba*, while it is also linked to *Surah Yaaseen* by way of negating intercession that can alter Allaah's decision. *Surah Yaaseen* emphasised that the expectations of salvation that the Mushrikeen pinned in their gods were shattered when Allaah's punishment seized them. Their gods were totally helpless against Allaah.

Surah Saaffaat goes on to say that all those whom the Kuffaar deem to be effective against Allaah's decree like the angels, the jinn and the Ambiyaa submit in humility before Allaah. They even admit to their helplessness against Allaah's plan. Therefore, it is impossible to believe that they can be of any help to man.

A SUMMARY OF THE SURAH

The first five verses inform us that the angels are all subservient to Allaah, and they announce to the inhabitants of the earth that their Rabb is the One Allaah. There can be no other deity, nor any being that can alter Allaah's decrees.

Thereafter, verses 6 to 10 explains how the Shayaateen are driven with fiery stars from the heavens when they attempt to eavesdrop on the discussions of the angels. They then suffer a grievous punishment. Since they cannot even get close enough to hear what is being discussed in the heavens, how can they have the ability to reverse Allaah's decision?

The first narrative concerning Nooh is related from verse 75, and terminates at the end of verse 82. Thereafter, the narrative of Ibraheem is recounted, beginning from verse 83 and continuing until the end of verse 113. Allaah describes how He rescued Ibraheem from the raging fire and how Ibraheem was so obedient to Allaah that he was prepared to sacrifice his son upon Allaah's command. These incidents prove that even great personalities like Nooh and Ibraheem cannot be deities and cannot alter Allaah's decree.

The narrative of Moosa and Haaroon is also mentioned, making it clear that Allaah had rescued them both from hardships and oppression. Verses 123 to verse 132 concern Ilyaas, whom Allaah saved from assassination and humiliation at the hands of his people. The narrative of Loot begins from verse 133 and ends with verse 138. Allaah rescued Loot as well. It is again proven that people as great as Ilyaas and Loot were in need of Allaah's assistance, and can therefore not alter Allaah's decisions.

Yunus's incident follows thereafter. From verse 139 to verse 148, Allaah mentions how Yunus called to Him for assistance, after which Allaah rescued him. Therefore, even he cannot be regarded as an intercessor to change Allaah's decision.

سُورَةُ الصَّٰفَّٰتِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ مِائَةٌ وَاثْنَتَانِ وَثَمَانُونَ آيَةً وَخَمْسُ رُكُوعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

وَالصّٰٓفّٰتِ صَفًّا ﴿١﴾

المنزل ٦

1. By the oath of those angels who stand in rows *(engaged in Ibaadah or awaiting instructions from Allaah)* **!**

فَالزّٰجِرٰتِ زَجْرًا ﴿٢﴾

2. And by those angels who *(sharply)* **drive** *(the clouds to their destinations)* **!**

فَالتّٰلِيٰتِ ذِكْرًا ﴿٣﴾

3. And by those angels who recite the 'Reminder' *(the Qur'aan)* **!**

إِنَّ إِلٰهَكُمْ لَوَاحِدٌ ﴿٤﴾

4. Without doubt, your Ilaah is One.

رَبُّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَرَبُّ الْمَشَارِقِ ﴿٥﴾

5. He is the Rabb of the heavens, the earth, whatever is between the two and He is the Rabb of the points of the sun's rising *(the various points on the eastern horizon from which the sun rises during the different seasons)* **.**

إِنَّا زَيَّنَّا السَّمَآءَ الدُّنْيَا بِزِيْنَةِ ٱلْكَوَاكِبِ ﴿٦﴾

6. Verily, We decorated *(beatified)* **the sky of this world with the adornment** *(decoration)* **of the stars...**

وَحِفْظًا مِّنْ كُلِّ شَيْطٰنٍ مَّارِدٍ ﴿٧﴾

7. ...as a protection from every rebellious Shaytaan.

لَا يَسَّمَّعُونَ إِلَى الْمَلَإِ الْأَعْلَىٰ وَيُقْذَفُونَ مِن كُلِّ جَانِبٍ ﴿٨﴾

8. They *(the Shayaateen)* **cannot eavesdrop on** *(listen secretly to)* **those** *(angels)* **of the upper** (higher levels of Jannah) **heights** *(who discuss matters of the future)* **and** *(when they try to eavesdrop, they)* **are pelted** *(with the stars)* **from every direction.**

دُحُورًا ۖ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ وَاصِبٌ ﴿٩﴾

9. *(They are)* **Repelled** *(by these stars)* **and shall have eternal punishment** *(in the Aakhirah)*.

إِلَّا مَنْ خَطِفَ الْخَطْفَةَ فَأَتْبَعَهُ شِهَابٌ ثَاقِبٌ ﴿١٠﴾

10. *(None of them can hear anything)* **Except for the one who snatches** *(manages to overhear)* **something and** *(it is not long before)* **a flaming** *(piercing)* **spark** *(star)* **pursues him** *(and destroys him)*. *(However, some of them manage to quickly pass on the information to other Shayaateen before dying and pass the incorrect information mixed with his goes on to the fortune tellers on earth.)*

فَاسْتَفْتِهِمْ أَهُمْ أَشَدُّ خَلْقًا أَم مَّنْ خَلَقْنَا ۚ إِنَّا خَلَقْنَاهُم مِّن طِينٍ لَّازِبٍ ﴿١١﴾

11. *(If the Kuffaar claim that We cannot resurrect people on the Day of Qiyaamah,)* **Ask them whether their creating them was more difficult than the other things We created.** *(When We were able to create great creations, bringing man back will be extremely simple)*. **Verily, We created them** *(their forefather Aadam (عليه السلام))* **from sticky clay** *(which is a weak, pliable substance compared to what Allaah used to create His other creation)*.

بَلْ عَجِبْتَ وَيَسْخَرُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. You are surprised *(troubled)* **as they** *(the Kuffaar)* **mock** *(Islaam and the Qur'aan when they have no cause to do so)*.

وَإِذَا ذُكِّرُوا لَا يَذْكُرُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. When they are given advice *(reminders)*, **they do not take heed** *(do not listen)*.

وَإِذَا رَأَوْا آيَةً يَسْتَسْخِرُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. When they see a miracle *(to prove the Prophethood of a Nabi)*, **they begin to ridicule** *(mock)*.

وَقَالُوا إِنْ هَٰذَا إِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٥﴾

15. They say, "This *(miracle)* **is nothing but clear magic."**

ءَاِذَا مِتْنَا وَكُنَّا تُرَابًا وَّعِظَامًا ءَاِنَّا لَمَبْعُوْثُوْنَ ﴿۱۶﴾

16. *(Mocking further, they say,)* **"Will we be resurrected** *(raised)* **after we have died and become dust and bones?"**

اَوَ اٰبَآؤُنَا الْاَوَّلُوْنَ ﴿۱۷﴾

17. "Or will this *(resurrection)* **happen to our early forefathers** *(ancestors also)***?"**

قُلْ نَعَمْ وَاَنْتُمْ دَاخِرُوْنَ ﴿۱۸﴾

18. Say, "Yes! And you will be disgraced *(when you learn that you had been foolish to reject resurrection)***."**

فَاِنَّمَا هِيَ زَجْرَةٌ وَّاحِدَةٌ فَاِذَا هُمْ يَنْظُرُوْنَ ﴿۱۹﴾

19. There will be only a single shout *(blast of the trumpet to announce the arrival of Qiyaamah)***, after which they will all instantly stand up** *(from their graves)* **to look** *(see what is happening)***.**

وَقَالُوْا يٰوَيْلَنَا هٰذَا يَوْمُ الدِّيْنِ ﴿۲۰﴾

20. They will say, "Alas! This is the Day of Reckoning *(decision)***."**

هٰذَا يَوْمُ الْفَصْلِ الَّذِيْ كُنْتُمْ بِهٖ تُكَذِّبُوْنَ ﴿۲۱﴾

21. *(They will be told,)* **"This is the Judgement** *(Decision)* **Day which you used to deny."**

اُحْشُرُوا الَّذِيْنَ ظَلَمُوْا وَاَزْوَاجَهُمْ وَمَا كَانُوْا يَعْبُدُوْنَ ﴿۲۲﴾

22. *(The angels will then be commanded to)* **"Assemble** *(gather)* **the oppressors** *(the Kuffaar)***, their companions** *(friends)* **and whatever they worshipped..."**

مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ فَاهْدُوْهُمْ اِلٰى صِرَاطِ الْجَحِيْمِ ﴿۲۳﴾

23. "...apart from Allaah, and lead them to the road of the Blaze *(Jahannam)***."**

وَقِفُوْهُمْ اِنَّهُمْ مَّسْـُٔوْلُوْنَ ﴿۲۴﴾

24. "*(Before taking them away,)* **Stop them, for they will have to be questioned."**

مَا لَكُمْ لَا تَنَاصَرُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. *(They will be asked,)* **"What is the matter** *(wrong)* **with you that you do not help each other** *(whereas you promised each other that your gods will assist you and that you would assist each other)* **?"**

بَلْ هُمُ الْيَوْمَ مُسْتَسْلِمُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. On that day they will have submit *(to the judgment because everything will be apparent before them and they will be unable to deny anything)*.

وَأَقْبَلَ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ يَتَسَاءَلُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. They will turn to each other asking questions.

قَالُوا إِنَّكُمْ كُنتُمْ تَأْتُونَنَا عَنِ الْيَمِينِ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. They *(the followers)* **will say** *(to their leaders)*, **"You people used to come to us with great might** *(to persuade us to commit kufr)*."

قَالُوا بَل لَّمْ تَكُونُوا مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. The leaders will reply, "But you people were never Mu'mineen *(in the first place, so you cannot claim that we took you away from Islaam)*."

وَمَا كَانَ لَنَا عَلَيْكُم مِّن سُلْطَانٍ ۖ بَلْ كُنتُمْ قَوْمًا طَاغِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. "We never had any authority over you *(and could therefore not compel you to remain as Kuffaar)*. **However, you were a rebellious nation** *(exceeding the limits and would have remained Kuffaar even if we told you nothing)*."

فَحَقَّ عَلَيْنَا قَوْلُ رَبِّنَا ۖ إِنَّا لَذَائِقُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. "*(Nevertheless, it is too late to alter our fate because)* **The decision of our Rabb** *(that we are destined for Jahannam)* **has already been established** *(proved)* **against us. Undoubtedly, we shall all taste** *(the punishment for our sins)*."

فَأَغْوَيْنَاكُمْ إِنَّا كُنَّا غَاوِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. *(The Kuffaar leaders will further tell their followers)* **"We misled you** *(only because you were prepared to*

listen to us) **while we were ourselves misled** *(not guided by our own choice. Therefore, neither you or we can blame anyone)*.**"**

فَإِنَّهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ فِي الْعَذَابِ مُشْتَرِكُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Undoubtedly, they will all share in the punishment *(misery)* **today.**

إِنَّا كَذَٰلِكَ نَفْعَلُ بِالْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Thus do We treat the criminals *(the Kuffaar and sinners)*.

إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا إِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. They were the ones who were *(too)* **proud** *(to accept)* **when they were told, "There is none worthy of worship but Allaah."**

وَيَقُولُونَ أَئِنَّا لَتَارِكُوا آلِهَتِنَا لِشَاعِرٍ مَّجْنُونٍ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. They used to say, "Should we leave our gods for an insane *(possessed)* **poet?"**

بَلْ جَاءَ بِالْحَقِّ وَصَدَّقَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. *(They did not realise that)* **He** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **brought the truth** *(Islaam)* **and he ﷺ confirms the Ambiyaa** عليهم السلام *(who had informed their people about his arrival)*.

إِنَّكُمْ لَذَائِقُو الْعَذَابِ الْأَلِيمِ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. *(The Kuffaar will be told)* **"You will all definitely taste a grievous** *(painful)* **punishment** *(in Jahannam)*.**"**

وَمَا تُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا مَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. "You will be punished only for the actions that you carried out *(and not for anything you did not do)*.**"**

إِلَّا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ الْمُخْلَصِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. Of course, the situation of Allaah's selected bondsmen *(the Mu'mineen)* **will be different.**

أُولَٰٓئِكَ لَهُمْ رِزْقٌ مَّعْلُومٌ ﴿٤١﴾

41. For these people there will be a familiar provision...

فَوَٰكِهُ ۖ وَهُم مُّكْرَمُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. ...of fruit *(fruit that they will recognise but which will be far superior to the fruit of this world)*. **They will be honourably treated...**

فِى جَنَّٰتِ ٱلنَّعِيمِ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. ...in Jannaat of eternity...*(bliss)*

عَلَىٰ سُرُرٍ مُّتَقَٰبِلِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. ...*(where they will be)* **sitting on thrones** *(couches)*, **facing each other** *(and holding friendly conversations)*.

يُطَافُ عَلَيْهِم بِكَأْسٍ مِّن مَّعِينٍۭ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. They will be presented with goblets *(cups)* **filled with flowing** *(pure)* **wine** *(unlike the impure wine of this world which intoxicates)*...

بَيْضَآءَ لَذَّةٍ لِّلشَّٰرِبِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. ...*(which will be)* **white and delicious** *(pleasurable)* **for the drinkers.**

لَا فِيهَا غَوْلٌ وَلَا هُمْ عَنْهَا يُنزَفُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. It *(the wine)* **will neither produce headaches** *(nausea)*, **nor will they be intoxicated by it.**

وَعِندَهُمْ قَٰصِرَٰتُ ٱلطَّرْفِ عِينٌ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. With them *(the people of Jannah)*, **there will be wide-eyed damsels** *(women)*, **whose gazes are ever lowered** *(out of modesty)*.

كَأَنَّهُنَّ بَيْضٌ مَّكْنُونٌ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. *(Their skin tone will be so clear that it will appear)* **As if they are precious** *(delicate)* **eggs.**

فَأَقْبَلَ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ يَتَسَاءَلُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. *(Sitting there with each other)* **They** *(the people of Jannah)* **will face each other, questioning each other.**

قَالَ قَائِلٌ مِّنْهُمْ إِنِّي كَانَ لِي قَرِينٌ ﴿٥١﴾

51. One of them will say, "I had a certain companion *(friend who did not believe in resurrection)*..."

يَقُولُ أَإِنَّكَ لَمِنَ الْمُصَدِّقِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. "...who used to say, 'Are you from those who confirm *(that resurrection will take place)* **?'"**

أَإِذَا مِتْنَا وَكُنَّا تُرَابًا وَعِظَامًا أَإِنَّا لَمَدِينُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. "*(He used to say)* **'Will we really be given the retribution** *(punishment for our actions)* **when we die and become sand and bones?'"**

قَالَ هَلْ أَنتُم مُّطَّلِعُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. He *(the person of Jannah)* **will ask** *(those with him)*, **"Do you want to have a look** *(into Jahannam to see him there)* **?"**

فَاطَّلَعَ فَرَآهُ فِي سَوَاءِ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. When he looks *(into Jahannam)*, **he will see him** *(his Kaafir companion)* **in the midst of Jahannam.**

قَالَ تَاللَّهِ إِن كِدتَّ لَتُرْدِينِ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. He *(the Mu'min in Jannah)* **will say, "By Allaah! You almost destroyed me** *(had you managed to convince me)*."

وَلَوْلَا نِعْمَةُ رَبِّي لَكُنتُ مِنَ الْمُحْضَرِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. "If it were not for the bounty of my Rabb *(who granted me Imaan)*, **I would have certainly been from those brought forward** *(to be punished)*."

أَفَمَا نَحْنُ بِمَيِّتِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. *(The people of Jannah will ask,)* **"Is it not so that we shall not die again** *(after entering Jannah)*..."

إِلَّا مَوْتَتَنَا الْأُولَىٰ وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمُعَذَّبِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. "...except for our first death *(which already took place in the world)*, **and we will not be punished?"**

إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَهُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. "Undoubtedly, this is the greatest success."

لِمِثْلِ هَٰذَا فَلْيَعْمَلِ الْعَامِلُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

61. "It is for *(achieving)* **something like this** *(success)* **that those who wish to strive should strive** *(work)*."

أَذَٰلِكَ خَيْرٌ نُّزُلًا أَمْ شَجَرَةُ الزَّقُّومِ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. Is this *(the bounties of Jannah)* **better hospitality or the tree of Zaqqoom?**

إِنَّا جَعَلْنَاهَا فِتْنَةً لِّلظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. We have certainly made it *(Zaqqoom)* **a test** *(appointed)* **for the oppressors** *(the Kuffaar who mocked Rasulullaah ﷺ by saying that a tree cannot grow in the fire of Jahannam)*.

إِنَّهَا شَجَرَةٌ تَخْرُجُ فِي أَصْلِ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. It *(Zaqqoom)* **is a tree that emerges from the depths of Jahannam.**

طَلْعُهَا كَأَنَّهُ رُءُوسُ الشَّيَاطِينِ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. Its fruit resembles *(are like)* **the heads of hideous snakes.**

فَإِنَّهُمْ لَآكِلُونَ مِنْهَا فَمَالِئُونَ مِنْهَا الْبُطُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. People will certainly eat from it and *(although it will taste horrible, they will)* **fill their bellies with it** *(because of their intense hunger)*.

ثُمَّ إِنَّ لَهُمْ عَلَيْهَا لَشَوْبًا مِّنْ حَمِيمٍ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. Thereafter *(after eating from it)* **they will be given a mixture of boiling water with it** *(which*

will be so hot that it will burn their entrails to shreds).

ثُمَّ إِنَّ مَرْجِعَهُمْ لَإِلَى الْجَحِيمِ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. Thereafter *(after eating and drinking)* **their return will definitely be towards the blazing fire** *(of Jahannam, where the punishment will resume)*.

إِنَّهُمْ أَلْفَوْا آبَاءَهُمْ ضَالِّينَ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. They *(the Kuffaar)* **found their forefathers astray** *(misguided)*.

فَهُمْ عَلَىٰ آثَارِهِمْ يُهْرَعُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. Then they rushed *(ran to follow)* **in their footsteps.**

وَلَقَدْ ضَلَّ قَبْلَهُمْ أَكْثَرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. *(In fact,)* **Most of the earlier people** *(of old)* **before them were** *(also)* **astray** *(like them)*.

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا فِيهِمْ مُنْذِرِينَ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. *(However, We did not leave them to their own devices, but)* **We certainly sent warners among them** *(to warn them about the consequences of kufr)*.

فَانْظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُنْذَرِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. *(However, they rejected the reminders and were soon destroyed by Allaah's punishment.)* **So see the plight** *(terrible end)* **of those who were warned** *(but who did not heed the warning)*.

إِلَّا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ الْمُخْلَصِينَ ﴿٧٤﴾ ع

74. Of course, the situation of Allaah's chosen bondsmen *(the Mu'mineen)* **is different** *(they accepted the message of the Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام *and attained success in the Aakhirah)*.

وَلَقَدْ نَادَانَا نُوحٌ فَلَنِعْمَ الْمُجِيبُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. Indeed Nooh عليه السلام **called** *(prayed)* **to Us** *(to save him from his people)*. *(We accepted his du'aa and sent a flood to destroy them.)* **How excellently do We respond** *(answer to the one who pleads for help)***?**

وَنَجَّيْنَاهُ وَأَهْلَهُ مِنَ الْكَرْبِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. We rescued him and his family from a great calamity *(the flood, while all the Kuffaar were drowned)*.

وَجَعَلْنَا ذُرِّيَّتَهُ هُمُ الْبَاقِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. We made his progeny *(the Mu'mineen)* **the only survivors.**

وَتَرَكْنَا عَلَيْهِ فِي الْآخِرِينَ ﴿٧٨﴾

78. And, in his favour, We left *(as praise and remembrance of him)* **among those to come after him...**

سَلَامٌ عَلَىٰ نُوحٍ فِي الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. ..."Peace be to Nooh عليه السلام in the universe." *(He is therefore remembered with words like this by all Mu'mineen.)*

إِنَّا كَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٨٠﴾

80. Thus do We reward those who do good.

إِنَّهُ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٨١﴾

81. He *(Nooh عليه السلام)* **was certainly from Our slaves who were Mu'mineen.**

ثُمَّ أَغْرَقْنَا الْآخَرِينَ ﴿٨٢﴾

82. Thereafter *(after saving Nooh عليه السلام and the Mu'mineen)*, **We drowned the rest.**

وَإِنَّ مِنْ شِيعَتِهِ لَإِبْرَاهِيمَ ﴿٨٣﴾ وقف لازم

83. Verily, from his followers *(those who upheld the same beliefs)* **was Ibraheem عليه السلام.**

إِذْ جَاءَ رَبَّهُ بِقَلْبٍ سَلِيمٍ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. *(Remember the time)* **When he** *(Ibraheem عليه السلام)* **came to his Rabb with a sound** *(pure)* **heart** *(that was free from Shirk and sin)*.

إِذْ قَالَ لِأَبِيهِ وَقَوْمِهِ مَاذَا تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. And *(also remember the time)* **when he said to his people and his father, "What do you worship?"**

أَئِفْكًا آلِهَةً دُونَ اللَّهِ تُرِيدُونَ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. "Do you desire *(to worship)* **make-believe** *(false)* **Aaliha instead of Allaah** *(Who is Real and Powerful)* **?"**

فَمَا ظَنُّكُمْ بِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. *(He further asked the people,)* **"What is your opinion about the Rabb of the universe?"** *(Do you think that He will leave you to worship these idols without being punished?)*

فَنَظَرَ نَظْرَةً فِي النُّجُومِ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. *(Once, when the people of Ibraheem عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ prepared to leave town for a celebration, they asked him to accompany them. In reply)* **He glanced once at the stars** *(as they normally did)*...

فَقَالَ إِنِّي سَقِيمٌ ﴿٨٩﴾

89. ...and then said, "I feel unwell." *(Because they believed that the stars had an effect on people, they did not question his illness.)*

فَتَوَلَّوْا عَنْهُ مُدْبِرِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾

90. So they turned their backs on him and left.

فَرَاغَ إِلَىٰ آلِهَتِهِمْ فَقَالَ أَلَا تَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٩١﴾

91. He hurried *(turned quickly)* **to their gods** *(in the temple)* **and** *(seeing all the food that the people had left as offering, he)* **said** *(to the idols)*, **"Do you not eat?"**

مَا لَكُمْ لَا تَنْطِقُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

92. "What is the matter with you that you do not speak?"

فَرَاغَ عَلَيْهِمْ ضَرْبًا بِالْيَمِينِ ﴿٩٣﴾

93. *(With an axe in his hand,)* **He then turned to them, striking them with force** *(with the right hand*

breaking all of them except the largest one whom he left untouched). *(As mentioned in verses 59-61 of Surah 21, the people learnt that Ibraheem* عليه السلام *was responsible for the act.)*

فَأَقْبَلُوٓا إِلَيْهِ يَزِفُّونَ ﴿٩٤﴾

94. The people came to him in haste *(extremely upset to question him about the incident)*.

قَالَ أَتَعْبُدُونَ مَا تَنْحِتُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾

95. *(Seizing the opportunity to make them understand the folly of worshipping idols,)* **He said, "Do you worship what you yourselves carve..."**

وَاللَّهُ خَلَقَكُمْ وَمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

96. "...whereas Allaah has created you and anything that you make?" *(Why do you worship the creation instead of The Creator?)*

قَالُوا ابْنُوا لَهُ بُنْيَانًا فَأَلْقُوهُ فِي الْجَحِيمِ ﴿٩٧﴾

97. *(Unable to answer his questions,)* **They** *(eventually)* **said, "Construct a building for him and cast him into a blazing fire."**

فَأَرَادُوا بِهِ كَيْدًا فَجَعَلْنَاهُمُ الْأَسْفَلِينَ ﴿٩٨﴾

98. They devised a plot against him, but We made them the ones to look down *(in humility when their plan to kill him failed. See verses 68-70 of Surah 21)*.

وَقَالَ إِنِّي ذَاهِبٌ إِلَىٰ رَبِّي سَيَهْدِينِ ﴿٩٩﴾

99. *(When his father and his people refused to accept his message of Towheed)* **He** *(Ibraheem* عليه السلام*)* **said, "I am going to** *(a place where)* **my Rabb** *(has commanded me to go)*, *(it is only Allaah)* **Who will soon guide me** *(to the blessed land of Shaam, where I am commanded to live)*.**"**

رَبِّ هَبْ لِي مِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

100. "O my Rabb! Grant me a son *(righteous)* **from among the pious."**

فَبَشَّرْنَاهُ بِغُلَامٍ حَلِيمٍ ﴿١٠١﴾

101. So We conveyed to him the good news of *(the birth of)* **a an obedient son** *(Ismaa'eel* عليه السلام*)*.

فَلَمَّا بَلَغَ مَعَهُ السَّعْيَ قَالَ يٰبُنَيَّ إِنِّيٓ أَرٰى فِي الْمَنَامِ أَنِّيٓ أَذْبَحُكَ فَانْظُرْ مَاذَا تَرٰى ۚ قَالَ يٰٓأَبَتِ افْعَلْ مَا تُؤْمَرُ ۖ سَتَجِدُنِيٓ إِنْ شَآءَ اللّٰهُ مِنَ الصّٰبِرِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

102. When the child *(Isma'eel عليه السلام)* **reached the age where he could run about, he** *(Ibraheem عليه السلام)* **said to him, "O my beloved son! Verily, I have seen** *(thrice)* **in a dream that I am slaughtering you. So** *(carefully)* **consider your opinion** *(on the matter because your life is at stake)*.**" He** *(Ismaa'eel عليه السلام)* **replied, "O my beloved father! Do as you have been commanded** *(because the dreams of the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام are revelation)*. **If Allaah wills, you will soon find me to be among the patient ones** *(who will endure the sacrifice)*.**"**

فَلَمَّآ أَسْلَمَا وَتَلَّهُ لِلْجَبِينِ ﴿١٠٣﴾

103. So when the two submitted *(to Allaah's command, they proceeded to carry out the sacrifice)* **and Ibraheem** عليه السلام *(lay his son down and)* **turned his son on his side** *(to slaughter him, placing the knife on the youth's throat)*...

وَنَادَيْنٰهُ أَنْ يّٰٓإِبْرٰهِيمُ ﴿١٠٤﴾

104. ...We *(stopped him from slaughtering his son and)* **called to him saying, "O Ibraheem!"**

قَدْ صَدَّقْتَ الرُّءْيَا ۚ إِنَّا كَذٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

105. "You have certainly brought the dream to a realisation *(fulfilled the command)*. **In this manner** *(as We shall reward you)* **do We reward those who do good."**

إِنَّ هٰذَا لَهُوَ الْبَلٰٓؤُا الْمُبِينُ ﴿١٠٦﴾

106. This *(command to slaughter your son)* **is definitely a decisive test** *(of Imaan)*.

وَفَدَيْنٰهُ بِذِبْحٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٠٧﴾

107. And We ransomed *(saved)* **him** *(Ismaa'eel عليه السلام)* **with a grand** *(mighty)* **sacrifice** *(a ram from Jannah, which Ibraheem عليه السلام then slaughtered in the place of Ismaa'eel عليه السلام)*.

وَتَرَكْنَا عَلَيْهِ فِي الْاٰخِرِينَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

108. And, in his favour, We left *(as praise and remembrance of him)* **among those to come after him...**

سَلٰمٌ عَلٰٓى اِبْرٰهِيْمَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

109. ..."Peace be to Ibraheem عليه السلام ." *(He is therefore remembered with words like this by all Mu'mineen.)*

كَذٰلِكَ نَجْزِى الْمُحْسِنِيْنَ ﴿١١٠﴾

110. Thus do We reward those who do good.

اِنَّهٗ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿١١١﴾

111. He was certainly from Our slaves *(servants)* **who were Mu'mineen.**

وَبَشَّرْنٰهُ بِاِسْحٰقَ نَبِيًّا مِّنَ الصّٰلِحِيْنَ ﴿١١٢﴾

112. We gave him the good news of *(the birth of his son)* **Is'haaq عليه السلام,** *(who was to be)* **a Nabi from the pious** *(righteous).*

وَبٰرَكْنَا عَلَيْهِ وَعَلٰٓى اِسْحٰقَ ۭ وَمِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِهِمَا مُحْسِنٌ وَّظَالِمٌ لِّنَفْسِهٖ مُبِيْنٌ ﴿١١٣﴾ ع

113. We blessed him *(Ibraheem عليه السلام)* **and Is'haaq عليه السلام** *(with numerous favours such as Prophethood, knowledge and wisdom).* **From the progeny** *(children)* **of the two, there was the one who did good** *(the Mu'min)*, **as well as the open oppressor of his soul** *(the Kaafir)*.

وَلَقَدْ مَنَنَّا عَلٰى مُوْسٰى وَهٰرُوْنَ ﴿١١٤﴾

114. Undoubtedly We favoured Moosa عليه السلام and Haaroon عليه السلام *(by making them Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)*.

وَنَجَّيْنٰهُمَا وَقَوْمَهُمَا مِنَ الْكَرْبِ الْعَظِيْمِ ﴿١١٥﴾

115. We rescued the two of them and their people from great distress *(from the tyranny of Fir'oun)*.

وَنَصَرْنٰهُمْ فَكَانُوْا هُمُ الْغٰلِبِيْنَ ﴿١١٦﴾

116. We assisted them *(against Fir'oun)* **and they became victorious** *(surviving after Fir'oun and his army had been drowned)*.

وَاٰتَيْنٰهُمَا الْكِتٰبَ الْمُسْتَبِيْنَ ﴿١١٧﴾

117. We gave the two of them a Book *(the Torah)* **that clearly elucidated** *(explains)* **matters.**

وَهَدَيْنَاهُمَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ ﴿١١٨﴾

118. And We guided the two of them to the straight path.

وَتَرَكْنَا عَلَيْهِمَا فِي الْآخِرِينَ ﴿١١٩﴾

119. And, in their favour, We left *(as praise and remembrance of them)* **among those to come after (them)...**

سَلَامٌ عَلَىٰ مُوسَىٰ وَهَارُونَ ﴿١٢٠﴾

120. ..."Peace be to Moosa عليه السلام **and Haaroon.** عليه السلام**"** *(They are therefore remembered with words like this by all Mu'mineen.)*

إِنَّا كَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٢١﴾

121. Thus do We reward those who do good.

إِنَّهُمَا مِنْ عِبَادِنَا الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

122. They were certainly from Our slaves who were Mu'mineen *(believing servants).*

وَإِنَّ إِلْيَاسَ لَمِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

123. Indeed Ilyaas عليه السلام **was from the Ambiyaa.** *(Ilyaas* عليه السلام *preached to the people of B'albak, a town in Shaam.)*

إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٢٤﴾

124. *(Remember the time)* **When he said to his people, "Do you not fear** *(Allaah's punishment for worshipping others besides Him)* **?"**

أَتَدْعُونَ بَعْلًا وَتَذَرُونَ أَحْسَنَ الْخَالِقِينَ ﴿١٢٥﴾

125. "Do you worship *(your idol named)* **Ba'al and leave out the Best of all creators** *(Allaah)***?"**

اللَّهَ رَبَّكُمْ وَرَبَّ آبَائِكُمُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٢٦﴾

126. "Allaah is your Rabb and the Rabb of your predecessors *(so worship only Him)*."

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَإِنَّهُمْ لَمُحْضَرُونَ ۝١٢٧

127. They rejected him, so they will certainly be brought forward *(identified for punishment)*.

إِلَّا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ الْمُخْلَصِينَ ۝١٢٨

128. Of course, the situation of Allaah's chosen bondsmen *(Mu'mineen)* **will be different** *(for they will enjoy pleasures in Jannah and not suffer punishment)*.

وَتَرَكْنَا عَلَيْهِ فِي الْآخِرِينَ ۝١٢٩

129. And, in his favour, We left *(as praise and remembrance of him)* **among those to come after (him)...**

سَلَامٌ عَلَىٰ إِلْ يَاسِينَ ۝١٣٠

130. ..."Peace be to Ilyaaseen *(Ilyaas* عليه السلام*)*." *(He is therefore remembered with words like this by all Mu'mineen.)*

إِنَّا كَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُحْسِنِينَ ۝١٣١

131. Thus do We reward those who do good.

إِنَّهُ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۝١٣٢

132. He was certainly from Our slaves *(servants)* **who were Mu'mineen.**

وَإِنَّ لُوطًا لَمِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ۝١٣٣

133. Indeed Loot عليه السلام **was from the Ambiyaa.**

إِذْ نَجَّيْنَاهُ وَأَهْلَهُ أَجْمَعِينَ ۝١٣٤

134. *(Remember the time)* **When We rescued** *(delivered)* **him and all the members of his family** *(from punishment)*...

إِلَّا عَجُوزًا فِي الْغَابِرِينَ ۝١٣٥

135. ...except an old lady *(his wife who was)* **among those left behind** *(to suffer the punishment)*.

ثُمَّ دَمَّرْنَا الْآخَرِينَ ﴿١٣٦﴾

136. Thereafter *(after rescuing the Mu'mineen)*, **We destroyed the rest.**

وَإِنَّكُمْ لَتَمُرُّونَ عَلَيْهِم مُّصْبِحِينَ ﴿١٣٧﴾

137. You *(people of Makkah)* **pass by them** *(see the ruins of their cities as you travel)* **in the mornings...**

وَبِاللَّيْلِ ۗ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٣٨﴾ ع ٢٥ ٨

138. ...and at nights *(en route to Shaam for trade)*. **Do you not understand** *(that your fate will be the same for rejecting the message of Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **?**

وَإِنَّ يُونُسَ لَمِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٣٩﴾

139. Yunus عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام was certainly from the Ambiyaa.

إِذْ أَبَقَ إِلَى الْفُلْكِ الْمَشْحُونِ ﴿١٤٠﴾

140. *(Remember the time)* **When** *(after losing hope that his people will accept Imaan)* **he left** *(the town without Allaah's command and headed)* **for the laden ship.**

فَسَاهَمَ فَكَانَ مِنَ الْمُدْحَضِينَ ﴿١٤١﴾

141. *(However, when the ship set sail, it was caught in stormy weather and was close to sinking. The people on board attributed this misfortune to the fact that an escaped slave was on board. It was decided that the person should be thrown overboard to save the ship. However, to decide who the person was,)* **They drew lots and** *(each time)* **he** *(Yunus عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام)* **was of the losers.** *(Consequently, he was cast overboard.)*

فَالْتَقَمَهُ الْحُوتُ وَهُوَ مُلِيمٌ ﴿١٤٢﴾

142. Then *(when he fell into the ocean)* **a** *(large)* **fish** *(whale)* **swallowed him** *(whole)* **for he was accountable** *(for leaving the town without waiting for Allaah's command)*.

فَلَوْلَا أَنَّهُ كَانَ مِنَ الْمُسَبِّحِينَ ﴿١٤٣﴾

143. If he were not from those who glorify Allaah...

لَلَبِثَ فِي بَطْنِهِۦٓ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ يُبْعَثُونَ ﴿١٤٤﴾

144. ...he would have remained inside the fish until the day people are resurrected.

فَنَبَذْنَٰهُ بِٱلْعَرَآءِ وَهُوَ سَقِيمٌ ﴿١٤٥﴾

145. *(However, We rescued him from the fish and)* **We cast him on a barren** *(forsaken)* **shore, and he was ill** *(after spending a long time in the fish)*.

وَأَنۢبَتْنَا عَلَيْهِ شَجَرَةً مِّن يَقْطِينٍ ﴿١٤٦﴾

146. We then caused a creeper to grow over him *(to shade him as he regained his strength)*.

وَأَرْسَلْنَٰهُ إِلَىٰ مِائَةِ أَلْفٍ أَوْ يَزِيدُونَ ﴿١٤٧﴾

147. Then We sent him *(to preach)* **to a nation of a hundred thousand or more.**

فَـَٔامَنُوا۟ فَمَتَّعْنَٰهُمْ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿١٤٨﴾

148. *(After Yunus عليه السلام)* **They** *(the people of his town)* **accepted Imaan and We allowed them to enjoy themselves** *(to live)* **for a while** *(rather than suffer the punishment as Yunus عليه السلام had wished)*.

فَٱسْتَفْتِهِمْ أَلِرَبِّكَ ٱلْبَنَاتُ وَلَهُمُ ٱلْبَنُونَ ﴿١٤٩﴾

149. Ask them *(the Mushrikeen)*, **"Should your Rabb have daughters** *(as you claim He has)*, **while you** *(love to)* **have sons?"**

أَمْ خَلَقْنَا ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةَ إِنَٰثًا وَهُمْ شَٰهِدُونَ ﴿١٥٠﴾

150. "Or have *(they developed the belief that the angels are Allaah's daughters because they believe that)* **We created the angels as females in their presence?"**

أَلَآ إِنَّهُم مِّنْ إِفْكِهِمْ لَيَقُولُونَ ﴿١٥١﴾

151. Behold! Because of their fabricated beliefs, they will certainly say...

وَلَدَ اللّٰهُ ۙ وَاِنَّهُمْ لَكٰذِبُوْنَ ﴿١٥٢﴾

152. ... "Allaah has children." Undoubtedly, they are liars!

اَصْطَفَى الْبَنٰتِ عَلَى الْبَنِيْنَ ﴿١٥٣﴾ؕ

153. Has Allaah chosen daughters instead of sons?

مَا لَكُمْ ۫ كَيْفَ تَحْكُمُوْنَ ﴿١٥٤﴾

154. What is the matter with you people? How do you decide? *(Whereas these Mushrikeen loved sons more than daughters, it is deemed offensive that they should attribute to Allaah what they dislike for themselves.)*

اَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُوْنَ ﴿١٥٥﴾ۚ

155. Do you not take heed *(think)***?**

اَمْ لَكُمْ سُلْطٰنٌ مُّبِيْنٌ ﴿١٥٦﴾ۙ

156. Or have you some clear proof *(authority for your beliefs, which compel you cling to them so adamantly)* **?**

فَاْتُوْا بِكِتٰبِكُمْ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ صٰدِقِيْنَ ﴿١٥٧﴾

157. So bring your Book *(containing the proof)* **if you are truthful.**

وَجَعَلُوْا بَيْنَهٗ وَبَيْنَ الْجِنَّةِ نَسَبًا ؕ وَلَقَدْ عَلِمَتِ الْجِنَّةُ اِنَّهُمْ لَمُحْضَرُوْنَ ﴿١٥٨﴾ۙ

158. They *(the Mushrikeen)* **have made a kinship** *(family relationship)* **between Allaah and the Jinn. The Jinn already know that** *(if they commit Shirk,)* **they will be among those brought forward** *(for punishment)*.

سُبْحٰنَ اللّٰهِ عَمَّا يَصِفُوْنَ ﴿١٥٩﴾ۙ

159. Allaah is Pure of all *(the partners)* **they ascribe.**

اِلَّا عِبَادَ اللّٰهِ الْمُخْلَصِيْنَ ﴿١٦٠﴾

160. Of course, the condition of Allaah's sincere bondsmen is different *(they do not hold*

these fallacious beliefs but worship Allaah only).

فَإِنَّكُمْ وَمَا تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿١٦١﴾

161. Surely you *(Mushrikeen)* **and whatever** *(gods)* **you worship...**

مَا أَنتُمْ عَلَيْهِ بِفَاتِنِينَ ﴿١٦٢﴾

162. ...cannot turn *(anyone)* **away from Allaah...**

إِلَّا مَنْ هُوَ صَالِ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿١٦٣﴾

163. ...except for him who is *(destined)* **to enter the Blaze** *(he will turn away from Allaah regardless of the efforts of the Mushrikeen)*.

وَمَا مِنَّا إِلَّا لَهُ مَقَامٌ مَّعْلُومٌ ﴿١٦٤﴾

164. The position of each of us *(angels in the heavens)* **is known.** *(It is in these fixed positions that the angels engage in Ibaadah all the time.)*

وَإِنَّا لَنَحْنُ الصَّافُّونَ ﴿١٦٥﴾

165. Indeed, we are standing in rows *(worshipping Allaah)*.

وَإِنَّا لَنَحْنُ الْمُسَبِّحُونَ ﴿١٦٦﴾

166. Indeed, we are glorifying Allaah *(all the time)*.

وَإِن كَانُوا لَيَقُولُونَ ﴿١٦٧﴾

167. It is a fact that these people *(the Mushrikeen of Makkah)* **say...**

لَوْ أَنَّ عِندَنَا ذِكْرًا مِّنَ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٦٨﴾

168. "If only we had some advice *(a divine scripture)* **from the people of the past ..."**

لَكُنَّا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ الْمُخْلَصِينَ ﴿١٦٩﴾

169. "...we would then surely have been Allaah's sincere *(chosen)* **bondsmen** *(by practising*

the injunctions of the scripture)."

فَكَفَرُوا بِهِ فَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٧٠﴾

170. *(Their claim is obviously false because)* **They disbelieve it** *(the Qur'aan, which has come to them)*. **They will soon come to know** *(the error of their ways when they face Allaah's punishment)*.

وَلَقَدْ سَبَقَتْ كَلِمَتُنَا لِعِبَادِنَا الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٧١﴾

171. Our decree *(word)* **has been issued concerning those of Our slaves who have been sent** *(as Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)*.

إِنَّهُمْ لَهُمُ الْمَنْصُورُونَ ﴿١٧٢﴾

172. Verily, they will be assisted *(aided against their enemies)*.

وَإِنَّ جُنْدَنَا لَهُمُ الْغَالِبُونَ ﴿١٧٣﴾

173. And surely Our army *(the Mu'mineen)* **shall** *(ultimately)* **be victorious** *(triumphant against the Kuffaar)*.

فَتَوَلَّ عَنْهُمْ حَتَّىٰ حِينٍ ﴿١٧٤﴾

174. So ignore them *(the Mushrikeen)* **for a while** *(and do not bother with their insults and taunts)*.

وَأَبْصِرْهُمْ فَسَوْفَ يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿١٧٥﴾

175. Keep watching *(until punishment overtakes)* **them, for they shall soon see** *(the punishment for themselves)*.

أَفَبِعَذَابِنَا يَسْتَعْجِلُونَ ﴿١٧٦﴾

176. Do they seek to hasten Our punishment?

فَإِذَا نَزَلَ بِسَاحَتِهِمْ فَسَاءَ صَبَاحُ الْمُنْذَرِينَ ﴿١٧٧﴾

177. So when it *(the punishment)* **descends on their plain** *(comes to their land)*, **then the morning of those who were warned** *(about Our punishment)* **will be evil indeed** *(because they will all be destroyed in the punishment)*.

وَتَوَلَّ عَنْهُمْ حَتّٰى حِيْنٍ ﴿١٧٨﴾

178. Ignore them *(the harassment of the Kuffaar)* **for a while** *(until the command of Jihaad is given)*.

وَّاَبْصِرْ فَسَوْفَ يُبْصِرُوْنَ ﴿١٧٩﴾

179. Keep watching *(for Our punishment)*, **for they shall soon see** *(it for themselves)*.

سُبْحٰنَ رَبِّكَ رَبِّ الْعِزَّةِ عَمَّا يَصِفُوْنَ ﴿١٨٠﴾

180. Your Rabb, the Rabb of all honour is Pure *(free)* **from what** *(partners and children)* **they attribute to Him.**

وَسَلٰمٌ عَلَى الْمُرْسَلِيْنَ ﴿١٨١﴾

181. Peace be upon the Ambiyaa.

وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ﴿١٨٢﴾ ٥ ع ٩

182. And all praise belongs to Allaah, the Rabb of the universe.

Surah 38 Surah Saad

SAAD

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH SAAD* AND THE PRECEDING *SURAHS*

Surah Saaffaat mentions how those whom the *Mushrikeen* regarded as overwhelming intercessors also submit in humility before Allaah and that even they supplicate to Him for assistance. This being their personal condition, how can they be regarded as deities and helpers of others?

Surah Saad further explains that the assumed intercessors even experienced physical difficulties in this world, and were put through stringent trials. Therefore, they are also dependent on Allaah and cannot be as powerful as the *Mushrikeen* deem them to be.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

After an introduction, the *Surah* contains encouragement, warnings, reproaches and objections. It presents seven arguments to prove that even those whom the *Mushrikeen* regarded to be powerful intercessors are dependent on Allaah and can therefore do nothing without Allaah's command. The narrations about of several *Ambiyaa* are recounted, every one of them proving that even these illustrious souls were dependent on Allaah. The following incidents are mentioned.

* The narration about Dawood is mentioned from verse 17 to verse 26.
* The narration about Sulaymaan is mentioned in verses 30 to 40.
* Verse 41 commences the narration of Ayyoob, up to verse 44.
* Verse 45 mentions Ibraheem, Is'haaq and Ya'qoob who were always engaged in preparing themselves for the Aakhirah. This proves that they also cannot be regarded as imposing intercessors before Allaah.
* Verse 48 speaks about Ismaa'eel, Yasa and Dhul Kifl. By stating that they were all His slaves, Allaah drives home the point that they are all in need and subservient to Him. Therefore, they also cannot be regarded as deities or people whose intercession can override Allaah's decree.

Allaah then declares that even Rasulullaah who in spite of being the greatest of men is but a bondsman of Allaah, and also suffered many trials and difficulties. This is expressed in verses 65 to 68.

Towards the end, the *Surah* describes the helplessness of the angels and the Jinn by refering to their father Iblees. This message is contained from verses 71 to 85.

سُوْرَةُ صٓ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَمَانٍ وَّثَمَانُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّخَمْسُ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

صٓ وَالْقُرْاٰنِ ذِي الذِّكْرِ ①

1. Saad. *(Only Allaah knows the correct meaning of these letters.)* **By the oath of the Qur'aan, which is a Reminder.**

بَلِ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا فِيْ عِزَّةٍ وَّشِقَاقٍ ②

2. In fact, the Kuffaar are steeped in tribalism *(unjustified pride about their tribes)* **and conflict** *(constantly opposing and disputing with the Muslims)*.

كَمْ اَهْلَكْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ مِّنْ قَرْنٍ فَنَادَوْا وَّلَاتَ حِيْنَ مَنَاصٍ ③

3. *(The Kuffaar should rather take a lesson from the punishment that came to previous nations of Kuffaar.)* **How many were the nations that We destroyed before them! Those people cried out** *(for help when punishment came)*, **but it was not the time for escape.** *(No help reached them and they were all destroyed.)*

وَعَجِبُوْٓا اَنْ جَآءَهُمْ مُّنْذِرٌ مِّنْهُمْ وَقَالَ الْكٰفِرُوْنَ هٰذَا سٰحِرٌ كَذَّابٌ ④

4. They *(the Kuffaar of Makkah)* **are surprised** *(wonder)* **that a warner** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **has come from among them** *(arguing instead that a Prophet ought to be an angel rather than a man)*. *(Instead of accepting his message,)* **The Kuffaar say, "He is a magician and a great liar."**

اَجَعَلَ الْاٰلِهَةَ اِلٰهًا وَّاحِدًا اِنَّ هٰذَا لَشَيْءٌ عُجَابٌ ⑤

5. *(They say further,)* **"Has he made all the** *(many)* **gods** *(that we worship)* **into one god? This is indeed something strange!"**

وَانْطَلَقَ الْمَلَاُ مِنْهُمْ اَنِ امْشُوْا وَاصْبِرُوْا عَلٰٓى اٰلِهَتِكُمْ اِنَّ هٰذَا لَشَيْءٌ يُّرَادُ ⑥

6. A group of their leaders passed saying, "Carry on *(with what you are doing without paying*

attention to what Rasulullaah ﷺ says), **and remain devoted** *(steadfast)* **to your gods** *(idols)*. **Undoubtedly, there is some ulterior motive behind this."**

مَا سَمِعْنَا بِهَٰذَا فِي الْمِلَّةِ الْآخِرَةِ إِنْ هَٰذَا إِلَّا اخْتِلَاقٌ ﴿٧﴾

7. "We have not heard about such a thing *(this message)* **in the other religions. This is** *(therefore)* **merely some fabrication."**

أَأُنْزِلَ عَلَيْهِ الذِّكْرُ مِنْ بَيْنِنَا ۚ بَلْ هُمْ فِي شَكٍّ مِنْ ذِكْرِي ۖ بَلْ لَمَّا يَذُوقُوا عَذَابِ ﴿٨﴾

8. "Does some speech *(revelation)* **descend on him** *(when he is merely a human being)* **from among us** *(and not an angel)* **?" However,** *(the fact is that)* **they are in doubt concerning My revelation** *(advice)*. **The truth is that they** *(behave in this manner because they)* **have not yet tasted My punishment.**

أَمْ عِنْدَهُمْ خَزَائِنُ رَحْمَةِ رَبِّكَ الْعَزِيزِ الْوَهَّابِ ﴿٩﴾

9. Or do they *(reject Rasulullaah ﷺ because they)* **possess the treasures of mercy that belong to your Rabb, the Mighty, the Benevolent?** *(If they had control over Allaah's mercy, they would have the right to delegate the mantle of Nubuwwah to whoever they wished. However, since they have no control over it, they have no right to object to the appointment of the Ambiyaa.)*

أَمْ لَهُمْ مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا ۖ فَلْيَرْتَقُوا فِي الْأَسْبَابِ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Or does the kingdom of the heavens, the earth, and all between these belong to them *(giving them the right to object to Allaah's appointment of Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)* **? In that case, they should** *(erect and)* **climb ladders** *(leading to the heavens)*. *(The fact that this is impossible makes it clear that they have no control over the heavens. It is therefore unbecoming of them to object to the appointment of the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام.)*

جُنْدٌ مَا هُنَالِكَ مَهْزُومٌ مِنَ الْأَحْزَابِ ﴿١١﴾

11. Here *(from among these Kuffaar of Makkah)*, **there is an army of people who are from the defeated armies** *(of the past)*. *(Subsequently, the Kuffaar of Makkah were defeated at the Battle of Badr.)*

كَذَّبَتْ قَبْلَهُمْ قَوْمُ نُوحٍ وَعَادٌ وَفِرْعَوْنُ ذُو الْأَوْتَادِ ﴿١٢﴾

12. Before them, the nations of Nooh عليه السلام rejected *(the Prophethood and message of Nooh عليه السلام)*, **as well as the** *(nation of)* **Aad** *(who rejected Hood عليه السلام)* **and** *(also among the past defeated nations who rejected the Prophethood and message of the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام who came to them were)* **Fir'oun, the lord of stakes** *(he is referred to as "the lord of the stakes" because he used tent stakes to torture people and because his army was so large that a great mass of wooden stakes were used whenever his army set up camp)*...

وَثَمُودُ وَقَوْمُ لُوطٍ وَأَصْحٰبُ لْئَيْكَةِ ۚ أُولٰٓئِكَ الْأَحْزَابُ ﴿١٣﴾

13. ...and the Thamud, the people of Loot عليه السلام **and the people of Aykah. These were the** *(defeated)* **armies** *(all of whom were punished because of their kufr)*.

إِنْ كُلٌّ إِلَّا كَذَّبَ الرُّسُلَ فَحَقَّ عِقَابِ ﴿١٤﴾ ع ١٤ ١

14. All of them did nothing but reject the Rusul. Therefore, My punishment had to come *(to them because of their defiance)*.

وَمَا يَنْظُرُ هٰٓؤُلَآءِ إِلَّا صَيْحَةً وَّاحِدَةً مَّا لَهَا مِنْ فَوَاقٍ ﴿١٥﴾

15. *(Before accepting Imaan,)* **These people** *(the Kuffaar)* **are waiting only for a single shout** *(for Qiyaamah to take place)*, **which will not allow** *(time for)* **even a** *(single additional)* **breath to be taken** *(let alone allowing them time to accept Imaan)*.

وَقَالُوا رَبَّنَا عَجِّلْ لَّنَا قِطَّنَا قَبْلَ يَوْمِ الْحِسَابِ ﴿١٦﴾

16. They *(spitefully and foolishly)* **say, "O our Rabb! Hurry** *(hasten)* **with our share** *(of punishment)* **before the Day of Reckoning."**

اِصْبِرْ عَلٰى مَا يَقُوْلُوْنَ وَاذْكُرْ عَبْدَنَا دَاوٗدَ ذَا الْأَيْدِ ۚ إِنَّهٗٓ أَوَّابٌ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Be patient with all they say and remember Our slave Dawood عليه السلام**, the strong** *(willed)*. **He was certainly penitent** *(constantly turning to Allaah)*.

إِنَّا سَخَّرْنَا الْجِبَالَ مَعَهٗ يُسَبِّحْنَ بِالْعَشِيِّ وَالْإِشْرَاقِ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Verily, We subjugated *(placed at his command)* **the mountains that would glorify Allaah** *(engage in Tasbeeh)* **with him by evening and at daybreak.**

وَالطَّيْرَ مَحْشُوْرَةً ۚ كُلٌّ لَّهٗٓ أَوَّابٌ ﴿١٩﴾

19. We also placed the birds at his service, who all gathered together *(at his command when it was time to engage in Tasbeeh)*. **They all turned towards Him** *(Allaah)*.

وَشَدَدْنَا مُلْكَهٗ وَاٰتَيْنٰهُ الْحِكْمَةَ وَفَصْلَ الْخِطَابِ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. We strengthened his kingdom and granted him wisdom and sound judgement *(making him a truly great statesman)*.

وقف لازم

وَهَلْ أَتٰىكَ نَبَؤُا الْخَصْمِ إِذْ تَسَوَّرُوا الْمِحْرَابَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Has the news about the *(incident concerning the two)* **disputants reached you, when they jumped over the wall and entered his** *(Dawood عليه السلام's)* **sanctuary?**

إِذْ دَخَلُوا عَلٰى دَاوٗدَ فَفَزِعَ مِنْهُمْ قَالُوا لَا تَخَفْ ۚ خَصْمٰنِ بَغٰى بَعْضُنَا عَلٰى بَعْضٍ فَاحْكُمْ بَيْنَنَا بِالْحَقِّ وَلَا
تُشْطِطْ وَاهْدِنَا إِلٰى سَوَآءِ الصِّرَاطِ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. When they *(the two disputants)* **entered** *(barged)* **in on Dawood عليه السلام, he became alarmed** *(worried)* **at their presence** *(because they had not entered his home conventionally, causing him to fear that they may have come with sinister motives)*. **They said, "Do not be afraid. We are merely two disputants** *(who want you to resolve our argument)*. **One of us has transgressed** *(done injustice)* **against the other, so judge between us with the truth. Do not be unjust towards us and guide us on to the straight path** *(by directing us towards the correct course of action)*."

إِنَّ هٰذَآ أَخِي لَهٗ تِسْعٌ وَّتِسْعُوْنَ نَعْجَةً وَّلِيَ نَعْجَةٌ وَّاحِدَةٌ فَقَالَ أَكْفِلْنِيْهَا وَعَزَّنِيْ فِي الْخِطَابِ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. *(One of them said,)* **"This is my brother. He has ninety-nine ewes, while I have only one ewe. He said, 'Give it to me!' and he has been harsh towards me in speech."**

قَالَ لَقَدْ ظَلَمَكَ بِسُؤَالِ نَعْجَتِكَ إِلٰى نِعَاجِهٖ ۖ وَإِنَّ كَثِيْرًا مِّنَ الْخُلَطَآءِ لَيَبْغِيْ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلٰى بَعْضٍ إِلَّا الَّذِيْنَ
اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ وَقَلِيْلٌ مَّا هُمْ ۗ وَظَنَّ دَاوٗدُ أَنَّمَا فَتَنّٰهُ فَاسْتَغْفَرَ رَبَّهٗ وَخَرَّ رَاكِعًا وَّأَنَابَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. He *(Dawood عليه السلام)* **said, "He has wronged you by asking for your ewe to add to his ewes. Indeed, there are many partners who transgress against each other, except for those who have Imaan and who do righteous deeds.** *(Unfortunately)* **These are but a few."** *(When later reviewing the case,)* **It occurred to Dawood عليه السلام that We had tested him** *(by presenting to him a case that appeared to be straight forward and which came from people who displayed great disrespect, causing him to neglect listening to both sides)*, **so he sought forgiveness from his Rabb, fell prostrate, and turned to Him in repentance.** *(One who recites or hears this verse being recited should perform Sajdah.)*

السجدة ١٠

فَغَفَرْنَا لَهٗ ذٰلِكَ ۗ وَإِنَّ لَهٗ عِنْدَنَا لَزُلْفٰى وَحُسْنَ مَاٰبٍ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. So We forgave him for that *(action)*. **Undoubtedly, he has a close position to Us, and** *(shall have)* **a favourable return** *(in the Aakhirah)*.

يٰدَاوٗدُ إِنَّا جَعَلْنٰكَ خَلِيْفَةً فِي الْأَرْضِ فَاحْكُمْ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ بِالْحَقِّ وَلَا تَتَّبِعِ الْهَوٰى فَيُضِلَّكَ عَنْ سَبِيْلِ

اللّٰهِ ۭ اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ يَضِلُّوْنَ عَنْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ شَدِيْدٌۢ بِمَا نَسُوْا يَوْمَ الْحِسَابِ ﴿٢٦﴾ ع ٢ ١٧ ١١

26. *(Allaah addressed Dawood* عليه السلام *saying.)* **"O Dawood! Indeed, We have made you a deputy** *(viceroy)* **on earth** *(to ensure that Our commands are carried out)*, **so judge between people with the truth, and do not follow carnal passions which will mislead you from Allaah's path. Verily there shall be a severe punishment for those who deviate from** *(go astray)* **Allaah's path because they forgot the Day of Reckoning.**

وَمَا خَلَقْنَا السَّمَاۗءَ وَالْاَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا بَاطِلًا ۭ ذٰلِكَ ظَنُّ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا ۚ فَوَيْلٌ لِّلَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا مِنَ النَّارِ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. We have not created the heavens, the earth and whatever is between the two in vain *(without a special purpose)*. **This is the false belief of the Kuffaar** *(they think that they have no purpose in this world and therefore do as they please)*. **May the destruction of the Fire be for those who commit kufr.**

اَمْ نَجْعَلُ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ كَالْمُفْسِدِيْنَ فِي الْاَرْضِ ۡ اَمْ نَجْعَلُ الْمُتَّقِيْنَ كَالْفُجَّارِ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. Or *(apart from thinking that they have been created in vain)* **should** *(the Kuffaar reject Imaan because they think that on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **We** *(will)* **make** *(treat equally)* **those who have Imaan and who do righteous deeds like** *(we treat)* **those who spread corruption on earth? Or should** *(they reject Imaan because they think that on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **We** *(will)* **make** *(treat)* **the pious ones like the sinners?** *(It is inconceivable even to the Kuffaar that the good and the evil should be treated equally.)*

كِتٰبٌ اَنْزَلْنٰهُ اِلَيْكَ مُبٰرَكٌ لِّيَدَّبَّرُوْٓا اٰيٰتِهٖ وَلِيَتَذَكَّرَ اُولُوا الْاَلْبَابِ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. This *(Qur'aan)* **is a blessed Book that We have revealed to you** *(O Rasulullaah* ﷺ*)* **so that the people may ponder over its verses and so that the intelligent** *(wise)* **ones may heed** *(the advice and warnings that it contains)*.

وَوَهَبْنَا لِدَاوٗدَ سُلَيْمٰنَ ۭ نِعْمَ الْعَبْدُ ۭ اِنَّهٗٓ اَوَّابٌ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. We gifted*(gave)* **Sulaymaan** عليه السلام *(as a son)* **to Dawood** عليه السلام**. A fine***(excellent)* **slave indeed! He was certainly most penitent** *(always turning to Us)*.

اِذْ عُرِضَ عَلَيْهِ بِالْعَشِيِّ الصّٰفِنٰتُ الْجِيَادُ ﴿٣١﴾

31. *(It is worth mentioning the time)* **When pure-bred horses of the finest calibre were presented before him one evening** *(for inspection)*. *(However, he was so enamoured by them and became so engrossed in inspecting them, that he failed to realise that the sun had already set, causing him to miss his salaah.)*

فَقَالَ اِنِّىْٓ اَحْبَبْتُ حُبَّ الْخَيْرِ عَنْ ذِكْرِ رَبِّيْ ۚ حَتّٰى تَوَارَتْ بِالْحِجَابِ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. *(When he realised his error,)* **He said, "Indeed, I have given preference to the wealth of this world** *(the horses)* **over the remembrance of my Rabb** *(salaah)* **until it** *(the sun)* **hid** *(set)* **behind the veil** *(horizon)*."

رُدُّوهَا عَلَيَّ ۖ فَطَفِقَ مَسْحًا بِالسُّوقِ وَالْأَعْنَاقِ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. *(He then commanded his servants saying,)* **"Return them** *(the horses)* **to me." He then began to strike their legs and manes** *(their necks with his sword, thereby slaughtering them all. He did this as an offering to Allaah to make amends for his mistake. Since eating horses was permissible in his Shari'ah, he fed the meat to the people)*.

وَلَقَدْ فَتَنَّا سُلَيْمَانَ وَأَلْقَيْنَا عَلَىٰ كُرْسِيِّهِ جَسَدًا ثُمَّ أَنَابَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Verily We tested *(tried)* **Sulaymaan** عليه السلام **and cast a** *(malformed)* **body on his throne, after which he turned** *(to Us in repentance)*. *(The Ahadeeth do not explicitly mention any incident to which this verse refers. It is however possible that it refers to a narration mentioned in Bukhari. The narration states that Sulaymaan* عليه السلام *once resolved to cohabit with each of his seventy wives on a certain night, intending to father a dynamic horseman from each wife, all of whom would be warriors in Jihaad. An angel who was with him advised him to say "Inshaa Allaah" (If Allaah wills"). Although he knew within his heart that everything occurs only with Allaah's will, he did not say the words. It then transpired that only one of the wives conceived. She finally bore deformed foetus, which lacked half of its torso. After narrating the story, Rasulullaah* ﷺ *said, "If Sulaymaan* عليه السلام *had said, defiance 'Inshaa Allaah', he would have fathered seventy youth who would have all fought in Jihaad." If it is this narration that is referred to in the verse, the malformed foetus is referred to as the "body" cast on his throne.)*

قَالَ رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَهَبْ لِي مُلْكًا لَا يَنْبَغِي لِأَحَدٍ مِنْ بَعْدِي ۖ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْوَهَّابُ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. He *(Sulaymaan* عليه السلام*)* **said, "O my Rabb! Forgive me and grant** *(confer)* **me a kingdom that cannot be had by any other after me. Undoubtedly, You are the Great Giver."**

فَسَخَّرْنَا لَهُ الرِّيحَ تَجْرِي بِأَمْرِهِ رُخَاءً حَيْثُ أَصَابَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. So *(in response to his du'aa)* **We placed** *(subjected)* **the wind at his service, which would blow gently by his command** *(transporting him)* **wherever he wished to go.**

وَالشَّيَاطِينَ كُلَّ بَنَّاءٍ وَغَوَّاصٍ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. And *(We also placed)* **the Shayaateen** *(at his service)*, **who were builders and divers.** *(They dived for pearls and constructed large buildings for him, as mentioned in verse 13 of Surah 34.)*

وَآخَرِينَ مُقَرَّنِينَ فِي الْأَصْفَادِ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. Besides these *(Shayaateen who were builders and divers)*, **there were others who were shackled** *(bound)* **in chains** *(for disobeying Sulaymaan* عليه السلام *and for committing other crimes)*.

هَٰذَا عَطَاؤُنَا فَامْنُنْ أَوْ أَمْسِكْ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. *(After giving Sulaymaan all these favours, Allaah addressed him saying,)* **"This is Our gift, so spend** *(it as you wish)* **or withhold** *(as you wish)* **without any accountability** *(for you have complete control over your wealth with no one to answer to)*.**"**

وَإِنَّ لَهُ عِندَنَا لَزُلْفَىٰ وَحُسْنَ مَآبٍ ﴿٤٠﴾ ع ٣ ١٢

40. Undoubtedly, he *(Sulaymaan)* **has a close position to Us, and** *(shall have)* **a favourable** *(excellent)* **return** *(to Jannah in the Aakhirah)*.

وَاذْكُرْ عَبْدَنَا أَيُّوبَ إِذْ نَادَىٰ رَبَّهُ أَنِّي مَسَّنِيَ الشَّيْطَانُ بِنُصْبٍ وَعَذَابٍ ﴿٤١﴾ وقف لازم

41. Remember Our slave *(servant)* **Ayyoob**. *(It is well worth mentioning that)* **When** *(he was suffering from a severe disease after losing all his wealth and children)* **he called his Rabb saying, "Verily Shaytaan has afflicted me with pain and difficulty** *(by continuously trying to cast evil thoughts in my mind and by trying to mislead my wife as is mentioned in verse 44 ahead)*.**"**

ارْكُضْ بِرِجْلِكَ ۖ هَٰذَا مُغْتَسَلٌ بَارِدٌ وَشَرَابٌ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. *(When Allaah intended to cure him from the disease, Allaah addressed him saying,)* **"Strike your foot on the ground.** *(When he did as commanded, Allaah caused a spring to gush forth from the ground. Allaah then said to him,)* **This is cool water for bathing and drinking** *(after which you will be cured from the disease)*.**"**

وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُ أَهْلَهُ وَمِثْلَهُم مَّعَهُمْ رَحْمَةً مِّنَّا وَذِكْرَىٰ لِأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. *(After curing him of the disease,)* **We gifted him with his family and as many of them in addition** *(twice as many)*, **as a mercy from Us and a reminder for people of intelligence** *(to remind them that Allaah rewards the patient ones and restores their losses)*.

وَخُذْ بِيَدِكَ ضِغْثًا فَاضْرِب بِّهِ وَلَا تَحْنَثْ ۗ إِنَّا وَجَدْنَاهُ صَابِرًا ۚ نِّعْمَ الْعَبْدُ ۖ إِنَّهُ أَوَّابٌ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. *(Shaytaan once passed by the wife of Ayyoob in the disguise of a physician. When she requested him to treat her husband, Shaytaan said, "I shall cure him without charging you for the treatment and medicines. However, when he is cured, I want you to say that I cured him." She accepted. When she mentioned this to Ayyoob, he became angry because accepting the condition of treatment entailed uttering words of Shirk since Allaah is the only One Who can cure. He therefore took an oath to cane her a hundred times when he regained his strength. When Allaah cured him, the time came to fulfil his oath to cane her. It was then that Allaah advised him how he should fulfil his oath. Because she had loyally served Ayyoob for many years, Allaah told him,)* **"Take a handful of** *(a hundred)* **twigs to hit** *(her lightly)* **with** *(it once only)*, **and** *(by doing this)* **do not breach your oath." Verily, We found**

him *(Ayyoob عليه السلام)* **to be patient** *(throughout the course of his suffering)*. **What a fine slave! He was certainly penitent.**

وَاذْكُرْ عِبٰدَنَآ اِبْرٰهِيْمَ وَاِسْحٰقَ وَيَعْقُوْبَ اُولِى الْاَيْدِىْ وَالْاَبْصَارِ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Remember *(also)* **Our slaves Ibraheem** عليه السلام**, Is'haaq** عليه السلام **and Ya'qoob** عليه السلام**, who were men of strength** *(skilled and proficient in worldly matters)* **and insight** *(intelligent and possessing keen judgement in matters of Deen)*.

اِنَّآ اَخْلَصْنٰهُمْ بِخَالِصَةٍ ذِكْرَى الدَّارِ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. We had selected *(chosen)* **them for the special purpose of remembering the Aakhirah** *(at all times so that they never lost sight of their duties to Allaah)*.

وَاِنَّهُمْ عِنْدَنَا لَمِنَ الْمُصْطَفَيْنَ الْاَخْيَارِ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. Undoubtedly, they are from among the chosen best *(of creation)* **in Our estimation.**

وَاذْكُرْ اِسْمٰعِيْلَ وَالْيَسَعَ وَذَا الْكِفْلِ ۖ وَكُلٌّ مِّنَ الْاَخْيَارِ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. *(In addition to the above,)* **Remember Ismaa'eel** عليه السلام**, Yasa** *(Khalif of Ilyas)* عليه السلام **and Dhul Kifl** عليه السلام**. They were all from the very best** *(of creation)*.

هٰذَا ذِكْرٌ ۖ وَاِنَّ لِلْمُتَّقِيْنَ لَحُسْنَ مَاٰبٍ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. This *(Qur'aan and mention of the Ambiyaa)* **is advice** *(to people)*. **Without doubt, those with Taqwa will have a pleasant abode...** *(resting place)*

جَنّٰتِ عَدْنٍ مُّفَتَّحَةً لَّهُمُ الْاَبْوَابُ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. ... *(where they will enjoy)* **eternal Jannaat, with the doors opened for them** *(to welcome them)*.

مُتَّكِـِٕيْنَ فِيْهَا يَدْعُوْنَ فِيْهَا بِفَاكِهَةٍ كَثِيْرَةٍ وَّشَرَابٍ ﴿٥١﴾

51. They will recline there, asking for *(whatever they desire from)* **the abundance of fruit and drinks.**

وَعِنْدَهُمْ قٰصِرٰتُ الطَّرْفِ اَتْرَابٌ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. They shall have with them wives *(maidens)* **with eyes downcast** *(in humility)*, **and** *(who are*

all) **of the same** *(youthful)* **age.**

هٰذَا مَا تُوعَدُونَ لِيَوْمِ الْحِسَابِ ٥٣

53. *(It will be said to them,)* **"This is what you have been promised for the Day of Reckoning."**

إِنَّ هٰذَا لَرِزْقُنَا مَا لَهُ مِنْ نَّفَادٍ ٥٤

54. "Indeed, this is Our provision, which will never come to an end *(so you need never fear losing it)*.**"**

هٰذَا ۚ وَإِنَّ لِلطّٰغِينَ لَشَرَّ مَاٰبٍ ٥٥

55. This is it *(so understand well that you have to accept Imaan and do good to achieve it)*. **As for the rebellious, theirs shall be the worst of abodes.**

جَهَنَّمَ ۚ يَصْلَوْنَهَا فَبِئْسَ الْمِهَادُ ٥٦

56. They shall have to enter *(be cast into)* **Jahannam. What a terrible resting place indeed!**

هٰذَا فَلْيَذُوقُوهُ حَمِيمٌ وَّغَسَّاقٌ ٥٧

57. *(It will be said to them)* **"This** *(is the punishment)*, **so taste it! This is the boiling water and Ghassaaq...***(pus of the people of hell mixed with the poison of snakes and scorpions)***"**

وَّاٰخَرُ مِنْ شَكْلِهٖٓ أَزْوَاجٌ ٥٨

58. "...and a multitude of other punishments of its *(similar)* **kind."**

هٰذَا فَوْجٌ مُّقْتَحِمٌ مَّعَكُمْ ۚ لَا مَرْحَبًا بِهِمْ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ صَالُوا النَّارِ ٥٩

59. *(Since many groups will be entered into Jahannam in succession, those who entered first will tell each other as they watch the others entering,)* **"This is an army** *(a large group)* **to be entered** *(sinking)* **with you. There is no welcome for them. They shall certainly be entered into the Fire** *(just as we have been. We can therefore expect no assistance from them)*.**"**

قَالُوا بَلْ أَنْتُمْ ۚ لَا مَرْحَبًا بِكُمْ ۖ أَنْتُمْ قَدَّمْتُمُوهُ لَنَا ۚ فَبِئْسَ الْقَرَارُ ٦٠

60. *(Hearing this comment,)* **They** *(the incoming group)* **will say, "No! You are the ones for whom**

there is no welcome! You people have brought this *(punishment)* **on us** *(by misleading us to commit kufr)*. **What a horrible station** *(place)* **this** *(Jahannam)* **is!"**

قَالُوا رَبَّنَا مَنْ قَدَّمَ لَنَا هٰذَا فَزِدْهُ عَذَابًا ضِعْفًا فِي النَّارِ ﴿٦١﴾

61. They *(the incoming groups)* **will cry out** *to Allaah pleading)*, **"O our Rabb! Double the punishment in the Fire for those who have brought this** *(punishment)* **on us."**

وَقَالُوا مَا لَنَا لَا نَرٰى رِجَالًا كُنَّا نَعُدُّهُمْ مِّنَ الْأَشْرَارِ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. *(In addition to cursing those who misled them,)* **They** *(the Kuffaar)* **will say, "Why do we not see** *(here in Jahannam)* **those** *(Mu'mineen)* **men whom we regarded as evil people** *(in the world, thinking that they had been misled)* **?"**

أَتَّخَذْنٰهُمْ سِخْرِيًّا أَمْ زَاغَتْ عَنْهُمُ الْأَبْصَارُ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. "Were we *(wrongly)* **making fun of them** *(when they had been deserving of Jannah)*, **or have** *(they also entered Jahannam but)* **our eyes** *(have)* **failed to perceive them?"** *(The fact is that they will never see the Mu'mineen because the Mu'mineen will be in Jannah.)*

إِنَّ ذٰلِكَ لَحَقٌّ تَخَاصُمُ أَهْلِ النَّارِ ﴿٦٤﴾ ع ٤ ١٣

64. This *(what has been said above)* **is certainly the truth;** *(it is)* **the dispute** *(wrangling)* **of the people of the Fire.**

قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَنَا مُنْذِرٌ وَّمَا مِنْ إِلٰهٍ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَهَّارُ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **Say** *(to the people)*, **"***(If you reject my message, no harm will come to me because)* **I am but a warner, and there is none worthy of worship but Allaah, the One, the Omnipotent."** *(Your rejection will harm only yourselves because Allaah certainly has the power to punish you.)*

رَبُّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا الْعَزِيزُ الْغَفَّارُ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. "He is the Rabb of the heavens, the earth, and whatever is between the two. He is the Mighty, *(and also)* **the Most Forgiving** *(Who will forgive you if you accept Imaan)*.**"**

قُلْ هُوَ نَبَؤٌا عَظِيمٌ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. Say *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"This** *(message of Towheed and the injunctions of the Shari'ah that I am conveying to you)* **is a vital** *(important)* **message** *(which will secure your salvation)*...**"**

أَنْتُمْ عَنْهُ مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. "...from which you people are *(unfortunately)* **turning away."**

مَا كَانَ لِيَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ بِالْمَلَإِ الْأَعْلَىٰ إِذْ يَخْتَصِمُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. *(Tell the people, O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **"I have no knowledge of lofty chiefs** *(the angels in the heavens)* **when they conversed** *(with Allaah concerning the creation of Aadam عليه السلام, as mentioned in verses 30-33 of Surah 2)***."** *(However, I can inform you of this because, Allaah reveals it to me as a Nabi.)*

إِنْ يُوحَىٰ إِلَيَّ إِلَّا أَنَّمَا أَنَا نَذِيرٌ مُبِينٌ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. "I receive revelation *(from Allaah)* **only because I am a clear warner** *(a Nabi who warns you about the consequences of rejecting Imaan)***."**

إِذْ قَالَ رَبُّكَ لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ إِنِّي خَالِقٌ بَشَرًا مِنْ طِينٍ ﴿٧١﴾

71. *(Remember the time)* **When your Rabb said to the angels, "Verily, I am creating a human** *(mortal)* **being** *(Aadam)* **from clay."**

فَإِذَا سَوَّيْتُهُ وَنَفَخْتُ فِيهِ مِنْ رُوحِي فَقَعُوا لَهُ سَاجِدِينَ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. "So, when I have *(perfectly)* **shaped him and blown My spirit** *(the spirit that I have created)* **into him, then every one of you should bow down to him."**

فَسَجَدَ الْمَلَائِكَةُ كُلُّهُمْ أَجْمَعُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. So *(when Allaah issued the command to bow down)* **every one of the angels bowed down to him...**

إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ اسْتَكْبَرَ وَكَانَ مِنَ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. ...except Iblees. He was haughty, and was from those who rejected *(Allaah's command)***.**

قَالَ يَا إِبْلِيسُ مَا مَنَعَكَ أَنْ تَسْجُدَ لِمَا خَلَقْتُ بِيَدَيَّ ۖ أَسْتَكْبَرْتَ أَمْ كُنْتَ مِنَ الْعَالِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. He *(Allaah)* **said, "O Iblees! What has prevented you from prostrating to what I have**

created with My own hands? Are you too proud, or are you *(of the opinion that you are)* **superior in rank** *(to Aadam عليه السلام)* **?"**

قَالَ أَنَا۠ خَيْرٌ مِّنْهُ ۖ خَلَقْتَنِى مِن نَّارٍ وَخَلَقْتَهُۥ مِن طِينٍ ٧٦

76. He *(Iblees)* **replied, "I am better than he. You have created me from fire, while you have created him from clay."** *(While Iblees argued that fire is better than clay because fire burns upwards and clay falls down, he failed to realise that clay extinguishes fire and that it is constructive whereas fire is destructive.)*

قَالَ فَٱخْرُجْ مِنْهَا فَإِنَّكَ رَجِيمٌ ٧٧

77. He *(Allaah)* **said, "Depart from here** *(Jannah)*, **for you are certainly an outcast** *(not deserving of this place)*."

وَإِنَّ عَلَيْكَ لَعْنَتِىٓ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ ٱلدِّينِ ٧٨

78. "My curse shall be on you until the Day of Reckoning."

قَالَ رَبِّ فَأَنظِرْنِىٓ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ يُبْعَثُونَ ٧٩

79. He *(Iblees)* **said, "O my Rabb! Grant me respite** *(time to live)* **until the Day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when people are resurrected** *(just before the blowing of the Trumpet)*."

قَالَ فَإِنَّكَ مِنَ ٱلْمُنظَرِينَ ٨٠

80. He *(Allaah)* **said, "You are then from those given respite..."**

إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ ٱلْوَقْتِ ٱلْمَعْلُومِ ٨١

81. "...until the Day of the appointed time *(before blowing of the Ttrumpet)*."

قَالَ فَبِعِزَّتِكَ لَأُغْوِيَنَّهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ٨٢

82. He *(Iblees)* **said, "***(I swear)* **By Your honour! I shall definitely mislead** *(corrupt)* **all of them** *(mankind)*..."

إِلَّا عِبَادَكَ مِنْهُمُ ٱلْمُخْلَصِينَ ٨٣

83. "...except Your chosen slaves *(servants)* **among them** *(the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام and the true believers)*."

قَالَ فَالْحَقُّ وَالْحَقَّ أَقُولُ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. He *(Allaah)* **declared, "I speak the truth, and it is the truth that I always speak."**

لَأَمْلَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ مِنكَ وَمِمَّن تَبِعَكَ مِنْهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. "I shall certainly fill Jahannam with you and with all those of them *(mankind)* **who follow you."**

قُلْ مَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُتَكَلِّفِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **Say** *(to the Kuffaar)*, **"I do not ask you people for any payment for this** *(propagation of the message)*, **and I am not among those who pretend."** *(I am not one of those who would lay a false claim to prophethood, neither would I claim that the Qur'aan is from Allaah if it were not.)*

إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ لِّلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. This *(Qur'aan is certainly from Allaah and it)* **is Advice for the** *(people of the)* **universe.**

وَلَتَعْلَمُنَّ نَبَأَهُ بَعْدَ حِينٍ ﴿٨٨﴾ ع ٥ ١٤

88. *(However, if you refuse to accept the truth of the Qur'aan,)* **You will surely become aware of the reality** *(that it is certainly from Allaah)* **after a while** *(after you die)*.

Surah 39 Surah Zumar

THE GROUPS

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH ZUMAR* AND *SURAH SAAD*

By Name: *Surah Saad* explains to people that the beings whom they regard as persuasive intercessors in Allaah's court have all experienced trials and even physical hardship. Therefore, they should not be regarded as such. *Surah Zumar* now mentions that the people of *Imaan* and the people of *Shirk* (who regard their gods as imposing intercessors) will be separated into two groups (Zumar) on the Day of Judgement. The *Mu'mineen* will be admitted into *Jannah* while the Mushrikeen will be doomed to *Jahannam*.

By Content: *Surah Saba* negates the belief in anyone being an effective intercessor. Thereafter, *Surah Faatir* discusses the fact that Only Allaah can be man's deity, Helper and the Only Knower of the unseen. *Surahs Yaaseen*, *Saaffaat* and *Saad* continue with the same discussion that is noted in *Surah Saba* but in greater detail.

Surah Zumar, on the other hand, discusses the theme proposed in *Surah Saba*, as well as what was discussed in *Surah Faatir*. Verse 43 of Surah Zumar for example asks, **"Do they take intercessors besides Allaah?"**

The Surah therefore presents the message that all acts of worship and supplications should be sincerely for Allaah Alone because He is the Only Helper and none can be anintercessor before Him.

A BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

***Surah Zumar* deals with the following aspects.**

* An introduction coupled with encouragement.
* Mention of the primary assertion thrice.
* Factors linked to this assertion.
* Fourteen arguments to prove the assertion that no one can be an intercessor for another in front of Allah.
* Four reproaches.
* Three comparisons between the Mu'mineen and the Kuffaar.
* Encouragement to migrate.

سُورَةُ الزُّمَرِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ خَمْسٌ وَّسَبْعُونَ اٰيَةً وَّثَمَانِي رُكُوعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

تَنْزِيْلُ الْكِتٰبِ مِنَ اللّٰهِ الْعَزِيْزِ الْحَكِيْمِ ①

1. This *(Qur'aan)* **is a revealed book from Allaah, the Mighty, the Wise.**

اِنَّآ اَنْزَلْنَآ اِلَيْكَ الْكِتٰبَ بِالْحَقِّ فَاعْبُدِ اللّٰهَ مُخْلِصًا لَّهُ الدِّيْنَ ②

2. Undoubtedly, We have revealed the Book to you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **with the truth, so worship Allaah, making Deen** *(worship)* **exclusively His** *(only for His pleasure)*.

اَلَا لِلّٰهِ الدِّيْنُ الْخَالِصُ ؕ وَالَّذِيْنَ اتَّخَذُوْا مِنْ دُوْنِهٖٓ اَوْلِيَآءَ ۘ مَا نَعْبُدُهُمْ اِلَّا لِيُقَرِّبُوْنَآ اِلَى اللّٰهِ زُلْفٰى ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ
يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَهُمْ فِيْ مَا هُمْ فِيْهِ يَخْتَلِفُوْنَ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَا يَهْدِيْ مَنْ هُوَ كٰذِبٌ كَفَّارٌ ③

3. Behold! Deen *(worship)* **is exclusively for Allaah. Those people who take others** *(false gods)* **as partners of Allaah say, "We worship them only so that they may draw us close to Allaah** *(without really believing that they are as powerful as Allaah)*.**" Verily Allaah shall decide between them** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **concerning the matters about which they differ** *(quarelled)*. **Undoubtedly, Allaah does not guide the one who is a liar** *(in his speech)* **and a Kaafir** *(in his beliefs)*. *(Such a person refuses to accept the truth and will therefore not be rightly guided).*

لَوْ اَرَادَ اللّٰهُ اَنْ يَّتَّخِذَ وَلَدًا لَّاصْطَفٰى مِمَّا يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَآءُ ۙ سُبْحٰنَهٗ ؕ هُوَ اللّٰهُ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَهَّارُ ④

4. If *(one assumes that)* **Allaah intended** *(willed)* **to have a child, He would have chosen whatever He desires from His creation** *(and is not forced to take those whom the Mushrikeen name as His children)*. *(However, the fact is that)* **He is Pure** *(from needing children)*, **and He is the One, the Omnipotent.**

خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ ۚ يُكَوِّرُ الَّيْلَ عَلَى النَّهَارِ وَيُكَوِّرُ النَّهَارَ عَلَى الَّيْلِ وَسَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ ؕ كُلٌّ
يَّجْرِيْ لِاَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ؕ اَلَا هُوَ الْعَزِيْزُ الْغَفَّارُ ⑤

5. He has created the heavens and the earth *(and whatever lies between the two)* **with the truth**

(for a specific purpose). **He folds the night into the day, folds the day into the night** *(one comes after the other without intervals)*, **and has subjugated the sun and the moon. Each one runs to a prescribed term** *(for a stipulated time when all will eventually come to an end)*. **Behold! He is the Mighty, the Most Forgiving.**

خَلَقَكُمْ مِّنْ نَّفْسٍ وَّاحِدَةٍ ثُمَّ جَعَلَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا وَاَنْزَلَ لَكُمْ مِّنَ الْاَنْعَامِ ثَمٰنِيَةَ اَزْوَاجٍ ؕ يَخْلُقُكُمْ فِىْ بُطُوْنِ
اُمَّهٰتِكُمْ خَلْقًا مِّنْۢ بَعْدِ خَلْقٍ فِىْ ظُلُمٰتٍ ثَلٰثٍ ؕ ذٰلِكُمُ اللّٰهُ رَبُّكُمْ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ ؕ لَاۤ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۚ فَاَنّٰى تُصْرَفُوْنَ ﴿٦﴾

6. He has created you *(mankind)* **from a single soul** *(Aadam ﷺ)*, **after which He made a spouse** *(Hawwa)* **from the soul, and also made eight pairs** *(male and female)* **for you from the livestock** *(camels, cows, sheep and goats)*. **Allaah creates you in the wombs of your mothers, as a creation after a creation** *(taking you through various stages of foetal development as described in Sura An'aam)* **in three** *(layers of)* **darkness** *(the abdomen, the womb, and the membrane in which the foetus develops)*. **That is Allaah, your Rabb, to Whom all kingdoms belong. There is none worthy of worship but He, so where are you turning to?** *(Why are you turning to worship other gods when it is Allaah Who gave you everything?)*

اِنْ تَكْفُرُوْا فَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ غَنِىٌّ عَنْكُمْ ۟ وَلَا يَرْضٰى لِعِبَادِهِ الْكُفْرَ ۚ وَاِنْ تَشْكُرُوْا يَرْضَهُ لَكُمْ ؕ وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ
وِّزْرَ اُخْرٰى ؕ ثُمَّ اِلٰى رَبِّكُمْ مَّرْجِعُكُمْ فَيُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُوْنَ ؕ اِنَّهٗ عَلِيْمٌۢ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُوْرِ ﴿٧﴾

7. If you commit kufr, then *(this will harm only yourself because)* **Allaah is certainly Independent of you** *(and does not need your worship)*. *(However, this does not permit anyone to commit kufr because)* **Allaah is not pleased with kufr for His slaves** *(and will punish them for it)*. **If you are grateful** *(for all He gives you and worship only Him)*, **then** *(remember that)* **this is what He likes for you. None shall bear the burden of another** *(person's sins because every person will have to account for his/her own sins)*. **Thereafter,** *(after spending your lives in this world)* **your return shall be to your Rabb, Who will inform you of what you used to do** *(and either reward or punish you for your actions)*. **Verily, He has knowledge of the secrets of the heart** *(and nothing therefore is hidden from Him)*.

وَاِذَا مَسَّ الْاِنْسَانَ ضُرٌّ دَعَا رَبَّهٗ مُنِيْبًا اِلَيْهِ ثُمَّ اِذَا خَوَّلَهٗ نِعْمَةً مِّنْهُ نَسِىَ مَا كَانَ يَدْعُوْۤا اِلَيْهِ مِنْ قَبْلُ
وَجَعَلَ لِلّٰهِ اَنْدَادًا لِّيُضِلَّ عَنْ سَبِيْلِهٖ ؕ قُلْ تَمَتَّعْ بِكُفْرِكَ قَلِيْلًا ۖۗ اِنَّكَ مِنْ اَصْحٰبِ النَّارِ ﴿٨﴾

8. When any adversity afflicts man *(the Kaafir)*, **he supplicates to Allaah** *(for help)*, **turning to Him only** *(knowing that only Allaah and no other god has the ability to assist)*. **Then, when Allaah confers** *(bestows)* **a bounty upon him** *(by removing the difficulty)*, **he forgets for what he supplicated to Allaah before. He then ascribes partners to Allaah, thereby misleading** *(others)* **from Allaah's path. Say, "Enjoy your kufr for a while** *(for as long as you live)* **! You will certainly be from the inmates** *(dwellers)* **of the Fire** *(once you leave this world)*."

اَمَّنْ هُوَ قَانِتٌ اٰنَآءَ الَّيْلِ سَاجِدًا وَّقَآئِمًا يَّحْذَرُ الْاٰخِرَةَ وَيَرْجُوْا رَحْمَةَ رَبِّهٖ ؕ قُلْ هَلْ يَسْتَوِى الَّذِيْنَ

يَعْلَمُونَ وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ۗ إِنَّمَا يَتَذَكَّرُ أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ ﴿٩﴾ ع ٩ ١٥

9. *(Is this Kaafir better)* **Or the person who is engrossed** *(engaged)* **in** *(Allaah's)* **worship throughout the hours of the night, prostrating and standing, fearing the Aakhirah and hoping for the mercy of his Rabb? Say, "Can those with** *(spiritual)* **knowledge be equal to those who do not have knowledge? Only those with** *(spiritual)* **intelligence** *(wisdom)* **will heed** *(good advice)*.**"**

قُلْ يَا عِبَادِ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا رَبَّكُمْ ۚ لِلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا فِي هَٰذِهِ الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةٌ ۗ وَأَرْضُ اللَّهِ وَاسِعَةٌ ۗ
إِنَّمَا يُوَفَّى الصَّابِرُونَ أَجْرَهُمْ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Say, "O those slaves *(servants)* **of Mine who have Imaan! Fear your Rabb. There shall be good** *(reward)* **in this world for those who do good.** *(One can always find the opportunity to do good because)* **Allaah's earth is vast** *(and if one is prevented from practising Islaam anywhere, then one has the rest of the earth to which to migrate)*. **The patient** *(wise)* **ones** *(who practise Islaam despite all odds)* **shall be granted their reward without reservation."**

قُلْ إِنِّي أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَعْبُدَ اللَّهَ مُخْلِصًا لَهُ الدِّينَ ﴿١١﴾

11. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **Say, "I have been commanded to worship Allaah, making all** *(my)* **worship only for Him."**

وَأُمِرْتُ لِأَنْ أَكُونَ أَوَّلَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. "And I have been commanded to be the first of the Mu'mineen."

قُلْ إِنِّي أَخَافُ إِنْ عَصَيْتُ رَبِّي عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٣﴾

13. Say, "I fear the punishment of a severe day if I disobey my Rabb."

قُلِ اللَّهَ أَعْبُدُ مُخْلِصًا لَهُ دِينِي ﴿١٤﴾

14. Say. "I worship Allaah only, making my worship only for Him."

فَاعْبُدُوا مَا شِئْتُمْ مِنْ دُونِهِ ۗ قُلْ إِنَّ الْخَاسِرِينَ الَّذِينَ خَسِرُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَأَهْلِيهِمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۗ أَلَا ذَٰلِكَ
هُوَ الْخُسْرَانُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿١٥﴾

15. "So worship whatever you wish besides Him *(this will not affect my worship)*.**" Say, "Verily the losers are those who put themselves and their families at a loss on the Day of**

Qiyaamah *(by committing kufr and encouraging their families to do the same)*. **Behold! That is the evident** *(greatest)* **loss** *(because the consequences are everlasting)*."

لَهُم مِّن فَوْقِهِمْ ظُلَلٌ مِّنَ النَّارِ وَمِن تَحْتِهِمْ ظُلَلٌ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ يُخَوِّفُ اللَّهُ بِهِ عِبَادَهُ ۚ يَا عِبَادِ فَاتَّقُونِ ﴿١٦﴾

16. They *(the Kuffaar and Mushrikeen)* **shall have flames** *(of clouds)* **above them and flames beneath them** *(in Jahannam)*. **It is with these things** *(these types of punishment)* **that Allaah warns His bondsmen. O my bondsmen! Fear Me!**

وَالَّذِينَ اجْتَنَبُوا الطَّاغُوتَ أَن يَعْبُدُوهَا وَأَنَابُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ لَهُمُ الْبُشْرَىٰ ۚ فَبَشِّرْ عِبَادِ ﴿١٧﴾

17. There is good news *(of Jannah)* **for those who refrain from worshipping** *(those things that)* **Shaytaan** *(commands them to worship)* **and** *(for those)* **who turn to Allaah. So convey the good news** *(glad tidings of Jannah)* **to My bondsmen...**

الَّذِينَ يَسْتَمِعُونَ الْقَوْلَ فَيَتَّبِعُونَ أَحْسَنَهُ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ هَدَاهُمُ اللَّهُ ۖ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمْ أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ ﴿١٨﴾

18. ...who listen attentively to the speech *(of Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ)* **and follow** *(it, knowing that it is)* **the best of it** *(of all speech)*. **These are the ones whom Allaah has guided, and these are the ones who possess** *(true)* **intelligence** *(wisdom)*.

أَفَمَنْ حَقَّ عَلَيْهِ كَلِمَةُ الْعَذَابِ أَفَأَنتَ تُنقِذُ مَن فِي النَّارِ ﴿١٩﴾

19. *(Is the one who abstains from evil better)* **Or the one against whom the decree for punishment has been passed** *(because of his kufr)* **? Can you rescue** *(save)* **the one who is** *(so deep in kufr that it is as if he is already)* **in the Fire?**

لَٰكِنِ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا رَبَّهُمْ لَهُمْ غُرَفٌ مِّن فَوْقِهَا غُرَفٌ مَّبْنِيَّةٌ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ ۖ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ ۖ لَا يُخْلِفُ اللَّهُ الْمِيعَادَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. However, those who fear their Rabb shall have balconies above *(and more)* **balconies** *(lofty chambers)* **built** *(in Jannah)*. **Beneath these, there will be rivers flowing. Allaah has made this promise, and Allaah never breaks His promise.**

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَنزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَسَلَكَهُ يَنَابِيعَ فِي الْأَرْضِ ثُمَّ يُخْرِجُ بِهِ زَرْعًا مُّخْتَلِفًا أَلْوَانُهُ ثُمَّ يَهِيجُ فَتَرَاهُ مُصْفَرًّا
ثُمَّ يَجْعَلُهُ حُطَامًا ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَذِكْرَىٰ لِأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ ﴿٢١﴾ ع ٢ ١٦

21. Do you not see that Allaah sends rain from the sky, and then channels *(directs)* **it** *(to people)* **in springs within the earth? Thereafter, He brings forth crops of different colours with it** *(when the water is used to irrigate fields)*. **Then** *(the time eventually comes when)* **the crops wither away, and you will see it turn yellow** *(when it dries up)*, **after which Allaah reduces**

it to chaff *(unwanted husks)*. **There is certainly a reminder in this for people of intelligence** *(reminding them that this world like the crops that now it look so green and flourishing will also one day come to an end)*.

أَفَمَن شَرَحَ اللَّهُ صَدْرَهُ لِلْإِسْلَامِ فَهُوَ عَلَىٰ نُورٍ مِّن رَّبِّهِ ۚ فَوَيْلٌ لِّلْقَاسِيَةِ قُلُوبُهُم مِّن ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ فِي ضَلَالٍ
مُّبِينٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. *(Is the Kaafir better)* **Or the person whose heart Allaah has opened to Islaam, because of which he is** *(steadfast)* **upon a light from his Rabb? Destruction be for those whose hearts have hardened against Allaah's remembrance** *(causing them to forget about Allaah)*. **These people are clearly misled.**

اللَّهُ نَزَّلَ أَحْسَنَ الْحَدِيثِ كِتَابًا مُّتَشَابِهًا مَّثَانِيَ تَقْشَعِرُّ مِنْهُ جُلُودُ الَّذِينَ يَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُمْ ثُمَّ تَلِينُ جُلُودُهُمْ
وَقُلُوبُهُمْ إِلَىٰ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُدَى اللَّهِ يَهْدِي بِهِ مَن يَشَاءُ ۚ وَمَن يُضْلِلِ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ هَادٍ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Allaah has revealed the most superb articulation *(the best guidance)*; **a Book** *(the Qur'aan)* **with subject matter of similar import** *(to reinforce teachings)*, **which is often repeated** *(by people for all time throughout the world)*. **The bodies of those who fear their Rabb shiver with it, after which their hearts and bodies soften to Allaah's remembrance** *(causing them to do good deeds)*. **This is Allaah's guidance, with which He guides whoever He wills. There can be no guide for the one whom Allaah sends astray.**

أَفَمَن يَتَّقِي بِوَجْهِهِ سُوءَ الْعَذَابِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۚ وَقِيلَ لِلظَّالِمِينَ ذُوقُوا مَا كُنتُمْ تَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. *(Is the person who abstains from evil better)* **Or the person who** *(because his hands will be bound)* **will have to face a terrible punishment on the Day of Qiyaamah? It will be said to the oppressors** *(the Kuffaar on the Day of Qiyaamah)*, **"Taste** *(the punishment for)* **what you** *(have)* **earned!"**

كَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ فَأَتَاهُمُ الْعَذَابُ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Those before them rejected *(the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام and their message)*, **so the punishment afflicted them from where** *(a source)* **they did not perceive** *(expert)*.

فَأَذَاقَهُمُ اللَّهُ الْخِزْيَ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ۖ وَلَعَذَابُ الْآخِرَةِ أَكْبَرُ ۚ لَوْ كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾ وقف لازم

26. Allaah made them taste humiliation *(disgrace)* **in this worldly life, while the punishment of the Aakhirah is worse. If only they knew!**

وَلَقَدْ ضَرَبْنَا لِلنَّاسِ فِي هَٰذَا الْقُرْآنِ مِن كُلِّ مَثَلٍ لَّعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. Verily, We have mentioned every type of example for people in this Qur'aan so that they may take heed *(benefit from the lessons)*.

قُرْءَانًا عَرَبِيًّا غَيْرَ ذِي عِوَجٍ لَّعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. It is an Arabic Qur'aan without any crookedness *(discrepancies or falsehood)*, *(which has been revealed)* **so that they** *(the people)* **fear** *(the consequences of kufr and evil)*.

ضَرَبَ ٱللَّهُ مَثَلًا رَّجُلًا فِيهِ شُرَكَآءُ مُتَشَٰكِسُونَ وَرَجُلًا سَلَمًا لِّرَجُلٍ هَلْ يَسْتَوِيَانِ مَثَلًا ۚ ٱلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ۚ
بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Allaah mentions the example of a man who is owned by several masters who keep disputing over him *(each master argues with the other for complete ownership of the slave so that the slave can do his work exclusively. Caught up in this struggle, the slave is also left bewildered, and has to suffer the ill tempers of each upset master, unable to please any of them and therefore unable to receive the favours of any)* **and another man who is owned entirely by one person. Can the two be equal?** *(Similar is the example of a Mu'min who worships One Allaah and receives everything from Him. He is in a much better position than a Mushrik, who has to pay allegiance to several gods, without receiving anything from any of them.)* **All praise be** *(belongs)* **to Allaah, but most of them** *(the people)* **do not know.**

إِنَّكَ مَيِّتٌ وَإِنَّهُم مَّيِّتُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. Indeed, you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **shall certainly die, and they shall all die as well.**

ثُمَّ إِنَّكُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ عِندَ رَبِّكُمْ تَخْتَصِمُونَ ﴿٣١﴾ ع ٣ ١٠ ١٧

31. Then, on the Day of Qiyaamah, you will all quarrel *(dispute)* **in the presence of your Rabb** *(and He will pass the final judgement, condemning the Mushrikeen to Jahannam. Therefore, do not worry about their harassment. Allaah will take them to task for what they do)*.

فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّن كَذَبَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ وَكَذَّبَ بِٱلصِّدْقِ إِذْ جَآءَهُۥٓ ۚ أَلَيْسَ فِي جَهَنَّمَ مَثْوًى
لِّلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Who can be more unjust than he who lies about *(against)* **Allaah** *(by saying that Allaah has partners)*, **and rejects the truth** *(the Qur'aan and Towheed)* **when it comes to him? Is there no abode for the Kaafiroon in Jahannam?** *(Jahannam is where they will find themselves in the Aakhirah!)*

وَٱلَّذِي جَآءَ بِٱلصِّدْقِ وَصَدَّقَ بِهِۦٓ ۙ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْمُتَّقُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Those who bring *(receive)* **the truth** *(from Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ)* **and confirm it** *(accept it to*

be the absolute truth), **these are the people who have Taqwa** *(who are ever-conscious of Allaah)*.

لَهُمْ مَّا يَشَآءُوْنَ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ ۚ ذٰلِكَ جَزٰٓؤُا الْمُحْسِنِيْنَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. They shall have whatever they desire with their Rabb *(in Jannah)*. **This is the reward of those who do good.**

لِيُكَفِّرَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُمْ اَسْوَاَ الَّذِيْ عَمِلُوْا وَيَجْزِيَهُمْ اَجْرَهُمْ بِاَحْسَنِ الَّذِيْ كَانُوْا يَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. *(They shall have this reward)* **So that Allaah may cancel** *(forgive)* **their evil doings and grant them the best rewards for the good deeds they carried out.**

اَلَيْسَ اللّٰهُ بِكَافٍ عَبْدَهٗ ۚ وَيُخَوِّفُوْنَكَ بِالَّذِيْنَ مِنْ دُوْنِهٖ ۚ وَمَنْ يُّضْلِلِ اللّٰهُ فَمَا لَهٗ مِنْ هَادٍ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. Is Allaah not Sufficient *(as Protector)* **for His bondsman** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **?** *(Failing to realise that Allaah was always there to protect Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **They** *(the Mushrikeen)* **threaten you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **with** *(harm from)* **those** *(gods whom they worship)* **besides Him** *(Allaah)*. **There can be no guide** *(hope of salvation)* **for the one whom Allaah sends astray.**

وَمَنْ يَّهْدِ اللّٰهُ فَمَا لَهٗ مِنْ مُّضِلٍّ ۗ اَلَيْسَ اللّٰهُ بِعَزِيْزٍ ذِي انْتِقَامٍ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. None can mislead the one whom Allaah guides. Is Allaah not the Mighty, the Most Capable of avenging *(the harm done to those close to Him)***?**

وَلَئِنْ سَاَلْتَهُمْ مَّنْ خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ لَيَقُوْلُنَّ اللّٰهُ ۚ قُلْ اَفَرَءَيْتُمْ مَّا تَدْعُوْنَ مِنْ
دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ اِنْ اَرَادَنِيَ اللّٰهُ بِضُرٍّ هَلْ هُنَّ كٰشِفٰتُ ضُرِّهٖٓ اَوْ اَرَادَنِيْ بِرَحْمَةٍ هَلْ هُنَّ مُمْسِكٰتُ رَحْمَتِهٖ ۚ
قُلْ حَسْبِيَ اللّٰهُ ۚ عَلَيْهِ يَتَوَكَّلُ الْمُتَوَكِّلُوْنَ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. Undoubtedly, if you ask them *(the Mushrikeen)* **who created the heavens and the earth, they will certainly reply, "Allaah!" Say, "Tell me about those whom you worship besides Allaah. If Allaah wishes that any harm should afflict me, can they avert** *(prevent)* **the harm? Or if Allaah wishes to shower mercy upon me, are they able to restrain** *(stop)* **His mercy?" Say, "Allaah is enough for me, and only in Him should those who have trust place their trust."** *(Although the Mushrikeen worshipped many idols, they acknowledged that it was Allaah Who created the universe and Who had control over everything.)*

قُلْ يٰقَوْمِ اعْمَلُوْا عَلٰى مَكَانَتِكُمْ اِنِّيْ عَامِلٌ ۚ فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. Say, "O my people *(who are Kuffaar)* **! Carry out your actions as you are, for I am**

carrying out mine *(if you will not desist from your evil actions, why should I forsake the good I am doing)*. **Soon you will come to know..."**

مَن يَأْتِيهِ عَذَابٌ يُخْزِيهِ وَيَحِلُّ عَلَيْهِ عَذَابٌ مُّقِيمٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. "...to whom a punishment *(calamity)* **will come** *(in this world)* **which will humiliate** *(disgrace)* **him, and on whom an eternal** *(everlasting)* **punishment will descend** *(in the Aakhirah)*.**"** *(You will soon receive the punishment you deserve. It was not long after this verse was revealed that the Mushrikeen leaders were killed at Badr, to be doomed thereafter to eternal punishment in Jahannam.)*

إِنَّا أَنزَلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ لِلنَّاسِ بِالْحَقِّ ۖ فَمَنِ اهْتَدَىٰ فَلِنَفْسِهِ ۖ وَمَن ضَلَّ فَإِنَّمَا يَضِلُّ عَلَيْهَا ۖ
وَمَا أَنتَ عَلَيْهِم بِوَكِيلٍ ﴿٤١﴾ ع ١٠

41. Without doubt, We have revealed to you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **a Book** *(the Qur'aan)* **with the truth for the people. Whoever is rightly guided, is guided for his own benefit, and whoever is misguided, then it is to his own detriment** *(own loss)*. **You** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **have not been sent as a warder** *(one responsible)* **over them** *(you cannot force anyone to accept Imaan and will not be questioned if any one rejects your message)*.

اللَّهُ يَتَوَفَّى الْأَنفُسَ حِينَ مَوْتِهَا وَالَّتِي لَمْ تَمُتْ فِي مَنَامِهَا ۖ فَيُمْسِكُ الَّتِي قَضَىٰ عَلَيْهَا الْمَوْتَ
وَيُرْسِلُ الْأُخْرَىٰ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. Allaah raises *(draws)* **the souls** *(of people)* **at the time of their death** *(when the time of their death arrives)*, **and** *(Allaah also raises the souls of)* **those** *(people)* **who do not die** *(who are not due to die)* **during their sleep** *(causing them to be oblivious of everything around them as they sleep)*. *(When people ase asleep)* **Allaah then withholds the soul upon which death has been decreed** *(so that the soul does not return to the body)*, **and releases** *(sends back the souls of)* **others** *(allowing them to return to their bodies so that they may continue living)* **until their appointed term** *(until the time when they are due to die)*. **There are certainly Aayaat** *(signs)* **in this for people who think** *(which demonstrates to them that Allaah has complete control over His creation)*.

أَمِ اتَّخَذُوا مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ شُفَعَاءَ ۚ قُلْ أَوَلَوْ كَانُوا لَا يَمْلِكُونَ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. Or *(instead of accepting Towheed despite the clear evidence)* **do they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **take** *(their idols as)* **intercessors besides Allaah? Say, "***(Do you believe that they can intercede before Allaah)* **Even though they do not have control over anything, and** *(even though they)* **have no understanding?"** *(Idols have no power or understanding.)*

قُل لِّلَّهِ الشَّفَاعَةُ جَمِيعًا ۖ لَّهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. Say, "*(Even though you may believe that the people or angels whom your idols represent shall intercede for you,*

remember that) **All intercession** *(pleading for mercy)* **is subject** *(belongs)* **to Allaah's will** *(intercession can take place only with His permission and on behalf of those whom He wills)*. **To Him belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. Eventually, you will all be returned to Him."**

وَإِذَا ذُكِرَ اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ اشْمَأَزَّتْ قُلُوبُ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ ۖ وَإِذَا ذُكِرَ الَّذِينَ مِن دُونِهِ إِذَا هُمْ
يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. When Allaah the One is mentioned *(without mention of their gods, making it clear that only Allaah wields control over the universe)*, **the hearts of those who do not believe in the Aakhirah contract** *(fill with hatred and dislike)*. **However, when the other gods** *(of theirs)* **besides Allaah are mentioned, they suddenly rejoice** *(become glad)*.

قُلِ اللَّهُمَّ فَاطِرَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ عَالِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ أَنتَ تَحْكُمُ بَيْنَ عِبَادِكَ فِي مَا كَانُوا
فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. *(Do not be distressed by their stubbornness, but rather)* **Say, "O Allaah! Originator of the heavens and the earth! Knower of the unseen and the seen! You shall pass judgement on the Day of Qiyaamah between Your bondsmen concerning the matters about which they differed."** *(When Allaah passes judgement on the Day of Qiyaamah, the Kuffaar will be forced to realise the error of their ways.)*

وَلَوْ أَنَّ لِلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا وَمِثْلَهُ مَعَهُ لَافْتَدَوْا بِهِ مِن سُوءِ الْعَذَابِ يَوْمَ
الْقِيَامَةِ ۚ وَبَدَا لَهُم مِّنَ اللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يَكُونُوا يَحْتَسِبُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. *(However, this realisation will be too late on the Day of Qiyaamah when nothing will be able to save them. In fact, even)* **If the oppressors** *(Kuffaar and sinners)* **owned whatever is on earth and much more in addition, they would certainly want to offer it as ransom to escape the evil of the punishment on the Day of Qiyaamah.** *(However, even if they did this, it will not be accepted from them.)* **Such things will** *(then)* **become apparent** *(appear)* **to them from Allaah, which they had never imagined.** *(On the Day of Qiyaamah, the Kuffaar will see before them everything that they denied in the world. Whereas they expect to receive more wealth and status in the Aakhirah, they will be bitterly disappointed.)*

وَبَدَا لَهُمْ سَيِّئَاتُ مَا كَسَبُوا وَحَاقَ بِهِم مَّا كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِئُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. *(Instead of the wealth and riches they expected to find in the Aakhirah,)* **The evil of what they earned will become apparent** *(appear)* **to them, and they will be enveloped by** *(the punishment for)* **what they used to mock.**

فَإِذَا مَسَّ الْإِنسَانَ ضُرٌّ دَعَانَا ثُمَّ إِذَا خَوَّلْنَاهُ نِعْمَةً مِّنَّا قَالَ إِنَّمَا أُوتِيتُهُ عَلَىٰ عِلْمٍ ۚ بَلْ هِيَ
فِتْنَةٌ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. When any adversity *(such as poverty or illness)* **afflicts man, he supplicates** *(pleads)* **to Us** *(for assistance)*. **Thereafter, when We confer a bounty upon him** *(by granting him wealth or by restoring his good health)*, **he says, "I have been granted this because of** *(my)* **resourcefulness** *(my ability and wisdom)*.**" Rather** *(than being a favour to him)*, **it** *(the bounty We give him)* **is a test** *(to examine whether he will thank Allaah)*, **but most of them do not know** *(and therefore fail the test by attributing the bounty to themselves, thereby succumbing to Shirk)*.

قَدْ قَالَهَا الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ فَمَا أَغْنَىٰ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. Those *(Kuffaar)* **before them said the same words, but the things that they earned did not benefit them** *(could not save them from Allaah's punishment)*.

فَأَصَابَهُمْ سَيِّئَاتُ مَا كَسَبُوا ۚ وَالَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مِنْ هَٰؤُلَاءِ سَيُصِيبُهُمْ سَيِّئَاتُ مَا كَسَبُوا وَمَا هُم بِمُعْجِزِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. So *(eventually, the repercussions of)* **the evil acts they earned caught up with them** *(and Allaah's punishment arrived)*. **Soon** *(the repercussions of)* **the evil deeds that the oppressive ones among these people earn shall** *(also)* **catch up with them as well. Then** *(just like the Kuffaar before them)* **they will have no escape.**

أَوَلَمْ يَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَن يَشَاءُ وَيَقْدِرُ ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾ ع

52. *(After understanding the manner in which things happen,)* **Do they not know that Allaah increases sustenance for whoever he pleases, and reduces** *(sustenance)* **as well** *(and that having and not having sustenance has nothing to do with a person's resourcefulness)* **? There are certainly Aayaat** *(signs)* **in this for people who have Imaan.**

قُلْ يَا عِبَادِيَ الَّذِينَ أَسْرَفُوا عَلَىٰ أَنفُسِهِمْ لَا تَقْنَطُوا مِن رَّحْمَةِ اللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ جَمِيعًا ۚ
إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. Say, "O My bondsmen *(servants)* **who have wronged their souls** *(by committing kufr or other sins)* **! Never lose hope of Allaah's mercy** *(so do not abstain from seeking forgiveness thinking that you will not be forgiven)*. **Verily, Allaah forgives all sins** *(that are free of kufr and Shirk)*. **Undoubtedly, He is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful."**

وَأَنِيبُوا إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ وَأَسْلِمُوا لَهُ مِن قَبْلِ أَن يَأْتِيَكُمُ الْعَذَابُ ثُمَّ لَا تُنصَرُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. Turn to your Rabb and surrender to Him before punishment afflicts you, after which you will not be assisted *(and none will be able to help you)*.

وَاتَّبِعُوا أَحْسَنَ مَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكُم مِّن رَّبِّكُم مِّن قَبْلِ أَن يَأْتِيَكُمُ الْعَذَابُ بَغْتَةً وَأَنتُمْ لَا تَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. Follow the best *(the guidance of Islaam)*, **which your Rabb has revealed to you before punishment suddenly afflicts you** *(for not accepting Islaam)* **without you realising it** *(whilst you are unaware)*.

أَن تَقُولَ نَفْسٌ يَٰحَسْرَتَىٰ عَلَىٰ مَا فَرَّطتُ فِى جَنۢبِ ٱللَّهِ وَإِن كُنتُ لَمِنَ ٱلسَّٰخِرِينَ ٥٦

56. *(Do all this to avoid the situation after death when)* **A soul says, "Woe betide me** *(May I be destroyed)* **for the neglect I showed with regard to Allaah** *(by not accepting Islaam)* **! In fact,** *(far from accepting Islaam)* **I was** *(foolish enough to be)* **from among those who mocked** *(Islaam and the Muslims)***!"**

أَوْ تَقُولَ لَوْ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ هَدَىٰنِى لَكُنتُ مِنَ ٱلْمُتَّقِينَ ٥٧

57. Or *(turn to Allaah and accept Islaam to avoid the situation after death when)* **it** *(a soul)* **says, "If only Allaah had guided me, I would have certainly been from among those with Taqwa** *(the Mu'mineen)*."

أَوْ تَقُولَ حِينَ تَرَى ٱلْعَذَابَ لَوْ أَنَّ لِى كَرَّةً فَأَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ٥٨

58. Or *(do this to avoid the situation after death when)* **it** *(a soul)* **says when seeing the punishment, "If only I had a chance** *(to return to the world)*, **I would certainly be from among those who do good** *(the Mu'mineen)*."

بَلَىٰ قَدْ جَآءَتْكَ ءَايَٰتِى فَكَذَّبْتَ بِهَا وَٱسْتَكْبَرْتَ وَكُنتَ مِنَ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ٥٩

59. *(Allaah will reply to such a soul by saying,)* **"Indeed** *(why not?)*, **My Aayaat** *(and My commands)* **came to you, but you rejected them, you were arrogant** *(too proud to accept)* **and were among the Kaafiroon."**

وَيَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ تَرَى ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا۟ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ وُجُوهُهُم مُّسْوَدَّةٌ ۚ أَلَيْسَ فِى جَهَنَّمَ مَثْوًى لِّلْمُتَكَبِّرِينَ ٦٠

60. On the Day of Qiyaamah, you will see that the faces of those who lied about Allaah will be dark *(gloomy and depressed)*. **Is there not an abode** *(a place)* **in Jahannam for the arrogant?** *(Jahannam is exactly where they will find themselves.)*

وَيُنَجِّى ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّقَوْا۟ بِمَفَازَتِهِمْ لَا يَمَسُّهُمُ ٱلسُّوٓءُ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ٦١

61. Allaah will rescue *(save)* **those with Taqwa** *(and take them)* **to their place of success** *(Jannah)*. **No evil** *(punishment or distress)* **will touch them, neither shall they grieve** *(over the past as the Kuffaar will do)*.

ٱللَّهُ خَٰلِقُ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ ۖ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ وَكِيلٌ ٦٢

62. Allaah is the Creator of everything, and He is the Administrator *(in charge)* **of all things.**

لَهٗ مَقَالِيْدُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ۗ وَالَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا بِاٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ اُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الْخٰسِرُوْنَ ﴿٦٣﴾ ع ١١

63. The keys *(control)* **of the heavens and the earth belong to him. Those who disbelieve in Allaah's Aayaat are the real losers.**

قُلْ اَفَغَيْرَ اللّٰهِ تَاْمُرُوْٓنِّيْٓ اَعْبُدُ اَيُّهَا الْجٰهِلُوْنَ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. Say, "O ignorant ones! Do you command *(order)* **me to worship others besides Allaah?"**

وَلَقَدْ اُوْحِيَ اِلَيْكَ وَاِلَى الَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ ۚ لَئِنْ اَشْرَكْتَ لَيَحْبَطَنَّ عَمَلُكَ وَلَتَكُوْنَنَّ مِنَ
الْخٰسِرِيْنَ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. Indeed We have sent revelation to you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **and to those** *(Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)* **before you** *(overcoming the people that)*, **"If you commit Shirk, your** *(good)* **deeds will certainly be wasted** *(because you will receive no rewards for them in the Aakhirah)*, **and you will definitely become of the losers."**

بَلِ اللّٰهَ فَاعْبُدْ وَكُنْ مِّنَ الشّٰكِرِيْنَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. "Rather worship Allaah and be among the grateful ones *(those that show gratitude to Allaah)*."

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللّٰهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهٖ ۖ وَالْاَرْضُ جَمِيْعًا قَبْضَتُهٗ يَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ وَالسَّمٰوٰتُ مَطْوِيّٰتٌۢ بِيَمِيْنِهٖ ۭ
سُبْحٰنَهٗ وَتَعٰلٰى عَمَّا يُشْرِكُوْنَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. They *(most people)* **have not revered** *(understood or appreciated)* **Allaah as He deserves to be revered** *(they do not realise His power and greatness as they ought to)*. **On the Day of Qiyaamah, the entire earth will be in His grasp** *(control)*, **and the skies will be folded** *(rolled up)* **in His right hand** *(this verse is Mutashaabihaat to be interpreted metaphorically)*. **He is Pure and Exalted above all that they ascribe as partners to Him.**

وَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّوْرِ فَصَعِقَ مَنْ فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَنْ فِي الْاَرْضِ اِلَّا مَنْ شَاۗءَ اللّٰهُ ۭ ثُمَّ نُفِخَ فِيْهِ اُخْرٰى فَاِذَا هُمْ
قِيَامٌ يَّنْظُرُوْنَ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. The trumpet will be blown *(the first time to sound the advent of the Day of Qiyaamah)*, **and everyone in the heavens and the earth will fall unconscious, except those whom Allaah chooses** *(wills)*. **Thereafter, it will be blown a second time, when they** *(the dead)* **will all suddenly stand up, watching** *(everything that is happening around them)*.

وَأَشْرَقَتِ الْأَرْضُ بِنُورِ رَبِّهَا وَوُضِعَ الْكِتٰبُ وَجِاىْٓءَ بِالنَّبِيّٖنَ وَالشُّهَدَآءِ وَقُضِيَ بَيْنَهُمْ بِالْحَقِّ وَهُمْ
لَا يُظْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. The earth will illuminate *(shine)* **with the light of her Rabb, the records of actions will be placed** *(before each person)*, **and the Ambiyaa and witnesses will be brought** *(forward to testify against the Kuffaar)*. **Judgement** *(decision)* **will be passed between them** *(creation)* **with the truth** *(justice)*, **and they will not be oppressed** *(no one will be deprived of reward for good deeds nor punished for sins they did not commit)*.

وَوُفِّيَتْ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا عَمِلَتْ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يَفْعَلُوْنَ ﴿٧٠﴾ ع ٧ ٤

70. Every soul will be granted full recompense for what it did. Allaah knows best *(even better than themselves)* **what acts people carried out.**

وَسِيْقَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا إِلٰى جَهَنَّمَ زُمَرًا ۖ حَتّٰى إِذَا جَآءُوْهَا فُتِحَتْ أَبْوَابُهَا وَقَالَ لَهُمْ خَزَنَتُهَآ أَلَمْ
يَأْتِكُمْ رُسُلٌ مِّنْكُمْ يَتْلُوْنَ عَلَيْكُمْ اٰيٰتِ رَبِّكُمْ وَيُنْذِرُوْنَكُمْ لِقَآءَ يَوْمِكُمْ هٰذَا ۚ قَالُوْا بَلٰى وَلٰكِنْ
حَقَّتْ كَلِمَةُ الْعَذَابِ عَلَى الْكٰفِرِيْنَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. The Kuffaar will be driven to Jahannam in groups *(in disgrace and humiliation)*. **Until,** *(when)* **they arrive there, its gates will be opened** *(each time a dweller of Hell comes)* **and its keepers will say, "Did the Rusul from among you not come to you, reciting to you the Aayaat of your Rabb and warning you of this day's meeting?" They will say, "Certainly. However,** *(we failed to heed their advice. Because we died as Kuffaar,)* **the decision of punishment has been passed against the Kuffaar."**

قِيْلَ ادْخُلُوْٓا أَبْوَابَ جَهَنَّمَ خٰلِدِيْنَ فِيْهَا ۚ فَبِئْسَ مَثْوَى الْمُتَكَبِّرِيْنَ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. It will be said *(to them)*, **"Enter the gates of Jahannam, where you shall live forever. Evil indeed is the abode of the haughty** *(proud)* **ones!"**

وَسِيْقَ الَّذِيْنَ اتَّقَوْا رَبَّهُمْ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ زُمَرًا ۖ حَتّٰى إِذَا جَآءُوْهَا وَفُتِحَتْ أَبْوَابُهَا وَقَالَ لَهُمْ خَزَنَتُهَا
سَلٰمٌ عَلَيْكُمْ طِبْتُمْ فَادْخُلُوْهَا خٰلِدِيْنَ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. *(On the other hand)* **Those who feared their Rabb will be led to Jannah in groups. Until, when they arrive there, its gates will** *(already)* **be open** *(in welcome before their arrival)* **and its keepers will say, "Peace be on you! May you be pleased. Enter Jannah to live forever."**

وَقَالُوا الْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِيْ صَدَقَنَا وَعْدَهٗ وَأَوْرَثَنَا الْأَرْضَ نَتَبَوَّأُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ حَيْثُ نَشَآءُ ۚ

فَنِعْمَ أَجْرُ الْعٰمِلِينَ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. They will say, "All praise be to Allaah, Who has fulfilled His promise to us, made us inheritors of this land *(of Jannah)* **so that we may settle wherever we wish in Jannah. Excellent indeed is the reward of those who perform good deeds!"**

وَتَرَى الْمَلٰٓئِكَةَ حَآفِّينَ مِنْ حَوْلِ الْعَرْشِ يُسَبِّحُونَ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّهِمْ ۚ وَقُضِيَ بَيْنَهُمْ بِالْحَقِّ وَقِيلَ الْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ
رَبِّ الْعٰلَمِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. *(On the Day of Qiyaamah)* **You shall see the angels thronging around** *(encircling)* **the Throne, glorifying Allaah's praises. Then, with justice** *(and sound)* **judgement** *(the decision)* **will be passed** *(made)* **between people, and it will be said, "All praise belongs to Allaah, the Rabb of the universe."**

Surah 40 Surah Mu'min

THE *MU'MIN*

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH MU'MIN* AND *SURAH ZUMAR*

By Name: *Surah Zumar* made mention of the two groups (Zumar) one headed for Jannah and the other for *Jahannam*. *Surah Mu'min* mentions a *Mu'min* from *Fir'oun's* people, who advised them about two important aspects He told them about *Towheed,* on account of which the one group attained *Jannah*, and he also warned them against *Shirk*, because of which the other group were sent to *Jahannam*.

By Content: The central theme of *Surah Zumar* is contained in verse 2 where Allaah says, **"worship Allaah, making Deen** *(worship)* **exclusively His** *(only for His pleasure)*.**"** Here Allaah negates partners being ascribed to Him. *Surahs Mu'min*, *HaaMeem Sajdah* and *Shura* discuss the essence of all worship, viz. *Du'a.* The details of *Du'a* are contained in these three *Surahs*.

Surah Zumar also discusses the fact that there are no intercessors in Allaah's court e.g. **"Do they take intercessors besides Allaah?"** [verse 43]. This theme is discussed in *Surah Zukhruf* which appears after *Surahs Mu'min, HaaMeem Sajdah* and *Shura.*

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The introduction of the *Surah* consists of the following four passages:

1. Verses 2 and 3 explain that the Qur'aan is revealed by Allaah Who is Dominant over all and Who is the All Knowing. Whilst He is Forgiving enough to pardon the penitent person, He is also Powerful enough to punish any transgressor.
2. Verses 4 to 6 discuss the fact that only obstinate and rebellious people reject the Qur'aan, causing them to suffer the same consequences as the previously destroyed nations.
3. From verse 7 to verse 9, Allaah speaks about how those who believe in the Qur'aan achieve the honour of being mentioned in the supplications of those noble angels who carry Allaah's throne and those who continuously glorify Him around the throne.
4. Thereafter, in verses 10 to 12, mention is made of the fact that those who reject the Qur'aan will earn Allaah's wrath in the Aakhirah.

The balance of the Surah deals with of the following aspects:

* The theme of the Surah is that the Du'a of the angels are repeated thrice.
* Four proofs to substantiate the theme.
* A detailed example concerning the evil consequences of *kufr* to be faced in this world.
* Consolation for *Rasulullaah* ﷺ, which is mentioned twice.

سُورَةُ الْمُؤْمِنِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ خَمْسٌ وَّثَمَانُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّتِسْعُ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

حٰمٓ ﴿١﴾

1. HaaMeem. *(Only Allaah knows the correct meaning of these letters.)*

تَنْزِيْلُ الْكِتٰبِ مِنَ اللّٰهِ الْعَزِيْزِ الْعَلِيْمِ ﴿٢﴾

2. This Book is revealed from Allaah, the Mighty, the All Knowing.

غَافِرِ الذَّنْبِ وَقَابِلِ التَّوْبِ شَدِيْدِ الْعِقَابِ ذِي الطَّوْلِ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ اِلَيْهِ الْمَصِيْرُ ﴿٣﴾

3. *(Allaah is also)* **The Forgiver of sins, Acceptor of repentance, Severe** *(quick and firm)* **in punishment, and All Powerful. There is no Ilaah but He, and all** *(creation)* **shall return to Him** *(after death for judgement)*.

مَا يُجَادِلُ فِيْٓ اٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ اِلَّا الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا فَلَا يَغْرُرْكَ تَقَلُّبُهُمْ فِي الْبِلَادِ ﴿٤﴾

4. It is only those who commit kufr who argue about Allaah's Aayaat *(an act for which they will soon be punished)*. **So let not their travelling about through the lands** *(their apparent freedom to do as they please)* **deceive you** *(into thinking that they will not be punished. Allaah is allowing them grace only until the period He has destined for their punishment)*.

كَذَّبَتْ قَبْلَهُمْ قَوْمُ نُوْحٍ وَّالْاَحْزَابُ مِنْۢ بَعْدِهِمْ وَهَمَّتْ كُلُّ اُمَّةٍۢ بِرَسُوْلِهِمْ لِيَاْخُذُوْهُ وَجَادَلُوْا
بِالْبَاطِلِ لِيُدْحِضُوْا بِهِ الْحَقَّ فَاَخَذْتُهُمْ فَكَيْفَ كَانَ عِقَابِ ﴿٥﴾

5. Before them, the nation of Nooh عليه السلام **rejected** *(the message of the Ambiyaa)*, **as well as the many groups after them. Every nation resolved** *(intended)* **to seize** *(harm)* **their Rasool and they used falsehood to argue in an effort to refute** *(deny)* **the truth. So I seized** *(punished)* **them instead. How** *(severe)* **was My punishment?**

وَكَذٰلِكَ حَقَّتْ كَلِمَتُ رَبِّكَ عَلَى الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْٓا اَنَّهُمْ اَصْحٰبُ النَّارِ ﴿٦﴾ وقف لازم / وقف النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم

6. Thus, the declaration *(decision)* **of your Rabb has been passed** *(already decided)* **against the Kaafiroon; that they shall certainly be from among the inmates of the Fire.**

ٱلَّذِينَ يَحْمِلُونَ ٱلْعَرْشَ وَمَنْ حَوْلَهُۥ يُسَبِّحُونَ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّهِمْ وَيُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِۦ وَيَسْتَغْفِرُونَ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟
رَبَّنَا وَسِعْتَ كُلَّ شَىْءٍ رَّحْمَةً وَعِلْمًا فَٱغْفِرْ لِلَّذِينَ تَابُوا۟ وَٱتَّبَعُوا۟ سَبِيلَكَ وَقِهِمْ عَذَابَ ٱلْجَحِيمِ ﴿٧﴾

7. The angels carrying the Throne, as well as those around them, glorify the praises of their Rabb, believe in Him, and seek forgiveness for those who have Imaan. *(They make du'aa saying,)* **"O our Rabb! Your mercy and knowledge encompass** *(embrace)* **everything. So forgive those who repent and who follow Your path. And save them from the punishment of the Blaze** *(Jahannum)*.**"**

رَبَّنَا وَأَدْخِلْهُمْ جَنَّٰتِ عَدْنٍ ٱلَّتِى وَعَدتَّهُمْ وَمَن صَلَحَ مِنْ ءَابَآئِهِمْ وَأَزْوَٰجِهِمْ وَذُرِّيَّٰتِهِمْ ۚ إِنَّكَ
أَنتَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ﴿٨﴾

8. "O our Rabb! Admit them into the Jannaat of eternity, which You have promised them, as well as the righteous ones from among their fathers, their spouses, and their progeny *(allow them all to live together in Jannah as they did in the world)*. **Undoubtedly, You are the Mighty, the Wise."**

ع وَقِهِمُ ٱلسَّيِّـَٔاتِ ۚ وَمَن تَقِ ٱلسَّيِّـَٔاتِ يَوْمَئِذٍ فَقَدْ رَحِمْتَهُۥ ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ هُوَ ٱلْفَوْزُ ٱلْعَظِيمُ ﴿٩﴾

9. "And save them from difficulties *(evils)*. **You have certainly showered Your mercy on the one whom You have saved from difficulties on that day** *(of Qiyaamah)*. **This is indeed the greatest success."**

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ يُنَادَوْنَ لَمَقْتُ ٱللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ مِن مَّقْتِكُمْ أَنفُسَكُمْ إِذْ تُدْعَوْنَ إِلَى ٱلْإِيمَٰنِ
فَتَكْفُرُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Verily it will be announced to those who committed kufr *(on the Day of Qiyaamah, when they will be entering Jahannam and cursing themselves for not accepting Imaan)*, **"Undoubtedly, Allaah's hatred for you is worse than your hatred for yourselves.** *(You have only yourselves to blame for your predicament because)* **When you were called towards Imaan, you rejected** *(the call)*.**"**

قَالُوا۟ رَبَّنَآ أَمَتَّنَا ٱثْنَتَيْنِ وَأَحْيَيْتَنَا ٱثْنَتَيْنِ فَٱعْتَرَفْنَا بِذُنُوبِنَا فَهَلْ إِلَىٰ خُرُوجٍ مِّن سَبِيلٍ ﴿١١﴾

11. They will say, "O our Rabb! *(Whereas in the world we denied life after death, we now admit that)* **You gave us death twice** *(before our births and after living our lives)* **and granted us life twice** *(when we were born and now after death)*. **We** *(also)* **admit** *(confess)* **our sins, so is there any way to escape**

(punishment)?" *(It will then be made clear to them that the opportunity to ask for forgiveness had passed in the world and that they will have to remain in Jahannam forever.)*

ذَٰلِكُم بِأَنَّهُ إِذَا دُعِيَ اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ كَفَرْتُمْ ۖ وَإِن يُشْرَكْ بِهِ تُؤْمِنُوا ۚ فَالْحُكْمُ لِلَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْكَبِيرِ ﴿١٢﴾

12. *(It will be further said to them)* **"This** *(punishment)* **is because you disbelieved each time that Allaah Alone** *(Towheed)* **was mentioned. However, whenever partners were ascribed to Him, you believed** *(that this was true)*. **Judgement shall be for Allaah, the Exalted, the Great."** *(Because your crime was against such a Great Being, the punishment needs to be just as great.)*

هُوَ الَّذِي يُرِيكُمْ آيَاتِهِ وَيُنَزِّلُ لَكُم مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ رِزْقًا ۚ وَمَا يَتَذَكَّرُ إِلَّا مَن يُنِيبُ ﴿١٣﴾

13. It is Allaah Who shows you His Aayaat *(so that you may realise His greatness and power)*, **and sends sustenance** *(rain)* **for you from the sky. Only he who turns to Allaah will heed** *(benefit from this and the other advice Allaah gives him)*.

فَادْعُوا اللَّهَ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْكَافِرُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. So supplicate *(call)* **to Allaah, making all of religion** *(worship)* **exclusively** *(solely)* **for Him** *(without regarding any other as His partners)*, **even though the Kaafiroon dislike it.** *(Fear Allaah rather than any others.)*

رَفِيعُ الدَّرَجَاتِ ذُو الْعَرْشِ يُلْقِي الرُّوحَ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ عَلَىٰ مَن يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ لِيُنذِرَ يَوْمَ التَّلَاقِ ﴿١٥﴾

15. *(Do not think that you will lose any honour or status by attracting the displeasure of the Kuffaar because Allaah is)* **The Exalter of ranks** *(the One Who raises our status)* **and the Owner of the Throne.** *(By worshipping Only Him, He will grant you honour, wealth and status.)* **By His command, He sends revelation to those bondsmen** *(servants)* **whom He wills** *(the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)*, **so that they warn** *(people)* **about the Day of Meeting** *(with Him, on the Day of Qiyaamah)*.

يَوْمَ هُم بَارِزُونَ ۖ لَا يَخْفَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ مِنْهُمْ شَيْءٌ ۚ لِّمَنِ الْمُلْكُ الْيَوْمَ ۖ لِلَّهِ الْوَاحِدِ الْقَهَّارِ ﴿١٦﴾

16. *(The Day of Qiyaamah is)* **The day they** *(people)* **will all come forward and nothing of theirs** *(none of their actions or beliefs)* **will be hidden from Allaah.** *(They will therefore be rewarded or punished for everything.) (On the Day of Qiyaamah, when nothing but Allaah will be Alive, Allaah will announce)*, **"To Whom does all Kingdom belong today?** *(They will reply by saying that all kingdom belongs)* **To Allaah, the One, the Omnipotent."**

الْيَوْمَ تُجْزَىٰ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ ۚ لَا ظُلْمَ الْيَوْمَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ﴿١٧﴾

17. On this day every soul shall be recompensed *(rewarded)* **for what it earned** *(without anyone having to suffer for the sins of others)*. **No injustice** *(wrong)* **shall be done today! Verily,**

Allaah is Swift in Reckoning *(deciding one's final destiny)*

وَأَنذِرْهُمْ يَوْمَ الْآزِفَةِ إِذِ الْقُلُوبُ لَدَى الْحَنَاجِرِ كَاظِمِينَ ۚ مَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ حَمِيمٍ وَلَا شَفِيعٍ يُطَاعُ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Warn them about the imminent day when *(out of fear and grief)* **hearts will be at the throats, slowly swallowing** *(their grief and remorse)*. **The oppressors** *(Kuffaar)* **shall have no friend** *(to offer assistance)*, **nor any intercessor who will be obeyed** *(whose pleading on their behalf will be accepted)*.

يَعْلَمُ خَائِنَةَ الْأَعْيُنِ وَمَا تُخْفِي الصُّدُورُ ﴿١٩﴾

19. Allaah knows the fraud *(theft)* **of the eyes** *(the secret lustful glances that people make)*, **and what the hearts conceal** *(the evil intentions that people have)*. *(When Allaah knows even these most secret things, then certainly He knows everything else).*

وَاللَّهُ يَقْضِي بِالْحَقِّ ۖ وَالَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِهِ لَا يَقْضُونَ بِشَيْءٍ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ
الْبَصِيرُ ﴿٢٠﴾ ع

20. Allaah passes judgement with justice *(because He is The Most Just)*. **Those** *(gods)* **that they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **worship besides Allaah cannot pass judgement in any affair** *(because they have no powers)*. **Verily, only Allaah is the All Hearing, the All Seeing** *(and therefore Only He is capable of passing sound judgement)*.

أَوَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَيَنظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ كَانُوا مِن قَبْلِهِمْ ۚ كَانُوا هُمْ أَشَدَّ مِنْهُمْ
قُوَّةً وَآثَارًا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَأَخَذَهُمُ اللَّهُ بِذُنُوبِهِمْ وَمَا كَانَ لَهُم مِّنَ اللَّهِ مِن وَاقٍ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Do they *(the Kuffaar)* **not travel on earth** *(to the lands of nations that were destroyed)*, **so they may see what was the plight** *(terrible end)* **of those** *(Kuffaar)* **before them? Those people were more powerful than them in terms of strength** *(power)*, **and in terms of the landmarks** *(monuments)* **they left behind on earth. Nevertheless, Allaah seized** *(punished)* **them on account of their sins.** *(Despite their great strength and resources)*, **They had none to protect them against** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah.** *(When such powerful nations could not withstand Allaah's punishment, how will the weaker nations of later times withstand it?)*

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَانَت تَّأْتِيهِمْ رُسُلُهُم بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ فَكَفَرُوا فَأَخَذَهُمُ اللَّهُ ۚ إِنَّهُ قَوِيٌّ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. This *(punishment)* **came because Our Rusul used to come to them with clear signs** *(to prove that they were true Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)*, **but they** *(the Kuffaar)* **rejected** *(their claim and message)*. **So** *(Because of their kufr, the punishment of)* **Allaah seized them. Undoubtedly, He is Powerful, Severe in punishment.**

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا مُوسَىٰ بِآيَاتِنَا وَسُلْطَانٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Verily, We sent Moosa عليه السلام **with Our Aayaat and a clear proof** *(his miracles which proved that he was truly Allaah's Rasool)* **...**

إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ وَهَامَانَ وَقَارُونَ فَقَالُوا سَاحِرٌ كَذَّابٌ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. ...to Fir'oun, Haamaan *(Fir'oun's prime minister)* **and Qaaroon** *(the richest man among the Bani Israa'eel)*. *(However, instead of accepting his message)*, **They said, "He is a magician and a liar."**

فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُم بِالْحَقِّ مِنْ عِندِنَا قَالُوا اقْتُلُوا أَبْنَاءَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مَعَهُ وَاسْتَحْيُوا نِسَاءَهُمْ ۚ وَمَا كَيْدُ
الْكَافِرِينَ إِلَّا فِي ضَلَالٍ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. When he came to them with the truth from Us, they *(Fir'oun and his ministers)* **said, "Kill the sons of those who believe in him** *(Moosa* عليه السلام*)* **and keep** *(spare)* **their women alive** *(to serve us as slaves)*." *(However)*, **The schemes** *(plots)* **of the Kaafiroon** *(to harm the Mu'mineen)* **are ever lost.**

وَقَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ ذَرُونِي أَقْتُلْ مُوسَىٰ وَلْيَدْعُ رَبَّهُ ۖ إِنِّي أَخَافُ أَن يُبَدِّلَ دِينَكُمْ أَوْ أَن يُظْهِرَ فِي
الْأَرْضِ الْفَسَادَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. *(Seeing that Moosa* عليه السلام *was amassing a large following,)* **Fir'oun said, "Leave me to kill Moosa, and let him call for his Rabb** *(to assist him)*. *(O people! I am doing this for your benefit because)* **I fear that he may change** (alter) **your religion or that he may spread corruption on earth."**

ع ٣ ٨ وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰ إِنِّي عُذْتُ بِرَبِّي وَرَبِّكُم مِّن كُلِّ مُتَكَبِّرٍ لَّا يُؤْمِنُ بِيَوْمِ الْحِسَابِ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. Moosa عليه السلام **said, "I seek the protection of my Rabb and your Rabb from every haughty** *(proud)* **person who does not believe in the Day of Reckoning."**

وَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مُّؤْمِنٌ مِّنْ آلِ فِرْعَوْنَ يَكْتُمُ إِيمَانَهُ أَتَقْتُلُونَ رَجُلًا أَن يَقُولَ رَبِّيَ اللَّهُ
وَقَدْ جَاءَكُم بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ مِن رَّبِّكُمْ ۖ وَإِن يَكُ كَاذِبًا فَعَلَيْهِ كَذِبُهُ ۖ وَإِن يَكُ صَادِقًا يُصِبْكُم بَعْضُ
الَّذِي يَعِدُكُمْ ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي مَنْ هُوَ مُسْرِفٌ كَذَّابٌ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. A Mu'min from Fir'oun's people, who *(had until then)* **concealed his Imaan** *(from Fir'oun and the others)*, **said, "Will you kill a man for saying 'Allaah is my Rabb', when he has brought the truth to you from your Rabb? If he is lying, then his lies shall be to his own detriment.** *(Why should we then have his blood on our hands?)*. **However, if he is truthful, a part of what** *(punishment)* **he has promised shall befall you. Verily, Allaah does not guide him who exceeds the limits and is a liar."**

يَٰقَوْمِ لَكُمُ ٱلْمُلْكُ ٱلْيَوْمَ ظَٰهِرِينَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ فَمَن يَنصُرُنَا مِنۢ بَأْسِ ٱللَّهِ إِن جَآءَنَا ۚ قَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ
مَآ أُرِيكُمْ إِلَّا مَآ أَرَىٰ وَمَآ أَهْدِيكُمْ إِلَّا سَبِيلَ ٱلرَّشَادِ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. "O my people! You have kingdom *(rule over Egypt)* **today and are dominant in the land but** *(despite all of this)* **who can assist us against Allaah's punishment** *(calamity)* **when it comes to us** *(on account of assassinating His Rasool)***?"** *(Feeling intimidated by the words of the Mu'min)*, **Fir'oun said** *(to regain the complete support of his people)*, **"I am suggesting to you only what I regard** *(perceive)* **to be correct, and I am guiding you only towards the path of guidance** *(goodness)*."

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِىٓ ءَامَنَ يَٰقَوْمِ إِنِّىٓ أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُم مِّثْلَ يَوْمِ ٱلْأَحْزَابِ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. The one who had Imaan said, "O my people! I fear that you may suffer a day of *(punishment like that which struck)* **the** *(previous)* **nations..."**

مِثْلَ دَأْبِ قَوْمِ نُوحٍ وَعَادٍ وَثَمُودَ وَٱلَّذِينَ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِمْ ۚ وَمَا ٱللَّهُ يُرِيدُ ظُلْمًا لِّلْعِبَادِ ﴿٣١﴾

31. "...something like the plight *(difficulties)* **of the nation of Nooh ﷺ, the Aad, the Thamud and those** *(Kuffaar nations)* **after them. Allaah never desires injustice for His bondsmen** *(and will punish them only when they deserve punishment on account of their evil)*."

وَيَٰقَوْمِ إِنِّىٓ أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلتَّنَادِ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. "O my people! Verily I fear the day of Calling for you" *(referring to the Day of Qiyaamah when people will be called to account for their actions and they will also be calling to each other for help)*...

يَوْمَ تُوَلُّونَ مُدْبِرِينَ مَا لَكُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ مِنْ عَاصِمٍ ۗ وَمَن يُضْلِلِ ٱللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُۥ مِنْ هَادٍ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. "...*(the Day of Qiyaamah will be)* **the day when you will turn back on your heels** *(in an effort to run away from Jahannam)* **and there shall be none to protect you from** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah. There can be no guide for the one whom Allaah sends astray."**

وَلَقَدْ جَآءَكُمْ يُوسُفُ مِن قَبْلُ بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ فَمَا زِلْتُمْ فِى شَكٍّ مِّمَّا جَآءَكُم بِهِۦ ۖ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا هَلَكَ قُلْتُمْ لَن يَبْعَثَ
ٱللَّهُ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ رَسُولًا ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يُضِلُّ ٱللَّهُ مَنْ هُوَ مُسْرِفٌ مُّرْتَابٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. "Without doubt, Yusuf ﷺ came to you with clear signs *(to prove that he was Allaah's true Rasool)*, **but you remained** *(continued)* **in constant doubt about what he brought to you until the time came when he passed away, then you said, 'Allaah shall never** *(again)* **send a Rasool after him** *(Allaah knows that it is futile to send another Rasul because we will reject him just as we*

rejected Yusuf عليه السلام*.')* **Thus does Allaah allow those people to go astray who transgress** *(exceed)* **the limits and who are sceptical..."** *(doubtful)*

الَّذِينَ يُجَادِلُونَ فِي آيَاتِ اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ سُلْطَانٍ أَتَاهُمْ ۖ كَبُرَ مَقْتًا عِندَ اللَّهِ وَعِندَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يَطْبَعُ
اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ قَلْبِ مُتَكَبِّرٍ جَبَّارٍ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. "...those who dispute about Allaah's Aayaat without any warrant *(justification)* **coming to them. This is extremely detestable in the sight of Allaah and in the sight of those who have Imaan. Thus** *(by allowing people to continue their evil ways)* **does Allaah set a seal on the heart of every haughty** *(proud)* **and tyrannical** *(arrogant)* **person** *(hence they are unable to accept the truth)***."**

وَقَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ يَا هَامَانُ ابْنِ لِي صَرْحًا لَّعَلِّي أَبْلُغُ الْأَسْبَابَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. *(Scoffing Towheed)*, **Fir'oun said, "O Haamaan, build a tower for me so that I may find the means..."** *(way)*

أَسْبَابَ السَّمَاوَاتِ فَأَطَّلِعَ إِلَىٰ إِلَٰهِ مُوسَىٰ وَإِنِّي لَأَظُنُّهُ كَاذِبًا ۚ وَكَذَٰلِكَ زُيِّنَ لِفِرْعَوْنَ سُوءُ عَمَلِهِ وَصُدَّ عَنِ
السَّبِيلِ ۚ وَمَا كَيْدُ فِرْعَوْنَ إِلَّا فِي تَبَابٍ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. "...the means to the heavens so that I can have a close look at the Ilaah of Moosa عليه السلام**. I strongly feel that he is a liar." In this manner the evil of his actions was made appealing** *(acceptable)* **to Fir'oun, and he was prevented from** *(barred)* **the path** *(of the truth)*. **The scheme of Fir'oun led only to destruction.**

وَقَالَ الَّذِي آمَنَ يَا قَوْمِ اتَّبِعُونِ أَهْدِكُمْ سَبِيلَ الرَّشَادِ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. The one who had Imaan said, "O my people! Follow me and I shall lead you to the path of guidance *(goodness)*."

يَا قَوْمِ إِنَّمَا هَٰذِهِ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا مَتَاعٌ وَإِنَّ الْآخِرَةَ هِيَ دَارُ الْقَرَارِ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. "O my people! This worldly *(present)* **life is a trivial** *(fleeting)* **gain** *(because it will soon come to an end)*. **Undoubtedly the Aakhirah** *(the life in Jannah)* **is really a place to live** *(because it will not come to an end)***."**

مَنْ عَمِلَ سَيِّئَةً فَلَا يُجْزَىٰ إِلَّا مِثْلَهَا ۖ وَمَنْ عَمِلَ صَالِحًا مِّن ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنثَىٰ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَأُولَٰئِكَ
يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ يُرْزَقُونَ فِيهَا بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. "Whoever commits a sin *(evil)* **shall be punished only for it** *(without the punishment being increased)*. *(On the other hand)*, **Whichever male or female carries out** *(does)* **a good deed as a Mu'min shall enter Jannah, where they will be sustained** *(provided for)* **without restriction** *(even though their deeds may have been limited)*."

وَيٰقَوْمِ مَا لِيْٓ اَدْعُوْكُمْ اِلَى النَّجٰوةِ وَتَدْعُوْنَنِيْٓ اِلَى النَّارِ ﴿٤١﴾

41. "O my people! How is it that I call you towards salvation, whereas you call me towards the Fire?"

تَدْعُوْنَنِيْ لِاَكْفُرَ بِاللّٰهِ وَاُشْرِكَ بِهٖ مَا لَيْسَ لِيْ بِهٖ عِلْمٌ وَّاَنَا اَدْعُوْكُمْ اِلَى الْعَزِيْزِ الْغَفَّارِ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. "You call me to disbelieve in Allaah and to ascribe such partners to Him for which I have no justification *(no knowledge)*. **On the other hand, I am calling you towards the Mighty, the Most Forgiving."** *(Wheres you ought to be listening to me, you endeavour to mislead me.)*

لَا جَرَمَ اَنَّمَا تَدْعُوْنَنِيْٓ اِلَيْهِ لَيْسَ لَهٗ دَعْوَةٌ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَلَا فِي الْاٰخِرَةِ وَاَنَّ مَرَدَّنَآ اِلَى اللّٰهِ وَاَنَّ
الْمُسْرِفِيْنَ هُمْ اَصْحٰبُ النَّارِ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. "It is a fact that those *(gods)* **towards which you call me have no claim** *(no control or influence)* **in this world or in the Aakhirah.** *(After death)*, **Our return shall certainly be to Allaah, and** *(when he passes judgement)* **the transgressors** *(Kuffaar and sinners)* **will be the inmates of the Fire."**

فَسَتَذْكُرُوْنَ مَآ اَقُوْلُ لَكُمْ ۚ وَاُفَوِّضُ اَمْرِيْٓ اِلَى اللّٰهِ ۚ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ بَصِيْرٌۢ بِالْعِبَادِ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. "You shall soon recall *(after you are punished in this world or after you die)* **what I am telling you** *(because you will realise that it is the truth)*. *(Sensing that the people were not pleased with what he told them, he added)*, **I surrender my affairs to Allaah. Allaah is definitely Watchful over His bondsmen** *(He will protect me against your evil)*."

فَوَقٰىهُ اللّٰهُ سَيِّاٰتِ مَا مَكَرُوْا وَحَاقَ بِاٰلِ فِرْعَوْنَ سُوْٓءُ الْعَذَابِ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. So Allaah saved *(guarded)* **him** *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **from the evils of the plots they made, and a terrible punishment enveloped the people of Fir'oun** *(when they were drowned in the Red Sea)*.

اَلنَّارُ يُعْرَضُوْنَ عَلَيْهَا غُدُوًّا وَّعَشِيًّا ۚ وَيَوْمَ تَقُوْمُ السَّاعَةُ ۟ اَدْخِلُوْٓا اٰلَ فِرْعَوْنَ اَشَدَّ الْعَذَابِ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. They *(Fir'oun and his followers)* **will be presented before the Fire morning and evening** *(life in their graves)*. **And, on the day that Qiyaamah will take place,** *(the angels will be told)* **"Enter**

the people of Fir'oun into the worst of punishments."

وَإِذْ يَتَحَاجُّونَ فِي النَّارِ فَيَقُولُ الضُّعَفَاءُ لِلَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا إِنَّا كُنَّا لَكُمْ تَبَعًا فَهَلْ أَنْتُمْ مُغْنُونَ عَنَّا نَصِيبًا مِنَ النَّارِ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. *(Do not forget the time)* **When they** *(the people of Jahannam)* **will argue with each other in the Fire. Then the weak ones will say to the haughty** *(proud)* **ones** *(their Kuffaar leaders)*, **"Verily we were your followers** *(in the world)*, **so** *(as our leaders)* **can you remove** *(take away)* **a portion of the Fire from us?"**

قَالَ الَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا إِنَّا كُلٌّ فِيهَا إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ حَكَمَ بَيْنَ الْعِبَادِ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. The haughty *(proud)* **ones will say, "We are all together in the Fire** *(and shall all suffer here for our kufr. We can neither help you nor ourselves)*. **Allaah has already passed judgement between His bondsmen** *(and we have been doomed to Jahannam. There can be no reversing Allaah's judgement)*."

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ فِي النَّارِ لِخَزَنَةِ جَهَنَّمَ ادْعُوا رَبَّكُمْ يُخَفِّفْ عَنَّا يَوْمًا مِنَ الْعَذَابِ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. The people in Jahannam will say to the keepers of Jahannam, "Supplicate to *(request)* **your Rabb to lessen** *(reduce)* **a day** *(even a little bit)* **of the punishment for us."**

قَالُوا أَوَلَمْ تَكُ تَأْتِيكُمْ رُسُلُكُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ قَالُوا بَلَىٰ قَالُوا فَادْعُوا وَمَا دُعَاءُ الْكَافِرِينَ
إِلَّا فِي ضَلَالٍ ﴿٥٠﴾ ع

50. They *(the keepers of Jahannam)* **will ask, "Did your Rusul not come to you with clear signs** *(miracles to prove that they were Allaah's true Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)*?" **They** *(the people in Jahannam)* **will reply, "Certainly." They** *(the keepers)* **will then say, "Then you** *(continue to)* **pray** *(for relief from punishment)*. *(However)*, **The prayer of the Kaafiroon is lost** *(your plea will never be answered)*."

إِنَّا لَنَنْصُرُ رُسُلَنَا وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَيَوْمَ يَقُومُ الْأَشْهَادُ ﴿٥١﴾

51. We shall definitely assist Our Rusul and those who have Imaan in this worldly life as well as on the Day *(of Qiyaamah)* **when witnesses will stand.**

يَوْمَ لَا يَنْفَعُ الظَّالِمِينَ مَعْذِرَتُهُمْ وَلَهُمُ اللَّعْنَةُ وَلَهُمْ سُوءُ الدَّارِ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. The day *(of Qiyaamah will be a day)* **when the excuses of the oppressors will not benefit them, when they will be cursed** *(cast far from Allaah's mercy)* **and have the worst of** *(evil)* **places to stay** *(in Jahannam)*.

وَلَقَدْ اٰتَيْنَا مُوْسَى الْهُدٰى وَاَوْرَثْنَا بَنِيْٓ اِسْرَآءِيْلَ الْكِتٰبَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. Verily We gave guidance *(deep spiritual understanding)* **to Moosa** عليه السلام **and made the Bani Israa'eel inheritors of the Book** *(the Torah)*...

هُدًى وَّذِكْرٰى لِاُولِى الْاَلْبَابِ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. ...which is a *(means of)* **guidance and advice** *(direction)* **for those with intelligence** *(the wise)*.

فَاصْبِرْ اِنَّ وَعْدَ اللّٰهِ حَقٌّ وَّاسْتَغْفِرْ لِذَنْۢبِكَ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ بِالْعَشِيِّ وَالْاِبْكَارِ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. So be patient! *(Be firm.)* **Allaah's promise** *(of assistance)* **is certainly the truth** *(and will soon come to you, O Rasulullaah* ﷺ*)*. **Seek forgiveness for your errors, and glorify the praises of your Rabb morning and evening.**

اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ يُجَادِلُوْنَ فِيْٓ اٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ بِغَيْرِ سُلْطٰنٍ اَتٰىهُمْ ۙ اِنْ فِيْ صُدُوْرِهِمْ اِلَّا كِبْرٌ مَّا هُمْ
بِبَالِغِيْهِ ۚ فَاسْتَعِذْ بِاللّٰهِ ۭ اِنَّهٗ هُوَ السَّمِيْعُ الْبَصِيْرُ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. Those who dispute about Allaah's Aayaat without any warrant *(authority)* **that has come to them have only pride in the hearts,** *(to acquire greatness)* **which they shall never reach** *(attain until they accept Islaam.) (However, they cannot harm you in the least)*. **So seek refuge with** *(protection in)* **Allaah. Undoubtedly, only He is the All Hearing, All Seeing.**

لَخَلْقُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ اَكْبَرُ مِنْ خَلْقِ النَّاسِ وَلٰكِنَّ اَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. The creation of the heavens and the earth is greater *(more complex)* **than the creation of mankind, but most people** *(the Kuffaar)* **do not know.** *(While admitting that Allaah created the heavens and the earth, the Kuffaar refute resurrection, although resurrection is easier.)*

وَمَا يَسْتَوِى الْاَعْمٰى وَالْبَصِيْرُ ۙ وَالَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ وَلَا الْمُسِيْٓءُ ۭ قَلِيْلًا مَّا
تَتَذَكَّرُوْنَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. *(These people fail to realise that resurrection is necessary because)* **The blind and the seeing cannot be equal, neither can those who have Imaan and who do good deeds be equal to the sinners.** *(There will therefore have to be a time when the good must be rewarded and the sinners punished.) (However),* **Little is it that they take heed** *(reflect)*.

اِنَّ السَّاعَةَ لَاٰتِيَةٌ لَّا رَيْبَ فِيْهَا وَلٰكِنَّ اَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. There is indeed no doubt in the fact that Qiyaamah is imminent *(coming)*. **However, most people do not have Imaan.**

وَقَالَ رَبُّكُمُ ادْعُوْنِىْٓ اَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ ؕ اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ يَسْتَكْبِرُوْنَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِىْ سَيَدْخُلُوْنَ جَهَنَّمَ
دٰخِرِيْنَ ۠ ﴿۶۰﴾ ع ٦

60. Your Rabb says, "Supplicate *(make du'aa)* **to Me, I shall respond** *(in a manner that is most beneficial for you)*. **Verily, those who are too proud to worship Me shall soon enter Jahannam in** *(great)* **humiliation."**

اَللّٰهُ الَّذِىْ جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الَّيْلَ لِتَسْكُنُوْا فِيْهِ وَالنَّهَارَ مُبْصِرًا ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَذُوْ فَضْلٍ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَلٰكِنَّ
اَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَشْكُرُوْنَ ﴿۶۱﴾

61. It is Allaah Who has made the night for you to rest, and has made the day for you to see *(so that you do your work)*. **Without doubt, Allaah is Full of Grace** *(always giving)* **towards mankind, but most people are ungrateful** *(and fail to worship Him when it is He Who gives them all they have)*.

ذٰلِكُمُ اللّٰهُ رَبُّكُمْ خَالِقُ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ ۘ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۫ فَاَنّٰى تُؤْفَكُوْنَ ﴿۶۲﴾ وقف لازم

62. This is Allaah, your Rabb, the Creator of everything. None besides Him is worthy of worship, so to where are you wandering *(and moving further away from Him)* **?**

كَذٰلِكَ يُؤْفَكُ الَّذِيْنَ كَانُوْا بِاٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ يَجْحَدُوْنَ ﴿۶۳﴾

63. In a like manner *(just as you wander astray)*, **did those who rejected Allaah's Aayaat** *(before you also)* **wander** *(astray)*. *(You should therefore beware that you do not suffer the punishment they suffered.)*

اَللّٰهُ الَّذِىْ جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْاَرْضَ قَرَارًا وَّالسَّمَآءَ بِنَآءً وَّصَوَّرَكُمْ فَاَحْسَنَ صُوَرَكُمْ وَرَزَقَكُمْ مِّنَ
الطَّيِّبٰتِ ؕ ذٰلِكُمُ اللّٰهُ رَبُّكُمْ ۚۖ فَتَبٰرَكَ اللّٰهُ رَبُّ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ﴿۶۴﴾

64. It is Allaah Who made the earth a stable abode for you, and the sky a roof *(like a dome)*. *(It is He)* **Who fashioned you, beautified your appearances, and sustained you with pure things** *(pure foods)*. **This is Allaah, your Rabb. So Blessed is Allaah, the Rabb of the universe.**

هُوَ الْحَىُّ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ فَادْعُوْهُ مُخْلِصِيْنَ لَهُ الدِّيْنَ ؕ اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ﴿۶۵﴾

65. He is the Living besides Whom no other deserves to be worshipped *(but Him)*. **So pray to**

Him, devoting worship solely to Him. All praise is for Allaah, the Rabb of the universe.

قُلْ إِنِّي نُهِيتُ أَنْ أَعْبُدَ الَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللّٰهِ لَمَّا جَاءَنِيَ الْبَيِّنٰتُ مِنْ رَّبِّي وَأُمِرْتُ أَنْ أُسْلِمَ لِرَبِّ الْعٰلَمِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **Say** *(to the Mushrikeen)*, **"I have been prohibited** *(forbidden)* **from worshipping those whom you worship besides Allaah since the clear signs** *(of Towheed)* **have come to me from my Rabb. I have also been commanded to be obedient to the Rabb of the universe."**

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِّنْ تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ نُّطْفَةٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ عَلَقَةٍ ثُمَّ يُخْرِجُكُمْ طِفْلًا ثُمَّ لِتَبْلُغُوا أَشُدَّكُمْ ثُمَّ لِتَكُونُوا شُيُوخًا وَمِنْكُمْ مَّنْ يُّتَوَفّٰى مِنْ قَبْلُ وَلِتَبْلُغُوا أَجَلًا مُّسَمًّى وَّلَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. It is He Who created you *(your father Aadam عليه السلام)* **from sand, then** *(He created the generations of man, whose development in the womb begins)* **from a drop of fluid** *(semen)*, **then from a clot of blood, after which Allaah extracted you** *(from the womb)* **as a child. Thereafter,** *(after arriving in the world, Allaah preserves you)* **to reach your strength** *(as an adult)*, **and then to become old, the lives of some of you being taken first** *(before reaching old age)*. **And** *(He preserves you)* **so that you reach the appointed term** *(the time of your death)*, **and so that you may understand** *(Towheed and the purpose of your creation)*.

ع ۷ ۸ ۱۲ هُوَ الَّذِي يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ فَإِذَا قَضٰى أَمْرًا فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. It is Allaah Who gives life and death. When He decides a matter, all He has to say *(for it to come into existence)* **is "Be!" and it becomes** *(what He intended)*.

معانقة ۳ أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ يُجَادِلُونَ فِي آيٰتِ اللّٰهِ أَنّٰى يُصْرَفُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. Have you not seen those who dispute about Allaah's Aayaat? Where are they heading?

الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِالْكِتٰبِ وَبِمَا أَرْسَلْنَا بِهِ رُسُلَنَا فَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. *(They are)* **Those who reject the Book** *(the Qur'aan)* **and that** *(message of Towheed)* **with which We sent Our Rusul** *(throughout the passage of time)*. **They shall soon come to know** *(the error of their ways on the Day of Qiyaamah)*...

إِذِ الْأَغْلٰلُ فِي أَعْنَاقِهِمْ وَالسَّلٰسِلُ يُسْحَبُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. ...when yokes will be placed around their necks, as well as chains. They will be dragged... *(like prisoners)*

فِي الْحَمِيمِ ثُمَّ فِي النَّارِ يُسْجَرُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. ...into the boiling water, after which they will be cast as fuel for the Fire.

ثُمَّ قِيلَ لَهُمْ أَيْنَ مَا كُنتُمْ تُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. Thereafter it will be told to them, "Where are those whom you ascribed as partners...

مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ قَالُوا ضَلُّوا عَنَّا بَل لَّمْ نَكُن نَّدْعُوا مِن قَبْلُ شَيْئًا كَذَٰلِكَ يُضِلُّ اللَّهُ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. ...to Allaah?" *(Will they not assist you today as you claimed in the world?)* **They will reply, "They have been lost to us. In fact,** *(it has now occurred to us that)* **we never worshipped anything before this** *(because the gods we worshipped in the world were really nothing and our worship was wasted)*.**" In this manner, does Allaah allow the Kaafiroon to stray.** *(They worship gods whom they admit are powerless in the Aakhirah.)*

ذَٰلِكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَفْرَحُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ وَبِمَا كُنتُمْ تَمْرَحُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. *(They will be told in the Aakhirah)* **This** *(punishment you are to suffer)* **is because you were unjustifiably haughty on earth and because you were boastful."**

ادْخُلُوا أَبْوَابَ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا فَبِئْسَ مَثْوَى الْمُتَكَبِّرِينَ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. "Enter the gates of Jahannam where you will live forever. Evil indeed is the *(final)* **abode of the proud ones** *(in Jahannam)*!**"**

فَاصْبِرْ إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ فَإِمَّا نُرِيَنَّكَ بَعْضَ الَّذِي نَعِدُهُمْ أَوْ نَتَوَفَّيَنَّكَ فَإِلَيْنَا يُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **Be patient** *(firm)*, *(do not be distressed by the rejection and harassment of the Kuffaar)* **for verily Allaah's promise** *(to assist the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)* **is true. So if We were to show you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **a part of what** *(punishment)* **We have promised them** *(if We punish them during your lifetime)*, **or** *(if)* **We were to claim your soul** *(before punishing them or without punishing them)*, **then** *(in any event, you should not worry because)* **they shall be returned to Us** *(after death and We shall then ensure that they are punished)*.

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلًا مِّن قَبْلِكَ مِنْهُم مَّن قَصَصْنَا عَلَيْكَ وَمِنْهُم مَّن لَّمْ نَقْصُصْ عَلَيْكَ وَمَا كَانَ
ع ٨ ١٣ لِرَسُولٍ أَن يَأْتِيَ بِآيَةٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ فَإِذَا جَاءَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ قُضِيَ بِالْحَقِّ وَخَسِرَ هُنَالِكَ الْمُبْطِلُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

78. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **Verily We have sent many Rusul before you. Of them there are those whose narrations We have related to you, as well as those whose narrations We have not related to you.** *(However, the common factor among all of them was that)* **No Rasool had the power to produce a miracle** *(sign)* **without Allaah's permission** *(and it was because of this that people opposed them, just as they oppose you)*. *(This is bound to happen)*, **So** *(when it does, do not be distressed because)* **when Allaah's command** *(punishment)* **comes, judgement** *(decision)* **will be passed** *(made)* **with the truth and, on that occasion, the people of falsehood will be at a loss.**

اَللّٰهُ الَّذِيْ جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْاَنْعَامَ لِتَرْكَبُوْا مِنْهَا وَمِنْهَا تَاْكُلُوْنَ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. Allaah created the livestock for you so that you may ride some of them *(such as horses and mules)*, **and you may eat others** *(such as cows, sheep and goats)*.

وَلَكُمْ فِيْهَا مَنَافِعُ وَلِتَبْلُغُوْا عَلَيْهَا حَاجَةً فِيْ صُدُوْرِكُمْ وَعَلَيْهَا وَعَلَى الْفُلْكِ تُحْمَلُوْنَ ﴿٨٠﴾

80. There are many *(other)* **uses for you in them** *(such as using their skins)*, **and** *(Allaah has created them)* **so that you may attain** *(reach)* **the need in your hearts by riding them** *(such as riding them for trade or for travelling)*. **You are transported on them** *(on land)* **and on ships** *(at sea, thus making your travels easy)*.

وَيُرِيْكُمْ اٰيٰتِهٖ فَاَيَّ اٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ تُنْكِرُوْنَ ﴿٨١﴾

81. And Allaah shows you His Aayaat *(which demonstrate His power)*, **so which of Allaah's Aayaat will you reject** *(when they are all so clear)* **?**

اَفَلَمْ يَسِيْرُوْا فِي الْاَرْضِ فَيَنْظُرُوْا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ كَانُوْٓا اَكْثَرَ مِنْهُمْ
وَاَشَدَّ قُوَّةً وَّاٰثَارًا فِي الْاَرْضِ فَمَآ اَغْنٰى عَنْهُمْ مَّا كَانُوْا يَكْسِبُوْنَ ﴿٨٢﴾

82. Do they *(the Kuffaar)* **not travel in the lands to see what was the plight** *(the terrible end)* **of those** *(Kuffaar)* **before them? Those people were more than them** *(the Kuffaar narrations)* **in numbers, more powerful than them in strength and in terms of the landmarks they left behind on earth. However, everything they earned was of no use to them** *(when Allaah's punishment arrived)*.

فَلَمَّا جَآءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنٰتِ فَرِحُوْا بِمَا عِنْدَهُمْ مِّنَ الْعِلْمِ وَحَاقَ بِهِمْ مَّا كَانُوْا بِهٖ يَسْتَهْزِءُوْنَ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. When their Rusul brought the clear signs to them, they became arrogant *(proud)* **on account** *(inspire)* **of the** *(limited)* **knowledge they had, and that which they mocked** *(Allaah's punishment)* **enveloped them.**

فَلَمَّا رَاَوْا بَاْسَنَا قَالُوْٓا اٰمَنَّا بِاللّٰهِ وَحْدَهٗ وَكَفَرْنَا بِمَا كُنَّا بِهٖ مُشْرِكِيْنَ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. When they saw Our punishment, they said, "We believe in Allaah Alone and reject the partners we ascribed to Him."

فَلَمْ يَكُ يَنْفَعُهُمْ إِيْمَانُهُمْ لَمَّا رَاَوْا بَأْسَنَا ؕ سُنَّتَ اللّٰهِ الَّتِيْ قَدْ خَلَتْ فِيْ عِبَادِهٖ ۚ وَخَسِرَ هُنَا
لِكَ الْكٰفِرُوْنَ ﴿٨٥﴾ ع ٩/٧/١٤

85. However, their belief could not benefit them when they saw Our punishment *(because it was too late)*. *(This is)* **Allaah's practice** *(in way of dealing with the Kuffaar)*, **which has passed** *(as in the past)* **over His bondsmen. The Kaafiroon shall** *(always)* **be at a loss** *(perish)*.

Surah 41 *Surah HaaMeem Sajdah*

HAAMEEM SAJDAH

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH HAAMEEM SAJDAH* AND *SURAH MU'MIN*

Surah Mu'min explained that Only Allaah should be called upon when in need. *Surah Haameem Sajdah* goes on to explain the following matters. It is sometimes appears as if when people supplicate to their false gods or make offerings in their names, their difficulties are alleviated. They also sometimes see dreams that support their polytheistic beliefs e.g. they see their gods or saints telling them in a dream that their difficulty was not alleviated because they had not make a certain offering to them.

The response to this false belief is given in *Surah HaaMeem Sajdah* where Allaah dispels these occurrences as the doings of Shaytaan. Shaytaan afflicts a person with certain difficulties and releases his hold only when the person resorts to Shirk. Shaytaan instructs him about what to do by means of dreams. It is for this reason that Allaah instructs man in this *Surah* to remain steadfast on his belief in *Towheed* and to continue seeking forgiveness from Allaah.

Each of the *Surahs* beginning with the phrase '*HaaMeem*' contain a response to a specific question and they all support the subject matter contained in the previous *Surah*.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The *Surah* contains the following:

* An introduction followed by encouragement.
* Five arguments to support the central theme.
* Each proof is followed by a warning pertaining to this world or to the *Aakhirah*.
* Four objections.
* Three doubts are clarified.

سُورَةُ حٰمٓ السَّجْدَةِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ اَرْبَعٌ وَّخَمْسُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّسِتُّ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

حٰمٓ ﴿١﴾

1. HaaMeem. *(Only Allaah knows the correct meaning of these letters.)*

تَنْزِيْلٌ مِّنَ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ﴿٢﴾

2. *(This Qur'aan is)* **A revelation** *(guidance)* **from the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.**

كِتٰبٌ فُصِّلَتْ اٰيٰتُهٗ قُرْاٰنًا عَرَبِيًّا لِّقَوْمٍ يَّعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٣﴾

3. *(This Qur'aan is)* **A Book, the verses of which have been clearly explained as an Arabic Qur'aan, for a nation with knowledge** *(understanding)*.

بَشِيْرًا وَّنَذِيْرًا ۚ فَاَعْرَضَ اَكْثَرُهُمْ فَهُمْ لَا يَسْمَعُوْنَ ﴿٤﴾

4. *(It is)* **A carrier** *(announcer)* **of good news** *(for the Mu'mineen)* **and a warner** *(for the Kuffaar)*. **However,** *(instead of listening to the warnings)* **most of them turn away** *(pay no heed)* **and do not listen.** *(They have no interest in accepting the truth.)*

وَقَالُوْا قُلُوْبُنَا فِيْٓ اَكِنَّةٍ مِّمَّا تَدْعُوْنَآ اِلَيْهِ وَفِيْٓ اٰذَانِنَا وَقْرٌ وَّمِنْۢ بَيْنِنَا وَبَيْنِكَ حِجَابٌ فَاعْمَلْ اِنَّنَا عٰمِلُوْنَ ﴿٥﴾

5. They *(the Kuffaar)* **say** *(to the Ambiyaa and those who call them to Imaan)*, **"Our hearts are veiled** *(covered)* **from what you call us towards** *(we do not understand you)* **and there are props in our ears. There is also a barrier between you and us, so do** *(as you please)*, **we shall do** *(as we please)*."

قُلْ اِنَّمَآ اَنَا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُكُمْ يُوْحٰٓى اِلَيَّ اَنَّمَآ اِلٰهُكُمْ اِلٰهٌ وَّاحِدٌ فَاسْتَقِيْمُوْٓا اِلَيْهِ وَاسْتَغْفِرُوْهُ ۗ وَوَيْلٌ لِّلْمُشْرِكِيْنَ ﴿٦﴾

6. Say *(to them, O Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"***(I cannot force you to accept because)* **I am just a human being like you. Revelation has been sent to me that your Ilaah is only One. So remain devoted**

to Him and seek forgiveness from Him. Destruction *(Jahannam)* **be to the Mushrikeen..."**

الَّذِيْنَ لَا يُؤْتُوْنَ الزَّكٰوةَ وَهُمْ بِالْاٰخِرَةِ هُمْ كٰفِرُوْنَ ⑦

7. "...who do not pay zakaah and who disbelieve in the Aakhirah."

إِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ لَهُمْ أَجْرٌ غَيْرُ مَمْنُوْنٍ ⑧ ع ١ ٨ ١٥

8. "*(On the other hand)* **There shall certainly be an everlasting reward** *(Jannah where rewards do not end)* **for those who have Imaan and who do righteous deeds."**

قُلْ أَئِنَّكُمْ لَتَكْفُرُوْنَ بِالَّذِيْ خَلَقَ الْأَرْضَ فِيْ يَوْمَيْنِ وَتَجْعَلُوْنَ لَهٗٓ أَنْدَادًا ذٰلِكَ رَبُّ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ⑨

9. Say, "Do you people really disbelieve in and ascribe partners to the Being Who created the earth in two days? It is He Who is the Rabb of the universe." *(How can you not regard Him to be your Rabb when none other has powers similar to His?)*

وَجَعَلَ فِيْهَا رَوَاسِيَ مِنْ فَوْقِهَا وَبٰرَكَ فِيْهَا وَقَدَّرَ فِيْهَآ أَقْوَاتَهَا فِيْٓ أَرْبَعَةِ أَيَّامٍ سَوَآءً لِّلسَّآئِلِيْنَ ⑩

10. And *(in addition to all of this)* **Allaah has** *(also)* **placed** *(heavy)* **mountains on the surface of the earth, blessed the earth** *(so that it may produce food)*, **and stipulated** *(ordained)* **the earth's provisions** *(all this and the creation of the earth took place)* **in four complete days;** *(this is sufficient as a reply)* **for those who question** *(you about the creation of the earth)*.

ثُمَّ اسْتَوٰٓى إِلَى السَّمَآءِ وَهِيَ دُخَانٌ فَقَالَ لَهَا وَلِلْأَرْضِ ائْتِيَا طَوْعًا أَوْ كَرْهًا قَالَتَآ أَتَيْنَا طَآئِعِيْنَ ⑪

11. Thereafter, Allaah turned *(His attention)* **to the sky, which was smoke, and said to it, as well as to the earth, "Come to Us** *(submit to Us)* **willingly or unwillingly." Both replied, "We shall come willingly."**

فَقَضٰهُنَّ سَبْعَ سَمٰوَاتٍ فِيْ يَوْمَيْنِ وَأَوْحٰى فِيْ كُلِّ سَمَآءٍ أَمْرَهَا وَزَيَّنَّا السَّمَآءَ الدُّنْيَا بِمَصَابِيْحَ وَحِفْظًا ذٰلِكَ
تَقْدِيْرُ الْعَزِيْزِ الْعَلِيْمِ ⑫

12. Within two days, Allaah then made them *(the skies)* **into seven skies, and issued a suitable command to** *(the angels occupying)* **each sky. Allaah decorated** *(adorned)* **the sky of the world with lanterns** *(stars)* **and made them a means of protection** *(to be used to pelt the Shayaateen who attempt to eavesdrop on the conversations of the angels)*. **This is the decree of the Mighty, the Wise.**

فَإِنْ أَعْرَضُوْا فَقُلْ أَنْذَرْتُكُمْ صٰعِقَةً مِّثْلَ صٰعِقَةِ عَادٍ وَّثَمُوْدَ ⑬

13. If they *(the Kuffaar)* **turn away** *(from the truth)*, **then say, "I warn you of a punishment like the punishment of the Aad and Thamud."**

إِذْ جَآءَتْهُمُ الرُّسُلُ مِنْ بَيْنِ اَيْدِيْهِمْ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ اَلَّا تَعْبُدُوْٓا اِلَّا اللّٰهَ ؕ قَالُوْا لَوْ شَآءَ رَبُّنَا لَاَنْزَلَ مَلٰٓئِكَةً
فَاِنَّا بِمَآ اُرْسِلْتُمْ بِهٖ كٰفِرُوْنَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. When their Rusul came to them from the front of them and from behind them *(in every manner they thought appropriate, saying)*, **"Worship Allaah Only", they replied, "If our Rabb wanted** *(to send a Rasool)*, **he would have sent angels** *(as Rusul instead of humans)*. **We therefore disbelieve in what you have been sent with** *(for you are a mere mortal)*."

فَاَمَّا عَادٌ فَاسْتَكْبَرُوْا فِى الْاَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ وَقَالُوْا مَنْ اَشَدُّ مِنَّا قُوَّةً ؕ اَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا اَنَّ اللّٰهَ الَّذِىْ خَلَقَهُمْ
هُوَ اَشَدُّ مِنْهُمْ قُوَّةً ؕ وَكَانُوْا بِاٰيٰتِنَا يَجْحَدُوْنَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. As for the Aad, they were arrogant *(proud)* **on earth without reason, and said, "Who can be more powerful than us?" Did they not see that Allaah Who had created them is more powerful than them? They also rejected** *(denied)* **Our Aayaat** *(guidance)*.

فَاَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ رِيْحًا صَرْصَرًا فِىْٓ اَيَّامٍ نَّحِسَاتٍ لِّنُذِيْقَهُمْ عَذَابَ الْخِزْىِ فِى الْحَيٰوةِ الدُّنْيَا ؕ وَلَعَذَابُ
الْاٰخِرَةِ اَخْزٰى وَهُمْ لَا يُنْصَرُوْنَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. So We sent a fierce *(fearful)* **windstorm against them during the ill-fated days** *(the days of punishment, which lasted for seven nights and eight days)*, **to make them taste** *(suffer)* **a humiliating punishment in this worldly life** *(before tasting the punishment of the Aakhirah)*. **The punishment of the Aakhirah is even more humiliating** *(degrading)*, **and they will never be assisted** *(aided)*.

وَاَمَّا ثَمُوْدُ فَهَدَيْنٰهُمْ فَاسْتَحَبُّوا الْعَمٰى عَلَى الْهُدٰى فَاَخَذَتْهُمْ صٰعِقَةُ الْعَذَابِ الْهُوْنِ بِمَا كَانُوْا يَكْسِبُوْنَ ﴿١٧﴾ ۚ

17. As for the Thamud, We guided them *(by sending Saalih عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام to preach Towheed to them)*, **but they chose** *(spiritual)* **blindness instead of guidance. So, because of what they earned** *(their kufr and sins)*, **a disastrous punishment seized them, which was extremely humiliating.**

وَنَجَّيْنَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَكَانُوْا يَتَّقُوْنَ ﴿١٨﴾ ع ٢ / ١٦

18. We rescued *(from the punishment)* **those who had Imaan and who possessed Taqwa** *(those who were pious)*.

وَيَوْمَ يُحْشَرُ اَعْدَآءُ اللّٰهِ اِلَى النَّارِ فَهُمْ يُوْزَعُوْنَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. *(Do not forget)* **The day when Allaah's enemies will be gathered** *(and herded)* **towards the Fire** *(Jahannam)* **and** *(because of their large numbers, they will have to be)* **restrained** *(controlled so that order is maintained)*.

حَتّٰىٓ اِذَا مَا جَآءُوْهَا شَهِدَ عَلَيْهِمْ سَمْعُهُمْ وَاَبْصَارُهُمْ وَجُلُوْدُهُمْ بِمَا كَانُوْا يَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. *(This will continue)* **Until, when they arrive** *(come close to)* **there** *(Jahannam)*, **their ears, eyes and skins will testify** *(against them)* **about what** *(actions)* **they did** *(in the world)*.

وَقَالُوْا لِجُلُوْدِهِمْ لِمَ شَهِدْتُّمْ عَلَيْنَا ؕ قَالُوْٓا اَنْطَقَنَا اللّٰهُ الَّذِيْٓ اَنْطَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ وَّهُوَ خَلَقَكُمْ اَوَّلَ
مَرَّةٍ وَّاِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُوْنَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. *(When their skins begin to testify to the evil acts that they had witnessed them doing,)* **They will say to their skins** *(and to their other limbs that will testify against them)*, **"Why do you testify** *(bear witness)* **against us** *(when we did these acts for your pleasure as well)*?**" They** *(their skins and other limbs)* **will reply, "Allaah, Who gives speech to everything has enabled us to speak. It was He Who created you the first time, and to Him is your return."** *(How can we hide anything from such a Great Being? We have no option but to speak the truth.)*

وَمَا كُنْتُمْ تَسْتَتِرُوْنَ اَنْ يَّشْهَدَ عَلَيْكُمْ سَمْعُكُمْ وَلَآ اَبْصَارُكُمْ وَلَا جُلُوْدُكُمْ وَلٰكِنْ ظَنَنْتُمْ اَنَّ اللّٰهَ
لَا يَعْلَمُ كَثِيْرًا مِّمَّا تَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. *(Addressing these people on the Day of Qiyaamah, Allaah will say,)* **"You did not hide** *(your actions little imagining)* **that your ears, eyes and skins will testify against you** *(as you now see them doing)*, **but** *(even worse than this,)* **you** *(foolishly)* **thought that Allaah is unaware of most of the things you do."**

وَذٰلِكُمْ ظَنُّكُمُ الَّذِيْ ظَنَنْتُمْ بِرَبِّكُمْ اَرْدٰىكُمْ فَاَصْبَحْتُمْ مِّنَ الْخٰسِرِيْنَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. "That was the perception *(idea)* **that you held about your Rabb which has destroyed** *(doomed)* **you and made you among the losers** *(among the Kuffaar)*.**"**

فَاِنْ يَّصْبِرُوْا فَالنَّارُ مَثْوًى لَّهُمْ ۚ وَاِنْ يَّسْتَعْتِبُوْا فَمَا هُمْ مِّنَ الْمُعْتَبِيْنَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. Even if they exercise patience, *(it will be useless to them because)* **the Fire shall** *(still)* **be their abode** *(final destination)*. **And** *(their position will be so unfortunate that even)* **if they try to please Allaah** *(using whatever means they have)*, **they will never be allowed to do so.**

وَقَيَّضْنَا لَهُمْ قُرَنَآءَ فَزَيَّنُوْا لَهُمْ مَّا بَيْنَ اَيْدِيْهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَحَقَّ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقَوْلُ فِيْٓ اُمَمٍ

قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ مِّنَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنْسِ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوْا خٰسِرِيْنَ ﴿٢٥﴾ ع ٣ ٧ ١٧

25. We have appointed companions *(Shayaateen)* **for them** *(the Kuffaar)*, **who** *(are with them all the time and who)* **beautify** *(make appealing)* **for them their present and past** *(evil actions so that they continue sinning)*. **The decision** *(to be punished)* **shall be passed against them, together with all the** *(Kuffaar)* **groups of man and Jinn that have passed before them. Verily, they are all losers.**

وَقَالَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا لَا تَسْمَعُوْا لِهٰذَا الْقُرْاٰنِ وَالْغَوْا فِيْهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَغْلِبُوْنَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Those who commit kufr say *(to each other)*, **"Do not listen to this Qur'aan, and** *(if it is still recited, then)* **make a noise** *(to disturb its recitation)* **so that you may be victorious** *(in putting an end to its recitation)*."

فَلَنُذِيْقَنَّ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا عَذَابًا شَدِيْدًا ۙ وَّلَنَجْزِيَنَّهُمْ اَسْوَاَ الَّذِيْ كَانُوْا يَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. So *(especially because of such acts that are aimed at preventing others from Islaam)* **We shall definitely let the Kuffaar taste a severe** *(terrible)* **punishment, and We shall certainly punish them for the worst of actions** *(the sins)* **that they do.**

ذٰلِكَ جَزَآءُ اَعْدَآءِ اللّٰهِ النَّارُ ۚ لَهُمْ فِيْهَا دَارُ الْخُلْدِ ؕ جَزَآءًۢ بِمَا كَانُوْا بِاٰيٰتِنَا يَجْحَدُوْنَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. This Fire *(of Jahannam)* **shall be the punishment for Allaah's enemies. They shall have an eternal abode** *(everlasting place)* **there as punishment for rejecting** *(denying)* **Our Aayaat.**

وَقَالَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا رَبَّنَآ اَرِنَا الَّذَيْنِ اَضَلّٰنَا مِنَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنْسِ نَجْعَلْهُمَا تَحْتَ اَقْدَامِنَا لِيَكُوْنَا
مِنَ الْاَسْفَلِيْنَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. *(When suffering punishment in Jahannam,)* **Those who commit kufr will say, "O our Rabb! Show us the two groups from the Jinn and humankind who misled us** *(to commit kufr in the world)*. **We want to trample them beneath our feet so that they become of those who are most humiliated** *(among the lowest)*."

اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ قَالُوْا رَبُّنَا اللّٰهُ ثُمَّ اسْتَقَامُوْا تَتَنَزَّلُ عَلَيْهِمُ الْمَلٰٓئِكَةُ اَلَّا تَخَافُوْا وَلَا تَحْزَنُوْا وَاَبْشِرُوْا
بِالْجَنَّةِ الَّتِيْ كُنْتُمْ تُوْعَدُوْنَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. Verily those who say, "Our Rabb is Allaah" and are then steadfast *(on their Imaan and fulfil all its requisites)*, **angels shall surely descend to them** *(when they are about to die, saying to them)*, **"Neither have any fear** *(of the future)* **nor grief** *(over the past)*, **and rejoice about the Jannah that you have been promised."**

نَحْنُ أَوْلِيَآؤُكُمْ فِي الْحَيٰوةِ الدُّنْيَا وَفِي الْاٰخِرَةِ ۚ وَلَكُمْ فِيهَا مَا تَشْتَهِيٓ أَنْفُسُكُمْ وَلَكُمْ فِيهَا مَا تَدَّعُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. "We are your friends in the life of this *(present)* **world** *(always guiding you to do good)*, **as well as in the Aakhirah** *(where we shall welcome you and see to your needs)*. **There** *(in Jannah)* **you shall have whatever your heart desires, and you shall have whatever you ask for."**

نُزُلًا مِّنْ غَفُورٍ رَّحِيمٍ ﴿٣٢﴾ ع ٧ ١٨

32. "This is the hospitality from *(generosity of)* **the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful."**

وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ قَوْلًا مِّمَّنْ دَعَآ إِلَى اللّٰهِ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا وَّقَالَ إِنَّنِي مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Whose speech can be better than the one who calls *(others)* **towards Allaah** *(by inviting them towards Islaam and good deeds)*, **who** *(practises what he preaches when he also)* **performs righteous deeds, and** *(humbly)* **says, "I am from the Muslims** *(those who submit to Allaah)*."

وَلَا تَسْتَوِي الْحَسَنَةُ وَلَا السَّيِّئَةُ ۚ ادْفَعْ بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ فَإِذَا الَّذِي بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَهُ عَدَاوَةٌ كَأَنَّهُ وَلِيٌّ حَمِيمٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Good and evil cannot be equal. Resist *(the evil harassment and insults of your enemies)* **with that which is best** *(by being kind and forgiving)*, **and** *(when you do this, you will notice that)* **the one between yourself and whom there was enmity** *(your enemy)* **will instantly become like your bosom** *(intimate)* **friend.**

وَمَا يُلَقّٰهَآ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا ۚ وَمَا يُلَقّٰهَآ إِلَّا ذُو حَظٍّ عَظِيمٍ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Only the patient ones will be inspired with *(doing)* **this** *(because every person cannot achieve it)*. **Only the most fortunate will be inspired with this.**

وَإِمَّا يَنْزَغَنَّكَ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ نَزْغٌ فَاسْتَعِذْ بِاللّٰهِ ۖ إِنَّهُ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. If any whisper *(temptation to do evil)* **from Shaytaan has to reach you, then seek Allaah's protection. Undoubtedly, He is the All Hearing** *(will hear your plea)*, **the All Knowing** *(knows exactly how to repel Shaytaan's influence)*.

وَمِنْ اٰيٰتِهِ الَّيْلُ وَالنَّهَارُ وَالشَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ ۚ لَا تَسْجُدُوا لِلشَّمْسِ وَلَا لِلْقَمَرِ وَاسْجُدُوا لِلّٰهِ الَّذِي خَلَقَهُنَّ إِنْ
كُنْتُمْ إِيَّاهُ تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. From among Allaah's Aayaat *(demonstrating Allaah's power)* **are the night, the day, the**

sun, and the moon. If you worship Allaah only, then do not prostrate to the sun, nor to the moon, but prostrate to Allaah Who has created them. *(They are all His creation and therefore do not deserve to be worshiped.)*

السجدة فَإِنِ اسْتَكْبَرُوا فَالَّذِينَ عِندَ رَبِّكَ يُسَبِّحُونَ لَهُ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَهُمْ لَا يَسْأَمُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. *(However, despite hearing this,)* **If they** *(the Kuffaar)* **are arrogant** *(proud and refuse to accept)*, **then** *(Allaah does not need their worship because)* **those** *(angels)* **who are close to your Rabb glorify Him day and night without becoming tired .** *(One who recite or hears this verse being recited should perform Sajdah.)*

وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ أَنَّكَ تَرَى الْأَرْضَ خَاشِعَةً فَإِذَا أَنزَلْنَا عَلَيْهَا الْمَاءَ اهْتَزَّتْ وَرَبَتْ إِنَّ الَّذِي أَحْيَاهَا لَمُحْيِي الْمَوْتَىٰ
إِنَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. Also from His Aayaat *(demonstrating His great powers)* **is that you see the earth bare** *(dead)*. **Then, when We send rain upon it, it begins to stir** *(with life)* **and flourish** *(with vegetation)*. **Verily, the One Who gives life to it** *(to the dead earth)* **is the One Who gives life to the dead** *(Who will resurrect people on the Day of Qiyaamah)*. **Indeed, He has power over all things** *(can do anything)*.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُلْحِدُونَ فِي آيَاتِنَا لَا يَخْفَوْنَ عَلَيْنَا أَفَمَن يُلْقَىٰ فِي النَّارِ خَيْرٌ أَم مَّن يَأْتِي آمِنًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ اعْمَلُوا
مَا شِئْتُمْ إِنَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. Verily those who deviate from *(distort, misinterpret and misrepresent)* **Our Aayaat are not hidden from Us.** *(We are Aware of what they do and will punish them for it.)* **Is the one whom We cast into the Fire better than the one who will arrive safely on the Day of Qiyaamah? Do as you please. Allaah is definitely Watching what you do.** *(Remember that you will be punished for your sins in the Aakhirah)*

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِالذِّكْرِ لَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ وَإِنَّهُ لَكِتَابٌ عَزِيزٌ ﴿٤١﴾

41. Indeed those who disbelieve in the Reminder *(Qur'aan)* **when it came to them** *(would never have disbelieved if they had contemplated about it). (Had they contemplated about it, they would have realised that)* **Without doubt, the Qur'aan is a mighty** *(sublime)* **book.**

لَّا يَأْتِيهِ الْبَاطِلُ مِن بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ وَلَا مِنْ خَلْفِهِ تَنزِيلٌ مِّنْ حَكِيمٍ حَمِيدٍ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. No falsehood *(dishonest)* **can approach** *(come near)* **it from the front or from the back** *(from any direction)*. **It is a revelation from the Wise, Who is Most Worthy of praise.** *(The Qur'aan can therefore never be altered or corrupted in any way.)*

مَّا يُقَالُ لَكَ إِلَّا مَا قَدْ قِيلَ لِلرُّسُلِ مِن قَبْلِكَ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَذُو مَغْفِرَةٍ وَذُو عِقَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **You are being told only what was already said to the Rusul before you** *(the Kuffaar therefore cannot accuse you of inventing new beliefs)*. **Without doubt, your Rabb is One of immense forgiveness** *(and will forgive the Kuffaar if they repent and accept Islaam)*, **and** *(on the other hand, He is)* **also One Who can inflict painful punishment** *(on those who die as Kuffaar)*.

قرء حفص بتسهيل الهمزة الثانية

وَلَوْ جَعَلْنَٰهُ قُرْءَانًا أَعْجَمِيًّا لَّقَالُوا لَوْلَا فُصِّلَتْ ءَايَٰتُهُۥٓ ۖ ءَا۬عْجَمِىٌّ وَعَرَبِىٌّ ۗ قُلْ هُوَ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا هُدًى

ع ٥ ١٩ وَشِفَآءٌ ۖ وَٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ فِىٓ ءَاذَانِهِمْ وَقْرٌ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِمْ عَمًى ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ يُنَادَوْنَ مِن مَّكَانٍۭ بَعِيدٍ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. *(The Mushrikeen of Makkah said that the Qur'aan would have been miraculous if all or part of it was in a non-Arabic language because Rasulullaah did not know any language other than Arabic. In response to this, Allaah says,)* **If We had revealed** *(part of or)* **the** *(entire)* **Qur'aan in a language other than Arabic, they** *(the Mushrikeen of Makkah)* **would have said, "Why are its verses not clearly expounded** *(in Arabic so that we could understand)* **? How can the scripture not be Arabic when the Prophet is an Arab?" Say, "It** *(the Qur'aan)* **is a** *(means of)* **guidance for those who have Imaan, as well as a cure** *(for spiritual and physical ailments)*. **As for those who do not have Imaan, they have props in their ears and it** *(the Qur'aan)* **is a means of deviation for them** *(because they deviate further each time they reject another verse)*. **These are people who are called from a distant place."** *(Just as a person who is called from far off cannot hear the caller, these people are also unable to hear the message of truth.)*

وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَا مُوسَى ٱلْكِتَٰبَ فَٱخْتُلِفَ فِيهِ ۗ وَلَوْلَا كَلِمَةٌ سَبَقَتْ مِن رَّبِّكَ لَقُضِىَ بَيْنَهُمْ ۚ وَإِنَّهُمْ

لَفِى شَكٍّ مِّنْهُ مُرِيبٍ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Verily We gave Moosa the Book *(the Torah)*, **concerning which disputes** *(differences)* **arose** *(between the Bani Israa'eel)*. **If it were not for a decree proceeding from your Rabb** *(stipulating a fixed time for their punishment)*, **a decision** *(for them to be punished)* **would have been given already. Undoubtedly, they are in great doubt about it** *(the coming of their punishment)*.

مَّنْ عَمِلَ صَٰلِحًا فَلِنَفْسِهِۦ ۖ وَمَنْ أَسَآءَ فَعَلَيْهَا ۗ وَمَا رَبُّكَ بِظَلَّٰمٍ لِّلْعَبِيدِ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. Whoever does a good deed, does so for his own benefit *(because he will receive the reward for it)*, **and whoever commits a sin, it will be to his own detriment** *(because he will suffer the punishment for it)*. **Your Rabb never oppresses His bondsmen.** *(A person will therefore never be deprived of a reward due to him neither will he be punished for a sin he did not commit.)*

الجزء ٢٥ إِلَيْهِ يُرَدُّ عِلْمُ ٱلسَّاعَةِ ۚ وَمَا تَخْرُجُ مِن ثَمَرَٰتٍ مِّنْ أَكْمَامِهَا وَمَا تَحْمِلُ مِنْ أُنثَىٰ وَلَا تَضَعُ إِلَّا

بِعِلْمِهِۦ ۚ وَيَوْمَ يُنَادِيهِمْ أَيْنَ شُرَكَآءِى قَالُوٓا ءَاذَنَّٰكَ مَا مِنَّا مِن شَهِيدٍ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. The knowledge of *(when)* **Qiyaamah** *(will occur)* **is referred to Him only** *(only Allah knows when Qiyaamah will take place)*. **In His knowledge is every fruit that emerges from its covering** *(sheath)*, **every female that bears** *(a child)*, **and every female that delivers** *(only Allaah knows the*

qualities and future of the child). **The** *(Day of Qiyaamah is the)* **day when they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **will be asked** *(by Allaah)*, **"Where are My partners** *(the partners you ascribed to Me)*" *(Call them to help you.)* **They will submit, "We declare** *(confess)* **to You that none of us can testify** *(that You have any partner. Today we have realised that our beliefs were wrong)*."

وَضَلَّ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا يَدْعُونَ مِن قَبْلُ وَظَنُّوا مَا لَهُم مِّن مَّحِيصٍ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. Those *(gods)* **that they used to call upon** *(worship)* **will be lost to them** *(unable to assist them)* **and they will be convinced** *(understand)* **that they have no escape.**

لَا يَسْأَمُ الْإِنسَانُ مِن دُعَاءِ الْخَيْرِ وَإِن مَّسَّهُ الشَّرُّ فَيَئُوسٌ قَنُوطٌ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. Man never gets tired of praying for good *(fortune, such as more wealth and progress in every field. This indicates his greed for the good things of this world)*. *(Furthermore, man is also ungrateful to Allaah because)* **If adversity** *(hardships)* **has to afflict him, he completely loses all hope** *(as if Allaah had never given him any good fortune previously and will never give him any in future)*.

وَلَئِنْ أَذَقْنَاهُ رَحْمَةً مِّنَّا مِن بَعْدِ ضَرَّاءَ مَسَّتْهُ لَيَقُولَنَّ هَٰذَا لِي وَمَا أَظُنُّ السَّاعَةَ قَائِمَةً وَلَئِن
رُّجِعْتُ إِلَىٰ رَبِّي إِنَّ لِي عِندَهُ لَلْحُسْنَىٰ ۚ فَلَنُنَبِّئَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِمَا عَمِلُوا وَلَنُذِيقَنَّهُم مِّنْ عَذَابٍ
غَلِيظٍ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. If We allow him to taste Our mercy *(by granting him good fortune)* **after the adversity** *(hardships)* **that afflicted him, he will certainly say, "I deserved this** *(because of my own doing)*. **I do not think that Qiyaamah will take place. If** *(Qiyaamah does take place and)* **I am ever returned to my Rabb, I shall definitely have the best by Him** *(something better than this without ever having to suffer)*." **So** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **We shall certainly inform the Kuffaar of what** *(evil)* **they did** *(in the world)*, **and We shall definitely make them taste a severe** *(harsh)* **punishment** *(because of their kufr and sins)*.

وَإِذَا أَنْعَمْنَا عَلَى الْإِنسَانِ أَعْرَضَ وَنَأَىٰ بِجَانِبِهِ وَإِذَا مَسَّهُ الشَّرُّ فَذُو دُعَاءٍ عَرِيضٍ ﴿٥١﴾

51. When We favour man *(with blessings)*, **he withdraws and turns away** *(from worshipping Us, whereas he ought to be thanking Us for what We have granted him)*. **However, when hardship afflicts him, he** *(then turns to Us and)* **offers lengthy prayers** *(so that We may remove his hardship)*.

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِن كَانَ مِنْ عِندِ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ كَفَرْتُم بِهِ مَنْ أَضَلُّ مِمَّنْ هُوَ فِي شِقَاقٍ بَعِيدٍ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. Say *(to the Kuffaar)*, **"Tell me. If this** *(Qur'aan)* **is really from Allaah and you reject it** *(without contemplating and deliberating)*, **who will be further astray than the person who fiercely opposes** *(the teachings of the Qur'aan)*?" *(Therefore, do not be hasty to reject the Qur'aan without giving it a chance*

to prove itself. Think and ponder over what you do because you stand to suffer a tremendous loss if you reject the Qur'aan which comes to you from Allah.)

سَنُرِيهِمْ اٰيٰتِنَا فِي الْاٰفَاقِ وَفِيْٓ اَنْفُسِهِمْ حَتّٰى يَتَبَيَّنَ لَهُمْ اَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ ۭ اَوَلَمْ يَكْفِ بِرَبِّكَ اَنَّهٗ عَلٰى كُلِّ
شَيْءٍ شَهِيْدٌ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. *(Nevertheless,)* **We shall** *(still)* **soon show them Our Aayaat on the horizons** *(of the world)* **and within themselves, until it becomes clear to them that it** *(the Qur'aan)* **is certainly the truth. Is it not sufficient that your Rabb is Witness over everything?** *(His testimony that Rasulullaah ﷺ is His Nabi and that the Qur'aan is His Word is sufficient even if the Kuffaar refuse to accept it.)*

اَلَآ اِنَّهُمْ فِيْ مِرْيَةٍ مِّنْ لِّقَاۗءِ رَبِّهِمْ ۭ اَلَآ اِنَّهٗ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُّحِيْطٌ ﴿٥٤﴾ ع ٦ ١

54. Behold! *(The reason for their rejection is that)* **They doubt meeting their Rabb. Behold! He Encompasses everything.** *(He knows everything and will punish them for their wrong beliefs and evil actions.)*

Surah 42 Surah Shura

CONSULTATION

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH SHURA* AND *SURAH HAAMEEM SAJDAH*

People sometimes have certain dreams or experience certain occurrences through which they are taught to pray to their saints and gods for help and to make sacrifices in their names. *Surah Haameem Sajdah* replied to these experiences by saying that they are the doings of Shaytaan who appears to people in various forms to mislead them.

Surah Shura now replies to another doubt of the Mushrikeen who find references in the previous divine scriptures which permitted to supplicate onto beings besides Allaah. *Surah Shura* replies by saying that Allaah has revealed to all the previous Ambiyaa that Only Allaah is All Knowing and that Only He has control over all things. Therefore, supplications should be directed only to Him.

All the scriptures of Allaah have given man the same message. If any conflicting text is found in any scripture, it cannot be part of Allaah's (authentic) revelation. Such a text represents additions to Allaah's Books, included by deviant scholars of the religion concerned. Therefore, whoever is led astray by these extracts have no excuse to believe in them.

Replies to three such texts have been given in previous Surahs. The first concerned Sulaymaan . Based on texts from previous scriptures, it was alleged that he uttered words of kufr. Allaah replies to the allegation in *Surah Baqara*, where Allaah declared, **"Sulaymaan never committed kufr, but the Shayaateen were Kuffaar by teaching black magic to the people"** [verse 102]. Allaah declares in this verse that Sulaymaan never committed the act of kufr and black magic. It was the Shayaateen who wrote certain books containing words of kufr and then attributed these to Sulaymaan . Similarly, other people attributed various acts to the pious saints, these illustrious men were innocent of these falsehoods.

The second allegation was made against Isa . The Christians claimed that he had instructed them to pray to him. This allegation is rebutted in verse 79 of *Surah Al Imraan* where Allaah says, **"It is not possible that Allaah gives any human a Book, wisdom** *(a Shari'ah)* **and Nubuwwah** *(Prophethood)*, **and then he** *(the Prophet)* **says to the people, 'Leave Allaah and worship me.' He** *(the Prophet)* **would rather say, 'Become the people of your Rabb** *(devoted to Him only and call others towards Him)* **because you are teaching the Book and because you are studying it.'"**

From words like "the son of god" (in the Bible) and **"a word from Him"** and **"a spirit from Him"** (in the Qur'aan), people assumed that Isa was so close to Allaah that he must certainly have control over some affairs in the universe. Allaah replies to this doubt in verse 7 of *Surah Al Imraan*, where He says, **"It was He** *(Allaah)* **who revealed to you** *(O Muhammad)* **the book in which lies 'Muhkamaat'** *(clear and unambiguous)* **verses that are the mother** *(essence, core)* **of the Qur'aan and others that are 'Mutashaabihaat'** *(verses to which no specific or exact meaning can be given)*..."

In this verse, Allaah mentions the extracts of the Qur'aan like the above are from those verses that

are termed as "*Mutashaabihaat*" (allegorical), regarding which Allaah says in the same verse, **"None knows their** *(correct)* **interpretation except Allaah."** The details of all the above are discussed in the respective commentaries.

A SUMMARY OF THE SURAH

After dispelling certain doubts such as those mentioned above, the Surah contains verses relevant to the following two central assertions of the Surah.

1. Revelation has been sent to all the Ambiyaa that Allaah is the Only Knower of the unseen and that Only He should be worshipped.
2. Anything found contrary to this in the previous scriptures has been added to these scriptures by the scholars of the respective religions.

"*(However, despite the command not to be divided,)* **They** *(many of the followers of the Ambiyaa)* **divided only after knowledge** *(of their Deen)* **came to them, because of the animosity between themselves"** [verse 14]. This verse replies to the central question expressed in the Surah: Why did people split up into so many different denominations when their Ambiyaa all propagated the same message of Towheed? Why are there various conflicting views expressed in their scriptures? The reply given is that deviant and rebellious scholars and leaders introduced these discrepancies after the Ambiyaa had left this world. Because of their obstinacy and rebelliousness, they chose to adulterate the teachings of their religions even though they had understood it.

"Verily, those who inherited the Book after them..." [verse 14] This part of the verse speaks about those people who were misled by the additions and fabrications in the previous scriptures. They still remain lost in doubts.

Based on the above, the following four instructions are issued in verse 15:

1. **"This** *(Deen of Islaam and Qur'aan)* **is what you should call towards"** i.e. we should propagate the above message only.
2. **"Be steadfast as you have been commanded"**
3. **"...do not follow their whims."**
4. **"Say, I believe in the Book that Allaah has revealed** (and not in the alterations and additions that people have made to it)."

People ask, "Why was Rasulullaah ﷺ called a fabricator when his message was the same as that of the previous Ambiyaa which is contained in the scriptures?" The reply to this objection is given in verse 24 where Allaah says, **"Or do they say that he has fabricated a lie against Allaah?..."**

"What *(reward)* **is with Allaah** *(in exchange for your good deeds)* **is better** *(than everything of this world)* **and more lasting...** until the words **...***(Although forgiving the aggressor is best,)* **There will be no blame on the one who takes revenge** *(in proportion to the aggression against him)* **after he has been wronged** *(because he may exercise his right to retaliate)*" [verses 36 to 41]. These verses convey glad tidings for the Mu'mineen and also contain the following three prescriptions for securing safety from Jahannam:

1. Abstention from shirk **"...for those who have Imaan, who trust** *(only)* **in their Rabb** *(to provide for them and to protect them)*." [verse 36]
2. Abstaining from sin **"who abstain from major sins and immoral behaviour..."** [verse 37]
3. Kind behaviour **"and who forgive** *(those who anger them)* **when they are angry** *(without taking revenge)*..." [verse 37].

سُوْرَةُ الشُّوْرٰى مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَلٰثٌ وَّخَمْسُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّخَمْسُ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ۝

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

حٰمٓ ﴿١﴾

1. HaaMeem. *(Only Allaah knows the correct meaning of these letters.)*

عٓسٓقٓ ﴿٢﴾

2. Ayn Seen Qaaf *(Only Allaah knows the correct meaning of these letters)*.

كَذٰلِكَ يُوْحِيْٓ اِلَيْكَ وَاِلَى الَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ ۙ اللّٰهُ الْعَزِيْزُ الْحَكِيْمُ ﴿٣﴾

3. In this manner *(just as Allaah has revealed this Surah containing many directives and advice,)* **did Allaah, the Mighty, the Wise send revelation to you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **and to those** *(Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)* **before you.**

لَهٗ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْاَرْضِ ۭ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيْمُ ﴿٤﴾

4. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth, and He is the Exalted *(the Lofty)*, **the Grand** *(The Great)*.

تَكَادُ السَّمٰوٰتُ يَتَفَطَّرْنَ مِنْ فَوْقِهِنَّ وَالْمَلٰۗىِٕكَةُ يُسَبِّحُوْنَ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّهِمْ وَيَسْتَغْفِرُوْنَ لِمَنْ فِي الْاَرْضِ ۭ اَلَآ اِنَّ
اللّٰهَ هُوَ الْغَفُوْرُ الرَّحِيْمُ ﴿٥﴾

5. The skies can almost be torn apart from above *(from the strain of carrying the angels)* **as the angels glorify the praises of their Rabb and seek forgiveness for those on earth** *(so that Allaah does not destroy all the people.)* **Behold! Allaah** *(accepts their prayers and forgives the people on earth because He)* **is certainly the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful** *(in accepting the prayers of the angels)*.

وَالَّذِيْنَ اتَّخَذُوْا مِنْ دُوْنِهٖٓ اَوْلِيَاۗءَ اللّٰهُ حَفِيْظٌ عَلَيْهِمْ ڮ وَمَآ اَنْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِوَكِيْلٍ ﴿٦﴾

6. Allaah is Vigilant over *(He knows)* **those who adopt patrons** *(helpers, gods)* **besides**

Allaah. You *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **are not a guardian over them** *(and can therefore not force them to accept Imaan)*.

وَكَذٰلِكَ أَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَيْكَ قُرْاٰنًا عَرَبِيًّا لِّتُنْذِرَ أُمَّ الْقُرٰى وَمَنْ حَوْلَهَا وَتُنْذِرَ يَوْمَ الْجَمْعِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيْهِ ۚ فَرِيْقٌ
فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَفَرِيْقٌ فِي السَّعِيْرِ ﴿٧﴾

7. In this manner *(We have been sending revelation to you, O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **did We reveal the Arabic Qur'aan to you so that you may warn the** *(inhabitants of the)* **Mother of all cities** *(Makkah)* **and those around her; and so that you may warn them about the Day of Gathering** *(the Day of Qiyaamah)*, **about which there is no doubt.** *(Once judgement is passed on the Day of Qiyaamah,)* **A group** *(the Mu'mineen)* **shall be in Jannah, while another** *(the Kuffaar)* **shall be in the Blaze** *(Jahannam)*.

وَلَوْ شَآءَ اللّٰهُ لَجَعَلَهُمْ أُمَّةً وَّاحِدَةً وَّلٰكِنْ يُّدْخِلُ مَنْ يَّشَآءُ فِيْ رَحْمَتِهٖ ۚ وَالظّٰلِمُوْنَ مَا لَهُمْ مِّنْ وَّلِيٍّ وَّلَا
نَصِيْرٍ ﴿٨﴾

8. If Allaah willed, He would have made them *(mankind)* **a single nation** *(but Allaah did not do so for reasons He knows best)*. **However, He will enter** *(receive)* **whoever he wills into His mercy** *(by making them Mu'mineen)*, **and** *(those who remain Kuffaar will be far from His mercy and)* **there shall be no friend nor assistant** *(to prevent the punishment)* **for the oppressors** *(the Kuffaar)*.

ع أَمِ اتَّخَذُوْا مِنْ دُوْنِهٖٓ أَوْلِيَآءَ ۚ فَاللّٰهُ هُوَ الْوَلِيُّ وَهُوَ يُحْيِ الْمَوْتٰى ۫ وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ ﴿٩﴾

9. Or *(instead of heeding the advice and accepting Imaan,)* **do they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **adopt patrons** *(helpers, gods)* **apart from Allaah? Indeed,** *(if they wish to adopt helpers, they should choose Allaah only because)* **Allaah is truly The Only Protecting Friend** *(The Only one to trust)*. **He shall resurrect the dead and He has power over all things.**

وَمَا اخْتَلَفْتُمْ فِيْهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ فَحُكْمُهٗٓ إِلَى اللّٰهِ ۚ ذٰلِكُمُ اللّٰهُ رَبِّيْ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ ۖ وَإِلَيْهِ أُنِيْبُ ﴿١٠﴾

10. The decision *(to judge who is right and who is wrong)* **rests with Allaah concerning the matters in which you differ. That Allaah is my Rabb. In Him do I trust, and to Him do I turn** *(in all affairs)*.

فَاطِرُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِّنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا وَّمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا ۚ يَذْرَؤُكُمْ فِيْهِ ۚ لَيْسَ
كَمِثْلِهٖ شَيْءٌ ۚ وَهُوَ السَّمِيْعُ الْبَصِيْرُ ﴿١١﴾

11. *(Allaah is)* **The Creator of the heavens and the earth. He has created spouses for you from among you** *(from your own species)*, **and has also created pairs** *(male and female)* **among**

the animals *(so that their species live on)*. **He has created you within the wombs of your mothers** *(where none other has access)*. **There is nothing like Him** *(nothing can compare with His Being or His qualities)* **and He is the All Hearing, the All Seeing.**

لَهُۥ مَقَالِيدُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ يَبْسُطُ ٱلرِّزْقَ لِمَن يَشَآءُ وَيَقْدِرُ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ بِكُلِّ شَىْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٢﴾

12. To Him belongs the keys *(control and knowledge)* **of the heavens and the earth. He increases** *(livelihood)* **sustenance for whoever He wills, and also decreases** *(it for whom He wills)*. **Undoubtedly, He has knowledge of everything** *(and He knows exactly who needs what at which time)*.

شَرَعَ لَكُم مِّنَ ٱلدِّينِ مَا وَصَّىٰ بِهِۦ نُوحًا وَٱلَّذِىٓ أَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَيْكَ وَمَا وَصَّيْنَا بِهِۦٓ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ وَمُوسَىٰ وَعِيسَىٰٓ ۖ
أَنْ أَقِيمُوا۟ ٱلدِّينَ وَلَا تَتَفَرَّقُوا۟ فِيهِ ۚ كَبُرَ عَلَى ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ مَا تَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَيْهِ ۚ ٱللَّهُ يَجْتَبِىٓ إِلَيْهِ مَن يَشَآءُ
وَيَهْدِىٓ إِلَيْهِ مَن يُنِيبُ ﴿١٣﴾

13. Allaah has ordained *(determined)* **for you the same Deen that He ordained for Nooh** عليه السلام**, as well as what He ordained** *(prescribed)* **for Ibraheem** عليه السلام**, Moosa** عليه السلام **and Isa** عليه السلام. *(We commanded these Ambiyaa and their followers, saying,)* **"Establish the Deen and do not be divided". That** *(Towheed)* **towards which you call the Mushrikeen is heavy** *(difficult)* **on them** *(because they are set in their ways of worshipping many gods)*. **Allaah draws whoever He wills towards Himself, and guides towards Himself the one who is penitent** *(the one who repents for his sins because such a person shows the willingness to be close to Allaah)*.

وَمَا تَفَرَّقُوٓا۟ إِلَّا مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا جَآءَهُمُ ٱلْعِلْمُ بَغْيًۢا بَيْنَهُمْ ۚ وَلَوْلَا كَلِمَةٌ سَبَقَتْ مِن رَّبِّكَ إِلَىٰٓ أَجَلٍ
مُّسَمًّى لَّقُضِىَ بَيْنَهُمْ ۚ وَإِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ أُورِثُوا۟ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِمْ لَفِى شَكٍّ مِّنْهُ مُرِيبٍ ﴿١٤﴾

14. *(However, despite the command not to be divided,)* **They** *(many of the followers of the Ambiyaa)* **divided only after knowledge** *(of their Deen)* **came to them, because of the animosity between themselves** *(mutual dissent)*. **If it were not for a decree that issued forth from your Rabb** *(allowing them grace)* **until a prescribed** *(appointed)* **term, their matter would have been decided** *(they would have been punished immediately)*. **Indeed, those** *(the Arabs during the time of Rasulullaah* ﷺ*)* **who were given the Book** *(the Qur'aan)* **after them** *(the previous nations)* **are in grave doubt concerning it.**

فَلِذَٰلِكَ فَٱدْعُ ۖ وَٱسْتَقِمْ كَمَآ أُمِرْتَ ۖ وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَآءَهُمْ ۖ وَقُلْ ءَامَنتُ بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ مِن كِتَٰبٍ ۖ
وَأُمِرْتُ لِأَعْدِلَ بَيْنَكُمُ ۖ ٱللَّهُ رَبُّنَا وَرَبُّكُمْ ۖ لَنَآ أَعْمَٰلُنَا وَلَكُمْ أَعْمَٰلُكُمْ ۖ لَا حُجَّةَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمُ ۖ
ٱللَّهُ يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَنَا ۖ وَإِلَيْهِ ٱلْمَصِيرُ ﴿١٥﴾

15. This *(Deen of Islaam and Qur'aan)* **is what you should call towards** *(regardless of the opposition you encounter)*. **Be steadfast as you have been commanded, and do not follow their whims**

(by making the compromises the Kuffaar demand). **Say, "I believe in the Book that Allaah has revealed, and I have been commanded to maintain justice between you people. Allaah is our Rabb and your Rabb. Our actions are for us, and yours are for you** *(none of us shall be questioned about the actions of others)*. **There is no dispute between yourselves and us.** *(Since you have chosen to do as you please despite hearing the truth, continue on your path without opposing us.)* **Allaah shall gather us all together** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*, **and to Him shall be our return** *(when He will judge between us)*."

وَالَّذِينَ يُحَاجُّونَ فِي اللَّهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا اسْتُجِيبَ لَهُ حُجَّتُهُمْ دَاحِضَةٌ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ وَعَلَيْهِمْ غَضَبٌ وَلَهُمْ
عَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Those who argue *(with the Muslims)* **about their Rabb after He has been accepted** *(by them as their Rabb)*, **their argument is useless before their Rabb. On them is** *(Allaah's)* **wrath** *(anger)*, **and they will suffer a severe punishment.**

اللَّهُ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ وَالْمِيزَانَ ۗ وَمَا يُدْرِيكَ لَعَلَّ السَّاعَةَ قَرِيبٌ ﴿١٧﴾

17. It is Allaah Who revealed the Book *(the Qur'aan)* **with the truth, as well as the scale** *(of justice, which is included in the teachings of the Qur'aan and the words of Rasulullaah ﷺ)*. **How could you know** *(Do you not know)* **that Qiyaamah is probably very close?** *(You should therefore believe in and practise the teachings of the Qur'aan in preparation for Qiyaamah.)*

يَسْتَعْجِلُ بِهَا الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهَا ۖ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مُشْفِقُونَ مِنْهَا وَيَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهَا الْحَقُّ ۗ أَلَا إِنَّ
الَّذِينَ يُمَارُونَ فِي السَّاعَةِ لَفِي ضَلَالٍ بَعِيدٍ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Those who do not believe in it *(Qiyaamah)* **seek to hasten it** *(by constantly asking when it will arrive)*. *(On the other hand,)* **Those who believe in it, fear it and know that it is the truth** *(that it will certainly arrive)*. **Behold! Those who have doubts about Qiyaamah have deviated far away** *(have been greatly misguided)*.

اللَّهُ لَطِيفٌ بِعِبَادِهِ يَرْزُقُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۖ وَهُوَ الْقَوِيُّ الْعَزِيزُ ﴿١٩﴾ ع ٢ ١٠ ٣

19. Allaah is Compassionate *(merciful)* **towards His bondsmen** *(servants)*. **He sustains whoever He wills, and He is The Powerful, The Mighty.**

مَنْ كَانَ يُرِيدُ حَرْثَ الْآخِرَةِ نَزِدْ لَهُ فِي حَرْثِهِ ۖ وَمَنْ كَانَ يُرِيدُ حَرْثَ الدُّنْيَا نُؤْتِهِ مِنْهَا وَمَا لَهُ
فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنْ نَصِيبٍ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Whoever desires the harvest *(rewards)* **of the Aakhirah, We shall increase its harvest**

for him. *(However,)* **We shall grant** *(only)* **a part of this world's harvest** *(material goods)* **to the one who desires it** *(without him receiving all he desires)*; **and he will have no share** *(of the rewards)* **in the Aakhirah** *(because he has no Imaan)*.

أَمْ لَهُمْ شُرَكَٰٓؤُا۟ شَرَعُوا۟ لَهُم مِّنَ ٱلدِّينِ مَا لَمْ يَأْذَنۢ بِهِ ٱللَّهُ ۚ وَلَوْلَا كَلِمَةُ ٱلْفَصْلِ لَقُضِىَ بَيْنَهُمْ ۗ
وَإِنَّ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Or do *(the Mushrikeen do things that contradict the teachings of Deen because)* **they have partners** *(of Allaah)* **who have ordained** *(laid down)* **for them such things in Deen which Allaah has not permitted? If it were not for a decisive decree** *(allowing them extension of time before their deserved punishment)*, **the matter would have been decided between them** *(and they would have already perished because of Allaah's punishment)*. *(Even if they are not punished in this world, rest assured that)* **There shall certainly be an excruciating** *(painful)* **punishment for the oppressors** *(sinners in the Aakhirah)*.

تَرَى ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ مُشْفِقِينَ مِمَّا كَسَبُوا۟ وَهُوَ وَاقِعٌۢ بِهِمْ ۗ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ
فِى رَوْضَاتِ ٱلْجَنَّاتِ ۖ لَهُم مَّا يَشَآءُونَ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ ٱلْفَضْلُ ٱلْكَبِيرُ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. *(In the Aakhirah)* **You will see the oppressors** *(the Kuffaar and sinners)* **fearing** *(the punishment for)* **what** *(actions and beliefs)* **they earned** *(in the world)*, **whereas it** *(the punishment)* **will certainly befall them.** *(However,)* **Those who have Imaan and who do righteous deeds will be in the gardens of Jannaat. They shall have whatever they desire with their Rabb** *(in Jannah)*. **This is definitely a great** *(excellent)* **favour** *(from Allaah because entry into Jannah is impossible without Allaah's favour)*.

ذَٰلِكَ ٱلَّذِى يُبَشِّرُ ٱللَّهُ عِبَادَهُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ ۗ قُل لَّآ أَسْـَٔلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا إِلَّا ٱلْمَوَدَّةَ فِى ٱلْقُرْبَىٰ ۗ
وَمَن يَقْتَرِفْ حَسَنَةً نَّزِدْ لَهُۥ فِيهَا حُسْنًا ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ شَكُورٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. This *(news of entry into Jannah)* **is the good news** *(glad tidings)* **that Allaah conveys** *(gives)* **to those bondsmen of His who have Imaan and who do good deeds.** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **Say** *(to the Mushrikeen of Makkah)*, **"I ask of you no repayment** *(for conveying to you the message of Towheed)*, **except** *(all that I ask for is)* **the** *(usual traditional)* **love between relatives** *(that you ought to show to me regardless of The message I carry to you)*.**" As for the one who carries out a good deed, We will increase the beauty** *(virtue)* **of the deed** *(by granting a reward for it that is far superior to the deed itself)*, **for Allaah is surely the Most Forgiving, the Appreciative** *(The Ever Thankful)*.

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ ٱفْتَرَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ كَذِبًا ۖ فَإِن يَشَإِ ٱللَّهُ يَخْتِمْ عَلَىٰ قَلْبِكَ ۗ وَيَمْحُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْبَٰطِلَ وَيُحِقُّ ٱلْحَقَّ بِكَلِمَٰتِهِۦٓ ۚ
إِنَّهُۥ عَلِيمٌۢ بِذَاتِ ٱلصُّدُورِ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. Or do they *(the Mushrikeen)* **say that he** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **has forged a lie against Allaah**

(by claiming that Allaah made him a Rasool and gave him the Qur'aan) **?** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ! Do they not realise that if you are inventing lies about Allaah, then)* **If Allaah desires** *(to prevent you from lying about Him)*, **He could seal your heart** *(rendering you incapable of saying or doing anything?)*. **Allaah eradicates** *(blots out)* **falsehood and establishes** *(verifies)* **the truth with His words.** *(Therefore, no false prophet can ever hope to succeed.)* **Undoubtedly He has thorough knowledge of the secrets of the heart.**

وَهُوَ الَّذِيْ يَقْبَلُ التَّوْبَةَ عَنْ عِبَادِهٖ وَيَعْفُوْا عَنِ السَّيِّاٰتِ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا تَفْعَلُوْنَ ﴿۲۵﴾

25. It is He *(Allaah)* **Who accepts repentance from His bondsmen, Who pardons sins** *(because of man's repentance)* **and Who knows what you do.**

وَيَسْتَجِيْبُ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ وَيَزِيْدُهُمْ مِّنْ فَضْلِهٖ ؕ وَالْكٰفِرُوْنَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ شَدِيْدٌ ﴿۲۶﴾

26. He accepts *(du'aas and sincere Ibaadah)* **of those who have Imaan and who do righteous deeds, and He increases** *(their rewards)* **for them out of His favour.** *(On the other hand)* **There shall be severe punishment for the Kaafiroon.**

وَلَوْ بَسَطَ اللّٰهُ الرِّزْقَ لِعِبَادِهٖ لَبَغَوْا فِي الْاَرْضِ وَلٰكِنْ يُّنَزِّلُ بِقَدَرٍ مَّا يَشَآءُ ؕ اِنَّهٗ بِعِبَادِهٖ خَبِيْرٌۢ بَصِيْرٌ ﴿۲۷﴾

27. If Allaah expands *(gives in abundance)* **provisions for His bondsmen,** *(the general reaction would be that)* **they would rebel** *(sin and oppress)* **on earth** *(because they would have the means to do as they please)*. **Instead, He sends** *(provisions)* **according to a stipulated measure as He pleases** *(to keep man in check)*. **He is certainly Informed** *(fully aware)* **and Ever Watchful** *(Observant)* **over His bondsmen.** *(He knows them better than themselves.)*

وَهُوَ الَّذِيْ يُنَزِّلُ الْغَيْثَ مِنْۢ بَعْدِ مَا قَنَطُوْا وَيَنْشُرُ رَحْمَتَهٗ ؕ وَهُوَ الْوَلِيُّ الْحَمِيْدُ ﴿۲۸﴾

28. It is He Who sends the rain after people have lost hope *(of ever receiving rain)*, **and distributes** *(spreads)* **His mercy** *(throughout the world by providing food and water to all His creation)*. **He is the Protecting Friend,** *(and because of this and His other excellent attributes, He is)* **Most Worthy of praise.**

وَمِنْ اٰيٰتِهٖ خَلْقُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَمَا بَثَّ فِيْهِمَا مِنْ دَآبَّةٍ ؕ وَهُوَ عَلٰى جَمْعِهِمْ اِذَا يَشَآءُ قَدِيْرٌ ﴿۲۹﴾ ع

29. From His *(Allaah's)* **Aayaat** *(denoting His great power)* **are the creation of the heavens and the earth, as well as every creature that He has dispersed within the two. He has the Power to gather them all** *(to account for their actions)* **whenever He pleases.**

وَمَآ اَصَابَكُمْ مِّنْ مُّصِيْبَةٍ فَبِمَا كَسَبَتْ اَيْدِيْكُمْ وَيَعْفُوْا عَنْ كَثِيْرٍ ﴿۳۰﴾

30. *(O mankind!)* **The misfortunes that afflict** *(cause you pain)* **you are a result of the** *(evil)* **actions you earn, and** *(because of your many sins, you deserve to suffer even more adversities, but because)*

Allaah pardons a great deal *(of your sins, you are spared many more hardships)*.

وَمَآ أَنتُم بِمُعْجِزِينَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ وَمَا لَكُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مِن وَلِىٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ﴿٣١﴾

31. *(Remember that if Allaah ever wishes to punish you for your sins,)* **You cannot escape on earth, and you have no Protecting Friend, nor any Helper besides Allaah.** *(Therefore, seek forgiveness for your sins and abstain from committing more sins.)*

وَمِنْ ءَايَٰتِهِ ٱلْجَوَارِ فِى ٱلْبَحْرِ كَٱلْأَعْلَٰمِ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. *(Also)* **Among His Aayaat are the ships** *(which He keeps afloat)* **at sea** *(although they are almost)* **like mountains** *(in size and weight)*.

إِن يَشَأْ يُسْكِنِ ٱلرِّيحَ فَيَظْلَلْنَ رَوَاكِدَ عَلَىٰ ظَهْرِهِۦٓ ۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَٰتٍ لِّكُلِّ صَبَّارٍ شَكُورٍ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. If Allaah wills, He could stop *(hold back)* **the winds, causing the ships to stand stationary** *(motionless)* **on the surface of the sea** *(thereby leaving man marooned. However, because of His infinite mercy, Allaah causes the winds to propel sailing vessels and provides fuel from the earth to propel other vessels)*. **There are certainly Aayaat** *(denoting Allaah's tremendous powers and mercy)* **in this for every person who is extremely patient and grateful.**

أَوْ يُوبِقْهُنَّ بِمَا كَسَبُوا۟ وَيَعْفُ عَن كَثِيرٍ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Or *(if Allaah wills,)* **He could annihilate them** *(mankind)* **because of the** *(evil)* **actions they earn.** *(However,)* **He pardons a great deal** *(thereby saving them from punishment)*...

وَيَعْلَمَ ٱلَّذِينَ يُجَٰدِلُونَ فِىٓ ءَايَٰتِنَا مَا لَهُم مِّن مَّحِيصٍ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. ...and *(when His punishment does arrive,)* **those who dispute about His Aayaat** *(powers)* **will then learn that they shall have no escape.**

فَمَآ أُوتِيتُم مِّن شَىْءٍ فَمَتَٰعُ ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا ۖ وَمَا عِندَ ٱللَّهِ خَيْرٌ وَأَبْقَىٰ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ
يَتَوَكَّلُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. Whatever you have been given is merely an item of this worldly life *(something to use temporarily)*. *(On the other hand,)* **What** *(reward)* **is with Allaah** *(in exchange for your good deeds)* **is better** *(than everything of this world)* **and more lasting** *(eternal)* **for those who have Imaan, who trust** *(only)* **in their Rabb** *(to provide for them and to protect them)*...

وَٱلَّذِينَ يَجْتَنِبُونَ كَبَٰٓئِرَ ٱلْإِثْمِ وَٱلْفَوَٰحِشَ وَإِذَا مَا غَضِبُوا۟ هُمْ يَغْفِرُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. ...who abstain from *(avoid)* **major sins and immoral** *(shameful)* **behaviour and who**

forgive when they are angry *(without taking revenge)*.

وَالَّذِيْنَ اسْتَجَابُوْا لِرَبِّهِمْ وَاَقَامُوا الصَّلٰوةَ ۪ وَاَمْرُهُمْ شُوْرٰى بَيْنَهُمْ ۪ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنٰهُمْ يُنْفِقُوْنَ ﴿۳۸﴾

38. *(These people who shall have Allaah's eternal reward are)* **Those who respond to** *(the commands of)* **their Rabb, who establish salaah, whose affairs are** *(decided)* **by mutual consultation** *(counsel)* **between themselves, and who spend** *(in charity)* **from what We have provided for them.**

وَالَّذِيْنَ اِذَآ اَصَابَهُمُ الْبَغْيُ هُمْ يَنْتَصِرُوْنَ ﴿۳۹﴾

39. And *(they are also)* **those who retaliate** *(only)* **when aggression affects them** *(without being aggressors)*.

وَجَزٰٓؤُا سَيِّئَةٍ سَيِّئَةٌ مِّثْلُهَا ۚ فَمَنْ عَفَا وَاَصْلَحَ فَاَجْرُهٗ عَلَى اللّٰهِ ؕ اِنَّهٗ لَا يُحِبُّ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿۴۰﴾

40. The retribution *(return)* **for an evil** *(done against one)* **is a** *(must be)* **proportionate** *(similar in)* **response** *(against the aggressor and not any more)*. **As for the one who** *(instead of retaliating)* **forgives** *(the aggressor)* **and makes amends** *(restores good relationships between them)*, **his reward will be** *(reserved and guaranteed)* **with Allaah. Verily, Allaah does not like the oppressors** *(whose retaliation is greater than the aggression against them)*.

وَلَمَنِ انْتَصَرَ بَعْدَ ظُلْمِهٖ فَاُولٰٓئِكَ مَا عَلَيْهِمْ مِّنْ سَبِيْلٍ ؕ﴿۴۱﴾

41. *(Although forgiving the aggressor is best,)* **There will be no blame** *(wrong)* **on the one who takes revenge** *(in proportion to the aggression against him)* **after he has been wronged** *(because he may exercise his right to retaliate)*.

اِنَّمَا السَّبِيْلُ عَلَى الَّذِيْنَ يَظْلِمُوْنَ النَّاسَ وَيَبْغُوْنَ فِي الْاَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ ؕ اُولٰٓئِكَ لَهُمْ
عَذَابٌ اَلِيْمٌ ﴿۴۲﴾

42. There will be blame only on those who oppress *(wrong)* **people** *(by retaliating in a manner that exceeds the wrong done to them)* **and who unjustly rebel** *(cause corruption)* **on earth. A painful punishment shall be the lot of these people.**

وَلَمَنْ صَبَرَ وَغَفَرَ اِنَّ ذٰلِكَ لَمِنْ عَزْمِ الْاُمُوْرِ ﴿۴۳﴾ ع ١٤ ٥

43. Whoever exercises patience and pardons *(those who wrong them)*, **this** *(such an act)* **is certainly among the most resolute of matters** *(for it requires great courage)*.

وَمَن يُضْلِلِ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِن وَلِيٍّ مِّن بَعْدِهِ ۗ وَتَرَى الظَّالِمِينَ لَمَّا رَأَوُا الْعَذَابَ يَقُولُونَ هَلْ إِلَىٰ مَرَدٍّ مِّن
سَبِيلٍ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. After Allaah, there can be no Protecting Friend for the one whom Allaah allows to stray *(from the path of Islaam)*. **When they witness the punishment, you will see the oppressors** *(the Kuffaar)* **crying, "Is there any road to escape?"** *(Is there any way to go back?)*

وَتَرَاهُمْ يُعْرَضُونَ عَلَيْهَا خَاشِعِينَ مِنَ الذُّلِّ يَنظُرُونَ مِن طَرْفٍ خَفِيٍّ ۗ وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّ الْخَاسِرِينَ الَّذِينَ
خَسِرُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ وَأَهْلِيهِمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۗ أَلَا إِنَّ الظَّالِمِينَ فِي عَذَابٍ مُّقِيمٍ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. *(On the Day of Qiyaamah)* **You will see them presented to the Fire with their heads lowered in disgrace, looking on with secretive glances** *(because of their intense fear)*. **Those with Imaan will announce, "The true losers are those who will lose themselves as well as their families on the Day of Qiyaamah** *(by adhering to kufr and making their families do the same)*. **Behold! The oppressors** *(the Kuffaar)* **shall suffer an everlasting punishment."**

وَمَا كَانَ لَهُم مِّنْ أَوْلِيَاءَ يَنصُرُونَهُم مِّن دُونِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَمَن يُضْلِلِ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِن سَبِيلٍ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. There shall be no friends *(supporters)* **for them to assist them against** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah. There is no road** *(to guidance)* **for the one whom Allaah allows to stray.**

اسْتَجِيبُوا لِرَبِّكُم مِّن قَبْلِ أَن يَأْتِيَ يَوْمٌ لَّا مَرَدَّ لَهُ مِنَ اللَّهِ ۚ مَا لَكُم مِّن مَّلْجَإٍ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَمَا لَكُم مِّن نَّكِيرٍ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. Respond to *(accept the commands of)* **your Rabb before there comes to you a day** *(of punishment)* **from Allaah which cannot be averted** *(avoided)*. **On that day, you will have no sanctuary** *(shelter)*, **nor anyone to deny** *(your sins to defend you)*.

فَإِنْ أَعْرَضُوا فَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَفِيظًا ۖ إِنْ عَلَيْكَ إِلَّا الْبَلَاغُ ۗ وَإِنَّا إِذَا أَذَقْنَا الْإِنسَانَ مِنَّا رَحْمَةً فَرِحَ بِهَا ۖ وَإِن
تُصِبْهُمْ سَيِّئَةٌ بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ فَإِنَّ الْإِنسَانَ كَفُورٌ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. So *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **if they turn away** *(after you have tried to convince them)*, **then We have not sent you as a guardian** *(caretaker)* **over them** *(You are not required to force them to accept)*. **Propagating** *(the Deen and not forcing them)* **is your only responsibility. Indeed,** *(the problem with them is that)* **when We allow man to taste Our mercy** *(by blessing him with wealth and luxuries)*, **he revels** *(gloats and becomes proud)*. **However, when adversity** *(a difficulty)* **afflicts him because of what** *(sins)* **his hands have forwarded** *(earned)*, **man becomes ungrateful** *(and complains to Allaah, forgetting all the bounties that Allaah has bestowed on him)*.

لِّلَّهِ مُلْكُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَاءُ ۚ يَهَبُ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ إِنَاثًا وَيَهَبُ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ الذُّكُورَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. To Allaah belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. He creates whatever he wills. He confers females *(offspring)* **to whomsoever He wills, confers males to whoever he wills...**

أَوْ يُزَوِّجُهُمْ ذُكْرَانًا وَإِنَاثًا ۖ وَيَجْعَلُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ عَقِيمًا ۚ إِنَّهُ عَلِيمٌ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. ...or He grants them as male and female *(offspring to those parents whom He wills)*. **Allaah also makes whomsoever He wills barren** *(so that they do not have any children)*. **Indeed, He is the All Knowing** *(knows who deserves what)*, **All Powerful** *(He does as He pleases)*.

وَمَا كَانَ لِبَشَرٍ أَنْ يُكَلِّمَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَّا وَحْيًا أَوْ مِنْ وَرَاءِ حِجَابٍ أَوْ يُرْسِلَ رَسُولًا فَيُوحِيَ بِإِذْنِهِ مَا يَشَاءُ ۚ إِنَّهُ عَلِيٌّ
حَكِيمٌ ﴿٥١﴾

51. It is not *(fitting)* **for a human that Allaah speaks to him** *(face-to-face)* **unless** *(Allaah communicates with him)* **by means of inspiration** *(by creating a thought in his mind)*, **or from behind a veil** *(telling him something without being seen)*, **or that He sends a messenger** *(angel)* **who conveys the revelation by Allaah's command, as He pleases. Verily Allaah is Exalted** *(cannot be seen in this world)*, **the Wise.** *(This verse mentions the various ways in which revelation came to the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام.)*.

وَكَذٰلِكَ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ رُوحًا مِّنْ أَمْرِنَا ۚ مَا كُنْتَ تَدْرِي مَا الْكِتٰبُ وَلَا الْإِيمَانُ وَلٰكِنْ جَعَلْنٰهُ نُورًا نَّهْدِي بِهِ مَنْ
نَّشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا ۚ وَإِنَّكَ لَتَهْدِي إِلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. In this manner *(by these methods of communication)* **did We send to you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **revelation of Our command.** *(Before We sent revelation to you,)* **You did not know what was the Book** *(the Qur'aan)* **or what was** *(the requirments and etiquette of perfect)* **Imaan, but We made it** *(the Qur'aan)* **a light with which We guide those bondsmen of Ours whom We will. Without doubt** *(using the Qur'aan and the revelation We sent to you)*, **you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **guide** *(others)* **towards the straight path...**

صِرَاطِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ أَلَا إِلَى اللَّهِ تَصِيرُ الْأُمُورُ ﴿٥٣﴾ ع

53. ...(which is)* **the path of Allaah, to Whom belongs whatever is in the heavens and in the earth. Behold! All matters** *(affairs)* **return to Allaah only,** *(He will make the final judgement in all matters.)*

Surah 43 Surah Zukhruf

GOLD

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH ZUKHRUF* AND *SURAH SHURA*

Surah Shura mentions that all the Ambiyaa ﷺ received revelation that Allaah is The Only Controller of the universe and True Helper. Therefore, all supplication should be made only to Him. Whatever aspects be contrary to this in the previously revealed divine scriptures are fabricated additions of the deviant scholars of these scriptures. Because of their rebelliousness, they intentionally added these fabrications to mislead others.

However, despite conceding Allaah's omnipotence, the *Mushrikeen* still say that they merely worship their gods because they can intercede on their behalf before Allaah. *Surah Zukhruf* replies to this statement in the verse 86 where Allaah says, **"Those** *(gods)* **that they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **worship besides Allaah have no power to intercede, except** *(that intercession will be allowed only)* **for the one who attests to the truth** *(of Towheed)* **and** *(for)* **those who have knowledge** *(who are convinced about the truth of Towheed)*." The *Surah* explains that none can impose their will upon Allaah, and that permission to intercede will be granted only for those who believe in Allaah and in *Towheed* in this world. Intercession will not be permitted for the Kuffaar, nor on their behalf.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The *Surah* contains the following:

* An introduction with encouragement.
* Three logical proofs, two being admissions of the *Mushrikeen* (one is at the beginning of the Surah while the other is at the end).
* Four quoted proofs, three detailed proofs and one stated briefly.
* A proof relating to divine revelation.
* Various warnings, glad tidings and reproaches.

سُورَةُ الزُّخْرُفِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ تِسْعٌ وَثَمَانُونَ آيَةً وَسَبْعُ رُكُوعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

حمٓ ﴿١﴾

1. HaaMeem. *(Only Allaah knows the correct meaning of these letters.)*

وَالْكِتَابِ الْمُبِينِ ﴿٢﴾ ع

2. By the oath of the Clear Book *(the Qur'aan)* **!**

إِنَّا جَعَلْنَاهُ قُرْآنًا عَرَبِيًّا لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٣﴾

3. We have made it an Arabic Qur'aan so that you *(O people of Arabia, who were the first recipients of the Qur'aan)* **understand** *(it)*.

وَإِنَّهُ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ لَدَيْنَا لَعَلِيٌّ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٤﴾

4. Verily, in the Mother Book with Us *(the "Lowhul Mahfoodh")*, **it** *(the Qur'aan)* **is** *(known to be)* **exalted** *(revered and free of fault)* **and full of wisdom.**

أَفَنَضْرِبُ عَنْكُمُ الذِّكْرَ صَفْحًا أَنْ كُنْتُمْ قَوْمًا مُسْرِفِينَ ﴿٥﴾

5. *(However, despite the fact that the Arabs could understand the Qur'aan, many of them refused to accept it. Allaah (therfore asks them,)* **Should We take the Reminder** *(the Qur'aan)* **away from you completely** *(hereby depriving others of it merely)* **because you are a transgressing** *(sinful)* **nation** *(who refuse to accept it)* **?** *(Regardless of their refusal to accept the Qur'aan, Allaah still sent the Qur'aan to them so that they cannot claim that they were never shown the path to salvation.)*

وَكَمْ أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ نَبِيٍّ فِي الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٦﴾

6. Numerous were the Ambiyaa that We sent among the former nations *(to guide them)*.

وَمَا يَأْتِيهِمْ مِنْ نَبِيٍّ إِلَّا كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِئُونَ ﴿٧﴾

7. *(However, instead of accepting the message of their Nabi)* **They used to ridicule** *(mock)* **every Nabi that came to them.**

فَاَهْلَكْنَاۤ اَشَدَّ مِنْهُمْ بَطْشًا وَّمَضٰى مَثَلُ الْاَوَّلِيْنَ ﴿۸﴾

8. So *(because of their kufr)* **We destroyed** *(the)* **people** *(of the past)* **who were much more powerful than these people** *(of the present)*. *(Thus)* **The example of the past nations pass** *(has been given so that the present nations may learn from their mistakes and not follow them in their awful ways)*.

وَلَئِنْ سَاَلْتَهُمْ مَّنْ خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ لَيَقُوْلُنَّ خَلَقَهُنَّ الْعَزِيْزُ الْعَلِيْمُ ﴿۹﴾

9. Undoubtedly, if you ask them *(the Mushrikeen)* **who created the heavens and the earth, they will certainly say, "The Mighty, the All Knowing** *(Allaah)* **created them."**

الَّذِيْ جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْاَرْضَ مَهْدًا وَّجَعَلَ لَكُمْ فِيْهَا سُبُلًا لَّعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُوْنَ ﴿۱۰﴾

10. *(It is Allaah)* **Who made the earth into a bedding** *(a restful place)* **for you, Who made pathways** *(roads)* **on it for you so that you may be guided** *(in your travels)*...

وَالَّذِيْ نَزَّلَ مِنَ السَّمَآءِ مَآءًۢ بِقَدَرٍ فَاَنْشَرْنَا بِهٖ بَلْدَةً مَّيْتًا كَذٰلِكَ تُخْرَجُوْنَ ﴿۱۱﴾

11. ...and *(it is Allaah)* **who sends rain from the sky in measure** *(as and when needed)*. **With this rain We revive dead ground** *(causing vegetation to flourish there)*. **In this** *(similar)* **manner** *(as We revive dead ground)* **will you all be resurrected** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*.

وَالَّذِيْ خَلَقَ الْاَزْوَاجَ كُلَّهَا وَجَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِّنَ الْفُلْكِ وَالْاَنْعَامِ مَا تَرْكَبُوْنَ ﴿۱۲﴾

12. *(And it is Allaah)* **Who created all pairs** *(male and female of every species)* **and made ships and animals, which you ride** *(when at sea and on land respectively)*.

لِتَسْتَوٗا عَلٰى ظُهُوْرِهٖ ثُمَّ تَذْكُرُوْا نِعْمَةَ رَبِّكُمْ اِذَا اسْتَوَيْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ وَتَقُوْلُوْا سُبْحٰنَ الَّذِيْ سَخَّرَ لَنَا هٰذَا وَمَا كُنَّا
لَهٗ مُقْرِنِيْنَ ﴿۱۳﴾

13. *(Allaah created them for you so)* **That you may be seated on their backs and then recall the bounty of your Rabb** *(Who placed them at your service)* **when you mount and say, "Pure is Allaah, Who has placed this** *(animal)* **at our service whereas we would never have been able to control it** *(without His assistance)*..."

وَاِنَّاۤ اِلٰى رَبِّنَا لَمُنْقَلِبُوْنَ ﴿۱۴﴾

14. "...and our return shall certainly be to our Rabb."

وَجَعَلُوا لَهٗ مِنْ عِبَادِهٖ جُزْءًا ۭ اِنَّ الْاِنْسَانَ لَكَفُوْرٌ مُّبِيْنٌ ﴿١٥﴾ ع ٢ ٧

15. *(However, instead of being grateful to Allaah and worshipping Him Only)* **They** *(the Mushrikeen)* **make some of His** *(Allaah's)* **bondsmen a part of Him** *(by saying that they are His children)*. **Man** *(the Mushrik)* **is clearly ungrateful** *(to Allaah)*.

اَمِ اتَّخَذَ مِمَّا يَخْلُقُ بَنٰتٍ وَّاَصْفٰىكُمْ بِالْبَنِيْنَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Or has *(it become part of their beliefs that)* **Allaah** *(has)* **chosen** *(created)* **daughters from His creation** *(for Himself)* **and selected you to have sons?** *(Why would Allaah choose daughters when, according to them, daughters are inferior to sons?)*

وَاِذَا بُشِّرَ اَحَدُهُمْ بِمَا ضَرَبَ لِلرَّحْمٰنِ مَثَلًا ظَلَّ وَجْهُهٗ مُسْوَدًّا وَّهُوَ كَظِيْمٌ ﴿١٧﴾

17. *(In fact, they regard having daughters as such a disgrace that)* **When any of them is given the tidings of** *(the birth of)* **that which they ascribe to Rahmaan** *(a daughter)*, **his face darkens** *(with anger, gloom and displeasure)* **as he suppresses his emotions.**

اَوَمَنْ يُّنَشَّؤُا فِي الْحِلْيَةِ وَهُوَ فِي الْخِصَامِ غَيْرُ مُبِيْنٍ ﴿١٨﴾

18. *(Do they ascribe to Allaah)* **One who is brought up with** *(the habit of using)* **jewellery** *(ornaments)* **and who cannot make herself clear in disputes** *(referring to daughters)* **?**

وَجَعَلُوا الْمَلٰۗىِٕكَةَ الَّذِيْنَ هُمْ عِبٰدُ الرَّحْمٰنِ اِنَاثًا ۭ اَشَهِدُوْا خَلْقَهُمْ ۭ سَتُكْتَبُ شَهَادَتُهُمْ وَيُسْــَٔــلُوْنَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. And the angels, who are Allaah's bondsmen, they *(the Mushrikeen)* **make into females** *(when they say that the angels are Allaah's daughters)*. **Did they witness the creation of the angels** *(that they are so sure of their gender)* **? Their testimony** *(that the angels are Allaah's daughters)* **will certainly be recorded** *(written down)* **and they will be questioned** *(about this blasphemous statement on the Day of Qiyaamah)*.

وَقَالُوْا لَوْ شَاۗءَ الرَّحْمٰنُ مَا عَبَدْنٰهُمْ ۭ مَا لَهُمْ بِذٰلِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ ۤ اِنْ هُمْ اِلَّا يَخْرُصُوْنَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. They say, "If Allaah willed, we would not have worshipped *(served)* **them** *(our gods)*.**" They have absolutely no justification** *(reason)* **for this** *(statement)* **and only speculate.** *(Whereas Allaah has given them the choice to do good and evil, they shift the blame from themselves by claiming that Allaah has made them commit Shirk.)*

اَمْ اٰتَيْنٰهُمْ كِتٰبًا مِّنْ قَبْلِهٖ فَهُمْ بِهٖ مُسْتَمْسِكُوْنَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Or have *(they chosen to remain set in their kufr because they claim that)* **We** *(had)* **given them a book**

(divine scripture) **before this** *(which permits them to commit kufr)*, **to which they hold fast** *(Remain committed)?*

بَلْ قَالُوْٓا اِنَّا وَجَدْنَآ اٰبَآءَنَا عَلٰٓى اُمَّةٍ وَّاِنَّا عَلٰٓى اٰثٰرِهِمْ مُّهْتَدُوْنَ ﴿۲۲﴾

22. They say, "But we found our forefathers following a certain way *(practising Shirk)*, **and we will be guided in their footsteps."**

وَكَذٰلِكَ مَآ اَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ فِىْ قَرْيَةٍ مِّنْ نَّذِيْرٍ اِلَّا قَالَ مُتْرَفُوْهَآ اِنَّا وَجَدْنَآ اٰبَآءَنَا عَلٰٓى اُمَّةٍ وَّاِنَّا
عَلٰٓى اٰثٰرِهِمْ مُّقْتَدُوْنَ ﴿۲۳﴾

23. In a like manner, whenever We sent a warner *(Nabi)* **to any town before you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **the affluent** *(rich)* **people of the town** *(also)* **said, "We found our forefathers following a certain way, and we will be guided in their footsteps."**

قٰلَ اَوَلَوْ جِئْتُكُمْ بِاَهْدٰى مِمَّا وَجَدْتُّمْ عَلَيْهِ اٰبَآءَكُمْ ۗ قَالُوْٓا اِنَّا بِمَآ اُرْسِلْتُمْ بِهٖ كٰفِرُوْنَ ﴿۲۴﴾

24. *(When faced with this excuse, the Nabi ﷺ replied)* **"***(Will you adhere to the ways of your forefathers)* **Even though I have brought to you something that is better guidance than that which you found your forefathers following?"** *(Unable to justify their position,)* **They replied, "We certainly will not accept what you have been sent with."**

فَانْتَقَمْنَا مِنْهُمْ فَانْظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُكَذِّبِيْنَ ﴿۲۵﴾ ع

25. So We exacted *(took)* **retribution from them** *(and destroyed them)*. **See what was the plight** *(terrible end)* **of those who deny** *(the truth)* **!**

وَاِذْ قَالَ اِبْرٰهِيْمُ لِاَبِيْهِ وَقَوْمِهٖٓ اِنَّنِىْ بَرَآءٌ مِّمَّا تَعْبُدُوْنَ ﴿۲۶﴾

26. *(The time is well worth remembering)* **When Ibraheem** عليه السلام **said to his father and to his people, "I absolve** *(free)* **myself of what** *(gods)* **you people worship..."** *(serve)*

اِلَّا الَّذِىْ فَطَرَنِىْ فَاِنَّهٗ سَيَهْدِيْنِ ﴿۲۷﴾

27. "...except for the One Who has created me *(Allaah)*. **Undoubtedly, He shall guide me."**

وَجَعَلَهَا كَلِمَةًۢ بَاقِيَةً فِىْ عَقِبِهٖ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُوْنَ ﴿۲۸﴾

28. So he *(Ibraheem عليه السلام)* **left it** *(the message of Towheed)* **as a lasting word among his progeny so that they may abstain** *(from Shirk and return to Allaah)*.

بَلْ مَتَّعْتُ هٰٓؤُلَآءِ وَاٰبَآءَهُمْ حَتّٰى جَآءَهُمُ الْحَقُّ وَرَسُوْلٌ مُّبِيْنٌ ﴿۲۹﴾

29. I had given enjoyment *(the good things of life)* **to these people** *(the progeny of Ibraheem عليه السلام)* **and their forefathers** *(but they forgot the message of Ibraheem عليه السلام and started committing Shirk)* **until** *(when it was time to guide them,)* **there came to them the truth** *(the Qur'aan)* **and a Rasool** ﷺ *(Muhammad)* **who explains** *(matters)* **clearly.**

وَلَمَّا جَآءَهُمُ الْحَقُّ قَالُوْا هٰذَا سِحْرٌ وَّاِنَّا بِهٖ كٰفِرُوْنَ ﴿۳۰﴾

30. *(However,)* **When the truth** *(the Qur'aan)* **came to them they said, "This is magic** *(sorcery)* **and we certainly reject it."**

وَقَالُوْا لَوْلَا نُزِّلَ هٰذَا الْقُرْاٰنُ عَلٰى رَجُلٍ مِّنَ الْقَرْيَتَيْنِ عَظِيْمٍ ﴿۳۱﴾

31. *(Instead of accepting the Qur'aan,)* **They say, Why is this Qur'aan not revealed to a prominent** *(important)* **man from one of the two cities** *(Makkah or Taa'if)* **"** *(instead of being revealed to Rasulullaah ﷺ,)* **?"**

اَهُمْ يَقْسِمُوْنَ رَحْمَتَ رَبِّكَ ؕ نَحْنُ قَسَمْنَا بَيْنَهُمْ مَّعِيْشَتَهُمْ فِى الْحَيٰوةِ الدُّنْيَا وَرَفَعْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ فَوْقَ بَعْضٍ
دَرَجٰتٍ لِّيَتَّخِذَ بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا سُخْرِيًّا ؕ وَرَحْمَتُ رَبِّكَ خَيْرٌ مِّمَّا يَجْمَعُوْنَ ﴿۳۲﴾

32. Do they distribute *(allocate)* **the mercy** *(Prophethood)* **of your Rabb?** *(Do they have a choice in selecting who Allaah's Rasool should be?) (With regard to worldly matters,)* **We distribute their livelihood among them in this worldly life and** *(thereby)* **elevate** *(raise)* **the ranks of some of them above others so that they may derive** *(take)* **benefit from each other** *(by being interdependent)*. *(When this is the state of affairs concerning worldly matters,)* **The mercy of your Rabb** *(Prophethood, which is related to the Aakhirah,)* **is better than what** *(wealth)* **they amass.** *(It is therefore Allaah's right to decide who receives the mantle of Prophethood.)*

وَلَوْلَآ اَنْ يَّكُوْنَ النَّاسُ اُمَّةً وَّاحِدَةً لَّجَعَلْنَا لِمَنْ يَّكْفُرُ بِالرَّحْمٰنِ لِبُيُوْتِهِمْ سُقُفًا مِّنْ فِضَّةٍ وَّمَعَارِجَ
عَلَيْهَا يَظْهَرُوْنَ ﴿۳۳﴾

33. *(Whereas the Kuffaar foolishly regard wealth as a token of prominence by which a person becomes eligible for receiving Prophethood, Allaah selects differently. In fact, wealth means nothing to Allah and He could give it in abundance to every Kaafir if it were not foreseeable that everyone would become Kuffaar because of their greed for wealth. Referring to this, Allaah says,)* **If it were not for mankind becoming a single nation** *(of Kuffaar)*, **We would** *(give so much wealth to the Kuffaar that We would)* **have made roofs of silver for the homes of those who disbelieve in Rahmaan** *(for the Kuffaar)*, **as well as** *(silver)* **staircases which they can climb.**

وَلِبُيُوْتِهِمْ اَبْوَابًا وَّسُرُرًا عَلَيْهَا يَتَّكِـُٔوْنَ ﴿۳۴﴾

34. And *(We would have also made)* **doors** *(of silver)* **for their homes, and** *(silver)* **couches on which they may recline.**

وَزُخْرُفًا ۚ وَإِن كُلُّ ذَٰلِكَ لَمَّا مَتَاعُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ۚ وَالْآخِرَةُ عِندَ رَبِّكَ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. And *(let alone silver, We could have even made all these things of)* **gold. This is all merely the** *(temporary)* **articles of this worldly life** *(which they will surely leave behind them if it does not leave them first)*. *(However,)* **The** *(everlasting and much more precious)* **Aakhirah with your Rabb is** *(exclusively reserved)* **for those with Taqwa.**

وَمَن يَعْشُ عَن ذِكْرِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ نُقَيِّضْ لَهُ شَيْطَانًا فَهُوَ لَهُ قَرِينٌ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. We shall appoint a Shaytaan to *(take charge of)* **every person who turns a blind eye to Rahmaan's advice** *(the Qur'aan and teachings of Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **who will be his** *(constant)* **companion** *(to always mislead him)*.

وَإِنَّهُمْ لَيَصُدُّونَهُمْ عَنِ السَّبِيلِ وَيَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّهُم مُّهْتَدُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. Indeed, they *(these Shayaateen)* **will forbid** *(prevent)* **people from the path** *(Islaam)*, **while they** *(these people foolishly)* **think that they are rightly guided.** *(In this manner, they never have the opportunity to mend their ways because they see no reason to do so.)*

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَنَا قَالَ يَا لَيْتَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكَ بُعْدَ الْمَشْرِقَيْنِ فَبِئْسَ الْقَرِينُ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. *(Such a person therefore continues to foolishly follow the directives of this Shaytaan)* **Until, when the time arrives for him to come to Us** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*, **he says** *(to his Shaytaan companion)*, **"O dear! If only there was the distance of the East and West between yourself and Me! A terrible** *(evil)* **companion you were indeed!"**

وَلَن يَنفَعَكُمُ الْيَوْمَ إِذ ظَّلَمْتُمْ أَنَّكُمْ فِي الْعَذَابِ مُشْتَرِكُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. *(It will then be said to all of them)* **"Since you were oppressive** *(transgressing)* **people** *(Kuffaar)*, **the fact that you all share the punishment shall be of no benefit to you."** *(Neither will any of you be able to take solace from the fact that others are suffering the same fate, nor will you be able to help each other.)*

أَفَأَنتَ تُسْمِعُ الصُّمَّ أَوْ تَهْدِي الْعُمْيَ وَمَن كَانَ فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. Can you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **make the deaf** *(those who refuse to listen)* **hear** *(the truth)*, **guide the blind** *(those who refuse to see the truth)* **and those who are in manifest deviation** *(clearly in the wrong)*? *(Such people refuse to accept guidance and you cannot force them to do so. Therefore, do not grieve over them.)*

فَإِمَّا نَذْهَبَنَّ بِكَ فَإِنَّا مِنْهُم مُّنتَقِمُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

41. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **If We have to take you away** *(from this world without punishing them)*, **We shall still exact** *(take)* **retribution from them** *(punish them after your demise or in the Aakhirah)*.

أَوْ نُرِيَنَّكَ الَّذِي وَعَدْنَاهُمْ فَإِنَّا عَلَيْهِم مُّقْتَدِرُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. Otherwise *(if We will)*, **We can show you** *(during your lifetime)* **what** *(punishment)* **We have promised them, for We certainly have control** *(power)* **over them** *(and can punish them whenever We wish)*.

فَاسْتَمْسِكْ بِالَّذِي أُوحِيَ إِلَيْكَ ۖ إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. So *(do not worry about them, but rather)* **hold fast to the revelation We have sent** *(revealed)* **to you. You are definitely upon the straight path** *(and the opposition of the Kuffaar will not change this fact)*.

وَإِنَّهُ لَذِكْرٌ لَّكَ وَلِقَوْمِكَ ۖ وَسَوْفَ تُسْأَلُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. This *(Qur'aan)* **is certainly a Reminder** *(and a source of pride)* **for you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **and for your people. Soon, they shall be questioned** *(about whether they practised its teachings and propagated them)*.

وَاسْأَلْ مَنْ أَرْسَلْنَا مِن قَبْلِكَ مِن رُّسُلِنَا أَجَعَلْنَا مِن دُونِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ آلِهَةً يُعْبَدُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾ ع

45. Inquire from those Rusul of Ours whom We have sent before you *(by referring to their teachings. Ask them)* **Have We introduced other Aaliha who can be worshipped Besides Rahmaan?** *(The teachings of every Nabi عليه السلام emphasised that Only Allaah should be worshipped.)*

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا مُوسَىٰ بِآيَاتِنَا إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَئِهِ فَقَالَ إِنِّي رَسُولُ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. Undoubtedly, We sent Moosa عليه السلام with Our Aayaat *(miracles)* **to Fir'oun and his ministers** *(proud chiefs)*. **He** *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **said, "I am the Rasool of the Rabb of the universe."**

فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُم بِآيَاتِنَا إِذَا هُم مِّنْهَا يَضْحَكُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. When he came to them with Our Aayaat *(miracles)*, **they began to mock them.**

وَمَا نُرِيهِم مِّنْ آيَةٍ إِلَّا هِيَ أَكْبَرُ مِنْ أُخْتِهَا ۖ وَأَخَذْنَاهُم بِالْعَذَابِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. Every Aayah *(miracle)* **We showed them was greater than the other.** *(Together with showing them these miracles,)* **We afflicted them with punishment** *(calamity)* **so that they may return** *(to Towheed after committing kufr)*.

وَقَالُوْا يٰٓاَيُّهَ السّٰحِرُ ادْعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ بِمَا عَهِدَ عِنْدَكَ ۚ اِنَّنَا لَمُهْتَدُوْنَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. *(As each punishment afflicted them,)* **They said** *(to Moosa عليه السلام)*, **"O magician** *(used as a title of honour in those days)* **! On our behalf, pray to your Rabb for the covenant He has made with you** *(that He would remove the punishment if we accept Imaan)*. **Then** *(when the punishment is removed)* **we will surely be rightly guided."**

فَلَمَّا كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُمُ الْعَذَابَ اِذَا هُمْ يَنْكُثُوْنَ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. *(However,)* **When We removed the punishment** *(calamity)* **from them, they immediately broke their promise** *(and continued committing Shirk)*.

وَنَادٰى فِرْعَوْنُ فِيْ قَوْمِهٖ قَالَ يٰقَوْمِ اَلَيْسَ لِيْ مُلْكُ مِصْرَ وَهٰذِهِ الْاَنْهٰرُ تَجْرِيْ مِنْ تَحْتِيْ ۚ اَفَلَا تُبْصِرُوْنَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. Fir'oun called his people saying, "Does not the land *(kingdom)* **of Egypt and these rivers flowing beneath belong to me? Do you not see** *(that you should rather be listening to me instead of Moosa عليه السلام)***?"**

اَمْ اَنَا خَيْرٌ مِّنْ هٰذَا الَّذِيْ هُوَ مَهِيْنٌ ۙ وَّلَا يَكَادُ يُبِيْنُ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. "Am I not better than this person *(Moosa)* **who is low in status** *(honour)* **and can hardly express himself** *(cannot speak clearly)***?"**

فَلَوْلَآ اُلْقِيَ عَلَيْهِ اَسْوِرَةٌ مِّنْ ذَهَبٍ اَوْ جَآءَ مَعَهُ الْمَلٰٓئِكَةُ مُقْتَرِنِيْنَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. "*(If he is a true Rasool)* **Why are bangles of gold not thrown** *(given)* **to him** *(why does he not have wealth, I were gold bangles)*, **or why do angels not follow him in procession** *(to verify what he says)* **?"**

فَاسْتَخَفَّ قَوْمَهٗ فَاَطَاعُوْهُ ۚ اِنَّهُمْ كَانُوْا قَوْمًا فٰسِقِيْنَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. So *(by convincing them to follow him instead of Moosa عليه السلام,)* **Fir'oun decieved his people** *(misled them)* **and they followed him. They were a sinful** *(disobedient)* **nation indeed.**

فَلَمَّآ اٰسَفُوْنَا انْتَقَمْنَا مِنْهُمْ فَاَغْرَقْنٰهُمْ اَجْمَعِيْنَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. When they infuriated *(angered)* **Us** *(by persisting with Shirk and harassing the Mu'mineen)* **We exacted** *(took)* **retribution from them and drowned them all** *(in the Red Sea)*.

فَجَعَلْنٰهُمْ سَلَفًا وَّمَثَلًا لِّلْاٰخِرِيْنَ ﴿٥٦﴾ ع ٥ ١١

56. Thus We made them forebears *(from whose bitter experience later generations were to learn)* **and an example for those to come after them.**

وَلَمَّا ضُرِبَ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ مَثَلًا إِذَا قَوْمُكَ مِنْهُ يَصِدُّونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **When the unique example of the son of Maryam** *(Isa عليه السلام)* **is mentioned,** *(when you tell the Mushrikeen that there is no benefit in all the gods that they worship, someone of them say that there is therefore no good in worshipping Isa عليه السلام as well, whom some Christians worship,)* **your people suddenly start arguing** *(in support of this objection)*.

وَقَالُوٓا ءَأَٰلِهَتُنَا خَيْرٌ أَمْ هُوَ ۚ مَا ضَرَبُوهُ لَكَ إِلَّا جَدَلًا ۚ بَلْ هُمْ قَوْمٌ خَصِمُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. They *(the Mushrikeen then)* **say, "Are our gods** *(idols)* **better or he** *(Isa عليه السلام)* **?" They say this to you only to dispute, for they are a people given to arguing.** *(They realise that it is their idols that are being referred to, but merely raise the objection to develop an argument.)*

إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا عَبْدٌ أَنْعَمْنَا عَلَيْهِ وَجَعَلْنَٰهُ مَثَلًا لِّبَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. He *(Nabi Isa عليه السلام)* **is but a slave** *(servant)* **on whom We have bestowed** *(blessed)* **Our bounties** *(by making him Our Rasool)*, **and whom We have made an example for the Bani Israa'eel** *(and for mankind after them to prove to them that Allaah can create without the obvious means of a father)*.

وَلَوْ نَشَآءُ لَجَعَلْنَا مِنكُم مَّلَٰٓئِكَةً فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ يَخْلُفُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. *(In fact, Allaah's power is limitless because)* **If We willed, We could have created angels among you** *(to reside)* **on earth, who would appear in** *(succeed each other in your place)*.

وَإِنَّهُۥ لَعِلْمٌ لِّلسَّاعَةِ فَلَا تَمْتَرُنَّ بِهَا وَٱتَّبِعُونِ ۚ هَٰذَا صِرَٰطٌ مُّسْتَقِيمٌ ﴿٦١﴾

61. And he *(Isa عليه السلام)* **is certainly a sign of Qiyaamah** *(proving that just as Allaah created him miraculously, Allaah can also enact the miraculous feat of resurrecting mankind)*, **so never doubt it, and follow me.** *(All of)* **This** *(towards which I am calling you)* **is the straight path.**

وَلَا يَصُدَّنَّكُمُ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ ۖ إِنَّهُۥ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. Never let Shaytaan stop you *(from treading this straight path)*, **for he is certainly your open** *(delivered)* **enemy** *(and will do everything to stop you)*.

وَلَمَّا جَآءَ عِيسَىٰ بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ قَالَ قَدْ جِئْتُكُم بِٱلْحِكْمَةِ وَلِأُبَيِّنَ لَكُم بَعْضَ ٱلَّذِى تَخْتَلِفُونَ فِيهِ ۖ
فَٱتَّقُوا ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. When Isa عليه السلام came with the clear signs *(to prove Towheed and the fact that he was Allaah's Nabi)*, **he said, "I have come to you with wisdom** *(to correct your beliefs)* **and to make clear to you the matters about which you quarrel. So fear Allaah and follow me."**

إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ رَبِّي وَرَبُّكُمْ فَاعْبُدُوهُ ۚ هَٰذَا صِرَاطٌ مُّسْتَقِيمٌ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. "Allaah is definitely my Rabb and your Rabb, so worship Him only. This *(Towheed)* **is the straight path."**

فَاخْتَلَفَ الْأَحْزَابُ مِن بَيْنِهِمْ ۖ فَوَيْلٌ لِّلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مِنْ عَذَابِ يَوْمٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. However, *(despite his clear teachings)* **the parties** *(among his followers)* **differed between themselves** *(and divided into many denominations)*. **May the oppressors** *(the Kuffaar)* **suffer the destruction** *(calamity)* **of a painful day's punishment!**

هَلْ يَنظُرُونَ إِلَّا السَّاعَةَ أَن تَأْتِيَهُم بَغْتَةً وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. *(Before accepting Imaan,)* **They** *(the Kuffaar)* **are waiting only** *(looking)* **for Qiyaamah to come to them suddenly without them realising** *(However, it will then be too late.)*

الْأَخِلَّاءُ يَوْمَئِذٍ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَدُوٌّ إِلَّا الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٦٧﴾ ع ١١ ١٢

67. Friends will be enemies on that day *(of Qiyaamah because they will refuse to assist each other)*, **except for those with Taqwa** *(who will remain loyal to each other)*.

يَا عِبَادِ لَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْكُمُ الْيَوْمَ وَلَا أَنتُمْ تَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. *(Allaah will say to the people of Taqwa on the Day of Qiyaamah,)* **"O My bondsmen!** *(Servants)* **You shall have no fear** *(of the future)* **today, neither will you grieve** *(about the past)*."

الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَكَانُوا مُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. "*(In the world you were)* **Those who believed in Our Aayaat and were** *(remain)* **obedient** *(to Our commands)*."

ادْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ أَنتُمْ وَأَزْوَاجُكُمْ تُحْبَرُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. "You and your spouses should enter into Jannah happily *(so that you may be honoured)*."

يُطَافُ عَلَيْهِم بِصِحَافٍ مِّن ذَهَبٍ وَأَكْوَابٍ ۖ وَفِيهَا مَا تَشْتَهِيهِ الْأَنفُسُ وَتَلَذُّ الْأَعْيُنُ ۖ وَأَنتُمْ

فِيهَا خٰلِدُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. Bowls *(filled with delicious foods)* **and cups of gold** *(filled with delicious drinks)* **will be passed around between them and in Jannah there shall be whatever the heart desires and whatever pleases the eye** *(the greatest bounty being the ability to see Allaah)*. **You will live there forever.**

وَتِلْكَ الْجَنَّةُ الَّتِيٓ أُورِثْتُمُوهَا بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. *(It will be told to them,)* **"This is Jannah, which you have been made to inherit because of the** *(good)* **deeds you carried out."**

لَكُمْ فِيهَا فَاكِهَةٌ كَثِيرَةٌ مِّنْهَا تَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. "In it *(Jannah)* **you will have an abundance of fruit** *(of your desire)* **to eat** *(there shall never be any shortage there)*."

إِنَّ الْمُجْرِمِينَ فِي عَذَابِ جَهَنَّمَ خٰلِدُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. Verily, the sinners *(Kuffaar)* **shall suffer the punishment of Jahannam forever.**

لَا يُفَتَّرُ عَنْهُمْ وَهُمْ فِيهِ مُبْلِسُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. The punishment shall not be reduced for them, and they will lose all hope *(of ever emerging from)* **there.**

وَمَا ظَلَمْنٰهُمْ وَلٰكِنْ كَانُوا هُمُ الظّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. We did not oppress *(wrong)* **them, but they were oppressors** *(unjust)* **themselves** *(their punishment is the result of the sins that they committed despite the advice and warnings We sent to them)*.

وَنَادَوْا يٰمٰلِكُ لِيَقْضِ عَلَيْنَا رَبُّكَ ۖ قَالَ إِنَّكُمْ مّٰكِثُونَ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. *(In Jahannam,)* **They will call out** *(to the keeper of Jahannam saying)*, **"O Maalik!** *(The Angel in charge of Jahannam)* **Your Rabb should settle** *(decide)* **our matter** *(quickly to allow us to die instead of suffering here eternally)*." **He** *(Maalik)* **will reply, "You people will certainly have to remain** *(here forever)*."

لَقَدْ جِئْنٰكُمْ بِالْحَقِّ وَلٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَكُمْ لِلْحَقِّ كٰرِهُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

78. *(They will be told further,)* **"We definitely brought the truth to you, but most of you**

disliked *(resented)* **the truth** *(and therefore you have to suffer punishment here)*.**"**

أَمْ أَبْرَمُوٓا أَمْرًا فَإِنَّا مُبْرِمُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. Or *(besides having a dislike for the truth)* **did they** *(even)* **devise a resolute** *(definite)* **plan** *(to harm Rasulullaah ﷺ)***? Indeed, We are also planning** *(to protect Rasulullaah ﷺ and punish them - and Our plan always prevails over all others)*.

أَمْ يَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّا لَا نَسْمَعُ سِرَّهُمْ وَنَجْوٰىهُمْ ۚ بَلٰى وَرُسُلُنَا لَدَيْهِمْ يَكْتُبُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

80. Or do *(they plot against Islaam and the Muslims because)* **they think that We do not hear their secrets and their stealthy meetings** *(conspiracies)***? Most certainly We do** *(know)*, **and Our scribes are with them** *(at all times)*, **writing** *(everything they say and do)*.

قُلْ إِنْ كَانَ لِلرَّحْمٰنِ وَلَدٌ ۖ فَأَنَا أَوَّلُ الْعٰبِدِينَ ﴿٨١﴾

81. Say *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)*, **"If Rahmaan had a son, then I would have been the first to worship** *(His children)*.**"** *(However, because I am convinced that He has no children, I worship Allaah Alone.)*

سُبْحٰنَ رَبِّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ رَبِّ الْعَرْشِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

82. *(Allaah)* **The Rabb of the heavens and the earth, the Rabb of the Throne is Pure from whatever** *(partners and children)* **they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **associate with Him.**

فَذَرْهُمْ يَخُوضُوا وَيَلْعَبُوا حَتّٰى يُلٰقُوا يَوْمَهُمُ الَّذِي يُوعَدُونَ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. So *(after conveying the message of Islaam to the Kuffaar)* **leave them to engage in** *(vain)* **talks and to play** *(engage in useless vanities)* **until they encounter** *(meet)* **the day** *(of punishment)* **that they have been promised.**

وَهُوَ الَّذِي فِي السَّمَآءِ إِلٰهٌ وَّفِي الْأَرْضِ إِلٰهٌ ۚ وَهُوَ الْحَكِيمُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. It is Allaah Who is the Ilaah in the heavens and the Ilaah on earth. He is the Wise, the All Knowing.

وَتَبٰرَكَ الَّذِي لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا ۚ وَعِنْدَهُ عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ ۚ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. Blessed is that Being to Whom belongs the kingdom of the heavens, the earth and whatever is between the two. The knowledge of Qiyaamah is only with Him, and to Him shall you all be returned *(for reckoning)*.

وَلَا يَمْلِكُ الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِهِ الشَّفَاعَةَ إِلَّا مَن شَهِدَ بِالْحَقِّ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. Those *(gods)* **that they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **worship besides Allaah have no power to intercede, except** *(that intercession will be allowed only)* **for the one who attests to** *(believes)* **the truth** *(of Towheed)* **and** *(for)* **those who have knowledge** *(who are convinced about the truth of Towheed)*.

وَلَئِن سَأَلْتَهُم مَّنْ خَلَقَهُمْ لَيَقُولُنَّ اللَّهُ فَأَنَّىٰ يُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. If you have to ask them *(the Mushrikeen)* **who created them, they will definitely say, "Allaah".** *(While admitting this)* **where are they wandering astray** *(by remaining adamant as Kuffaar)* **?**

وَقِيلِهِ يَا رَبِّ إِنَّ هَٰؤُلَاءِ قَوْمٌ لَّا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾ وقف لازم

88. *(Allaah understands fully)* **His** *(the Rasool's)* **statement when he said, "O my Rabb! This is a nation who refuse to accept Imaan** *(despite being given every opportunity to do so)*."

فَاصْفَحْ عَنْهُمْ وَقُلْ سَلَامٌ فَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨٩﴾ ع ٧ ٢٢ ١٣

89. Ignore them *(do not entertain any hopes of them ever accepting Imaan and so do not be disappointed)* **and say, "Salaam"** *(greet them and part ways)*. **They will soon come to know** *(the error of their ways in the Aakhirah if not sooner)*.

Surah 44 Surah Dukhaan

SMOKE

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH DUKHAAN* AND *SURAH ZUKHRUF*

Surah Zukhruf dispels the notion of the *Mushrikeen* that their gods are Allaah's deputies and that they will intercede on their behalf on the Day of *Qiyaamah*. The *Surah* presents various types of arguments to substantiate the fact that Allaah is the Creator, Master and Controller of the universe without any partners. None can overrule His decision.

Although some *Mushrikeen* accept that none can overwhelm Allaah's decision with their intercession and that Allaah is the Master and Controller of the universe without any partners or deputies, they still believe that their gods can hear their supplications. They believe that their gods will present their case in Allaah's court for attention. Therefore, they feel that even though the intercession is rejected, there is no harm in supplicating to these gods because the possibility of acceptance still exists. *Surah Dukhaan* rejects this belief by stating that Only Allaah is All Hearing and All Knowing [verse 6]. Therefore, He will attend to all pleas.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

This *Surah* contains the following:

* An introduction coupled with encouragement.
* The primary assertion of the *Surah* i.e.
  "He *(Allaah)* is certainly All Hearing, All Knowing." [verse 6]
* Warnings of pending doom in this world for the *Kuffaar*.
* Warnings of punishment for them in the *Aakhirah*.
* Glad tidings for the *Mu'mineen* in this world.
* A logical proof to substantiate *Towheed*.

سُوْرَةُ الدُّخَانِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ تِسْعٌ وَّخَمْسُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّثَلٰثُ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

حٰمٓ ۚ ﴿١﴾ ع ١٢

1. HaaMeem. *(Only Allaah knows the correct meaning of these letters.)*

وَالْكِتٰبِ الْمُبِيْنِ ۙ ﴿٢﴾

2. By the oath of the Clear Book *(the Qur'aan)* **!**

إِنَّآ أَنْزَلْنٰهُ فِيْ لَيْلَةٍ مُّبٰرَكَةٍ إِنَّا كُنَّا مُنْذِرِيْنَ ﴿٣﴾

3. We have revealed it *(the Qur'aan)* **on a blessed night** *(the Night of Qadr)*. **Verily We are the Ones Who warn** *(people about the consequences of rejecting Imaan)*.

فِيْهَا يُفْرَقُ كُلُّ أَمْرٍ حَكِيْمٍ ۙ ﴿٤﴾

4. The *(responsibility to put into action the)* **decision of every matter of wisdom is passed on** *(to the angels) (on)* **this night...**

أَمْرًا مِّنْ عِنْدِنَا ۚ إِنَّا كُنَّا مُرْسِلِيْنَ ۚ ﴿٥﴾

5. ...as a command proceeding from Us *(the duties of the angels for the forthcoming year are delegated to them on this night)*. **We are certainly the ones who send** *(the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام to people)*...

رَحْمَةً مِّنْ رَّبِّكَ ۚ إِنَّهٗ هُوَ السَّمِيْعُ الْعَلِيْمُ ۙ ﴿٦﴾

6. ...by way of mercy from Us. He *(Allaah)* **is certainly All Hearing, All Knowing...**

رَبِّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا ۘ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُّوْقِنِيْنَ ﴿٧﴾ وقف لازم

7. ...The Rabb of the heavens, the earth and whatever is between the two. *(This is the*

truth,) **If you will be convinced** *(have faith)*.

لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ يُحْيِۦ وَيُمِيتُ ۖ رَبُّكُمْ وَرَبُّ ءَابَآئِكُمُ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ⑧

8. There is no Ilaah but He Who gives life and death. He is your Rabb and the Rabb of your predecessors *(your fathers and forefathers)*.

بَلْ هُمْ فِى شَكٍّ يَلْعَبُونَ ⑨

9. However, *(instead of accepting the truth of Islaam)* **they** *(the Mushrikeen of Makkah)* **are frolicking** *(enjoying themselves)* **in their doubts** *(pleased to stick to their look of faith instead of submitting to the truth)*.

فَٱرْتَقِبْ يَوْمَ تَأْتِى ٱلسَّمَآءُ بِدُخَانٍ مُّبِينٍ ⑩

10. So *(if they refuse to accept, let them)* **wait for the day when** *(they will be struck with a severe drought and because of their intense hunger, it will appear to them as if)* **the sky will issue forth a manifest smoke...**

يَغْشَى ٱلنَّاسَ ۖ هَٰذَا عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ⑪

11. ...which will envelope *(affect all)* **the people** *(of Makkah)*. **This is a painful punishment** *(This affected the people of Makkah when Rasulullaah ﷺ and the Muslims were already living in Madinah.)*

رَّبَّنَا ٱكْشِفْ عَنَّا ٱلْعَذَابَ إِنَّا مُؤْمِنُونَ ⑫

12. *(When this occurs, they will cry,)* **"O our Rabb! Remove this punishment** *(calamity)* **from us and we will surely accept Imaan."** *(Hence, the Mushrikeen of Makkah pleaded to Rasulullaah ﷺ to pray for rain and to request the leader of Yamaamah to supply them with grain.)*

أَنَّىٰ لَهُمُ ٱلذِّكْرَىٰ وَقَدْ جَآءَهُمْ رَسُولٌ مُّبِينٌ ⑬

13. From where can they *(now)* **have advice** *(how will they now accept Islaam)* **when a manifest Rasool has already come to them...**

ثُمَّ تَوَلَّوْا۟ عَنْهُ وَقَالُوا۟ مُعَلَّمٌ مَّجْنُونٌ ⑭ وقف لازم

14. ...and they turned away from him saying, "He is a trained madman"?

إِنَّا كَاشِفُوا۟ ٱلْعَذَابِ قَلِيلًا ۚ إِنَّكُمْ عَآئِدُونَ ⑮ وقف لازم

15. *(However,)* **We shall alleviate** *(remove)* **the punishment** *(the drought)* **for a** *(little)* **while, but**

you people will certainly return *(to kufr and Shirk)*. *(As the Qur'aan predicted, when the rains fell and the grain arrived, they broke their promise and continued living as Mushrikeen.)*

يَوْمَ نَبْطِشُ الْبَطْشَةَ الْكُبْرَىٰ إِنَّا مُنْتَقِمُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. *(However, Allaah warns them that)* **The day** *(will soon arrive)* **when We shall seize them with a firm grip** *(when they will be punished and will find no escape)*. **Surely We will exact retribution** *(punish them)*.

وَلَقَدْ فَتَنَّا قَبْلَهُمْ قَوْمَ فِرْعَوْنَ وَجَاءَهُمْ رَسُولٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Before them We had definitely tested the people of Fir'oun, to whom an honourable *(noble)* **Rasool** *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **came...**

أَنْ أَدُّوا إِلَيَّ عِبَادَ اللَّهِ ۖ إِنِّي لَكُمْ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٌ ﴿١٨﴾

18. ...*(saying to Fir'oun)* **"***(Release them from slavery and)* **Hand over** *(deliver)* **Allaah's bondsmen** *(the Bani Israa'eel)* **to me. I am a trustworthy Rasool** *(of Allaah)* **to you."**

وَأَنْ لَا تَعْلُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ ۖ إِنِّي آتِيكُمْ بِسُلْطَانٍ مُبِينٍ ﴿١٩﴾

19. "Do not rebel against Allaah *(for this will be your destruction)*. **I have come to you with a clear proof** *(of my Prophethood)*.**"**

وَإِنِّي عُذْتُ بِرَبِّي وَرَبِّكُمْ أَنْ تَرْجُمُونِ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. *(However, Fir'oun refused to accept the message and when he threatened violence, Moosa عليه السلام said,)* **"I seek refuge with my Rabb and your Rabb against your harming me."**

وَإِنْ لَمْ تُؤْمِنُوا لِي فَاعْتَزِلُونِ ﴿٢١﴾

21. "If you will not believe me, then *(at least)* **stay away from me** *(because if you attempt to harm me, Allaah will soon destroy you)*.**"**

فَدَعَا رَبَّهُ أَنَّ هَٰؤُلَاءِ قَوْمٌ مُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. *(However, despite repeated efforts to convince Fir'oun and his people to accept Imaan, they refused and continued harassing the Mu'mineen.)* **He** *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **then** *(eventually)* **prayed to his Rabb saying, "These people are certainly a sinful nation** *(and deserve to be destroyed)*.**"**

فَأَسْرِ بِعِبَادِي لَيْلًا إِنَّكُمْ مُتَّبَعُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. *(Allaah said to him,)* **"Leave** *(Egypt)* **with my bondsmen** *(the Mu'mineen)* **by night,** *(but beware because)* **you will surely be pursued** *(followered by Fir'oun and his army)*.**"**

وَاتْرُكِ الْبَحْرَ رَهْوًا ۚ إِنَّهُمْ جُندٌ مُّغْرَقُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. *(Moosa عليه السلام left with the Bani Israa'eel one night. When Fir'oun received news of this, he mustered a large army and set out in pursuit of the Bani Israa'eel. Allaah instructed Moosa عليه السلام to strike the ocean with his staff, causing the waters to hold back and form several dry paths for them to cross over to the opposite shore. When the Bani Israa'eel went across, Fir'oun followed with his troops. Allaah addressed Moosa عليه السلام saying,)* **"Leave the sea** *(divided)* **as it is,** *(so that Fir'oun and his army may enter it)* **for they are an army who will be drowned** *(when it closes in on them)*.**"**

كَمْ تَرَكُوا مِن جَنَّاتٍ وَعُيُونٍ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Plenty were the gardens and springs that they *(the people of Fir'oun)* **left behind...**

وَزُرُوعٍ وَمَقَامٍ كَرِيمٍ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. ...along with the plantations *(sown fields)*, **palatial homes** *(excellent houses)*...

وَنَعْمَةٍ كَانُوا فِيهَا فَاكِهِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. ...and articles of pleasure *(luxuries)* **which they enjoyed.**

كَذَٰلِكَ ۖ وَأَوْرَثْنَاهَا قَوْمًا آخَرِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. So it *(their story)* **was** *(happened)*. *(As always,)* **We then made others successors to this** *(for them to enjoy this inheritance)*.

فَمَا بَكَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ السَّمَاءُ وَالْأَرْضُ وَمَا كَانُوا مُنظَرِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾ ع ٢٩ ١٤

29. Neither the sky nor the earth wept for them *(for the people of Fir'oun when they were destroyed)*, **and** *(when the time for their destruction arrived,)* **they were denied reprieve** *(any postponement because it was too late)*.

وَلَقَدْ نَجَّيْنَا بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ الْمُهِينِ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. Undoubtedly We saved the Bani Israa'eel from the humiliating punishment...

مِن فِرْعَوْنَ ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ عَالِيًا مِّنَ الْمُسْرِفِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. ...of Fir'oun. He was certainly a haughty *(very proud)* **person from those who**

transgress *(exceed the limits of humanity and morality)*.

وَلَقَدِ اخْتَرْنٰهُمْ عَلٰى عِلْمٍ عَلَى الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Without doubt, according to *(Our thorough)* **knowledge** *(and wisdom)* **We granted superiority to the Bani Israa'eel over the** *(people of the)* **universe** *(during their time)*.

وَاٰتَيْنٰهُمْ مِّنَ الْاٰيٰتِ مَا فِيْهِ بَلٰٓؤٌا مُّبِيْنٌ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. And We gave them such Aayaat *(demonstrating Our power, like the splitting of the sea)* **in which there was clear grace** *(many blessings which served to strengthen their Imaan)*.

اِنَّ هٰٓؤُلَآءِ لَيَقُوْلُوْنَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Verily these people *(the Mushrikeen)* **say...**

اِنْ هِىَ اِلَّا مَوْتَتُنَا الْاُوْلٰى وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمُنْشَرِيْنَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. ..."This *(our death)* **is merely our first death and we will not be resurrected** *(for accountability)*."

فَاْتُوْا بِاٰبَآئِنَآ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ صٰدِقِيْنَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. *(They challenged Rasulullaah ﷺ saying,)* **"Bring forth our forefathers** *(from their graves)* **if you are truthful** *(about the coming of resurrection)*."

اَهُمْ خَيْرٌ اَمْ قَوْمُ تُبَّعٍ ۙ وَّالَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ ؕ اَهْلَكْنٰهُمْ اِنَّهُمْ كَانُوْا مُجْرِمِيْنَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. Are they *(these Mushrikeen)* **better** *(more powerful)* **than the people of Tubba** *(title of the king of Yemen)* **and those before them?** *(Despite the immense strength of these people,)* **We destroyed them all, for they were all sinners** *(Kuffaar)*.

وَمَا خَلَقْنَا السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا لٰعِبِيْنَ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. We have not created the heavens, the earth and whatever is between the two in vain *(there are definite reasons for the creation of everything)*.

مَا خَلَقْنٰهُمَآ اِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَلٰكِنَّ اَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. We have created them with wisdom *(for specific purposes)*, **but most people do not**

know *(that the same Allaah Who created the whole of creation can easily resurrect them on the Day of Qiyaamah)*.

إِنَّ يَوْمَ الْفَصْلِ مِيقَاتُهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. Indeed, the Day of Judgement has been stipulated for all of them.

يَوْمَ لَا يُغْنِي مَوْلًى عَنْ مَوْلًى شَيْئًا وَلَا هُمْ يُنْصَرُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

41. *(It is)* **The day when one companion will be of no benefit to another, neither shall they be assisted...**

إِلَّا مَنْ رَحِمَ اللَّهُ ۚ إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٤٢﴾ ع ۲ ۱۳ ۱۵

42. ...But those on whom Allaah has mercy. Allaah is undoubtedly the Mighty, the Most Merciful.

إِنَّ شَجَرَتَ الزَّقُّومِ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. Verily the tree of Zaqqoom *(a tree like the like cactus)*...

طَعَامُ الْأَثِيمِ ﴿٤٤﴾ معانقۃ ۱۲

44. ...shall be food for the sinful.

كَالْمُهْلِ ۚ يَغْلِي فِي الْبُطُونِ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. It will be like the residue of oil *(molten copper)* **and will boil** *(bubble)* **in the bellies...**

كَغَلْيِ الْحَمِيمِ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. ...just as water boils.

خُذُوهُ فَاعْتِلُوهُ إِلَىٰ سَوَاءِ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. *(Allaah will command the angels of punishment)* **"Grab him** *(the Kaafir)* **and drag** *(thrust)* **him to the very midst of the Blazing Fire!"**

ثُمَّ صُبُّوا فَوْقَ رَأْسِهِ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْحَمِيمِ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. "Then pour the punishment of boiling water over his head."

ذُقْ ۚ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ الْعَزِيزُ الْكَرِيمُ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. "*(The Kaafir will be told)* **Taste** *(this punishment)***! You are surely** *(the ones who regarded yourself as the)* **most honourable and esteemed** *(in the world and therefore refused to accept the message of the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)***."**

إِنَّ هَٰذَا مَا كُنتُم بِهِ تَمْتَرُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. "This *(punishment)* **is what you used to doubt."** *(Now you have in it in front of you and cannot doubt anything.)*

إِنَّ الْمُتَّقِينَ فِي مَقَامٍ أَمِينٍ ﴿٥١﴾

51. Verily those with Taqwa shall be in a place of peace...

فِي جَنَّاتٍ وَعُيُونٍ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. ...in Jannaat and springs *(fountains)***.**

يَلْبَسُونَ مِن سُندُسٍ وَإِسْتَبْرَقٍ مُّتَقَابِلِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. They will wear clothing of fine silk and thick silk, and will be seated facing each other *(to enjoy the companionship)***.**

كَذَٰلِكَ وَزَوَّجْنَاهُم بِحُورٍ عِينٍ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. This is how it will be. We will also marry them to fair, large-eyed damsels.

يَدْعُونَ فِيهَا بِكُلِّ فَاكِهَةٍ آمِنِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. In comfort, they will call for all types of fruit there *(as they please)***.**

لَا يَذُوقُونَ فِيهَا الْمَوْتَ إِلَّا الْمَوْتَةَ الْأُولَىٰ ۖ وَوَقَاهُمْ عَذَابَ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. They will not taste death there, but for the first death *(of this world which would have already passed)***. Allaah will save them from the punishment of the Blazing Fire...**

فَضْلًا مِّن رَّبِّكَ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. ...as a favour from your Rabb. This is the greatest success *(what can be better than this!)*.

فَإِنَّمَا يَسَّرْنَاهُ بِلِسَانِكَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **We have made it** *(the Qur'aan)* **easy on your tongue** *(in your language)* **so that they** *(your people)* **may heed** *(remember the advice given to them)*.

فَارْتَقِبْ إِنَّهُم مُّرْتَقِبُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾ ع ٣ ١٧ ١٦

59. So *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **wait** *(for Allaah to deal with them)*, **for they are also waiting** *(for some calamity to overtake you)*.

Surah 45 Surah Jaathiya

KNEELING

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH JAATHIYA* AND *SURAH DUKHAAN*

Surah Dukhaan dispels the notion of the *Mushrikeen* that their gods will be able to intercede on their behalf before Allaah. They believe that even if their intercession is rejected, they should at least try to secure the intercession. The *Surah* made it clear that Only Allaah hears and knows everything.

However, even after accepting that their gods are unable to hear and cannot overwhelm Allaah's decision, the *Mushrikeen* still maintain that they are merely following the ways of their forefathers. They maintain that if Allaah allows their gods to hear their pleas, these gods will certainly intercede on their behalf. At the worst, they believed that their supplication would be futile if their gods did not hear them, but they failed to realise that they would be punished for this *Shirk*.

Surah Jaathiya replies to this misconception by telling them that since it has been conclusively proven that Only Allaah can hear and see everything, it is sinful to call on beings who are unable to hear or do anything, thinking that they can also see and hear everything. The *Surah* also makes it clear that Allaah has made the *Deen* explicit and apparent. Therefore, people should follow only the *Deen* and not the whims and practices of the deviated people who supplicate to other beings.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

This Surah contains the following:

* An introduction.
* Six proofs to substantiate *Towheed*.
* Reproaches, warnings, and glad tidings.
* Objections to the beliefs of the *Mushrikeen*.
* The central message, contained in verse 18, which reads, **"Then** *(after all these nations had passed)* **We placed you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **on a special way** *(the Shari'ah of Islaam)*, **so follow it** *(by practising and propagating it)* **and do not follow the whims of those who have no knowledge** *(do not follow the Kuffaar who want you to give up propagation and therefore continue to harass you)*."

سُورَةُ الْجَاثِيَةِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ سَبْعٌ وَّثَلٰثُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّاَرْبَعُ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

حٰمٓ ﴿١﴾

1. HaaMeem. *(Only Allaah knows the correct meaning of these letters.)*

تَنْزِيْلُ الْكِتٰبِ مِنَ اللّٰهِ الْعَزِيْزِ الْحَكِيْمِ ﴿٢﴾

2. The revelation of the Book *(the Qur'aan)* **is from Allaah, the Mighty, the Wise.**

اِنَّ فِى السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ لَاٰيٰتٍ لِّلْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿٣﴾

3. There are certainly many Aayaat *(proving the Greatness and Oneness of Allaah)* **in the heavens and the earth for the Mu'mineen.**

وَفِىْ خَلْقِكُمْ وَمَا يَبُثُّ مِنْ دَآبَّةٍ اٰيٰتٌ لِّقَوْمٍ يُّوْقِنُوْنَ ﴿٤﴾

4. In your creating you *(man)* **and the creatures** *(animals)* **that We have spread out** *(on earth)*, **there are also numerous Aayaat for those who are convinced** *(about the truth of Towheed)*.

وَاخْتِلَافِ الَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَمَآ اَنْزَلَ اللّٰهُ مِنَ السَّمَآءِ مِنْ رِّزْقٍ فَاَحْيَا بِهِ الْاَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا وَتَصْرِيْفِ
الرِّيٰحِ اٰيٰتٌ لِّقَوْمٍ يَّعْقِلُوْنَ ﴿٥﴾

5. The alternation of the night and day; the sustenance *(rain)* **that Allaah sends from the skies that revives the earth after its death; and the turning of the winds** *(in various directions)*; **are all Aayaat for people with understanding** *(who use wisdom)*.

تِلْكَ اٰيٰتُ اللّٰهِ نَتْلُوْهَا عَلَيْكَ بِالْحَقِّ ۚ فَبِاَىِّ حَدِيْثٍ بَعْدَ اللّٰهِ وَاٰيٰتِهٖ يُؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿٦﴾

6. These are Allaah's Aayaat *(verses)* **that We recite to you with the truth** *(exactly)*. **So what will they believe in after** *(failing to believe)* **Allaah and His Aayaat?** *(When they fail to believe things that are so clear, how can they be expected to believe in anything else?)*

وَيْلٌ لِّكُلِّ اَفَّاكٍ اَثِيْمٍ ۝٧

7. Destruction be for every lying *(false)* **sinner...**

يَّسْمَعُ اٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ تُتْلٰى عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ يُصِرُّ مُسْتَكْبِرًا كَاَنْ لَّمْ يَسْمَعْهَا ۚ فَبَشِّرْهُ بِعَذَابٍ اَلِيْمٍ ۝٨

8. ...who hears Allaah's Aayaat *(words)* **being recited to him and then remains haughty** *(refusing to accept them)* **as if he had not heard them. Give him the good news of a painful punishment** *(in Jahannam)*.

وَاِذَا عَلِمَ مِنْ اٰيٰتِنَا شَيْئَا ۨاتَّخَذَهَا هُزُوًا ۭ اُولٰۗىِٕكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّهِيْنٌ ۝٩

9. *(He is a person who)* **When he learns of any of Our Aayaat, he mocks it. There shall be a humiliating** *(disgraceful)* **punishment for these people** *(who mock Our Aayaat)*.

مِنْ وَّرَاۗىِٕهِمْ جَهَنَّمُ ۚ وَلَا يُغْنِيْ عَنْهُمْ مَّا كَسَبُوْا شَيْـًٔا وَّلَا مَا اتَّخَذُوْا مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ اَوْلِيَاۗءَ ۚ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيْمٌ ۝١٠

10. Before them *(awaiting them in the Aakhirah)* **is Jahannam. Whatever** *(wealth)* **they earned will be of no benefit** *(use)* **to them, neither will the patrons** *(gods)* **that they adopted besides Allaah be** *(of any help to them)*. *(There in Jahannam)* **They shall suffer a terrible punishment.**

هٰذَا هُدًى ۚ وَالَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا بِاٰيٰتِ رَبِّهِمْ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مِّنْ رِّجْزٍ اَلِيْمٌ ۝١١ ع ١١/١٧

11. This *(Qur'aan)* **is a great** *(means of)* **guidance** *(and those who follow its guidance will be greatly rewarded in Jannah)*, **and** *(on the other hand)* **there awaits a painful punishment of immense** *(great)* **proportions for those who disbelieve the Aayaat of their Rabb.**

اَللّٰهُ الَّذِيْ سَخَّرَ لَكُمُ الْبَحْرَ لِتَجْرِيَ الْفُلْكُ فِيْهِ بِاَمْرِهٖ وَلِتَبْتَغُوْا مِنْ فَضْلِهٖ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُوْنَ ۝١٢

12. It is Allaah Who placed *(subjected)* **the oceans at your service so that** *(your)* **ships may travel on them by His command, so that you may seek** *(your livelihood)* **from His bounty, and so that you may express gratitude** *(to Him for these bounties thus recognise Allah's rights)*.

وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمْ مَّا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْاَرْضِ جَمِيْعًا مِّنْهُ ۭ اِنَّ فِيْ ذٰلِكَ لَاٰيٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَّتَفَكَّرُوْنَ ۝١٣

13. Allaah has also placed at your service *(subjected)* **everything in the heavens and everything on earth. There are definitely Aayaat** *(demonstrating Allaah's great powers)* **in** *(all of)* **these** *(creation)* **for people who reflect.**

قُل لِّلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا يَغْفِرُوا لِلَّذِينَ لَا يَرْجُونَ أَيَّامَ اللَّهِ لِيَجْزِيَ قَوْمًا بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Tell those who have Imaan that they should pardon *(the harassment of)* **those who do not look forward to Allaah's days** *(the time when Allaah will reward and punish people)* **so that** *(they may reap rewards for this and)* **Allaah may repay every nation for what** *(actions)* **they earn.**

مَنْ عَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَلِنَفْسِهِ ۖ وَمَنْ أَسَاءَ فَعَلَيْهَا ۖ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Whoever does a good deed does so for his own benefit, and whoever commits a sin does so to his own detriment *(because only he alone will suffer the punishment for his sins)*. **You will all be returned to your Rabb shortly** *(and He will reward or punish you accordingly)*.

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحُكْمَ وَالنُّبُوَّةَ وَرَزَقْنَاهُم مِّنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ وَفَضَّلْنَاهُمْ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Verily We gave the Bani Israa'eel the Book *(many divine scriptures)*, **wisdom** *(divine teachings)* **and Nubuwwah** *(there were many Ambiyaa among them)*; **sustained them with pure things** *(foods)* **and granted them excellence over the** *(people of the)* **universe** *(during their time)*.

وَآتَيْنَاهُم بَيِّنَاتٍ مِّنَ الْأَمْرِ ۖ فَمَا اخْتَلَفُوا إِلَّا مِن بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَهُمُ الْعِلْمُ بَغْيًا بَيْنَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَقْضِي بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ
الْقِيَامَةِ فِيمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. We also gave them clear proofs *(arguments)* **of religion. They differed only after knowledge** *(of Deen)* **came to them because of enmity** *(the hostility)* **between themselves. Indeed your Rabb shall judge between them on the Day of Qiyaamah concerning the differences they had.**

ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَاكَ عَلَىٰ شَرِيعَةٍ مِّنَ الْأَمْرِ فَاتَّبِعْهَا وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَاءَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Then *(after all these nations had passed on)* **We placed you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **on a special way** *(the Shari'ah of Islaam)*, **so follow it** *(by practising and propagating it)* **and do not follow the whims** *(idle wishes)* **of those who have no knowledge** *(do not follow the Kuffaar who want you to give up propagation and therefore continue to harass you)*.

إِنَّهُمْ لَن يُغْنُوا عَنكَ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا ۚ وَإِنَّ الظَّالِمِينَ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءُ بَعْضٍ ۖ وَاللَّهُ وَلِيُّ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. Undoubtedly, *(If you follow them and thereby incur Allaah's punishment,)* **these people** *(the Kuffaar)* **will never be of any use to you against** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah. Verily the oppressors** *(the Kuffaar)* **are patrons** *(helpers)* **of each other and Allaah is a Protecting Friend to the people with Taqwa.**

هَٰذَا بَصَائِرُ لِلنَّاسِ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّقَوْمٍ يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. This *(Qur'aan)* **is an eye-opener for** *(provides clear evidence to)* **people, a** *(means of)* **guidance and mercy for people with conviction** *(with Imaan)*.

أَمْ حَسِبَ الَّذِينَ اجْتَرَحُوا السَّيِّئَاتِ أَن نَّجْعَلَهُمْ كَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ سَوَاءً مَّحْيَاهُمْ وَمَمَاتُهُمْ ۚ
سَاءَ مَا يَحْكُمُونَ ﴿٢١﴾ ع ٢/١٠/١٨

21. Do those *(Kuffaar)* **who commit sins think that We will treat them** *(equally)* **as** *(we treat)* **those who have Imaan and who do good deeds, making the lives and deaths** *(of both groups)* **equal?** *(They are wrong!)* **Evil indeed is the decision** *(claim)* **they make.** *(They will find out when they die and on the Day of Qiyaamah that their plight will be a pitiful one indeed, whereas the Mu'mineen will enjoy bliss and comfort.)*

وَخَلَقَ اللَّهُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ وَلِتُجْزَىٰ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Allaah has created the heavens and the earth with the truth *(wisdom and purpose)* **so that** *(people may realise that the Being Who created everything can certainly resurrect people on the Day of Qiyaamah when)* **every soul may be recompensed for what it does, and people will not be oppressed.**

أَفَرَأَيْتَ مَنِ اتَّخَذَ إِلَٰهَهُ هَوَاهُ وَأَضَلَّهُ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ عِلْمٍ وَخَتَمَ عَلَىٰ سَمْعِهِ وَقَلْبِهِ وَجَعَلَ عَلَىٰ بَصَرِهِ غِشَاوَةً
فَمَن يَهْدِيهِ مِن بَعْدِ اللَّهِ ۚ أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Have you seen the one who has taken his whims as a Ilaah *(who follows the dictates of his desires)*; **whom Allaah has allowed to stray despite** *(possessing)* **knowledge** *(of the truth)*; **whose** *(spiritual)* **ears and heart Allaah has sealed and on whose** *(spiritual)* **eyes Allaah has cast a veil** *(because of his incessant kufr and sins, he has been spiritually handicapped and is therefore unable to accept the truth)* **? Who can guide him after Allaah? Will you not take heed** *(and mend your ways before such a handicap restrains your spiritual faculties as well)* **?**

وَقَالُوا مَا هِيَ إِلَّا حَيَاتُنَا الدُّنْيَا نَمُوتُ وَنَحْيَا وَمَا يُهْلِكُنَا إِلَّا الدَّهْرُ ۚ وَمَا لَهُم بِذَٰلِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ ۖ إِنْ هُمْ إِلَّا
يَظُنُّونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. They *(the Kuffaar)* **say, "This is nothing but our worldly life** *(after which there will be no other life)*. **We live and die and it is only time that will destroy us** *(we die only because our bodily functions deteriorate with age)*.**" They have no proof for this but only speculate** *(because there are many who die long before old age)*.

وَإِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا بَيِّنَاتٍ مَّا كَانَ حُجَّتَهُمْ إِلَّا أَن قَالُوا ائْتُوا بِآبَائِنَا إِن كُنتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. When Our clear Aayaat are recited to them *(to prove resurrection to them)*, **the only argument they can present is to say, "Bring forth our forefathers if you are truthful."**

ع قُلِ اللّٰهُ يُحْيِيكُمْ ثُمَّ يُمِيتُكُمْ ثُمَّ يَجْمَعُكُمْ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ الْقِيٰمَةِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ وَلٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾
١٩

26. Say, "*(I have no power to do this because when He willed)* **Allaah gave you life,** *(when He wills, He)* **will give you death and** *(when He wills, He)* **will then gather you all for the Day of Qiyaamah about which there is no doubt. However most people do not know** *(this and choose rather to follow untrue beliefs)***."**

وَلِلّٰهِ مُلْكُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ وَيَوْمَ تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَخْسَرُ الْمُبْطِلُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. To Allaah belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. On the day that Qiyaamah will take place, the people of falsehood *(the Kuffaar)* **will be at a loss** *(ruined)*.

وَتَرٰى كُلَّ أُمَّةٍ جَاثِيَةً ۚ كُلُّ أُمَّةٍ تُدْعٰى إِلٰى كِتٰبِهَا ۖ الْيَوْمَ تُجْزَوْنَ مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. *(On the Day of Qiyaamah,)* **You will see every nation kneeling** *(to plead for mercy out of terror and awe)* **and every nation will be called towards their Book** *(the records of their actions)*. *(They will then be told,)* **"Today you will be recompensed for what you did** *(in the world)***."**

هٰذَا كِتٰبُنَا يَنْطِقُ عَلَيْكُمْ بِالْحَقِّ ۚ إِنَّا كُنَّا نَسْتَنْسِخُ مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. *(It will be further said to them,)* **"This** *(record of your actions)* **is Our Book which speaks about you with the truth** *(exactly as it is)*. **Verily We used to have everything you did** *(meticulously)* **recorded."**

فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ اٰمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ فَيُدْخِلُهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ فِي رَحْمَتِهِ ۚ ذٰلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. As for those who have Imaan and who do good deeds, their Rabb shall enter *(admit)* **them into His mercy** *(Jannah)*. **That is the ultimate success.**

وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ۚ أَفَلَمْ تَكُنْ اٰيٰتِي تُتْلٰى عَلَيْكُمْ فَاسْتَكْبَرْتُمْ وَكُنْتُمْ قَوْمًا مُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. As for those who disbelieved *(Allaah will tell them)*, **"Were My Aayaat** *(advice and guidance)* **not recited to** *(conveyed)* **you, yet you behaved arrogantly** *(by rejecting them)* **and you were a sinful nation** *(that continued to commit kufr)***?"**

وَإِذَا قِيلَ إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللّٰهِ حَقٌّ وَالسَّاعَةُ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهَا قُلْتُمْ مَا نَدْرِي مَا السَّاعَةُ إِنْ نَظُنُّ إِلَّا ظَنًّا وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمُسْتَيْقِنِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. "When it was said that Allaah's promise is true and that there is no doubt in *(the*

coming of) **Qiyaamah, you used to say, 'We do not know what Qiyaamah is. We merely give it a passing** *(hasty)* **thought but have never been convinced** *(sure)* **about it."**

وَبَدَا لَهُمْ سَيِّاٰتُ مَا عَمِلُوْا وَحَاقَ بِهِمْ مَّا كَانُوْا بِهٖ يَسْتَهْزِءُوْنَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. The evil of what they do shall become evident before them and they will be surrounded *(enveloped)* **by** *(the punishment for)* **their mockery.**

وَقِيْلَ الْيَوْمَ نَنْسٰىكُمْ كَمَا نَسِيْتُمْ لِقَآءَ يَوْمِكُمْ هٰذَا وَمَاْوٰىكُمُ النَّارُ وَمَا لَكُمْ مِّنْ نّٰصِرِيْنَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. It will be said, "Today We shall forget *(refuse to assistance)* **you just as you forgot your meeting of this day. Your abode shall be the Fire and you shall have no helpers."**

ذٰلِكُمْ بِاَنَّكُمُ اتَّخَذْتُمْ اٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ هُزُوًا وَّغَرَّتْكُمُ الْحَيٰوةُ الدُّنْيَا ۚ فَالْيَوْمَ لَا يُخْرَجُوْنَ مِنْهَا وَلَا هُمْ يُسْتَعْتَبُوْنَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. "This is because you treated Allaah's Aayaat as a joke *(not important)* **and were beguiled** *(deluded)* **by the life of this world." Today they will neither be removed from the Fire nor will they be given the opportunity to please Allaah.**

فَلِلّٰهِ الْحَمْدُ رَبِّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَرَبِّ الْاَرْضِ رَبِّ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. *(Only then will they realise that)* **All praise belongs to Allaah, the Rabb of the heavens, the Rabb of the earth and the Rabb of the universe.**

وَلَهُ الْكِبْرِيَآءُ فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ۖ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيْزُ الْحَكِيْمُ ﴿٣٧﴾ ع ١١

37. All Majesty *(supreme power)* **is His in the heavens and the earth and He is the Mighty, the Wise.**

Surah 46 Surah Ahqaaf

THE DUNES

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH AHQAAF* AND *SURAH JAATHIYA*

The *Mushrikeen* claimed that their gods could hear their pleas if Allaah allowed them to. Therefore, if they could hear then they would intercede for them (the *Mushrikeen)* in Allaah's court. They maintained that even if Allaah did not accept their intercession, the *Mushrikeen* had nothing to lose by supplicating to their gods because the remote possibility of acceptance did exist. Allaah dispels this notion in *Surah Jaathiya*, where He mentions that the *Deen* and *Shari'ah* have been explicitly defined, leaving no room for following one's whims and desires.

However, even after accepting that their gods cannot hear at all, the *Mushrikeen* still maintain that worshipping them does have its benefits. They say that whenever they pray to their gods and chant their names, they are protected from all adversities and their work does get accomplished. At the end of *Surah Ahqaaf*, Allaah asks them whether their gods will be able to save them from His punishment, if they can indeed be of any assistance at all!

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The *Surah* contains the following:

* An introduction.
* The core theme is discussed in verses 27 and 28 where Allaah cautions the Makkans by telling them that He had destroyed many nations like the Aad, the Thamud and others. The gods that they worshipped could not assist any of them when Allaah's punishment overcame them.
* Four detailed proofs to substantiate the central assertion of the *Surah.*
* A logical proof.
* A challenge to the *Mushrikeen* to present proofs to substantiate their beliefs.
* The central assertion of the *Surah* towards the end.
* Reproaches.
* Warnings and glad tidings.
* Objections.
* A logical proof for the coming of *Qiyaamah.*

سُوْرَةُ الْاَحْقَافِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ خَمْسٌ وَّثَلٰثُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّاَرْبَعُ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

حٰمٓ ﴿١﴾

1. HaaMeem. *(Only Allaah knows the correct meaning of these letters.)*

تَنْزِيْلُ الْكِتٰبِ مِنَ اللّٰهِ الْعَزِيْزِ الْحَكِيْمِ ﴿٢﴾

2. This *(Qur'aan)* **is a revealed Book from Allaah, the Mighty, the Wise.**

مَا خَلَقْنَا السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَآ اِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَاَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۗ وَالَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا عَمَّآ اُنْذِرُوْا مُعْرِضُوْنَ ﴿٣﴾

3. We have created the heavens, the earth and whatever is between the two with wisdom *(for specific purposes)* **and** *(for)* **a specified term** *(until the time of their death or until the Day of Qiyaamah when everything will come to an end)*. **The Kuffaar turn away from the warnings they are given** *(and are not fearful of the end)*.

قُلْ اَرَءَيْتُمْ مَّا تَدْعُوْنَ مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ اَرُوْنِيْ مَاذَا خَلَقُوْا مِنَ الْاَرْضِ اَمْ لَهُمْ شِرْكٌ فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ ۭ اِيْتُوْنِيْ
بِكِتٰبٍ مِّنْ قَبْلِ هٰذَآ اَوْ اَثٰرَةٍ مِّنْ عِلْمٍ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ صٰدِقِيْنَ ﴿٤﴾

4. Say, "Tell me about those *(gods)* **whom you worship besides Allaah. Show me what** *(part)* **of the earth they have created, or do they share a partnership** *(with Allaah)* **in the heavens** *(and therefore they have some control over affairs)* **? Bring me a** *(divine)* **book** *(that has come)* **before this** *(Qur'aan)* **or a shred of reported evidence** *(from previous scriptures to prove that the Shirk you commit is true)* **if you are truthful."**

وَمَنْ اَضَلُّ مِمَّنْ يَّدْعُوْا مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ مَنْ لَّا يَسْتَجِيْبُ لَهٗٓ اِلٰى يَوْمِ الْقِيٰمَةِ وَهُمْ عَنْ دُعَآىِٕهِمْ غٰفِلُوْنَ ﴿٥﴾

5. Who can be more misled *(in error)* **than the one who calls to** *(worships)* **beings** *(idols)* **besides Allaah who cannot respond** *(answer)* **to him until the Day of Qiyaamah and who are totally unaware of their call** *(their prayers and worship)* **?**

وَاِذَا حُشِرَ النَّاسُ كَانُوْا لَهُمْ اَعْدَآءً وَّكَانُوْا بِعِبَادَتِهِمْ كٰفِرِيْنَ ﴿٦﴾

6. *(In fact, their worship is so futile that)* **When people are resurrected** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah, far from helping their worshippers)* **they** *(the gods)* **will be enemies to them** *(the worshippers)* **and will** *(even)* **reject their worship** *(their prayers)*.

وَإِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا بَيِّنَاتٍ قَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِلْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ هَٰذَا سِحْرٌ مُبِينٌ ⑦

7. When Our clear Aayaat are recited to them, the Kuffaar say about the truth as it comes to them, "This is manifest magic *(sorcery)*!"

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ افْتَرَاهُ ۖ قُلْ إِنِ افْتَرَيْتُهُ فَلَا تَمْلِكُونَ لِي مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا ۖ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا تُفِيضُونَ
فِيهِ ۖ كَفَىٰ بِهِ شَهِيدًا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ ۖ وَهُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ ⑧

8. Or *(even further than this)* **do they say that he** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **has forged it** *(the Qur'aan)*? **Say** *(to them O Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"If I have forged it then** *(Allaah will certainly punish me for this and even if I secure your support,)* **you people will be unable to assist** *(protect)* **me against** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah at all.** *(However, the Qur'aan is certainly from Allaah and)* **He knows best what you discuss about it** *(and will punish you for it)*. **He suffices as Witness between us** *(and will decide who is right and who is not)* **and He is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful** *(for He is prepared to forgive you if you repent and accept Islaam)*."

قُلْ مَا كُنْتُ بِدْعًا مِنَ الرُّسُلِ وَمَا أَدْرِي مَا يُفْعَلُ بِي وَلَا بِكُمْ ۖ إِنْ أَتَّبِعُ إِلَّا مَا يُوحَىٰ إِلَيَّ وَمَا أَنَا إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ مُبِينٌ ⑨

9. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **Say** *(to the people,)* **"I have not brought a new message** *(for the first time)* **among the Rusul and I have no idea about what will happen to me and you people** *(in the future because I do not have knowledge of the unseen)*. **I follow only what has been revealed to me** *(without adding or omitting any details)* **and I am a clear warner** *(regardless of the future results)*."

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ كَانَ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ وَكَفَرْتُمْ بِهِ وَشَهِدَ شَاهِدٌ مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ عَلَىٰ مِثْلِهِ فَآمَنَ
ع وَاسْتَكْبَرْتُمْ ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ ⑩

10. Say, "Tell me. What if this Qur'aan is really from Allaah and you people deny *(reject)* **it** *(without good reason)* **and are too proud** *(to accept it)* **although a witness from the Bani Israa'eel** *(those learned in the original teachings of the Torah and Injeel, such as Abdullaah bin Salaam رضي الله عنه)* **testifies to a similar** *(divine)* **book and believes in it** *(believes that the Qur'aan is from Allaah)*? *(This would mean that you are behaving irrationally and unjustly, so bear in mind that)* **Verily Allaah does not guide an unjust** *(sinful)* **nation."**

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَوْ كَانَ خَيْرًا مَا سَبَقُونَا إِلَيْهِ ۚ وَإِذْ لَمْ يَهْتَدُوا بِهِ فَسَيَقُولُونَ هَٰذَا إِفْكٌ قَدِيمٌ ⑪

11. The *(proud)* **Kuffaar say to the Mu'mineen, "If this** *(Islaam)* **was** *(something)* **good, you people would never have beaten us to it** *(because we are more intelligent than you and would have seen the truth first)*." **When they** *(the Kuffaar)* **are not guided by means of the Qur'aan** *(because they are*

too proud to accept) **they say, "This is an old lie** *(merely stories about ancient people)***!"**

وَمِنْ قَبْلِهٖ كِتٰبُ مُوْسٰٓى اِمَامًا وَّرَحْمَةً ؕ وَهٰذَا كِتٰبٌ مُّصَدِّقٌ لِّسَانًا عَرَبِيًّا لِّيُنْذِرَ الَّذِيْنَ ظَلَمُوْا ۖۗ وَبُشْرٰى
لِلْمُحْسِنِيْنَ ۚ﴿۱۲﴾

12. Before it *(the Qur'aan)* **was the book of Moosa** عليه السلام *(the Torah)* **which was a guide** *(to lead people to Allaah)* **and a** *(means of attaining Allaah's)* **mercy. This book** *(the Qur'aan)* **is a confirmation in Arabic to warn the oppressors** *(the Kuffaar about the consequences of kufr)* **and it is good news for those who do good** *(for the Mu'mineen because it tells them about their final home in Jannah)*.

اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ قَالُوْا رَبُّنَا اللّٰهُ ثُمَّ اسْتَقَامُوْا فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُوْنَ ۚ﴿۱۳﴾

13. Verily those who say, "Our Rabb is Allaah" and are then steadfast *(diligently practise the Deen)*, **they shall have no fear** *(of the future)* **neither shall they grieve** *(about the past)*.

اُولٰٓئِكَ اَصْحٰبُ الْجَنَّةِ خٰلِدِيْنَ فِيْهَا ۚ جَزَآءًۢ بِمَا كَانُوْا يَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿۱۴﴾

14. These are the people *(inhabitints)* **of Jannah where they will live forever as a reward** *(from the mercy of Allaah)* **for the deeds they carried out.**

وَوَصَّيْنَا الْاِنْسَانَ بِوَالِدَيْهِ اِحْسٰنًا ؕ حَمَلَتْهُ اُمُّهٗ كُرْهًا وَّوَضَعَتْهُ كُرْهًا ؕ وَحَمْلُهٗ وَفِصٰلُهٗ ثَلٰثُوْنَ شَهْرًا ؕ حَتّٰٓى اِذَا
بَلَغَ اَشُدَّهٗ وَبَلَغَ اَرْبَعِيْنَ سَنَةً ۙ قَالَ رَبِّ اَوْزِعْنِىْٓ اَنْ اَشْكُرَ نِعْمَتَكَ الَّتِىْٓ اَنْعَمْتَ عَلَىَّ وَعَلٰى وَالِدَىَّ وَاَنْ
اَعْمَلَ صَالِحًا تَرْضٰىهُ وَاَصْلِحْ لِىْ فِىْ ذُرِّيَّتِىْ ؕۚ اِنِّىْ تُبْتُ اِلَيْكَ وَاِنِّىْ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِيْنَ ﴿۱۵﴾

15. We enjoined *(commanded)* **man to treat his parents kindly. His mother bore him with hardship** *(pain and discomfort)* **and delivered him with hardship and his bearing and weaning are** *(completed)* **in** *(a maximum period of)* **thirty months.** *(In this manner was man carried and delivered to the world)* **Until the time arrives when he comes of strength** *(matures)* **and** *(thereafter when he)* **reaches the age of forty** *(when he reaches complete mental and spiritual maturity)* **he says, "O my Rabb! Grant me the ability to be grateful for the bounties that You have bestowed upon me and upon my parents and** *(grant me the ability so)* **that I** *(am able to)* **carry out good deeds with which You are pleased. And** *(in addition to this)* **create sound capabilities in my progeny** *(so that they may also have the ability to be steadfast Muslims)*. **Verily I repent to You** *(for my sins)* **and am from among those who surrender** *(are obedient)* **to You."**

اُولٰٓئِكَ الَّذِيْنَ نَتَقَبَّلُ عَنْهُمْ اَحْسَنَ مَا عَمِلُوْا وَنَتَجَاوَزُ عَنْ سَيِّاٰتِهِمْ فِىْٓ اَصْحٰبِ الْجَنَّةِ ؕ وَعْدَ الصِّدْقِ الَّذِىْ
كَانُوْا يُوْعَدُوْنَ ﴿۱۶﴾

16. These are the people from whom We accept their good deeds, forgive their sins and who will be among the people of Jannah because of the true promise that has been given to them.

وَالَّذِي قَالَ لِوَالِدَيْهِ أُفٍّ لَّكُمَا أَتَعِدَانِنِي أَنْ أُخْرَجَ وَقَدْ خَلَتِ الْقُرُونُ مِن قَبْلِي وَهُمَا يَسْتَغِيثَانِ اللَّهَ
وَيْلَكَ آمِنْ إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ فَيَقُولُ مَا هَٰذَا إِلَّا أَسَاطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. *(Unlike these people there is also)* **The one** *(the Kaafir)* **who says to his** *(Mu'min)* **parents, "Fie to you two! Do you warn me that I shall be raised** *(after death)* **when many generations have passed before me** *(without being raised yet)* **?" The two of them** *(his Mu'min parents)* **seek Allaah's assistance saying, "Woe to you! Believe! Allaah's promise** *(of resurrection)* **is true." He then says, "These are only tales of the old folk** *(which I shall not believe)***."**

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ حَقَّ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقَوْلُ فِي أُمَمٍ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِن قَبْلِهِم مِّنَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنسِ ۖ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا خَاسِرِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Such *(misguided people)* **are the people against whom the decree** *(of punishment)* **has been issued** *(and who are)* **from** *(among the many)* **nations of** *(destroyed)* **men and Jinn who have passed on** *(away)* **before them. They were all certain losers.**

وَلِكُلٍّ دَرَجَاتٌ مِّمَّا عَمِلُوا ۖ وَلِيُوَفِّيَهُمْ أَعْمَالَهُمْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. For everyone there are *(varying)* **ranks** *(in Jannah or Jahannam)* **because of their actions so that they may earn the full recompense for their actions and they will not be shown the least injustice.** *(They will be rewarded for every good deed, regardless of how small and they will not be punished even a fraction more than they deserve.)*

وَيَوْمَ يُعْرَضُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا عَلَى النَّارِ أَذْهَبْتُمْ طَيِّبَاتِكُمْ فِي حَيَاتِكُمُ الدُّنْيَا وَاسْتَمْتَعْتُم بِهَا فَالْيَوْمَ تُجْزَوْنَ
عَذَابَ الْهُونِ بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَسْتَكْبِرُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ وَبِمَا كُنتُمْ تَفْسُقُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾ ع

20. *(Do not forget)* **The day when those who commit kufr will be presented before the Fire.** *(They will be told,)* **"You have used up your good things** *(your health, wealth and other resources)* **in your worldly life and enjoyed yourself** *(instead of using them to prepare for the Aakhirah)***. Today you will be recompensed** *(paid back)* **with a humiliating punishment because you behaved proudly on earth without cause and because you were disobedient** *(to Allaah and His Rusul)***."**

وَاذْكُرْ أَخَا عَادٍ إِذْ أَنذَرَ قَوْمَهُ بِالْأَحْقَافِ وَقَدْ خَلَتِ النُّذُرُ مِن بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِ أَلَّا
تَعْبُدُوا إِلَّا اللَّهَ إِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Call to mind the brother of the Aad *(a member of the Aad community) (Hood ﷺ)* **when he warned his people** *(about the consequences of kufr)* **at the** *(sand)* **dunes although** *(they had already heard such warnings before because)* **warners had already passed** *(come)* **before him and** *(many were still to come)* **after him.** *(However, despite repeated warnings, they still refused to submit.) (He said to them,)* **"Do not worship anyone but Allaah. Verily I fear the punishment of a terrible** *(dreadful)* **day for you."**

قَالُوٓا أَجِئْتَنَا لِتَأْفِكَنَا عَنْ آلِهَتِنَا فَأْتِنَا بِمَا تَعِدُنَآ إِن كُنتَ مِنَ الصّٰدِقِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. They said, "Have you come to us to turn us away from *(worshipping)* **our gods? Bring upon us what** *(punishment)* **you warn us about, if you are truthful** *(about being a Nabi)*.**"**

قَالَ إِنَّمَا الْعِلْمُ عِندَ اللّٰهِ وَأُبَلِّغُكُم مَّآ أُرْسِلْتُ بِهِ وَلٰكِنِّيٓ أَرٰىكُمْ قَوْمًا تَجْهَلُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. He said, "Knowledge *(about when the punishment will arrive)* **is only with Allaah and I merely convey to you what I have been sent with. However, I notice that you are a nation that behaves ignorantly** *(because you are actually asking for punishment)*.**"**

فَلَمَّا رَأَوْهُ عَارِضًا مُّسْتَقْبِلَ أَوْدِيَتِهِمْ قَالُوا هٰذَا عَارِضٌ مُّمْطِرُنَا بَلْ هُوَ مَا اسْتَعْجَلْتُم بِهِ رِيحٌ
فِيهَا عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. *(However, despite his tireless efforts, the people refused to accept Imaan. Eventually, Allaah's punishment came to them. Referring to the approach of the punishment, Allaah says,)* **When they observed it** *(the punishment)* **as a cloud approaching their valleys they exclaimed, "This is a cloud that will bring us rain." Rather, it was the thing they sought to hasten, a fierce wind bearing a painful punishment.**

تُدَمِّرُ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ بِأَمْرِ رَبِّهَا فَأَصْبَحُوا لَا يُرٰىٓ إِلَّا مَسٰكِنُهُمْ كَذٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الْقَوْمَ الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. *(When the wind blew,)* **It demolished everything** *(in its path)* **by the command of its Rabb and it transpired that** *(after it had passed)* **only** *(the ruins of)* **their homes could be seen. Thus did We punish the sinful nation** *(for seven nights and eight days)*.

وَلَقَدْ مَكَّنّٰهُمْ فِيمَآ إِن مَّكَّنّٰكُمْ فِيهِ وَجَعَلْنَا لَهُمْ سَمْعًا وَأَبْصٰرًا وَأَفْـِٔدَةً فَمَآ أَغْنٰى عَنْهُمْ
سَمْعُهُمْ وَلَآ أَبْصٰرُهُمْ وَلَآ أَفْـِٔدَتُهُم مِّن شَيْءٍ إِذْ كَانُوا يَجْحَدُونَ بِـَٔايٰتِ اللّٰهِ وَحَاقَ
بِهِم مَّا كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾ ع

26. We granted them *(the Aad)* **powers** *(immense physical strength)* **that We never gave you people** *(or any other before or after them)* **and We gave them ears, eyes and hearts** *(with which they*

were able to hear, see and accept the truth of Towheed). **However, their ears, eyes and hearts were of no benefit to them at all because they rejected Allaah's Aayaat and** *(eventually)* **the** *(punishment for the)* **mockery they made** *(of Allaah's Deen and Nabi)* **encompassed them** *(allowing them no escape)*.

وَلَقَدْ اَهْلَكْنَا مَا حَوْلَكُمْ مِّنَ الْقُرٰى وَصَرَّفْنَا الْاٰيٰتِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُوْنَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. *(Just as We destroyed the Aad,)* **We have** *(also)* **destroyed several towns around you** *(like the people of Thamood)*. *(However, before Our punishment struck them,)* **We had clearly explained the Aayaat** *(to them)* **so that they** *(might)* **return** *(to Imaan)*. *(It was only after they had received ample warning that they were destroyed.)*

فَلَوْلَا نَصَرَهُمُ الَّذِيْنَ اتَّخَذُوْا مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ قُرْبَانًا اٰلِهَةً ؕ بَلْ ضَلُّوْا عَنْهُمْ ۚ وَذٰلِكَ اِفْكُهُمْ وَمَا
كَانُوْا يَفْتَرُوْنَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. So why were they not helped by those *(gods)* **whom they took** *(worshipped)* **as a means of gaining proximity** *(to Allaah and whom they took)* **as their gods? They** *(these gods)* **will be lost to them** *(will not be there when they need help)*. **This** *(belief that their gods are worthy of worship and will intercede on their behalf)* **is merely their lie that they concoct.**

وَاِذْ صَرَفْنَآ اِلَيْكَ نَفَرًا مِّنَ الْجِنِّ يَسْتَمِعُوْنَ الْقُرْاٰنَ ۚ فَلَمَّا حَضَرُوْهُ قَالُوْآ اَنْصِتُوْا ۚ فَلَمَّا قُضِيَ وَلَّوْا
اِلٰى قَوْمِهِمْ مُّنْذِرِيْنَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ! Mention to people the time)* **When We turned a group of the Jinn towards you** *(as you led the Fajr salaah)* **to attentively listen to the Qur'aan. When they presented themselves to listen, they said** *(to each other)*, **"Be silent** *(so that we may listen properly)*." **When the recitation was complete, they returned to their people as warners** *(inviting them to Islaam)*.

قَالُوْا يٰقَوْمَنَآ اِنَّا سَمِعْنَا كِتٰبًا اُنْزِلَ مِنْ بَعْدِ مُوْسٰى مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ يَهْدِيْٓ اِلَى الْحَقِّ وَاِلٰى طَرِيْقٍ
مُّسْتَقِيْمٍ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. They said, "O our people! We have heard a book that was revealed after Moosa عليه السلام **which confirms what** *(scriptures)* **was before it and guides towards the truth** *(in belief)* **and towards the straight path** *(in action)*."

يٰقَوْمَنَآ اَجِيْبُوْا دَاعِيَ اللّٰهِ وَاٰمِنُوْا بِهٖ يَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ مِّنْ ذُنُوْبِكُمْ وَيُجِرْكُمْ مِّنْ عَذَابٍ اَلِيْمٍ ﴿٣١﴾

31. "O our people! Respond to *(accept)* **Allaah's caller** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **and believe in him;** *(if you do so)* **Allaah will forgive your sins and save you from a painful punishment."**

وَمَنْ لَّا يُجِبْ دَاعِيَ اللّٰهِ فَلَيْسَ بِمُعْجِزٍ فِي الْاَرْضِ وَلَيْسَ لَهٗ مِنْ دُوْنِهٖٓ اَوْلِيَآءُ ؕ اُولٰٓئِكَ فِيْ ضَلٰلٍ مُّبِيْنٍ ﴿۳۲﴾

32. "Whoever does not respond to *(rejects)* **Allaah's caller cannot escape** *(Allaah's punishment)* **on earth and has no protecting friend besides Allaah. Such people are in clear error."**

اَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا اَنَّ اللّٰهَ الَّذِيْ خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ وَلَمْ يَعْيَ بِخَلْقِهِنَّ بِقٰدِرٍ عَلٰٓى اَنْ يُّحْيِۦَ الْمَوْتٰى ؕ بَلٰٓى اِنَّهٗ
عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ ﴿۳۳﴾

33. Do they *(the people)* **not see that Allaah Who created the heavens and the earth and did not tire from creating them has the power to give life to the dead? Why not?** *(When He can create such magnificent creation, how can He not resurrect bodies?)* **Allaah has power over all things.** *(Nothing is impossible for Him. The fact that Allaah did not tire after creating the heavens and the earth negates the belief of those who say that He rested after six days.)*

وَيَوْمَ يُعْرَضُ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا عَلَى النَّارِ ؕ اَلَيْسَ هٰذَا بِالْحَقِّ ؕ قَالُوْا بَلٰى وَرَبِّنَا ؕ قَالَ فَذُوْقُوا الْعَذَابَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْفُرُوْنَ ﴿۳۴﴾

34. *(Do not forget)* **The day when the Kuffaar will be presented before the Fire.** *(They will then be asked,)* **"Is this** *(resurrection and Jahannam)* **not the truth** *(which you used to deny)* **?" They will reply, "Certainly, by the oath of our Rabb!" Allaah will say, "So** *(now)* **taste the punishment because you used to commit kufr** *(taste the punishment because you used to deny the truth)*."

فَاصْبِرْ كَمَا صَبَرَ اُولُوا الْعَزْمِ مِنَ الرُّسُلِ وَلَا تَسْتَعْجِلْ لَّهُمْ ؕ كَاَنَّهُمْ يَوْمَ يَرَوْنَ مَا يُوْعَدُوْنَ ۙ لَمْ يَلْبَثُوْٓا اِلَّا
سَاعَةً مِّنْ نَّهَارٍ ؕ بَلٰغٌ ۚ فَهَلْ يُهْلَكُ اِلَّا الْقَوْمُ الْفٰسِقُوْنَ ﴿۳۵﴾

35. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ! Regardless of the difficulties the Kuffaar give you, you should)* **Exercise patience like the resolute ones among the Rusul exercised patience** *(before you)* **and do not be hasty about them** *(asking for them to be punished)*. **The day when they will be shown what** *(punishment)* **they had been promised, it will seem to them that they had not even lived** *(longer than just)* **a moment of a single day. This** *(Qur'aan)* **is a message** *(so accept it and obey its commands)*. **It will be only the disobedient nation who will be destroyed.**

Surah 47 Surah Muhammad ﷺ

MUHAMMAD ﷺ

Surah Ahqaaf proves that the gods whom the Mushrikeen regarded as intercessors have no ability to do anything. Neither do they hear a person's supplication, nor can they respond to it. Now *Surah Muhammad* ﷺ encourages Muslims to fight for the cause of their belief in Towheed.

A SUMMARY OF THE SURAH

The concept of Towheed is discussed at great length up to Surah Ahqaaf. The Surahs following this Surah concentrate mainly on Qiyaamah, while also speaking about Towheed because it is pivotal to man's existence. Mention of Jihaad is also made. It would therefore be correct to say that the fifth and final part of the Qur'aan begins with *Surah Muhammad* ﷺ.

Surahs Muhammad ﷺ, *Fatah* and *Hujuraat* all discuss the same basic principles. There are also many Surahs after these that share themes between themselves. While *Surah Muhammad* ﷺ encourages Muslims to fight in Jihaad and *Surah Fatah* contains promises of victory, *Surah Hujuraat* mention certain laws of conduct and etiquette. The link between the three Surahs can be understood by the following phrase: "When you Muslims will fight in Jihaad, Allaah will grant you His promised victory. Thereafter, when you have become victors, you should behave and conduct yourselves according to certain principles of etiquette."

Surah Muhammad ﷺ may be divided into two parts in terms of its subject matter. The first part commences from the beginning of the Surah and concludes at the end of verse 19. The second part begins from verse 20 and terminates at the end of the Surah.

The first part contrasts the qualities of the Mu'mineen to those of the Mushrikeen, detailing the outcome of both parties. It also encourages Muslims to wage Jihaad, adding the reasons for Jihaad as well. This part of the Surah also makes mention of Towheed, for the propagation of which, Jihaad is waged.

The second part reproaches the Munaafiqeen (hypocrites) for their reluctance in physically participating in Jihaad and in contributing to it. The condition of the Munaafiqeen is then detailed at the end of the Surah.

سُورَةُ مُحَمَّدٍ مَّدَنِيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَمَانٌ وَّثَلٰثُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّاَرْبَعُ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

اَلَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا وَصَدُّوْا عَنْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ اَضَلَّ اَعْمَالَهُمْ ①

1. Allaah will destroy *(not reward in the Aakhirah)* **the** *(good)* **actions of those who commit kufr and who prevent** *(others)* **from His path** *(Islaam)*.

وَالَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ وَاٰمَنُوْا بِمَا نُزِّلَ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ وَّهُوَ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَّبِّهِمْ ۙ كَفَّرَ عَنْهُمْ سَيِّاٰتِهِمْ
وَاَصْلَحَ بَالَهُمْ ②

2. As for those who have Imaan, who do righteous deeds and who believe in what has been revealed to Muhammad ﷺ, which is the truth from their Rabb, Allaah will cancel *(blot out)* **their sins and rectify their affairs** *(by giving them the ability to do more good in this world and by granting them Jannah in the Aakhirah)*.

ذٰلِكَ بِاَنَّ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوا اتَّبَعُوا الْبَاطِلَ وَاَنَّ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوا اتَّبَعُوا الْحَقَّ مِنْ رَّبِّهِمْ ؕ كَذٰلِكَ يَضْرِبُ اللّٰهُ
لِلنَّاسِ اَمْثَالَهُمْ ③

3. This *(difference in treatment)* **is because the Kuffaar follow falsehood** *(the ways of kufr, Shirk and sin)* **while the Mu'mineen follow the truth from their Rabb. In this manner does Allaah give examples for people** *(so that they may understand)*.

فَاِذَا لَقِيْتُمُ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا فَضَرْبَ الرِّقَابِ ؕ حَتّٰۤى اِذَاۤ اَثْخَنْتُمُوْهُمْ فَشُدُّوا الْوَثَاقَ ۙ فَاِمَّا مَنًّۢا بَعْدُ وَاِمَّا فِدَآءً حَتّٰى
تَضَعَ الْحَرْبُ اَوْزَارَهَا ۛ ۚ ذٰلِكَ ۛ ؕ وَلَوْ يَشَآءُ اللّٰهُ لَانْتَصَرَ مِنْهُمْ وَلٰكِنْ لِّيَبْلُوَا۟ بَعْضَكُمْ بِبَعْضٍ ؕ وَالَّذِيْنَ قُتِلُوْا فِيْ
سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ فَلَنْ يُّضِلَّ اَعْمَالَهُمْ ④

4. When you confront *(face)* **the Kuffaar** *(in battle)* **then strike at their necks. When you have eventually slain them** *(defeated them in battle)*, **then fasten a tight bond** *(take the survivors as prisoners of war)*. **Thereafter,** *(when they are captured)* **it is either unconditional freedom** *(for them)* **or** *(freedom with)* **ransom until the war lays down her burdens** *(until the Kuffaar accept Islaam or accept to live under Muslim rule)*. **This is it. If Allaah willed, He could have taken revenge from**

them *(from the Kuffaar by inflicting them with some disaster)*, **but** *(instead of punishing them in this manner, He has commanded the Muslims to wage Jihaad against the Kuffaar because)* **this** *(Jihaad)* **is to test some of you with others** *(to test who of the Muslims will fulfil the command for Allaah's pleasure and who of the Kuffaar will realise the truth of Islaam in this manner)*. **Allaah shall never destroy the deeds of those who are martyred** *(slain)* **in His way** *(He will reward them in full)*.

سَيَهْدِيهِمْ وَيُصْلِحُ بَالَهُمْ ۝٥

5. Allaah shall shortly convey them to their destination, rectify their affairs *(in this world, in the grave and in the Aakhirah)*...

وَيُدْخِلُهُمُ الْجَنَّةَ عَرَّفَهَا لَهُمْ ۝٦

6. ...and admit them into the Jannah which He has introduced *(made known)* **to them** *(through His Ambiyaa عليهم السلام and scriptures)*.

يٰٓاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْٓا اِنْ تَنْصُرُوا اللّٰهَ يَنْصُرْكُمْ وَيُثَبِّتْ اَقْدَامَكُمْ ۝٧

7. O you who have Imaan! If you will assist *(in the propagation of the Deen of)* **Allaah, Allaah shall assist you** *(in all your affairs)* **and keep your feet firm** *(against all opposition)*.

وَالَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا فَتَعْسًا لَّهُمْ وَاَضَلَّ اَعْمَالَهُمْ ۝٨

8. May destruction befall those who commit kufr and Allaah shall destroy their actions *(by not rewarding them in the Aakhirah for any of the good deeds they do)*.

ذٰلِكَ بِاَنَّهُمْ كَرِهُوْا مَآ اَنْزَلَ اللّٰهُ فَاَحْبَطَ اَعْمَالَهُمْ ۝٩

9. This is because they dislike what Allaah revealed, because of which He lays their deeds to waste.

اَفَلَمْ يَسِيْرُوْا فِي الْاَرْضِ فَيَنْظُرُوْا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ دَمَّرَ اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلِلْكٰفِرِيْنَ
اَمْثَالُهَا ۝١٠

10. Have they not travelled on earth and seen what was the end of those before them? Allaah annihilated *(completely destroyed)* **them and the Kaafiroon shall have the same** *(fate)*.

ذٰلِكَ بِاَنَّ اللّٰهَ مَوْلَى الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَاَنَّ الْكٰفِرِيْنَ لَا مَوْلٰى لَهُمْ ۝١١ ع

11. This is because Allaah is the Protecting Friend of the Mu'mineen and because the Kaafiroon have no protecting friend.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُدْخِلُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ ۖ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يَتَمَتَّعُونَ
وَيَأْكُلُونَ كَمَا تَأْكُلُ الْأَنْعَامُ وَالنَّارُ مَثْوًى لَّهُمْ ﴿١٢﴾

12. Allaah shall certainly admit those who have Imaan and who carry out good deeds into Jannaat beneath which rivers *(streams)* **flow. As for the Kaafiroon, they enjoy themselves** *(only in the world)* **and eat like the animals eat** *(without any concern for the Aakhirah)*. **The Fire shall be their abode** *(final destination)*.

وَكَأَيِّن مِّن قَرْيَةٍ هِيَ أَشَدُّ قُوَّةً مِّن قَرْيَتِكَ الَّتِي أَخْرَجَتْكَ أَهْلَكْنَاهُمْ فَلَا نَاصِرَ لَهُمْ ﴿١٣﴾

13. *(Cautioning the Mushrikeen of Makkah against opposing Rasulullaah ﷺ, Allaah addresses him saying,)* **Many were the** *(people of)* **towns that were more powerful than** *(the people of)* **your town** *(Makkah)* **which drove you out.** *(However, despite their immense strength and resources)* **We destroyed them and they had none to assist them.**

أَفَمَن كَانَ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّهِ كَمَن زُيِّنَ لَهُ سُوءُ عَمَلِهِ وَاتَّبَعُوا أَهْوَاءَهُم ﴿١٤﴾

14. Can the one who is steadfast on a proof *(clear way)* **from his Rabb** *(because of which he has firm faith in Towheed)* **be like those whose evil actions have been beautified for them and who follow their whims?** *(The two cannot be the same because the first is destined for Jannah while the latter is heading for Jahannam.)*

مَّثَلُ الْجَنَّةِ الَّتِي وُعِدَ الْمُتَّقُونَ ۖ فِيهَا أَنْهَارٌ مِّن مَّاءٍ غَيْرِ آسِنٍ وَأَنْهَارٌ مِّن لَّبَنٍ لَّمْ يَتَغَيَّرْ طَعْمُهُ وَأَنْهَارٌ مِّنْ
خَمْرٍ لَّذَّةٍ لِّلشَّارِبِينَ وَأَنْهَارٌ مِّنْ عَسَلٍ مُّصَفًّى ۖ وَلَهُمْ فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ وَمَغْفِرَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ ۖ كَمَنْ
هُوَ خَالِدٌ فِي النَّارِ وَسُقُوا مَاءً حَمِيمًا فَقَطَّعَ أَمْعَاءَهُمْ ﴿١٥﴾

15. The description of the Jannah that the people of Taqwa have been promised is that it has rivers of water that never putrefy *(and will never be contaminated nor deteriorate in quality)*, **rivers of milk** *(perfect, delicate food)* **the taste of which never spoils** *(never goes off)*, **rivers of** *(pure)* **wine** *(for joy and delight)* **that is extremely palatable to those who drink it** *(without intoxicating them)* **and rivers of the purest honey.** *(For all aliments)* **The people there shall also have every type of fruit and forgiveness from their Rabb. Can these people ever be like those who will live forever in the Fire and who are given boiling water to drink which tears** *(pulls down)* **their internal organs to shreds?**

وَمِنْهُم مَّن يَسْتَمِعُ إِلَيْكَ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا خَرَجُوا مِنْ عِندِكَ قَالُوا لِلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ مَاذَا قَالَ آنِفًا ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ
طَبَعَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ وَاتَّبَعُوا أَهْوَاءَهُمْ ﴿١٦﴾

16. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **There are those people** *(the Munaafiqeen)* **who** *(appear to)* **listen to you intently** *(but with inattentive hearts)* **until they depart from your presence and then say** *(with ridicule)* **to those** *(Muslims)* **who have been granted knowledge, "What did he** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **say just now?"** *(Placing no importance in it)* **These are the ones on whose hearts Allaah has set a seal** *(because of their scepticism and ridiculing)* **and who follow their whims.** *(futile wishes)*

وَالَّذِينَ اهْتَدَوْا زَادَهُمْ هُدًى وَآتَاهُمْ تَقْوَاهُمْ ﴿١٧﴾

17. As for those who are rightly guided *(to Islaam)*, **Allaah shall increase their guidance***(undersanding)* **and grant them their Taqwa.** *(piety)*

فَهَلْ يَنظُرُونَ إِلَّا السَّاعَةَ أَن تَأْتِيَهُم بَغْتَةً ۖ فَقَدْ جَاءَ أَشْرَاطُهَا ۚ فَأَنَّىٰ لَهُمْ إِذَا جَاءَتْهُمْ ذِكْرَاهُمْ ﴿١٨﴾

18. They *(the Kuffaar)* **now seem only to await Qiyaamah to come to them suddenly** *(before they accept Imaan)*. **Undoubtedly, its signs** *(such as the coming of Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **have already arrived** *(so Qiyaamah is imminent)*. **How will they be reminded** *(to believe in it)* **when Qiyaamah does dawn on them?** *(When Qiyaamah arrives, it will be sudden, offering people no chance to repent.)*

فَاعْلَمْ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لِذَنبِكَ وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مُتَقَلَّبَكُمْ وَمَثْوَاكُمْ ﴿١٩﴾

19. Know well that none is worthy of worship but Allaah and seek forgiveness for your shortcomings and for the Mu'mineen men and women. Allaah has knowledge of your *(physical and spiritual)* **movements and your places of rest** *(Allaah is Aware of everything you do)*.

وَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَوْلَا نُزِّلَتْ سُورَةٌ ۖ فَإِذَا أُنزِلَتْ سُورَةٌ مُّحْكَمَةٌ وَذُكِرَ فِيهَا الْقِتَالُ ۙ رَأَيْتَ الَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِم
مَّرَضٌ يَنظُرُونَ إِلَيْكَ نَظَرَ الْمَغْشِيِّ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْمَوْتِ ۖ فَأَوْلَىٰ لَهُمْ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. *(Because of their eagerness to hear more Qur'aan and practise more of the Deen,)* **Those who have Imaan** *(constantly)* **say, "Why is a Surah not revealed** *(to permit Jihaad)***?" When a strait forward Surah is revealed in which mention is made of fighting** *(in Jihaad)*, **you will see those with a disease** *(hypocrisy)* **in their hearts looking** *(gazing)* **at you with the look of a person who is overcome by the swoon of death** *(because of their cowardice and their fear of death)*. **Their misfortune is still to come** *(when they suffer punishment either in this world or only in the Aakhirah)*.

طَاعَةٌ وَقَوْلٌ مَّعْرُوفٌ ۚ فَإِذَا عَزَمَ الْأَمْرُ فَلَوْ صَدَقُوا اللَّهَ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَّهُمْ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Obedience *(to Allaah's commands)* **and** *(speaking only)* **good words** *(are best for them)*. **Then when the command is confirmed** *(when the preparations for Jihaad are complete)* **it will be best for them if they are true to Allaah** *(if they forsake their hypocrisy and remain staunch and sincere Muslims)*.

فَهَلْ عَسَيْتُمْ إِن تَوَلَّيْتُمْ أَن تُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَتُقَطِّعُوا أَرْحَامَكُمْ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. *(Addressing the Munaafiqeen, Allaah says,)* **It is possible** *(expected)* **that if you are given authority** *(to rule over others)*, **you would spread corruption on earth and** *(let alone harming others, you would even)* **sever family ties.**

أُولٰٓئِكَ الَّذِيْنَ لَعَنَهُمُ اللّٰهُ فَاَصَمَّهُمْ وَاَعْمٰٓى اَبْصَارَهُمْ ﴿۲۳﴾

23. These *(Munaafiqeen)* **are the people whom Allaah has cursed** *(cast far from His mercy because of their pride and stubbornness)*, **has deafened** *(to the truth)* **and made blind** *(so that they do not see what is right)*.

اَفَلَا يَتَدَبَّرُوْنَ الْقُرْاٰنَ اَمْ عَلٰى قُلُوْبٍ اَقْفَالُهَا ﴿۲۴﴾

24. Do they not ponder *(reflect)* **over the Qur'aan or are there locks on their hearts** *(which prevent the guidance of the Qur'aan from entering their hearts because of their pride and insolence)* **?**

اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ ارْتَدُّوْا عَلٰٓى اَدْبَارِهِمْ مِّنْۢ بَعْدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمُ الْهُدَى الشَّيْطٰنُ سَوَّلَ لَهُمْ ؕ وَاَمْلٰى لَهُمْ ﴿۲۵﴾

25. Indeed those who have turned their backs after guidance *(the proof of Towheed and truth of Islaam)* **has been made clear to them, Shaytaan has beautified** *(their sins)* **for them and prolonged their hopes** *(because of which they never repent)*.

ذٰلِكَ بِاَنَّهُمْ قَالُوْا لِلَّذِيْنَ كَرِهُوْا مَا نَزَّلَ اللّٰهُ سَنُطِيْعُكُمْ فِيْ بَعْضِ الْاَمْرِ ۚ وَاللّٰهُ يَعْلَمُ اِسْرَارَهُمْ ﴿۲۶﴾

26. This *(turning away from the truth after it was made clear to them)* **is because they** *(the Munaafiqeen)* **say to those who detest Allaah's revelation** *(because of jealousy, referring to the Jews)*, **"We shall follow you in some matters** *(in opposing Rasulullaah ﷺ)*.**" Allaah has knowledge of their secret talks** *(between the Jews and hypocrites and will punish them for it)*.

فَكَيْفَ اِذَا تَوَفَّتْهُمُ الْمَلٰٓئِكَةُ يَضْرِبُوْنَ وُجُوْهَهُمْ وَاَدْبَارَهُمْ ﴿۲۷﴾

27. What will be their condition when the angels shall draw out their souls while smiting *(beating)* **their faces and backs?**

ذٰلِكَ بِاَنَّهُمُ اتَّبَعُوْا مَآ اَسْخَطَ اللّٰهَ وَكَرِهُوْا رِضْوَانَهٗ فَاَحْبَطَ اَعْمَالَهُمْ ﴿۲۸﴾ ع ۳ ۷

28. This *(punishment)* **is because they pursue** *(do)* **the things that anger Allaah and they dislike** *(doing things that earn)* **His pleasure. So Allaah lays** *(even)* **their** *(good)* **actions to waste** *(because of their kufr and they will therefore not receive any rewards for this in the Aakhirah)*.

اَمْ حَسِبَ الَّذِيْنَ فِيْ قُلُوْبِهِمْ مَّرَضٌ اَنْ لَّنْ يُّخْرِجَ اللّٰهُ اَضْغَانَهُمْ ﴿۲۹﴾

29. Do those with a disease *(hypocrisy)* **in their hearts think that Allaah will never**

expose *(divulge)* **their malice** *(thereby allowing all the Muslims to recognise them as Munaafiqeen)* **?**

وَلَوْ نَشَآءُ لَأَرَيْنَٰكَهُمْ فَلَعَرَفْتَهُم بِسِيمَٰهُمْ ۚ وَلَتَعْرِفَنَّهُمْ فِى لَحْنِ ٱلْقَوْلِ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ أَعْمَٰلَكُمْ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. If We will, We would show them *(the Munaafiqeen)* **to you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **and you would recognise them by their features.** *(Even if We do not reveal their identities to you,)* **You will surely recognise them by their manner of speech** *(because they will be ones always objecting and mocking)*. **Allaah has knowledge of their actions** *(and will punish them accordingly)*.

وَلَنَبْلُوَنَّكُمْ حَتَّىٰ نَعْلَمَ ٱلْمُجَٰهِدِينَ مِنكُمْ وَٱلصَّٰبِرِينَ وَنَبْلُوَا۟ أَخْبَارَكُمْ ﴿٣١﴾

31. We shall certainly test you *(Muslims)* **until We ascertain** *(know)* **those of you who** *(sincerely)* **strive** *(to uplift Allaah's Deen)* **and those who are steadfast and until We examine your condition** *(whether you are sincere in all the acts of Islaam you are required to fulfil)*.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَصَدُّوا۟ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَشَآقُّوا۟ ٱلرَّسُولَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمُ ٱلْهُدَىٰ لَن يَضُرُّوا۟
ٱللَّهَ شَيْـًٔا وَسَيُحْبِطُ أَعْمَٰلَهُمْ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Indeed those who commit kufr, who forbid *(others)* **from Allaah's path** *(Islaam)* **and who oppose the Rasool ﷺ after guidance** *(Towheed and the truth of Islaam)* **has been made clear to them cannot harm Allaah at all** *(because the harm will affect only them)*. **Allaah will soon cancel their** *(good)* **actions** *(by not rewarding them in the Aakhirah)*.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ أَطِيعُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا۟ ٱلرَّسُولَ وَلَا تُبْطِلُوٓا۟ أَعْمَٰلَكُمْ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. O you who have Imaan! Obey Allaah, obey the Rasool ﷺ and do not invalidate *(spoil)* **your** *(good)* **deeds** *(by failing to complete them, by doing them incorrectly or by doing them to please someone other than Allaah)*.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَصَدُّوا۟ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ثُمَّ مَاتُوا۟ وَهُمْ كُفَّارٌ فَلَن يَغْفِرَ ٱللَّهُ لَهُمْ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Verily those who commit kufr, who forbid *(others)* **from Allaah's path** *(Islaam)* **and then die as Kuffaar, Allaah shall never forgive them** *(and they shall suffer forever in Jahannam)*.

فَلَا تَهِنُوا۟ وَتَدْعُوٓا۟ إِلَى ٱلسَّلْمِ وَأَنتُمُ ٱلْأَعْلَوْنَ وَٱللَّهُ مَعَكُمْ وَلَن يَتِرَكُمْ أَعْمَٰلَكُمْ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. So *(O Muslims)* **do not lose courage** *(to fight the Kuffaar)*, **do not call for a truce** *(peace merely to avoid Jihaad because of cowardice)* **and you will be dominant** *(over the Kuffaar)*. **Allaah is with you** *(and will always assist you)* **and will never devalue your deeds** *(but will grant you the full reward for every good you do. Just be patient and persevere and obey orders of Islaam)*.

إِنَّمَا الْحَيٰوةُ الدُّنْيَا لَعِبٌ وَّلَهْوٌ ۚ وَإِنْ تُؤْمِنُوْا وَتَتَّقُوْا يُؤْتِكُمْ أُجُوْرَكُمْ وَلَا يَسْـَٔلْكُمْ أَمْوَالَكُمْ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. The life of this world is mere play and amusement *(it has no real value and will soon come to an end, it is an entertaining diversion)*. **If you have Imaan and Taqwa,** *(piety)* **He** *(Allaah)* **will grant you your rewards** *(in the Aakhirah)* **and will not ask you for your wealth** *(because He has no need for it. When you are asked to spend for the cause of Deen, it is you who will reap the benefits because Allaah is Independent and needs nothing)*.

إِنْ يَّسْـَٔلْكُمُوْهَا فَيُحْفِكُمْ تَبْخَلُوْا وَيُخْرِجْ أَضْغَانَكُمْ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. If Allaah had to ask you for your wealth and demand it *(all)* **from you,** *(most of)* **you would have become miserly** *(stingy)* **and** *(in this manner)* **He would have exposed your** *(hidden)* **dissatisfaction.**

هٰٓأَنْتُمْ هٰٓؤُلَآءِ تُدْعَوْنَ لِتُنْفِقُوْا فِيْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ ۚ فَمِنْكُمْ مَّنْ يَّبْخَلُ ۚ وَمَنْ يَّبْخَلْ فَإِنَّمَا يَبْخَلُ عَنْ نَّفْسِهٖ ۚ وَاللّٰهُ
الْغَنِيُّ وَأَنْتُمُ الْفُقَرَآءُ ۚ وَإِنْ تَتَوَلَّوْا يَسْتَبْدِلْ قَوْمًا غَيْرَكُمْ ۙ ثُمَّ لَا يَكُوْنُوْٓا أَمْثَالَكُمْ ﴿٣٨﴾ ع ٤ ٨

38. Behold! You *(Muslims)* **are the very ones who are summoned** *(called)* **to spend in Allaah's way but there are those among you who are miserly** *(who do not give)*. **Those who are miserly practise miserliness to their own detriment. Allaah is Independent and you are all needy** *(totally dependent on Him)*. **If you turn away** *(from obeying Him)*, **He** *(will not at all be affected because He)* **will substitute you with another nation who will not be like yourselves** *(but who will do exactly as He orders)*.

Surah 48 Surah Fatah

THE VICTORY

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH* FATAH AND *SURAH MUHAMMAD* ﷺ

While *Surah Muhammad* ﷺ spurs Muslims to fight in Jihaad, *Surah Fatah* conveys to them the glad tidings of Allaah's assistance and sure victory (*Fatah*) if they wage Jihaad with sincerity.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

This Surah may also divided into two parts. The first part commences from the beginning of the Surah and concludes with the words, **"He will inflict them with a painful punishment"** [verse 17]. This part contains the following:

* Two glad tidings and reasons for them.
* Encouragement to engage inJihaad.
* Reproach to the *Munaafiqeen*.
* Negation of *Shirk* by encouraging Muslims to declare Allaah's purity from all partners.

The second part begins with verse 18 and proceeds to the end of the *Surah*. This part repeats the subjects discussed in the first part. Then from verse 27 up to the end, the *Surah refers to* a significant dream of Rasulullaah ﷺ. In this dream, Rasulullaah ﷺ saw himself and the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم entering the Masjidul Haraam to perform Umrah. However, when they left for Makkah to perform Umrah, they were prevented from entering Makkah at a place called Hudaybiyyah. The truth of the dream therefore came under question. In verse 27, Allaah replies to this question by saying that the dream was perfectly true, and that the Muslims will soon enter the Masjidul Haraam for Umrah the following year. The truth of the dream cannot be questioned because the dream did not stipulate the year.

سُوْرَةُ الْفَتْحِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ تِسْعٌ وَّعِشْرُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّاَرْبَعُ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

اِنَّا فَتَحْنَا لَكَ فَتْحًا مُّبِيْنًا ۝١

1. Indeed, We have granted you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **a clear victory** *(through the Treaty of Hudaybiyyah, after which large numbers accepted Islaam which led to the conquest of Makkah)*.

لِّيَغْفِرَ لَكَ اللّٰهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْۢبِكَ وَمَا تَاَخَّرَ وَيُتِمَّ نِعْمَتَهٗ عَلَيْكَ وَيَهْدِيَكَ صِرَاطًا مُّسْتَقِيْمًا ۝٢

2. *(Allaah granted this victory to Rasulullaah ﷺ so that he may be rewarded greatly for the many people entering the fold of Islaam and in addirion)* **So that Allaah may forgive you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **for your past shortcomings and those that may occur in the future; and so that He may complete His favour on you, guide you on the straight path...**

وَّيَنْصُرَكَ اللّٰهُ نَصْرًا عَزِيْزًا ۝٣

3. ...and *(so that)* **Allaah may grant you assistance that is most powerful** *(so that you can never be defeated)*.

هُوَ الَّذِيْٓ اَنْزَلَ السَّكِيْنَةَ فِيْ قُلُوْبِ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ لِيَزْدَادُوْٓا اِيْمَانًا مَّعَ اِيْمَانِهِمْ ۗ وَلِلّٰهِ جُنُوْدُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ۗ وَكَانَ اللّٰهُ عَلِيْمًا حَكِيْمًا ۝٤

4. It is He Who sends tranquillity *(patience to bear the temporary humiliation of the conditions of the treaty)* **into the hearts of the Mu'mineen so that their Imaan increases together with the Imaan they** *(already)* **have. The armies of the heavens and the earth belong to Allaah** *(and He uses them to assist whoever He wills)* **and Allaah is Ever All Knowing, the Wise** *(He knows the hidden reasons for everything)*.

لِّيُدْخِلَ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ وَالْمُؤْمِنٰتِ جَنّٰتٍ تَجْرِيْ مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْاَنْهٰرُ خٰلِدِيْنَ فِيْهَا وَيُكَفِّرَ عَنْهُمْ سَيِّاٰتِهِمْ ۗ وَكَانَ ذٰلِكَ عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ فَوْزًا عَظِيْمًا ۝٥

5. *(Allaah had also granted Rasulullaah ﷺ this victory)* **So that He may admit the Mu'mineen men and women into Jannaat beneath which rivers flow. They will live there forever and**

He shall *(also)* **pardon them for their sins. This is the great success in Allaah's sight.**

وَّيُعَذِّبَ الْمُنٰفِقِيْنَ وَالْمُنٰفِقٰتِ وَالْمُشْرِكِيْنَ وَالْمُشْرِكٰتِ الظَّآنِّيْنَ بِاللّٰهِ ظَنَّ السَّوْءِ ؕ عَلَيْهِمْ دَآئِرَةُ السَّوْءِ ۚ
وَغَضِبَ اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَعَنَهُمْ وَاَعَدَّ لَهُمْ جَهَنَّمَ ؕ وَسَآءَتْ مَصِيْرًا ﴿٦﴾

6. *(Allaah had also granted Rasulullaah ﷺ this victory)* **So that Allaah may punish the Munaafiqeen men and women as well as the Mushrikeen men and women, all of whom hold an evil opinion of Allaah** *(by committing Shirk and thinking that Allaah will never assist the Muslims)*. **An evil calamity shall befall them** *(in this world and certainly in the Aakhirah when they are punished in Jahannam)*, **Allaah is angry with them, curses them and has prepared Jahannam for them. What an evil place to which to return!**

وَلِلّٰهِ جُنُوْدُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ؕ وَكَانَ اللّٰهُ عَزِيْزًا حَكِيْمًا ﴿٧﴾

7. The armies of the heavens and the earth belong to Allaah and Allaah is always the Mighty and Wise. *(If He decides to punish anyone, no one can save one)*.

اِنَّآ اَرْسَلْنٰكَ شَاهِدًا وَّمُبَشِّرًا وَّنَذِيْرًا ۙ ﴿٨﴾

8. Verily We have sent you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **as a witness** *(to testify to the actions of people on the Day of Qiyaamah and to relate events)*, **as a carrier of good news** *(to the Mu'mineen)* **and as a warner** *(to the Kuffaar)*.

لِّتُؤْمِنُوْا بِاللّٰهِ وَرَسُوْلِهٖ وَتُعَزِّرُوْهُ وَتُوَقِّرُوْهُ ؕ وَتُسَبِّحُوْهُ بُكْرَةً وَّاَصِيْلًا ﴿٩﴾

9. *(We have sent Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **So that you** *(O people)* **believe in Allaah, believe in His Rasool, assist Him** *(His Deen)*, **revere Him and glorify Him morning and evening** *(in salaat and Tasbeeh)*.

اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ يُبَايِعُوْنَكَ اِنَّمَا يُبَايِعُوْنَ اللّٰهَ ؕ يَدُ اللّٰهِ فَوْقَ اَيْدِيْهِمْ ۚ فَمَنْ نَّكَثَ فَاِنَّمَا يَنْكُثُ عَلٰى نَفْسِهٖ ۚ وَمَنْ
اَوْفٰى بِمَا عٰهَدَ عَلَيْهُ اللّٰهَ فَسَيُؤْتِيْهِ اَجْرًا عَظِيْمًا ﴿١٠﴾ ع ١٠ ٩

10. *(Referring to the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم who vowed to fight to death beside Rasulullaah ﷺ at Hudaybiyyah, Allaah says,)* **Indeed those who pledge their allegiance** *(on various matters)* **to you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **they really pledge their allegiance to Allaah** *(because they do this to please Allaah)*. **Allaah's hand is above theirs** *(ecause Allaah approves of it)*. **So whoever breaches** *(the pledge)* **does so to his own detriment** *(because only he will suffer the consequences)*. **Allaah will soon grant a tremendous** *(mighty)* **reward to the one who fulfils the pledge that he makes with Allaah.**

سَيَقُوْلُ لَكَ الْمُخَلَّفُوْنَ مِنَ الْاَعْرَابِ شَغَلَتْنَآ اَمْوَالُنَا وَاَهْلُوْنَا فَاسْتَغْفِرْ لَنَا ۚ يَقُوْلُوْنَ بِاَلْسِنَتِهِمْ مَّا لَيْسَ

فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ ۚ قُلْ فَمَن يَمْلِكُ لَكُم مِّنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا إِنْ أَرَادَ بِكُمْ ضَرًّا أَوْ أَرَادَ بِكُمْ نَفْعًا ۚ بَلْ كَانَ اللَّهُ بِمَا
تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا ⑪

11. Soon the villagers who remained behind *(Munaafiqeen who were) (who did not allow any of the Muslims when they proceeded to Hudaybiyyah)* **will tell you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ when you return to Madinah)*, **"Our wealth and families preoccupied us** *(prevented us from joining you)*, **so we seek forgiveness on our behalf." They utter** *(say)* **with their tongues that which is not within their hearts** *(they pretend to be Muslims when they are not)*. **Say, "Who has any power against Allaah if He intends any harm to afflict you or if He intends any good to come to you? No** *(none has the power)*. **Allaah is Ever Aware of what you do** *(and will punish you for your sins)*.**"**

بَلْ ظَنَنتُمْ أَن لَّن يَنقَلِبَ الرَّسُولُ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِيهِمْ أَبَدًا وَزُيِّنَ ذَٰلِكَ فِي قُلُوبِكُمْ وَظَنَنتُمْ ظَنَّ السَّوْءِ
وَكُنتُمْ قَوْمًا بُورًا ⑫

12. "However, the fact *(the actual reason why you did not proceed with the Muslims)* **is that you people thought that the Rasool ﷺ and the Mu'mineen will never return to their families** *(but will be killed by the Mushrikeen)*. **This** *(thought)* **has been pleasing in your hearts and you entertained evil thoughts** *(about Allaah and the Muslims)*. *(Because of this)* **You were ever a destroyed** *(ruined)* **nation** *(since only destruction awaits you in the Aakhirah)*.

وَمَن لَّمْ يُؤْمِن بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ فَإِنَّا أَعْتَدْنَا لِلْكَافِرِينَ سَعِيرًا ⑬

13. Whoever does not believe in Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ *(should know that)* **We have certainly prepared a blazing fire for the Kuffaar.**

وَلِلَّهِ مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ يَغْفِرُ لِمَن يَشَاءُ وَيُعَذِّبُ مَن يَشَاءُ ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ⑭

14. To Allaah belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. He forgives whoever He wills and punishes whoever He wills. Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful *(so hasten to seek His forgiveness)*.

سَيَقُولُ الْمُخَلَّفُونَ إِذَا انطَلَقْتُمْ إِلَىٰ مَغَانِمَ لِتَأْخُذُوهَا ذَرُونَا نَتَّبِعْكُمْ ۖ يُرِيدُونَ أَن يُبَدِّلُوا كَلَامَ
اللَّهِ ۚ قُل لَّن تَتَّبِعُونَا كَذَٰلِكُمْ قَالَ اللَّهُ مِن قَبْلُ ۖ فَسَيَقُولُونَ بَلْ تَحْسُدُونَنَا ۚ بَلْ كَانُوا لَا
يَفْقَهُونَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ⑮

15. Soon, when you *(Muslims)* **proceed to take possession of the booty** *(when you march to conquer Khaybar)*, **those** *(Munaafiqeen)* **left behind** *(during the journey to Hudaybiyyah)* **will say, "Allow us to follow you." They wish to alter** *(change)* **Allaah's speech** *(command that only those who*

proceeded to Hudaybiyyah should march with Rasulullaah ﷺ). **Tell them, "You may never follow us! Thus has Allaah stated from before." They will then say** *(to the others behind your back)*, **"You people are merely jealous of us** *(and therefore wish to have everything for yourselves)*.**" In fact, they understand but a little.** *(They fail to understand that the Muslims who marched to Hudaybiyyah deserved to receive the booty of Khaybar because they had risked their lives for Allaah's pleasure.)*

قُلْ لِّلْمُخَلَّفِيْنَ مِنَ الْاَعْرَابِ سَتُدْعَوْنَ اِلٰى قَوْمٍ اُولِىْ بَاْسٍ شَدِيْدٍ تُقَاتِلُوْنَهُمْ اَوْ يُسْلِمُوْنَ ۚ فَاِنْ تُطِيْعُوْا
يُؤْتِكُمُ اللّٰهُ اَجْرًا حَسَنًا ۚ وَاِنْ تَتَوَلَّوْا كَمَا تَوَلَّيْتُمْ مِّنْ قَبْلُ يُعَذِّبْكُمْ عَذَابًا اَلِيْمًا ﴿١٦﴾

16. Tell those villagers who were left behind, "*(Do not despair if you cannot fight in Khaybar because)* **You will soon be called to** *(fight against)* **a nation of immense strength whom you will fight or who will accept Islaam** *(without a fight)*. **If you obey** *(the call and march in Jihaad)*, **Allaah will accord** *(give)* **you a grand reward, but if you turn away like you did in the past, Allaah will inflict a painful punishment on you."**

لَيْسَ عَلَى الْاَعْمٰى حَرَجٌ وَّلَا عَلَى الْاَعْرَجِ حَرَجٌ وَّلَا عَلَى الْمَرِيْضِ حَرَجٌ ؕ وَمَنْ يُّطِعِ اللّٰهَ وَرَسُوْلَهٗ يُدْخِلْهُ جَنّٰتٍ
تَجْرِىْ مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْاَنْهٰرُ ۚ وَمَنْ يَّتَوَلَّ يُعَذِّبْهُ عَذَابًا اَلِيْمًا ﴿١٧﴾

17. *(This punishment will be for those who refuse to march in Jihaad when they are physically able to do so. However,)* **There shall be no sin for the blind, no sin for the paralysed** *(lame)* **and no sin for the ill** *(for not fighting in Jihaad because they are excused)*. **Allaah will enter those who obey Him and His Rasool ﷺ into Jannaat beneath which rivers flow. As for those who turn away, He will inflict them with a painful punishment.**

لَقَدْ رَضِىَ اللّٰهُ عَنِ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ اِذْ يُبَايِعُوْنَكَ تَحْتَ الشَّجَرَةِ فَعَلِمَ مَا فِىْ قُلُوْبِهِمْ فَاَنْزَلَ السَّكِيْنَةَ عَلَيْهِمْ
وَاَثَابَهُمْ فَتْحًا قَرِيْبًا ﴿١٨﴾

18. Allaah was well pleased with the Mu'mineen *(the Sahabah رضي الله تعالى عنهم)* **when they pledged their allegiance** *(Bait-e-Ridwaan)* **to you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **beneath the tree** *(at Hudaybiyyah)*. **Allaah knew what was in their hearts, sent tranquillity to them** *(causing them to accept Allaah's commands without hesitation)* **and rewarded them with a victory close at hand** *(when they conquered Khaybar soon after signing the Treaty of Hudaybiyyah)*...

وَّمَغَانِمَ كَثِيْرَةً يَّاْخُذُوْنَهَا ؕ وَكَانَ اللّٰهُ عَزِيْزًا حَكِيْمًا ﴿١٩﴾

19. ...and *(Allaah will also reward them with)* **abundant spoils of war that they will take** *(after conquering Khaybar)*. **Allaah is always Mighty, Wise.**

وَعَدَكُمُ اللّٰهُ مَغَانِمَ كَثِيْرَةً تَاْخُذُوْنَهَا فَعَجَّلَ لَكُمْ هٰذِهٖ وَكَفَّ اَيْدِىَ النَّاسِ عَنْكُمْ ۚ وَلِتَكُوْنَ اٰيَةً
لِّلْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ وَيَهْدِيَكُمْ صِرَاطًا مُّسْتَقِيْمًا ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Allaah promises you abundant spoils of war that you can have *(without much difficulty)*. **He will grant it to you very soon and restrain people's hands from you** *(by placing fear of you in their hearts so that they do not put up a great fight and no harm comes to you)*. **This is to be a sign** *(of Divine Power)* **for the Mu'mineen** *(to strengthen their faith in Allaah's promise of assistance)* **and so that Allaah may guide you to** *(a further position on)* **the straight path** *(to trust in Allaah and to be obedient to Him)*.

وَأُخْرَىٰ لَمْ تَقْدِرُوا عَلَيْهَا قَدْ أَحَاطَ اللَّهُ بِهَا ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا ﴿٢١﴾

21. There are still others *(other victories)* **that you have not yet been able to attain** *(but will do so in future)* **which are well within Allaah's power. Allaah has always had power over everything.**

وَلَوْ قَاتَلَكُمُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَوَلَّوُا الْأَدْبَارَ ثُمَّ لَا يَجِدُونَ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا ﴿٢٢﴾

22. If the Kuffaar were to fight you *(in battle instead of signing the treaty)*, **they would turn their backs** *(and flee from the battlefield)* **and then not find any ally or helper.**

سُنَّةَ اللَّهِ الَّتِي قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلُ ۖ وَلَنْ تَجِدَ لِسُنَّةِ اللَّهِ تَبْدِيلًا ﴿٢٣﴾

23. This *(practice of granting eventual victory to the Mu'mineen)* **has been Allaah's practice that has passed from before and you will not find any change in Allaah's practice.**

وَهُوَ الَّذِي كَفَّ أَيْدِيَهُمْ عَنْكُمْ وَأَيْدِيَكُمْ عَنْهُمْ بِبَطْنِ مَكَّةَ مِنْ بَعْدِ أَنْ أَظْفَرَكُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِمَا
تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرًا ﴿٢٤﴾

24. It is Allaah Who restrained their hands from *(fighting)* **you and your hands from** *(fighting)* **them right in** *(the valley of)* **Makkah** *(at Hudaybiyyah)* **after granting you dominance over them** *(when the Muslims captured fifty Mushrikeen who intended to attack them)*. **Allaah is always Watchful over what you do.** *(Allaah makes events happen for the best. Therefore, although the Muslims would have defeated the Mushrikeen had a battle been fought, Allaah knew of more benefit in the treaty and did not allow a battle to take place.)*

هُمُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَصَدُّوكُمْ عَنِ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ وَالْهَدْيَ مَعْكُوفًا أَنْ يَبْلُغَ مَحِلَّهُ ۚ وَلَوْلَا رِجَالٌ مُؤْمِنُونَ
وَنِسَاءٌ مُؤْمِنَاتٌ لَمْ تَعْلَمُوهُمْ أَنْ تَطَئُوهُمْ فَتُصِيبَكُمْ مِنْهُمْ مَعَرَّةٌ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ ۖ لِيُدْخِلَ اللَّهُ فِي رَحْمَتِهِ مَنْ
يَشَاءُ ۚ لَوْ تَزَيَّلُوا لَعَذَّبْنَا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿٢٥﴾

25. They *(the Mushrikeen of Makkah)* **are the ones who committed kufr, prevented you** *(Muslims)* **from** *(performing Umrah at)* **the Masjidul Haraam and** *(prevented)* **the sacrificial animals** *(which the Muslims brought to be sacrificed after Umrah)*, *(and)* **restrained** *(prevented them)* **from reaching their destination** *(where they were to be sacrificed)*. **If it were not for your trampling**

(unintentionally harming) **many Muslim men and many Muslim women** *(in Makkah)* **about whom you were unaware and then unknowingly suffering harm on their account** *(for harming them)*, **the matter would have been concluded** *(you would have been allowed to fight the Mushrikeen)*. *(However, a battle did not take place)* **So that Allaah enters whoever He wills into His mercy** *(by allowing them to accept Islaam)*. **If they** *(these Muslim men and women who were still in Makkah)* **were to separate** *(from the Mushrikeen of Makkah)*, **We would inflict a painful punishment on the Kuffaar of Makkah** *(by allowing the Muslims to kill or capture them in battle)*.

إِذْ جَعَلَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فِي قُلُوبِهِمُ الْحَمِيَّةَ حَمِيَّةَ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ فَأَنزَلَ اللَّهُ سَكِينَتَهُ عَلَىٰ رَسُولِهِ وَ
عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَأَلْزَمَهُمْ كَلِمَةَ التَّقْوَىٰ وَكَانُوا أَحَقَّ بِهَا وَأَهْلَهَا ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا ﴿٢٦﴾

26. When the Kuffaar *(of Makkah)* **became prejudiced of within their hearts,** *(which was)* **the prejudice of the period of ignorance** *(they did not permit the treaty to state "Rasulullaah ﷺ", but "Muhammad the son of Abdullaah" instead)*; **Allaah sent His tranquillity** *(patience)* **to the heart of His Rasool ﷺ and to the hearts of the Mu'mineen** *(and hence they did not fight about it)* **and stuck the word of Taqwa** *(the Kalimah)* **onto them** *(which made them obey Allaah's command to be calm)* **as they are most deserving of it and worthy of it. Allaah always has knowledge of everything.**

لَّقَدْ صَدَقَ اللَّهُ رَسُولَهُ الرُّؤْيَا بِالْحَقِّ ۖ لَتَدْخُلُنَّ الْمَسْجِدَ الْحَرَامَ إِن شَاءَ اللَّهُ آمِنِينَ مُحَلِّقِينَ رُءُوسَكُمْ
وَمُقَصِّرِينَ لَا تَخَافُونَ ۖ فَعَلِمَ مَا لَمْ تَعْلَمُوا فَجَعَلَ مِن دُونِ ذَٰلِكَ فَتْحًا قَرِيبًا ﴿٢٧﴾

27. *(Referring to the dream in which Rasulullaah ﷺ saw himself performing Umrah, Allaah says,)* **Verily, Allaah shall make the dream of His Rasool ﷺ come precisely true** *(even though the Mushrikeen of Makkah prevented Rasulullaah ﷺ from entering Makkah)*. **When Allaah wills, you** *(Sahabah رضي الله عنهم with Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **shall definitely enter in peace the Masjidul Haraam with your hair shaved or trimmed** *(after completing the Umrah)* **without any fear. Allaah had knowledge of that about which you were unaware and** *(among the things He knew was that He)* **has decreed a near victory** *(at Khaybar)* **even before this** *(entry into the Masjidul Haraam)*.

هُوَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلَ رَسُولَهُ بِالْهُدَىٰ وَدِينِ الْحَقِّ لِيُظْهِرَهُ عَلَى الدِّينِ كُلِّهِ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا ﴿٢٨﴾

28. It is Allaah Who has sent His Rasool ﷺ with guidance and with the true Deen to make it dominate over all religions. Allaah suffices as a Witness *(to the truthfulness of Rasulullaah ﷺ and Islaam even though the Kuffaar refuse to accept them)*.

مُّحَمَّدٌ رَّسُولُ اللَّهِ ۚ وَالَّذِينَ مَعَهُ أَشِدَّاءُ عَلَى الْكُفَّارِ رُحَمَاءُ بَيْنَهُمْ ۖ تَرَاهُمْ رُكَّعًا سُجَّدًا يَبْتَغُونَ فَضْلًا مِّنَ اللَّهِ
وَرِضْوَانًا ۖ سِيمَاهُمْ فِي وُجُوهِهِم مِّنْ أَثَرِ السُّجُودِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ مَثَلُهُمْ فِي التَّوْرَاةِ ۚ وَمَثَلُهُمْ فِي الْإِنجِيلِ كَزَرْعٍ أَخْرَجَ

شَطْـَٔهٗ فَاٰزَرَهٗ فَاسْتَغْلَظَ فَاسْتَوٰى عَلٰى سُوْقِهٖ يُعْجِبُ الزُّرَّاعَ لِيَغِيْظَ بِهِمُ الْكُفَّارَ ۗ وَعَدَ اللّٰهُ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا
وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ مِنْهُمْ مَّغْفِرَةً وَّاَجْرًا عَظِيْمًا ﴿٢٩﴾ ع ٤ ٣ ١٢

29. Muhammad ﷺ is Allaah's Rasool and those with him *(the Sahabah رضي الله تعالى عنهم)* **are stern** *(strong)* **against the Kuffaar and** *(yet)* **compassionate** *(sympathetic)* **among themselves. You will see them sometimes bowing** *(in Ruku)*, **sometimes prostrating** *(in Sajdah, always)* **seeking Allaah's bounty and His pleasure. Their hallmark** *(by which they are recognised)* **is on their faces because of the effect of prostration** *(referring to the illumination and humility apparent on their faces)*. **This is their description in the Torah. Their description in the Injeel** *(Bible)* **is like that of a plant that sprouts its shoots and strengthens it, after which it becomes thick and stands on its own stem, pleasing the farmer.** *(Allaah has nurtured the Sahabah رضي الله تعالى عنهم in this manner)* **So that the Kuffaar may be enraged by them** *(because of their animosity for Islaam and for the Sahabah رضي الله تعالى عنهم)*. **Allaah has promised forgiveness and a grand reward for those of them who have Imaan and who do good deeds.**

Surah 49 Surah Hujuraat

THE ROOMS

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH HUJURAAT* AND *SURAH FATAH*

After the victory of the Muslims was announced in *Surah Fatah*, Allaah advises them about their code of conduct after defeating their enemies.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

This *Surah* may also be divided into two parts. The first part commences at the beginning of the *Surah* and concludes at the end of verse 13. This part contains the following two basic themes:

* Showing respect to Rasulullaah ﷺ and the proper etiquette to be adopted when interacting with him.
* Etiquette of social interaction between Muslims.

The second part begins with verse 14 and ends with the close of the *Surah*. This part reproaches some villagers who declared their Imaan, thinking that they were doing a favour to Rasulullaah ﷺ. Allaah tells them that true Imaan means not doubting any part of faith and exerting oneself with one's wealth for the cause of Islam.

This part of the *Surah* also takes the message of *Towheed* further. While *Surah Muhammad* ﷺ made the statement "Laa ilaaha Illallah" (**"None is worthy of worship but Allaah"**), *Surah Fatah* goes a step further to assert that none other must be regarded as partner to Him and His purity from partners must be hymned morning and evening. Now, *Surah Hujuraat* clearly asserts, **"Verily Allaah has knowledge of the unseen things in the heavens and the earth and Allaah Sees what you do"** [verse 18].

سُورَةُ الْحُجُرٰتِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَمَانِيَ عَشَرَةَ اٰيَةً وَّفِيْهَا رُكُوْعَانِ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

يٰٓاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا لَا تُقَدِّمُوْا بَيْنَ يَدَيِ اللّٰهِ وَرَسُوْلِهٖ وَاتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ ۭ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ سَمِيْعٌ عَلِيْمٌ ۝١

1. O you who have Imaan! Never proceed *(rush)* **ahead of Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ.** *(Never do anything or comment on anything until Allaah and Rasulullaah ﷺ have issued directives concerning the matter)*. **Fear Allaah, for verily Allaah is All Hearing, All Knowing.**

يٰٓاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا لَا تَرْفَعُوْٓا اَصْوَاتَكُمْ فَوْقَ صَوْتِ النَّبِيِّ وَلَا تَجْهَرُوْا لَهٗ بِالْقَوْلِ كَجَهْرِ بَعْضِكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ
اَنْ تَحْبَطَ اَعْمَالُكُمْ وَاَنْتُمْ لَا تَشْعُرُوْنَ ۝٢

2. O you who have Imaan! Never raise your voices above the voice of the Rasool ﷺ *(literally and figuratively)* **and do not speak to him loudly as you speak loudly with each other, lest your deeds be laid to waste without your realising it.**

اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ يَغُضُّوْنَ اَصْوَاتَهُمْ عِنْدَ رَسُوْلِ اللّٰهِ اُولٰۗىِٕكَ الَّذِيْنَ امْتَحَنَ اللّٰهُ قُلُوْبَهُمْ لِلتَّقْوٰى ۭ لَهُمْ مَّغْفِرَةٌ
وَّاَجْرٌ عَظِيْمٌ ۝٣

3. Verily those who lower their voices with Rasulullaah ﷺ are the ones whose hearts Allaah has *(examined and)* **purified for Taqwa** *(prepared for piety)*. **They shall have forgiveness and a tremendous reward** *(of sincerity and devotion.)(Taqwa also implies revering the Quraan, the Rasul ﷺ, Salaat, Kaabah)*.

اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ يُنَادُوْنَكَ مِنْ وَّرَاۗءِ الْحُجُرٰتِ اَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُوْنَ ۝٤

4. *(Referring to some people who shouted for Rasulullaah ﷺ from outside his quarters, Allaah says,)* **Indeed most of those who call for you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **from outside the rooms** *(of your wives)* **have no understanding** *(of etiquette, because of which they did not respect your privacy)*.

وَلَوْ اَنَّهُمْ صَبَرُوْا حَتّٰى تَخْرُجَ اِلَيْهِمْ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَّهُمْ ۭ وَاللّٰهُ غَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ ۝٥

5. If *(instead of shouting for you)* **they had exercised patience until you came out to** *(meet)*

them, it would have been best for them *(because they would then not have been guilty of invading the privacy of Allaah's Rasool)*. *(However,)* **Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful** *(and will forgive them if they sincerely repent)*.

يٰۤاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْۤا اِنْ جَآءَكُمْ فَاسِقٌۢ بِنَبَاٍ فَتَبَيَّنُوْۤا اَنْ تُصِيْبُوْا قَوْمًۢا بِجَهَالَةٍ فَتُصْبِحُوْا عَلٰى مَا فَعَلْتُمْ نٰدِمِيْنَ ۝٦

6. O you who have Imaan! If any sinner *(or anyone else)* **brings you any news, then verify** *(investigate it to establish the truth)* **it, lest you should harm any nation unknowingly** *(because of being misinformed)* **and then become remorseful** *(regretful)* **over your actions.** *(In this manner, false news will be nipped in the bud.)*

وَاعْلَمُوْۤا اَنَّ فِيْكُمْ رَسُوْلَ اللّٰهِ ؕ لَوْ يُطِيْعُكُمْ فِيْ كَثِيْرٍ مِّنَ الْاَمْرِ لَعَنِتُّمْ وَلٰكِنَّ اللّٰهَ حَبَّبَ اِلَيْكُمُ الْاِيْمَانَ وَزَيَّنَهٗ
فِيْ قُلُوْبِكُمْ وَكَرَّهَ اِلَيْكُمُ الْكُفْرَ وَالْفُسُوْقَ وَالْعِصْيَانَ ؕ اُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الرّٰشِدُوْنَ ۝٧

7. *(Addressing the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم, Allaah says,)* **Know well that the Rasool of Allaah is in your midst** *(referring to the time when he lived with them)*. **There are many matters which you would place you in difficulty if he** *(the Rasool ﷺ)* **were to obey you** *(for the Rasool ﷺ acts on the orders of Allaah)*. **However, Allaah has made Imaan beloved to you, has made it beautiful within your hearts and has made kufr, sin and disobedience abhorrent** *(extremely disgusting)* **to you. Such people** *(with these qualities)* **are rightly guided.**

فَضْلًا مِّنَ اللّٰهِ وَنِعْمَةً ؕ وَاللّٰهُ عَلِيْمٌ حَكِيْمٌ ۝٨

8. *(This guidance is comes from)* **The grace and bounty from Allaah. Allaah is All Knowing, the Wise** *(knows everything)*.

وَاِنْ طَآئِفَتٰنِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ اقْتَتَلُوْا فَاَصْلِحُوْا بَيْنَهُمَا ۚ فَاِنْۢ بَغَتْ اِحْدٰىهُمَا عَلَى الْاُخْرٰى فَقَاتِلُوا الَّتِيْ تَبْغِيْ
حَتّٰى تَفِيْٓءَ اِلٰٓى اَمْرِ اللّٰهِ ۚ فَاِنْ فَآءَتْ فَاَصْلِحُوْا بَيْنَهُمَا بِالْعَدْلِ وَاَقْسِطُوْا ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُقْسِطِيْنَ ۝٩

9. If two groups of Mu'mineen *(quarrel or fight)* **each other, then reconcile** *(create harmony)* **between them.** *(However, despite your efforts to reconcile,)* **If the one group transgresses against** *(oppresses)* **the other, then fight that** *(transgressing)* **group until they return to** *(the obedience of)* **Allaah's command** *(to live in peace and harmony with other Muslims)*. **If they return** *(to the reconciliation process and stop quarrelling/fighting)*, **then reconcile** *(set things right)* **between them with justice. Be just, for Allaah loves those who exercise justice.**

اِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ اِخْوَةٌ فَاَصْلِحُوْا بَيْنَ اَخَوَيْكُمْ وَاتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُوْنَ ۝١٠

10. The Mu'mineen are all brothers *(because they all belong to the same Deen)*, **so reconcile** *(create harmony)* **between your brothers** *(whenever a dispute arises)*. **Fear Allaah so that mercy may be shown to you.**

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا يَسْخَرْ قَوْمٌ مِّن قَوْمٍ عَسَىٰٓ أَن يَكُونُوا۟ خَيْرًا مِّنْهُمْ وَلَا نِسَآءٌ مِّن نِّسَآءٍ عَسَىٰٓ أَن يَكُنَّ خَيْرًا
مِّنْهُنَّ ۖ وَلَا تَلْمِزُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَكُمْ وَلَا تَنَابَزُوا۟ بِٱلْأَلْقَٰبِ ۖ بِئْسَ ٱلِٱسْمُ ٱلْفُسُوقُ بَعْدَ ٱلْإِيمَٰنِ ۚ وَمَن
لَّمْ يَتُبْ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ﴿١١﴾

11. O you who have Imaan! Men should not mock *(scoff)* **other men for perchance** *(perhaps)* **they** *(those mocked)* **may be better than them** *(those who mock)*. **Neither should any women mock other women, perchance they** *(the mocked ones)* **may be better than them** *(those who mock)*. **Never find with fault nor defame each other** *(Muslims)* **and do not call each other** *(by offensive and insulting)* **names.** *(To accuse a person falsely)* **Of sin after** *(he has accepted)* **Imaan is indeed evil. Those who do not repent are indeed oppressors** *(of their own selves because they will be subjecting themselves to punishment)*.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ٱجْتَنِبُوا۟ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ ٱلظَّنِّ إِنَّ بَعْضَ ٱلظَّنِّ إِثْمٌ ۖ وَلَا تَجَسَّسُوا۟ وَلَا يَغْتَب بَّعْضُكُم بَعْضًا ۚ
أَيُحِبُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَن يَأْكُلَ لَحْمَ أَخِيهِ مَيْتًا فَكَرِهْتُمُوهُ ۚ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ تَوَّابٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٢﴾

12. O you who have Imaan! Refrain *(stay away)* **from excessive assumption** *(suspicion and assuming evil things about people without verification)*. **Verily, some assumptions are a sin.** *(Good assumptions about people are however encouraged.)* **Never spy** *(on people)* **and never backbite each other. Does any of you like to eat the flesh of his dead brother, which you so detest?** *(Backbiting equals the sin of eating the dead flesh of one's brother.)* **Fear Allaah.** *(If you repent for these sins, then remember that)* **Allaah is Most Pardoning, Most Merciful.**

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ إِنَّا خَلَقْنَٰكُم مِّن ذَكَرٍ وَأُنثَىٰ وَجَعَلْنَٰكُمْ شُعُوبًا وَقَبَآئِلَ لِتَعَارَفُوٓا۟ ۚ إِنَّ أَكْرَمَكُمْ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ أَتْقَىٰكُمْ ۚ
إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ خَبِيرٌ ﴿١٣﴾

13. O people! We have certainly created you from a single male *(Aadam عليه السلام)* **and female** *(Hawwa)* **and made you into various families** *(nations)* **and tribes so that you may recognise each other** *(so that each person may know where he belongs and who the others are)*. *(Your differences in lineage and race do not make any of you superior to others because)* **Verily, the most honoured of you in Allaah's sight is the one with the most Taqwa.** *(piety, purity, righteousness)* **Allaah is certainly All Knowing, Informed** *(Only He knows whose Taqwa is best.)*

قَالَتِ ٱلْأَعْرَابُ ءَامَنَّا ۖ قُل لَّمْ تُؤْمِنُوا۟ وَلَٰكِن قُولُوٓا۟ أَسْلَمْنَا وَلَمَّا يَدْخُلِ ٱلْإِيمَٰنُ فِى قُلُوبِكُمْ ۖ وَإِن تُطِيعُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ
وَرَسُولَهُۥ لَا يَلِتْكُم مِّنْ أَعْمَٰلِكُمْ شَيْـًٔا ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٤﴾

14. The villagers say, "We have Imaan." Say, "You do not have Imaan but rather say,

'We have accepted Islaam' because *(true)* **Imaan has not yet entered your hearts."** *(Imaan and Islaam are separate.)* **If you obey Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ, Allaah will not reduce** *(the rewards for)* **your actions in the least. Verily Allaah is Most Forgiving** *(of the past)*, **Most Merciful** *(will reward in full)*.

إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَرْتَابُوا وَجَاهَدُوا بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ فِي سَبِيلِ
اللَّهِ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الصَّادِقُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. The *(true)* **Mu'mineen are those who believe in only Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ and then have no doubts** *(about anything that comes from Allaah and Rasulullaah ﷺ)*; **and they strive with their wealth and lives in Allaah's way** *(for the upliftment of the Deen)*. **These are the ones who are true** *(in their claim of being obedient to Allaah and Rasulullaah ﷺ)*.

قُلْ أَتُعَلِّمُونَ اللَّهَ بِدِينِكُمْ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۚ وَاللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Say *(to those boasting about their acceptance of Islaam)*, **"Are you informing** *(showing)* **Allaah about your** *(acceptance of the)* **Deen when Allaah has knowledge of whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth? Allaah has knowledge of everything."** *(There is therefore no need to inform everyone about your coming into Islaam)*

يَمُنُّونَ عَلَيْكَ أَنْ أَسْلَمُوا ۖ قُلْ لَا تَمُنُّوا عَلَيَّ إِسْلَامَكُمْ ۖ بَلِ اللَّهُ يَمُنُّ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ هَدَاكُمْ لِلْإِيمَانِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ
صَادِقِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **They boast about their favour to you that they have accepted Islaam. Say, "Do not boast to me about your acceptance of Islaam. Rather** *(than being a favour from you)* **it was Allaah Who favoured you by guiding you to Imaan,** *(you would certainly realise this)* **if you are true** *(in your Imaan)*."

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ غَيْبَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ وَاللَّهُ بَصِيرٌ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٨﴾ ع ٢ ٨ ١٤

18. Verily Allaah has knowledge of the unseen *(hidden)* **things in the heavens and the earth and Allaah Sees what you do.** *(He knows the inner condition of every person's heart and will call them to account for everything regardless of what they tell people.)*

Surah 50 Surah Qaaf

QAAF

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH QAAF* AND THE PRECEDING *SURAHS*

Surahs Muhammad ﷺ, *Fatah* and *Hujuraat* formed part of the last fifth of the Qur'aan outline aspects of Jihaad. Thereafter, *Surahs Qaaf, Dhaariyaat* and *Toor* begin the second part, detailing aspects like resurrection and reckoning.

The first part instructs Muslims to fight the *Mushrikeen* because they ascribe many partners to Allaah. The second part mentions that besides their Shirk, they also refute resurrection, *Qiyaamah* and reckoning.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

This Surah contains the following:

* Two logical proofs to substantiate resurrection, the first is detailed, while the second is brief.
* The beginning of the *Surah* reproaches the *Kuffaar*.
* The end of the *Surah* consoles Rasulullaah ﷺ.
* In between, *Towheed* is dealt with in greater degree than was mentioned in the Preceding *Surahs*.
* The *Kuffaar* are warned about the punishment they will face in the *Aakhirah*.
* Glad tidings of *Jannah* are given to the *Mu'mineen*.

سُوْرَةُ قٓ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ خَمْسٌ وَّ أَرْبَعُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّثَلٰثُ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

المنزل ٧

قٓ ۚ وَالْقُرْاٰنِ الْمَجِيْدِ ۚ ①

1. Qaaf. *(Only Allaah knows the correct meaning of this letter.)* **By the oath of the Glorious Qur'aan** *(you people will certainly be resurrected)*.

بَلْ عَجِبُوْٓا اَنْ جَآءَهُمْ مُّنْذِرٌ مِّنْهُمْ فَقَالَ الْكٰفِرُوْنَ هٰذَا شَيْءٌ عَجِيْبٌ ۚ ②

2. Yet *(despite receiving proof that Rasulullaah ﷺ is a Rasool)* **they** *(the Kuffaar)* **are astonished** *(amazed)* **that a warner** *(a Nabi)* **has come to them from among themselves** *(warning them about the coming of Qiyaamah and resurrection)*. **So** *(in response to the warning)* **the Kaafiroon say, "This** *(resurrection)* **is something** *(very)* **strange."**

ءَاِذَا مِتْنَا وَكُنَّا تُرَابًا ۚ ذٰلِكَ رَجْعٌۢ بَعِيْدٌ ③

3. "Will we be brought back to life after we have *(died, after we have been buried and)* **become sand? This resurrection is certainly farfetched** *(a fabrication and unbelievable)*!"

قَدْ عَلِمْنَا مَا تَنْقُصُ الْاَرْضُ مِنْهُمْ ۚ وَعِنْدَنَا كِتٰبٌ حَفِيْظٌ ④

4. We know what the earth diminishes of them *(decomposes of their bodies and we are able to collect every part together for resurrection)* **and** *(in addition)* **with Us is the Protected Book** *(the "Lowhul Mahfoodh" which contains these and all other details)*.

بَلْ كَذَّبُوْا بِالْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَآءَهُمْ فَهُمْ فِيْٓ اَمْرٍ مَّرِيْجٍ ⑤

5. *(Despite hearing the truth,)* **They** *(the Kuffaar)* **reject the truth when it comes to them and are in a confused** *(restless)* **state.**

اَفَلَمْ يَنْظُرُوْٓا اِلَى السَّمَآءِ فَوْقَهُمْ كَيْفَ بَنَيْنٰهَا وَزَيَّنّٰهَا وَمَا لَهَا مِنْ فُرُوْجٍ ⑥

6. *(To understand Our power to resurrect the dead,)* **Have they not looked at the sky above** *(all that is above)* **them and seen how** *(well)* **We have made it, beautified** *(decorated)* **it and that it has no cracks** *(despite its size, height, age and many functions)*?

وَالْأَرْضَ مَدَدْنَاهَا وَأَلْقَيْنَا فِيهَا رَوَاسِيَ وَأَنْبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ زَوْجٍ بَهِيجٍ ﴿٧﴾

7. And *(have they not looked at)* **the earth which We have spread out, placed massive mountains on it and have produced on it every** *(all)* **type of magnificent growth?**

تَبْصِرَةً وَذِكْرَىٰ لِكُلِّ عَبْدٍ مُنِيبٍ ﴿٨﴾

8. *(These are all)* **Eye-openers and reminders for every repentant slave** *(sincere believer informing him that Our powers are immense and that resurrecting the dead is a small feat for Us)*.

وَنَزَّلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً مُبَارَكًا فَأَنْبَتْنَا بِهِ جَنَّاتٍ وَحَبَّ الْحَصِيدِ ﴿٩﴾

9. *(In addition to all of this,)* **We have sent blessed rains from the sky and have grown with it gardens grains for havest...**

وَالنَّخْلَ بَاسِقَاتٍ لَهَا طَلْعٌ نَضِيدٌ ﴿١٠﴾

10. ...and tall date palms with interwoven branches...

رِزْقًا لِلْعِبَادِ ۖ وَأَحْيَيْنَا بِهِ بَلْدَةً مَيْتًا ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ الْخُرُوجُ ﴿١١﴾

11. ...as a provision for man. And We have *(also)* **revived dead** *(barren)* **land with it** *(with the rains)*. **Such shall the resurrection be** *(when We shall revive dead bodies)*.

كَذَّبَتْ قَبْلَهُمْ قَوْمُ نُوحٍ وَأَصْحَابُ الرَّسِّ وَثَمُودُ ﴿١٢﴾

12. The nation of Nooh عليه السلام**, the people of the well** *(a community of Kuffaar who were swallowed by the earth as they sat beside a well)* **and the Thamud rejected** *(the message of their Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام*)* **before them.**

وَعَادٌ وَفِرْعَوْنُ وَإِخْوَانُ لُوطٍ ﴿١٣﴾

13. So too did the Aad, Fir'oun, the people of Loot عليه السلام**...**

وَأَصْحَابُ الْأَيْكَةِ وَقَوْمُ تُبَّعٍ ۚ كُلٌّ كَذَّبَ الرُّسُلَ فَحَقَّ وَعِيدِ ﴿١٤﴾

14. ...the people of the forest *(Madyan)* **and the nation of Tubba. Each one of them rejected their Rusul, so My warning** *(of punishment)* **came to pass.**

أَفَعَيِينَا بِالْخَلْقِ الْأَوَّلِ ۚ بَلْ هُمْ فِي لَبْسٍ مِّنْ خَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ ﴿١٥﴾ ع

15. Did We get tired with the first creation *(after creating everything for the first time)* **? No.Yet they are in doubt** *(deception)* **about the new creation** *(resurrection, which would be easier because it is a repeat of an act that has already been performed previously)*.

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْإِنسَانَ وَنَعْلَمُ مَا تُوَسْوِسُ بِهِ نَفْسُهُ ۖ وَنَحْنُ أَقْرَبُ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ حَبْلِ الْوَرِيدِ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Verily *(truly)* **We have created man, We are aware of the** *(evil)* **whispers that enter his heart** *(soul)* **and We are closer to him than his jugular vein.** *(We know him better than himself.)*

إِذْ يَتَلَقَّى الْمُتَلَقِّيَانِ عَنِ الْيَمِينِ وَعَنِ الشِّمَالِ قَعِيدٌ ﴿١٧﴾

17. *(Do not forget each time)* **When the two receivers** *(angels)* **receive** *(record the good and bad acts of a person)*, **sitting on his right and left hand sides** *(respectively)*.

مَّا يَلْفِظُ مِن قَوْلٍ إِلَّا لَدَيْهِ رَقِيبٌ عَتِيدٌ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Whenever a word escapes *(from a person's mouth)*, **there is a guard ready by him.** *(An angel immediately records the good or bad speech)*.

وَجَاءَتْ سَكْرَةُ الْمَوْتِ بِالْحَقِّ ۖ ذَٰلِكَ مَا كُنتَ مِنْهُ تَحِيدُ ﴿١٩﴾

19. The pangs *(agony)* **of death will bring the truth** *(of Imaan to every person)*. *(Then it will then be said to the dying person,)* **"This** *(death)* **is what you used to avoid."** *(However, now you have no option.)*

وَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ يَوْمُ الْوَعِيدِ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. *(Then, to bring people back to life on the day of Qiyaamah,)* **The trumpet will be sounded.** *(The people will then be told,)* **"This is what you were warned about."**

وَجَاءَتْ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّعَهَا سَائِقٌ وَشَهِيدٌ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Every soul shall come with an angel *(who will take him to the place where he will be questioned)* **and a witness** *(the angel who has recorded all his actions)*.

لَّقَدْ كُنتَ فِي غَفْلَةٍ مِّنْ هَٰذَا فَكَشَفْنَا عَنكَ غِطَاءَكَ فَبَصَرُكَ الْيَوْمَ حَدِيدٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. *(The person will then be told,)* **"You were certainly heedless** *(inconvenient)* **about this** *(day)*. **We have removed your veils from you** *(opened your eyes)* **and your vision** *(insight)* **is ever sharp today** *(you can now see what was unseen to you in the world)*."

وَقَالَ قَرِينُهُ هَٰذَا مَا لَدَيَّ عَتِيدٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. His companion *(the angel who always remained with him to record his actions)* **shall** *(present the record of actions and)* **say, "This is what I have ready** *(prepared)*."

أَلْقِيَا فِي جَهَنَّمَ كُلَّ كَفَّارٍ عَنِيدٍ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. *(After reckoning, Allaah will command the angels saying,)* **"Throw every obstinate** *(stubborn, ungrateful)* **Kaafir into Jahannam,..."**

مَّنَّاعٍ لِّلْخَيْرِ مُعْتَدٍ مُّرِيبٍ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. "...everyone who prevented *(hindered)* **good, who was rebellious** *(transgressing)* **and who created doubts,..."**

الَّذِي جَعَلَ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَٰهًا آخَرَ فَأَلْقِيَاهُ فِي الْعَذَابِ الشَّدِيدِ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. "...*(and)* **who ascribed another Ilaah with Allaah. So fling** *(cast)* **him into a severe** *(terrible)* **punishment."**

قَالَ قَرِينُهُ رَبَّنَا مَا أَطْغَيْتُهُ وَلَٰكِن كَانَ فِي ضَلَالٍ بَعِيدٍ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. His companion *(the Shaytaan who always remained with him)* **will say, "O our Rabb! I did not** *(forcibly)* **mislead him but he was in distant deviation** *(of his own accord. So do not punish me for his wrongdoing)*."

قَالَ لَا تَخْتَصِمُوا لَدَيَّ وَقَدْ قَدَّمْتُ إِلَيْكُم بِالْوَعِيدِ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. Allaah shall say, "Do not argue *(quarrel)* **before me** *(for it is fruitless)*. **I have already sent a warning to you** *(informing you that those who go astray shall be punished)*."

مَا يُبَدَّلُ الْقَوْلُ لَدَيَّ وَمَا أَنَا بِظَلَّامٍ لِّلْعَبِيدِ ﴿٢٩﴾ ع ٢ ١٦

29. "*(So prepare to be punished because)* **The decision** *(order)* **that proceeds from Me shall never be altered and I do not oppress My slaves.** *(They will be punished only because they deserve the punishment for their sins)*."

يَوْمَ نَقُولُ لِجَهَنَّمَ هَلِ امْتَلَأْتِ وَتَقُولُ هَلْ مِن مَّزِيدٍ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. On the day *(of Qiyaamah)* **We shall ask Jahannam, "Are you full?" and she will reply, "Are there any more** *(to come because I still have more space)* **?"**

وَأُزْلِفَتِ الْجَنَّةُ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ غَيْرَ بَعِيدٍ ﴿٣١﴾

31. *(On the Day of Qiyaamah)* **Jannah will be brought close to those with Taqwa and will not be far away** *(so that it can be observed in all its splendour)***.**

هَٰذَا مَا تُوعَدُونَ لِكُلِّ أَوَّابٍ حَفِيظٍ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. *(They will then be told,)* **"This is what you have been promised for every penitent** *(repentant)* **and conscientious** *(sincere)* **person."**

مَّنْ خَشِيَ الرَّحْمَٰنَ بِالْغَيْبِ وَجَاءَ بِقَلْبٍ مُّنِيبٍ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. *(This person is)* **"The one who feared Allaah without seeing Him and has arrived with a repentant heart** *(a heart that is attached to Allaah)***."**

ادْخُلُوهَا بِسَلَامٍ ذَٰلِكَ يَوْمُ الْخُلُودِ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. *(Upon reaching Jannah, they will be told)* **"Enter it** *(Jannah)* **in peace** *(without any fear of hardship or fear of being removed)***. This is a day of eternal** *(unending)* **life."**

لَهُم مَّا يَشَاءُونَ فِيهَا وَلَدَيْنَا مَزِيدٌ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. They shall have whatever they desire there *(in Jannah)* **and We even have something extra for them.** *(They will see Allaah Himself and would have secured His everlasting pleasure.)*

وَكَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا قَبْلَهُم مِّن قَرْنٍ هُمْ أَشَدُّ مِنْهُم بَطْشًا فَنَقَّبُوا فِي الْبِلَادِ هَلْ مِن مَّحِيصٍ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. How many were the nations that We destroyed before them *(the people of Makkah)* **who were mightier** *(in power)* **than them? So** *(when the punishment arrived)* **they scurried through the cities** *(searching for an escape and calling)* **"Is there any escape?"** *(However, despite their strength and resources, they could not escape Allaah's punishment.)*

إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَذِكْرَىٰ لِمَن كَانَ لَهُ قَلْبٌ أَوْ أَلْقَى السَّمْعَ وَهُوَ شَهِيدٌ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. There is certainly a reminder *(to think about)* **in this for him who has a heart** *(that believes)* **or who listens attentively.**

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فِيْ سِتَّةِ اَيَّامٍ ۖ وَّمَا مَسَّنَا مِنْ لُّغُوْبٍ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. We have created the heavens, the earth and whatever is between the two in six days without fatigue even remotely touching Us. *(How can resurrection then be difficult for Us?)*

فَاصْبِرْ عَلٰى مَا يَقُوْلُوْنَ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ قَبْلَ طُلُوْعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ الْغُرُوْبِ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. Patiently bear whatever they *(the Kuffaar)* **say** *(to hurt you)* **and glorify the praises of your Rabb before sunrise and before sunset** *(by reading Tasbeeh or performing Nafl salaat)*.

وَمِنَ الَّيْلِ فَسَبِّحْهُ وَاَدْبَارَ السُّجُوْدِ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. Glorify Him *(by engaging in Tasbeeh and Nafl salaah)* **during a portion of the night as well and after prostration** *(after performing salaah)*.

وَاسْتَمِعْ يَوْمَ يُنَادِ الْمُنَادِ مِنْ مَّكَانٍ قَرِيْبٍ ﴿٤١﴾

41. Listen attentively *(to what has already been said and what is still to come)*. *(Do not forget)* **The day when the caller** *(the angel Israafeel عليه السلام)* **will call** *(blow the trumpet)* **from a near place** *(because wherever one will be, the sound will seem nearby or from Baitul Muqaddas)*.

يَّوْمَ يَسْمَعُوْنَ الصَّيْحَةَ بِالْحَقِّ ؕ ذٰلِكَ يَوْمُ الْخُرُوْجِ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. The day when people shall hear the screech *(the sound of the trumpet)* **in truth, this is the day of resurrection** *(after the second blowing of the trumpet)*.

اِنَّا نَحْنُ نُحْيٖ وَنُمِيْتُ وَاِلَيْنَا الْمَصِيْرُ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. Indeed it is only We who give life and death and to Us shall be the return *(of every soul and none will be able to escape)*.

يَوْمَ تَشَقَّقُ الْاَرْضُ عَنْهُمْ سِرَاعًا ؕ ذٰلِكَ حَشْرٌ عَلَيْنَا يَسِيْرٌ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. The day when the earth shall split open from above them *(above their graves)* **and they will be hurrying** *(towards the plain of resurrection)*. **This shall be a gathering very easy for Us.**

نَحْنُ اَعْلَمُ بِمَا يَقُوْلُوْنَ وَمَاۤ اَنْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِجَبَّارٍ ۟ فَذَكِّرْ بِالْقُرْاٰنِ مَنْ يَّخَافُ وَعِيْدِ ﴿٤٥﴾ ع ٣ ١٧

45. We know best what they *(the Kuffaar)* **say and you** *(O Rasulullaah)* **are not one to force them** *(to accept Imaan for you are not a tyrant)*. **Warn by means of this Qur'aan him who fears My warning** *(because these are the ones who will take heed)*.

Surah 51 Surah Dhaariyaat

THE WINDS THAT DISPERSE

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH DHAARIYAAT* AND *SURAH QAAF*

Surah Qaaf states very clearly that resurrection will definitely take place. *Surah Dhaariyaat* takes the subject further by stating that, besides resurrection, rewards and punishment will also be given to those deserving them. Verses 5 and 6 mention, **"Indeed what you have been promised is undoubtedly true** *(Qiyaamah shall certainly arrive)* **and retribution** *(rewards and punishment for actions)* **will undoubtedly take place."**

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

Surah Dhaariyaat contains the following:

* Testimony about rewards and punishment.
* A description of resurrection.
* Two logical proofs for the coming of *Qiyaamah.*
* Five examples of worldly punishment. These are:

1. Verses 24 to 37 contain the first of the five examples of worldly punishment when Allaah discusses the destruction of the people of Loot.
2. The second example follows in verses 38 and to verse 40. Allaah describes how *Fir'oun* and his army were drowned in the sea because of their rebelliousness.
3. Thereafter, in verses 41 and 42, Allaah cites the example of the *Aad.* They were destroyed by a fierce tornado when they rejected the teachings of *Hood*.
4. Verses 43 to 45 mention the fourth example of worldly punishment, writing the example of the *Thamud.*
5. Verse 46 mentions the fifth and final example, which precedes all the incidents already mentioned. The example is of the nation of *Nooh*, who were drowned in a great flood when they refused to accept his teaching.

سُوْرَةُ الذّٰرِيٰتِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ سِتُّوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّثَلٰثُ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

وَالذّٰرِيٰتِ ذَرْوًا ﴿١﴾

1. By the oath of the winds that disperse *(scatter the dust, clouds, etc)*...

فَالْحٰمِلٰتِ وِقْرًا ﴿٢﴾

2. And by the clouds that bear *(bring)* **heavy burdens** *(rains)*...

فَالْجٰرِيٰتِ يُسْرًا ﴿٣﴾

3. And by the ships that move smoothly...

فَالْمُقَسِّمٰتِ اَمْرًا ﴿٤﴾

4. And by those angels who distribute *(sustenance/rain)* **on** *(by Allaah's)* **command...**

اِنَّمَا تُوْعَدُوْنَ لَصَادِقٌ ﴿٥﴾

5. Indeed what you have been promised is undoubtedly true *(Qiyaamah shall certainly arrive)*...

وَّاِنَّ الدِّيْنَ لَوَاقِعٌ ﴿٦﴾

6. And retribution *(reward and punishment for actions)* **will undoubtedly take place** *(justice will be done)*.

وَالسَّمَآءِ ذَاتِ الْحُبُكِ ﴿٧﴾

7. By the oath of the sky which have fixed *(orbits)*...

اِنَّكُمْ لَفِيْ قَوْلٍ مُّخْتَلِفٍ ﴿٨﴾

8. *(In contrast)* **You people are definitely divided in talks** *(compared in your views about Qiyaamah, which some of you accept while others do not)*.

يُؤْفَكُ عَنْهُ مَنْ أُفِكَ ﴿٩﴾

9. Turned away from it *(the Truth)* **is he who is prone to turning away** *(from everything good)*.

قُتِلَ الْخَرّٰصُوْنَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. May those who spread falsehood *(who reject the belief in resurrection without valid reason be destroyed)*...

الَّذِيْنَ هُمْ فِيْ غَمْرَةٍ سَاهُوْنَ ﴿١١﴾

11. ...*(they are)* **those who are lost** *(flounder)* **in their ignorance** *(because they cannot understand the truth)*.

يَسْـَٔلُوْنَ اَيَّانَ يَوْمُ الدِّيْنِ ﴿١٢﴾

12. They ask *(with ridicule, as if in a hurry for it)*, **"When will the day of retribution** *(reckoning)* **be?"**

يَوْمَ هُمْ عَلَى النَّارِ يُفْتَنُوْنَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. *(It will be)* **The day when they will be punished in the Fire.**

ذُوْقُوْا فِتْنَتَكُمْ هٰذَا الَّذِيْ كُنْتُمْ بِهٖ تَسْتَعْجِلُوْنَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. *(It will then be said to them)* **"Taste your punishment! This is that which you sought to hurry."** *(wished will come quickly)*

اِنَّ الْمُتَّقِيْنَ فِيْ جَنّٰتٍ وَّعُيُوْنٍ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Verily those with Taqwa shall be *(enjoying themselves)* **in Jannaat with springs...** *(fountains)*

اٰخِذِيْنَ مَآ اٰتٰىهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ اِنَّهُمْ كَانُوْا قَبْلَ ذٰلِكَ مُحْسِنِيْنَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. ...receiving what *(bounties)* **their Rabb confers on** *(gives)* **them. Indeed these people used to carry out good** *(virtuous)* **deeds before** *(in the world)*.

كَانُوا قَلِيلًا مِّنَ اللَّيْلِ مَا يَهْجَعُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Little was it that they slept at night *(because they devoted their nights to worshipping Allaah)*.

وَبِالْأَسْحَارِ هُمْ يَسْتَغْفِرُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. During the closing portions of the night they would be seeking forgiveness *(from Allaah)*.

وَفِي أَمْوَالِهِمْ حَقٌّ لِّلسَّائِلِ وَالْمَحْرُومِ ﴿١٩﴾

19. *(In addition to all of this,)* **There was always a portion of their wealth** *(reserved)* **for beggars and deprived people** *(the poor)*.

وَفِي الْأَرْضِ آيَاتٌ لِّلْمُوقِنِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. In the earth are Aayaat *(signs demonstrating Towheed and Allaah's great power)* **for those who have conviction** *(sure faith)*...

وَفِي أَنفُسِكُمْ ۚ أَفَلَا تُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. ...and within your own selves *(are Aayaat)* **as well. Do you not** *(ponder over these and)* **see?**

وَفِي السَّمَاءِ رِزْقُكُمْ وَمَا تُوعَدُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. In the sky *(in the "Lowhul Mahfoodh")* **is** *(the record of)* **your sustenance** *(its time, type and quantity)* **and** *(record of)* **what you have been promised** *(of Qiyaamah)*. *(The time for Qiyaamah has been fixed but has not been made known to man.)*

فَوَرَبِّ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِنَّهُ لَحَقٌّ مِّثْلَ مَا أَنَّكُمْ تَنطِقُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾ ع ١ ٢٣ ١٨

23. By the Rabb of the sky and the earth, this *(coming of Qiyaamah)* **is certainly the truth just as** *(it is true that)* **you can speak.**

هَلْ أَتَاكَ حَدِيثُ ضَيْفِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الْمُكْرَمِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾ وقف لازم

24. Has the story of Ibraheem عليه السلام's honourable guests *(some angels who)* **reached you?**

إِذْ دَخَلُوا عَلَيْهِ فَقَالُوا سَلَامًا ۖ قَالَ سَلَامٌ قَوْمٌ مُّنكَرُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. When they came to him and greeted with Salaam, he *(thinking them to be travellers)* **said, "Peace be upon you too. You must be strangers** *(to this place)*."

فَرَاغَ اِلٰٓى اَهْلِهٖ فَجَآءَ بِعِجْلٍ سَمِيْنٍۙ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. He then went to his family and returned with a fat *(roasted)* **calf.**

فَقَرَّبَهٗٓ اِلَيْهِمْ قَالَ اَلَا تَاْكُلُوْنَۖ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. He served it to them and *(when they did not partake of it because angels do not eat food)* **he said, "Are you not going to eat** *(Will you not accept my hospitality)*?"

فَاَوْجَسَ مِنْهُمْ خِيْفَةً ؕ قَالُوْا لَا تَخَفْ ؕ وَبَشَّرُوْهُ بِغُلٰمٍ عَلِيْمٍ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. He grew afraid of them *(thinking that they may have come for some sinister purpose)*. **They said, "Do not be afraid," and they gave him the good news of a child** *(blessed with knowladge that was to be born to him i.e. Ishaaq عليه السلام)*.

فَاَقْبَلَتِ امْرَاَتُهٗ فِىْ صَرَّةٍ فَصَكَّتْ وَجْهَهَا وَقَالَتْ عَجُوْزٌ عَقِيْمٌ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. His wife *(Sarah)* **arrived** *(came forward)* **calling a loud** *(in amazement upon hearing the news)*, **smote her face** *(striking her forehead in surprise)* **and said, "***(How can)* **An old barren woman** *(like me bear a child)*?"

قَالُوْا كَذٰلِكِ ۙ قَالَ رَبُّكِ ؕ اِنَّهٗ هُوَ الْحَكِيْمُ الْعَلِيْمُ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. They *(the angels)* **said, "Thus has your Rabb declare** *(you will therefore certainly bear a child)*. **He is the Wise, the All Knowing."** *(He knows why and to whom a child should be born.)*

الجزء ٢٧

قَالَ فَمَا خَطْبُكُمْ اَيُّهَا الْمُرْسَلُوْنَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. He *(Ibraheem عليه السلام)* **said** *(to the angels)*, **"What is your duty, O messengers?'** *(Why have you been sent to earth?)*

قَالُوْٓا اِنَّآ اُرْسِلْنَآ اِلٰى قَوْمٍ مُّجْرِمِيْنَۙ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. They replied, "We have been sent to *(punish)* **a criminal nation** *(the nation of Loot عليه السلام)*..."

لِنُرْسِلَ عَلَيْهِمْ حِجَارَةً مِّنْ طِيْنٍۙ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. "...to rain *(baked)* **clay stones on them..."**

مُّسَوَّمَةً عِندَ رَبِّكَ لِلْمُسْرِفِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. "...which have been marked by your Rabb *(each stone bore the name of the person it was meant to kill)* **for those who transgress** *(exceed)* **the limits** *(of morality by engaging in sodomy)*."

فَأَخْرَجْنَا مَن كَانَ فِيهَا مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. "*(However, we shall not harm the Mu'mineen because before inflicting the punishment,)* **We shall remove those who are Mu'mineen from the town** *(by informing them when to leave the town)*."

فَمَا وَجَدْنَا فِيهَا غَيْرَ بَيْتٍ مِّنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. "*(From the entire town)* **We found only a single home of Muslims there** *(who were the household of Loot عليه السلام)*."

وَتَرَكْنَا فِيهَا آيَةً لِّلَّذِينَ يَخَافُونَ الْعَذَابَ الْأَلِيمَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. In *(the narration of)* **this incident** *(event)* **We have left a lesson** *(reminds)* **for those who fear a painful punishment.** *(The ruins of the cities of these people are still visible today.)*

وَفِي مُوسَىٰ إِذْ أَرْسَلْنَاهُ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ بِسُلْطَانٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. And *(there is also a lesson)* **in** *(the story of)* **Moosa** عليه السلام **when We sent him to Fir'oun with a clear proof** *(with miracles to prove that he was Allaah's true Nabi)*.

فَتَوَلَّىٰ بِرُكْنِهِ وَقَالَ سَاحِرٌ أَوْ مَجْنُونٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. However, Fir'oun turned away together with his party *(his people and forces)* **and said, "***(Moosa* عليه السلام *is)* **Either a** *(clever)* **magician or a madman!"**

فَأَخَذْنَاهُ وَجُنُودَهُ فَنَبَذْنَاهُمْ فِي الْيَمِّ وَهُوَ مُلِيمٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. So We seized him *(Fir'oun)* **and his army and cast them into the ocean for he was to be blamed** *(for misleading the people and the rely inviting the punishment)*.

وَفِي عَادٍ إِذْ أَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمُ الرِّيحَ الْعَقِيمَ ﴿٤١﴾

41. And *(there is also a lesson)* **in** *(the story of)* **the Aad when we sent a** *(fierce)* **wind to them that**

was devoid of *(without)* **any good.**

مَا تَذَرُ مِنْ شَيْءٍ أَتَتْ عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا جَعَلَتْهُ كَالرَّمِيمِ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. *(When it blew,)* **It completely destroyed everything it passed over** *(totally destroying the Aad and everything they had)*.

وَفِي ثَمُودَ إِذْ قِيلَ لَهُمْ تَمَتَّعُوا حَتَّىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. And *(there is also a lesson)* **in** *(the story of)* **the Thamud when** *(after they had killed the miraculous camel)* **they were told** *(by their Nabi Saalih عليه السلام)*, **"Enjoy yourselves for a while** *(a few days)*.**"**

فَعَتَوْا عَنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّهِمْ فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ الصَّاعِقَةُ وَهُمْ يَنْظُرُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. They transgressed against the command of their Rabb, so a *(stunning sound) (preceding an earth quake)* **seized them as they looked on.**

فَمَا اسْتَطَاعُوا مِنْ قِيَامٍ وَمَا كَانُوا مُنْتَصِرِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. *(When Allaah's punishment struck them,)* **They were unable to even stand** *(rise)* **and were helpless to protect themselves.**

وَقَوْمَ نُوحٍ مِنْ قَبْلُ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا قَوْمًا فَاسِقِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾ ع

46. *(Such was the condition of)* **The nation of Nooh** *(عليه السلام)* *(who were destroyed)* **before** *(all these nations mentioned above)*. *(Allaah's punishment destroyed them because)* **They were indeed a sinful nation** *(who rejected the message of Towheed)*.

وَالسَّمَاءَ بَنَيْنَاهَا بِأَيْدٍ وَإِنَّا لَمُوسِعُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. We created the sky with *(Our immense)* **might and** *(creating this and everything else is easy for Us because)* **We certainly possess vast** *(mighty)* **powers.**

وَالْأَرْضَ فَرَشْنَاهَا فَنِعْمَ الْمَاهِدُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. And we have spread the earth out *(for other creation to live completely easily on it)*. **How excellently we have created the wild!**

وَمِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ خَلَقْنَا زَوْجَيْنِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. We have created pairs *(opposites)* **of everything** *(such as male and female, hot and cold, sweet and*

sour, etc) **so that you may take heed** *(realise Our tremendous powers)*.

فَفِرُّوا إِلَى اللَّهِ ۖ إِنِّي لَكُمْ مِنْهُ نَذِيرٌ مُبِينٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. So hasten towards *(be quick to recognise)* **Allaah** *(by pondering about His creation)*. **Verily I** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **am a clear warner** *(Nabi)* **to you from Him.**

وَلَا تَجْعَلُوا مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَٰهًا آخَرَ ۖ إِنِّي لَكُمْ مِنْهُ نَذِيرٌ مُبِينٌ ﴿٥١﴾

51. Do not ascribe another Ilaah with Allaah. Verily I *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **am a clear warner to you from Him.**

كَذَٰلِكَ مَا أَتَى الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ مِنْ رَسُولٍ إِلَّا قَالُوا سَاحِرٌ أَوْ مَجْنُونٌ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. In a like manner, *(just as the Mushrikeen of Makkah opposed Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **whenever a Rasool came to those before them, they** *(rejected his message and)* **said that he is a magician or a madman.**

أَتَوَاصَوْا بِهِ ۚ بَلْ هُمْ قَوْمٌ طَاغُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. Have they *(all the precious Mushrikeen)* **made bequests** *(promises)* **to each other** *(that they will all reject the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)* **? No, but** *(the real reason why they all behave in such a manner is that)* **they are** *(all)* **rebellious** *(disobedient)* **people.**

فَتَوَلَّ عَنْهُمْ فَمَا أَنْتَ بِمَلُومٍ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **Ignore them** *(do not be grieved by the manner in which they behave towards you)*, **for you will not be blamed** *(for their disobedience)*.

وَذَكِّرْ فَإِنَّ الذِّكْرَىٰ تَنْفَعُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. *(However, you should)* **Continue advising** *(reminding)* **because advice is beneficial for the Mu'mineen.**

وَمَا خَلَقْتُ الْجِنَّ وَالْإِنْسَ إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُونِ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. I have created man and Jinn only to worship *(serve)* **Me.** *(Besides the many various other reasons the most important objective for creating men and Jinn is for them to recognise who Allaah is)*.

مَا أُرِيدُ مِنْهُمْ مِنْ رِزْقٍ وَمَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ يُطْعِمُونِ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. I require neither sustenance *(daily provision)* **from them nor do I want them to feed Me.**

إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الرَّزَّاقُ ذُو الْقُوَّةِ الْمَتِينُ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. *(On the contrary)* **Without doubt, Allaah is the Sustainer** *(He provides people with their sustenance)*, **the Possessor of absolute power, Strong.** *(Allaah is not in need of His creation, but they are most definitly in need of Him)*.

فَإِنَّ لِلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا ذَنُوبًا مِّثْلَ ذَنُوبِ أَصْحَابِهِمْ فَلَا يَسْتَعْجِلُونِ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. There shall certainly be substantial *(severe)* **punishment for the oppressors** *(the Kuffaar)*, **which shall be similar to the punishment of those like them** *(those who committed kufr in the past)*, **so do not hurry Me** *(do not be in impatient for the punishment to come because it will certainly arrive at its appointed time)*.

فَوَيْلٌ لِّلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِن يَوْمِهِمُ الَّذِي يُوعَدُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾ ٣ ع ١٤ ٢

60. Destruction *(death)* **be to the Kuffaar because of the day** *(of their punishment, which)* **they have been promised** *(at the battle of Badr and later on the day of Qiyaamat)*.

Surah 52 Surah Toor

(MOUNT) *TOOR*

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH TOOR* AND *SURAH DHAARIYAAT*

Surah Dhaariyaat states that rewards and punishment in the Aakhirah are a definite reality in the verse, **"Indeed what you have been promised is undoubtedly true** *(Qiyaamah shall certainly arrive)* **and retribution** *(rewards and punishment for actions)* **will undoubtedly take place."** *Surah Toor* defines the subject more finely by stating, **"Indeed, the punishment of your Rabb shall take place** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*. **There shall be none to avert it."**

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

Surah Toor deals with of the following aspects.

* Two logical proofs to prove the immense powers of Allaah so that all may understand that it is simple for Allaah to punish people when and as He pleases.
* Consolation to Rasulullaah ﷺ.
* Warnings of punishment to the *Kuffaar.*
* Glad tidings of *Jannah* together with a detailed description of *Jannah.*
* Reproaches to those who reject *Towheed.*

سُورَةُ الطُّورِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ تِسْعٌ وَّأَرْبَعُونَ آيَةً وَّفِيهَا رُكُوعَانِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

وَالطُّورِ ۙ ﴿١﴾

1. By the oath of Mount Toor *(the mountain where Allaah addressed Moosa عليه السلام)*...

وَكِتَابٍ مَّسْطُورٍ ۙ ﴿٢﴾

2....and the written book *(the record of every person's actions)*...

فِي رَقٍّ مَّنشُورٍ ۙ ﴿٣﴾

3....which is in an open manuscript *(to be made available for reading on the Day of Qiyaamah)*.

وَالْبَيْتِ الْمَعْمُورِ ۙ ﴿٤﴾

4. And *(by the oath of)* **the "Baytul Ma'moor"** *("The Frequently Visited House", referring to the place in the heavens directly above the Kabah where the angels make Tawaaf)*...

وَالسَّقْفِ الْمَرْفُوعِ ۙ ﴿٥﴾

5....and *(by the oath of)* **the raised roof** *(the sky)*...

وَالْبَحْرِ الْمَسْجُورِ ۙ ﴿٦﴾

6....and *(by the oath of)* **the brimming** *(swelling)* **ocean.**

إِنَّ عَذَابَ رَبِّكَ لَوَاقِعٌ ۙ ﴿٧﴾

7. Indeed, the punishment of your Rabb shall take place *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*.

مَّا لَهُ مِن دَافِعٍ ۙ ﴿٨﴾

8. There shall be none to avert *(prevent)* **it** *(the Day of Reckonings)*.

يَوْمَ تَمُورُ السَّمَاءُ مَوْرًا ۙ ⑨

9. *(It will be)* **The day when the sky shall tremble uncontrollably...**

وَتَسِيرُ الْجِبَالُ سَيْرًا ۭ ⑩

10. ...and the mountains will fly through the air *(as dust particles after being reduced to dust)*.

فَوَيْلٌ يَّوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْمُكَذِّبِيْنَ ۙ ⑪

11. Destruction be to the rejecters *(those who reject the coming of Qiyaamah)* **on that day** *(the Day of Qiyaamah)*...

الَّذِيْنَ هُمْ فِيْ خَوْضٍ يَّلْعَبُوْنَ ⑫ وقف لازم

12. ...*(the rejecters are)* **those who are frolicking** *(playing)* **in their vanities** *(who enjoy themselves by doing as they please without caring for the day when they will have to account for everything they do)*.

يَوْمَ يُدَعُّوْنَ إِلٰى نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ دَعًّا ۭ ⑬

13. *(Do not forget)* **The day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when they will be forcibly shoved** *(driven)* **into the Fire of Jahannam.**

هٰذِهِ النَّارُ الَّتِيْ كُنْتُمْ بِهَا تُكَذِّبُوْنَ ⑭

14. *(It will then be said to them,)* **"This is the Fire that you used to deny** *(reject)*!**"**

أَفَسِحْرٌ هٰذَا أَمْ أَنْتُمْ لَا تُبْصِرُوْنَ ۚ ⑮

15. "Is this magic *(as you used to say about the miracles and scriptures of the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)* **or are you unable to see?"** *(Today you are unable to deny its existence!)*

إِصْلَوْهَا فَاصْبِرُوْٓا أَوْ لَا تَصْبِرُوْا ۚ سَوَآءٌ عَلَيْكُمْ ۭ إِنَّمَا تُجْزَوْنَ مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُوْنَ ⑯

16. "Enter into it! Whether you bear it with patience or you do not, it will make no difference to you! *(In any event, your suffering will be the same.)* **You are being punished only for what** *(kufr and sins)* **you used to do."** *(You are not being oppressed without reason.)*

إِنَّ الْمُتَّقِينَ فِي جَنَّٰتٍ وَنَعِيمٍ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Verily *(truly)* **those with Taqwa shall be** *(enjoying themselves)* **in Jannaat and** *(its)* **bounties** *(bliss)*...

فَٰكِهِينَ بِمَا آتَٰهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ وَوَقَٰهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ عَذَابَ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿١٨﴾

18....enjoying what *(blessings)* **their Rabb gives them.** *(The greatest blessing is that)* **Their Rabb shall save them from the punishment of the Blaze** *(Jahannam)*.

كُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا هَنِيٓـًٔا بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. *(They will be told)* **"Eat and drink with blessings in return for the** *(good)* **deeds that you did** *(in the world)*."

مُتَّكِـِٔينَ عَلَىٰ سُرُرٍ مَّصْفُوفَةٍ ۖ وَزَوَّجْنَٰهُم بِحُورٍ عِينٍ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. They will be reclining on couches arranged in rows and We shall marry them to fair maidens with large *(wide)* **eyes.**

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَاتَّبَعَتْهُمْ ذُرِّيَّتُهُم بِإِيمَٰنٍ أَلْحَقْنَا بِهِمْ ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ وَمَآ أَلَتْنَٰهُم مِّنْ عَمَلِهِم مِّن شَيْءٍ ۚ كُلُّ
امْرِئٍۭ بِمَا كَسَبَ رَهِينٌ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Those *(Mu'mineen)* **who do good deeds and whose progeny** *(families)* **follow them in Imaan** *(who are Mu'mineen as well)*, **We shall join their progeny with them** *(in Jannah, and this privilege of having their family with them in Jannah will be given to them)* **without reducing anything from** *(the rewards of)* **their** *(good)* **deeds.** *(However, the Kuffaar will be unable to join their Mu'mineen relatives in Jannah because)* **Every person** *(Kaafir)* **shall be detained** *(in Jahannam)* **for his** *(evil)* **actions** *(of kufr and sin)*.

وَأَمْدَدْنَٰهُم بِفَٰكِهَةٍ وَلَحْمٍ مِّمَّا يَشْتَهُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. *(Continuing with the bounties of the Mu'mineen in Jannah, Allaah says,)* **In addition** *(to all the other bounties mentioned,)*, **We shall grant them** *(an abundance of)* **fruit and meat** *(which they shall have)* **as** *(and when)* **they desire** *(without delay or interruption)*.

يَتَنَٰزَعُونَ فِيهَا كَأْسًا لَّا لَغْوٌ فِيهَا وَلَا تَأْثِيمٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. There *(in Jannah)* **they will pass around** *(enjoy)* **a cup** *(of pure drink)* **in which there is no**

(fear of) **absurd** *(nonsensical)* **talk and sin.** *(The wine and other drinks of Jannah will not intoxicate people.)*

وَيَطُوفُ عَلَيْهِمْ غِلْمَانٌ لَّهُمْ كَأَنَّهُمْ لُؤْلُؤٌ مَّكْنُونٌ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. Their young *(servants in Jannah)* **shall wait on them** *(serving them whatever they wish)*, **appearing to be** *(like)* **concealed** *(preserved)* **pearls** *(because of their beauty and refined manners)*.

وَأَقْبَلَ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ يَتَسَاءَلُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. They *(the people of Jannah)* **will face each other asking questions.**

قَالُوا إِنَّا كُنَّا قَبْلُ فِي أَهْلِنَا مُشْفِقِينَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. They will say, "Before this *(in the world)* **we used to be fearful** *(of Jahannam as we sat)* **among our families** *(houses)*.**"**

فَمَنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْنَا وَوَقَانَا عَذَابَ السَّمُومِ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. "However, Allaah favoured us and saved us from the punishment of the scorching wind *(of Jahannam)*.**"**

إِنَّا كُنَّا مِن قَبْلُ نَدْعُوهُ ۖ إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْبَرُّ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٢٨﴾ ع

28. "Indeed before this *(in the world)* **we always used to pray** *(call)* **to Him** *(to save us from Jahannam)*. *(Allaah answered our prayers because)* **He is certainly the One who treats with kindness, the Most Merciful."**

فَذَكِّرْ فَمَا أَنتَ بِنِعْمَتِ رَبِّكَ بِكَاهِنٍ وَلَا مَجْنُونٍ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. So *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **continue reminding** *(and advising people about Allaah)* **for, by the grace of your Rabb, you are neither a fortune-teller** *(who receives news from the Jinn)* **nor a madman** *(as the Kuffaar claim)*.

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ شَاعِرٌ نَّتَرَبَّصُ بِهِ رَيْبَ الْمَنُونِ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. Or *(besides saying this)* **do they say, "He** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **is a poet whose calamity of time** *(death)* **we are eagerly awaiting"?**

قُلْ تَرَبَّصُوا فَإِنِّي مَعَكُم مِّنَ الْمُتَرَبِّصِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. Say, "Wait *(to see my success)*, **for I am also waiting with you** *(to see your disastrous end)*."

أَمْ تَأْمُرُهُمْ أَحْلَامُهُم بِهَٰذَا ۚ أَمْ هُمْ قَوْمٌ طَاغُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Or is their intelligence *(of which they are proud)* **commanding** *(teaching)* **them to do this** *(to reject Imaan despite being shown the proofs)* **or are they** *(not accepting Imaan simply because they are)* **a rebellious** *(disobedient)* **nation?**

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ تَقَوَّلَهُ ۚ بَل لَّا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Or are *(they rejecting Imaan and the Qur'aan because)* **they** *(are)* **saying, "He** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **has forged it"? The fact of the matter is that they refuse to accept Imaan** *(and will not accept despite every proof shown to them)*.

فَلْيَأْتُوا بِحَدِيثٍ مِّثْلِهِ إِن كَانُوا صَادِقِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Let them produce *(bring forth)* **a speech like it** *(the Qur'aan)* **if they are truthful** *(in their claim that it is the speech of Rasulullaah ﷺ)*.

أَمْ خُلِقُوا مِنْ غَيْرِ شَيْءٍ أَمْ هُمُ الْخَالِقُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Or *(if they refuse to believe in Allaah Who created them, then)* **were they created** *(did they come into existence)* **without a creator or are they** *(under the misconception that they are)* **creators themselves?**

أَمْ خَلَقُوا السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ ۚ بَل لَّا يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. Or *(if as they say, Allaah did not create everything, then)* **did they** *(themselves)* **create the heavens and the earth? The fact is that they have no conviction** *(no faith in the fact that Allaah is The Only Creator and The Only Ilaah)*.

أَمْ عِندَهُمْ خَزَائِنُ رَبِّكَ أَمْ هُمُ الْمُصَيْطِرُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. Or are the treasures *(bounties)* **of your Rabb with them** *(in their control)* **or** *(if they do not have complete control)* **do they possess authority** *(to distribute Allaah's bounties as they please)* **?** *(Since the Kuffaar have no say in the distribution of Allaah's favours, they have no say in who should be Allaah's Nabi and therefore have no right to object to Allaah's choice of Ambiyaa عليهم السلام.)*

أَمْ لَهُمْ سُلَّمٌ يَسْتَمِعُونَ فِيهِ ۖ فَلْيَأْتِ مُسْتَمِعُهُم بِسُلْطَانٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. Or do they *(the Kuffaar)* **have a ladder** *(stretching into the heavens)* **by which they are able to eavesdrop** *(divine revelation that permits them to commit kufr)* **? So** *(if they have heard some revelation to*

substantiate their claims,) **let their eavesdropper produce a clear proof** *(from this revelation to prove the legitimacy of their acts of kufr)*.

أَمْ لَهُ الْبَنَاتُ وَلَكُمُ الْبَنُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. Or are *(you Mushrikeen saying that)* **daughters** *(are)* **for Him** *(Allaah, by saying that the angels are His daughters)* **and sons** *(are reserved exclusively)* **for you** *(because you like to have sons)* **?**

أَمْ تَسْأَلُهُمْ أَجْرًا فَهُم مِّن مَّغْرَمٍ مُّثْقَلُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. Or do *(the Mushrikeen reject Imaan because)* **you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **ask from them a fee so** *(and because of this fee they feel as if)* **they are burdened** *(troubled)* **by a penalty** *(making it difficult for them to accept your message)***?**

أَمْ عِندَهُمُ الْغَيْبُ فَهُمْ يَكْتُبُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

41. Or do they *(reject Imaan because they)* **have knowledge of the unseen** *(proving their claims)* **which they are writing** *(down to ensure that it continues)***?** *(The fact is clear that the Kuffaar and Mushrikeen have nothing concrete to substantiate their beliefs and actions.)*

أَمْ يُرِيدُونَ كَيْدًا ۖ فَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا هُمُ الْمَكِيدُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. Or are they plotting *(planning)* **something** *(against Rasulullaah ﷺ, which they are waiting to carry out)* **? Indeed those who commit kufr will themselves be ensnared** *(trapped)* **in a plot** *(when Allaah punishes them)*.

أَمْ لَهُمْ إِلَٰهٌ غَيْرُ اللَّهِ ۚ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. Or do *(they reject Imaan because)* **they have an Ilaah besides Allaah? Allaah is Pure** *(free)* **from the partners they ascribe to Him.** *(None can be an Ilaah but Allaah.)*

وَإِن يَرَوْا كِسْفًا مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ سَاقِطًا يَقُولُوا سَحَابٌ مَّرْكُومٌ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. *(These Kuffaar are so obstinate that)* **If they see a portion** *(part)* **of the sky hurtling down** *(towards them as a form of punishment)* **they** *(will deny it and)* **say, "This is** *(only)* **a cloud in stacked** *(thick)* **layers."**

فَذَرْهُمْ حَتَّىٰ يُلَاقُوا يَوْمَهُمُ الَّذِي فِيهِ يُصْعَقُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. So *(it is best that you)* **leave them** *(without insistently preaching to them)* **until they meet their day** *(the Day of Qiyaamah)* **when they will fall unconscious** *(after hearing the blast of the trumpet)*.

يَوْمَ لَا يُغْنِي عَنْهُمْ كَيْدُهُمْ شَيْئًا وَّلَا هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. The *(Day of Qiyaamah will be the)* **day when their schemes will be of no benefit to them** *(but will rather be to their detriment)* **and they will not be assisted** *(against Allaah's punishment)*.

وَإِنَّ لِلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا عَذَابًا دُونَ ذَٰلِكَ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. There shall surely be another punishment *(in this world like Badr)* **besides this** *(punishment in the Aakhirah)* **for the oppressors** *(the Kuffaar)* **but they have no idea.**

وَاصْبِرْ لِحُكْمِ رَبِّكَ فَإِنَّكَ بِأَعْيُنِنَا وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ حِينَ تَقُومُ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. *(Therefore, O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **Bear patiently with the decision** *(order)* **of your Rabb** *(to allow the Kuffaar respite until the appointed time of their punishment)* **for you are under Our protection** *(and have nothing to fear from them)*. **Glorify the praises of your Rabb when you rise** *(sleep and stand in prayer)*.

وَمِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَسَبِّحْهُ وَإِدْبَارَ النُّجُومِ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. And glorify Him during a portion of the night *(in Tahajjud salaah)* **and even after the stars have vanished** *(at early dawn)*.

Surah 53 Surah Najm

THE STAR

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH NAJM* AND *SURAH TOOR*

Surah Toor emphasises that the rewards and punishment of the Day of *Qiyaamah* are a certain reality and that none can avert Allaah's punishment. *Surah Najm* stresses that no intercessor can change Allaah's decision of punishment. Not Laat, not Manaat, not Uzzah, nor any of the other idols of the Quraysh can achieve this to save their devotees from punishment. Therefore, it is futile to worship and supplicate to them.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

Linked to the subject matter contained in the previous *Surahs, Surah Najm* deals with the following aspects.

* The central theme of the *Surah* is the negation of the belief that any being can alter Allaah's decision.
* An introduction with encouragement.
* The first assertion i.e. do not worship idols like Laat, Manaat and Uzza.
* The second assertion, i.e. do not think that any intercession of the angels can alter Allaah's decree.
* Repetition of the first assertion in verse 23.
* Repetition of the second assertion in verses 26 to 28.
* Consolation for Rasulullaah ﷺ.
* Reproaches for the Mushrikeen.
* A repetition of the central theme.

سُوْرَةُ النَّجْمِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ اثْنَتَانِ وَّسِتُّوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّثَلٰثُ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

وَالنَّجْمِ اِذَا هَوٰى ①

1. By the star when it sets...

مَا ضَلَّ صَاحِبُكُمْ وَمَا غَوٰى ②

2. Your companion *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **is neither astray** *(misguided)* **nor has he lost his direction** *(purpose).*

وَمَا يَنْطِقُ عَنِ الْهَوٰى ③

3. He does not speak of his own desires.

اِنْ هُوَ اِلَّا وَحْيٌ يُّوْحٰى ④

4. *(Rather)* **Whatever he says is revelation** *(which Allaah has)* **revealed to him** *(through the agency of Jibra'eel عليه السلام)*.

عَلَّمَهٗ شَدِيْدُ الْقُوٰى ⑤

5. He has been taught by one of tremendous might *(Jibra'eel عليه السلام)*...

ذُوْ مِرَّةٍ فَاسْتَوٰى ⑥

6....and who is extremely powerful *(so powerful that he used only the tip of one of his 600 wings to lift the city of Sodom)*. *(Whereas Jibra'eel عليه السلام usually appeared before Rasulullaah ﷺ in human form)* **He** *(Jibra'eel عليه السلام) (once)* **appeared** *(before Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **in his original form** *(in Makkah)*...

وَهُوَ بِالْاُفُقِ الْاَعْلٰى ⑦

7....when he *(Jibra'eel عليه السلام)* **was on the highest part of the horizon.** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ saw*

Jibra'eel عليه السلام on the eastern horizon with his six hundred wings spread out. They were so large that they even covered the western horizon. The sight was so tremendous that Rasulullaah ﷺ fell unconscious.)

ثُمَّ دَنَا فَتَدَلّٰى ﴿٨﴾

8. Then *(seeing Rasulullaah ﷺ fall unconscious)* **he** *(Jibra'eel عليه السلام)* **approached** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ to revive him)* **and** *(doing this, he)* **drew close...**

فَكَانَ قَابَ قَوْسَيْنِ اَوْ اَدْنٰى ﴿٩﴾

9....and was as close *(to Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **as two bows** *(with each end of a bow touching the corresponding end of the other bow)* **or even closer.**

فَاَوْحٰۤى اِلٰى عَبْدِهٖ مَاۤ اَوْحٰى ﴿١٠﴾

10. Then *(Allaah)* **sent that revelation to His slave, which He revealed.** *(This refers to the revelation of verse 6 of Surah 93 up to verse 4 of Surah 94 and the proclamation that no person shall enter Jannah until Rasulullaah ﷺ has entered and that no Ummah shall enter Jannah before his Ummah have entered Jannah)*.

مَا كَذَبَ الْفُؤَادُ مَا رَاٰى ﴿١١﴾

11. The heart *(of Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **does not mistake what it sees** *(whatever Rasulullaah ﷺ reported that he saw was the absolute truth)*.

اَفَتُمٰرُوْنَهٗ عَلٰى مَا يَرٰى ﴿١٢﴾

12. Are you *(Mushrikeen)* **disputing with him** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **concerning what he saw** *(when you have not seen anything like it)*?

وَلَقَدْ رَاٰهُ نَزْلَةً اُخْرٰى ﴿١٣﴾

13. He *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **certainly saw him** *(Jibra'eel عليه السلام in his original form)* **once more** *(a second time)*...

عِنْدَ سِدْرَةِ الْمُنْتَهٰى ﴿١٤﴾

14....at the Sidratul Muntahaa *(near the lote tree when Rasulullaah ﷺ went on the miraculous journey of Mi'raaj to the furthest Jannah)*...

عِنْدَهَا جَنَّةُ الْمَاْوٰى ﴿١٥﴾

15. ...close to which is Jannatul Ma'waa *(a comfortable dwelling above which is Allaah's Throne)*.

إِذْ يَغْشَى السِّدْرَةَ مَا يَغْشٰى ﴿١٦﴾

16. *(Rasulullaah ﷺ saw Jibra'eel عليه السلام before he saw)* **When the Sidratul Muntahaa** *(which)* **was covered by that which covered it.** *(When the Sidratul Muntahaa was covered by magnificent colours or angels, it assumed a new appearance and became more beautiful beyond description.)*

مَا زَاغَ الْبَصَرُ وَمَا طَغٰى ﴿١٧﴾

17. The sight *(of Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **neither wavered** *(saw any less than it was supposed to see)* **nor transgressed** *(did not exaggerate what it saw)*.

لَقَدْ رَاٰى مِنْ اٰيٰتِ رَبِّهِ الْكُبْرٰى ﴿١٨﴾

18. He definitely saw some of Allaah's great Aayaat *(signs on the journey of Mi'raaj)*.

اَفَرَءَيْتُمُ اللّٰتَ وَالْعُزّٰى ﴿١٩﴾

19. Have you seen Laat and Uzza *(the names of two idols that the Mushrikeen of Makkah worshipped)*...

وَمَنٰوةَ الثَّالِثَةَ الْاُخْرٰى ﴿٢٠﴾

20....and the third one Manaat *(another idol of theirs)* **?**

اَلَكُمُ الذَّكَرُ وَلَهُ الْاُنْثٰى ﴿٢١﴾

21. Are males *(sons reserved exclusively)* **for you** *(because you like having them)* **and** *(you attribute)* **females for Him** *(saying that the angels are Allaah's daughters)* **?**

تِلْكَ اِذًا قِسْمَةٌ ضِيْزٰى ﴿٢٢﴾

22. This is certainly an unjust distribution.

اِنْ هِيَ اِلَّآ اَسْمَآءٌ سَمَّيْتُمُوْهَآ اَنْتُمْ وَاٰبَآؤُكُمْ مَّآ اَنْزَلَ اللّٰهُ بِهَا مِنْ سُلْطٰنٍ اِنْ يَّتَّبِعُوْنَ اِلَّا الظَّنَّ وَمَا
تَهْوَى الْاَنْفُسُ وَلَقَدْ جَآءَهُمْ مِّنْ رَّبِّهِمُ الْهُدٰى ﴿٢٣﴾

23. These *(idols)* **are merely names which you and your forefathers have kept, for which Allaah has not revealed any permission** *(authority)*. **They** *(the Mushrikeen)* **follow only**

assumptions *(false belief in choosing their gods)* **and what their** *(fleeting)* **desires fancy** *(wish for)* **whereas** *(true)* **guidance has already come to them from** *(foolishly follow)* **their Rabb.**

أَمْ لِلْإِنسَانِ مَا تَمَنَّىٰ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. Can man have whatever he wishes for?

فَلِلَّهِ الْآخِرَةُ وَالْأُولَىٰ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. *(Man cannot have whatever he desires because)* **The Aakhirah and the world belong to Allaah** *(and He is the only One Who decides which of his wishes man should have)*.

وَكَم مِّن مَّلَكٍ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ لَا تُغْنِي شَفَاعَتُهُمْ شَيْئًا إِلَّا مِن بَعْدِ أَن يَأْذَنَ اللَّهُ لِمَن يَشَاءُ وَيَرْضَىٰ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. How many are the angels in the heavens whose intercession *(pleading)* **shall be of no benefit** *(to anyone)* **except after Allaah grants permission for whoever He wills and is pleased** *(to allow their intercession)*.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ لَيُسَمُّونَ الْمَلَائِكَةَ تَسْمِيَةَ الْأُنثَىٰ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. Indeed those who do not believe in the Aakhirah give feminine names to the angels...

وَمَا لَهُم بِهِ مِنْ عِلْمٍ ۖ إِن يَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا الظَّنَّ ۖ وَإِنَّ الظَّنَّ لَا يُغْنِي مِنَ الْحَقِّ شَيْئًا ﴿٢٨﴾

28....without *(themselves)* **possessing any knowledge. They follow only assumptions and assumptions are absolutely useless against the truth** *(because the truth will always prevail)*.

فَأَعْرِضْ عَن مَّن تَوَلَّىٰ عَن ذِكْرِنَا وَلَمْ يُرِدْ إِلَّا الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا ﴿٢٩﴾

29. So ignore him who turns away from Our advice and who desires only the life of this world.

ذَٰلِكَ مَبْلَغُهُم مِّنَ الْعِلْمِ ۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَن ضَلَّ عَن سَبِيلِهِ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنِ اهْتَدَىٰ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. This *(Their objectives in this world)* **is the extent of their knowledge.** *(They are concerned only about this world and have no concern for the Aakhirah)*. *(It is therefore futile to persistently preach to them for)* **Verily your Rabb knows best about the person who deviated** *(moved away)* **from His path and He knows best about him who is rightly guided** *(and He shall punish or reward them accordingly)*.

وَلِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ لِيَجْزِيَ الَّذِينَ أَسَاءُوا بِمَا عَمِلُوا وَيَجْزِيَ الَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا بِالْحُسْنَى ﴿٣١﴾

31. To Allaah belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth so that *(with this Complete Power)* **He may punish the evil-doers for their** *(evil)* **actions and reward those who do good with the best** *(of rewards, namely Jannah)*.

الَّذِينَ يَجْتَنِبُونَ كَبٰٓئِرَ الْإِثْمِ وَالْفَوَاحِشَ إِلَّا اللَّمَمَ ۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ وَاسِعُ الْمَغْفِرَةِ ۚ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِكُمْ إِذْ أَنْشَأَكُمْ مِّنَ الْأَرْضِ وَإِذْ أَنْتُمْ أَجِنَّةٌ فِي بُطُونِ أُمَّهٰتِكُمْ ۖ فَلَا تُزَكُّوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ ۖ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنِ اتَّقٰى ﴿٣٢﴾

32. *(Those who do good are)* **Those who stay away from** *(avoid)* **major sins and indecent behaviour except for minor sins** *(which they sometimes get involved in because no human is free from fault)*. *(However, they are quick to seek Allaah's forgiveness for these sins and Allaah is ready to forgive them because)* **Indeed your Rabb is One of infinate mercy. He was best Aware of you when He created you from the earth and when you were foetuses in the wombs of your mothers.** *(He knows everything about you and knows you even better than you know yourselves.)* **So do not ascribe purity** *(piety)* **to yourselves. He knows best who is the most pious** *(whose level of Taqwa is highest)*.

أَفَرَءَيْتَ الَّذِي تَوَلّٰى ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Have you seen the person who turns away *(from Islaam)***?**

وَأَعْطٰى قَلِيلًا وَّأَكْدٰى ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Who gives a little *(in charity for ulterior motives)* **and then stops** *(spending in charity when his motives are not met)***?**

أَعِنْدَهُ عِلْمُ الْغَيْبِ فَهُوَ يَرٰى ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Does he have knowledge of the unseen so that he can see *(that he will lose all his wealth if he spends in charity)***?**

أَمْ لَمْ يُنَبَّأْ بِمَا فِي صُحُفِ مُوسٰى ﴿٣٦﴾

36. Has he not been informed of what appeared in the scriptures of Moosa عليه السلام**...**

وَإِبْرٰهِيمَ الَّذِي وَفّٰى ﴿٣٧﴾

37....and in the scriptures of Ibraheem عليه السلام **who fulfilled** *(every task that Allaah entrusted to him)***?**

أَلَّا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِّزْرَ أُخْرٰى ﴿٣٨﴾

38. *(That which appeared in these scriptures was)* **That one bearer** *(a person)* **shall not be burdened**

With the burden *(sins)* **of another.** *(Every person will have to suffer the consequences of his own sins without any of his punishment being given to another.)*

وَأَنْ لَّيْسَ لِلْإِنْسَانِ إِلَّا مَا سَعٰى ۝٣٩

39. Man shall have *(earn)* **only what** *(rewards or punishment that)* **he strives** *(for)*...

وَأَنَّ سَعْيَهٗ سَوْفَ يُرٰى ۝٤٠

40....and *(the value of)* **his efforts shall soon be seen** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*...

ثُمَّ يُجْزٰىهُ الْجَزَآءَ الْأَوْفٰى ۝٤١

41....after which he will be rewarded in full *(for all his actions)*.

وَأَنَّ إِلٰى رَبِّكَ الْمُنْتَهٰى ۝٤٢

42. The end *(destination of every person)* **shall surely be to your Rabb** *(Who will evaluate your actions and either reward or punish you for them)*.

وَأَنَّهٗ هُوَ أَضْحَكَ وَأَبْكٰى ۝٤٣

43. It is certainly He *(Allaah)* **Who makes** *(people)* **laugh and cry.** *(Allaah creates the condition which make people happy or sad.)*

وَأَنَّهٗ هُوَ أَمَاتَ وَأَحْيَا ۝٤٤

44. It is only He Who gives death and life.

وَأَنَّهٗ خَلَقَ الزَّوْجَيْنِ الذَّكَرَ وَالْأُنْثٰى ۝٤٥

45. Verily it is only He Who created pairs of male and female...

مِنْ نُّطْفَةٍ إِذَا تُمْنٰى ۝٤٦

46....from the seed *(the sperm)* **when it issues forth.**

وَأَنَّ عَلَيْهِ النَّشْأَةَ الْأُخْرٰى ۝٤٧

47. *(Just as He created everything the first time,)* **The second creation** *(resurrecting them on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **is undoubtedly His responsibility.**

وَأَنَّهُۥ هُوَ أَغْنَىٰ وَأَقْنَىٰ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. Verily He grants wealth and poverty *(to people according to His complete wisdom)*.

وَأَنَّهُۥ هُوَ رَبُّ الشِّعْرَىٰ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. He is the Rabb of Sirius. *(The star Sirius is also known as the Dog Star. It is the brightest star in the sky and can be seen from almost every part of the earth.)*

وَأَنَّهُۥٓ أَهْلَكَ عَادًا الْأُولَىٰ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. He destroyed the former *(ancient)* **Aad...**

وَثَمُودَا۟ فَمَآ أَبْقَىٰ ﴿٥١﴾

51....and the Thamud *(who are known by some as the later Aad)* **so that none** *(of them)* **remained** *(alive)*.

وَقَوْمَ نُوحٍ مِّن قَبْلُ ۖ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ هُمْ أَظْلَمَ وَأَطْغَىٰ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. And *(Allaah also destroyed)* **the people of Nooh before** *(the Aad and the Thamud)*, **who were most tyrannical** *(oppressive)* **and rebellious** *(disobedient)*.

وَالْمُؤْتَفِكَةَ أَهْوَىٰ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. He also overturned the capsized cities *(the city of Sodom and those around her)*.

فَغَشَّىٰهَا مَا غَشَّىٰ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. So that thing *(punishment)* **engulfed** *(fell upon)* **them.** *(This refers to the shower of stones that rained on the people of Lut عليه السلام.)*

فَبِأَيِّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكَ تَتَمَارَىٰ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. *(It is out of Allaah's Mercy that He reminds you of these incidents so that you do not suffer the fate of these nations.)* **So** *(instead of learning lessons from these incidents,)* **which bounties** *(blessings)* **of your Rabb do you doubt** *(because of which you do not take heed and choose rather to follow the ill-fated footsteps of the doomed nations)*?

هٰذَا نَذِيرٌ مِّنَ النُّذُرِ الْأُولَىٰ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. He *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **is also a warner** *(a Nabi)* **from among** *(just like)* **the earlier warners** *(the previous Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)*.

أَزِفَتِ الْآزِفَةُ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. The swift approaching matter *(Qiyaamah)* **has** *(almost)* **arrived** *(is imminent)*.

لَيْسَ لَهَا مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ كَاشِفَةٌ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. There is none to avert it *(when it arrives)* **besides Allaah.**

أَفَمِنْ هَٰذَا الْحَدِيثِ تَعْجَبُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. Are you astonished *(amazed)* **about this speech** *(the Qur'aan)* **?**

وَتَضْحَكُونَ وَلَا تَبْكُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. And do you laugh *(at it out of ridicule)* **instead of crying** *(out of fear for the warnings it sounds)* **?**

وَأَنتُمْ سَامِدُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

61. And *(instead of accepting its advice, do you rather)* **continue being arrogant** *(misguided)***?**

فَاسْجُدُوا لِلَّهِ وَاعْبُدُوا ۩ ﴿٦٢﴾ ع ٣ السجدة

62. *(Instead of this, you should rather)* **Prostrate to Allaah and worship Him** *(if you are wise)*. *(One who recites or hears this verse being recited should perform Sajdah.)*

Surah 54 Surah Qamar

THE MOON

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH QAMAR* AND *SURAH NAJM*

Surah Najm proclaims that none but Allaah must be worshipped and accepted as an imposing intercessor. *Surah Qamar* presents the proof for this truth. In verse 49, Allaah say that it is only He Who has created everything to perfection. After *Surah Qamar*, all the other *Surahs* until *Surah Hadeed state* their primary messages towards the end of each Surah.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The beginning and ending of the *Surah* contain:

* Objections.
* Consolation for Rasulullaah ﷺ.
* Warnings.
* Glad tidings.

The body of the *Surah* contains:

* Five illustrations of Allaah's punishment in this world.
* A warning to the people of Makkah.
* The primary theme of the *Surah*.

سُورَةُ الْقَمَرِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ خَمْسٌ وَخَمْسُونَ آيَةً وَثَلٰثُ رُكُوعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

اقْتَرَبَتِ السَّاعَةُ وَانْشَقَّ الْقَمَرُ ①

1. Qiyaamah has drawn close and the moon has been split *(by Rasulullaah ﷺ in Makkah when the Mushrikeen requested him to perform this miracle)*.

وَإِنْ يَرَوْا آيَةً يُعْرِضُوا وَيَقُولُوا سِحْرٌ مُسْتَمِرٌّ ②

2. *(However, the Mushrikeen are so stubborn that even)* **If they see any Aayah** *(a miracle demonstrating Allaah's great power)* **they turn away and say that it is magic that will soon vanish.**

وَكَذَّبُوا وَاتَّبَعُوا أَهْوَاءَهُمْ وَكُلُّ أَمْرٍ مُسْتَقِرٌّ ③

3. They deny *(whatever they are told)* **and they follow their whims** *(only what appeals to their desires)* **whereas every matter is established** *(the truth will always remain the truth and falsehood will always remain falsehood regardless of what people have to say)*.

وَلَقَدْ جَاءَهُمْ مِنَ الْأَنْبَاءِ مَا فِيهِ مُزْدَجَرٌ ④

4. Indeed such news *(about the destruction of previous nations)* **has come to them in which there is sufficient warning to caution** *(them to mend their evil ways)*.

حِكْمَةٌ بَالِغَةٌ فَمَا تُغْنِ النُّذُرُ ⑤

5. Effective *(complete)* **wisdom** *(has reached them through the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)*, **but the warnings** *(of the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)* **have not benefited** *(them because they refuse to believe the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)*.

فَتَوَلَّ عَنْهُمْ يَوْمَ يَدْعُ الدَّاعِ إِلَىٰ شَيْءٍ نُكُرٍ ⑥ وقف لازم

6. So ignore them *(because they will have to learn the error of their ways the hard way when Allaah's punishment or Qiyaamah arrives)*. *(The Day of Qiyaamah will be)* **The day when the caller** *(the angel Israafeel عليه السلام)* **shall call** *(people)* **to a thing** *(resurrection and reckoning)* **that is unpleasant** *(for those guilty of kufr and sin)*.

خُشَّعًا أَبْصَارُهُمْ يَخْرُجُونَ مِنَ الْأَجْدَاثِ كَأَنَّهُمْ جَرَادٌ مُّنتَشِرٌ ⑦

7. Their gazes will be cast down *(because of worry and shame for their past)* **and they shall emerge from their graves** *(in a hurried and disorderly fashion)* **as if they are scattered locusts...**

مُّهْطِعِينَ إِلَى الدَّاعِ ۖ يَقُولُ الْكَافِرُونَ هَٰذَا يَوْمٌ عَسِرٌ ⑧

8....running towards the caller *(towards the Plain of Reckoning where they will be called to account for their actions)*. **The Kaafiroon will say, "This is an extremely difficult day."**

كَذَّبَتْ قَبْلَهُمْ قَوْمُ نُوحٍ فَكَذَّبُوا عَبْدَنَا وَقَالُوا مَجْنُونٌ وَازْدُجِرَ ⑨

9. The nation of Nooh عليه السلام **rejected** *(Imaan)* **before them** *(the Mushrikeen of Makkah)*. **They rejected Our servant** *(Nooh* عليه السلام*)*, **and said that he was a madman and he was rebuked** *(threatened, insulted and shunned by them)*.

فَدَعَا رَبَّهُ أَنِّي مَغْلُوبٌ فَانتَصِرْ ⑩

10. So he made du'aa to his Rabb *(saying)*, **"Indeed I am overpowered so assist me** *(avenge my cause and destroy them, leaving no Kaafir alive)*."

فَفَتَحْنَا أَبْوَابَ السَّمَاءِ بِمَاءٍ مُّنْهَمِرٍ ⑪

11. So *(in reply to his du'aa)* **We opened up the doors of the sky to** *(with)* **torrential rains.**

وَفَجَّرْنَا الْأَرْضَ عُيُونًا فَالْتَقَى الْمَاءُ عَلَىٰ أَمْرٍ قَدْ قُدِرَ ⑫

12. And *(in addition to the waters from the sky)* **We opened springs in the earth** *(from which more water gushed forth)* **so that the waters** *(raining from the sky and gushing from the earth)* **met for a matter preordained** *(resulting in a flood as punishment for them)*.

وَحَمَلْنَاهُ عَلَىٰ ذَاتِ أَلْوَاحٍ وَدُسُرٍ ⑬

13. We carried him *(Nooh* عليه السلام*)* **on an ark of planks and nails** *(completed simply)* ...

تَجْرِي بِأَعْيُنِنَا جَزَاءً لِّمَن كَانَ كُفِرَ ⑭

14....which travelled *(moved)* **under Our watch** *(Our protection)*. **This was the reward for the**

one *(Nooh عليه السلام)* **who was not appreciated** *(by his people)*.

وَلَقَد تَّرَكْنٰهَآ اٰيَةً فَهَلْ مِنْ مُّدَّكِرٍ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Verily We left it *(the incident)* **as a lesson** *(sign)*, **so is there anyone who will take heed** *(learn a lesson from this incident)*?

فَكَيْفَ كَانَ عَذَابِىْ وَنُذُرِ ﴿١٦﴾

16. How *(severe)* **was My punishment and My warnings?**

وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْاٰنَ لِلذِّكْرِ فَهَلْ مِنْ مُّدَّكِرٍ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Undoubtedly We have made the Qur'aan simple to take lesson from *(to understand)*, **so is there any who will take lessons?**

كَذَّبَتْ عَادٌ فَكَيْفَ كَانَ عَذَابِىْ وَنُذُرِ ﴿١٨﴾

18. The Aad rejected *(the message of Towheed that their Nabi Hood عليه السلام brought to them)*, **so how** *(severe)* **was My punishment and warnings?**

اِنَّآ اَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ رِيْحًا صَرْصَرًا فِىْ يَوْمِ نَحْسٍ مُّسْتَمِرٍّ ﴿١٩﴾

19. Verily We sent against them a furious wind during *(eight)* **days** *(and seven nights)* **of perpetual misfortune** *(until all were destroyed)*.

تَنْزِعُ النَّاسَ كَاَنَّهُمْ اَعْجَازُ نَخْلٍ مُّنْقَعِرٍ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. It plucked up the people *(and left them lying dead on the ground)* **as if they were uprooted palm trunks.**

فَكَيْفَ كَانَ عَذَابِىْ وَنُذُرِ ﴿٢١﴾

21. So how *(severe)* **was My punishment and warnings?**

وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْاٰنَ لِلذِّكْرِ فَهَلْ مِنْ مُّدَّكِرٍ ﴿٢٢﴾ ع ۱ ۲۲ ۸

22. Undoubtedly We have made the Qur'aan simple from which to take lesson *(to*

understand), **so is there any who will take lessons?**

كَذَّبَتْ ثَمُودُ بِالنُّذُرِ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. The Thamud rejected the *(message of Towheed brought by Our)* **warners** *(the Ambiyaa)*. *(By rejecting the message of their Nabi Saalih , they actually rejected the message of all the Ambiyaa because every Nabi brought the same message.)*

فَقَالُوٓا أَبَشَرًا مِّنَّا وَاحِدًا نَّتَّبِعُهُۥٓ إِنَّآ إِذًا لَّفِى ضَلَٰلٍ وَسُعُرٍ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. They said, "If we were to follow a single solitary human *(mortal)* **from among ourselves, we would surely be in error and insane."**

أَءُلْقِىَ ٱلذِّكْرُ عَلَيْهِ مِنۢ بَيْنِنَا بَلْ هُوَ كَذَّابٌ أَشِرٌ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. "Has a revelation *(advice)* **come only to him from among all of us** *(instead of coming to one of our affluent people)***? No** *(he cannot be true)*, **he is but an arrogant liar."**

سَيَعْلَمُونَ غَدًا مَّنِ ٱلْكَذَّابُ ٱلْأَشِرُ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Tomorrow *(soon)* **they shall come to know who is an arrogant liar.** *(They will soon learn that it was they and not the Nabi who was "an arrogant liar")*.

إِنَّا مُرْسِلُوا ٱلنَّاقَةِ فِتْنَةً لَّهُمْ فَٱرْتَقِبْهُمْ وَٱصْطَبِرْ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. *(When the Thamud requested Saalih to bring a pregnant camel from a rock, he made du'aa to Allaah Who said to him,)* **"We shall certainly send the** *(she)* **camel as a test to them** *(to see which of them will then believe that you are a Nabi and who will not)* **so watch them and be patient."**

وَنَبِّئْهُمْ أَنَّ ٱلْمَآءَ قِسْمَةٌۢ بَيْنَهُمْ ۖ كُلُّ شِرْبٍ مُّحْتَضَرٌ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. "*(When the she camel comes, then)* **Inform them that the** *(drinking)* **water** *(for their livestock)* **shall be shared between them** *(between the miraculous camel and the rest of their livestock)* **and each should present himself on his turn** *(the she camel having a day for herself and the rest of their livestock having the next day for themselves)*.**"** *(However, the people were dissatisfied with this arrangement and decided to have her killed.)*

فَنَادَوْا صَاحِبَهُمْ فَتَعَاطَىٰ فَعَقَرَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. So they *(the people)* **called for their companion** *(a notorious thug)* **who attacked** *(the camel)* **and cut** *(her hamstring, causing her to die)*.

فَكَيْفَ كَانَ عَذَابِى وَنُذُرِ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. How *(severe)* **was My punishment and warnings** *(when it came to them afterwards)* **?**

إِنَّآ أَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ صَيْحَةً وَاحِدَةً فَكَانُوا كَهَشِيمِ الْمُحْتَظِرِ ﴿٣١﴾

31. Verily We sent against them a single shout *(a deafening blast from the sky, which killed them all)* **and they became like the rubble dry sticks** *(that are thrown away by one who builds enclosures for cattle) (This is a proverb the Arabs used to refer to something completely destroyed and useless)*.

وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدَّكِرٍ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Undoubtedly We have made the Qur'aan simple to take lesson from *(to understand)*, **so is there any who will take lessons?**

كَذَّبَتْ قَوْمُ لُوطٍ بِالنُّذُرِ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. The people of Loot rejected the warners *(the Ambiyaa)*.

إِنَّآ أَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ حَاصِبًا إِلَّآ آلَ لُوطٍ نَّجَّيْنَاهُمْ بِسَحَرٍ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Verily We sent against them a powerful wind *(of pebbles)* **that showered stones on them, except for the family of Loot whom We rescued during the close** *(early hours)* **of the last hour of the night.**

نِعْمَةً مِنْ عِنْدِنَا كَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي مَنْ شَكَرَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. This was a special favour *(mercy)* **from Us** *(to the Mu'mineen because of their Imaan)*. **In this manner** *(by saving them from punishment)* **do We reward the grateful ones.**

وَلَقَدْ أَنْذَرَهُمْ بَطْشَتَنَا فَتَمَارَوْا بِالنُّذُرِ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. He *(Loot)* **certainly warned them that We would seize** *(punish)* **them but** *(instead of taking heed,)* **they started disputing about** *(making)* **the warnings.**

وَلَقَدْ رَاوَدُوهُ عَنْ ضَيْفِهِ فَطَمَسْنَا أَعْيُنَهُمْ فَذُوقُوا عَذَابِي وَنُذُرِ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. *(When Allaah sent some angels as guests to Loot to inform him about impending the punishment.)* **They** *(the people)* **attempted to seduce** *(commit sodomy with)* **his guests** *(the angels)* **so We obliterated their eyes** *(blinded them as they tried)*. *(As this happened, they were told,)* **"Taste My punishment and** *(the result of)* **My warnings!"**

وَلَقَدْ صَبَّحَهُمْ بُكْرَةً عَذَابٌ مُسْتَقِرٌّ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. Without a doubt, during the early hours of the morning a punishment with long-lasting effects afflicted them. *(Stones were rained on them and their cities were lifted to the sky and flung upside down.)*

فَذُوقُوا عَذَابِي وَنُذُرِ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. *(It was said to them,)* **"So taste My punishment and** *(the result of)* **My warnings!"**

وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ فَهَلْ مِن مُّدَّكِرٍ ﴿٤٠﴾ ٢ ع ١٨ ٩

40. Undoubtedly We have made the Qur'aan simple to take lesson from, so is there any who will take lessons?

وَلَقَدْ جَاءَ آلَ فِرْعَوْنَ النُّذُرُ ﴿٤١﴾

41. Warners *(Moosa عليه السلام and Haaroon عليه السلام)* **definitely came to the people of Fir'oun.**

كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا كُلِّهَا فَأَخَذْنَاهُمْ أَخْذَ عَزِيزٍ مُّقْتَدِرٍ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. *(However, instead of taking heed,)* **They rejected every one of Our** *(nine)* **Aayaat so We seized** *(punished)* **them with the grasp of One Who is Most Mighty and Powerful** *(from which they had no escape)***.**

أَكُفَّارُكُمْ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ أُولَٰئِكُمْ أَمْ لَكُم بَرَاءَةٌ فِي الزُّبُرِ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. Are your Kuffaar *(in the present times)* **better than these people** *(of the past, which makes them think that they will not be punished)* **or do you** *(Kuffaar)* **have immunity** *(freedom from punishment which is written)* **in the scriptures?**

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ نَحْنُ جَمِيعٌ مُّنتَصِرٌ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. Or do they *(the Kuffaar)* **say, "We are a victorious band** *(who can defend ourselves against Allaah's punishment)***."**

سَيُهْزَمُ الْجَمْعُ وَيُوَلُّونَ الدُّبُرَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. The band shall soon be defeated *(by Allaah's punishment)* **and they will turn their backs and flee** *(as the Kuffaar did in the Battles of Badr and Ahzaab)***.**

بَلِ السَّاعَةُ مَوْعِدُهُمْ وَالسَّاعَةُ أَدْهَىٰ وَأَمَرُّ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. The fact is that Qiyaamah is their appointment *(with truly severe punishment)* **and Qiyaamah shall be most severe and most bitter** *(for them)***.**

إِنَّ الْمُجْرِمِينَ فِي ضَلَالٍ وَسُعُرٍ ﴿٤٧﴾ وقف لازم

47. Indeed the criminals *(the Kuffaar and sinners)* **are in error** *(in this world)* **and** *(because of this, they will be)* **in blazing fires** *(in the Aakhirah)*.

يَوْمَ يُسْحَبُونَ فِي النَّارِ عَلَىٰ وُجُوهِهِمْ ذُوقُوا مَسَّ سَقَرَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. *(Let them not forget)* **The day when they shall be dragged into the Fire** *(of Jahannam)* **on their faces** *(and it will be said to them)* **"Taste the touch of the Blaze!"**

إِنَّا كُلَّ شَيْءٍ خَلَقْنَاهُ بِقَدَرٍ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. We have certainly created everything by *(finely calculated)* **measure** *(so that everything fulfils the requirements for its task and so that everything happens when it is destined to happen)*.

وَمَا أَمْرُنَا إِلَّا وَاحِدَةٌ كَلَمْحٍ بِالْبَصَرِ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. And *(when We desire to make something happen)* **Our command** *(for it to take place)* **is but once like the blinking of an eye.** *(It happens instantly and very quickly.)*

وَلَقَدْ أَهْلَكْنَا أَشْيَاعَكُمْ فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدَّكِرٍ ﴿٥١﴾

51. Verily We have destroyed *(many)* **nations like yourselves** *(in the past and can do the same to you if you choose to reject Imaan)* **so is there any who will take heed** *(mend his ways and turn to Allaah)* **?**

وَكُلُّ شَيْءٍ فَعَلُوهُ فِي الزُّبُرِ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. Whatever they *(the people of the past)* **did was** *(recorded)* **in the Books** *(in the records of their actions so that nothing was omitted)*.

وَكُلُّ صَغِيرٍ وَكَبِيرٍ مُسْتَطَرٌ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. *(The records are so meticulous that)* **Every minor and major act is recorded** *(so a person cannot hope to escape punishment based on insufficient evidence against him)*.

إِنَّ الْمُتَّقِينَ فِي جَنَّاتٍ وَنَهَرٍ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. Verily those with Taqwa shall be *(enjoying themselves)* **in Jannaat and in rivers...**

فِي مَقْعَدِ صِدْقٍ عِنْدَ مَلِيكٍ مُقْتَدِرٍ ﴿٥٥﴾ ع ٣ ١٥ ١٠

55....in a grand place *(Jannah)* **by the Powerful Sovereign** *(close to Allaah)*.

Surah 55 Surah Ar-Rahmaan

THE MOST MERCIFUL

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH AR RAHMAAN* AND *SURAH QAMAR*

Surah Qamar declare that Allaah is the Creator of the universe and that Only He can assist people in need. *Surah Ar Rahmaan* states further that since Allaah is the source of all help, His name must surely be most blessed. He should also be regarded as the Fountainhead of all blessings. This stated in the concluding verse of the *Surah* where Allaah says, **"Blessed is the name of your Rabb, the Possessor of majesty and benevolence."**

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

* The beginning of the *Surah*, mentions nine logical proofs of Allaah's immense powers.
* Verses 26 to 45 warn to the *Kuffaar* about the punishment they will have to face in this world and in the *Aakhirah.*
* Verse 46 up to the end discuss the pleasures and bounties that the *Mu'mineen* will receive in Jannah.
* The *Surah* repeatedly asks man and Jinn in a rhetorical manner which bounties of Allaah's do they reject by claiming.
* These multiple bounties denote that Allaah is the Only source of blessings and fortune. Those who deny this fact will have to face terrible consequences in this world and in the *Aakhirah.*
* However, those who will have *Imaan* and who accept this shall receive the everlasting bounties of Jannah.

سُوْرَةُ الرَّحْمٰنِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَمَانٌ وَّسَبْعُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّثَلٰثُ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

اَلرَّحْمٰنُ ۙ ①

1. Ar Rahmaan *(The Most Compassionate - Allaah)*...

عَلَّمَ الْقُرْاٰنَ ؕ ②

2....taught the Qur'aan *(to Rasulullaah ﷺ and to mankind, guiding them with it)*.

خَلَقَ الْاِنْسَانَ ۙ ③

3. He created man...

عَلَّمَهُ الْبَيَانَ ④

4....and *(in addition to this favour, He even)* **taught him to speak.**

اَلشَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ بِحُسْبَانٍ ۙ ⑤

5. *(Another of His favours is that)* **The sun and moon are** *(travelling)* **by calculated courses** *(orbits which Allaah has set for them until their end of time)*. *(Because of these fixed courses, man is able to accurately calculate time so that he can plan and organise his activities.)*

وَّالنَّجْمُ وَالشَّجَرُ يَسْجُدٰنِ ⑥

6. *(Even)* **The creeper** *(shrub and the)* **tree prostrate** *(to Allaah in submission to Him)*.

وَالسَّمَآءَ رَفَعَهَا وَوَضَعَ الْمِيْزَانَ ۙ ⑦

7. He *(Allaah)* **raised the sky** *(as a protective roof above the earth)* **and set up the scales** *(in this world by which man can properly weigh in trade so that none is unjust to another)*...

أَلَّا تَطْغَوْا فِي الْمِيزَانِ ﴿٨﴾

8....so *(in return for this favour ensure)* **that you do not transgress in the matter of the scale** *(do not cheat people when weighing their goods)*.

وَأَقِيمُوا الْوَزْنَ بِالْقِسْطِ وَلَا تُخْسِرُوا الْمِيزَانَ ﴿٩﴾

9. And *(in return for this favour ensure)* **that you observe weight with justice and you do not weigh less in the scale** *(than what is due)*.

وَالْأَرْضَ وَضَعَهَا لِلْأَنَامِ ﴿١٠﴾

10. He *(Allaah)* **has spread out the earth for people.**

فِيهَا فَاكِهَةٌ وَالنَّخْلُ ذَاتُ الْأَكْمَامِ ﴿١١﴾

11. On it are fruit, palms with sheathed stalks,...

وَالْحَبُّ ذُو الْعَصْفِ وَالرَّيْحَانُ ﴿١٢﴾

12....seeds as chaff *(fodder for animals)* **and sustenance** *(food for people and fragrant flowers)* **as well.**

فَبِأَيِّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿١٣﴾

13. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you *(man and Jinn)* **deny?** *(Since you cannot deny any of Allaah's favours to you, you ought to express gratitude to Him by obeying Him and fulfilling His commands. After reciting this verse, Muslims should say, "O our Rabb! We do not deny any of Your bounties. All praise and admiration is for You Alone.")*

خَلَقَ الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ صَلْصَالٍ كَالْفَخَّارِ ﴿١٤﴾

14. He *(Allaah)* **created** *(the first)* **man from melodious** *(sounding)* **sand that resembles potter's clay.** *(Allaah mixed sand with water to make clay and then used the clay to fashion the mould of the first man, Aadam عليه السلام. When the clay had dried, it became hard and it made a melodious sound when struck by hand, just like a clay pot or vase.)*

وَخَلَقَ الْجَانَّ مِنْ مَارِجٍ مِنْ نَارٍ ﴿١٥﴾

15. And He created the *(first)* **Jinn from pure leaping fire.** *(After creating the first pair of man and Jinn, the rest of the creation were born from them.)*

فَبِاَيِّ اٰلَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبٰنِ ﴿١٦﴾

16. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you *(man and Jinn)* **deny?**

رَبُّ الْمَشْرِقَيْنِ وَرَبُّ الْمَغْرِبَيْنِ ﴿١٧﴾

17. *(Allaah is)* **The Rabb of the two Easts** *(the two extreme points in the Eastern horizon where the sun rises throughout the year)* **and the two Wests** *(the two extreme points in the Western horizon where the sun sets throughout the year)*.

فَبِاَيِّ اٰلَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبٰنِ ﴿١٨﴾

18. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

مَرَجَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ يَلْتَقِيٰنِ ﴿١٩﴾

19. He has released *(dislodged)* **the two** *(salty and fresh)* **waters so that they** *(appear to)* **meet.**

بَيْنَهُمَا بَرْزَخٌ لَّا يَبْغِيٰنِ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. *(However,)* **Between the two** *(waters)* **is a** *(invisible)* **barrier so that the two do not transgress** *(do not mix with each other)*.

فَبِاَيِّ اٰلَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبٰنِ ﴿٢١﴾

21. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

يَخْرُجُ مِنْهُمَا اللُّؤْلُؤُ وَالْمَرْجَانُ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. *(Another of His favours is that)* **Small and large pearls emerge from the two of them** *(the two types of waters)*.

فَبِاَيِّ اٰلَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبٰنِ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

وَلَهُ الْجَوَارِ الْمُنْشَئٰتُ فِي الْبَحْرِ كَالْاَعْلَامِ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. *(In)* **His** *(control)* **are the raised** *(high)* **ships on the oceans** *(which are)* **like mountains** *(in size)*. *(Despite their immense size, Allaah keeps the ships afloat so that man is able to derive great benefits from them.)*

فَبِاَيِّ اٰلَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبٰنِ ۝٢٥

25. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

كُلُّ مَنْ عَلَيْهَا فَانٍ ۝٢٦

26. Everything on earth shall perish *(on the Day of Qiyaamah if not sooner)*.

وَّيَبْقٰى وَجْهُ رَبِّكَ ذُو الْجَلٰلِ وَالْاِكْرَامِ ۝٢٧

27. *(When this happens,)* **Only the countenance of your Rabb the Possessor of majesty and benevolence shall remain** *(forever, without ever perishing)*.

فَبِاَيِّ اٰلَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبٰنِ ۝٢٨

28. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

يَسْـَٔلُهٗ مَنْ فِى السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ۭ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ هُوَ فِيْ شَاْنٍ ۝٢٩

29. All in the heavens and the earth ask *(their needs)* **from Him and He is engaged in some matter every day** *(caring for and sustaining His creation)*.

فَبِاَيِّ اٰلَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبٰنِ ۝٣٠

30. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

سَنَفْرُغُ لَكُمْ اَيُّهَ الثَّقَلٰنِ ۝٣١

31. We shall soon free Ourselves for you *(to reckon with you on the Day of Qiyaamah)*, **O the two of you groups** *(man and Jinn)*.

فَبِاَيِّ اٰلَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبٰنِ ۝٣٢

32. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

يٰمَعْشَرَ الْجِنِّ وَالْاِنْسِ اِنِ اسْتَطَعْتُمْ اَنْ تَنْفُذُوْا مِنْ اَقْطَارِ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ فَانْفُذُوْا ۭ لَا تَنْفُذُوْنَ اِلَّا

بِسُلْطٰنٍ ۚ ٣٣

33. O assembly *(gathering)* **of Jinn and man! If you are able to transcend** *(go beyond)* **the limits of the heavens and the earth** *(in an effort to escape My punishment)*, **then** *(try to)* **do so.** *(However,)* **You will be unable to transcend** *(pass)* **without the power** *(which you can get only from Allaah)*.

فَبِاَيِّ اٰلَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبٰنِ ٣٤

34. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

يُرْسَلُ عَلَيْكُمَا شُوَاظٌ مِّنْ نَّارٍ ۙ وَّ نُحَاسٌ فَلَا تَنْتَصِرٰنِ ۚ ٣٥

35. *(On the Day of Qiyaamah)* **A flame and smoke shall be unleashed on the two of you** *(man and Jinn in Jahannam)* **and you will be helpless to ward it off.**

فَبِاَيِّ اٰلَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبٰنِ ٣٦

36. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

فَاِذَا انْشَقَّتِ السَّمَآءُ فَكَانَتْ وَرْدَةً كَالدِّهَانِ ۚ ٣٧

37. *(The time shall certainly come on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **When the sky shall split asunder and become red like hide** *(leather)*.

فَبِاَيِّ اٰلَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبٰنِ ٣٨

38. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

فَيَوْمَئِذٍ لَّا يُسْـَٔلُ عَنْ ذَنْۢبِهٖۤ اِنْسٌ وَّلَا جَآنٌّ ۚ ٣٩

39. On that day no man and no Jinn shall be asked *(questioned)* **about his sins.** *(The asking will not be the usual enquiry to gain knowledge because Allaah has knowledge of everything. However, the asking will be merely to get them to admit their sins.)*

فَبِاَيِّ اٰلَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبٰنِ ٤٠

40. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

يُعْرَفُ الْمُجْرِمُوْنَ بِسِيْمٰهُمْ فَيُؤْخَذُ بِالنَّوَاصِيْ وَالْاَقْدَامِ ۚ ٤١

41. The criminals *(the Kuffaar)* **will be recognised by their traits** *(among these will be their gloomy faces and terrified blue eyes)* **and will be seized by their forelocks** *(hair)* **and feet** *(and dragged into Jahannam)*.

فَبِأَيِّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

هَٰذِهِ جَهَنَّمُ الَّتِي يُكَذِّبُ بِهَا الْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾ وقف لازم

43. *(It will then be announced)* **"This is the Jahannam which the criminals** *(Kuffaar)* **used to deny."**

يَطُوفُونَ بَيْنَهَا وَبَيْنَ حَمِيمٍ آنٍ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. They shall pass between it and the boiling water. *(Their punishment will alternate between suffering in Jahannam and sometimes drinking from the boiling water which will tear their internal organs.)*

فَبِأَيِّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٤٥﴾ ع ٢ ١٢

45. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

وَلِمَنْ خَافَ مَقَامَ رَبِّهِ جَنَّتَانِ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. The one who fears standing in the presence of his Rabb *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **shall have two gardens** *(of Jannah)*. *(These two gardens of Jannah are reserved for those Mu'mineen who are extremely close to Allaah. The Jannah that other Mu'mineen will receive is mentioned from verse 62 onwards.)*

فَبِأَيِّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

ذَوَاتَا أَفْنَانٍ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. Both these *(gardens)* **shall be filled with branches** *(trees laden with fruit)*.

فَبِأَيِّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

فِيهِمَا عَيْنَانِ تَجْرِيَانِ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. In both *(gardens)* **there shall be two gushing springs** *(fountains)*.

فَبِأَيِّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٥١﴾

51. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

فِيهِمَا مِنْ كُلِّ فَاكِهَةٍ زَوْجَانِ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. In both there shall be a pair of every fruit *(the same fruit with different flavours)*.

فَبِأَيِّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

مُتَّكِئِينَ عَلَىٰ فُرُشٍ بَطَائِنُهَا مِنْ إِسْتَبْرَقٍ ۚ وَجَنَى الْجَنَّتَيْنِ دَانٍ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. They *(the people of Jannah)* **shall recline on bedding** *(couches)* **lined with thick silk. The fruit of both gardens shall be extremely close** *(at hand, requiring no effort to pluck them)*.

فَبِأَيِّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

فِيهِنَّ قَاصِرَاتُ الطَّرْفِ لَمْ يَطْمِثْهُنَّ إِنْسٌ قَبْلَهُمْ وَلَا جَانٌّ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. In these gardens, there shall be maidens with lowered *(modest)* **gazes whom no man or Jinn has ever touched.**

فَبِأَيِّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

كَأَنَّهُنَّ الْيَاقُوتُ وَالْمَرْجَانُ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. They *(these maidens)* **seem to appear like rubies and pearls** *(because of their delicate and clear complexions)*.

فَبِأَيِّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

هَلْ جَزَآءُ الْإِحْسَانِ إِلَّا الْإِحْسَانُ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. Can the reward for good be anything but good? *(The reward for the good done in this world will be the excellent bounties of the Aakhirah.)*

فَبِأَيِّ آلَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٦١﴾

61. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

وَمِن دُونِهِمَا جَنَّتَانِ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. Lesser than these two gardens *(of Jannah)* **are another two gardens** *(reserved for all the other Mu'mineen)*.

فَبِأَيِّ آلَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

مُدْهَآمَّتَانِ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. Both *(are)* **dark green** *(because of their lush foliage)*.

فَبِأَيِّ آلَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

فِيهِمَا عَيْنَانِ نَضَّاخَتَانِ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. Both have gushing springs *(fountains)*.

فَبِأَيِّ آلَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

فِيهِمَا فَاكِهَةٌ وَنَخْلٌ وَرُمَّانٌ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. In both are fruits, date palms and pomegranates. *(Although sharing their names with those fruit*

found in this world, the fruit of Jannah will be vastly superior in every way.)

فَبِأَيِّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

فِيهِنَّ خَيْرَاتٌ حِسَانٌ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. In them are good and beautiful women *(who will be their wives)*. *(Apart from their physical beauty, the women of Jannah will also possess excellent qualities and character.)*

فَبِأَيِّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٧١﴾

71. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

حُورٌ مَقْصُورَاتٌ فِي الْخِيَامِ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. *(Describing these women further, Allaah says that they will be)* **Fair damsels sheltered in tents** *(camps)*.

فَبِأَيِّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

لَمْ يَطْمِثْهُنَّ إِنْسٌ قَبْلَهُمْ وَلَا جَانٌّ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. Neither any man nor Jinn has ever touched them.

فَبِأَيِّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

مُتَّكِئِينَ عَلَىٰ رَفْرَفٍ خُضْرٍ وَعَبْقَرِيٍّ حِسَانٍ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. The people of Jannah shall recline on green cushions and most beautiful carpets.

فَبِأَيِّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. So which favours of your Rabb do the two of you deny?

تَبَارَكَ اسْمُ رَبِّكَ ذِي الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ ﴿٧٨﴾

78. Blessed is the name of your Rabb, the Possessor of majesty and benevolence *(ground)*.

Surah 56 Surah Waaqi'ah

THE HAPPENING

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH WAAQI'AH* AND *SURAH AR RAHMAAN*

The concluding verse of *Surah Ar Rahmaan* mentions, **"Blessed is the name of your Rabb, the Possessor of majesty and benevolence."** This verse denotes that even Allaah's name is most blessed. Allaah says in the final verse of *Surah Waaqi'ah*, **"So glorify the name of your Majestic Rabb"** i.e. one should praise Allaah's name and express His purity from all partners.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

* The beginning of the *Surah* classifies people into three groups, viz. (1) As'haabul Maymanah (those on the right), (2) As'haabul Mash'amah (those on the left) and (3) the Saabiqoon (those who have excelled far ahead).
* The qualities of each groups are then mentioned.
* A brief mention of these groups is repeated towards the end.
* The grandeur of the Qur'aan is emphasised.
* Acceptance of the Qur'aan is encouraged.
* Mushrikeen's disobedience is exposed.
* The core assertion of the *Surah* is mentioned once midway between the Surah (verse 74) and once at the end (verse 96).
* Four logical proofs of Allaah's power are also mentioned. These are found in:
    1. Verses 57 to 62
    2. Verses 63 to 67,
    3. Verses 68 to 70 and in
    4. Verses 71 to 73.

سُوْرَةُ الْوَاقِعَةِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ سِتٌّ وَّتِسْعُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّثَلٰثُ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate the Most Merciful.

إِذَا وَقَعَتِ الْوَاقِعَةُ ﴿١﴾

1. When Qiyaamah will take place...

لَيْسَ لِوَقْعَتِهَا كَاذِبَةٌ ﴿٢﴾ وقف لازم

2. ...there shall be none to deny its occurrence.

خَافِضَةٌ رَّافِعَةٌ ﴿٣﴾

3. It will lower *(those Kuffaar who behaved haughtily in this world)* **and elevate** *(those humble and sincere Mu'mineen who were looked down upon in this world)*.

إِذَا رُجَّتِ الْأَرْضُ رَجًّا ﴿٤﴾

4. *(Qiyaamah will be the day)* **When the earth shall convulse** *(shake uncontrollably)* **with violent earthquakes.**

وَّبُسَّتِ الْجِبَالُ بَسًّا ﴿٥﴾

5. And the mountains will be shattered *(crumble)* **to pieces...**

فَكَانَتْ هَبَآءً مُّنْۢبَثًّا ﴿٦﴾

6. ...and become like scattered *(flying)* **dust** *(floating about in the air)*.

وَّكُنْتُمْ أَزْوَاجًا ثَلٰثَةً ﴿٧﴾

7. You people will then be *(sorted out)* **in three groups.**

فَأَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْمَيْمَنَةِ مَآ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْمَيْمَنَةِ ﴿٨﴾

8. So *(the first group are)* **the people of the right** *(the sincere Mu'mineen)***; how excellent are the people of the right!** *(They are referred to as the "people of the right" because they will receive the record of their actions in their right hands, indicating their entry into Jannah.)*

وَأَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْمَشْـَٔمَةِ مَآ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْمَشْـَٔمَةِ ﴿٩﴾

9. And *(the second group are)* **the people of the left; how wretched are the people of the left!** *(They are referred to as the "people of the left" because they will receive the record of their actions in their left hands, indicating their entry into Jahannam.)*

وَٱلسَّٰبِقُونَ ٱلسَّٰبِقُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. The foremost *(in piety)* **will be foremost** *(in Jannah)*. *(They are the third group, who comprise of Mu'mineen of the highest calibre, such as the Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام *and the Siddiqeen.)*

أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ ٱلْمُقَرَّبُونَ ﴿١١﴾

11. These *(the foremost in piety)* **are indeed those brought close** *(nearest to Allaah)*.

فِى جَنَّٰتِ ٱلنَّعِيمِ ﴿١٢﴾

12. They will be *(enjoying themselves)* **in Jannaat of bliss** *(delight)*.

ثُلَّةٌ مِّنَ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. *(Making up this group of the forerunners, there shall be)* **A large group from among the earlier ones** *(the people before Rasulullaah* ﷺ*)*...

وَقَلِيلٌ مِّنَ ٱلْءَاخِرِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

14....and a few from among the later ones *(the people after Rasulullaah* ﷺ*)*. *(The people before Rasulullaah* ﷺ *make up a large portion of this group because they were greater in number and because there were tens of thousands of Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام *among them while no Nabi will come after Rasulullaah* ﷺ*.)*

عَلَىٰ سُرُرٍ مَّوْضُونَةٍ ﴿١٥﴾

15. *(On the Day of Qiyaamah)* **They will be** *(reclining)* **on woven thrones** *(thrones woven with thread of pure gold)*.

مُّتَّكِـِٔينَ عَلَيْهَا مُتَقَٰبِلِينَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Reclining on these facing each other *(so that they can easily converse with each other)*.

يَطُوفُ عَلَيْهِمْ وِلْدَٰنٌ مُّخَلَّدُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Youngsters of eternal *(immortal)* **youth shall wait on them** *(serve)*...

بِأَكْوَابٍ وَأَبَارِيقَ وَكَأْسٍ مِّن مَّعِينٍ ﴿١٨﴾

18....with goblets and jugs and glasses filled with flowing *(pure)* **wine.**

لَّا يُصَدَّعُونَ عَنْهَا وَلَا يُنزِفُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. Neither will they suffer headaches with it *(because of this wine)*, **nor will they be intoxicated** *(because it will be unlike the impure wine of this world)*.

وَفَٰكِهَةٍ مِّمَّا يَتَخَيَّرُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. And *(they will be served)* **a variety of fruits to choose from...**

وَلَحْمِ طَيْرٍ مِّمَّا يَشْتَهُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

21....and the meat of the birds they desire.

وَحُورٌ عِينٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. And *(in addition to all of this, they shall have)* **fair large-eyed damsels** *(as their wives)*...

كَأَمْثَٰلِ ٱللُّؤْلُؤِ ٱلْمَكْنُونِ ﴿٢٣﴾

23....who are like preserved *(protected)* **pearls** *(because of their beauty, complexion and purity)*.

جَزَآءًۢ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. *(They will receive all of this)* **As a reward for the deeds they carried out** *(in the world)*.

لَا يَسْمَعُونَ فِيهَا لَغْوًا وَلَا تَأْثِيمًا ﴿٢٥﴾

25. They will not hear any *(unpleasant)* **noise there** *(in Jannah)* **nor any foolish** *(idle and sinful)* **talk.**

إِلَّا قِيلًا سَلَامًا سَلَامًا ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Instead they will hear the *(pleasant)* **call** *(greeting)* **of "Salaam"** *(Peace)*, **"Salaam"** *(Peace)*. *(They will greet each other with the words of Salaam; will be greeted by the angels with these words; and Allaah will also greet them with these words.)*

وَأَصْحَابُ الْيَمِينِ مَا أَصْحَابُ الْيَمِينِ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. The people of the right, how excellent are the people of the right!

فِي سِدْرٍ مَخْضُودٍ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. They will be *(enjoying themselves)* **in** *(gardens of)* **thornless lotus flowers...**

وَطَلْحٍ مَنْضُودٍ ﴿٢٩﴾

29....and other trees laden *(with fruit)*...

وَظِلٍّ مَمْدُودٍ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. ...*(They will be enjoying all these bounties)* **In unlimited shade.** *(The environment will be without harsh sunshine. Although they will have ample light, they will feel comfortable like a person who is shaded.)*

وَمَاءٍ مَسْكُوبٍ ﴿٣١﴾

31. ...And *(enjoying the refreshing)* **flowing water...**

وَفَاكِهَةٍ كَثِيرَةٍ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. ...And an abundance of fruit *(of all types)*...

لَا مَقْطُوعَةٍ وَلَا مَمْنُوعَةٍ ﴿٣٣﴾

33....that will not come to an end *(because another fruit will immediately grow in the place of a plucked one)* **and will not be restricted** *(they will have as much as they please)*...

وَفُرُشٍ مَرْفُوعَةٍ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. ...And *(they will be reclining on)* **elevated thrones** *(couches)*.

إِنَّآ أَنشَأْنَٰهُنَّ إِنشَآءً ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Indeed We have created these damsels *(whom the "people of the right" shall marry)* **pure** *(without any impurities in their bodies or their behaviour)*.

فَجَعَلْنَٰهُنَّ أَبْكَارًا ﴿٣٦﴾

36. And We have made them all *(pure)* **virgins...**

عُرُبًا أَتْرَابًا ﴿٣٧﴾

37. ...most beloved *(every facet of their appearance and behaviour will be pleasing to their husbands)* **and of equal** *(the same)* **age...**

لِّأَصْحَٰبِ ٱلْيَمِينِ ﴿٣٨﴾ ع ١ ٢٨ ١٤

38. ...for the people of the right.

ثُلَّةٌ مِّنَ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. *(Making up the people of the right shall be)* **A large group** *(member)* **from among the early ones** *(the people before Rasulullaah ﷺ)***...**

وَثُلَّةٌ مِّنَ ٱلْءَاخِرِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. ...and a large group *(number)* **from among the later ones** *(the people after Rasulullaah ﷺ)*.

وَأَصْحَٰبُ ٱلشِّمَالِ مَآ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلشِّمَالِ ﴿٤١﴾

41. And *(as for)* **the people of the left, how wretched are the people of the left!**

فِى سَمُومٍ وَحَمِيمٍ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. They shall be *(suffering)* **in a fierce scorching wind** *(hot vapour)*, **boiling** *(burning)* **water...**

وَظِلٍّ مِّن يَحْمُومٍ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. ...and the shade of black smoke...

لَّا بَارِدٍ وَّلَا كَرِيْمٍ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. ...that will neither be cool nor hospitable. *(Rather, it will add to the heat and misery.)*

اِنَّهُمْ كَانُوْا قَبْلَ ذٰلِكَ مُتْرَفِيْنَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Verily these people used to indulgence in their wealth and luxuries before *(in the world)*.

وَكَانُوْا يُصِرُّوْنَ عَلَى الْحِنْثِ الْعَظِيْمِ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. They used to persistently commit major sins *(like Shirk, belying the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام and denying resurrection)*.

وَكَانُوْا يَقُوْلُوْنَ اَئِذَا مِتْنَا وَكُنَّا تُرَابًا وَّعِظَامًا ءَاِنَّا لَمَبْعُوْثُوْنَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. They used to say, "After we die and have become sand and bones, will we then be resurrected *(raised up)*?"

اَوَ اٰبَآؤُنَا الْاَوَّلُوْنَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. "Or our early forefathers?"

قُلْ اِنَّ الْاَوَّلِيْنَ وَالْاٰخِرِيْنَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. Say, "Indeed the early ones and the latter ones..."

لَمَجْمُوْعُوْنَ اِلٰى مِيْقَاتِ يَوْمٍ مَّعْلُوْمٍ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. "...shall certainly be gathered for an appointment of a known day *(Whose the time Allaah has specified)*."

ثُمَّ اِنَّكُمْ اَيُّهَا الضَّآلُّوْنَ الْمُكَذِّبُوْنَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. "Then, O you who deviated *(from the straight path)* **rejecters** *(of Imaan)* **..."**

لَاٰكِلُوْنَ مِنْ شَجَرٍ مِّنْ زَقُّوْمٍ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. "...you shall surely eat from the Zaqqoom *(cursed)* **tree** *(see verses 62-67 of Surah 37)*."

فَمَالِـُٔونَ مِنْهَا الْبُطُونَ ۝٥٣

53. "And you shall fill your bellies with it *(because of your intense hunger)*."

فَشٰرِبُونَ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْحَمِيمِ ۝٥٤

54. "You shall *(then)* **drink boiling water upon it** *(to try to force the scraps down)*..."

فَشٰرِبُونَ شُرْبَ الْهِيمِ ۝٥٥

55. "...and you shall drink like thirsty camels."

هٰذَا نُزُلُهُمْ يَوْمَ الدِّينِ ۝٥٦

56. This is the hospitality they will receive on the Day of Reckoning.

نَحْنُ خَلَقْنٰكُمْ فَلَوْلَا تُصَدِّقُونَ ۝٥٧

57. We have created you, so why do you *(Kuffaar)* **not accept** *(Imaan)*?

أَفَرَءَيْتُمْ مَّا تُمْنُونَ ۝٥٨

58. Tell me about the seed *(sperm)* **that you issue forth?** *(Do you have control over its course and the process of conception?)*

ءَأَنْتُمْ تَخْلُقُونَهُۥٓ أَمْ نَحْنُ الْخٰلِقُونَ ۝٥٩

59. *(After conception,)* **Do you create the child or are We the Creators?**

نَحْنُ قَدَّرْنَا بَيْنَكُمُ الْمَوْتَ وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمَسْبُوقِينَ ۝٦٠

60. We have decreed death among you and We are not helpless...

عَلٰىٓ أَنْ نُّبَدِّلَ أَمْثٰلَكُمْ وَنُنْشِئَكُمْ فِى مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ۝٦١

61. ...to replace you with others like you and make you into forms *(beings)* **that you have no knowledge of.**

وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْتُمُ النَّشْأَةَ الْأُولَىٰ فَلَوْلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. You already have knowledge of the first *(time Allaah created the whole of)* **creation, so why do you not take heed** *(and realise that it is simple for Allaah to create you again on the Day of Qiyaamah)***?**

أَفَرَأَيْتُم مَّا تَحْرُثُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. Tell me about what you plant.

أَأَنتُمْ تَزْرَعُونَهُ أَمْ نَحْنُ الزَّارِعُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. Do you make it *(the seed)* **grow or are We the Ones who make it grow?**

لَوْ نَشَاءُ لَجَعَلْنَاهُ حُطَامًا فَظَلْتُمْ تَفَكَّهُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. If We wish We could reduce it *(your crops)* **to bits** *(by some disaster)* **and leave you astounded...**

إِنَّا لَمُغْرَمُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66....*(saying)* **"We are being taxed** *(burdened with debt and ruined)***."**

بَلْ نَحْنُ مَحْرُومُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. "Indeed, we are deprived *(for we have lost everything)***."**

أَفَرَأَيْتُمُ الْمَاءَ الَّذِي تَشْرَبُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. Tell me about the water you drink.

أَأَنتُمْ أَنزَلْتُمُوهُ مِنَ الْمُزْنِ أَمْ نَحْنُ الْمُنزِلُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. Do you cause it to rain from the clouds or is it We Who cause it to rain?

لَوْ نَشَاءُ جَعَلْنَاهُ أُجَاجًا فَلَوْلَا تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. If We willed it, We could have made the water salty *(depriving you of anything to quench your*

thirst), **so why are you not grateful?**

أَفَرَءَيْتُمُ النَّارَ الَّتِي تُورُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. Tell me about the fire that you kindle.

ءَأَنتُمْ أَنشَأْتُمْ شَجَرَتَهَا أَمْ نَحْنُ الْمُنشِئُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. Did you create the tree *(to make the fire)* **or is it We Who created it?**

نَحْنُ جَعَلْنَاهَا تَذْكِرَةً وَمَتَاعًا لِّلْمُقْوِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. We have made it as a reminder *(of Our great power)* **and as a source of benefit to the travellers** *(who are then able to light fires as they journey)*.

فَسَبِّحْ بِاسْمِ رَبِّكَ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٧٤﴾ ع ٢ ١٥

74. So glorify the name of your Majestic Rabb *(to express your thanks for everything He has given you)*.

فَلَا أُقْسِمُ بِمَوَاقِعِ النُّجُومِ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. I swear by the positions of the stars *(where they rise and set)* **!**

وَإِنَّهُ لَقَسَمٌ لَّوْ تَعْلَمُونَ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. This is undoubtedly a great oath if you *(only)* **knew** *(understand)*.

إِنَّهُ لَقُرْآنٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. Verily this *(revelation to Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **is the honourable Qur'aan...**

فِي كِتَابٍ مَّكْنُونٍ ﴿٧٨﴾

78. ...*(which is recorded)* **in a preserved book** *(the "Lowhul Mahfoodh")*.

لَّا يَمَسُّهُ إِلَّا الْمُطَهَّرُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. Only the pure ones *(the angels, who are pure from sin)* **may touch it** *(the "Lowhul Mahfoodh")*. *(The*

Shayaateen and all evil forces have absolutely no access to it.)

تَنزِيلٌ مِّن رَّبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٨٠﴾

80. *(This Qur'aan is)* **A revelation from the Rabb of the universe.**

أَفَبِهَٰذَا الْحَدِيثِ أَنتُم مُّدْهِنُونَ ﴿٨١﴾

81. Do you regard this *(Qur'aan)* **as something trivial** *(something to be treated lightly)***?**

وَتَجْعَلُونَ رِزْقَكُمْ أَنَّكُمْ تُكَذِّبُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

82. Have you fixed as your shares *(have you resolved)* **that you shall reject** *(the Qur'aan)* **?**

فَلَوْلَا إِذَا بَلَغَتِ الْحُلْقُومَ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. So *(if you feel powerful enough to oppose the message of your Creator)* **why do you not** *(intervene)* **when the soul reaches the throat** *(of a dying person)***...**

وَأَنتُمْ حِينَئِذٍ تَنظُرُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾

84....and you *(as family and friends)* **are all there watching** *(helplessly)* **?**

وَنَحْنُ أَقْرَبُ إِلَيْهِ مِنكُمْ وَلَٰكِن لَّا تُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. We are even nearer to him than you but you fail to see *(despite knowing at that moment that We are in control of all affairs, you still choose to exert your opinions over Ours and reject what We say)***.**

فَلَوْلَا إِن كُنتُمْ غَيْرَ مَدِينِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. If you are exempt from being resurrected *(as you claim)***, why do you not...**

تَرْجِعُونَهَا إِن كُنتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. ...return the soul *(of a dead person to his body)* **if you are truthful** *(in your claim that things will happen as you wish and not as the Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام *inform you)* **?**

فَأَمَّا إِن كَانَ مِنَ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. Therefore, *(after leaving this world)* **if someone it from among those brought close** *(to Allaah)***...**

فَرَوْحٌ وَّرَيْحَانٌ ۙ وَّجَنَّتُ نَعِيْمٍ ﴿٨٩﴾

89. ...he shall have comfort *(rest)*, **sustenance** *(provisions)* **and the Jannaat of bliss** *(delight)*.

وَاَمَّآ اِنْ كَانَ مِنْ اَصْحٰبِ الْيَمِيْنِ ﴿٩٠﴾

90. If he was from among the people of the right...

فَسَلٰمٌ لَّكَ مِنْ اَصْحٰبِ الْيَمِيْنِ ﴿٩١﴾

91. ...*(he will be told)*, **"Peace be on you. You are from the people of the right** *(and have nothing to fear)*."

وَاَمَّآ اِنْ كَانَ مِنَ الْمُكَذِّبِيْنَ الضَّآلِّيْنَ ﴿٩٢﴾

92. However, if he was among the rejecters *(disbelievers)* **and deviated** *(astray)* **ones...**

فَنُزُلٌ مِّنْ حَمِيْمٍ ﴿٩٣﴾

93....he will be served boiling water...

وَّتَصْلِيَةُ جَحِيْمٍ ﴿٩٤﴾

94. ...and shall enter *(be cast into)* **the blazing fire.**

اِنَّ هٰذَا لَهُوَ حَقُّ الْيَقِيْنِ ﴿٩٥﴾

95. This is most definitely the irrefutable *(undeniable)* **truth.**

فَسَبِّحْ بِاسْمِ رَبِّكَ الْعَظِيْمِ ﴿٩٦﴾ ٣ ع ٢٣ ١٦

96. So glorify the name of your Majestic Rabb *(and do your best to secure salvation in the Aakhirah)*.

Surah 57 Surah Hadeed

IRON

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH HADEED* AND THE PRECEDING *SURAHS*

Surah Najm declares that none can overrule Allaah's decision and that none can truly be of assistance besides Allaah. *Surah Qamar* then proceeds to explain that it is Only Allaah Who has created everything perfectly. In more detail, *Surah Ar Rahmaan* repeatedly expresses the belief that Allaah is the Creator, Master and Controller of the universe. Therefore, Only He must be regarded as the only source of blessings and fortune.

Thereafter, *Surah Waaqi'ah* asserts that Allaah's purity from all partners must be declared because none can share these attributes with Him. Once people have understood the above concepts, they should be prepared to invest their lives and their wealth for propagating Islaam.

After *Surah Hadeed*, all the Surahs until *Surah Tahreem* (Surah 66) share the same themes contained in *Surah Hadeed*. *Surah Hadeed* contains the following two themes:

1. Spending one's wealth in Allaah's path.
2. Encouragement for Jihaad.

The four *Surahs* following *Surah Hadeed* (viz. *Surahs Mujaadalah, Hashar, Mumtahina* and *Saff*) share the second of the two themes. The first theme is shared by the next four Surahs, viz. *Surahs Jumu'ah, Munafiqoon, Taghaabun* and *Talaaq*. Thereafter, as an epilogue, *Surah Tahreem* mentions both these themes. *Surahs Hashar, Saff, Jumu'ah* and *Taghaabun* begin with Allaah's glorification (Tasbeeh) so that people do not forget the principle belief in *Towheed* and to avoid of all types of Shirk. People must also realise that Jihaad is waged for the propagation of belief.

A SUMMARY OF THE SURAH

* An introduction.
* The command to spend in Allaah's way.
* Five reasons for spending in Allaah's path (in verses 7, 10, 11, 18 and 20).
* Encouragement to take part in Jihaad.
* Glad tidings of victory.

سُورَةُ الْحَدِيدِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَهِيَ تِسْعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ آيَةً وَأَرْبَعُ رُكُوعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ۝

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

سَبَّحَ لِلّٰهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ۝١

1. Everything in the heavens and the earth glorifies Allaah *(even though man cannot perceive it)*. **He is the Mighty, the Wise.**

لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ ۚ وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ۝٢

2. To Him belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth, He gives life and death and has power over all things.

هُوَ الْأَوَّلُ وَالْآخِرُ وَالظَّاهِرُ وَالْبَاطِنُ ۚ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ۝٣

3. He is the First *(in existence before everything)*, **the Last** *(will live forever, even though everything else may perish)*, **the Apparent** *(His power is visible in all His creation)*, **the Hidden** *(He cannot be seen in this world)* **and He has knowledge of everything** *(in the past, present and future)*.

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوٰى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ ۚ يَعْلَمُ مَا يَلِجُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا يَخْرُجُ
مِنْهَا وَمَا يَنْزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ وَمَا يَعْرُجُ فِيهَا ۖ وَهُوَ مَعَكُمْ أَيْنَ مَا كُنْتُمْ ۚ وَاللّٰهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ۝٤

4. It is He Who created the heavens and the earth in six days and then turned His attention towards the throne. He knows what enters the earth *(such as rain)*, **what emerges from it** *(such as plants)*, **what descends from the sky** *(such as angels with His commands)* **and what lifts into it** *(such as the actions of man)*. **He is with you wherever you are and Allaah sees whatever you do.**

لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ وَإِلَى اللّٰهِ تُرْجَعُ الْأُمُورُ ۝٥

5. To Him belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth and all matters return to Allaah *(for judgement)*.

يُولِجُ اللَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ وَيُولِجُ النَّهَارَ فِي اللَّيْلِ ۚ وَهُوَ عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ۝٦

6. He enters the night into the day and the day into the night. He has knowledge of the secrets of the heart.

اٰمِنُوْا بِاللّٰهِ وَرَسُوْلِهٖ وَاَنْفِقُوْا مِمَّا جَعَلَكُمْ مُّسْتَخْلَفِيْنَ فِيْهِ ؕ فَالَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا مِنْكُمْ وَاَنْفَقُوْا لَهُمْ اَجْرٌ كَبِيْرٌ ۝٧

7. Believe in Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ and spend *(in charity to please Allaah)* **from the wealth over which Allaah has made you trustees. There shall be a great reward for those of you who have Imaan and who spend** *(in charity for Allaah's pleasure)*.

وَمَا لَكُمْ لَا تُؤْمِنُوْنَ بِاللّٰهِ ۚ وَالرَّسُوْلُ يَدْعُوْكُمْ لِتُؤْمِنُوْا بِرَبِّكُمْ وَقَدْ اَخَذَ مِيْثَاقَكُمْ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُّؤْمِنِيْنَ ۝٨

8. Why is it that you do not believe in Allaah when the Rasool ﷺ is calling you to believe in your Rabb and when He *(Allaah)* **has taken a pledge from you** *(the Pledge of Alist, with which you bound yourself to His worship)* **? If you want to have Imaan** *(only then will the call of Rasulullaah ﷺ and a reminder of your pledge benefit you)*.

هُوَ الَّذِيْ يُنَزِّلُ عَلٰى عَبْدِهٖۤ اٰيٰتٍۭ بَيِّنٰتٍ لِّيُخْرِجَكُمْ مِّنَ الظُّلُمٰتِ اِلَى النُّوْرِ ؕ وَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ بِكُمْ لَرَءُوْفٌ
رَّحِيْمٌ ۝٩

9. It is He *(Allaah)* **Who revealed clear Aayaat to His slave** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **to remove you from darkness** *(of kufr and Shirk and to bring you)* **into light** *(of Imaan and Islaam)*. *(Allaah makes the means for your guidance because)* **Indeed Allaah is Most Compassionate** *(Gentle)* **and Most Merciful** *(Kind)* **towards you.**

وَمَا لَكُمْ اَلَّا تُنْفِقُوْا فِيْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ وَلِلّٰهِ مِيْرَاثُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ؕ لَا يَسْتَوِيْ مِنْكُمْ مَّنْ اَنْفَقَ مِنْ قَبْلِ
الْفَتْحِ وَقٰتَلَ ؕ اُولٰٓئِكَ اَعْظَمُ دَرَجَةً مِّنَ الَّذِيْنَ اَنْفَقُوْا مِنْۢ بَعْدُ وَقٰتَلُوْا ؕ وَكُلًّا وَّعَدَ اللّٰهُ الْحُسْنٰى ؕ
ع ١٧ وَاللّٰهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُوْنَ خَبِيْرٌ ۝١٠

10. Why is it that you do not spend in Allaah's way *(to please Allaah)* **when the inheritance of the heavens and the earth belongs to Him?** *(Whatever you have in this world is only as a temporary owner. After all the temporary owners of possessions and properties die, it will be only Allaah Who will be Alive to take complete ownership of everything. Therefore, whatever wealth you hold back will be His eventually without benefiting you. For this reason, it is wise rather to spend whatever you can for His pleasure so that you can earn rewards for it.)* **None of you** *(Muslims)* **can equal** *(the rewards of)* **those** *(Sahabah رضي الله عنهم)* **who spent** *(for Allaah's pleasure)* **and fought** *(in battle)* **before the conquest** *(of Makkah because their spending and fighting were against tremendous odds)*. **These people are greater in status** *(higher in rank)* **than those who spent and fought after** *(the conquest of Makkah)*. **However, Allaah has promised good** *(Jannah)* **for all and Allaah is Informed of what you do.**

مَنْ ذَا الَّذِيْ يُقْرِضُ اللّٰهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا فَيُضٰعِفَهٗ لَهٗ وَلَهٗۤ اَجْرٌ كَرِيْمٌ ۝١١

11. Who is it that will lend to Allaah a beautiful *(good)* **loan** *(by spending in causes that He recommends)* **so that Allaah may multiply it** *(his rewards)* **for him and so that he may have a generous reward?**

يَوْمَ تَرَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ يَسْعَىٰ نُورُهُم بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَبِأَيْمَانِهِم بُشْرَاكُمُ الْيَوْمَ جَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا
الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿١٢﴾

12. On the day *(of Qiyaamah)*, **you will see the light of the Mu'mineen and Mu'minaat run ahead of them and on their right** *(and left)*-**hand sides** *(guiding them across the dark Bridge of Siraat)*. *(They will be told,)* **"Today you are given the good news of Jannaat beneath which rivers flow, where you shall live forever." That is the supreme success.**

يَوْمَ يَقُولُ الْمُنَافِقُونَ وَالْمُنَافِقَاتُ لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا انظُرُونَا نَقْتَبِسْ مِن نُّورِكُمْ قِيلَ ارْجِعُوا وَرَاءَكُمْ
فَالْتَمِسُوا نُورًا فَضُرِبَ بَيْنَهُم بِسُورٍ لَّهُ بَابٌ بَاطِنُهُ فِيهِ الرَّحْمَةُ وَظَاهِرُهُ مِن قِبَلِهِ الْعَذَابُ ﴿١٣﴾

13. On that day the hypocrite *(treacherous)* **men and hypocrite women shall say to the Mu'mineen, "Wait for us so that we may have some of your light." It will be said, "Return from where you came** *(where the light was distributed)* **and search for light there!"** *(However, they will be refused light when they go back and)* **Then** *(when they return to where the Mu'mineen are,)* **a wall with a gate will be placed between them** *(separating them from the Mu'mineen)*. **Allaah's mercy will be on the inside** *(of the wall where the Mu'mineen are)* **while there will be punishment on the outside** *(where the hypocrites have been left)*.

يُنَادُونَهُمْ أَلَمْ نَكُن مَّعَكُمْ ۖ قَالُوا بَلَىٰ وَلَٰكِنَّكُمْ فَتَنتُمْ أَنفُسَكُمْ وَتَرَبَّصْتُمْ وَارْتَبْتُمْ وَغَرَّتْكُمُ الْأَمَانِيُّ حَتَّىٰ
جَاءَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ وَغَرَّكُم بِاللَّهِ الْغَرُورُ ﴿١٤﴾

14. They *(the hypocrites)* **will call out to them** *(the Mu'mineen, saying)*, **"Were we not** *(living)* **with you** *(in the world)*?**" They** *(the Mu'mineen)* **will reply, "Certainly, but** *(instead of sharing the true Imaan we had,)* **you trapped yourselves in deviation** *(and temptation, thereby remaining Kuffaar by heart)*, **you laid in wait** *(to harm us at the first opportunity)*, **you doubted** *(the truth of Islaam)* **and** *(worthless)* **hopes** *(that Islaam will perish some day)* **deceived you until Allaah's command** *(death)* **arrived. And** *(in addition to this)* **the deceiver** *(Shaytaan)* **deceived** *(misguided)* **you about Allaah** *(assuring you that Allaah will not punish you)*."

فَالْيَوْمَ لَا يُؤْخَذُ مِنكُمْ فِدْيَةٌ وَلَا مِنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ۚ مَأْوَاكُمُ النَّارُ ۖ هِيَ مَوْلَاكُمْ ۖ وَبِئْسَ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿١٥﴾

15. "Today ransom shall neither be accepted from you *(hypocrites to free you from punishment)* **nor from the Kuffaar. Your abode shall be the Fire** *(of Jahannam)* **and it is the worst of** *(the most evil)* **places to return to."**

الم يان للذين امنوا ان تخشع قلوبهم لذكر الله وما نزل من الحق ولا يكونوا كالذين اوتوا الكتب من
قبل فطال عليهم الامد فقست قلوبهم وكثير منهم فسقون ﴿١٦﴾

16. Has the time not come for the hearts of the Mu'mineen to submit to Allaah's remembrance *(earnestly)* **and to the truth that has been revealed.** *(The time has now arrived for them to forsake sin and to do everything to fulfil all of Allaah's commands.)* **?** *(Submit now before it is too late and)* **Do not become like those who were given the Book before** *(the Jews and Christians, who delayed in submitting completely to their Deen and did as they desired)* **after which a long period of time elapsed** *(in this disgraceful manner)* **and their hearts** *(eventually)* **hardened** *(because of their incessant sinning, thereby depriving them of the ability to repent). (In fact, even today)* **A large number of them** *(the Jews and Christians)* **are sinners** *(disobedient without any worry of retribution)*.

اعلموا ان الله يحي الارض بعد موتها قد بينا لكم الايت لعلكم تعقلون ﴿١٧﴾

17. Know that Allaah revives the earth after its death *(and can certainly turn you into a pious person once you have repented for your sins, regardless of their magnitude)*. **We have explained the Aayaat for you so that you may understand** *(the truth)*.

ان المصدقين والمصدقت واقرضوا الله قرضا حسنا يضعف لهم ولهم اجر كريم ﴿١٨﴾

18. Verily Allaah shall multiply *(increase the rewards of)* **those men who give charity, those women who give charity and those who give Allaah a beautiful** *(good)* **loan** *(by spending for Allaah's pleasure)*. **Theirs shall be a generous reward** *(which will be multiplied at least ten times)*.

والذين امنوا بالله ورسله اولئك هم الصديقون والشهداء عند ربهم لهم اجرهم ونورهم والذين
كفروا وكذبوا بايتنا اولئك اصحب الجحيم ﴿١٩﴾
ع ٢ ١٩ ١٨

19. Those who believe in Allaah and His Rusul are extremely true *(in their claim to Imaan)* **and are martyrs** *(for they have sacrificed their desires to fulfil Allaah's commands)*. **They shall be near their Rabb where they shall have their reward and their light. Those who disbelieve and deny Our Aayaat will be the dwellers of the Blaze** *(Jahannam)*.

اعلموا انما الحيوة الدنيا لعب ولهو وزينة وتفاخر بينكم وتكاثر في الاموال والاولاد كمثل غيث اعجب
الكفار نباته ثم يهيج فترىه مصفرا ثم يكون حطاما وفي الاخرة عذاب شديد ومغفرة من الله ورضوان وما
الحيوة الدنيا الا متاع الغرور ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Know that the life of this world is merely play *(sport)*, **futility** *(of little use)*, **decoration**

(superficial), **boasting among each other and rivalry** *(competition)* **in wealth and children. The example of this is like rain which feeds the plants that amaze** *(satisfies)* **the farmers. Thereafter, it dries and you will see it become yellow, only to be reduced to bits.** *(Similarly, the world seems attractive but will soon be reduced to worthless ruins.) (However, reality is)* **In the Aakhirah** *(where)* **there shall** *(either)* **be severe punishment** *(for the Kuffaar or)*, **forgiveness and** *(Allaah's)* **pleasure** *(for the Mu'mineen)*. **The life of this world is but items of deception.** *(It deceives people into thinking that it is the be all and end all of their existence, thereby deceiving them into chasing after material things at the expense of their Aakhirah.)*

سَابِقُوٓا إِلَىٰ مَغْفِرَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَجَنَّةٍ عَرْضُهَا كَعَرْضِ السَّمَآءِ وَالْأَرْضِ أُعِدَّتْ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِۦ
ذَٰلِكَ فَضْلُ اللَّهِ يُؤْتِيهِ مَن يَشَآءُ وَاللَّهُ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٢١﴾

21. *(Instead of chasing after the things of this world, rather)* **Race towards the forgiveness of your Rabb and a Jannah, the width of which is like that of the sky and the earth.** *(The length is unimaginable.)* **It has been prepared for those who believe in Allaah and His Rusul. This** *(forgiveness and Allaah's pleasure)* **is the grace of Allaah which He gives to whoever He desires. Allaah is the Possessor of immense grace.**

مَآ أَصَابَ مِن مُّصِيبَةٍ فِى الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِىٓ أَنفُسِكُمْ إِلَّا فِى كِتَٰبٍ مِّن قَبْلِ أَن نَّبْرَأَهَآ إِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Every calamity that afflicts you on earth *(such as earthquakes and other disasters)* **and in yourselves** *(such as diseases and anxiety)* **is recorded in the Book** *(the "Lowhul Mahfoodh")* **before We even bring it about** *(make it happen)*. **This is certainly easy for Allaah.**

لِّكَيْلَا تَأْسَوْا عَلَىٰ مَا فَاتَكُمْ وَلَا تَفْرَحُوا بِمَآ ءَاتَىٰكُمْ وَاللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ مُخْتَالٍ فَخُورٍ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. *(You are informed of this)* **So that you do not grieve about what you lose** *(because you know that this is Allaah's will)* **and you do not boast about what you receive** *(because you know that it is from Allaah)*. **Allaah dislikes every haughty** *(proud)* **braggart** *(who praises himself for what he has, thereby refusing to acknowledge Allaah's favours to him)*...

الَّذِينَ يَبْخَلُونَ وَيَأْمُرُونَ النَّاسَ بِالْبُخْلِ وَمَن يَتَوَلَّ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْغَنِىُّ الْحَمِيدُ ﴿٢٤﴾

24....who is miserly and who instructs *(teaches)* **others to be miserly. And whoever turns away** *(from thanking and worshipping Allaah)*, **then** *(he should know that)* **Allaah is certainly Independent** *(not in need of his gratitude or worship)*, **Most Worthy of praise** *(all praise belongs to Him regardless of whether the Kaafir accepts it or not)*.

لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلَنَا بِالْبَيِّنَٰتِ وَأَنزَلْنَا مَعَهُمُ الْكِتَٰبَ وَالْمِيزَانَ لِيَقُومَ النَّاسُ بِالْقِسْطِ وَأَنزَلْنَا
الْحَدِيدَ فِيهِ بَأْسٌ شَدِيدٌ وَمَنَٰفِعُ لِلنَّاسِ وَلِيَعْلَمَ اللَّهُ مَن يَنصُرُهُۥ وَرُسُلَهُۥ بِالْغَيْبِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَوِىٌّ
عَزِيزٌ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Indeed We have sent Our Rusul with clear proofs *(advice and guidance)* **and sent with them the Book** *(divine scriptures)* **and the Scale** *(laws to enforce justice)* **so that people uphold justice** *(by acting according to the Shari'ah)*. **And** *(in addition to the many favours We have given mankind)* **We have** *(also)* **sent** *(created)* **iron** *(which is indispensable to man and)* **which holds great** *(fighting)* **power** *(when used to make weapons of war)* **and benefits for man.** *(Allaah has created iron for man)* **So that He knows who will** *(use the weapons made from iron to)* **assist Him** *(His Deen)* **and His Rusul without seeing Him** *(Allaah and without seeing the rewards of the Aakhirah)*. **Verily Allaah is Powerful, Mighty.** *(Although Allaah does not need man's assistance to promote His Deen, He instructs man to assist in its propagation for man's own benefit.)*

وَلَقَدْ اَرْسَلْنَا نُوْحًا وَّاِبْرٰهِيْمَ وَجَعَلْنَا فِيْ ذُرِّيَّتِهِمَا النُّبُوَّةَ وَالْكِتٰبَ فَمِنْهُمْ مُّهْتَدٍ ۚ وَكَثِيْرٌ مِّنْهُمْ فٰسِقُوْنَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Verily We have sent Nooh عليه السلام **and Ibraheem** عليه السلام *(as Ambiyaa to their people)* **and We had sustained** *(appointed)* **Prophethood and scriptures in their progenies** *(by making many of their offspring Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام *and revealing scriptures to them)*. **Among them** *(their progenies)* **were those who were rightly guided but many of them were sinners** *(disobedient)*.

ثُمَّ قَفَّيْنَا عَلٰٓى اٰثَارِهِمْ بِرُسُلِنَا وَقَفَّيْنَا بِعِيْسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ وَاٰتَيْنٰهُ الْاِنْجِيْلَ ۙ وَجَعَلْنَا فِيْ قُلُوْبِ الَّذِيْنَ اتَّبَعُوْهُ
رَاْفَةً وَّرَحْمَةً ۭ وَرَهْبَانِيَّةَ ۨ ابْتَدَعُوْهَا مَا كَتَبْنٰهَا عَلَيْهِمْ اِلَّا ابْتِغَاۗءَ رِضْوَانِ اللّٰهِ فَمَا رَعَوْهَا حَقَّ
رِعَايَتِهَا ۚ فَاٰتَيْنَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا مِنْهُمْ اَجْرَهُمْ ۚ وَكَثِيْرٌ مِّنْهُمْ فٰسِقُوْنَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. Thereafter *(after Nooh* عليه السلام *and Ibraheem* عليه السلام*)* **We successively sent Our Rusul in their footsteps** *(to guide people as they did)*. *(Eventually)* **We sent Isa** عليه السلام **the son of Maryam, gave him the Injeel and placed compassion and mercy in the hearts of those who followed him. They invented monasticism** *(involving isolation from society and forsaking marriage and pleasures)* **which We did not ordain for them but they did it in search of Allaah's pleasure** *(to preserve their Deen from the corruption that society introduced to it)*. **However, they did not observe it** *(its demands)* **as it ought to have been observed** *(because its demands were against human nature)*. *(However, after the coming of Rasulullaah* ﷺ*,)* **We granted their reward to those of them who had Imaan** *(who believed in Rasulullaah* ﷺ *and accepted Islaam)* **while many of them were sinners** *(choosing to stay away from Islaam)*.

يٰٓاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ وَاٰمِنُوْا بِرَسُوْلِهٖ يُؤْتِكُمْ كِفْلَيْنِ مِنْ رَّحْمَتِهٖ وَيَجْعَلْ لَّكُمْ نُوْرًا تَمْشُوْنَ
بِهٖ وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ۭ وَاللّٰهُ غَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. O you *(Christians)* **who believe** *(in Isa* عليه السلام*)*! **Fear Allaah and believe in His Rasool , He shall grant you two shares of His mercy** *(one for believing in Isa* عليه السلام *and another for accepting Islaam and believing in Rasulullaah* ﷺ *)*, **create a light for you to walk in** *(to guide you in this world and on the Bridge of Siraat)* **and forgive you. Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

لِّئَلَّا يَعْلَمَ أَهْلُ الْكِتٰبِ أَلَّا يَقْدِرُوْنَ عَلٰى شَيْءٍ مِّنْ فَضْلِ اللّٰهِ وَأَنَّ الْفَضْلَ بِيَدِ اللّٰهِ يُؤْتِيْهِ مَنْ يَّشَاءُ ۚ
وَاللّٰهُ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيْمِ ﴿٢٩﴾ ع ٤

29. *(Allaah has granted all these favours)* **So that the People of the Book** *(who have not accepted Islaam)* **may know that they have no power over Allaah's grace** *(they will not attain salvation without accepting Islaam)* **and that all grace is in Allaah's hand. He grants it to whoever He pleases** *(He grants salvation to whoever He wills at His discretion)*. **Allaah is the Possessor of immense grace** *(beauty)*.

Surah 58 Surah Mujaadalah

THE LADY WHO DEBATED

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH MUJAADALAH* AND *SURAH HADEED*

Surahs Mujaadalah, Hashar, Mumtahina and *Saff* are all linked to *Surah Hadeed* because they discuss the second theme of *Surah Hadeed* i.e. encouragement for Jihaad.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

* The ruling pertaining to 'zihaar' introduces the Surah.
* The Munaafiqeen are rebuked.
* Three laws pertaining to the reformation of the Munaafiqeen.
* The Munaafiqeen are warned about the evil consequences of their deeds, which they will have to face in this world and in the Aakhirah.

سُورَةُ الْمُجَادِلَةِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ اثْنَتَانِ وَعِشْرُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّثَلٰثُ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

A lady by the name of Khowla bint Tha'laba was married to Aws bin Saamit (RA). When he once intended to cohabit with her, she refused in the best interests of his welfare. However, he became upset and immediately blurted out the words, "You are like the back of my mother to me." This entailed Zihaar. He soon regretted his statement, but told her that she was now Haraam for him. Hearing this, Khowla exclaimed, "By Allaah! This cannot be divorce." She then went to Rasulullaah (SAW) and presented her case thus, "O Rasulullaah (SAW)! When my husband married me, I was young and rich. My husband has since consumed all my wealth and youth. Now when the members of my family have all been scattered and I am an old woman, he has carried out Zihaar with me. He now regrets his act. Is there any way by which the two of us can be reunited?" Rasulullaah (SAW) replied by saying, "You are Haraam for him." She said, "O Rasulullaah (SAW)! I swear by the Being Who revealed the Qur'aan to you! My husband never used the word 'Talaaq' (divorce). I have children from him and I am most beloved to him." When Rasulullaah (SAW) reiterated his earlier reply, she said, "I shall present my case in Allaah's court. I have lived with my husband for too long." Rasulullaah (SAW) said to her that as far as he understood the matter, she was Haraam for her husband and that no clear injunction had been revealed to him in this regard. During her discussion with Rasulullaah (SAW), she added that if her small children had to be left with her husband, they would be destroyed. On the other hand, if they were left with her, they would probably die of starvation. As she was saying this, she raised her eyes to the heavens saying, "O Allaah! I plead my case before You. Reveal a command to Your Rasool (SAW) so that my difficulty is alleviated." This was the first time that a Muslim practised Zihaar. This incident was the reason Allaah revealed the following verses to Rasulullaah (SAW).

قَدْ سَمِعَ اللّٰهُ قَوْلَ الَّتِيْ تُجَادِلُكَ فِيْ زَوْجِهَا وَتَشْتَكِيْٓ اِلَى اللّٰهِ ۖ وَاللّٰهُ يَسْمَعُ تَحَاوُرَكُمَا ۭ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ سَمِيْعٌۢ بَصِيْرٌ ①

1. Allaah had certainly heard the speech of the lady who debated with you *(O Rasulullaah (SAW))* **concerning her husband and who complained to Allaah. Allaah was listening to your discussion. Verily Allaah is All Hearing, All Seeing.**

اَلَّذِيْنَ يُظٰهِرُوْنَ مِنْكُمْ مِّنْ نِّسَاۗىِٕهِمْ مَّا هُنَّ اُمَّهٰتِهِمْ ۭ اِنْ اُمَّهٰتُهُمْ اِلَّا الّٰۗـِٔيْ وَلَدْنَهُمْ ۭ وَاِنَّهُمْ لَيَقُوْلُوْنَ مُنْكَرًا مِّنَ الْقَوْلِ وَزُوْرًا ۭ وَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَعَفُوٌّ غَفُوْرٌ ②

2. Those of you who practise Zihaar with their wives, *(should remember that)* **their wives are not their mothers** *(and cannot become such merely by using the words of Zihaar)*. **Their mothers are only those who have given birth to them. Indeed** *(by using the words of Zihaar)* **they are merely making foolish and false statements.** *(However, if they repent after making such statements, then)* **Verily Allaah is Most Pardoning, Most Forgiving** *(and He is prepared to forgive them)*.

وَالَّذِينَ يُظٰهِرُونَ مِنْ نِّسَآئِهِمْ ثُمَّ يَعُودُونَ لِمَا قَالُوا فَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مِّنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَّتَمَآسَّا ۚ ذٰلِكُمْ تُوعَظُونَ
بِهٖ ۚ وَاللّٰهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴿٣﴾

3. Those who practise Zihaar and then wish to retract what they say, they will have to free a *(male or female, Muslim or non-Muslim)* **slave before the couple can** *(even)* **touch each other.** *(Before doing this, they cannot even do something as trivial which may lead to further intimacy)*. **This is the advice Allaah gives you and** *(if a person indulges in intercourse with his wife before freeing the slave, Allaah will punish him for this transgression because)* **Allaah is Informed about what you do.**

فَمَنْ لَّمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامُ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَّتَمَآسَّا ۖ فَمَنْ لَّمْ يَسْتَطِعْ فَإِطْعَامُ سِتِّينَ مِسْكِينًا ۚ ذٰلِكَ
لِتُؤْمِنُوا بِاللّٰهِ وَرَسُولِهٖ ۚ وَتِلْكَ حُدُودُ اللّٰهِ ۗ وَلِلْكٰفِرِينَ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٤﴾

4. The one who cannot do this *(is unable to free a slave)* **should fast for two consecutive months** *(60 days)* **before the couple can** *(even)* **touch each other. The one who cannot even do this** *(fasting for two months)* **should feed sixty poor people.** *(Besides discouraging Zihaar and securing forgiveness for the husband,)* **This** *(penalty for Zihaar)* **is** *(ordered)* **so that you may believe** *(so that you strengthen your conviction)* **in** *(the guidance given to you by)* **Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ. These are the limits set by Allaah and the Kaafiroon** *(those who disregard the limits set by Allaah)* **shall have a painful punishment.'**

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُحَآدُّونَ اللّٰهَ وَرَسُولَهٗ كُبِتُوا كَمَا كُبِتَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ وَقَدْ أَنْزَلْنَآ اٰيٰتٍۢ بَيِّنٰتٍ ۚ وَلِلْكٰفِرِينَ
عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿٥﴾

5. Verily those who oppose Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ *(in any matter)* **will be disgraced** *(already in this world)* **like those** *(Kuffaar)* **before them were disgraced.** *(They certainly deserve the punishment they get because their opposition is despite the fact that)* **We have certainly revealed clear Aayaat** *(that make the truth clear to them)*. *(In addition to the disgrace of this world,)* **The Kaafiroon shall suffer a humiliating** *(disgraceful)* **punishment** *(in the Aakhirah as well)*.

يَوْمَ يَبْعَثُهُمُ اللّٰهُ جَمِيعًا فَيُنَبِّئُهُمْ بِمَا عَمِلُوا ۚ أَحْصٰهُ اللّٰهُ وَنَسُوهُ ۚ وَاللّٰهُ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ ﴿٦﴾ ع

6. *(This punishment will be)* **On the Day** *(of Qiyaamah when)* **Allaah shall raise them all** *(from their graves)* **and inform** *(remind)* **them of the actions they carried out. Allaah has kept record** *(of all their actions)* **while they have forgotten. Allaah is Witness over everything** *(because nothing escapes His attention)*.

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللّٰهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۖ مَا يَكُونُ مِنْ نَّجْوٰى ثَلٰثَةٍ إِلَّا هُوَ رَابِعُهُمْ وَلَا خَمْسَةٍ إِلَّا هُوَ

سَادِسُهُمْ وَلَآ أَدْنٰى مِنْ ذٰلِكَ وَلَآ أَكْثَرَ إِلَّا هُوَ مَعَهُمْ أَيْنَ مَا كَانُوْا ۚ ثُمَّ يُنَبِّئُهُمْ بِمَا عَمِلُوْا يَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ ۭ إِنَّ اللّٰهَ بِكُلِّ
شَيْءٍ عَلِيْمٌ ﴿٧﴾

7. Do you not see that Allaah knows whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on earth? Whenever there is a secret meeting of three, He is the fourth. When there are five, He is the sixth and whenever there are less or more, He is with them wherever they may be. *(He has complete knowledge of everything they say and do.)* **Then on the Day of Qiyaamah Allaah will inform** *(remind)* **them of the actions they carried out** *(and punish them accordingly)*. **Verily Allaah has knowledge of everything.**

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِيْنَ نُهُوْا عَنِ النَّجْوٰى ثُمَّ يَعُوْدُوْنَ لِمَا نُهُوْا عَنْهُ وَيَتَنٰجَوْنَ بِالْإِثْمِ وَالْعُدْوَانِ وَمَعْصِيَتِ الرَّسُوْلِ
وَإِذَا جَآءُوْكَ حَيَّوْكَ بِمَا لَمْ يُحَيِّكَ بِهِ اللّٰهُ ۙ وَيَقُوْلُوْنَ فِيْٓ أَنْفُسِهِمْ لَوْلَا يُعَذِّبُنَا اللّٰهُ بِمَا نَقُوْلُ ۭ حَسْبُهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ ۚ
يَصْلَوْنَهَا ۚ فَبِئْسَ الْمَصِيْرُ ﴿٨﴾

8. *(Referring to the Jews and Munaafiqeen who used to whisper to each other when a Muslim passed by them to hurt his feelings, Allaah says,)* **Can you not see those** *(Munaafiqeen)* **who were prevented** *(by Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **from holding secret meetings** *(by whispering to each other)* **but who then returned to what they had been prevented from? They secretly meet to conspire** *(plot)* **sin, transgression and to disobey the Rasool ﷺ. When they come to you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **they greet you with words that Allaah does not greet you with** *(instead of greeting Rasulullaah ﷺ with the words "As Salaamu Alaykum" ["Peace be on you"], the Jews used to say, "As Saamu Alaykum" ["May death come to you"])* **and they say to themselves, "***(If what we do is wrong,)* **Why does Allaah not punish us** *(immediately)* **for what we say?"** *(They fail to realise that Allaah is merely giving them time to become more deserving of the ultimate punishment of Jahannam.)* **Sufficient for them is Jahannam which they shall enter** *(in the Aakhirah)*. **It** *(Jahannam)* **is the worst of places to return to.**

يٰٓأَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْٓا إِذَا تَنَاجَيْتُمْ فَلَا تَتَنَاجَوْا بِالْإِثْمِ وَالْعُدْوَانِ وَمَعْصِيَتِ الرَّسُوْلِ وَتَنَاجَوْا بِالْبِرِّ وَالتَّقْوٰى ۭ
وَاتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ الَّذِيْٓ إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُوْنَ ﴿٩﴾

9. O you who have Imaan! When you convene secret meetings, then do not do it to conspire sin, transgression and *(to)* **disobey the Rasool ﷺ. Rather hold such meetings for purposes of virtue and Taqwa** *(to discuss doing things that please Allaah and Rasulullaah ﷺ)*. **Fear Allaah to Whom you shall all be gathered.**

إِنَّمَا النَّجْوٰى مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ لِيَحْزُنَ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَلَيْسَ بِضَآرِّهِمْ شَيْـًٔا إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللّٰهِ ۭ وَعَلَى اللّٰهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ
الْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Secret meetings *(to discuss evil)* **are really** *(acts)* **from Shaytaan** *(who misleads people)* **to**

cause grief to the Mu'mineen. However, these *(secret meetings)* **can do nothing to harm them except with Allaah's permission.** *(Therefore,)* **Only in Allaah should the Mu'mineen trust.** *(With Allaah protecting a person, no one can harm him at all.)*

يٰٓاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْٓا اِذَا قِيْلَ لَكُمْ تَفَسَّحُوْا فِي الْمَجٰلِسِ فَافْسَحُوْا يَفْسَحِ اللّٰهُ لَكُمْ ۚ وَاِذَا قِيْلَ انْشُزُوْا فَانْشُزُوْا
يَرْفَعِ اللّٰهُ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا مِنْكُمْ ۙ وَالَّذِيْنَ اُوْتُوا الْعِلْمَ دَرَجٰتٍ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُوْنَ خَبِيْرٌ ﴿۱۱﴾

11. O you who have Imaan! When it is said to you, "Make space *(for others)*" **in gatherings, then make space, Allaah shall make way** *(room)* **for you** *(in Jannah)*. **And when it is said to you, "Stand up** *(for salaah, for Jihaad or to leave the gathering)*," **then stand up** *(as commanded)*, **Allaah shall elevate** *(raise up)* **by many ranks the Mu'mineen** *(the believers)* **among you and those given knowledge** *(of Deen)*. **Allaah is Informed of what you do.**

يٰٓاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْٓا اِذَا نَاجَيْتُمُ الرَّسُوْلَ فَقَدِّمُوْا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ نَجْوٰىكُمْ صَدَقَةً ؕ ذٰلِكَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ وَاَطْهَرُ ؕ فَاِنْ
لَّمْ تَجِدُوْا فَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ غَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ ﴿۱۲﴾

12. *(To prevent people from unnecessary private discussions with Rasulullaah ﷺ, which were taking up too much of his time, Allaah instructed,)* **O you who have Imaan! When you** *(wish to)* **speak privately** *(in confidence)* **with the Rasool ﷺ, then offer charity** *(voluntary)* **before speaking. This is best for you and purer.** *(However,)* **If you do not find the means** *(to spend in charity and the need for such a discussion is vital)* **then** *(you may discuss without giving charity and Allaah will forgive you because)* **Allaah is certainly Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

ءَاَشْفَقْتُمْ اَنْ تُقَدِّمُوْا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ نَجْوٰىكُمْ صَدَقٰتٍ ؕ فَاِذْ لَمْ تَفْعَلُوْا وَتَابَ اللّٰهُ عَلَيْكُمْ فَاَقِيْمُوا الصَّلٰوةَ وَاٰتُوا
الزَّكٰوةَ وَاَطِيْعُوا اللّٰهَ وَرَسُوْلَهٗ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ خَبِيْرٌۢ بِمَا تَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿۱۳﴾ ع ٢

13. *(Referring to the reluctance of some Muslims to discuss privately with Rasulullaah ﷺ because they had to offer charity, Allaah says,)* **Are you reluctant** *(afraid)* **to offer charity before your private discussions** *(with Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **?** *(Allaah then cancelled the command to give charity before private discussions with Rasulullaah ﷺ and said,)* **If you do not do it and Allaah pardons you** *(by completely revoking the command)*, **then** *(do not be reluctant to fulfil your other obligations, so continue to)* **establish salaah, pay zakaah and obey Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ.** *(Do not forget that)* **Allaah is Informed of what you do.**

اَلَمْ تَرَ اِلَى الَّذِيْنَ تَوَلَّوْا قَوْمًا غَضِبَ اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِمْ ؕ مَا هُمْ مِّنْكُمْ وَلَا مِنْهُمْ ۙ وَيَحْلِفُوْنَ عَلَى الْكَذِبِ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿۱۴﴾

14. Have you not seen those *(the Munaafiqeen)* **who befriend a nation** *(the Jews)* **with whom Allaah is angry? They** *(the Munaafiqeen)* **are neither from among you** *(Muslims although they claim to be)* **nor from among them** *(the Jews, even though they harbour the same beliefs)* **and they knowingly take false oaths** *(to convince people that they are sincere to them)*.

أَعَدَّ اللّٰهُ لَهُمْ عَذَابًا شَدِيدًا ۖ إِنَّهُمْ سَآءَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Allaah has prepared a severe punishment for them *(in Jahannam)*. **Evil indeed is that which they do.**

اِتَّخَذُوٓا أَيْمَانَهُمْ جُنَّةً فَصَدُّوا عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللّٰهِ فَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿١٦﴾

16. They take their oaths *(that they are Muslims)* **as shields** *(to protect themselves from being exposed as hypocrites)* **and prevent** *(others)* **from Allaah's path. Theirs shall be a humiliating** *(disgraceful)* **punishment.**

لَنْ تُغْنِيَ عَنْهُمْ أَمْوَالُهُمْ وَلَآ أَوْلَادُهُمْ مِّنَ اللّٰهِ شَيْـًٔا ۚ أُولٰٓئِكَ أَصْحٰبُ النَّارِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خٰلِدُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Neither their wealth *(riches)* **nor their children can offer them any help against** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah. They are the inmates** *(dwellers)* **of the Fire** *(of Jahannam)* **where they shall live forever.**

يَوْمَ يَبْعَثُهُمُ اللّٰهُ جَمِيعًا فَيَحْلِفُونَ لَهُ كَمَا يَحْلِفُونَ لَكُمْ ۖ وَيَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّهُمْ عَلٰى شَيْءٍ ۚ أَلَآ إِنَّهُمْ هُمُ الْكٰذِبُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. On the Day *(of Qiyaamah)* **when Allaah shall raise them all** *(from their graves)*, **they will take oaths before Him** *(that they are sincere Muslims)* **just as they take oaths before you** *(Muslims)* **thinking that they are in good stead** *(that they will get away with it and be saved from punishment)*. **Behold! They are certainly liars** *(and will never be able to fool Allaah)*.

اِسْتَحْوَذَ عَلَيْهِمُ الشَّيْطٰنُ فَأَنْسٰهُمْ ذِكْرَ اللّٰهِ ۚ أُولٰٓئِكَ حِزْبُ الشَّيْطٰنِ ۚ أَلَآ إِنَّ حِزْبَ الشَّيْطٰنِ هُمُ الْخٰسِرُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. Shaytaan has overpowered *(possessed)* **them** *(thereby making them do what he wants)* **and made them forget to remember Allaah** *(because of which they disobey Allaah's commands)*. **These are the group of Shaytaan. Behold! The group of Shaytaan is at a loss** *(the real losers in both worlds)*.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُحَآدُّونَ اللّٰهَ وَرَسُولَهُ أُولٰٓئِكَ فِي الْأَذَلِّينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Verily those who oppose Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ are the most disgraced *(hold no value)*.

كَتَبَ اللّٰهُ لَأَغْلِبَنَّ أَنَا وَرُسُلِي ۚ إِنَّ اللّٰهَ قَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Allaah has ordained, "Verily My Rusul and I shall certainly be victorious *(over Our enemies in the end)*." **Indeed, Allaah is Powerful, Mighty.**

لَا تَجِدُ قَوْمًا يُّؤْمِنُوْنَ بِاللّٰهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْاٰخِرِ يُوَآدُّوْنَ مَنْ حَآدَّ اللّٰهَ وَرَسُوْلَهٗ وَلَوْ كَانُوْٓا اٰبَآءَهُمْ اَوْ اَبْنَآءَهُمْ
اَوْ اِخْوَانَهُمْ اَوْ عَشِيْرَتَهُمْ ؕ اُولٰٓئِكَ كَتَبَ فِيْ قُلُوْبِهِمُ الْاِيْمَانَ وَاَيَّدَهُمْ بِرُوْحٍ مِّنْهُ ؕ وَيُدْخِلُهُمْ جَنّٰتٍ تَجْرِيْ مِنْ
ع تَحْتِهَا الْاَنْهٰرُ خٰلِدِيْنَ فِيْهَا ؕ رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوْا عَنْهُ ؕ اُولٰٓئِكَ حِزْبُ اللّٰهِ ؕ اَلَآ اِنَّ حِزْبَ اللّٰهِ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُوْنَ ﴿۲۲﴾

22. You will not find people who believe in Allaah and the Last Day befriending those who oppose Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ even though they *(those who oppose Allaah and Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **are their fathers, their sons, their brothers or their families. These** *(Mu'mineen who do not associate with their relatives who oppose Allaah and Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **are the people in whose hearts Allaah has written** *(strengthened)* **Imaan and whom Allaah assists with His mercy** *(with spirtual life)*. **Allaah shall enter them into Jannaat beneath which rivers flow where they shall live forever. Allaah is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him. They are the group of Allaah. Behold! The group of Allaah shall be the only successful ones.** *(This verse refers specifically to the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم and thereafter to all other Mu'mineen.)*

Surah 59 Surah Hashar

THE EXILE

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH HASHAR* AND *SURAH MUJAADALAH*

Surah Mujaadalah censured the worst of the Munaafiqeen, whereas *Surah Hashar* deals with those Munaafiqeen who were not so intractable.

A SUMMARY OF THE SURAH

* An assertion of Towheed.
* Warnings about the consequences of hypocrisy to be faced in this world.
* The distribution of the booty that is captured without a fight.
* Reproaching the Munaafiqeen.
* Towheed is repeated with proofs to substantiate it.

سُوْرَةُ الْحَشْرِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ أَرْبَعٌ وَّعِشْرُوْنَ آيَةً وَّثَلٰثُ رُكُوْعَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

سَبَّحَ لِلّٰهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْاَرْضِ ۚ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيْزُ الْحَكِيْمُ ﴿١﴾

1. Whatever *(Everything that)* **is in the heavens and whatever is on earth** *(even though many things appear to be non-living to man)* **glorifies** *(celebrates the pureness of)* **Allaah . He is the Mighty, the Wise.**

هُوَ الَّذِيْٓ اَخْرَجَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا مِنْ اَهْلِ الْكِتٰبِ مِنْ دِيَارِهِمْ لِاَوَّلِ الْحَشْرِ ؕ مَا ظَنَنْتُمْ اَنْ يَّخْرُجُوْا وَظَنُّوْٓا اَنَّهُمْ مَّانِعَتُهُمْ حُصُوْنُهُمْ مِّنَ اللّٰهِ فَاَتٰىهُمُ اللّٰهُ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَمْ يَحْتَسِبُوْا وَقَذَفَ فِيْ قُلُوْبِهِمُ الرُّعْبَ يُخْرِبُوْنَ بُيُوْتَهُمْ بِاَيْدِيْهِمْ وَاَيْدِي الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ۗ فَاعْتَبِرُوْا يٰٓاُولِي الْاَبْصَارِ ﴿٢﴾

وقف النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم

2. It was He who removed *(expelled)* **the Kuffaar from among the People of the Book** *(the Jewish Banu Nadheer tribe)* **from their homes** *(in Madinah)* **for the first exile** *(when they attempted to assassinate Rasulullaah ﷺ. After being banished from Madinah, they proceeded to live in Khaybar)*. **You** *(Muslims)* **never thought that they** *(the Jews)* **would emerge** *(from their fortresses to surrender)* **and they thought that their fortresses would save them from Allaah, but Allaah's grasp came to them from where they never expected.** *(Being well-equipped and wealthy, the Jews did not expect that they would be defeated by the Muslims who were not as wealthy or as well-equipped as them.)* **Allaah cast terror** *(for the Muslims)* **into their hearts** *(the hearts of the Jews)* **and** *(when they prepared to leave Madinah,)* **they uprooted** *(took down)* **their homes with their own hands** *(to take with them as much as they could carry)* **and with the hands of the Mu'mineen** *(who assisted them to leave)*. **So take heed, O people with insight!** *(Keep in mind that those who oppose Allaah and Rasulullaah ﷺ are humiliated even in this world.)*

وَلَوْلَآ اَنْ كَتَبَ اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِمُ الْجَلَآءَ لَعَذَّبَهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا ؕ وَلَهُمْ فِي الْاٰخِرَةِ عَذَابُ النَّارِ ﴿٣﴾

3. If Allaah had not decreed the exile for them, He would certainly have punished them in this world *(by having them executed)*. **And in the Aakhirah, theirs shall be the punishment of the Fire** *(of Jahannam which will not be reduced)*.

ذٰلِكَ بِاَنَّهُمْ شَآقُّوا اللّٰهَ وَرَسُوْلَهٗ ۚ وَمَنْ يُّشَآقِّ اللّٰهَ فَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ شَدِيْدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿٤﴾

4. This *(punishment in both worlds)* **is** *(deserved)* **because they** *(openly)* **opposed Allaah and His**

Rasool ﷺ. Whoever opposes Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ, then *(he should know that)* **verily Allaah punishes very severely.**

مَا قَطَعْتُم مِّن لِّينَةٍ أَوْ تَرَكْتُمُوهَا قَائِمَةً عَلَىٰ أُصُولِهَا فَبِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَلِيُخْزِيَ الْفَاسِقِينَ ﴿٥﴾

5. *(Referring to the date plantations of the Banu Nadheer that the Muslims destroyed to break the morale of the Jews so that they may surrender, Allaah says,)* **Every date palm that you** *(Muslims)* **cut** *(and burnt)* **or left standing on its roots was by Allaah's permission and to humiliate the sinners.** *(It was done by Allaah's command and not merely to destroy property.)*

وَمَا أَفَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ رَسُولِهِ مِنْهُمْ فَمَا أَوْجَفْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ خَيْلٍ وَلَا رِكَابٍ وَلَٰكِنَّ اللَّهَ يُسَلِّطُ رُسُلَهُ عَلَىٰ مَن يَشَاءُ ۚ
وَاللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٦﴾

6. You *(Muslims)* **neither ran your horses nor your camels for the booty** *(wealth)* **that Allaah gave to His Rasool ﷺ.** *(You won the battle without much travelling and without a fight.) (It is the practice of Allaah that)* **Allaah grants His Rusul authority over whoever He pleases** *(even without a fight)*. **Allaah has power over everything.**

مَّا أَفَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ رَسُولِهِ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْقُرَىٰ فَلِلَّهِ وَلِلرَّسُولِ وَلِذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسَاكِينِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ
كَيْ لَا يَكُونَ دُولَةً بَيْنَ الْأَغْنِيَاءِ مِنكُمْ ۚ وَمَا آتَاكُمُ الرَّسُولُ فَخُذُوهُ وَمَا نَهَاكُمْ عَنْهُ فَانتَهُوا ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۖ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿٧﴾

7. The booty *(wealth)* **that Allaah granted His Rasool ﷺ** *(without a battle being fought)* **from the people of the villages is for Allaah** *(to be distributed as Allaah pleases)*, **for the** *(needs of the)* **Rasool ﷺ, for the relatives** *(of Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **for the orphans, for the poor and for the travellers so that this wealth may not remain as horded riches with the wealthy among you.** *(By distributing it in this manner, the wealth is circulated among people so that all may benefit)*. **Hold fast to what** *(commands)* **the Rasool ﷺ gives you and refrain from what** *(actions)* **He prevents you** *(because whatever he instructs you is from Allaah)*. **Fear** *(disobeying)* **Allaah, for Allaah punishes very severely.**

لِلْفُقَرَاءِ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ الَّذِينَ أُخْرِجُوا مِن دِيَارِهِمْ وَأَمْوَالِهِمْ يَبْتَغُونَ فَضْلًا مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَرِضْوَانًا وَيَنصُرُونَ
اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الصَّادِقُونَ ﴿٨﴾

8. *(A share of the booty received without a fight is also reserved)* **For the poor Muhaajireen who were removed from their homes and their possessions. They seek Allaah's grace** *(bounty)* **and pleasure and assist Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ. These are the ones who are true** *(in their claim to Imaan)*.

وَالَّذِينَ تَبَوَّءُو الدَّارَ وَالْإِيمَانَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ يُحِبُّونَ مَنْ هَاجَرَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَلَا يَجِدُونَ فِي صُدُورِهِمْ حَاجَةً مِّمَّا
أُوتُوا وَيُؤْثِرُونَ عَلَىٰ أَنفُسِهِمْ وَلَوْ كَانَ بِهِمْ خَصَاصَةٌ ۚ وَمَن يُوقَ شُحَّ نَفْسِهِ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٩﴾

9. *(Part of this booty is also for)* **Those** *(the Ansaar)* **who adopted the place** *(Madinah)* **as their home before them** *(before the Muhaajireen)* **and** *(had adopted)* **Imaan. They** *(the Ansaar)* **love those who migrate to them** *(the Muhaajireen)* **and find no want** *(jealousy or envy)* **in their hearts for what they** *(the Muhaajireen)* **are given. They** *(the Ansaar)* **prefer** *(others)* **above themselves** *(they prefer to give to others)* **even though they are themselves in need** *(of the things they give)*. *(Like the Ansaar,)* **Those who are saved** *(protected)* **from the miserliness** *(and greed)* **of the soul are really the successful ones** *(who will attain salvation)*.

وَالَّذِينَ جَاءُوا مِن بَعْدِهِمْ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَلِإِخْوَانِنَا الَّذِينَ سَبَقُونَا بِالْإِيمَانِ وَلَا تَجْعَلْ فِي قُلُوبِنَا
غِلًّا لِّلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ رَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Those who come after them *(after the Muhaajireen and Ansaar ought to)* **say, "O our Rabb! Forgive us and our brothers** *(the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم)* **who passed before us with Imaan. And do not place any impurity** *(ill will)* **in our hearts against those who have Imaan. O our Rabb! Indeed You are the Most Forgiving, Most Merciful."**

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ نَافَقُوا يَقُولُونَ لِإِخْوَانِهِمُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ لَئِنْ أُخْرِجْتُمْ لَنَخْرُجَنَّ
مَعَكُمْ وَلَا نُطِيعُ فِيكُمْ أَحَدًا أَبَدًا وَإِن قُوتِلْتُمْ لَنَنصُرَنَّكُمْ وَاللَّهُ يَشْهَدُ إِنَّهُمْ لَكَاذِبُونَ ﴿١١﴾

11. Have you not seen the hypocrites who say to their Kuffaar brothers of the People of the Book *(the Jews of the Banu Nadheer tribe)*, **"If you are exiled, we shall definitely leave** *(Madinah)* **with you** *(to express our solidarity)* **and we shall never obey the word of anyone concerning you** *(we shall not obey anyone who tells us to expel or kill you)*. **We shall also certainly assist you if you are fought** *(we shall assist you if the Muslims attack you)*.**" Allaah testifies** *(bears witness)* **that they are certainly liars.**

لَئِنْ أُخْرِجُوا لَا يَخْرُجُونَ مَعَهُمْ وَلَئِن قُوتِلُوا لَا يَنصُرُونَهُمْ وَلَئِن نَّصَرُوهُمْ لَيُوَلُّنَّ الْأَدْبَارَ ثُمَّ لَا يُنصَرُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. If they *(the Jews)* **are exiled, they** *(the Munaafiqeen)* **will not leave** *(Madinah)* **with them and if they** *(the Jews)* **are engaged in battle** *(against the Muslims)*, **they** *(the Munaafiqeen)* **will not assist them** *(as they had promised)*. **Even if they** *(the Munaafiqeen)* **have to** *(are forced to)* **assist them, they will** *(very soon)* **surely turn their backs** *(and flee from the battlefield as they always do)* **after which they** *(the Jews)* **will not have any assistance** *(any where)*.

لَأَنتُمْ أَشَدُّ رَهْبَةً فِي صُدُورِهِم مِّنَ اللَّهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَّا يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. Without doubt the fear that they *(the Munaafiqeen)* **have in their hearts for you** *(Muslims)* **is more than the fear they have for Allaah. This is because they are a nation that has no understanding.** *(They fail to realise Allaah's power and therefore fear for people more than they fear Allaah)*.

لَا يُقَاتِلُونَكُمْ جَمِيعًا إِلَّا فِي قُرًى مُّحَصَّنَةٍ أَوْ مِن وَرَآءِ جُدُرٍ ۚ بَأْسُهُم بَيْنَهُمْ شَدِيدٌ ۚ تَحْسَبُهُمْ جَمِيعًا
وَقُلُوبُهُمْ شَتَّىٰ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَّا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Their combined forces *(of the Jews)* **will fight you** *(Muslims)* **only from fortified strongholds** *(fortresses)* **or from behind walls** *(of a fortified city because they fear fighting you in the open. This is exactly what happened when the Muslims marched to fight the Jews in Khaybar)*. *(Although they will combine to fight you Muslims,)* **The rivalry amongst them is intense** *(fierce)*. **You think that they are united** *(as they stand against you)* **whereas their hearts are divided** *(their unity is superficial and nothing to be feared)*. **This** *(division between them)* **has occurred because they are a nation that has no** *(wisdom)* **knowledge** *(of the true Deen to unite upon)*.

كَمَثَلِ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ قَرِيبًا ۖ ذَاقُوا وَبَالَ أَمْرِهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Their example *(situation)* **is like those** *(Jews of the Banu Qaynuqa tribe who lived)* **shortly before them who tasted the consequence of their doing** *(for breaking their treaty with the Muslims and were exiled to a place called Adhra'aat)*. **Theirs shall be a painful punishment.**

كَمَثَلِ الشَّيْطَانِ إِذْ قَالَ لِلْإِنسَانِ اكْفُرْ فَلَمَّا كَفَرَ قَالَ إِنِّي بَرِيٓءٌ مِّنكَ إِنِّيٓ أَخَافُ اللَّهَ رَبَّ
الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. *(Their example is)* **Like the example of Shaytaan when he says to man, "Commit kufr."** *(become disbelievers)* **So when man commits kufr** *(and has to suffer punishment either in this world or in the Aakhirah)*, **Shaytaan says, "I have nothing to do with you.** *(You cannot blame me because I did not force you.)* **Indeed I fear** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah, the Rabb of the universe."**

فَكَانَ عَاقِبَتَهُمَآ أَنَّهُمَا فِي النَّارِ خَالِدَيْنِ فِيهَا ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ جَزَٰٓؤُا الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٧﴾ ع

17. The plight *(end)* **of the two** *(Shaytaan and the one whom he misleads)* **is that both shall suffer in the Fire** *(of Jahannam)* **forever. This is the punishment of the oppressors** *(sinners)*.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَلْتَنظُرْ نَفْسٌ مَّا قَدَّمَتْ لِغَدٍ ۖ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَبِيرٌۢ بِمَا
تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. O you who have Imaan! Fear Allaah and let every soul see *(consider)* **what** *(good deeds)* **it has sent ahead for tomorrow** *(to be rewarded on the Day of Qiyaamah)*. **Fear** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah** *(by fulfilling his commands and refraining from sin)*! **Indeed Allaah is Informed of what you do.** *(Hence adopt the way of piety and guard against sins)*.

وَلَا تَكُوْنُوْا كَالَّذِيْنَ نَسُوا اللّٰهَ فَاَنْسٰىهُمْ اَنْفُسَهُمْ ؕ اُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الْفٰسِقُوْنَ ﴿۱۹﴾

19. *(O Muslims!)* **Do not become like those who forgot** *(neglected to fulfil the commands of)* **Allaah after which He made them forget themselves.** *(This caused them to eventually neglect their duties, leading them to commit sins that will destroy them in the Aakhirah)*. **Those are the sinners** *(the heedless and disobedient ones)*.

لَا يَسْتَوِيْٓ اَصْحٰبُ النَّارِ وَاَصْحٰبُ الْجَنَّةِ ؕ اَصْحٰبُ الْجَنَّةِ هُمُ الْفَآئِزُوْنَ ﴿۲۰﴾

20. The people of the Fire *(Jahannam)* **and the people of Jannah cannot be equal. Only the people of Jannah are successful.**

لَوْ اَنْزَلْنَا هٰذَا الْقُرْاٰنَ عَلٰى جَبَلٍ لَّرَاَيْتَهٗ خَاشِعًا مُّتَصَدِّعًا مِّنْ خَشْيَةِ اللّٰهِ ؕ وَتِلْكَ الْاَمْثَالُ
نَضْرِبُهَا لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَفَكَّرُوْنَ ﴿۲۱﴾

21. If We have to reveal this Qur'aan to *(on to)* **a mountain** *(and grant it understanding of the Qur'aan without the barrier of carnal desires)*, **you will see it humble itself and shatter** *(split)* **out of fear for Allaah. These are examples that We relate to people so that they reflect** *(about their personal conditions)*.

هُوَ اللّٰهُ الَّذِيْ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۚ عٰلِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ ۚ هُوَ الرَّحْمٰنُ الرَّحِيْمُ ﴿۲۲﴾

22. He is Allaah, there is no Ilaah but He. He is the Knower of the unseen and the seen. He is the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

هُوَ اللّٰهُ الَّذِيْ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۚ اَلْمَلِكُ الْقُدُّوْسُ السَّلٰمُ الْمُؤْمِنُ الْمُهَيْمِنُ الْعَزِيْزُ الْجَبَّارُ الْمُتَكَبِّرُ ؕ
سُبْحٰنَ اللّٰهِ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُوْنَ ﴿۲۳﴾

23. He is Allaah besides Whom there is no Ilaah. He is the Sovereign, the Most Pure, the Giver of peace *(safety)*, **the Giver of security** *(shelter)*, **the Vigilant, the Mighty, the Overpowering, the Glorious. He is Pure from whatever** *(partners)* **they** *(the Mushrikeen)* **ascribe to Him.** *(None can compare with His being, attributes or actions.)*

هُوَ اللّٰهُ الْخَالِقُ الْبَارِئُ الْمُصَوِّرُ لَهُ الْاَسْمَآءُ الْحُسْنٰى ؕ يُسَبِّحُ لَهٗ مَا فِى السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ۚ وَهُوَ
الْعَزِيْزُ الْحَكِيْمُ ﴿۲۴﴾ ع ٣ ٧ ٦

24. He is Allaah, the Creator, the Perfect Maker, the Fashioner Who has the most beautiful names *(of supreme beauty and perfection)*. **Whatever is in the heavens and the earth glorifies Him. He is the Mighty** *(with absolute power)*, **the Wise** *(with absolute knowledge and wisdom)*.

Surah 60 Surah Mumtahina

THE TESTED WOMAN

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH MUMTAHINA* AND THE PRECEDING *SURAHS*

Surah Mujaadalah and *Surah Hashar* condemn the *Munaafiqeen. Surah Mumtahina* chides those Muslims whose behaviour resembled that of the *Munaafiqeen* when they were negligent about the affairs of Jihaad.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

* Those Muslims who befriend the Mushrikeen are reminded about their transgression.
* The rules about how to treat Muslim women who migrate from a Kaafir country to a Muslim country.
* The pledge of allegiance taken at the hand of Rasulullaah ﷺ.

سُورَةُ الْمُمْتَحِنَةِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَهِيَ ثَلٰثَ عَشْرَةَ اٰيَةً وَفِيهَا رُكُوعَانِ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ۝

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

يٰۤاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا لَا تَتَّخِذُوْا عَدُوِّيْ وَعَدُوَّكُمْ اَوْلِيَآءَ تُلْقُوْنَ اِلَيْهِمْ بِالْمَوَدَّةِ وَقَدْ كَفَرُوْا بِمَا جَآءَكُمْ مِّنَ الْحَقِّ ۚ يُخْرِجُوْنَ الرَّسُوْلَ وَاِيَّاكُمْ اَنْ تُؤْمِنُوْا بِاللّٰهِ رَبِّكُمْ ؕ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ خَرَجْتُمْ جِهَادًا فِيْ سَبِيْلِيْ وَابْتِغَآءَ مَرْضَاتِيْ ۖ تُسِرُّوْنَ اِلَيْهِمْ بِالْمَوَدَّةِ ۖ وَاَنَا اَعْلَمُ بِمَاۤ اَخْفَيْتُمْ وَمَاۤ اَعْلَنْتُمْ ؕ وَمَنْ يَّفْعَلْهُ مِنْكُمْ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ سَوَآءَ السَّبِيْلِ ۝١

1. *(Referring to the time when Haatib bin Abi Balta'ah* رضي الله عنه *attempted to reveal confidential information to the Mushrikeen, Allaah says,)* **O you who have Imaan! Do not take My enemy and your enemy as friends, offering your friendship to them when they reject the truth** *(of Islaam)* **that has come to you. They have driven out the Rasool** ﷺ **and yourselves** *(from Makkah simply)* **because you believe in Allaah as your Rabb. If you emerge to strive** *(in Jihaad)* **in My path and to seek My pleasure** *(you would not befriend the Kuffaar)*. **You secretly show friendship to them** *(by passing confidential information on to them)* **when I am Aware of what you conceal and what you reveal.** *(How is this possible when you know that Allaah has knowledge of your doings?)* **The one who does this from among you has certainly strayed from the straight path.**

اِنْ يَّثْقَفُوْكُمْ يَكُوْنُوْا لَكُمْ اَعْدَآءً وَّيَبْسُطُوْۤا اِلَيْكُمْ اَيْدِيَهُمْ وَاَلْسِنَتَهُمْ بِالسُّوْٓءِ وَوَدُّوْا لَوْ تَكْفُرُوْنَ ۝٢ ؕ

2. If they *(the Kuffaar)* **where to get the better of you** *(Muslims)*, **they will be enemies to you and extend their tongues and hands towards you with evil intent.** *(They will do everything to harm you without honouring any friendship they may have had with you)*. *(This is because)* **They wish that you were Kaafiroon** *(like them)*. *(The Kuffaar will therefore never be pleased with you until you are Kuffaar like them.)*

لَنْ تَنْفَعَكُمْ اَرْحَامُكُمْ وَلَاۤ اَوْلَادُكُمْ ۚۛ يَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ ۚۛ يَفْصِلُ بَيْنَكُمْ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُوْنَ بَصِيْرٌ ۝٣ معانقة ١٢

3. *(If you befriend them for the sake of your relatives or children, then remember that)* **Neither your** *(blood)* **relatives nor your children will help you** *(against Allaah's punishment)* **on the Day of Qiyaamah.** *(On the Day of Qiyaamah)* **you will be separated.** *(Those destined for Jahannam will be separated from those destined for Jannah and each group will go their separate ways)*. **Allaah is Watchful over what you do** *(so be careful of what you do)*.

قَدْ كَانَتْ لَكُمْ اُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ فِيْۤ اِبْرٰهِيْمَ وَالَّذِيْنَ مَعَهٗ ۚ اِذْ قَالُوْا لِقَوْمِهِمْ اِنَّا بُرَءٰٓؤُا مِنْكُمْ وَمِمَّا تَعْبُدُوْنَ مِنْ دُوْنِ

اللّٰهِ كَفَرْنَا بِكُمْ وَبَدَا بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمُ الْعَدَاوَةُ وَالْبَغْضَآءُ اَبَدًا حَتّٰى تُؤْمِنُوْا بِاللّٰهِ وَحْدَهٗٓ اِلَّا قَوْلَ اِبْرٰهِيْمَ لِاَبِيْهِ
لَاَسْتَغْفِرَنَّ لَكَ وَمَآ اَمْلِكُ لَكَ مِنَ اللّٰهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ ۭ رَبَّنَا عَلَيْكَ تَوَكَّلْنَا وَاِلَيْكَ اَنَبْنَا وَاِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيْرُ ④

4. There was certainly a sterling *(good)* **example for you in Ibraheem** عليه السلام **and those who followed him when they said to their people, "We absolve** *(free)* **ourselves from you and from that which you worship apart from Allaah. We reject you** *(your beliefs and acts of Shirk)*. **Enmity and hatred have surfaced** *(come)* **between yourselves and us forever** *(because of the irreconcilable differences in our beliefs, and this will continue)* **until you believe in One Allaah."** *(The words of Ibraheem* عليه السلام *and his followers to the Kuffaar expressed their sepparation from them)* **Except for the statement** *(saying)* **of Ibraheem** عليه السلام **to his father when he said, "I shall definitely pray** *(to Allaah)* **for** *(Him to bless you with Imaan and thereby secure)* **your forgiveness.** *(Besides making du'aa to Allaah that He blesses you with Imaan,)* **I have no power to do anything for you against** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah. O our Rabb! In You do we trust, to You do we turn** *(in repentance)* **and to You shall we return** *(after death)*."

رَبَّنَا لَا تَجْعَلْنَا فِتْنَةً لِّلَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا وَاغْفِرْ لَنَا رَبَّنَا ۚ اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ الْعَزِيْزُ الْحَكِيْمُ ⑤

5. "O our Rabb! Do not make us a test *(victims)* **for the** *(oppression of the)* **Kaafiroon and forgive** *(us)*, **O our Rabb. Indeed You are the Mighty, the Wise."** *(did us against our enemies.)*

ع لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِيْهِمْ اُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ لِّمَنْ كَانَ يَرْجُوا اللّٰهَ وَالْيَوْمَ الْاٰخِرَ ۭ وَمَنْ يَّتَوَلَّ فَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ الْحَمِيْدُ ⑥

6. There was certainly an excellent example in them *(Ibraheem* عليه السلام *and his followers)* **for those of you who believe in Allaah and the Last Day. As for him who** *(arrogantly)* **turns away** *(from Imaan and Islaam)*, **Allaah certainly is Independent** *(not in need of his worship)*, **Most worthy of praise.**

عَسَى اللّٰهُ اَنْ يَّجْعَلَ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَ الَّذِيْنَ عَادَيْتُمْ مِّنْهُمْ مَّوَدَّةً ۭ وَاللّٰهُ قَدِيْرٌ ۭ وَاللّٰهُ غَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ ⑦

7. *(Although enmity and hatred exist between the Muslims and non-Muslims, this need not be permanent because the enmity can soon be transformed into love when Allaah guides the same non-Muslims to Islaam. Referring to this, Allaah says,)* **Allaah shall soon create love** *(friendship)* **between you and those who are your enemies** *(when they accept Islaam)*. *(This is not impossible for Allaah because)* **Allaah is Most Capable and Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

لَا يَنْهٰىكُمُ اللّٰهُ عَنِ الَّذِيْنَ لَمْ يُقَاتِلُوْكُمْ فِي الدِّيْنِ وَلَمْ يُخْرِجُوْكُمْ مِّنْ دِيَارِكُمْ اَنْ تَبَرُّوْهُمْ وَتُقْسِطُوْٓا اِلَيْهِمْ ۭ
اِنَّ اللّٰهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُقْسِطِيْنَ ⑧

8. Allaah does not forbid you from behaving cordially and justly towards those *(Kuffaar)* **who do not fight you for religion and who do not drive you out from your homes. Verily Allaah loves those who are just.**

إِنَّمَا يَنْهٰكُمُ اللّٰهُ عَنِ الَّذِيْنَ قٰتَلُوْكُمْ فِي الدِّيْنِ وَاَخْرَجُوْكُمْ مِّنْ دِيَارِكُمْ وَظٰهَرُوْا عَلٰٓى اِخْرَاجِكُمْ اَنْ تَوَلَّوْهُمْ ۚ وَمَنْ
يَّتَوَلَّهُمْ فَاُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الظّٰلِمُوْنَ ﴿٩﴾

9. Allaah forbids you from befriending *(behaving sociably with)* **only those** *(Kuffaar)* **who fight you for** *(your)* **religion, who drive you out of your homes and who assist** *(your enemies)* **in driving you out** *(of your homes and countries)*. **Those** *(Muslims)* **who befriend them are certainly oppressors** *(to themselves and to all Muslims)*.

يٰٓاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْٓا اِذَا جَآءَكُمُ الْمُؤْمِنٰتُ مُهٰجِرٰتٍ فَامْتَحِنُوْهُنَّ ؕ اَللّٰهُ اَعْلَمُ بِاِيْمَانِهِنَّ ۚ فَاِنْ عَلِمْتُمُوْهُنَّ مُؤْمِنٰتٍ
فَلَا تَرْجِعُوْهُنَّ اِلَى الْكُفَّارِ ؕ لَا هُنَّ حِلٌّ لَّهُمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحِلُّوْنَ لَهُنَّ ؕ وَاٰتُوْهُمْ مَّآ اَنْفَقُوْا ؕ وَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ اَنْ
تَنْكِحُوْهُنَّ اِذَآ اٰتَيْتُمُوْهُنَّ اُجُوْرَهُنَّ ؕ وَلَا تُمْسِكُوْا بِعِصَمِ الْكَوَافِرِ وَسْئَلُوْا مَآ اَنْفَقْتُمْ وَلْيَسْئَلُوْا مَآ اَنْفَقُوْا ؕ
ذٰلِكُمْ حُكْمُ اللّٰهِ ؕ يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَكُمْ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ عَلِيْمٌ حَكِيْمٌ ﴿١٠﴾

10. *(According to the Treaty of Hudaybiyyah, Muslim men who left Makkah to join the Muslims in Madinah had to be returned to Makkah. However, women were excluded from the clause by mutual agreement. Referring to this, Allaah says,)* **O you who have Imaan! When Mu'mineen women come to you** *(in a Muslim country)* **as immigrants, then** *(instead of sending them back)* **examine them** *(test whether they are sincere Muslims)*. *(Of course, you can only judge the sincerity of their Imaan because only)* **Allaah best knows the** *(true)* **condition of their Imaan. If** *(after examining them,)* **you determine that they really are Mu'mineen women** *(and not impostors)*, **then do not return them to the Kuffaar. Neither are these women lawful** *(as wives)* **for the Kuffaar men nor are the Kuffaar men lawful** *(as husbands)* **for these women. Return to them** *(to their Kuffaar husbands)* **what they have spent** *(as dowry because the marriage has terminated)*. *(Thereafter,)* **There is no harm if you** *(Muslim men)* **marry these women when you give them their dowry.** *(O Muslim husbands!)* **Do not stubbornly cling to your Kuffaar wives** *(who do no want to accept Islaam after you have accepted and who do not want to make Hijrah with you)*. **Ask** *(their new Kuffaar husbands)* **for what** *(dowry)* **you have spent and let the Kuffaar men ask** *(you)* **for what** *(dowries)* **they have spent** *(when you marry their former wives who are now Muslims)*. **This is Allaah's command** *(judgement)*. **Allaah decides** *(judges)* **between you and Allaah is All Knowing, the Wise.**

وَاِنْ فَاتَكُمْ شَيْءٌ مِّنْ اَزْوَاجِكُمْ اِلَى الْكُفَّارِ فَعَاقَبْتُمْ فَاٰتُوا الَّذِيْنَ ذَهَبَتْ اَزْوَاجُهُمْ مِّثْلَ مَآ اَنْفَقُوْا ؕ وَاتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ
الَّذِيْٓ اَنْتُمْ بِهٖ مُؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿١١﴾

11. If you *(Muslim men)* **lose any of your wives to the Kuffaar** *(when she marries a Kaafir who refuses to pay you back your dowry)*, **you have your own back** *(when any of the women of the Kuffaar accepts Islaam and comes over to the Muslims)*, **then** *(from the money owing to the Kuffaar ex-husbands, you may)* **pay those** *(Muslim men)* **who have lost their wives** *(to the Kuffaar without receiving their dowries)* **equivalent** *(equal)* **of what** *(dowries)* **they have spent. Fear Allaah in Whom you believe.**

يٰٓاَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ اِذَا جَآءَكَ الْمُؤْمِنٰتُ يُبَايِعْنَكَ عَلٰٓى اَنْ لَّا يُشْرِكْنَ بِاللّٰهِ شَيْـًٔا وَّلَا يَسْرِقْنَ وَلَا يَزْنِيْنَ وَلَا
يَقْتُلْنَ اَوْلَادَهُنَّ وَلَا يَاْتِيْنَ بِبُهْتَانٍ يَّفْتَرِيْنَهٗ بَيْنَ اَيْدِيْهِنَّ وَاَرْجُلِهِنَّ وَلَا يَعْصِيْنَكَ فِيْ
مَعْرُوْفٍ فَبَايِعْهُنَّ وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُنَّ اللّٰهَ ۭ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ غَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ ﴿١٢﴾

12. O Nabi ﷺ! Accept the pledge of allegiance from the Mu'mineen women *(without touching their hands)* **and seek forgiveness from Allaah on their behalf when they come to you to pledge that** *(among other things)* **they will not ascribe any partner to Allaah, that they will not steal, that they will not fornicate** *(or commit adultery)*, **that they will not kill their children, that they will not come forth with slander which they fabricate before their hands and legs** *(by claiming that another man's child is her husband's)* **and that they will not disobey you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **in any good** *(deed that you command them to do)*. **Indeed Allaah is Most Forgiving** *(of faults and failings)*, **Most Merciful.** *(This verse proves the ceremonial pledge of allegiance, called the Bay'ah, which is practised in Tasawwuf.)*

يٰٓاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا لَا تَتَوَلَّوْا قَوْمًا غَضِبَ اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِمْ قَدْ يَىِٕسُوْا مِنَ الْاٰخِرَةِ كَمَا يَىِٕسَ الْكُفَّارُ مِنْ
اَصْحٰبِ الْقُبُوْرِ ﴿١٣﴾

13. O you who have Imaan! Do not befriend a nation with whom Allaah is angry *(especially the Jews)* **and who have lost hope in the Aakhirah** *(have convinced themselves that Qiyaamah will not take place)* **just as the Kuffaar in the graves have lost hope** *(of attaining salvation)*.

Surah 61 Surah Saff

THE ROWS

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH SAFF* AND *SURAH MUMTAHINA*

Surah Saff also chides certain Muslims for their transgressions.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

* The *Surah* speaks of *Towheed.*
* The *Surah* reprimands certain *Mu'mineen.*
* Encouragement to Jihaad is given.
* An example of the Bani Israa'eel is cited.
* The glad tiding of pending victory is conveyed.

سُورَةُ الصَّفِّ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَهِيَ أَرْبَعَ عَشْرَةَ آيَةً وَفِيهَا رُكُوعَانِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

سَبَّحَ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۚ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ①

1. Whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on earth glorifies Allaah *(even though man may not perceive them)*. **He is the Mighty, the Wise.**

يٰٓأَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لِمَ تَقُولُونَ مَا لَا تَفْعَلُونَ ②

2. O you who have Imaan! Why do you say that *(you have done things)* **which you did not do?**

كَبُرَ مَقْتًا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَنْ تَقُولُوا مَا لَا تَفْعَلُونَ ③

3. It is indeed a most hateful thing in the sight of Allaah that you say that *(that you have done things)* **which you have not done.**

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الَّذِينَ يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِهِ صَفًّا كَأَنَّهُمْ بُنْيَانٌ مَرْصُوصٌ ④

4. Verily Allaah loves those *(Mu'mineen)* **who fight** *(the enemies of Islaam)* **in His path** *(standing)* **in rows** *(in front of the enemy with steadfastness and unity)* **as if they are a solid building.**

وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِ يٰقَوْمِ لِمَ تُؤْذُونَنِي وَقَدْ تَعْلَمُونَ أَنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ ۖ فَلَمَّا زَاغُوا أَزَاغَ اللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُمْ ۚ
وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْفٰسِقِينَ ⑤

5. *(The enemies of Islaam will continue to harass the Muslims as they harassed the previous Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام *throughout history. You Muslims should therefore remember the time)* **When Moosa** عليه السلام **said to his people, "O my people! Why do you harass me when you know that I am Allaah's Rasool** *(sent)* **to you?" However, when they chose to be crooked** *(to reject his message despite its clarity)*, **Allaah further twisted** *(swerved)* **their hearts** *(allowed them the chance to express more opposition)*. **Allaah does not guide a sinful** *(disobedient)* **nation** *(because they reject every means of guidance Allaah sends to them)*.

وَإِذْ قَالَ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ يٰبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ إِنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ مُصَدِّقًا لِمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ مِنَ التَّوْرٰىةِ وَمُبَشِّرًا

بِرَسُوْلٍ يَّاْتِيْ مِنْۢ بَعْدِي اسْمُهٗٓ اَحْمَدُ ۭ فَلَمَّا جَاۗءَهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنٰتِ قَالُوْا هٰذَا سِحْرٌ مُّبِيْنٌ ۝٦

6. *(Also remember the time)* **When Isa the son of Maryam said, "O children of Israa'eel! Indeed I am the Rasool of Allaah** *(who has been sent)* **to you, confirming the Torah before me and giving** *(you)* **the good news of a Rasool to come after me** *(among the Arabs)*, **whose name will be Ahmad** *(referring to Rasulullaah ﷺ)*." *(The name Ahmad, which Isa (عليه السلام) used to refer to Rasulullaah ﷺ has been translated in Greek manuscripts of the Bible as "Periclytos" or "Paraclete". In English Bibles, this word is deliberately mistranslated into words such as "Counselor", "Comforter", "Intercessor", "Spirit of truth" and sometimes even "Holy Spirit".)* **When he** *(Isa (عليه السلام))* **came to them** *(his people)* **with clear signs** *(miracles to prove that he was a Rasool)*, **they said, "This is clear magic."**

وَمَنْ اَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرٰى عَلَى اللّٰهِ الْكَذِبَ وَهُوَ يُدْعٰٓى اِلَى الْاِسْلَامِ ۭ وَاللّٰهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ ۝٧

7. Who can be more unjust than he who forges lies about Allaah *(by claiming that Allaah has partners)* **when he is being called to Islaam? Allaah does not guide unjust people** *(the Kuffaar who refuse to accept the truth despite acknowledging that it is the truth)*.

يُرِيْدُوْنَ لِيُطْفِـُٔـوْا نُوْرَ اللّٰهِ بِاَفْوَاهِهِمْ ۭ وَاللّٰهُ مُتِمُّ نُوْرِهٖ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْكٰفِرُوْنَ ۝٨

8. They *(the Kuffaar)* **intend to extinguish Allaah's light** *(Islaam by blowing it off)* **with their mouths** *(but this is insignificant when compared to Allaah's might)*. **However, Allaah shall bring His light to completion** *(so that it enters every home on earth)* **even though the Kaafiroon hate it.**

ع ١ ٩ ٩ هُوَ الَّذِيْٓ اَرْسَلَ رَسُوْلَهٗ بِالْهُدٰى وَدِيْنِ الْحَقِّ لِيُظْهِرَهٗ عَلَى الدِّيْنِ كُلِّهٖ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْمُشْرِكُوْنَ ۝٩

9. It is He *(Allaah)* **Who sent His Rasool ﷺ with guidance and the true Deen** *(Islaam)* **to make it dominant over all other religions, even though the Mushrikeen may hate it.**

يٰٓاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا هَلْ اَدُلُّكُمْ عَلٰي تِجَارَةٍ تُنْجِيْكُمْ مِّنْ عَذَابٍ اَلِيْمٍ ۝١٠

10. O you who have Imaan! Should I not show you a trade *(something that requires a small capital outlay and promises tremendous profits)* **that will save you from a painful punishment** *(Jahannam)*?

تُؤْمِنُوْنَ بِاللّٰهِ وَرَسُوْلِهٖ وَتُجَاهِدُوْنَ فِيْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ بِاَمْوَالِكُمْ وَاَنْفُسِكُمْ ۭ ذٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُوْنَ ۝١١

11. *(The trade is that you)* **Believe in Allaah and His Rasool ﷺ and strive in Allaah's path** *(to propagate Islaam)* **with your wealth** *(possessions)* **and lives** *(selves)*. **This is best for you** *(for your prosperity in both worlds)* **if you but knew.** *(Belief, good actions and Jihaad bring success.)*

يَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ذُنُوْبَكُمْ وَيُدْخِلْكُمْ جَنّٰتٍ تَجْرِيْ مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْاَنْهٰرُ وَمَسٰكِنَ طَيِّبَةً فِيْ جَنّٰتِ عَدْنٍ ۭ ذٰلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيْمُ ۝١٢

12. *(When you do this,)* **Allaah shall forgive your sins and enter you into Jannaat beneath which rivers flow and into wonderful mansions in the eternal Jannah. That** *(and not the temporary gains of this world)* **is the supreme** *(greatest)* **success.**

وَأُخْرَىٰ تُحِبُّونَهَا ۖ نَصْرٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَفَتْحٌ قَرِيبٌ ۗ وَبَشِّرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. *(In addition to the above,)* **Another** *(bounty that you will receive for this is one)* **that you love** *(because you will see it in this world, and that)* **is help from Allaah and a near** *(imminent)* **victory** *(over your enemies)*. **Give** *(this)* **good news to the Mu'mineen** *(because only they can have this)*.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُونُوا أَنصَارَ اللَّهِ كَمَا قَالَ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ لِلْحَوَارِيِّينَ مَنْ أَنصَارِي إِلَى اللَّهِ ۖ قَالَ
الْحَوَارِيُّونَ نَحْنُ أَنصَارُ اللَّهِ ۖ فَآمَنَت طَّائِفَةٌ مِّن بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ وَكَفَرَت طَّائِفَةٌ ۖ فَأَيَّدْنَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا
عَلَىٰ عَدُوِّهِمْ فَأَصْبَحُوا ظَاهِرِينَ ﴿١٤﴾ ع ٢

14. O you who have Imaan! Be the helpers of *(the Deen of)* **Allaah** *(by assisting to propagate it in every way,)* **as** *(the disciples of Isa* عليه السلام *did when)* **Isa the son of Maryam said to the disciples** *(companions)*, **"Who will help me towards** *(propagate the Deen of)* **Allaah?" The disciples** *(helpers)* **replied, "We shall be the helpers of** *(the Deen of)* **Allaah."** *(Consequently, they actively engaged in propagating the Deen that Isa* عليه السلام *taught them.)* **So** *(it was soon seen that)* **a group of the Bani Israa'eel had Imaan while a group of them rejected Imaan** *(and the two parties clashed in opposition)*. *(As is Our promise,)* **We assisted** *(strengthened)* **those with Imaan against their enemies and they** *(the Mu'mineen)* **became victorious** *(dominant)* **over them** *(the Kuffaar)*.

Surah 62 Surah Jumu'ah

FRIDAY

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH JUMU'AH* AND THE PRECEDING *SURAHS*

The Surahs from *Surah Jumu'ah* up to *Surah Tahreem* discuss the first theme stated in *Surah Hadeed* (spending in Allaah's path) while the four Surahs before *Surah Jumu'ah* discussed the second theme of *Surah Hadeed* (Jihaad). *Surah Jumu'ah* also begins with mention of Allaah's glorification *(Tasbeeh)*. The four Surahs (*Jumu'ah, Munafiqoon, Taghaabun and Talaaq*) make mention of the core theme towards the end to link it to the next *Surah*.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

This *Surah* contains the following:

* Mention of *Towheed*.
* Confirming the truthfulness of Rasulullaah ﷺ.
* Condemning certain actions and beliefs of the Jews.
* The *Mushrikeen* are condemned.
* Encouragement to spend for *Jihaad*.

سُوْرَةُ الْجُمُعَةِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ اِحْدٰى عَشْرَةَ اٰيَةً وَّفِيْهَا رُكُوْعَانِ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

يُسَبِّحُ لِلّٰهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْاَرْضِ الْمَلِكِ الْقُدُّوْسِ الْعَزِيْزِ الْحَكِيْمِ ①

1. Whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on earth glorify Allaah *(even though man may not perceive this)*, **the Sovereign, the Most Holy** *(Pure from all faults and weaknesses)*, **the Mighty, the Wise.**

هُوَ الَّذِيْ بَعَثَ فِي الْاُمِّيّٖنَ رَسُوْلًا مِّنْهُمْ يَتْلُوْا عَلَيْهِمْ اٰيٰتِهٖ وَيُزَكِّيْهِمْ وَيُعَلِّمُهُمُ الْكِتٰبَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ ۗ وَاِنْ كَانُوْا مِنْ
قَبْلُ لَفِيْ ضَلٰلٍ مُّبِيْنٍ ②

2. It is He Who sent among the unlettered *(illiterate)* **nation** *(the Arabs)* **a Rasool** ﷺ **from themselves** *(an Arab himself)* **who recites His Aayaat** *(of the Qur'aan)* **to them,** *(spiritually)* **purifies them and teaches them the Book** *(the Qur'aan)* **and wisdom** *(the Sunnah)*. **Without doubt, they** *(most of the Arabs)* **were in clear deviation** *(error)* **before this** *(before the guidance of Rasulullaah ﷺ)*.

وَّاٰخَرِيْنَ مِنْهُمْ لَمَّا يَلْحَقُوْا بِهِمْ ۭ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيْزُ الْحَكِيْمُ ③

3. And *(Allaah had also sent Rasulullaah ﷺ as a Prophet to)* **other people** *(who will soon be)* **from them** *(Muslims like the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم)* **whom they** *(the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم)* **have not yet met. He is the Mighty, the Wise** *(guides and uses for the propagation of His Deen whoever He wills, be they Arabs or non-Arabs)*.

ذٰلِكَ فَضْلُ اللّٰهِ يُؤْتِيْهِ مَنْ يَّشَاۗءُ ۭ وَاللّٰهُ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيْمِ ④

4. This *(sending of Rasulullaah ﷺ to guide mankind)* **is Allaah's grace which He grants to whoever He pleases** *(wills)*. **Allaah is the Possessor of immense grace.**

مَثَلُ الَّذِيْنَ حُمِّلُوا التَّوْرٰىةَ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَحْمِلُوْهَا كَمَثَلِ الْحِمَارِ يَحْمِلُ اَسْفَارًا ۭ بِئْسَ مَثَلُ الْقَوْمِ الَّذِيْنَ كَذَّبُوْا
بِاٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ ۭ وَاللّٰهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ ⑤

5. The example *(likeness)* **of those** *(Jews)* **who were charged with bearing** *(ordered to practise the teachings of)* **the Torah and then failed to bear it** *(to practise its teachings)*, **is like that of a**

donkey carrying books. *(Despite being able to carry a wealth of knowledge on its back the donkey does not benefit from the knowledge.)* **Appalling** *(evil)* **is the example of the people who reject Allaah's Aayaat. Allaah does not guide unjust** *(sinful)* **people.** *(The guidance Allaah sends is of no use to people who stubbornly reject the truth.)*

قُلْ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ هَادُوٓا۟ إِن زَعَمْتُمْ أَنَّكُمْ أَوْلِيَآءُ لِلَّهِ مِن دُونِ ٱلنَّاسِ فَتَمَنَّوُا۟ ٱلْمَوْتَ إِن كُنتُمْ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿٦﴾

6. *(In reply to the claim of the Jews that only they are worthy of entering Jannah because they are Allaah's friends, Allaah says,)* **Say, "O Jews! If you think** *(assert)* **that you are Allaah's friends and others are not, then wish** *(long)* **for death** *(so that you can reach Jannah quickly)* **if you are truthful** *(in your claim)*."

وَلَا يَتَمَنَّوْنَهُۥٓ أَبَدًۢا بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌۢ بِٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٧﴾

7. *(However,)* **They shall never wish for death because of the** *(fear they have for the punishment due to them on account of the evil)* **actions that their hands have sent forth. Allaah has** *(complete)* **knowledge about the** *(actions and words of)* **unjust** *(sinful)* **people** *(and will punish them for it)*.

قُلْ إِنَّ ٱلْمَوْتَ ٱلَّذِى تَفِرُّونَ مِنْهُ فَإِنَّهُۥ مُلَٰقِيكُمْ ۖ ثُمَّ تُرَدُّونَ إِلَىٰ عَٰلِمِ ٱلْغَيْبِ وَٱلشَّهَٰدَةِ فَيُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ

تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٨﴾ ع ٨ ١١

8. Say *(to these Jews)*, **"Verily the death that you flee from shall certainly find you. Thereafter,** *(after death,)* **you shall be returned to the Knower of the unseen and the seen and He will inform** *(tell)* **you of what you used to do."** *(Then you will have no escape from His punishment.)*

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ إِذَا نُودِىَ لِلصَّلَوٰةِ مِن يَوْمِ ٱلْجُمُعَةِ فَٱسْعَوْا۟ إِلَىٰ ذِكْرِ ٱللَّهِ وَذَرُوا۟ ٱلْبَيْعَ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩﴾

9. O you who have Imaan! When the call *(Adhaan)* **is made for** *(the Jumu'ah)* **salaah on the day of Jumu'ah** *(Friday)*, **then hasten towards Allaah's remembrance** *(towards the Jumu'ah salaah to take place in the Masjid)* **and leave trading. This is best for you** *(in both worlds)* **if you but knew** *(the eternal value of the salaah, which far exceeds the temporary value of the wealth you may attain from trading at that time)*.

فَإِذَا قُضِيَتِ ٱلصَّلَوٰةُ فَٱنتَشِرُوا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَٱبْتَغُوا۟ مِن فَضْلِ ٱللَّهِ وَٱذْكُرُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ كَثِيرًا لَّعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. When the salaah has been completed then *(you are free to)* **disperse** *(spread)* **in the land, seek from Allaah's bounty** *(earn your living without suspending trade for the entire day as the Jews do on Saturdays)* **and remember Allaah abundantly** *(engage in Dhikr wherever you may be)* **so that you may be successful** *(prosperous)*.

وَإِذَا رَأَوْا تِجَارَةً أَوْ لَهْوًا انْفَضُّوا إِلَيْهَا وَتَرَكُوكَ قَائِمًا ۚ قُلْ مَا عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ خَيْرٌ مِّنَ اللَّهْوِ وَمِنَ التِّجَارَةِ ۚ وَاللّٰهُ
خَيْرُ الرّٰزِقِينَ ﴿١١﴾ ع ٢ ١٢

11. *(The Sahabah* ﷺ *were listening to the Khutbah [sermon] being delivered by Rasulullaah* ﷺ *when a long-awaited caravan appeared in Madinah. There was a shortage of food in Madinah during that time and food prices were very high. Thinking that there was no harm in leaving before the Khutbah ended and fearing that the Jews and Munaafiqeen would get most of the merchandise, many of the Sahabah* ﷺ *hurried to meet the caravan without waiting for the Khutbah to end. Referring to this, Allaah says,)* **When they see trade** *(merchandise)* **or futility** *(the caravan and its welcoming procession)*, **they hurry to it and leave you** *(O Rasulullaah* ﷺ*)* **standing** *(where you are in the process of delivering the Friday Khutbah)*. **Say, "That which is with Allaah** *(the rewards of the Aakhirah)* **is better than futility** *(diversion)* **and trade. Allaah is the Best of providers."**

Surah 63 Surah Munaafiqoon

THE HYPOCRITES

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH MUNAAFIQOON* AND *SURAH JUMU'AH*

Surah Jumu'ah indicates to the Mu'mineen that they should learn the etiquette of spending in Allaah's path. *Surah Munaafiqeen* now speaks about those *Munaafiqeen* who said that no one should spend on the *Sahabah* رضي الله عنهم and that the people of Madinah should expel the *Muhaajireen* from Madinah. Allaah also tells the Muslims that they should spend from their own wealth and should not be dependent on people like the *Munaafiqeen.*

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

This *Surah* contains the following:

* The *Munaafiqeen* are reproached and their despicable condition is revealed.
* The Muslims are chided for not spending on their brethren and for their dependence upon the *Munaafiqeen.*

سُوْرَةُ الْمُنٰفِقُوْنَ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ اِحْدٰى عَشْرَةَ اٰيَةً وَّفِيْهَا رُكُوْعَانِ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

وقف لازم

اِذَا جَآءَكَ الْمُنٰفِقُوْنَ قَالُوْا نَشْهَدُ اِنَّكَ لَرَسُوْلُ اللّٰهِ ۘ وَاللّٰهُ يَعْلَمُ اِنَّكَ لَرَسُوْلُهٗ ۗ وَاللّٰهُ يَشْهَدُ اِنَّ الْمُنٰفِقِيْنَ
لَكٰذِبُوْنَ ۚ ①

1. When the Munaafiqeen come to you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **they say, "We testify** *(with conviction)* **that you are certainly Allaah's Rasool." Allaah knows well that you are His Rasool and Allaah testifies that the Munaafiqeen are liars.** *(Although their statement is true, they are lying about the fact that they believe it.)*

اِتَّخَذُوْٓا اَيْمَانَهُمْ جُنَّةً فَصَدُّوْا عَنْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ ۭ اِنَّهُمْ سَآءَ مَا كَانُوْا يَعْمَلُوْنَ ②

2. They use their oaths *(when they swear that they are Muslims)* **as shields** *(to protect their hypocrisy from being exposed)* **and** *(they also)* **prevent** *(others)* **from Allaah's path** *(Islaam)*. **Evil indeed is that which they do.**

ذٰلِكَ بِاَنَّهُمْ اٰمَنُوْا ثُمَّ كَفَرُوْا فَطُبِعَ عَلٰى قُلُوْبِهِمْ فَهُمْ لَا يَفْقَهُوْنَ ③

3. This is because they had accepted Imaan *(previously)* **and then committed kufr** *(thereby becoming Kuffaar again)*, **so their hearts were sealed** *(from accepting Imaan again)* **and** *(because of this seal)* **they do not understand** *(the reality of Imaan)*.

وَاِذَا رَاَيْتَهُمْ تُعْجِبُكَ اَجْسَامُهُمْ ۭ وَاِنْ يَّقُوْلُوْا تَسْمَعْ لِقَوْلِهِمْ ۭ كَاَنَّهُمْ خُشُبٌ مُّسَنَّدَةٌ ۭ يَحْسَبُوْنَ كُلَّ صَيْحَةٍ عَلَيْهِمْ ۭ هُمُ
الْعَدُوُّ فَاحْذَرْهُمْ ۭ قٰتَلَهُمُ اللّٰهُ ۡ اَنّٰى يُؤْفَكُوْنَ ④

4. When you look at them, their physical appearance appeals to you *(because they are, strong and good-looking)* **and when they speak, you listen attentively to what they have to say** *(because they speak eloquently and confidently)*. *(However, despite their sturdy and confident appearance,)* **They are like sticks leaning against a support** *(they are weak and cowardly)*. **They think** *(fear)* **that every shout is** *(directed)* **against them** *(to harm them)*. **They are enemies so beware of them** *(and never regard them as your friends)*. **May Allaah destroy them! Where are they wandering astray?** *(They deviate further from Islaam with each passing day.)*

وَاِذَا قِيْلَ لَهُمْ تَعَالَوْا يَسْتَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ رَسُوْلُ اللّٰهِ لَوَّوْا رُءُوْسَهُمْ وَرَاَيْتَهُمْ يَصُدُّوْنَ وَهُمْ مُّسْتَكْبِرُوْنَ ⑤

5. When they are told, "Come forward and Allaah's Rasool ﷺ will seek forgiveness for you *(for your evil statements and actions against Rasulullaah ﷺ and the Muslims)*," **they turn their heads around and you see them arrogantly** *(in pride)* **turning away.**

سَوَآءٌ عَلَيْهِمْ اَسْتَغْفَرْتَ لَهُمْ اَمْ لَمْ تَسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ ۭ لَنْ يَّغْفِرَ اللّٰهُ لَهُمْ ۭ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْفٰسِقِيْنَ ۝۶

6. It is the same to them whether you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **seek forgiveness for them or whether you do not seek forgiveness for them.** *(In either case,)* **Allaah shall never forgive them. Verily Allaah does not guide the sinful ones.**

هُمُ الَّذِيْنَ يَقُوْلُوْنَ لَا تُنْفِقُوْا عَلٰي مَنْ عِنْدَ رَسُوْلِ اللّٰهِ حَتّٰى يَنْفَضُّوْا ۭ وَلِلّٰهِ خَزَاۗىِٕنُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَلٰكِنَّ
الْمُنٰفِقِيْنَ لَا يَفْقَهُوْنَ ۝۷

7. They *(the Munaafiqeen)* **are the ones who said** *(to the Ansaar during one of the expeditions)*, **"Do not spend on those with Rasulullaah ﷺ** *(the Muhaajireen)* **until they disperse** *(leave Madinah)*.**"** *(However, they fail to realise that Allaah can sustain people without them because)* **To Allaah belongs the treasures of the heavens and the earth but the hypocrites do not understand** *(this)*.

يَقُوْلُوْنَ لَىِٕنْ رَّجَعْنَآ اِلَى الْمَدِيْنَةِ لَيُخْرِجَنَّ الْاَعَزُّ مِنْهَا الْاَذَلَّ ۭ وَلِلّٰهِ الْعِزَّةُ وَلِرَسُوْلِهٖ وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ وَلٰكِنَّ
الْمُنٰفِقِيْنَ لَا يَعْلَمُوْنَ ۝۸ ع ١ ٨ ١٣

8. They *(the Munaafiqeen)* **say, "If we return to Madinah, the honourable ones among us** *(the people of Madinah)* **shall certainly exile the humiliated ones** *(the Muhaajireen)*.**"** *(However, they fail to realise that it is the true Mu'mineen who are truly honourable because)* **All honour belongs to Allaah, His Rasool ﷺ and the Mu'mineen, but the Munaafiqeen do not know it.**

يٰٓاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا لَا تُلْهِكُمْ اَمْوَالُكُمْ وَلَآ اَوْلَادُكُمْ عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللّٰهِ ۚ وَمَنْ يَّفْعَلْ ذٰلِكَ فَاُولٰۗىِٕكَ هُمُ الْخٰسِرُوْنَ ۝۹

9. O you who have Imaan! Let not your wealth and your children *(the things of this world)* **make you neglect Allaah's remembrance** *(the duties that you owe to Allaah)*. **Those who do this are certainly losers** *(who will lose the bounties of the Aakhirah)*.

وَاَنْفِقُوْا مِنْ مَّا رَزَقْنٰكُمْ مِّنْ قَبْلِ اَنْ يَّاْتِيَ اَحَدَكُمُ الْمَوْتُ فَيَقُوْلَ رَبِّ لَوْلَآ اَخَّرْتَنِيْٓ اِلٰٓى اَجَلٍ قَرِيْبٍ ۙ
فَاَصَّدَّقَ وَاَكُنْ مِّنَ الصّٰلِحِيْنَ ۝۱۰

10. Spend *(for Allaah's pleasure)* **from what We have provided for you before death comes to any of you and then he says, "O my Rabb! Why do you not grant me respite** *(additional time to continue living)* **for a little while longer so that I can spend in charity and become of the righteous?"**

وَلَنْ يُّؤَخِّرَ اللّٰهُ نَفْسًا اِذَا جَاۗءَ اَجَلُهَا ۭ وَاللّٰهُ خَبِيْرٌۢ بِمَا تَعْمَلُوْنَ ۝۱۱ ع ٢ ٣ ١٤

11. *(However,)* **Allaah shall not grant respite** *(an opportunity to continue living)* **to any soul when its term** *(the time for its death)* **arrives. Allaah is Informed of what you do.**

Surah 64 Surah Taghaabun

THE GREAT LOSS

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH TAGHAABUN* AND *SURAH MUNAAFIQOON*

Surah Munafiqoon urged people to spend from the wealth that Allaah had given them, *Surah Taghaabun* goes a step further by hypothetically assuming that wealth actually belongs to people. With this assumption, Allaah encourages Muslims to give Him a loan (i.e. to spend their wealth in Allaah's path). If they will comply, Allaah promises them greatly multiplied rewards in return.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The *Surah* contains the following:

* The concept of *Towheed* and a logical proof to substantiate it.
* Warnings of punishment in both worlds.
* The reason for spending in Allaah's path and for *Jihaad* is to preserve the belief of *Towheed*.
* Spending in Allaah's way.

سُوْرَةُ التَّغَابُنِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَمَانِ عَشْرَةَ اٰيَةً وَّفِيْهَا رُكُوْعَانِ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

يُسَبِّحُ لِلّٰهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْاَرْضِ ۚ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ ۫ وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ ﴿١﴾

1. Whatever is in the heavens and on earth glorify Allaah *(even though man may not perceive this)*. **All kingdom and all praise belong to Him and He has power over all things.**

هُوَ الَّذِيْ خَلَقَكُمْ فَمِنْكُمْ كَافِرٌ وَّمِنْكُمْ مُّؤْمِنٌ ۭ وَاللّٰهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُوْنَ بَصِيْرٌ ﴿٢﴾

2. It is He Who created you, *(and showed you the paths of Imaan and kufr)* **so among you are Mu'min and among you are Kaafir.** *(Although one is free to choose.)* **Allaah is Watchful over what you do** *(and will take you to task for the wrong you do)*.

خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ وَصَوَّرَكُمْ فَاَحْسَنَ صُوَرَكُمْ ۚ وَاِلَيْهِ الْمَصِيْرُ ﴿٣﴾

3. He has created the heavens and the earth with the truth *(wisdom for definite reasons)*, **fashioned you and beautified your appearance** *(making you look better than other creation)*. **To Him shall the return** *(of all creation)* **be** *(after death)*.

يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا تُسِرُّوْنَ وَمَا تُعْلِنُوْنَ ۭ وَاللّٰهُ عَلِيْمٌۢ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُوْرِ ﴿٤﴾

4. He knows what is in the heavens and the earth, He knows what you keep secret *(conceal)* **and what you make public.** *(do openly)*. **Allaah has knowledge of** *(even)* **the secrets of the heart.** *(He knows your beliefs and your motives, so monitor them regularly.)*

اَلَمْ يَاْتِكُمْ نَبَؤُا الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا مِنْ قَبْلُ ۡ فَذَاقُوْا وَبَالَ اَمْرِهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ اَلِيْمٌ ﴿٥﴾

5. Has the news *(of the punishment)* **of the bygone Kuffaar** *(such as the Aad and Thamud)* **not reached you? They tasted the evil consequences** *(punishment)* **of their affairs and theirs shall be a painful punishment** *(in the Aakhirah as well)*.

ذٰلِكَ بِاَنَّهٗ كَانَتْ تَّاْتِيْهِمْ رُسُلُهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنٰتِ فَقَالُوْٓا اَبَشَرٌ يَّهْدُوْنَنَا ۡ فَكَفَرُوْا وَتَوَلَّوْا وَّاسْتَغْنَى اللّٰهُ ۭ وَاللّٰهُ غَنِيٌّ حَمِيْدٌ ﴿٦﴾

6. This *(punishment)* **was** *(the result)* **because their Rusul came to them with clear signs** *(miracles and proofs of Towheed)* **and they said, "Will a human** *(instead of an angel)* **guide us?" So they committed kufr and turned away** *(from the message of their Ambiyaa)*. *(Their attitude did not harm Allaah at all because)* **Allaah had no need of them. Allaah is Independent** *(not in need of anyone or anything)*, **Most Worthy of praise** *(always deserves praise even if the Kuffaar refuse to praise Him)*.

زَعَمَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَن لَّن يُبْعَثُوا ۚ قُلْ بَلَىٰ وَرَبِّي لَتُبْعَثُنَّ ثُمَّ لَتُنَبَّؤُنَّ بِمَا عَمِلْتُمْ ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ
عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ ⑦

7. The Kuffaar think that they will never be resurrected *(raised on the day of Qiyaamat)* **Tell them, "Definitely by the oath of my Rabb! You will certainly** *(undoubtedly)* **be resurrected and then you will be informed** *(told)* **of what you did. This is very simple** *(easy)* **for Allaah."**

فَآمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَالنُّورِ الَّذِي أَنزَلْنَا ۚ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ⑧

8. So believe in Allaah, in His Rasool ﷺ and in the light *(the Qur'aan)* **that He revealed. Allaah is Informed of what you do.** *(Action strengthens Imaan.)*

يَوْمَ يَجْمَعُكُمْ لِيَوْمِ الْجَمْعِ ۖ ذَٰلِكَ يَوْمُ التَّغَابُنِ ۗ وَمَن يُؤْمِن بِاللَّهِ وَيَعْمَلْ صَالِحًا يُكَفِّرْ عَنْهُ سَيِّئَاتِهِ وَيُدْخِلْهُ جَنَّاتٍ
تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ⑨

9. *(Do not forget)* **The day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when He will gather you for the day of gathering, that will be the day of great loss** *(for the Kuffaar who will lose the privilege of entering Jannah)*. *(As for)* **The one who believes in Allaah and carries out good deeds, Allaah shall cancel** *(forgive)* **his sins and enter him into Jannaat beneath which rivers flow. He shall live there forever. That is the great success.**

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۖ وَبِئْسَ الْمَصِيرُ ⑩

10. *(On the other hand,)* **Those who commit kufr and reject Our Aayaat are the inhabitants of the Fire** *(of Jahannam)* **in which they shall live forever. It** *(Jahannam)* **is the worst of places to return to** *(especially for people who had been enjoying the pleasures of this world)*.

مَا أَصَابَ مِن مُّصِيبَةٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَمَن يُؤْمِن بِاللَّهِ يَهْدِ قَلْبَهُ ۚ وَاللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ⑪

11. Every calamity befalls you only by Allaah's command. *(He allows these calamities to befall you for good reason, so that you may bear them with patience.)* **Allaah guides the heart of the one who believes in Him** *(thus enabling him to bear calamities with patience)* **and Allaah has knowledge of everything.** *(He knows how much every person can bear and who are the ones who exercise patience.)*

وَأَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ ۚ فَإِن تَوَلَّيْتُمْ فَإِنَّمَا عَلَىٰ رَسُولِنَا الْبَلَاغُ الْمُبِينُ ⑫

12. Obey Allaah and obey the Rasool ﷺ. If you turn away *(from obeying them)*, **then** *(be aware that)* **the responsibility** *(duty)* **of the Rasool ﷺ is only clear propagation.** *(He is not expected to force you to accept Imaan and will not be harmed by your rejection. Only you will suffer the consequences of your kufr.)*

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. *(He is)* **Allaah, there is no Ilaah but He.** *(None else worthy of worship.)* **Only in Allaah should the Mu'mineen trust.**

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّ مِنْ أَزْوَاجِكُمْ وَأَوْلَادِكُمْ عَدُوًّا لَكُمْ فَاحْذَرُوهُمْ ۚ وَإِنْ تَعْفُوا وَتَصْفَحُوا وَتَغْفِرُوا
فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٤﴾

14. O you who have Imaan! You have enemies among your spouses and children *(who may intentionally or unintentionally cause you to neglect your duties to Allaah)* **so be wary** *(beware)* **of them** *(by never allowing your love for them to take precedence over your duties to Allaah)*. *(However,)* **If you pardon, overlook and forgive** *(them when their requests anger you for good reason)*, **then** *(remember that)* **Allaah is certainly Most Forgiving, Most Merciful** *(and will forgive you as well)*.

إِنَّمَا أَمْوَالُكُمْ وَأَوْلَادُكُمْ فِتْنَةٌ ۚ وَاللَّهُ عِنْدَهُ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Your wealth and children are merely a test *(to ascertain whether you will allow them to distract you from worshipping Allaah)*. *(When such times of test arrive, remember that)* **Great rewards are with Allaah** *(for those who fulfil their duties to Allaah despite the distractions that their wealth and children present)*.

فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُمْ وَاسْمَعُوا وَأَطِيعُوا وَأَنْفِقُوا خَيْرًا لِأَنْفُسِكُمْ ۗ وَمَنْ يُوقَ شُحَّ نَفْسِهِ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ
الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. So fear *(the punishment of)* **Allaah as much as you can** *(by refraining from evil)*, **listen** *(intently to His commands)*, **obey** *(them all)* **and spend** *(in charity for His pleasure)*. **This is best for you. Those who are protected** *(by Allaah)* **from the miserliness** *(and accompanying greed)* **of their souls are indeed the successful ones** *(because they are free to be charitable)*.

إِنْ تُقْرِضُوا اللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا يُضَاعِفْهُ لَكُمْ وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ۚ وَاللَّهُ شَكُورٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿١٧﴾

17. If you lend to Allaah a beautiful loan *(by spending in charity for His pleasure)*, **He will multiply** *(increase abundantly)* **your rewards and forgive you. Allaah is Appreciative** *(of every good deed, regardless of how small it may seem)*, **Tolerant...**

عَالِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿١٨﴾ ع ٢ ١٨ ١٦

18. ...Knower of the unseen and the seen, the Mighty, the Wise.

Surah 65 Surah Talaaq

DIVORCE

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH TALAAQ* AND *SURAH TAGHAABUN*

Surah Talaaq finds its link in the concluding verses of *Surah Taghaabun*, in which certain injunctions to reform conditions are mentioned. When the Muslims are able to reform their mutual relationship, only then will they be united to fight the *Kuffaar. Surah Talaaq* promotes personal reform within Muslims so that domestic problems do not lead to enmity and disputes, thereby weakening the Muslims when they need to fight against the *Kuffaar.*

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

This *Surah* makes mention of the following:

* Certain laws pertaining to divorce *(Talaaq).*
* Laws regarding maintenance and accommodation of the divorced woman.
* Warnings of punishment in this world.
* Glad tidings.
* A logical proof to substantiate belief in *Towheed.*

سُوْرَةُ الطَّلَاقِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ اثْنَتَا عَشْرَةَ اٰيَةً وَّفِيْهَا رُكُوْعَانِ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

يٰٓاَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ اِذَا طَلَّقْتُمُ النِّسَآءَ فَطَلِّقُوْهُنَّ لِعِدَّتِهِنَّ وَاَحْصُوا الْعِدَّةَ ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ رَبَّكُمْ ۚ لَا تُخْرِجُوْهُنَّ مِنْۢ
بُيُوْتِهِنَّ وَلَا يَخْرُجْنَ اِلَّآ اَنْ يَّاْتِيْنَ بِفَاحِشَةٍ مُّبَيِّنَةٍ ؕ وَتِلْكَ حُدُوْدُ اللّٰهِ ؕ وَمَنْ يَّتَعَدَّ حُدُوْدَ اللّٰهِ فَقَدْ ظَلَمَ
نَفْسَهٗ ؕ لَا تَدْرِيْ لَعَلَّ اللّٰهَ يُحْدِثُ بَعْدَ ذٰلِكَ اَمْرًا ﴿۱﴾

1. O Nabi ﷺ *(and all Muslim husbands)* **! When you wish to divorce your wives, then divorce them before their Iddah** *(before their menstruation, that is during a period of purity)* **and** *(meticulously)* **count** *(calculate the period of)* **the Iddah** *(so that its expiry is known)*. **Fear Allaah your Rabb. Do not turn them** *(divorced women)* **out of their homes** *(the husband is obliged to provide a home for her for the period of her Iddah)* **and neither should they leave by themselves unless they commit open indecency** *(such as adultery or theft, in which case the woman will be removed from her home to receive the penalty)*. **These are the limits set by Allaah. Whoever transgresses** *(trespasses)* **Allaah's limits has certainly oppressed his soul** *(because he is subjecting himself to punishment)*. *(The injunctions of the Shari'ah should be observed during divorce proceedings because)* **You do not know whether Allaah may later bring something new to pass** *(after the divorce, such as reconciliation. In such a case, transgressing the laws of the Shari'ah will sour relations after reconciliation)*.

فَاِذَا بَلَغْنَ اَجَلَهُنَّ فَاَمْسِكُوْهُنَّ بِمَعْرُوْفٍ اَوْ فَارِقُوْهُنَّ بِمَعْرُوْفٍ وَّاَشْهِدُوْا ذَوَيْ عَدْلٍ مِّنْكُمْ وَاَقِيْمُوا الشَّهَادَةَ لِلّٰهِ ؕ
ذٰلِكُمْ يُوْعَظُ بِهٖ مَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللّٰهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْاٰخِرِ ؕ وَمَنْ يَّتَّقِ اللّٰهَ يَجْعَلْ لَّهٗ مَخْرَجًا ﴿۲﴾

2. So when they *(divorced women)* **have reached close to completing their Iddah, then either keep them** *(as your wives)* **in good faith** *(without the intention of harming her or divorcing her again so that she has to pass another Iddah)* **or separate from them in good faith** *(without causing her any difficulty)*. *(It is best to)* **Make two reliable persons witness** *(when you either take her back or separate from her)* **and** *(the witnesses should)* **establish the testimony for** *(the pleasure of)* **Allaah** *(without demanding payment)*. **It is with this** *(advice)* **that the one who believes in Allaah and the Last Day is advised. Allaah shall create an escape** *(from difficulties)* **for the one who fears** *(disobeying)* **Allaah** *(one who has Taqwa)*...

وَّيَرْزُقْهُ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَحْتَسِبُ ؕ وَمَنْ يَّتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللّٰهِ فَهُوَ حَسْبُهٗ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ بَالِغُ اَمْرِهٖ ؕ قَدْ جَعَلَ اللّٰهُ لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدْرًا ﴿۳﴾

3. ...and shall provide for him *(what he requires)* **from sources from which he never**

expected *(to receive provisions.)* **Allaah is Sufficient** *(to solve all problems)* **for the one who trusts in Him** *(who is convinced that only Allaah can assist him)*. *(Allaah can certainly solve any problem a person has because)* **Allaah certainly brings** *(all)* **His affairs to completion** *(as He wills)* **and Allaah has set a measure for everything.** *(Therefore, things happen when He wills them. A person who trusts in Allaah knows that Allaah will solve his problems when Allaah decides that the time is right.)*

وَالّٰٓـِٔيْ يَىِٕسْنَ مِنَ الْمَحِيْضِ مِنْ نِّسَآىِٕكُمْ اِنِ ارْتَبْتُمْ فَعِدَّتُهُنَّ ثَلٰثَةُ اَشْهُرٍ وَّالّٰٓـِٔيْ لَمْ يَحِضْنَ ۭ وَاُولَاتُ الْاَحْمَالِ اَجَلُهُنَّ
اَنْ يَّضَعْنَ حَمْلَهُنَّ ۭ وَمَنْ يَّتَّقِ اللّٰهَ يَجْعَلْ لَّهٗ مِنْ اَمْرِهٖ يُسْرًا ④

4. If you are in doubt about *(the duration of the Iddah of)* **those women who have lost hope of menstruating** *(who have passed menopause)*, **then their Iddah and the Iddah of those women who do not menstruate at all shall be three** *(lunar)* **months. The duration** *(of the Iddah)* **of pregnant women shall be** *(expire)* **when they deliver. Allaah shall create ease in the affair** *(in all the duties and concerns of this world and the Aakhirah)* **of the one who fears Him** *(the one who has Taqwa)*.

ذٰلِكَ اَمْرُ اللّٰهِ اَنْزَلَهٗٓ اِلَيْكُمْ ۭ وَمَنْ يَّتَّقِ اللّٰهَ يُكَفِّرْ عَنْهُ سَيِّاٰتِهٖ وَيُعْظِمْ لَهٗٓ اَجْرًا ⑤

5. This *(all that has passed)* **is Allaah's command that He has revealed to you. For the one who fears Allaah, Allaah shall cancel** *(forgive)* **his sins and grant him an immense reward.**

اَسْكِنُوْهُنَّ مِنْ حَيْثُ سَكَنْتُمْ مِّنْ وُّجْدِكُمْ وَلَا تُضَاۗرُّوْهُنَّ لِتُضَيِّقُوْا عَلَيْهِنَّ ۭ وَاِنْ كُنَّ اُولَاتِ حَمْلٍ فَاَنْفِقُوْا عَلَيْهِنَّ حَتّٰى
يَضَعْنَ حَمْلَهُنَّ ۚ فَاِنْ اَرْضَعْنَ لَكُمْ فَاٰتُوْهُنَّ اُجُوْرَهُنَّ ۚ وَاْتَمِرُوْا بَيْنَكُمْ بِمَعْرُوْفٍ ۚ وَاِنْ تَعَاسَرْتُمْ فَسَتُرْضِعُ لَهٗٓ اُخْرٰى ⑥

6. According to your means, house them *(your ex-wives during the Iddah)* **where you house yourselves and do not harm them** *(in any way)* **with intent to pressurise them** *(into leaving the house. Of course, the couple cannot live together if the divorce is not Raj'ee)*. **If they** *(your wives)* **are expecting, then** *(you are obliged to)* **provide for them** *(maintain and house them)* **until they deliver. If** *(after the child is born)* **they** *(your ex-wives are prepared to)* **suckle** *(the child)* **for you, then pay them their dues** *(a fair wage)* **and consult with each other** *(concerning the wage)* **in a befitting manner** *(so that the amount is neither too much for the father nor too little for the mother)*. *(However,)* **If each one** *(father and mother)* **makes matters difficult for the other, then another woman may suckle the child.**

لِيُنْفِقْ ذُوْ سَعَةٍ مِّنْ سَعَتِهٖ ۭ وَمَنْ قُدِرَ عَلَيْهِ رِزْقُهٗ فَلْيُنْفِقْ مِمَّآ اٰتٰىهُ اللّٰهُ ۭ لَا يُكَلِّفُ اللّٰهُ نَفْسًا اِلَّا مَآ اٰتٰىهَا ۭ سَيَجْعَلُ
اللّٰهُ بَعْدَ عُسْرٍ يُّسْرًا ⑦ ع ١ ١٧

7. The wealthy person *(man)* **should spend** *(pay maintenance for his ex-wife during her Iddah and for his child)* **according to his means. As for the one whose means are restricted, he should spend from what Allaah has given him** *(as much as he can afford)*. **Allaah does not burden a**

soul with more than He has given it. *(No one is required to spend beyond his means.)* **Allaah shall soon create ease after difficulty.** *(When a person spends in good causes, he should never fear that his wealth will diminish.)*

وَكَأَيِّن مِّن قَرْيَةٍ عَتَتْ عَنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّهَا وَرُسُلِهِ فَحَاسَبْنَاهَا حِسَابًا شَدِيدًا وَعَذَّبْنَاهَا عَذَابًا نُّكْرًا ⑧

8. Many were the towns that rebelled *(arrogantly)* **against the commands of their Rabb and of His Rusul, so We severely took them to task and meted out** *(inflicted)* **an admonishing punishment to them.**

فَذَاقَتْ وَبَالَ أَمْرِهَا وَكَانَ عَاقِبَةُ أَمْرِهَا خُسْرًا ⑨

9. *(Thus)* **They tasted the consequences of their doings** *(actions)* **and the end result of their actions was a total loss.**

١٤ ع أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ عَذَابًا شَدِيدًا ۖ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ يَا أُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ۚ قَدْ أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ إِلَيْكُمْ ذِكْرًا ⑩

10. Allaah prepared a severe punishment for them. So fear Allaah O intelligent *(wise)* **ones who have Imaan. Allaah has certainly revealed a Reminder** *(the Qur'aan)* **to you** *(so that you guard yourselves from making the same mistakes that the previous nations made)*.

رَّسُولًا يَتْلُو عَلَيْكُمْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ مُبَيِّنَاتٍ لِّيُخْرِجَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّورِ ۚ وَمَن يُؤْمِن بِاللَّهِ
وَيَعْمَلْ صَالِحًا يُدْخِلْهُ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا ۖ قَدْ أَحْسَنَ اللَّهُ لَهُ رِزْقًا ⑪

11. And *(Allaah has also sent to you)* **a Rasool ﷺ who recites Allaah's clear Aayaat** *(verses of the Qur'aan)* **to you to remove the Mu'mineen who do good deeds from darkness** *(sin, ignorance, kufr)* **and to bring them into light** *(obedience, knowledge, Imaan)*. **Whoever believes in Allaah and does good deeds, Allaah shall enter him into Jannaat beneath which rivers flow. There they shall live forever. Allaah has appointed a most excellent provision for him.**

اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ سَبْعَ سَمَاوَاتٍ وَمِنَ الْأَرْضِ مِثْلَهُنَّ يَتَنَزَّلُ الْأَمْرُ بَيْنَهُنَّ لِتَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ وَأَنَّ
اللَّهَ قَدْ أَحَاطَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا ⑫ ٢ ع ٥ ١٨

12. It is Allaah Who created the seven heavens and the earth in a like manner *(in seven layers)*. **He sends commands between them** *(between the heavens and the earths)* **so that you may know that Allaah has power over all things and that Allaah's knowledge encompasses everything.**

Surah 66 Surah Tahreem

THE PROHIBITION

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH TAHREEM* AND THE PRECEDING *SURAHS*

Each of the two central themes of *Surah Hadeed* (spending in Allaah's way and Jihaad) has been discussed individually in all the Surahs after *Surah Hadeed*. *Surah Tahreem also* deals with both these themes.

A SUMMARY OF THE SURAH

This Surah contains the following:

* An introduction.
* Prohibition of actions that are displeasing to Allaah.
* An address to the *Mu'mineen*.
* Spending in Allaah's path.
* The command of Jihaad.
* Examples of the *Mu'mineen* and the *Kuffaar*.

سُورَةُ التَّحْرِيمِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَهِيَ ثِنْتَا عَشْرَةَ آيَةً وَفِيهَا رُكُوعَانِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ لِمَ تُحَرِّمُ مَا أَحَلَّ اللَّهُ لَكَ ۖ تَبْتَغِي مَرْضَاتَ أَزْوَاجِكَ ۚ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ①

1. *(Referring to a specific incident in the life of Rasulullaah ﷺ when he took an oath to declare something unlawful for himself, Allaah says,)* **O Nabi ﷺ! In seeking the pleasure of your wives, why do you declare unlawful that which Allaah has made lawful for you? Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful** *(and Allaah is merely advising you out of His mercy and not rebuking you at all)*.

قَدْ فَرَضَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ تَحِلَّةَ أَيْمَانِكُمْ ۚ وَاللَّهُ مَوْلَاكُمْ ۖ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيمُ الْحَكِيمُ ②

2. Allaah has ordained *(decreed)* **that you release yourselves from your oaths** *(such as this one and pay the relevant Kaffaara)*. **Allaah is your Protecting Friend and He is the All Knowing, the Wise.**

وَإِذْ أَسَرَّ النَّبِيُّ إِلَىٰ بَعْضِ أَزْوَاجِهِ حَدِيثًا فَلَمَّا نَبَّأَتْ بِهِ وَأَظْهَرَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ عَرَّفَ بَعْضَهُ وَأَعْرَضَ
عَنْ بَعْضٍ ۖ فَلَمَّا نَبَّأَهَا بِهِ قَالَتْ مَنْ أَنْبَأَكَ هَٰذَا ۖ قَالَ نَبَّأَنِيَ الْعَلِيمُ الْخَبِيرُ ③

3. *(The incident deserves mention)* **When the Nabi ﷺ whispered** *(confided)* **something to one of his wives and she informed** *(another of his wives)* **about it. When Allaah disclosed this to him, he made a part of it** *(his knowledge of the incident)* **known** *(to her)* **and ignored a part of it** *(to save her from added embarrassment)*. **When he informed her about it, she exclaimed, "Who told you about it?" He replied, "The All Knowing, The Informed One told me."**

إِنْ تَتُوبَا إِلَى اللَّهِ فَقَدْ صَغَتْ قُلُوبُكُمَا ۖ وَإِنْ تَظَاهَرَا عَلَيْهِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ مَوْلَاهُ وَجِبْرِيلُ وَصَالِحُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۖ
وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ ظَهِيرٌ ④

4. If the two of you *(Hafsa and Aa'isha, two wives of Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **repent to Allaah, then your hearts have surely turned** *(turned back towards the best course after straying for a while.)*. **However, if you two assist each other against him** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **then his protecting friends are Allaah, Jibra'eel عليه السلام and the pious Mu'mineen. Besides these, the angels are also his assistants.** *(It is obvious that none can harm the person who has so many powerful beings to assist him.)*

عَسٰى رَبُّهٗۤ اِنْ طَلَّقَكُنَّ اَنْ يُّبْدِلَهٗۤ اَزْوَاجًا خَيْرًا مِّنْكُنَّ مُسْلِمٰتٍ مُّؤْمِنٰتٍ قٰنِتٰتٍ تٰٓئِبٰتٍ عٰبِدٰتٍ
سٰٓئِحٰتٍ ثَيِّبٰتٍ وَّاَبْكَارًا ۝٥

5. If he *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **has to divorce all of you** *(wives)*, **then his Rabb shall certainly replace you with wives better than yourselves who will be Muslims, Mu'minaat, obedient, repentant, worshippers, women who fast, previously married women and virgins.**

يٰٓاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا قُوْۤا اَنْفُسَكُمْ وَاَهْلِيْكُمْ نَارًا وَّقُوْدُهَا النَّاسُ وَالْحِجَارَةُ عَلَيْهَا مَلٰٓئِكَةٌ غِلَاظٌ شِدَادٌ
لَّا يَعْصُوْنَ اللّٰهَ مَاۤ اَمَرَهُمْ وَيَفْعَلُوْنَ مَا يُؤْمَرُوْنَ ۝٦

6. O you who have Imaan! Save yourselves and your families from the Fire *(of Jahannam)*, **the fuel of which is people and stones. Harsh** *(uncompromising)* **and** *(extremely)* **strong angels** *(who feel no pity)* **are appointed over it** *(the fire to watch over those being punished)* **who never disobey what Allaah commands them and who carry out exactly what they are instructed** *(to do)*. *(The people of Jahannam therefore have no way of convincing these angels to lessen their punishment.)*

يٰٓاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا لَا تَعْتَذِرُوا الْيَوْمَ ؕ اِنَّمَا تُجْزَوْنَ مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُوْنَ ۝٧ ع ٢ ١٩

7. *(The Kuffaar will then be told)* **"O you who commit kufr! Do not make excuses today. You are being punished only for what** *(sins)* **you have carried out** *(what you are receiving today is only what you deserve)*."

يٰٓاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا تُوْبُوْۤا اِلَى اللّٰهِ تَوْبَةً نَّصُوْحًا ؕ عَسٰى رَبُّكُمْ اَنْ يُّكَفِّرَ عَنْكُمْ سَيِّاٰتِكُمْ وَيُدْخِلَكُمْ جَنّٰتٍ تَجْرِيْ
مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْاَنْهٰرُ ۙ يَوْمَ لَا يُخْزِى اللّٰهُ النَّبِيَّ وَالَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا مَعَهٗ ۚ نُوْرُهُمْ يَسْعٰى بَيْنَ اَيْدِيْهِمْ وَبِاَيْمَانِهِمْ يَقُوْلُوْنَ
رَبَّنَاۤ اَتْمِمْ لَنَا نُوْرَنَا وَاغْفِرْ لَنَا ۚ اِنَّكَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ ۝٨

8. O you who have Imaan! Sincerely repent to Allaah *(repent with a firm resolve never to repeat the wrong)*. **Soon your Rabb shall cancel** *(forgive)* **your sins** *(after repentance)* **and enter you into Jannaat beneath which rivers flow. On that day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **Allaah shall not disgrace** *(degrade)* **the Nabi ﷺ and the Mu'mineen with him. Their light shall travel ahead of them** *(guiding them across the Bridge of Siraat)* **and on their right** *(and left)* **-hand side. They will say, "O our Rabb! Keep our light burning for us until the end** *(so that it does not fail us midway)* **and forgive us. Verily You have power over everything."**

يٰٓاَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ جَاهِدِ الْكُفَّارَ وَالْمُنٰفِقِيْنَ وَاغْلُظْ عَلَيْهِمْ ؕ وَمَاْوٰىهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ ؕ وَبِئْسَ الْمَصِيْرُ ۝٩

9. O Nabi ﷺ! Strive *(with your sword, tongue and pen)* **against the Kuffaar and the Munaafiqeen** *(using all resources available)* **and be stern with them. Their abode is Jahannam. What an evil abode indeed!**

ضَرَبَ اللّٰهُ مَثَلًا لِّلَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوا امْرَاَتَ نُوْحٍ وَّ امْرَاَتَ لُوْطٍ كَانَتَا تَحْتَ عَبْدَيْنِ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا صَالِحَيْنِ
فَخَانَتٰهُمَا فَلَمْ يُغْنِيَا عَنْهُمَا مِنَ اللّٰهِ شَيْئًا وَّقِيْلَ ادْخُلَا النَّارَ مَعَ الدّٰخِلِيْنَ ⑩

10. For the *(benefit of the)* **Kuffaar Allaah gives the example of the wife of Nooh عليه السلام and the wife of Loot عليه السلام. They were both in the marriage of** *(under the care of)* **two pious men of My bondsmen** *(servants)* **but they betrayed them** *(by failing to accept Imaan)*. **So they** *(Nooh عليه السلام and Loot عليه السلام)* **were of no assistance to their wives against** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah** *(despite their closeness)* **and the two** *(women)* **will be told** *(in the Aakhirah)*, **"Enter the Fire** *(of Jahannam)* **with those** *(Kuffaar who are)* **entering."**

وَضَرَبَ اللّٰهُ مَثَلًا لِّلَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوا امْرَاَتَ فِرْعَوْنَ ۘ اِذْ قَالَتْ رَبِّ ابْنِ لِيْ عِنْدَكَ بَيْتًا فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَنَجِّنِيْ
مِنْ فِرْعَوْنَ وَعَمَلِهٖ وَنَجِّنِيْ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ ⑪

11. For *(the benefit of)* **the Mu'mineen, Allaah gives the example of the wife of Fir'oun** *(her name was Aasiya bint Mazaahim and she accepted Imaan)* **when she said** *(as Fir'oun was torturing her to death by nailing the hands and feet)*, **"O my Rabb! Build for me a home by** *(close to)* **You in Jannah and save me from Fir'oun, from his actions and save me from the oppressive nation** *(the Kuffaar)*."

وَمَرْيَمَ ابْنَتَ عِمْرٰنَ الَّتِيْٓ اَحْصَنَتْ فَرْجَهَا فَنَفَخْنَا فِيْهِ مِنْ رُّوْحِنَا وَصَدَّقَتْ بِكَلِمٰتِ رَبِّهَا وَكُتُبِهٖ
وَكَانَتْ مِنَ الْقٰنِتِيْنَ ⑫

12. *(For the Mu'mineen, Allaah also gives the example of)* **Maryam the daughter of Imraan who guarded** *(restrained)* **her chastity** *(from Halaal and Haraam)* **and into whom We blew Our spirit** *(the soul We created, causing her to fall pregnant with Isa عليه السلام)*. **She believed in** *(knew)* **the words of her Rabb in His scriptures and she was among the obedient** *(those who were steadfast in service and obedience to Allaah)*.

Surah 67 Surah Mulk

THE KINGDOM

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH MULK* AND THE PRECEDING *SURAHS*

The Surahs from *Surah Hadeed* up to *Surah Tahreem* discuss funding and waging Jihaad for the cause of *Towheed.* The subsequent Surahs, from *Surah Mulk* until *Surah Jinn* discuss another aspect of *Towheed* i.e. the fact that Allaah is the source of all blessings. *Surah Mulk* presents many logical proofs to substantiate the assertion.

Surah Qalam which follows *Surah Mulk* states that the Muslims should never compromise their beliefs even though the Kuffaar are prepared to make concessions in their beliefs. *Surah Haaqa* which follows *Surah Qalam* describes the awful plight in the *Aakhirah* of those who reject this belief.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

This *Surah* contains the following:

* Several logical proofs to show that Allaah is the source of all blessings.
  These are mentioned in verses 1 to 5 and in 15, 19 and 24.
* Warnings of punishment to the Kuffaar.
* Glad tidings to the *Mu'mineen.*
* Methods of propagation.

سُوْرَةُ الْمُلْكِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَلٰثُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّفِيْهَا رُكُوْعَانِ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

تَبٰرَكَ الَّذِيْ بِيَدِهِ الْمُلْكُ وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرُ ۙ ① الجزء ٢٩

1. Most Exalted is the Being in Whose control is all of the kingdom *(everything in the universe)* **and Who has power over everything.**

الَّذِيْ خَلَقَ الْمَوْتَ وَالْحَيٰوةَ لِيَبْلُوَكُمْ اَيُّكُمْ اَحْسَنُ عَمَلًا ؕ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيْزُ الْغَفُوْرُ ۙ ②

2. He has created death and life to test which of you carry out the best acts *(during his/her lifetime before death)*. **He is the Mighty** *(no one can escape from Him)*, **the Most Forgiving.**

الَّذِيْ خَلَقَ سَبْعَ سَمٰوٰتٍ طِبَاقًا ؕ مَا تَرٰى فِيْ خَلْقِ الرَّحْمٰنِ مِنْ تَفٰوُتٍ ؕ فَارْجِعِ الْبَصَرَ ۙ هَلْ تَرٰى مِنْ فُطُوْرٍ ③

3. He has created the seven heavens in layers. You will not see any inconsistency *(defects)* **in Allaah's creation. Look again. Do you see any cracks** *(in the sky)* **?**

ثُمَّ ارْجِعِ الْبَصَرَ كَرَّتَيْنِ يَنْقَلِبْ اِلَيْكَ الْبَصَرُ خَاسِئًا وَّهُوَ حَسِيْرٌ ④

4. Look again and once again *(as many times as you please)* **and your gaze will return embarrassed** *(defeated)* **and exhausted** *(unable to see any defects)*.

وَلَقَدْ زَيَّنَّا السَّمَآءَ الدُّنْيَا بِمَصَابِيْحَ وَجَعَلْنٰهَا رُجُوْمًا لِّلشَّيٰطِيْنِ وَاَعْتَدْنَا لَهُمْ عَذَابَ السَّعِيْرِ ⑤

5. Indeed we have adorned the nearest *(lowest)* **sky with lanterns** *(stars)* **and have made them** *(the stars)* **a means of pelting the Shayaateen** *(see verses 6-10 of Surah 37)*. *(In addition to this,)* **We have prepared for them** *(the Shayaateen)* **the punishment of the Blaze** *(Jahannam)*.

وَلِلَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا بِرَبِّهِمْ عَذَابُ جَهَنَّمَ ؕ وَبِئْسَ الْمَصِيْرُ ⑥

6. The punishment of Jahannam shall be for those who disbelieve in their Rabb and it is indeed an evil place to return to *(with the satans)*.

إِذَآ أُلۡقُواْ فِيهَا سَمِعُواْ لَهَا شَهِيقٗا وَهِيَ تَفُورُ ٧

7. When they are thrown into it, they will hear it roar as it rages *(in addition to it being a raging inferno, Jahannam will also be angry with the Kuffaar)*.

تَكَادُ تَمَيَّزُ مِنَ ٱلۡغَيۡظِۖ كُلَّمَآ أُلۡقِيَ فِيهَا فَوۡجٞ سَأَلَهُمۡ خَزَنَتُهَآ أَلَمۡ يَأۡتِكُمۡ نَذِيرٞ ٨

8. *(It will be raging so greatly that)* **It will seem as if it is about to burst out of fury. Each time a group** *(of people)* **is thrown into it, its keeper will ask, "***(How did you end up here?)* **Did a warner** *(Nabi)* **not come to you** *(to warn you about this place)* **?"**

قَالُواْ بَلَىٰ قَدۡ جَآءَنَا نَذِيرٞ فَكَذَّبۡنَا وَقُلۡنَا مَا نَزَّلَ ٱللَّهُ مِن شَيۡءٍ إِنۡ أَنتُمۡ إِلَّا فِي ضَلَٰلٖ كَبِيرٖ ٩

9. They will reply, "Certainly. A warner surely came to us but we rejected *(his message)* **and said, 'Allaah had not revealed anything** *(to you)*. **You are merely in great error.'"**

وَقَالُواْ لَوۡ كُنَّا نَسۡمَعُ أَوۡ نَعۡقِلُ مَا كُنَّا فِيٓ أَصۡحَٰبِ ٱلسَّعِيرِ ١٠

10. They will also say, "If we had listened *(to the warnings of the Ambiyaa)* **or understood** *(made an effort to understand what the Ambiyaa told us)*, **we would not be among the inmates** *(dwellers)* **of the Blaze."**

فَٱعۡتَرَفُواْ بِذَنۢبِهِمۡ فَسُحۡقٗا لِّأَصۡحَٰبِ ٱلسَّعِيرِ ١١

11. So *(saying,)* **they will confess their sins** *(their kufr)*. **May the inmates of the Blaze be distanced** *(from Allaah's mercy)***!**

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَخۡشَوۡنَ رَبَّهُم بِٱلۡغَيۡبِ لَهُم مَّغۡفِرَةٞ وَأَجۡرٞ كَبِيرٞ ١٢

12. Indeed those *(Mu'mineen)* **who fear their Rabb without** *(even)* **seeing Him** *(knowing that He certainly sees them, they)* **shall have forgiveness and a great reward** *(in the Aakhirah)*.

وَأَسِرُّواْ قَوۡلَكُمۡ أَوِ ٱجۡهَرُواْ بِهِۦٓۖ إِنَّهُۥ عَلِيمُۢ بِذَاتِ ٱلصُّدُورِ ١٣

13. *(Whether you)* **Speak secretly or openly, verily He** *(Allaah)* **has knowledge of** *(even)* **the secrets of the heart.** *(Besides everything you say and do, Allaah knows even what you believe and think.)*

أَلَا يَعۡلَمُ مَنۡ خَلَقَ وَهُوَ ٱللَّطِيفُ ٱلۡخَبِيرُ ١٤ ع

14. Does the One Who created *(you and your actions)* **not know** *(everything about you and what you do)*, **when He has knowledge of** *(even that which is)* **mysterious** *(to man)* **and is** *(fully)* **Informed?**

هُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ ذَلُولًا فَامْشُوا فِي مَنَاكِبِهَا وَكُلُوا مِن رِّزْقِهِ ۖ وَإِلَيْهِ النُّشُورُ ﴿١٥﴾

15. It is He Who placed the earth at your service so walk on its roads *(use the natural pathways through its mountains and forests)* **and eat from His sustenance. To Him shall you be raised** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*.

ءَأَمِنتُم مَّن فِي السَّمَاءِ أَن يَخْسِفَ بِكُمُ الْأَرْضَ فَإِذَا هِيَ تَمُورُ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Do you have no fear that *(if you continue committing kufr and sinning)* **He in the heavens will cause the earth to swallow you up after which it would quake?**

أَمْ أَمِنتُم مَّن فِي السَّمَاءِ أَن يُرْسِلَ عَلَيْكُمْ حَاصِبًا ۖ فَسَتَعْلَمُونَ كَيْفَ نَذِيرِ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Or do you have no fear that He in the heavens would send a devastating windstorm against you? Soon *(if you are destined to suffer punishment in this world,)* **you shall come to know how** *(true)* **My warnings are.** *(However, if you are not destined to suffer punishment in this world for your kufr and sins, you shall certainly receive it in the Aakhirah.)*

وَلَقَدْ كَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ فَكَيْفَ كَانَ نَكِيرِ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Verily those before them *(present day Kuffaar)* **rejected** *(the message of their Ambiyaa عليهم السلام)*, **so how** *(devastating)* **was My punishment** *(when it arrived)* **?** *(The Kuffaar must learn lessons from the destruction of past nations and mend their ways.)*

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا إِلَى الطَّيْرِ فَوْقَهُمْ صَافَّاتٍ وَيَقْبِضْنَ ۚ مَا يُمْسِكُهُنَّ إِلَّا الرَّحْمَٰنُ ۚ إِنَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ بَصِيرٌ ﴿١٩﴾

19. Have they not seen *(the power of Allaah in)* **the birds above them spreading their wings out and folding them in** *(without falling down)*? **It is only Ar-Rahmaan Who keeps them suspended in the air. Verily He is Watchful over everything** *(and has complete control over everything)*.

أَمَّنْ هَٰذَا الَّذِي هُوَ جُندٌ لَّكُمْ يَنصُرُكُم مِّن دُونِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ ۚ إِنِ الْكَافِرُونَ إِلَّا فِي غُرُورٍ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Besides Ar-Rahmaan, who can be your army to assist you *(against calamities and problems)*? *(None besides Allaah can be of any assistance.)* **Indeed, the Kaafiroon are** *(lost in)* **in deception** *(by thinking that their gods can assist them)*.

أَمَّنْ هَٰذَا الَّذِي يَرْزُقُكُمْ إِنْ أَمْسَكَ رِزْقَهُ ۚ بَل لَّجُّوا فِي عُتُوٍّ وَنُفُورٍ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Who can give you sustenance if He Who sustains you *(Allaah)* **stops providing for you?** *(No one else.')* **However,** *(despite acknowledging that Only Allaah sustains them,)* **they** *(the Kuffaar)* **adamantly continue their rebellion and enmity** *(for the truth of Towheed)*.

أَفَمَنْ يَّمْشِيْ مُكِبًّا عَلٰى وَجْهِهٖٓ اَهْدٰٓى اَمَّنْ يَّمْشِيْ سَوِيًّا عَلٰى صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيْمٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Is the one who grovels in fear or stumbles in doubt and fear more rightly guided *(more likely to reach his destination)* **than he who walks upright on the straight path?** *(In a similar manner, the Mu'min who walks the straight path of Islaam without swaying to either extreme is more likely to attain salvation in the Aakhirah than the Kaafir who has no direction in life.)*

قُلْ هُوَ الَّذِيْٓ اَنْشَاَكُمْ وَجَعَلَ لَكُمُ السَّمْعَ وَالْاَبْصَارَ وَالْاَفْـِٕدَةَ ؕ قَلِيْلًا مَّا تَشْكُرُوْنَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Say, "It is Allaah Who created you and gave you ears, eyes and hearts *(and every other faculty for which you cannot ever repay Him)*. *(However,)* **Little is the gratitude that you show."** *(Besides failing to express verbal gratitude, many people even fail to use the favours of Allaah in a manner that pleases Him.)*

قُلْ هُوَ الَّذِيْ ذَرَاَكُمْ فِي الْاَرْضِ وَاِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُوْنَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. Say, "It is Allaah Who spread you out on earth and it is to Him that you shall be gathered *(after death)*."

وَيَقُوْلُوْنَ مَتٰى هٰذَا الْوَعْدُ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ صٰدِقِيْنَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. They *(the Kuffaar)* **say, "When will this promise** *(Qiyaamah)* **take place if you are truthful?"**

قُلْ اِنَّمَا الْعِلْمُ عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ ۪ وَاِنَّمَآ اَنَا نَذِيْرٌ مُّبِيْنٌ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Say *(to them, O Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **"This knowledge** *(about when Qiyaamah will take place)* **lies exclusively** *(solely)* **with Allaah. I am only a clear warner** *(warning you about its arrival so that you prepare for it)*."

فَلَمَّا رَاَوْهُ زُلْفَةً سِيْٓـَٔتْ وُجُوْهُ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا وَقِيْلَ هٰذَا الَّذِيْ كُنْتُمْ بِهٖ تَدَّعُوْنَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. When they will see it *(the punishment of the Aakhirah)* **approaching close** *(drawing near)*, **the faces of the Kuffaar will contort** *(disfigure with fear)* **and it will be said, "This is what you used to ask for."**

قُلْ اَرَءَيْتُمْ اِنْ اَهْلَكَنِيَ اللّٰهُ وَمَنْ مَّعِيَ اَوْ رَحِمَنَا ۙ فَمَنْ يُّجِيْرُ الْكٰفِرِيْنَ مِنْ عَذَابٍ اَلِيْمٍ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **Say** *(to the Kuffaar)*, **"Tell me. If Allaah destroys me and everyone with me** *(as you Kuffaar prefer)* **or** *(if, according to our expectations, Allaah)* **showers mercy on us** *(for we are convinced that we will enter Jannah)*, **who can save** *(protect)* **the Kuffaar from a painful punishment** *(in the Aakhirah, which will certainly come to them)* **?"**

قُلْ هُوَ الرَّحْمٰنُ اٰمَنَّا بِهٖ وَعَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْنَا ۚ فَسَتَعْلَمُوْنَ مَنْ هُوَ فِيْ ضَلٰلٍ مُّبِيْنٍ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Say, "He is Ar-Rahmaan. We believe in Him and trust in Him. *(He will rescue us from every difficulty.)* **Soon** *(when you see your punishment either in this world or in the Aakhirah)* **you** *(Kuffaar)* **shall come to know who** *(weather you or we)* **are in open error."**

قُلْ اَرَءَيْتُمْ اِنْ اَصْبَحَ مَآؤُكُمْ غَوْرًا فَمَنْ يَّاْتِيْكُمْ بِمَآءٍ مَّعِيْنٍ ﴿٣٠﴾ ع ٢ ع ١٣ ٢

30. *(If the Kuffaar still adamantly refuse to accept Allaah as the Only Ilaah, then)* **Say** *(to them)*, **"Tell me. If your water sinks to the depths of the earth** *(beyond your reach)*, **who** *(which of your gods)* **can provide you with pure water?"** *(When their gods cannot even provide them with water, how will they possibly save them from Allaah's punishment?)*

Surah 68 Surah Qalam

THE PEN

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH QALAM* AND *SURAH MULK*

Surah Mulk established the fact that Allaah is the only Benefactor and does not share this attribute with any other being. *Surah Qalam* proceeds to warn Rasulullaah ﷺ (and the Muslims) that the Kuffaar will be prepared to compromise their beliefs in order to get Muslims to do the same. They will be prepared to make concessions in their beliefs to entice Rasulullaah ﷺ and the Muslims to follow suit.

Their objective was to stop Rasulullaah ﷺ from making mention of their gods in a negative light. Allaah instructs Rasulullaah ﷺ not to give in to their proposals.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The *Surah* contains the following:

* Reproach.
* Consolation to Rasulullaah ﷺ.
* The primary assertion of the *Surah* which is not to make any compromises in the belief that Allaah is the Only source of blessings.
* A warning of punishment in this world.
* Glad tidings.
* Warning of punishment in the *Aakhirah.*

سُوْرَةُ الْقَلَمِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ اثْنَتَانِ وَخَمْسُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّفِيْهَا رُكُوْعَانِ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate the Most Merciful

نٓ وَالْقَلَمِ وَمَا يَسْطُرُوْنَ ①

1. Noon. *(Only Allaah knows the correct meaning of this letter.)* **By the oath of the pen** *(that recorded the destiny of creation in the "Lowhul Mahfoodh")* **and by** *(the oath of)* **what they** *(the angels who record the actions of people)* **write!**

مَآ اَنْتَ بِنِعْمَةِ رَبِّكَ بِمَجْنُوْنٍ ②

2. By the grace of your Rabb, you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **are certainly not insane** *(as the Mushrikeen maliciously claim)*.

وَاِنَّ لَكَ لَاَجْرًا غَيْرَ مَمْنُوْنٍ ③

3. Indeed, *(because of your tireless efforts to propagate Islaam)* **you shall have a reward that never comes to an end** *(so do not grieve over the taunts of the Mushrikeen)*.

وَاِنَّكَ لَعَلٰى خُلُقٍ عَظِيْمٍ ④

4. Verily, you are upon *(have been blessed with)* **an exalted** *(flawless)* **character** *(which no insane person can possess)*.

فَسَتُبْصِرُ وَيُبْصِرُوْنَ ⑤

5. Soon *(when the Mushrikeen suffer the consequences of their Shirk)* **you shall see and they will also see...**

بِاَيِّكُمُ الْمَفْتُوْنُ ⑥

6. ...who of you is insane *(they will then realise that they were insane not to accept your message)*.

اِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ اَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ ضَلَّ عَنْ سَبِيْلِهٖ وَهُوَ اَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهْتَدِيْنَ ⑦

7. Indeed only your Rabb knows best who deviates *(goes astray)* **from His path and only He knows those who are rightly guided** *(and He will punish and reward people accordingly)*.

فَلَا تُطِعِ الْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٨﴾

8. So do not obey those who reject *(Islaam)*.

وَدُّوا لَوْ تُدْهِنُ فَيُدْهِنُونَ ﴿٩﴾

9. They *(those who reject Islaam)* **wish that you would compromise** *(the beliefs of your Deen, which would then conform with their beliefs)* **and then they would compromise** *(by accepting only some parts of Islaam)*.

وَلَا تُطِعْ كُلَّ حَلَّافٍ مَّهِينٍ ﴿١٠﴾

10. *(In the following seven verses, Allaah refers specifically to Waleed bin Mughiera, who was one of Rasulullaah ﷺ's worst enemies. However, his description fits many Kuffaar.)* **Do not obey every person** *(Kaafir)* **who excessively swears on oath** *(on every occasion, whether a matter be true or false)*, **who is disgraced...**

هَمَّازٍ مَّشَّاءٍ بِنَمِيمٍ ﴿١١﴾

11. ...who searches for the faults of others, who excels in carrying tales *(backbiting)*...

مَّنَّاعٍ لِّلْخَيْرِ مُعْتَدٍ أَثِيمٍ ﴿١٢﴾

12. ...who vehemently prevents good, who transgresses *(social and religious limits)*, **is sinful...**

عُتُلٍّ بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ زَنِيمٍ ﴿١٣﴾

13. ...*(who is)* **harsh and whose parentage is uncertain as well.**

أَن كَانَ ذَا مَالٍ وَبَنِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. All *(this he does)* **because he has wealth and sons** *(and therefore very proudlyfeels that he can do as he pleases)*.

إِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِ آيَاتُنَا قَالَ أَسَاطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. When Our Aayaat are recited to him, he says, "These are fables *(fairy tales)* **of the old men** *(and are therefore beyond belief)*."

سَنَسِمُهٗ عَلَى الْخُرْطُوْمِ ﴿١٦﴾

16. We shall soon brand him on his snout *(on his nose in the Aakhirah because of his arrogance)*.

اِنَّا بَلَوْنٰهُمْ كَمَا بَلَوْنَآ اَصْحٰبَ الْجَنَّةِ ۚ اِذْ اَقْسَمُوْا لَيَصْرِمُنَّهَا مُصْبِحِيْنَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Verily We have tested them *(the Mushrikeen of Makkah whose wealth and children caused them to become arrogant)* **as We tested the people of the orchard** *(a few brothers who owned an orchard)* **when they swore that they will pluck the fruit** *(very early)* **in the morning** *(so that they would not have to give any of the produce to the poor who usually gathered there for a share)*...

وَلَا يَسْتَثْنُوْنَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. ...but they did not say, "Insha Allaah" *("If Allaah wills")*.

فَطَافَ عَلَيْهَا طَآئِفٌ مِّنْ رَّبِّكَ وَهُمْ نَآئِمُوْنَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. So a visitation *(a disaster)* **from your Rabb swept over their orchard as they slept.**

فَاَصْبَحَتْ كَالصَّرِيْمِ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. So their orchard had become like a harvested crop by the morning *(completely bare, without any trace of the produce whatsoever leftover)*.

فَتَنَادَوْا مُصْبِحِيْنَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. *(Unaware of what had happened the previous night,)* **They** *(the brothers)* **called to each other in the morning...**

اَنِ اغْدُوْا عَلٰى حَرْثِكُمْ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ صٰرِمِيْنَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. ...*(and said to each other)* **"Leave early for the plantation if you wish to pluck the harvest."**

فَانْطَلَقُوْا وَهُمْ يَتَخَافَتُوْنَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. As they walked *(towards the orchard)*, **they whispered to each other saying...**

اَنْ لَّا يَدْخُلَنَّهَا الْيَوْمَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِّسْكِيْنٌ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. ..."No needy person should ever enter your presence today."

وَّغَدَوۡا عَلٰى حَرۡدٍ قٰدِرِيۡنَ ﴿۲۵﴾

25. They proceeded with the thought that they had the power to withhold *(the produce from others)*.

فَلَمَّا رَاَوۡهَا قَالُوۡۤا اِنَّا لَضَآلُّوۡنَ ﴿۲۶﴾

26. When they *(arrived at the orchard and)* **saw the orchard** *(completely devastated,)* **they exclaimed, "We must have lost the way!** *(This cannot be our orchard!)*"

بَلۡ نَحۡنُ مَحۡرُوۡمُوۡنَ ﴿۲۷﴾

27. *(When they realised that the orchard was indeed theirs, they said,)* **"No** *(we have not lost the way)***! We are the destitute** *(needy)* **ones** *(who have lost everything)*."

قَالَ اَوۡسَطُهُمۡ اَلَمۡ اَقُلۡ لَّكُمۡ لَوۡلَا تُسَبِّحُوۡنَ ﴿۲۸﴾

28. The good one among them said, "Did I not tell you *(not to stop giving charity to the poor)*. **Why do you now not** *(repent and)* **glorify Allaah?"**

قَالُوۡا سُبۡحٰنَ رَبِّنَاۤ اِنَّا كُنَّا ظٰلِمِيۡنَ ﴿۲۹﴾

29. They said, "Glorified is our Rabb! *(O Allaah forgive us because)* **We** *(admit that we)* **were wrong doers indeed."**

فَاَقۡبَلَ بَعۡضُهُمۡ عَلٰى بَعۡضٍ يَّتَلَاوَمُوۡنَ ﴿۳۰﴾

30. *(Thereafter, like most people do during times of distress,)* **They turned to each other pinning the blame on one another.**

قَالُوۡا يٰوَيۡلَنَاۤ اِنَّا كُنَّا طٰغِيۡنَ ﴿۳۱﴾

31. *(When they finally realised that they were all to be blamed,)* **They cried, "Woe be to us! We have** *(all)* **certainly transgressed!"**

عَسٰى رَبُّنَاۤ اَنۡ يُّبۡدِلَـنَا خَيۡرًا مِّنۡهَاۤ اِنَّاۤ اِلٰى رَبِّنَا رٰغِبُوۡنَ ﴿۳۲﴾

32. "We hope that our Rabb will replace for us something better than our orchard *(either in this world or in the Aakhirah)*. **Indeed we have confidence in our Rabb** *(that He will forgive us)*."

كَذٰلِكَ الْعَذَابُ ۖ وَلَعَذَابُ الْاٰخِرَةِ اَكْبَرُ ۘ لَوْ كَانُوْا يَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Such is the punishment *(of Allaah in this world for the sinners)*. **However, the punishment of the Aakhirah is much more severe. If only they** *(people in general)* **knew** *(this)*.

اِنَّ لِلْمُتَّقِيْنَ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ جَنّٰتِ النَّعِيْمِ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Verily those with Taqwa shall have Jannaat of bliss close to their Rabb *(in the Aakhirah)*.

اَفَنَجْعَلُ الْمُسْلِمِيْنَ كَالْمُجْرِمِيْنَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Should We treat the obedient ones in the same manner as *(we treat)* **the disobedient ones?** *(Certainly not!)*

مَا لَكُمْ ۫ كَيْفَ تَحْكُمُوْنَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. What is the matter with you? How do you judge? *(How can the Kuffaar and sinners ever think that they will receive rewards equal to what the people of Taqwa receive?)*

اَمْ لَكُمْ كِتٰبٌ فِيْهِ تَدْرُسُوْنَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. Do *(you say that all will be treated equally because)* **you have a** *(divine)* **book with you that you study...**

اِنَّ لَكُمْ فِيْهِ لَمَا تَخَيَّرُوْنَ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. ...in which there are things mentioned that appeal to you *(such as the promise that you will enter Jannah regardless of what you do in the world)* **?**

اَمْ لَكُمْ اَيْمَانٌ عَلَيْنَا بَالِغَةٌ اِلٰى يَوْمِ الْقِيٰمَةِ ۙ اِنَّ لَكُمْ لَمَا تَحْكُمُوْنَ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. Or do *(you say this because)* **you have an oath from Us that will last until Qiyaamah stating that you shall have whatever** *(rewards and Jannaat)* **you decide?**

سَلْهُمْ اَيُّهُمْ بِذٰلِكَ زَعِيْمٌ ﴿٤٠﴾ ع ١٥

40. Ask them *(the Kuffaar)* **which of them will stand guarantee for this.**

اَمْ لَهُمْ شُرَكَآءُ ۚ فَلْيَاْتُوْا بِشُرَكَآئِهِمْ اِنْ كَانُوْا صٰدِقِيْنَ ﴿۴۱﴾

41. Or do they have partners *(that they ascribe to Allaah who will stand guarantee for this)***? Let them bring their partners if they are truthful.**

يَوْمَ يُكْشَفُ عَنْ سَاقٍ وَّ يُدْعَوْنَ اِلَى السُّجُوْدِ فَلَا يَسْتَطِيْعُوْنَ ﴿۴۲﴾

42. *(Do not forget)* **The day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when the "shin"** *(this mysterious term is among the "Mutashaabihaat")* **will be exposed and** *(it will be so magnificent that by seeing it)* **people** *(the Kuffaar)* **will be summoned** *(by their emotions)* **to prostrate but will be unable to** *(because only the true Mu'mineen will be able to prostrate in obedience)***.**

خَاشِعَةً اَبْصَارُهُمْ تَرْهَقُهُمْ ذِلَّةٌ ؕ وَقَدْ كَانُوْا يُدْعَوْنَ اِلَى السُّجُوْدِ وَهُمْ سٰلِمُوْنَ ﴿۴۳﴾

43. *(Referring to the Kuffaar, Allaah says,)* **Their gazes will be cast down** *(because of embarrassment and fear)* **and disgrace shall overcome them. Indeed they used to be summoned to prostrate** *(in this world)* **when they were hail and healthy** *(but they refused to do so. Therefore, in the Aakhirah they will be unable to do so also)***.**

فَذَرْنِيْ وَمَنْ يُّكَذِّبُ بِهٰذَا الْحَدِيْثِ ؕ سَنَسْتَدْرِجُهُمْ مِّنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿۴۴﴾

44. So leave Me *(to deal)* **with the one who rejects this speech** *(this Qur'aan)***. We shall gradually lead them on** *(allow them to continue sinning without punishing them)* **in a manner that they do not realise.** *(Thinking that punishment will not arrive, the Kuffaar continue sinning, not realising that they are earning for themselves a terrible punishment.)*

وَاُمْلِيْ لَهُمْ ؕ اِنَّ كَيْدِيْ مَتِيْنٌ ﴿۴۵﴾

45. I am *(only)* **granting them respite** *(temporary relief by not punishing them immediately)***. Indeed, My planning is powerful** *(they will be unable to escape My plan)***.**

اَمْ تَسْـَٔلُهُمْ اَجْرًا فَهُمْ مِّنْ مَّغْرَمٍ مُّثْقَلُوْنَ ﴿۴۶﴾

46. Or are *(the Kuffaar rejecting your message, O Rasulullaah ﷺ because they think that)* **you** *(are)* **asking payment from them** *(for preaching)* **and they feel burdened by a penalty** *(and therefore prefer not to listen to your preaching)***?**

اَمْ عِنْدَهُمُ الْغَيْبُ فَهُمْ يَكْتُبُوْنَ ﴿۴۷﴾

47. Or do they *(reject the message of Islaam because they firmly believe that they)* **have knowledge of the unseen** *(which advises them not to accept the guidance of Rasulullaah ﷺ and)***, which they are busy writing** *(so that they do not forget it)***?**

فَاصْبِرْ لِحُكْمِ رَبِّكَ وَلَا تَكُن كَصَاحِبِ الْحُوتِ إِذْ نَادَىٰ وَهُوَ مَكْظُومٌ ﴿٤٨﴾ وقف لازم

48. So *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **be patient with the decision of your Rabb** *(to postpone the punishment)* **and do not be** *(hasty for the punishment to come to them immediately)* **like the person of the fish** *(Yunus عليه السلام)* **who called** *(to Allaah for help)* **as he was suppressing** *(choking with)* **his grief** *(while in the stomach of the fish)*.

لَّوْلَا أَن تَدَارَكَهُ نِعْمَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِ لَنُبِذَ بِالْعَرَاءِ وَهُوَ مَذْمُومٌ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. If the grace of his Rabb did not reach him, he would have been cast on to the bare shore *(desolate)* **in a blameworthy condition** *(without assistance because he left his town prior to Allaah's permission)*. *(However, Allaah shaded him on the shore and provided food for him there.)*

فَاجْتَبَاهُ رَبُّهُ فَجَعَلَهُ مِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. His Rabb selected him and made him among the righteous.

وَإِن يَكَادُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَيُزْلِقُونَكَ بِأَبْصَارِهِمْ لَمَّا سَمِعُوا الذِّكْرَ وَيَقُولُونَ إِنَّهُ لَمَجْنُونٌ ﴿٥١﴾ وقف لازم

51. When the Kuffaar hear the Reminder *(the Qur'aan)*, **it seems as if they could almost make you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **slip** *(and harm you)* **with their gazes** *(filled with hatred)* **and they say, "He is certainly insane!"**

وَمَا هُوَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ لِّلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. It *(the Qur'aan)* **is but a Reminder for the universe.**

Surah 69 Surah Haaqqa

THE INEVITABLE

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH HAAQA* AND *SURAH QALAM*

Allaah tells Rasulullaah ﷺ in *Surah Qalam* that he should not compromise the belief that Allaah is the only source of blessings. Those who reject this belief are warned in *Surah Haaqa* about the punishment they can expect to face in both worlds.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

This *Surah* contains the following:

* Five instances of punishment in this world, viz. the punishment given to the Aad, the Thamud, the people of Fir'oun, the people of Loot عليه السلام and the people of Nooh عليه السلام.
* Punishment in the *Aakhirah*.
* Glad tidings of Jannah.
* The authenticity of Divine Revelation.
* The primary assertion of the Surah, viz. that those who refuse to believe that Allaah is the Only source of blessings will suffer punishment in both worlds.

سُورَةُ الْحَاقَّةِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ اثْنَتَانِ وَخَمْسُونَ آيَةً وَفِيهَا رُكُوعَانِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate the Most Merciful

الْحَاقَّةُ ١

1. The Inevitable *(that which has been ordained, namely the Day of Qiyaamah)***!**

مَا الْحَاقَّةُ ٢

2. What is the Inevitable?

وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا الْحَاقَّةُ ٣

3. What shall inform you about what is the Inevitable?

كَذَّبَتْ ثَمُودُ وَعَادٌ بِالْقَارِعَةِ ٤

4. The Thamud and the Aad rejected the Clamour *(they refused to believe in the coming of Qiyaamah)***.**

فَأَمَّا ثَمُودُ فَأُهْلِكُوا بِالطَّاغِيَةِ ٥

5. As for the Thamud, they were destroyed by a deafening sound *(an earthquake with terrifying sounds)***.**

وَأَمَّا عَادٌ فَأُهْلِكُوا بِرِيحٍ صَرْصَرٍ عَاتِيَةٍ ٦

6. As for the Aad, they were destroyed by a freezing, furious wind.

سَخَّرَهَا عَلَيْهِمْ سَبْعَ لَيَالٍ وَثَمَانِيَةَ أَيَّامٍ حُسُومًا فَتَرَى الْقَوْمَ فِيهَا صَرْعَىٰ كَأَنَّهُمْ أَعْجَازُ نَخْلٍ خَاوِيَةٍ ٧

7. Allaah unleashed it upon them for seven consecutive nights and eight consecutive days. *(Had you been there,)* **You would have seen them** *(the Aad)* **lying flat on the ground as if they were hollow palm trunks.**

فَهَلْ تَرٰى لَهُمْ مِّنْۢ بَاقِيَةٍ ﴿٨﴾

8. Do you see any of them surviving? *(Despite their immense strength, none of them survived.)*

وَجَآءَ فِرْعَوْنُ وَمَنْ قَبْلَهٗ وَالْمُؤْتَفِكٰتُ بِالْخَاطِئَةِ ﴿٩﴾

9. Fir'oun, those before him *(such as the nations of Nooh عليه السلام, Shu'ayb عليه السلام and others)* **and the** *(people of the)* **overturned cities** *(the people of Loot عليه السلام)* **sinned** *(committed sins)*.

فَعَصَوْا رَسُوْلَ رَبِّهِمْ فَاَخَذَهُمْ اَخْذَةً رَّابِيَةً ﴿١٠﴾

10. They disobeyed the Rusul of their Rabb so He seized *(punished)* **them most** *(very)* **severely.**

اِنَّا لَمَّا طَغَا الْمَآءُ حَمَلْنٰكُمْ فِى الْجَارِيَةِ ﴿١١﴾

11. *(During the time of Nooh عليه السلام,)* **When the waters** *(of the flood)* **became turbulent** *(rose)*, **We carried you** *(your forefathers)* **in the ark** *(while the Kuffaar drowned)*...

لِنَجْعَلَهَا لَكُمْ تَذْكِرَةً وَّتَعِيَهَآ اُذُنٌ وَّاعِيَةٌ ﴿١٢﴾

12. ...to make the incident a message for you *(to avoid kufr and Shirk)* **so that** *(obedient)* **ears may** *(always)* **remember** *(this advice)*.

فَاِذَا نُفِخَ فِى الصُّوْرِ نَفْخَةٌ وَّاحِدَةٌ ﴿١٣﴾

13. When the trumpet will be blown once *(to signal the arrival of the Day of Qiyaamah)*...

وَّحُمِلَتِ الْاَرْضُ وَالْجِبَالُ فَدُكَّتَا دَكَّةً وَّاحِدَةً ﴿١٤﴾

14. ...and the earth and mountains *(will be)* **lifted and smashed** *(crushed)* **to bits all at once...**

فَيَوْمَئِذٍ وَّقَعَتِ الْوَاقِعَةُ ﴿١٥﴾

15. ...on that day that *(Qiyaamah)* **will take place which is to take place.**

وَانْشَقَّتِ السَّمَآءُ فَهِىَ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَّاهِيَةٌ ﴿١٦﴾

16. The sky will be split and become absolutely weak *(unable to remain standing)* **that day...**

وَّالْمَلَكُ عَلٰٓى اَرْجَآئِهَا ۭ وَيَحْمِلُ عَرْشَ رَبِّكَ فَوْقَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ ثَمٰنِيَةٌ ﴿١٧﴾

17. ...with the angels *(who live there)* **at its ends** *(because the sky will collapse at the centre, the angels living there will move to the sides)*. **That day eight angels shall carry the throne of your Rabb above them** *(and bring it to the Plains of Reckoning)*.

يَوْمَئِذٍ تُعْرَضُوْنَ لَا تَخْفٰى مِنْكُمْ خَافِيَةٌ ﴿١٨﴾

18. On that day, you will all be presented *(exposed)* **and nothing** *(no action or word)* **of yours shall remain hidden** *(secret)*.

فَاَمَّا مَنْ اُوْتِیَ كِتٰبَهٗ بِيَمِيْنِهٖ ۙ فَيَقُوْلُ هَآؤُمُ اقْرَءُوْا كِتٰبِيَهْ ﴿١٩﴾

19. As for the one who receives his record *(of actions)* **in his right hand** *(indicating that he is bound for Jannah)*, **he will call out** *(to the others)*, **"Come** *(every one)* **and read my record!"**

اِنِّىْ ظَنَنْتُ اَنِّىْ مُلٰقٍ حِسَابِيَهْ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. "I was always convinced that I shall certainly meet my reckoning."

فَهُوَ فِىْ عِيْشَةٍ رَّاضِيَةٍ ﴿٢١﴾

21. So he will enjoy a pleasing life...

فِىْ جَنَّةٍ عَالِيَةٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. ...in the lofty Jannah.

قُطُوْفُهَا دَانِيَةٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Its fruit *(the fruit of Jannah)* **are near at hand.** *(At any time, a person will be able to have any one of the fruits that he desires for, without any effort.)*

كُلُوْا وَاشْرَبُوْا هَنِيْٓـئًا بِمَآ اَسْلَفْتُمْ فِى الْاَيَّامِ الْخَالِيَةِ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. *(The people will be told in Jannah,)* **"Eat and drink with all blessings as a reward for the** *(good)* **deeds that you sent ahead during the days gone by** *(in the world)*.**"**

وَاَمَّا مَنْ اُوْتِیَ كِتٰبَهٗ بِشِمَالِهٖ ۙ فَيَقُوْلُ يٰلَيْتَنِىْ لَمْ اُوْتَ كِتٰبِيَهْ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. As for the one who receives his record *(of actions)* **in the left hand** *(indicating that he is bound for Jahannam)*, **he will cry, "Oh dear! If only I were not given my record..."**

وَلَمۡ أَدۡرِ مَا حِسَابِيَهۡ ٢٦

26. "...and I had not known my reckoning!"

يَٰلَيۡتَهَا كَانَتِ ٱلۡقَاضِيَةَ ٢٧

27. "Alas! If only death had been my end *(so that I would not have to witness this day)***!"**

مَآ أَغۡنَىٰ عَنِّي مَالِيَهۡۜ ٢٨

28. "My wealth *(that I greedily amassed)* **has not helped me** *(to attain salvation)***."**

هَلَكَ عَنِّي سُلۡطَٰنِيَهۡ ٢٩

29. "My kingship *(the authority I had in this world for which I broke Allaah's commands)* **has been lost to me** *(and cannot help me here)***."**

خُذُوهُ فَغُلُّوهُ ٣٠

30. *(Addressing the angels of punishment, Allaah will say,)* **"Grab him** *(the one bound for Jahannam)* **and place a yoke around his neck!"**

ثُمَّ ٱلۡجَحِيمَ صَلُّوهُ ٣١

31. "Then enter *(cast)* **him into the Blaze!"**

ثُمَّ فِي سِلۡسِلَةٖ ذَرۡعُهَا سَبۡعُونَ ذِرَاعٗا فَٱسۡلُكُوهُ ٣٢

32. "Then fasten him in a chain seventy cubits in length." *(This refers to a chain that is very large.)*

إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ لَا يُؤۡمِنُ بِٱللَّهِ ٱلۡعَظِيمِ ٣٣

33. "Verily he did not believe in the Majestic Allaah..."

وَلَا يَحُضُّ عَلَىٰ طَعَامِ ٱلۡمِسۡكِينِ ٣٤

34. "...and *(let alone spending in charity and feeding the poor,)* **he did not** *(even)* **encourage** *(others towards)* **feeding the poor."**

فَلَيْسَ لَهُ الْيَوْمَ هٰهُنَا حَمِيْمٌ ﴿۳۵﴾

35. "There shall neither be any friend for him today *(to assist him)*..."

وَّلَا طَعَامٌ اِلَّا مِنْ غِسْلِيْنٍ ﴿۳۶﴾

36. "...nor any food except the filth *(that)* **remains after washing** *(the puss and blood oozing from the wounds of the people of Jahannam)*."

لَّا يَاْكُلُهٗٓ اِلَّا الْخٰطِئُوْنَ ﴿۳۷﴾ ع ۳۷ ۵

37. "*(It is a food that)* **Only the sinners shall eat it** *(in Jahannam)*."

فَلَآ اُقْسِمُ بِمَا تُبْصِرُوْنَ ﴿۳۸﴾

38. I swear by the things that you see...

وَمَا لَا تُبْصِرُوْنَ ﴿۳۹﴾

39. ...and by the things that you do not see!

اِنَّهٗ لَقَوْلُ رَسُوْلٍ كَرِيْمٍ ﴿۴۰﴾

40. Verily this Qur'aan is a word brought *(to Rasulullaah)* **by an honoured messenger** *(Jibra'eel)*.

وَّمَا هُوَ بِقَوْلِ شَاعِرٍ ؕ قَلِيْلًا مَّا تُؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿۴۱﴾

41. It is not the speech of a poet. *(However, despite the proofs,)* **Few are those** *(of you)* **who Have Imaan.**

وَلَا بِقَوْلِ كَاهِنٍ ؕ قَلِيْلًا مَّا تَذَكَّرُوْنَ ﴿۴۲﴾

42. Neither is it the speech of a fortune-teller. *(Despite knowing this,)* **Few are those** *(of you)* **who understand** *(who will ponder)*.

تَنْزِيْلٌ مِّنْ رَّبِّ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ﴿۴۳﴾

43. It is a revelation from the Rabb of the universe.

وَلَوْ تَقَوَّلَ عَلَيْنَا بَعْضَ الْأَقَاوِيلِ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. If he *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **has** *(falsely)* **attributed some words to Us** *(ascribed to Allaah words that Allaah had not revealed)*...

لَأَخَذْنَا مِنْهُ بِالْيَمِينِ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. ...We *(shall not allow him to go unpunished and We)* **shall grab** *(seize)* **him by his right hand.**

ثُمَّ لَقَطَعْنَا مِنْهُ الْوَتِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. We shall then severe, *(cut)* **his jugular vein...**

فَمَا مِنكُم مِّنْ أَحَدٍ عَنْهُ حَاجِزِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. ...and none of you will be able to protect *(defend)* **him.** *(However, since nothing like this happened, it proves that Rasulullaah ﷺ propagated truly the message of Allaah.)*

وَإِنَّهُ لَتَذْكِرَةٌ لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. It *(the Qur'aan)* **is certainly advice for those with Taqwa.**

وَإِنَّا لَنَعْلَمُ أَنَّ مِنكُم مُّكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. Indeed We know *(well)* **that some of you reject** *(it)*. *(Therefore they will suffer punishment.)*

وَإِنَّهُ لَحَسْرَةٌ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. This *(Qur'aan)* **shall certainly be a source of remorse** *(agony)* **for the Kaafiroon** *(because they will regret not accepting it when they suffer punishment for their rejection)*.

وَإِنَّهُ لَحَقُّ الْيَقِينِ ﴿٥١﴾

51. It *(the Qur'aan)* **is undoubtedly the absolute truth.**

فَسَبِّحْ بِاسْمِ رَبِّكَ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٥٢﴾ ع

52. So glorify the name of your Majestic Rabb.

Surah 70 Surah Ma'aarij

THE STAIRCASE

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH MA'AARIJ* AND *SURAH HAAQA*

After *Surah Haaqa* warned the people who rejected the belief that Allaah is the Only source of blessings, it was necessary for the people take heed and to believe in the oneness of Allaah and in the Prophethood of Rasulullaah ﷺ. However, they adopted an obstinate stance and instead of asking for Allaah's mercy and forgiveness, they insolently asked for Allaah's punishment to afflict them, they failed to notice that the advent of punishment is imminent and inevitable.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

Surah Ma'aarij contains the following:

* Reproach.
* Warning of punishment in the *Aakhirah.*
* Glad tidings in the *Aakhirah.*

سُورَةُ الْمَعَارِجِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ أَرْبَعٌ وَّأَرْبَعُونَ آيَةً وَّفِيهَا رُكُوعَانِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate the Most Merciful

سَأَلَ سَائِلٌ بِعَذَابٍ وَّاقِعٍ ﴿١﴾

1. **An enquirer asks** *(sarcastically)* **about an imminent punishment...**

لِّلْكَافِرِينَ لَيْسَ لَهُ دَافِعٌ ﴿٢﴾

2. **...that will afflict the Kaafiroon, which cannot be averted...**

مِّنَ اللَّهِ ذِي الْمَعَارِجِ ﴿٣﴾

3. **...and is from Allaah, the Controller of the staircase** *(the skies, which the angels constantly ascend as they convey people's actions and instructions to and from Allaah)*.

تَعْرُجُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَالرُّوحُ إِلَيْهِ فِي يَوْمٍ كَانَ مِقْدَارُهُ خَمْسِينَ أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ ﴿٤﴾

4. **The angels and souls** *(of the dead)* **ascend to Him.** *(This punishment that the people inquire about will take place)* **On a day** *(the Day of Qiyaamah)*, **the duration of which shall be** *(equal to)* **fifty thousand years** *(of this world)*.

فَاصْبِرْ صَبْرًا جَمِيلًا ﴿٥﴾

5. **So exercise patience in a most beautiful manner** *(without complaining about the attitude of the Kuffaar and without asking for them to be punished because their punishment is imminent, either in this world or in the Aakhirah)*.

إِنَّهُمْ يَرَوْنَهُ بَعِيدًا ﴿٦﴾

6. **Verily they see it** *(Qiyaamah as)* **being far off** *(because they do not want to believe in it)*...

وَّنَرَاهُ قَرِيبًا ﴿٧﴾

7. **...but We see it being nearby** *(because its occurrence is certain)*.

يَوْمَ تَكُونُ السَّمَاءُ كَالْمُهْلِ ﴿٨﴾

8. *(The Day of Qiyaamah will be)* **The day when the sky will become** *(black)* **like the dirty residue of oil...**

وَتَكُونُ الْجِبَالُ كَالْعِهْنِ ﴿٩﴾

9. ...and the mountains *(because of their variety of colours)* **will become like coloured wool** *(tossed about in the air just as flakes of wool are tossed through the air)*.

وَلَا يَسْأَلُ حَمِيمٌ حَمِيمًا ﴿١٠﴾

10. *(On the Day of Qiyaamah,)* **No friend will ask about** *(the welfare of)* **another friend** *(because everyone will be worried about themselves only)*...

يُبَصَّرُونَهُمْ ۚ يَوَدُّ الْمُجْرِمُ لَوْ يَفْتَدِي مِنْ عَذَابِ يَوْمِئِذٍ بِبَنِيهِ ﴿١١﴾

11. ...even though they will be shown each other. The sinner will wish that as ransom for *(escaping)* **the punishment of that day he could offer his sons...**

وَصَاحِبَتِهِ وَأَخِيهِ ﴿١٢﴾

12. ...his wife, his brother...

وَفَصِيلَتِهِ الَّتِي تُؤْوِيهِ ﴿١٣﴾

13. ...his tribe *(family)* **with whom he lived...**

وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ يُنْجِيهِ ﴿١٤﴾

14. ...and everyone on earth so that he may be saved.

كَلَّا ۖ إِنَّهَا لَظَىٰ ﴿١٥﴾

15. This will never be! *(No ransom will be accepted and none will be made to suffer for another.)* **The Fire shall certainly be flaming...**

نَزَّاعَةً لِلشَّوَىٰ ﴿١٦﴾

16. ...*(so hot that it will be capable of easily)* **tearing the scalp** *(burning up the brains)*.

تَدْعُوا مَنْ أَدْبَرَ وَتَوَلَّىٰ ﴿١٧﴾

17. It *(Jahannam)* **will call the one who turned away** *(from Towheed)* **and was averse** *(to it)*...

وَجَمَعَ فَأَوْعَىٰ ﴿١٨﴾

18. ...*(and)* **who amassed wealth and tended it** *(hoarded it without fulfilling the duties owed to Allaah)*.

إِنَّ الْإِنسَانَ خُلِقَ هَلُوعًا ﴿١٩﴾

19. Verily man has been created anxious *(hasty/impatient/restless)*.

إِذَا مَسَّهُ الشَّرُّ جَزُوعًا ﴿٢٠﴾

20. When difficulty afflicts him, he panics *(loses his composure and becomes impatient)*...

وَإِذَا مَسَّهُ الْخَيْرُ مَنُوعًا ﴿٢١﴾

21. ...and when he experiences good fortune, he becomes miserly *(too scared to lose what he has)*.

إِلَّا الْمُصَلِّينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. *(This is the condition of all people)* **Except those** *(Mu'mineen)* **who perform salaah** *(meticulously)*...

الَّذِينَ هُمْ عَلَىٰ صَلَاتِهِمْ دَائِمُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. ...those who are constant *(regular)* **in their salaah...**

وَالَّذِينَ فِي أَمْوَالِهِمْ حَقٌّ مَّعْلُومٌ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. ... and who have a stipulated right *(fixed a share)* **in their wealth...**

لِّلسَّائِلِ وَالْمَحْرُومِ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. ...for the beggar and the destitute *(the poor)*.

وَالَّذِينَ يُصَدِّقُونَ بِيَوْمِ الدِّينِ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. *(They are)* **Those who believe in the truth of the day of reckoning...**

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ مِنْ عَذَابِ رَبِّهِمْ مُشْفِقُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. ...and who fear the punishment of their Rabb.

إِنَّ عَذَابَ رَبِّهِمْ غَيْرُ مَأْمُونٍ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. Indeed the punishment of their Rabb is not something that one can avoid.

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِفُرُوجِهِمْ حَافِظُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. *(These people are)* **Those who guard their private parts** *(chastity from adultery and fornication)***...**

إِلَّا عَلَىٰ أَزْوَاجِهِمْ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ غَيْرُ مَلُومِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. ...*(who do not engage in sexual activity)* **except when it comes to their spouses** *(to whom they are married)* **and the slave women whom they own. They will surely not be blamed for** *(cohabiting with)* **them.**

فَمَنِ ابْتَغَىٰ وَرَاءَ ذَٰلِكَ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْعَادُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. Whoever seeks more *(sexual activity)* **than this** *(which is restricted to their spouses and female slaves)*, **then such persons are transgressors** *(of the Shari'ah)* **indeed** *(cross the limits of legality)*.

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِأَمَانَاتِهِمْ وَعَهْدِهِمْ رَاعُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. *(The Mu'mineen who are not like the rest of mankind are)* **Those who give due regard to** *(fulfilling)* **their trusts** *(things placed in their trust)* **and their promises...**

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ بِشَهَادَاتِهِمْ قَائِمُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. ...who stand firm by their testimony *(they do not allow anything to change their testimony)***...**

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ عَلَىٰ صَلَاتِهِمْ يُحَافِظُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. ...and who guard *(the time, condition and method of)* **their salaah** *(ensure that the time and method of performing salaah are correct and they never allow any salaah to pass by unperformed)*.

أُولَٰٓئِكَ فِي جَنّٰتٍ مُّكْرَمُونَ ٣٥ ع ١ ٤٥ ٧

35. These people shall be honoured in the gardens of Jannah. *(Eight attributes of people of Jannat have been mentioned.)*

فَمَالِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا قِبَلَكَ مُهْطِعِينَ ٣٦

36. *(Referring to the Mushrikeen who used to form several groups around Rasulullaah ﷺ near the Kabah to mock him as he recited the Qur'aan there, Allaah asks,)* **What is the matter with the Kuffaar that they run towards you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)*...

عَنِ الْيَمِينِ وَعَنِ الشِّمَالِ عِزِينَ ٣٧

37. ...in groups to your right and your left *(to crowd you)***?**

أَيَطْمَعُ كُلُّ امْرِئٍ مِّنْهُمْ أَنْ يُّدْخَلَ جَنَّةَ نَعِيمٍ ٣٨

38. Does every one of them desire that he *(rather than the poor Muslims)* **should enter the Jannah of bliss?**

كَلَّا إِنَّا خَلَقْنٰهُمْ مِّمَّا يَعْلَمُونَ ٣٩

39. Never! *(This shall never be because only the Mu'mineen shall enter Jannah regardless of their social standing in this world)* **Verily We have created them from what they know.** *(When man knows that Allaah has created him from something as insignificant as a drop of semen, how can he question Allaah's ability to resurrect him on the Day of Qiyaamah?)*

فَلَا أُقْسِمُ بِرَبِّ الْمَشٰرِقِ وَالْمَغٰرِبِ إِنَّا لَقٰدِرُونَ ٤٠

40. I swear by the Rabb of the Easts *(everything in the East)* **and the Wests** *(everything in the West)***! Indeed We have the power...**

عَلَىٰ أَنْ نُّبَدِّلَ خَيْرًا مِّنْهُمْ وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمَسْبُوقِينَ ٤١

41. ...to substitute them with people better than them. We certainly have the power *(to do this and anything else We wish to do)*.

فَذَرْهُمْ يَخُوضُوا وَيَلْعَبُوا حَتّٰى يُلٰقُوا يَوْمَهُمُ الَّذِي يُوعَدُونَ ٤٢

42. So *(if the Kuffaar refuse to accept Islaam after you have done your best to convince them, then)* **leave them to indulge** *(in their vain pursuits)* **and to frolic** *(play with what they have)* **until they meet their day that they are promised...**

يَوْمَ يَخْرُجُونَ مِنَ الْأَجْدَاثِ سِرَاعًا كَأَنَّهُمْ إِلَىٰ نُصُبٍ يُوفِضُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. ...*(which will be)* **the day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when they will hurriedly emerge from the graves as if they are rushing towards a temple** *(to worship their idols)*.

خَاشِعَةً أَبْصَارُهُمْ تَرْهَقُهُمْ ذِلَّةٌ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ الْيَوْمُ الَّذِي كَانُوا يُوعَدُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾ ع ٢ ٩ ٨

44. Their gazes will be lowered *(with worry and embarrassment)* **and humiliation** *(disgrace)* **will surround them. This is the day that they had been promised** *(but which they denied)*.

Surah 71 Surah Nooh عليه الصلاة والسلام

NOOH عليه الصلاة والسلام

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH NOOH* AND THE PRECEDING *SURAHS*

The series of Surahs from *Surah Mulk* to *Surah Jinn* are like one *Surah* because they have almost the same subject matter. *Surah Mulk* established the belief that none but Allaah should be regarded as the source of all blessings. Thereafter, *Surah Qalam* emphasized that no compromises should be made with regard to this belief. Next *Surah Haaqa*, gives grave warnings of a terrible punishment for those who reject this belief. At the same time, it also conveyed glad tidings to those who believed in *Towheed*.

Surah Haaqa is followed by *Surah Ma'aarij*, which condemns the Mushrikeen for their foolishness in asking for Allaah's punishment instead of heeding the warnings. *Surah Nooh* and Surah Jinn provide further proofs to substantiate the belief. *Surah Nooh* contains a detailed proof from the life and teachings of Nooh عليه السلام.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

Surah Nooh contains the following:

* Nooh عليه السلام preaches to his people, but they reject his message and behave haughtily.
* An example is given about how the Kuffaar were destroyed.
* Logical proofs contained in Nooh عليه السلام's preaching are given.
* The essence of the Surah is that there should be no compromise in promoting *Towheed*. It must be preached with tolerance and determination despite the obstacles that the Kuffaar may place.

سُوْرَةُ نُوْحٍ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَمَانٍ وَّعِشْرُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّفِيْهَا رُكُوْعَانِ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate the Most Merciful

اِنَّآ اَرْسَلْنَا نُوْحًا اِلٰى قَوْمِهٖٓ اَنْ اَنْذِرْ قَوْمَكَ مِنْ قَبْلِ اَنْ يَّاْتِيَهُمْ عَذَابٌ اَلِيْمٌ ١

1. Verily We sent Nooh عليه السلام *(as a Nabi)* **to his nation instructing him, "Warn your people** *(against committing Shirk)* **before a painful punishment afflicts them."**

قَالَ يٰقَوْمِ اِنِّيْ لَكُمْ نَذِيْرٌ مُّبِيْنٌ ٢

2. He *(Nooh* عليه السلام*)* **said, "O my people! Indeed I am a clear** *(definite)* **warner to you."**

اَنِ اعْبُدُوا اللّٰهَ وَاتَّقُوْهُ وَاَطِيْعُوْنِ ٣

3. "Worship Allaah, fear Him and obey me *(in belief and action)*."

يَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ مِّنْ ذُنُوْبِكُمْ وَيُؤَخِّرْكُمْ اِلٰٓى اَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۭ اِنَّ اَجَلَ اللّٰهِ اِذَا جَاۗءَ لَا يُؤَخَّرُ ۘ لَوْ كُنْتُمْ
تَعْلَمُوْنَ ٤

4. "Allaah will then forgive your sins and grant you respite *(will not punish you and will allow you to live)* **until a specified period** *(the time when your death is destined)*. **Verily, when Allaah's specified period** *(the time of your death)* **arrives, it is not delayed. If only you knew** *(the truth of this, you would accept immediately)*."

قَالَ رَبِّ اِنِّيْ دَعَوْتُ قَوْمِيْ لَيْلًا وَّنَهَارًا ٥

5. *(However, besides a few people, the rest of his nation rejected his message despite his tireless efforts. When he grew frustrated after 950 years of preaching to them,)* **He said, "O my Rabb! Indeed I called my people** *(to Towheed)* **day and night."**

فَلَمْ يَزِدْهُمْ دُعَاۗءِيْٓ اِلَّا فِرَارًا ٦

6. "However, my calling only made them run further away."

وَإِنِّي كُلَّمَا دَعَوْتُهُمْ لِتَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ جَعَلُوٓا أَصَابِعَهُمْ فِيٓ ءَاذَانِهِمْ وَاسْتَغْشَوْا ثِيَابَهُمْ وَأَصَرُّوا
وَاسْتَكْبَرُوا اسْتِكْبَارًا ﴿٧﴾

7. "Whenever I called them so that You may forgive them, they *(rejected my message to such an extent that they actually)* **placed their fingers in their ears** *(not to hear me)*, **covered themselves with their shawls** *(so not even to see me)*, **remained implacable** *(persisted in arrogance)* **and expressed great pride."**

ثُمَّ إِنِّي دَعَوْتُهُمْ جِهَارًا ﴿٨﴾

8. "I then called to them publicly *(in a gathering)*..."

ثُمَّ إِنِّيٓ أَعْلَنتُ لَهُمْ وَأَسْرَرْتُ لَهُمْ إِسْرَارًا ﴿٩﴾

9. "...and explained *(the Deen)* **to them openly and privately** *(to individuals)*."

فَقُلْتُ اسْتَغْفِرُوا رَبَّكُمْ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ غَفَّارًا ﴿١٠﴾

10. "I said to them, 'Seek forgiveness from your Rabb *(for your kufr by accepting Imaan)*. **Indeed He is Most Forgiving.'"**

يُرْسِلِ السَّمَآءَ عَلَيْكُم مِّدْرَارًا ﴿١١﴾

11. "'*(If you do this,)* **He will send** *(much-needed)* **rain to you in torrents...'"**

وَيُمْدِدْكُم بِأَمْوَالٍ وَبَنِينَ وَيَجْعَل لَّكُمْ جَنَّٰتٍ وَيَجْعَل لَّكُمْ أَنْهَٰرًا ﴿١٢﴾

12. "'...increase your wealth, your sons and make orchards and rivers for you. *(He will cause you to prosper even in this world.)'"*

مَّا لَكُمْ لَا تَرْجُونَ لِلَّهِ وَقَارًا ﴿١٣﴾

13. "'What is the matter with you that you are not convinced of Allaah's majesty *(greatness)*..."

وَقَدْ خَلَقَكُمْ أَطْوَارًا ﴿١٤﴾

14. "'...when He has created you in so many phases?'" *(He created the food from which blood is formed, then the semen from the blood, then the foetus from the semen, then the many stages of foetal development before the birth of a child.)*

أَلَمْ تَرَوْا كَيْفَ خَلَقَ اللّٰهُ سَبْعَ سَمٰوٰتٍ طِبَاقًا ۙ ﴿١٥﴾

15. "'Have you not seen how Allaah has created the seven skies in layers...'"

وَّجَعَلَ الْقَمَرَ فِيْهِنَّ نُوْرًا وَّجَعَلَ الشَّمْسَ سِرَاجًا ﴿١٦﴾

16. "'...has made the moon a celestial light in them *(in the skies)* **and the sun a** *(bright)* **lamp** *(from which you derive immense benefit)* **?'"**

وَاللّٰهُ أَنْۢبَتَكُمْ مِّنَ الْأَرْضِ نَبَاتًا ۙ ﴿١٧﴾

17. "'Allaah has created you *(your father Aadam)* **from the earth in a unique manner.'"**

ثُمَّ يُعِيْدُكُمْ فِيْهَا وَيُخْرِجُكُمْ إِخْرَاجًا ﴿١٨﴾

18. "'He will then return you to the earth and then remove you from it in a unique manner *(when you are resurrected on the Day of Qiyaamah)*.**'"**

وَاللّٰهُ جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ بِسَاطًا ۙ ﴿١٩﴾

19. "'And Allaah has spent out the earth for you...'"

لِّتَسْلُكُوْا مِنْهَا سُبُلًا فِجَاجًا ۧ ﴿٢٠﴾ ع ١ / ٩

20. "'...so that you may travel on its wide roads.'" *(Allaah has created all these bounties for man so that he recognises Allaah through them and expresses gratitude for them by worshipping only Him Alone.)*

قَالَ نُوْحٌ رَّبِّ إِنَّهُمْ عَصَوْنِيْ وَاتَّبَعُوْا مَنْ لَّمْ يَزِدْهُ مَالُهٗ وَوَلَدُهٗۤ إِلَّا خَسَارًا ۚ ﴿٢١﴾

21. *(After 950 years of extensive preaching,)* **Nooh** ﷺ **said, "O my Rabb! They have refused to obey me and have followed people whose wealth and children have only increased their loss** *(by causing them to fall deeper into kufr and sin by not listening to my guidance became their pride and arrogance)*

وَمَكَرُوْا مَكْرًا كُبَّارًا ۚ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. "*(In addition to this,)* **They have devised mighty plots** *(to oppose the true Deen by not listening to my guidance)*.**"**

وَقَالُوْا لَا تَذَرُنَّ اٰلِهَتَكُمْ وَلَا تَذَرُنَّ وَدًّا وَّلَا سُوَاعًا ۙ وَّلَا يَغُوْثَ وَيَعُوْقَ وَنَسْرًا ۚ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. "They say *(to others)*, **'Never forsake your gods! Do not forsake Wadd, Suwa, Yaghooth, Ya'ooq and Nasr!'"** *(These were names of their idols.)*

وَقَدْ أَضَلُّوا كَثِيرًا ۚ وَلَا تَزِدِ الظّٰلِمِينَ إِلَّا ضَلٰلًا ﴿٢٤﴾

24. "*(By doing this,)* **They have certainly led many** *(people)* **astray. Do increase the deviation** *(sinful ways)* **of the oppressors** *(so that they become deserving of more punishment)*."

مِمَّا خَطِيٓـٰٔتِهِمْ أُغْرِقُوا فَأُدْخِلُوا نَارًا ۙ فَلَمْ يَجِدُوا لَهُمْ مِّنْ دُونِ اللّٰهِ أَنْصَارًا ﴿٢٥﴾

25. *(Eventually)* **Because of their sins they were drowned** *(in a great flood)* **and made to enter the Fire** *(in their graves as well as in the Aakhirah)*. *(Although they had many gods, great wealth and many children,)* **They found none to assist them against** *(the punishment of)* **Allaah.**

وَقَالَ نُوحٌ رَّبِّ لَا تَذَرْ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ مِنَ الْكٰفِرِينَ دَيَّارًا ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Nooh عليه السلام **said, "O my Rabb! Do not leave even one of the Kaafiroon** *(alive)* **on earth."**

إِنَّكَ إِنْ تَذَرْهُمْ يُضِلُّوا عِبَادَكَ وَلَا يَلِدُوٓا إِلَّا فَاجِرًا كَفَّارًا ﴿٢٧﴾

27. "Surely if You leave them *(to live on earth)* **they will mislead Your** *(Mu'mineen)* **bondsmen and only sinners and Kuffaar will be born to them** *(thereby causing more kufr and sin to reign on earth)*."

رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَلِوٰلِدَيَّ وَلِمَنْ دَخَلَ بَيْتِيَ مُؤْمِنًا وَّلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنٰتِ ۖ وَلَا تَزِدِ الظّٰلِمِينَ إِلَّا تَبَارًا ﴿٢٨﴾

28. "O my Rabb! Forgive me, my parents, whoever enters my home as a Mu'min and all the Mu'mineen and Mu'minaat. *(As for the Kuffaar, I pray that you)* **Increase the oppressors** *(the Kuffaar)* **only in destruction!** *(Do not let any of them survive.)*

Surah 72 Surah Jinn

THE JINN

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH JINN* AND *SURAH NOOH*

Surah Nooh quoted graphically the experience of Nooh that Allaah is the Only fountainhead of all blessings. *Surah Jinn* now presents similar proofs from the statements of the *Mu'mineen* Jinn to prove this belief. People are informed in this *Surah* that even the Jinn listen to the Qur'aan and preach *Towheed* to their species.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

Surah Jinn contains the following:

* Quoted proofs from the Jinn.
* Warnings.
* Glad tidings.
* The concept of *Towheed*.

سُورَةُ الْجِنِّ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَمَانٍ وَّعِشْرُونَ اٰيَةً وَّفِيهَا رُكُوعَانِ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate the Most Merciful

قُلْ اُوْحِيَ اِلَيَّ اَنَّهُ اسْتَمَعَ نَفَرٌ مِّنَ الْجِنِّ فَقَالُوْٓا اِنَّا سَمِعْنَا قُرْاٰنًا عَجَبًا ﴿١﴾

1. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **Say, "Revelation has come to me** *(informing me)* **that a group of Jinn attentively listened to me** *(reciting the Qur'aan)* **and said** *(to their fellow Jinn when they returned to their places)*, **'Indeed we have heard a most astounding** *(wonderful)* **Qur'aan** *(in the morning prayer)*.**'"**

يَّهْدِيْٓ اِلَى الرُّشْدِ فَاٰمَنَّا بِهٖ ؕ وَلَنْ نُّشْرِكَ بِرَبِّنَآ اَحَدًا ﴿٢﴾

2. "'It points towards righteousness so we believed in it and we shall never ascribe any partner to our Rabb.'"

وَّاَنَّهُ تَعٰلٰى جَدُّ رَبِّنَا مَا اتَّخَذَ صَاحِبَةً وَّلَا وَلَدًا ﴿٣﴾

3. "'Most exalted is the majesty of our Rabb, Who has neither taken a wife nor a child.'"

وَّاَنَّهُ كَانَ يَقُوْلُ سَفِيْهُنَا عَلَى اللّٰهِ شَطَطًا ﴿٤﴾

4. "'Undoubtedly, the ignorant *(foolish)* **among us** *(the Jinn)* **used to say things about Allaah that transgress the limit** *(when they attributed partners and children to Allaah)*...**'"**

وَّاَنَّا ظَنَنَّآ اَنْ لَّنْ تَقُوْلَ الْاِنْسُ وَالْجِنُّ عَلَى اللّٰهِ كَذِبًا ﴿٥﴾

5. "...and we always thought that no human or Jinn could ever lie about Allaah.'" *(We did not expect humans and Jinn to be bold enough to lie about Allaah. Consequently, we accepted the practices of Shirk that they told us, assuming it to be correct. We now know better.)*

وَّاَنَّهُ كَانَ رِجَالٌ مِّنَ الْاِنْسِ يَعُوْذُوْنَ بِرِجَالٍ مِّنَ الْجِنِّ فَزَادُوْهُمْ رَهَقًا ﴿٦﴾

6. "'Indeed *(adding to our practices of Shirk was that)* **there were those from mankind who** *(when they stopped over at a frightening place during their travels, they would call out to the leaders of the Jinn at that place and implore them for protection from other Jinn. In doing so they)* **used to seek protection from the Jinn and**

(thereby) **increased them** *(the Jinn)* **all the more in rebellion** *(by making them feel that since others pleaded for assistance from them, they considered themselves to be too important and powerful to submit to Allaah)*.'"

وَأَنَّهُمْ ظَنُّوا كَمَا ظَنَنتُمْ أَن لَّن يَبْعَثَ اللَّهُ أَحَدًا ﴿٧﴾

7. "'They *(these Jinn)* **thought as you** *(the sinners)* **think that Allaah shall not resurrect anyone** *(and because of this, they did not mend their ways)*.'"

وَأَنَّا لَمَسْنَا السَّمَاءَ فَوَجَدْنَاهَا مُلِئَتْ حَرَسًا شَدِيدًا وَشُهُبًا ﴿٨﴾

8. "'We *(the Jinn)* **have sought to reach the skies** *(to eavesdrop on the conversations of the angels to learn about future events)* **but found it filled with stern** *(firm, watchful)* **guards** *(angels)* **and flaming fires** *(stars which the angels threw at any Jinn caught trying to eavesdrop)*.'"

وَأَنَّا كُنَّا نَقْعُدُ مِنْهَا مَقَاعِدَ لِلسَّمْعِ ۖ فَمَن يَسْتَمِعِ الْآنَ يَجِدْ لَهُ شِهَابًا رَّصَدًا ﴿٩﴾

9. "'Indeed *(before the coming of Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **we used to take up positions there** *(in the skies)* **to sit and eavesdrop. Now** *(once revelation has begun coming to Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **whoever eavesdrops will find a flaming fire** *(star)* **waiting in ambush** *(to attack)* **him.'"**

وَأَنَّا لَا نَدْرِي أَشَرٌّ أُرِيدَ بِمَن فِي الْأَرْضِ أَمْ أَرَادَ بِهِمْ رَبُّهُمْ رَشَدًا ﴿١٠﴾

10. "'We have no idea *(now that Allaah has sent Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **whether evil** *(punishment)* **is intended for those on earth** *(when they oppose Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **or whether their Rabb intends guidance for them** *(when they follow him)*.'"

وَأَنَّا مِنَّا الصَّالِحُونَ وَمِنَّا دُونَ ذَٰلِكَ ۖ كُنَّا طَرَائِقَ قِدَدًا ﴿١١﴾

11. "'Among us there are the righteous ones and those who are otherwise *(disobedient and sinful)*. *(Thus,)* **We were of different ways** *(follow different religions)*.'"

وَأَنَّا ظَنَنَّا أَن لَّن نُّعْجِزَ اللَّهَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَن نُّعْجِزَهُ هَرَبًا ﴿١٢﴾

12. "'We know that we are unable to escape *(the punishment of)* **Allaah on earth and we shall never be able to escape from Him by fleeing** *(anywhere else in the universe)*.'"

وَأَنَّا لَمَّا سَمِعْنَا الْهُدَىٰ آمَنَّا بِهِ ۖ فَمَن يُؤْمِن بِرَبِّهِ فَلَا يَخَافُ بَخْسًا وَلَا رَهَقًا ﴿١٣﴾

13. "'Verily when we heard the *(words of)* **guidance** *(from Rasulullaah ﷺ)*, **we believed in** *(accepted)* **it. Whoever believes in his Rabb has neither loss nor humiliation** *(punishment)* **to fear** *(neither in this world nor in the Aakhirah)*.'"

وَأَنَّا مِنَّا الْمُسْلِمُونَ وَمِنَّا الْقٰسِطُونَ ۖ فَمَنْ أَسْلَمَ فَأُولٰٓئِكَ تَحَرَّوْا رَشَدًا ﴿١٤﴾

14. "'Certainly some of us *(Jinn)* **are Muslims while some of us are oppressors** *(Kuffaar, who oppress themselves by inviting Allaah's punishment by committing kufr)*. **Those who accept Islaam have surely sought the path of good.'"**

وَأَمَّا الْقٰسِطُونَ فَكَانُوا لِجَهَنَّمَ حَطَبًا ﴿١٥﴾

15. "'As for the oppressors *(the Kuffaar)*, **they shall be fuel for Jahannam.'"**

وَأَنْ لَّوِ اسْتَقَامُوا عَلَى الطَّرِيقَةِ لَأَسْقَيْنٰهُمْ مَّآءً غَدَقًا ﴿١٦﴾

16. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ! Say that revelation has also come to me to inform me that)* **If they** *(the Mushrikeen of Makkah)* **remain steadfast upon the path** *(Islaam)*, *(then instead of punishing them with droughts,)* **We shall definitely bless them with abundant showers** *(rains)*...

لِّنَفْتِنَهُمْ فِيهِ ۚ وَمَنْ يُّعْرِضْ عَنْ ذِكْرِ رَبِّهٖ يَسْلُكْهُ عَذَابًا صَعَدًا ﴿١٧﴾

17. ...to test them with it *(to ascertain whether they will express gratitude or not)*. **Whoever turns away from the remembrance of his Rabb** *(from Imaan and Ibaadah)*, **We shall enter him into a severe punishment.**

وَّأَنَّ الْمَسٰجِدَ لِلّٰهِ فَلَا تَدْعُوا مَعَ اللّٰهِ أَحَدًا ﴿١٨﴾

18. Indeed, the Masaajid *(prostration and all other forms of worship)* **are only for Allaah, so do not supplicate to** *(worship)* **anyone else with Allaah.**

ع وَّأَنَّهٗ لَمَّا قَامَ عَبْدُ اللّٰهِ يَدْعُوهُ كَادُوا يَكُونُونَ عَلَيْهِ لِبَدًا ﴿١٩﴾

19. When Allaah's slave *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **stood up to supplicate to** *(worship)* **Him, they** *(the Kuffaar)* **densely crowded around** *(swarmed)* **him** *(to intimidate him so that he stops worshipping Allaah)*.

قُلْ إِنَّمَآ أَدْعُوا رَبِّي وَلَآ أُشْرِكُ بِهٖٓ أَحَدًا ﴿٢٠﴾

20. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **Say, "I** *(shall not be intimidated by you because I)* **worship only my Rabb and I do not ascribe any as His partner."**

قُلْ إِنِّي لَآ أَمْلِكُ لَكُمْ ضَرًّا وَّلَا رَشَدًا ﴿٢١﴾

21. *(When the Kuffaar challenge you to cause Allaah's punishment to come to them for opposing you, then)* **Say** *(to them)*, **"Indeed I have no power to do you any harm nor any good."** *(All this is only in Allaah's power)*

قُلْ إِنِّي لَنْ يُجِيرَنِي مِنَ اللَّهِ أَحَدٌ وَلَنْ أَجِدَ مِنْ دُونِهِ مُلْتَحَدًا ﴿٢٢﴾

22. *(When they ask you to change parts of the Qur'aan to accommodate them so that they may incline towards Islaam, then)* **Say, "Without doubt, none can ever protect me from Allaah** *(if I do such a thing)* **and I cannot find any refuge** *(with anyone)* **besides Him."**

إِلَّا بَلَاغًا مِنَ اللَّهِ وَرِسَالَاتِهِ ۚ وَمَنْ يَعْصِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَإِنَّ لَهُ نَارَ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا ﴿٢٣﴾

23. *(Also tell them that you are not obliged to force them to accept Islaam by saying to them,)* "*(My responsibility is nothing)* **Except conveying** *(messages)* **from Allaah and fulfilling His messages.** *(Thereafter,)* **Whoever disobeys Allaah and His Rasool shall have the fire of Jahannam where they will live** *(in misery)* **forever."**

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا رَأَوْا مَا يُوعَدُونَ فَسَيَعْلَمُونَ مَنْ أَضْعَفُ نَاصِرًا وَأَقَلُّ عَدَدًا ﴿٢٤﴾

24. *(It appears from the attitude of the Kuffaar that they will never accept the truth of Islaam)* **Until they see what** *(punishment)* **they have been promised,** *(only)* **then will they realise who had the weakest assistant and whose numbers were fewer.** *(In this world, the Kuffaar look down on the Muslims, thinking that the Muslims have weak allies and are fewer in number. However, the Kuffaar will realise the error of their judgement on the Day of Qiyaamah when the Muslims will emerge as the stronger ones and will have each other to intercede for them while the Kuffaar will have no allies to help them.)*

قُلْ إِنْ أَدْرِي أَقَرِيبٌ مَا تُوعَدُونَ أَمْ يَجْعَلُ لَهُ رَبِّي أَمَدًا ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Say, "I do not know whether what you have been promised *(punishment on earth or Qiyaamah)* **is near or whether your Rabb has specified a lengthy term for it** *(are hence Qiyaamah will come only after a long period)*."

عَالِمُ الْغَيْبِ فَلَا يُظْهِرُ عَلَىٰ غَيْبِهِ أَحَدًا ﴿٢٦﴾

26. "He is the Knower of the unseen and He has informed no one about His unseen knowledge *(only Allaah has complete knowledge of the unseen)*...

إِلَّا مَنِ ارْتَضَىٰ مِنْ رَسُولٍ فَإِنَّهُ يَسْلُكُ مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِ رَصَدًا ﴿٢٧﴾

27. ...except *(certain aspects of this knowledge, such as the injunctions of Deen and certain other matters, which He has informed only)* **His selected Rasool."** *(However, Allaah had not even informed Rasulullaah ﷺ when Qiyaamah will occur.)* **So He has dispatched guards** *(angels)* **in front of him** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **and behind him** *(when he received revelation so that no one could interfere with the transmission of revelation)*...

لِّيَعْلَمَ أَنْ قَدْ أَبْلَغُوا رِسٰلٰتِ رَبِّهِمْ وَأَحَاطَ بِمَا لَدَيْهِمْ وَأَحْصٰى كُلَّ شَيْءٍ عَدَدًا ﴿٢٨﴾ ع ٢ ٩ ١٢

28....so that He may know that they have conveyed *(to the Rasool ﷺ)* **the messages of their Rabb** *(without any changes)*. **He has knowledge of their conditions.** *(He knows all about these angels He has placed on guard and has selected them because they are fit for the task)* **and He keeps meticulous count of everything.** *(He knows exactly how much of the Qur'aan has been revealed at any point of time during the lifetime of Rasulullaah ﷺ.)*

Surah 73 Surah Muzzammil

THE ONE WRAPPED IN A SHAWL

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH MUZZAMMIL* AND THE PRECEDING *SURAHS*

Surahs Muzzammil and *Muddathir* both discuss the same subject matter. The *Surahs* preceding these two discussed an aspect of *Towheed* i.e. the belief that only Allaah is the source of all blessings. This was discussed at great length, using logical proofs, warnings and various other modes and methods of address. In this way, *Shirk* is effectively refuted.

Now, the message is that the Qur'aan must be recited because it is a means of guidance and that men must hold onto Towheed. *Surah Muzzammil* contains the instruction to recite the Qur'aan properly, while *Surah Muddathir* exhorts the Muslims not to confine themselves only to the recitation of the Qur'aan but that they should also propagate its injunctions, especially that of Towheed.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The first nine verses of the *Surah* contain the first instruction to stand in prayer (*Tahajjud salaah*) during a part of the night in which the Qur'aan should be recited. Allaah should then be worshipped in earnestness and no partners should be associated with Him.

Thereafter, verses 10 and 11 console Rasulullaah ﷺ by telling him not to be grieved by what the *Kuffaar* say because Allaah will settle their affair. Allaah then warns the *Kuffaar* and the *Mushrikeen* about the various forms of punishment that they will have to suffer in the *Aakhirah* [verses 12 to 14].

From the words "**Verily We have sent a Rasool** *(Muhammad* ﷺ*)* **to you people...**" until the end of verse 16 Allaah reminds the *Mushrikeen* that He has sent to them a great prophet, just as He had sent a prophet to *Fir'oun*. When *Fir'oun* refused to believe in Moosa عليه السلام and rejected his message, Allaah destroyed him along with his entire army. Allaah warns the *Mushrikeen* that they will also suffer Allaah's punishment if they choose to oppose *Rasulullaah* ﷺ.

s

In verses 17 and 18, Allaah again warns people about the *Aakhirah,* reminding them that punishment in this world will not end the affair, but that they will have to suffer dreadful consequences in the *Aakhirah* as well. Thereafter, Allaah impresses upon them that they should follow the advice of the Qur'aan, when He says, "*(All of)* **This** *(already mentioned)* **is advice indeed. So whoever wishes to do so, should adopt a path** *(the path of Islaam)* **to** *(attain the pleasure of)* **his Rabb.**

The concluding verse of the *Surah* echos the beginning of the *Surah* because of its reference to performing Salaah during the late hours of the night. Allaah says that He is Aware of that fact that some people are ill, some are weak, others are on journey and there are those who are fighting in Jihaad. Therefore, Allaah makes the concession that people can perform the *Tahajjud salaah* as they please without any compulsion. In their Salaah, they may recite as much of the Qur'aan as they can.

سُوْرَةُ الْمُزَّمِّلِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ عِشْرُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّفِيْهَا رُكُوْعَانِ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate the Most Merciful

يٰٓاَيُّهَا الْمُزَّمِّلُ ۙ﴿۱﴾

1. *(Affectionately addressing Rasulullaah ﷺ according to his dress at the time, Allaah says,)* **O you wrapped in a cloth** *(shawl)***!**

قُمِ الَّيْلَ اِلَّا قَلِيْلًا ۙ﴿۲﴾

2. Stand up all night *(in Tahajjud salaah)* **except for a little while** *(to rest)*...

نِّصْفَهٗٓ اَوِ انْقُصْ مِنْهُ قَلِيْلًا ۙ﴿۳﴾

3. ...*(stand in salaah for)* **half the night or slightly less** *(than half, such as a third of the night)*...

اَوْ زِدْ عَلَيْهِ وَرَتِّلِ الْقُرْاٰنَ تَرْتِيْلًا ؕ﴿۴﴾

4. ...or add some more *(time to the half, making it two-thirds)*. **And recite the Qur'aan clearly** *(and steadily so that each letter is distinct and accurately pronounced)*.

اِنَّا سَنُلْقِيْ عَلَيْكَ قَوْلًا ثَقِيْلًا ﴿۵﴾

5. Verily We shall soon cast a weighty *(important)* **word** *(the Qur'aan)* **upon you.**

اِنَّ نَاشِئَةَ الَّيْلِ هِيَ اَشَدُّ وَطْاً وَّاَقْوَمُ قِيْلًا ؕ﴿۶﴾

6. Undoubtedly, waking at night *(for salaah)* **is extremely difficult** *(but most effective for controlling the Nafs)* **and speech** *(du'aas and recitation of the Qur'aan)* **is most correctly spoken then** *(because it is a time when one is free of duties and disturbances)*.

اِنَّ لَكَ فِي النَّهَارِ سَبْحًا طَوِيْلًا ؕ﴿۷﴾

7. You certainly have intensive *(important)* **work** *(of propagating Islaam)* **during the day** *(and will be unable to devote your attention exclusively for worship during the day. The night is therefore best for this purpose)*.

وَاذْكُرِ اسْمَ رَبِّكَ وَتَبَتَّلْ إِلَيْهِ تَبْتِيلًا ﴿٨﴾

8. Mention the name of your Rabb *(engage in Dhikr)* **and** *(when doing this)* **cut yourself off from everything** *(of this world)* **to focus your attention solely on Him.**

رَّبُّ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ فَاتَّخِذْهُ وَكِيلًا ﴿٩﴾

9. He is the Rabb of the East and the West. There is no Ilaah but Him, so adopt Him as your guardian *(for none other can safeguard you)*.

وَاصْبِرْ عَلَىٰ مَا يَقُولُونَ وَاهْجُرْهُمْ هَجْرًا جَمِيلًا ﴿١٠﴾

10. Patiently bear whatever they *(the Kuffaar)* **say** *(to insult you)* **and** *(when they become unbearable,)* **separate from them in a most pleasant manner** *(without fighting them and without the desire for revenge)*. *(This ayat is Makki revealed before Hijraat. The order of Jihaad came in Madinah.)*

وَذَرْنِي وَالْمُكَذِّبِينَ أُولِي النَّعْمَةِ وَمَهِّلْهُمْ قَلِيلًا ﴿١١﴾

11. Leave me *(to deal)* **with the rejecters** *(of Imaan)* **who** *(think that they)* **are blessed with bounties** *(of this world)* **and grant them grace for a while** *(bear with them until they learn their lesson the hard way)*.

إِنَّ لَدَيْنَا أَنكَالًا وَجَحِيمًا ﴿١٢﴾

12. Verily We have *(in store for them in Jahannam)* **handcuffs, and the Blazing fire...**

وَطَعَامًا ذَا غُصَّةٍ وَعَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿١٣﴾

13. ...food that gets stuck in the throat *(cannot be swallowed because of its terrible taste and texture)* **and a painful punishment.**

يَوْمَ تَرْجُفُ الْأَرْضُ وَالْجِبَالُ وَكَانَتِ الْجِبَالُ كَثِيبًا مَّهِيلًا ﴿١٤﴾

14. *(This punishment will take place)* **On the day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when the earth and mountains will shake** *(shiver and quake)* **and the mountains will be reduced to** *(become)* **a heap of dust.**

إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَيْكُمْ رَسُولًا شَاهِدًا عَلَيْكُمْ كَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ رَسُولًا ﴿١٥﴾

15. Verily We have sent a Rasool *(Muhammad ﷺ)* **to you as a witness** *(to your actions so that he may testify on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **just as We sent a Rasool** *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **to Fir'oun.**

فَعَصٰى فِرْعَوْنُ الرَّسُوْلَ فَاَخَذْنٰهُ اَخْذًا وَّبِيْلًا ﴿١٦﴾

16. Fir'oun refused to obey the Rasool so We seized *(punished)* **him most severely.**

فَكَيْفَ تَتَّقُوْنَ اِنْ كَفَرْتُمْ يَوْمًا يَّجْعَلُ الْوِلْدَانَ شِيْبًا ﴿١٧﴾

17. So if you *(choose to)* **disbelieve, how will you save** *(yourselves)* **from** *(the punishment of)* **the day that will** *(be so frightening that it will)* **turn children's hair white?**

السَّمَآءُ مُنْفَطِرٌۢ بِهٖ ؕ كَانَ وَعْدُهٗ مَفْعُوْلًا ﴿١٨﴾

18. The sky will be split apart on that day. His *(Allaah's)* **promise always takes place.** *(is definite).*

اِنَّ هٰذِهٖ تَذْكِرَةٌ ۚ فَمَنْ شَآءَ اتَّخَذَ اِلٰى رَبِّهٖ سَبِيْلًا ﴿١٩﴾ ع ١ ١٩ ١٣

19. *(All of)* **This** *(that has been mentioned already)* **is advice indeed. So whoever wishes to do so, should adopt a path** *(of Islaam)* **to** *(attain the pleasure of)* **his Rabb.**

اِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَعْلَمُ اَنَّكَ تَقُوْمُ اَدْنٰى مِنْ ثُلُثَيِ الَّيْلِ وَنِصْفَهٗ وَثُلُثَهٗ وَطَآئِفَةٌ مِّنَ الَّذِيْنَ مَعَكَ ؕ
وَاللّٰهُ يُقَدِّرُ الَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ ؕ عَلِمَ اَنْ لَّنْ تُحْصُوْهُ فَتَابَ عَلَيْكُمْ فَاقْرَءُوْا مَا تَيَسَّرَ مِنَ
الْقُرْاٰنِ ؕ عَلِمَ اَنْ سَيَكُوْنُ مِنْكُمْ مَّرْضٰى ۙ وَاٰخَرُوْنَ يَضْرِبُوْنَ فِى الْاَرْضِ يَبْتَغُوْنَ مِنْ فَضْلِ
اللّٰهِ ۙ وَاٰخَرُوْنَ يُقَاتِلُوْنَ فِىْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ ۖ فَاقْرَءُوْا مَا تَيَسَّرَ مِنْهُ ۙ وَاَقِيْمُوا الصَّلٰوةَ وَاٰتُوا الزَّكٰوةَ
وَاَقْرِضُوا اللّٰهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا ؕ وَمَا تُقَدِّمُوْا لِاَنْفُسِكُمْ مِّنْ خَيْرٍ تَجِدُوْهُ عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ هُوَ خَيْرًا
وَّاَعْظَمَ اَجْرًا ؕ وَاسْتَغْفِرُوا اللّٰهَ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ غَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ ﴿٢٠﴾ ع ٢ ١ ١٤

20. *(In trying to put into practice verses 3 and 4 above, Rasulullaah ﷺ and the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم found it tedious to precisely calculate two-thirds, half or one-third of the night. Fearing that they should miscalculate and fail to stand for the stipulated periods, the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم therefore stood in salaah almost the entire night. As a result of this exertion, their feet used to swell and they grew extremely pale. Taking pity on them, Allaah revealed the verse saying.)* **Verily your Rabb knows that you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **and a group of those** *(Sahabah رضي الله عنهم)* **with you stand** *(in salaah)* **close to two-thirds of the night,** *(sometimes)* **half the night and** *(sometimes)* **a third** *(of the night)*. **Allaah determines the** *(duration of the)* **night and the day. He knows that you are unable to precisely calculate** *(the duration of each portion of the night)* **so He has turned to you in mercy. Therefore,** *(instead of trying to recite too much)* **recite that part of the Qur'aan** *(in Tahajjud)* **which is easy** *(stand in Tahajjud only as long as you can manage)*. **Allaah knows that some of**

you may fall ill, others will travel in the world in search of Allaah's bounty *(to earn a living)* **and others will fight in Allaah's path.** *(In each case, they will be unable to perform Tahajjud as they do at home.)* **Therefore, recite** *(only)* **that of the Qur'aan** *(in Tahajjud)* **which is easy.** *(Although Tahajjud is not obligatory, do not neglect to)* **Establish** *(the Fardh)* **salaah, pay zakaah and give to Allaah a good loan** *(spend in charity for Allaah's pleasure)*. **Whatever good you send ahead for yourselves** *(as reward to the Aakhirah)*, **you will find it with Allaah in a better and more rewarding state. Seek forgiveness from Allaah. Verily Allaah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.**

Surah 74 Surah Muddathir

THE ONE WRAPPED IN A BLANKET

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH MUDDATHIR* AND *SURAH MUZZAMMIL*

Surah Muzzammil conveyed the message that people should regularly recite the Qur'aan and remain steadfast on their belief in *Towheed. Surah Muddathir* goes a step further by saying that, not only should people recite the Qur'aan and practise it, but they should also actively involve themselves in propagating *Towheed* as well as every other injunction of the Qur'aan.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The beginning six verses of the *Surah* contain the following primary instructions:

* Warn others about Allaah's punishment.
* Actively promote *Towheed.*
* Proclaim Allaah's purity from all partners.

Thereafter, Allaah gives encouragement to *Rasulullaah* ﷺ in verse 7. Verses 8 to 10 proceed to warn people that the inevitable Day of Judgement will be difficult for the *Kuffaar.* In verses 11 to 16, Allaah severely rebukes those who reject the message of Islaam, more particularly a *Mushrik* by the name of Waleed bin Mughiera. The punishment in store for such people in the *Aakhirah* is then mentioned in verses 17 to 31.

Allaah condemns these people further in verses 32 to 38, after which He conveys glad tidings to the *Mu'mineen* in verses 39 and 40. From verse 41 up to verse 48, Allaah relates how the *Kuffaar* and sinners will admit their sins on the Day of Qiyaamah and realise that they are suffering on account of misguided ways.

The concluding eight verses of the *Surah* describe how the *Kuffaar* flee from the message of *Towheed* and other advice just as donkeys flee from a lion. They foolishly demand that Allaah personally convey the message to them, a demand that will never be fulfilled.

سُوْرَةُ الْمُدَّثِّرِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ سِتٌّ وَّخَمْسُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّفِيْهَا رُكُوْعَانِ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

يٰٓاَيُّهَا الْمُدَّثِّرُ ﴿١﴾

1. O you wrapped in a shawl!

قُمْ فَاَنْذِرْ ﴿٢﴾

2. Stand up *(among the people)* **and warn** *(them about Allaah's punishment for rejecting Imaan)*.

وَرَبَّكَ فَكَبِّرْ ﴿٣﴾

3. Announce the greatness of your Rabb *(which is a most important point of your message)*.

وَثِيَابَكَ فَطَهِّرْ ﴿٤﴾

4. *(When preaching Towheed, mind your appearance and ensure that you)* **Keep your clothing clean.** *(External purity complements internal spiritual purity.)*

وَالرُّجْزَ فَاهْجُرْ ﴿٥﴾

5. *(In addition to this, also)* **Stay away from filth** *(idols and sin, as you have always been doing)*.

وَلَا تَمْنُنْ تَسْتَكْثِرُ ﴿٦﴾

6. Do not give *(anything)* **to others with the intention of receiving back more** *(from them as a token of thanks)*.

وَلِرَبِّكَ فَاصْبِرْ ﴿٧﴾

7. Be patient *(endure the taunts and opposition of the Kuffaar)* **for the sake** *(pleasure)* **of your Rabb** *(for He will reward you abundantly for it)*.

فَإِذَا نُقِرَ فِي النَّاقُورِ ﴿٨﴾

8. When the trumpet is blown *(to signal the arrival of Qiyaamah)*...

فَذَٰلِكَ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَوْمٌ عَسِيرٌ ﴿٩﴾

9. ...that day will be an extremely severe day...

عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ غَيْرُ يَسِيرٍ ﴿١٠﴾

10. ...for the Kaafiroon and it will not be easy.

ذَرْنِي وَمَنْ خَلَقْتُ وَحِيدًا ﴿١١﴾

11. *(Referring specifically to Waleed bin Mughiera, one of Rasulullaah ﷺ's worst enemies, and to all such Kuffaar in general, Allaah says,)* **Leave Me** *(to deal)* **with the one** *(the Kaafir)* **whom I have created single-handedly...**

وَجَعَلْتُ لَهُ مَالًا مَمْدُودًا ﴿١٢﴾

12. ...and to whom I have granted ever increasing wealth...

وَبَنِينَ شُهُودًا ﴿١٣﴾

13. ...Sons *(10)* **who are present with him** *(to boost his pride)*...

وَمَهَّدْتُ لَهُ تَمْهِيدًا ﴿١٤﴾

14. ...and for whom I have prepared every type of comfort.

ثُمَّ يَطْمَعُ أَنْ أَزِيدَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. He then wishes that I grant him even more *(in the Aakhirah)*.

كَلَّا ۖ إِنَّهُ كَانَ لِآيَاتِنَا عَنِيدًا ﴿١٦﴾

16. Never *(shall he receive any good in the Aakhirah)* **! He was certainly opposed to** *(rejected)* **Our Aayaat.**

سَأُرْهِقُهُۥ صَعُودًا ﴿١٧﴾

17. I shall soon make him climb a mountain of Jahannam. *(Rasulullaah ﷺ said that the mountain refers to a mountain of fire in Jahannam that will take a person seventy years to climb and another seventy years to descend. This will continue forever without any respite.)*

إِنَّهُۥ فَكَّرَ وَقَدَّرَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Verily, *(when Waleed was asked about the Qur'aan)* **he thought** *(about what to say so that the Mushrikeen are not displeased, even though he knew that the Qur'aan was truly Allaah's word)* **and** *(finally he)* **devised something** *(and announced that the Qur'aan was magic and that Rasulullaah ﷺ was a magician)*.

فَقُتِلَ كَيْفَ قَدَّرَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. May he be destroyed! How does he plot?

ثُمَّ قُتِلَ كَيْفَ قَدَّرَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. May he be destroyed again! How does he plot?

ثُمَّ نَظَرَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. He looked *(at the Mushrikeen waiting for his reply)*...

ثُمَّ عَبَسَ وَبَسَرَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. ...and then frowned *(to show dislike for the Qur'aan)* **and scowled.**

ثُمَّ أَدْبَرَ وَاسْتَكْبَرَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Then he turned away and was proud.

فَقَالَ إِنْ هَٰذَآ إِلَّا سِحْرٌ يُؤْثَرُ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. He said, "This is nothing but magic recounted *(retold)* **from** *(fables of)* **the past."**

إِنْ هَٰذَآ إِلَّا قَوْلُ الْبَشَرِ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. "This is nothing but the word *(ordinary)* **of man."**

سَأُصْلِيهِ سَقَرَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. I shall soon enter*(cast)* **him into Jahannam.**

وَمَآ أَدْرٰىكَ مَا سَقَرُ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. What shall inform you what Jahannam is?

لَا تُبْقِي وَلَا تَذَرُ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. It neither spares *(anyone)* **nor leaves** *(anyone without injury)*.

لَوَّاحَةٌ لِّلْبَشَرِ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. It distorts the body *(by burning and making the skin red).*

عَلَيْهَا تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. Nineteen angels are appointed *(as keepers to watch)* **over it.**

وَمَا جَعَلْنَآ أَصْحٰبَ النَّارِ إِلَّا مَلٰٓئِكَةً وَّمَا جَعَلْنَا عِدَّتَهُمْ إِلَّا فِتْنَةً لِّلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِيَسْتَيْقِنَ الَّذِينَ
أُوتُوا الْكِتٰبَ وَيَزْدَادَ الَّذِينَ اٰمَنُوٓا إِيمَانًا وَّلَا يَرْتَابَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتٰبَ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَلِيَقُولَ
الَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَّرَضٌ وَّالْكٰفِرُونَ مَاذَآ أَرَادَ اللّٰهُ بِهٰذَا مَثَلًا كَذٰلِكَ يُضِلُّ اللّٰهُ مَنْ يَّشَآءُ
وَيَهْدِي مَنْ يَّشَآءُ وَمَا يَعْلَمُ جُنُودَ رَبِّكَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَمَا هِيَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٰى لِلْبَشَرِ ﴿٣١﴾ ع ١ ١٥

31. We have made *(appointed)* **only angels as the keepers of the Fire** *(because each of them is individually stronger than all of mankind and Jinn, and because they never disobey Allaah)*. **We have made their number** *(nineteen)* **only a test for the Kaafiroon** *(to see who scoffs at the number)* **so that the People of the Book may be convinced** *(about the truth of the Qur'aan because the same number is mentioned in their divine scriptures)* **and so that the Mu'mineen may be increased in Imaan** *(by believing in another verse of the Qur'aan)*. *(The number has been fixed at nineteen)* **So that the People of the Book and the Mu'mineen may not doubt** *(the words of the Qur'aan)* **and so that those with diseased** *(hypocritical)* **hearts** *(the Munaafiqeen)* **and the Kaafiroon may say, "What does Allaah intend with this** *(strange)* **example?" Thus does Allaah send astray whoever He wills** *(allows them to stray)* **and guides whoever He wills. Only He** *(Allaah)* **knows the armies of your Rabb** *(the number of angels and other forces He uses)*. **This** *(Qur'aan with all its subject matter)* **is certainly advice** *(guidance)* **for mankind.**

كَلَّا وَالْقَمَرِ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Indeed, *(I speak the truth)* **by the oath of the moon!**

وَالَّيْلِ اِذْ اَدْبَرَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. And by the oath of the night when it retreats *(at dawn to make way for daylight)* **!**

وَالصُّبْحِ اِذَآ اَسْفَرَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. And by the oath of the morning when it gets bright!

اِنَّهَا لَاِحْدَى الْكُبَرِ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Undoubtedly it *(Jahannam)* **is among the gravest matters.**

نَذِيْرًا لِّلْبَشَرِ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. *(It signals)* **A warning for mankind** *(that he should avoid everything that leads to it)*...

لِمَنْ شَآءَ مِنْكُمْ اَنْ يَّتَقَدَّمَ اَوْ يَتَاَخَّرَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. ...*(it is a warning especially)* **for those of you who wish to advance** *(towards good)* **and those who wish to retreat** *(move away from good)*.

كُلُّ نَفْسٍۭ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ رَهِيْنَةٌ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. Every soul shall be held back *(in Jahannam)* **in custody for his** *(evil)* **actions...**

اِلَّآ اَصْحٰبَ الْيَمِيْنِ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. ...except for the people of the right *(those who will receive their records of actions in their right hands)*.

فِيْ جَنّٰتٍ يَّتَسَآءَلُوْنَ ﴿٤٠﴾ ع ١٦

40. They will be in Jannaat asking...

عَنِ الْمُجْرِمِيْنَ ﴿٤١﴾

41. ...the sinners *(in Jahannam)*...

مَا سَلَكَكُمْ فِيْ سَقَرَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. "What has landed *(thrust)* **you in Jahannam?"**

قَالُوْا لَمْ نَكُ مِنَ الْمُصَلِّيْنَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. They will reply, "We were not among those who performed salaah..."

وَلَمْ نَكُ نُطْعِمُ الْمِسْكِيْنَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. "...and we did not feed the poor."

وَكُنَّا نَخُوْضُ مَعَ الْخَآئِضِيْنَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. "We used to be absorbed *(in vain talk)* **with those who were absorbed** *(equally vain)*..."

وَكُنَّا نُكَذِّبُ بِيَوْمِ الدِّيْنِ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. "...and we used to deny the Day of Reckoning..."

حَتّٰىٓ اَتٰىنَا الْيَقِيْنُ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. "...until death came to us *(only then did we realise the error of our ways, but it was too late)*."

فَمَا تَنْفَعُهُمْ شَفَاعَةُ الشّٰفِعِيْنَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. The intercession of intercessors will not help them *(because no one will be allowed to intercede on their behalf)*.

فَمَا لَهُمْ عَنِ التَّذْكِرَةِ مُعْرِضِيْنَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. What is the matter with them that they turn away from the Advice *(the Qur'aan)*...

كَأَنَّهُمْ حُمُرٌ مُّسْتَنفِرَةٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. ...*(so vehemently)* **that they seem like wild donkeys...**

فَرَّتْ مِن قَسْوَرَةٍ ﴿٥١﴾

51. ...fleeing from a lion?

بَلْ يُرِيدُ كُلُّ امْرِئٍ مِّنْهُمْ أَن يُؤْتَىٰ صُحُفًا مُّنَشَّرَةً ﴿٥٢﴾

52. In fact, *(before they believe in Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **each one of them waits to be given open scrolls** *(from the heavens, clearly commanding them to follow him)*.

كَلَّا ۖ بَل لَّا يَخَافُونَ الْآخِرَةَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. Never *(will this never happen)* **! The fact is that** *(they refuse to believe because)* **they have no fear for the Aakhirah.**

كَلَّا إِنَّهُ تَذْكِرَةٌ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. Behold! This *(Qur'aan)* **is the Advice** *(for all)*.

فَمَن شَاءَ ذَكَرَهُ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. So whoever wills should take heed *(because there shall be no separate book for each one)*.

وَمَا يَذْكُرُونَ إِلَّا أَن يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ ۚ هُوَ أَهْلُ التَّقْوَىٰ وَأَهْلُ الْمَغْفِرَةِ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. *(However,)* **They cannot take heed unless Allaah wills. It is He Who should be feared and He Who forgives.**

Surah 75 Surah Qiyaamah

(The Day of) *QIYAAMAH*

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH QIYAAMAH* AND THE OTHER *SURAHS*

Apart from rejecting *Towheed,* the *Mushrikeen* also rejected the belief in *Qiyaamah* along with the rewards and punishment in the *Aakhirah.* Therefore, Allaah emphasises belief in *Qiyaamah* from *Surah Qiyaamah* up to the end of *Surah Taariq* (Surah 86). Since *Towheed* is the central belief of a Mu'min, it is also repeatedly mentioned in many of the *Surahs.*

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

In the first two verses, Allaah takes two oaths to emphasise that the advent of Qiyaamah is inevitable. **"Does man think that We shall never gather his bones?...**until the words **...When will Day of Qiyaamah come?"** [verses 3 to 6]. In these verses, Allaah condemns the *Mushrikeen* for thinking that He cannot resurrect them, whereas the feat is not difficult at all for Allaah. Allaah will even reproduce their original fingerprints when resurrecting their decayed corpses.

In verses 7 to 15, Allaah warns people about the *Aakhirah.* Allaah conveys the message to *Rasulullaah* ﷺ that He can easily embed the Qur'aan within Rasulullaah ﷺ's heart without any effort just as He can combine the sun and the moon and resurrect people with as fine a detail as their fingerprints.

Allaah then chides people in verses 20 and 21 for preferring the world to the Aakhirah. Thereafter, Allaah promises good fortune of certain people, when he says, **"Many faces** *(the faces of the people in Jannah)* **on that day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **will be resplendent, looking at their Rabb."** On the contrary, there will be others not so fortunate, who will have to suffer punishment on the Day of *Qiyaamah,* as mentioned in verses 24 to 30.

In the remaining verses of the *Surah,* Allaah again condemns those who think that man has been created without a definite a purpose. Allaah also conveys the message that He can easily resurrect people because He is the one who created them the first time.

سُورَةُ الْقِيٰمَةِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ اَرْبَعُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّفِيْهَا رُكُوْعَانِ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ۝

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

لَآ اُقْسِمُ بِيَوْمِ الْقِيٰمَةِ ۙ﴿١﴾

1. I swear by the Day of Qiyaamah!

وَلَآ اُقْسِمُ بِالنَّفْسِ اللَّوَّامَةِ ؕ﴿٢﴾

2. And I swear by the rebuking Nafs *(the inner voice that reprimands a person when he does wrong or when his good deeds are deficient)* **!**

اَيَحْسَبُ الْاِنْسَانُ اَلَّنْ نَّجْمَعَ عِظَامَهٗ ؕ﴿٣﴾

3. Does man think that We shall never gather his bones *(to resurrect him on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **?**

بَلٰى قٰدِرِيْنَ عَلٰٓى اَنْ نُّسَوِّيَ بَنَانَهٗ ﴿٤﴾

4. Why not? *(We most certainly will!)* **We have the power to perfect even his fingertips!** *(When We resurrect him, We will even reproduce to perfection details as fine as his fingertips.)*

بَلْ يُرِيْدُ الْاِنْسَانُ لِيَفْجُرَ اَمَامَهٗ ۚ﴿٥﴾

5. The fact is that man *(refutes Qiyaamah because he)* **wants to** *(continue to)* **sin** *(in the life)* **ahead of him.** *(He knows that if he believes in Qiyaamah, he will have to stop sinning in preparation for it.)*

يَسْـَٔلُ اَيَّانَ يَوْمُ الْقِيٰمَةِ ؕ﴿٦﴾

6. He *(sarcastically)* **asks, "When will the Day of Qiyaamah come?"**

فَاِذَا بَرِقَ الْبَصَرُ ۙ﴿٧﴾

7. When eyes will be bewildered *(dazed out of extreme fear)* **...**

وَخَسَفَ الْقَمَرُ ۙ ﴿٨﴾

8. ...the moon will eclipse *(lose its light)*...

وَجُمِعَ الشَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ ۙ ﴿٩﴾

9. ...and the sun and moon will be joined *(and both will be without light)*...

يَقُولُ الْإِنْسَانُ يَوْمَئِذٍ أَيْنَ الْمَفَرُّ ﴿١٠﴾

10. ...man will say on that day, "Where is an escape?"

كَلَّا لَا وَزَرَ ﴿١١﴾

11. No! There is definitely no place of safety *(to escape)*.

إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ يَوْمَئِذٍ الْمُسْتَقَرُّ ﴿١٢﴾

12. On this day, the only abode *(place of safety)* **shall be towards your Rabb.**

يُنَبَّأُ الْإِنْسَانُ يَوْمَئِذٍ بِمَا قَدَّمَ وَأَخَّرَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. On that day man will be informed of whatever *(actions)* **he had sent ahead** *(carried out)* **and left behind** *(in the world without carrying out)*.

بَلِ الْإِنْسَانُ عَلَىٰ نَفْسِهِ بَصِيرَةٌ ۙ ﴿١٤﴾

14. In reality, man will be well aware of himself *(of the wrongs he did)*...

وَلَوْ أَلْقَىٰ مَعَاذِيرَهُ ﴿١٥﴾

15. ...even though he will make excuses *(in an attempt to prove his innocense)*.

لَا تُحَرِّكْ بِهِ لِسَانَكَ لِتَعْجَلَ بِهِ ﴿١٦﴾

16. *(When revelation used to come to Rasulullaah ﷺ, he repented the words immediately upon hearing them, fearing that he would forget them. In this manner, the physical strain on him was increased. Affectionately advising him not to exert himself so much, Allaah says,)* **Do not move your tongue with the** *(words of the)* **Qur'aan to hasten it.** *(Allaah commanded Rasulullaah ﷺ to first listen attentively to the recitation of the Qur'aan and only then to repeat the words.)*

إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا جَمْعَهُ وَقُرْآنَهُ ۝١٧

17. Verily, it is Our responsibility to collect it *(to make you memorise the words of the Qur'aan)* **and to make you recite it.**

فَإِذَا قَرَأْنَاهُ فَاتَّبِعْ قُرْآنَهُ ۝١٨

18. So when We have recited it *(via Jibra'eel عليه السلام)*, **follow its recitation** *(once the recitation has been completed)*.

ثُمَّ إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا بَيَانَهُ ۝١٩

19. Thereafter, *(after We have revealed it,)* **it is Our responsibility to make it clear.** *(We will ensure that you are able to recite it clearly to people and to convey it to them.)*

كَلَّا بَلْ تُحِبُّونَ الْعَاجِلَةَ ۝٢٠

20. *(Addressing those who deny the coming of Qiyaamah, Allaah says,)* **It shall not be** *(as you say. Qiyaamah will certainly take place)*. **The fact is that you** *(deny Qiyaamah because you)* **love this world...**

وَتَذَرُونَ الْآخِرَةَ ۝٢١

21. ...and you forsake the Aakhirah.

وُجُوهٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ نَاضِرَةٌ ۝٢٢

22. Many faces *(of the people in Jannah)* **on that day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **will be resplendent** *(shining brightly)*...

إِلَىٰ رَبِّهَا نَاظِرَةٌ ۝٢٣

23. ...*(while)* **looking at their Rabb.**

وَوُجُوهٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ بَاسِرَةٌ ۝٢٤

24. And many faces on that day will be gloomy...

تَظُنُّ أَنْ يُفْعَلَ بِهَا فَاقِرَةٌ ۝٢٥

25. ...sensing that they will be dealt with most severely.

كَلَّآ إِذَا بَلَغَتِ التَّرَاقِيَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Never! *(This world can never be preferred over the Aakhirah, especially because people have to leave the world and everything in it behind when they die. Death is that time)* **When the soul reaches the collar-bone...**

وَقِيلَ مَنْ ۜ رَاقٍ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. ...and it is said *(by those around the dying person,)*, **"Who can cure** *(save)* **him?"**

وَظَنَّ أَنَّهُ الْفِرَاقُ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. ...*(They ask this)* **while certain that this is really the parting** *(from this world and that none can save him)*.

وَالْتَفَّتِ السَّاقُ بِالسَّاقِ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. *(Death is the time)* **When one leg is planted close to the other** *(as the dying person prepares for death)*...

إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ يَوْمَئِذٍ الْمَسَاقُ ﴿٣٠﴾ ع ١ ١٧

30. ...on this day you will be drawn towards your Rabb.

فَلَا صَدَّقَ وَلَا صَلَّىٰ ﴿٣١﴾

31. So *(if the dying person was a Kaafir, his plight will be a terrible one because)* **he neither accepted** *(Imaan)* **nor performed salaah...**

وَلَٰكِن كَذَّبَ وَتَوَلَّىٰ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. ...but instead he rejected *(Imaan and Islaam)* **and walked away** *(from the one calling him to Islaam)*.

ثُمَّ ذَهَبَ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهِ يَتَمَطَّىٰ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Then *(without regret and without searching for the truth)* **he went to his family in arrogance** *(defiantly)*.

أَوْلَىٰ لَكَ فَأَوْلَىٰ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Woe to you *(O Kaafir)* **and woe to you again!**

ثُمَّ أَوْلٰى لَكَ فَأَوْلٰى ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Woe to you yet again and again!

أَيَحْسَبُ الْإِنْسَانُ أَنْ يُّتْرَكَ سُدًى ﴿٣٦﴾

36. Does man think that he will be left to be *(free without being required to fulfil Allaah's commands and without being called to account for his actions)* **?**

أَلَمْ يَكُ نُطْفَةً مِّنْ مَّنِيٍّ يُّمْنٰى ﴿٣٧﴾

37. Was he *(man)* **not a discharge of semen** *(in the womb at one stage)***...**

ثُمَّ كَانَ عَلَقَةً فَخَلَقَ فَسَوّٰى ﴿٣٨﴾

38. ...after which he developed into a clot of blood and then He *(Allaah)* **created him and perfected him?**

فَجَعَلَ مِنْهُ الزَّوْجَيْنِ الذَّكَرَ وَالْأُنْثٰى ﴿٣٩﴾

39. Then Allaah made among him *(mankind)* **two sexes, male and female?**

أَلَيْسَ ذٰلِكَ بِقٰدِرٍ عَلٰى أَنْ يُّحْيِۦَ الْمَوْتٰى ﴿٤٠﴾ ع ٢ ١٨

40.Does He *(Allaah Who created mankind from nothing)* **then not have the power to resurrect the dead** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **?**

Surah 76 Surah Insaan / Surah Dahar

MAN

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH INSAAN* AND *SURAH QIYAAMAH*

Surah Qiyaamah warned people against rejecting the belief in *Qiyaamah*. It rebukes with the words, **"Does man think that We shall never gather his bones** (to resurrect him on the Day of Qiyaamah) **?"** In *Surah Dahar*, Allaah explains the matter in greater detail when He says that man was once a non-entity, after which Allaah created him from a drop of fluid and granted him the faculties of hearing and sight. This emphasises that Allaah can certainly repeat the procedure to resurrect man for *Qiyaamah*.

Towheed was not explicitly mentioned in *Surah Qiyaamah*, *Surah Dahar* negates *Shirk* (the opposite of *Towheed)* in verses 25 and 26. *Surah Qiyaamah* did not convey many glad tidings of rewards in the Aakhirah, *Surah Dahar* makes extensive mention of this.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The first three verses of the *Surah* discuss the creative power of Allaah Who has created man from a single drop of fluid. It will therefore be simple for Allaah to resurrect people on the Day of Judgement. In verse 4, the *Kuffaar* are warned of a dreadful punishment in the *Aakhirah*. Verses 5 to 22 explain the blessings and bounties that the pious bondsmen of Allaah will receive in *Jannah*.

"*(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* Verily We have revealed the Qur'aan to you..." [verse 23] draws people's attention to the Qur'aan, after which Allaah proceeds to encourage Rasulullaah ﷺ in verse 24, exhorting him to continue propagation even though the *Kuffaar* will never give up their opposition.

"Indeed these people *(the Kuffaar)* love the world and leave behind them *(have no concern for)* a weighty day *(the Day of Qiyaamah)*" [verse 27]. This verse repents the message contained in verses 20 and 21 of *Surah Qiyaamah*, where Allaah rebuked people for preferring this world to the *Aakhirah*.

In verse 24, Allaah again reminds man that He is Able to resurrect him on the Day of Qiyaamah, just as He was Able to create him initially. Allaah then tells people that the Qur'aan is a reminder for them which they may follow if they choose to. The *Surah* concludes with the words, **"He *(Allaah)* enters whoever He wills into His mercy *(by guiding them to Imaan)* and has prepared a painful punishment for the oppressors *(for the Kuffaar)*."**

سُوْرَةُ الدَّهْرِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ اِحْدٰى وَّثَلٰثُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّفِيْهَا رُكُوْعَانِ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

هَلْ اَتٰى عَلَى الْاِنْسَانِ حِيْنٌ مِّنَ الدَّهْرِ لَمْ يَكُنْ شَيْـًٔا مَّذْكُوْرًا ①

1. Undoubtedly, a moment in time has passed by man when he was something not even worth mentioning *(he was still a drop of semen)*.

اِنَّا خَلَقْنَا الْاِنْسَانَ مِنْ نُّطْفَةٍ اَمْشَاجٍ نَّبْتَلِيْهِ فَجَعَلْنٰهُ سَمِيْعًا بَصِيْرًا ②

2. Indeed We have created man from a mixed seed *(fusion between the male sperm and female egg)* **to test him** *(by prescribing various duties for him)* **and We made him** *(a)* **hearing and seeing** *(being)*.

اِنَّا هَدَيْنٰهُ السَّبِيْلَ اِمَّا شَاكِرًا وَّاِمَّا كَفُوْرًا ③

3. We guided him to the path *(of the true Deen and Shari'ah)*, **so he is either grateful** *(by following the path)* **or ungrateful** *(by choosing to remain a Kaafir)*.

اِنَّا اَعْتَدْنَا لِلْكٰفِرِيْنَ سَلٰسِلَاۡ وَاَغْلٰلًا وَّسَعِيْرًا ④

4. Verily for the Kaafiroon We have prepared chains *(fetters)*, **yokes** *(oppressive collars)* **and a flaming fire** *(in the Aakhirah)*.

اِنَّ الْاَبْرَارَ يَشْرَبُوْنَ مِنْ كَاْسٍ كَانَ مِزَاجُهَا كَافُوْرًا ⑤

5. *(On the other hand)* **The righteous** *(Mu'mineen)* **shall certainly drink from a cup which contains a** *(drink made from a)* **mixture of** *(water from the spring of)* **Kaafoor** *(Camphor)*...

عَيْنًا يَّشْرَبُ بِهَا عِبَادُ اللّٰهِ يُفَجِّرُوْنَهَا تَفْجِيْرًا ⑥

6. .. *(which is)* **a spring** *(in Jannah)* **from which Allaah's bondsmen shall drink and which they shall cause to flow abundantly** *(whenever they wish)*.

يُوفُونَ بِالنَّذْرِ وَيَخَافُونَ يَوْمًا كَانَ شَرُّهُ مُسْتَطِيرًا ﴿٧﴾

7. They *(the righteous are people who)* **fulfil their vows** *(and everything else that is binding on them)* **and fear the day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **whose difficulty shall be widespread** *(affect everyone)*.

وَيُطْعِمُونَ الطَّعَامَ عَلَىٰ حُبِّهِ مِسْكِينًا وَيَتِيمًا وَأَسِيرًا ﴿٨﴾

8. Out of love for Allaah, they feed the poor, the orphan and the captive *(every needy person, whether Muslim or non-Muslim)*...

إِنَّمَا نُطْعِمُكُمْ لِوَجْهِ اللَّهِ لَا نُرِيدُ مِنكُمْ جَزَاءً وَلَا شُكُورًا ﴿٩﴾

9. ...*(saying,)* **"We feed you only for Allaah's pleasure and desire neither a return nor thanks from you."**

إِنَّا نَخَافُ مِن رَّبِّنَا يَوْمًا عَبُوسًا قَمْطَرِيرًا ﴿١٠﴾

10. "Verily we fear from our Rabb a day that will be severe and extremely bitter *(for people who have not prepared for it)*."

فَوَقَاهُمُ اللَّهُ شَرَّ ذَٰلِكَ الْيَوْمِ وَلَقَّاهُمْ نَضْرَةً وَسُرُورًا ﴿١١﴾

11. So Allaah shall save *(deliver)* **them from the difficulty** (evil) **of that day and will give them radiance** *(which will be visible on their faces)* **and joy** *(happiness)*.

وَجَزَاهُم بِمَا صَبَرُوا جَنَّةً وَحَرِيرًا ﴿١٢﴾

12. As a reward for their patience *(in this world)*, **they shall have Jannah and** *(garments and bedding made of the purest)* **silk.**

مُّتَّكِئِينَ فِيهَا عَلَى الْأَرَائِكِ ۖ لَا يَرَوْنَ فِيهَا شَمْسًا وَلَا زَمْهَرِيرًا ﴿١٣﴾

13. They will recline on couches there *(in Jannah like kings)* **and will feel neither** *(the discomfort of)* **heat nor** *(the misery of)* **cold.**

وَدَانِيَةً عَلَيْهِمْ ظِلَالُهَا وَذُلِّلَتْ قُطُوفُهَا تَذْلِيلًا ﴿١٤﴾

14. Its shade *(the shade of the trees)* **will be close above them and its bunches** *(clusters)* **of fruit will hang low** *(making them within easy reach)*.

وَيُطَافُ عَلَيْهِم بِآنِيَةٍ مِّن فِضَّةٍ وَأَكْوَابٍ كَانَتْ قَوَارِيرَا ﴿١٥﴾

15. Utensils of silver *(containing the most sumptuous foods)* **will be brought to them as well as glasses of crystal** *(containing the most delicious drinks)*...

قَوَارِيرَا مِن فِضَّةٍ قَدَّرُوهَا تَقْدِيرًا ﴿١٦﴾

16. ...such crystal that is of silver *(unlike anything of this world)*, **with an appropriate measure** *(drink will neither be too little so that the person will wish for, nor will it be too much that he would have to force himself to finish it)*.

وَيُسْقَوْنَ فِيهَا كَأْسًا كَانَ مِزَاجُهَا زَنجَبِيلًا ﴿١٧﴾

17. They will be given to drink from cups containing a *(wonderful)* **ginger mixture- like.** *(While the things of Jannah may share their names with things of this world, there will be no further similarity. Therefore, the "ginger" of Jannah cannot be compared to that of this world.)*

عَيْنًا فِيهَا تُسَمَّىٰ سَلْسَبِيلًا ﴿١٨﴾

18. *(They will drink from)* **A spring there** *(in Jannah)* **called Salsabeel** *(Pure and clean water)*.

وَيَطُوفُ عَلَيْهِمْ وِلْدَانٌ مُّخَلَّدُونَ إِذَا رَأَيْتَهُمْ حَسِبْتَهُمْ لُؤْلُؤًا مَّنثُورًا ﴿١٩﴾

19. Lads of eternal youth will wait on them *(to serve them whatever they wish)*. **When you see them, you will think that they are scattered pearls** *(because of their great beauty)*.

وَإِذَا رَأَيْتَ ثَمَّ رَأَيْتَ نَعِيمًا وَمُلْكًا كَبِيرًا ﴿٢٠﴾

20. If you look *(around)* **there** *(in Jannah)*, **you will see** *(tremendous)* **bounties and an enormous kingdom** *(vastly superior to anything in this world)*.

عَالِيَهُمْ ثِيَابُ سُندُسٍ خُضْرٌ وَإِسْتَبْرَقٌ ۖ وَحُلُّوا أَسَاوِرَ مِن فِضَّةٍ وَسَقَاهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ شَرَابًا طَهُورًا ﴿٢١﴾

21. Their clothing will be *(made of)* **fine green silk and thick silk.** *(In addition to this,)* **They will be adorned with bangles of silver** *(which will add to their beauty)* **and their Rabb shall give them pure drinks** *(that will neither be impure like the intoxicating wines of this world.)*

إِنَّ هَٰذَا كَانَ لَكُمْ جَزَاءً وَكَانَ سَعْيُكُم مَّشْكُورًا ﴿٢٢﴾

22. *(When enjoying all these bounties, they will be told,)* **"This is your reward. Your efforts** *(to please Allaah in the world)* **have been appreciated** *(accepted, and these bounties are a token of Our appreciation)*."

إِنَّا نَحْنُ نَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْقُرْآنَ تَنزِيلًا ﴿٢٣﴾

23. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **Verily We have revealed the Qur'aan to you bit by bit** *(as and when the need arose and when appropriate)***.**

فَاصْبِرْ لِحُكْمِ رَبِّكَ وَلَا تُطِعْ مِنْهُمْ آثِمًا أَوْ كَفُورًا ﴿٢٤﴾

24. So remain steadfast on the command of your Rabb and do not obey any sinner or *(staunch)* **Kaafir from them** *(when they ask you to make compromises in your Deen to suit them)***.**

وَاذْكُرِ اسْمَ رَبِّكَ بُكْرَةً وَأَصِيلًا ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Remember the name of your Rabb *(engage in Dhikr and salaah)* **morning and evening.** *(This is an effective remedy for quarrels and arguments.)*

وَمِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَاسْجُدْ لَهُ وَسَبِّحْهُ لَيْلًا طَوِيلًا ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Prostrate to Him *(perform salaah)* **during the night and glorify Him during the long portions of the night.**

إِنَّ هَٰؤُلَاءِ يُحِبُّونَ الْعَاجِلَةَ وَيَذَرُونَ وَرَاءَهُمْ يَوْمًا ثَقِيلًا ﴿٢٧﴾

27. Indeed these people *(the Kuffaar)* **love the world and leave behind them** *(have no concern for)* **a weighty day** *(the Day of Qiyaamah)***.**

نَّحْنُ خَلَقْنَاهُمْ وَشَدَدْنَا أَسْرَهُمْ وَإِذَا شِئْنَا بَدَّلْنَا أَمْثَالَهُمْ تَبْدِيلًا ﴿٢٨﴾

28. *(The Kuffaar have no reason to doubt their resurrection on the Day of Qiyaamah because)* **Only We have created them and only We strengthened their joints. Whenever We wish, We could replace them with people just like them.** *(When Allaah can do this, why can He not resurrect all mankind?)*

إِنَّ هَٰذِهِ تَذْكِرَةٌ فَمَن شَاءَ اتَّخَذَ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِ سَبِيلًا ﴿٢٩﴾

29. *(All of)* **This** *(that has been already mentioned)* **is certainly advice. So whoever wills should adopt a path** *(of submission that takes him)* **towards** *(the pleasure of)* **his Rabb.**

وَمَا تَشَاءُونَ إِلَّا أَن يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿٣٠﴾

30. *(However,)* **You cannot intend to do anything without Allaah's will.** *(No person can be rightly guided without Allaah's will).* *(Allaah Alone decides who will be rightly guided and who will not be because)* **Verily Allaah is All Knowing** (of our talents)**, the Wise.**

يُدْخِلُ مَن يَشَاءُ فِي رَحْمَتِهِ وَالظَّالِمِينَ أَعَدَّ لَهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿٣١﴾

31.He enters whoever He wills into His mercy *(by guiding them to Imaan)* **and has prepared a painful punishment for the oppressors** *(the Kuffaar)***.**

Surah 77 Surah Mursalaat

THE (WINDS) RELEASED

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH MURSALAAT* AND *SURAH DAHAR*

Surah Dahar explains how Allaah created man, so that people may understand easily the occurrence of resurrection. *Surah Mursalaat* goes further to explain what happens after resurrection i.e. rewards and punishment. The opening verses of the *Surah* contrasts gentle winds and destructive winds so that one may understand that on the Day of Qiyaamah Allaah's mercy will protect some people, whereas others will suffer His wrath and punishment.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The opening seven verses of the *Surah* cite the example of varying winds to depict the severity and ease to be experienced by different people on the Day of *Qiyaamah*. Verses 8 to 15 mention that, although the *Kuffaar* refuse to admit it in this world, they will be forced to concede the error of their beliefs on the Day of *Qiyaamah*, when they will have a clear perception of events. However, by then they will be in a terrible state.

"Have We not destroyed the former nations?... until the words...**May misery be the lot of the rejecters on that day!"** [verses 16 to 19]. In these verses, Allaah warns people that if they reject the message of *Towheed*, they stand to share the fate of many previous nations who were destroyed previously.

The first logical proof of *Qiyaamah* is mentioned in verses 20 to 23 where Allaah says that he can easily resurrect people just as He created them the first time. Thereafter, the second logical proof follows in verses 25 and 26, to be followed by the third and the fourth in verse 27. In these verses, Allaah relates how He created the earth to support animate as well as inanimate creatures. He placed the high mountains on earth and gave people sweet, palatable water to drink. Can people still be ungrateful to Him after this and reject His message? Allaah then describes *Jahannam* in verses 30 to 39 as a warning to those who refuse to submit to Him.

"Verily those with Taqwa shall be *(enjoying themselves)* **in shade, springs...** until the words...**Thus do We reward those who do good"** [verses 41 to 44]. These verses speak refer to the bounties that Allaah's righteous servants will receive in *Jannah*. In *Jannah*, they will enjoy springs of the most appetising drinks and any fruit they desire. The concluding five verses of the *Surah* condemn the *Kuffaar* for their obstinate behaviour.

سُوْرَةُ الْمُرْسَلٰتِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ خَمْسُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّفِيْهَا رُكُوْعَانِ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

وَالْمُرْسَلٰتِ عُرْفًا ۝١

1. By the oath of those winds that are released to give benefit *(to men such as those that fertilize plants and those that provide rain)*.

فَالْعٰصِفٰتِ عَصْفًا ۝٢

2. By the oath of those winds that blow extremely severely *(causing serious damage)*.

وَّالنّٰشِرٰتِ نَشْرًا ۝٣

3. By the oath of those winds that spread out the clouds *(causing them to move together and to provide rain to places that most need it)*.

فَالْفٰرِقٰتِ فَرْقًا ۝٤

4. By the oath of those winds that separate the clouds *(causing them to scatter and not to give any rain)*.

فَالْمُلْقِيٰتِ ذِكْرًا ۝٥

5. By the oath of those winds that induce remembrance *(of Allaah)*...

عُذْرًا اَوْ نُذْرًا ۝٦

6. ...either *(inspiring)* **repentance or caution.** *(While beneficial winds are a sign of Allaah's mercy and prompt man to be grateful to Allaah, destructive winds instil fear in man's heart and prompt him to repent to Allaah so that he may be saved from punishment.)*

اِنَّمَا تُوْعَدُوْنَ لَوَاقِعٌ ۝٧

7. Verily what you have been warned about *(Qiyaamah)* **shall certainly take place.** *(without fail)*

فَإِذَا النُّجُومُ طُمِسَتْ ۝٨

8. So *(you will know that Qiyaamah has arrived)* **when the light of the stars will be obliterated** *(extinguished)*...

وَإِذَا السَّمَاءُ فُرِجَتْ ۝٩

9. ...when the sky will be split ***(open up)***...

وَإِذَا الْجِبَالُ نُسِفَتْ ۝١٠

10. ...when mountains will fly *(move)* **about** *(tossed into the air by the violent convulsions of the earth)*...

وَإِذَا الرُّسُلُ أُقِّتَتْ ۝١١

11. ...and when the Rusul *(with their people)* **will be gathered** *(together)* **for an appointed time** *(with their followers)*.

لِأَيِّ يَوْمٍ أُجِّلَتْ ۝١٢

12. For which day shall their matter *(the punishment of the Kuffaar)* **be postponed** *(delayed)*?

لِيَوْمِ الْفَصْلِ ۝١٣

13. For the Day of Judgement.

وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا يَوْمُ الْفَصْلِ ۝١٤

14. What will tell you what is the Day of Judgement *(Decision)*?

وَيْلٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ۝١٥

15. May misery be the end of the rejecters on that day *(the Day of Qiyaamah)*!

أَلَمْ نُهْلِكِ الْأَوَّلِينَ ۝١٦

16. Have We not destroyed the former nations...

ثُمَّ نُتْبِعُهُمُ الْاٰخِرِيْنَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. ...and then joined the later generations with them *(by destroying them as well)* **?**

كَذٰلِكَ نَفْعَلُ بِالْمُجْرِمِيْنَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Thus do We treat the criminals *(the Kuffaar)*. *(Therefore, all Kuffaar should fear being punished in the world.)*

وَيْلٌ يَّوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْمُكَذِّبِيْنَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. May misery be the end of the rejecters on that day!

اَلَمْ نَخْلُقْكُّمْ مِّنْ مَّآءٍ مَّهِيْنٍ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Have We not created you *(man)* **from despised** *(inferior)* **water** *(semen)*...

فَجَعَلْنٰهُ فِيْ قَرَارٍ مَّكِيْنٍ ﴿٢١﴾

21. ...placed it *(the sperm)* **in a safe place** *(the womb)*...

اِلٰى قَدَرٍ مَّعْلُوْمٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. ...for a specified *(appointed)* **period** *(of approximately nine months)*...

فَقَدَرْنَا فَنِعْمَ الْقٰدِرُوْنَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. ...and arranged *(everything to perfection)* **? We are certainly the best of those who make arrangements.**

وَيْلٌ يَّوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْمُكَذِّبِيْنَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. May misery be the end of the rejecters on that day!

اَلَمْ نَجْعَلِ الْاَرْضَ كِفَاتًا ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Have We not made the earth consist of...

أَحْيَآءً وَّأَمْوَاتًا ﴿٢٦﴾

26. ...both the living and the dead? *(Just as the surface of the earth provides space for of the living, the interior of the earth provides a place of rest for the dead as well.)*

وَّجَعَلْنَا فِيهَا رَوَاسِيَ شٰمِخٰتٍ وَّأَسْقَيْنٰكُم مَّآءً فُرَاتًا ﴿٢٧﴾

27. And *(have We not)* **placed towering** *(high)* **mountains on it** *(on the earth to give it stability)* **and** *(have We not)* **given you palatable** *(sweet)* **water to drink?** *(Despite all these blessings, why do you continue to be ungrateful by disobeying Our commands?)*

وَيْلٌ يَّوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. May misery be the end of the rejecters on that day!

اِنْطَلِقُوٓا إِلٰى مَا كُنْتُمْ بِهٖ تُكَذِّبُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. *(The Kuffaar will be told on the Day of Qiyaamah,)* **"Proceed towards that** *(fire of Jahannam)* **which you used to deny** *(in the world)* **!"**

اِنْطَلِقُوٓا إِلٰى ظِلٍّ ذِي ثَلٰثِ شُعَبٍ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. "Proceed towards the canopy of *(smoke, which is so dense that it will rise and divide into)* **three parts..."**

لَّا ظَلِيلٍ وَّلَا يُغْنِي مِنَ اللَّهَبِ ﴿٣١﴾

31. "...which will neither provide *(comforting)* **shade nor offer any protection from the flames."**

إِنَّهَا تَرْمِي بِشَرَرٍ كَالْقَصْرِ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Indeed, it *(Jahannam)* **throws sparks as huge as palaces...**

كَأَنَّهٗ جِمٰلَتٌ صُفْرٌ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. ...*(after which these enormous sparks break up into smaller sparks)* **resembling pitch black camels.** *(When the sparks of Jahannam will be so huge, one cannot imagine the size of the whole of Jahannam itself.)*

وَيْلٌ يَّوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْمُكَذِّبِيْنَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. May misery be the end of the rejecters on that day!

هٰذَا يَوْمُ لَا يَنْطِقُوْنَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. This is that day when they *(the Kuffaar and sinners)* **will be unable to speak** *(because their mouths will be sealed and their limbs will start giving evidence against them)*...

وَلَا يُؤْذَنُ لَهُمْ فَيَعْتَذِرُوْنَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. ...and *(after the testimony of their limbs)* **they will not be permitted to offer any excuses** *(repentance).*

وَيْلٌ يَّوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْمُكَذِّبِيْنَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. May misery be the end of the rejecters on that day!

هٰذَا يَوْمُ الْفَصْلِ جَمَعْنٰكُمْ وَالْاَوَّلِيْنَ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. *(It will be announced on that day,)* **"This is that Day of Judgement. We have gathered you together with the former nations."**

فَاِنْ كَانَ لَكُمْ كَيْدٌ فَكِيْدُوْنِ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. "So if you have any plot *(against me)*, **use it against Me!"** *(nothing you do will help you at all.)*

وَيْلٌ يَّوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْمُكَذِّبِيْنَ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. May misery be the end of the rejecters on that day!

اِنَّ الْمُتَّقِيْنَ فِيْ ظِلٰلٍ وَّعُيُوْنٍ ﴿٤١﴾

41. Verily those with Taqwa shall be *(enjoying themselves)* **in shades** *(of Allaah's throne on the Day of Qiyaamah and thereafter the shade of Jannah)*, **springs...**

وَّفَوَاكِهَ مِمَّا يَشْتَهُوْنَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. ...and the fruit of their choice.

كُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا هَنِيٓـًٔا بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. *(They will be told,)* **"Eat and drink all blessings as reward for the deeds you carried out** *(in the world)*.**"**

إِنَّا كَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. Thus do We reward those who do good.

وَيْلٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. May misery be the end of the rejecters on that day!

كُلُوا وَتَمَتَّعُوا قَلِيلًا إِنَّكُم مُّجْرِمُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. *(Addressing the Kuffaar of this world, Allaah says,)* **"Eat and enjoy yourselves for a few days. You are certainly sinners** *(and will soon be punished)*.**"**

وَيْلٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. May misery be the end of the rejecters on that day!

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمُ ارْكَعُوا لَا يَرْكَعُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. When they *(the Kuffaar)* **are told to bow** *(to submit to Allaah's orders and to make Ruku in salaah)*, **they do not bow.**

وَيْلٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. May misery be the end of the rejecters on that day!

فَبِأَيِّ حَدِيثٍ بَعْدَهُ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾ ع ٢ ٢٢

50. So what will they believe in after *(rejecting)* **the Qur'aan?** *(When the Kuffaar refuse to believe in the miracle of the Qur'aan, which is so clear, one cannot expect them to believe in anything else.)*

Surah 78 Surah Naba

THE NEWS

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH NABA* AND *SURAH MURSALAAT*

Surah Mursalaat makes it clear that Allaah's promises will certainly come to pass. A part of these promises is the bounties that Allaah will shower on the pious people in the *Aakhirah.* The verses of *Surah Naba* mention many bounties that Allaah conferred on man in this very world. At the same time, man must not forget that he also suffers many adversities and difficulties. Allaah mentions these worldly bounties so that man's attention is drawn to the fact that Allaah will also confer bounties to people in the *Aakhirah.* Of course, there will also be many who will have to suffer punishment in the *Aakhirah* as well, just as they have to suffer these in this world as well.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The first five verses reproach those *Kuffaar* who expressed doubt about the advent of *Qiyaamah.* Allaah says that these people will soon realise how wrong they are. In verses 6 to 16, Allaah recounts the various bounties that he has bestowed on man so that man realises that Allaah can grant him the bounties of the *Aakhirah* as well.

Verses 17 to 30 describe the frightful scene of *Qiyaamah,* beginning with the advent of *Qiyaamah* and ending when people will be cast into *Jahannam.* A description of the bounties to be received by the people of *Jannah* follows in verses 31 to 36.

"the Rabb of the heavens, the earth and whatever is between them and the Most Compassionate..." [verse 37]. This verse refers to concept of *Towheed.* It refutes the notion that any being can overrule Allaah's decree. The closing two verses clearly mention that the advent of *Qiyaamah* is certain. Therefore, people should prepare themselves well before it occurs, otherwise they will be filled with regrets only.

سُورَةُ النَّبَإِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ أَرْبَعُونَ آيَةً فِيهَا رُكُوعَانِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

عَمَّ يَتَسَاءَلُونَ ①

1. **What do they** *(who deny Qiyaamah)* **ask about?**

عَنِ النَّبَإِ الْعَظِيمِ ②

2. **About the great news** *(the coming of Qiyaamah)*...

الَّذِي هُمْ فِيهِ مُخْتَلِفُونَ ③

3. **...concerning which they differ?**

كَلَّا سَيَعْلَمُونَ ④

4. **Take heed! They will soon come to know** *(that it will most certainly take place)*.

ثُمَّ كَلَّا سَيَعْلَمُونَ ⑤

5. **Take heed again! They will soon come to know.**

أَلَمْ نَجْعَلِ الْأَرْضَ مِهَادًا ⑥

6. **Have We not made the earth a bedding** *(a place where they may live in comfort)*...

وَالْجِبَالَ أَوْتَادًا ⑦

7. **...the mountains pegs** *(to lend stability to the earth, having their bulk underground)*...

وَخَلَقْنَاكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا ⑧

8. **...and created you in pairs** *(so that you may live in peace and comfort with your spouse)***?**

وَجَعَلْنَا نَوْمَكُمْ سُبَاتًا ﴿٩﴾

9. *(And have We not)* **Made your sleep a means of rest...**

وَجَعَلْنَا اللَّيْلَ لِبَاسًا ﴿١٠﴾

10. ...the night a drape *(covering the earth in tranquil darkness)*...

وَجَعَلْنَا النَّهَارَ مَعَاشًا ﴿١١﴾

11. ...and the day a means of earning livelihood?

وَبَنَيْنَا فَوْقَكُمْ سَبْعًا شِدَادًا ﴿١٢﴾

12. *(And have We not)* **Made seven powerful skies above you...**

وَجَعَلْنَا سِرَاجًا وَهَّاجًا ﴿١٣﴾

13. ...and We placed a bright lamp *(the sun in the sky, which provides both heat and light)*.**?**

وَأَنزَلْنَا مِنَ الْمُعْصِرَاتِ مَاءً ثَجَّاجًا ﴿١٤﴾

14. And *(do we not)* **send torrential rains from laden clouds...**

لِّنُخْرِجَ بِهِ حَبًّا وَنَبَاتًا ﴿١٥﴾

15. ...to extract with it seeds *(grain)*, **plants...**

وَجَنَّاتٍ أَلْفَافًا ﴿١٦﴾

16. ...and dense gardens.? *(All these phenomena reveal the great creative powers of Allaah. When He can create all these wonderful things, how can the Kuffaar doubt that He can resurrect creation on the Day of Qiyaamah?)*

إِنَّ يَوْمَ الْفَصْلِ كَانَ مِيقَاتًا ﴿١٧﴾

17. Verily the *(time for the)* **Day of Judgement has been fixed** *(already determined)*.

يَوْمَ يُنفَخُ فِي الصُّورِ فَتَأْتُونَ أَفْوَاجًا ﴿١٨﴾

18. *(It will be)* **The day when the trumpet will be blown and you will come** *(to the Plain of Reckoning)* **in large groups** *(according to beliefs and actions)*.

وَفُتِحَتِ السَّمَاءُ فَكَانَتْ أَبْوَابًا ﴿١٩﴾

19. The sky will be opened and will become *(like)* **many doors** *(for the angels to make their entry)*.

وَسُيِّرَتِ الْجِبَالُ فَكَانَتْ سَرَابًا ﴿٢٠﴾

20. The mountains will be made to fly *(about like flakes of wool)* **and will be** *(finally)* **reduced to dust.**

إِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ كَانَتْ مِرْصَادًا ﴿٢١﴾

21. Indeed Jahannam is a place of ambush *(where the angels of punishment are lying in wait to punish the Kuffaar)*...

لِّلطَّاغِينَ مَآبًا ﴿٢٢﴾

22. ...an abode for the rebellious *(the proud and haughty ones)*.

لَّابِثِينَ فِيهَا أَحْقَابًا ﴿٢٣﴾

23. They will remain there for an extremely long period of time *(without their punishment coming to an end)*.

لَّا يَذُوقُونَ فِيهَا بَرْدًا وَلَا شَرَابًا ﴿٢٤﴾

24. In Jahannam they will taste neither any coolness nor any drink...

إِلَّا حَمِيمًا وَغَسَّاقًا ﴿٢٥﴾

25. ...except boiling water and Ghassaaq *(Flowing pus from the wounds of those in Jahannam)*...

جَزَاءً وِفَاقًا ﴿٢٦﴾

26. ...as a befitting punishment *(for their kufr and sins)*.

إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا لَا يَرْجُونَ حِسَابًا ﴿٢٧﴾

27. Indeed they never looked forward to reckoning...

وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا كِذَّابًا ﴿٢٨﴾

28. ...and adamantly rejected Our Aayaat.

وَكُلَّ شَيْءٍ أَحْصَيْنَاهُ كِتَابًا ﴿٢٩﴾

29. We have meticulously recorded everything in the book *(their books of actions)*. *(Therefore they cannot refute anything and will be punished for every sin.)*

فَذُوقُوا فَلَنْ نَزِيدَكُمْ إِلَّا عَذَابًا ﴿٣٠﴾ ع

30. *(They will be told,)* **"Now taste** *(the punishment)* **!** *(Do not plead for respite because)* **We shall increase you only in punishment."** *(Your punishment can only get worse, no better.)*

إِنَّ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ مَفَازًا ﴿٣١﴾

31. Those with Taqwa shall certainly have success *(attain their objective)*...

حَدَائِقَ وَأَعْنَابًا ﴿٣٢﴾

32. ...*(and will have)* **Jannaat,** *(garden)* **and grapes...***(vineyards)*

وَكَوَاعِبَ أَتْرَابًا ﴿٣٣﴾

33. ...Youthful maidens of equal *(the same)* **age** *(as their wives)*...

وَكَأْسًا دِهَاقًا ﴿٣٤﴾

34. ...and brimming glasses *(of the most delicious drink)*.

لَا يَسْمَعُونَ فِيهَا لَغْوًا وَلَا كِذَّابًا ﴿٣٥﴾

35. There *(in Jannah)* **they shall hear neither futile** *(foolish)* **talk nor lies** *(any falsehood)*.

جَزَآءً مِّنْ رَّبِّكَ عَطَآءً حِسَابًا ٣٦

36. *(All this will be)* **Compensation, conferred** *(to them)* **as an ample gift from your Rabb...**

رَّبِّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا الرَّحْمٰنِ لَا يَمْلِكُوْنَ مِنْهُ خِطَابًا ٣٧

37. ...Who is the Rabb of the heavens, the earth and whatever is between them and the Most Compassionate, Whom they will be unable to address. *(The people of Jahannam will be unable to request Allaah to grant them respite. The people of Jannah will also be unable to ask for more because they will be unable to imagine anything more.)*

يَوْمَ يَقُوْمُ الرُّوْحُ وَالْمَلٰٓئِكَةُ صَفًّا لَّا يَتَكَلَّمُوْنَ اِلَّا مَنْ اَذِنَ لَهُ الرَّحْمٰنُ وَقَالَ صَوَابًا ٣٨

38. *(This will occur)* **On the day when the spirit** *(Jibra'eel عليه السلام and every living being)* **and the angels will stand** *(humbly)* **in rows,** *(overawed by Allaah's presence)* **none of them will be able to speak except the one whom Ar-Rahmaan permits** *(to speak)* **and who speaks correctly** *(what is the truth)*.

ذٰلِكَ الْيَوْمُ الْحَقُّ فَمَنْ شَآءَ اتَّخَذَ اِلٰى رَبِّهٖ مَاٰبًا ٣٩

39. That is the Day of Truth. So whoever wills *(desires salvation)* **should adopt a recourse towards his Rabb** *(by accepting Islaam and diligently fulfilling the injunctions of the Shari'ah)*.

اِنَّآ اَنْذَرْنٰكُمْ عَذَابًا قَرِيْبًا يَّوْمَ يَنْظُرُ الْمَرْءُ مَا قَدَّمَتْ يَدٰهُ وَيَقُوْلُ الْكٰفِرُ يٰلَيْتَنِيْ كُنْتُ تُرٰبًا ٤٠

40. We have certainly warned you of a near *(imminent)* **punishment;** *(which will take place on)* **the day when a man will see what his hands sent ahead** *(forwarded)* **and the Kaafir will say, "Oh dear! If only I had been dust** *(and did not have to face this day)* **!"**

Surah 79 Surah Naazi'aat

THOSE WHO EXTRACT

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH NAAZI'AAT* AND *SURAH NABA*

Surah Naba mentions only the bounties of Allaah given to man in this world, without mentioning the adversities that he also has to endure. People are expected to call to mind the adversities as well. Just as Allaah will bestow bounties on people on the Day of Qiyaamah, He will also mete out punishment.

Moving a step closer, *Surah Naazi'aat* mentions that the angels of death will also behave in a like manner when claiming people's souls. While they will be gentle and compassionate towards the pious *Mu'mineen,* they will be harsh towards the *Kuffaar.*

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The beginning of the *Surah* describes the angels of death when they claim people's souls. This indicates the rewards and punishment people will receive in the *Aakhirah.* Verses 6 to 9 describe the horror of the Day of Judgement, which will terrify people. Allaah then mentions the *Kuffaar* who refute resurrection and question the advent of *Qiyaamah.* They mockingly asked whether decomposed bones can be brought back to life.

"Has the story of Moosa reached you?... until the words...**There is certainly a lesson in this for the one who fears *(Allaah's punishment)*"** [verses 15 to 26]. Here, Allaah cites an example of His punishment in this world which the *Kuffaar* will suffer. Allaah talks about how *Fir'oun* rejected the message of Moosa and was eventually destroyed by punishment in this very world. Of course, he will still have to face worse punishment in the *Aakhirah.*

In verses 27 to 33, Allaah asks whether resurrection can be more difficult than the initial creation of all His creation like the skies, the mountains and all the fauna and flora. The verse prompts people to realise that resurrecting previously created phenomena cannot be difficult for the Mighty Allaah, Who has created so many other creatures from nothing.

From verses 34 to 39, Allaah again warns people about the Day of *Qiyaamah.* Thereafter, glad tidings are given to the pious *Mu'mineen* who will be admitted into *Jannah* [verses 40 and 41]. In the concluding verses Allaah refers to those who ask Rasulullaah about the actual time when *Qiyaamah* will take place. Only Allaah possesses this knowledge.

سُوْرَةُ النّٰزِعٰتِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ سِتٌّ وَّاَرْبَعُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّفِيْهَا رُكُوْعَانِ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

وَالنّٰزِعٰتِ غَرْقًا ۙ ١

1. By the oath of those angels who harshly extract *(tear out the souls of the Kuffaar)*...

وَّالنّٰشِطٰتِ نَشْطًا ۙ ٢

2. ...*(By)* **those** *(angels)* **who** *(draw out the souls of the Mu'mineen as gently as they)* **untie knots...**

وَّالسّٰبِحٰتِ سَبْحًا ۙ ٣

3. ...those who *(speedily take the souls of the dead to the heavens as if they)* **are swimming along** *(quickly)*...

فَالسّٰبِقٰتِ سَبْقًا ۙ ٤

4. ...who then swiftly race *(along with the souls after Allaah instructs them whether the soul should be rewarded among the righteous or punished with the Kuffaar and sinners)*...

فَالْمُدَبِّرٰتِ اَمْرًا ۘ ٥ وقف لازم

5. ...and *(by the oath of)* **those** *(angels)* **who arrange** *(to carry out)* **the commands** *(of Allaah)*.

يَوْمَ تَرْجُفُ الرَّاجِفَةُ ۙ ٦

6. The day *(of Qiyaamah shall certainly take place)* **when that** *(the first blowing of the trumpet)* **which shakes** *(things)* **shall** *(cause them to)* **shake** *(and collapse)*...

تَتْبَعُهَا الرَّادِفَةُ ؕ ٧

7. ...to be followed by that *(the second blowing of the trumpet)* **which will follow.** *(After the first blowing of the trumpet causes everything to perish, the second blowing will bring creation back to life for reckoning.)*

قُلُوبٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَاجِفَةٌ ﴿٨﴾

8. On that day, many hearts will be fluttering *(throbbing with fear and worry)***...**

أَبْصَارُهَا خَاشِعَةٌ ﴿٩﴾ وقف لازم

9. ...with their gazes cast down *(in embarrassment for what they did in the world and in humility before Allaah)*.

يَقُولُونَ أَإِنَّا لَمَرْدُودُونَ فِي الْحَافِرَةِ ﴿١٠﴾

10. They *(the Kuffaar)* **say, "Will we be returned to our former states** *(will we be raised up on the Day of Qiyaamah)***..."**

أَإِذَا كُنَّا عِظَامًا نَّخِرَةً ﴿١١﴾

11. "...even after we have *(died and)* **become decayed bones?"**

قَالُوا تِلْكَ إِذًا كَرَّةٌ خَاسِرَةٌ ﴿١٢﴾ وقف لازم

12. They *(sarcastically)* **say, "In that case** *(if we are resurrected)* **the return shall be a tremendous loss** *(to us because we have not prepared)*."

فَإِنَّمَا هِيَ زَجْرَةٌ وَاحِدَةٌ ﴿١٣﴾

13. It will be only a single blast *(of the trumpet to signal the arrival of Qiyaamah)***...**

فَإِذَا هُم بِالسَّاهِرَةِ ﴿١٤﴾

14. ...and they will all immediately be awakened *(from their graves to present themselves for Reckoning)*.

هَلْ أَتَاكَ حَدِيثُ مُوسَىٰ ﴿١٥﴾ وقف لازم

15. Has the story of Moosa عليه السلام **reached you?**

إِذْ نَادَاهُ رَبُّهُ بِالْوَادِ الْمُقَدَّسِ طُوًى ﴿١٦﴾

16. *(Remember the time)* **When his Rabb called him in the holy valley of Tuwa** *(and commanded him to take the message of Towheed to Fir'oun and his people)*.

اِذْهَبْ اِلٰى فِرْعَوْنَ اِنَّهٗ طَغٰى ﴿١٧﴾

17. *(Allaah said to Moosa عليه السلام)* **"Go to** *(preach Towheed to)* **Fir'oun for he has certainly transgressed** *(has become rebellious)*."

فَقُلْ هَلْ لَّكَ اِلٰٓى اَنْ تَزَكّٰى ﴿١٨﴾

18. "Tell him, 'Do you want to be purified *(from kufr and sin)* **?'"**

وَاَهْدِيَكَ اِلٰى رَبِّكَ فَتَخْشٰى ﴿١٩﴾

19. "'And should I guide you to your Rabb so that you may fear *(Him)*?'"

فَاَرٰىهُ الْاٰيَةَ الْكُبْرٰى ﴿٢٠﴾

20. So he *(Moosa عليه السلام)* **showed him** *(Fir'oun)* **a great Aayah** *(many miracles)*.

فَكَذَّبَ وَعَصٰى ﴿٢١﴾

21. But he *(Fir'oun)* **rejected** *(the message)* **and disobeyed** *(the commands of Allaah that Moosa عليه السلام conveyed to him)*.

ثُمَّ اَدْبَرَ يَسْعٰى ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Then he turned back and applied himself *(plotted to defeat Moosa عليه السلام)*.

فَحَشَرَ فَنَادٰى ﴿٢٣﴾

23. He *(then)* **gathered the people and announced...**

فَقَالَ اَنَا رَبُّكُمُ الْاَعْلٰى ﴿٢٤﴾

24. ..."I am your highest Rabb!"

فَاَخَذَهُ اللّٰهُ نَكَالَ الْاٰخِرَةِ وَالْاُوْلٰى ﴿٢٥﴾

25. So *(because of his rebellion)* **Allaah seized him with the punishment of this world** *(drowning)* **and** *(also of)* **the Aakhirah** *(Jahannam)*.

إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَعِبْرَةً لِّمَن يَخْشَىٰ ﴿٢٦﴾ ع

26. There is certainly a lesson *(to ponder over)* **in this for the one who fears** *(Allaah's punishment)*.

ءَأَنتُمْ أَشَدُّ خَلْقًا أَمِ السَّمَاءُ ۚ بَنَاهَا ﴿٢٧﴾

27. Are you *(mankind)* **more difficult to create or the sky** *(which is much larger)*? *(If Allaah could create something as immense and magnificent as the sky, resurrecting mankind on the Day of Qiyaamah is extremely easy for Him.)* **Allaah has created it** *(the sky)*...

رَفَعَ سَمْكَهَا فَسَوَّاهَا ﴿٢٨﴾

28. ...elevated *(lifted)* **its roof** *(made it tower above the earth)*, **perfected it** *(so that no cracks are found)*...

وَأَغْطَشَ لَيْلَهَا وَأَخْرَجَ ضُحَاهَا ﴿٢٩﴾

29. ...made its night dark and made its light manifest *(by the rising and setting of the sun)*.

وَالْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ دَحَاهَا ﴿٣٠﴾

30. Thereafter *(after creating all this in sky)*, **Allaah spread out the earth.**

أَخْرَجَ مِنْهَا مَاءَهَا وَمَرْعَاهَا ﴿٣١﴾

31. He extracted *(brought out)* **from the earth her water and fodder** *(plants)*...

وَالْجِبَالَ أَرْسَاهَا ﴿٣٢﴾

32. ...and firmly stationed the mountains.

مَتَاعًا لَّكُمْ وَلِأَنْعَامِكُمْ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. All this *(was done)* **for your benefit** *(use)* **and for the benefit of your animals** *(so that you all can have food to eat and water to drink)*.

فَإِذَا جَاءَتِ الطَّامَّةُ الْكُبْرَىٰ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. So when the tremendous*(great)* **calamity** *(Qiyaamah)* **befalls** *(comes)*...

يَوْمَ يَتَذَكَّرُ الْإِنْسَانُ مَا سَعَىٰ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. ...that day man will remember what *(actions)* **he did** *(in his lifetime)*...

وَبُرِّزَتِ الْجَحِيمُ لِمَنْ يَرَىٰ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. ...and Jahannam will be clearly visible to those who look on.

فَأَمَّا مَنْ طَغَىٰ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. As for the one who transgresses *(the commands of Allaah)*...

وَآثَرَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا ﴿٣٨﴾

38. ...and who prefers the life of this world *(to the Aakhirah)*...

فَإِنَّ الْجَحِيمَ هِيَ الْمَأْوَىٰ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. ...then Jahannam shall certainly be his abode *(final destination.)*

وَأَمَّا مَنْ خَافَ مَقَامَ رَبِّهِ وَنَهَى النَّفْسَ عَنِ الْهَوَىٰ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. As for the one who fears standing *(to account for his actions)* **before his Rabb and who restrains himself from carnal passions** *(lowly desires)*...

فَإِنَّ الْجَنَّةَ هِيَ الْمَأْوَىٰ ﴿٤١﴾

41. ...then Jannah shall definitely be his abode.

يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ السَّاعَةِ أَيَّانَ مُرْسَاهَا ﴿٤٢﴾

42. They *(the Kuffaar sarcastically)* **ask you** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **about when Qiyaamah will take place.**

فِيمَ أَنْتَ مِنْ ذِكْرَاهَا ﴿٤٣﴾

43. What have you to tell about it *(when you have no knowledge about when it will occur)***?**

إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ مُنْتَهٰهَا ﴿٤٤﴾

44. To your Rabb belongs *(the knowledge of)* **its term**. *(Only Allaah knows when Qiyaamah will take place.)*

إِنَّمَآ أَنْتَ مُنْذِرُ مَنْ يَّخْشٰهَا ﴿٤٥﴾

45. You *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **are a warner only to him who fears it** *(Qiyaamah because only he will take heed)*.

كَأَنَّهُمْ يَوْمَ يَرَوْنَهَا لَمْ يَلْبَثُوٓا إِلَّا عَشِيَّةً أَوْ ضُحٰهَا ﴿٤٦﴾ ع ٢ ٤

46. The day when they see it *(Qiyaamah)*, **it will seem** *(to them)* **as if they had lived** *(tarried in this world and in the grave for)* **only an evening or a morning** *(compared to Qiyaamah which will be so long and dreadful)*.

Surah 80 Surah Abas

HE FROWNED

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH ABAS* AND *SURAH NAAZI'AAT*

Compared to *Surah Naazi'aat*, *Surah Abas* provides more details about the Day of *Qiyaamah*. The *Surah* states that although the *Kuffaar* and sinners will be punished in the *Aakhirah*, the Day of *Qiyaamah* will itself be so frightening that people will flee from their kith and kin.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The *Surah* may be divided into two parts. The first part contains the following three aspect:

1. The first discussion (from the beginning to verse 16) advises Rasulullaah ﷺ and describes the grandeur of the Qur'aan.
2. The second discussion (verses 17 to 23) condemns the *Mushrikeen*, who are ungrateful to Allaah by disobeying Him despite exploiting all the bounties of Allaah grants to them.
3. The third discussion (verses 24 to 32) contains a logical proof to substantiate *Qiyaamah*. In these verses, Allaah prompts people to reflect on who provides the various types of food and drink for them and their animals. The One Who provides all this sustenance can most certainly resurrect them on the Day of *Qiyaamah*.

In the second part of the *Surah*, Allaah describes the Day of *Qiyaamah* from verse 33 to 37. Here Allaah mentions that the day will be so frightening that every person will flee in terror from others, even though they may be their parents, their children or their blood relatives.

However, there will be those who will not suffer this terrible fate but who will be resplendent and happy. These will be the sincere *Mu'mineen* who are mentioned in verses 38 and 39. The last three verses conclude with a description of the *Kuffaar* and *Mushrikeen* who will be disgraced on that day.

سُوْرَةُ عَبَسَ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ اثْنَتَانِ وَّاَرْبَعُوْنَ اٰيَةً وَّفِيْهَا رُكُوْعٌ وَّاحِدٌ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

عَبَسَ وَتَوَلّٰىٓ ﴿١﴾

1. *(Abdullaah bin Ummi Maktoom once came to Rasulullaah ﷺ while Rasulullaah ﷺ was preaching Islaam to a few leaders of the Quraysh. Because he was blind, he did not realise that Rasulullaah ﷺ was occupied with the others and he kept insisting that Rasulullaah ﷺ should teach him something. Since his arrival disturbed the discussion and acceding to his request would interrupt what was being said to the Mushrikeen leaders, Rasulullaah ﷺ ignored him, thinking that he would speak to him later on. Since the opportunity to address the Quraysh leaders was so rare if any of them accepted Islaam, it would influence many others to follow. Rasulullaah ﷺ's reaction became evident on his face when he frowned. Referring to this, Allaah says,)* **He** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **frowned and turned away...**

اَنْ جَآءَهُ الْاَعْمٰى ﴿٢﴾

2. ...because a blind man came to him *(interrupting him).*

وَمَا يُدْرِيْكَ لَعَلَّهٗ يَزَّكّٰىٓ ﴿٣﴾

3. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **How do you know that perhaps he** *(the blind man)* **will be** *(spiritually)* **purified** *(by your guidance)*...

اَوْ يَذَّكَّرُ فَتَنْفَعَهُ الذِّكْرٰى ﴿٤﴾

4. ...or he may take heed and the advice will prove beneficial*(useful)* **to him?**

اَمَّا مَنِ اسْتَغْنٰى ﴿٥﴾

5. As for him *(the Quraysh leaders)* **who was indifferent** *(do not care)*...

فَاَنْتَ لَهٗ تَصَدّٰى ﴿٦﴾

6. ...to him do you attend *(instead of attending to the blind sincere Muslim)*...

وَمَا عَلَيْكَ اَلَّا يَزَّكّٰى ﴿٧﴾

7. ...when there would be no blame on you if he is not purified *(because they were not Muslims in the first place)*.

وَاَمَّا مَنْ جَآءَكَ يَسْعٰى ﴿٨﴾

8. As for him *(the blind Muslim)* **who comes running to you...**

وَهُوَ يَخْشٰى ﴿٩﴾

9. ...in fear *(for Allaah)*...

فَاَنْتَ عَنْهُ تَلَهّٰى ﴿١٠﴾

10. ...to him you show indifference *(gave little attention)*.

كَلَّآ اِنَّهَا تَذْكِرَةٌ ﴿١١﴾

11. This should never be. Indeed this *(Qur'aan)* **is a reminder** *(so that mistakes are not repeated)*.

فَمَنْ شَآءَ ذَكَرَهٗ ﴿١٢﴾ وقف لازم

12. So whoever desires should remember *(the advice of the Qur'aan)*.

فِيْ صُحُفٍ مُّكَرَّمَةٍ ﴿١٣﴾

13. It *(the Qur'aan)* **is** *(recorded)* **in scriptures** *(the "Lowhul Mahfoodh")* **that are honoured** *(in Allaah's sight)*...

مَّرْفُوْعَةٍ مُّطَهَّرَةٍ ﴿١٤﴾

14. ...elevated *(just beneath Allaah's throne)* **and pure** *(from errors and beyond the reach of the impure Shayaateen)*...

بِاَيْدِيْ سَفَرَةٍ ﴿١٥﴾

15. ...in the hands of scribes *(the angels and the Sahabah (RA) who were the scribes)*...

كِرَامٍۭ بَرَرَةٍ ﴿١٦﴾

16. ...who are honourable and righteous. *(The "scribes" mentioned here can also refer to those Sahabah who used to reward in writing the Qur'aan during the lifetime of Rasulullaah.)*

قُتِلَ الْإِنسَانُ مَا أَكْفَرَهُ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Woe be to man *(the Kaafir)* **! How ungrateful is he** *(Despite all the favours Allaah has blessed him with, the Kaafir chooses to worship others instead.)*

مِنْ أَيِّ شَيْءٍ خَلَقَهُ ﴿١٨﴾

18. From what did Allaah create him?

مِن نُّطْفَةٍ خَلَقَهُ فَقَدَّرَهُ ﴿١٩﴾

19. From a drop of semen Allaah created him, made him in due proportion *(with all the parts of his body in proportion to each other)* **...**

ثُمَّ السَّبِيلَ يَسَّرَهُ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. ...and then eased the way for him *(to come into this world and to survive in it. By sending the Ambiyaa and the Divine Scriptures, Allaah also made it easy for man to understand right and wrong)*.

ثُمَّ أَمَاتَهُ فَأَقْبَرَهُ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Allaah then gave him death and concealed him in a grave.

ثُمَّ إِذَا شَاءَ أَنشَرَهُ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Then Allaah shall resurrect him when He wills.

كَلَّا لَمَّا يَقْضِ مَا أَمَرَهُ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Behold! Man *(the Kaafir)* **has not done***(fulfilled)* **what Allaah has commanded him** *(to do)*.

فَلْيَنظُرِ الْإِنسَانُ إِلَىٰ طَعَامِهِ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. Let man look at his food *(for in it he will recognise the power of Allaah and realise Allaah's tremendous favours to him)*.

أَنَّا صَبَبْنَا الْمَاءَ صَبًّا ﴿٢٥﴾

25. We make the rain pour forth in abundance. *(The rain nourishes the soil and causes seeds to germinate and sprout.)*

ثُمَّ شَقَقْنَا الْأَرْضَ شَقًّا ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Then *(when the shoots of the seeds start to pierce through the ground,)* **We cause the earth to part into clefts** *(split to allow the shoots to reach the surface and grow)*.

فَأَنْبَتْنَا فِيهَا حَبًّا ﴿٢٧﴾

27. We then grow on the earth grains *(such as cereals)*...

وَعِنَبًا وَقَضْبًا ﴿٢٨﴾

28. ...grapes, vegetables...

وَزَيْتُونًا وَنَخْلًا ﴿٢٩﴾

29. ...olives, date palms...

وَحَدَائِقَ غُلْبًا ﴿٣٠﴾

30. ...dense gardens...

وَفَاكِهَةً وَأَبًّا ﴿٣١﴾

31. ...fruit and fodder... *(pastures)*

مَتَاعًا لَكُمْ وَلِأَنْعَامِكُمْ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. ...*(all of this)* **for your benefit***(use)* **and for the benefit of your animals.**

فَإِذَا جَاءَتِ الصَّاخَّةُ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. So when the deafening*(ear-piercing)* **scream** *(the sound of the trumpet)* **will come** *(to announce the advent of Qiyaamah)*...

يَوْمَ يَفِرُّ الْمَرْءُ مِنْ أَخِيهِ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. ...on that day man will run from his brother...

وَأُمِّهٖ وَأَبِيهِ ۙ﴿٣٥﴾

35. ...his mother, his father...

وَصَاحِبَتِهٖ وَبَنِيهِ ۗ﴿٣٦﴾

36. ...his wife and his sons. *(No one will want to help another because everyone will be concerned only about trying to save themselves.)*

لِكُلِّ امْرِئٍ مِّنْهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ شَاْنٌ يُّغْنِيهِ ۗ﴿٣٧﴾

37. On that day every one of them will be preoccupied with a predicament *(concern for his own plight)* **that will make him oblivious of***(forget)* **another.**

وُجُوْهٌ يَّوْمَئِذٍ مُّسْفِرَةٌ ۙ﴿٣٨﴾

38. On that day many faces shall be radiant *(shinning and gleaming)* **...**

ضَاحِكَةٌ مُّسْتَبْشِرَةٌ ۚ﴿٣٩﴾

39. ...laughing and happy. *(These will be the Mu'mineen destined for Jannah.)*

وَوُجُوْهٌ يَّوْمَئِذٍ عَلَيْهَا غَبَرَةٌ ۙ﴿٤٠﴾

40. And *(on the other hand)* **many faces will be dusty...**

تَرْهَقُهَا قَتَرَةٌ ۗ﴿٤١﴾

41. ...covered in darkness *(with worry)*.

أُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الْكَفَرَةُ الْفَجَرَةُ ﴿٤٢﴾ ع ١ ٤٢ ٥

42. These will be the sinful Kuffaar.

Surah 81 Surah Takweer

THE FOLDING

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH TAKWEER* AND *SURAH* ABAS

Surah Abas highlights the terror of the Day of *Qiyaamah* when people will flee from their close relatives and will be engrossed in their own affairs. Moving further into *Aakhirah, Surah Takweer* mentions how people will be dispatched to their respective abodes in *Jannah* or *Jahannam* after reckoning.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The first thirteen verses summarise the twelve occurrences on the Day of *Qiyaamah*, six of which will occur in this world, while the other six will take place in the *Aakhirah*. People are further warned about their destination to the *Aakhirah* in verses 13 to 18, which include many oaths taken by Allaah.

Verses 19 to 25 declare that the exalted Qur'aan was revealed by the Most Glorious Allaah through the agency of a powerful, trustworthy angel who is extremely close to Allaah, viz. Jibra'eel . Allaah says that the Qur'aan is not the speech of any *Shaytaan* (Allaah forbid!) nor is *Rasulullaah* ﷺ an insane person (Allaah forbid!).

"So *(instead of embracing the Qur'aan,)* where are you *(Kuffaar)* heading?... until the words...**You cannot will anything without the will of Allaah the Rabb of the universe"** [verses 26 to 29]. In these concluding verses, Allaah questions people why do they go astray when the Qur'aan is there for their guidance. The person who desires to be rightly guided should follow the Qur'aan and find his way.

سُورَةُ التَّكْوِيرِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ تِسْعٌ وَّعِشْرُونَ آيَةً

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ۝

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

إِذَا الشَّمْسُ كُوِّرَتْ ۝١

1. *(Do not forget the Day of Qiyaamah)* **When the sun is folded** *(will lose its light)*.

وَإِذَا النُّجُومُ انْكَدَرَتْ ۝٢

2. When the stars fall down *(and cease to exist)*.

وَإِذَا الْجِبَالُ سُيِّرَتْ ۝٣

3. When the mountains are made to fly about *(like flakes of wool after being flung into the air by violent earthquakes)*.

وَإِذَا الْعِشَارُ عُطِّلَتْ ۝٤

4. When pregnant camels are abandoned *(by their owners)*. *(Although pregnant camels are highly prized and valuable, people will have no interest in them or in any other valuables when the fear of Qiyaamah overwhelms them.)*

وَإِذَا الْوُحُوشُ حُشِرَتْ ۝٥

5. When *(even)* **wild animals are gathered** *(together on the Plains of Reckoning so that oppressed animals are given the opportunity to take revenge from the aggressors)*.

وَإِذَا الْبِحَارُ سُجِّرَتْ ۝٦

6. When the oceans are set alight *(to boil)*. *(The waters of the ocean will be heated so intensely that, all the water will evaporate and fire will then take its place.)*

وَإِذَا النُّفُوسُ زُوِّجَتْ ۝٧

7. When souls are joined. *(After the Kuffaar are separated from the Mu'mineen, the members of each group*

of Kuffaar and each group of Mu'mineen will come together.)

وَإِذَا الْمَوْءُدَةُ سُئِلَتْ ۝٨

8. When the girl buried alive will be asked...

بِأَيِّ ذَنْۢبٍ قُتِلَتْ ۝٩

9. ...for what sin she was killed. *(These two verses refer to the practice of some Arab Mushrikeen during the period of ignorance who used to bury their infant daughters alive merely because they disliked having daughters.)*

وَإِذَا الصُّحُفُ نُشِرَتْ ۝١٠

10. When the records of actions *(of every person)* **will be opened** *(for scrutiny and for judgement to be passed)*.

وَإِذَا السَّمَآءُ كُشِطَتْ ۝١١

11. When the sky will be opened *(for the angels to pass through)*.

وَإِذَا الْجَحِيْمُ سُعِّرَتْ ۝١٢

12. When Jahannam will be fuelled *(prepared to receive the Kuffaar and sinners)*.

وَإِذَا الْجَنَّةُ أُزْلِفَتْ ۝١٣

13. When Jannah will be brought close *(to the pious Mu'mineen so that they look forward to it)*.

عَلِمَتْ نَفْسٌ مَّآ أَحْضَرَتْ ۝١٤

14. On that day every soul will know what *(actions)* **it had presented** *(commited and which is now revealed for judgment)*.

فَلَآ أُقْسِمُ بِالْخُنَّسِ ۝١٥

15. I swear by the planets that recede *(which set on the horizon as the stars do)*...

الْجَوَارِ الْكُنَّسِ ۝١٦

16. ...that travel *(through space)* **and hide** *(disappear from sight as the night fades)*.

وَالَّيۡلِ اِذَا عَسۡعَسَ ۙ﴿۱۷﴾

17. And *(I swear by)* **the night when it departs** *(at dawn)*...

وَالصُّبۡحِ اِذَا تَنَفَّسَ ۙ﴿۱۸﴾

18. ...and by the morning when it takes a breath *(arrives at dawn)*.

اِنَّهٗ لَقَوۡلُ رَسُوۡلٍ كَرِيۡمٍ ۙ﴿۱۹﴾

19. Undoubtedly this *(Qur'aan)* **is a word brought** *(from Allaah to Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **by an honoured** *(noble)* **messenger** *(Jibra'eel عليه السلام)*...

ذِىۡ قُوَّةٍ عِنۡدَ ذِى الۡعَرۡشِ مَكِيۡنٍ ۙ﴿۲۰﴾

20. ...who is powerful and of high rank*(status)* **in the sight of the Owner of the Throne.**

مُّطَاعٍ ثَمَّ اَمِيۡنٍ ؕ﴿۲۱﴾

21. He is also obeyed *(by the angels in the heavens)* **and is trustworthy** *(and will therefore never corrupt any message Allaah sends with him)*.

وَمَا صَاحِبُكُمۡ بِمَجۡنُوۡنٍ ۚ﴿۲۲﴾

22. Verily your companion *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **is not insane** *(mad)*.

وَلَقَدۡ رَاٰهُ بِالۡاُفُقِ الۡمُبِيۡنِ ۚ﴿۲۳﴾

23. He *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **certainly saw him** *(Jibra'eel عليه السلام in his original form)* **on the clear** *(eastern)* **horizon.** *(See verses 5-9 of Surah 53.)*

وَمَا هُوَ عَلَى الۡغَيۡبِ بِضَنِيۡنٍ ۚ﴿۲۴﴾

24. He is also not miserly with the knowledge of the unseen. *(Rasulullaah ﷺ conveyed to the people whatever knowledge of the unseen Allaah taught him without demanding a fee as fortune-tellers do.)*

وَمَا هُوَ بِقَوۡلِ شَيۡطٰنٍ رَّجِيۡمٍ ۙ﴿۲۵﴾

25. The Qur'aan is *(definitely)* **not** *(and cannot be)* **the word of any accursed Shaytaan.**

فَأَيْنَ تَذْهَبُونَ ۚ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. So *(instead of embracing the Qur'aan,)* **where are you** *(Kuffaar)* **heading** *(going astray)***?**

إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ لِّلْعَالَمِينَ ۙ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. It *(the Qur'aan)* **is but a great advice to the** *(people of the)* **universe...**

لِمَن شَاءَ مِنكُمْ أَن يَسْتَقِيمَ ۚ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. ...for those of you who wish to walk the straight path.

وَمَا تَشَاءُونَ إِلَّا أَن يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. *(However,)* **You cannot will anything** *(wish for salvation)* **without the will of Allaah the Rabb of the universe.** *(Therefore, a person can tread the straight path only when Allaah permits him, and this occurs only when he sincerely expresses the desire to do so.)*

Surah 82 Surah Infitaar

THE SPLITTING

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH INFITAAR* AND *SURAH TAKWEER*

Although *Surah Infitaar* mentions only four of the many occurrences of *Qiyaamah* contained in *Surah Takweer*, it nevertheless includes more details. It therefore sounds a louder warning to people. *Surah Takweer* mentioned that people will be dispatched to their respective abodes. *Surah Infitaar* goes further to state that they will never return from there.

Surah Infitaar also rejects the idea that any being but Allaah can be of assistance on the Day of *Qiyaamah*. This is mentioned at the end of the *Surah*, where Allaah says, **"It shall be a day when one soul will be unable to benefit another soul in the least. On that day all authority will be Allaah's** *(and no one else will have any say in the judgment of affairs)*."

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

Certain occurrences on the Day of *Qiyaamah* (which have been mentioned in *Surah Takweer*) are reiterated in the first four verses of *Surah Infitaar*. In verses 5 to 8, man is questioned about what has diverted his attention from the Benevolent Allaah, Who has created and beautified man. Man cannot thank Allaah enough for the multitude of favours Allaah has bestowed upon him.

Allaah continues to rebuke the *Kuffaar*, who reject the belief in *Qiyaamah* even though they know that their every deed is being meticulously recorded. Thereafter, verses 13 to 18 remind people again about the inevitability and nearness of the Day of *Qiyaamah*. The *Surah* then concludes by emphasising that none can impose on Allaah through their intercession. This is mentioned in verse 19 where Allaah says, **"It shall be a day when one soul will be unable to benefit another soul in the least. On that day all authority will be Allaah's** *(and no one else will have any say in judgment of affairs)*."

سُوْرَةُ الْاِنْفِطَارِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ تِسْعَ عَشْرَةَ اٰيَةً

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

اِذَا السَّمَآءُ انْفَطَرَتْ ﴿١﴾

1. When the sky splits...

وَاِذَا الْكَوَاكِبُ انْتَثَرَتْ ﴿٢﴾

2. ...the stars fall...

وَاِذَا الْبِحَارُ فُجِّرَتْ ﴿٣﴾

3. ...the oceans are poured *(boil)* **forth** *(when fresh and salt water bodies will merge to become one mass of water, after which all will be evaporated as mentioned in verse 6 of the previous Surah)*...

وَاِذَا الْقُبُوْرُ بُعْثِرَتْ ﴿٤﴾

4. ...and *(when)* **graves are overturned** *(and empty their contents so that people appear before Allaah for reckoning)*...

عَلِمَتْ نَفْسٌ مَّا قَدَّمَتْ وَاَخَّرَتْ ﴿٥﴾

5. ...*(when all these things happen on the Day of Qiyaamah,)* **every soul shall come to know what it had sent ahead** *(what actions were done in the world to be rewarded or punished)* **and left behind** *(what actions were left undone in the world to be rewarded or punished)*.

يٰۤاَيُّهَا الْاِنْسَانُ مَا غَرَّكَ بِرَبِّكَ الْكَرِيْمِ ﴿٦﴾

6. O man! What has cast you into deception concerning your Most Generous Rabb? *(Why do you continue sinning believing that Allaah will always forgive you because He is Generous? This attitude shows disloyalty to Allaah Who has blessed man with innumerable bounties. Among these are that Allaah is the One)*...

الَّذِيْ خَلَقَكَ فَسَوّٰىكَ فَعَدَلَكَ ﴿٧﴾

7. ...Who has created you, perfected *(shaped)* **you, gave you** *(your body)* **due proportion...**

فِيْٓ اَيِّ صُوْرَةٍ مَّا شَآءَ رَكَّبَكَ ﴿٨﴾

8. ...and made you in the fashion He desired *(without making you into something despicable)*.

كَلَّا بَلْ تُكَذِّبُوْنَ بِالدِّيْنِ ﴿٩﴾

9. Never! *(you should never be deceived like this! Far from being merely deceived by Allaah's generosity,)* **The fact is that they** *(the Kuffaar continuously sin because they actually)* **deny retribution** *(the Day of Qiyaamah)*.

وَاِنَّ عَلَيْكُمْ لَحٰفِظِيْنَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Verily there are guardians *(angels)* **upon you** *(with every person)*...

كِرَامًا كَاتِبِيْنَ ﴿١١﴾

11. ...who are noble*(honourable)* **and are** *(continuously)* **recording** *(everything you do and say)*.

يَعْلَمُوْنَ مَا تَفْعَلُوْنَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. They know what you do *(and record it so that you cannot deny it on the Day of Qiyaamah)*.

اِنَّ الْاَبْرَارَ لَفِيْ نَعِيْمٍ ﴿١٣﴾

13. Indeed the righteous *(Mu'mineen)* **shall be immersed in bounties** *(in Jannah)*...

وَّاِنَّ الْفُجَّارَ لَفِيْ جَحِيْمٍ ﴿١٤﴾

14. ...and the sinners will surely be *(steeped)* **in** *(the fire of)* **Jahannam** *(suffering punishment)*...

يَّصْلَوْنَهَا يَوْمَ الدِّيْنِ ﴿١٥﴾

15. ...which they will enter on the Day of Retribution *(Judgement)*.

وَمَا هُمْ عَنْهَا بِغَآئِبِيْنَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. They will certainly not be *(able to)* **absent** *(escape)* **from it.**

وَمَآ أَدْرٰىكَ مَا يَوْمُ الدِّيْنِ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Do you know what the Day of Retribution is?

ثُمَّ مَآ أَدْرٰىكَ مَا يَوْمُ الدِّيْنِ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Do you really know what the Day of Retribution is?

يَوْمَ لَا تَمْلِكُ نَفْسٌ لِّنَفْسٍ شَيْـًٔا ۭ وَالْاَمْرُ يَوْمَىِٕذٍ لِّلّٰهِ ﴿١٩﴾

19. It shall be a day when one soul will be unable to benefit *(assist)* **another soul in the least. On that day all authority will be Allaah's** *(and no one else will have any say in the judgment of affairs)*.

Surah 83 Surah Mutaffifeen

THOSE WHO CHEAT

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH MUTAFFIFEEN* AND *SURAH INFITAAR*

Whilst *Surah Infitaar* mentions that people will not be able to escape from Jahannam, *Surah Mutaffifeen* goes further to state that each person's name will be recorded in a special register. Accordingly, people will be dispatched to their respective destinations and none will be able to remove his/her name from the register.

A SUMMARY OF THE SURAH

The first six verses of the *Surah* condemn those people who cheat in weight and measure. They seem not to fear the day when they will stand before Allaah to answer for their misdeeds. Verses 7 to 9 mention that their names will be recorded in the *Sijjeen* which will condemn them to an eternity in *Jahannam*. They will never be able to remove their names from it.

Allaah then censures those who deny the advent of *Qiyaamah* and then says, **"When Our Aayaat are recited to him, he says, '*(These are merely)* Fables of the men of old'"** [verse 13]. In verses 15 to 17, Allaah again warns people about the terrible repercussions of sin in the *Aakhirah.*

In verses 18 to 28, Allaah praises those who were righteous. Their names will be recorded in the *Illiyyeen,* and they will be admitted into *Jannah.* There they will be extremely happy and will receive all types of delicacies to eat and drink.

The concluding verses warn the *Kuffaar* against mocking and ridiculing the *Mu'mineen.* They consider the *Mu'mineen* to be lowly and misguided, and even scoff at them. However, on the Day of *Qiyaamah* the tables will be turned against them when they will see that the *Mu'mineen* to have been successful.

سُوْرَةُ التَّطْفِيْفِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ سِتٌّ وَّثَلٰثُوْنَ اٰيَةً

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

وَيْلٌ لِّلْمُطَفِّفِيْنَ ۙ﴿١﴾

1. Destruction be to the cheaters...

الَّذِيْنَ اِذَا اكْتَالُوْا عَلَى النَّاسِ يَسْتَوْفُوْنَ ۖ﴿٢﴾

2. ...who, when they take measure from mankind *(when they are buying from others)*, **demand** *(that their goods be given to them)* **in full.** *(They ensure that the seller does not weigh or measure less than what they are paying.)*

وَاِذَا كَالُوْهُمْ اَوْ وَّزَنُوْهُمْ يُخْسِرُوْنَ ؕ﴿٣﴾

3. *(However,)* **If they measure or weigh for people** *(when they are the sellers)*, **they reduce** *(the weight or measurement of the commodity so that the buyer gets less than what he pays.)*

اَلَا يَظُنُّ اُولٰٓئِكَ اَنَّهُمْ مَّبْعُوْثُوْنَ ۙ﴿٤﴾

4. Do such people not consider that *(after death)* **they will be raised...**

لِيَوْمٍ عَظِيْمٍ ۙ﴿٥﴾

5. ...unto an awful *(mighty)* **day** *(Qiyaamah)*...

يَّوْمَ يَقُوْمُ النَّاسُ لِرَبِّ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ؕ﴿٦﴾

6. ...the day when all of mankind will stand before the Rabb of the universe *(to account for their actions and words)* **?**

كَلَّآ اِنَّ كِتٰبَ الْفُجَّارِ لَفِيْ سِجِّيْنٍ ؕ﴿٧﴾

7. Never! *(It shall never be as they think that Qiyaamah will not come!)* **Verily the records of the** *(actions*

of) **sinners shall be in "Sijjeen"** *(a place of punishment beneath the seven earths, where the records of Kuffaar are placed)*.

وَمَآ أَدْرَىٰكَ مَا سِجِّينٌ ۸

8. How will you know what is *(written in)* **"Sijeen"?**

كِتَٰبٌ مَّرْقُومٌ ۹

9. *(It is)* **A sealed** *(recorded)* **book** *(which cannot be changed in any way)*.

وَيْلٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ۱۰

10. May misery be the end of the rejecters *(liars)* **on that day...**

ٱلَّذِينَ يُكَذِّبُونَ بِيَوْمِ ٱلدِّينِ ۱۱

11. ... *(the rejecters are)* **those who reject the** *(coming of the)* **Day of Retribution.**

وَمَا يُكَذِّبُ بِهِۦٓ إِلَّا كُلُّ مُعْتَدٍ أَثِيمٍ ۱۲

12. It is only every sinful transgressor *(Kaafir)* **who rejects** *(denies)* **it** *(Qiyaamat)*.

إِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِ ءَايَٰتُنَا قَالَ أَسَٰطِيرُ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ۱۳

13. When Our Aayaat are recited to him, he says, "*(These are merely)* **Fables** *(stories)* **of the men of old."**

كَلَّا ۖ بَلْ ۜ رَانَ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِم مَّا كَانُوا۟ يَكْسِبُونَ ۱۴

14. Never! *(These are not fables, but the absolute truth!)* **In fact,** *(they refuse to believe because)* **the rust***(stain)* **of their sins has covered** *(sealed)* **their hearts** *(so that no truth can penetrate it)*.

كَلَّآ إِنَّهُمْ عَن رَّبِّهِمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ لَّمَحْجُوبُونَ ۱۵

15. Never! *(What they say cannot be true!) (As a result of their rejection)* **They will certainly be veiled** *(screened off)* **from** *(seeing)* **their Rabb on that day** *(in the Aakhirah)*.

ثُمَّ إِنَّهُمْ لَصَالُوا۟ ٱلْجَحِيمِ ۱۶

16. Then *(in addition to this)* **they will definitely enter** *(fall into)* **Jahannam.**

ثُمَّ يُقَالُ هٰذَا الَّذِيْ كُنْتُمْ بِهٖ تُكَذِّبُوْنَ ﴿۱۷﴾

17. Thereafter, *(once they have entered Jahannam)* **it will be said, "This** *(punishment of Jahannam)* **is what you used to deny** *(in the world)*.**"**

كَلَّآ اِنَّ كِتٰبَ الْاَبْرَارِ لَفِيْ عِلِّيِّيْنَ ﴿۱۸﴾

18. It shall never be *(as the Kuffaar say that the Mu'mineen will be deprived of rewards)* **! Verily the records of the righteous** *(sincere Mu'mineen)* **shall be in "Illiyyeen"** *(a place of bliss in the seventh heaven where the records of the sincere Mu'mineen are placed)*.

وَمَآ اَدْرٰىكَ مَا عِلِّيُّوْنَ ﴿۱۹﴾

19. How will you know what is *(written in)* **"Illiyyeen"?**

كِتٰبٌ مَّرْقُوْمٌ ﴿۲۰﴾

20. *(It is)* **A sealed** *(recorded)* **book** *(that cannot be altered)*...

يَّشْهَدُهُ الْمُقَرَّبُوْنَ ﴿۲۱﴾

21. ...which those *(angels)* **close** *(to Allaah)* **witness** *(with admiration)*.

اِنَّ الْاَبْرَارَ لَفِيْ نَعِيْمٍ ﴿۲۲﴾

22. Verily the righteous *(Mu'mineen)* **shall be enjoying bounties** *(comforts in Jannah)*...

عَلَى الْاَرَآئِكِ يَنْظُرُوْنَ ﴿۲۳﴾

23. ...while looking on from couches *(at the splendour around them)*.

تَعْرِفُ فِيْ وُجُوْهِهِمْ نَضْرَةَ النَّعِيْمِ ﴿۲۴﴾

24. You will recognise the radiance of bounties on their faces *(which will be bright and happy)*.

يُسْقَوْنَ مِنْ رَّحِيْقٍ مَّخْتُوْمٍ ﴿۲۵﴾

25. They will be given pure sealed *(preserved)* **wine to drink** *(completely unlike the impure and intoxicating wine of this world)*...

خِتَٰمُهُۥ مِسْكٌ ۚ وَفِى ذَٰلِكَ فَلْيَتَنَافَسِ ٱلْمُتَنَٰفِسُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. ...the seal of which is musk. It is for this that competitors *(those who strive)* **should compete** *(instead of competing for the inferior things of this world)*.

وَمِزَاجُهُۥ مِن تَسْنِيمٍ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. Its mixture shall be of Tasneem...

عَيْنًا يَشْرَبُ بِهَا ٱلْمُقَرَّبُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. ...*(which is)* **a spring** *(of Jannah)* **from which those close to Allaah drink.**

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ أَجْرَمُوا۟ كَانُوا۟ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ يَضْحَكُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Verily those who *(are accustomed to)* **sin** *(the Kuffaar)* **used to laugh at the Mu'mineen** *(in the world)*.

وَإِذَا مَرُّوا۟ بِهِمْ يَتَغَامَزُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. When they *(the Mu'mineen)* **passed by them** *(the Kuffaar)*, **they** *(the Kuffaar)* **used to wink at each other** *(to mock the Mu'mineen)*.

وَإِذَا ٱنقَلَبُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰٓ أَهْلِهِمُ ٱنقَلَبُوا۟ فَكِهِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. *(After doing this,)* **When they** *(the Kuffaar)* **returned to their families, they would return** *(continue)* **mocking** *(the Mu'mineen, unrepentant for jeering at the Mu'mineen earlier)*.

وَإِذَا رَأَوْهُمْ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ لَضَآلُّونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. When they *(the Kuffaar)* **saw them** *(the Mu'mineen)*, **they used to say, "These people are certainly astray."**

وَمَآ أُرْسِلُوا۟ عَلَيْهِمْ حَٰفِظِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Yet they *(these Kuffaar)* **were never sent as warders** *(guardians)* **over them** *(the Mu'mineen)*.

(Therefore, instead of ridiculing the Mu'mineen, the Kuffaar ought to worry instead about themselves.)

فَالْيَوْمَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مِنَ الْكُفَّارِ يَضْحَكُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. However, today *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **the Mu'mineen shall laugh at the Kuffaar** *(because the truth will be made apparent and the Mu'mineen will be in a superior position)*...

عَلَى الْأَرَائِكِ يَنْظُرُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. ...while looking on from couches.

هَلْ ثُوِّبَ الْكُفَّارُ مَا كَانُوا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾ ع ١ ٣٦ ٨

36. *(Far from being an act of oppression against the Kuffaar,)* **The fact is that the Kuffaar are being punished** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **only for what they did** *(they will be treated just as they had treated others)*.

Surah 84 Surah Inshiqaaq

THE TEARING

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH INSHIQAAQ* AND *SURAH MUTAFFIFEEN*

Surah Mutaffifeen states that each person's name will be recorded in a special register, *Surah Inshiqaaq* goes further to mention that the people in *Jahannam* will be subjected to various levels of punishment, each one being worse than the next.

Surah Mutaffifeen cites the case of a group of people who commited a grave sin (i.e. cheating) and condemns them. *Surah Inshiqaaq* encourages people rather to do good.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The first five verses of the *Surah* describe the initial events that will take place on the Day of *Qiyaamah,* when the skies will be rent asunder and the earth will swallow everything up. Thereafter, verse 6 reminds man about the time when he will meet his Creator, thereby encouraging him to prepare for this meeting by performing good deeds.

"Verses 7 to 9" **As for him who is given his record** *(of his actions)* **in his right hand...** (until the words) **...and he will return happily to his family** *(in Jannah)*" describe the fortunate people who will receive their record of deeds in their right hands, indicating that they will be entered into *Jannah*. Their reckoning will be extremely easy.

Verses 10 to 15 then cite the condition of the unfortunate people who will receive their record of deeds behind their backs. These people will wail and lament and will finally be cast into *Jahannam.* In verses 16 to 19, Allaah takes several oaths to confirm the fact that people will be subjected to increasingly worse stages of punishment in *Jahannam.*

"What is the matter with them *(the Kuffaar)* **that they do not have Imaan and do not prostrate when the Qur'aan is recited to them?"** [verses 20 and 21]. In these verses, Allaah expresses surprise at the *Kuffaar* who do not believe despite the fact that they have heard and have even witnessed so many signs and tokens through which the truth can be clearly perceived. They still wish to be stubborn and refuse to submit to the laws of the Qur'aan.

In verses 22 to 24, Allaah warns the rejecters of a dreadful punishment. In the final verse of the *Surah,* Allaah adds that those who believe and do good deeds will receive unlimited rewards from Him.

سُورَةُ الْإِنْشِقَاقِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ خَمْسٌ وَعِشْرُونَ آيَةً

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

إِذَا السَّمَاءُ انْشَقَّتْ ﴿١﴾

1. When *(the trumpet will be blown to signal the Day of Qiyaamah,)* **the sky will tear apart** *(split asunder)*...

وَأَذِنَتْ لِرَبِّهَا وَحُقَّتْ ﴿٢﴾

2. ...and it will listen to *(the command of)* **its Rabb** *(to tear it apart)* **as it rightly should.**

وَإِذَا الْأَرْضُ مُدَّتْ ﴿٣﴾

3. When *(this day takes place,)* **the earth will be stretched out** *(to form a level plain)*...

وَأَلْقَتْ مَا فِيهَا وَتَخَلَّتْ ﴿٤﴾

4. ...and, casting out whatever is within, it will become empty.

وَأَذِنَتْ لِرَبِّهَا وَحُقَّتْ ﴿٥﴾

5. It will listen to *(the command of)* **its Rabb** *(to do this)* **as it rightly should.**

يَا أَيُّهَا الْإِنْسَانُ إِنَّكَ كَادِحٌ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ كَدْحًا فَمُلَاقِيهِ ﴿٦﴾

6. O man, indeed you make great efforts in your journey *(through this world)* **towards** *(the Aakhirah where you will meet with)* **your Rabb and will soon meet with** *(the fruit of)* **your efforts.**

فَأَمَّا مَنْ أُوتِيَ كِتَابَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ ﴿٧﴾

7. As for him who is given his record *(of his actions)* **in his right hand** *(indicating his entry into Jannah)*...

فَسَوْفَ يُحَاسَبُ حِسَابًا يَّسِيْرًا ﴿٨﴾

8. ...an easy reckoning will be taken from him *(the judgment process will be pleasant)*...

وَّيَنْقَلِبُ اِلٰٓى اَهْلِهٖ مَسْرُوْرًا ﴿٩﴾

9. ...and *(after this,)* **he will return happily to his family** *(in Jannah)*.

وَاَمَّا مَنْ اُوْتِيَ كِتٰبَهٗ وَرَآءَ ظَهْرِهٖ ﴿١٠﴾

10. As for him who is given his record *(of his actions in his left hand from)* **behind his back** *(because even the angels will not want to look at him)*...

فَسَوْفَ يَدْعُوْا ثُبُوْرًا ﴿١١﴾

11. ...he will soon call for *(his own)* **destruction** *(his death so that he may not have to suffer punishment)*.

وَّيَصْلٰى سَعِيْرًا ﴿١٢﴾

12. *(However, his pleas will be in vain because)* **He will enter the Blazing Fire** *(of Jahannam)*.

اِنَّهٗ كَانَ فِيْٓ اَهْلِهٖ مَسْرُوْرًا ﴿١٣﴾

13. Indeed *(while living in this world,)* **he used to be happy** *(without sorrow)* **among his family.**

اِنَّهٗ ظَنَّ اَنْ لَّنْ يَّحُوْرَ ﴿١٤﴾

معانقة ١٧ عند المتأخرين

14. He used to think that he would not return *(to account for his actions before Allaah on the Day of Qiyaamah)*.

بَلٰٓى اِنَّ رَبَّهٗ كَانَ بِهٖ بَصِيْرًا ﴿١٥﴾

15. Why *(should he)* **not** *(return to Allaah)* **!** *(He certainly will!)* **Verily his Rabb was ever Watchful over him** *(seeing every evil action although he was not taken to task for it)*.

فَلَآ اُقْسِمُ بِالشَّفَقِ ﴿١٦﴾

16. I swear by the twilight...

وَالَّيۡلِ وَمَا وَسَقَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. ...by the night, by what *(whatever creation)* **the night envelopes...**

وَالۡقَمَرِ اِذَا اتَّسَقَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. ...and by the moon when it is full *(on the 14th night)*...

لَتَرۡكَبُنَّ طَبَقًا عَنۡ طَبَقٍ ﴿١٩﴾

19. You *(O mankind!)* **will certainly proceed from phase to phase.** *(From this world, man proceeds to the realm of "Barzakh" and then towards Qiyaamah and the many stages of the Aakhirah.)*

فَمَا لَهُمۡ لَا يُؤۡمِنُوۡنَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. What is the matter with them *(the Kuffaar)* **that they do not have Imaan...**

وَاِذَا قُرِئَ عَلَيۡهِمُ الۡقُرۡاٰنُ لَا يَسۡجُدُوۡنَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. ...and do not prostrate when the Qur'aan is recited to them? *(One who recites or hears this verse being recited should perform Sajdah.)*

بَلِ الَّذِيۡنَ كَفَرُوۡا يُكَذِّبُوۡنَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Rather, *(instead of submitting)* **the Kuffaar choose to reject** *(Imaan)*.

وَاللّٰهُ اَعۡلَمُ بِمَا يُوۡعُوۡنَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Allaah is well Aware of whatever *(evil actions they do and beliefs)* **they amass** *(hold)*.

فَبَشِّرۡهُمۡ بِعَذَابٍ اَلِيۡمٍ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. So *(because of their evil and kufr)* **give them the good news of a painful punishment...**

اِلَّا الَّذِيۡنَ اٰمَنُوۡا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ لَهُمۡ اَجۡرٌ غَيۡرُ مَمۡنُوۡنٍ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. ...(*which will afflict all of them*) **except those who** *(mend their ways and choose to)* **have Imaan and carry out good acts. Theirs shall be an unending reward** *(in the Aakhirah)*.

Surah 85 Surah Burooj

THE STARS

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH BUROOJ* AND *SURAH INSHIQAAQ*

Compared to *Surah Inshiqaaq*, *Surah Burooj* includes more oaths to prove the advent of Qiyaamah. It also mentions *Towheed*, which was not explicitly mentioned in *Surah Inshiqaaq*.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The opening three verses of the *Surah* contain three oaths which declare the coming of *Qiyaamah*. Verses 4 to 8 make reference to the atrocities that the *Kuffaar* perpetrate against the *Mu'mineen* in this world. Of course, in the *Aakhirah* the situation will be reversed because the Kuffaar will be the ones to suffer.

"...to Whom belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. Allaah is Witness to everything" [verse 9]. This verse emphasises that everything is in Allaah's control, and that He is Omnipresent All-Seeing. Therefore, one should supplicate only to Him when in need. Verse 10 sounds a warning of punishment against those who harass the *Mu'mineen*, after which Allaah conveys glad tidings to the *Mu'mineen* in verse 11.

In verse 12, Allaah informs people that His punishment is severe, as will be the Day of *Qiyaamah*. Allaah then adds, **"Verily, it is He Who creates the first time and then creates again. He is the Most Forgiving, All Loving Owner of the Throne, the Majestic and the One Who does as He pleases"** [verses 13-16].

Verses 17 to 20 convey the message that just as the sky encompasses people so that they cannot proceed beyond its limits, Allaah's knowledge also encompasses everything. Nothing is hidden from Him and none can escape His punishment. Rebutting those who reject the Qur'aan, Allaah concludes the Surah by saying, **"But** *(far from being something that can be rejected,)* **it is the Glorious Qur'aan** *(which is recorded)* **in the Lowhul Mahfoodh** *(and therefore can not be altered in any way)*."

سُوْرَةُ الْبُرُوْجِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ اِثْنَتَانِ وَعِشْرُوْنَ اٰيَةً

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

وَالسَّمَآءِ ذَاتِ الْبُرُوْجِ ۙ﴿۱﴾

1. By *(the oath of)* **the sky filled with stars** *(the 12 constellations)***!**

وَالْيَوْمِ الْمَوْعُوْدِ ۙ﴿۲﴾

2. By the promised day *(the Day of Qiyaamah)***!**

وَشَاهِدٍ وَّمَشْهُوْدٍ ؕ﴿۳﴾

3. By the day *(when the witness)* **presents itself** *(all those persons and things that will present evidance)* **and the day when people are presented** *(on the plain of Arafaat, namely the day of Arafaat the 9th of Dhul Hijjah)* **!**

قُتِلَ اَصْحٰبُ الْاُخْدُوْدِ ۙ﴿۴﴾

4. *(Referring to a nation of Kuffaar who killed many Mu'mineen because they accepted Imaan at the hands of a youngster, Allaah says,)* **Accursed** *(slain)* **are the people of the trenches** *(who dug trenches)***...**

النَّارِ ذَاتِ الْوَقُوْدِ ۙ﴿۵﴾

5. ...those of the heavily fuelled fire *(who lit fires in the trenches to burn the Mu'mineen alive)***...**

اِذْ هُمْ عَلَيْهَا قُعُوْدٌ ۙ﴿۶﴾

6. ...when they sat by the trenches...

وَّهُمْ عَلٰى مَا يَفْعَلُوْنَ بِالْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ شُهُوْدٌ ؕ﴿۷﴾

7. ...and were witnesses to *(saw with their own eyes)* **what** *(atrocities)* **they** *(the king and His councillors)* **did to the Mu'mineen.**

وَمَا نَقَمُوْا مِنْهُمْ اِلَّآ اَنْ يُّؤْمِنُوْا بِاللّٰهِ الْعَزِيْزِ الْحَمِيْدِ ۙ﴿۸﴾

8. They *(these Kuffaar)* **found no fault** *(excuse for revenge)* **in them** *(no excuse to kill the Mu'mineen)* **except that they believed in Allaah, the Mighty, Most Worthy of praise...**

الَّذِي لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ وَاللّٰهُ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ ﴿٩﴾

9. ...to Whom belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. Allaah is Witness to everything *(and will severely punish the Kuffaar for what they did)*.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ فَتَنُوا الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنٰتِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَتُوبُوا فَلَهُمْ عَذَابُ جَهَنَّمَ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابُ الْحَرِيقِ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Verily those who harm the Mu'mineen and Mu'minaat and do not repent thereafter, for them shall be the punishment of Jahannam and the punishment of burning.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ اٰمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ لَهُمْ جَنّٰتٌ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهٰرُ ۚ ذٰلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْكَبِيرُ ﴿١١﴾

11. Most certainly *(no doubt)*, **those who have Imaan and who carry out good deeds shall have Jannaat beneath which rivers flow. That is the supreme success** *(even though they had to suffer temporarily in the world)*.

إِنَّ بَطْشَ رَبِّكَ لَشَدِيدٌ ﴿١٢﴾

12. Undoubtedly, the grasp *(punishment)* **of your Rabb is severe indeed.**

إِنَّهُ هُوَ يُبْدِئُ وَيُعِيدُ ﴿١٣﴾

13. Verily, it is He Who creates the first time and then creates again.

وَهُوَ الْغَفُورُ الْوَدُودُ ﴿١٤﴾

14. He is the Most Forgiving, All Loving...

ذُو الْعَرْشِ الْمَجِيدُ ﴿١٥﴾

15. ...Owner of the Throne, the Majestic *(glorious)*...

فَعَّالٌ لِّمَا يُرِيدُ ﴿١٦﴾

16. ...and the One Who does as He pleases. *(None can question Allaah.)*

هَلْ أَتٰىكَ حَدِيْثُ الْجُنُوْدِ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Has the news of the *(destroyed)* **armies reached you?**

فِرْعَوْنَ وَثَمُوْدَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. *(The armies of)* **Fir'oun and the Thamud?**

بَلِ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا فِيْ تَكْذِيْبٍ ﴿١٩﴾

19. However, *(instead of taking heed from these incidents and accepting Imaan,)* **the Kuffaar are** *(persistent)* **in rejecting** *(the truth of the Qur'aan)* **...**

وَّاللّٰهُ مِنْ وَّرَآئِهِمْ مُّحِيْطٌ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. ...whereas Allaah surrounds them from all over. *(He knows whatever they think, say and do and will punish them for their evil.)*

بَلْ هُوَ قُرْاٰنٌ مَّجِيْدٌ ﴿٢١﴾

21. But *(far from being something that can be rejected,)* **it is the Glorious Qur'aan...**

فِيْ لَوْحٍ مَّحْفُوْظٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

22... *(which is recorded)* **in the "Lowhul Mahfoodh"** *(and can therefore not be altered in any way)*.

Surah 86 Surah Taariq

THAT WHICH COMES AT NIGHT

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH TAARIQ* AND *SURAH BUROOJ*

Surah Burooj attests the certainty of *Qiyaamah* and also mentions the punishment of this world as well as that of the *Aakhirah*. *Surah Taariq* states that if the *Kuffaar* continue to refuse to believe after these matters have been clarified, they should still be granted another opportunity to accept Imaan. However, if they choose to remain obstinate, they will be drawing Allaah's wrath upon themselves.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The first four verses of the *Surah* inform people that angels have been appointed over each of them to make a meticulous record of their deeds. Therefore, they should be assured of receiving the full reward for their deeds.

"*(If)* **Man** *(doubts the coming of Qiyaamah, he)* **should think about what he was created from**...until the words...**There shall then neither be any power nor assistant for man** *(against Allaah's punishment)*" [verses 5 to 10]. In these verses, Allaah draws man's attention to the fact that He created man from a drop of fluid. It is therefore very simple for Him to resurrect man on the Day of *Qiyaamah*.

Verses 11 to 14 present the second logical proof to substantiate the reality of *Qiyaamah*. Allaah refers to that fact that He can easily resurrect man just as he sends rain from the skies to revive barren soil, causing it to flourish with an abundance of vegetation.

The concluding three verses of the *Surah* condemn the behaviour of the *Kuffaar* and also contain the central message of the *Surah*, i.e. to grant respite to the Kuffaar.

سُوْرَةُ الطَّارِقِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ سَبْعَ عَشْرَةَ اٰيَةً

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

وَالسَّمَآءِ وَالطَّارِقِ ۙ ﴿١﴾

1. **By** *(the oath of)* **the sky and by that which appears by night!**

وَمَآ اَدْرٰىكَ مَا الطَّارِقُ ۙ ﴿٢﴾

2. **How will you know what it is that appears by night?**

النَّجْمُ الثَّاقِبُ ۙ ﴿٣﴾

3. **It is the bright star.**

اِنْ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ لَّمَّا عَلَيْهَا حَافِظٌ ؕ ﴿٤﴾

4. **There is no soul without a watcher** *(an angel)* **appointed over it** *(to keep record of all its actions)*.

فَلْيَنْظُرِ الْاِنْسَانُ مِمَّ خُلِقَ ؕ ﴿٥﴾

5. *(If)* **Man** *(doubts the coming of Qiyaamah, he)* **should think about what he was created from.**

خُلِقَ مِنْ مَّآءٍ دَافِقٍ ۙ ﴿٦﴾

6. **He was created from spurting water** *(semen)*...

يَّخْرُجُ مِنْ بَيْنِ الصُّلْبِ وَالتَّرَآئِبِ ؕ ﴿٧﴾

7. **...which emerges from between the backbone and the chest.** *(This is a reference to mens loins and women's chests)*

اِنَّهٗ عَلٰى رَجْعِهٖ لَقَادِرٌ ؕ ﴿٨﴾

8. Verily *(just as Allaah had the power to create man from nothing,)* **Allaah** *(also)* **has the power to raise him** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*.

يَوْمَ تُبْلَى السَّرَآئِرُ ﴿٩﴾

9. *(The Day of Qiyaamah will be)* **The day when secrets will be examined** *(and people will either be rewarded or punished)*.

فَمَا لَهٗ مِنْ قُوَّةٍ وَّلَا نَاصِرٍ ﴿١٠﴾

10. There shall then neither be any power *(to defend)* **nor assistant for man** *(against Allaah's punishment)*.

وَالسَّمَآءِ ذَاتِ الرَّجْعِ ﴿١١﴾

11. By *(the oath of)* **the sky from which rain falls...**

وَالْاَرْضِ ذَاتِ الصَّدْعِ ﴿١٢﴾

12. ...and by the earth which cleaves *(opens to make way for sprouting plants)*!

اِنَّهٗ لَقَوْلٌ فَصْلٌ ﴿١٣﴾

13. It *(the Qur'aan)* **is definitely a decisive speech** *(which differentiates falsehood from truth)*...

وَّمَا هُوَ بِالْهَزْلِ ﴿١٤﴾

14. ...and it is not for amusement. *(It should not be treated lightly.)*

اِنَّهُمْ يَكِيْدُوْنَ كَيْدًا ﴿١٥﴾

15. They *(the Kuffaar)* **are certainly conniving** *(busy making)* **plots** *(to oppose Islaam)*...

وَّاَكِيْدُ كَيْدًا ﴿١٦﴾

16. ...and I am also planning something *(to ensure that their plots ultimately fail)*.

فَمَهِّلِ الْكٰفِرِيْنَ اَمْهِلْهُمْ رُوَيْدًا ﴿١٧﴾ ع ١٧ ١١

17. So give the Kaafiroon respite *(allow them a short period from punishment)*. **Grant them respite for a while** *(for they will soon suffer terribly for their evils)*.

Surah 87 Surah A'la

THE MOST HIGH

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH A'LA* AND *SURAH TAARIQ*

Two of the major differences in belief that the *Mushrikeen* had with *Rasulullaah* were:

* the belief of *Towheed*.
* resurrection and retribution.

The belief in resurrection and *Qiyaamah* has been explained in the *Surahs* up to *Surah Taariq*. The belief in *Towheed* is then discussed in the *Surahs* commencing with *Surah A'la*. One of the main reasons why the *Mushrikeen* opposed *Towheed* was their overwhelming love for the world and being totally engrossed with its pleasures. It is for this reason that Allaah urges abstinence from the world along with belief in *Towheed*.

Some of the *Surahs* mention both these aspects; others mention only one, and there are also those that contain warnings against rejecting them. In between these *Surahs*, *Surah Duha* and *Inshiraa*, unlike the others, contain consolation for *Rasulullaah* and the Sahabah.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

Since *Surah A'la* begins the final portion of the Qur'aan in terms of subject matter. It mentions *Towheed* as well as abstinence from the world. The *Surah* begins with the words, **"Glorify the name of your Exalted Rabb."** This verse itself urges people to proclaim Allaah to be Pure from all partners because He is The Only True Helper and Knower of the unseen.

Verses 2 to 5 then explain why Allaah is the Only True Helper, thereby establishing the first part of *Towheed*. The reward for propagating this belief is then mentioned in verse 6. Verse 7 thereafter establishes the second part of *Towheed*, when Allaah says, **"Verily Allaah knows what is apparent and what is hidden."** Therefore, it is understood that *Only* Allaah has knowledge of the unseen. Verse 8 continues to mention the reward for propagating this aspect of *Towheed*.

After citing these two aspects of *Towheed*, Allaah proceeds to console *Rasulullaah* by telling him that his task is confined to propagation and that he is not responsible to *make* people believe. Thereafter, verses 12 and 13 warn people about the punishment of the *Aakhirah*, while verses 14 and 15 convey glad tidings of salvation for the righteous.

"However, they *(most people)* **prefer the life of this world whereas the *Aakhirah* is much better and much more lasting"** [verses 16 and 17]. These verses urge people to abstain from the luxuries of this world and to apply themselves in acquiring the success of the Aakhirah. Allaah then says that the previous scriptures have also propounded the same message. This is found in the scriptures of Ibraheem and Moosa. Therefore, the contents of these scriptures serve as further proof for the authenticity of the Qur'aan.

سُورَةُ الْأَعْلَى مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ تِسْعَ عَشْرَةَ آيَةً

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

سَبِّحِ اسْمَ رَبِّكَ الْأَعْلَى ﴿١﴾

1. Glorify the name of your Exalted Rabb *(The Most High)*...

الَّذِي خَلَقَ فَسَوَّىٰ ﴿٢﴾

2. ...Who created and perfected *(shaped all of creation)*...

وَالَّذِي قَدَّرَ فَهَدَىٰ ﴿٣﴾

3. ...Who determined *(the proportions, numbers and capabilities of everything)* **and showed the way** *(to His creation by guiding them to fulfil the functions for which they were created.)*...

وَالَّذِي أَخْرَجَ الْمَرْعَىٰ ﴿٤﴾

4. ...Who made *(fresh, lush and sought-after)* **fodder grow...**

فَجَعَلَهُ غُثَاءً أَحْوَىٰ ﴿٥﴾

5. ...and then *(after a while)* **reduced it to a black heap of** *(unwanted)* **debris.** *(This is symbolic of everything of this world, which tempts people to hanker after it but ultimately becomes something useless and unwanted.)*

سَنُقْرِئُكَ فَلَا تَنْسَىٰ ﴿٦﴾

6. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **We shall soon teach** *(recite to)* **you** *(the Qur'aan)* **and you will not forget** *(any part of it)*...

إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ ۚ إِنَّهُ يَعْلَمُ الْجَهْرَ وَمَا يَخْفَىٰ ﴿٧﴾

7. ...except that *(portion of the Qur'aan)* **which Allaah wants** *(you to forget because it has been cancelled. See verse 106 of Surah 2)*. **Verily Allaah knows what is apparent** *(open)* **and what is**

hidden *(and therefore knows best which laws of the Qur'aan to cancel and when)*.

وَنُيَسِّرُكَ لِلْيُسْرَىٰ ﴿٨﴾

8. We shall soon make the easy thing *(the Shari'ah)* **simple for you** *(so that understanding it, practising it and propagating it becomes easy for you)*.

فَذَكِّرْ إِن نَّفَعَتِ الذِّكْرَىٰ ﴿٩﴾

9. So advise *(remind others to practise the Shari'ah)* **so that the advice may be beneficial.** *(A advice is equally beneficial to the one giving the advice, as it is to others.)*

سَيَذَّكَّرُ مَن يَخْشَىٰ ﴿١٠﴾

10. The one who fears *(Allaah's punishment)* **will heed** *(understand the advice)*...

وَيَتَجَنَّبُهَا الْأَشْقَى ﴿١١﴾

11. ...whereas only he will turn away from it who is most unfortunate...

الَّذِي يَصْلَى النَّارَ الْكُبْرَىٰ ﴿١٢﴾

12. ...and who shall enter the gigantic fire *(of Jahannam)*.

ثُمَّ لَا يَمُوتُ فِيهَا وَلَا يَحْيَىٰ ﴿١٣﴾

13. Then *(when he enters Jahannam)* **he will neither die there** *(and will therefore suffer forever)* **nor live** *(a life worth living)*.

قَدْ أَفْلَحَ مَن تَزَكَّىٰ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Successful indeed is he who has purified *(himself from kufr, shirk and spiritual diseases such as pride, jealousy, etc)*...

وَذَكَرَ اسْمَ رَبِّهِ فَصَلَّىٰ ﴿١٥﴾

15. ...who takes the name of his Rabb *(engages in Dhikr)* **and performs salaah.**

بَلْ تُؤْثِرُونَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا ﴿١٦﴾

16. However, they *(most people)* **prefer the life of this world...**

وَالْاٰخِرَةُ خَيْرٌ وَّاَبْقٰى ۝١٧

17. ...whereas the Aakhirah is much better and much more lasting.

اِنَّ هٰذَا لَفِى الصُّحُفِ الْاُوْلٰى ۝١٨

18. Undoubtedly, this *(the message given in the verses)* **is** *(also mentioned)* **in the previous** *(ancient)* **scriptures** *(scrolls)***...**

صُحُفِ اِبْرٰهِيْمَ وَمُوْسٰى ۝١٩ ع ١ ١٩ ١٢

19. ...*(in)* **the scriptures of Ibraheem عليه السلام and Moosa عليه السلام.**

Surah 88 Surah Ghaashiya

THE OVERWHELMING THING

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH GHAASHIYA* AND SURAH A'LA

Surah Ghaashiya serves as a fitting conclusion for *Surah A'la.* It summarizes the punishments and the glad tidings of the *Aakhirah.* In a similar many, many of the following *Surahs* also as conclusions to the *Surahs* preceding them.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The opening seven verses of the *Surah* sound warnings of the dreadful punishment of the *Aakhirah,* while the following nine verses discuss the rewards and bounties that the pious bondsmen of Allaah shall receive in *Jannah.* Thereafter, verses 17 to 20 urge people to reflect on Allaah's greatness by pondering about four of Allaah's remarkable creations.

Allaah consoles *Rasulullaah* ﷺ by again telling him that his task is confined to propagation and that he cannot force people to believe. In conclusion, the *Surah* warns the *Kuffaar* of a grave punishment in the *Aakhirah.*

سُورَةُ الْغَاشِيَةِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ سِتٌّ وَعِشْرُونَ آيَةً

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

هَلْ أَتَاكَ حَدِيثُ الْغَاشِيَةِ ①

1. Has the news of the overwhelming *(over powering)* **thing** *(Qiyaamah)* **come to you?** *(Qiyaamah is described as "the overwhelming thing" because its hardship and severity will overpower every person.)*

وُجُوهٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ خَاشِعَةٌ ②

2. Many faces on that day will be looking down *(disgraced because of embarrassment and fear)*.

عَامِلَةٌ نَّاصِبَةٌ ③

3. *(Among these shall be)* **He who suffered a great deal and who endured many difficulties** *(thinking that he was pleasing Allaah, but his beliefs and actions did not conform with the decrees of Allaah)*.

تَصْلَىٰ نَارًا حَامِيَةً ④

4. He shall enter the blazing fire...

تُسْقَىٰ مِنْ عَيْنٍ آنِيَةٍ ⑤

5. ...where he will be given water to drink from boiling springs.

لَّيْسَ لَهُمْ طَعَامٌ إِلَّا مِن ضَرِيعٍ ⑥

6. The only food for them *(the people of Jahannam)* **shall be thorny trees...**

لَّا يُسْمِنُ وَلَا يُغْنِي مِن جُوعٍ ⑦

7. ...which will neither nourish *(their bodies)* **nor satisfy** *(their extreme)* **hunger.**

وُجُوهٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ نَّاعِمَةٌ ⑧

8. *(On the other hand,)* **Many faces on that day will be resplendent** *(shining bright with happiness)*.

لِّسَعْيِهَا رَاضِيَةٌ ﴿٩﴾

9. They *(those with shining faces)* **shall be pleased with their efforts** *(in this world because their efforts earned them entry)*...

فِي جَنَّةٍ عَالِيَةٍ ﴿١٠﴾

10. ...in *(to)* **the lofty** *(high)* **gardens of Jannah...**

لَّا تَسْمَعُ فِيهَا لَاغِيَةً ﴿١١﴾

11. ...where they shall not hear futile talk. *(Jannah shall have nothing unpleasant. Neither will one see anything unpleasant, nor hear anything unpleasant. There will be no noise and shouting in Jannah, nor any talk that is futile and therefore unpleasant.)*

فِيهَا عَيْنٌ جَارِيَةٌ ﴿١٢﴾ وقف لازم

12. In it *(Jannah)* **there are flowing springs.**

فِيهَا سُرُرٌ مَّرْفُوعَةٌ ﴿١٣﴾

13. In it *(Jannah)* **there are elevated thrones** *(for the people to sit on)*...

وَأَكْوَابٌ مَّوْضُوعَةٌ ﴿١٤﴾

14. ...cups set in place *(ready to be served)*...

وَنَمَارِقُ مَصْفُوفَةٌ ﴿١٥﴾

15. ...*(exquisite)* **cushions arranged in rows...**

وَزَرَابِيُّ مَبْثُوثَةٌ ﴿١٦﴾

16. ...and *(plush)* **carpets** *(soft and cosy)* **spread out.**

أَفَلَا يَنظُرُونَ إِلَى الْإِبِلِ كَيْفَ خُلِقَتْ ﴿١٧﴾

17. *(Allaah is Most Capable of creating Jahannam with all its misery as well as Jannah with all its bounties, just as He created many magnificent things in this world. Encouraging people to look around to see Allaah's great creative powers, Allaah says,)* **Have they** *(mankind)* **not looked at the camel and seen how it was created** *(perfectly, adapted to the harsh climate of the desert with so many unique features, qualities and capabilities)* **?**

وَإِلَى السَّمَآءِ كَيْفَ رُفِعَتْ ﴿١٨﴾

18. And *(have they not looked)* **at the sky, how it was raised** *(so high without any supports)* **?**

وَإِلَى الْجِبَالِ كَيْفَ نُصِبَتْ ﴿١٩﴾

19. And *(have they not looked)* **at the mountains, how they were placed firmly** *(into the earth with their bulk underground)* **?**

وَإِلَى الْأَرْضِ كَيْفَ سُطِحَتْ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. And *(have they not looked)* **at the earth, how it was spread out** *(with large tracts of land that seem flat despite the spherical shape of the earth)***?**

فَذَكِّرْ إِنَّمَآ أَنْتَ مُذَكِّرٌ ﴿٢١﴾

21. So *(O Muhammad ﷺ)* **give advice** *(to encourage people to accept and sincerely practise Islaam)*, **for you are an advisor** *(and not one to force people)*.

لَسْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِمُصَيْطِرٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. You have not been appointed as a warder *(overseer)* **over them** *(to force them to accept)*.

إِلَّا مَنْ تَوَلّٰى وَكَفَرَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. However, the one who turns away *(from your advice)* **and commits kufr...**

فَيُعَذِّبُهُ اللّٰهُ الْعَذَابَ الْأَكْبَرَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. Allaah shall punish him most severely.

إِنَّ إِلَيْنَآ إِيَابَهُمْ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Verily they *(all of mankind)* **shall return to Us** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)*.

ثُمَّ إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا حِسَابَهُمْ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Thereafter, it is Our responsibility to take their reckoning *(make them account for all their Deeds in this world)*.

Surah 89 Surah Fajr

THE DAWN

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH FAJR* AND THE PRECEDING *SURAHS*

Surah Fajr discusses one of the two themes presented in *Surah A'la*, viz. not to be preoccupied with this world. It explains the transitory nature of this world. *Surah Ghaashiya* serves as a conclusion to *Surah A'la*, and Surah Fajr is an extension of one of its themes.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The first five verses of the *Surah* emphasise five specific times when people should pay special attention to supplicate to Allaah and to guard against pursuing this world.

"Have you not seen how your Rabb dealt with the Aad?..." [verse 6]. Here Allaah cites the first example of how people were punished in this very world. The nation of Aad preferred this world to the *Aakhirah,* which led to their destruction. The commodities and wealth that they accumulated in the world were of no use to them. This epic teaches people to exercise abstinence in the world because the glitter of this world eventually entangles one, leading to Allaah's wrath and punishment.

Allaah then cites the second and third examples of this in verses 9 and 10 respectively. Here, Allaah speaks about the destruction of the Thamud and Fir'oun, who were also destroyed by Allaah's punishment when they denied the belief in *Towheed* and *Qiyaamah*.

Verses 15 and 16 condemn man for regarding the material gains of this world to be the criteria for honour and respect. It is evident that this is incorrect because the criteria are piety and obedience to Allaah. In verse 17 20, Allaah censures man for a series of sins, each being worse than the other. The *Surah* then concludes by mentioning the punishment of the *Aakhirah* in verses 21 to 26, followed by glad tidings of salvation in the concluding four verses.

سُوْرَةُ الْفَجْرِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَلٰثُوْنَ اٰيَةً

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

وَالْفَجْرِ ۙ﴿١﴾

1. **By** *(the oath of)* **the dawn!**

وَلَيَالٍ عَشْرٍ ۙ﴿٢﴾

2. **By the** *(first)* **ten nights** *(of Dhul Hijjah)* **!** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ mentioned that good deeds are more beloved to Allaah during these ten days of Dhul Hijjah than during any other time.)*

وَّالشَّفْعِ وَالْوَتْرِ ۙ﴿٣﴾

3. **By the even and the odd** *(all of which been created in pairs and with their opposite partners)* **!**

وَالَّيْلِ اِذَا يَسْرِ ۚ﴿٤﴾

4. **By the night when it departs!**

هَلْ فِيْ ذٰلِكَ قَسَمٌ لِّذِيْ حِجْرٍ ؕ﴿٥﴾

5. **Is there not an oath in this for the intelligent?** *(Are these oaths not sufficient for the intelligent? These oaths are taken to strengthen the assertion that declares: "Those who adamantly reject the message of Islaam are inviting Allaah's punishment to themselves and will be destroyed just as previous nations were destroyed when they rejected the message of their Ambiyaa* عليهم السلام*.)*

اَلَمْ تَرَ كَيْفَ فَعَلَ رَبُّكَ بِعَادٍ ۙ﴿٦﴾

6. **Have you not seen how your Rabb dealt with the Aad** *(who were destroyed by a terrible windstorm)*...

اِرَمَ ذَاتِ الْعِمَادِ ۙ﴿٧﴾

7. ...*(who were)* **the people** *(the descendants)* **of** *(a person called)* **Iram and who were people** *(who*

had the stature) **of pillars?**

الَّتِيْ لَمْ يُخْلَقْ مِثْلُهَا فِي الْبِلَادِ ﴿٨﴾

8. The likes of them *(in size and strength)* **were not created in the lands.**

وَثَمُوْدَ الَّذِيْنَ جَابُوا الصَّخْرَ بِالْوَادِ ﴿٩﴾

9. *(Have you not also seen how your Rabb dealt with)* **The Thamud who used to carve the rocks of the valley** *(to make their homes in the mountains)***?**

وَفِرْعَوْنَ ذِي الْأَوْتَادِ ﴿١٠﴾

10. And *(have you not also seen how your Rabb dealt with)* **Fir'oun, the lord of the stakes** *(see verse 12 of Surah 38)* **?**

الَّذِيْنَ طَغَوْا فِي الْبِلَادِ ﴿١١﴾

11. These people transgressed *(the laws of Allaah)* **in the lands...**

فَأَكْثَرُوْا فِيْهَا الْفَسَادَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. ...and caused tremendous corruption.

فَصَبَّ عَلَيْهِمْ رَبُّكَ سَوْطَ عَذَابٍ ﴿١٣﴾

13. So *(because of this)* **your Rabb rained punishment on them.**

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَبِالْمِرْصَادِ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Verily your Rabb is Ever Vigilant *(and nothing escapes His attention)*.

فَأَمَّا الْإِنْسَانُ إِذَا مَا ابْتَلٰهُ رَبُّهٗ فَأَكْرَمَهٗ وَنَعَّمَهٗ ۙ فَيَقُوْلُ رَبِّيْٓ أَكْرَمَنِ ﴿١٥﴾

15. As for man, *(instead of learning from the incidents of the past, he takes no heed and)* **when his Rabb tests him** *(to see whether he is grateful to Allaah)* **by granting him honour and favours, he says, "My Rabb has honoured me** *(because I am His chosen one and deserve this)*." *(Instead of expressing thanks to Allaah and using the wealth and favours in a manner that pleases Allaah, he becomes proud and conceited.)*

وَأَمَّآ إِذَا مَا ابْتَلٰهُ فَقَدَرَ عَلَيْهِ رِزْقَهٗ ۙ فَيَقُوْلُ رَبِّيْٓ أَهَانَنِ ﴿١٦﴾

16. However, when He *(Allaah)* **tests him** *(man)* **by reducing his sustenance** *(to see whether he exercises patience)*, **he says, "My Rabb has disgraced** *(has failed)* **me!"** *(He therefore fails the test by complaining and thereafter flouting Allaah's commands in a desperate effort to acquire some wealth.)*

كَلَّا بَل لَّا تُكْرِمُونَ الْيَتِيمَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Never! *(A shortage in one's sustenance does not indicate rejection by Allaah, just as an increase in sustenance does not indicate acceptance by Him.)* **Instead,** *(apart from being a test for you, your sustenance is sometimes decreased as a form of punishment because)* **you do not honour the orphan** *(so why must Allaah honour you)*...

وَلَا تَحَاضُّونَ عَلَىٰ طَعَامِ الْمِسْكِينِ ﴿١٨﴾

18. ....do not encourage feeding of the poor...

وَتَأْكُلُونَ التُّرَاثَ أَكْلًا لَّمًّا ﴿١٩﴾

19. ...*(because)* **you devour inheritance** *(of others, especially of women and orphans)* **with relish** *(with a great joy)*...

وَتُحِبُّونَ الْمَالَ حُبًّا جَمًّا ﴿٢٠﴾

20. ...and *(because)* **you love wealth with a very deep love** *(which reduces and eventually destroys your love for Allaah and causes you to commit greater sins)*.

كَلَّا إِذَا دُكَّتِ الْأَرْضُ دَكًّا دَكًّا ﴿٢١﴾

21. Never! *(You should never think that these acts do not warrant Allaah's punishment. They certainly do! If not already meted out in this world, this punishment will definitely arrive on that Day of Qiyaamah)* **When the earth shall be ripped to shreds** *(to be replaced with another earth)*...

وَجَاءَ رَبُّكَ وَالْمَلَكُ صَفًّا صَفًّا ﴿٢٢﴾

22. ...*(the day)* **when your Rabb shall commence proceedings** *(to take reckoning together)* **with the angels** *(who will appear)* **in rows...**

وَجِيءَ يَوْمَئِذٍ بِجَهَنَّمَ ۚ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَتَذَكَّرُ الْإِنسَانُ وَأَنَّىٰ لَهُ الذِّكْرَىٰ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. ...and the day when Jahannam will be brought to the fore *(for all to see)*. **On that day man will understand** *(the errors of his ways in this world)*. **But of what use will this understanding be** *(because it will be too late to make amends)*?

يَقُوْلُ يٰلَيْتَنِيْ قَدَّمْتُ لِحَيَاتِيْ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. He *(man)* **will say, "Oh dear! If only I had sent** *(good deeds)* **ahead** *(to earn rewards)* **for my life** *(here in the Aakhirah)* **!"**

فَيَوْمَئِذٍ لَّا يُعَذِّبُ عَذَابَهٗٓ اَحَدٌ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. So on that day, none shall punish like His *(Allaah's)* **punishment...**

وَّلَا يُوْثِقُ وَثَاقَهٗٓ اَحَدٌ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. ...and none shall fasten *(imprison the Kuffaar)* **like He** *(Allaah)* **fastens** *(confines the Kuffaar)*.

يٰٓاَيَّتُهَا النَّفْسُ الْمُطْمَئِنَّةُ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. *(As for the sincere and devout Mu'mineen, Allaah will say to each of them,)* **"O contented soul** *(that has attained peace)* **!"**

ارْجِعِيْٓ اِلٰى رَبِّكِ رَاضِيَةً مَّرْضِيَّةً ﴿٢٨﴾

28. "Return happily *(being pleased with yourself)* **to your Rabb as He is** *(well)* **pleased with you."**

فَادْخُلِيْ فِيْ عِبٰدِيْ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. "Enter among My *(chosen)* **bondsmen..."**

وَادْخُلِيْ جَنَّتِيْ ﴿٣٠﴾

30....and enter My Jannah."

Surah 90 Surah Balad

THE CITY

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH BALAD* AND *SURAH FAJR*

Surah Balad serves as an epilogue to *Surah Fajr*. *Surah Fajr* condemned excessive love of this world. *Surah Balad* counsels man about where this wealth should be spent. The *Surah* conveys the message that wealth should not merely be accumulated, but it should be spent in the way that Allaah has ordained. There will be no virtue in spending one's wealth in wrong ways. In addition, spending in correct causes will also be worthless when the person spending is not a *Mu'min.*

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The first four verses of the *Surah* warn people about the harmful repercussions of sins in this very world. The essence of this message is that Allaah reserves the right to put people through hardships if He chooses to do so.

In verses 5 to 16, Allaah censures man for thinking that no one has any power over man. Allaah also tells people that all their praiseworthy financial contributions will be worthless if they do not possess Imaan. Verse 17 cautions people that they should first be *Mu'mineen* before spending on the deserving ones mentioned earlier in the *Surah*.

"These are the people of the right." Here Allaah praises those people who spend for the correct causes while in the state of Imaan. Allaah declares that they will be included among the **"people of the right"** who are guaranteed entry into *Jannah*. The last three verses of the *Surah* speak about the **"people of the left"** who are destined for *Jahannam*.

سُورَةُ الْبَلَدِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ عِشْرُونَ آيَةً

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

لَا أُقْسِمُ بِهَٰذَا الْبَلَدِ ﴿١﴾

1. I swear by this city *(of Makkah)*...

وَأَنتَ حِلٌّ بِهَٰذَا الْبَلَدِ ﴿٢﴾

2. ...and you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **shall be free** *(of restrictions)* **in this city** *(when you conquer it)*. *(This verse foretold the conquest of Makkah, which occurred in the 8th year after the Hijrah.)*

وَوَالِدٍ وَمَا وَلَدَ ﴿٣﴾

3. *(I swear)* **By the father** *(Aadam عليه السلام)* **and the offspring** *(mankind)*!

لَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْإِنسَانَ فِي كَبَدٍ ﴿٤﴾

4. We have certainly created man in toil. *(Together with working hard to see to his own needs and those of his family, man also faces many difficulties and calamities during his life. While engaged in this, he has to ensure that he is always follows the injunctions of the Shari'ah and obeys the laws of his land. The list is endless.)*

أَيَحْسَبُ أَن لَّن يَقْدِرَ عَلَيْهِ أَحَدٌ ﴿٥﴾ وقف لازم

5. Does man think that none shall ever have power over him *(to take him to task for the wrongs he does)*?

يَقُولُ أَهْلَكْتُ مَالًا لُّبَدًا ﴿٦﴾

6. He says *(boasts)*, **"I have wasted wealth in abundance** *(to oppose Islaam and the Muslims)*."

أَيَحْسَبُ أَن لَّمْ يَرَهُ أَحَدٌ ﴿٧﴾

7. Does he think that none sees him? *(Allaah sees all that he does and will punish him for it.)*

أَلَمْ نَجْعَل لَّهُۥ عَيْنَيْنِ ﴿٨﴾

8. *(He does all of this despite the fact that Allaah gave him all the bounties he enjoys. Questioning his ingratitude, Allaah says,)* **Have We not given him two eyes...**

وَلِسَانًا وَشَفَتَيْنِ ﴿٩﴾

9. ...a tongue, and two lips... *(for talking and eating)*

وَهَدَيْنَٰهُ ٱلنَّجْدَيْنِ ﴿١٠﴾

10. ...and showed him the two paths *(of right and wrong so that he may choose which path he wishes to follow)***?**

فَلَا ٱقْتَحَمَ ٱلْعَقَبَةَ ﴿١١﴾

11. For what reason does man not emerge from the abyss *(where he is constantly fighting Shaytaan and his Nafs, both of whom are doing their utmost to mislead him)***?**

وَمَآ أَدْرَىٰكَ مَا ٱلْعَقَبَةُ ﴿١٢﴾

12. What will inform you what *(emerging from)* **the abyss entails?**

فَكُّ رَقَبَةٍ ﴿١٣﴾

13. It entails setting slaves free...

أَوْ إِطْعَٰمٌ فِى يَوْمٍ ذِى مَسْغَبَةٍ ﴿١٤﴾

14. ...or, on a day of hunger *(during times of need)*, **feeding...**

يَتِيمًا ذَا مَقْرَبَةٍ ﴿١٥﴾

15. ...an orphaned relative...

أَوْ مِسْكِينًا ذَا مَتْرَبَةٍ ﴿١٦﴾

16. ...or a dust-covered destitute.

ثُمَّ كَانَ مِنَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَتَوَاصَوْا بِالصَّبْرِ وَتَوَاصَوْا بِالْمَرْحَمَةِ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Then *(above all, it entails)* **becoming of those who have Imaan, those who encourage each other to be patient and those who encourage each other to be compassionate** *(merciful).*

أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْمَيْمَنَةِ ﴿١٨﴾

18. These *(people who do these good deeds)* **are the people of the right** *(who will receive their records of actions in their right hands on the Day of Qiyaamah)*.

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِنَا هُمْ أَصْحَابُ الْمَشْأَمَةِ ﴿١٩﴾

19. *(On the other hand)* **Those who reject Our Aayaat are certainly the people of the left** *(who will receive their records of actions in their left hands on the Day of Qiyaamah)*.

عَلَيْهِمْ نَارٌ مُؤْصَدَةٌ ﴿٢٠﴾ ع ١ ١٥

20. The Fire *(of Jahannam)* **will be shut over them** *(so that they cannot escape)*.

Surah 91 Surah Shams

THE SUN

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH SHAMS* AND THE PRECEDING *SURAHS*

Both *Surah Shams* and *Surah Layl* repeat the two themes of *Surah A'la*, viz. *Towheed* and abstaining from the temptations of this world. *Surah Shams* clearly differentiates between correct and erroneous beliefs, making it clear that these can never be the same. *Surah Layl* clarifies that fact that good and evil deeds can never be the same: a generous person cannot be equated to a miser, nor can a *Mu'min* be equated to a *Kaafir.*

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

In pointing out the contrasts between light and darkness, between day and night, and between the sky and the earth, the first ten verses describe the pure soul which is free from *kufr* and *Shirk* can never be compared to the evil soul which is contaminated with *kufr* and *Shirk.*

The remaining verses of the *Surah* cite the example of how the Thamud were destroyed when they rejected the belief in *Towheed* and failed to purify their souls. The same punishment awaits those individuals and nations who follow their example.

سُوْرَةُ الشَّمْسِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ خَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ اٰيَةً

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

وَالشَّمْسِ وَضُحٰهَا ۝١

1. **By the** *(oath of the)* **sun and its** *(shining)* **light!**

وَالْقَمَرِ اِذَا تَلٰهَا ۝٢

2. **By the moon when it follows it** *(the sun as night approaches)* **!**

وَالنَّهَارِ اِذَا جَلّٰهَا ۝٣

3. **By the day when it illuminates** *(brightens)* **it** *(the earth)* **!**

وَالَّيْلِ اِذَا يَغْشٰهَا ۝٤

4. **By the night when it covers** *(shrouds)* **it** *(the sun)***!**

وَالسَّمَآءِ وَمَا بَنٰهَا ۝٥

5. **By the sky and the One Who created it!**

وَالْاَرْضِ وَمَا طَحٰهَا ۝٦

6. **By the earth and the One Who spread it out!**

وَنَفْسٍ وَّمَا سَوّٰهَا ۝٧

7. **By the soul and the One Who perfected it...**

فَاَلْهَمَهَا فُجُوْرَهَا وَتَقْوٰهَا ۝٨

8. ...and then inspired it with *(showed the soul all that entails)* **evil and** *(all that entails)* **piety** *(so that it may choose the path it wishes to follow)*.

قَدْ أَفْلَحَ مَنْ زَكّٰىهَا ﴿٩﴾

9. Undoubtedly, the one who purified it *(the soul from kufr, Shirk and all spiritual diseases)* **has succeeded...**

وَقَدْ خَابَ مَنْ دَسّٰىهَا ﴿١٠﴾

10. ...and the one who soiled it *(by involving it in kufr, shirk and sin)* **has certainly failed.**

كَذَّبَتْ ثَمُودُ بِطَغْوٰىهَآ ﴿١١﴾

11. The Thamud rejected *(the message of their Nabi)* **because of their rebelliousness** *(insolence)*.

إِذِ انْبَعَثَ أَشْقٰىهَا ﴿١٢﴾

12. *(Remember the time)* **When the worst** *(wretched one)* **of them** *(Qazar bin Salf)* **stood up** *(to kill the camel)*...

فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللّٰهِ نَاقَةَ اللّٰهِ وَسُقْيٰهَا ﴿١٣﴾

13. ...and the Rasool of Allaah *(Saalih عليه السلام)* **warned them, "Do not interfere with the camel of Allaah** *(the camel that Allaah created specially and which emerged from a rock)* **and its drinking"** *(turn which was specified)*.

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَعَقَرُوهَا فَدَمْدَمَ عَلَيْهِمْ رَبُّهُمْ بِذَنْبِهِمْ فَسَوّٰىهَا ﴿١٤﴾

14. However, they rejected him *(his warning)* **and killed it** *(the camel)*. **So their Rabb annihilated them because of their sins and made their destruction widespread** *(so that none of them were spared)*.

وَلَا يَخَافُ عُقْبٰهَا ﴿١٥﴾ ع ١ ١٥ ١٦

15. *(Allaah does not fear the consequences)* **of His actions. Because of His immense wisdom in everything He does and because of His great power, none can hold Him accountable for anything.**

Surah 92 Surah Layl

THE NIGHT

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH LAYL* AND *SURAH SHAMS*

Like *Surah Shams*, *Surah Layl* differentiates between correct and erroneous beliefs.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

This *Surah* may be summarised as follows:

* Verses 1 to 4 declare that just as day and night, and male and female are different, so too are deeds. Good and evil deeds can never be the same.
* Verses 5 to 13 explain the above distinction further.
* Verses 14 to 16 warn about the terrible consequences to be faced in the *Aakhirah*.
* Verses 17 to 21 convey glad tidings about the rewards to be received in the *Aakhirah*.

سُوْرَةُ الَّيْلِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ اِحْدٰى وَعِشْرُوْنَ اٰيَةً

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

وَالَّيْلِ اِذَا يَغْشٰى ۙ﴿۱﴾

1. **By** *(the oath of)* **the night when it covers** *(darkens the earth)* **!**

وَالنَّهَارِ اِذَا تَجَلّٰى ۙ﴿۲﴾

2. **By the day when it illuminates** *(brightens the earth)* **!**

وَمَا خَلَقَ الذَّكَرَ وَالْاُنْثٰٓى ۙ﴿۳﴾

3. **By the One Who created male and female!**

اِنَّ سَعْيَكُمْ لَشَتّٰى ؕ﴿۴﴾

4. **Verily your efforts are varied** *(while some people strive for the material possessions of this world, others strive for the Aakhirah)***.**

فَاَمَّا مَنْ اَعْطٰى وَاتَّقٰى ۙ﴿۵﴾

5. **As for the one** *(the Mu'min)* **who gives** *(charity to the needy)***, who has Taqwa** *(fears Allaah)*

وَصَدَّقَ بِالْحُسْنٰى ۙ﴿۶﴾

6. **...and who believes** *(fully)* **in the most beautiful word** *(the Kalimah)***...**

فَسَنُيَسِّرُهٗ لِلْيُسْرٰى ؕ﴿۷﴾

7. **...We shall make the** *(means to attain)* **great comfort** *(Jannah)* **easy for him** *(to carry out good deeds)***.**

وَأَمَّا مَنْ بَخِلَ وَاسْتَغْنَىٰ ﴿٨﴾

8. As for the one who is miserly and indifferent *(careless about the truth of Islaam)*...

وَكَذَّبَ بِالْحُسْنَىٰ ﴿٩﴾

9. ...and who rejects *(falsifies)* **the most beautiful word** *(the Kalimah)*...

فَسَنُيَسِّرُهُ لِلْعُسْرَىٰ ﴿١٠﴾

10. ...We shall make the *(means to attain)* **great grief** *(Jahannam)* **easy for him** *(to commit sins)*.

وَمَا يُغْنِي عَنْهُ مَالُهُ إِذَا تَرَدَّىٰ ﴿١١﴾

11. His wealth will not benefit him when he falls *(into destruction in Jahannam)*.

إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا لَلْهُدَىٰ ﴿١٢﴾

12. Verily, guidance *(leading a person to the straight path)* **is Our responsibility** *(because people can only indicate to others the straight path and they cannot compel them to take it)*...

وَإِنَّ لَنَا لَلْآخِرَةَ وَالْأُولَىٰ ﴿١٣﴾

13. ...and the Aakhirah and the world are in Our control. *(We therefore have free reign to do as We please and people should obey Our commands.)*

فَأَنْذَرْتُكُمْ نَارًا تَلَظَّىٰ ﴿١٤﴾

14. I have warned you about a raging fire *(so stay away from it)*...

لَا يَصْلَاهَا إِلَّا الْأَشْقَى ﴿١٥﴾

15. ...which only the most wretched shall enter...

الَّذِي كَذَّبَ وَتَوَلَّىٰ ﴿١٦﴾

16. ...who reject *(Imaan)* **and turn away** *(from the truth)*.

وَسَيُجَنَّبُهَا الْأَتْقَى ﴿١٧﴾

17. Far removed from it *(Jahannam)* **shall be the ones with the most Taqwa** *(the Mu'min)*...

الَّذِي يُؤْتِي مَالَهُ يَتَزَكَّىٰ ﴿١٨﴾

18. ...who spent their wealth to purify *(their soul from greed and from other sins by attaining Allaah's pleasure and His forgiveness)*.

وَمَا لِأَحَدٍ عِندَهُ مِن نِّعْمَةٍ تُجْزَىٰ ﴿١٩﴾

19. They do not have *(to spend in charity because they need)* **to repay a favour to anyone...**

إِلَّا ابْتِغَاءَ وَجْهِ رَبِّهِ الْأَعْلَىٰ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. ...*(but they spend for no after reason)* **except for the pleasure of their Exalted Rabb.** *(Their good deeds are therefore done sincerely for Allaah's pleasure and not for ulterior motives.)*

وَلَسَوْفَ يَرْضَىٰ ﴿٢١﴾ ١ ع ٢١ ١٧

21..Soon shall they be completely satisfied *(when Allaah rewards them in full in the Aakhirah)*.

Surah 93 Surah Duha

THE LIGHT OF DAY

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH DUHA* AND THE PRECEDING *SURAHS*

Surah Layl terminates the discussion that began with *Surah A'la. Surahs Duha* and *Inshiraah* proceed to console *Rasulullaah* ﷺ so that he may not become despondent when propagating the message of the beliefs of Islaam.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The first five verses of the Surah reply to an objection raised by the Mushrikeen, reassuring Rasulullaah ﷺ that Allaah has not forsaken him, and will certainly grant him even more in the *Aakhirah.* The remaining verses remind Rasulullah ﷺ about Allaah's many followers.

سُورَةُ الضُّحَىٰ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ إِحْدَىٰ عَشْرَةَ آيَةً

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

وَالضُّحَىٰ ①

1. By the *(oath of the)* **light of day** *(the rising sun)*!

وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا سَجَىٰ ②

2. By the night when it settles *(becomes completely dark)*!

مَا وَدَّعَكَ رَبُّكَ وَمَا قَلَىٰ ③

3. Your Rabb has neither forsaken you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **nor does He dislike you.** *(These verses were revealed to console Rasulullaah ﷺ when the Mushrikeen taunted him because he had not received revelation for sometime.)*

وَلَلْآخِرَةُ خَيْرٌ لَّكَ مِنَ الْأُولَىٰ ④

4. The Aakhirah is certainly much better for you than this world *(so do not worry about the taunts and difficulties of this world because they will increase your rewards in the Aakhirah)*.

وَلَسَوْفَ يُعْطِيكَ رَبُّكَ فَتَرْضَىٰ ⑤

5. Your Rabb shall soon give you *(abundant bounties in the Aakhirah)* **and you shall be pleased.**

أَلَمْ يَجِدْكَ يَتِيمًا فَآوَىٰ ⑥

6. *(Allaah shall continue to bless you with His bounties just as He did in the past. For example,)* **Did He not find you orphaned** *(when your father passed away before your birth and your mother when you were only six)* **and grant you shelter** *(when your grandfather and uncle cared for you with great affection afterwards)*?

وَوَجَدَكَ ضَالًّا فَهَدَىٰ ⑦

7. Did He not find you uninformed *(about the Shari'ah of Islaam)* **and show you the way** *(by informing you about its details)*?

وَوَجَدَكَ عَآئِلًا فَأَغْنٰى ۝٨

8. Did He not find you poor *(without much wealth)* **and made you independant** *(when the wealthy lady Khadeeja proposed to marry you and you accepted)***?**

فَأَمَّا الْيَتِيْمَ فَلَا تَقْهَرْ ۝٩

9. So *(keeping these bounties in mind)* **do not be harsh with the orphan...**

وَأَمَّا السَّآئِلَ فَلَا تَنْهَرْ ۝١٠

10. ...and do not scold the beggar *(because they need your help just as much as you also once needed help)***.** *(By doing this, you will be expressing gratitude to Allaah in a practical manner.)*

وَأَمَّا بِنِعْمَةِ رَبِّكَ فَحَدِّثْ ۝١١ ع ١ ١١ ١٨

11..Speak about the favours of your Rabb *(out of some of gratitude to Allaah)***.**

Surah 94 Surah Inshiraah

THE EXPANDING

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH INSHIRAAH* AND *SURAH DUHA*

Whereas *Surah Duha* consoled *Rasulullaah* ﷺ when the *Mushrikeen* rejected his *Dawah* to them. *Surah Inshiraah* consoles the *Mu'mineen* because the *Mushrikeen* taunted them also for being the poor in their community.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The opening four verses of the *Surah* state that Allaah opened *Rasulullaah* ﷺ's heart to contain Islaam and kept *kufr* and *Shirk* far away from him. Allaah then says, "*(Always bear in mind that)* **There is certainly ease** *(in this world and certainly in the Aakhirah)* **after every difficulty** *(of this world)*. **Without doubt, there is ease after every difficulty.**" In these verses Allaah assures the *Mu'mineen* that He will reduce their difficulties.

The concluding verses of the *Surah* urge the *Mu'mineen* that they should not be engrossed in worldly wealth, but should devote their attention to Allaah.

سُوْرَةُ الْاِنْشِرَاحِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَمَانِ اٰيٰتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

اَلَمْ نَشْرَحْ لَكَ صَدْرَكَ ۙ﴿۱﴾

1. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **Did We not expand your chest** *(breast)* **for you** *(by increasing your knowledge and granting you the ability to endure the harassment of the Kuffaar)* **?**

وَوَضَعْنَا عَنْكَ وِزْرَكَ ۙ﴿۲﴾

2. And did We not relieve you of your burden...

الَّذِيْٓ اَنْقَضَ ظَهْرَكَ ۙ﴿۳﴾

3. ...that was breaking your back? *(Because of his extraordinary piety, Rasulullaah ﷺ regarded the human mistakes that he sometimes made as serious violations. This was naturally very burdensome for him. By granting him total forgiveness for every single past and future slips, Allaah removed from Rasulullah ﷺ this burden conscience.)*

وَرَفَعْنَا لَكَ ذِكْرَكَ ؕ﴿۴﴾

4. And We have elevated your mention *(the esteem with which people hold you)*. *(Rasulullaah ﷺ's name is mentioned together with Allaah's name in the Kalimah, the Adhaan, the Iqaamah, in sermons and in the introductions of all Islaamic talks and books. When Rasulullaah ﷺ was taken on Mi'raaj, his name was even on the lips of the angels in the heavens. All the previous scriptures contained mention of Rasulullaah ﷺ and all the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام were commanded to inform their people about the coming of Rasulullaah ﷺ. In the Aakhirah, Rasulullaah ﷺ will enjoy the highest position among Allaah's creation when he attains the status of "Maqaam Mahmood" [see verse 79 of Surah 17]. His fame will then be known to all of Allaah's creation.)*

فَاِنَّ مَعَ الْعُسْرِ يُسْرًا ۙ﴿۵﴾

5. *(Always bear in mind that)* **There is certainly ease** *(in this world and certainly in the Aakhirah)* **after every difficulty** *(of this world)*.

اِنَّ مَعَ الْعُسْرِ يُسْرًا ؕ﴿۶﴾

6. Without doubt, there is ease after every difficulty.

فَإِذَا فَرَغْتَ فَانْصَبْ ﴿٧﴾

7. So when you have completed *(the task of propagating Islaam during the day)*, **then exert yourself** *(in other forms of Ibaadah during the night)*...

وَإِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ فَارْغَبْ ﴿٨﴾ ع ١ ٨ ١٩

8....and turn *(your heart)* **to your Rabb** *(asking for your needs only from Him)*.

Surah 95 Surah Teen

THE FIG

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH* TEEN AND THE PRECEDING *SURAHS*

Surah Duha consoles Rasulullaah ﷺ, while *Surah Inshiraah* consoles the *Mu'mineen.* Now *Surah Teen* cites five proofs by which it is established that man has attained a high status solely because of his belief in *Towheed.* Allaah has granted man beauty as well as intellect so that he may understand the truth. However, because of man's inability to use this intellect, he has rejected the truth and lowered himself to earn the lowest levels of Jahannam.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The first four verses of the *Surah* present four proofs to substantiate the fact that man has been created in the best of moulds. Verse 5 mentions the punishment for evil doers, after which verse 6 makes an exception of the *Mu'mineen,* for they will receive grand rewards from Allaah. Allaah concludes the *Surah* by stating the final proof.

سُوْرَةُ التِّيْنِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَمَانِ اٰيَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

وَالتِّيْنِ وَالزَّيْتُوْنِ ﴿١﴾

1. **By the** *(oath of the)* **fig and the olive!**

وَطُوْرِ سِيْنِيْنَ ﴿٢﴾

2. **By** *(the oath of)* **Mount Sinai!**

وَهٰذَا الْبَلَدِ الْاَمِيْنِ ﴿٣﴾

3. **By** *(the oath of)* **this peaceful city** *(of Makkah)* **!**

لَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْاِنْسَانَ فِيْٓ اَحْسَنِ تَقْوِيْمٍ ﴿٤﴾

4. **Undoubtedly, We created man in the best form.** *(Compared to other creatures, man's physique is certainly more beautiful and he also has intelligence which the others do not possess also power of choice.)*

ثُمَّ رَدَدْنٰهُ اَسْفَلَ سٰفِلِيْنَ ﴿٥﴾

5. **Thereafter,** *(as he reaches old age)* **We relegate** *(reduce)* **him to the lowest of the low** *(when he becomes too weak to walk upright and even loses his intelligence as senility sets in. This verse also refers to the Kuffaar who become worse than animals when they choose to reject Allaah)*...

اِلَّا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ فَلَهُمْ اَجْرٌ غَيْرُ مَمْنُوْنٍ ﴿٦﴾

6. ...*(this is the condition of all men)* **except those who have Imaan and who carry out good deeds.** *(Instead of old age hampering their lives, the Mu'mineen use the free time in their old age to engage in Ibaadah.)* **Theirs shall be a reward** *(in the Aakhirah)* **that will never come to an end.** *(limitless)*

فَمَا يُكَذِّبُكَ بَعْدُ بِالدِّيْنِ ﴿٧﴾

7. *(After witnessing Allaah's ability to create and degenerate,)* **What is it then that makes you deny Reckoning** *(on the Day of Qiyaamah)***?** *(When Allaah is Capable of doing the many great things that you see, why do you deny His ability to resurrect people after death?)*

اَلَيْسَ اللّٰهُ بِاَحْكَمِ الْحٰكِمِيْنَ ﴿٨﴾

8. **Is Allaah not the Greatest of all rulers?** *(Allaah has complete control over all affairs in this world and the Aakhirah and can do as He pleases in both.)*

Surah 96 Surah Alaq

THE CLOT

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH ALAQ* AND THE PRECEDING *SURAHS*

After the consolation, warnings and glad tidings mentioned in the previous *Surahs*, *Surah Alaq* urges Muslims to constantly recite the Qur'aan and to remain steadfast in their belief in *Towheed*.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

Surah Alaq may be summarised as follows:

* In verses 1 to 5, Allaah advises *Rasulullaah* ﷺ not to be perturbed by his opponents and to continue reciting the Qur'aan and propagating Islaam taking Allaah's name.
* Verses 6 and 7 highlight man's insolence, while verse 8 warns people that they will have to return to Allaah.
* In verses 9 to 14 the rebellious and insubordinate are rebuked.
* Verses 15 to 18 warn about the *Aakhirah*.
* Verse 19 addresses *Rasulullaah* ﷺ and once again urges steadfastness.

سُورَةُ الْعَلَقِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ تِسْعَ عَشْرَةَ آيَةً

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

اقْرَأْ بِاسْمِ رَبِّكَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ ﴿١﴾

1. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **Read** *(whatever Qur'aan has been revealed to you)* **in the name of your Rabb Who created** *(everything)*...

خَلَقَ الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ عَلَقٍ ﴿٢﴾

2. ...Who created man from a clot of blood *(which forms at conception and then develops into the child)*.

اقْرَأْ وَرَبُّكَ الْأَكْرَمُ ﴿٣﴾

3. Read and your Rabb is most Magnanimous...

الَّذِي عَلَّمَ بِالْقَلَمِ ﴿٤﴾

4. ...Who taught *(the literate ones)* **by the pen** *(through books)*.

عَلَّمَ الْإِنْسَانَ مَا لَمْ يَعْلَمْ ﴿٥﴾

5. *(However, even without any means like pens and books,)* **He** *(also directly)* **taught man what he did not know.** *(All man's knowledge comes from Allaah because Allaah gave man the means of acquiring knowledge as well.)*

كَلَّا إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ لَيَطْغَىٰ ﴿٦﴾

6. *(However,)* **It is a fact that man** *(the Kaafir)* **is rebellious** *(even exceeding the bounds of humanity)*...

أَنْ رَآهُ اسْتَغْنَىٰ ﴿٧﴾

7. ...because he considers himself to be independent. *(This belief is foolish since man is dependant on the creation and is always dependent on Allaah.)*

إِنَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ الرُّجْعَىٰ ﴿٨﴾

8. Verily the return *(of every person on the Day of Qiyaamah)* **shall be to your Rabb.**

أَرَأَيْتَ الَّذِي يَنْهَىٰ ﴿٩﴾

9. *(Referring to Abu Jahal who was the arch-enemy of Rasulullaah ﷺ, Allaah says,)* **Tell Me about the one who prevents...**

عَبْدًا إِذَا صَلَّىٰ ﴿١٠﴾

10. ...a servant *(of Allaah, namely Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **when he performs salaah.**

أَرَأَيْتَ إِن كَانَ عَلَى الْهُدَىٰ ﴿١١﴾

11. Tell Me, what if the servant *(of Allaah)* **is upon guidance...**

أَوْ أَمَرَ بِالتَّقْوَىٰ ﴿١٢﴾

12. ...or enjoins Taqwa? *(Ordinarily preventing anyone from worship is a terrible act, it is even worse when the one being prevented is a good person and the one preventing him is a sinful Kaafir.)*

أَرَأَيْتَ إِن كَذَّبَ وَتَوَلَّىٰ ﴿١٣﴾

13. Tell Me, what if he *(Abu Jahal)* **rejects** *(the truth of Islaam)* **and turns away** *(from even listening to it)*? *(What will then become of him?)*

أَلَمْ يَعْلَم بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ يَرَىٰ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Does he not know that Allaah is watching *(everything he does and will punish him for his evil)* **?**

كَلَّا لَئِن لَّمْ يَنتَهِ لَنَسْفَعًا بِالنَّاصِيَةِ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Never! *(He should not be doing this!)* **If** *(after being cautioned,)* **he does not desist** *(but chooses to continue opposing Islaam and the Muslims)*, **We shall definitely drag him** *(to Jahannam)* **by the forelocks...**

نَاصِيَةٍ كَاذِبَةٍ خَاطِئَةٍ ﴿١٦﴾

16. ...*(by)* **his lying, sinning forelocks.**

فَلْيَدْعُ نَادِيَهُ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Then let him call his assembly *(of friends and associates to assist him)*.

سَنَدْعُ الزَّبَانِيَةَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. We shall call those who *(forcefully)* **push** *(people into Jahannam, referring to the angels of punishment stationed in Jahannam, each of whom is more powerful than all of mankind)*.

كَلَّا لَا تُطِعْهُ وَاسْجُدْ وَاقْتَرِب ۩ ﴿١٩﴾ ع ١٩ ٢١

19..Never! *(His acts cannot be condoned.)* **You** *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **should never obey him** *(in the future just as you had never done in the past)*! **Continue prostrating** *(performing salaah without being intimidated by anyone)* **and** *(continue)* **drawing closer** *(to Allaah). (One who recites or hears this verse being recited should perform Sajdah)*.

Surah 97 Surah Qadr

THE (NIGHT OF) POWER

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH QADR* AND *SURAH ALAQ*

While *Surah Alaq* urges recitation of the Qur'aan, *Surah Qadr* highlights the grandeur of the Qur'aan.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The *Surah* emphasises that the Qur'aan is a glorious and blessed book and should be regularly recited. It is so great that it has lent excellence to the night in which it was revealed. As a result, the blessings of this night are better than those of a thousand months.

سُوْرَةُ الْقَدْرِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ خَمْسُ اٰيٰتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

اِنَّآ اَنْزَلْنٰهُ فِيْ لَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ ۚ ﴿١﴾

1. Verily We revealed it *(the Qur'aan)* **on the night of Qadr.** *(On the night of Qadr the Qur'aan was brought down from the "Lowhul Mahfoodh" to the heaven above the earth. It was from here that Jibra'eel عليه السلام brought the Qur'aan to Rasulullaah ﷺ over a period of twenty-three years.)*

وَمَآ اَدْرٰىكَ مَا لَيْلَةُ الْقَدْرِ ؕ ﴿٢﴾

2. Do you know what is the night of Qadr *(night of Taqdeer or night of Power)*?

لَيْلَةُ الْقَدْرِ ۙ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ اَلْفِ شَهْرٍ ؕ ﴿٣﴾

3. The *(blessings of the)* **night of Qadr is better than** *(the blessings of)* **a thousand months.** *(Therefore, the person who engages in Ibaadah during the night of Qadr will be rewarded more than a person who engages in Ibaadah for a thousand months that do not include a night of Qadr.)*

تَنَزَّلُ الْمَلٰٓئِكَةُ وَالرُّوْحُ فِيْهَا بِاِذْنِ رَبِّهِمْ ۚ مِنْ كُلِّ اَمْرٍ ۛ ﴿٤﴾

4. The angels and the "Rooh" *(Jibra'eel عليه السلام)* **descend with every decision** *(order)* **on this night by the command of their Rabb.** *(It is on this night that the angels with duties on earth receive their instructions for the coming year.)*

سَلٰمٌ ۛ هِيَ حَتّٰى مَطْلَعِ الْفَجْرِ ﴿٥﴾

5. It *(this night)* **is full of peace** *(blessings and serenity)* **and** *(all of this)* **lasts** *(from sunset)* **until the break of dawn.** *(The entire night is therefore blessed.)*

Surah 98 Surah Bayyinah

THE PROOF

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH BAYYINAH* AND *SURAH QADR*

Surah Qadr highlights the grandeur of the Qur'aan. *Surah Bayyinah* emphasises the obstinacy of the *Mushrikeen* who raise objections against a Book as superb as the Qur'aan.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

- Verses 1 to 5 highlight the obstinacy and rejection of the Jews and the Christians.
- Verse 6 warns the *Kuffaar* and *Mushrikeen*.
- Verses 7 and 8 convey glad tidings to the *Mu'mineen* about their salvation in the *Aakhirah*.

سُوْرَةُ الْبَيِّنَةِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَمَانِيْ اٰيَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

لَمْ يَكُنِ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا مِنْ اَهْلِ الْكِتٰبِ وَالْمُشْرِكِيْنَ مُنْفَكِّيْنَ حَتّٰى تَأْتِيَهُمُ الْبَيِّنَةُ ①

1. The Kuffaar from among the Ahlul Kitaab and the Mushrikeen will not desist *(from kufr)* **until a clear proof comes to them...**

رَسُوْلٌ مِّنَ اللّٰهِ يَتْلُوْا صُحُفًا مُّطَهَّرَةً ②

2. *...(in the form of)* **a Rasool from Allaah** *(Muhammad ﷺ)* **who recites pure scriptures** *(the Qur'aan)***...**

فِيْهَا كُتُبٌ قَيِّمَةٌ ③

3. ...in which the subject matter is accurate *(clear and true)*.

وَمَا تَفَرَّقَ الَّذِيْنَ اُوْتُوا الْكِتٰبَ اِلَّا مِنْۢ بَعْدِ مَا جَآءَتْهُمُ الْبَيِّنَةُ ④

4. *(However, although the Ahlul Kitaab were informed about the coming of Rasulullaah ﷺ and professed that they would follow him when he arrived,)* **Those who were given the scripture** *(the Ahlul Kitaab)* **divided** *(into Mu'mineen and Kuffaar)* **only after the clear sign** *(Rasulullaah ﷺ)* **had come to them.** *(Those who accepted Islaam became Mu'mineen, while the rest were Kuffaar.)*

وَمَآ اُمِرُوْٓا اِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُوا اللّٰهَ مُخْلِصِيْنَ لَهُ الدِّيْنَ ۙ حُنَفَآءَ وَيُقِيْمُوا الصَّلٰوةَ وَيُؤْتُوا الزَّكٰوةَ وَذٰلِكَ دِيْنُ الْقَيِّمَةِ ⑤

5. They had been commanded only to worship Allaah, devoting their Deen *(worship)* **solely** *(sincerely)* **to Him and turning away from other religions;** *(they were also commanded)* **to perform salaah and to pay zakaah. This** *(practice of adhering to Towheed and worshipping Only Allaah)* **is the true Deen** *(which all the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام taught their people)*.

اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا مِنْ اَهْلِ الْكِتٰبِ وَالْمُشْرِكِيْنَ فِيْ نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ خٰلِدِيْنَ فِيْهَا ۭ اُولٰٓئِكَ هُمْ شَرُّ الْبَرِيَّةِ ⑥

6. Verily the Kuffaar from the Ahlul Kitaab and the Mushrikeen shall live forever in the fire of Jahannam. These are the worst of creation *(because they have not fulfilled the purpose of their creation and have rejected the Being Who created them, nurtured them and sees to their every need)*.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمْ خَيْرُ الْبَرِيَّةِ ۝٧

7. Indeed those who have Imaan and who carry out good deeds are certainly the best of creation.

جَزَاؤُهُمْ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ جَنَّاتُ عَدْنٍ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا ۖ رَّضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوا عَنْهُ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ لِمَنْ
خَشِيَ رَبَّهُ ۝٨ ع

8. Their reward with their Rabb is eternal Jannaat where they shall live forever and ever. Allaah is *(well)* **pleased with them and they are** *(well)* **pleased with Him. This** *(reward)* **is for him who fears** *(the punishment)* **his Rabb** *(and does all he can to avoid it)*.

Surah 99 Surah Zilzaal

THE EARTHQUAKE

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH ZILZAAL* AND *SURAH BAYYINAH*

Surah Bayyinah emphasizes the obstinacy and rebelliousness of the *Kuffaar*. Now, *Surah Zilzaal* warns the same Kuffaar about the punishment they stand to suffer.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The *Surah* describes how the earth will convulse in a tremendous earthquake when the trumpet is blown for the first time on the Day of *Qiyaamah*. The quake will be so severe that nothing on earth will survive. Even the mountains will be reduced to dust and the rivers and oceans will dry up.

سُورَةُ الزَّلْزَالِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَهِيَ ثَمَانِ آيَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

إِذَا زُلْزِلَتِ الْأَرْضُ زِلْزَالَهَا ①

1. **When the earth shall quake most violently** *(shake with a quake)*...

وَأَخْرَجَتِ الْأَرْضُ أَثْقَالَهَا ②

2. ...**when the earth will throw up loads of** *(dead bodies and treasures)*...

وَقَالَ الْإِنسَانُ مَا لَهَا ③

3. ...**and man will ask, "What is the matter with her** *(Why is the earth doing this)*?"

يَوْمَئِذٍ تُحَدِّثُ أَخْبَارَهَا ④

4. ...**On that day she** *(the earth)* **will narrate her stories** *(by giving evidence against people because she would have seen everything that had been done on her)*...

بِأَنَّ رَبَّكَ أَوْحَىٰ لَهَا ⑤

5. ...*(the earth will do this)* **because your Rabb will command** *(instruct)* **her to do so.**

يَوْمَئِذٍ يَصْدُرُ النَّاسُ أَشْتَاتًا لِّيُرَوْا أَعْمَالَهُمْ ⑥

6. **On that day people will return** *(to the Plain of Resurrection)* **in different groups to witness** *(the consequences of)* **their actions.** *(They will therefore proceed either to Jannah or to Jahannam, depending on the group they are with.)*

فَمَن يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ خَيْرًا يَرَهُ ⑦

7. *(Then)* **Whoever has** *(sincerely)* **done an atom's weight of good will see it** *(the consequences when he is rewarded for it)*...

وَمَن يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ شَرًّا يَرَهُ ⑧ ع ١ ٨ ٢٤

8. ...**and whoever has done an atom's weight of evil** *(without securing Allaah's forgiveness for it)* **will see it** *(the consequences when he is punished for it)*.

Surah 100 Surah Aadiyaat

THE PANTING HORSES

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH AADIYAAT* AND *SURAH ZILZAAL*

Surah Zilzaal warns the *Kuffaar* about the punishment of the *Aakhirah*. *Surah Aadiyaat* focuses on the injustice of these very *Kuffaar*.

A SUMMARY OF THE SURAH

* Verses 1 to 6 refer to the disease of ingratitude that man shows towards Allaah.
* Verses 7 and 8 point out the cause of this disease, which is man's intense love for material wealth.
* Verses 9 to 11 prescribe the cure for this disease, which will be administered on the Day of *Qiyaamah*.

سُورَةُ الْعٰدِيٰتِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ إِحْدٰى عَشْرَةَ آيَةً

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

وَالْعٰدِيٰتِ ضَبْحًا ۙ ①

1. **By** *(the oath of)* **the horses that pant as they gallop** *(into the thick of battle during Jihaad)* **!**

فَالْمُوْرِيٰتِ قَدْحًا ۙ ②

2. **By the sparks that fly from the striking of their hooves** *(as they gallop)* **!**

فَالْمُغِيْرٰتِ صُبْحًا ۙ ③

3. **By their** *(hero's)* **assault** *(attack with their Mu'min masters on the Kuffaar enemies)* **at dawn...**

فَأَثَرْنَ بِهٖ نَقْعًا ۙ ④

4. **...causing the dust to fly** *(as they race forward)***...**

فَوَسَطْنَ بِهٖ جَمْعًا ۙ ⑤

5. **...And** *(despite the fear of being killed)* **penetrating the midst of the enemy's ranks** *(because of their loyalty to their masters)***.**

إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ لِرَبِّهٖ لَكَنُوْدٌ ۚ ⑥

6. **Undoubtedly man** *(unlike these brave horses)* **is extremely ungrateful to his Rabb.** *(Whereas these horses are prepared to give up their lives for their masters because of the care they receive, man refuses to obey Allaah's commands even though Allaah has created him and provides everything he needs.)*

وَإِنَّهٗ عَلٰى ذٰلِكَ لَشَهِيْدٌ ۚ ⑦

7. *(Far from being ignorant of his ungrateful behaviour)* **Indeed, he** *(man)* **is also a witness** *(sees)* **to this fact** *(because it is undeniable)***.**

وَإِنَّهُۥ لِحُبِّ ٱلْخَيْرِ لَشَدِيدٌ ﴿٨﴾

8. Verily *(one of the prime causes of this behaviour is that)* **he has a profound** *(deep-rooted)* **love for wealth** *(and is oblivious of Allaah because of his obsession to acquire wealth)*.

أَفَلَا يَعْلَمُ إِذَا بُعْثِرَ مَا فِى ٱلْقُبُورِ ﴿٩﴾

9. Is he not aware of the time when whatever lies within the graves shall be raised *(to appear before Allaah)*...

وَحُصِّلَ مَا فِى ٱلصُّدُورِ ﴿١٠﴾

10. ...and whatever lies *(hidden)* **within the chests will be exposed** *(and warrant punishment)* **?**

إِنَّ رَبَّهُم بِهِمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ لَّخَبِيرٌ ﴿١١﴾ ع ١ ١١ ٢٥

11. On that day *(as at all other times)* **their Rabb shall certainly be Informed about them.** *(If man keeps the Day of Qiyaamah in mind, his love for this world will diminish and he will devote his loyalty to Allaah just as the horses do in Jihaad.)*

Surah 101 *Surah Qaari'ah*

THE KNOCKER

THE LINK AND SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

Surah Aadiyaat speaks about man's injustice, *Surah Qaari'ah* warns about the punishment in the *Aakhirah* for such injustice.

سُوْرَةُ الْقَارِعَةِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ اِحْدٰى عَشْرَةَ اٰيَةً

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

اَلْقَارِعَةُ ۙ﴿۱﴾

1. The *(Day)* **of the greatest conclusion and confusion** *(On this day of Qiyaamat, the hearts will quiver and shudder out of extreme alarm and terror)*.

مَا الْقَارِعَةُ ۚ﴿۲﴾

2. What is this Day of greatest conclusion and confusion?

وَمَآ اَدْرٰىكَ مَا الْقَارِعَةُ ؕ﴿۳﴾

3. What shall inform *(explain to)* **you what is Day of the greatest conclusion and confusion?**

يَوْمَ يَكُوْنُ النَّاسُ كَالْفَرَاشِ الْمَبْثُوْثِ ۙ﴿۴﴾

4. *(It is)* **The day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **when** *(after emerging from their graves)* **people will become** *(out of fear)* **like scattered** *(frail, vulnerable)* **moths** *(running in confusion towards the Plain of Reckoning)*...

وَتَكُوْنُ الْجِبَالُ كَالْعِهْنِ الْمَنْفُوْشِ ؕ﴿۵﴾

5. ...And *(even)* **the mountains** *(that we remember to be so substantial)* **will** *(be as light as air and)* **become like** *(flakes of)* **wool** *(tossed through the air)*.

فَأَمَّا مَنْ ثَقُلَتْ مَوَازِينُهُ ۙ ٦

6. As for him whose scales *(actions)* **are weighty** *(with good deeds)*...

فَهُوَ فِي عِيشَةٍ رَّاضِيَةٍ ۗ ٧

7. ...he shall be *(enjoying himself)* **in a life of happiness** *(with pleasure in Jannah)*.

وَأَمَّا مَنْ خَفَّتْ مَوَازِينُهُ ۙ ٨

8. As for him whose scales are light *(with good deeds but heavy with evil deeds)*...

فَأُمُّهُ هَاوِيَةٌ ۗ ٩

9. ...his abode shall be the *(bottomless)* **pit.**

وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا هِيَهْ ۗ ١٠

10. How will you know what this *(pit)* **is?**

نَارٌ حَامِيَةٌ ١١ ع ١ ١١ ٢٦

11 *(It is)* **The blazing fire** *(of Jahannam)*. *(A Hadith states that a stone cast into Jahannam will continue falling for seventy years without reaching the bottom.)*

Surah 102 *Surah Takaathur*

RIVALRY IN AMASSING WEALTH

THE LINK BETWEEN *SURAH TAKAATHUR* AND *SURAH QAARI'AH*

Surah Qaari'ah contained warnings and glad tidings, for our good and bad deeds. *Surah Takaathur* warns us against the amassing of wealth.

A SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

* Condemnation of amassing wealth.
* The hateful quality of boasting.

سُوْرَةُ التَّكَاثُرِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَمَانِيْ اٰيَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

اَلْهٰىكُمُ التَّكَاثُرُ ﴿١﴾

1. Rivalry in amassing wealth has made you negligent *(heedless of fulfilling Allaah's commands)*...

حَتّٰى زُرْتُمُ الْمَقَابِرَ ﴿٢﴾

2. ...*(and this rivalry will continue making you negligent)* **until you reach the graves** *(when you die)*. *(It is only when a person dies that he realises the futility of amassing wealth because none of it will benefit him in the Aakhirah.)*

كَلَّا سَوْفَ تَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٣﴾

3. Never! *(This rivalry will not benefit you!)* **Soon you will come to know** *(the errors of your ways)* **!**

ثُمَّ كَلَّا سَوْفَ تَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٤﴾

4. Again never! *(This rivalry will most certainly not benefit you, but)* **You will soon come to know** *(the truth of this after death)* **!**

كَلَّا لَوْ تَعْلَمُونَ عِلْمَ الْيَقِينِ ﴿٥﴾

5. Never! If you had certain *(definite)* **knowledge** *(about the eventual reality, you would not have preoccupied yourself with this rivalry to accumulate wealth)***.**

لَتَرَوُنَّ الْجَحِيمَ ﴿٦﴾

6. *(By Allaah! Because of your preoccupation with this rivalry to amass wealth.)* **You will definitely see Jahannam** *(when you enter it)* **!**

ثُمَّ لَتَرَوُنَّهَا عَيْنَ الْيَقِينِ ﴿٧﴾

7. Again *(By Allaah!)* **You will then surely see it with the eye of certainty** *(when you will be unable to deny its existence)***.**

ثُمَّ لَتُسْأَلُنَّ يَوْمَئِذٍ عَنِ النَّعِيمِ ﴿٨﴾ ع ١ ٨ ٢٧

8. Thereafter, *(after you have seen the reality of the Aakhirah)* **on that day** *(of Qiyaamah)* **you will definitely be questioned about the bounties** *(the luxuries and talents Allaah has given you. You will be asked how you used them and whether you expressed gratitude for them) (A Hadith states that on the Day of Qiyaamah, man will be brought forward like a lamb. He will then be presented before Allaah, Who will ask, "Did I not grant you wealth and bounties? What did you do with these?" He will reply, "I accumulated it and multiplied it until it flourished. Then I left it all behind. Allow me to return and bring it all before you." Allaah will say, "Show Me what you had sent ahead here [to the Aakhirah as good deeds]." He will again reply, "I accumulated my wealth and multiplied it until it flourished. Then I left it all behind. Allow me to return and bring it all before you." When it is clear that he had not performed any good deeds on earth, he will be flung into Jahannam.)*

Surah 103 *Surah Asr*

TIME

THE LINK AND SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

In contrast to *Surah Takaathur*, *Surah Asr* goes a step further in expounding the theme of abstinence from material things. Whereas *Surah Takaathur* cautions people against boasting about wealth and children, *Surah Asr* reminds man to reflect upon the vicissitudes of time and how it brings about changes in one's fortune. People are urged to contemplate about the repercussions that their forefathers felt when they took excessive pride in the material profits of this world. The only possessions they gained was remorse and regret.

سُوْرَةُ الْعَصْرِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَلٰثُ اٰيٰتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

وَالْعَصْرِ ۙ﴿۱﴾

1. **By the oath of time!** *(the passage of time that overtakes everything material)*

اِنَّ الْاِنْسَانَ لَفِيْ خُسْرٍ ۙ﴿۲﴾

2. **Verily man is at a loss** *(in both worlds)*...

ع ۱ ۲۸ اِلَّا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ وَتَوَاصَوْا بِالْحَقِّ ۙ۬ وَتَوَاصَوْا بِالصَّبْرِ ﴿۳﴾

3...except those who have Imaan, who do good deeds, who encourage *(urge and counsel)* **each other towards** *(remaining steadfast on and propagate)* **the truth and who encourage each other to exercise Sabr.** *(This Surah is so comprehensive that the renowned scholar Imaam Shaafi'ee (R.A) stated that if nothing but this Surah was revealed, it would have been sufficient for the guidance of man.)*

Surah 104 *Surah Humaza*

THOSE WHO SEARCH FOR FAULTS

THE LINK AND SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

After addressing the issues of abstinence from the material things of the world, amassing wealth, and boasting about one's possessions in the previous *Surahs*, *Surah Humaza* talks about the punishment to be faced by people who are consumed by these sins.

سُوْرَةُ الْهُمَزَةِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ تِسْعُ اٰيَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

وَيْلٌ لِّكُلِّ هُمَزَةٍ لُّمَزَةِ ۝١

1. Destruction be for every person who searches for faults *(in others- the scandal monger)* **and who mocks** *(the Mu'mineen)*...

الَّذِىْ جَمَعَ مَالًا وَّعَدَّدَهٗ ۝٢

2. ...who *(because of his extreme love for wealth)* **amasses wealth and keeps meticulous count of it** *(not spending any of it for Allaah's' pleasure)*.

يَحْسَبُ اَنَّ مَالَهٗٓ اَخْلَدَهٗ ۝٣

3. He *(foolishly)* **thinks that his wealth will keep him alive forever** *(will remain with him forever)*.

كَلَّا لَيُنْۢبَذَنَّ فِى الْحُطَمَةِ ۝٤

4. Never! *(This will never be so! He will soon have to die and then)* **He will certainly be thrown into the "Thresher"** *("Crusher")*.

وَمَآ اَدْرٰىكَ مَا الْحُطَمَةُ ۝٥

5. How will you know what the "Thresher" *(Crusher)* **is?**

نَارُ اللّٰهِ الْمُوْقَدَةُ ۝٦

6. *(It is)* **Allaah's kindled fire** *(of Jahannam)*...

الَّتِىْ تَطَّلِعُ عَلَى الْاَفْـِٕدَةِ ۝٧

7. ...which *(is so intense, that it even)* **penetrates the hearts.**

اِنَّهَا عَلَيْهِمْ مُّؤْصَدَةٌ ۝٨

8. It will certainly be locked over them *(so that they cannot escape)*...

فِىْ عَمَدٍ مُّمَدَّدَةٍ ۝٩ ع ١ ٩ ٢٩

9...in extended pillars. *(The flames of Jahannam will rise high above the people like massive pillars, from which they will never be able to escape.)*

Surah 105 *Surah Feel*

THE ELEPHANT

THE LINK AND SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

Punishment for the *Kuffaar* in the *Aakhirah* were outlined in the previous *Surahs*. *Surah* Feel proceeds to warn people about the worldly consequences of *kufr.* Allaah depicts the destruction of people who, because of their intoxication with the material profits of this world, attempted to destroy the centre of *Imaan* and *Towheed,* viz. the Kabah. The only method of securing salvation in both the worlds is to inculcate the attributes described in *Surah Asr*.

سُورَةُ الْفِيلِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ خَمْسُ آيَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

أَلَمْ تَرَ كَيْفَ فَعَلَ رَبُّكَ بِأَصْحَابِ الْفِيلِ ①

1. *(Abrahaa the governor of Yemen built a temple to which he wanted the Arabs to pay homage. When they ignored his temple because they refused to abandon the Kabah in Makkah, Abrahaa marched with an army of elephants to destroy the Kabah. However, when they reached the Kabah, many flights of little birds approached them, each bird carrying three little pebbles, one pebble in its beak and one in each claw. As the birds flew over Abrahaa's army, they dropped their pebbles which went straight through anything they struck and settled deep in the ground, thereby destroying Abrahaa's army. It is in reference to this incident that Allaah says,)* **Have you not seen how your Rabb dealt with the people of the elephants?** *(This event took place a few days before the birth of Rasulullaah ﷺ in Makkah.)*

أَلَمْ يَجْعَلْ كَيْدَهُمْ فِي تَضْلِيلٍ ②

2. Did He not lay their plans to waste...

وَأَرْسَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ طَيْرًا أَبَابِيلَ ③

3. ...and send *(unleased)* **against them flights of birds...**

تَرْمِيهِمْ بِحِجَارَةٍ مِّن سِجِّيلٍ ④

4. ...who pelted them with clay pebbles...

فَجَعَلَهُمْ كَعَصْفٍ مَّأْكُولٍ ⑤ ع ١ ٢٠

5. ...making them look *(destroyed)* **like eaten fodder?** *(devoured chaff)*

Surah 106 *Surah Quraysh*

THE QURAYSH

THE LINK AND SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

Allaah destroyed those who tried to demolish the heart of *Towheed-the Kabah* (as mentioned in *Surah Feel*), thereby securing the summer and winter trade journeys of the Quraysh. It was therefore necessary that the Quraysh also worship Allaah, refrain from Shirk and not be blinded by the love of material wealth.

سُورَةُ قُرَيْشٍ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ أَرْبَعُ آيَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

لِإِيلَافِ قُرَيْشٍ ①

1. *(Because the Quraysh lived in Makkah where the Kabah was situated, the Arabs held them in high esteem and would not harm them even though the Arabs at that time were accustomed to looting and fighting each other. When the people of the elephants were destroyed as mentioned in the previous Surah - and the incident became popular, the Arabs began to have even more reverence for the Quraysh. Therefore, when their caravans annually made a winter trip to Yemen and a summer trip to Shaam for trade, no one attacked them and they always returned safely with their goods. Allaah had made these trade journeys of the Quraysh a means by which their food and clothing because Makkah was always a barren place without any vegetation or resources. Referring to these bounties of Allaah to the Quraysh, Allaah says,)* **Because of the security enjoyed by the Quraysh...**

إِيلَافِهِمْ رِحْلَةَ الشِّتَاءِ وَالصَّيْفِ ②

2. ...*(and)* **their familiarity** *(ease)* **with travelling in winter and summer** *(at any time of the year without fearing any attacks because of their association with the Kabah)***...**

فَلْيَعْبُدُوا رَبَّ هَٰذَا الْبَيْتِ ③

3. ...they ought to *(express gratitude to Allaah and)* **worship the Rabb of this House** *(the Kabah)***...**

الَّذِي أَطْعَمَهُم مِّن جُوعٍ وَآمَنَهُم مِّنْ خَوْفٍ ④ ١ ع ٣١

4. ...Who fed them in their hunger *(provided all types of foods for them even though their surroundings were barren)* **and gave them safety from fear** *(of attacks from the Arabs)***.**

Surah 107 Surah Maa'oon

MINOR ARTICLES

THE LINK AND SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

This Surah also encourages abstinence from the world. At the same time, it also rebukes those who do not spend on the poor and the orphans, as well as those who are negligent of their *Salaah.*

سُوْرَةُ الْمَاعُوْنِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ سَبْعُ اٰيَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

اَرَءَيْتَ الَّذِيْ يُكَذِّبُ بِالدِّيْنِ ۝۱

1. Have you not seen the person *(the Kaafir)* **who denies the Day of Reckoning?**

فَذٰلِكَ الَّذِيْ يَدُعُّ الْيَتِيْمَ ۝۲

2. He is the one who pushes the orphan away *(instead of caring for him)* **...**

وَلَا يَحُضُّ عَلٰى طَعَامِ الْمِسْكِيْنِ ۝۳

3. ... and who *(far from feeding the poor)* **does not** *(even)* **encourage** *(others towards)* **feeding the poor.**

فَوَيْلٌ لِّلْمُصَلِّيْنَ ۝۴

4. Destruction be for those performers of salaah *(those Muslims who ought to be performing salaah)***...**

الَّذِيْنَ هُمْ عَنْ صَلَاتِهِمْ سَاهُوْنَ ۝۵

5. ...who neglect *(to perform)* **their salaah...**

الَّذِيْنَ هُمْ يُرَآءُوْنَ ۝۶

6. ...*(and)* **those who** *(when they do any good deed like performing salaah,)* **are ostentatious** *(show off)***...**

وَيَمْنَعُوْنَ الْمَاعُوْنَ ۝۷ ع ۱ ۷ ۳۲

7. ...and who *(are so miserly that far from spending in charity and zakaah, they)* **refuse** *(to assist their neighbors with)* **even minor articles** *(of common use that would cause them no loss)***.**

Surah 108 *Surah Kowthar*

ABUNDANCE

THE LINK AND SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The central theme of this *Surah* is *Towheed*, rather than abstinence, which was the core subject of the previous *Surahs*. The *Surah* consoles *Rasulullaah* **Quraan Made Easy (Complete)**, while also refuting *Shirk* in beliefs and in action. *Surah Kowthar* also sounds a warning to the *Mushrikeen*.

Surah Kowthar discusses one of the two core themes initiated in *Surah A'la* viz. *Towheed*. It refutes *Shirk*, which is the opposite is of *Towheed.*

سُورَةُ الْكَوْثَرِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَلٰثُ اٰيَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

اِنَّآ اَعْطَيْنٰكَ الْكَوْثَرَ ۝١

1. Verily We have granted you *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **abundant good.** *(Allaah granted Rasulullaah ﷺ Prophethood, the honour of being the best of all the Ambiyaa عليهم السلام, the Qur'aan, the largest Ummah, a Deen that has spread throughout the world and the high mantle of Maqaam Mahmood in the Aakhirah [see verse 79 of Surah 17]. The spiritual fountain of Kowthar, has been awarded to Rasulullaah ﷺ on the Day of Qiyaamah is a part of this "abundant good". Apart from these things, there are numerous other bounties that Allaah gave exclusively to Rasulullaah ﷺ.)*

فَصَلِّ لِرَبِّكَ وَانْحَرْ ۝٢

2. So *(as a token of gratitude, you should)* **perform salaah for your Rabb and sacrifice** *(animals in His name)*.

اِنَّ شَانِئَكَ هُوَ الْاَبْتَرُ ۝٣ ع ١ / ٣

3. Indeed it is your enemy who shall be unknown. *(This verse refers to a particular enemy of Rasulullaah ﷺ, Abu Jahal who used to tell people that they should not worry about Rasulullaah ﷺ's influence because without any male children, his lineage and religion will not continue after him. However, the name and message of Rasulullaah ﷺ is alive even today and always gaining more popularity, whereas the names of his enemies are disgraced.)*

Surah 109 *Surah Kaafiroon*

THE KAAFIROON

THE LINK AND SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

The central theme of the *Surah* is *Towheed* and a refutation of *Shirk*. A preacher or a counsellor, after discussing an issue at length may tell the audience, "I have now explained the matter in detail. Whoever chooses to take heed should do so. The two paths are clear. My path of truth is clear, and so is yours too if you do not heed the truth."

Similarly, *Surah Kaafiroon* issues the ultimatum to the *Kuffaar*, telling them that, after much discussion, if they still choose not to take heed, they will be left to their own devices. Allaah says in *Surah Najm*, **"So ignore him who turns away from Our advice and who desires only the life of this world"** [verse 29, Surah 53]. The *Mu'mineen* should rather not associate with such people.

سُوْرَةُ الْكٰفِرُوْنَ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ سِتُّ اٰيَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

قُلْ يٰٓاَيُّهَا الْكٰفِرُوْنَ ۙ﴿١﴾

1. *(When the Mushrikeen of Makkah "promised" to Rasulullaah ﷺ that they would accept Islaam only if he worshipped or even kissed their idols, Allaah instructed Rasulullaah ﷺ with the following words:)* **Say, "O Kaafiroon!"**

لَآ اَعْبُدُ مَا تَعْبُدُوْنَ ۙ﴿٢﴾

2. "I *(as a Mu'min)* **do not worship what** *(gods)* **you worship..."**

وَلَآ اَنْتُمْ عٰبِدُوْنَ مَآ اَعْبُدُ ۚ﴿٣﴾

3. "...nor do you worship what I worship *(Allaah)*."

وَلَآ اَنَا عَابِدٌ مَّا عَبَدْتُّمْ ۙ﴿٤﴾

4. "I am neither a worshipper of that which you worship *(and shall never be in future either)*..."

وَلَآ اَنْتُمْ عٰبِدُوْنَ مَآ اَعْبُدُ ۗ﴿٥﴾

5. "...nor are you worshippers of that which I worship."

لَكُمْ دِيْنُكُمْ وَلِيَ دِيْنِ ۧ﴿٦﴾ ١ ع ٦ ٣٤

6 "For you is your religion *(from which you refuse to part)* **and for me is mine** *(from which I refuse to part)*."

Surah 110 *Surah Nasr*

THE HELP

THE LINK AND SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

Allaah consoles *Rasulullaah* ﷺ in this *Surah,* telling him that he is guaranteed victory after announcing his complete rejecting of the *Kuffaar.*

سُوْرَةُ النَّصْرِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ ثَلٰثُ اٰيَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

إِذَا جَاۤءَ نَصْرُ اللّٰهِ وَالْفَتْحُ ۝١

1. *(O Rasulullaah ﷺ!)* **When Allaah's help** *(to the Muslims)* **and victory** *(the bloodless Conquest of Makkah)* **come...**

وَرَاَيْتَ النَّاسَ يَدْخُلُوْنَ فِيْ دِيْنِ اللّٰهِ اَفْوَاجًا ۝٢

2. ...and you see people entering the Deen of Allaah in droves *(in large numbers)*...

فَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ وَاسْتَغْفِرْهُ ۚ اِنَّهٗ كَانَ تَوَّابًا ۝٣ وقف النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم

3...then glorify the praises of your Rabb *(in gratitude for this great favour)* **and seek forgiveness from Him** *(for any shortcomings in your efforts)*. **Without doubt, He is the Greatest Acceptor of repentance.**

Surah 111 *Surah Lahab*

THE FLAME

THE LINK AND SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

Allaah already made it clear that the *Kuffaar* should be ignored if they refuse to take heed after numerous attempts to persuade them to believe. Allaah will still grant victory to the Muslims and destroy the Kuffaar. *Surah Lahab* now describes how a particular *Kaafir* was destroyed.

سُورَةُ اللَّهَبِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ خَمْسُ آيَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

تَبَّتْ يَدَا أَبِي لَهَبٍ وَتَبَّ ①

1. *(Abu Lahab was the brother of Rasulullaah ﷺ's father. He and his wife were among the staunchest opponents of Islaam and should take every opportunity to harass Rasulullaah ﷺ. When he once cursed Rasulullaah ﷺ, Allaah revealed this Surah saying,)* **May the hands of Abu Lahab be shattered** *(broken)* **and may he be destroyed.**

مَا أَغْنَىٰ عَنْهُ مَالُهُ وَمَا كَسَبَ ②

2. Neither his wealth nor the things he earned shall benefit him *(when he faces the terrible punishment of the Aakhirah)*.

سَيَصْلَىٰ نَارًا ذَاتَ لَهَبٍ ③

3. He shall soon enter the flaming fire *(of Jahannam)*...

وَامْرَأَتُهُ حَمَّالَةَ الْحَطَبِ ④

4. ...and his wife *(Umme Jamil)* **as well.** *(Evil is)* **That woman** *(his wife)* **who carries firewood bound together with twisted rope.** *(This refers to her evil act of collecting thorny branches to place in the path of Rasulullaah ﷺ to cause him harm.)*

فِي جِيدِهَا حَبْلٌ مِّن مَّسَدٍ ⑤ ع ٥ ٣٦

5. *(In retribution)* **Around her neck** *(in Jahannam)* **shall be** *(the same)* **twisted rope** *(a yoke)*!

Surah 112 Surah Ikhlaas

SINCERITY

THE LINK AND SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

This *Surah* contains a clear, unequivocal declaration of *Towheed.* It is on account of rejecting this *Towheed* that the *Kuffaar* will be destroyed and the Muslims will attain victory.

سُوْرَةُ الْإِخْلَاصِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ اَرْبَعُ اٰيَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

قُلْ هُوَ اللّٰهُ اَحَدٌ ﴿١﴾

1. Say, "He Allaah is One."

اَللّٰهُ الصَّمَدُ ﴿٢﴾

2. "Allaah is Independent." *(He needs no one and nothing, but everyone and everything needs Him.)*

لَمْ يَلِدْ ۙ وَلَمْ يُوْلَدْ ﴿٣﴾

3. "He has no children and is not anyone's child."

وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَّهٗ كُفُوًا اَحَدٌ ﴿٤﴾ ١ ع ٤ ٣٧

4 "There is none equal to Him *(neither in His Being nor in His qualities)*."

Surah 113 Surah Falaq

THE MORNING

THE LINK AND SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

Although *Towheed* has been made clear and explained fully, the *Kuffaar* will contrive to employ devious means to harm the Muslims, as in the past when they used black magic against *Rasulullaah* ﷺ. By frequently reciting these concluding *Surahs* of the Qur'aan (*Surahs Falaq* and *Naas*), one will not be harmed by of black magic.

سُورَةُ الْفَلَقِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَهِيَ خَمْسُ آيَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

(Once to harm Rasulullaah ﷺ, a person tied knots in some of his hair and placed them with some leaves and other articles beneath a rock in a well so that Rasulullaah ﷺ could be affected by the evil of black magic. This caused Rasulullaah ﷺ to forget doing certain things. However, Allaah exposed the plot to Rasulullaah ﷺ and then revealed Surah Falaq and Surah Naas. To cure him, Allaah commanded him to have the things beneath the rock removed and to untie each knot while reciting a verse of Surah Falaq and Surah Naas.)

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ ①

1. **Say, "I seek refuge** *(protection)* **with the Rabb of the morning** *(day break)*..."

مِن شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ ②

2. **"...from the evil of what He has created..."**

وَمِن شَرِّ غَاسِقٍ إِذَا وَقَبَ ③ ع ١ ٥ ٣٨

3. **"...from the evil of darkness** *(of error, sin and distress whether internal or external)* **when it arrives** *(with the many evil forces to carry out their evil)*..."

وَمِن شَرِّ النَّفَّاثَاتِ فِي الْعُقَدِ ④

4. **"...from the evil of those souls** *(those women)* **who blow on knots** *(when engaging in black magic)*..."

وَمِن شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَ ⑤

5 **....and from the mischief of the person who envies when he envies** *(the jealous person who does things such as black magic to harm others)*."

Surah 114 *Surah Naas*

MANKIND

THE LINK AND SUMMARY OF THE *SURAH*

This *Surah* makes reference to all three levels of *Towheed* contained in *Surahs An'aam, Hadeed* and *Hashar*.

* **"The Rabb of mankind"** refers to the first level i.e. the fact that Allaah is man's Nourisher and Nurturer.

* **"The King of mankind"** refers to the second level i.e. He is the Only Sovereign in control of everything.

* **"The Ilaah of mankind"** refers to the third level i.e. Only He is worthy of worship and Only He should be turned to in prayer in times of difficulty.

سُوْرَةُ النَّاسِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ وَّهِيَ سِتُّ اٰيَاتٍ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allaah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

قُلْ اَعُوْذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ ①

1. **Say, "I seek refuge** *(shelter)* **with the Rabb** *(The Creator and Cherisher)* **of mankind..."**

مَلِكِ النَّاسِ ②

2. **"...the King of mankind..."**

اِلٰهِ النَّاسِ ③

3. **"...the Ilaah** *(the Diety)* **of mankind..."**

مِنْ شَرِّ الْوَسْوَاسِ ۙ الْخَنَّاسِ ④

4. **"...from the mischief of the whisperer who withdraws** *(hides immediately after whispering evil into man's heart or ears)* **..."**

الَّذِيْ يُوَسْوِسُ فِيْ صُدُوْرِ النَّاسِ ⑤

5. **"...who whispers** *(evil commands and ideas)* **into the hearts of mankind..."**

مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ ⑥ ع ۱ / ۳۹

6. **"...be he** *(this whisperer)* **from among the Jinn or from mankind."**

دُعَاءُ خَتْمِ الْقُرْاٰنِ

اَللّٰهُمَّ اٰنِسْ وَحْشَتِيْ فِيْ قَبْرِيْ اَللّٰهُمَّ ارْحَمْنِيْ بِالْقُرْاٰنِ الْعَظِيْمِ وَاجْعَلْهُ لِيْ اِمَامًا وَّنُوْرًا
وَّهُدًى وَّرَحْمَةً اَللّٰهُمَّ ذَكِّرْنِيْ مِنْهُ مَا نَسِيْتُ وَعَلِّمْنِيْ مِنْهُ مَا جَهِلْتُ وَارْزُقْنِيْ تِلَاوَتَهٗ
اٰنَاءَ الَّيْلِ وَاٰنَاءَ النَّهَارِ وَاجْعَلْهُ لِيْ حُجَّةً يَّا رَبَّ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ اٰمِيْنَ